

ATLAS GEOGRAPHUS:

OR, A COMPLETE
System of Geography,

(ANCIENT and MODERN)

FOR

AMERICA.

CONTAINING *W. Rogers*

What is of most Use in *Bleau, Varenus, Cellarius,*
Cluverius, Luyts, Baudrand, Sanson, the Royal Commenta-
ries of *Peru, &c.*

WITH THE

DISCOVERIES and IMPROVEMENTS of the best
Spanish, Dutch, French and English Authors and Travellers, Ancient
and Modern, to this Time; with about 30 new Maps, Cuts,
Sansons Tables, &c. as may be seen in the Catalogues thereof
annex'd to the *Index*. The Maps done by *Herman Moll*, Geogra-
pher, in which are all the latest Observations. *Europe* is two Vo-
lumes, *Asia* the Third, *Africa* the Fourth, and this the Fifth.

VOL. V.

To which is added,

A Catalogue of the Maps, Cuts, and *Sansons* Tables in all the five
Volumes, and a Description of *Bosnia*, by Omission left out in
Europe.

In the SAVOR:

Printed by *Eliz. Nutt*, for *John Nicholson* at the *King's Arms* in *Little Bri-
tain*; and sold by *John Morphew* near *Stationers-Hall*. MDCCXVII.
Where may be had Numb. 1, to 17. (Price 1s. each.)



THE
PREFACE.

THE Subject of this Volume being what's called the New World, because of its being so lately discovered, the Reader has Ground to expect many new Things in it, wherein we may venture to say, That he will not be disappointed: For besides the Accounts left us of America by the first Discoverers, we have perus'd all the modern Voyages and Travels, and faithfully inserted what was most material in them under their proper Heads.

This Part of the World is so large, and there have been so many Volumes of all Sizes writ upon it, that it was chargeable to procure them, as well as troublesome to peruse and put them into the following Method: Therefore 'tis hoped the learned and ingenious Reader will be favourable in his Censures, considering the Difficulties that must naturally attend such a Work. There were so many Authors to consult upon all the chief Heads, and so many Differences and Obscurities to reconcile and explain, that he is not to wonder that it has taken up so much Time, and that some Difficulties are still left to be clear'd up by future Discoveries.

There's this however to be said for the Reader's Satisfaction, that besides what has been writ of the two great and rich Empires of Peru and Mexico by Coasting Adventurers, or those who have liv'd there only at times; the former is elaborately accounted for by the Inca, Garcilasso de la Vega, in his Royal Commentaries; and he being a Native, and descended from the ancient Peruvian Emperors by his Mother, and from the first Spanish Conquerors by his Father; and also a Person of Education and Learning, had such Opportunities for performing the Work, that what he says deserves very much Credit, especially since his History is supported by the other Accounts which the Spanish Conquerors and Historians have given us of that Country.

Besides what we have from him, there are such large Accounts of that Part of America written by Gemelli, Techo and other late Missionaries of different Nations and Orders, that we have no reason to think they would all conspire to amuse the World with Falshoods in History and Geography.

As

The PREFACE.

As to Brazil, there's such an exact Account of it from Barlaeus and Nieuhoff, two Dutch Writers, who were perfectly well acquainted with it, while their Countrymen had it in Possession; and bring so many authentick Vouchers from publick Papers, &c. to prove the Truth of what they say, that their Authority cannot reasonably be called in Question.

For the Terra Australis Incognita, which by most Geographers is assigned to the S. Part of this Continent; we have inserted the best Accounts that have been published by English, Dutch or other Sailors; so that we doubt not the Reader will meet with more Satisfaction as to that Point here, than in any Thing that has yet been writ.

As to that Part which is comprehended under the General Name of Mexico, we have not only consulted what the Spanish Discoverers and Conquerors have writ of it, but have carefully inserted what Mr. Gage, our Countryman, who lived many Years there, and travell'd it, has so honestly and judiciously writ; and to these we have join'd what Modern Sailors and Travellers have said upon the Subject.

As to the more Northern Parts, which contain the English and French Plantations and Discoveries, both in the Islands and Continent; there are so many modern and exact Accounts, that we may be bold to say, the Reader will here meet with as much Satisfaction as he can reasonably desire on that Head.

On the whole, we have omitted nothing that we found Curious in any of our Authors, either as to Geography or History, Natural, Civil or Religious; and therefore hope the Learned will kindly accept our being sometimes very particular in several of these Points, that are not so well adapted to the Taste of the Common Reader; and we are sure the latter will here meet with satisfactory Entertainments enough of another Sort.

1

ATLAS GEOGRAPHUS:

OR, A COMPLETE

System of Geography,

ANCIENT and MODERN, &c.

C H A P. I.

TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita, Or, The Unknown Southern Land.

WHEN we concluded *Asia*, we referred our Account of the *Terra Australis Incognita*, according to the Method of the *Sansons*, till we came to describe *America* properly so called. The General Division of the *Terra Australis* will be best understood by the following Tables of the *Sansons* and *Luyts*. According to the former, it contains,

On the South. —	{ <i>New Zealand.</i> { <i>Diemen's Land.</i>	
On the North. —	{ <i>New Holland.</i> ——— { <i>Carpentaria.</i> { <i>Terra Austral.</i> { <i>Del Spiritu Santo,</i> or { <i>Terre de Quir.</i> { <i>Solomon's Islands.</i>	{ <i>Nuitz's Land.</i> { <i>Lioness's Island.</i> { <i>The Land of Concora.</i> { <i>Diemen's Land.</i>

According to *Luyts*, it comprehends,

Nova Guinea. { *S. Isable, S. Forge, Horn, Coos, Monches, Sansfond, Prince Wil-*
Solomon's Isles. { *liam, Good Hope, Traitors Middleburg.*

2 TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita.

- TERRA AUSTRALIS contains,
- Eleven Thousand Virgins.
 - Terra del Fua or Fuoga.
 - Stoteland.
 - Hermits Isle.
 - Diego Ramize's Isle.
 - King's Isle.
 - Carpentary.
 - Country of Diemens.
 - New Zealand. } Port St. Philip.
 - } Port St. James.
 - Quiri.
 - The Country of Browers.
 - The Country of Parrokeets.
 - The Country of Parrots.
 - The Kingdom of Beach.
 - The Kingdom of Lucat.
 - The Kingdom of Maletur.
 - New Holland, in Six Parts viz.
 - Country of Lewennew.
 - Country of Edels.
 - Country of Nuits.
 - Country of Concorde.
 - De Wit's Land.
 - Country of Aruent.

The best Map we have of it is that here exhibited by *Moll*, which reaches from near the Equator to S. Lat. 35. and from Long. 127 to 180. and contains *New Britain*, discover'd by *Dampier*, and not mention'd in the foregoing Tables. This Country is called Southern or *Antarctick*, with respect to its Situation, and unknown because little of it is yet discover'd, except the Coast, with some Rivers and Bays. It is call'd also *Magellanick*, because this Part of the World was first discover'd by *Ferdinand Magellan*. *Luyts* observes, that beyond the Streights of *Magellan* to the S. we meet with no Continent, but Islands and a vast Sea, as is plain from *Le Maire's* sailing thro' the Streights called by his Name: Yet he says, there are some who believe that against the Land of *Magellan* and the Shores of *Africa*, S. from the *Magellanick* and *Ethiopian* Sea, within Lat. 50 and 60. there lie unknown Southern Lands, which extend far to the E. but the last *Dutch* Maps say nothing of them. *Heylin* says, that in 1593, *Sir Richard Hawkins* being bound for the Streights of *Magellan*, was driven by the Weather to some Part of this Continent, which he call'd *Hawkins's Maidenland*; and a Promontory which shot out into the Sea with three Points, he called *Point Tremontain*, and a pleasant Isle not far off, *Fair Island*. *Heylin* tells us

moreover, that *Sir Richard* sail'd along this Coast for 60 Miles at least in 50 Deg of S. Lat. and found it to be very pleasant and well inhabited. He adds, that in 1599, *Sibald de Weert*, a *Dutchman*, discover'd some Islands of this Part of the World in S. Lat. 50 40. which he call'd *Sibald's* Islands; and that the *Portuguese* discover'd, 1. *Pfittacorun Terra*, over against the Cape of Good Hope, which had its Name because it abound-ed with Parrots. 2. *Beach*, a Country yielding Gold, and possessed by Idolaters, with the two Kingdoms of *Leach* and *Maletur*; the three last being at a little Distance from the Isles of *Java*; but we find none of the Countries last mentioned in our Maps of *Terra Australis*.

The *Terra del Fuego* being reckon'd Part of this S. Continent, is the Reason why Authors describe *Terra Australis* with *America*. The most S. Parts of the said *Terra Australis*, according to *Luyts* and the *Sansons*, are *New Zealand* and *Diemen's* Land.

Captain *Tasman*, a *Dutchman*, in his Voyage towards this Country, gives an Account of the Islands he discover'd belonging to *Terra Australis Incognita*, from S. Lat. 26 Min. and Long. 147. to S. Lat. 42 25. and Long. 163. 50. *Dampier*, in his Voyage to *New Holland* in 1699, says, he discover'd a great many Islands on that Coast, S. Lat.

S. Lat. 20, 21. and corrects *Tasman* for representing the Shore as one Continent, with Openings like the Mouths of Rivers; whereas they are really Islands.

Brerewood and *Heylin* suppose the *Terra Australis* to be a Continent, as large as *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*, for these Reasons; 1. Because some Parts of it lie very near the Equator, and it equals the Course of the other Continents in Longitude. 2. That whereas in the other two Continents the Land that lies on the N. Side of the Equator is at least four times as large as that discover'd on the S. and since 'tis granted, that the Earth is equally poiz'd on both Sides the Center, by consequence what is wanting in the S. Part of the other two Continents to countervail the N. Part of them, must be supplied in this S. Continent: And, 3. Because all Mariners that in doubling the Cape of *Good Hope* have been driven by contrary Winds to S. Lat. 40 or 45. have found the S. Winds exceeding cold, tho' they were then parallel with the S. Parts of *France*; and 'tis suppos'd that these Winds come from a vast Tract of Land not far off to the S. because all Winds that come off from Land are more sharp than those that blow from the Sea.

To this we shall add what we find in a Discovery of *Solomon's* Islands in *Churchil's* Collections, Vol. IV. viz. That towards the S. there are Discoveries as far as 55 Deg. beyond the Streights of *Magellan*, and to 35 the Lat. of the Cape of *Good Hope*, or somewhat above 40 which Ships make to weather it. These two Points of Land, with their Coasts, and those opposite to them, are already fully known. It now remains to discover the rest parallel with this, and in less Lat. W. up to 90 Deg. to know whether it be Land or Water, or what Quantity of each. The *Spanish* Admiral *Alvaro de Mindana*, as he sailed in 1695 towards the Islands of *Solomon*, found four small Islands together, inhabited by so good a sort of People, that none of those yet discover'd in those Parts equal them. These Islands he places between S. Lat. 9 and 10. 650 Leagues from *New Spain*, and 1000 from *Guinea*. Therefore he concludes, that those People could never have any Commerce with *New Spain*, much less with *New Guinea*

or the *Philippine* Islands. He adds, that from those four Islands no other Land was discover'd, and the Vessels us'd there by the Inhabitants are only for short Voyages. It may therefore, says he, be rationally believ'd, that towards the S. E. S. and S. W. quite away W. there are other Islands one after another, or a Continent running along, till it joins with *New Guinea*, or comes near the *Philippine* Islands, or the S. Coast of the Streights of *Magellan*; for otherwise we know of no Part whence People could go to inhabit those four Islands, unless it were miraculously. Whether it run either or both Ways, 'tis likely, says he, there are abundance of Islands, or a large Continent, being the Antipodes, to the best Part of *Europe*, *Asia*, and *Africa*. But Authors differ so very much in their Accounts of this *Terra Australis*, as will appear by what follows, that we must leave the Reader to his Judgment.

Heylin says, 'tis a very fruitful and pleasant Country, under a temperate Climate; and that in 1593, some *English* bound for the Streights of *Magellan*, being driven on this Continent, and having sailed about 60 Miles along the Coast in S. Lat. 50. they found it low Land, and well inhabited,

Luyts says, that the Air is different according to the several Regions, and that it abounds with all Sorts of Fruit, and wild and tame Beasts, of which some are unknown to us.

Here are several Rivers which fall into the Sea, with some Gulphs and commodious Havens. The Inhabitants are of a large Stature, strong, industrious, courageous, and of a white Complexion, but very barbarous. According to some modern Relations, they have no King nor Prince, and all the People are divided into several Societies or Commonwealths; but *Du Val* tells us of Captain *Groneville* of *Normandy*, who in 1504 was well entertain'd by a petty King here, and carried off his Son, whose Race liv'd a long time in *Normandy*. They chuse Governors indeed; but all their Business is to make the Lazy work, and to punish Offenders. They have Temples wherein they worship Idols, observe set Fasts, and wash their Bodies on certain Days. The *Dutch* discover'd the Coasts of this Country above 60 Years ago; but we don't find that the

4 TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita.

Inland Parts are known to them or any other Europeans.

Peter Fernande de Quiro, a Spanish Commander, who landed on the S. Part of this Country with the Admiral *Lodowick de Torres*, gave the following Report to *Philip II.* King of Spain, and urg'd him to plant it, but in vain. This Memorial is at large in the 3d Vol. of *Dutch Voyages*, printed in 1638, according to the Copy published at *Batavia* in the *East-Indies*. The Author says, this Country is as long as all *Europe*, *Asia Minor* to the *Caspian Sea*, *Persia*, and all the Islands in the *Mediterranean* and Great Sea, including *Great Britain* and *Ireland*; To that he reckons it a 4th Part of the Globe. He adds, that all those Countries which he discover'd lie within the Torrid Zone, and Part of them reach as far as the Equinoctial. He reckons them about 90 Deg. in Breadth, or something less; and if so, that they are equal to all *Europe*, and the best Part of *Africa* and *Asia*. He affirms, that the Lands discover'd by him to the 15th Degree are better than *Spain*. He says, there's Conveniencies for Water-Mills, Salt-Pans, &c. that the Bay of *St. Philip* and *Jacob* has 20 Miles of Strand, and is an excellent Harbour; that another called *Vera-Cruz* is capable of 1000 Sail, with safe Riding from 40 Fathom to one and a half of Water, betwixt two navigable Rivers of good Water. The Landing-place has 3 Miles of Strand, with good Ballast for Shipping, and the adjacent Country is cover'd with Forests of tall Trees, where there are Multitudes of Birds, that make a sweet Harmony. This Harbour lies in 15 and a half N. Lat. and he says, this Country might easily have a Communication with *Chili*, *Peru*, and the rest of the South-Sea Coast; that the Climate is very temperate, the Soil fruitful and healthy, and the Flesh, Fruits, and Fish, keep long. The Complexion of the People, says he, is brown and fallow, or white; some have long, lank, and others short curl'd, Hair. They have no Governor nor Laws, Wall'd Towns nor Castles, and are continually fighting against one another with Clubs and Darts. Their Houses are of Wood, cover'd with Palm-Leaves, and their Household-Stuff is Earthen Dishes, Pots, Ropes, Fish Nets, Flutes, Drums, and varnish'd Spoons, all of Wood. They

make many Ornaments of Shells, have neat Gardens, Burying-places near their Temples, and little Boats, in which they row very swiftly. Their Bread is well tasted, and made of a sort of Roots roasted or boil'd. They have six Sorts of Plane-Trees, abundance of Almonds, Oranges, Citrons, thick Sugar Canes, Palm-Trees which yield Wine, Coco's, and Obo's that tast like Quinces. They make the same Use of the Cocoa-Nuts as the *Indians*. Here are high Coleworts, and several Sorts of Pot Herbs. The Country abounds with Pigeons, Partridges, Ducks, and other ordinary Fowls, with very good Soals, Salmon, Thornbacks, Sea-Cocks, Eels, and Gurnets, besides other Fishes unknown to us. It also produces Nutmegs, Maltick, Pepper, Ginger, Cinnamon, Gold, Silver, Pearls, Silk, Sugar, Anniseed, Honey, Wax, Ebony-Wood, Turpentine, Lime-Pits, and Marble, with Stones, and other Materials for Building. Here are no snowy Mountains, drown'd Land-Crocodiles, or any other hurtful Creature. In 1642, the *Dutch East-India* Company sent two Ships hither, under the Command of *Abel Tasman*, who gives the following Account of the People: They carry thick Clubs, with which they fight. One of their Kings came aboard his Vessel, and presented him with Hogs, Poultry, and Fruit. His Retinue had white Clothes, and the King a Suit of Stuff like *Chinese* Paper doubled and pasted together. He was attended by a great Train of Men, Women and Children, all coal-black, some of whom swam after him, and others follow'd him in Boats. They barter'd their Clothes and Necklaces, which were of Mother of Pearl, with Fish-hooks of the same, and white Cockles, against Nails, Knives, and such Trifles. They brought the *Hollanders* abundance of Provisions in great Vessels, surrounded by lesser; but made a hideous Cry as often as they put Oars into the Water, and were frighten'd at the Noise of Guns and Musick. Their Language pretty much resembles that of *Solomon's* Isles. Their Women are generally very tall, and have their Husbands Consent to be lewd with Strangers. They have thick curl'd black Hair, which they paint with red, or comb it down in long braided Locks. The Men shave their upper Lips with

TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita. 5

with the Teeth of Fish fasten'd to a Stick, but suffer their Beards to grow. They go bare-headed, but some tie a square Piece of Stuff wrought with Leaves or Feathers above their Eyes, to keep off the Sun. They go naked above the Middle, and wear a Girdle, with a Mat of Leaves, or a Piece of Cloth like *Chinese Paper*, about their lower Parts. The Women's Apparel differs little from the Men's, only they wear Aprons down to their Knees, and about their Necks Mother of Pearl, white Cockles, sweet Flowers, green Leaves, or Iron Nails. Some of the old Folks wanted both their little Fingers, and the young ones the upper Joins of them, which they cut off upon the Death of Relations. *Tasman* visited several Islands here, the Inhabitants of which were very civil, and brought him what Provisions they could. They had all the same Language, Habit and Customs; and besides Fowls, Hogs, and Fish-hooks, some traded with Stone-Axes, little Stools, and great Clubs with long Hooks at the End of them. They are so just, that one of the Natives having stole a Half-Pike out of the *Dutchman's* Boat, he was forced by his Companions to restore it. Some of their Houses are round like Towers, wider at Top than Bottom, and built close with Canes stuck in the Ground, without any Holes for Air. Others of their Huts are cover'd with Leaves laid upon Poles. The People sit upon Mats, or lie on the Ground. The Men had great Scars on their Shoulders and Breasts. They have a Fruit called *Clappes*, like our Walnuts, and break the Shells with their Elbows. They never thoroughly boil or roast any Flesh, but make it just warm. They sleep upon Mats on the Ground, and lay their Heads on a Wooden Cricket. They are very proud of their long Hair, and those that have none wear Pukes. Some of the Islanders wear a Girdle of Hair fasten'd on their Heads, and paint their Bodies black; others wear two Feathers on their Heads, and have red Bows and Arrows. Some go stark naked, but tie up their Yards with a String round their Bellies, and hang Chains of Mother of Pearl on their Arms. They are coal black, except their Lips, which are made red by chewing of *Pisang*. In their Hair they stick Wooden Combs, and green Leaves on

their Foreheads, and some carry a bruise'd Reed ty'd to their Neck. Some of their biggest Vessels are painted with very monstrous Figures of Men and Beasts, and their small Boats with the Pictures of Serpents. Some of the Inhabitants wear a Bodkin of white Bone in their Noses, sharp at both Ends, and about the Length of one's Finger.

Morery says, the Country produces extraordinary Roots for Dying, unknown to us; that the People are divided into small Villages of 40 or 80 Huts each; that they are very docile, and love their Ease.

'Tis observ'd in the Introduction to *Sir John Narborough's* Voyages, that in the Years 1609 and 1610, *Pedro Fernandez Giron* a Portuguese, and Captain *Ferdinand de Quir* a Spaniard, sailed at several times above 800 Leagues together on the Coast of a Southern Continent, till they came to S. Lat. 15. where they found a fruitful, pleasant, and populous Country, which is suppos'd either to be one Side of, or to belong to *Tasman's Land*, *Van Diemen's Land*, *New Zealand*, *New Holland*, *Carpentaria*, and *New Guinea*, which he says the *Dutch* coasted, discover'd and gave Names to many Bays, Rivers and Capes, in the Years 1619, 1622, 1627, 1628, 1642, and 1644, from the Equinoctial to 44 Deg S. Lat. that the *Hollanders* have made great Discoveries towards the South *Terra Incognita*, which they have not yet divulg'd. Only *Dirk Rembrantse*, about 15 or 16 Years ago, publish'd in *Low Dutch* a short Relation out of the Journal of Captain *Tasman*, upon his Discoveries before mentioned made to the S. of *New Holland*, *Van Diemen's Land*, &c. in 1642. and that *Terra del Fuogo*, *Sibald's Isles*, *Staten Land*, *Maurice Land*, and those called *Barnvelt Isles*, were discover'd in 1615 by *Cornelius Schouten* of Horn, and *Jacob le Maire* of *Amsterdam*. The Author of the Introduction conjectures from *Tasman's* Navigation, that *New Guinea*, *New Carpentaria*, and *New Holland*, are one prodigious Island, which *Tasman* seems to have encompass'd in his Voyage from *Batavia* to *Maurice Isle*, E. of *Madagascar*; from whence bearing away Southward to S. Lat. 49. and then East by N. to Lat. 42 and 44 he fell upon *Van Diemen's Land*, and afterwards upon *New Zealand* to the S. E. of *New Holland*.

Therovos

6 TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita.

Thevenot in his present State of the Commerce of the Dutch and Portuguese in the East-Indies, printed at Paris in 1683, says, the Dutch pretend a Right to the *Terra Australis*, which they have discover'd, and is comprehended betwixt Long. 25 and 220 inclusively; that is to say, betwixt the Meridian of the Cape of Good Hope, and that which passes thro' Solomon's Islands, and is the farthest to the E. and from the Line to the S. Pole, or as far as *Terra Australis* extends towards the S. He likewise observes, that all that Country is within the Charter of the Dutch East-India Company, if we may believe their Maps; and that he supposes to be the Reason which has made them place *New Zealand* wrong, lest it should fall to the Share of their West-India Company, betwixt whom there is a Jealousy.

Having thus gone thro' the General Description of *Terra Australis*, we proceed now to treat of the several Islands of this Country, and shall begin first with those of

NEW GUINEA.

THIS is the most N. Part of *Terra Australis* Moll and others join it with *Terra de Papous*, which we described in *Asia*; but *Luyts* and the *Sansons* divide them. *Ovalle* says, that before the Discovery of the Streights of *Le Maire*, *Ortelius* and others of the Ancients did suppose it to be join'd to *Terra del Fuego*.

In the S. Navigations by *Le Maire* and *Schouten*, from 1615 to 1617, in the 3d Vol. of Dutch Voyages, according to the Copy printed at *Batavia* An. 1638. *New Guinea* is supposed to reach 45 Min. N. of the Line, these Gentlemen having sailed 280 Dutch Miles along the Coast of it. *Barlaeus*, in his Translation of *Hereras novum Orbos*, begins *New Guinea* 100 Leagues E. of *Gilolo*, at a little more than one Deg. of S. Lat. and says, that the Islands of *New Guinea* run out 300 Leagues E. to 5 or 6 Degrees. Tho' many have doubted whether *New Guinea* be a Continent or Island, since it extends to so great a Length, and whether it may be reckon'd among the Islands of *Solomon*, or the Southern Provinces of the Streights of *Magellan*, yet he says, those who have discover'd the S. Side of the Streights of *Magel-*

lan do affirm, that *New Guinea* consists of a great Number of Islands in the open Sea. He particularly mentions *Sir Richard Hawkins*, an Englishman, who cruised about these Islands 45 Days, and says, that the Coasts have a very good Soil, and the Inhabitants a black swarthy Complexion. He adds, that there are many Islands and convenient Harbours on the Coast; but those which he particularly mentions are as follow, viz.

1. *El Aguada*, on the E. 35 Leagues from that Part which lies about one Deg. S. of the Equator.

2. The Harbour of *St. Jago*, 18 Leagues farther.

3. The Island *de los Crespos*, 16 Leagues in Length, upon the Coast.

4. The Harbour of *St. Andrew*, over against *los Crespos*, and 40 Leagues from *St. Jago*.

5. *Vallena*, a small Island further to the E. It lies before the River of *St. Augustin*, almost 50 Leagues from the Port of *St. Andrew*.

6. Not far from hence are the Rivers of *San Pedro* and *San Pablo*, before the Harbour of *St. Jerom* and the Island *Buenapaz*, near the Cape *Salida*, 40 Leagues from *St. Augustin*.

7. At a greater Distance lie the Islands *Abrigo* and *Malagente*, and *St. Nicholas Bay*, 50 Leagues from the Cape *Salida*. He adds, that among other Islands, there's one whose Inhabitants are white.

Tasman says, That the first Place he came to on this Coast was called by the Spaniards *Cabo S. Maria*, at S. Lat. 4 and a half, Long. 171. 2. He adds, that they were often becalmed on this Coast, and that a great deal of Wood was brought hither by the Currents of the Rivers. He says, the W. End of this Country is a broken Point of Land, in S. Lat. 26 Min. and Long. 147. 55. *Heylin* says, that *New Guinea* receiv'd its Name from *Villa Lobos*, who being sent in 1543 by the Governor of *New Spain* with a Fleet towards the *Molucca's*, discover'd this Country in his Voyage. But *Herera* says, it was found out in 1527 by *Alvarez de Saavedra*, in his Return to *New Spain*, after he had sought for the Spice Islands. *Heylin* supposes it was more perfectly discover'd by *Ferdinand de Quir*. *Luyts* says, this is one of the largest Islands in the World; that it is

so

so call'd because diametrically opposite to *Guinea* in *Africa*. He says, 'tis a good Country, but not much frequented by *Europeans*. *Ogilby* says, the Inhabitants are black; and *Tasman*, that their Language is very copious, but difficult to be pronounc'd, because they make extraordinary Use of the Letter *R*. *Dampier* says, there's good fresh Water on this Coast. In his 3d Vol. of Travels he gives a particular Description of the Plants and Shrubs in this Country, as well as *New Holland*, to which we refer the curious Herbalist.

Tasman says, the Natives went stark naked, only some cover'd their Privy-Parts with Leaves. Their Skins were black, and they marked their Foreheads with a red Stroke, which reach'd to their Ears. They painted their curl'd Hair with grey or red Colours. Some let it hang loose, others ty'd it up in a Tuft on their Crown, cover'd with a Cap of Pisang Leaves. Some wore their Hair scarce two Fingers long, with a Piece of Cane or Quill thro' the Gristles of their Noses, and a broad Beard without Mustachos. They had nothing to barter but large Snail Shells, on which they made a strange Noise, and they smelt first to what they receiv'd like Dogs. They did not care for Nails, which were so much priz'd by the other Southlanders. When they fish'd, they ty'd the Halves of Clappes or Coco-Shells, which were made fast like a Chain to a long Cane, which they shook to and again upon the Water to gather the Fish together. In their Boats they carry'd oval Planks, which, by Ropes ty'd in the Middle, they held before them instead of Shields.

Capt. Rogers, who was here in *May 1710*, says, that these Islands lie in the same Climate with the Spice Islands, and thinks that they would produce the same if planted; that the Cape of *New Guinea* is about eight Leagues from the S. End of *Gilolo*; and that they saw none of the Inhabitants, but the Tracks of Turtle and Men's Feet, with Places that had been made for Fires.

As to the particular Islands of *New Guinea*, the first that we find in our Map is that call'd the Island of *Grand Providence*. As we have no Account of it, we shall say no more of it, but proceed to the first which we find described by Travellers, *viz.*

1. *Scouten's Island*, which *Tasman* says is well inhabited by a nimble People, and about 18 Miles in Length. He places it 54 Min. S. Lat. Long. 147. 55. *Moll* agrees well enough in the Lat. but makes the Long. 153 and a half, and places it about 15 French Leagues S. E. from that call'd *Providence*. *Le Maire* and *Schouten* in their S. Navigations say, 'tis a large, fine, green Island; that they call'd it *Schouten's Island*, after the Name of their Commander *Schouten*; and that they termed the W. Corner of it the Cape of *Good Hope*, because they hop'd to sail by S. of it to *Banda*; but since this Island brought them under the Line, they doubted whether it might not be one of those Islands which are laid down in the Maps W. of *New Guinea*. They found those Seas full of Fish, and no Ground, but very deep blue Water. The Inhabitants of those Islands brought them Fruits, that when cut up appear'd of an Orange Colour, tasted like Melons, and were very wholesome when eat with Pepper and Salt.

2. *Moa* or *Mea*. This Island lies on the Coast, according to *Moll*, above 260 Miles S. E. from *Schouten's*. *Tasman* says, that here he was supplied with a vast Quantity of Coco-Nuts, Pysang, and other Refreshments; and that it lies 10 Leagues W. of *Jamna* or *Jama*. *Le Maire* and *Schouten* call'd it by this Name. It was the most Easterly that they saw on the Coast of *New Guinea*.

3. *Jamna* or *Jama*. *Tasman* places it a little E. of *Moa*, says he met with Coco-Nuts and the like Refreshments here as there; that the People were docile, and could perfectly repeat whatever the *Hollanders* said, which he took for a certain Sign that their own Language was very copious. *Ogilby* says, that the Natives of this Island had continual War with those of *New Guinea*; that some of them only wore two thick Locks of Hair over their Ears; but all of them wore 4 Feathers; that the Men pull'd out their Beards, and hung a great Bone-Ring thro' their Ears, with a Shell hanging to it like a Spur; that most of them had red Roses ty'd about their Heads, and a String of Hogs-Teeth about their Necks; that under their Navels they wore broad Girdles, and about their Wastes Strings of Shells, to which a small Lappet

8 TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita.

was ty'd, and hung down before their Privities, and they wore a Hog's Tooth or the Splinter of a Cane thro' the Gristle of their Noses.

4. *Burning* Island. *Moll* mentions two Islands and a Hill of this Name on the Coast of *New Guinea*. One of the *Burning* Islands he places almost as far E. as that Part of this Country which he call. *New Britain*, 160 Miles E. from the other *Burning* Island, and about 240 E. from that call'd the *Burning* Hill, which lies W. towards *Jama*. Captain *Tasman* places his S. Lat. 5. 4. Long. 164. 27. says he saw a great Fire issue from the Top of a Hill here, and supposes the Island to be well inhabited. 'Tis also mentioned by *Schouten*.

5. *New Britain*. *Moll* divides this from *New Guinea* on the W. by a Streight, which he calls *Dampier's* Passes. He makes it above 260 Miles in Length, and above 240 where broadest. He also sets down a great Number of Islands, Capes and Harbours, about it; but we find no Description of it by Travellers, except only that *Dampier*, when he discover'd it in 1699, gave it this Name.

2. CARPENTARIA, or Carpenter's Land.

MOLL places it S. of *New Britain*, between Lat. 10 and 20. and between *Guinea* and *New Holland*, in the innermost Part of the *Indian Ocean*. *Morery* says, it is a vast Country, and owes its Name to one *Carpenter*, a *Dutch* Commander, who first discover'd it; but we have no farther Account of it, nor of any of the Places marked in it by *Moll*; so that we shall pass to the next Division of *Terra Australis*, leaving the Islands of *Solomon* and *Quir*, which lie to the E. of *New Guinea* and *Carpentaria*, till we have describ'd *New Zealand* and *New Holland*.

3. NEW HOLLAND.

MOLL extends this Country from S. Lat. 11 to 35. *Luyts* says, 'tis washed on the N. by the Seas of the *Molucca's* and on the W. and S. by the *Indian*

Ocean. The Maps generally place it betwixt S. Lat. 12 and 35. and Long. 134 and 169. but *Moll* places it betwixt Long. 128 and 160. *Morden* says, 'tis about 1600 Leagues in Length; and that the *Dutch* so esteem it, that they have caus'd the Map of it to be cut in the Walls of their *Stadthouse* at *Amsterdam*. They first discover'd it in 1644.

Dampier says, the Tides on this Coast are very regular, the Flood running N. by E. and the Ebb S. by W. that the Land is very open to the N. W. and runs N. E. by E. Tho' 'tis not yet determin'd whether an Island or a Continent, yet *Dampier* affirms, that it joins neither to *Asia*, *Africa*, nor *America*; therefore 'tis very probable that it is a Part of the Continent of *Terra Australis*. He tells us, that the Coast for about 16 Leagues N. E. by E. from Lat. 16. 50. is all even low Land, with sandy Banks, only the Points and some of the Islands are rocky; that the Soil is sandy, without Water, except they sink Wells, and that it produces Trees of several Sorts, to us unknown; but the Woods are not thick, nor the Trees very big. The largest here were Dragon-Trees, as *Dampier* suppos'd, about the same Bigness and Height of our large Apple-Trees, with a Rind that is somewhat black and rough. The Leaves are of a dark Colour, and a certain Gum issues out of the Knots or Cracks in the Bodies of the Trees, which *Dampier* compar'd with Gum-*Dragon* or *Dragon's Blood*, and found it of the same Colour and Taste. The Grass under the Trees was pretty long, but very thin. The Sea here does not much abound with Fish, besides *Manatees* and *Turtles*, of which there's abundance; but they are very shy, tho' the Inhabitants have neither Boats nor Iron to hunt them. He says, the Natives are the most miserable and beastly People in the World, far inferior to the nasty *Hottintots* of *Monomotapa*, and have neither Houses, Skins, or other Garments, Sheep, Poultry, Fruits, Ostrich Eggs, &c. as those have, nor indeed any thing to distinguish them from the Beasts, besides their humane Shape. They are tall, straight Bodied, and thin, with small long Limbs. They have great Heads, round Foreheads, and large Brows. Their Eye-lids are always half shut, to keep out the Flies, which are so

so troublesome, that without the Assistance of both Hands, to drive them away, they will creep into their Nostrils and Mouths; so that being thus annoy'd by these Insects from their Infancy, they never open their Eyes like other People; therefore they can't see far, unless they hold up their Chins. They have great Bottle-Noses, pretty full Lips, and wide Mouths; but neither Old nor Young of either Sex have the two fore Teeth of their upper Jaw, nor any Beards. They are long-vilag'd, and have not one graceful Feature. Their Hair is black, short, and curl'd, and their Skins all over coal black. They have no Clothes, but a Piece of the Rind of a Tree ty'd like a Girdle about their Waistes, and a handful of long Grass, or three or four small green Boughs full of Leaves thrust under it, to cover their Nakedness. They lie in the open Air, and live in Companies of 20 or 30 Men, Women and Children, together. Their only Food is small Fish, which they catch by making Stone-Wears a-crofs little Branches of the Sea, to which the Tides bring them, and there leave them at low Water. They have no Instruments to catch great Fish; but in some Places they catch a few Cöckles, Muscles, and Periwinkles. They broil their Fish on the Coals, and eat them in common. Sometimes they scarce catch enough for every one a Taft, yet they are very equally divided among the Young and Old, the Strong and the Weak. When they have eaten, they lie down till the next low Water, and then, be the Weather never so bad, such as are able march out to the Wears for more Food, else they must starve, since their Country producés neither Herb, Root, Pulse or Grain, that is eatable; nor can they catch any Bird or Beast for want of Instruments. Their Arms are Wooden Swords shap'd like Cutlasses, and Lances, which are long strait Poles, sharp at one End, and harden'd by Fire. He saw no Iron nor other Metal among them, therefore he thinks they use Stone-Hatchers. When they want Fire, they take a flat soft Piece of Wood, and make a small Dent in one Side of it; then they take another hard round Stick about the Bigness of one's little Finger, and sharpening it like a Pencil, they put the sharp End into the said Dent, and then turning the hard Piece between

their Hands, they drill the soft Piece till it smoaks, and takes Fire. They speak somewhat thro' the Throat. Where they pitch their abode, they have only a Fire, with a few Boughs on the Wind-Side. At *Dampier's* landing here, which was in 1688, the People were as shy as if they had never seen any Foreigners. They were not us'd to work; so that tho' he cloath'd some of them, thinking thereby to oblige them to carry some Water on board his Ships, they could not be brought to do it, but put off their Clothes again, and set but little Value on them or any thing else which *Dampier* had. They have no Boats, Canoes, or Bark-Logs, yet swim in Drowes from one Island to another. The Sea rises and falls upon this Coast about 5 Fathom. In his 3d Volume, the Curious may find a Plan which he has given of the Views of this Coast, from Lat. 20, 21. to 27 and a half.

This Country is divided into several others, mentioned by *Luyts* in our Tables; but none of the Divisions are described by any of our Travellers; so that we must content our selves with the following Account which *Dampier* gives us of the Places on the Coast, viz.

1. *Sharks Bay*, which *Moll* places S. Lat. 28 and a half, Long. 128. *Dampier*, who gave the Name to it, sets it in Lat. 25. 5. and Long. 87. from the Cape of *Good Hope*, which, as he observes, is less by 195 Leagues than is usually laid down in the common Draughts. He also gives a Plan of this Bay, as well as of other Parts of the Coast. He says, the Land here is pretty high, and may be seen 9 or 10 Leagues off, where it seems very even, tho' it has many small gentle Risings. The Shore is generally steep, but in this Bay 'tis very low, and rises gradually within Land. The Soil on the Coast is sandy, and produces a large sort of Samphire, with a white Flower. Farther within Land the Soil is reddish and sandy, and produces some Grass, Plants and Shrubs. The Grass grows here and there, in Tufts as big as a Bushel, intermixed with Heath. Their Trees are about 10 Foot high, and about 3 Foot in compass. The Leaves are whitish on one Side, and green on the other, and the Bark generally of the same Colour. Some of them are sweet-scented, and reddish within the Bark, and most

most of the Trees about this Bay have Blossoms or Berries in *August*, when their Spring begins. The Blossoms are of various Colours, but for most part blue, and generally very fragrant. Besides some Plants and Herbs, here are very fine sweet Flowers. Land-Fowls he saw none, but Eagles, and 5 or 6 Sorts of small Singing-Birds. Their Water-Fowls are Ducks, Curlews, Galdens, Crabcatchers, Cormorants, Gulls, Pelicans, and Boobies, with five Sorts of Noddies, of which our Author has given us the Pictures. One of them differs only from the *Avocetta* of *Italy* in the redness of its Head and Neck. The 2d is like a Duck, only the Bill and Legs are of a bright Red: The two others are somewhat like Pigeons, only they have Fins at their Feet, with which they swim. There's another Sort different from the rest both in Shape and Colour. It has a forked Tail like a Swallow, but longer and broader, and very long Wings. The Crown of its Head is coal-black, with small black Streaks round about and close to the Eyes, and a white Circle on each Side. The Breast, Belly, and under Part of the Wings, are white; and the Back and upper Part of its Wings of a faint Black or Smoak Colour. Our Author adds, that the Noddies always rest ashore in the Night, and are never seen above 30 Leagues at Sea, unless driven by a Storm; that when they come about a Ship in the Night, they commonly perch in it, and are easily taken by the Seamen. They build in Cliffs or Rocks upon the Shore. The Land-Animals are a sort of Raccoons like those of the *West-Indies*, only their fore Legs are very short, and a sort of Guanos like those of the Isle of *Blanco*, only these have a larger and uglier Head, and no Tail but a Stump. The Joints of their Legs seem to be made as if they could go either forward or backward. They are speckled with Black and Yellow, and have Scales or Knobs on their Backs like Crocodiles. They are very slow, and if one comes near them, stand still and hiss. Their Livers are also spotted Black and Yellow, and the Body stinks when open'd; yet our Author says, some of them are good to eat.

Here are no Fresh-Water Fish; but they have Skates, Thornbacks, and other Fish of the Ray-kind, (one Sort especially like a Sea-Devil) with Garfish, Bonetas, and all the

common Sorts of Shell-Fish, with some Pearl-Oysters. Here are abundance of strange beautiful Shells, with various Colours and Spots, and some Green Turtles weighing about 200 Pound. *Dampier* calls this *Shark Bay*, because of the Multitudes of those ravenous Fish. His Company took many, and eat them, one of which was 11 Foot long, 20 Inches broad between its Eyes, and its Mouth 18 Inches wide. Its Maw was like a Sack of Leather, and so thick and tough, that a sharp Knife could scarce cut it. They found in it the Head, Bones, and Teeth, of a Sea-Horse not quite dissolv'd. Two of his Teeth were 8 Inches long, as big as one's Thumb, small at one End, and a little crooked, but the rest not above half so long. The Maw was full of stinking Jelly. This Bay has no fresh Water, but Plenty of Fire-Wood. There are some small barren Islands on the Sides. *Dampier* saw Water-Serpents here of several Sorts, about 4 Foot long, and as big as one's Wrist, with flat Tails 4 Inches broad, besides small Dolphins, Whales, and abundance of Scuttle-Shells on the Coast. The Shore is generally bold; but there's very little Tide. The regular Trade-Wind here is S. S. E. and there are frequent Sea and Land-Breezes, especially when near the Shore.

There's a Range of rocky Islands on the Coast of a considerable Breadth, and about 20 Leagues in Length, extending from E. N. E. to W. S. W. *Dampier* supposes they begin at *Shark's Bay*, and that there's a Passage by them to the S. of *New Holland* and *New Guinea* into the Great South Sea Eastward.

2. *Rosemary* Island, on the same Coast, about Lat. 20. 21. *Dampier* gave it this Name from a Shrub that grows here like *Rosemary* in great Plenty, but has not the same Smell. There are two or three other Sorts of Shrubs with yellow Flowers, and two Sorts of Grain like Beans: The one grows on Bushes, the other on a sort of creeping Vine that runs along the Ground, with very thick broad Leaves, and the Blossom like that of a Bean, but much larger, and of a very fine deep red Colour. Here are white Parrots in great Numbers, abundance of small sweet Oysters, with the same Birds and Fish in general as in *Shark's*

Bay

TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita. 11

Bay, besides Snappers, Breems, Oldwives, Monk-Fishes like our Tadpoles, and Dog-fishes which devour the lesser Fry. The Stones were all of a rusty Colour, and ponderous, and there's no Water on this Island.

He says, that some of the Chiefs of the Natives of *New Holland* paint their Face, Breast and Arms, with white Paste, draw a Circle about their Eyes, and a white Streak down their Nose. This he supposes they do to make them look the more terrible. Some of the Inland Parts consist both of Savannas and Wood-land; the former bear a sort of thin coarse Grass: The Soil is sandy, and in some Places mix'd with Clay. By the Sides of the Creeks grow a few small black Mangrove-Trees. The Whales here, *Dampier* says, are the largest to be seen any where, except in the North Seas.

Mr. Wisen in his Observations upon this Country, mentioned in the *Philosophical Transactions*, confirms what *Dampier* says, that the Soil of *New Holland* in general is very barren; and that here are no fresh Rivers, nor four-footed Beasts, except one as big as a Dog, with long Ears, and lives by Water as well as by Land. He adds, that here are Black Swans, Parrots, and many Sea-Cows; and that there's a Lake with a red Soil, which changes the Colour of the Water, and has some Salt on the Shore. The Coast is very low, but the Inland Country high. Upon an Island near the Coast there are great Numbers of Rats as big as Cats, with a Bag under their Throats. There are some Birds-Nests here so large, that 6 Men with stretched Arms can't compass them; but the Fowls are not describ'd.

4. DIEMEN'S LAND.

Tasman discover'd it in 1642, and call'd it by this Name from *Anthony van Diemens*, then Governor of the *Dutch East-India Company*. The Map which is bound up with *Thevenot* extends it from Lat. 40 to 44. *Luyts* extends it from Lat. 41 to 44. and from Long. 163 to 169. but *Tasman* himself places it in Lat. 42. 25. and Long. 163. 50. *Du Fer* says, it has several Divisions, whose Names are unknown to us.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Frederick*

Henry's Bay. *Thevenot's* Map places it on the E. Side of the Country, in Lat. 41 and a half, and *Tasman* in Lat. 43. 10. and in Long. 167. 55. *Tasman* found Trees here two Fathom and a half in compass, and above 60 Foot high to the Branches, cut with Flint in Form of Steps, for the Natives to climb up and take the Birds-Nests. He saw the Footsteps of Tygers and other Wild-Beasts, but gives no Account of the Natives; for he only saw their Fires at a Distance. The *Dutch* set up a Pole here with the Company's Mark and Flag.

5. NEW ZEALAND.

Tasman says, 'tis a hilly Country, in S. Lat. 42. 10. Long. 188. 28. and that he sail'd N. E. along the Coast, till he anchor'd in a Bay at S. Lat. 40. 50. Long. 191. 41. *Thevenot's* Map extends it from Lat. 33 and a half to 41 and a half. *Luyts* says, it has the *Pacifick* Sea on the E. and that some *Dutch* Maps place it between the 34th, and others between the 30th and 44th Degrees of Lat. and between the 189th and 194th of Long. *Luyts's* Translator says, this Country is the Antipodes to *France*, and was first discover'd by *Ferdinand de Quir*. *Tasman* says, the Inhabitants are courageous, strong, and gross of Body, betwixt a yellow and brown Complexion, with a harsh Voice, and black long thick Hair, ty'd upon the Crown of the Head, over which they wear a large white Feather. Their Clothes are square Pieces of Mats and Callico, but the upper Parts of their Bodies naked. They hang a square Plate about their Necks, and their Musick is a Moorish Trumpet. The Captain adds, that the Land is very fruitful.

The chief Places are, 1. *Three Kings* Island, which *Tasman* places at the N. W. Cape of *New Zealand*, in S. Lat. 34. 35. Long. 191. 9. He says, the Natives are very tall, and have Clubs for Arms; but that the Country is meanly inhabited, and little cultivated. *Thevenot's* Map agrees in the same Situation with *Tasman*.

2. *Murderers* Bay. *Thevenot's* Map places it in Lat. 40 and a quarter, on the S. Side of this Country. Captain *Tasman* says, it had this Name, because in 1643 some *Dutch-*

men that anchor'd here were treacherously surpris'd by the Natives, and four of them killed.

6. *Terra Australis Spiritus Sancti*,
or the Southern Land of the
Holy Ghost, otherwise called
the Land of *Quir*.

THE *Sanfons* place this Country to the S. E. of *New Guinea*, and to the S. of the Islands of *Solomon*; but both are omitted in the *Dutch Maps*.

Luyts's Translator quotes *John de Turrecremata's* Relation of *Ferdinand de Quir's* Voyage, to shew that 'tis a large Country in the S. Part of the *Pacifick Sea*, and had its Name from *Ferdinand de Quir*, who discover'd it for King *Philip III.* of *Spain* in 1606. that it extends very far from the N. W. to the S. E. and to 15 or 16 Deg. of S. Lat. that it contains the Harbours of *St. Philip*, *St. James*, and *Vera Cruz*, near the Rivers *Jordan* and *S. Salvador*; but since they are not noted by Travellers, we proceed next to give an Account of

7. *SOLOMON's* Islands in
the *Pacifick* or *South Sea*.

Valle places them 800 Leagues W. of *Peru*, between the 7th and 12th Degrees of S. Lat. and 1500 Leagues from *Lima*. He says they are many, and of a good Size, and that there are 18 principal ones from 40 to 300 Leagues in Compass. *M. Du Fer* places these Islands about 8 or 9 Deg. S. from the Equator, and says that the *Spaniards*, who have Forts in them, discover'd and gave them the Name, to insinuate that this was the Place from whence *Solomon* sent for his Gold. The *Sanfons* place them to the N. of the Land of *Quir*. *Luyts* says, some reckon 20 of them. *Le Maire* thinks that the Islands of *Horn* and *Good Hope*, which he discover'd in his Voyage to *New Guinea*, are two of the Islands of *Solomon*, because he found them to agree with the Description given by *Ferdinand de Quir*. *Anshony* of *Leon* informs us, that the *Spaniards* made three several Discoveries of these

Islands, viz. the first by *Alvarez de Mendana* in 1567; the 2d by the same Person in 1599, and the 3d by *Ferdinand de Quir* in 1605. *Heylin* says, that in 1563 or 1567, these Islands were discover'd by a Fleet sent from *Lima* by *Castro* the then Viceroy. He places 'em W. of *Terra del Fuego*, in 11 Deg. S. Lat. betwixt the Streights of *Magellan* and the Islands of *Ladrons*, and says, they abound with Dogs, Hogs, Hens, Cloves, Ginger, Cinnamon, and some Veins of Gold. He doubts with other Authors; whether they be Islands or a Part of the Continent, for the *Spaniards* sailed 700 Leagues along the Coast, and could not come to a Certainty. However he adds, that they are subject to the Viceroy of *Peru* by the Denomination of Islands. Some think these Islands border upon *New Guinea*. *Ogilby* says, that those which are inhabited are very fruitful, and abound with Provisions; and that the Natives are some black, and others white or tawny. *Morrey* says, they lie towards *New Zealand*. It appears by a Collection of some Notes which are bound up with *Harris's* first Vol. of Travels, and taken from *Alex. Ursino*, a *Roman*, who liv'd 34 Years in *Peru* and *Chili*, that the People go quite naked, and that the Islands are very convenient for Refreshment in the Way from *Chili*, *Peru*, and the *Magellanick*, to the *Moluccas*; that the Natives exchange their Gold for other Commodities; that the Men are very stout, were continually at War with the *Spaniards*; and have little Kindness for Strangers. *Barlaeus* places these Islands 800 Leagues from *Peru*, says they are properly called the *Western Isles*, because they lie W. from *Peru*, and that some of them are yet undiscovered.

We have this particular Account of some of these Islands from a certain Fragment bound up with *Churchill's* Collections, the Author of which is supposed to be *Ferdinando de Quiros*.

1. One of the Islands (which he does not name) is about 10 Leagues in Compass: 'Tis mountainous along the Shore, and there's a Harbour on the Side of it, in S. Lat. 10. 1000 Leagues from *Lima*. 'Tis very populous. The Inhabitants come out in Canoes when they see any strange Ship upon their Coast, make hideous Cries, and throw Stones out of Slings.

2. *St. Pe-*

2. *St. Peter's* Island, near the former, and about 10 Leagues N. and by W. from that called *Magdalene*. It extends about four Leagues, and is very woody and level.

3. *La Dominica* lies 5 Leagues W. of the former, is about 15 Leagues in Compass, and stands N. E. and S. W. It has a pleasant Prospect, with fine Plains, Hills and Woods, and is well inhabited, but has no safe Harbour.

4. *St. Christina*, a little above a League S. from the former. 'Tis about 9 Leagues in Extent, with a clean soundable Chanel A *Spanish* Admiral call'd all these Islands *Los Marquesas*, in Honour of the Marquis de *Cannete*. This Island is populous, and has a good Harbour, which the *Spaniards* call *De la Madre de Dios*, or the Mother of God. The Inhabitants fight with Darts and Stones, and the Place produces Plantans and other Fruit. The Island is mountainous, and the *Indians* dwell in the Valleys. The Harbour lies on the W. Side, Lat. 9 and a half, safe from all Winds, and shap'd like a Horse-shoe, with a narrow Entrance. It has 30 Fathom Water at the Mouth, clear of Sands, 24 in the middle of the Harbour, and 12 close to the Shore. There's a high Rock on the S. Side near the Sea, which serves as a Land-Mark. There appear 5 Groves at Sea over against the Harbour, and a Ridge of Hills which divide two Strands, with an excellent Spring and Brook that run by a little Town at the Foot of the Hill on the North Side. On the S. Side there are some Houses among Trees, and on the E. some Rocks and Cliffs. Their Town is like two Sides of a Square, with the Avenues well pav'd, but the rest open and encompassed with Trees. Their Houses are built like double Galleries, the Floor higher than the Street. Some have low Doors, and others all their Front open. They are made of Timber, and very large Canes. The Women are so fair and handsome, that 'tis said they exceed the finest Women at *Lima*. From the Breast downwards they wear a sort of Tunick, curiously wove with Leaves of Palm-Tree. At some Distance from the Town there's a Place of Worship pallisado'd round, and almost in the Centre there was a House with some monstrous Wooden Idols, and a Hog with other Eatables offer'd to them. They sail in *Piraguas*, a sort of long Boats

handsomely wrought out of one Piece of Wood; the Head and Stern rais'd with Boards fasten'd by Ropes made of Coccoes. Each of them carry above 30 Rowers. In building them they use little Hatchets made of Snail-Shells, or the Bones and Shells of Fish sharpen'd on Stones. The Air of this Island is very good, and the People healthy, strong and fleshy. The Trees in the Square aforesaid bear an oval Fruit as big as a Child's Head: When ripe, it is of a light Green Colour, but before of a very deep Green. The Shell is thin, marked with cross Streaks like a Pine-Apple, and has a Core, from which spread several Webs, but no Stone or Kernel, and the Pulp contains but little Juice: 'Tis reckon'd delicious and wholesome by the *Spaniards*. The Leaves are very large, and sharp pointed like the *Papayas*. There's another Sort of Fruit here inclos'd in Prickles, with a Kernel like *Spanish* Chestnuts: 'Tis shap'd like a Heart. They have Walnuts like ours, only the Shell is harder, and all of one Piece; and when crack'd, the Kernel, which is oily, drops out whole. There are *Spanish* Pom-pions on the Shore, and some fine Flowers, but without any Scent. 'Tis said, all the Trees in their Groves bear Fruit.

5. *St. Bernard's* Islands, so call'd because discover'd on the Day which goes by that Name. They are 4 little low Islands, about 400 Leagues W. and by N. from the former, and about 8 Leagues in Extent. The Shores are sandy, and cover'd with abundance of Palm and other Trees. These 4 Islands lie almost square, and close to one another. On the E. Side of them lie Sand-Banks. In the Chanel that runs to the S. W. there's a Cape. 'Tis uncertain whether they are inhabited. They lie in S. Lat. 10. 20. 1400 Leagues from *Lima*.

6. The *Solitary* Island, so call'd because it stands alone, W. of *St. Bernard's* Islands, in S. Lat. 10. 40. 1535 Leagues from *Lima*. 'Tis a small low Island, quite round, about a League in Compass, full of Trees, and hemm'd in along the Shore with Ridges of Rocks above the Water.

7. *Burning* Island. 'Tis probable that this is one of the *Burning* Islands mentioned in *New Guinea*, if not that which *Moll* places near *New Britain*. There's a high smooth Hill here like a Sugar-Loaf, and another
less.

less towards the S. E. about 3 Leagues in Compass, and 8 from the Island. There is no Harbour or Landing place, and the Soil is rocky and barren. Here are two Clefs on the W. Side, out of which, and the Top of the Hill, there issues much Fire, with a great Noise. It had a very handsome Head before it was broke off by an Earthquake. There are many great Thunder-claps heard within, follow'd by frequent Eruptions of Fire and thick Smoke. The Natives are generally coal-black, but there's a few somewhat clearer. They have all curl'd Hair, which they dye of several Colours. They shave half their Heads, paint their Teeth red, and go naked all but their Privities, which they cover with a soft Stuff. They stain their Faces and Bodies with several Colours, tie black Withs several times about their Arms, and have Strings of small Beads, Bone, Ebony, and Fishes-Teeth, about their Necks. They hang Plates, or flat Pieces of Mother of Pearl, about other Parts of their Bodies. Their Canoes are small, and sometimes two of them link'd together. Their Weapons are Bows and Arrows burnt at the End, or pointed with Bones, and Feathers dip'd in the Juice of Herbs, which are not very hurtful. They have also Swords and Darts of hard Wood, with three Rows of Beards. They carry Budgets of Palm-Leaves full of Bisket, which they make of Roots. They fell out with the *Spaniards*, who burnt and spoil'd their Country, and forc'd them to sue for Peace. There's a small Town and Port N. W. of the Burning Mountain, with 12 Fathom Water, a River, Ballast, Wood, and a good Air. They have another Harbour, with a River, and some Towns about it. Their Musick is Tabors, and beating of Sticks against one another. The Natives carry red Flowers on their Heads, and in their Noses. Their Governor or Chief wears blue, yellow and red Feathers, and carries a Bow and Arrows pointed with Bone, curiously wrought. He is attended by two *Indians* of the best Quality, and has great Respekt paid him. They call him *Malope* or *Taurique*, which signifies a Cacique or Commander. The *Spaniards* gave him a Shirt, and to the rest Feathers, little Bells, Glass-Beads, Bits of Silk or Cotton, and Cards; all which they hung about their Necks. They

shew'd them Looking-Glasses, shav'd their Heads and Beards, and par'd their Nails, which so pleas'd the *Indians*, that they begged the Razors and Scissors. They have abundance of apish Tricks, like the other Islanders. Half a League higher within the Bay there's another Harbour, larger and more convenient, and one parallel to this on the other Side the Island, more populous and fuller of Canoes. Beyond that there are two other little Islands near the great one, both very populous. Eight Leagues to the S. W. there's another about 8 Leagues in Compass; and not far from the Burning Hill there are three other Islands, inhabited by *Mulattoes* of a clearer Complexion, is full of Palm-Trees, and there are Ledges of Rocks which run W. N. W. and Channels between them.

Having thus given the Account related by the Anonymous Author bound up with *Churchill's* Collection, we shall now add the Description of the following Islands, which are reckon'd by most Authors among the Islands of *Solomon*, tho' they differ some Degrees in the Latitude.

1. *Piilstreets* Islands. Captain *Tasman* call'd it so, because of a Multitude of Fowls here of the same Name. He places it in S. Lat. 22. 35 Long. 204. 15. says 'tis about two or three Miles in Compass, high, steep, and very barren.

2. *Amsterdam* Island. He places it N. of another Island call'd *Middleburgh*, in S. Lat. 21. 10. Long. 205. 29. 'Tis bigger than *Middleburgh* Island, but not so high. It abounds with Hogs, Poultry, and all Sorts of Fruits. The Inhabitants are thievish. There's a small Current here which flows to the S. W. the Wind being continually S. E. and S. S. E. Water is scarce in this Island.

3. *Rotterdam* Island, in S. Lat. 20. 15. Long. 206. 19. The People are like those of the former Island: It abounds with Cocones and other Fruit-Trees, with good Water, and other Refreshments.

Having thus described *Solomon's* Islands from the best Authors, we think proper to take Notice of the following Islands, which Captain *Tasman* discover'd in those Parts.

1. *Onthong Java*. *Tasman* says, they are about 20 in Number, 90 Miles from *New Guinea*, in S. Lat. 5. 2. Long. 178. 32. *Moll* places them 4 Degrees nearer that Coast.

2. The Islands of *Mark*. The Captain places them in S. Lat. 4. 35. Long. 175. 10. and says that they are about 15. that they were discover'd by *Schouten* and *Le Maire*; that the Natives are savage, and tie up their Hair on the Crown of their Head.

3. *Guadalcanal*. *Heylin* calls this the chief of *Solomon's* Islands, and says, that the *Spaniards* found a Town, which they burnt and plunder'd, because the People had by Surprise kill'd 14 of their Men. It appears from the Account of some foreign Travellers bound up with *Harru's* Collection, Vol. I. that this Island had its Name from the first Discoverer; that 'tis the largest of *Solomon's* Islands, and that the *Spaniards* sail'd 150 Leagues upon its Coast before they could tell whether 'twas an Island; and concluded at last, that it was Part of a Continent extending towards the Streights of *Magellan*.

4. *S. Isabella*. *Heylin* calls this one of *Solomon's* Islands, and says 'tis 150 Leagues in Length, and 18 in Breadth; and that the Inhabitants are some white, some black, and others of a brown Complexion. *Barleus* says, it extends from Lat. 8. to 9. with a convenient Harbour called *la Estrella*.

5. *St. Nicholas*. *Heylin* makes this another of *Solomon's* Islands, says it's 100 Leagues in Compass; that the Inhabitants are of a black Complexion, but reputed more witty than the other Savages.

To these *Barleus* adds the Island *S. Forge* or *Borbi* to the N. of *Isabella*, and says 'tis 30 Leagues in Compass; the Island of *St. Mary*, S. E. of *Isabella*, 100 Leagues in Compass; the Island *Araxifes*, of the same Extent, to the S. of *Isabella*; *St. Hieronymo* to the E. of it, 100 Leagues in Compass; the Islands *Buenavista*, *San Dimas*, and *Florida*, to the W. of *Isabella*, 20 Leagues in Compass; the Island *Ramos* to the E. 200 Leagues in Compass, near which are *Malaita* and *Atreguada* of 30 Leagues in Compass; the Islands of *Tres Marias*, *St. Jago* Island S. of *Malaita* 100 Leagues in Compass, and *St. Christoval* to the S. E. of the same Bigness; the two little Islands of *St. Anne* and *Catherine*, and the little Island *Nombre de Dios*. In Lat. 7. and on the N. Side of *S. Isabella*, are Rocks named *Candelaria*. He observes, that there are other Islands in Lat. 15 and 19. in the Road from *Peru* to *Solomon's* Islands; tho'

some think 'em to be others, they are placed in the same Tract with *Chili*.

Since our Maps are so defective as to the Account of *Terra Australis*, and that Authors differ so much about it, we shall give what Description we find of that Continent and the Islands belonging to it, as they occur in a Route from the Coast of *Chili* to the *East-Indies* by *Le Maire* and *Schouten*, according to the Copy printed at *Batavia*: *Le Maire* and *Schouten* in their S. Navigations, after they left the Island of *Juan Fernandez* on the Coast of *Chili*, came to an Island in Lat. 15. 12. which they conjectur'd to be 925 *Dutch* Miles from the Coast of *Peru*. They call'd it the *Island of Dogs*, because they saw three Animals upon it which looked like Dogs, but did not bark, or make any Noise. This Island seem'd to be most of it overflow'd at high Water. They saw nothing remarkable in it but a sort of a Dyke, with fine green Trees upon it, and found some Herbs resembling Garden-Cresses, that were very helpful to them against the Scurvy. *Barleus* in his *Novis Orbis*, printed in 1622 at *Amsterdam*, places it in S. Lat. 14. and a half, Long. 241.

In 4. Days Sail more W. and N. W. they saw a large low Island to the N. W. which lay N. E. and S. W. from whence a Canoe approached them with 4 naked *Indians* on board. Their Bodies look'd red, and their Hair black and long. They kept at a Distance from the Ship, and seem'd to invite the *Dutch* on Shore, but could not understand either *Spanish*, *Malayan*, *Javan*, or *Low Dutch*. In the Evening the *Dutch* came within Musket-shot of the Island, but found no Ground. This made them put off again to Sea. The Canoe went ashore, where abundance of People waited for them on the Strand, and sent another Canoe towards the Ship; but the Men refusing to come aboard, the *Dutch* left the Island, which they suppos'd to lie in 15 Deg. 15 Min. and seem'd to be full of Palm and Coco-Trees. They saw many Fires upon it in the Night, and next Morning, as they sail'd S. S. W. along the Coast, they saw abundance of naked People on the Shore, who sent another Canoe towards the Ship, and some of the Savages, after having been aboard the Sloop, climbed into the Ship, stole what they could, and put off again to the Shore.

16 TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita.

Shore. The *Dutch* gave them some Pieces of Coral, Knives, &c. in order to bring them to trade, but in vain. They were quite naked all but their Privities, cover'd with a bit of Mat. Their Bodies were painted with Serpents, &c. and the Figures were of a black Colour, as if they had been made by Gunpowder. The *Dutch* sent their Sloop ashore with 8 Musketers, and 6 Men arm'd with Cutlasses, to view the Island. About 30 of the Natives came out of a Wood with great Clubs, Slings, &c. and attacked the *Dutch*, who oblig'd them with their Fire-Arms to retire, some of them being killed and wounded. The Women came to those who fled, and hung about their Necks, to dissuade them from engaging any more. The Coast abounded with Palm-Trees, but the Land seem'd to be overflow'd with Salt Water. The *Dutch* call'd it the *Island without Ground*, because they found no Anchorage about it. They suppos'd it to be about 100 Miles from the *Dogs Island*. *Barleus* places it Lat. 14 and a half, Long. 235.

The *Dutch* having left this Place, sail'd next Morning to another Island that lay 15 Miles N. and was much of the same Nature. Here they found some fresh Water, Crabs, Antiscorbutick Herbs, &c. and gave it the Name of *Water-Land*. *Barleus* places it Lat. 15. Long. 231. Next Morning, about 20 Miles farther S. W. they came to another Island which lay N. W. and S. E. where they found Anchorage from 20 to 40 Fathom deep, but no fresh Water. This Island was overflow'd like the rest. They saw a few wild People on the Strand, and the *Dutch* were so pester'd with Flies which follow'd them, that they cover'd their Oars, Faces and Hands, and annoy'd the whole Ship's Crew for 3 or 4 Days, so that they call'd it the *Fly Island*. They were so hard put to it for fresh Water in this Country, that during a Rain, which lasted some Days, they put out all their Vessels, Sails and Sheets, to catch what they could, which stood them in good stead. *Barleus* sets it down in Lat. 15 and a half, Long. 230.

When they came to Lat. 15. 20. and were, as they conjectur'd, about 1510 Miles from the Coast of *Peru* and *Chili*, they discover'd a Sail coming from the S. They went up to her and fir'd, to make her come

on board; but the Crew either did not or would not understand the Signal. Upon this the *Dutch* put out their Sloop, with 10 Musketers, to pursue the Vessel, and when they came near, most of the Savages leap'd over-board; but two Men, eight Women, and three young Children, all naked, except their Privities. The *Dutch* saved two of the Men who had leap'd over-board, and treated all of them very kindly. They could not understand their Language; but the Savages, to shew their Submission, fell prostrate when they were brought on board the *Dutch* Ship, and kiss'd the Men's Hands and Feet. In the Evening they put the Men on board their own Vessel again, after giving them some Corals, Knives, and other Trifles, which the Savages hung about their Necks, and in Return gave the *Dutch* some fine Mats, and two Coco-Nuts, which was all they had. They were a nasty sort of People, all besmear'd with Oil. The Men's Hair was long and black, and the Women's cut short. Their Vessel was of an extraordinary Form, made up of several Canoes join'd together by Planks, and they had a Mast and Sail of Mats. They were ready to sail with any Wind, and had no Compass or other Instruments, but Fish-hooks, the upper Part of Stone, and the under of black Bone or Tortoise-shell. Their Ropes were very neat, as thick as Cables, and made of such Stuff as the Fish-Baskets in *Spain*. The Women were extreme glad when the Men were put on board again. They sail'd off from the *Dutch* to the S. E. *Le Maire* observ'd, that they drank the salt Water, and gave it to their Children, when the Water of the Coco-Nuts was spent.

On the 10th of *May*, 1616. they saw about 8 Miles S. W. and S. from them a high blue Land, to which they sail'd. They coasted it most of the Day, but could not land. The 11th in the Morning they came up with a very high Island, and two Miles farther S. they saw another long low Island. They sail'd over a Bank 14 Fathom deep, stony Ground, but afterwards found, and could find no Ground. This Bank lay within two Miles of the Shore. A Fisher-Boat came towards them; but keeping at a Distance, the *Dutch* threw a Barrel over-board with a Rope to entice them. One of the Savages leap'd into the Sea, unty'd the Barrel,

rel, and fasten'd two Coco-Nuts and three or four flying Fish to the Rope. The Natives had a Canoe on board their Vessel, which they made use of on occasion, and seem'd to be very able Seamen. Their Vessel sail'd well either with or without Oars, so that few Ships in *Holland* could out-sail them. The Savages kept still at a Distance, and supposing the *Dutch* had a mind to land in a Place where their Sloop had found Anchorage near the Island, in 12 or 15 Fathom-Water, they made a Signal that the *Dutch* should sail to another Island, and went before them; but the *Dutch* anchor'd at the Corner of the first Island, in 25 Fathom Water, about a Cannon-shot from Land. This Island was a high Mountain like one of the *Moluccas*, full of Coco-Trees, for which Reason they call'd it *Coco's Island*. *Barleus* sets it down Lat. $16\frac{3}{4}$. Long. 201. but *Le Maire* in Lat. 16. 10. and *Dampier* in Lat. 12. 12. While the *Dutch* lay at Anchor, there came 10 Canoes on board from the Shore, and the Ships which lay near it. Their Canoes held 3 or 4 Men apiece, were broad before, and sharp behind, and made of a round Tree. They sail'd very quick, and two of them carried broad white Flags. When they came near the Ship, the Men leap'd into the Sea, and swam on board the *Dutch* with their Hands full of Coco-Nuts and Ubas Roots, and exchange'd them for Nails and Corals, of which they were very greedy. They gave 4 or 5 Coco-Nuts for a Nail or a small String of Corals. The *Dutch* sent their Sloop to the other Island to see for a better Road; but it was immediately encompass'd by 13 Canoes from that Island, and abundance more from the first. The Savages were arm'd with Pieces of hard Wood like *Turkish* Assagays, sharp and burnt at one End, and attempted to murder the *Dutch* and take the Sloop. They fir'd twice with Powder among the Savages, who laugh'd at it; but the third time they fir'd with Ball, and shot one of the Savages thro' the Body. His Companions perceiving this, came to assist him, and then sheer'd off, making a Signal to one of their other Vessels to attack the Sloop; but they refus'd, because they had formerly sent some Canoes on board, which were well treated by the *Dutch*. These People were so

thievish, that they stole every thing they could lay their Hands on. One of them div'd and stole the Lead as a *Dutchman* was founding, and immediately swam off with it. They were so very fond of Iron, that they pull'd at the Nails and Bolts on the Outside of the Ship, and several of them who were admitted on board stole the Seamen's Clothes and Knives, and jump'd immediately into the Sea with them, which oblig'd the *Dutch* afterwards to keep them off with Blows, and to hale up the Sloop at Nights, lest they should have cut the Rope, and run away with it. They continued however to give them rusty Knives, Nails, Coral, and other Trifles, for their Coco-Nuts, Bananas, small Hogs, and fresh Water; but were oblig'd to hale every thing out and into them with Ropes, because of their Thievery. The Canoes came so thick with these Commodities, that not being all able to get near, the Savages who lay on the Outside would dive under the other Canoes, and swim to the Sides of the Ships with Bundles of Coco-Nuts, &c. in their Hands and Mouths, and swam off again in like manner with what they got in Exchange for them. They were mightily astonished at the Largeness and Strength of the *Dutch* Ship, and some of them swam under the Stern with great Stones in their Hands, to try if they could break thro' the Ship with them. The King of the other Island sent a Canoe with a black wild Hog as a Present to the *Dutch*, and forbid his Men to take any thing for it. Soon after he came himself in a great Prow, in Form like an Ice-Sledge, attended by 35 Canoes. The *Dutch* receiv'd him with Drums and Trumpets, which was very amazing to the Natives that had never heard the like before. The King and his Subjects, as they approach'd the Ship, saluted the *Dutch* by bowing their Heads, holding their Fists over them, &c. and when they came nearer, the King spoke aloud, as if he had given a Word of Command, and then he and his Subjects shouted aloud to welcome the *Dutch*. The King sent 4 of his Servants on board, to whom the *Dutch* gave an old Hatchet, a few Corals, some old Nails, and a Piece of Linen, which the King received very graciously, laid them three times upon his Head, and

bow'd every time in Token of his Thankfulness. Those who came on board fell on their Knees, kiss'd the *Dutchmen's* Feet, and were fill'd with Wonder to see their Ship. The *Dutch* invited the King on board, which he did not think fit to venture; but his Son accepted the Invitation, and was kindly treated. He return'd to his Father with great Satisfaction, and invited the *Dutch* to the Island, where they should have Plenty of every thing. This King was call'd *Laiou* by the Natives, and no otherwise distinguish'd from his Subjects but by his Command, wherein he seem'd to be very well obey'd. His Canoe had a great Piece of Wood instead of a Rudder, fasten'd to the Back-board, and on this hung their Fishing-Net.

On the 13th in the Morning there came 45 Canoes, with a Fleet of 25 Praws, that one with another held 25 Men, and each Canoe 4 or 5. They began to exchange their Coco-Nuts, &c. as before, and seem'd to be very friendly; but their Treachery soon appear'd, for when all their Vessels were assembled, the King and his Son left their Vessels, and went into Canoes; and upon beating of a little Drum in the Vessel which the King left, their Fleet made toward the *Dutch* Ship, and threw Stones, &c. with great Fury, which obliged the *Dutch* to fire among them with 3 small Cannon and Muskets, by which many of the Savages being killed and wounded, their Fleet retired out of Gun-shot. There were above 1000 Savages in this Fleet, and one white Man was observ'd among them. Several of the *Dutch* would fain have been at landing on the Island to take Water and Provisions by Force; but the Commanders and Merchants on board were against it.

The other of those Islands they call'd *Traitors Island*, because most of the People who endeavour'd to betray the *Dutch* came from thence; but *Owalle* calls them both by the Name of *Coco's Islands*, which *Barleus* places in Lat. 16 and a half, and Long. 201.

On the 14th in the Morning, the *Dutch* holding on their Course W.S.W. discover'd another Island about 50 Miles from those, and call'd it *Hope*, because there they expected Water and better Refreshments.

Barleus places it in Lat. 16 and a half, Long. 199. Their Sloop found Anchoring-Ground in 40 Fathom Water, about a large Musket-shot from the Shore; but when they came a little nearer, they found no Ground at all. Twelve Canoes came to them; but they would admit none of the Savages on board, and only truck'd Coral, &c. with them for some Fish. As the *Dutch* Sloop was founding along the Shore, the Natives with 14 Canoes endeavour'd to take her. The *Dutch* fired, kill'd and wounded several of the Savages, who thereupon retir'd, and the People on Shore made a terrible Shrieking and Noise. The Rocks of this Island were black, the Soil the same, and it abounded with Coco-Trees. There were many Houses along the Shore, and they perceiv'd one great Village, but no safe Landing-place.

On the 18th the *Dutch* held a great Council, in Lat. 16. 5. wherein *Schouten*, one of their Commanders, told them they had now sail'd 1600 Miles W. from *Pern* and *Chili*, and that they had found nothing of the *Terra Australis* as they expected; that if they held on that Course, they should doubtless fall by S. of *New Guinea*; and if they found no Passage there, which was altogether uncertain, then the Ship and all must be lost, for it would be impossible for them to return from thence to the E. because of the constant E Winds which blow in those Parts; adding, that they were but indifferently furnish'd with Provisions, and knew no way to come by more. Upon this it was unanimously arged that they should alter their Course, and sail N. to get by N. of *New Guinea*, and so to the *Moluccas*.

On the 19th they steer'd N. and about Noon saw two Islands about 8 Miles N.E. by E. a Cannon-shot from one another. On the 21st, when they were about a Mile from the Shore, 20 Canoes came to attack them, but were obliged to retire as soon as the *Dutch* fir'd on them. They afterwards attacked the Sloop which the *Dutch* sent out to found the Coast; but were repuls'd with several Men killed and wounded. On the 22d the *Dutch* found Anchorage and Water in a Bay where the Natives came to truck Cows, Roots, Hogs, &c. for Knives, Coral, and Nails. They were as thievish

thievish as those of the fore mentioned Islands. Their Houses were built along the Shore with Leaves of Trees, in a round pyramidal Form, about 25 Foot in Compass, 10 or 12 Foot high, and a low Door. Their Furniture was only some dry Grasse to sleep on, a Fishing-Rod or two, and a great Club. The *Dutch* and they exchange'd Hostages on the 24th, in order to a Treaty. Six of the Savages came on board, where they were very well treated, as the three *Dutchmen* were on Shore, according to the Manner of the Country. The King shew'd them great Reverence, and lay near half an Hour with his Hands folded together, and his Face to the Ground, till one of the *Dutch* Hostages made him the like Reverence, and then he kiss'd the *Dutchman's* Hands and Feet. Another Person who fate by the King squall'd like a Child, and pretended to talk a great deal to the *Dutchman*, tho' neither of them understood one another. He crawl'd before the *Dutchman* like a Worm, and made other odd Postures. The *Dutch* Presents were very acceptable to the King, and he was so taken with a Holland Shirt of one of the Hostages, that they sent to the Ship for one to his Majesty. A Treaty of Friendship being thus concluded, the Hostages were again exchange'd, and the Natives sent Provisions on board, for which the *Dutch* trucked as before-mentioned. The King was very just, and punished his Subjects who stole any thing from the *Dutch*. The King of a neighbouring Island came to visit this King, and to see the *Dutch* Ship, for he was very much afraid of their taking Part with the other King, and subduing his Country. The *Dutch* indeed were invited to do it, but did not think it worth while to attack either, tho' both of them were equally afraid of it. They got Plenty of good Fish upon the Coast, and were visited on board by the two Kings and their Courts. The Kings were very devout in their Way, said their Prayers when they came first on board, and also when they went below Deck. Every thing was a Wonder to them, especially the great Guns. They were kindly entertained on board, but long'd to be ashore again, whither the *Dutch* convey'd them with great Respect, and made them some small Presents. They

afterwards invited the *Dutch* Officers ashore, where they were received in a sort of Tent. The *Dutch* entertain'd them with their Drums and Trumpets, which pleas'd them mightily. After this, the Kings desired a Salvo of their Muskets and great Guns, which, as soon as they heard, they both scamper'd off to the Woods as fast as their Subjects, tho' the *Dutch* signify'd to them before-hand, that there was no Danger. They returned again after a while, and treated the *Dutch* with Roots and Pork, scarce half stea'd or roasted, Coccoes, &c. About 300 Boors came with a great Quantity of green Herbs, which they nam'd *Cava*, and after having chew'd it, laid it all together in a great Wooden Vessel, where pouring Water upon it, they stirr'd it about and pounded it, and then pouring off the Liquor, gave it the Kings to drink, who offer'd it to the *Dutch*; but they did not like the Preparation. The Court Ladies were also at this Entertainment, and eat and drank very heartily. The Men who brought in the Victuals carried it on their Heads, and kneeling, laid it down before the Kings, who distributed it to the Courtiers. The Subjects of the other Island were the best accoutred, and therefore it was supposed their King was the most powerful. Those of Quality were distinguish'd by green Coco-Leaves about their Necks. The Inhabitants of these, as well as of the former Islands, were a tall well limb'd People; and our Authors say, those of the least Size were larger than the biggest of the *Dutch*. The Kings presented the *Dutch* with some Hogs, and their Crowns made of Feathers, which they put on the Heads of the Commanders, who returned them some Corals, two Knives for each King, 6 Nails, and a Tin Spoon, with which they were wonderfully pleas'd, but much more when a little before parting the *Dutch* presented them with Glass Globes to be hung up in their Tents. The Natives of these Islands were of a brown swarthy Colour, differ'd very much in dressing their Hair, some of them having it curl'd, some frizzled, some hanging down in Plaits, and others had their Hair standing up upon their Forehead as stiff as Hogs-Bristles. They live all together on the natural Product of the Earth,

without Cultivation, and with what they can get by Hunting and Fishing. They are sometimes at War with their neighbouring Islanders, and in such Cases they lay Ambushes for one another in Caves, Woods, &c. Their Arms are Clubs and Assagays. The *Dutch* gave them the Name of *Hoorn* Islands, because of the Town of *Hoorn* in *North Holland*, from whence the Ship came; and they call'd the Harbour where they anchor'd on the S. Side of the Island *Eendracht*, from the Name of their Ship. They place them in Lat. 14. 56. and *Barlaeus* in Lat. 15. They sail'd from hence May 31, 1616. held their Course N. and by W. and saw no more Land till June 20 following, when they came to Lat. 4. 50. where they saw 6 little Islands full of Trees, from whence two Canoes came on board them, and the People had the same Language, Manners and Arms, with those of *Hoorn* Islands, only they were more black, and had Bows and Arrows, which were the first the *Dutch* had seen since they left the South Sea. They signified to the *Dutch*, that there was more Land to the W. where their King liv'd; upon which the *Dutch* gave them some Corals and Nails, and steer'd on to the W. till they came to Lat. 4. 45. and on the 22d saw 12 or 13 little Islands lying together S. E. and N. W. about a Mile and a half from them. They left them a-stern, and on the 24th they saw three other low Islands cover'd with green Trees. The Shores were rocky, without Anchorage, and these they call'd the *Green Islands*. *Barlaeus* sets them in S. Lat. 5. On *St. John's* Day they saw W. and by N. a high Island, with 7 or 8 Hills, and call'd it *St. John*. *Barlaeus* places it Long. 75 and a half, South Lat. 4. On the 25th in the Morning they saw to the S. W. a very high Land, which they suppos'd to be the Corner of *New Guinea*. They sail'd towards it, and as they approach'd the Shore, were attack'd by a very black sort of People in Canoes, who slung Stones at them, but retired as soon as the *Dutch* begun to fire. These People were naked all but their Privities. In the Evening the *Dutch* found Anchorage in 39. 45. and 50 Fathom Water. Two Canoes came on board them by Moon-shine; but they

could not understand one another. The Savages kept Guard upon the Coast all Night. The *Dutch* suppos'd this Land to be 1840 Miles from the Coast of *Peru*. The 26th in the Morning 8 Canoes approach'd them, with a Vessel containing 11 Persons, arm'd with Assagays, Stones, Clubs, Wooden Swords, and Slings. The *Dutch* offer'd them Corals and other Trifles; but instead of accepting them, they fell upon the *Dutch* with great Fury, thinking to master their Ship, till 10 or 12 of them were killed by the *Dutch* Fire-Arms. Several of their Canoes and but 3 of their Men were taken by the *Dutch* Sloop, because the Natives leap'd over-board when closely pursued. The *Dutch* sent two of the Prisoners ashore to exchange them for Hogs and Fruit, and demanded 10 Hogs for a Man. One of the Men being dangerously wounded, they let go, and as soon as he landed, a great Party of Savages come about him, carried him to a Wood, and sat down round him to ask him Questions. The Savages had Holes bor'd in their Ears and Noses, in which they wore Rings, and they had Bracelets of Shells on their Arms. Most of them were stark naked, but some cover'd their Privities with Mats of Bast. They were corpulent, well limb'd, had black Teeth, and short curl'd Hair, but not so woolly as that of the *Ethiopians*. They had Caps of Bast painted, and ty'd with Strings, and these they move in their Salutations, holding them over their Heads. Some of them had Calabasses with Chalk and Berle, which they continually chew. When they saw they could do nothing by Force, they pretended Friendship, and as a Sign of it, put Leaves of Trees upon their Heads, and came aboard singing very pleasantly after their manner, in which they kept Time exactly. Their Canoes were of different Sorts and Sizes, from 17 Pair to two Oars apiece. Some of them were rais'd high like Galeons, but no broader than for two Men to sit abreast. These People run very nimbly, have strong Teeth, and bite their Enemies like Dogs if they find them without Arms. The *Dutch* got some Water, Fruit and Hogs, on this Coast, and sail'd three Days without seeing an end of the large Island, and

on.

On the 29th of *May* they saw three other high Islands about 5 or 6 Miles N. from the Great Island, and by Observation found themselves in S. Lat. 3. 20. On the 30th abundance of Canoes with Blacks came near the *Dutch* Ship, and broke their Assagays in Token of Peace. They were more civiliz'd than the former, their Canoes better built, some of 'em a little painted, and all the Men on board had their Nakedness cover'd with Leaves. They were nice in their Beards, which, as also the Hair of their Heads, they powder'd with Chalk.

The first of *July*, the *Dutch* came betwixt an Island of two Miles long and the Coast of *Guinea*, where the same Blacks came up to them with 25 P^raws, and pretending Friendship, did all on a sudden attack the *Dutch* with Stones and Assagays, so that no Man could be safe above Deck, till they fir'd a Volley of Muskets, which killed about 13, and wounded many others of the Blacks. The *Dutch* took one of their Canoes; but of three Men in it, they could only save one of about 18 Years of Age, whom they called *Moses*, after the Name of one of their own Men that was wounded, and from him they called the Island *Moses Island*. The Natives here make Bread of the Roots of Trees. The 2d, 3d, and 4th of *July*, the *Dutch* discover'd more Land and Islands W. N. W. betwixt S. Lat. 3 and a half and 2. They saw 23 Islands of different Sizes, most of them low Ground, and close by one another. On the 6th they saw a very high Mountain to the S. W. and after that three or four more, with a very long Coast, which confirm'd them it was *New Guinea*. On the 7th, as they sail'd towards that high Mountain, they discover'd an Island with a Volcano, and therefore call'd it the *Burning Island*. 'Twas well inhabited, and abounded with Cocos. Some of the Natives came up with their P^raws; but neither the *Dutch* nor their Prisoner *Moses* could understand them. They were black, naked all but their Privities, had some of them short, and others long Hair, were more tawny, and had another Language than those of *Moses* Island. The *Dutch* finding no Anchorage, continued their Course,

and saw more Islands to the N. and N. W. and by the different Colour of the Waters and Trees, and Leaves which floated on the Sea, they guess'd themselves to be near some Continent. They continued the same Course on the 8th, and discover'd on the Larboard pretty high Land. They made towards it, and in the Evening anchor'd in 70 Fathom Water, about a Gun-shot from the Shore. Some Canoes came on board them with a very odd sort of People, being those they call'd *Papoo*s, having short curl'd Hair, Rings in their Noses and Ears, antick Caps on their Heads, and Hogs-Teeth for Ornaments about their Necks, Breasts and Arms. Their Women were very deform'd; their Breasts hung down to their Navels, their Bellies were swell'd like Tuns, they had Bunches on their Backs, and some of them had their Arms and Legs very small, and others very big; their Faces like those of Monkeys, all naked but their Privities, and their Hair short; so that they seem'd to have nothing humane but their Breasts and Voices. The Soil and Climate is very unwholesome, from whence the *Dutch* suppos'd the Deformity of the Inhabitants to proceed; and they observ'd, that their Houses were built on Stakes about 8 or 9 Foot high from the Ground. This Coast lay in Lat. 3. 43. and the Natives brought them some Ginger, Cocos-Nuts, and Hogs, but sold them dear. The *Dutch* continued sailing along this Coast of *New Guinea*, which they found for most part to lie N. W. by W. and on the 15th saw two low Islands near the Shore full of Cocos-Trees, and inhabited by Savages, who attacked the *Dutch* that were sent to view the Islands in their Sloop, wounded several, and oblig'd them to retire. These Islands lay in S. Lat. 1. 56. the one call'd *Moa*, and the other *Insou*; and a third, which is high Land, and lies 5 or 6 Miles from *New Guinea*, they call'd *Arimoa*. The Natives were Blacks, and at last truck'd Fruit, Roots, Hogs, &c. with the *Dutch* for Nails, Knives and Corals. On the 19th they saw more Islands to the E. inhabited also by Blacks, who truck'd with 'em in like manner. They made use of *Cassava* instead of Bread, and

were

22 TERRA AUSTRALIS Incognita.

were naked all but their Privities. On the 21st the *Dutch* discover'd more Islands in Lat. 1. 13. The Inhabitants brought them Cocoes, Bananas, some China Ware, &c. were arm'd with Bows and Arrows after the Fashion of those of *Ternate*, one of the *Molucca* Islands, were very greedy of Corals and Iron-work, had green, blue, and white Rings in their Ears, were a quite other sort of People than those of the former Islands, and it appear'd they had traded with the *Spaniards*.

On the 24th, in Lat. 30 Min. the *Dutch* saw a large pleasant Island, which they call'd *Schouten's*, as already mentioned, and then pursued their Voyage thro' the *Molucca*

Islands to *Jacatra*, now *Batavia*. *Barlaeus* places *Schouten's* Island S. Lat. 1. Long. 264.

Thus we have finished this Voyage thro' the South Sea, which contains the most exact and particular Discovery of what is call'd the *Terra Australis Incognita* that we have yet met with. Here it is proper to take Notice, that *Barlaeus* in his *Novus Orbis*, printed at *Amsterdam* in 1622, accuses *Schouten* of hindering *Le Maire's* farther Discoveries to the S. and of having published a false Account of the Voyage, wherein he ascribes to himself the Honour due to *Le Maire*, who was Commander in this Voyage.

C H A P.

C H A-P. II.

*A M E R I C A in General.*Of the first Discovery and Peopling of *America*.

AUTHORS are very much divided in their Opinions, whether this Continent was known to the Ancients, and how it was first peopled. The Silence of Geographers and Historians about it, and the Difficulty of sailing before the Compass was found out, are us'd as Arguments against its being known to the Ancients; and to this we may add, that *Strabo*, *Ptolemy*, and *Pliny*, extend the Latitude of the World known in their Time no farther than about the 80th Deg. of the Meridian, and the Longitude to the 180th of the Equator.

Yet there are Passages in the Ancients which seem to make it very probable, that they had some dark Knowledge of this Country. *Plato* in his *Timæus* and *Critias* writes wonderful Things about an Island called *Atlantis* in the *Atlantick* Ocean, and of vast Armies which from thence invaded *Europe* and *Asia*, and says, that Island was bigger than *Africa* and *Asia* together; but his adding afterwards, that this Island was sunk by Earthquakes and Tempests, makes his other Account seem fabulous. *Ælianus* Lib. III. *variar* Cap. 18. calls *Europe*, *Asia* and *Africa*, Islands encompassed by the Sea, but says there was a Continent beyond that Sea. *Theopompus*, according to the various Readings of *Ælian* in the same Place, mentions another Continent than ours, and touches upon several Particulars of it, *viz.* that it was of a vast Extent; that the Men were larger, stronger, and longer liv'd, than ours; that they had Gold and Silver in such Quantities, that they made less Account of them than we did of Iron; that they had

abundance of Cities, and among others two very large ones, and the Inhabitants of very different Inclinations, the one being altogether for War, and the t'other for Religion, which the *Sansons* think agrees very well with the Description of *Cusco*, where the People were altogether swallowed up in Superstition, and of *Mexico*, where they were as much for War when first discover'd by *Europeans*. The Opinion that *America* was anciently known, is very much supported by what *Seneca* the Philosopher says in the Preface to his *Nat. Quæst.* that it was but a few Days Sail from the farthest Coast of *Spain* to the *Indies*, which he there mentions, especially if they had a good Wind. 'Tis observable, that *Theopompus* call'd it the other Continent. *Seneca* the Poet call'd it the Great Country, and the New World; and *Seneca* the Philosopher call'd it *India*; all which Names are still given it since the modern Discoveries of *America*. *Aristotle de Mundo*, Cap. 3. alledges it was probable that beyond the *Atlantick* there were many other Islands opposite to what he calls our World, some of them bigger, and some of them lesser than ours: And in the Book *De Mirabilibus auditis*, of which he is also suppos'd to be the Author, 'tis more confidently said that the *Carthaginians* found an Island in the Sea beyond *Hercules's* Pillars uninhabited, but abounding with all Necessaries, to which they frequently sailed, and some of them fix'd their Habitations there; but the Senate forbid their Subjects to sail thither any more, lest it should depopulate their own Country.

The

The following Verses in *Seneca's Medæa* seem to prophesy that it would be discover'd, which makes it very probable that it was not known in his Time.

*Venient annis sæcula seris,
Quibus Oceanus vincula rerum
Laxet, & ingens pateat tellus,
Tethysq; novos detegat orbes,
Nec sit Terris ultima Thule.*

Cellarius observes from all this, that 'tis very probable *America* was not altogether unknown to the Ancients; but whether they discover'd it by chance, or by People sent on purpose, is uncertain: And he agrees with *Perizonius*, that by those fabulous Accounts of the Ancients, it is plain at least that they believ'd something of *America*, which he thinks was occasion'd partly by ancient Tradition from the *Egyptians* or *Carthaginians*, and partly by their reasoning about the Form and Situation of the Earth; from whence they inferred, that there were other Countries besides *Asia*, *Africa*, and *Europe*. The Curious, who would be farther inform'd on this Subject, may read *Cluvérius* with his Commentators *Luyts*, *Cellarius*, and *Dr. Harris's* Dissertation about the Peopling of *America*, in the Introduction to his First Vol. of Voyages and Travels.

Writers differ as much about the first Peopling of this vast Country. Some are so whimsical as to fancy they are not of *Noah's* Posterity, and that this Part of the World was either peopled by another Creation. or that they are descended from *Anteliluvians*, and that the Deluge never reach'd *America*. Their Reasons are so frivolous, not to say blasphemous, because contrary to Scripture, as well as Reason, that we pass them over, and refer the Reader to *Dr. Harris's* Dissertation above-mentioned, and the Authors he there quotes. The Doctor gives very good Reasons to prove that they are of the same Origin with the rest of Mankind, and sufficiently answers the Objection from the Difference of their Shape, Complexion, Languages, Customs, &c. from ours. 'Tis plain from modern Travellers and Authors, that they differ as much from one another in these Things, as any of them do from us; and since we perceive the like Differences in the three Parts of the old

World, which are easily accounted for by the Difference of Climates, Humours, Customs, and Way of Living, this Objection can have no Weight with any reasonable Man.

Judge Hales, in his Original of Mankind, thinks it probable that *America* was first peopled by some Colonies about 3 or 400 Years after the Flood, which cannot be thought unreasonable, if we consider how much Mankind might be increas'd in that Time, by the ordinary Course of Propagation, and the Ways that then infested the corrupted World, which always oblig'd the Weaker to fly to Places of Security from the Violence of the Stronger, of which there are many undoubted Instances in all our ancient Histories. The Distance which is commonly suppos'd betwixt the Old and New World, and the Unskilfulness of the Ancients in Navigation, can be no Objection against this Hypothesis, considering that so many modern Authors and Travellers are of Opinion that there is a Communication by Land, or at least by very narrow Streights, betwixt *Asia* and *America*, and the great Skill in Navigation, for which the Scripture assures us the ancient *Tyrians* and *Sidonians* were so famous, that in *Isaiah* Chap. 23. their Merchants are noted for passing over the Seas, and call'd Princes, and their Traffickers the Honourable of the Earth. The Prophet there also takes notice of the Antiquity and flourishing Condition of those Cities, and of their being reckon'd the Strength of the Sea.

We are not therefore to wonder that some very learned Men are of Opinion, that the *Phœnicians*, of whom the *Tyrians* were a Part, had a very early Knowledge of *America*. That some of them fled into *Africa* before the *Israelites*, under the Conduct of *Joshua*, is probable from the two Marble Pillars mention'd by *Evagrius Scholasticus*, on the Authority of *Procopius*, to be set up near *Tangier*, with Inscriptions in the *Phœnician* Language, signifying that they fled from before *Joshua the Son of Nun*, whom they call a Robber, a common Name given by the Conquer'd to the Conquerors in all Ages. *Strabo* says, the *Phœnicians* enter'd the *Atlantick*, built Cities beyond the *Herculean* Streights, and had many great Ships both in ours and the most remote Seas, with which,

which, being infested by Wars at home, they sought for new Settlements in the Atlantick Ocean.

Hornius in his *Dissertat. Histor. Polit. &c.* mentions three remarkable Voyages made by the *Phœnicians* to *America*, the first under *Atlas*, whom *Plato* in his *Critias* calls the Son of *Neptune*, a *Phœnician* Idol, and from him he supposes the *Atlantick* Ocean had its Name. It was in this Sea the *Phœnicians* discover'd their Island *Atlantis*, which they conceiv'd to be as large as *Asia* and *Africa*. *Plato* relates this as a Truth, and *Proclus* quotes one *Marcellus* an *Ethiopian*, who relates it likewise as a Truth; and *Crantor*, the first Interpreter of *Plato*, has the same Opinion of it; so that upon the whole, thô there are some Fables mix'd with this Story, yet the Thing in it self is not improbable, considering that the *Phœnicians* were so early and remarkable Sailors, and so well vers'd in the Course of the Sun and Stars, that we had our Astronomy first from them. Nor is it strange that what they discover'd should be afterwards lost, since *Pliny Lib. 2. Cap. 16.* complains that the People of his Age were grown lazy, had lost the Skill of Navigation, and that their Desire of discovering new Worlds or Countries was extinguish'd.

The 2d Voyage of the *Phœnicians* to *America* seems to be justified by *Diod. Sicul. Lib. 5.* where he mentions their Voyage beyond the Pillars of *Hercules*, along the Coast of *Africk*, from whence by a Tempest they were drove to the remotest Parts of the Ocean, and particularly to a vast Island many Days Sail W. from *Lybia*; that this Island was fruitful, had many navigable Rivers, sumptuous Buildings, and came at last to be known by the *Carthaginians*, who planted a Colony there as a Place of Retreat from the Oppressions of the *Tyrians* and *Mauritanians*, which they labour'd under, but afterwards forbad their Subjects to sail thither, for the Reasons above-mention'd.

The 3d Voyage of the *Phœnicians* to *America*, is suppos'd by *Hornius* to have been in the Time of *Solomon*, when the *Tyrians* went for Gold to *Ophir*, which he takes to be *Hispaniola* or *Cuba* in the *West Indies*; but there is so little Shadow of Reason for this, or the Opinion of other Authors who will have *Ophir* to be in *Peru*, that we pass it

over. Yet since it appears from *Strabo*, that the *Phœnicians* were very early acquainted with the *Cassiterides*, by which 'tis agreed that he means the Islands now call'd *Azores*, the *Phœnicians* might easily sail from thence to *America*. *Dr. Harris* in his Introduction takes notice, that there are many Words with Civil and Religious Rites and Customs, among the *Americans*, which seem plainly to be of *Phœnician* Original, and others to be deriv'd from the *Egyptians*, who might go thither with the *Phœnicians*. He also quotes Authorities to prove, that some People did afterwards go from *Spain* to *America*, and particularly *Strabo*, who says, that the *Spaniards* did anciently follow Pyracy in the *Atlantick* Ocean.

Powell in his History of *Wales* says, that *A. D. 1170*, a War happening in that Country for the Succession upon the Death of their Prince *Owen Guinmeth*; and that a Bastard having carried it from his lawful Sons, one of the latter, called *Madoc*, put to Sea for new Discoveries, and sailing W. from *Spain*, he discover'd a new World of wonderful Beauty and Fertility, but uninhabited; and upon his Return, carried a great Number of People thither from *Wales* in three Voyages, according to *Hakluyt*. The Places he discover'd seem to be *Virginia*, *New England*, and the adjacent Countries. In Confirmation of this, *Peter Martyr, Decad. 7. Cap. 3.* says, those of *Virginia* and *Guatemala* us'd to celebrate the Memory of one *Madoc* as a great and ancient Hero, and hence it is suppos'd came those old *British* Words which were found by modern Travellers among the Inhabitants of *North America*. But since the *Welsh* in those Days were very little vers'd either in Learning or Navigation, it is easy to conceive how the Memory of these Adventures came to be lost, and the Colonies not supplied; so that both the Lineage and Language of those *Welshmen* was in Time swallow'd up by the far greater Numbers of the native Inhabitants, with whom they were mix'd.

So much for the peopling of *America* from the hithermost Parts of *Asia* and the Western Parts of *Europe*

We come next to consider what is said by Authors about *America's* being peopled from *Scythia* or *Tartary*. That vast Tract of Ground which lies W. N. and E. of the

Euxine and *Caspian* Seas, was called *Scythia* by the ancient *Greeks*, and is now known to us by the Name of *Tartary*. *Hornius Lib. 3. de Orig. Gent. Americ* says, that in the E. the *Tartars* had a Fleet of 1500 Sail before they conquer'd *China*; so that they might easily send Colonies by Ships to *North America*, from whence 'tis suppos'd they are only separated by a narrow Streight, and some of them might at first be drove thither by Tempest, or carried to that Part of the World by Shoals of Ice in the Winter-time, when they pursued their Enemies or Wild-Beasts upon the Frozen Seas. To confirm this, *Rubriquis* says of the *Tartars*, that in the Winter they us'd to invade the Islanders called *Tautæ* and *Manse* in the Frozen Sea above *Tartary*, and us'd to march to them upon the Ice.

Hornius thinks that the Expeditions of those *Scythians* into *America* might happen about A. C. 400, when the Affairs of the North were in the utmost Confusion by their mutual Wars, which, together with their being over-stock'd with People, occasion'd their rambling to all Quarters; and then 'tis probable, that those who lay nearest *America* were forc'd to take Sanctuary in that Country. This seems to be confirmed from the Account which the *Americans* give of the *Chichimeca*, a barbarous People, who much resembled the old *Scythians* in their hunting, rambling, and other Customs, and according to them came into *Mexico* about the 700th Year of Christ; by which 'tis probable, that they had peopled the most Northerly Parts of *America* before that Time. *Martin Frobisher*, in the Streights which bear his Name, found People who in Complexion, Habit and Customs, resembled the *Samoieds* or *Tartars*; and it appears that the Animals found in the N. Parts of *America* do very much resemble those of *Tartary*.

In farther Confirmation of this, *George Fournier* says, 'tis certain that many People come annually from *Nova Zembla* by the Frozen Sea and the Island of *Vaigast* into *Muscovy* to traffick with the *Samoieds* and *Tartars*. Therefore, says he, we need not doubt that this People went anciently that Way into *America*; for here *Europe* and *Asia* are separated only from *Nova Zembla* in *America* by a little Streight.

As it is probable that *America* was thus peopled from the *Scythians* to the West, *Dr. Harris* quotes many Authors to prove that it was peopled by far greater Numbers of them to the E. where the Passage is shorter and easier, and the Country fuller of People; for which we refer the Curious to his Introduction.

Pliny gives us very good Reasons why the ancient Inhabitants, who border'd upon the Frozen Sea, should endeavour to get into *America*, or adventure into the Ocean for new Habitations, viz. "The *Scythian* Cannibals made all the Country desert as far as the *Tabis*, no body being able to endure their brutish Cruelty, for some they killed and eat, and others they drove into the Sea." *Ammianus Marcellinus* gives the same Account of them. 'Tis hard to determine now what People they must be that were thus drove into *America*; but *Hornius* thinks there are the Remains of two old Names in this Country which give some Light to it. About *Florida*, says he, there were a People call'd *Apalatei* and *Apalcheni*, which he takes to be the Remainers of the *Apalaei* mentioned by *Solinus*. With these he joins the *Massageta*, from whom he thinks the *Mazateca*, one of the four old Nations in *New Spain*, and the *Massachuseta* in *New England*, are deriv'd. The other Name is *Tambi*, a very ancient People in *Peru*, whom he thinks to be deriv'd from *Ptolomey's Tabieni*, who gave Name to the Promontory *Tabis*; and from the *Cunadi* in the farthest Parts of *Asia*, and the *Huyrones*, a Nation adjoining to the *Moguls*, he thinks those of *Canada* and the *Hurons* of *America* to be likewise deriv'd. We refer the Reader again to *Dr. Harris's* Introduction for many Instances of Agreement in Name, Language and Customs, betwixt those ancient *Scythians* and the Inhabitants of *North America*.

As a farther Proof that there's probably a Communication betwixt *Asia* and *America* by Land, we may add what we find in one of the *French Mercure Gallan's* for 1712, where *M. du Fresny* tells us on the Credit of a Manuscript he found in *Canada*, that 10 Men going from thence on Discoveries, they sailed some time up the great River, where they found another which ran Southward, and entering it, they carried their Boat from one River to another, till they arrived

arrived in a Country inhabited by Savages, who had abundance of Gold, which they gather'd from their Rivers, and was purchas'd from them by other Nations farther distant, who probably were the *Japonefe*. There were only two of those Travellers who escap'd, and brought an Account, that the Country with which those People traded lay three Months Journey W. This seems to be confirm'd by Father *Hennepin*, who says, that he saw on the N. Side of the great River *Mississippi* Savages that came more than 500 Leagues from the W. which he judg'd must be from *Japan*; and he says, that in all Probability it is on the same Continent with *America*, and that there is no such Streight as that of *Anian*, which is commonly set down in our Maps. He adds, that tho' no Passage has hitherto been found thro' the Frozen Sea to *China* and *Japan*, he doubts not still to find an easy one, and that People might be transported by large navigable Rivers from *North America* into the *Pacifick* Sea, and from thence easily to *China* and *Japan* without crossing the Equinoctial Line.

Having thus accounted for the peopling of the most Northern Parts of *America*, we come next to consider what Writers say about the peopling of the rest.

The modern Discoverers found two mighty Nations on this Continent, *viz.* those of *Mexico* and *Peru*, who seem'd to be more civiliz'd and polite than is consistent with the Character of the ancient *Scythians*, and of these two the *Peruvians* were by far the most civiliz'd, there being no Cannibals or humane Sacrifices found in that Country, as there were among the *Mexicans*. For this Reason *Hornius* thinks it probable that those of *Peru* and *Chili*, and a great Part of the *Mexicans*, derive their Origine from *Cathay*, *East-India*, and *China*, or some of the neighbour Nations. To support this Opinion, *Dr. Harris* quotes several Authors to prove, that the Writing, Characters, Customs, and Structures, of the *Mexicans* and *Peruvians*, agreed very much with those of *China*. He says, there's frequent mention of these Oriental Places in the Names and Traditions of the *Americans*, and supposes that the *Japonefe* sailing to the Eastward, went first to the intermediate Islands, and from thence to the Continent of *America*, which

is not improbable, since *Ovalle* tells us, that the Voyage betwixt the *Philippine* Islands and *Chili* is but of two or three Months. Besides, the peopling of this Country from *Japan* and *Cathay* might be very easy, if what *Fryar Caron* observes be true, that the Extent of *Japan*, and whether it be an Island or join'd to the Continent, is not known to the *Japonefe* themselves; and his Relation is so much the more credible, that he liv'd among them from a Child. *J. de Laet* makes this still more probable by his Conjecture, that *Asia* joins *America* about *Cathay*, and this Country he observes is near enough to the Place where the Ark rested after the Deluge, to account for the early peopling of *America*. The Curious may see more of this in his Book *de Orig. Gent. Amer.* It is also plain from *Ovalle*, *Gemelli*, and others, that the Natives have some dark Traditions about the Flood, and this Country's being Peopled soon after it.

Besides what is to be said for *America's* being thus peopled at first from *Asia*, it is very probable from what is said by *Paulus Venetus*, and in the Annals of *Gonsalo Mendoza*, that more Colonies of *Chinese* came into this Country about *A. C.* 1268. when being driven from their own Habitations by the *Tartars*, they fled into remote Islands with 1000 Ships, provided by their King *Facfur*. *Hornius*, from the *Mexican* Chronicles, concludes that their Antiquity could not exceed the Year 1200, which agrees very well with this Expedition of *Facfur*, that happen'd about the Year 1270. This must be understood only of the Race of those Kings and People that were first discover'd in *Mexico* by the *Spaniards*, and agrees very well with the Account which their King *Montezuma* gave to *Cortez*, *viz.* that they were originally Strangers, and came from the East in the Fleet of a great Foreign Prince, so long ago, that the Memory of the Time was lost. This is the more probable, because *Acosta* and *Vasquez de Coronado* say, that about *Quivira* and *Florida* there were found the Wrecks of *Chinese* Ships, whose Sterns were adorned with Gold and Silver.

We shall add concerning *America's* being known to the Ancients what we find in *Bertini's* Geographical Tables. *Marinicus Siculus* in his *Spanish* Chronicle pleads, that this

Part of the World was known to the Romans, because an ancient Medal of *Augustus Caesar* was found in the Gold Mines there, and sent to the Pope by Don *Johannes Rufus*, Archbishop of *Cosenza*; but *Bertius* looks upon this to have been a Forgery, since no other Medals of that Sort were ever pretended to be found in *America*, and on this Occasion he tells the following Story of a notable Fraud of that Nature from *Varre-risus*. "The same Year, or a little after, when the famous King *Emanuel* of *Portugal* subdued *India*, *Hermicus Cajadus*, a noted Poet at *Lisbon*, did forge a Prophecy of one of the Sibyls cut on Marble Pillars, insinuating that the *Indians* should fall under the Dominion of the *Portuguese*. He broke and defac'd the Stones, that they might seem ancient, and hid them at a Corner of *Cape Finisterre* in a Hole dug on purpose near the Town of *Sintra*. When he thought the Marbles would be stain'd and look old by the Moisture of the Ground, he invited his Friends to his Country-House near the Place; and as they sat at Dinner, a Servant came in and told him. That as his Workmen were digging Stones in that Place, they found some with Inscriptions upon them, which they suppos'd to be Marks of a great Treasure hid there." Upon this *Hermicus* and his Company hasted to the Place, order'd the Stones to be pulled out, and found engrav'd upon them,

Sibyllæ Vaticinium Occiduis Decretum.

*Volventur sava literis, & ordine rectis,
Cum videas * Occidens Orientis Opes
Ganges, Indus, Tagus erit, mirabile visus,
Mereos commutabit * suas uterq; tibi.*

SOLI ÆTERNO AC LUNÆ * DE-
CRETUM.

All the Company was filled with Wonder, kiss'd those Prophetical Verses as they thought them, and an Express was immediately sent to the King at *Lisbon*, who being acquainted with the Contrivance beforehand, pretended to wonder at it, and shew'd them to his Nobility with Astonishment. Each of them took Copies, and put them

in their Closets as a sacred Depositum. The Foreign Merchants at *Lisbon* sent also Copies of them to the great Men in *France*, *Germany*, &c. Then they were printed with a Preface by one *Valentinus Moravus*, who added many Things of his own, to make the Story the more credible; and thus they came to be laid up among ancient Inscriptions, and obtained the Credit of such with most People. *Bertius* leaves it to the Judgment of his Reader whether there might not be some such Fraud in this pretended Medal of *Augustus*.

In the mean time he is of Opinion, that *America* was very anciently inhabited for the following Reasons, viz. that upon the first Discovery by the *Europeans*, it appear'd that the *Americans* had a well settled Form of Government, stately Towns, noble Structures, great Roads and Causeys: That in one of the Royal Gardens they had Representations of Herbs and Trees of solid Gold, of the same Size and Shape, with Leaves, Branches, &c. as if they had been natural: That in the King's Closet they had Figures of all Animals made up in Jewels partly of Mosaick Work join'd together, partly engrav'd, and partly of Feathers. Besides he adds, that the Inhabitants might vie with the *Grecians* or *Romans* for Instances of Obedience, Liberality, Fidelity, Ingenuity, Friendship, Temperance and Fortitude against Pain, Hunger, and Death it self. These, he says, could not be learned but by Laws, and those Laws must have been of very old standing. He farther urges, as a Testimony of their Antiquity, the two famous Roads from *Quito* in *Peru* to the City of *Cusco*, of 500 Miles in Length, one of which is carried thro' Mountains and Rocks, and the other thro' the plain Country. The Glory of this Work is augmented by the stupendous Piles of Rocks and Stones laid together by the Hands of Men, for they had no Horses or Oxen. The Road thro' the plain Country is defended by Walls, and is 25 Foot broad, and within those Walls there are Streams with Trees planted on their Banks. The other Road is of the same Breadth, cut thro' Rocks and Mountains, and in the Valleys and marshy Grounds there are good Causeys. At certain Distances on those Roads there were

were large and pleasant Inns or Lodging-Places for Travellers, several of them capable of entertaining Kings and their Retinues. He adds, that one of their Kings named *Guinacava*, not long before the *Spa-*

nish Invasion, repair'd those Roads. From all which he concludes, that the Country must have been inhabited many Ages before it was discover'd by *Columbus*, &c.

C H A P. III.

Of the Modern Discovery of AMERICA, and first by C O L U M B U S.

THE first effectual Discoverer is agreed on all Hands to be *Christopher Columbus*, or (as some call him) *Colon*. He was born in the Dominions of *Genoa*, and descended of an ancient Family; but Writers differ as to his Genealogy and the particular Place of his Birth. His Son *Ferdinand*, who wrote the History of his Life, which we have in the 2d Volume of *Churchill's* Collections, says, that some would have him to be descended of the illustrious Family of the *Coloni*, who deriv'd their Pedigree from *Junius Colon*, that *Tacitus*, *Lib. 12.* says brought King *Mithridates* Prisoner to *Rome*, and was thereupon made Consul. The two famous *Coloni* who, *Sabellius* says, gain'd a mighty Victory over the *Venetians*, are also reckon'd among his Predecessors; but his Son modestly declines asserting the Truth of this, and owns that there is no Certainty of his Parentage or true Sirname; only he call'd himself *Colon*, according to the Humour of the Country where he liv'd, tho' his Predecessors were called *Columbus*, of which Sirname there were several honourable Families in *Italy*, particularly at *Piacenza*. But whatever his Family was, his immediate Predecessors were reduc'd; for *Columbus* own'd to his Son, that they, as well as he, traded by Sea. *Ferdinand* takes Notice, that *Justiniani*, who alledges he was a Mechanick, contradicts himself in his History, where he owns that *Christopher* applied himself to Learning in his Youth,

and when a Man, went to *Lisbon*, where he learnt Cosmography from his Brother, who taught him to make Sea-Charts, by which, with his own Knowledge of Cosmography, and discoursing those that had failed to *St. George de la Mina* in *Africk*, he entertain'd Thoughts of a Voyage to that Part of the Globe, which he afterwards discover'd. We pass over the several Faithhoods which *Ferdinand* charges *Justiniani* with as to *Columbus's* Voyages, &c. and hasten to his History. He was tall in Stature, of a reddish Complexion, had a high Nose, and a long Visage, and was sober, grave, and devout in his Disposition.

In his Youth he applied himself at *Pavia* to Arithmetick, Cosmography, Astrology, and Geometry, and likewise to Painting and Drawing, in order to describe Countries, Structures, Animals, &c. After he had finish'd those Studies, he made some Voyages to the *E.* and *W.* as appears by his own Letter to their Cath. Majesties in 1501, wherein he says he had been 40 Years a Sailor to those Places which then were most frequented, and had convers'd with the most learned of the *Latins*, *Greeks*, *Indians*, *Moors*, &c. That he had perus'd during that Time all noted Books of Cosmography, History, Philosophy, and other Sciences. It appears also by others of his Letters to their Majesties, exhibited by his Son, that he was very well vers'd in natural and experimental Philosophy, and a curious Observer of every thing where he pass'd, especially of what related to the Improvement of

of Navigation. The chief Cause of his coming into *Spain* was to put himself under a Sea-Captain of his Name, who at that Time had great Renown, and commanded a *Spanish* Fleet against the Infidels. This Gentleman, to distinguish him from another Admiral older than himself, was called *Columbus Junior*, and so successful against the Infidels, *Venetians*, and others, by Sea, that his Name was made use of to frighten Children. Our *Columbus* serv'd under him in a Sea-Fight against the *Venetians*, and came afterwards to *Lusbon*, where he settled and married a Woman of Quality, nam'd *Perefrallo*. His Lady's Father had also been a great Sailor, discover'd the Islands of *Madera* and *Porto Santo* for the King of *Portugal*, and was made Governor of the latter till he dy'd. *Columbus* being possess'd of his Father-in-Law's Journals and Sea-Charts, it increas'd his Inclination to make farther Discoveries to the W. His Son gives us the Reasons which induc'd him to think those Discoveries practicable, the chief of which are as follows: First, He concluded that the Sea and Land composing a Globe, it might be fail'd round from E. to W. Secondly, That what remained to be discover'd, was the Space between the E. Bounds of *India*, known to *Ptolemy* and *Marinus*, round about Eastward, till they came thro' the West to the Islands *Azores* and *Cape Verd*, which were the most Western Parts then discover'd. Thirdly, The great Authority of learned Men, who said that it was possible to sail from the West Coast of *Africa* and *Spain* Westward to the East Bounds of *India*; and among other Authorities which prevailed with him, those relating to the ancient Discoveries of *America*, already mention'd, were none of the least. He was likewise encourag'd by Letters from *Paul*, a Physician of *Florence*, for which we refer to his Life: And his last Inducement was some Stories told him by Sailors that us'd to trade to the *Maderas*, and other Places in the W. Sea: One of them, called *Vincent Martin*, a Pilot belonging to the King of *Portugal*, told him, that 450 Leagues W. of *Cape St. Vincent*, he took up in the Sea a Piece of Wood ingeniously wrought, which (the Winds having been W. for many Days) he concluded must come from some Land that Way. Another was *Peter*

Corea, who had married *Columbus's* Wife's Sister; and told him, that in the Island of *Porto Santo* he had seen another Piece of Wood of the same Workmanship cast ashore there by the W. Winds, and also Canes so thick, that every Joint would hold a Gallon of Wine. There being no such Canes in this Part of the World, *Columbus* reasonably judg'd that they must be brought from some unknown Parts to the W. He was inform'd by others, that Boats of an extraordinary Form, with dead Men of a different Aspect from *Europeans*, had been drove ashore upon the *Azores* by W. Winds; and one *Anthony Leme*, an Inhabitant of the *Maderas*, told him he had seen three Islands to the W. All which together whetted *Columbus's* Curiosity.

The Inca *Garcilasso de la Vega*, in his Royal Commentaries of *Peru*, Chap. 1. tells us, That about 1484, a *Spanish* Pilot call'd *Alonso Sanchez*, who usually traded from *Spain* to the *Canaries*, was in one of his Voyages drove by an Eastern Wind for 28 Days, and when the Storm abated, found himself near an Island which is believ'd to be *St. Domingo*, that lies W. from the *Canaries*. *Alonso* landing on the Shore, observ'd the Height of the Sun, wrote down his Observations, and returning to *Spain*, after he had lost 12 of his Men, he and five that were left came to the House of *Columbus*, because they knew him to be a great Seaman and Cosmographer, and one who made Sea-Charts. He receiv'd them kindly, and entertain'd them at his House to learn the Particulars of their Voyage; but having contracted Distempers by their Sufferings at Sea, they soon dy'd at his House, and left him an Account of their Discoveries for his Kindness: But we return to his Son's Account.

Upon all this, says he, *Columbus* propos'd to the King of *Portugal* to send him upon Discoveries, but was repuls'd, which gave him great Disgust: Yet *Columbus's* Reasons made such an Impression upon the King, that he sent a Ship privately to attempt what he had propos'd, thinking to have the Discoveries cheaper, because *Columbus* had demanded considerable Advantages for himself and his Posterity in case of Success; but the Person sent by the King not being equal to the Design, he soon return'd back,

and

and in his own Defence ridicul'd what *Columbus* had advanc'd, alledging those Seas were not navigable. This provok'd *Columbus* so much, that he left *Portugal*, and went to the Court of *Spain*, and at the same time sent his Brother *Bartholomew* to make the Proposal to King *Henry VII.* of *England*; but he having been robb'd by Pyrates in his Way, and by that means impoverish'd, it was so long before he could get Access to King *Henry*, that *Christopher* had agreed with the Court of *Spain* before he heard from him. *Christopher* was repuls'd however at first by the *Spanish* Court, where his Project was ridicul'd. Upon this he thought of making Application to the *French* King, and left their Catholick Majesties at the Camp before *Granada*; but *John Perez*, Guardian of the Monastery of *Rabida*, who was Father Confessor to the Queen of *Spain*, prevailed with her Majesty to listen to what *Columbus* had said; upon which their Catholick Majesties agreed to his Demands, *viz.* "That if he made no Discoveries, he should have no Reward; that if he did, he should be Viceroy by Land, and Admiral by Sea, and have the Tenths of the Profits of all the Countries discover'd by him, and that these Privileges should be hereditary to his Family." This Agreement was made *April 17, 1492.* at the Siege of *Granada*, and on the 2d of *August* following *Columbus* set out from *Spain* with the Title of Admiral, three Ships, and about 100 Men. The 11th they came to the *Canaries*, and stay'd at *Gomera* till *Sept. 6,* when they sail'd to prosecute their intended Discovery; but on the 7th, when the *Spaniards* had lost Sight of Land, and were afraid they should never see another Shore, *Columbus* was oblig'd to perswade them they were not so far from home as they really were. The Men prov'd very mutinous, and threaten'd several times to throw the Admiral over-board if he would not return, and once they conspir'd actually to do it, and to give out when they came home that he fell over-board as he was taking his Observations; but he found Means to divert them, partly by fair Words, and partly by threatening to punish their Leaders by Death. In this Voyage he is said to have been the first that observed the Variation of the Compass. On the 15th of

September they suppos'd themselves to be near Land, because of Birds and Sea-Weeds which they saw, but did not really discover it till the 11th of *October*, when the Admiral at Night perceiv'd a Light resembling that of a Candle; upon which he lay by till Day, ordering his Men to watch carefully, and promis'd, that besides a Pension for Life of 30 Crowns *per Ann.* which their Catholick Majesties had promis'd him who should first discover Land, he would give him a Velvet Jacket. About two in the Morning, a Sailor call'd *Roderick de Triana* discover'd Land within two Leagues; but the Reward was adjudg'd by the Court to the Admiral, because he first saw the Light ashore. When it was full Day, he landed in his Boat with the Royal Standard, follow'd by the Captains. They kneeled on the Shore, kiss'd the Ground with Tears of Joy, and thank'd God for their safe Arrival. Then the Admiral stood up, call'd the Island, which is one of the *Lucays*, *St. Salvador*, and took Possession of it in the Name of their Catholick Majesties with the usual Formalities. The Natives, filled with Wonder, ran to the Shore, and took the Ships and Boats for living Creatures. After *Columbus* had taken Possession, his Company took the Oaths to submit to him as Admiral and Viceroy. Finding the Natives to be a quiet and simple People, he gave them some red Caps, with Strings of Glass Beads and other Toys, which mightily pleas'd 'em. When the Admiral return'd to his Ship, the Natives follow'd him, some in Canoes, and others swimming with Parrots, spun Cotton, and Javelins, which were Rods burnt at the End, and arm'd with Fish-Bones, to barter for Glass-Beads, Bells, and other Trifles. Both Sexes were quite naked, their Stature good, and their Faces pleasant, only their Foreheads being very high, made them look wild; their Hair was lank, thick and black. Most of them had it cut above their Ears, and some wore it long over their Shoulders. They were of an Olive Complexion, painted differently with Black, White, and Red, some all over, others only their Faces, and some only about their Eyes and Nose. They had no Iron, and by consequence no Weapons like ours, and were so ignorant, that they simply put their Hands to the Edges of the *Spaniards* Swords.

Some

Some of them had some small Plates of Gold under their Nostrils. They look'd upon the *Spaniards* as Men come from Heaven, and were so covetous of having some Thing from them, that they gave three Bottoms of Cotton, of 25 Pound each, for three small *Portuguese* Pieces of Brass not worth a Farthing. The Admiral took some of the Natives to be Interpreters, and went on farther Discoveries. The next Island he saw was 7 Leagues distant, and call'd by him *St. Maria de la Conception*. Twenty eight Leagues farther he discover'd another to the W. which he call'd *Fernandina*. In his Way thither he found a Man in a Canoe who had been at *St. Salvador*, and had some of the *Spanish* Toys. He took him into the Ship, treated him kindly, and sent him ashore to invite the People to trade with him, which they willingly did, and readily help'd the *Spaniards* to Water. The Natives were more civiliz'd than those of *Salvador*, cover'd their Privities with Cotton, and truck'd that Commodity and Hammocks of Net-work for Glass-Beads, &c. There were some Dogs here that resembled Mastives and Beagles, but did not bark. Finding nothing of Value in this Island, he sail'd to another, which he call'd *Isabella*. Here he found Aloes-Trees, and the Meadows as pleasant, tho' in the middle of *October*, as in *Spain* in the Spring. He was much delighted with the great Flocks of Nightingales and other harmonious Birds in the Woods. His Men kill'd some Ali-gators here, which the *Indians* fed on as a Dainty. They found a Town within Land, and the People fled on their Approach; but the Admiral forbid his Men to plunder their Houses; upon which the Inhabitants return'd, and truck'd with him such Things as they had. They told him of a large Country to the S. which they nam'd *Cuba*: Upon this he sail'd thither, anchor'd in a large River, where the Trees were thick and tall on the Banks, adorned with Fruits and Blossoms unknown to the *Spaniards*. There were great Numbers of Birds among the Trees, abundance of unknown Herbs and high Grass, different from that of *Europe*. They found some Houses, but the People were fled, and had left their Fishing-Tackle behind. The Admiral sail'd Westward to another River much larger, and the

Banks well inhabited. The People fled to their woody Mountains; but one ventur'd to come aboard him in a Canoe, with whom he sent an *Indian* of *Salvador* and two of his own Men ashore to view the Country, and bring an Account of it. Here he careen'd his Ship, and observ'd that the Natives made their Fire of Mastick Trees much bigger than ours. His Men return'd with the two *Indians*, after travelling 12 Leagues into the Country, where they found a Town of 50 large Houses, made up of Timber cover'd with Straw. There were about 1000 Inhabitants, and the chief of them met the *Spaniards*, led them kindly to the Town, lodg'd them in a great House, where there were Seats of Wood made in the Fashion of strange Creatures, with short Legs and Tails lifted up, on which they lean'd, and they had Heads with Eyes and Ears of Gold. The *Indians* call these Seats *Duchi*. When the Christians were seated, the Natives came one by one to kiss their Hands and Feet, believing they came from Heaven, and gave them boil'd Roots, which tasted like Chestnuts. The good Character which the two *Indians* gave of the *Spaniards* made the People fond of them, and after the Men had paid their Compliments they withdrew, and the Women came and did the like. Many of them offered to go to the Ships, but they admitted only the King with his Son, and one Servant, whom the Admiral receiv'd with much Honour. His Men saw many Villages on the Island of 5 or 6 Houses apiece, where the People receiv'd them with the like Courtesy. They met by the Way abundance of People with lighted Brands to kindle Fires, for roasting their Roots, and Herbs to perfume themselves. They saw Variety of Trees, Plants and Birds, but no four-footed Beasts besides dumb Dogs. Much of their Land was sow'd with Roots, Beans, and Maiz, and the People were so stock'd with well-spun Cotton, that in one House only they found above 12500 Pounds. This Cotton grows wild, and the Buds open when ripe, but not all at once; for upon one and the same Plant, there are some in Bud, and some coming out while others are ripe. The *Indians* carried great Quantities of it on board, and gave a Basket-full for a Thong of Leather, for they only us'd it to make

Ham-

Hammocks and Aprons. They told the Admiral there was abundance of Gold, Pearls and Spice in a Country to the E. called *Bobio*. He took 12 of the Natives promiscuously, Men, Women and Children, to send to *Spain*; upon which the Husband of one of the Women, and the Father of two of the Children, begged to go with them, which he readily granted, and failed towards *Bobio*, but was put back by a contrary Wind, and anchor'd again near *Cuba*, among a Cluster of high desert Islands, by a large Harbour, which he call'd *The Prince's Port*, and the *Sea Our Lady's*. The People of *Cuba* went to those pleasant tho' desert Isles to fish and hunt, for they are cover'd with Woods. The Natives eat whatever they catch almost raw, especially the Eyes of Fish, Worms, and other nauseous Things. In this Sea there was much Mother of Pearl, and the *Spaniards* catch'd a Fish like a Swine, cover'd all over with a hard Skin, except the Tail. The Admiral failed to another Port near this, which he call'd *St. Catherine's*, found Signs of Gold on some Stones in the River, and within the Country saw Mountains full of tall Pines, Oaks, and other Timber. As he coasted along towards the S. E. he found many large Rivers and excellent Harbours. One of these he call'd *Puerto Santo*, where he found a large clear River, with abundance of fine Palms and other Trees on its Banks, and the adjacent Country a delicious Plain, with some Houses; but the Inhabitants fled, leaving behind them some Balls of Wax and Men's Skulls in Baskets, which he suppos'd were those of the Builders.

After the Admiral had sailed above 100 Leagues along the Coast, he came to the E. Point, which he call'd *Alpha*, from whence he struck off to the Place he suppos'd the Natives call'd *Bobio*, where he arriv'd December 6, and call'd the Port *St. Nicholas*, because it was that Saint's Day; but finding no People, he sail'd N. to a Port which he call'd *Conception*, S. of a small Island that he nam'd *Tortuga*, because of the many Tortoises there; and finding *Bobio* to be a very large Island, and that the Land, Trees, and Fish, were like those of *Spain*, he call'd it *Espannola*, or (as we say) *Hispaniola*. While the Crew fished here, 30 of his Men went to a Mountain, where they saw a Company

of naked *Indians*, who fled into the Woods. They pursued, but only overtook a young Woman with a Plate of Gold hanging at her Nose. They carried her to the Admiral, who gave her Bells, Glafs, and other Bawbles, and sent her ashore with three *Indians* and Christians to the Town where she dwelt. Next Day he sent 11 armed Men ashore, who having travelled 4 Leagues, found a Valley, with a Town of above 1000 Houses. The Inhabitants fled to the Woods when they saw them coming; but the *Indian* Guide whom the *Spaniards* brought from *St. Salvador* follow'd the Natives, and told them the Christians were come from Heaven, &c. so that they returned without Fear, laid their Hands on the *Spaniards* Heads by Way of Honour, brought them Meat, gave them all they desir'd, without asking any thing for it, and pray'd them to lodge in their Village; but they return'd to the Admiral, with News that the Country was very pleasant and fruitful, and the People more tractable, courteous, white and handsome, than any *Indians* they had seen before; and that they told them the Gold Country lay farther E. Upon this the Admiral sail'd, and on the 15th of December, between *Hispaniola* and *Tortuga*, he found an *Indian* in a little Canoe toss'd about by the high Waves. He set him ashore in *Hispaniola* with several Gifts, and this kind Usage made him give so good a Character of the *Spaniards* to the rest of the Natives, that abundance of them came presently aboard, but had nothing of Value except some small Pieces of Gold hanging at their Ears and Nostrils, and told the Admiral there was great Plenty of Gold higher up the Country. Next Day the Cacique of that Port came to the Admiral with a Plate of Gold, and while he was bartering for it, a Canoe with 40 Men approached, with a Design to assist the Cacique to fight the Admiral; but the Cacique and his Men immediately sat down on the Ground, as a Sign that they would not fight; and when those of the Canoe had landed, the Cacique got up alone, and with threatening Words made them return to their Canoe, which they submissively obey'd. Then he threw Water and Stones after them, and put a Stone into a *Spanish* Officer's Hand to do the like, as a Sign that he took part with

the *Spaniards* against those *Indians*; but the Officer seeing the Men go off quietly, did not throw. After this the Cacique told the Admiral, that there was more Gold in *Tortuga* than in this Island; and that in *Bohio*, which was 15 Days Journey further, there was more Gold than in any other. The principal King of the Island liv'd about 5 Leagues from the Harbour, and came in great State to visit the Admiral, attended by above 200 Men, and carried on a Palankin by four. When he came aboard, he order'd his Followers to sit down on the Deck, and without any Ceremony went to the Admiral's Cabin, and sat down by him while at Dinner, two ancient Men, who seem'd to be his Councillors, and serv'd as Interpreters, sitting down at his Feet. The Admiral offer'd them what Meat and Drink he had, which they only tasted, and kiss'd the Cup, and sent it to their Men, who all eat and drank of it. They were very grave, and spoke little, but with Deliberation; and after Eating, one of the King's Gentlemen brought him a Girdle, not unlike those us'd in *Spain*, but of different Workmanship. He deliver'd it with great Respect to the King, who gave it the Admiral, with two Pieces of thin wrought Gold; for which the Admiral gave him a Counterpane, some Amber-Beads, a Pair of red Shoes, and a Bottle of Orange-Flower Water, which the King admired, as he did every thing else he saw on board, and believ'd the Christians came from Heaven. The Admiral sent him ashore very honourably, with a Salvo of great Guns, and he was carried back with the same State as he came. The King's Son was also carried on a Person of Quality's Shoulders at some Distance behind, with double the Number of Attendants; and a Brother of his went likewise on Foot, attended by as many more, and supported by two Persons. He invited the Admiral to come and see him at another Port nearer the Place of his Residence; and about 6 Days after, as the Admiral sail'd thither, he lost his Ship in the Night upon Shoals near Cape *Santon* by the Carelessness of the Sailors; but receiv'd such Assistance from his Subjects in unlading and securing the Goods, that he lost nothing. They did so lament the Admiral's Loss, that he thought the People, as well as the

Country, to be the best in the World. The King himself came aboard the Caraval which was left, to comfort the Admiral, and gave him Houses to lay up what he had sav'd. He also invited the Admiral ashore, where he treated him with *Axis* and *Cazabi*, their chief Diet, and gave him some Vizor-Masks, with the Eyes, Nose and Ears, of Gold, and other pretty Things which they hung about their Necks. The King having complain'd to the Admiral that the *Caribbees* carry'd away his Men to make Slaves, and eat them, the Admiral shew'd him the Weapons of the *Spaniards*, with which he promis'd to defend them, and fir'd some of his Cannon, by which the Natives were so terrified, that they fell down as dead. The Admiral being encouraged by the Kindness of the King and People, and the Hopes of Gold, built a Tower with the Wrecks of his Ship, and left a Governor and 36 Men, with all Necessaries for the Support and Defence of the Colony, but on Pretence of defending the *Indians* against the *Caribbees*, and call'd it the *Port of Nativity*, because he landed there on *Christmas-Day*. The Admiral having thus settled his Colony, and but one Ship left, set out forthwith for *Spain*, and on the 6th of *January*, E. of *Monte Christo* in *Hispaniola*, met a Caraval which left him at *Cuba*, with a Design to get before him to *Bohio*, because the *Indians* aboard told the Captain it abounded with Gold; but finding no Gold in the Place which the *Indians* led him to, under the Notion of *Bohio*, upon the Information of others he came to a River 15 Leagues E. of *Fort Nativity* in *Hispaniola*, called by the Admiral the *River of Grace*, and there got a great deal of Gold from the Natives for Trifles, which he conceal'd. The Admiral knew this, but took no Notice of it, lest by punishing him according to Merit, he should have occasion'd a Mutiny among the *Spaniards*, who did not heartily love the Admiral, and grudged at his Authority, because he was a *Genoese*. Being obliged to anchor at *Monte Christo*, because of bad Weather, he went in his Boat up a River S. W. of it, 17 Leagues E. of *Fort Nativity*, and finding Gold in the Sand, call'd it *Rio del Oro*, the Gold River. On the 13th he came to a Cape in the Island further E. which he called *Enamorado*, the Lovers Cape, and sent his

his Boat ashore, where the Crew found People of a more fierce Countenance, and boisterous Tone, than any they had yet seen: They bought some of their Bows and Arrows, and the Interpreters of *St. Salvador* prevailed with some of them to go on board the Admiral, but with much Difficulty. They behaved themselves very haughtily, and answer'd the Questions ask'd them in a lofty Tone. The Admiral asking if they were *Caribbees*, they pointed to another Island Eastward, said the *Caribbees* liv'd there; that they had *Guanini* or Plates of Gold as big as half the Stern of the Ship, and coupl'd with the *Amazons* in another Island, from whom they took the Sons, and left them the Daughters. The Admiral gave them Meat and Drink, with some Bubbles, and set them ashore to intice the rest to barter their Gold with him; but instead of that, their Comrades endeavour'd to seize the *Spaniards* that landed with them; upon which ensu'd the first Skirmish the Admiral ever had with the Natives, wherein 5 of his Men put 56 of 'em to flight, being astonish'd at the Resolution of the *Spaniards*, and the Wounds made by their Swords and other Weapons. Those People had their Faces painted with black Streaks, went quite naked, wore their Hair long, or put up in Bags of Parrots Feathers, and their Arms were great Cudgels, with Bows of Ew, and Arrows of Cane harden'd at the Fire, and arm'd at the Point with the Teeth or Bones of Fish dip'd in Poison; for which Reason he call'd this Place *Golpho de Flechas*, the Gulph of Arrows. From hence he pursued his Voyage to *Spain*, but lost Company of the other Caraval in a Storm, which was so terrible, that the Admiral and his Crew vow'd to perform several Pilgrimages if they escap'd it, &c. Being afraid of Shipwreck, he wrote two Accounts of his Discoveries in Parchment, which he wrapped in oil'd Cloth, cover'd over with Wax, and then putting them into Casks fast stop'd, threw one over-board, and plac'd the other on the Top of the Poop, that if the Ship sunk, it might have a Chance to be taken up. Both those Accounts were directed to their Catholick Majesties, with Promise in Writing of 1000 Ducats to any that should deliver them sealed. But it pleas'd God that he arriv'd

at one of the *Azores* Islands, where some of his Men going with their Boat to perform their Vow at an Hermitage, were taken by the *Portuguese*, who thought to have secur'd the Admiral, notwithstanding the Governor of the Island had given his Men a safe Conduct, and invited himself ashore; but the Admiral continuing on board, their Project was disappointed, and upon his Complaint and Threats they restor'd him his Men and Boat. In his Voyage to *Spain*, he was forced by Storm to put in at the Rock of *Lisbon*, where the People flock'd to see him as a Prodigy, and the King of *Portugal* invited him to Court, entertain'd him nobly, and pretended the Countries which the Admiral had discover'd belong'd to him, because he had been a Captain in *Portugal*, and by Vertue of an Agreement betwixt him and their Catholick Majesties. The Admiral pleaded Ignorance of any such Agreement. However the King of *Portugal* did him great Honour, gave him what Refreshments he wanted for his Men, and offer'd that he should be honourably convey'd by Land to *Spain*. But the Admiral chose rather to go by Sea, and arriv'd in *March* at *Palos*, from whence he set out, having been absent 7 Months and 11 Days. At the same time *Pinzon*, who had deserted him before, and was now separated from him by Storm, arriv'd in *Galicia*, and designed to have gone by himself to acquaint their Catholick Majesties, then at *Barcelona*, with the Discovery; but they sent him Word not to come without the Admiral, which struck *Pinzon* so to the Heart, that in a few Days after he died of Grief. The Admiral was received with great Honour at *Barcelona* by their Catholick Majesties, who resolv'd he should return with a great Fleet to people *Hispaniola*, &c. The Court obtained Pope *Alexander* the Sixth's Grant of all the Lands discovered or that should be discovered toward the W. and S. whether towards *India* or any other Part, drawing a Line from the N. to the S. Pole at the Distance of 100 Leagues toward the W. and S. from any of the Islands call'd *Azores* and *Cape Verd*; so that all the Islands and Continents found and to be found from the said Line towards the W. and S. not actually possessed by any other Christian Prince before *Christmas* 1493, &c. were in-

cluded in this Gift. The Curious, who have a mind to see this exorbitant and ill-founded Grant, may find it in *Harris's First Vol of Collections*, p. 6.

The King of *Portugal* being vex'd at his Disappointment, by having rejected *Columbus's* Offers, signify'd his Resentment to the Court of *Spain*: Upon which their Catholick Majesties, willing to preserve Peace betwixt the two Crowns, came to an Agreement in *June* 1493, That the Line of Partition, mention'd in the Pope's Bull, should be fix'd 270 Leagues farther to the W. That all Discoveries from thence W. should belong to the *Spaniards*, and E. to the *Portuguese*: That there should be free Sailing on both Sides, but that neither should trade beyond the appointed Bounds.

Their Catholick Majesties renew'd Admiral *Columbus's* Privileges *May* 28, 1493. and he set out on his 2d Voyage from *Cadiz* the 25th of *September* following with 17 Ships, great and small, carrying 1500 People, with all Necessaries for planting the Country, and among the rest Horses, Asses, and other Beasts, of which there were none in the *West-Indies*. On the 3d of *November* following he discover'd one of the *Caribbee* Islands, which he call'd *Dominica*, because he first saw it on a *Sunday*, and then another which he call'd *Marigalante*, after the Name of his own Ship. On the 4th he discovered that which he call'd *Santa Maria Guadalupe*, according to a Promise he had made to the Fryars of a House of that Name before he left *Spain*. When he landed here, all the People fled except some Children, to whose Arms the *Spaniards* ty'd Bawbles, to allure their Parents to trade with them when they return'd. The *Spaniards* found here several Prisoners, which the Inhabitants had taken from other Islands, who inform'd them that the *Caribbees* were Cannibals, which was the Signification of the Name; that they eat such Men as they took, but kept the Women for Whores and Slaves. Among these, they found two young Men and six Women who fled for Shelter towards the *Spanish* Ships. The Admiral set them ashore again, much against their Wills, with Glass Beads, Bells, &c. to allure the *Caribbees* to trade with them. The Natives stripp'd them of all when they were set ashore, so that the *Spaniards* took them again

on board, and were inform'd by them of many more Islands to the S. some inhabited, and others not.

On the 10th of *November* the Admiral sail'd along the Coast of *Guadalupe*, and discover'd other Islands; the first he call'd *Montserrat*, because of its Height, and was inform'd by the *Indians* that the *Caribbees* had unpeopled it, by devouring the Inhabitants: The 2d he call'd *St. Mary Redonda*, because of its being steep and round: The 3d *Santa Maria la Antigua*; and the 4th *St. Martin*, where he took up Pieces of Coral. The 13th the Admiral anchor'd at an Island where he order'd some *Indians* to be taken, that he might know where he was; and as the Boat was returning with some Women and Children, it met a Canoe with four Men and one Woman, who stood on their Guard, and let fly their Arrows with such a Force, that the Woman shot a *Spaniard's* Target quite through; but the Boat furiously boarding the Canoe, over-set it, so that they took them all swimming, and one of them in that Posture shot several Arrows, as if he had been upon dry Land. The Men had been gelt by the *Caribbees* of other Islands, to make them the better Food. The Admiral discover'd 50 more Islands to the N. the biggest of which he call'd *St. Ursula*, and the others the *Eleven Thousand Virgins*. Then he came to an Island which he called *St. John Baptist*, where he anchor'd in a Bay on the W. Side, and took several Sorts of Fish. The Houses had a Square before them, and a broad Road down to the Sea, with Towers of Cane on both Sides, and the Tops of them curiously interwoven with Greens. At the End of this Road there was a neat lofty Balcony. On the 12th of *November* the Admiral came to the N. Side of *Hispaniola*, and set ashore at *Samana* one of the *Indians* born there, whom he brought out of *Spain*; where he was converted. In the Port of *Monte-Christo*, a Boat which they sent ashore found two dead *Spaniards* fasten'd to a Cross, with Ropes about their Necks, which they look'd upon as an ill Omen; and the 27th, when the Admiral came to an Anchor near *Natividad*, the Cacique sent a Canoe to him with two Masks, and Commendations, and those aboard told him, that all the *Spaniards* formerly left there were dead. The Admiral

ral

ral return'd the *Indians*, with a Present of Latten and other Bawbles for the Cacique, and arriving in the Port of *Natividad*, he found it burnt down. He had when here the first time ordered a Well to be made in the Fort, and commanded the *Spaniards* to throw all the Gold they could get into it. This he caus'd to be cleans'd, but found nothing in it. The Admiral sail'd up a neighbouring River with some Boats to make Inquiry how this Destruction happen'd, but could meet with none of the *Indians*, they being all fled into the Woods. At last the Cacique's Brother came and told the Admiral, that the *Spaniards* quarrel'd among themselves about sharing the Gold and Women, and parted; that some of them went to one of the Caciques of the Country, who kill'd them, and came by Night with a great Number of Men to *Natividad*, where there were only 11 Men left in the Fort, which he burnt, together with the Houses; upon which the rest of the *Spaniards* with their Women fled to the Sea, where 8 of them were drown'd, and 3 dy'd ashore; that his Brother King *Guacanagari* was wounded by his Countrymen in Defence of the Christians, and forc'd to fly. This Account was confirmed by other Christians, who being sent out for Inquiries by the Admiral, came to a Town where the said King lay ill of his Wounds, which he said had hinder'd him from waiting on the Admiral, and therefore pray'd he would come and see him. The Admiral did so next Day, when he confirm'd what his Brother and the Christians had reported before; and after having shew'd his Wounds, which appear'd to have been given by Wooden Swords and Arrows pointed with Fish-Bones, he presented the Admiral with 8 Strings of small Beads made of white, green, and red Stones, a String of Gold Beads, a Royal Crown of Gold, and 3 little Calashes full of Gold Sand, which weigh'd about 4 Marks, each Mark being about half a Pound. The Admiral gave him in Return some Bawbles worth about 18 *d*. He went with the Admiral, notwithstanding his Wounds, to see the Fleet, where he was courteously entertain'd, much pleas'd to see the Horses, of which the Christians had before hand given him an Account, and the Admiral instruct-

ed him in the Principles of the Christian Religion.

December 7. the Admiral sail'd E. and anchor'd near the Illands of *Monte-Christo*; from thence he went before a Town of *Indians*, where he landed his Men, Provisions, &c. settled a Colony, and built a Town, which he call'd *Isabella*, in Honour of Queen *Isabel*. Here the Admiral fell sick, which interrupted his Journals from December to March 1494. Yet he took the best Care he could of the Affairs of the Town, and sent 15 Men to seek out the Mines of *Ciboa*. The 2d of February 12 Ships of the Admiral's Fleet returned to *Spain*, under *Anthony de Torres*, who carried with him an Account of the Country, and of all that had happen'd. The Admiral's 15 Men soon return'd, with News that they had found out the Mines; upon which, being recover'd, he set out for *Cibao*, leaving a good Guard behind, with two Ships and three Caravals, to prevent Rebellion or Mutiny, because he had private Information that many of his Men, being disappointed in their Expectations of enriching themselves with Gold, and weary of the Change of Climate and Diet, which occasion'd Distempers among them, had laid a Plot to revolt, and return with the Ships to *Spain*. The Ringleader of these Mutineers was *Bernard de Piza*, who made this Voyage as their Catholick Majesty's Comptroller. The Admiral secur'd him aboard, designing to send him to *Spain*, with his Process drawn up, for raising a Mutiny, and writing a false Information of Affairs. He carried Tools with him for building a Fort at *Cibao*, to keep that Province in Subjection, and secure his Men that were to dig in the Gold Mines, &c. To appear the more formidable, he marched with Trumpets sounding, Colours flying, and Drums beating. The *Indian* Roads not being broad enough for two Men to go abreast, he was obliged to make one, and call'd it *Puerto de los Hidalgos*, or the Gentlemen's Port, because some Gentlemen supervis'd the Work, and that the *Spaniards* call Roads dry Ports. They pass'd over a great River upon Floats and in Canoes, which he call'd the *River of Canes*: It falls into the Sea at *Monte-Christo*. At their first Arrival the *Indians* would come without

without Leave, and take what they had a mind to from the Christians, thinking all was in common; but they were soon convinc'd of the contrary. After a League and a half's Journey, he discover'd first that which he call'd the *Gold River*, because he found Grains of Gold in the Sand. Having pass'd it with some Difficulty, he came to a large Town, but the People were fled to the Mountains, and barred their Doors with Canes, which they took for a sufficient Defence, because the Natives never enter a Door so barred. 2. He discover'd that which he call'd the *Green River*, and many great Towns, from whence the People had also fled. The Admiral lodged that Night at the Foot of a rugged Mountain, and call'd it Port *Cibao*, which in the *Indian* Language signifies Stony. From hence he travel'd S. and found the Way so difficult, that he was oblig'd to lead his Horses; and his Men not being accustomed to *Indian* Diet, he sent back to *Isabella* for more Provisions. The 16th of *March* he enter'd that which he call'd the Province of *Cibao*, where he also found Grains of Gold in the Sand of the Rivers. This Province is as large as *Portugal*, and abounds in Mines. *Ojeda*, one of the Admiral's Company, having travel'd this Country before, the Natives brought him Provisions and Gold Dust. Here the Admiral order'd a Fort to be built, in a pleasant and strong Place, 18 Leagues from *Isabella*, to command the Country about the Mines. He call'd it *St. Thomas's Castle*, and left a Governor with 56 Men to defend it. 'Twas built only with Clay and Timber, but strong enough to keep off the *Indians*. As the *Spaniards* dug the Foundations and Ditches, they found two Fathoms deep under the Stone, Nests of Hay and Straw, with round Stones as big as Oranges instead of Eggs; and in the River, at the Foot of the Hill, they found Stones of several Colours, some of them very large, of pure Marble and Jasper. The Admiral returning to *Isabella*, had Advice that the Natives design'd to attack Fort *St. Thomas*, and sent a Reinforcement of 70 Men, with Provisions and Ammunition, which secur'd it; for the *Indians* were so much afraid of the *Spaniards* Horses, that 400 of them would fly before a Man on Horseback.

The Admiral having settled a Council under his Brother *James* to govern *Hispaniola*, went with three Ships to view the Coast of *Cuba*, not knowing whether it was an Island or a Continent. In his Way he discover'd the Island of *Tortuga*, and anchor'd in the River *Guadalquivir* till the Wind grew fair for *Cuba*. He ran along the S. Coast, and put into a large Bay, which he call'd *Puerto Grande*, or the Great Harbour, because it had much Water, and the Mouth of it was 150 Paces broad. Here he found abundance of Oysters and other Fish. As he sail'd along the Coast, great Numbers of the Natives came aboard in their Canoes with Fish, fresh Water, and their Sort of Bread, which they offer'd him freely without any Reward, thinking the *Spaniards* were come from Heaven; but he gave them Beads, Bells, and such like Toys, which mightily pleas'd them. *May* 3d, he went to view *Jamaica*, which he found the most beautiful and best peopled Place that he had yet seen in the *W. I. Indies*. The Natives endeavour'd to hinder his Landing; but 6 or 7 of them being wounded by the *Spanish* Cross-Bows, they became peaceable, barter'd with him for Trifles as in other Places; and a young Native was so fond of going with him to *Spain*, that he would not be hinder'd by the Intreaties of his Relations; upon which the Admiral receiv'd him, and order'd that he should be civilly treated. The Admiral left *Jamaica*, return'd to the further Discovery of *Cuba*, and found Multitudes of small Islands in his Way, which he called by the general Name of *Jardin de la Reyna*, or the Queen's Garden. In one of the Chanels among those Islands he found some *Indians* fishing in this strange Manner: They had small Fishes call'd Reeves, which are so rough from the Head to the Middle of the Back, that whatever other Fish they cling to with that Part of their Bodies, cannot be separated from them; and these Reeves being ty'd by the Tail with a Line, and thrown over-board, run with their Backs against what other Fish they meet, which the *Indians* perceive by drawing of the Line, and then haul both into the Boat together: Thus they saw 'em catch a Tortoise, the Reeve having clung about its Neck, as they generally do about those of all other Fish, to prevent being bit

or swallow'd, and thus they will fasten on large Sharks. The Admiral treated those Men very civilly, was informed by them of many other Islands, and let them go, after giving them some Trifles for their Fish, which they thought a noble Reward.

The Admiral endur'd a very great Fatigue, and run a great Risque by sailing among those Islands. One of them he landed at and call'd *St. Mary*. The Natives fled from their Houses, where the *Spaniards* found nothing but Fish, which seem'd to be their chief Food. He return'd to *Cuba*, where his Men saw 30 *Indians* in a Wood arm'd with Spears and Staves, and one of them, carried by the rest, was apparel'd in a white Coat down to his Knees. Two of those that carried him had the like down to their Feet, and all three were as white of Complexion as the *Spaniards*; but they fled so, that the Admiral could not speak with them. One of the Natives, whom they took in a Canoe, was the first who inform'd the Admiral that *Cuba* was an Island; adding, that the Cacique of the Western Part spoke-always to his Subjects by Signs, and had his Orders immediately obey'd. From hence he returned to *Hispaniola*, not being able to sail round *Cuba* that Way, because of the Multitude of Islands and Sands on the Coast. He landed however in another Place of the Island to hear Mass, where the Cacique of the Province attended him, seem'd well pleas'd with the Devotion of the *Spaniards*, and, as well as he could express it by Signs, said, *it was well done to give Thanks to God, that good Souls went to Heaven, and wicked ones to Hell*. After this the Admiral discover'd the S. Side of *Hispaniola*, subdued that Island, made his Brother *Bartholomew* Governor, and took such Precaution as the Natives might not revolt again, which they had done in his Absence, because the Governor whom he left had robbed them of their Goods and Women. The Admiral found 100000 Natives in Arms, against whom he marched with 200 *Spaniards*, 20 Horses, and 20 *European* Dogs, for those Animals were more formidable to the *Indians* than the Men. He soon defeated and kill'd great Numbers of the Natives, and took one of their chief Caciques, with his Family, who had murder'd many of the *Spaniards*. He sent the Prisoners to

Spain, that their Catholick Majesties might dispose of them as they thought fit. He impos'd a Tribute of Gold Dust and Cotton on the Natives, and establish'd the Peace of the Island so well, that a single Christian might safely walk where he pleas'd, and the *Indians* would carry him about on their Shoulders. The Admiral having finish'd the Town of *Isabella*, and three Forts in other Parts of the Country, set out for *Spain*, March 10, 1496. to give their Catholick Majesties a true Account of his Management, because many Slanders and Calumnies had been rais'd against him. He had 225 *Spaniards* and 30 *Indians* in his Company. He was forced by cross Winds to anchor at the Island *Guadalupe*, where he was attack'd by Women like *Amazons*, who discharg'd their Arrows with great Fury upon the *Spaniards*, but were soon dispers'd by their Fire-Arms. The *Spaniards* landing, plunder'd and burnt their Houses, where they found many large Parrots, with great Quantities of Honey, Wax, Iron, and Looms for weaving their Tents. In one of the Houses they found a Man's Arm roasting on a Spit, which discover'd the Natives to be Cannibals. A Party of *Spaniards* brought in 10 of those Women and 3 Boys. One of the Women was the Wife of a Cacique, and too hard for the *Spaniard* that first laid hold on her, threw him on the Ground, and had certainly kill'd him if his Companions had not prevented her. These Women's Legs were swath'd with Cotton, and tho' for most part fat, they were very nimble. They went quite naked, with their Hair long and loose. They teach their Children the Use of the Bow as soon as they are able to walk. The Cacique's Wife told the Admiral, that the Island was only inhabited by Women, and that Men came to them from neighbouring Islands at certain Seasons, There was another Island in these Parts inhabited also by *Amazons*, which the *Spaniards* call'd *Matrimomo*.

The Admiral landed in *Spain* about the middle of *June*, waited on their Catholick Majesties, presented them with the Rarities of the *Indies*, was very well receiv'd, obtain'd two Ships to be sent with Supplies to *Hispaniola*; and after many Delays for above a Year, he sail'd *May* 30, 1498: with 6 Ships and necessary Supplies for that Island.

Island. When he came to Lat. 7. he sailed due W. for some time, and then N. towards the *Caribbees*. In his Voyage he discover'd an Island which he call'd *Trinity*. Twenty five of the Natives approach'd him in a Canoe, but refus'd to come on board, tho' the Admiral entic'd them by shewing them such Trinkets as the other *Indians* were fond of. They let fly some Arrows at the *Spaniards*, but soon retir'd when answer'd from the *Spanish* Cross-Bows. They seem'd to be whiter and better shap'd than those of the other Islands, wore their Hair long, ty'd up with small Strings, and cover'd their Privities with little Clouts. The Admiral anchor'd in the Gulph of *Paria*, where he found excellent Water in Trenches ready made, but saw no People. There were two Channels in this Gulph, one of which he call'd *Boca del Drago*, i. e. Dragons-Mouth, and the other *Boca de la Serpe*, or Serpents-Mouth, because of the Roaring and frightful Noise made by the Currents, which run furiously to the N. swelled the Sea like Mountains, and put him in great Danger. The 5th of *August* he came to an Anchor, and sent some Men ashore, where they found abundance of Fruit; but the People were fled. About 15 Leagues further, some *Indians* in their Canoes came to barter with him for Trinkets. They had Clothes of Cotton well wove, of several Colours, and two Sorts of Drink, one as white as Milk, and another blackish, which tasted like Wine made of unripe Grapes. They were more civilliz'd than those of *Hispaniola*, and had small Plates of Gold about their Necks. The Men cover'd their Heads and Privities with Cotton-Cloths; but the Women were quite naked. The Admiral call'd this Country the *Holy Island*, because he did not then know it to be Part of the Continent. Soon after he discover'd another Island to the S. and one to the W. all high Land, and well peopled. The Natives had more Gold Plates about their Necks than the others, and abundance of *Guaninis* of pale Gold. They said they had it from Islands more to the W. inhabited by Cannibals. The Women had Strings of Beads about their Arms, mix'd with very fine Pearl, both large and small. The Admiral barter'd for some of them, and was informed they found them in Oysters W.

and N. of the Land of *Paria*. The Natives were extremely civil, invited the *Spaniards* to their Houses, treated them with the Liquors above-mentioned, and carried them to the Palaces of their King and his Son. They were fairer and of a better Aspect than the other *Indians*, cut their Hair short, and courted the Friendship of the *Spaniards*. From hence the Admiral sailed thro' *Boca del Drago* with great Danger, and in his Way to *Hispaniola* he sailed by six Islands, which he called *Las Guardas*, or the Guards; and saw three more to the N. which he called *Los Testigos*, or the Witnesses. On the 30th of *August* he arrived at *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*, and found a great Rebellion in the Country, raised by the Wickedness of *Francis Roldan*, whom he had appointed Lord Chief Justice. He brought them to submit with a great deal of Trouble; after which one *Ojeda* excited a new Rebellion; but the Admiral also suppress'd it, and then applied himself to the Discovery of Gold Mines, wherein he had great Success. In the mean time the Rebels had sent false Informations to their Friends in *Spain*, who prevailed with their Catholick Majesties to send *Bovadilla*, a poor Knight of the Order of *Calatrava*, as a Judge to take Cognizance of their Complaints against the Admiral. This Man arrived at *St. Domingo* the Close of *August* 1500, and the Admiral being absent about his Affairs in the Country, this wicked Judge seiz'd his Palace, with all that he had, and sending for the Admiral, put him and his Brother both in Irons, and sent them Prisoners to *Spain*. The Captain of the Ship, when he was at Sea, offer'd to take off the Admiral's Irons, tho' *Bovadilla* had strictly commanded the contrary; but *Columbus* would not admit of it, saying, that as he was ordered to obey whatever *Bovadilla* commanded him in their Majesties Name, he would go to them in his Fetters, and keep them as a Memorial how he was rewarded for his great Services. He arrived at *Cadiz* Nov. 20, 1500. and acquainted their Majesties with it by Letters. Upon which they immediately order'd him to be discharg'd, resent his ill Treatment by *Bovadilla*, sent for him to Court, and promis'd to restore him to his Honour. He went accordingly, and was very well receiv'd. Their Catholick Majesties told him they gave

gave no Order for his Imprisonment, and promis'd that Justice should be done him against *Bovadilla*. They restor'd the Admiral to his Honour and Estate, and sent him out on a new Discovery.

He sail'd from *Cadiz* with 4 Ships and 150 Men *May 9, 1502.* and arriv'd in *Hispaniola June 29.* where he was refus'd Admittance by the new Governor who had been sent to do him Justice. In the mean time the Governor had sent *Bovadilla* and the rest of the Rebels to *Spain* with a Fleet of 18 Sail, which were all cast away but one, and with them the wicked *Bovadilla* was drown'd.

The Admiral being thus refus'd Admittance, sail'd off from *Hispaniola*, and discover'd the Islands of *Guanais* in the Gulph of *Honduras*, so called from the largest of them, upon which he landed. The Inhabitants were much like the People of the other Islands he had formerly seen, but their Foreheads not so high. Here they found *Lapis Calaminaris*, which the Seamen taking for Gold, concealed some of it a long time. While the Admiral was here, a long Canoe with 25 Men on board put in with Goods from the *W.* for *New Spain*: She was taken by the Admiral's Boats, and they found on board Quilts and Shirts of Cotton of several Colours curiously wrought, Clouts of the same Sort for covering their Privities, large Sheets in which the Women wrapped themselves, long Wooden Swords, edg'd with Flint, Hatchets, Bells and Plates of Copper, and Crucibles for melting that Metal. Their Provisions were Roots, Grain, and Liquor made of Maiz. They had also abundance of Coco-Nuts, which they valued most because in *New Spain* they pass'd for Money. The People on board seem'd to be very modest, especially the Women. The Admiral us'd them well, restor'd their Canoe, and gave them Things in Exchange for what he took from them, and only detain'd an old Man that seem'd to be the chief and wisest of them, to inform him of the Country, and to bring others to trade with him. He was very useful to the Admiral in those Places where the other *Indians* understood his Language; but when he came where they did not, the Admiral discharg'd him with some *European*

Goods for a Reward, which pleas'd him mightily.

The Admiral, tho' inform'd by those People of the Wealth, Politeness and Ingenuity, of the Inhabitants of that Part of the Country Westward, since call'd *New Spain*, did not think fit to sail thither at that time, knowing that he might do it when he would from *Hispaniola*. He therefore continued his Course Eastward in quest of a Streight to the South Sea, which he imagin'd he had found when he came to the Gulph of *Darvick*. In his Voyage thither he touch'd at a Point which he nam'd *Cassenas*, because he found much of that Fruit there. The Natives about this Place wore painted Jerkins, and Cotton-Clouts before their Privities, both which were quilted like Coats of Mail, and strong enough against their own Weapons. Farther E. the Natives were blacker, of a fierce Aspect, went quite naked, were Cannibals, and eat the Fish raw as they took them. They had large Holes bor'd in their Ears, upon which he call'd that Coast *De las Orejas*, or the Country of Ears. He landed here to say Mass, and take Possession of the Country in the usual Form. The Natives came to him with Provisions, consisting of Fowls, Fish, Beans, &c. which they exchang'd for Bells, Beads, &c. The Foreheads of the Natives were not so large as those of the Islanders. They spoke several Languages. Most of them were naked except aheir Privities: Others wore short Shirts as low as their Navel, but without Sleeves. Some of them had their Bodies differently painted with the Figures of Wild-Beasts, Towers, &c. The better Sort had Pieces of red and white Cotton on their Heads for Caps, and some had Locks of Hair hanging over their Foreheads. On Festival Days they painted their Faces with several Colours, and in different Manners, which they reckon'd very ornamental, tho' to the *Spaniards* it made them appear like Devils.

Sixty Leagues farther E. he touch'd at a Cape which he call'd *Gracias a Dios*, or Thanks to God, because he had spent 70 Days in that short Voyage by reason of contrary Tides and Winds; but when he came hither, the Wind prov'd favourable. A little beyond it he sent his Boats into a
F
River

River for Wood and Water. The Entrance prov'd good; but the Wind turning against the Current of the River, the Boats were much distress'd in getting out, and one of them with all the Men lost, for which the Admiral call'd it *De la Desgracia*, the River of Disaster. Going farther S. he anchor'd near a Town on the Continent nam'd *Cariari*. He was best pleas'd with the People and Country of any he had yet seen, because the Land was high, abounded with Rivers and Woods. The Natives resorted to him with Bows and Arrows; others with Staves of Palm-Tree black as a Coal, and hard as Horn, and others with Clubs as if they meant to defend their Country; but perceiving the *Spaniards* design'd them no Harm, they offer'd to truck their Arms, Cotton-Jerkins, large Sheets, Guaninis of pale Gold, &c. but the Admiral, willing to possess them with an Opinion that he had no Value for their Goods, gave them several of his *Spanish* Commodities, which they carried ashore in their Canoes. The Natives taking this for a Mark of Distrust, made abundance of Signs that the *Spaniards* might come safely on Shore; but finding that none of them did, they laid all the *Spanish* Goods together, and left them on the Shore. Then they sent an ancient Man of an awful Look, with a Flag upon a Staff, and two Girls, one about 8, and the other of 14 Years, whom he put into a Boat, as a Signal that the Christians might safely land. Upon this the *Spaniards* went ashore for Water, and when they were returning, the old Man begg'd they would take the Girls aboard with their Guaninis about their Necks, which they did. The Admiral was so well pleas'd with the couragious and yet modest Behaviour of the Girls, that he treated them well, cloath'd and set them ashore, where the old Man and the Natives receiv'd them with great Satisfaction. The Admiral sent his Brother ashore to learn something of the Country. When he landed, two of the chief Men receiv'd him from the Boat, and made him sit down between them upon the Grass. He order'd his Secretary to write their Answers to his Questions; but when the *Indians* saw the Pen, Ink and Paper, they were so frighten'd, that most of them ran away for fear of being bewitch'd, as the *Spaniards* conceiv'd.

The Reason of this Suspicion was, that these People seem'd to be Sorcerers themselves; for besides their refusing to keep any thing that belong'd to the Christians, whenever they came near them they scatter'd some Powder about them in the Air, and burnt some of it, that the Smoak might go toward them. The 2d of *October*, the Admiral sent his Brother ashore with some Men to view the *Indian* Town, where the chief Things they saw were a great Wooden Palace cover'd with Canes, and several Tombs with dead Bodies, embalmed or wrapped up in Cotton-Cloth. Over some of them there was a Board carv'd with the Figures of Beasts, and on others the Effigies of the Corps, adorned with Guaninis, Beads, &c. These being the most civiliz'd *Indians* in those Parts, the Admiral kept two of them to inform him of the State of the Country, and sent off the rest with Gifts, bidding them tell their Countrymen that he kept those two for Guides, and would return them in a little time. The Natives thinking he had kept them for a Ransom, sent 4 on board as Embassadors to treat about their Delivery, and they presented him with two Hogs. He would not part with the Men, but paid the Embassadors for their Hogs, and gratified them with some Trifles. He sail'd next to the Bay of *Caravaro*, where he discover'd several Islands, with navigable Channels betwixt them. The Natives of those Islands went naked, and had Gold Plates about their Necks, some of them resembling Eagles. The two *Indians* he brought from *Cariari* were his Interpreters, and brought the Natives to truck with him, so that they exchang'd those Gold Plates, worth 10 Ducats apiece, for 3 Horse-Bells. He sent also some Boats to the Continent, where the People refusing to barter their Gold Plates, the *Spaniards* carried off two of them, one with a Plate which weigh'd 14 Ducats, and the other with an Eagle which weigh'd 22. They inform'd the Admiral that there was abundance of Gold in several Places of that Country.

He sail'd along the Coast till he came to *Porto-Bello*, and touch'd at two Places by the Way, where the Natives at first oppos'd his Landing, by blowing their Horns, beating Drums, running into the Sea, and spitting

ting the Herbs which they chew'd at his Men; but when some of them were wounded by the Spanish Cross-Bows, and the rest frighten'd with the Noise of the Cannon, they soon became peaceable, and truck'd their Gold Plates, &c. for Bawbles. He touch'd also at *Veragua*, where the Natives told him the Gold Plates were made, and then came to the Place which he call'd *Porto-Bello*, because it was a large, beautiful, populous Town, and had a good Harbour. Sailing still E. he saw many Islands, and because they abounded with *Indian* Corn, he called the Port at which he touch'd *Puerto Bassimentos*, the Harbour of Provisions. He sent his Boat here in Pursuit of a Canoe to get Information of the Country from the Men that were in it; but they leap'd over-board, and when his Boat came near them, div'd and rose up again at the Distance of a Bow-shot, so that none of them were taken. A little farther on the same Coast the Natives came willingly and barter'd their Plates and Ear-rings of Gold for Bawbles. Then he sail'd to a small narrow Harbour discover'd by his Boat, which he call'd *Retrait*. The Natives truck'd their Plates and Provision with them very peaceably, until they were provok'd by some of the lewd Seamen, who had rifled their Houfes, and abus'd their Women. This so incens'd the *Indians*, that they came in great Numbers to attack the Ships, and threw Javelins, &c. at his Men from the Banks of the narrow River. The Admiral fir'd some Cannon with Powder only, to frighten them; upon which they retir'd; but when they perceiv'd they had no Hurt, they appear'd again at the Sides of the Woods, made a great Noise, and thresh'd the Trees in Token of bidding him Defiance: Upon this he fir'd with Sharp, by which some being killed, and others wounded, they all ran away, and appear'd no more. The Admiral finding there was nothing to be done with those People, and the Wind also being against him, he turn'd to the W. to inform himself of the Gold Mines of *Veragua*; but met with such Tempests of Rain, Thunder and Lightning, besides Spouts, Shoals, and contrary Winds, that all the Elements seem'd to conspire against him at once. He was also in such want of Provisions, that his

Men were obliged to feed upon Sharks, which follow'd his Ships in great Numbers. They were much surpris'd at the unnatural Voraciousness of those Creatures, when they found the Heads of other Sharks in the Stomachs of those they ripped up. The 17th the Admiral put into a Port like a great Bay, which the *Indians* call *Huirva*, 3 Leagues E. of *Pennon*. The Inhabitants dwelt in Arbors upon the Tops of Trees, for fear of the Griffins or of Enemies; for all along that Coast, the People at a few Leagues distance were at Enmity one with another. When the Admiral left this Port, he was drove by Strefs of Weather to another called *Pennon*, and from thence back again to *Veragua*. He met with the like cross Winds and Tempests from *Veragua* to *Porto Bello*, for which he called the Coast *Costa de Contrastes*, i. e. the Cross Coast. On Twelfth Day the Admiral anchor'd near the *Indian* River *Yebra*, which he called *Belem* or *Bethlem*, because he came to it upon the Festival of the three Kings. The Natives made ready to oppose him at first, but were pacify'd by his *Indian* Interpreters, barter'd their Gold Plates with some hollow Pieces of the same Metal like Joints of Reeds, and Grains of Gold that had not been melted, but us'd the same Cunning as the other *Indians* had done, and told him they had it from strange Mountains at a great Distance. What they coveted most in Exchange for their Gold was Glafs Beads and Hawk Bells. The Admiral's Brother went up the River towards the Residence of their King, who hearing of it, met him in his Canoes, treated him civilly, and interchanged Presents with him. He came on board the Admiral next Day, and did the like, while his Men trucked Gold for Bells. While the Admiral lay here, the River swelled so of a sudden, that it endanger'd his Ships. This he ascribed to a Deluge of Rain that fell on the Mountains up the Country, the highest of which he saw at 20 Leagues distance, and call'd *St. Christopher*, because he suppos'd it to be above the Region of the Air. His Brother went to the Cacique to inquire after the Gold Mines of *Veragua*; and was by him directed to those of *Viraria* that belong'd to his Enemies, and were at a much greater Distance than his own. Here the *Spaniards*

found some Gold about the Roots of tall thick Trees, which they then valued much, and kept for Samples.

The Admiral's Brother travelled farther into the Country, spoke with several more of their Caciques, and got abundance of Gold Plates in Exchange for Trifles; upon which the Admiral resolv'd to plant a Colony at the Mouth of this River, and having built 10 or 12 Timber-Houses, settled 80 Men there, under a Governor, with a Ship, Guns, Ammunition, and necessary Provisions. In order to secure this Colony, which he was inform'd the Cacique design'd to attack, he sent a Lieutenant with 70 Men to the Cacique's House, where they seiz'd him, his Sons, chief Kindred, and Servants, in order to send them on board the Fleet, which then lay at a Distance from the Mouth of the River, whence the Admiral resolv'd to go for *Hispaniola*, and send a Reinforcement to this new Colony. The Cacique was bound Hand and Foot, put into a Boat, and committed to the Charge of a *Spaniard*, who taking Compassion on him, because he complain'd that his Fetters hurt him, took them off, thinking to keep him secure enough by a Rope ty'd round his Middle, the End of which the *Spaniard* held in his Hand. The Cacique watching his Opportunity in the Night-time, leap'd over-board on a sudden, and the *Spaniard* fearing to be drawn after him, let the Rope go. In the mean time the Cacique's Sons, &c. with the Plunder of his House, were carried aboard the Admiral. The Cacique having swam ashore, rais'd the Country, and attack'd the *Spanish* Colony on a sudden. The *Spaniards* made a stout Resistance, and with their Fire-Arms soon oblig'd the Cacique to retire: Yet finding that their Timber-Houses were not Proof against the *Indian* Javelins, &c. by which several of them were wounded within as well as without, and being also frighten'd with the Multitude of their Enemies who continually sallied upon them from the Woods, they resolv'd to abandon their Colony. While they were in Action with the *Indians*, one of the Admiral's Boats arriv'd in the River for fresh Water, which the *Indians* discovering, sallied out from the Woods on both Sides, and attack'd her in their Canoes with such Fury, that the Boat's Crew, who were

but 3 Men besides the Captain and 8 Rowers, were all killed except one, who swam ashore and carried the bad News to the Colony, who remov'd to an open Strand E. where they made an Intrenchment with Casks, &c. and planted Cannon for their Defence. In the mean while the Sons and Kindred of the Cacique that were Prisoners aboard forc'd open by Night the Scuttle of the Hatches, which the Watch had forgot to chain down, and leap'd into the Sea; and those who had not Time to make their Escape, before the Seamen took the Alarm, and chain'd down the Scuttle, hang'd themselves below Deck for Despair. At the same time the Admiral being inform'd of the Disaster of the Colony, he resolv'd to stay till he could bring them off, and the Weather mending, they embark'd in a Boat and some large Canoes fasten'd together, and got aboard, leaving the Ship behind them, which was so Worm-eaten, that it was of no Service. The Admiral then steer'd for *Hispaniola*; but meeting with Tempests, and his Ships being Worm-eaten and leaky, he was forc'd to run them aground on the Coast of *Jamaica*, where he stranded them as close together as he could, and shoring them up on both Sides, so as they could not budge they lay in the Water almost up to the Deck. This oblig'd him to build Sheds on the Poops and Forecastles for the Men to lie in, and kept strict Watch to prevent their being attacked by the Natives. He suffer'd none of them to come on board, nor any of his Men to go ashore, but appointed Overseers to regulate what was bought and sold, so that the *Indians* barter'd Gold Plates, Provisions, &c. for Bells, Beads, and other Trifles, by which he was plentifully supply'd. His next Care was how to get off; but having neither Men nor Materials to build a Ship out of the Wrecks, he bought two large Canoes, in which he sent his chief Secretary, and a *Genoese* Gentleman, with 6 *Spaniards* and 10 *Indians* a-piece, to *Hispaniola*, for another Ship and Provisions from the Governor. These Gentlemen arriv'd there after escaping many Dangers, and losing some of their Company, who dy'd for want of Water. His Secretary had no Success with the Governor, who envy'd the Admiral, and was afraid of his being restor'd to Power, which

the Admiral understanding before-hand, he had given Orders to the *Genoese* to buy him a Ship at *Domingo*.

In the mean time many of the Men on board the Admiral grew sick by their Fatigue and Change of Diet, their *Spanish* Provisions being all spent, and others grew mutinous. The latter being headed by two Brothers called *Perras*, one of whom was Captain of a Ship, they threaten'd to kill the Admiral if he would not go strait for *Spain*. He told them that he was as willing to go as they, but could not till he had a Ship; and to appease them, said farther, that he would call the Officers together; and comply with what the Majority advis'd to, for getting off that Island. But these Brothers being resolv'd on Mischief, and relying upon their Sister's Interest, who was Mistress to the Treasurer of *Spain*, cry'd out, *Kill, kill*, and rais'd a Tumult on board the Admiral's Ship. His Brother, who was a gallant Man, was for falling upon them; but some Gentlemen, who were the Admiral's most trusty Servants, carry'd himself, who was sick, into his Bed, and lock'd his Brother up with him, to prevent their being murder'd; upon which the Mutineers abandon'd the Ship, and seiz'd on 10 Canoes which the Admiral had bought, in order to go for *Hispaniola*, for they knew the Governor to be the Admiral's Enemy. Many of those who were not in the Plot, thinking it impossible to get off otherwise from *Jamaica*, took what they could out of the Ship, and went with the Mutineers, as most of the rest would have done, had they not been sick, because they looked upon their Case to be desperate, since they heard nothing of the Canoes which the Admiral sent to *Hispaniola*. The Admiral, tho' sick, crept out of his Cabbin, to comfort the few honest Men that stay'd with him as well as he could, and the Mutineers pursu'd their Voyage, landed frequently on the Coast, insulted and plunder'd the Natives, and told them they might go to the Admiral for their Money, and if he would not pay, to kill him, for he was hated by the Christians as the Author of all their Calamities, as he was of all the Mischief that had fallen upon the *Indians* of *Hispaniola*, and that he would bring the like upon them if his

Death did not prevent it. Having committed those Villanies, they set out from the most Easterly Point of *Jamaica* for *Hispaniola*, and carried off *Indians* to row their Canoes; but meeting a Storm ere they had sail'd 4 Leagues, and the Water flashing into their Canoes, they threw all overboard, but as much Provisions as would carry them back; and still thinking the Boats over-loaded, they murder'd 18 of the poor *Indians*, whom they had press'd into their Service, and spar'd only a few to row back their Canoes. Being landed, they differ'd among themselves, some were for returning and making Peace with the Admiral, and others for putting again to Sea, which they did twice, but with the same ill Success, and lost their Canoes. After this they rov'd about the Country, and liv'd by Plunder.

The Admiral took such Care of his Sick, that they soon recover'd, and the *Indians* for some time barter'd with him for Provisions very orderly; but at last the malicious Insinuations of the Mutineers prevail'd so far, that the Natives slack'd their Hands, which brought him to great Distress; but he extricated himself by this lucky Stratagem: He knew there would be a Lunar Eclipse in 3 Days time, at the rising of the Moon in the beginning of the Night, and sent an *Indian* Interpreter for the chief *Indians* of the Place, to discourse them about a Matter of Importance. When they came, he told them by the Interpreter, that the Christians God, who liv'd in Heaven, took Care of the Good, and punish'd the Bad, as they might perceive by the Distress of those rebellious Christians that had deserted him, and whose Calamities and Sufferings were known to the whole Island; that the same God resolv'd to punish the *Indians* with Plague and Famine for not bringing Provisions to him and his Men; and as a sure Presage of it, they should see the Moon rise such a Night with an angry and bloody Aspect. Some of the Natives were frighted at this Relation, and others mock'd him; but when they saw the Eclipse, as he had foretold, they believ'd what he said, came and pray'd him to intercede with his God on their Behalf, and promis'd to supply him as formerly. The Admiral made them believe

lieve he would, and withdrawing till the Eclipse was going off, came out and told them he had prevailed, and that as a Proof of it, they should soon see the Moon put off her angry Countenance by degrees. The Eclipse being over, they were as good as their Word, and furnish'd him plenteouſly as before; for being ignorant of the Nature and Cause of Eclipses, they thought the Admiral could not have known this, except it had been revealed to him from Heaven.

This sav'd the Admiral at present; but 8 Months being past, and nothing heard of the two Canoes he sent to *Hispaniola*, the rest of his Men grew mutinous, and conspir'd to desert him, as the others had done; but were happily prevented by the Arrival of a Vessel from *Hispaniola*. The Captain came on board, told the Admiral that the Commendary and Governor presented his Service to him, and not being able to provide him a Ship so soon as he would, had sent him two Fitches of Bacon and a Cask of Wine. The Captain having deliver'd this Message, went immediately on board his Vessel, and sail'd off without staying for his Answer; but one of his Crew found Means to convey a Letter to the Admiral from his Secretary in *Hispaniola*, which gave him an Account of his Voyage, and of the Governor's Treachery. The Conspirators, surpriz'd at the sudden Departure of the Vessel, began to renew their Plots, which the Admiral knowing, he sent for their Leaders, acquainted them with the Arrival of his Canoes in *Hispaniola*, put them in Hopes of a Ship very speedily, and made use of the Governor's Excuse, tho' he knew that he had sent that Ship only to spy in what State he was, and whether it was possible for him to get off. This quieted the Conspirators on board, and he sent the same Advice to the two *Porras*, and their Company ashore, offering them Pardon if they would return; but they being obstinate,

and knowing the Admiral's ill State of Health, and the Inclinations of those on board, instead of obeying they came to attack him. The Admiral inform'd of this, sent his Brother with a few of his best Men, who defeated the Rebels, killed several of them, and took their Captain. Upon this, such as escaped submitted, on Promise of Pardon, which the Admiral granted, on Condition that their Captain should remain a Prisoner. Soon after the *Genoese* arrived with a Ship he had bought at *Domingo*, and carried the Admiral with his Company thither. The treacherous Governor receiv'd him with a great deal of feign'd Kindness and Respect, yet released the Traitor *Porras*, which the Admiral took no Notice of; but buying another Ship, set out with his Friends and Relations for *Spain*, where he safely arrived, after escaping several great Storms by the Way, and found his Patroness *Qu. Isabel* dead. He was receiv'd by the King with seeming Favour; but his Majesty finding the Admiral's Discoveries of much greater Consequence than ever he expected, and grudging the Privileges granted him, he propos'd to give him an Equivalent for them; but this came to nothing, by reason of the Admiral's Death, which was hasten'd by his Grief for the ungrateful Usage he met with. He died piously *May 20, 1506.* at *Valladolid*, his last Words being, *Into thy Hands, O Lord, I commend my Spirit.* The King order'd his Corps to be magnificently interred in the Cathedral of *Sevill*, where, according to the Admiral's Desire, his Fetters above-mention'd were buried with him, and this Epitaph was engraven on his Tomb:

*A Castilia y a Leon
Nuevo Mundo dio Colon.*

i. e.

*Columbus gave a new World to Castile and
Leon.*

AMERICUS VESPUTIUS's Discovery.

THIS Gentleman was a Native of *Florence*, and made the next considerable Discoveries, of which we shall give an Extract from his own Account to *K. Ferdinand of Castile* and the Duke of *Lorraine*, as we find it in *Gryneus's Novus Orbis*, printed at *Basil* in 1537. He made two Voyages towards the W. at the Command of the said King, and two to the S. by Order of *Emanuel King of Portugal*.

He began his first Voyage *May 20, 1497.* with 4 Ships from *Cadiz*. He refreshed at the *Canaries*, and 27 Days after he sailed from thence, arrived at a certain Land W. about 1000 Leagues from the *Canaries*, in N. Lat. 16. 75 Deg. more W. than the *Canaries*. He anchor'd about a League from the Shore, and landing in his Boats, found abundance of naked People upon it; but they presently fled, and would not come near the *Spaniards*, tho' they did all that was possible to allure them. He left that Place to seek a convenient Harbour, and after two Days Sail found one. He saw abundance of People on the Shore, but as shy as the former; yet at last he entic'd a few of them to speak with him, by giving them Glasses, Bells, &c. after which Multitudes of the Natives came swimming aboard his Ships, which lay a Bow-shot from the Shore. They were all stark naked, of a middle Stature, well proportion'd, their Skins reddish, their Hair long, their Faces broad like the *Tartars*, and they suffer'd no Hair to grow upon any Part of their Bodies but their Heads. They were very nimble, and excellent Swimmers, especially their Women, several of whom he had found swimming two Leagues out at Sea. Their Arms were Bows and Arrows, and they were such dextrous Archers, that even the Women seldom miss'd their Aim. Some of them had Lances or Darts and Bucklers curiously wrought. They had no Iron or other Metal, so that they arm'd their Ar-

rows with the Teeth of Fish or Beasts. They had also Lances, sharp Spears, and Clubs with fine wrought Heads. Those of different Languages make cruel War against one another, and spare none whom they take but to reserve them for greater Torments. Their Women carry their Baggage after them to Battle, being so strong, (says our Author) that he has seen them carry upon their Backs for 30 or 40 Leagues such Burdens as one that we reckon a strong Man is scarce able to lift from the Ground. They have no Government or Captains, but march and fight without Order; nor do they pretend to fight for Dominion, or extending their Boundaries, but only to revenge the Death of their Friends; and if any of them be killed or taken, their eldest Kinsman goes thro' the Villages, and upon his Summons they all follow him for that End. They seem to have no Notion of Justice, never punish any Malefactors among themselves; nor do Parents correct their Children. They speak seldom, and with a low Voice, but are very cunning. They pronounce most of their Words betwixt their Teeth and Lips, and have so many Languages, that at the end of every 100 Leagues there is a new one, which hinders their understanding one another. They have no set Meals, but eat whenever they are hungry, and sit upon the Ground without Carpets or other Cloths. They dress and keep their Victuals in Earthen Vessels of their own making, or in Gourd-Shells. They sleep in Hammocks of Network, and wash themselves often. They hide themselves carefully when they go to Stool, for fear they should be seen; but both Sexes make Water without any Shame before one another as they talk together in all Companies. They have nothing like Marriage, but take as many Women as they please; and turn them off when they will; nor is this reckon'd any Disgrace to the Women.

Women, who are allow'd the same Liberty, and are more lustful than the Men. They have little Pain in Child-bearing, so that they immediately wash their Infants when born, and return to their Work. They are so wicked, that when displeas'd with their Husbands, they will make themselves miscarry, and kill such Infants as have any Defect. They seem to have no Devotion or Places of Worship. They live like Epicures, and have their Houses in common, made up of great Trees in Form of Tents, cover'd with Palm-Tree Leaves, and very secure against Tempests. Many of them are very large, and our Author says that he found 600 People in one of them. They change Habitations every 7th Year, alledging that the Heat of the Climate would occasion infectious Distempers if they stay'd longer in one Place. Their greatest Riches consisted in Feathers of several Colours, or a sort of Beads made of Fish-Bones, green or white Stones, which they hang as Ornaments at their Cheeks, Lips or Ears. They know nothing of bartering or selling, but make use of what Nature offers them, despise Pearls and Jewels, and are so liberal, that they give whatever is ask'd of them, even to the Use of their Wives and Daughters; and this they reckon the chief Part of Friendship. They have different Ways of burying their Dead, some put them into the Ground with Water up to their Neck, and set Victuals before them without Mourning or any other Ceremony. Others carry their Relations, when they think them at the Point of Death, to the next Wood, hang them up in a Hammock betwixt two Trees, and dancing round them all Day, leave them at Night with Victuals and Water for 3 or 4 Days, and never look after them more. But if they recover and return to their Houses, which seldom happens, they are receiv'd with great Ceremony. When any of them are taken with Fevers, they plunge them in cold Water at the Height of the Fit, oblige them afterwards to run round a great Fire for two Hours, and then put them to sleep. *Americus* says, he has seen many of them recover'd by this Method of Cure. They have also Diet-Drinks, which they use for three or four Days together without any other Drink or Food, let Blood in their Loins or

Calves of their Legs, and chew a sort of Herbs to make them vomit. Their Diet being chiefly Bread made of Roots, with Fruits, Herbs and Fish, it fills them with Blood and Phlegm. They seldom eat any but humane Flesh, and greedily devour their Enemies without Distinction of Age or Sex, and wonder'd that the *Spaniards* did not do so.

Americus says, the Situation of this Country was excellent, and he found some Signs of Gold in it, but could make no great Discovery, because he did not understand the Language. Parting hence, he coasted along the Shore, pass'd by many Bays and Shoals, talk'd with the Inhabitants of several Places, and at last arriv'd in a Harbour, after having escap'd great Dangers. Here he saw an *Indian* Town of 20 large Houses standing in the Water like *Venice*, upon strong Piles of Timber, with Draw-bridges before each House, by which the Inhabitants had Communication with one another. As soon as the People saw him, they drew up their Bridges, and retir'd to their Houses, sending out 12 Canoes with Men to view the *Spaniards* and their Ships, which they mightily admir'd, but would not come near. When the *Spanish* Boats sail'd towards them, they fled ashore, but made Signs for the *Spaniards* to stay, and they would speedily return. They went up to a Mountain, from whence they brought 16 young Women, and putting them in Canoes, carried them on board the *Spanish* Ships. *Americus* took this as a Sign of Friendship; but on a sudden a Multitude of People came swimming from the Shore, and at the same time the Women of the Town appear'd at their Doors making a terrible Noise, and plucking the Hair out of their Heads; upon which the young Women who had hitherto convers'd familiarly with the *Spaniards* leap'd over-board on a sudden, and those in the Canoes sail'd immediately off, and at a convenient Distance let fly their Arrows, while those who swam towards the Ships advanced with their Lances. The *Spaniards* fired, sunk most of the Canoes, and killed and wounded many of the Natives, which oblig'd them to retire. The *Spaniards* had only 5 Men wounded, landed and enter'd the Town, where they found no body but two of the above-mention'd young Women,

two old ones, and four Men, one of which was sick. They brought all except the sick Man on board; but the young Women and one of the Men escap'd at Night. Next Day *Americus* left the Harbour, and at the Distance of 80 Leagues found another Nation of a different Language. There were about 4000 Persons on the Shore, who fled into the Woods as the *Spaniards* were landing, and left their Tents, which they had pitched there for the Conveniency of Fishing, with Fires in them for dressing their Fish and other Provisions. Here the *Spaniards* saw a Creature roasting which was like a Serpent. They also saw others of the same kind alive, which had their Feet and Mouths ty'd with Cords, and they had a very fierce Aspect. They were as big as Kids, and about 4 Foot long, with speckled Skins, Bristles down their Back from the Nose to the Tail, long Legs, and strong Claws. The Natives made their Bread of Sea-fish, first a little boil'd, then pounded, and made up and bak'd on the Fire. The *Spaniards* tasted and found it very good. They took nothing from the *Indians* Houses, but left them several Bawbles to bring them to a Conference, which took Effect, for next Day they came in Multitudes, were very sociable, and invited the *Spaniards* to their Houses. They were the more friendly, because they saw two of their *Indian* Enemies Prisoners on board the *Spanish* Ships. *Americus* order'd 23 of his Men well arm'd to accept the Invitation of the Natives, who receiv'd them at their Houses with Dancing, Singing, and Laughing, mix'd with Howling, gave them many Sorts of Meat, and offer'd them the Use of their Wives. When they had stay'd with their first Landlords a Day and a half, a great Multitude of Natives came from other Places, and their chief Men invited the *Spaniards* to their Houses. They went with them 18 Leagues into the Country, and stay'd 9 Days. When they return'd to their Ships, great Numbers of Natives attended them with Provisions and Presents, carry'd such of them as were weary in their Hammocks, and all of them in that manner over Rivers, every one thinking himself happy to serve the *Spaniards*, whom they believ'd to be come from Heaven. They crowded aboard the *Spanish* Ships, some in

Canoes, but more by swimming, wonder'd at the Vessels, and every thing they saw on board, over which they leap'd like so many Frogs when the *Spaniards* fir'd a Gun; but being told that the Christians us'd their Cannon only against Enemies, many of them came on board again, where they were very orderly, and went off peaceably at Night, when the *Spaniards* told them that they were to sail next Day. This Country, says *Americus*, lies in the Torrid Zone, directly under the Tropick of *Cancer*, and that many of the Natives flock'd to see his Countrymen, who made them believe that they came down from Heaven on purpose to pay the *Indians* a Visit. They set up several Fonts here, in which great Numbers were baptiz'd, and the Province was call'd *Paria*. *Americus* sail'd from this Harbour 860 Leagues further, and having then made a Voyage of 13 Months, his Stores and Provisions being almost spent, and his Mens Hearts almost broke with Fatigue, he agreed to return to *Spain*, and the rather, because his Ships were leaky. However, being near a Harbour, which he found to be one of the best in the World, he enter'd it, where he found a numerous People, who receiv'd him with great Courtesy. Here the *Spaniards* built them a small Bark out of some old Materials, landed their Bombs and Guns, which were almost spoilt by the Water, and repair'd their Ships, in which the Natives kindly assisted them, as also with Provisions. The *Spaniards* stay'd a Month in this Harbour, and very frequently went out with the Natives in search of Booty. When *Americus* was about leaving the Harbour, the Natives complain'd, that at a certain Season once a Year they were infested by a barbarous People, who invaded them by Sea from an Island at the Distance of 100 Leagues, killed and eat great Numbers of their Countrymen, carried off others Prisoners, and that they were not able to make Head against them. They told this with so much Sorrow, that the *Spaniards*, to encourage them, promis'd to revenge them, which so rejoic'd the Natives, that they offer'd to accompany the *Spaniards* to the said Island; but for several Reasons *Americus* thought fit to refuse them, and only took seven on board, on Condition that they should go

back again alone in their own Boats, because the *Spaniards* must pursue their Voyage homewards. This was very willingly accepted, and thus the *Spaniards* left the Natives their very good Friends. After 7 Days Sail with a N. W. Wind, *Americus* came to several Islands, some of them inhabited, and others not. He anchor'd at one of them call'd *Iry* by the Natives. Above 400 of them oppos'd the *Spaniards* Landing; but several of them being kill'd, and others wounded by the *Spanish* Patereroes, they retir'd. Forty two armed *Spaniards* landed, fought with them for two Hours, and oblig'd them to fly to the Woods, (after many of 'em were killed and wounded) to the great Joy of the 7 *Indians* who went with the *Spaniards*, and were Enemies to those of this Island. Next Day a great Multitude of the Natives, painted and adorned with Feathers of divers Colours, and blowing their Horns, &c. came to attack the *Spaniards*, who landed 57 Men, and after a sharp Skirmish, wherein many of the *Indians* were kill'd, put them to flight, burnt their Houses, and brought off 25 Prisoners. In this Action the *Spaniards* lost one Man, and had 22 wounded, who all recover'd. From hence the *Spaniards* sent back the 7 *Indians* above-mentioned in a Canoe, with three of the Women and four of the Men they had taken in this Island, and then returned to *Spain* with 222 Prisoners, the first of *October* 1499, where they were joyfully receiv'd, and sold their Prisoners.

Americus begun his second Voyage from *Cadiz* *May* 11, in the following Year, and after 19 Days Sail came to a new Land, which he suppos'd to be a Continent, in S. Lat. 5. about 500 Leagues from the *Canaries*. He found the Day and Night equal there on the 27th of *June*, when the Sun was in the Tropick of *Cancer*. The Country was almost cover'd with Marthes, and had several great Rivers, which render'd it very green, and full of tall Trees; but he saw no Inhabitants, tho' he suppos'd it to be well peopled, by many Signs which he observ'd. He try'd to land at several Places for a farther Discovery, but could not because of the strong Tides. Then he determin'd to sail farther along the Coast, and at length found a Harbour with a very fine

Island and Bay, well inhabited. About four Leagues from the Shore, as they enter'd the Bay, they saw a Boat with 20 Men, which they pursued, and when they came up and encompassed her with their Boats, they all leap'd over-board, and swam ashore, but two whom the *Spaniards* overtook, tho' they had almost two Leagues to Land. In the Boat the *Spaniards* found 4 young Men whom the Natives had taken from another Country, and had newly cut off their Privities, with a Design to fatten and eat 'em; so that the Inhabitants of this Country appear'd to be Cannibals. As soon as the *Europeans* landed, they fled into the Woods; but *Americus* sent one of the aforesaid young Men with Bells, Looking-Glasses, &c. to tell them that he intended 'em no Harm. This prevail'd upon 400 Men and Women to return from the Woods, and come to the *Spaniards*, who restor'd them the other young Man and the Boat they had taken; but as soon as they had got their Boat, and hal'd it to a secure Part of the River, they fled away on a sudden; upon which the *Spaniards* seeing little Signs of Gold they had, except what they wore in their Ears, and finding them to be a faithless barbarous Nation, they left this Place, and sail'd to another Harbour, which was safer, the Country better inhabited, and the Natives very civil, so that they invited the *Spaniards* to their Villages, where they were kindly treated, and bought 500 Pearls for one Bell, and a little Gold which they gave them for a Present. The Natives had a sort of Wine made of Fruits, Corn and Pulse, and a better sort made of Myrrhe-Apples, a pleasant and wholesome sort of Fruit, with which this Country abounds. *Americus* stay'd in this Harbour 17 Days, during which the People flock'd daily to see the *Spaniards* and their Ships. They complain'd of a Nation to the W. which was at War with them, and had an infinite Number of Pearls, and said that those they had sold to the *Spaniards* were taken from such of those People as they had made Prisoners of War. They also told the *Spaniards* how those Pearls grew, and where they were fish'd. *Americus* left this Place, put into another Harbour on the Coast to repair one of his Ships, and here he saw great Numbers of People, who could not by any Means be brought to con-

converse, but fled into the Woods. He left this wild Country, and came to an Island 15 Leagues from Land, which was inhabited by a very kind, but the most nasty and simple People he had yet met with, as appears by his following Account of their Manners and Customs. Their Mouths, says he, are always full of Grass, which they chew for Moisture, because they have no fresh Water. They carry two little dry Gourds with them, one to hold their Grass, and the other their Meal. They have a little Stick which they often chew, put it into the Gourd of Meal, and then to their Mouths. They have no Drink, but Dew that falls by Night on certain Leaves like that we call Asses-Ears. Fish is their chief Food, their Coast abounding with Tortoises, and many other good Sorts of Fish. The Women don't chew Grass, but carry Gourds full of Dew, which serves them for their Drink. They have no Villages nor Cottages, but a few great Leaves to shade them from the Sun; so that *Americus* supposes it seldom rains in this Country. When they go a Fishing, they carry those Leaves, and planting them on the Shore, sit under their Shadow. There are various Sorts of Animals in this Island, which have nothing to drink but muddy Water. *Americus* came to another Island inhabited by Men and Women of a Gigantick Stature: His Men enter'd one of their Cottages, where they found two old Men and three very tall Girls, who offer'd them Meat; and while they were conspiring to carry off the Girls, because of their extraordinary Size, there came in about 40 Men much taller and bigger than the Women, with long Poles, and great Bows and Arrows. Upon this the *Spaniards* left the Cottage, the Men following them about the Distance of a Stone's-throw, and when the *Spaniards* halted, they did the like; but when the *Spaniards* enter'd their Boat, they leap'd after them into the Sea, and let fly abundance of Arrows; but the Men on board the Ships fir'd two Guns, which so terrified the Giants, that they presently fled to a neighbouring Mountain. *Americus* adds, that the People here go naked, and that he call'd the Place the *Island of Giants*, because of their Stature. Being now bound homewards, he came to another Country,

where the People were very friendly: He stay'd 47 Days, and bought a great Quantity of Pearls for Bells, Looking Glasses, Beads, &c. In some of the Oysters in which they grew they found 130 Pearls. From hence *Americus* sail'd to *Antego*, formerly discover'd by *Columbus*, and loosing from thence July 22, arriv'd at *Cadix* the 8th of September following, where he was honourably receiv'd.

After this second Voyage, whilst *Americus* stay'd at *Sevil*, *Emanuel* King of *Portugal* invited him by Letters to come to *Lisbon*, and promis'd to do great Things for him, *Americus* declin'd it, because of his bad State of Health, but was prevail'd on by a second Message to undertake the Journey, without acquainting the King of *Spain*, which he had afterwards Cause to repent. He set out from *Lisbon* with three Ships the 10th of May, 1501, sail'd first to the *Canaries* with a S. W. Wind, arriv'd at that Part of *Ethiopia* called *Beslicca*, under the Torrid Zone, where taking in Wood and Water, he steer'd S. thro' the *Atlantick* Sea, and after 67 Days Sail, thro' more dangerous Tempests than any he had formerly met with, arriv'd at a certain Island about 700 Leagues from the Coast of *Africk*. He found it Winter there in June, and the Days and Nights of an equal Length. The 17th of August following he discover'd a new Country, and anchor'd about a League and a half from Shore. He land'd with his Boats, found the Country to look green and pleasant, and that the Place where he land'd was in S. Lat. 5. Meeting with no Inhabitants, he return'd to his Ship, and land'd again next Day for Wood and Water, when he saw some naked People on the Top of a Mountain, resembling those he had seen in his former Voyages; but they would not come near him. Upon this he return'd to his Ship, leaving some Bells, Glasses, and other Trifles, on Shore, to entice them to a Conference. The Savages came down from the Mountain, took up the Things, express'd their Wonder at them, and next Morning kindled a great many Fires on the Shore. *Americus* took this for an Invitation to land, and sent his Boat with some Men on Shore; but the Natives still kept at a Distance. Two of his Men offer'd themselves willingly to go

to the Natives, to see what Sort of People they were, and whether the Country afforded Gold or Spice. The Commadore of the Ships agreed to it, gave them some Trifles to truck with the *Indians*, and order'd them to return in 5 Days at farthest, but never heard more of them. The *Spaniards* continued here 8 Days, and saw Multitudes of the Natives continually on the Shore; but still they kept at a Distance. On the 7th Day, when some of the *Spaniards* landed, they found the Natives had brought their Women with them, and sent some of them to talk with the *Spaniards*, who were come on Shore; but the Women keeping still at a Distance, and the *Spaniards* apprehending it was for Fear, they agreed that one of their Company, being a strong nimble young Man, should go to the Women, while the rest put off again in the Boat. When this was done, the Women encompass'd the young Man, and while they stood admiring the Strangeness of his Habit and Complexion, &c. a Woman came down from the Hill, and knock'd him on the Head with a great Club. Then the rest dragged him by the Feet to the Hill, while their Men came with their Bows, and discharged a Flight of Arrows at the *Spaniards* in their Boat, and obliged them to fly to the Ships. Those on board fired some Guns, which made the Natives retire to the Mountain, where they tore the young Man in Pieces, and held up his Quarters, which they afterwards roasted and eat, and made Signals that they had serv'd the other two in the same manner. Upon this, 40 of the *Spaniards* offer'd to go on Shore with their Arms, and revenge this Barbarity; but the Commadore would not allow it. They parted from thence, and sail'd along the Shore, but were avoided every where by the Natives. At last they came to a new Country Eastward, and sail'd round a Point which they called *St. Vincent's Field*. It lay about 150 Leagues E. from the Place where the Natives killed their Men, and in S. Lat. 8. As they coasted along, they perceived a Multitude of People on the Shore, and landing some Men in their Boats, found them to be tolerably civil, and willing to truck with them. Here they met with Canes and Trees which bore large green Pipes, some of which were dry on the Tops

of the Trees. Three of those People willingly came on board to go along with *Americus* for *Portugal*. He sail'd afterwards so far S. till he came beyond the Tropic of *Capricorn*, in S. Lat. 32. where he govern'd his Course by the Stars of the S. Pole, which he says were many more, greater and clearer, than those of the N. all which he noted down in his Journal, with the Diameters of their Declension, &c. about the S. Pole. He reckon'd himself then 700 Leagues from *St. Vincent's Field* before mentioned, and found nothing remarkable during this Voyage of 10 Months but Multitudes of Cassia-Trees, without discovering any Minerals. Then taking in Wood and Water for 6 Months, he sail'd till he came to S. Lat. 52. where he met with a terrible Storm, and it being in *April*, and by consequence Winter in those Parts, the Nights were 15 Hours long. He discover'd a Country here, and sail'd 20 Leagues along the Coast, but could see no People nor Harbour, and reckon'd it to be uninhabitable, because of the excessive Cold. From hence he steer'd his Course homeward to *Portugal*, and after 16 Months Absence, arriv'd at *Lisbon* in 1502.

He begun his 4th Voyage from *Lisbon* the 10th of *May*, 1503. with 6 Vessels, and after touching at the Islands of *Cape Verde*, the Commadore, contrary to the Mind of *Americus* and the rest, would needs sail to *Sierra Leona*, on the S. Coast of *Africa*, where they were thatter'd by a terrible Tempest, and forc'd to return to their former Course. After sailing 300 Leagues, they came to S. Lat. 3. where, to their great Surprize, they saw Land at 12 Leagues Distance, which was a very high Island, about two Leagues long, and one broad, and look'd as if it had never been inhabited. Here their Commadore, by his Obstinacy and Folly, split his Ship upon a Rock, and lost most of his Men and Provisions, by which their Voyage was disappointed, and they were obliged to return to *Lisbon*, where they arriv'd *June* 28, 1504.

This is the Substance of what *Americus* says of his own Voyages, which we have insert'd rather because of the Fame of the Man, and for the Satisfaction of the Curious, than because of its intrinsic Value. He says he kept Journals, and design'd to have

have published them with the Geography of the Places he discover'd; but if he did, they are not now to be come at. Upon the whole, 'tis evident that *Columbus's* Discoveries were of much greater Importance;

yet such is the common Injustice of Mankind to extraordinary Merit, that tho' *Americus* deserv'd much less than the other, the New World goes by his Name, as if he had been the principal Discoverer.

The Discovery of NORTH AMERICA by Sebastian Cabot.

Authors differ as to the Name and Country of this Gentleman, as well as about the Date of his Discovery. He is commonly named *Cabot*, and said to be a *Venetian*; but *Holinshed* calls him *Gabato*, says he was born at *Bristol*, and that his Father was a *Genoese*. He had studied Cosmography, and drawn Maps and Sea-Charts, which gave him such a Reputation for the Knowledge of the Circuit of the World and its Islands, that King *Henry VII.* mann'd and victuall'd a Ship for him at *Bristol*, to go in quest of a certain rich Island which *Cabot* inform'd him of. Several *London* Merchants sent Adventures with him, and 3 or 4 small Ships, fraught with coarse Cloth, Caps, Laces, Points, &c. set out with him from *Bristol* in 1498. *Holinshed* quotes *Sir Humphrey Gilbert's* Discovery for a new Passage to *Cataia*, wherein that Knight says, " *Gabato*, by his personal Experience and Travel, hath described and set forth this Passage in his Charts, which are yet to be seen in the Princess [*Elizabeth's*] privy Galleries at *Whitehall*. He was sent to make this Discovery by *K. Henry VII.* and enter'd the same *Fret* [Streight,] affirming that he failed very far Westward, with a quarter of the North, on the North Side of *Terra de Labrador*, the 11th of *June*, until he came to the Septentrional Latitude of 67 and a half Degrees; and finding the Seas still open, said he might and would have gone to *Cataia*, if the Enmity of the Mariners and Masters had not been.

Holinshed adds, nevertheless he went very far, even to a Nation more like Beasts than Men, as appear'd in the Year 1502, and the 17th of this King's Reign, when he returned and presented himself to his Majesty, with three Men taken in the New-found

Islands, who were cloath'd in Beasts-Skins, eat raw Flesh, and spoke a Language that no Man could understand; but when clad like *Englishmen*, they could not be discerned from them.

The same Author says, that in the 7th of *Edward VI.* *Cabot* was the chief Encourager of the Voyage into the East by the North Seas, which discover'd the Passage to *Archangel* in *Muscovy*, tho' *Sir Hugh Willoughby* and his Men perish'd in the Attempt, being frozen to Death in the Ice in the Port of *Arfina* in *Lapland*; but the third Ship arrived at the Harbour of *St. Nicholas* in *Russia*, which laid the Foundation of the *Russian* Company.

Sir William Monson in his Naval Tracts says, that *Cabot* made his Discoveries of *Newfoundland*, called by him *Baccalaos*, &c. because of the Cod fish taken there, two Years after *Columbus* had discover'd the *West-Indies*, which, if true, would certainly make him the second Discoverer of *America*; but since *Holinshed* liv'd in the Time, and had better Opportunities to know the Date of his Voyage, 'tis probable that *Sir William* is mistaken in that Point; for that the most we can pretend to for *Cabot* is, that he was a cotemporary Discoverer with *Americus*. *Sir William* says farther of *Cabot*, that he was a sharp and solid Man, and applied himself to imitate *Columbus*; that he had a hearty Desire to enrich the *English* Nation, by adventuring his Life in sundry Attempts to discover what he had long before conceiv'd upon reasonable Grounds; that there wanted no Thankfulness in those Days either in King or Country to do him Honour; and for Requital of his Travels, he was chose Governor of the Merchant-Adventurers for the Discovery of
unknown

unknown Countries, and had a Pension assigned him in the Reign of K. Edward VI.

Bertius in his Geographical Tables, an Abstract of which is bound up with *Herrera*, under the Title of *Brevis Descriptio America*, ascribes the Discovery to *John Cabot* the Father, as well as to *Sebastian* the Son, and calls them *Venetians*. He mentions an Inscription of his then to be seen at *Oxford*, upon a Map drawn by him, of all the Coasts he discover'd, wherein there was a learned Tract about the Declension of the Needle, and Directions for sailing to the *West-Indies*. In this Inscription he calls himself *Sebastian Cabot, Dux & Archi Gubernius*, &c. i. e. General and Commander in Chief for his Sacred Imperial Majesty *Charles V.* and King of *Spain*, and takes Notice that he finished the said Chart in 1549, according to the Authority of *Ptolomey*, and the Discoveries of learned *Portuguese*, and also from the

long Experience of that worthy Person *John Cabot*, a *Venetian* by Birth, and of *Sebastian* his Son, the most learned Man of his Time in Astronomy and Navigation.

This is Authority enough to determine what Countryman *Cabot* was; but for the other Differences in Date, &c. we must leave them to the Judgment of the Reader.

Besides, if what we find in the same brief Description of *America* from *Bertius* be true, the first Discoverer of this Country, who carries it from *Columbus* and all the rest, was *Anthony Zeno*, a noble *Venetian*, who is said to have discover'd *Estotiland* in 1390, under the Auspices of *Zichmu*, King of the neighbouring Island of *Friezland*; and *Davit* and *Du Val* say, 'tis that Country in *North America* called afterwards by the *Portuguese* *Terra da Laborador*, and since by the *English* *New Britain*.

The Discovery of BRASIL by Vincent James Pinzon.

OVALLE says, he accompanied *Columbus*, and was the first of the *Spaniards* after his Death that made farther Discoveries in the new World. He was a rich Man, and set out four Vessels at his own Charge, with which he sailed from *Balos* the beginning of *January* 1500, and was the first, according to *Ovalle*, who pass'd the Equinoctial Line by the North Sea, and discover'd Cape *St. Augustin*, which he cal-

led the Cape of *Consolation*, and took Possession of it for the Crown of *Castile*. The next Place he came to was the River *Maranon* in *Brasil*: He discover'd a Coast of 600 Leagues in the whole to *Paria*, and lost two Ships in a Storm. The Reader must distinguish betwixt this Man and *Alonso de Pinzon*, who also accompanied *Columbus*, and prov'd false to him, as before-mentioned.

The Discovery of the SOUTH SEA, and planting of Darien, by Vasco Nunnes de Balboa.

SIR *William Monson* in his Naval Tracts says, this Gentleman was in Disgrace with the Emperor *Charles V.* when he went on this Voyage. *Ovalle* says, he was a Man of a good Understanding, and prosecuted what was began by *Columbus*, particularly in the full Discovery of *Cuba*, in Company

with General *Eucifo*, the Governor, whose Ship was stranded at the Entry of the Port of *Uraba*, and only the Men sav'd, who got almost naked into the Boats, and were conducted by *Vasco* to a neighbouring River call'd *Daires*, discover'd with other Parts on that Coast in 1502 by *Columbus* and

Bast

Bastidas. The Banks of it were well inhabited, and the *Indians* took Arms against the *Spaniards*, whom they hated; but being worsted in Fight, the *Spaniards* made a Settlement here, called *Santa Maria el Antigua of Dairen*. *Vasco's* Conduct in this Matter rais'd him so high in the Minds of the *Spaniards*, that they caus'd *Enciso* to resign his Government, and chose him in his room. He had an Associate at first, but at length obtained the sole Command, because he had a very good Spirit of Government. After this he prosecuted his Discoveries, and wasted the Lands of one of the *Indian Caciques*, but was friendly treated by two other *Caciques*, one of whom had a very fine Palace, and a fort of Chapel, in which lay the Bones of his Ancestors, cover'd with rich Mantles, adorn'd with Jewels, Gold and Pearls, and dry'd with Fire to preserve them from Corruption. This King gave the *Spaniards* great Presents, and one of his Sons gave them to the Value of 4000 Crowns in fine Gold, and some Pieces of curious Workmanship. As the *Spaniards* were weighing and dividing it, two of 'em fell out about their Share; upon which the *Cacique's* Son tumbled it on the Ground, rebuk'd them for exposing themselves to the Danger of the Sea, &c. and for troubling the Repose of other Nations, for a thing which of it self was so little worth; but since they were so fond of Gold, he pointed with his Finger to the South, and told them that beyond those Mountains they would find another Sea, which, when they had pass'd, they would meet with vast Quantities of Gold, of which the Natives made all their Utenils; adding, that he would be their Guide, and conduct them with his Father's Vassals; but that there were so many powerful Kings to hinder their Passage, that it was requisite they should have a greater Force.

This being the first Notice which the *Spaniards* had of the *South Sea* and of *Peru*, and its Riches, *Vasco Nunnes* immediately dispos'd all Things for the Journey, and left *Dairen* the beginning of September 1513. One of the neighbouring *Caciques* did at first oppose his Passage; but being mollify'd by the other *Indians* who accompanied *Nunnes*, he presented the *Castilians* with Gold, Provisions, and Guides, for which they re-

turn'd him Looking-Glasses, Needles, Knives, and other Bawbles, which he valued highly. Then they began to ascend the Mountain thro' the Country of another *Cacique*, who attack'd them with his naked Men; but they immediately fled on a Volley of the *Spanish* Muskets, which they took to be Thunder; and perceiving some of their Men fall, thought the *Spaniards* had Thunder-bolts at their Command. The *Indians* that accompanied the *Spaniards* said it was but 6 Days Journey from their Country to the Top of the highest Mountain; but the Ways were so bad, that they made it 25. A little before they came to the highest Part of the Mountain, *Vasco* caus'd his Men to halt, and went up alone, that he might glory in being the first *Spaniard* that ever saw the South Sea; and as soon as he perceiv'd it, he fell on his Knees, gave God Thanks for the happy Discovery, made a Sign for his Men to come up, and took Possession of the Place where he was, and of the new-discover'd Sea, for the Crown of *Spain*, by setting up Crosses with the Names of their Catholick Majesties upon them. Then he marched down from the Mountain, and by his Dogs and Fire-Arms forc'd those that oppos'd him to make Peace, and to purchase his Favour by Presents of Gold. When he arriv'd at *Chiapas*, he sent out Captains with several Detachments to discover the Coasts of the *South Sea*. *Alonso Martin* being one of them, found a Canoe on the Shore, and entering it when the Tide came in, took Witness that he was the first *European* who had ever been on that Sea. Upon Notice of this, *Nunnes* went to the Coast, and going into the Sea almost Knee-deep, with a drawn Sword in his Hand, took Possession of the Sea, with all its Coasts and Bays, for the Crowns of *Castile* and *Leon*; a Ceremony which was very amazing to the Natives. Nor were they less surpriz'd when he ventur'd to cross the *Gulph of Pearls*, to discover the Way of fishing them. The King of *Spain* having Notice of those Discoveries, sent *Pedraarias* to *Dairen*, of which he made him Governor, and order'd him to advise with *Vasco Nunnes*; who for his good Services he had made Governor of *Panama* and *Coiba*, and Admiral of the *South Sea*, on which he had already built 4 Ships, and got together

300 Men, to go upon the Discovery of *Peru*. But *Pedrarus* envying *Nunnes's* Greatness, sent for him ashore, and upon false Evidences, suborn'd by his Enemies, be-headed him as a Traytor. *Vasco* had the Courage to tell him to the last that he ly'd, and that no Man serv'd the King with more Courage or Fidelity than he, and that had he known himself guilty, he would never have come ashore, but gone on with his Discovery, which 'twas in no body's Power to have hinder'd *Ovaille* says, that *Nunnes's* Death was very much resent'd by the Court of *Spain*, who were sensible of their Loss by it. To which we may add, that it was a just Punishment upon them for their ill Treatment of *Columbus*, and that great Merit has too often been thus ungratefully rewarded. The Royal Commentaries of *Peru* call this Man *Pedro Arias de Avila*, and say he was *Nunnes's* Son-in-Law. After this Act of barbarous Cruelty, *Pedrarus* sent Captain *Gaspar Morales*, a Creature of his own, to pursue the Discovery of the South Sea, and join'd with him Captain *Francisco Pizarro*, who had formerly been employ'd that Way by *Nunnes*. They set out from *Darien*, (as *Ovaille* calls it here, tho' he had call'd it *Dairen* before) and imbar-king in Canoes upon the South Sea, went to the *Iles of Pearls*, which the *Indians* call'd *Tarargui*, in the Bay of *Panama*. The Natives endeavour'd to hinder the Settlement of the *Spaniards*, but were soon routed by their Fire-Arms and Dogs, which they had bred up for that end; and the Savages having never seen any such Animals, they took them to be Devils, especially when they fasten'd on their naked Bodies,

so that they fled whenever they saw them. By this means the chief *Indian* King in those Parts came to a Peace with the *Spaniards*, invited him to his Palace, which was more sumptuous than any they had yet seen, and presented him with a Basket-full of Pearls, one of which weighed 26 Carats, and another of a fine Oriental Colour, weighing ten half Scruples. The first, as we are told by *Herera*, came to the Hands of the Empress of *Germany*, and they presented the King in Return with Pins, Needles, Bells, Knives, and other Bawbles, which his Majesty valu'd highly; and when he perceiv'd the *Spaniards* laugh at him, he told them he had more Reason to laugh at them, for valuing Things so much that were of no use for Life, whereas their Knives and Hatchets, &c. which he had in Exchange, were Instruments fit for the Service of Man. They prevailed upon this King and his Subjects to embrace the *Po-pish* Religion, and he carried them to see the Pearl-Fishing, where the *Indians* div'd with Bags-full of Stones about their Necks, which made them sink the faster, and kept them steady while they gather'd the Oysters, which lay about 10 Fathom deep. They put the Oysters in another Bag, threw out Stones in proportion, and rise again before their Breath fail'd, but sometimes were drown'd in the Attempt.

Those already mentioned being the chief Discoverers of *America*, we shall take the rest as they follow in Order of Time, from *Galvano's* Discoveries in *Purchas's* Travels, *Dr. Harris's*, *Churchill's* Collections, and *Sir William Monson's* Naval Traacts.

B R A S I L further discover'd.

SIR *William Monson* says, *Brasil* was discover'd in 1500 by *Pedro Alvarez Cabral*, in the 2d Voyage to the *East-Indies*, by Order of *Emanuel* King of *Portugal*, and that he also discover'd *California* Cape in his Voyage from Port *Natividad* to the *Moluccas*. *Sir William* adds, that the River of *La Plata* or *Plate* in this Country was discover'd by

Americus Vespucius in 1500, as he was going to find out a Passage to the *Moluccas* by Order of the same Prince. The Truth of this is probable by *Americus's* own Account of his last Voyage, where, tho' he is not distinct in naming the Places he discover'd, yet by the Lat. there's Reason to believe the long Coast he mentions was that of *Brasil*,

Brasil, and that the Fort he built where he left 24 Men with Arms and Provisions, &c. which he call'd the Abbey of *All Saints*, is that now called *All Saints Bay*. *Bertius* in his Geographical Tables says, that all this Country beyond the Equator, which contains *Paria* and *Brasil*, was first discover'd by *Americus*, and from him called *America*. The Rivers of *Amazons* and *Orellana*, and all that Coast, was further discover'd by the *Pinsons* in 1499 and 1500, according to *Galvano's* Book of Discoveries; and *John Solis* in 1512 discover'd and nam'd the River *La Plata*, or Plate River.

It was further discover'd in 1526 by *Se-*

bastian Cabot, in his Voyage design'd from *Spain* to the *Moluccas*; but having lost his Admiral-ship in the Bay of *Palos*, he built a Pinnace there, sail'd up the River of *Plata* 60 Leagues, till he came to the Bar, and then 120 Leagues up the River *Parana*, where he built a Fort, and staying there above a Year, row'd further up till he came to the River *Paragios*, and perceiving the Country yielded Gold and Silver, kept on his Course, till a Brigantine which he sent before him was taken by the Natives, and then he sail'd back, after having discover'd about 200 Leagues in this River. He returned to *Sevil* in 1530.

F L O R I D A discovered.

SIR *William Monson* tells us, that the next Discoverer was *John Ponce de Leon*, who sail'd with *Columbus* in 1493, and in 1509 was made Governor of *Borriquen*, or *St. John Puerto de Rico*, where he was kindly receiv'd by the King and Queen, who turn'd Christians; and to try whether the *Spaniards* were immortal, as they suppos'd, drown'd one of those they fear'd most, and finding that he dy'd when they threw him into the Water, took Heart to revolt, and kill'd 500 *Spaniards*. Sir *William* says, the Natives much dreaded one of the *Spanish Dogs*, who was cunning enough to distinguish betwixt the *Indians* that were Friends and Foes, and his Master receiv'd Pay of the Emperor for him; but he was at last kill'd with a poi-

son'd Arrow. This *John Ponce de Leon* was remov'd from his Government of *Borriquen* by *Columbus*, Son to the Discoverer; but being wealthy, fitted out two Caravals, and not finding the Island *Boynca*, where the *Indians* talk'd of a Well of Water that would make old Men seem young, he discover'd the Coast of *Florida* on Easter-Day 1513. He afterwards fitted out three Ships at *Sevil*, and came to *Guadalupa*, where putting some Men ashore for Wood and Water, and to wash their Clothes, the Natives kill'd them. From hence he went to *Florida*, where being oppos'd and wounded by the *Indians*, he dy'd at *Cuba*, after having lost much of his Wealth. Sir *William* adds, that he was a good Officer, and did great Service.

T U C A T A N discover'd.

THE next, according to Sir *William*, was *Francis Hernandez de Cordova*, who in 1577 discover'd *Tucatan*, on the S. Side of the Gulph of *Mexico*. He landed with 110 Men, but met with such Opposition

from the *Indians*, that they wounded himself in above 30 Places, kill'd 20 of his Men, wounded 50, and took two Prisoners, whom they sacrific'd; upon which Disaster he return'd to *Cuba*.

M E X I C O discover'd.

MEXICO was discover'd, according to *Urfino* and others in *Harris's* Collections, Vol. I. by the *Spaniards* in 1517. When the Natives saw the Ships approach, they took them to be Sea-Monsters, and were mightily surpriz'd when they saw the *Spaniards* land, out of them, and particularly wonder'd at their Apparel; Beards; and Mustachoes. The *Spaniards* gave them some Toys, and the Natives presently sent Notice to their Emperor *Montezuma*, with Pictures of the *Spaniards* and their Ships drawn upon Cloth, together with the Trifles they had given them. This confounded their Emperor and his Council, because of some Presages which they had of great Calamities to befall themselves and their Country. Upon this *Montezuma* order'd Watches to be kept on all the Sea-Coasts, to give Notice when any Ships appear'd again. The *Indian* Priests, to encourage the Emperor, assured him that this Phænomenon was their

great Lord *Quetzalcoatl* come agsin, who had been some Ages in another World, and (according to his Promise) was now return'd. This made such an Impression upon *Montezuma*, that when *Ferdinando Cortez*, arriv'd next Year on the Coast, he sent him a splendid Embassy, with noble Presents, to bid him welcome, acknowledging him to be his said great Lord, and that he held his Crown as his Representative. *Cortez* improv'd this Message, feign'd himself to be that great Lord; and to impress the *Indians* with the greater Idea of his Power, shew'd them his Men in a warlike Posture, and discharged his great Guns, which amazed the *Indians* as much as if the Heavens had fallen on their Heads. But the Ambassadors return'd to their Prince with another Opinion of the *Spaniards* than they had before, and told him they certainly came to destroy their Country, which was quickly verify'd as we shall see in its proper Place.

The Streights of M A G E L L A N discover'd.

THE next famous Discoverer is *Ferdinand Magellanus*, call'd by the *Spaniards* *Maglianes* and *Magallaens*. He was a *Portuguese* Gentleman, had serv'd with great Honour under General *Albuquerque* in the *East-Indies*; and not being well rewarded by King *Emanuel*, who deny'd him the poor Request of adding half a Ducat per Month to his Salary, he left his Court, went to the Emperor *Charles V.* then King of *Spain*, to whom he offer'd his Service, and inform'd him, that by the Agreement betwixt *John II.* of *Portugal* and *Ferdinand* and *Isabel* of *Castile*, *Banda* and the *Molucca* Island belonged to *Spain*. Another Gentleman call'd *Rui Falero* went with him to *Charles V.* and both of them being demanded by the King of *Portugal* as Deserters, *Falero* dy'd for Madnes; but *Magellan* having more Spirit,

receiv'd the Order of Knighthood from *Charles V.* and set out *August 10, 1519.* on new Discoveries. *Anthony Pigafetta*, an *Italian*, who attended him in his Voyage, gives an Account of it, the Substance of which is as follows;

They met with troublesome Calms on the Coast of *Guinea*, but at last came to the Coast of *Brazil*, in S. Lat. 32. Having sail'd two Degrees and a half farther S. they found a Country inhabited by wild and gigantick Cannibals, who were so nimble, that his Men could overtake none of them. Here he found a River 17 Leagues wide at the Mouth, and 7 Islands in it. In the largest he found some Jewels, and gave it the Name of *St. Mary*. As they sail'd along to the S. they saw two Islands so full of Seals and Penguins, that he could have laden

laden all his 5 Ships with them in an Hour's time.

When he advanc'd to S. Lat. 49 and a half, he was shut up by hard Weather, and forc'd to winter there, where for a long time they saw no living Creature but themselves. At last a Giant came towards them finging and dancing. When he came to the Haven, he stood and threw Dust on his Head. The Admiral sent some Men ashore to him, who making the like Signal, he came aboard without any Fear. He was so tall, that the Head of a middle-siz'd *Spaniard* reach'd only to his Waist, and he was proportionably big. His Body was all over painted: On each Cheek there was the Picture of a Stag, and he had great red Circles round his Eyes. His Apparel was the Skin of a monstrous Beast clumsily sew'd together. The Ears were like those of a Mule, the Tail like a Horse, and the Body resembled that of a Camel, and with this he was cover'd from Head to Foot. He had a stout Bow, and Arrows tipp'd with sharp Stones. The Admiral made him eat and drink, and he was very well pleas'd, till by chance he peep'd into a Looking-Glass, and was so frighten'd at the Representation of his own Shape, that he started back on a sudden, and tumbled down several of the *Spaniards* that stood by him. He far'd so well on board, that several more of his Companions came to partake of the like Civility. One of them became very familiar, and was so pleasant and merry, that the *Spaniards* were much pleas'd with him, but at last trapann'd them both in this manner: They fill'd their Hands with Toys, and while they wonder'd at them, put Shackles upon their Legs and Wrists, which

the poor Savages thought to be Ornaments, and were pleas'd with the Gingling of them, till they found themselves hamper'd, and then they bellow'd like Bulls, and call'd out for the Help of *Serebos*, by which 'tis suppos'd they meant their Object of Worship. All the Inhabitants the *Spaniards* saw here were of the same Sort, and the Admiral call'd them *Patagons*; but we shall have Occasion to describe them and their Country afterwards. He call'd the Harbour Port *Julian*, and took solemn Possession of it and of the adjoining Country for the King of *Spain*. He stay'd here 5 Months, and then sail'd to S. Lat. 51. 40, where he found a convenient Harbour, with Fuel, Fish, and fresh Water. He stay'd here above two Months, and then coming to S. Lat. 52. found the Entrance into the Streights, which were afterwards call'd by his Name. They are about 110 Leagues long, but the Breadth uncertain; in some Places very wide, and in others very narrow. The further Description we refer till we come to the Topography. He was overjoy'd when he saw the S. Ocean, and call'd the Point from whence he first saw it the *Cape of Desfire*. Here one of his Ships deserted, and sail'd home by her self. He enter'd the *South or Pacifick Sea* Nov. 28, 1520. and sail'd 3 Months and 20 Days without Sight of Land, and was in such want of Provisions, that the Sailors eat the tough Pieces of Leather folded about the Ropes, after having steep'd 'em some Days in salt Water, for fresh they had none. Many of his Men dy'd, and others were sick of the Scurvy. The first Refreshment they met with was at the Islands of *Ladrones*, and from thence he pursued his Voyage to the *Moluccas*.

The Coast of New Spain on the South Sea, and other Parts of Mexico, discover'd on both Sides and within Land.

CORTEZ in 1522, that he might bring the Drugs and Spices from *Banda*, the *Moluccas*, and *Java*, with less Trouble, set out four *Spaniards* with Guides to *Teco Antepex* and other Havens, where

they were well receiv'd, and brought some of the Natives to *Mexico*. He afterwards sent 10 Pilots, who went 70 Leagues by Sea without discovering any good Harbour; but one of the Caciques sent 200 Men with

them to *Cortez*, and a Present of Gold and Silver, with other Product of the Country. Next Year he sent a Body of *Spaniards* and *Mexicans* to discover and conquer *Panuco*, under the Tropic of *Cancer*, on the Gulph of *Mexico*, which they effected. *Francis Garay* had a Grant from the Emperor of the Coast of *Florida* as far as *Panuco*; but finding *Cortez* possessed of it before him, he desisted. That same Year he sent *Alvarado* to discover and conquer *Quahutemallan*, and other Places towards the *South Sea*, which was effected, so that a Country of 400 Leagues was then subdu'd. In 1524, the *Zapotecas* and *Nixtinas*, the Country of *St. Martha*, those about *Cape Higueras*, and as far as *Nicaragua*, were

discover'd and conquer'd by him or his Order. The same Year a *Florentine* was sent out by *K. Francis III.* who is said to have discover'd from N. Lat. 28 to 50. upon which the *French* have pretended a Right to that Coast; but 'tis certain that it was discover'd about 1496 for the King of *England* by *Sebastian Cabot*.

In 1528, *Cortez* discover'd and planted the Country of *Chichimecas*, which was said to abound with Gold, and went in great Pomp with 250000 Marks of Gold and Silver to *Castile*, where he was nobly receiv'd by the Emperor at *Toledo*, who made him a *Marquis*, and Governor of *New Spain*.

Discoveries in SOUTH AMERICA.

IN 1529, *Saavedra* return'd from the *Moluccas* to *New Spain*, where he had first sight of Land in S. Lat. 2. and ran above 500 Leagues along the Coast, where he saw People with black curl'd Hair called *Papuas*; but after he had sail'd 4 or 5 Deg. he returned to the N. and discover'd an Isle, which he call'd the *Isle of Painted People*; and in S. Lat. 10 or 12. he found many low small Isles full of Palm-Trees and Grass, which he call'd *los Jardines*, where the Natives wore white Cloths made of Grass, had no Fire, eat Coccoes and Fish, and dug Boats with Shells. *Saavedra* sail'd from hence to *Panama*, there to unload his Car-

go, and to send it in Carts 4 Leagues to the River *Chagre*, which was said to be navigable into the North Sea near *Nombre-Dios*, and that Goods might be brought nearer into *Europe* that Way than by the Cape of *Good Hope*. In 1530, *Tucuman* was first discover'd by *Cesar*, one of *Sebastian Cabot's* Soldiers, who, attended with only three Companions, undertook to find out a Way from the River *Plate* to *Peru*, and passing over vast Rocks and Morasses, he travell'd 2000 Leagues thro' all *Tucuman*, the Borders of *Chili*, and the greatest Part of *Peru*, till he came to *Cusco*.

Further Discoveries in NORTH AMERICA.

ONE *Gusman* went from *Mexico* to the North-West with 250 Horse and 500 Foot, to discover and conquer the Countries of *Valisco* and *Ceintili-quipac*, &c. Accordingly he pass'd thro' the Country of *Mechuacan*, where he found much Gold, 10000 Marks of Silver, and had 6000 *Indians* to carry Burdens. He conquer'd many Countries, call'd that of *Valisco*, *Nova Galicia*, and built several Towns, one of which he call'd *Compostella*, and another

Guadalajara, after the Name of his Birth-place. He built also *Santo Espirito de la Concepcion*, & *de la San Miguel*, in N. Lat. 24.

In 1534, *Cartier*, a *Briton*, went with three Ships to *Cortezacalis* and the Bay of *St. Lawrence*; from whence he sail'd N. to Lat. 51. with a Design to go that Way to *China*. Next Year he returned to these Parts, and found Plenty of Victuals, many Houses, and great Rivers. He sail'd 300 Leagues S. W. in one River, and call'd the Country

Nova

Nova Francia. He was in hopes of getting this Way into the *South Sea*; but he found the Water too fresh to have any Communication with it.

Further Discoveries in S O U T H A M E R I C A.

I N 1535, *Mendoza* set out from *Cadiz* with 12 Ships and 2000 Men for the Country of *Potosi*, but dy'd in the Voyage. Nevertheless his Men built a great Town on the River *La Plata*, and discover'd and conquer'd the Country as far as the Mines, which is 500 Leagues.

More Discoveries in N O R T H A M E R I C A.

I N 1536, *Cortez* discover'd the Gulph of *California*, which he call'd *Mar del Cortez*, and went 50 Leagues within it, where he was in great Danger of Shipwreck, having lost two of his Ships before by a Storm.

In 1539, he sent three more Ships to discover the Coast of *Caluacan* to the N. They enter'd the Gulph of *California*, and sail'd to Lat. 32. which is the farther End of it, and call'd the Place *Ancon de St. Andres*. When they came out of it, they doubled the Point of *California*, and going betwixt certain Isles and the said Point, return'd to *New Spain*; so that *Cortez* and his Captains discover'd that Country from S. Lat. 12. to 32 N. which is 700 Leagues.

More in S O U T H A M E R I C A.

I N 1537, *Vadillo*, Governor of *Cathagena*, march'd with a considerable Detachment from *Sebastian* in the Gulph of *Uraba*; from thence to *Rio-Verde*, and thence by Land to the End of the Country of *Peru* and the Town of *La Plata*, being 1200 Leag. He afterwards pass'd thro' other Countries, and made great Discoveries by Land.

The further Discovery and Conquest of F L O R I D A.

T H O' the Coast of *Florida* had been discover'd before, as above mention'd, yet the chief Discovery of the Country was made by *Fernando de Soto* in 1538. He had the Emperor's Grant for the Conquest of this Country, and having enrich'd himself with the Plunder of *Atabalipa* in *Peru*, he set out at his own Charge with a Fleet of 9 Vessels. with 600 Men on board, and landing first at *Cuba*, sail'd from thence to *Florida*. Upon his Arrival at the Port or Bay of *Spirito Santo*, which the *Sansons* place in N. Lat. 30. and Long. 278. the *Indians* gave Notice to one another of his Landing by great Fires, and abandon'd their Habitations. He came first to a Town of one of their Caciques, whose Palace stood on a high Mountain near the Shore, and at the other End of the Mountain they found a Temple, having on the Top of it the Image of a great Fowl carv'd in Wood, with gilded Eyes; and here they found some small

small Quantities of Pearl. A Party of *Spaniards* sent out to view the Country saw 12 of the Natives, with an *European* in Company. They fled to the Woods; but some of them being taken with this *European*, and the *Spaniards* going to kill them, he begg'd Mercy for himself and the rest, told *Soto* that he was one of *Navarro's* Company, who had all been destroy'd here by the Natives 12 Years before except himself, who was sav'd by the Kindness of a *Cacique's* Daughter; that her Father designing afterwards to sacrifice him and others to his Idol, she gave him Notice of it, and further'd his Escape to another *Cacique* call'd *Mococo*, who had since treated him kindly, and promis'd him Liberty to go away with the first Christians that arriv'd in the Country; that hearing of *Soto's* Arrival, he was coming with the rest of the *Indians* to his Camp, but they fled upon the Sight of the detach'd Party. This very much pleas'd *Soto*, who by means of this *Spaniard*, call'd *Ortiz*, obtain'd a Conference with the said *Cacique*, who made him some Presents, and gave him a farther Account of the Country.

From hence *Soto* sent a Party into the Country of another *Cacique* call'd *Paracoffi*, where being inform'd of a Province nam'd *Cale*, whose Inhabitants had Helmers of Gold, he marched thither, but found the Natives had impos'd upon him meerly to be rid of his Company. He suffer'd much Want in this Journey; but instead of Gold, found Plenty of Maiz, which was of more use to his Men in those Circumstances. He left a Party here, and marched to the Province of *Apalache*, being inform'd that it was a large and fruitful Country. He met with Opposition from the Inhabitants, but soon defeated them. He sent for the rest of his Men from *Spirito Santo*, and marched E. to a rich Country call'd *Yupacha*, where they found much handsomer Towns than what they had hitherto met with: The Houses were prettily cover'd with Reeds, and those for the Winter dawb'd within and without with Clay, and very warm. The Houses of the Lords had great Galleries in the Front, and Benches of Cane under them, with Storehouses for the Tribute of Maiz, Deer-Skins, and Mantles of Nettle-Cloth, paid by their

Subjects. The Women had one of those Mantles over their Shoulders, with a Hole to put out their Right Arm, and another which cover'd them from the Waist downward. The Men wore a Mantle over their Shoulder in like manner, but cover'd their lower Parts with Deer-Skins well dyes'd, and dy'd Red or Black, as were also their Mantles, and they had Shoes of the same Leather.

Thus *Soto* travell'd thro' the Countries of several great *Caciques*, who treated him civilly, and furnish'd him with Men to carry his Provisions and Baggage. Some Parts he found fruitful and pleasant, and others barren, full of Lakes, Thickets, and Rivers, which were dangerous to pass, so that his Men were weary'd with the Fatigue and Scarcity of Provisions.

He was inform'd by some straggling *Indians* of a great Province call'd *Cutifachiqui*, whose Queen hearing of his Arrival, was coming to meet him with Presents. Accordingly she brought him Provisions, fine Skins, Furs, and Mantles, and took a rich Chain of Pearls from her own Neck, which she put about his. The Country was fruitful in Pastures, Meadows, Walnut and Mulberry Trees, abounded with fine passable Rivers and pleasant Woods, and the People were more handsome, civil, and better clad, than any he had yet seen in *Florida*; but many of the great Towns were laid wast by a Plague that had lately rag'd there. The Queen perceiving the *Spaniards* to be fond of Pearl, she directed them to the Graves of some of the dispeopled Towns, where they found 392 Pound Weight upon the Corpses. *Soto* was now within two Days Journey of the Sea, and found that *Don Lucas Vasquez de Allyn*, who was sent hither as Governor in 1525, had dy'd here, and his Company had been entirely destroy'd by their own private Quarrels.

Tho' this Queen us'd the *Spaniards* very civilly, yet *Soto* treated her more like a Slave than a Princess; upon which she made her Escape from him. He afterwards march'd thro' the barren Provinces of *Chalague* and *Xualla*, and came to that of *Chiaca*, which abounded with Maiz, Mulberries, Plums, Walnuts, and Honey. The *Cacique* entertain'd him civilly, and had his chief Residence at a Town call'd *Chicaha*, in a plea-

pleasant and fruitful Island between two Branches of a River.

Soto march'd next to the Province of *Cofte*, where the *Cacique* was also very civil; but the Rudeness of the *Spaniards* provok'd the Natives, so that they attack'd and put *Soto* and his Men in great Danger. He had no Way to escape but by taking a Cudgel and beating his own Men, as the Natives did, which pleas'd them so that they gave over the Attack.

He went next to the Province of *Coca*, where the *Cacique* met him being carried in a sort of Throne upon Mens Shoulders. He was cover'd with a Garment of Martens, had a Crown of Feathers on his Head, and several *Indians* marched about him singing and playing on Flutes. This Country was fruitful in Corn and Vines, which bore very big and sweet Grapes with large Kernels.

Soto march'd from hence to the Provinces of *Ulibahali* and *Tallise*, whose Capital Towns were of the same Name, large and populous, and the first of them defended by great Posts drove deep into the Ground, with long Rails across them, and dawb'd on each Side with Clay. Both these Countries were fruitful, and the *Caciques* friendly to the *Spaniards*. - *Soto* having learn'd by Experience that it was his Interest to treat them well; and in order to prevent Opposition from the Natives, he always carried the *Cacique* of one Province along with him till he came to the Frontier of another.

He came next to the Country of *Tascauca*, and the Course of his Travels hitherto was thus: From *Spirito Santo* to *Apalache* E. and W. 100 Leagues; from thence to *Culifachiqui* S. W. and N. E. 430 Leagues; from thence to *Xuala* N. and S. 250; from thence to *Coca* E. and W. 190; from thence to *Tascauca* upon the Gulph of *Mexico* N. and S. 60. in all 1030 Leagues in Compass.

The *Cacique* of *Tascauca* was a great Prince, and had large Dominions. - *Soto* sent first an Officer with some Horse to see him. They found him under a Canopy in great State upon an elevated Place before his Palace, and encompassed by his great Men. He was of more than ordinary Size, and very majestick. While the *Spaniards* pranc'd their Horses before him, he look'd upon them with Contempt and Disdain. When

Soto himself came to see him, he did not offer to stir from his Seat; but *Soto* made bold to take him by the Hand, late down by him under his Canopy, and carried him along with him, as he had done other *Caciques*. As they were travelling to *Manilla*, the Capital of another *Cacique*, who was Vassal to this, he was so subtle as to tell *Soto* that he would send Advice to the *Cacique* of *Manilla* to have Provisions and Carriages in a readiness for him; but in reality he order'd him to assemble his Men, and fight the *Spaniards*, who had thus taken him Prisoner. The *Cacique* of *Manilla* came out however with his Musick, and receiv'd *Soto* with great Shews of Joy and Friendship. *Soto* ventur'd into the Town with the two *Caciques*, attended by 12 of his Men. Then the *Cacique* of *Tascauca* desir'd he might stay in that Town, and not be oblig'd to go any further; which *Soto* refusing, the *Cacique* went to a House where he stood on his Guard, told *Soto* he would go no farther, and bid him depart his Dominions. Upon this, a *Spanish* Captain took hold of the *Cacique's* Mantle; but he slip'd it over his Ears, and got out of the Captain's Hands, who thereupon drew his Curlass, and grievously wounded the *Cacique* in his Back. This put the Natives into such a Fury, that they pour'd a Shower of Arrows upon the *Spaniards*, and *Soto* was forc'd to fly, several of his Men being killed, and himself and all the rest wounded. The *Indians* pursued so close, that they took his Baggage, with the Pearl, and every thing else he had got in his Travels. *Soto* escaping to his Camp, brought up his Army to revenge the Affront. The *Indians* defended the Town with great Valour, and repulsed them several times; but at last his Horse forc'd their Way into the Town, and set it on Fire, so that 2500 of the *Indians* perish'd by the Sword and Flame; 18 *Spaniards*, 6 of them Men of Note, were killed, and 150 wounded, and their Baggage was burnt with the Town; but the *Cacique*, by Advice of his Subjects, had retir'd beforehand. This Country about *Manilla* was rich and well inhabited, and abound'd with large Towns, wall'd as above-mention'd. As soon as the *Spaniards* recover'd of their Wounds, *Soto* march'd thro' the Province of *Pasallaya*, where the Natives oppos'd him

him as he pass'd the Rivers, and would not accept his Friendship.

He came next to the Province of *Chicaco*, where the Cacique and two of his neighbouring Princes receiv'd him with much seeming Favour; but while the *Spaniards* lay at that Town, and neglected their Watch, the Natives set it on Fire, by which the *Spaniards* lost 11 of their Men, 50 Horses, and 400 Hogs, besides their Clothes, and much of their Military Provisions. After this *Soto* retir'd and encamp'd in a Plain, where he easily defeated the *Indians* that attack'd him.

He went next to the Province of *Quixquiz*, and then to the Banks of *Rio-Grande*, which (according to the *Sanfons*) falls into the North Side of the Gulph of *Mexico*. While he lay here, a Cacique with 200 Canoes full of *Indians* came with a Pretence to submit, tho' his Design was to attack him; but perceiving that *Soto* was upon his Guard, he retired on a sudden, and the *Spaniards* killed some of his Men with their Cross-Bows as they went off. These *Indians* had their Bodies painted, were arm'd with Bows, Arrows and Shields, and their Heads adorned with Plumes of Feathers of several Colours. *Soto* pass'd the River into the Country of this Cacique, but found all the Towns abandon'd.

He came afterwards to the Province of *Casqui*, where the Cacique receiv'd him kindly, freely gave him Provisions, and help'd him with a Bridge of Trees to pass a Lake that falls into *Rio-Grande*. This Country abounded with great Towns at a small Distance from one another, was well stor'd with Fish, Walnuts, Mulberries, and Plums, better than those of *Spain*.

From hence he came to the Country of *Pacaha*, where the Cacique would not come near him. Here were abundance of Towns wall'd in the manner above-mention'd, and the Capital had strong Walls, defended with Towers, and Loop-holes in both for discharging their Arrows. It was encompassed with a Ditch, supplied with Water from a neighbouring Lake, and the Cacique had made a Canal betwixt *Rio-Grande* and the said Lake; so that 'twas stor'd with Variety of Fresh Water Fish, different from those of *Spain*.

From hence *Soto* travell'd S. to the great and plentiful Country of *Quigante*. The

Cacique sent him Presents, but would not see him. His Capital was the greatest which *Soto* had met with in *Florida*.

From hence he marched to the Province of *Coligoa*, N. W. from the former, and in his Way found many Woods and Desarts, with Lakes and Pools full of Fish, which was the chief Diet of his Company. The Cacique and People fled before him; but *Soto* pursu'd and took him, with some of his chief Subjects, whom he set at Liberty upon their giving him Guides and Intelligence. Here he found Plenty of Maiz, with excellent French-Beans and Pompions.

He went next to the Province of *Palisema*, where he only found a little Maiz. The People and Cacique fled before him, and he found his Palace empty, the Walls hung, and the Floors cover'd with Deer-Skins curiously dy'd and wrought.

From hence he came to the Province of *Cayas*, where he found Plenty of good Maiz. The Cacique fled, but was overtaken, and presented *Soto* with Maiz, Deer-Skins, and Salt, a Commodity which he very much wanted, and which the Natives draw in great Quantities from a Lake of warm Water, and a brackish Taste. 'Tis one of their chief Products, and they exchange it with their Neighbours for Skins and Mantles.

Soto's Travels thus far are computed as follows: From *Tascaluca*, where the last Account ended, to *Rio-Grande*, 300 Leagues, a low Country, and full of Lakes; from thence to *Pacaha* 50, the Country open, airy, champaign, and the best peopled in *Florida*; from thence to *Quigante* 100 Leagues; from thence to *Coligoa* 40; and from thence to *Cayas* 40; in all 530.

Having stay'd here some time, he march'd S. E. to *Antiamque*, a plentiful Country. The Cacique and his People abandon'd the Capital of that Name, which *Soto* found so good a Place, that he winter'd here, and fortified it against the Attacks of the Natives. The Country abounded with Rabbits as large as Hares. Here he lost *Ortez*, before-mention'd, who having liv'd so long in *Florida*, serv'd him as an Interpreter. This discourag'd him from travelling farther into the Country, and his Troops being also much diminish'd, and most of his Horse dead, he design'd to march back to the

the Sea as soon as possible, that he might get fresh Supplies of Men and Horses from *Cuba*.

He pass'd next thro' the Province of *Ayas*, where he was much incommoded by great Snows, Lakes, and watry Roads. Then he march'd to the Province of *Niloo*, where he found several great Towns, with Plenty of French-Beans, Walnuts, Maiz, and Prunes. The *Indians* fled from him, after having set the Cacique's House on Fire, that the *Spaniards* should not lodge in it. And tho' the Cacique himself did not come near *Soto*, yet he sent him a Present of Pearl, and a Mantle of Marten's Skins.

Soto returning towards the Coast, came first to the Province of *Guachoya*, which is wash'd by *Rio-Grande*. The Cacique of this Country brought him Provisions; but he of the neighbouring Territory of *Quigalta* was a Man of stiffer Humour and higher Mettle; for tho' *Soto* sent to tell him that he was the Son of the heavenly Sun, that he was obey'd and serv'd by all the Caciques as he came along, and that he desired he would bring some of the best Commodities of his Country to him to gain his Friendship, he returned for Answer, that if he could dry up the great River, he would believe him; that instead of his paying any Visits, all that knew him came to visit him, and serv'd him either by fair Means or by Force; that therefore if he came peaceably to see him where he resided, he should be well receiv'd; but if he came in a hostile manner, he would wait for him in his Town, being not us'd to turn his Back to any Man. This bold Answer being such as *Soto* never had from any *Indian* before, and the Consideration that he was unable to revenge it, because his Troops were considerably diminish'd, and his Health impair'd, quite broke his Heart, so that he dy'd in the Province of *Guachoya*. *Soto* having made the *Indians* believe that the Christians were immortal, his Countrymen us'd great Art to conceal his Death, and when the *Indians* enquir'd after him, they said he was gone to Heaven, and that he us'd to go thither sometimes on extraor-

dinary Business, and appoint a Deputy during his Absence. But in short they easily guess'd the Truth, and that his Corps was laid under Ground near one of their Gates, because the Earth was newly dug up there. He who succeeded him as Governor was forc'd privately to remove the Corps, and throw it into the Sea. The Cacique of *Guachoya*, out of Affection and Respect to *Soto's* Memory, sent two *Indians* to be sacrific'd on account of his Death, according to the Custom they observe on the Death of the Caciques and great Lords; but they were not sacrific'd by his Successor. The *Spaniards* being thus left without their Commander, Ships, Compass, Chart, or Pilot, they resolv'd to find their Way home by Land, and accordingly march'd thro' the Provinces of *Aguacay*, *Amay*, *Nagatoux*, *Nifson*, *Nonducac*, and *Soacatina*, as far as the River *Daycao*, in which they were exceedingly harass'd and misled by the *Indians* whom they seiz'd for Guides. And when they came to the River *Daycao*, they found a barren Country, and being unable to get any Intelligence, they knew not what Course to steer. The Journey they made to this Place from *Cayas*, where the last Computation broke off, is reckon'd thus: From *Cayas* to *Antiamque* near 200 Leagues, hilly Ground; from thence to *Aguacay* 230 Leagues, plain even Ground; and from thence to the River *Daycao* 120 Leagues, a hilly Country; in all 550 Leagues.

The *Spaniards* finding no Prospect of going home by Land, return'd back again the same Way to *Rio-Grande* in *Guachoya*, and during the Winter built 7 Brigandines at *Minoya* of what Timber they could get, which they caulk'd with Hemp and Flax. During their stay, about 20 of the Caciques had conspir'd to attack them; but the Design was discover'd and defeated. They sail'd 250 Leagues down *Rio-Grande*, and were 17 Days before they came to the Sea. By good Providence they arriv'd in the River *Panuco*; at the End of 52 Days, those that then surviv'd being 301, who had been out from 1539 to 1543, and travell'd by Land and Water 2360 Leagues.

More of PERU and CHILI discover'd.

IN 1538 and 1539, *Pizarro* sent *Baldovia* with many Men to discover and conquer the Country of *Chili*, where he accordingly discover'd much Land, and the Sea-Coast towards the S. E. to above the 40 Deg. of Lat.

In 1549, *Gonsalvo Pizarro* went out of *Quiso* with 200 Spaniards, and 300 Indians to carry Burdens, to discover the Isle of *Cinnamon*. He came to *Guixos*, the last Place govern'd by the *Ingas*, and passed over snowy Hills, where many Indians were frozen to Death, and found much Snow under the Line. The Rains oblig'd them to stay two Months at *Cumaco*, and beyond that Place they saw the wild Cinnamon-Trees, whose Leaves are like those of Bay, but tasted of Cinnamon as well as the Branches and Root, and the best have Knobs like Acorns. From hence they went to the City *Coca*, and 60 Leagues along the Side of a River, which had no Bridge or Ford

till they came to a Fall of 200 Fathom deep, where was a Bridge, over which they passed to a Country called *Gaema*, which produced no Eatables but Fruit and Herbs. They met a People here in Cloths of Cotton-Wool, and found Canoes, in which they put their sick Men and Treasure, while *Pizarro* and the rest went by Land along the River-side for 200 Leagues, only at Night they went into the Boats. When *Pizarro* came to the Place where he expected the Canoes, he could not find them, so that he and his Company were forc'd to eat their Horses and Dogs, the Country being very poor, and the Journey so long to *Quiso*, that 'tis said they travelled 500 Leagues without Sight of the Sun, spent 18 Months, and lost 190 of their Countrymen. In the mean time *Orellana* went 500 Leagues down the River, which is called that of *Amazons*, and saw divers Countries and People on both Sides of it.

More Discoveries in NORTH AMERICA.

IN 1542, *Mendoza*, Viceroy of *New Spain*, sent Captains and Pilots to discover the Coast of *Cape Engano*, who failed to the snowy Mountains in N. Lat. 40. where they saw Ships which had the Yards of their

Sails gilded, and their Prows plated with Silver, which they supposed came from the Isles of *Japan* or *China*, because they said 'twas but 30 Days Sail to their Country.

Sir Martin Frobisher's Discoveries in North America.

IN June 1576, *Sir Martin Frobisher* set out from *Deptford*, by *Queen Elizabeth's* Order, with two Ships to make farther Discoveries in the N. W. of *America*. The 11th of *August*, he came to N. Lat. 63. 8. and enter'd the Streight which he call'd by his own Name, at the S. End of *New Greenland*. The 19th, he went ashore on an Island, whither 19 People came towards

him in flat-bottom'd Boats, sharp at both Ends, made of Seal-Skins, and a Keel of Wood within them. These People resembled the *Tartars*, had broad Faces, long black Hair, and a tawny Complexion. Both Sexes were clad with Seal-Skins in the same Fashion; but the Women were distinguish'd by blue Streaks down their Cheeks and round their Eyes. He went afterwards to the

the E. Side of the Island, where landing a Boat and 5 Men, they were taken by the Savages, and never recover'd. One of the Natives was entic'd on board his Ship, who being seiz'd by way of Reprizal, he bit his Tongue in two for Madnefs, but liv'd till he came to *England*. Sir *Martin* return'd to *London* in *October* following; and after his Arrival, it happen'd that one of the Adventurer's Wives threw a Piece of black Stone into the Fire which the Captain had brought home: This being taken forth and quench'd in Vinegar, glister'd like Gold; whereupon it was assay'd by some Refiners, who reported that it contain'd a very good Proportion of Gold. Upon this, several Adventures were propos'd for searching those Parts of the World from whence the Stone was taken: Some secretly endeavour'd to get a Lease and sole Patent from Queen *Elizabeth* for that End; and in short, People were so big with Hopes, that Preparation was made against next Year for a new Voyage, and our Captain had a Commission to make a farther Discovery.

Accordingly *May* 31, 1577, he left *England*, arriv'd *June* 7 at *Orkney* Islands, and from thence sail'd 26 Days without sight of Land, but met with abundance of Wood a-drift. The 4th of *July*, he came in sight of the S. Part of *Frisland*, in S. Lat. 60 and a half, where he met with great Islands of Ice 10 or 12 Leagues from Shore, some of which were at least half a Mile in Compass, 30 or 40 Fathom above Water, and 80 in Depth; but none of them were salt to the Taste, so that 'tis suppos'd they were not congeal'd of Sea-Water, but by melted Snow from the Tops of Mountains, or by continual Access of fresh Rivers, which mingling with the salt Water, may cause some Part of it to freeze; but otherwise the main Sea freezeth not. On the 16th he came to that which he call'd *Elizabeth's Foreland*, at the Mouth of the Streight which goes by his own Name, thro' which he pass'd with two small Pinnaces to the E. Shore, where he saw some of the Natives leaping and dancing with great Shrieks and Cries; upon which two of his Men went and met two of theirs, neither Party having Weapons. They would not come near enough to take any thing from the Hands of his Men; but the latter leaving

something on the Ground, and then withdrawing, they came and took it up, leaving something of theirs as an Equivalent. When the General and his Men were retiring to their Boats, the Natives very earnestly called them back, and follow'd them almost to the Boats; upon which the General and the Master went unarm'd to meet two of them, who were also unarm'd. After dumb Signs and silent Congratulations, they exchanged some Things, and one of the Savages cut off the Tail of his Coat, and gave it for a Present to the General, who giving the Master the Word that had been before agreed on, they suddenly laid hold of both the Savages; but the Ground being slippery, they lost their hold; upon which the Savages ran away, and recovering their Bows and Arrows, which they had left behind the Rocks, they pursu'd the General and Master to the Boats, and hurt the General in the Buttock with an Arrow; but the Soldiers that kept the Boat firing a Musket, they fled away, and were follow'd by the *English*, who caught one of them, and brought him on board. There's a Harbour on the W. Shore of the Streights, which they call'd *Jackman's Sound*, after the Name of the Master's Mate. Upon a small Island within the Sound, call'd *Smiths* Island, (because he first set up his Forge there) they found a Silver Mine, but hard to be got out of the Rocks. The Refiners assay'd the Ore, and found a good Quantity of Gold in it. Here also was found a dead Fish like a Porpoise, about 12 Foot long, with a Horn of two Yards growing out of his Snout: It was wreath'd and strait. They took this to be the Sea-unicorn, and lodg'd the Horn in the Queen's Wardrobe when they return'd.

The 23d, the General march'd with 70 Men to the Southern Land, which he suppos'd to be Part of the Continent of *America*; but after travelling 5 Miles upon icy Mountains, and seeing nothing like People or Houses, he return'd to the Northern Land, where he thought he found a very rich Mine, but was drove from it by the Ice, and forc'd to leave the Ore behind. Then he sail'd 5 Leagues farther up the Streights, and anchor'd at a small Island which he call'd *Warwick*, about 30 Leagues from the Queen's *Foreland*, where, he sup-

pos'd, he found abundance of Gold Ore. From this Island they discern'd the poor Huts of the Natives, made up of Whale-Bones, and cover'd with Seal-Skins, at the Bottom of Hills, with the Doors always to the S. Their Foundations were two Fathom under Ground, with Holes like Conney-Burrows to visit their Neighbours, and these Huts they remove often, as the *Tartars* do their Tents. They saw the like on the Southern Land; but the People were fled, and in some of the Tents they found Part of the Apparel belonging to the Men he lost in the former Voyage. Upon this, the General left a Letter, to signify to his poor Men, if alive, that he was returned to the Country, and left Pen, Ink, and Paper, that they might send him an Answer. He also left some Trifles to entice the Natives upon their Return to a Conference, but in vain. He sent a Boat soon after to review the Place, but found the Tents remov'd farther into the Bay. They pursued some of the Natives, who fled to their Boats, and row'd down the Bay, where they were drove ashore by the *English* Pinnaces, and defended themselves with their Bows and Arrows. Three of them being wounded by the *English*, leap'd from the Rocks into the Sea, and drown'd themselves. The *English* could only take an old Woman and a young Woman with a Child. They let the old one go, but brought the young Woman and the Child to the Man they had formerly taken. They beheld one another at first for a good while without uttering a Word, as if Grief for their Captivity had depriv'd them of Speech. At last the Woman turn'd away from the Man, and began to sing, as if she had not thought him worth her Regard; but being again brought together, he told her a long Story, and afterwards they grew more familiar, but behav'd themselves modestly, and she acted the Part of a Housewife, by cleansing their Cabbin, and dressing Dogs for their Diet.

The 3d of *August*, the Ship they were in left the W. Shore, suppos'd to be Part of the Continent of *America*, and return'd to their General at *Warwick* Island, where he embarked his Ore. On the 6th, abundance of Natives appear'd on the Top of a Hill, waving a Flag as a Sign of Peace. The

General set the Woman on the highest Place of the Island, where the Natives might best perceive her, and went with his Savage Man to talk with the Natives. He could not speak to his Countrymen at first for weeping, but after a while discours'd them at a distance, for they would not come near him, and threw them some Trifles which the *English* had given him. The General made Signs to have his 5 Men restor'd. They answer'd by the Savage, That they were still alive, and should be deliver'd: Upon which the General sent a Letter by them, to signify to the Men that he would either by Force or Presents deliver them, if he knew where they were. The Savages return'd in 5 Days, but without any Answer from the Men. They invited more of his Men ashore to trapen them, and for that End laid an Ambush behind the Rocks, which being perceiv'd by the *English* in their Boats, they fir'd upon the Savages, who, without any fear of the Shot maintain'd a desperate Skirmish for a while with Arrows, Slings, and Darts, which all fell short, and the *English* return'd to their Ships. Sir *Martin* arriv'd at *Bristol* in *September*, and lodg'd his Ore in the Castle; which being try'd, and promising well, the Government, in hopes of Profit, and discovering a Passage that Way to *Cathais*, sent him out on a 3d Voyage with 15 Ships, Mariners, Miners, Soldiers and others, to build Houses, and make a Settlement. He sail'd from *Harwich* *May* 31, and *July* 2, came to the Queen's *Foreland*, where the Ice hinder'd his Passage thro' the Streights, and brought the Fleet to great Distreis, till a Wind at W. N. W. dispers'd the Ice, and then they ply'd off to Sea till the Streights should be clear. On the 7th, they stood in again to the Land, and came to another Streight which they did not know. On the 31st they came to *Warwick* Sound, where they found some of their dispers'd Fleet, and after sending Men into the Country to search for Ore and Inhabitants, they found neither; and the Year being far advanc'd, and the Provisions short, they call'd a General Council, by whose Advice they returned home, and arriv'd in *England* towards the End of *Septem-*

Sir Francis Drake's Discoveries in NORTH AMERICA.

THE next Discoverer is Sir *Francis Drake*, who sailed from *Plimouth November 15, 1577*. We pass by his Voyage thro' the Streights of *Magellan*, and along the Coast of the *South Sea*, because those Parts were discover'd before him, and that we shall have occasion to touch on his remarkable Actions there when we come to the Topography. The first new Discovery which we find he made was that as he went in quest of a Passage to the *Moluccas*, and advanced as far as N. Lat. 43. the Air was so intolerable cold, that he returned to N. Lat. 38. and standing in to the Shore, found a good Bay near the S. W. Corner of *California*, and call'd that Part of the Country *New Albion*, partly in Honour to his own Country, and partly from the white Cliffs and Banks. The People of this Bay liv'd in Houses upon the Water-side. They sent the Admiral a Present of Feathers, Cawls of Net-work, and Bags of Tobacco; and the Messengers were so charm'd with his Reception of them, that they thought the *English* to be kind Angels sent from the other World. When they came with their second Present, they assembled on the Top of a Hill, from whence one of them made a Speech to the Admiral, who was in his Tent at the Bottom. When the Speech was ended, they left their Weapons, came down with their Presents, and civilly return'd those which were offer'd to them by the Admiral. They also attended very diligently to Divine Service, which was then performed in the Admiral's Tent, while the Women they had left on the Hill were making a sort of Sacrifice to the Devil, tearing their Hair, and howling. The King of this Country sent two Ambassadors to compliment Sir *Francis*, and to desire Leave to wait on him in Safety, which the Admiral having granted, he set out with his Train in the following Order:

First, a comely Person bearing the Scep-

tre, on which hanged two Crowns, and three long Chains of Bone. The Crowns were made of Net-work, and artificially wrought with Feathers of many Colours. The King follow'd: He was a very comely Man, had a majestic Air, and was guarded by tall warlike Men all clad in Skins. The common People came next, with their Faces painted, and their Arms full of Presents. The Admiral drew up his Men in Battalia within his Fences to receive them. At some Distance from him the King's Train halted, and the Sceptre-Bearer made a Speech of half an Hour long; they danc'd, and struck up a Song, in which he was follow'd by the King, Lords and Commons, who came up singing and dancing to the Admiral's Fences. After they were all set down, and some preliminary Compliments, the King solemnly offer'd his Kingdom, and all its Dependencies, to the Admiral, promis'd to be his loyal Subject, and (by the Consent of his Nobles) took the Crown of Feathers from his own Head, and set it on the Admiral's, investing him at the same time with other Ensigns of Royalty. The Admiral accordingly accepted this great Offer in the Name and for the Use of Queen *Elizabeth*, his Mistress: After which the common People dispers'd themselves up and down amongst the Admiral's Tents, and were charm'd with the *English* to such a degree, that they began to offer Sacrifices to them till they were restrain'd. The Admiral marched a few Leagues to view the Country, and when he departed, which was *July 25, 1579*. he set up a Monument with a large Plate, having the Queen's Name, Picture, Arms, and Title to the Country, with his own Name, and the Time of his Arrival, engraven upon it. The *Spaniards* had not then set Footing in this Country, nor discover'd the Land within many Degrees of it.

Davis's

Davis's Discoveries in North America.

THE next Discovery, according to Order of Time, was made by Mr. *John Davis*, who in 1585, 1586, and 1587, made three Voyages to find out the N. W. Passage. He sailed from *England* the 28th of *June* with two Barks. The first Place he observ'd in this Voyage was a Land in *North America* cover'd with Snow, which he came to the 20th of *July*, and call'd the *Land of Desolation*. The 29th, in Lat. 64. 15. he discover'd to the N. E. several Islands lying together. He landed upon one of them, and finding by a little Shoe and some Bits of Leather that it was inhabited, he got up to the Top of a Rock, from whence he hollow'd to the People, who answer'd with a howling Noise like Wolves. Then Mr. *Davis* and his Company sent for Musick, and danced, to allure the Natives to come near: Upon which 10 Canoes immediately approached, and two of them came near enough to talk with Mr. *Davis*. A Man in one of them seem'd to swear by the Sun, look'd up to it, and then smote his Breast; which being also done by a Sailor, one of the Natives came ashore, to whom Mr. *Davis* and his Company threw Caps, Stockings, Gloves, playing with their Musick and Dancing. Next Morning the *Indians* in 37 Canoes row'd by Mr. *Davis's* Ships, and called to them to go ashore, and one of the Natives finding they did not make haste, went up to the Top of the Rock, where he leap'd and danc'd, and held out a Seal's Skin. Upon this, Mr. *Davis* caus'd the Boats to be row'd to their Canoes; and one of his Men having look'd up to the Sun after their Fashion, he shook Hands with one of the Natives, who kiss'd his Hand, and became very familiar. They gave and received all Things with Satisfaction. Mr. *Davis* bought some of their Clothes, which were made of Seals-Skins or Birds Skins with the Feathers on; as also 5 of their Canoes with Oars and Darts. The People were very tractable and honest. There was no fresh River or Spring in these

Islands, but Pools of salt Water. The Cliffs were all of such Oar as Capt. *Frobisher* brought from the Streights of that Name, and they abounded with Fir, Spruce, and Juniper. When Mr. *Davis* desired Skins and Furs, they made Signs that they would go into the Country, and bring them next Day; but the Wind being fair, he sail'd without staying for their Return.

The 6th of *August*, he discover'd Land in 66 Deg. 40 Min. clear of Ice, and anchor'd in a fair Road under a Mountain, whose Cliffs shone like Gold, and he call'd it Mount *Raleigh*. *Moll* places it on the West Side of *Cumberland Bay*, to the N. W. of the *Land of Desolation*. Here they kill'd some white Bears, and coasting along, came on the 11th to the S. Cape of this Land, which he called the Cape of *God's Mercy*. It lies on the E. Side of *Cumberland's Bay*, according to *Moll*. Here Mr. *Davis* was in great Hopes that he had found an Entrance to the N. W. Passage, for he sail'd 60 Leagues to the N. W. in this Streight, which he call'd after his own Name, and found it clear of Ice; but contrary Winds, bad Weather, and the advanced Season, hinder'd his going further, so that in *September* he returned to *England*.

Next Year he was order'd out again to search the Bottom of this Streight. The 7th of *May*, 1586. he sail'd from *Dartmouth* with 4 Ships, and on the 7th of *June*, when he came to Lat. 60. he sent two of them to seek a Passage N. between *Greenland* and *Iceland* to Lat. 80. and arriv'd again at the Islands in Lat. 64. mentioned in his former Voyage. The People knowing many of the *English* that had been there the preceding Year, took hold of their Oars, and hung about the Boat, expressing abundance of Joy; and when the *English* landed, they leap'd out of their Canoes, and embrac'd them. The *English* gave each of them a Knife, for which they return'd Skins. During Mr. *Davis's* Stay, he was daily visited by the Natives, who came sometimes in 100 Canoes

Canoes at once with Seals-Skins, Stags-Skins, White Hares, Seals, Salmon-Peel, small Cod, dry Caplin, and other Fish, and some Birds.

Mr. *Davis* having sent a Party to view the Country, they saw Tents of Seal-Skins, where they found dry'd Fish, Train-Oil, many little Images cut in Wood, and Seal-Skins a tanning, but meddled with nothing. After having travelled 10 Miles on the snowy Mountains, they came to a champagne Country with Earth and Grass, resembling our moorish and waste Grounds in *England*. They went 10 Leagues up a River, which in the narrowest Place was two Leagues broad. Mr. *Davis* sail'd with his Boat into a deep Bay, from whence he went some Miles into the Country, but saw nothing except some ravenous Beasts and small Birds.

The 3d of *July*, he went with his Boat and 50 Canoes into another Sound, landed where the Natives desir'd him, and there they and his Men try'd which could leap and wrestle best. His Men out-leap'd them; but they were so skilful in wrestling, that they threw several of his Men, who were reckon'd good Wrestlers. One of his Boats went to an Island for Wood, where they found a Grave with several Corpses, cover'd with Seal-Skins, and a Cross laid over them. The Natives are of a good Stature, well proportion'd, have slender Hands and Feet, broad Faces, small Eyes, wide Mouths, great Lips, and close Teeth; but few of them had Beards. They were much given to bleed at the Nose, and to prevent it, stop't their Nostrils with the Hair of Deer or Elans. They were very thievish, and mighty fond of Iron. They stole one of the *Englishmen's* Boats and Oars, &c. upon which Mr. *Davis* fir'd two Pieces among them, and they fled, but soon return'd again, begging for Peace, and having obtain'd it, presented him with Seal-Skins and Salmon-Peel. They eat all their Meat raw, live most upon Fish, eat Grass and Ice with Delight, and make their Fishing-Nets of Whales-Fins.

The 7th, the Captain went with most of his Company to the Top of a high Mountain to view the Country; but it was so mountainous, that he could not see far. As he returned to his Pinnace, he saw a mighty

Whirlwind, which continued 3 Hours, and heav'd up great Quantities of Water into the Air with great Violence. Next Day he sail'd into a large River, as he suppos'd, but found he was only among a Parcel of large desert Islands, with mighty Sounds and Inlets betwixt them. When he return'd to his Ships, he found the Natives had stole one of his Anchors, and attack'd his Men with Stones, which they threw very fiercely from Slings; but when pursu'd, row'd off so swiftly, that they could not be overtaken.

Mr. *Davis* sail'd from hence, and on the 17th, being in Lat. 63. 8. fell in with such a Mass of Ice, that it resembled a high Land with Bays and Capes, which was the more observable, because in this Place they had very strong Currents. He coasted along this Mass of Ice till the 30th; but the Air was so foggy, and the Sea so pester'd with Shoals of Ice, that he desir'd of proceeding any farther, which was so much the stranger to him, because the Year before he found that Sea free and navigable. His Men growing sick, and intreating him to have Compassion on them, and not to attempt going farther, he alter'd his Course to recover the next Shore, and on the first of *August* discover'd Land without Snow or Ice, in Lat. 66. 33. and in Long. 70. from *London*. He anchor'd there in a very good Road; but it was so hot, that his Men were grievously stung with Muskettos. The Natives were very civil, and barter'd Skins with him, &c. He left this Place the 12th of *August*, and on the 14th, in Lat. 66. 19. discover'd more Land. 50 Leagues W. On the 18th, in Lat. 65. he saw a fair Promontory to the N.W. and on the 20th went to the Top of a Hill, from whence he perceived that he was still among Islands. He coasted them towards the S. from Lat. 67 to 57. The 28th he arrived in a fair Harbour, sail'd 10 Leagues into it, and found it two Leagues broad, with large Woods on both Sides. He went 6 Miles into the Country, and found the Woods to consist of Fir, Pines, Elder, Yew, Withey, and Birch, with Store of Pheasants, Partridges, Wild-Geese, Ducks, Black-Birds, Jays, Thrushes, and other small Fowl. He sail'd again on the first of *September*, coasted the Shore, and on the 4th anchor'd in

a good Road among a great Number of Islands. Eight Leagues to the N. he had Hopes of finding a Passage, by reason of a mighty Sea passing W. betwixt two Lands; but cross Winds prevented him. On the 8th, he sent 5 of his Men ashore to bring on board some Fish he had left there the Night before; but the Savages sally'd upon them from the Woods, kill'd two with their Arrows, grievously wounded two more, and the other escap'd by swimming with an Arrow thro' his Arm. Meeting with stormy Weather, he agreed to return for *England*, where he arriv'd the Beginning of *October*, and found one of his Ships before him, which had been at *Island*, *Greenland*, *Estotiland*, and went from thence to *Desolation*, where they stay'd 20 Days, and traffick'd with the Natives.

Next Year Mr. *Davis* set out again on the same Design, with some Ships in Company for Fishing, because in Lat. 54. 30. he met with a vast Number of the largest and best-fled Cod that ever he saw. He set out from *Dartmouth* the 19th of *May*, and on the 20th of *June* left the two Ships to follow their Fishing among many low Islands before a high Land, upon their Promise not to depart till the End of *August*, when he design'd to return to them. He proceeded in his Discovery, and on the 24th, in Lat. 67. 40. found the Weather very hot. Thirty Savages in their Canoes, 20 Leagues from Land, invited him to go ashore with them; but he coasted along *Greenland* from the 21st to the 30th, having the Sea open

towards the W and the Land on the E. Side of him, the Weather being very hot and calm. He advanced to Lat. 72. 12. and found the Sun to be 5 Degrees above the Horizon at our Midnight, and the Compass vary'd there 28 Deg towards the W. He advanced no farther N. but returning S. fell in with Ice again on the 3d of *July*, which oblig'd him to turn back till he got clear of it. On the 15th, in Lat. 67. 45. he met with a great Current, which set him to the W. 6 Points from his Course. On the 19th, he had Sight of Mount *Raleigh*. On the 30th, he cross'd the Entrance of a great Inlet 20 Leagues broad, between Lat. 62 and 63. where he met 9 great Currents or Overfalls, like the Water under *London-Bridge*, bending their Course into the said Inlet. The 31st, in Lat. 62. coming close by a Foreland or Cape, he fell into a mighty Current, which carried an Island of Ice before it as fast as his Ship could sail. This Cape was the S. Limit of the Gulph he pass'd the Day before, and was the N. Limit of another great Inlet which he cross'd that Night, where the Sea run down towards that Inlet with a mighty Overfall, and circular Motions like Whirlpools. On the 13th of *August*, when he came to Lat. 61. 12. he sought for the Fishing-Ships, and found that, contrary to Promise, they had deserted him, so that he was oblig'd, for want of Provisions, to return to *England*, and landed at *Dartmouth* the 15th of *September*.

The Discovery of V I R G I N I A

DR. *Harris* says, that Sir *Walter Raleigh* having a Patent from Queen *Elizabeth* for Discoveries in North *America*, discover'd and took Possession of *Virginia* in her Name Anno 1584, and sent Sir *Richard Greenville* thither next Year with 7 Ships, and a Colony to inhabit it, who discover'd from *Rosnook* to the Country of the *Chesepians* above 130 Miles, and to *Chawanock* N. W. as far. He says, that Captain *Gosnol* discover'd North *Virginia*, and went a con-

siderable Way along the Coast, where he saw one of their Commanders in *European* Habit, by which it would seem he was not the first Discoverer. He first landed a little beyond Lat. 42. and fix'd his Residence in a small Island he call'd *Elizabeth*, four Leagues from the Main, where he built a Fort; but the Discontents of his Men soon oblig'd him to quit that Settlement, and return to *England*. In 1603, Captain *Pring* from *Bristol*, and Captain *Gilbert* from *London*,

don, failed thither again, but did nothing considerable; and Captain *Gilbert* being killed by the Natives, this Voyage prov'd of little Use.

In 1605, the Earl of *Southampton* made another Voyage thither, discover'd abundance of Islands on the Coast, and a noble Harbour among them, which he call'd *Pensacost*. The Natives came hither from the Main, and truck'd Skins and Furs with him for Knives and other Trifles. He likewise

discover'd a noble River, where no *Europeans* had been before, and would willingly have settled here, but that his Commission oblig'd him to return to *England*. In 1606 *South Virginia* was planted by Mr. *Percy*, Brother to the Earl of *Northumberland*, who gave Name to *Cape Henry*, *Cape Comfort*, and to *Archers Hope*, and made several new Discoveries, particularly of the fine River and Town of *Powhatan*. He call'd the former *King's River*, and built *James Fort* there.

The Discovery of B E R M U D A S Islands.

THEY were discover'd in 1593 by one *Henry May*, who was shipwreck'd here in his Return from *Hispaniola*, and in 1609

by Sir *George Summers*, who was drove into them by a Storm, from whom they had the Name of the *Summer Islands*.

The Discovery of N E W E N G L A N D,

IS ascribed chiefly to the Encouragement given by Sir *John Popham*; Lord Chief Justice of *England*, Sir *Ferdinand Gorges*, Governor of *Plimouth*, and several Gentlemen and Merchants of the West, about the Year 1606. The chief Discovery in these Parts was made by Captain *Dormer*, who

found out many fine Rivers, Coasts and Islands, for 80 Leagues from E. to W. as the Coast ranges from *Hudson's River* to *Cape James*; but while he was prosecuting these Discoveries, he was betray'd by the *Spaniards*, and mortally wounded.

N E W S C O T L A N D,

WAS discover'd in 1623 by Sir *Ferdinand Gorges*, who having obtained a Patent from King *James I.* set out a Ship

that discover'd several fine Harbours and Rivers on the Coast.

The Discovery of H U D S O N ' S B A Y, &c.

Henry Hudson made four Voyages for Discoveries towards the N. The first was in *May 1607*, when he set out with one Vessel from *Gravesend*, with about 11 Men and a Boy on board, and having sailed to the E. of *Schetland*, he arrived in Lat. 61.

11. on the 30th of *May*, when he found the Needle inclin'd 79 Degrees under the Horizon. The 13th of *June*, after a Course of some Days N. N. W. he saw Land on head, with some Ice, which he call'd *Young's Cape*, and a high Mountain near it like a round

K

Castle,

Castle, which he call'd the *Mount of God's Mercy*. It lies near the Arctick Circle in Long. 300. according to some, or 318 according to others, and about Lat. 67. where their Sails and Shrouds were so frozen, that they lay still for two Days. He afterwards coasted along *Greenland* till he reckon'd himself to be in Lat. 78. He went as far N. as Lat. 81 and a half, and returned to *England* September 15, without making any remarkable Discovery.

He undertook a second Voyage in *April* 1608, for discovering a N. E. Passage to the *East-Indies*. The 9th of *June* he came to Lat. 75. 29. but was stopped by Ice, and obliged to turn back, without making any other Discovery than that two of his Men saw a Mermaid.

He undertook a 3d Voyage towards *Nova-Zembla* in 1609; but being hinder'd again by Ice, returned without effecting any thing.

He set out on a 4th Voyage for the Discovery of a N. W. Passage in *April* 1610. The first of *June* he came to *Greenland*, where being kept off the Shore by Ice, he steer'd on betwixt W. and N. W. to the Island *Desolation*, and then shap'd his Course N. W. the Wind hindering him from going farther N. He met with great Islands of floating Ice, and was at last so inclos'd, that he could go no farther. Here he brought out his Chart, and shew'd that he had enter'd those Straights 100 Leagues farther than any *Englishman* had done before him, and left it to the Choice of his Company whether they would proceed any farther on Discoveries, or return home. His Men were divided in Opinion, but all agreed to get clear of the Ice, and on the 8th of *July* he discover'd Land to the S. W. in Lat. 60. which he called *Desire provokes*. In foggy and foul Weather he anchor'd upon the broadest Island of Ice, and found very sweet and good Water that stood in Ponds upon it. Plying farther to the W. at full Sea, he pass'd over a Rock which had then two Fathom and a half of Water upon it, and seeing it next Morning two Fathoms above Water, he call'd it the *Island of God's Mercy*. It lies in Lat. 62. 9. Then plying to the S. W. till he came to Lat. 58. 50. he was much pester'd with Ice, which oblig'd him to stand to the N. W. and discovering

Land, he call'd it *Hold with Hope*. Then steering W. along the S. Shore, he discover'd several Capes, which he nam'd *Cape Henry*, *Cape James*, *Queen Anne's Foreland*, and *Mount Charles*. Then he discover'd another which he took to be Part of the main N. Land, and call'd it *Deep's Cape*, but found it afterwards to be an Island. Here some of his Men went ashore, where they saw several Herds of Deer, but could not come within Shot of them. They likewise found some round Heaps of Stone made up like Hay-Cocks, and taking off some of the top Stones, found them hollow within, and full of Fowls hang'd up by the Necks. There was likewise Plenty of Sorrel and Scurvy-Grass on the Island; therefore these Men advis'd the Captain to stay here a Day or two, and take in Refreshments; but he refus'd it. Then standing back again to the N. they ply'd to and fro till they came into Shoal-Water in the Bay afterwards call'd by his Name, where they anchor'd in 7 Fathom. The Company grew mutinous, and on the 10th of *November* they were frozen in, and endur'd many Hardships, tho' by Turns they had Plenty of white Partridges, Swans, Geese, Ducks, and Teal; but as the Summer came on, all the Fowls were gone, so that the Company was oblig'd to feed upon Frogs, or what else they could get. As soon as the Ice began to break, a Savage (the first they had seen in those Parts) came to the Ship: He was kindly entertain'd, and being presented with a Knife and a Looking-Glass, he promis'd to return speedily, and did so next Day, drawing a Sled behind him, on which were two Deer-Skins and two Bever-Skins, which he exchanged for some Glasses, Buttons, and a Hatchet. He made Signs that there were many People to the N. and S. and that after so many Nights, which he expressed by Nods as if he were sleeping, he would come again, but never returned. When the Sounds were clear of Ice, *Hudson* order'd Part of the Men to go a fishing with their Nets. The first Day they caught 500 Fish as big as Herrings, which put them in Hopes of having their Wants well supplied, but had not the like Success afterwards. *Hudson* went out with a Shallop to try if he could meet with the Natives, whom he endeavour'd to trace by their Fires, but without Effect.

Effect. Upon this, he prepar'd for his Return to *England*, and Provisions being scarce, the Men grew mutinous, and conspir'd against him, under the Conduct of one *Ivet*, and *Green* a *Kentish*-man, a lewd Spendthrift. They forcibly put the Captain and 8 others, most of whom were sick, into a Sloop, with very little Provisions, so that they were never more heard of, but are suppos'd to have perish'd either by the Waves or by the Savages. *Green* and his Fellow-Conspirators having thus made themselves Masters of the Ship, prepar'd to return home, and

after doubling the Point of the North Land, and coming to *Digg's* Cape, *Green* and Part of the Men went ashore to get Fowl, and were attacked by the Savages, who killed *Green*, the Captain of the Mutineers, and two of his chief Associates dy'd soon after of their Wounds. *Ivet*, another of them, dy'd of Hunger in the Voyage; but the Ship was brought home by *Pricket*, who wrote this Narrative; and thus ended *Hudson's* Discoveries, of which he reap'd no other Advantage but the Name, which he dearly purchas'd with the Loss of his Life.

The Discoveries of NEW WALES, Button's, James's, and Baffin's Bays.

THAT same Year that *Hudson* was lost, *Sir Thomas Button* pursu'd the Discovery, by Order of *Prince Henry*. He pass'd *Hudson's* Streights, enter'd the same Bay, and leaving the S. Part of it where *Hudson* had been, sail'd W. some Hundreds of Leagues, till he discover'd a large Continent, which he call'd *New Wales*. He winter'd at the Place afterwards called *Port Nelson*, and having carefully search'd all the Bay, which deriv'd the Name of *Button* from him, he returned to *England* with an Account of his Adventure.

In 1622, *Mr. Baffin* enter'd that called *Sir Thomas Smith's* Bay as far as Lat. 78. but despairing of any Passage that Way, he returned.

In 1631, Captain *James* sail'd from *Bristol* to the N. W. for the Discovery of a Passage that Way to *China*, where, after steering backward and forward, and being much hinder'd by Ice, he came into *Hudson's* Bay, and winter'd at *Charlton* Island, near the Bottom of it, about Lat. 52. which was a great deal farther S. in that Bay than *Hudson* had been, and therefore this Part of it is call'd *James's* Bay.

In 1667, *Zachariah Gillam*, in the *Nonsuch* Ketch, sail'd up to Lat. 75 in *Baffin's* Bay, and thence S. into *Hudson's* Bay, till he came to the Mouth of a River, afterwards called *Prince Ruperr's*; so that he may be said to be the first who discover'd the Bottom of this Bay.

C H A P. IV.

Of the Boundaries, Extent, and Divisions, of
A M E R I C A in General.

HAVING given this summary Account of the Discoverers of *America*, we come now to the Geographical and Historical Account of the whole.

Before we come to the Topography or History of any of the Divisions of this New World, 'tis necessary to say something of its Boundaries and Extent in general so far as they are known. *America* has the *Atlantick* Ocean, commonly called the Northern Sea, on the E. the *Pacifick*, commonly called the South Sea, on the W. a vast Ocean not yet fully discover'd on the S. and whether it joins to *Asia* on the N. or is bounded there by another vast Ocean, is not yet known, all Attempts for discovering a Passage that Way having hitherto prov'd in vain, as appears by the foregoing Chapter.

As to the Extent of *America*, from Cape Horn in S. Lat. 57. 30. according to *Moll* and *Dr. Halley*, to *Sir Thomas Smith's* Sound in almost N. Lat. 80. the Extent from S. to N. is about 8250 Miles. The Extent from E. to W. can't be so well adjusted, because the Breadth of the Continent is so unequal; for almost in the Middle it is reduced to an Isthmus by the Gulph of *Mexico* or the North Sea on the E. Side, and the great South Sea on the W. so that tho' nothing be commonly called the Isthmus but that of *Darien*, yet considering the vast Breadth of the other Parts of this Continent both to the S. and N. in comparison of that which lies betwixt N. Lat. 10 and 30. the Isthmus may be reckon'd 1200 Miles in Length, the narrowest Part of which is that called the Isthmus of *Darien*, betwixt the

Bay of *Panama* on the W. and the River of *Darien* on the E. Side. The broadest Part of North *America* from the Unknown Land against the N. End of *California*, to the Coast of *New Britain* N. of *Newfoundland*, is 3600 Miles, and the broadest Part of South *America*, from Cape Blanco on the South Sea, to Cape St. *Augustin* on the N. is 3000 Miles; from whence it contracts gradually to Cape Horn.

This vast Tract of Land is divided in general into South and North *America*; the Equinoctial Line is by some accounted the Boundary betwixt them; according to which Opinion South *America* reaches to S. Lat. 57. 30. and North *America* already discover'd almost to N. Lat. 80. but if the Isthmus of *Darien* be the Boundary, which indeed seems to be the most natural, because it divides the two main Parts of the Continent, 10 Degrees must be deducted from North *America*, and added to South *America*. For the other Divisions of this vast Continent, we refer to the following Tables of the *Sansons* and *Luyts*, and shall here exhibit those of South *America*.

Only there's one Division of this Continent and the adjoining Sea which concerns us in *Great Britain* to take Notice of, viz. the Limits of our *South-Sea* Company, in which they are allowed to trade, and no further, viz. from the River *Aranoca*, in N. Lat. 10. round all South *America*, and the W. Side of North *America* as far as the N. Part of *California*, observing such a Distance at Sea from the Coasts as is appointed by the Act.

A General Table of SOUTHERN AMERICA.

SOUTHERN AMERICA divided into 7 Parts.	I. <i>Terra-Firma</i> , containing 11 Governments.	VII. On the Sea-Coasts.	Terra-Firma Proper, Cartagena, S. Martha, Rio de la Hacha, Venezuela or Venezuela, New Andalusia, and Caribana.
	II. <i>Brasil</i> , in which are 14 Captainries.	IV. In the Inland Country.	The North Part of Popayan, the new Kingdom of Granada, Paria, Guyana or Guiana.
		III. On the N. Coast	Para, Maraguan, Siara.
		IX. On the Eastern Coast.	Rio-Grande, Paraiba, Tamaraca, Pernambuco, Seregippe, All-Saints Bay, Ilheos, Porto-Seguro, Espiritu Santo or Spiritu Santo.
	III. <i>Paraguay</i> , comprehending 7 Provinces.	II. On the Southern Coast.	Rio-Janciro, S. Vincent or S. Vincente.
		IV. on the hither Side of <i>Paraguay</i> River, or <i>Rio de la Plata</i> .	Guayr or Guayra, Paraguay Proper, Parana, Uruguay
		I. on both Sides of the same River.	The Province of Rio de la Plata,
	IV. The Country about the River of the <i>Amazons</i> , containing,	II. Beyond it. —	Tucuman or Tucaman, Chaco.
		On the Southern Side,	Cayana, Mataya, Tapayja, Paranaiba: Several Sorts of People.
	V. <i>Peru</i> , in which are 3 Governments or Audiencias.	On the Northern Side,	Aparia, Caribana, Apanta, Caropa: Different Sorts of People.
		Quito. — — —	The South Part of Popayan Proper, Quito Province, Los Quixos Prov. Pacamores Prov.
		Los Reyes, divided into	The Eastern Part. The Western Part.
		Los Charcas. — — —	Los Charcas Province, La Sierra, or the Mountainous Tract.
	VI. <i>Chili</i> , including 3 Governments, viz.	Chili. — — —	The Territories of Serena, Quillata, S. Jago de Cile or Chili.
Chucuito. — — —		S. Juan de la Frontera, Mendoza or Mendoza.	
The Imperial.		Villa-Ricca or Ricca, Angol, Chilian, La Concepcion, the Imperial Territory, Baldivia or Valdivia, Osorno, Chilut or Chilota Island.	

SOU.

AMERICA in General.

SOUTHERN AMERICA still.

VII. Magellania, in which are,

The Magellanick Continent.

The Islands over against it, viz.

Several Sorts of People and Places.

Madre de Dios, Los Evangelistas, Los Apostolos, La Tierra del Fuego, Staten Landt, Heremitens or Hermitens Island, Gonsalo or Goncalo, Barnewelt or Barnewelt Isles, S. Ilesonso, Diego Ramirez Isle,

Seven particular Tables of SOUTHERN AMERICA,

<p>I. TERRA-FIRMA, containing 11 Governments.</p>	<p>VII. Maritime.</p>	Terra-Firma. ———	}	Nata, Panama, Porto Bolo, Nombre de Dios, Camagye, Darien.
		Cartagena Govern- ment.	}	S. Sebastian or Sebastian Mopox, Santa Maria, Cenu, Tola or Tolu, Cartagena Nueva.
		S. Martha Govern- ment.	}	Baranca de Marnbo, Tenerifa or Tenerife, Tomalamequa or Tamalameque, Al Puerto Oconno, Ciudad de los Reyes, S. Martha, Ramada.
		Rio de la Hacha. —	}	Nuestra Sennora de los Nieves, or Rio de la Hacha, Rausheria, Coquibacoa or Coquiboca.
		Venezuela or Vene- zuela.	}	Venezuela, Venezuela, or Cora, Maracaybo Lake, Frugillo, or N. S de la Paz, Portilla de Carora, Tucuyo, Nueva Segovia, New Xeres, New Valencia or Valencia, S. Jago de Leon, Nuestra Senora de Caruelleda, Comanagotta or Camanagotta.
		New Andalusia. ———	}	Comana or New Corduba, S. Jago. S. Joseph, Acamacari.
		Caribana. ———	}	Surinam Fort, Cayenne or Cayana Isle, Wastali, Moreshego, Tauspuramien or Tauspuramun, Arawari People, Arricari People, Arracofi or Arracces People, Kiari People, Wacowayyi People, Caribbees People.
		The Northern Part of Popayan.	}	Cartago or Cartagena, Anzerma, Arma Caramanta, S. Fe de Antiochia or Antequera.
		The new Kingdom of Granada.	}	N. S. de los Remedios, Mariquit or Marequita, Ybagua, S. Juan de los Leamos, Santa Fe de Bogota, the Metrop. of Terra-Firma, Tocayma, Palma, S. Miguel, Tunia, Tudela, La Trinidad, Plaisentia, Pamplona, Vilez, Caceres, S. Christoval, Merida.
		IV. In the Inland Country.		

TERRA-FIRMA continued.

In the Inland Country still.

Paria. ————

Guiana. ————

Gotaguancia Province, Catapururo Prov. Unaba Prov. Onoquepens Prov. the People of Awarawaqueci, Casipagota, Ewaipanoama, Arawagoti, Eparagoti, where is the Town of Macuregwaray.

Parime Lake, Mana Town, Muckikeri People.

Para Capitainry.

Maraguan Cap. ————

Siara Cap. ————

Rio Grande. ————

Paraiba. ————

Tamaraca. ————

Pernambuco. ————

Seregippe. ————

All-Saints Bay. ————

Los Ilheis. ————

Porto-Seguro. ————

Espiritu Santo. ————

Rio-Janeiro. ————

S. Vincent. ————

Commata, Para, S. Jago.

Junipara, S. Louis or San Luis del Maranhon.

S. Jago, Siara, El Cabo Corso.

Natal or Los Reyes.

Paraiba.

Santa Maria de la Conception.

Pernambuco, Recif.

Seregippe del Roy.

S. Salvador, the Metrop. of Brasil.

Ilheos.

Santa-Cruz, Porto-Seguro.

Espiritu Santo.

S. Sebastian, Angra dos Reyes.

S. Vincent or Vincente, Santos Hincuchi or Hitanchi, S. Paulo Philippovilla.

La Conception, La Incarnation, Los Seite, Archangelos, Villarica or Rica, S. Ignacio, Nuestra Senora de Loreto, La Ciudad Real.

Payembos People, Bascherepos P.

Surucuses P. Guebecuses P. Itatins P. Guaxarapos P. Xacoues P.

Xaquefes P. Chanaffes P. Tapapecoues P. Xarayes P. Payzunoes P. Xerez or Xeres

Town, N. S. de la Fe, Maracaju, Guaybiano, Villa Rica.

Acarai, or La Natividad de N. S. St. Maria de Yquazu, La Incarnation or Itapoa, S. Ignacio

Tape Province, Jarex Prov. Charuas Prov. Ibiticut Prov. Caapi Prov. Ibiturua Prov. Carioes Prov. Terra dos Patros Pr.

S. Anna Town, S. Joseph, S. Nicholas, S. Xavier, Conception, S. Salvador, La Vestitation, Y. A.

H. BRASIL, divided into 14 Capitainries.

III. On the Northern Coast.

IX. On the Eastern Coast.

H. On the Southern Coast.

IV. On the hither Side of the River Paraguay.

Guayr or Guayra. ————

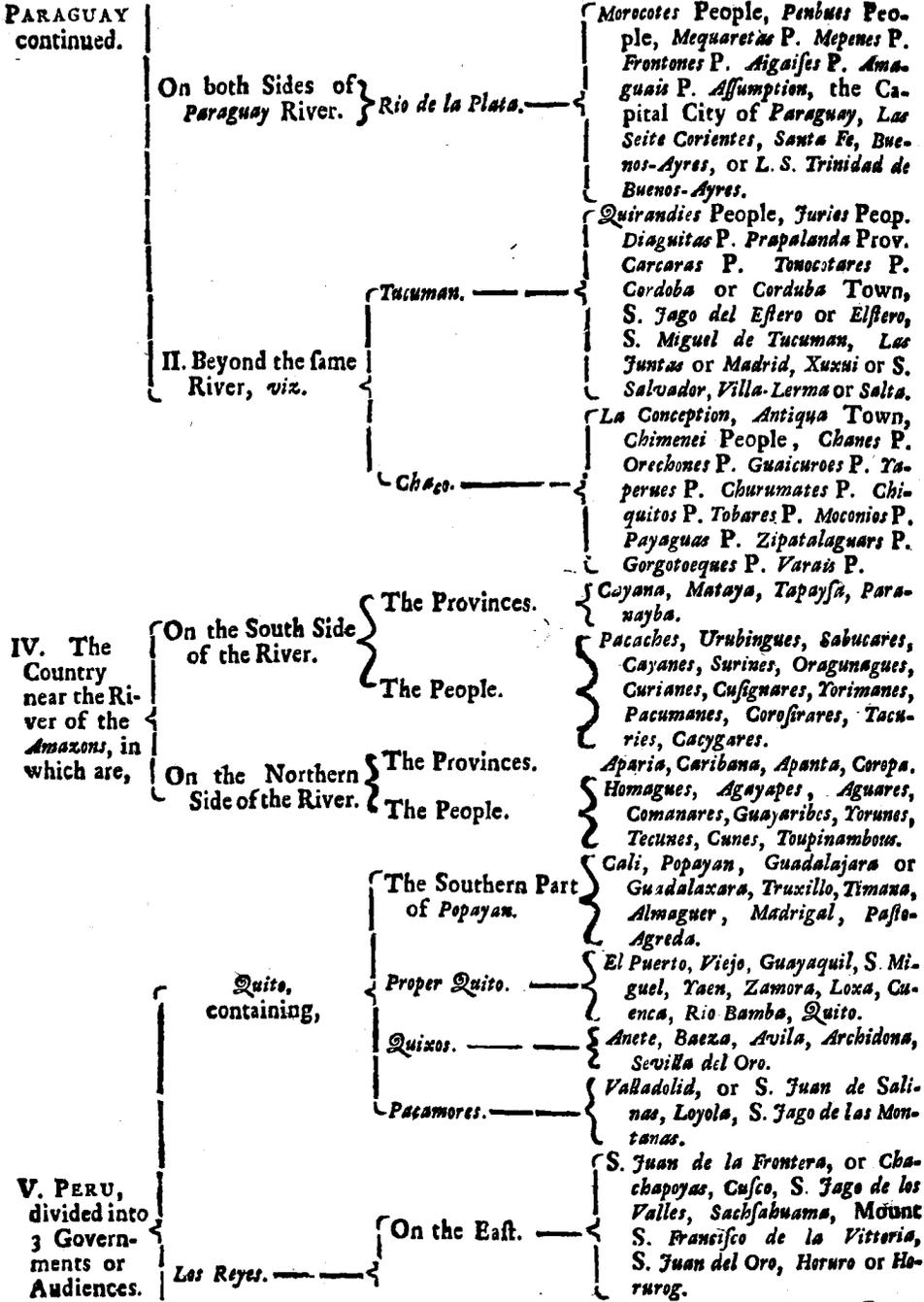
Paraguay Province.

Parana. ————

Uruguay. ————

III. PARAGUAY, containing 7 Provinces

PARAGUAY continued.



PERU

PERU continued.	Los Reyes.	On the West.	Guamanga, Oropesa, Guanuco, Guamachuco, Caxamalca, Truxillo, Miraflores, Santo Guaura, Arnedo, Lima or Los Reyes, the Metropolis of Peru and Southern America, Pisco, Val-Verde, S. Miguel de la Ribera, Arequipa.
	Los Charcas.	The Mountainous Tract or Province of Sierra.	Laguna Grande, or the Great Lake, Santa-Cruz la Nueva, Santa Cruz de la Sierra.
		Charcas Province.	La Paz Laxa, Oropesa, Argentea & La Plata, Potofi, Arica, Pica, Tobiso.
VI. CHILI, comprehending 3 Governments, viz.	Chili, properly so called, in which are,	Serena Territory.	Port Copiapo, Guafio, Coquimbo, or La Serena.
		Quillata Territory.	Chuapa, Longotoma, Ligua, Quillata.
		S. Jago de Chili or Cile T.	Poangué, Rapel, Melipilla or Melitilla, S. Jago, the Capital of Chili.
	Chucuito, in which are,	S. Juan de la Frontera.	S. Juan de la Frontera.
		Mendoza or Mendoza T.	Mendoza or Mendoza, Uto, Diamante.
		Villa-Rica or Rica T.	Villa-Ricca or Rica.
		Angol T.	Angol.
		Chillan T.	Chillan.
		La Concepcion T.	Icota La Concepcion.
	The Imperial, in which are,	The Imperial T.	Colcura, Arauco, Araucani People, Tucapel People, Pura People, El Imperial Town.
		Baldivia or Valdivia T.	Valdivia or Baldivia, S. Cebrian or S. Cyprian Port.
		Osorno T.	Osorno, El Puerta de S. Clara.
		Chilue or Chiloe Island,	El Castro de Chilue.
	The Magellanick Continent.	The People.	Pulches Patagons.
		The Places.	Desaguadero, El Cabo de las Virgines, Nombre de Jesus, La Ciudad del Felipe, Port Famine, Cape Forward, Cape Victory.
VII. M A G E L L A N I C A, in which are,	The Islands over against it.	On the Western Coast.	Madre de Dios, Los Evangelistas.

MAGELLANICA continued.

The Islands over against it.

Southern Coast.

La Tierra del Fuego, Staten Landt, Heremitens or Hermitens Ile, Gonsalo or Gonsalo Island.

Barnevolt or Barnewelt Islands. } Maria, Jesus, Joseph.

S. Ilesenfo, La Isla de Diego Ramirez.

The Orinoque or Paria, receiving the

Goavaz or Goavara, Guiscar or Guicara, Cassanar, Caora, Aloria, Aroy or Araya, Caroli.

The Northern Sea, are,

The Amazon River, which receives the

The Negro Rivers Basurura, A-raganatuba, Topura or Topara, Pucumaya, Xauxa, or Maragnon, Yetan, Amarumaya, Tapy or Tapyra, Catua, Cufignares, Madera or Cayana, Tappaya, Paranayba, and Pacache.

The principal Rivers of Southern America that run into

The Sea of Paraguay,

The Paraguay, receiving the

Picolmayo, Rio de la Plata, Rio Vermejo R. Blanco R. Salado R. Tercero Parana R. Uruguay or Uruaig R.

CHAP. V.

TERRA MAGELLANICA, or DEL FUEGO.

WE come now to the particular Geography and History of *South America*, and begin with this Country, which, as well as the N. Side of the Streights, was at first called *Terra Magellanica*, because *Magellan* was the first Discoverer; but that on the S. Side was particularly called *Terra del Fuego*, or the Land of Fires, because they saw many kindled upon it. This Country is bounded on the S. by a vast Ocean, in which lies the *Terra Australis In-cognita*; on the N. by the Streights of *Magellan*; on the W. by the *South Sea*; and on the E. by the *Atlantick*. It has on the E. *States Island*, *Roch Island*, and an unknown Land, on the W. that of *Diego-Ramirez*, and on the S. the Islands of *Hermit*, *Gonsalo*, and *Barnvelt*; all which we refer to their proper Places. It has also the Streights of *Le Maire*, *Bronwer*, and *La Roché*, with the Inlet of *Sebastian*, on the E. and the Chanel of *St. Isidore* and the Streights of *Jolouchet* on the W. which we shall also describe in their Order.

The Breadth and Length of this Land are both unequal, because of the many Streights and Bays which cut thro' and indent it. The greatest Breadth on the S. Side, from *Cape Horn* on the S. W. to the Streights of *Le Maire* on the N. E. is about 270 Miles. The greatest Breadth on the N. Side from E. to W. is computed by *Sir John Narborough*, according to the Windings of the Streights, at 116 Leagues, by *Oruill* at 130, and according to *Moll's Map* is 360 Miles, but in a direct Line not above 240. The greatest Length on the W. Side, from *Cape Desire* to *Cape Horn*, where the Coast Des S. E. and N. W. is about 270

Miles, and the greatest Length on the E. from the Streights of *Magellan* to those of *Le Maire* is about 150. The *Sansons* make the Streights of *Magellan* almost 200 Leagues long, and represent the N. W. Corner of the *Terra del Fuego* as an Archipelago or vast Number of Islands.

Having thus given the General Boundaries and Extent of this Country, we come next to describe the Natives.

When *Sir Francis Drake* came to the Streights of *Magellan* in 1577, he found the People here naked, ranging from one Island to another in their Canoes to seek Provisions. and they truck'd with him in such Commodities as they had.

Admiral Candish arrived here in 1591, and found the People also naked, and so poor, that they had nothing but Feathers to return for what he gave them; and when he demanded Provisions, they made Signs they had none for themselves, but what they killed with their Darts, and they were so shy, that they would come no nearer than the Length of their Pole, by which they gave and receiv'd what pass'd betwixt them.

Sir Richard Hawkins arrived in the same Streights in 1593, where he saw very few of the People, but perceiv'd their Habitations at a distance, it being their Custom to live on the Coast in Summer, but to retire into the Country in Winter.

The *Dutch* under *Admiral van Noort* came to these Streights in 1598, and as they enter'd them, perceiv'd a Savage running towards the Ships with a sort of Mantle upon his Shoulders. His Face was painted, but he was so shy, that he would not come within reach of the *Dutch*. They afterwards

saw several more, and endeavour'd to bring them to a Conference; but not being able to effect it, fir'd some Shot at 'em; upon which they ran away. The Admiral came afterwards to two Islands in the Streights, saw abundance of Savages, who wounded several of his Men with their Darts, and skirmish'd boldly, till many of them were killed and wounded by his Fire-Arms. The *Dutch* pursued them, and overtook some Women, who being afraid the *Dutch* would kill their Children, lay down and cover'd them with their own Bodies. The *Dutch* brought off some of them, and having in a little time learn'd enough of the Language to understand them, they told the *Dutch* that the Tribe they belong'd to was called *Enoo*. The Country they inhabited they named *Coffi*, the lesser of those Islands *Talcke*, and the larger *Cassenne*; that they came thither for Penguins, which were most of their Food, and they made Mantles of their Skins; that all of a Tribe liv'd together, and that there were four Tribes upon that Coast. They were of the same Stature with *Europeans*, but their Chests broad and high. The Men cover'd their Privities with a sort of Bag, and the Women theirs with a Piece of Penguin's Skin, but were otherwise naked, except their Shoulders, which were cover'd with Mantles of the same. The Men had a Lock of Hair which hung over their Foreheads, but the Women's were cut. They told the *Dutch* of another Tribe called *Tirimenen*, that dwelt in a Place named *Coin*. These Men they said were 10 or 11 Foot high, and made War upon the other Tribes, because they eat Ostriches; but the *Dutch* perceiv'd that all of them were Cannibals. Farther in the Streights the Admiral landed his Men to get some Muscles, where they fell into an Ambush of Savages, who kill'd two of them with their Clubs. A few Days after the *Dutch* met 3 Canoes full of Savages, who immediately quitted their Boats, clamber'd up a steep Hill, shook their Clubs, and threw Stones with their Slings, but kept out of the reach of the *Dutch* Fire-Arms.

That same Year *Siba'd de Weert*, with a Squadron from *Rotterdam*, enter'd the Streights, and sent two of his Sloops to an Island over against the Green Bay to seek

for Shell-Fish. When they approach'd it, they perceiv'd 7 Canoes full of Savages, whom they judged to be 10 or 11 Foot high each. As soon as they saw the *Dutch* Sloop, they went ashore, and slung Stones so furiously, that the Sloop was obliged to retire. Upon this the Savages pursued the Sloop in their Canoes, till 4 or 5 of them were killed with the *Dutch* Shot, and then they fled to the Island, where they pulled up Trees above a Span thick, with which they intrench'd themselves while they us'd their Slings and Bows; but the *Dutch* not thinking it worth while to engage them, retired again on board. Some Days after, as the *Dutch* went to another Island for Muscles, &c. they fell into an Ambush of these Giants, who kill'd three, and wounded two of them with their Darts made of hard Wood, and bearded with Bone in the Fashion of a Harpoon, so that it was very difficult and dangerous to cut 'em out of the Wounds. When the *Dutch* came to an Anchor in the *Knights* Bay in the Streights, 8 or 10 Canoes full of Savages attack'd their Sloop, and kill'd some of their Men; upon which the Admiral manned out three other Sloops with Fire-Arms, who forced the Savages to fly, and found they had mangled the Corpses of the *Dutch* they had killed in a barbarous manner. They afterwards took one of the Savage Women and two Children. She was of a middling Size, had a big Belly, a reddish Complexion, a stern Look, and her Hair cut short: She had a Bit of a Penguin's Skin before her Privities, but all the rest of her Body naked. She had a String of Shells about her Neck. Her Breasts were as big as the Dugs of a Cow: She had a wide Mouth, Teeth as sharp as Knives, crooked Legs, and long Heels. She would eat nothing that was dress'd, and when they gave her some of the Fowls they took with her in the Canoe, she pluck'd off some of the Feathers, then she cut them up with a Muscle-Shell, pluck'd out the Entrails, threw away the Gall and the Heart, held the Liver a little over the Fire, and then eat it, with the Blood dropping out of her Mouth. Then she open'd the Gizzard, scrap'd it a while with a Stick, warm'd it a little over the Fire, and eat it, and the Body of the Fowl she eat raw, her Children doing

doing the same, and the youngest, which was not above 6 Months old, had all its Teeth, and ran about; nor was she in the least concern'd when the *Dutch* laugh'd at her Way of Eating. They kept her two Days, cloath'd her and her youngest Child, and set them ashore, but brought the other, which was 4 Years old, to *Holland*.

Having thus described the Inhabitants on the N. Side of *Terra del Fuego*, we come now to those of the S. as we find them describ'd in the Journal of the *Nassau* Fleet under Admiral *Hermit*, in his Voyage round the World from 1623 to 1626 inclusive, in the 3d Vol. of the *Dutch* Voyages, according to the Copy printed at *Batavia*.

The Natives, he says, are as fair as *Europeans*, which he perceived by some of their Children; but they paint themselves in different Manners, especially their Faces, Arms, Hands, and Legs, some of them half red, and others half black. Their Stature is much like ours: Most of them are strong and well proportion'd, their Teeth as sharp as Knives, and they wore their Hair, which is generally black, very long and thick, to make them seem the more formidable. The Men were quite naked, and the Women cover'd their Secrets with Pieces of Leather, were painted like the Men, and wore Necklaces of little Shells or Horn. Some of the Inhabitants wore a sort of Mantle about their Shoulders, of very little Use against the Cold, which here is extraordinary, especially in Winter. Their Huts were made up round of Pieces of Timber in Form of Pyramids, with a Hole at Top to let out the Smoke, and dug 3 Foot deep in the Ground, the Outside cover'd with Clay. Their Furniture was some Baskets to hold their Fishing-Tackle, being small Lines, and Stone-Hooks artfully made with Points of Bone, and baited with Muscles, by which they catch Fish at Pleasure. Being at War among themselves, they are continually armed with long Spears pointed and bearded with Bone, Slings for throwing Stones, and sharp Knives made of Stones. Their several Tribes or Clans are distinguish'd by their Way of Painting, and their Canoes made out of the Stocks of great Trees, shap'd like the *Venetian* Gondolas, and sheath'd on the Outside with Planks,

fasten'd together by Ropes of Bast. They are from 10 to 16 Foot long, hold from 6 to 8 Men, and sail very swift. The Natives, he says, as to their Morals, are as unreasonable as Beasts; that they piss upon one another on the least Provocation, and have no Shew of Religion or Government; that they are wicked and treacherous, and tho' at first they pretend Civility to Strangers, they watch Opportunities to surprize and destroy them. He adds, that they have Cattle of several Sorts, but care not to part either with them or their Fish to Strangers.

Having thus described the Inhabitants, we come to the Geography.

The most S. Part of this Country is *Cape Horn*, which was discover'd and nam'd so by *Le Maire*, out of Respect to the Town of *Horn* in *North-Holland*, he being the first that pass'd this Way into the *South Sea*, which was *A. D.* 1616.

Admiral *Hermit*, in his Voyage, discover'd a great Bay N. W. of *Cape Horn* betwixt two Capes, and two Islands 14 or 15 Miles W. of *Cape Horn*, which are not set down in the Maps, and says, that the Course of the Tide was N. W. that on the S. Side of *Terra del Fuego* he found a convenient Road, with fresh Water, Ballast, and Fire-Wood enough. This is the 3d Bay which lies from the S. and he call'd it *Schaepenham's*, after the Name of the Vice-Admiral, and places it in Lat. 55 $\frac{3}{4}$. They landed a Boat here with 19 Men to view the Country; but they were surpriz'd and attack'd by the Savages without any Provocation, and 17 of them kill'd with Clubs, Slings, and Pikes.

Their Vice-Admiral pass'd thro' a great Canal by E. of *Cape Horn*, in which he found a Cape and an Island, which he call'd *Terhaltens*. He told them that *Terra del Fuego* was divided into many Islands, and that there was no need of passing *Cape Horn* to go into the *South Sea*, but that they might leave the said Cape on the S. and entering the E. Part of the Streights of *Nassau*, would find a Passage into the *South Sea* by W. of *Cape Horn*. 'Tis also to be observ'd, that according to the Map of the S. Side of *Terra del Fuego* exhibited in the said Voyage, the *Dutch* represent *Cape Horn* as the Corner of an Island, about S. Lat. 58.

at the Mouth of a Bay that runs into *Hermit's* Island, which is separated from the rest of *Terra del Fuego* by the Streights of *Nassau*, and several Islands. The Vice-Admiral adds, that *Terra del Fuego* is for most part mountainous, with very fine Valleys, and cover'd with many Sorts of Herbs and Woods, well water'd by Streams from the Mountains; that betwixt the Islands he found several good and safe Roads, where Ships might be accommodated with Ballast, Water, and Fire-Wood; that the Mountains were all cover'd with Trees, the Soil not above two Foot deep, and the Climate subject to great Winds and Tempests, especially from the W. as he found particularly in the Streights of *Nassau*, where the Tempests were so sudden and forcible, that they had scarce time to strike one Sail, and were drove from their Anchors; therefore he said, that those who are bound W. must avoid *Terra del Fuego*, and stand to the S. till they meet with a fair Wind to carry them to the *South Sea*.

Our Authors say no more of the South Parts of this Country, therefore we shall go to the North, and describe the Streights of *Magellan*, with what we find observable on both Sides of them. That we may be the more exact and methodical in the Description of this famous Streight, we shall give an Account of what Remarkables have been observed in it by those of the several Nations who have pass'd it since *Magellan*.

Alonso de Camargo, a *Spaniard*, pass'd it in 1539, but was much shatter'd by Tempests, and lost one of his Ships. Several other *Spaniards* pass'd it after him, and they plant'd a Colony and Garison at the North End, to hinder the Passage of any other Nations; but this Garison and Colony was starv'd or destroy'd by the *Indians*.

The 21st of *August* 1577, *Sir Francis Drake* enter'd the Streights, found them very dangerous, because of the many Turnings, contrary Winds, and sudden Blasts from high Mountains on both Sides, cover'd with Snow; nor did he find any Anchoring but in some narrow River or Creek.

The 6th of *Jan.* 1586, *Sir Thomas Candish* enter'd these Streights, after riding out a severe Storm at the Mouth of them. The 7th, between the Mouth of the Streights

and the first Narrow, he took 24 *Spaniards*, who were all that remain'd of a Garison of 400 they had plant'd in this Streight some Years before. That Day they pass'd the first Narrow, which is 14 Leagues from the Mouth of the Streights on the Coast W. by N. and here they found the Hull of a Bark which had been left by *Sir Francis Drake*. From thence he sail'd W. S. W. and a little to the S. till he came to *Penguin* Island, which is 10 Leagues farther, and here he anchor'd the 8th, and killed and salted great Store of those Fowls call'd Penguins, from which that Island has its Name. The 9th he sail'd S. S. W. to *King Philip's* Town, but scarce found any Remains of it. He says it lay Lat. 53. 18. in the best Place on the Streights, which are here about 4 Miles wide; that it had four Bulwarks, mounted with a Brass Cannon each, which they buried when they left it; but he took them up. The Place stood well for Wood and Water on the N. Side of the Streight, and the *Spaniards* built several Churches in it; but nothing that they plant'd or sow'd did succeed, and the Seasons while they were there prov'd so barren, that all their *Spanish* Provisions being spent, they were brought to such Extremities, that great Numbers of them dy'd for Hunger, and the Stench of the Dead did so infect the Living, that they were forc'd to abandon the Place, and wander'd about, living upon what they could get, with a Design to go for the River *La Plata*. Upon this Account *Sir Thomas* gave it the Name of *Port Famine*.

The 14th he left this Place, and sail'd N. W. 10 Leagues, where he met with a fair sandy Bay, which he call'd by the Name of *Elizabeth*. Next Day, about two Leagues farther, he found a good River, and row'd up into it 7 Miles with his Boat. The adjacent Country was pleasant and champaign, but inhabited by brutish Cannibals, who had eat several of the *Spaniards*, and design'd the like by the *English*, for whom they laid Ambushes, which being perceiv'd by *Sir Thomas*, he fired and killed several of them with his *Harquebusses*; and returning with his Boat, sail'd two Leagues farther to a Chanel call'd *S. Jerome's*, on the N. Side of the Streights. From hence he sail'd W. about 4 Leagues, to a Cape on the N. Side

of the Streights; from whence to the South Sea the Coast runs N. W. and N. W. by W. and the Distance is about 34 Leagues, so that he computes the Length of the whole Streights at 90. He observes, that the Passage into the S. Sea is near the same Lat. of 52. with the Entrance into the N. Sea. He met with such cross Winds, Tempests, and excessive Rains, as not only brought him into extreme Danger, but distress'd him for want of Provisions, till he came to the S. Sea on the 24th, where he supply'd himself on the Coast. He observ'd, that in the Streights there were Harbours on both Sides the Shore, at the End almost of every two Miles; and that at the Passage into the S. Sea there's a very high Cape on the S. Side of it, with a low Point adjoining, and on the N. Side 4 or 5 Islands, which some call *Los Anegadas*, about 6 Leagues from the Main, with much broken and sunk Ground about them.

In the Reports made of these Streights upon Oath to the Emperor *Charles V.* by some who had passed them, we have the following Account, That from the Cape of *Eleven Thousand Virgins* at the Passage from the N. Sea, to the Cape of *Desire* at the Outlet into the S. Sea, 'tis 100 Spanish Leagues; that they found in the Streights three great Bays of about 7 Leagues wide from Land to Land, but the Entrances into those Bays not above half a League wide, and encompassed with such high Mountains, that the Sun never shines in those Passages, so that they are intolerably cold, the Mountains being continually cover'd with Snow, and the Nights very long. They found good Water, with Cinnamon-Trees, in the Streights, and several others, which, tho' they looked green, burnt like dry Wood: That they found many good sorts of Fish, excellent Harbours with 15 Fathom Water, and several pleasant Rivers and Streams; and that the Tides from both Seas meet about the middle of the Streights, with a prodigious Noise and Shocks. But some of the *Portuguese* who passed the Streights say they are only high Floods, which last about a Month, rise to a great Height, and sometimes fall so low, and ebb so fast, that they leave Ships on dry Ground. The Reader may find more of this in *Herrera's History*.

We come next to the *Dutch Accounts* of these Streights: *Oliver van Noort* in his Voyage round the World, as we find it in the *Dutch Collections*, Vol. I. came to the Mouth of these Streights in 1598, and after being four times put back by contrary Winds, enter'd them Nov. 24. He says, the first Narrow is scarce half a *Dutch Mile* wide, and the second one and a half. On the S. Side, a little beyond it, he found a Cape on the S. Side of the Streights, which he call'd *Nassau*; and two Miles W. S. W. he met with two Isles, which he named *Penguins*, because of the Multitudes of that sort of Fowl there. On the Main here he saw Ostriches and Beasts like Deer, but with much longer Necks. Three Miles farther he saw Whales, found good Anchorage in sandy Ground, a fine Stream of Water, and the adjacent Country very pleasant, full of Trees, and Multitudes of small Parrots and other Fowl: Therefore he call'd it *Summers Bay*. From hence he sail'd to *Port Famine* or *Philip's Town*, the Ruins of which were scarce discernible. Here he took in Water and Wood, and found the Bark of the Trees to tast like Cinnamon, of which he kept a Specimen. The Mountains are high on each Side, and continually cover'd with Snow. He built a Sloop here, and then sail'd to Cape *Forward*, on the N. Side of the Strait, which he says is the most S. of the whole Strait. About 4 Miles farther he came to a great Bay on the same Side, which he call'd *Oliver's*, after his own Name. Here he took in more Water, built another Sloop, and set up a Smith's Forge. He met with Herbs here which were very good against the Scurvy, and others that depriv'd his Men of their Senses when they had eat them; but they soon recover'd. A little farther on the same Coast he came to Cape *Gallant*, which was so called by the *English*, because one of Sir *Tho. Candish's* Ships of that Name was endanger'd there. Near this Cape he found a Bay, which has the best Road in the Streights, with 4 or 5 small Islands before it, and here he met with Plenty of red Berries, and a sort of round Shell-Fish better than *Mussels*. Here also he met with his Countryman *Sibald de Weers*, in his Return from the S. Sea, and call'd this Place *Maurius's Bay*, and another near

it, but nothing so good, by the Name of *Henry*, both on the N. Side of the Streights. The 2d of *January*, he went with two Sloops to view *Maurice's Bay*, and perceiv'd it lay to the S. E. and receiv'd several Lakes and Canals of fresh Water. He found also abundance of Ice, so thick that he could not reach the Bottom with a ten-fathom Line, and it being the middle of Summer in these Parts, he believes it never dissolves. About two Miles farther he came to another Cape on the N. Side of the Streights, that he called *Boluto*, from which he saw the S. Sea W. N. W. at 20 Miles Distance. Here the Streights are about two Miles wide. He was drove by contrary Winds into a little Bay on the S. Side, which he called *Mennist Bay*, because the Pilot who found it was a *Mennist*. Three Miles farther on the same Side they found another with a better Road, which they called *Goose Bay*, because they found abundance of Geese in it, but of such a Nature, that they could not fly without holding their Feet in the Water. Here, by Sentence of a Council of War, his Vice-Admiral was condemn'd to be set ashore, with a little Bread and Wine, because he had disobey'd Orders. Having sail'd a little farther, he found a large Bay on the N. Side, which had a wide Canal into the Country. Here they repair'd one of their Sloops, and call'd it *Papists Bay*, from the Form of it, as is suppos'd, which resembles a Cross. Then they came to the Cape of *Desire*, so call'd because it lies at the Corner of the Streights, when they obtain their Desire of coming into the South Sea. 'Tis remarkable for its high Rocks, and has some low Islands, which lie off at the Point of it. The Mouth of the Streight is 7 Miles wide here; and on the N. Side, about 4 or 5 Miles from Land, lie those which the *Spaniards* call *Las Anegadas*, or the sunk Islands, because little of them appears above Water.

Admiral *Mahu* set out with a Squadron from *Rotterdam* that same Year, and came to the Mouth of this Streight the 6th of *April*. In that Voyage we shall only take Notice of what is not observed in the former. He came to a fine large Bay about 21 Miles within the Streights, which the *English* call'd *Muscle Bay*, because of the great Quantities of those Shell-Fish; and here

they had Plenty of Wood and fresh Water. Four Days after they anchor'd in another Bay on the N. Side, which they call'd *Green Bay*. It has three small Islands in the middle, and at the least of them, which lies E. Ships may be conveniently careen'd, there being good Riding on a white sandy Ground. Here are abundance of Trees like *Lawrel*, but much higher, whose Bark tastes sharper and stronger than *Pepper*. It abounds also with *Geese* and *Muscles*, several of which were a Span in Length, and three of them, after being boil'd, weigh'd a Pound. Here the *Dutch* were extremely distress'd with Cold and want of suitable Provisions, so that many of them dy'd, and they call'd it *Cordex's Bay*, from the Name of their Vice-Admiral, who was so long detain'd here. From hence, after another Day's Sail, they came to a large Bay on the S. Side of the Streights, which they call'd *Knights Bay*, because the Admiral, willing to leave a Monument here for the Honour of the *Dutch*, who were the first that had pass'd the Streights with such a Fleet and Ships of that Rate, instituted a Fraternity betwixt 6 of the principal Commanders, who oblig'd themselves to one another by Oath, that no Dangers or Fears, even of Death it self, should make them do any thing contrary to their own Honour, or to the Disadvantage of their native Country; but that they would pursue their Voyage, in order to do all the Damage they could to the Dominions of their hereditary Enemies the *Spaniards*, who made use of the Treasures of those Countries to carry on the War against the *Netherlands*. This Society was formed on Shore with all the Ceremonies their Circumstances would admit of, and they call'd themselves by the Name of the *Brotherhood of the Lion let loose*. After this they sail'd forwards, and enter'd the S. Sea the 3d of *September*.

In 1614, the *Dutch* set out a Fleet from the *Tuxel* under Admiral *Spilbergen*, and on the 28th of *March* enter'd the Streights. When he came to the first Narrow, they found 98 and 76 Fathom Water. On the Land near *Terra del Fuego* they saw a Man of a very large Stature, who appeared to them several times from Hills and other high Places. The Land at the first Pass on the S. Side look'd pretty much like the *Dunes* of

of Zealand. Then they came to the *Penguins* Islands, which being three, they call'd that nearest the Shore on that Side the *Patagon's* Island, the least and most Northerly, *Cruycks* Island, and the most Southerly the *Great Wall*. The Admiral landing on the latter, found two dead Bodies, bury'd after the Manner of the Natives, wrapped up in *Penguins-Skins*, cover'd with a little Earth, and Bows and Arrows stuck up round them. One of them was the Corps of a Child, with a String of Beads round its Neck, artfully made of little Horns as clear as Pearl. They anchor'd at *Port Famine*, and the Admiral landed with two Boats, but found no People, and only saw some Huts, that seem'd to have been abandon'd for a long time. The Country was full of Trees, and in some Places champaign, where the *Spaniards* had sow'd Corn; and in Lat. 54. the Country on the S. Side was very pleasant, and full of green Thickets, which abound with Parrots. Here also they were surpriz'd to find an Outlet or Passage, from whence they had a View of the Sea; but wanting their Yacht, which was separated from them at the first Streight, the Admiral could not send to discover this Passage, which seem'd to open a shorter Way into the Sea of *Chile* than by going thro' the Streights. He landed afterwards in a great Bay, where he found nothing but fresh Water and Trees, the Bark of which tasted like Pepper; therefore he call'd it *Pepper Bay*. Then he pass'd by *Muscle Bay*, and arriv'd at *Cordes's Bay*, where he found the rest of his Ships, that being the Place appointed for their Rendezvous in case of Separation. Here abundance of the Natives with their Wives and Children came to him. He treated them with all manner of Friendship, gave them Knives, with some other Trifles, and *Spanish Wine*, which they lik'd mightily, and they gave him Necklaces of Horn, which resembled Pearl, and were artfully made, in Return; but he saw them no more, and suppos'd they were frighten'd at the Noise of the Shot and the Fire-Arms of his Men, who went ashore for Hunting and Fowling. Here he took in Wood and Water, found Plenty of Fowls, and abundance of large Muscles, which tasted better than Oysters, with great Quantities of Antiscorbutick Herbs and

red Berries. He was afterwards obliged, because of cross Winds, to anchor behind an Island on the S. Side in 25 Fathom Water, where they had a farther View of the above-mention'd Passage into the S. Sea, and the Admiral and others went up to the Mountains for a plainer Discovery of it; but his Instructions being to follow the Course of the Streights, and to seek after no other Passage, he was obliged to obey them. Here the Author of the Voyage takes notice, that several Authors have mentioned other Passages into the S. Sea, particularly Father *Josephus d'Acosta* in his History of the *East-Indies*; and that *Mendoza*, Governor of *Chile*, sent Captain *Ladrillero* to seek for a Passage by S. the Streights of *Magellan*, which he found; and he says there are other Writers who assert, that there is a shorter Passage into the Sea of *Chile* than by the Streights of *Magellan*. He came afterwards to another Bay on the N. Side, which he called *Spilbergen*, from his own Name, where he found good Anchoring in 25 Fathom Water, a fresh Water River, abundance of red and blue Berries of an excellent Taste, and great store of good Muscles. Sailing farther, they came to an Island close by a River, where they bury'd one of their Men named *Abraham Peterfen*, from whence they call'd it *Abraham's River*. The Admiral went to view this River, which lies on the N. Side, with three Boats; but was carried forward with such Violence by the Stream, that tho' each Boat had 8 Oars, it was with great Difficulty they could row back again. They saw abundance of Huts on this River, but the People fled. They likewise saw a great Number of Stakes fasten'd in the Mouth of the River, from whence they concluded it was a Place where the Natives fish'd. This is call'd in the Map drawn by *Spilberg*, *Rio Falso*, and forms a large Island in the Streights, on the N. Point of which is *Cape Maurice*. He sent a Boat from hence to find a convenient Road, which returned without effecting it, the Chanel there being every where so deep, that their least Sounding was 130 Fathom. He came at last in view of the S. Cape, which is remarkable by several Rocks, which stand up like Towers, and he kept by the S. Coast, because the N. Side is full of Rocks and Islands that are very dangerous.

gerous. At the Passage into the S. Sea he lost one of his Boats, and the Ships were endanger'd by the Rocks and Islands which lie at the S. End of the Streight. The Admiral call'd them the *Sorlings*, because they much resemble those call'd by that Name at the Mouth of the *English* Chanel.

The last of our Countrymen who passed these Streights was Captain *Narborough*, afterwards Sir *John*. He set out from the *Thames* May 15, 1669. with King *Charles II*'s Commission, and two Ships furnish'd at his Majesty's Charge. We have Reason to believe that his Draught and Description of the Streights is the most exact of any, and therefore shall be as large upon it as the Nature of our Design admits. The 22d of *October*, that same Year, he came to Cape *Virgin Mary*, at the N. Entrance of the Streight, in Lat. 52. 26. and in Long. 65. 42. W. from the *Lizard*, and Meridian Distance 1062 Leagues: The Variation of the Compass he found here to be Easterly 17 Degrees. He says, there's good Anchoring in the fair Way from Cape *Virgin* without much Tide, till you come to the Narrow, where it runs much stronger than it does in the *Hope*: That the Tide sets into the Streights, and the Ebb out, the Flood six Hours, and the Ebb two; and that it rises and falls near 4 Fathom perpendicular. This Mouth of the Streights, according to his Map, is from Cape *Virgin* on the N. to *Queen Catherine's Foreland* on the S. about 8 Leagues. The Anchorage is on the N. Coast, from 7 to 40 Fathom Water, and at the Entrance into the first Narrow there are dry Flats on both Sides at low Water. The Country N. from Cape *Virgin*, to the River *Galegos* in Lat. 52. he says is a Grass Land, with no Timber upon it, and but little fresh Water. The N. Side W. of the Cape is Sand Hill-Cliffs, and at the Point of those Cliffs to the W. lies that call'd the Cape and Bay of *Possession*, which lies almost in Form of a Half-Moon to the Entrance of the first Narrow, and at the Bottom of the Bay there are Rocks which stand up in the Form of Asses-Ears. Beyond those Rocks there are high Mountains, and beyond them a good Grass Country. On the other Side by S. of *Qu. Catherine's Foreland*, there are Mountains and a Grass Land, with many People; and W. from the said *Foreland*, up-

on the Coast, there are many Savages, as Sir *John* perceived by their Fires. He calls the Point which runs in here on this side the first Narrow and the adjacent Country *S. Ulster*, beyond which to the S. there are high Mountains and a Grass Country, with many Savages of a good Stature. At the Entrance of the first Narrow, the Soundings are from 30 to 35 Fathom. The Tide run out so strong here, that Sir *John* could not stem it, and was in danger of running against the steep Rocks which lay on the N. Side. He found long Rock-weed upon them 5 Foot Water over them, and 14 Fathom by the Side next the Chanel. These Rocks lay a Mile off from the Point of the Narrow on the N. Side, which he calls *Cape Entrance*. There's a round Bay on both Sides within the first Narrow, which is above 8 Leagues long, to the second Narrow. The Course from the one to the other W. and by S. and the Breadth from the N. to the S. Shore, about 7 Leagues. The Soundings in the Middle are from 25 to 27 Fathom, and on the N. Coast from 7 to 9. The Land next the Shore is good and plain, with high Mountains to the N. On the S. Side there's an Outlet or small Bay into the Country, which he calls *Fish-Cove*; but how far it runs into the *Terra del Fuego* is not described. On the S. Side of this second Narrow, W. of *Fish-Cove*, there's a Cape which he calls *Sweepstakes Foreland*. The Point and Bay on the S. Side are called by the Name of *Gregory*, and N. of them there rises a high Mountain. *Cape Gregory* is a white Cliff of an ordinary Height, and in the Bay there's good Riding in 8 Fathom Water, half a Mile off the Shore. The Winds here blow most from the W. Quarter. He founded the second Narrow, and had 28 and 30 Fathom Water, small Stones. The N. Shore on this Narrow forms a Bay at the E. Point with white Cliffs. This Narrow lies W. S. W. and at the W. End the Land is steep, with white Cliffs. The S. Shore rounds away S. E. from the *Foreland*, then S. in Lowland. The N. Shore rounds up N. with white Cliffs, and has a Harbour of 4 Fathom at high Water. It is flat, round, and oozy within, and therefore he call'd it *Ooze Harbour*. At the W. Part of this Narrow, about 4 Leagues W. S. W. lie three Islands in a sort of triangle,

angle, which appear like steep Cliffs. They are the same called *Penguins* Islands; but Sir *John* calls the least and most E. *St. Bartholomew's*, the largest and most W. *Elizabeth's*, and the middlemost and most S. *St. George's*. He landed on *Elizabeth's*, where 19 of the Savages came to him from off the Hills on the N. Side of the Streights, from which this Island lies about a League. He gave them Knives and Beads, Trumps, and a Hatchet, with some other Trifles, for their Bows, Arrows, and Coats of Guianaco-Skins, which pleas'd them mightily. He shew'd them some Gold, and made Signs that he would deal with them for it if they had any; but did not find they had the least Knowledge of that or any other Metal. They coveted every thing they saw, and endeavour'd to carry off the Iron Grapnel of his Boat. He put Strings of Beads about their Necks, and still they desir'd more. His Men danc'd with them Hand in Hand, and treated them with all possible Civility, in hopes to find Gold among them, but in vain. His Lieutenant chang'd his red Coat for one of theirs, in order to oblige them, because they were very fond of that Colour. Both Sexes are of a middle Sature, well limb'd, their Faces round and well shap'd, their Foreheads low, their Noses of an ordinary Size, as also their Eyes, but black; their Teeth smooth, even, close set, and very white; their Ears small, their Hair smooth, flag, very black, and strong. They cut it even and round on the fore Part of the Head, and both Sexes have their Locks of a middling Size. They were full breasted, of a tawny Complexion; their Bodies painted all over with red Earth and Grease. Some of their Cheeks were dawb'd with white Clay, others with black Streaks of Smut, and their Arms and Feet the like. Their Hands were small, their Fingers short, and they walk'd and ran nimbly. Their Garment was in Form of a Carpet, according to the Size of the Person, made up of the Skins of Seals, Guianacos and Otters, sew'd together. This they wrapped about their Bodies, as the *Scotts* Highlanders do their Plads. The Men have Caps of the Skins of Fowls with the Feathers, and Pieces of Skins ty'd about their Feet instead of Shoes. They are very hardy to endure Cold, and seldom wear

their Garments when they stir, but go quite naked, only the Women cover their Privities with a Bit of Skin. They have no Hair on their Bodies or Faces. The Women have no Caps, but wear Strings of Shells about their Necks. The Language of the Natives is harsh and guttural, so that they rattle in their Throats when they speak. Sir *John* says, their whole Behaviour was brutish, and that he saw no Signs of Government or Religion among them; but it cannot be hence infered, that they had none, since his Conversation with them was only by Signs, and but of two Hours continuance. Besides, the most religious and civiliz'd Nation on Earth might be very much prejudic'd, if we should judge of their Religion and Government by the sudden Appearance of a Mob on the Coast, upon the Arrival of any such foreign Ships or People as they never saw before. This is not to contradict Sir *John's* Account of the Barbarity of those People, which has been confirmed by so many others, but only to take the Weapon out of the Hands of those who, upon this and the like Relations, take upon them to deny that Mankind by Nature has the Impression of a Deity upon their Minds.

We return to his Account: He says, these People were treacherous as well as thievish, for they would fain have perswaded him to land his Boats under a Cliff, from whence they might have had an Opportunity to sink them by throwing of Stones. He adds, that at his first Landing they came directly towards him making a Noise, every Man with his Bow ready strung, and two Arrows in their Hands, which proves at least, if they had no Government, as he asserts, that Nature taught them to defend themselves and their Country. Their Bows, he says, were about an Ell, and their Arrows near 18 Inches long, neatly made, and headed with Flint-Stones, artfully made broad, Arrow-fashion, well fasten'd to the Wood, and at the other End were two Feathers ty'd on with the Gut of some Beast, and their Bow-strings were of the same, well twisted. He saw no other domestick Creature among them but large mungrel Dogs like those of *Spain*. N. E. from this Island there runs a Bay into the Country, which he calls *Pecker's Harbour*,

after the Name of his Lieutenant. The Land on the W. Side of the Streights over against this Island, he says, is good, some Parts of it cover'd with Woods, and others with Grass. About 10 Leagues farther in the Streights, on the same Side, he anchor'd in a small Bay in 11 Fathom Water, gravelly Ground, half a Mile from the Shore. The Water rises and falls here 10 Foot perpendicular. Two fresh Currents run into this Bay, and there's good Timber-Trees resembling Beech, about 18 Inches thick, and 40 Foot long. Here are many wild Currant-Trees, and such Bushes. The Woods are very thick and green, and not passable, because of the fallen Wood which lies upon the Ground. He call'd this by the Name of *Fresh Water Bay*, and says, that on the same Side of the Streight, betwixt this Bay and *Elizabeth Island*, there is much habitable Land and good Ground, with many People; that fresh Water runs into the Streights from abundance of Places; that he caught very large Smelts on the Coast, saw Multitudes of Brand-Geese, and found good Anchorage; but the Mountains on the N. Side of this Bay were cover'd with Snow. The Country on the E. Side of this Streight, betwixt *Sweepstakes Bay* and *Cape Monmouth*, he says, is a Grass Land, intermixed with some rocky Mountains.

From *Fresh-Water Bay* to *Port Famine*, on the same Side, he says is 6 Leagues. Part of the Country abounds with large Trees, and Part of it is inhabited by a poor naked People, some of whom came on board him. *Port Famine Bay* lies up in a little Hook N. W. and the Land on the W. Side of it is low and sandy, with some Grass, and much drift Wood upon it; but a little within Land there are brave green Woods, and in the Valleys large Timber-Trees two Foot thick, and some upwards of 40 Foot long. The Timber is much like Beech, and the Leaves like those of Birch, with a fine sweet Scent. In several Places these Woods resemble Plantations, with Grass-Fields in the Middle. Here Sir *John* took in Plenty of good Wood and Water, and found such abundance of Fish, that he took at one Draught above 500 large ones resembling Mulletts. Here are also abundance of Smelts of 20 Inches long. He found also many of those Trees here whose

Bark is hotter and quicker than Pepper, and when dry, has a spicy Smell. He made use of it with his Pease and other Provisions instead of Spice, and found it very wholesome. He steep'd it also in the Water he drank, to which it gave a very good Flavour. He supposes it to be the Winter-Bark made use of by Apothecaries. The Leaves of those Trees resemble our Bay-Leaves, and the Timber of them is about 40 Inches thick. He travelled in many Places about this Port, but could see no Fruit-Trees or any Timber like ours in *England*, nor any other but this Pepper-Rind-Tree, and that which resembled Beech. He saw nothing of Metal or Mineral, tho' he searched for them carefully. The Soil in the Woods is in some Places good brown Earth, and in others Gravel and Sand. They grow upon the Sides of the Hills, which to the N. W. and W. of *Port Famine* are very high, and the inland Mountains still higher, barren, ragged, and continually cover'd with Snow, and the Land on the S. Side of the Streight opposite to it very high and picked. He saw many Ducks and Brand-Geese on the Shores and in the Rivers, and many Whales spouting in the main Chanel. He believes that there is Gold or Copper in those Mountains, because one of the Natives pointed up to them when Sir *John* shew'd him a Gold Ring. Over against *Port Famine*, on the *Terra del Fuego*, lies that which Sir *John* call'd *King Charles's South-Land*, from whence the Natives pass over the Streights in Canoes made of the Bark of Trees. Into this Country there runs a great Sound from the Streights, and at the Mouth of this Sound on the N. Side lies *Cape Monmouth*. Betwixt *Port Famine* and *Cape Froward*, which is the most S. Point of the Continent of *America*, he says 'tis eight Leagues, and the Country betwixt them is Hills and Mountains cover'd with Snow. He gave the Natives of *Port Famine* some Knives, Glasses, and other Toys, to try if they had any Gold, but in vain. He offer'd them Brandy, but they refus'd it. *Cape Froward*, he says, is very high and steep, fac'd with blackish grey Rocks. He founded close to it with his Boat; and had 40 Fathom; but in the Chanel he found no Ground at 200, and but very little Tide. The Chanel here is about three Leagues broad

broad betwixt the Shores; but 'tis best for Ships to keep nearest the N. Shore, because the Winds generally blow here from the W. He places this Cape in S. Lat. 53. 52. and in W. Long. from the *Lizard* 68. 40. The Meridian Distance he reckons 1099 Leagues and two Miles. The Compass here had 16 Degrees of Variation E. On the S. Side of the Streights, opposite to the Country betwixt *Port Famine* and *Cape Froward*, Part of the Land is mountainous; and about Lat. 53. 45. lies *Paraketto's Bay*, so call'd from the Numbers of *Paraketto's* here. Farther to the S. on the same Side, the Country abounds with Grass, Wood, and fresh Water; and almost opposite to *Cape Froward* there's a great open Sound, but how far it runs into the *Terra del Fuego* is not describ'd; and farther to the W. there are several others equally unknown. The Country on that Side is mountainous, rocky, desolate, and continually cover'd with Snow. Farther W. from *Cape Froward*, on the North Side, lie *Wood's Bay*, so call'd from *Sir John's Mate*; *Cape Holland*, *Cape Coventry*, *Andrews's Bay*, *Cordez's Bay*, *Cape* and *Port Gallant*. Here the Streights are about five Leagues wide, and there are several Islands in the Middle, which *Sir John* call'd *Charles's*, *James's*, *Monmouth's*, *Rupert's*, *Lord Arling-ton's*, *Earl of Sandwich's*, *Secretary Wren's*, *Westminster*, and the *Lawyers* Islands, the greatest Part of them cover'd with Wood, and others nothing but Rocks. W. from them there runs a Sound into the *Terra del Fuego*, which *Sir John* call'd *Whale-Sound*, because he saw abundance there, and the Bay before it he call'd *Whales Bay*. The Point on the W. Side of this Bay he call'd *Whales Point*, and here the Streights contracting, form a third Narrow about two Leagues wide, and mountainous on both Sides. This Narrow is about a League and a half long, then the Streights enlarge again, and form another Basin about 4 Leagues wide, with several Capes and Bays on both Sides. The next Bay on the S. Side is that call'd *Muscle Bay*, where there are many Muscles, with Pearl in them; and about 4 Leagues W. from that, on the same Side, lies the *Knights Bay*, formerly mentioned. On the N. Side, N. W. from *Cape Gallant*, the Country is full of high Mountains, and about 3 Leagues from the Cape lies *Eliza-*

beth's Bay, where there's good Riding. Farther W. lies *York Road*, and *Batchelors River*, a Sound which runs about two Leagues and a half into the Country. W. from thence about one League lies *St. Jerom's Sound*; but how far that runs into the Country is not known. At the W. End of this Basin the Streights grow narrower again, being but a League and a half broad from *Cape Quad* on the N. Shore to the Point of *Muscles Bay* on the S. There are many Inlets, Islands and Coves, on the S. Side; and that Part of *Terra del Fuego* as far as the S. Sea being full of Rocks and Mountains continually cover'd with Snow, *Sir John* call'd it the *Land of Desolation*. On the N. Side, about 5 Leagues and a half N. W. from *Cape Quad*, lies that call'd the *Streight Sound*. Here *Sir John* saw some Natives, and says there's a curf'd rocky Land about it. There are many Islands on this Shore and Sounds, whose Extent is unknown. The Streights grow larger here, and Islands abound on the N. Shore in the Mouth of the Streights. There are great Numbers of craggy broken Hills on that Side cover'd with Snow, among which *Sir John* saw some of the Natives with Boats in the Sounds. He travelled several Miles among the Hills and Rocks to search for Gold or other Metal, but found none. The Land is very irregular, full of Rocks and Bogs, with a mossy kind of Grass. Here he saw many Juniper-Trees about a Foot thick, abundance of Brand-Geese, Ducks, &c. and Quantities of good Muscles 5 Inches long, and many Seed-Pearls in every Muscle. He says, the Ripling in the Streights is not worth taking Notice of, for it is but an Hour's time on both Tides Ebb and Flood when the Tide runs strong: Neither do the Tides prejudice the Navigation, but are rather advantageous, and help Ships to turn from Road to Road either Way. There are many Coves on the S. Shore, as safe to lay up Ships in as the Wet-Dock at *Deptford*, and there's very good Riding in *Batchelor's* and *Jerome's Rivers*, and in *York Road*. He says, that from *Cape Quad* on the N. Side, to *Cape Deseada* on the S. near the Mouth of the Streights, 'tis about 28 Leagues, and the Streight lies N. W. and by W. from *Cape Quad* into the S. Sea, which he called *Long-Reach*. This

Part may most properly be called the Streights, for it is high Land all the Way on both Shores, and barren Rocks cover'd with Snow. Cape *Deffada*, i. e. Cape of Desire, he places in Lat. 53. 10. and in Long. from the *Lizard* 72. 56. the Meridian Distance 1149 Leagues; the Variation of the Compass Easterly 14 Deg. 10 Min. Cape *Pillar*, the farthest Point of the Streights on the S. Side, he places in Lat. 53. 5. There lie four small Islands at the Mouth of the Streights on the N. Side pretty near together. The Eastermost stands by it self, rising up like a Sugar-loaf. The other three are flattish, and are distant 6 Leagues from Cape *Pillar* on the S. Side, and 4 from Cape *Visfory* on the N. Side. Sir *John* call'd them the Islands of *Direction*, because they may serve to direct those who would come into this Streight from the S. Sea.

Having thus finish'd the Description of these famous Streights by Sir *John Narborough*, we may judge what Credit is to be given to the Account of *Peter Sarmiento*, a *Spaniard*, who says, that having pass'd these Streights from the S. to the N. Sea, and advancing among the Islands, he discover'd a Town lofty and regularly built, and great Numbers of People about it; that in S. Lat. 54. near a Point call'd St. *Isidore's*, he saw a burning Mountain all cover'd with Snow. We shall not dispute his Story of the Giants three Yards high which he saw in the Streights, because the *Dutch Voyages*, &c. give the like Account, tho' 'tis probable the Race might be extinguish'd in Sir *John's* Time: But we can scarce believe what follows, viz. that *Sarmiento* having pass'd the narrowest Part of the Streight, he plainly discover'd between two spacious Ridges some delightful Plains, several Towns, and a City with lofty Towers and Pinnacles on the N. Coast, &c.

We shall conclude the History of these Streights with a short Account of those of most Note who have attempted to pass them, but in vain, and of such as have suffer'd most in the Passage.

About 1582, four Ships were sent from *Spain* by the Bishop of *Placentia* to seek for

a Passage thro' these Streights to the *Moluccas*. They enter'd them, and sail'd about 20 Miles; but were drove back by a strong W. Wind, three of them cast away on the Shore, and the 4th. drove back into the N. Sea. When the Tempest was over, he re-enter'd the Streights, saw many of his shipwreck'd Companions wandering on the Shores, who call'd to him for Relief; but not being able to take in and supply them all, he pursued his Voyage through the Streights; but not having Provisions nor Strength enough to go on to the *Moluccas*, he sail'd to *Lima* in *Peru*, where his Ship was drawn up for a Monument, and the Mast erected before the Gate of the Palace.

The 3d Voyage, according to the *Spaniards*, thro' these Streights was from the S. Sea by Capt. *Ladriller*, by Order of the Viceroy of *Chile*. He enter'd and pass'd the narrowest Part, but was drove back again into the S. Sea by a Tempest, and returned to *Chile*.

The 4th Voyage was from *St. Lucar* in *Spain* by the Dons *Garcia* and *Loaysa* with 6 Ships in 1525, at the Command of the Emperor *Charles V.* They lost one of their Ships at the *Virgins Cape* in the Mouth of the Streights, but enter'd with the rest, and after having weather'd many Tempests, pass'd the Streights in 52 Days.

The next was *Pedro Sarmiento*, who pass'd the Streights from the S. Sea, and sail'd to *Spain*, where the King rewarded him nobly, and at his Request, in 1582, sent a Squadron under *Diego Flores* of 23 Ships, 2000 Men, and 500 Soldiers, with Necessaries for building Forts to command the Streights, and *Sarmiento* was to be Governor of the Colonies; but this Design miscarried, it being above a Year before he could reach those Streights, and he was forced to put two or three times into the *Rio de Janeiro* in *Brasil*, where he lost several of his Vessels.

Our Countryman Sir *Thomas Candish*, who had pass'd them once, attempted it again, but in vain.

Mr. *Fenton*, another *Englishman*, likewise failed in the Attempt in 1582, as did the Earl of *Cumberland* in 1586, Mr. *Chidley* in 1589, and Mr. *Wood* in 1596.

The

The Dutch passed them in 1597 with five Ships, of which they lost four. *Ferdinand Cortez* sent two Ships to pass them, but without good Success.

Two *Genoese* Ships attempted it soon after *Magellan*, but without Effect, and *Sebastian Cabot* did also attempt it, but in vain.

The last *European* who pass'd it was *M. de Beauchefne Gouin* from *France* in 1699. He arriv'd at the Mouth of the Streights June 24, and on July 23 came to *Port Famine*. He observ'd, that from the Streights-Mouth to this Place the Climate seem'd to be as temperate as in *France*, tho' it was then the coldest Season of the Year in those Streights. There were great Storms of Snow, but it was soon carried off by the Rains that came from the W. He said, that the Islands of *Elizabeth* are proper enough for Corn and Cattle; that he saw many Savages on *Terra del Fuego* by 50 or 60 together in Companies, and some of them came on board his Ship to beg from him; and that they were more miserable than the poorest Beggars he ever saw in *Europe*. He stopt at *Port Gallant*, and observ'd, that both the Climate and the Navigation of the Streights are very unequal; that from this Place to

the Entrance of the S Sea there's nothing but extraordinary high Mountains on each Side, from whence come very impetuous and frightful Torrents; that he could scarce find any Place for Anchorage, nor did one Day pass without Rain or Snow. He found an Island against the Mouth of *St. Jerome's* Streight not taken notice of in our Maps. He took Possession of it in the Name of the *French King*, and call'd it the Island of *Lewis le Grand*. He says, it has two good Harbours, the largest of which he called *Port Dauphin*, and the other *Phelipeaux*, and supposes this Island may be of great Consequence to those who pass this Way. He says, one may be sure of a Passage thro' these Streights, provided it be in a proper Season; but that 'tis very difficult in the Winter.

We have insisted the longer on these Streights, partly because they are so much talk'd of, and partly to justify failing to the South Seas by the Way of *Cape Horn*, which is far more safe; so that 'tis thought the Streights of *Magellan* will be little frequented by *Europeans* for Time to come.

We shall next proceed to the Streights of *Le Maire*.

The Streights of L E M A I R E and B R O U W E R.

James Le Maire, who in 1615 discover'd this Streight, call'd it by his own Name. He places them in S. Lat. 55 and a half. He and his Company were very glad of the Discovery, because they could not pass into the S. Sea by the Streights of *Magellan*, that Passage being excluded to all other Dutch but those belonging to their *East-India* Company. This Streight is form'd by *Terra del Fuego* on the W. and an Island on the E. which was discover'd at the same time, and by *Le Maire* and his Company called *Staten-Landt*, i. e. the States Country. This Streight is about 8 Leagues wide, and 20 in Length. There are good Roads on both Sides, but the Land high and mountainous. The Dutch found Plenty of Fish and Fowl here, and among other Birds unknown to us, saw one Sort a little

bigger than a Sea-Mew, whose Wings when extended, reach above a Fathom in Length, and they were so tame, that they flew into the Ships, and suffer'd the Sailors to handle them. Admiral *Hermit*, who pass'd this Way with that call'd the *Nassau* Fleet in 1623, says, the Mouth of this Streight is very remarkable by the high rugged Hills of the *States* Island on the E. Side, and by round Hills and a Part of *Terra del Fuego*, which *Le Maire* call'd *Maurice's Land*, on the W. Side. He takes Notice of one great Bay on the W. Side of this Streight, called *Valentine's*. *Ouvallé* says, that the King of *Spain* being inform'd of *Le Maire's* finding this Streight, sent two Vessels to make a farther Discovery of them in 1619. When they came to the E. Side of the Streights of *Magellan*, they found a fort

sort of Giants higher by the Head than any *European*, who gave them Gold for Scissars and other Bawbles. They passed *Le Maire's* Streights (which they called by the Name of *St. Vincent*) in one Day's time, and computed the Length of them to be about 7 Leagues. *Dampier* passed this Streight in *February 1683*, and says he found a strong Tide setting out of it to the N. that was like to founder his Ship. He knew not whether it was Ebb or Flood, only it made such a short cockling Sea as if two Tides had met together, for it ran every Way, and to's'd the Ship so that he never felt the like. The *Sansons* say, that the Inhabitants of this Streight are as barbarous as those of the Streights of *Magellan*.

The *Dutch* Admiral *Brouwer* in 1642 endeavour'd to pass this Streight; but being hinder'd by tempestuous Weather, he chang'd his Course, and sailed round the *Staten-Land*, which he first discover'd to be an Island. At the E. End of it he found another Streight, which he called by his own Name. The Weather was so stormy, that he could not get clear of the Island for several Days, during which time he saw abundance of Whales.

Staten-Land, he says, is an Island 9 or 10 Leagues long, has no Bay or Port fit for Anchorage. The Shore is encompassed with so many Rocks, and the Sea there so boisterous, that 'tis very dangerous to land upon it. The Soil is barren, and produces nothing but a few Trees. Having sailed round this Island, he came to *Valentine's* Bay on the W. Side of *Le Maire's* Streights. He places this Bay in Lat. 54. 4. says it has good Riding in several Places for 10 or 12 Ships in 9 or 10 Foot Water, but subject to Storms and changeable Winds. The Shore is full of Rocks, cover'd with a muddy Earth, in some Places 10 Foot deep. There's Plenty of good fresh Water and Fuel, but no Timber for Building. He found black and red Currants here, an Herb like Parsley, abundance of Muscles, Wild-Ducks with Feathers of various Colours, but met with no Fish. There were Sea-Lions and Dogs among the Rocks as big as a large *European* Calf, and made a Noise like our Sheep. He saw none of the Natives, because they fled at the Noise of his Guns; but by their Footsteps, which were 17 or

18 Inches long, he judged them to be very large and robust. Their Huts were made up of Straw and Grass artificially twisted, and shap'd like Tents. He found nothing in them but the Shells of Muscles, which he supposes to be their chief Food. On the E. Side of *Brouwer's* Streights our Maps represent the Point of an Island, but give it no Name. This Streight is narrower and shorter than that of *Le Maire*. E. from hence, about two Deg. and a half, lies *Roche* Island, of which our Maps represent only a Point, which, with that of an unknown Land opposite to it, forms that called the Streight of *La Roche*, so nam'd from a *Frenchman* who discover'd it in 1675.

On the S. Coast of *Terra del Fuego* lie the Islands of *Terbaltens*, *Barnewelt*, and *Hermit*, of which we have no Description. They had their Names from the *Dutch*, who discover'd 'em; that call'd *Hermit's* Island was nam'd from their Admiral, and is the most considerable for Extent. According to the Map in Admiral *Hermit's* Voyage, it lies about Lat. 56. is 9 *Dutch* Miles in Length from E. to W. and about 5 where broadest, but grows very narrow at both Ends. It has on the N. Side a large Passage betwixt it and *Terra del Fuego*, which he calls the Passage of *Nassau*, and a large Bay runs up into the Country called *Nassau's* Bay. There are several lesser Bays on both Sides of it; the First on the N. Side he calls *Goree*, i. e. Good Road; another on that same Side he calls *Windbond's* Bay; and there is one on the S. Side called *Schapeham's* Bay, from the Vice-Admiral of the *Nassau* Fleet, who rode there a considerable time. *Barnewelt's* Islands he places E. from *Hermit's* about 4 Leagues and a half. They were so nam'd in Honour of *John Olden Barnewelt*, at that Time Pensionary of *Holland*.

On the W. Side, near the Point of *Terra del Fuego*, lies the Island of *Diego Ramiras*, and farther to the W. on *Terra del Fuego*, there's a little Bay, which *Moll* calls *Sir Francis Drake's* Port. Farther W. on the same Coast, about 130 Miles, lie the Streights of *Jelouch*, which *Moll* represents in his Map to run into the Streights of *Magellan*. Farther to the W. lies *St. Isidore's* Chanel, which *Moll* likewise represents as having a Communication with the Streights of *Magellan*; and in that Chanel he represents a large Island,

Island, which he calls *Louis le Grand*, suppos'd to be that *Beauchefne* mention'd in his Passage thro' those Streights.

'Tis proper here to observe, that by this Streight of *Felouchet* on the W. Side of *Terra del Fuego*, and the Inlet of *St. Sebastian*, which *Moll* represents in his Map as having a Communication with the N. Sea, the Passage must be a great deal shorter than by

the Streights of *Magellan*; but none of our Voyagers take any Notice of this Inlet, unless it be the great Sound that runs into *King Charles's South-Land*, of Part of which there's a View in *Sir John Narborough's Map* of the Streights of *Magellan*; but he gives no Account of its having any Communication with the North Sea.

C H A P. VI.

P A T A G O N I A, or C O S T A D E S E R T A.

OUR Maps bound this Country on the S. with the Streights of *Magellan*; on the N. with a Line from the high Mountains of *Andes*, along the Frontiers of *Tucuman*, to the Mouth of the River of *la Plata*; on the W. with the said Mountains, which divide it from *Chile*; and on the E. with that call'd the N. Sea; so that the Form of it resembles an ill-shap'd Leg and Foot. The Length of the E. Side to the River of *La Plata*, in a direct Line, is about 1140 Miles, besides the Turnings and Windings of Bays and Rivers. The Length on the W. Side is much the same, but the Breadth very unequal. That on the Streights of *Magellan* is the same with the Length of those Streights described already, and the Breadth on the N. is about 630 Miles. It lies betwixt S. Lat. 20. and 52. 26. and betwixt Long. 295. and 321. if we take in the greatest Breadth; but the most Southerly Part is betwixt Long. 294. and 302.

Magellan call'd the Gigantick Inhabitants which he saw upon it *Patagons*, and the Country *Patagonia*. Having describ'd their Stature and Habit in our Account of *Magellan's* Discovery, we shall add from *Pigafetta*, that they live in Caves or moveable Tents, made up with Poles, and cover'd

with Skins: They are Cannibals, and eat the Flesh of Men and Beasts raw. For Bread, they eat a sweet Root nam'd *Capar*. They were so gluttonous, that one of them eat up a large Basket of Ship-Bisket at a time, and drank a great Bowl full of Water after it, and another eat a whole Calf, and drank a Bucket of Wine, at a Meal. Their whole Practice of Physick consists in Vomiting and Phlebotomy; for the first, they thrust the blunt End of an Arrow down their Throats till they bring up Blood as well as Phlegm; and for the latter, they make a Gash with a Tool like a Chopping-Knife in the Part affected. They are so strong, that one of them rid himself of 9 *Spaniards*, tho' they had got him down, and ty'd his Hands. One of them could easily lift up a Tun of Wine, and three or four of them were able enough to row a great Ship at Sea. Some of them wore their Hair short, some ty'd it up with Strings, and others shav'd their Heads. They painted their Faces with Grease and several Colours. They were extreme jealous of their Women, and worship'd two Devils, call'd *Setebos* and *Cheleule*, that they might do them no Hurt; but they looked upon the first as Supreme. They were swift as Stags, fierce as Lions, arm'd with great Clubs, Bows and Arrows, and their

N

chief

chief Diversion was Hunting and Dancing. But whether this Race of Giants be extinguisht or farther remov'd into the Country, the *English* and others who have lately touched on those Coasts saw no People there, who exceeded themselves in Stature.

The Country in general is barren, mountainous, and cold, being for most part cover'd with Snow, according to *Spanish* Authors; but that must be meant of the Southermost Parts, which lie on or near the Streights of *Magellan*, already described. We have very little Account of the Northern Part, which lies near the River *La Plata*, and is properly named *Costa Desierta*, only our Maps give us a View of it, and we shall begin here, that we may the more methodically take in those Descriptions which *Europeans*, who come that Way for the Streights, or to go round *Cape Horn*, give us of this Coast. The first thing represented in our Maps is *Cape St. Anthony*, on the S. Side of the River *La Plata*, about South Lat. 36. Further S. lie *C. Orientes*, *C. St. Andrew*, and *Anegada* Bay, the latter about Lat. 40. with several small Islands and Rocks near its Mouth; then *St. Matthew's*, or the Bay without Bottom, near Lat. 41. 30. into which there falls a River, and the Land about it is low. Next Capes *Los Leones* and *Redondon*, that form a Bay, into which falls the River *Desaguadero*, Lat. 44. then Capes *St. Helen* and *Blanco*, that form a large Bay, into which falls the River *Camerones*. About this *Cape Blanco*, or the white Promontory, *Europeans* generally touch first on the Coast. *Sir John Narborough* places it Lat. 47. 20. From hence he says the Coast lies S. S. W. with Downs of an ordinary Height, but within Land there are Hills flat on the Tops. The Country look'd red like parch'd Grass; but he saw no Wood nor Sign of Inhabitants. He founded a Bay near this Cape, where he found 17 Fathom Water, but durst not land, because the Sea run high, and broke much on the Shore. He reckons it 1014 Leagues W. from the *Lizard*. He came next to the Islands of *Plenty* or *Penguins*, Lat. 47. 55. where he saw many Seals, py'd Porpoises, and Sea-Fowl of several sorts. From hence the Shore made in Beaches and scatter'd Rocks, and he came to *Seals Bay*, Lat. 48. 10.

At the N. End he found a small rocky Island in Form of an Haycock, a strong Tide betwixt it and the Main, and the Island cover'd with Seals and Sea-Fowls; the Shore low, with sandy and large Downs, and Hills up the Country, but no Wood or fresh Water. N. W. of this Island is a deep round Bay, called *Spireings* by the *Dutch*, because it abounds with Smelts. It has three small but pretty high Islands: The Country over it is large high Hills, with Rocks on the N. Side. This Bay is 7 Miles broad, near 3 Leagues deep, and about the Middle has 21 Fathom Water, rough Ground. On the N. W. Shore there are steep black Rocks, with low Bays, sandy Beeches, and green Hills, but no fresh Water or Wood. On the N. E. Point there's a fair high Land, with large plain Hills, and small sandy Bays. Off of this Point lie 6 rocky Islands, with an incredible Number of Seals, Penguins, and other Sea-Fowl: The largest is *Penguin* Island. In less than half an Hour his Men killed 300 and put into his Boat, and could have knocked 3000 on the Head in that time, had there been room for them. They are tolerable Meat when salted, but eat fishy. They are easily caught on Rocks, are as large as a Goose, have no Wings, but a Couple of Fins, with which they flutter, have Scales under their Bellies and on their Thighs, are Duck-footed, and run fast. In sandy or soft Ground they make Burrows like Rabbers; into which Sailors fall many times Knee-deep when they hunt them, and have their Legs bit by them.

N. W. of these Islands, about 3 Leagues, there's a Bay 4 Leagues long, and a League and a half deep, in which lies the Harbour of *Port Desire*, so called because 'twas much longed for by *Sir Thomas Cavendish* when he was on this Coast. About the middle of this Bay, *Sir John* says there are steep white Cliffs near two Miles long, the Land plain on the Top, and many black Streaks down the Cliffs, occasion'd by the Water that drains from the Land. Further up in the Country there are high round Hills and Downs, and on the S. Side of the Bay Rocks like great Walls, with a sandy Cove. He founded the Harbour, found it very proper for great Ships, provided they have good Anchors and Cables. He found no Wood, but two Springs of fresh Water here

here a little brackish. On the Hills and large Downs there were a few Bushes, and dry long Grass in Tufts, the Soil gravelly and dry, and in some Valleys well mix'd with black Mold. He saw no People, but found where they had lain behind the Bushes, and made Fires of Grass, in which they had roasted Muscles and Limpets, that abound in the Rocks here. He also found some red fine Wool, with Feathers, Bones of Beasts, and Pieces of Flint: But tho' he set up a Pole with a Flag on the Top of a Hill, and left Beads and other Things by it, which Savages are generally fond of, none of them came in sight, so that it would seem they are shy of all Strangers, because of the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, and that they have no Houses, but wander about, and either lodge behind Bushes or in Caves. He saw no sort of living Creatures here, but some Hares, Ostriches, and Herds of Beasts like Deer as big as small Colts, with long Necks, white Wool on their Bellies, long reddish Wool on their Backs and Sides, their Heads, Mouths and Ears, like those of Sheep, but they had no Horns; their Legs were very long, their Feet cloven like Deer, and their Tails short and bushy, of a reddish Colour: They neigh'd like Colts, and ran when one came near them. He supposes them to be the Guinacoes or *Peruvian* Sheep, and the same with those long-necked Beasts already mentioned to be seen on *Terra del Fuego*. The Hares here are much larger than ours, make Burrows in the Ground, and instead of Tails, have little Stubs about an Inch long without Hair. He saw also some Ostriches, Foxes, Wild-Dogs, and small four-footed Animals of a speckled grey Colour, like our Lizzards, running among the Grass; but he saw no venomous Creature. He found nothing of Wood, but Bushes like our White Thorn, with little Gauls on them, containing a small dry Seed as hot in the Mouth as Pepper. He view'd the Country from several high Mountains, and says it is full of Hills and Downs, like *Cornwall*, or *Yorkshire* about *Burlington*, has some craggy Rocks and low Valleys, but dry, and of a Salt-petre Nature; so that the Ponds where the Snow had melted were salt as Brine, and in Places where the Water was dried up, the Salt-petre lay like Flower. He saw no Birds

170

but Kites, and little ones resembling our Sparrows and Linnets. He found several Places where the Natives had lain, with dry Bushes round them, and dry'd Grass to set the Bushes on fire to roast their Shell-Fish, &c. He search'd for Minerals and Metals, but found none. In Valleys betwixt Rocks near the Sea he got abundance of wild Pease, with green Leaves and bluish Blossoms, growing on Vines, and tangled together; also Herbs of a very sweet Smell resembling Tares, with white and yellow Flowers, and others like Sage growing in Knots, which altogether made good Sallads for his scorbutick Men. In the River were many grey and black Shags, with Ducks, &c. In one of the Islands he loaded his Pinnace with young Shags, which, with young Seals and Penguins, his Men thought very good Meat. In half an Hour's time they killed 400 Seals upon *Seal* Island: The great Heones resembled Lions in their shaggy Necks, Heads and Faces, as well as in roaring. Their hind Parts are smooth, taper till it comes to a Point, where they have two Fins or Feet, and two more out of their Breast, so that they can go upon Land apace, and climb Rocks and Hills of a good Height. Some of them were above 18 Foot long, thicker than a But, and excessive fat, and two Men had much ado to kill one of them with Handspikes. There were Thousands of them of 14 Foot long, and the common Sort about 5 Foot, all very fat. His Men flead, cut them up in handsome Pieces, salted them upon Deal-Boards ashore to drain the Blood from 'em, and the Meat looked as white as Lamb, eat well at first, but much better when it had lain a while in Salt. The Dams, when they came ashore, bleated like Sheep, and the young ones like Lambs. They have four or five of them at a time, and their Oil was very sweet and good to fry Provisions, as that of the old ones was for Lamps. He found large Smelts and other good Fishes in the Bay, but saw no Oysters, Crab-Fish, or any of that Sort. Sir *John* having thus view'd the S. Shore, went four Miles up the River in his Boat, found it about a Mile broad, and then growing narrower, the Course of it turn'd S. W. At this Point he found a rocky Island, and a Post of 5 Foot high, with a Piece of Sheet-

N 2

Lead,

Lead, and an Inscription upon it in *Dutch*, signifying that in 1615 *Le Maire* and *Schouten* had been here, and in a Hole of the Post there was a Tin Box, with a Sheet of written Paper inclos'd, but so spoil'd with the Rust of the Box, that it was not legible. From hence he went into the Country on the N. Side of the River, where he saw *Ostriches* and *Guianacoes*, many large grassy Downs, and a good Soil. From a high Mountain he saw the Course of the River a long Way, but no People, tho' the Country abounded with Pasturage, only he saw the Footsteps of 5 Men who had been upon the Sand, the Prints of whose Feet were shorter than his own. He went about 20 Miles into the Country, and found it every where much alike. He and his Men lay one Night in the Fields, where they pulled up long Grass, made Fires of some, and the best Shelter they could against the Cold with the rest. Next Morning he went further into the Country, where he saw wild Dogs and Cats, Foxes, Hares, Rats, Polecats, *Ostriches*, Partridges, and *Armadillos*, which have some Resemblance of *Hedgehogs*, but are so cover'd with Shells shutting one under another like Armour, that his Dogs could not hurt them. In the River he discover'd another Island, where were many Hares, and on the S. Side of the River went to see a peaked Rock on the Top of a Hill, which resembled a Tower, with little Rocks about it. The *Dutch* in their Relations suppos'd this Tower to be built by Art; but *Sir John* says 'tis a natural Rock. with a Hollow on the Top of the Size of a But, and is about 40 Foot high. He adds, that fresh Water is scarce in this Harbour during the Summer, and that the Springs whence he was supplied are on the N. Side. When he left this Place, he took formal Possession of the Harbour, River, and the Country on both Sides, in the Name of *King Charles II.* and his Heirs. He places this Port in Lat. 47. 48. Long. 61. 57. from the *Lizard*, which makes it above 1015 Leagues.

Sir Thomas Candish, who harbour'd here in 1586, and gave Name to it, as above mentioned, says it is very convenient for trimming of Ships, because the Water ebbs and flows here considerably. The Savages wounded two of his Men

from an Ambush with Arrows made of Canes, and headed with Flints. They seem'd to be of a Gigantick Race, the Prints of their Feet left on the Sand being 18 Inches long. *Sir Thomas* found several of their Graves, being Heaps of Stone upon the Cliffs, with Bows and Darts stuck round them, and a Parcel of Shells laid under their Heads. *Oliver van Noort* was here in 1598, saw no People, tho' he went several times to view the Country, but found many Graves on the Tops of Hills and Rocks made up with Stones, painted red, and furnish'd within and without with Bows, Arrows, and fine Shells which are gather'd on the Shore, and esteem'd by the Natives, a valuable Treasure. In one of those Graves he found two great Bars of Iron, which seem'd to be of *Spanish* Workmanship; and as he went to view the Country, about 30 of the Natives from an Ambush attack'd the Men he left with his Boat, shot three of them dead with Arrows, and wounded others. Those who escap'd told *Sir Thomas*, that the Savages were very tall Men, with long Hair, painted all over their Bodies and Faces; but they never heard more of them. He gives the same Account of the Harbour and adjacent Country with what we have had already, and exhibits a Draught of the Harbour and River for above 100 Miles, which he represents as full of Rocks on both Sides.

Le Maire and *Schouten* were here in 1615, and in great Danger by a Tempest, which drove them from their Anchors; and when the Tide ebb'd, left one of their Ships dry upon some Rocks, where she hung in a frightful manner, till the next Tide brought her off. Coming in with a Spring-Tide, they mistook the right Harbour, because the Rocks by which *Oliver Noort* described the Entrance were cover'd with Water. They found on the Rocks Multitudes of Eggs and large Muscles, and in *Spiring's* Bay, which they enter'd by Mistake for the Great Harbour, at the Mouth of which it lies on the N. Side, they found Smelts of 16 Inches long. They give the same Account of the Multitudes of Penguins and Seals here with *Sir John Narborough* and others; but call'd the latter Sea-Lions, because they resembled the Land-ones in their fore Parts; and they are much larger than our

our Seals in *Europe*. They found several Islands in the River, one of which they call'd the *King's*, and here they found so many Eggs, that they loaded their Boats with them. They saw several such Graves on the Land as have been already mention'd, and there were Skeletons in them of 10 and 11 Foot long, and their Skulls so large as to cover the Heads of the *Dutchmen* like Helmets.

We return to Sir *John Narborough's* Account of this Coast: As he sail'd from Port *Desire*, the Coast lay S. S. W. and S. He came to a small flat Island about a League from the Shore, in Lat. 48. 40. the Land against it rising high in large Hills, some of which had round Tops. Two Leagues more to the S. the Land on the Coast is a great Plain. From this Island to Port *St. Julian* he had 18 or 20 Fathom Water, with fine black Sand along the Coast; the Land appearing like a Valley, with a Beach of 4 Leagues, and here and there a Rock. At the S. End of the Beach, within Land, there are high round Hills, and on the Shore a steep white Cliff, with round Hills over it, and beyond it a Bay, which is called Port *St. Julian*, about Lat. 49. 10. The Mouth of the Harbour is in the middle of the Bay; but the Points lie so near together, that the Harbour is not to be seen without. It has a Bar at the Entrance, and there's good Anchorage in the Bay before it with 12 Fathom Water. The Harbour is safe, and fit for large Ships. The Water ebbs near 3 Fathom. The Distance from the *Lizard* he reckons 1030 Leagues. Upon the Shore, on the E. Side, he haul'd with his Net at the first of the Flood 500 Fishes as large as Mulletts, very like them, and admirable Food. He found many good Mufcles, and saw abundance of Oyster-Shells on the Shore, and growing in Veins on the Rocks, but no Meat in them. The Country over the Harbour is the highest Land he saw on the Coast, and rises up in round Hills flat on the Top; but on the S. the Country is plain. He landed on the N. W. Side, and went to a great Salt Pond of two Miles long. The Salt lay two Inches thick, was whiter than *French*; and of a very pleasant Smell. He says, that in *February* they have Salt enough here to load 1000 Ships; but it being *April* when he was

here, the Salt began to decay with the Rain and Weather that beat upon it. He brought off what he wanted, and saw in the adjacent Country some Guinacoes and Ostriches. The Hills and Valleys were of a dry Soil, with Grass, and the higher Hills cover'd with Snow. He saw no People, but found several Places where they had shelter'd themselves, and made Fires near Shrubs and Bushes. Nor did he find any Mineral Metal, Trees or Fruit. The Nights were then so long and cold, that he durst not venture to attempt the Straights of *Magellan*. Therefore he stay'd in this Harbour, where he had Plenty of Fish and Sea-Fowl, and diverted himself by several little Journeys to view the Country, which he found to consist chiefly of Grassy Downs, and both on the Tops and Sides of the Hills found Veins of Oyster-Shells 6 and 7 Inches broad, from whence he concluded that they had lain here since the Earth was form'd, and the rather, because he found no Meat in those which were on the Rocks and Coasts. He found a Spring of good fresh Water among the Hills, and many Ponds, which were all salt. He made Fires on the Hills, thinking to be answer'd by the Natives; but they constantly avoided him, tho' he was perswaded that they saw him, and his Men travelling about. He went 10 Miles to the W. where he found the Hills cover'd with Snow, which, with the Coldness of the Air, hinder'd his going any farther that Way. He went up to one of the highest Mountains, from whence he could see nothing but Hills and Downs, without Trees or Bushes. Most of the fresh Water here proceeds from the melted Snow which runs down from the Hills. He came to the Side of a River, and found many Places where the Natives had lain on the Ground, and Bones, with some raw Flesh, upon 'em, which they had gnaw'd. Hence he concluded, that they live like Wild Beasts, and wander about for Food. He found all the Valleys to be nitrous; the Grass grew in thick Knots, but not very long, and in some Places he found Marl two Foot below the Surface. The Ostriches here are not so big, nor their Colours or Feathers the same with those in *Barbary*. They are much like our great Turkey-cocks, and are good sweet Meat, tho' lean. He sent a Detachment of his

his Men into another Part of the Country, about 4 Miles W. and by N. where they saw 7 of the Natives on a Hill making a Noise, and waving their Hands to the Ship. His Men went up to them. Three of the *Indians* advanced towards them, but not near enough to be touched, and step'd back as Sir *John's* Men went forward. They had Bows and Arrows in their Hands, a loose Skin about their Bodies, a Fur-Skin about their Heads, and Pieces of Skins about their Feet; but their Legs, Buttocks, and lower Parts, were quite naked, and their Faces painted red and white. They had a harsh Tone, and spoke in the Throat. They receiv'd every thing that was cast to them upon the Ground, but return'd nothing. Sir *John's* Men gave them a Knife, a Sash, a Neckcloth, and a Bottle of Brandy, but they would not drink. They were of a middle Stature, and well shap'd, had a tawny Olive Complexion, and black Hair. Sir *John* going ashore on the E. Side of the Bay, killed a great Guinacoe with a Greyhound, which weigh'd 150 Pounds, was good Meat, and serv'd all the Company for a Day. Sir *John* saw no People, but found Earthen Pots newly glaz'd. He found the Season here in *July* as cold as with us in the Height of Winter, and the Air rather sharper and dryer, infomuch that 12 of his Men who were lazy were lame with the Cold, which had so chill'd their Blood, that they had black Spots in their Legs and Thighs; but Exercise kept the rest as well as any Men in the World. He saw Hundreds of Guinaco's together by the Water-side, with abundance of Ostriches, green Plovers, grey Mallards, Ducks and Teals, and white Swans and Geese. Some of his Men going for Water, saw two of the Natives behind a Bush, and making towards them, the Savages ran away, leaving behind a Bundle, and two Mungrel Dogs coupled together. The Bundle was made up of Pieces of Seal and Guinaco's Skins sew'd together with small Guts. It was old, full of Holes, smelt of Grease, and was fasten'd with Leather-Thongs twisted like Whipcord. Within it were several Bags of Skin filled with red and white Earth, and some black like Soot, with which they paint themselves. In the Bundle there were also some Bracelets of Shells, Bits of Sticks, twisted

Thongs, Arrows, Muscle and Armadillo Shells, and a Stick with the Point of a Nail in it for a Bodkin. There were also Pieces of Flint fasten'd in a split Stick with a Gut, to shape the Heads of their Arrows, some Pieces of Sticks to strike Fire, and Muscle-Shells that they us'd as Knives. The Dogs were large Mungrels like the *Spanish* Breed, very tame and lean, of a grey Colour, and painted with red Spots. With the Bundle they found two great Staves of tough jointed Cane of 4 Foot long each. Sir *John* order'd all to be carried to the Place where they were found, with some Bawbles to entice the Natives to a Conference, but in vain. He travelled 20 Miles farther W. into the Country, which he found of the same Nature, only he saw a fine fresh Rivulet which came from the Hills, with Sedges and green Grass on the Banks, and some Teal and other Water-Fowl in the Stream. He found many large Salt-Ponds, saw Fowls like Herons, but all red, and Hundreds of Guinaco's in Herds together, and such Land-Fowl as he discover'd before. In one of the Places where the Natives had lain he found the Skulls of three Men very clean, and without Flesh, by which he suppos'd them to be Cannibals, and that they destroy' one another by War, otherwise he thought so large a Country, with good Pasturage, Plains and Meadows, could not be so ill inhabited; and he says in general, there wants nothing but Timber for Building to make it as good a Land as any in *America*, the Climate being very healthful, and so apt to procure a good Stomach, that Kites and Foxes went down with him and his Men as dainty Bits. He saw no Beasts of Prey nor any venomous Creature, and he supposes the Land to be very proper for *European* Grain, and breeding our Cattle. *Moll* in his large Map represents a River falling into this Harbour, and about 40 Miles from the Coast W. he represents a Lake in this River, from whence a River runs into the S. Sea.

Sir *John* returned to Port *Desire* to furnish himself with Eggs, Penguins and Seals, for his Voyage thro' the Streights of *Magellan*. The Penguins Eggs he says are very good Food: Their Fat makes Oil for Lamps, and the Penguins are so numerous there, that 10 Men may kill 10000 of them in less than

an Hour. He adds, that the Seals are numberless; that they and the Penguins will keep sweet 4 Months or longer, if Care be taken in bleeding, dressing, and salting them; and that they may have what Salt they please at Port *St. Julian*, or make it at Port *Desire* in the Summer, by digging Pits in the Flats to let in salt Water, and adds, that he found very good dry Salt here in the Holes of the Rocks.

The next remarkable Place on this Coast is the Cape of *Virgin Mary*, at the Entrance of the Streights of *Magellan*, on the North Side. Sir *John* places it Lat. 52. 26. and W. Long. from the *Lizard* 65. 42. the Distance 1062 Leagues, and the Variation of the Compass 17 Deg. Easterly. *Oliver Noort* says, the Land about it lies low; that the Cape it self is white, and somewhat resembles *Dover* Cliffs, as all the Coast from Port *Desire* hither is low and whitish Land, like the *English* Shores.

We come next to the Islands which lie on the E. of *Patagonia*, and begin with that call'd *Beauchefne's* Island, discover'd by a *French* Captain of that Name in 1701. It lies E. from Cape *Virgin Mary* about 120 Miles; but we have no Description of it.

2. *Sibald de Weert's* Islands, so called from the *Dutch* Commander of that Name, who discover'd them in 1599. They lie N. from *Beauchefne's* Island 60 *English* Miles, and about 60 *Dutch* E. from the Coast of *Patagonia*, over against the River of *Santa-Cruz*. They are three in Number, and abound with Penguins. *Dampier* places them in Lat. 51. 25. and Long. from the *Lizard* 57. 28. He says they have neither good Anchorage nor Water, are rocky and barren, and have nothing but a few Bushes growing upon them. He adds, that when he came near those Islands, he saw great Sholes of small Lobsters, which appear'd like red Spots in the Sea for a Mile in Compass; that some of them being drawn up by Water-Buckets, they were no bigger than the Top of one's little Finger, yet had all the Shapes and Parts of a Lobster.

3. East from them, about 120 Miles, our Maps represent Part of two Islands, with a Streight betwixt them called *Falkland's* Sound, and the Eastermost is named *Falkland's* Island; but we have no Account of it.

4. Off of Cape *Blanco*, on the same Coast, lies *Pepy's* Island, discover'd in 1684, of which we have no Description.

We come next to that Part of *Patagonia* which lies on the N. Side of the Streights of *Magellan*, at the Entrance into the South Sea, and as far up as *Chile*. We have already described those Islands at the Mouth of the Streight, which Sir *John Narborough* calls the Islands of *Direction*. Others call them the *Sorlings* or *Evangelists*, as they do those which lie on the S. side of the Streights off of Cape *Pillar*, the *Apostles*. The next Islands we meet with on this Coast are three, called *Lobos*, i. e. *Seals*, which lie S. W. from Cape *Victory* about two Deg. Then farther to the N. betwixt Lat. 50. 30. there lies a great Cluster of Islands at the Mouth of the Bay, said to be 80 in Number, discover'd by *Pedro Sarmiento*, at the same time when he discover'd the Chanel or Streights of *St. Isidore*, which run from the S. Sea into the Streights of *Magellan* about Lat. 53. Farther N. on the same Coast, lie the Islands of *Santa Cruz* and *Trinidad*, which make Part of the same Archipelago. Farther within that Bay there are two large Islands, with several lesser ones. The most N. Point of the greatest is called Cape *Corzo*. The *Sanfons* call this Island *Madre de Dios*. It lies S. and N. in the Mouth of the Bay, from Lat. 49. 30. to S. Lat. 51. 30. and has many Bays and Capes on the W. Side. From Cape *Corzo* on the N. there runs a Bay E. betwixt this Island and the Main, which the *Sanfons* call *Abra de St. Guillam*. Then the Bay runs S. to Lat. 52. and that Part of the Bay about Lat. 50. on the E. Side of *Madre de Dios*, the *Sanfons* call *Ancon Sinsalida*. There are a great many small Islands in this Bay on the E. Side of *Madre de Dios*, and farther to the S. there lies another large Island betwixt Lat. 51 and 52. which Captain *Cook* in his S. Sea Voyage calls *St. Martin's* Island. It has several other Islands betwixt it and the Main. This Bay reaches from Lat. 49. 30. to the N. Side of Cape *Victory* on the Streights of *Magellan*, in Lat. 52 and a half, and has many great Rivers which run into it from the Continent. We have no other Description of this Coast N. to the Frontiers of *Chile*, but what follows from Sir *John Narborough*.

From

From the Islands of *Direction* he steer'd to an Island call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Nuestra Señora del Socoro*, i. e. the Island of our Lady of *Socoro*, which he places in S. Lat. 45. and Long. from the *Lizard* 71. 42. the Compass 11 Deg. Var. E. It rises up round at the E. End, and is lowest in the Middle. It has a Ridge from one End to the other, with Trees upon it, and the Shore is rocky on the S. Side, with some broken Rocks near it, and on the S. E. End there are two peaked Rocks close to the Shore. On the N. Side the Island is of good Height, and cover'd down to the Shore with green Woods of thick spicy Trees, and there are 5 or 6 Streams of good fresh Water, with which he soon laded his Boats. He saw an old *Indian* Hut made of Stricks, but no People, so that he believes they only came hither from the Main once a Year for young Fowls, there being nothing else that he saw in it for humane Sustainance. The Soil is a sandy black Earth, with Banks of Rocks, but he found no Mineral. The Island is irregular, and cover'd with impenetrable Woods of Beach, Birch, and other Trees, good for nothing but Fuel. He saw no Beasts, but some small Birds, ordinary Sea-Fowl, and Kites upon it.

From hence he went with his Boat to an Island adjacent to the Main, with a Chanel and many Rocks betwixt them. 'Tis of an indifferent Height, about 4 Leagues long from S. to N. and from one to two Leagues in Breadth. 'Tis cover'd with thick Woods as the Isle of *Socoro*, and the Soil wet with continual Rains. He saw no Sign of any People, and not finding it in his Draughts, he call'd it *Narborough's* Island, and took Possession of it for King *Charles II.* and his Heirs. S. E. from this Island, on the Main, about 3 Leagues, there runs a River or Sound into the Land, with some broken Ground before it. The Shore is rocky, and the Hills high on both Sides. The Entrance lies in E. and W. and he took it for that Place call'd *St. Domingo* in the Draughts. He puts it in S. Lat. 44. 50. To the S. of it there lay many round high Islands over-

grown with Woods, as there does all along the Coast as far as he could see. Farther N. in Lat. 43. 47. and Long. from the *Lizard* 71. 32. he came to an Island which he calls *Nomans*, being that which the Draughts place at the S. End of the Island of *Castro* in the Mouth of the Chanel, which is between *Castro* and the Main. He says, the Draughts are false in laying down this Coast, which they make all along to be strait, and take no Notice of the several Islands that lie on it. He likewise observes, that there are many Islands on the same Coast more S. in the Lat. of 45 and a half, which are not laid down in the Maps.

According to the *Sansons*, the Country of the *Patagons* comes so far N. but *Moll* in his large Map brings it no farther than the Duke of *York's* Islands, which were so called by *Morgan*, one of the Captains of the *Buccaniers*, who put in here in their Return from the S. Sea towards the Streights of *Magellan*, and found a good Bay, with 40 Fathom Water, store of Lamprets, and a Fowl like Eagles, but with bigger Beaks. They place them in S. Lat. 50. 40. and say they lie in a Knot. They saw three *Indians* in a Boat, who all leap'd over-board; but they took one of them, who was a Lad about 18 Years old, clad with Seal-Skin. His Arms were a Club and a Dart. They could not understand him; but he pointed with his Fingers to the Gulph, and made Signs that not far from thence there liv'd Men with Beards, who were Cannibals, by which it is reasonable to suppose he meant the *Spaniards*, because the Natives don't wear Beards, and that the Report of the Cruelty of the *Spaniards* had given him this Idea of them. The *Buccaniers* found several Penguins, and Plenty of Muscles, on these Islands, which the Savage open'd better with his Fingers than they did with their Knives.

The *Sansons* make this Part of *Patagonia* or *Terra Magellanica*, from the Streights to the Border of *Chile* on the N. about 420 Miles long. The Breadth of it from E. to W. on the Streights has been already mentioned.

C H A P. VII.

C H I L I.

THE *Sanfons* extend this Country from the Borders of *Peru* on the N. in S. Lat. 26. to those of *Patagonia* on the S. in 46. which is about 500 Leagues, and they make it about 300 Miles in Breadth almost every where from the S. Sea to the E. Part of the *Andes*; but these Mountains do sometimes run so far in towards the S. Sea, as makes the Plains very narrow. *Moll* extends it from Lat. 24 and a half to 51. which is 1590 Miles; but he makes it of a very unequal Breadth. The S. Parts, from *Carelmapo* to Lat. 50. he makes about 125 Miles, and the N. Part from thence to the Frontiers of *Peru* he contracts gradually to about 65 Miles broad; but *Ovalle*, a Native of this Country, extends it from the Borders of *Peru* to the Streights of *Magellan*, which makes it 420 Miles longer than the *Sanfons*. The Breadth he makes various, and in some Places he says 'tis not above 20 or 30 Leagues; but taking in the Plains of *Cuio* or *Cuito*, which were added to this Division by the King of *Spain*, are as long as *Chile*, and above twice as broad; the Breadth from E. to W. may in general be reckon'd 150 Leagues. In this he differs from the *Sanfons* and *Moll*, who don't make those Plains near so long; but he being a Native, having liv'd long in the Country, and been Procurator for it at *Rome*, we prefer his Authority.

Its AIR and SEASONS.

O*vallé* says, 'tis comprehended in the 3d, 4th, and 5th Climates; that in the 3d Climate the longest Day is 13 Hours, and 14 in the 5th; so that *St. Lucia's* is the

longest, and *St. Barnaby's* the shortest Day in this Country. The Sun being here always on the N. Side, and the Seasons opposite to those of *Europe*, the Situation of the Country on the W. of the high Mountains of *Cordillera*, the cool Breezes from the Sea, and the Tides penetrating almost to the Foot of the Mountains, with the Coolness of the Snow that covers them, refresh the Air, so that the Sun is insupportable in no Hour of the Day, nor the Cold by Night, especially from about Lat. 36. This Country is also free from Lightning, and the Thunder never heard but at a great distance up in the Mountains; neither does there fall any Hail in Spring or Summer, nor are there so many cloudy Days here in Winter as elsewhere, but commonly after two or three Days Rain the Heavens clear up; for as soon as the N. Wind which brings the Clouds ceases, the South succeeds, and soon drives them away; or if it be in the Night, the Dew falls, and the Sun rises brighter than ever.

The Weather is always constant, without sudden Changes in Spring, Summer, and Autumn; but in the Winter there are Degrees of Heat, according to the Degrees of the Latitude and Course of the Sun. Their Spring begins about the middle of our *August*, and lasts to the middle of *November*; the Summer from thence to the middle of *February*, the Autumn from thence to the middle of *May*, and the Winter from thence to the middle of *August*. The Winter strips the Trees of their Leaves, and covers the Earth with white Frosts, which commonly dissolve in two Hours after Sun-rise, except in cloudy Weather. The Snow seldom falls in the low Grounds here, but in great Quantities upon the Mountains, where it

dissolves in the Spring, and falls down in great Torrents into the low Country, which makes the Soil very fruitful: Yet tho' it seldom snows in the Valleys and Plains, few Parts of *Europe* are colder. This proceeds from the Elevation of the S. Pole here, and the Neighbourhood of the vast Mountains of *Cordillera*, from whence the Wind blows so very sharp, that sometimes 'tis scarce supportable; but the Sea-Coast is much more temperate and warm, tho' more expos'd to vehement Tempests from the Sea; but God has furnish'd the Natives with extraordinary Quantities of Oaks and Thorn-Bushes, which not only shelter them in a great measure from those Tempests, but supply them with Plenty of Fuel both for ordinary Service, and with Coals for their Furnaces. Tho' these Trees, as also the Fruit-Trees, lose their Leaves in Winter, yet there are others which don't, and tho' cover'd with Ice and Snow, the Cold is so far from injuring them, that when the Sun melts the Frost, they look more green and beautiful. The first Rains come in the Spring, and prepare the Earth for the Multitude of Flowers which adorn it. In Summer, the greatest Heats are about our *Christmas*. Autumn, he says, is the most delicious Time of the Year.

Its SOIL and PRODUCT.

IN the Spring the Rains last till our *December*, when the Heats come in, which cloath the Fields with such Variety of Flowers, as produces a most delightful Object, and makes the Earth look as if it were painted with Colours of all Sorts. *Ovalle* says, that once as he travell'd he number'd 42 Sorts of those Flowers that grew wild. They yield a most admirable Perfume at the Rising and Setting of the Sun, and their Scent is so odoriferous, that the Natives mix the Sprouts and Tops of them among the Flowers, from whence they distil a noble Liquor, which they call *Angel's Water*. The Earth produces those Plants and Flowers so naturally, that 'tis hard to distinguish the uncultivated from the cultivated Lands, and among this Variety of Flowers he does not reckon those which are bred in Gardens, nor the finest of such as are brought

from *Europe*, which grow here admirably well. The Grass is so high, that in most Places it comes up to the Horses Bellies, and so thick, that 'tis hard to ride thro' it. Mustard, Turneps, Mint, Fennel, Trefoil, and other Plants which are cultivated in *Europe*, grow wild here. The Mustard-Plants are as big as one's Arm, and our Author says he has travelled thro' Groves of them for many Leagues, which were taller than him and his Horse, and the Birds build Nests in them. They have many Medicinal Herbs by which the native Physicians, call'd *Machis*, who are a particular Race of People, perform wonderful Cures, when *European* Physicians give their Patients for lost. The *Machis* are very shy in communicating those Secrets, and give lesser Doses of their Simples to the *Spaniards* than to the Natives, because the latter are more robust. *Ovalle* tells of two notable Cures which he saw perform'd by one of those *Machis*, which the *Spanish* Doctors could not effect. One of them was on a Gentleman so tormented with Heart-burnings and swooning Fits, that one was constantly obliged to attend him to prevent his falling; but he was immediately and perfectly cured by a *Machi*, with a small Dose of a certain Herb about the Bigness of one's Nail in a Glass of Wine. Another was a Gentleman who had receiv'd a lingering Poison, under which he languish'd for several Years, but was cured by a Female *Machi* with a Dose of Herbs. She order'd a great Silver Volder to be set before him, into which, soon after taking the Dose, he vomited the Poison wrapped up in Hair as it had been given him, and was perfectly cur'd. He mentions a few of their Medicinal Herbs as follows: The first a Plant named *Quinchamati*, which is about a Foot high, spreads its Branches like a Nese-gay, that bear little Flowers resembling Saffron. They boil this Plant, Root, and all in Water, make the Patient drink it hot, and it immediately dissolves congeal'd Blood or Imposthumations. This he saw performed upon a Man so gored by a Bull, that he was given over for dead; but by taking this Potion, and being wrapped up warm, he perfectly recover'd in a little time. The second is a Plant which the *Spaniards* call *Albaaquilla*, and the *Indians* *Calen*. It grows on high Bushes, with fragrant Leaves like those

those of sweet Basil, which tast like Honey. Some Drops of its Juice being first pour'd into the Wound, and the Leaves bruise'd and apply'd outwardly, have admirable Effects, of which he gives a very singular Instance in the Cure of a Dog that was so bit, and particularly in the Throat by a Parcel of wild Monkeys, that his Master, who chas'd them from him, thought it impossible he should recover; but having a great Fancy for the Dog, he alighted from his Horse, gather'd some Handfuls of this Herb, which grows every where in the Fields, bruise'd it betwixt two Stones, pour'd the Juice into the Dog's Wounds, thrust a Handful of it into a great Wound in his Throat, and left him for dead; but after a few Leagues travelling, the Dog recover'd and came up with him. The 3d Herb resembles a Knot of fine Hair, but is not commonly met with. He says by Experience, he found its Decoction admirable in Fevers and Pleuritis; that it cleanses the Blood, and perfectly cures the Patient in a little time. He mentions others which cure Pains of the Liver, dissolve Stones in the Bladder, and are excellent against the Sciatica, &c. He concludes his Account of the Spring with the Harmony of the Singing-Birds, which is very delightful to those who travel this Country.

About *December*, when their Summer is hottest, the Fruits begin to ripen. Among others, they have most of those in *Europe*, which thrive there admirably well if brought either in Kernels, Seeds or Plants. He says, that about 30 Years before he wrote, which was in 1646, they had no Cherries, till a young Tree of that sort was brought from *Spain*, which being much valued, the Curious planted the Cherry-Stones in their Gardens, where the Trees increas'd so much in a little time, that they were forc'd to transplant them to the Fields, because so many young Plants sprung up from their Roots, that they overstock'd the Gardens, and left room for nothing else. He observes, that neither Plants nor Seeds brought from *Peru*, *Mexico*, and other Places of the Continent within the Tropicks, will thrive in *Chile*, which lies without them, and this he supposes to be the Reason why those of *Europe*, which lies also without the Tropicks, thrive so well here. The Fruit-Trees that

bear best are the Apple-Trees of all kinds, of which they have vast Orchards, and the Fruit so large and plentiful upon them, that it bows the Trees down to the Ground, so that they are obliged to support the Branches of those and all other *European* Fruit-Trees with Poles. No body sells any Garden-Fruit here, but every one is at Liberty to step in and eat what they will. However, they have a sort of Strawberries call'd *Fru-tilla*, that grow wild for Miles together; but when transplanted and cultivated in Gardens, grow as big as Pears, and are sold dear. They are commonly red, but some of them white and yellow.

Their Harvest begins in *December*, and lasts till *March*. During this time they cut down their Oats, Wheat, Maiz, and Garden Product. Their Corn seldom produces less than 20 or 30 fold, and the Maiz 400, so that 'tis commonly plentiful and cheap. About this time also the Grass and other Herbs that fatten their Cattle grow ripe, and they begin to kill Thousands of Cows, Sheep, and Goats. The Flesh is so plentiful, that they value it not, but throw great Quantities into the Sea or Rivers to prevent its infecting the Air, only they salt the Tongues and Sirloins of the Black Cattle for Rarities and Presents to their Friends, and some dry and salt Beef for the Use of the King's Troops and their own Slaves; but they make great Profit of exporting the Hides and Tallow to *Peru*, which is one of the chief Branches of their Trade.

Their Autumn furnishes them with Lobsters, Oysters, Crabs, and other Sorts, with Sea and Fresh-Water Fish of all Sorts very good, as also with Plenty of Kitchen-Herbs, Gourds, and Quinces as big as one's Head, of which they make so many Dishes, that (according to *Ovalle*) the Mortification of Fasting during their *Lent* is hardly perceiv'd. In the End of Autumn, they gather their Olives and Grapes, and their Vintage lasts till the Beginning of *June*. Their Wines are plentiful and generous both White and Red; but they have little Vent for 'em. The best kind is the Muscatel. The Grapes and the Bunches are much larger than ours in *Europe*. *Ovalle* says, he saw one big enough to fill a large Basket; that it was offer'd by a Gentleman to the Virgin's Shrine, and large enough to feast a whole Convent of

Fryars at a Meal. He says, the Trunks of the Vines are in some Places as thick as a Man's Body, and that some of the Wine, which looks pale as Water, is as warm in the Stomach as Brandy, and kills many of the Natives who drink it without Measure.

Ovalle ascribes it to the Temper of the Air of this Country that there are no poisonous Creatures in it, so that one may sleep in the Woods or Fields without any Danger that way. He also observes, that tho' the next Province of *Cuio* is pester'd with Bugs, none of that noisome Vermin will live in *Chile*; that the Experiment was try'd by a Gentleman who had the Curiosity to bring some of them in a Box from *Cuio* with proper Food; that they liv'd till he came to the Foot of the Mountains on the Side of *Chile*, but dy'd as soon as he enter'd the first Valley of that Country. He adds, that that they have no Beasts of Prey here but a small kind of Lions, which sometimes fall on Goats and Sheep, but always fly at the Sight of a Man. He says in general, that *Chile* is so like *Eurepe* both in Climate and Soil, that no Country in *America* agrees better with our Constitution.

Their MINES and other Materials for Trade.

They have Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Quicksilver, and Lead. Their Silver Mines lie unwrought, because the Gold Mines are not only of more Profit, but of less Charge to dig. Their Silver lies in hard Rocks, so that 'tis laborious and expensive to dig out the Veins, and afterwards to refine it; whereas they have no more Trouble with their Gold but to wash the Earth from it, and the Country People find it, without the Trouble of digging, in the Sand of Rivers and Ponds, into which it is washed down from the Mountains by the Winter-Rains. The Women commonly search for it there with their Toes, take up as much at a time as supplies their present Necessities, and go for more when they want it. *Ovalle* says, he sent a large Piece of Gold found in this manner to *Seville*, where, by the Touch, without any other

Proof, it was allow'd to be 23 Carats fine. He says, that there is scarce any Part from the Confines of *Peru* to the Streights of *Magellan* without Gold Mines, which made Father *Gregory of Leon* say in his Map of *Chile*, That the whole Country was a Plate of Gold. *Herrera* in his General History of the *Indies* says, the Gold of *Chile*, especially at *Valdivia* and *Carabaya*, is the finest in *America*; and that when those Mines were first work'd, an *Indian* us'd to get every Day from 20 to 30 Pesos of Gold out of them. *Ovalle* says, that he has heard the old Men there say, that at their Entertainments they us'd to put Gold-Dust in their Salt-Sellers instead of Salt, and that Gold was then so common, that the *Indians* who brought it to the *Spaniards* were so careles as many times to drop the Oar and Grains in the Houses, which fell to the Share of the Servants who swept them. Sometimes they follow the Veins of Gold thro' Rocks, where, tho' it is thin at first, yet grows so large at last, that one such Hit is enough to enrich the Family that discovers it; but there is less Gold dug now than formerly, because the *Spaniards* are frequently disturb'd in their Work by the *Aracasnas*, a warlike sort of *Indians* in that Country.

They make little use of their Lead-Mines, and as little of their Quicksilver, because they have what they want from *Peru*; but they dig great Quantities of Copper, with which they furnish *Peru* and the neighbouring Countries for Guns, Bells, and Household Utensils.

The Funds for Trade improv'd here by the Industry of the Inhabitants are their Cattle, as above-mention'd, and particularly Mules, which they breed in great Numbers, and export to *Peru*, where they are much us'd by those who belong to the Mines of *Potosi*, and others both for Carriage and Riding, especially in the mountainous Countries. They make also very great Profit of their Hemp, which grows no where else on this Side the Continent, so that they furnish all the Cordage and Tackling for the Ships built on the S. Sea, and also Match for the King's Garisons, besides all Sorts of smaller Cordage, as Pack-thread, &c. They have Groves of Coco-Trees of several Leagues in Length, so that with their Coco-Nuts, Almons, and the Pro-

Product of their Gardens, they drive a very considerable Trade to *Peru*. He instances particularly in their Annis-Seed, a Quantity of which bought for two Pieces of Eight in *Chile* will yield 20 in *Peru*, and Cummin-Seed bought for 20 yields 80. This he says increases the Riches of *Chile*, and draws Men thither with large Stocks, because such as trade by Sea from hence to *Lima*, which is a Voyage but of three Weeks, gain from 100 to 300 per Cent. in some Commodities, and those who have Money to lay out in Land, Flocks, and Slaves to take care of them, do usually gain 25 per Cent. by selling their Product to the Merchants, Their other Commodities for Export are, Corn, Wine, Oil, Salt, Wool, Flax, Shamoys, Fire-Wood, Timber for Building, Pitch, Drugs, Fish, and Amber. He says, that among the Inhabitants of *Chile*, Fishing, Hunting, Woods, and Salt-Mines, are in common; and that there's no Impost, so that every one may freely export and import what they please. They have no Silk, which occasions the Exportation of a great deal of their Money; those of Fashion being as expensive in their Apparel as at *Madrid*, so that they will have the richest of Silks from abroad, tho' they might have enough of their own: For they have Plenty of excellent Mulberry-Trees to feed Silk-Worms, if any were brought thither.

They are as careless as to their Wax, which they have from *Spain*, tho' they have Bees enough in *Chile*. They have also their Pepper and other Spices from the *East-Indies*, tho' they might be as well supplied from the Streights of *Magellan* and their own Country, where there are Pepper-Rind Trees in abundance.

Their T R E E S.

OValle in his Chapter on this Head tells us, that before the Conquest by the *Spaniards*, they had no Vines, Fig Trees, Dates, Olive-Trees, Apple-Trees, Melicootons, Peaches, Quinces, Pears, Pomegranates, Cherries, Apricocks, Plums, Oranges, Lemons, Citrons, nor Almonds.

Nor had they any Wheat, Barley, Oats, Annis-Seed, Coriander-Seed, Cummin,

Marjoram, Linseed, Pease, Beans, Cabbage, Lettuce, Radishes, Cardoons, Chicory, Endive, Berenguenas, Gourels, Melons, Cucumbers, Parsley, Garlick or Onions; of all which they have now Plenty. Their native Fruits are many, which *Ovalla* names without describing them, but owns that they are highly esteem'd by the Natives: They don't generally come up to the Relish of those transplanted from *Europe*, in which *Chile* is more happy than any other Country of *America*, which, tho' they may have some of those, yet none have of them all but the Kingdom of *Chile*; nor do *European* Animals thrive as well any where else in *America* as here.

Some of those transplanted Trees are of the same Size with those of the Kind in *Europe*, and others much larger, as the Melicootons, some of which are so large, that 3 or 4 Men can't fathom the Trunk. Some Apple-Trees are as big as Elms, and the Pear-Trees yet bigger. The Mulberry and Walnut Trees are much bigger than those of *Europe*, but the Fruit not so large. He says, that there are only three Fruit-Trees which they had in common with *Europe*, viz. the Hazel-Nut-Tree, the Pine-Tree, and the Cod-Tree, and other Trees in common with *Europe* are the Lawrel, the Oak, the Willow, and the Cypress. The latter abound here, and are so large, that they make Planks for Doors, and Coverings of Churches, as also for Boxes and Trunks. He says, they are very strait and tall, and of so fine a Scent, that tho' they be very plentiful, they bear a great Price, they have such a Demand for them from *Peru*. The Cedar-Trees are much larger, but not so much valued, because more plentiful. The Oaks are also very large, some of them white, and putrify in time, but others red and incorruptible.

The Paraguay-Trees are very handsome, of the Size of Elms, and their Leaves always green, and the Timber is fit for common Use; but the Cinnamon-Trees are most plentiful, and made use of for covering and building of Houses. They are large, of a beautiful Aspect, and keep their Leaves all the Year. The Guayac-Tree is not large, but as hard and heavy almost as Iron, and made use of for Balls to play at Bowls, Billiards, &c. The Heart of the Tree

Tree is Yellow, mix'd with Green, and the Decoction of it good for many Diseases. The Sandal-Tree is very odoriferous, and a Preservative against the Plague. They have abundance of Palm-Trees of the same Nature with those describ'd in the *East-Indies*. The Pengu-Trees are common in the Fields, and bear a red Fruit something bigger than Filberds, which the *Indians* boil and eat with other Ingredients. There are also Trees call'd *Magnes*, which are very beautiful and cooling: The Leaves are very good against a Burn. The Fruit is black like a Myrtle-Berry, well relish'd, blackens the Mouth and Hands, and for that Reason People of Fashion don't eat it. They have great Variety of Fruits, of which the *Indians* make their fermented Liquors, particularly one call'd *Quelu*, which is very sweet and small, between red and yellow: Of this they make a Drink extraordinary sweet. They make another of that they call *Ilhigan*, and the *Spaniards* *Molle*, which is like Pepper in Shape and Colour, and grows in great Plenty upon a little Tree. The Drink made of it is very agreeable, and coveted by the greatest Ladies. There's another Tree call'd *Uni* by the Natives, and by the *Spaniards* *Murtilla*, which *Herrera* describes thus: The Fruit of it is common Food: 'Tis red, and like a small Grape, or the Grains of a Pomegranate, and resembles the former in Smell and Taft. It has very small Seeds like a Fig, is of a hot and dry Quality, and they make a Wine of it which excels all other Liquors. 'Tis of a bright Gold Colour, never offends the Head as other strong Liquors do, but strengthens the Stomach, increases Appetite, and will bear double the Mixture of Water that is usually put into the strongest Wine. Our Author advances this not merely upon his own Authority, but that of *Herrera* and other *Spanish* Writers.

Their ANIMALS.

BEfore the *Spaniards* came hither, there were no Cows, Horses, Sheep, Hogs, Goats, Asses, Cats, Rabbits, nor any sort of Dogs, except one Species, which *Ovalle* calls *Coques*. When the *Spaniards* first set-

led here, and found the Country proper for breeding *European* Cattle, they procured, among others, some Horses from *Spain*, which at first were so much valued in *America*, says *Garcilasso de la Vega*, that they were not to be purchas'd but upon the Death of the Owner, or his Return to *Spain*, and then at no less Rate than from 4000 to 6000 Crowns a Horse; and *Herrera* says, that at first in *Chile* 1000 Crowns was a common Price for a Horse; but now all Sorts of *European* Cattle are so much increas'd, that they are of very little Value; so that *Ovalle* says, he has seen Horses fit for War sold at 12 Crowns a-piece, tho' equal to those of *Naples* for Shape, Courage, &c. Cows, which at first were scarcely to be purchas'd at any Rate, sold for a Crown, Calves for Half a Crown, and Sheep for Three-pence and Three Half-pence a-piece. The same Author tells us, that the Animals natural to *Chile* are, 1. Their Species of Sheep, which much resemble Camels in Shape, but have no Bunches on their Backs, nor come near them in Size. They are of different Colours, as white, black, brown, &c. and were us'd by the *Chilense* in plowing their Land before they had Black Cattle from *Europe*, and they are still made use of for Burdens in such Parts where Asses are scarce. Our Author adds, that they have a Slit in their upper Lips, from whence they spit upon those who vex them, and where-ever their Spittle falls on humane Bodies, it occasions a Scab. Their Necks are about 3 Foot long, and the Natives govern them by a kind of a Bridle, which they put thro' Slits in their Ears. They kneel down to be loaded; and *Brewer* says in his Voyage to *Chile*, they will carry from 50 to 75 Pound Weight, and travel about 4 Leagues a Day with a Man on their Back. When they are weary, they lie down, will not rise again till they be unladen; and if they be beat, or otherwise ill treated, they not only spit, but blow their stinking Breath on the Faces of those who abuse them. A little Food serves them, and sometimes they don't drink in 4 or 5 Days. *Ovalle* says, their Wool is very fine, and highly valued, and the Natives make a Stuff of it which resembles Silk-Camlet. *Ogilby* says, their fore Feet are cleft into 4 Parts, and

and their hindermost into two; that the Flesh is tough, and they are swifter than Horses.

2. *Pegua*, which seem to be a sort of Rabbits, and are very good Meat. The Natives catch them by pouring Water in at one End of the Holes, and watching for them with Dogs at t'other. There's a tame Sort of them called *Cujes*, which are also very good Meat, and their Skins prettily spotted with various Colours.

3. A Sort of Squirrels of a Grey or Ash Colour, found no where but in the Valley of *Guafo*. Their Skins are much valued, and us'd instead of Furs, because of their Warmth and Softness.

4. *Guianacos*, call'd otherwise *Shamois* or Wild-Goats. They are much like the Camels-Sheep, but of a clear red Colour. They go by Herds of 3 or 400 in the Fields, are never to be tam'd, have long Legs, and are swifter than Horses; but the young ones are soon tir'd: Their Flesh resembles that of Kids, and the Flesh of the old ones dry'd and smoak'd is highly esteem'd. In a Bag under their Bellies are found the Bezoar-Stones, so famous against Poison, malignant Fevers, &c.

Their B I R D S.

BESIDES all those common in *Europe*, there are many others peculiar to the Country, and in such Numbers, that all the Methods invented for their Destruction are not able to prevent the Damage they do to their Vintage and Harvest. Among others, they have great Flocks of voracious Parrots, which fill the Air with their confus'd Noise, and keep their exact Hours to feed on the ripe Corn and Fruits. They are generally of a green Colour, mix'd with yellow, have blue Circles about their Necks, and are good Meat when young. They have also a Sort of Crows which, before the rainy Season and cool Weather, come down regularly from the Mountains in Squadrons exactly form'd, like a Triangle. They have likewise Birds called *Taltales* or *Galinafús*, which resemble Ducks, but have bigger Wings, and come as regularly in Flocks when the *Chilese* begin to slaughter their Beasts, as if they were called upon. They

eat the Offal and wast Meat with so much Greediness, that they are easily kill'd at this Season. The Natives make Sciffars of the Bones of their Legs, and use their Quills, which are as big as one's Finger, for Harpsichords and other Curiosities. These Birds at other times hunt Kids and Lambs, and with their sharp Bills pluck out their Eyes and Brains in a trice. There's another Sort of ravenous Birds call'd *Peuques*, which not only hunt Hens and Chickens abroad, but are so nimble and bold as to enter Houses, and rob the Hen-roosts.

Other Birds in this Country are, 1. The *Flamencos*, of a white and scarlet Colour, larger than Turkeys, and their Legs so long, that they easily walk thro' Lakes and Ponds. Their Feathers are much valued by the Natives, who use them for Ornaments on their Festival-Days.

2. *Airones*, highly esteem'd also for their beautiful Feathers, which furnish the Natives with Tufts call'd by the Name of the Bird.

3. *Gargolas*, whose Feathers are very ornamental, and commonly made use of by Soldiers.

4. *Vayas*, by whose Notes, at certain Times and Places, the *Indians* pretend to foretel approaching Calamities to themselves and their Friends. They have a Spot of Feathers on their Breast of a deep shining scarlet Colour; but the rest of their Feathers are brown.

5. *Pinguedas*, of the Size of an Almond, with a Bill as small and sharp as a Sewing-Needle, by which they feed on Flowers. Their Feathers are green, mix'd with others, which shine like polish'd Gold, and the Feathers on the Head of the Males are of a lively Orange Colour, almost as bright as Fire; and tho' these Birds have so small a Body, their Tails are a Foot long, and two Inches broad.

6. One call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Paxaro Carpintero*: 'Tis a small Bird, but has so strong and sharp a Bill, that it cuts out a Nest in Trees as exactly as if it were done by a Carpenter's Instrument.

7. *Condores*, whose Feathers are as white and soft as Ermin, and therefore their Skins are us'd for Gloves.

8. *Ostriches*, which are very numerous here, and lay such Quantities of Eggs, that

one

one Nest will feed a great Company. The Eggs are so large, that one of 'em beaten and fry'd makes a Pancake big enough to dine several People. The Natives make use of their Feathers for Umbrellas to keep off the Sun, &c. They are too heavy to fly, but run so swift, that the Greyhounds with which the *Indians* hunt them are scarce able to overtake them, and the Ostriches are so cunning, that when the Dogs come up with them, they let down one of their Wings to the Ground, by which they cover their whole Bodies; and when the Dog bites them, he fills his Mouth only with Feathers, which frequently gives the Ostrich an Opportunity to escape before the Dog can clear his Mouth of the Feathers.

They have another Bird call'd *Quuleu*, from the Notes which it sings. They are as big as Pullets, have large Wings, and upon the Joints thereof sharp Prickles. The *Spaniards* call them *Fryars*, because their Feathers are so plac'd, that they resemble a Monk's Hood and Frock. They hunt them with Faulcons, which is very good Sport, and sometimes costs the Faulcons their Lives, being wounded by the sharp Prickles upon the Wings of those Birds, as above mention'd. Therefore they generally hunt them with two Faulcons at a time.

The SKY, STARS, and WIND here.

OValle says, the Face of the Sky appears no where more beautiful and clear, which he ascribes to the Dryness of the Soil, so that it does not thicken the Air with Clouds and Vapours. This occasions the Sun to shine here with extraordinary Glory and Splendor; whereas in *Peru* the Air is cloudy and thick. He quotes *John* and *Theodore de Bry* with relation to the Stars of this Climate as follows: The Learned of our Nation say, they who have sailed on the South Sea relate to us many things of that Sky and its Stars, as well of their Number as Beauty and Bigness; and our Opinion is, that the Stars we see here are no ways preferable to those of the S. and rather do affirm, that those Stars which are near the Antartick Pole are more in Number, as well as brighter and larger. He

adds, that the Stars of that Constellation call'd the *Cruzero*, or *Cross*, are extraordinary splendid and beautiful, and that the *Via-Lactea* is much brighter in the S. than in the N. *Peter Theodore*, a skilful Pilot and Astronomer, gives the following Account of the 14 Constellations of this Hemisphere: The Cameleon he says contains 10 Stars, the *Indian* Aspick 4, the Flying-Fish 7, the Fish *Dorado* 5, the *Hydra* 15, the Bird *Toucan* and the Phoenix 14, the Crane 13, *Noah's* Dove 11, the *Indian* Sagittary 12, the Peacock 16, the Bird of Paradise 12, the Triangle 5, and the *Cruzero* 4, with a small one at the Foot of it, which he alleges make the Form of a Cross; but in the Cut of it which *Ovalla* gives us it does not appear so; but every one may ascribe to it what Form best suits their Fancy. He adds, that tho' this *Cruzero* be the Guide of those who sail on the S. Sea, as the *Cynosura* is to those that sail in the N. yet it is not immediately at the Pole, but 30 Degrees from it; yet there being no other Stars of that Bigness near it, it is made use of for that end, but not for the Needle; for that, in either Sea, whether S. or N. always turns to the N. The fix'd Point of the Pole, he says, seems between two great Clouds, which are Clusters of small Stars, and are commonly called the *Magellanick* Clouds. They seem to be such as compose the *Via-Lactea*, are always fix'd, and when the Heavens are clear, are brighter and better seen.

Sir *John Narborough* gives us the following Account of this Matter: The Stars near the Pole-Antartick are very visible. Some of those in the Constellation of little *Hydra* are near the Pole, with many others of the first and second Magnitude, good for Observation as the Star at the S. end of *Ariadne's* Head, the Star at *Hydra's* Head, the Star in the Peacock's Eye, those in *Tucan's* Bill, Thigh and Back, those in *Grus's* Head, Wing and Body; but the brightest are those in the fore Foot of *Taurus* and the *Crozier*. The other Stars here are of the 3d, 4th, and 5th Magnitude. The two Clouds he says are seen very plainly, and a small black Cloud, in which they reckon the Foot of the *Crozier*, is always very visible when the *Crozier* is above the Horizon, as it is always, says he, in these Latitudes. He adds, that the Heavens in this South Hemisphere

are as the Heavens in the North, but no Stars within 18 Degrees of the Pole fit for Observation, nor any Pole-Star as in the Tail of *Urfa Minor* in the N. but we must observe, that the Air at Port *St. Julian*, where Sir *John* took his Observation, is not so clear as that in *Chile*, and therefore he might not so well perceive those Clusters of Stars above-mentioned, which he calls Clouds.

Ovalle says, that in *Chile* the S. is reckon'd their favourable Wind, as the N. is in *Europe*; that the N. Wind with them covers the Heavens with Clouds, and occasions Tempests by Sea and Land, whereas the S. Wind clears the Sky. From hence, says he, in *America* the S. Wind reigns in Summer, and the N. in Winter, when it certainly brings Rain with it, particularly from Lat. 36 to the Pole, and that so suddenly, that the Rain falls the very Moment the Wind turns N. but commonly within half an Hour of its Change; and when in Winter the Sun is clear, and the Weather fair, 'tis when the S. Wind overpowers the N. which at once clears the Sky, and leaves not one Cloud.

The most frequent Voyages in the South Sea are from *Peru* to *Panama*, and from thence to *New Spain* and the *Philippine* Islands. Those from *Peru* to *Chile* are less us'd, by which it appears that the best Part of the S. Sea Navigations are between the Tropicks, where the Sun has so much Force as to keep the Winds from being furious, and hinders those lasting Storms which happen without the Tropicks, and in Parts nearer the Pole. This is the Reason why the Sailors in those warm Climates, where there is never any Winter, call this the *Pacifick* Sea; but beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn* it is as subject to Tempests as the N. Sea, which is sufficiently found by those who sail from Lat. 26 on the Coast of *Chile* to Lat. 53. He observes farther, that between the Tropicks, at a certain Season, there is so steady and strong a Levant, that Sailors have very little Trouble, but sail thro' those vast Seas with as much Quiet as if they were in a Canal or River.

Their SEA-FISH and PLANTS.

THE last Article may serve for an Account of the Nature of the Sea, as well as of the Winds of *Chile*. We come now to their Sea-Fish. *Ovalle* begins with their Sea-Plants, and says, there grows every where upon the Rocks along the Coast an Herb somewhat like our *Endive*, which the Natives call *Luche*. It grows upon the Tops of the Rocks that appear above Water. The Natives gather it in the Spring, dry it in the Sun, make it into Loaves, and use it in their Sauces as a mighty Delicacy. At the Foot of the same Rocks there grows a Root call'd *Ulcecaste*, as thick as one's Wrift. From these Roots spring certain Cods 3 or 4 Yards long, and 6 or 8 Inches broad, which they call *Cochaugo*. Of this there are two Sorts, one which they throw away, and another which they keep as Provision for *Lent*. The Roots they dry by the Fire, cut into Slices, and make use of for Sauce.

He comes next to their Shell-Fish as follows: 1. Their Oysters: Of these they have a larger and lesser Sort, both much valued. The large ones are very delicious Meat, and many of them breed Pearls. 2. *Choros*, a very good Fish, and has frequently white Pearls in the Shells. They are about the Breadth of one's Hand, and the best are those whose Fish is yellow. 3. *Manegues*, which consist of two round Shells, the Fish coarse, but nourishing Food: The Inside of the Shells resembles Mother of Pearl, and when the Fish is taken out, there appears in the Shell an Impression of a Purple Colour, which *Ovalle's* Superstition makes him believe to be the Representation of the blessed Virgin with a Mantle about her, and a Child in her Arms. 4. *Locos*, which in Shape resemble the Hoof of an Ass; the Fish is savoury, but hard of Digestion. 5. *Picos de Papagayos*, i. e. Parrots-Heads: They are so called because of their Shape and Size. It breeds in a kind of hollow Stone, in which the Natives dress them, and say they are

excellent Meat. 6. *Kericos*, which are larger here than any where else. The Season for taking them is in the Increase of the Moon, and he says they have very large fat Tongues of about two Inches broad. He mentions several other Shell-Fish which are very good of the kind, but we cannot insist upon them. He says, they are cast up by the Sea in such Numbers as might load Ships, and that their Shapes and Colours are so various and curious, that the Virtuoso's of *Europe* would admire them. 7. *Lan-gostas*, which are also much esteem'd: They breed under Rocks, and the *Indians* go into the Sea and knock them down from thence with Sticks. *Ovalle* adds, that there are other beautiful Fish which are to be found farther in the Sea, and are called Star, Sun, and Moon-Fish, because they resemble the Figures of those Planets. They are eatable as well as the former. The Powder of them taken in a Glass of Wine cures the greatest Tipplers of Drunkenness, and gives them an Abhorrence of Wine, for the future. The Negroes count this a safe Remedy, and drinking the Sweat of a Horse mingled with Wine, as certainly effects the Cure; but they say it puts those who take it in Danger of losing some of their Senses, so that they prefer the other.

Whales also abound in those Seas, and cast up great Store of Amber-greece upon the Shore, says *Ovalle*. The grey Sort is reckon'd the best, and is found in great Pieces. Such as are yellow and black have a quicker, but not so good a Scent, and he thinks the Difference of Colours proceeds only from its being more or less exposed to the Sun, which makes the blackest of it grow white, and that of the rankest Smell is easily cured by infusing it in Rose-Water, or exposing it for some Days to the Dew, and then drying it before the Fire. He says, that many dead Whales are thrown up on the Coast, and when the Weather has consumed their Flesh, their Bones are white, and us'd by the *Indians* for Seats and other Utensils. The next are the Tunny-Fish and Albicores, which the *Indians* catch after this manner: They put to Sea on Floats of Seal-Skins well sew'd together, and blown up like a Bladder. They tie a fore of Trident, which has sharp Spears, to a long Rope: The *Indian* guides it by

means of the Float near the Fish, and then strikes it; upon which the Tunny immediately shoots out into the Sea, and the Fisherman giving him Rope, follows him till the Tunny has spent it self, and then draws it to him, and lays it on his Float. There are also Flying-Fish, and another admirable Sort call'd the Lion-Fish in great abundance. They are very good to eat, but hard to take, unless they be shot in the Head or Stomach. They are as big as a Colt, and have a Lion's Head with a Mane, which the Females have not; nor are above half so big, and have a thinner Skin. *Herrera* says, there are Fish taken at *St. Mary's*, one of the Islands on this Coast, in whose Eyes they found a sort of coarse Pearls as glossy as the true ones, but much softer. The Rocks are cover'd with Multitudes of Seals as big as Calves. The *Indians* take them chiefly for their Skins; but some eat the Flesh. *Ovalle* adds, that the best and most wholesome Fish in those Parts are *Robatos*, which are caught in vast Numbers by Hooks or Nooses, and there are such Shoals of Pilchards, that they take them with Blankets.

Their Mountains, Rivers, Fountains and Lakes.

WE chuse to join these together, and to begin with the Mountains, because from them the Waters flow which form the other.

The *Andes* or *Cordillera*; or high Mountains of *Chile*, say *Ovalle* and *Herrera*, are a Prodigy of Nature not to be matched in the Kind. They are two Chains of high Mountains about 1500 Leagues in Length from the Province of *Quito* and the new Kingdom of *Granada* in the North, to the Streights of *Magellan* in the South. The Chain on the W. Side is much lower than that on the E. is cover'd with fine Woods and Groves, and the Air pretty temperate; but the other Ridge is much higher, and so cold, that there's neither Bush nor Grass upon them. The remotest Part of *Chile* at the Foot of those Mountains is not, say those Authors, above 20 or 30 Leagues from the Sea. The Mountains are about 40 Leagues broad, with many Precipices,

and intermediate Valleys all habitable within the Tropicks, but beyond them continually cover'd with Snow.

The most remarkable Animals among those Mountains are, 1. Hogs, very extraordinary for their Species, Conduct, and Way of feeding. Their Species is distinguish'd from others by having their Navel upon their Back-Bone. They go in Herds, with a Leader to each, and no Huntsman dares come near them while their Leader stands, they are so fierce and stout; but as soon as he is killed, they break their Order and run, till they get time to chuse another. When they feed, they divide themselves into two Bodies, one of which shakes the Trees, while the other feeds on the Flowers and Fruits, and when they have done, they return the Kindness to the other in like manner.

2. Monkeys of different Sizes, Shapes, Colour and Tempers, some merry, others dull, some whistle, others chatter, some nimble, active and stout, others lazy and fearful. They feed on Fruit and Birds-Eggs, and all of them avoid Water; for when wet and dirty, they are very dejected.

3. Wild-Goats called *Vicumnas*, whose Hair vies with Silk for Softness and Fineness, and is valued in *Europe*, he says, for making fine Hats.

4. The Camel-Sheep, already mention'd, whose Wool is more valued in *Peru* than Silk, for making Waistcoats, &c. 'tis so soft, and the Colour so fine.

Herrera and others tell us of two noble Roads made by Art, one of them thro' those Mountains, and another along by the Foot of 'em, as mentioned in our Account of *America* in general, p. 28 of this Vol. But *Ovalle* tells us, that tho' there may be two such Roads in *Peru* and *Quito*, there's none such in *Chile*, which must be known to all who have crossed the *Cordillera* from *Chiloto-Cayo*, as he has done several times. He says, there are continued Ridges of low Mountains on both Sides the high one, which is properly called the *Cordillera*; but for the two Ways above-mentioned, they could come no farther than the Boundaries of *Chile*. He says indeed, that in passing the *Cordillera*, he met with great old Stone-Walls on the top of it, which are said to have been Places of Incampment for the

Armies of the *Ingas*, and 'tis not impossible that the two Roads might be continued on to those Buildings, but not in the Mountains of *Chile*, which lie so thick and close upon one another, that 'tis difficult for a single Mule to go in the Paths betwixt them, and the *Cordillera* grows more rugged towards the Pole, so that it was not in the Power of Man to make such fine Roads thro' them as these were represented. The Height of the *Cordillera*, he says, is astonishing, and the Ascent from the Plain so great, that it requires three or four Days to get to the Top of it, and as many more to descend from it; that on the highest Part of these Mountains the Air is so subtle and piercing, that Travellers have much Difficulty to breath, are obliged to put their Handkerchiefs to their Mouths to condense their Breath, and make it more proportionable to the Temperament, which the Heart requires, and likewise to draw their Breath quick and strong, to prevent being suffocated, as he has often found by Experience. He adds, that Exhalations and other Meteors, which from the Valleys are so high in the Air, that they are taken for Stars, do on the top of these Mountains buz about the Ears of their Mules, or among their Feet, which many times frightens them: That while they travel thro' the Mountains, sometimes they seem to be treading upon the Clouds, and cannot see the Country below them, At other times they can see the Country below very plain, but not perceive the Sky above them, because of the Clouds; but when they come to the highest Part of the Mountain, they cannot see the Country below for Clouds, but the Sky is clear, and the Sun shines bright. At the same time they can perceive the Rainbows, and the Clouds discharging themselves upon the Country below in great Tempests. In the Winter such great Snows fall upon the lower Ridges of the Mountains, that in some Places 'tis the Depth of several Pikes; but tho' he passed the highest Part of the Mountains in the beginning of Winter, he never found any Snow there, tho' both at coming up and going down it was as high as the Bellies of their Mules; from whence he supposes the Tops of these Mountains to be above the middle Region of the Air

When the first Winter-Rains begin in the Valleys, the Snow begins in the *Cordillera*, where the Cold is then so strong, that the Birds who take Refuge there from the Heat in the beginning of Summer, come down again in such Flocks in the beginning of Winter, that the Youth take Multitudes of them with Nets, &c. put those of the finest Colours and Notes in Cages, and eat the rest. These Mountains are shut up 5 or 6 Months in the Year, so that till *October* or *November* there's no passing them but at the Hazard of Life. Several who have attempted it sooner, have either been frozen to Death, lost their Fingers and Toes, or had some of their Limbs so benumb'd as to be lame ever after. He adds, that the Cold is so sharp on the top of the highest Mountains in the middle of Summer, that Travellers are forc'd to put on double Cloathing, and to fortify their Stomachs with warm Things; and the Rivers and Streams which come down from those Mountains are so frozen up, that the Quantity of Water then is nothing comparable to what they yield in the Summer. He adds, that Men, Horses and Mules, have frequently been frozen to Death on them; and that some, when surpriz'd by a sudden Storm, as endeavouring to pass them in the beginning of Winter, have escap'd by killing and ripping open their Mules, and creeping into their Bodies till the Storm was over.

He comes next to the Vulcanos and Mines of Gold and Silver in these Mountains. He says, there are 16 Vulcanos there, which have broke out at several times with terrible Effects, and Astonishment of the Country. One of them in 1640, when a Mountain cleaving in two, vomited out Pieces of Rocks on Fire, with a Noise resembling that of Thunder or Peals of Ordnance. He says, the Fright of it made most of the Women with Child in those Parts miscarry. The first of the Vulcanos is that of *Copiapo*, about Lat. 26. betwixt *Chile* and *Peru*. The 2d that of *Coquimbo*, Lat. 30. 3. That of *Laligua*, Lat. 31 and a half. 4. That of *Peteroa*, Lat. 35. 5. That of *Chilon*, Lat. 36 and a half. 6. That of *Antoko*, Lat. 37. 15. 7. That of *Notuco*, Lat. 38 and a half. 8. That of *Villarica* Lat. 39. 45. 9. Another whose Name he knows

not, Lat. 40. 15. 10. That of *Osorno*, Lat. 41. 11. That of *Guanabuca*, Lat. 41. 15. 12. That of *Quebucabi*, Lat. 42. 13. One without a Name, Lat. 44. and that of *St. Clement*, Lat. 45 and a half. These Vulcanos sometimes occasion dreadful Earthquakes before great Eruptions; but they are not so frequent in *Chile* as *Peru*, because the former has more Vent for the Matter of them.

He says, that a few Years before he wrote, some Gold and Silver Mines were discover'd on both Sides the *Cordillera*; and that as he once pass'd it himself, he saw a black Mountain at a distance, whose Top shin'd as if it had been cover'd with Silver; and when he was composing this Work, he had Advice sent him, that on the Side of these Mountains towards *Cuio*, several rich Mines were discover'd, from whence they expected great Profit, because the Oar when try'd answer'd well. He adds, there are also Mines of Chrystal in those Mountains. *Dampier* says, that they are higher by far than the Peak of *Teneriff*, *Santa Martha*, or (as he believes) any other in the World.

Ovalle says, there's such a vast Number of Fountains, Springs, Rivers, and rapid Brooks, among these Mountains for 8 Days Journey, and so many dangerous Precipices, as render the Way very troublesome, and many Places almost impassable, especially in Winter.

Some of their Rivers falling from a vast Height, come down to the Bottom in Drops like Rain, and form a Variety of diverting Prospects. *Ovalle* takes notice of very remarkable Springs, call'd the *Eyes of Water*, in the last Valley but one at the Foot of the Mountains as we travel to *Cuio*. This Valley is encompassed with prodigious high Rocks, is about a Mile in Diameter, full of Ever-greens, and odoriferous Plants and Flowers, which makes it like a Paradise. In the middle of it rise a great many Springs with great Force, so that they spout up into the Air, and form two Streams that run like Meanders, turning sometimes near one another, and then wind about at a great distance, till they come to the end of the Valley, when they join in one Chanel, which runs into a River made up of many such Streams. All the Fountains which run from the *Cordillera* are cool; but there's none

none so cold as this, for no Man can drink above two or three Sips of it at once without drawing Breath, or hold his Hand in it above a Minute. Behind one of the high Mountains, on the E. Side of this Spring, there's a great, deep, and clear Lake, so encompassed with Rocks, that it has no visible Issue, so that 'tis suppos'd to make its Way under Ground, and discharge it self by those Springs. On the Side of the *Cordillera* towards *Cuio* there's a River called *Mendoza*, which runs down to the E. not inferior to that of *Aconcagua* in *Chile*, which runs W. into the S. Sea, and into these two Rivers run most of the little Streams from the Mountains. That of *Mendoza* runs thro' a chalky Mountain, over which there's a natural Bridge, broad enough for three or four Carts to pass a-breast. Under this Bridge there's a Table of Rock, over which run five different Streams from so many Mountains, whose Water is extreme hot and good for many Diseases. It leaves a green Tincture like Emerald upon the Stones over which it runs. The Arch of this Bridge is exceeding beautiful, for there hang down from it Shapes of Flowers, and Pendants of Stone like Salt, form'd of a Moisture which drops from the Arch, and congeals into those Figures and others, some resembling the Points of Diamonds, and some like Icicles, and from all of them there perpetually fall Drops upon the Stone-Table above-mention'd, some as big as Pease, and others as large as the Yolks of Eggs, which turn into Stones of several Shapes and Colours, that are very much valued.

On the other Side the *Cordillera* there's a large deep River, over which there's a natural Bridge or Rock call'd the *Incas*, so high above the River, that 'tis frightful to look down; and tho' the River be large and rapid, yet nothing of the Noise made by the Stream is heard upon the Bridge, its Height from the River is so prodigious, and the Rocks on both Sides the River join so near on the Top, that this natural Bridge is not above 8 Foot long.

He comes next to the Rivers which rise in these Mountains, and fall into the S. Sea. He reckons there's above 50 in all, besides lesser ones which run into them. Some of these 50 have Water enough for the greatest

Ships, which is the more to be admir'd, that the Course of few of them exceeds 30 Leagues. He begins with the River of *Salt* about Lat. 25. It runs from the *Cordillera* thro' a deep Valley, and its Waters are so salt, that they can't be drunk. *Ovalle* tells us, if we can believe it, that sometimes Horses, being deceiv'd by the Clearness of the Water, happen to drink of it, which kills them, and they are afterwards turned into Salt by the Heat of the Sun, and begin to petrify at the Tail.

2. The River *Copiapo*, in Lat. 26. It runs 20 Leagues from E. to W. and forms a Bay at its Entrance into the Sea, which is a Harbour for Ships.

3. The River *Guafo*, in Lat. 28. does the like.

4. *Coquimbo*, in Lat. 30. whose Mouth forms a noble Bay, adorned with Myrtles and other Trees on both Sides as far as the Town. The Fish on this Coast are Tunnies, Albicores, with many other good Sorts, Oysters, and great Variety of most Shell-Fish.

5. *Aconcagua*, about Lat. 33. 'Tis a very deep large River, which comes down from the *Cordillera*, as already mentioned, and runs thro' the large and fruitful Valleys of *Curimón*, *Aconcagua*, *Quillota*, and *Concon*, fam'd for the great Quantities of Wheat, Flax, and Hemp, which they produce, being water'd by Canals deriv'd from this River, which, notwithstanding this Diversification of its Waters, falls into the Sea very full and deep.

6. *Maypo*. This River is so rapid, and sometimes swells so high, that no Bridge can stand upon it, only in one Place there's a Bridge of many Cables join'd together, laid a-cross it. It also enters the Sea with a great Force, and the Water is commonly thick, very cold, and brackish, which makes the Flesh of the Sheep that feed on its Banks well tasted. It abounds with excellent Fish, especially Trouts.

7. *St. Jago* or *Mapocho* River, which falls into the former: It is divided into several Streams, with which it waters the District of *St. Jago*, and sometimes overflows its Banks. Not far from that City it runs under Ground for two or three Leagues, and comes out in Bubbles among a Grove of Cherry-Trees with a clearer and a stronger Cur.

Current. At this Place stands the famous Convent of St. Francis of the Mountain.

8. *Poangué*. This River also falls into *Maypo*, and runs many Leagues under Ground. *Ovalle* says, the Source of this River comes from Gold Mines, which makes its Water very wholesome, and particularly excellent for Digestion. The Banks are adorned with beautiful Trees, and the Valley under which it runs produces Corn, Fruit-Trees, and excellent Melons, tho' in the Summer there falls not one Drop of Rain there; so that the Fruitfulness of this Valley is ascribed to the Passages under Ground, by which this River waters it.

9. The Rivers *De Colina* and *Lampa* unite together about 12 Leagues from their first Rise, and form the Lake of *Cudaguel*, about two Leagues in Length, of a proportionable Breadth, and so deep, that great Ships may sail in it. The Banks of the Lake are adorned with Ever-greens, and there's Plenty of excellent Trouts and other Fish in the Lake, which afford both Pleasure and Profit to the Citizens of St. Jago. This Lake falls into the River *Maypo*, as do the Lakes of *Aculco*, in which there are excellent Smelts, in such abundance, as may serve the whole City of St. Jago in Lent without any other Fish.

10. *Rapel*. 'Tis as large as *Maypo*, falls into the Sea about Lat. 34. 34. after being joined by many other Rivers in its Course, with several Monasteries upon it, and excellent Pastures about it, which fatten Cattle, that are highly valued all over the Country.

11. *Delora*, Lat. 34. 45. receives many other Rivers, with rich Lands and Pastures about them.

12. *Maule*, a very large River, in Lat. 35. 'Tis the Boundary of the Archbishopsrick and Jurisdiction of St. Jago. All the Country inclos'd betwixt this River, *Rapel*, *Cachapoal*, and *Tinguitica*, was call'd by the Natives *Promocæs*, i. e. the Country of Dancing and Delight, which *Ovalle* says is a just Character; for he thinks it one of the pleasantest and best provided Countries in the World. The Spaniards admire it so much, that every one tells Wonders of his Estate and Farms here. There are so many Smelts, Trouts, and other Fish in their Rivers and Ponds, that they never make any

Provision before-hand, but easily catch them when they want, and the Country abounds with Partridges and all other Game. This River *Maule* receives that of *Couquenes* and several others, and when it comes near the Sea spreads it self, where the King has a Yard for building of Ships, and a Ferry for Passengers. At this Place the *Austín* Fryars have a Monastery, and they take care of the Spaniards and their Servants that live in the numerous Farms about them. On the S. Side of this River begin the Jurisdictions of the City of *Conception*, and of the Bishopsrick of the City *Imperial*.

13. *Itata*, a noble pleasant River, three times as large and deep as the *Maule*, and enters the Sea about Lat. 36. Its Course is chiefly thro' Rocks, so that it is less useful for watering the adjoining Country. In some Places it is fordable, and in others pass'd upon Rafts. It receives several other Rivers, and among them the rapid one called *Neuble*, on which stands the City of St. *Bartholomew* of *Chillan*, an ancient Garrison of the Spaniards.

14. *Andalien*, which falls into the Bay of *Conception* Lat. 36. 45.

15. *Bobio*, the greatest River in *Chile*: It falls into the Sea at Lat. 37. with a Mouth of two or three Miles broad, according as it swells or shrinks, which is very remarkable considering the Shortness of its Course. Its Water is excellent against many Distempers, which is ascribed to the Gold Mines it runs through, and from its receiving a small River, which has its Course among Sarsaparilla Roots. There were rich Mines work'd at the Head of this River before the Spanish Conquest; but the Indians who live in those Parts, and are Enemies to the Spaniards, prevent their searching for them. This River is the Boundary, which in that Part of the Country divides the Indians who are Subjects to the Spaniards from those who are their Enemies; so that the Spaniards keep many Garrisons upon it, being continually harras'd by the Incursions of the Natives, except in the Winter, when this River is so swell'd, that there's no passing it. Nine of the Spanish Garrisons have Guns, by which in the Summer they make Signals to one another for Relief when the Enemy approaches them. The Jesuits have several Places of Residence in those

those Garifons, from whence they send Missionaries to convert the Natives, but with little Success. We pass over lesser Rivers here, as we have done elsewhere, and come to

16. *Imperial*, which is a pleasant and flow River, receives several others into its Channel, and among them those of *Curarawa* and *Eyow*, which, before they enter the *Imperial*, form the celebrated Lake of *Puren*, where the Natives have a most impregnable Fortress, in which they are more secure than the *Spaniards* in any of theirs. This River falls into the Sea betwixt Lat. 38 and 39.

17. *Tolten*, about Lat. 39. and a half, enters the Sea, and is deep enough for great Ships.

18. *Queule*, lies about 8 Leagues farther S. and receives small Vessels into its Stream.

19. *Valdivia*. It had its Name from *Pedro Valdivia*, a *Spanish* Governor, who built the Town of the same Name upon it. It lies in Lat. 40. has its Opening to the N. and is so deep, that Ships come up to the Town, which is two or three Leagues from the Sea.

20. *Chalbin*, a deep River S. of *Valdivia*, capable of great Vessels, about two Leagues S. from *Punta de Galera*, and 7 from *Rio de Bueno*, into which fall five Rivers more, and one which is beyond the Bounds of *Valdivia*.

21. *Rio-Chico*, which flows from a Lake at the Foot of the *Cordillera*, remarkable for Baths which cure Leprosies and other Distempers. This River falls into a Bay on the E. Side of the Island of *Chiloe*.

22. *Rio de la Balena*, near the Cape of that Name, so called because of a great Whale found dead there. This runs also into the same Bay.

23. *De los Rabudos*, a River farther to the S. 'Tis so called because of an *Indian* Nation of that Name who, *Gregory of Leon* says, are born with Tails. This River is not set down in our Maps.

24. The River *de los Coronados* farther S. on the same Bay, so call'd by a Ship's Company which put in here on that nam'd the Day of the Forty Martyrs.

25. *Rio San Fudo*, farther S. at the end of the Bay. 'Tis so called because of its great Depth.

26. The River *Gallegos*, farther S. near a Cape of the same Name, so call'd from the Master of a *Spanish* Ship who was cast away here.

South of them lie the Rivers balled *De los Martyres* and *De los Apostolos*, i. e. the Rivers of Martyrs and Apostles.

More to the S. lies a River called *De los Gigantes*, which runs into a Bay on the E. Side of the Duke of *York's* Islands, and was so called because of the Giants which were seen here, and supposed to inhabit all the Country S. to the Streights of *Magellan*.

More to the S. lies the famous River called *De la Campana*, because the two Streams which form it before it falls into a Bay make a sort of an Island in the Shape of a Bell. The most Northerly of those Streams is suppos'd to be that which takes its Rise from a Lake W. from Port St. *Julian* on the N. Sea, as has been already mentioned.

There are two Rivers more which lie betwixt this Place and the Streights: One of them runs into the S. End of the same Bay, and is called *Paxaros*, because of the vast Quantity of Birds that are found upon it; and the other is called St. *Victorin*, from a Saint of that Name, and must lie near Cape *Victory*, but is not set down in our Maps.

So much for the Rivers which run from the *Cordillera* thro' the Kingdom of *Chile* into the S. Sea. *Ovalle* tells us, that those on the E. Side, which run thro' the Provinces of *Cuio* and *Tucuman*, are not so well known as the others on the W. and only mentions the most remarkable, viz. St. *John* and *Mendoza*, which both run into the famous Lake of *Guanacacho*, from whence flows the River *Desaguadero*, which, after a long Course, runs into the N. Sea betwixt *Punta de los Leones* and Cape *Redondo*, already mentioned. Here *Ovalle* takes Occasion to observe the Difference between the Countries on the W. and those on the E. Side of the *Cordillera*, which he says is so great, that they seem two different Worlds; for the W. Side, as we have said already, enjoys a clear bright Horizon, while the E. is full of a cloudy thick Air, which breeds Storms of Rain and Hail, with terrible Thunder and Lightning. In the W. as we have likewise observed, there are lovely Springs, green Trees and Groves, pleasant Vallies, and a pure mild Air, with the Harmony of Birds, and other

delightful Objects; but in the E. the Fountains and Rivers are but few and muddy, the Land barren and desert, and the Heats intolerable. The Springs, says *Ovalle*, on the W. Side are temperate in the Winter, but turn colder as the Weather grows hotter.

Besides those of the *Cordillera*, there are other Rivers and Springs that rise in the Plains and Valleys. The chief which *Ovalle* mentions are these: There's one which rises at the Foot of the famous Volcano of *Villarica* with such Force, that it springs out of the Earth with two several Streams, so large that they afterwards form a Lake. In another Lake, from whence comes the River called *Rio-Chico*, there rises a Fountain of hot Water, very good for Leprosies and all contagious Diseases. There's another which rises in the *Maguey*, with two Springs near each other, the one hot, and the other cold; the former is intolerably hot, and the latter is let in to temper the Bath which is made for the Sick. There are several Baths, but the chief are those of *Rancagua* near *St. Jago*, which are most frequented. There's another named *Cazen*, that rises in a fine Meadow 5 or 6 Leagues in Length, which shakes under one's Feet, the Ground is so porous. This Meadow is green all the Year, and bears a sort of small Trefoil, which the Inhabitants name *Caren*, is pleasant to eat, and the Water of this Fountain is very sweet. There's another Fountain near the last: Its Water is very sweet, and grows colder, as the Weather does hotter. 'Tis called the Fountain of *Mayten*, from a Tree of that Name at the Foot of a Roek, under which People sit and have Collations. The Leaves of this Tree are green all the Year, somewhat like Myrtle, but larger, and of a more beautiful Green. The Fountain rises a little higher in a Valley, and passes by this Tree thro' pleasant Groves full of fine Herbs and Flowers. There are a great many Springs good for preserving Health in the District of *St. Jago*, not above a Mile from one another. The chief is that on the N. of the City named *Coneballi*, which rises in a little Valley called the *Salto* or *Leape*, because of the Fall of the River *Mapucho* from the upper Grounds, which are two or three Miles high. But *Ovalle* says,

the best and most Medicinal Springs are those those that lie farthest from the *Cordillera*, particularly one in the Noviciate of the Jesuits of *Bucalerno*, whose Waters are as soft as Milk. It springs in a little pleasant Valley about a League from the Sea, and bubbles up thro' a white Sand, in which there is Gold. The Water of this Spring helps Digestion, destroys Crudities, dissolves Phlegm and gross Humours, and prolongs Life, insomuch that the old *Indians* hereabouts ascribe their Health to the Waters of this Spring.

Ovalle comes next to give an Account of the Lakes of *Chile*, which are formed either by Rivers or by Inundations of the Sea. *Tagataguas*, 14 Leagues from *St. Jago*, was of greater Esteem formerly than now. 'Tis full of large Trouts, and has Plenty of Wild-Fowl about it. As for their Sea-Lakes, which are more in Number, they are very profitable to the Owners, because the Fisheries in them are much more certain than in the Sea, and they furnish the best Part of the Fare of *Lent*. The chief is that called the Lake of *Rapel*, which brings a great Revenue. It runs above two Leagues within Land, and in Winter there's a Communication betwixt it and the Sea, which fills it with Fish, and abundance of Salt; for in *January*, when the Sun is at the hottest, and the Communication with the Sea is passed, it bears a Crust of above a Foot thick of most excellent white Salt. In the Valley of *Lampa*, three Leagues from *St. Jago*, there grows Salt upon an Herb, of which *Ovalle* gives this Description: 'Tis like sweet Basil, only it is green, upon an Ash-colour: It rises about a Foot above Ground. In Summer 'tis cover'd over with small Grains of Salt like Pearl congeal'd upon its Leaves, which is much valued by the *Indians*, because 'tis more savoury, and of a finer Flavour than any other Salt. *Ovalle* seems inclinable to think that this is the same Herb mentioned by *Johannes de Laet* in his Description of the new World, and by *Herrera* in his History of the *West-Indies*, who say, that at certain Times of the Year a thick Dew falls upon the Leaves of some Plants in *Chile*, which is like Sugar, and kept for the same Use as *Manna*.

Their GEOGRAPHY.

HAVING already described the more S. Parts of this Country as far as we have any Account of them, under the Name of *Patagonia*, we begin now with the Island of *Chiloe*: It lies in a great Bay from Cape *de Tres Montes* in Lat. 45. 15. on the N. to Cape *Carelmapo*, Lat. 41. 50. on the S. and is reckon'd 96 Leagues in Compass. This Bay goes by different Names, as *Chilova*, the *English Harbour*, and *Brewer's Harbour*, because of a Port on the N. W. Corner of the Island of *Chiloe*, where some *Englishmen* and the *Dutch* Admiral *Brewer* anchor'd. The Island it self is about 22 Leagues in Length N. and S. but of a very different Breadth, because it is much indented by Bays. There's an Archipelago of Islands about it in the same Gulph.

The Northernmost Part of *Chiloe* is called the Point of *Anco*, and the S. that of *Quilan*. The Side of this Island towards the Ocean is rocky, except in the Middle, where lies the Port of *Cucao*, over which are two high Rocks call'd *Las Tetas*, or the Dugs of *Cucao*. This Harbour is small, and not frequented.

At the N. Point of *Del Anco*, there's a Harbour safe against all Winds, called the *English* or *Brewer's Harbour*; but 'tis not frequented, because very foul.

The Entrance into the Great Bay from the S. is between *Chiloe* Island and that of *Guafa*, and about 10 Miles broad; but 'tis dangerous coming out against Tide.

The *Dutch* Admiral *Brewer*, who came hither in 1643 to settle a Commerce with the Inhabitants of *Chili*, then at War with *Spain*, anchor'd in that call'd *Brewer's Harbour* above-mentioned, and put out a white Flag as a Signal of Peace; but no body coming near him, he sent out a Yacht with a Party to get Intelligence. They discover'd some Houses cover'd with Reeds, and a great Wooden Cross at the Entrance of them. They saw some Horse and Foot at a Distance; but they fled on the Approach of the *Dutch*. There was a vast Number of Black Cattle, Horses and Sheep, in the Plains, many large Wooden Crosses in their

Villages, and the Land well cultivated, but the People fled.

At last they saw a considerable Body of Horsemen, commanded by one with a Lance in his Hand. The *Dutch* called to them in a friendly manner, and saluted them with two Cannon; but were answered in *Spanish*, that they came thither with no good Intention. Upon this, the *Dutch* put out their red Flag, as a Signal of War, landed a *Chilose* Man and Woman, with two Children; but not understanding their Language, received no Information from them. The *Dutch* landed more Men, who skirmish'd with the *Spaniards* near *Carelmapo*, and defeated 90 Horse and Foot, who retired to a Wood, from whence they fired with Cannon and small Shot, and wounded several of the *Dutch*, who enter'd the Wood, and found the *Spaniards* had thrown their Cannon into the Sea. They afterwards encounter'd several Troops of *Spanish* Horse and Foot in a Plain behind the Wood, routed them, kill'd their Commander, took their Baggage, and the Fort of *Carelmapo*.

This Fort lay upon the Sea, according to *Brewer's* Map, on the S. Side of an Island called *Osofno*; but *Moll's* and other modern Maps place it on the Continent, near the N. W. Corner of the Great Bay. It was surrounded with strong Palisadoes, had 60 Men in Garison, and two Pieces of Cannon. The *Dutch* burnt the Place, destroy'd all about it, re-imbark'd, and sail'd to another *Spanish* Fort about 4 Leagues farther to the E. called *St. Michel de Celibucco*, where the *Spaniards* had a Garison of 40 Men, and one Piece of Cannon; this Place and *Carelmapo* being Frontier Garisons against the *Chilose* of *Osofno* and *Coneo*, that were at constant Enmity with them. But the Harbour of *Celibucco* being dangerous, because of Creeks and Sands, the *Dutch* left it unattempted, and sail'd to *Castro*.

This Town *Brewer* places on the N. Side of a long Bay, that runs up into the Continent from the Gulph N. E. from *Brewer's* or the *English Haven*, after sailing thro' the Streight of *Osofno* round a pretty large Tract of the Continent and several Islands; but our Maps place *Castro* S. from *Brewer's Haven*, on a sort of Peninsula, which runs

Q. out

out almost in Form of a Half-Moon on the E. Side of the Island of *Chiloe*.

When the *Dutch* came in Sight of the Town, they saw the *Spanish* Horse and Foot on Hills near the Shore, but found the Town deserted; upon which they plunder'd it, carry'd off the Ornaments of their Churches, burnt the Place, and wasted the Country; but the *Spaniards* fled with such Precipitation, that they could take no Prisoners. *Brewer* says, it was a magnificent Town, full of stately Buildings, pleasantly situate upon a high Hill, encompassed with fruitful Trees, many fine Springs, and cultivated Grounds, where the Corn was then standing. The *Dutch* took such vast Numbers of Sheep, Hogs, and Black Cattle, that they were forced to leave many behind. They likewise took some *Chiliese* Soldiers that serv'd under the *Spaniards*, with an old *Spanish* Woman, and returned to *Brewer's* Haven, where their Admiral dy'd.

They went afterwards again to *Caremapo*, from whence a Detachment sent into the Country brought in abundance of Cattle, and three *Spaniards*, who belong'd to a Guard at a Place called *Las Bahias*, three Leagues from *Caremapo*.

One of the *Spaniards* was 78 Years old, had been 40 Years in *Chile*, and being examin'd upon Oath, told them, that besides *Castro*, they had another Town there call'd *Arauco*, defended by a Royal Fort named *St. Philippo*, about a Cannon-shot from the Shore, where the *Spaniards* us'd to keep 300 Men; that sometimes they had violent Hurricanes, which blew down their Houses, tore up Trees by the Roots, and shook the very Mountains; that there was Store of Gold in *Oformo*, and more in *Baldivia*, but they wanted Miners to dig; it since the last Revolt of the *Indians*; that the Natives wore Pieces of Gold like Strings of Beads about their Necks and Heads; that the *Spaniards* had been chas'd from *Baldivia* by the Natives 48 Years before, and afterwards sent another Governor thither with 300 Men, most of whom perished for want of Provisions, and by the Attacks of the Natives, who continually harrass'd 'em, and the Remains escap'd to *Oformo* with great Danger. The *Spaniards*, he said, found so much Gold in this Country at their first Arrival, that the common Soldiers got from

6 to 20 Pound Weight per Man; that in *Fort Conception*, about a League from thence, there was about 200 Inhabitants, and 100 Soldiers, the Fortifications slight, but the Harbour inaccessible to Ships of Burden.

The old Woman whom they took, as before-mention'd, inform'd them likewise upon Oath, that before the Rebellion of the *Chiliese* she dwelt at *Oformo*; that the *Spaniards* liv'd there in great Splendor, the meanest of them having 300 *Indian* Slaves, who were obliged to pay them a weekly Tribute of Gold; but the Natives, weary of this Slavery, and provok'd by the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, made a general Revolt in 1599, and drove the *Spaniards* to such Extremities, that they were forced to capitulate for Leave to retire to *Caremapo* and *Celibucco*. She added, that in the Island of *Chiloe*, and those about it, there was about 100 *Encomenderos* or Lordships given to the *Spaniards* by the King; that they had from 5 to 30 Native Slaves a-piece, whom they employ'd in all manner of Drudgery, without allowing them any thing but Food and Raiment; that those *Encomenderos* were bestow'd by the King upon such as had served him well in the War, and made hereditary: That since the Year 1633, the *Spaniards* had given over working in the Mines, because a Plague having destroy'd a third of the Inhabitants, the rest were not enough to manure the Ground for necessary Sustainance, so that they were supplied from *Conception* and *St. Fago* with what Clothes and Provisions they wanted; that just before the Arrival of the *Dutch*, the *Spaniards* had sent a Reinforcement of 30 Men to *Caremapo* and *Celibucco*, not being able to spare more, because the Natives in other Places were in Arms; that about 30 of the *Indians* were brought Prisoners to *Caremapo* just as the *Dutch* arrived, but made their Escape during the Alarm.

Some of the *Chiliese*, with two of their Caciques, came on board the *Dutch*, discover'd a Parcel of Plate which the *Spaniards* had hid in the Ground, were overjoy'd at the Arrival of the *Hollanders*, in hopes they would assist them against the *Spaniards*, and offer'd to conduct them to *Baldivia*. In the same *Dutch* Voyage we have this farther Account of the Island of *Chiloe* and the adjacent Country.

bounds with Sheep, Hogs, Horses, Goats and Fowl, is fruitful in Wheat, Pease, Beans, Turneps, Potatoes, and Flax; but they are often spoil'd by Storms before they are ripe. Their Potatoes are of different Shapes and Colours, some red and yellow, but most of them white. The Natives roast and use them for their daily Food. The Rivulets hereabouts flow by Day when the Sun melts the Snow, and are dry'd up at Nights.

The Natives are not tall, but strong and well set, of a dark brown Complexion, their Hair black, and cut short to their Ears. They pull out the Hair of their Beards, and tie a broad Ribbon about their Heads. They have wide plaited Breeches like the Dutch Seamen, a Piece of Cloth of half a Yard square, in which they make a Hole to put thro' their Heads, let it hang over their Shoulders, and tie it about the Waist with a Ribbon: Their Arms and Legs are bare, and they wear no Hat or Shoes. They carry a long Pike for their Arms. Their Women are not so tall as the Men. They wear only a Piece of Stuff ty'd about their Middle, and another about their Neck, which hangs down backwards: Their Heads, Breasts, Arms and Legs, are quite bare. Some twist their black Hair with Ribbons of several Colours; others let it hang carelessly down their Backs. They are so very healthy and strong, that *Brewer* says they go about their ordinary Business in half an Hour after they are brought to Bed, and carry their Infants upon their Backs. Their Breasts are so long, that they can throw them over their Shoulders when they give Suck. They employ themselves in weaving Stuffs for their Clothes. Their Houses are mean and low, without any Windows, only they have a Hole to let out the Smoke.

The Dutch conferr'd with several of the Caciques about joining with them in War against the Spaniards, and for that end concluded an Offensive and Defensive Alliance with them by Promises only, for they would sign no Writings, alledging Promises to be the stronger Tie, and they agreed that the Dutch should build a Fort near *Baldivia*; but at last becoming jealous of them, especially when they found them so desirous of Gold, they pretended there was none in their Country. This proceeded from Fear

that the Dutch would force them to work the Mines as the Spaniards had done before, tho' the Dutch told them, that they would not oblige them to any Quantities, but give them the Value in European Arms and Goods for whatever Gold they brought. The Chilese would not listen to the Proposal, nor furnish the Dutch with Provisions, which oblig'd them to return to *Brasil*; for they not only saw by the Conduct of the Chilese, that they were treacherous, but were inform'd of a Design by some of the Caciques to betray and cut them off by Ambushes.

Techo, who liv'd 25 Years in these Parts, says in his History of *Paraguay*, *Tucuman*, &c. in the 4th Vol. of *Churchill's* Collections, that this Island of *Chiloe* is 50 Leagues long, 7 broad, and in Form like a Man's Arm bow'd; but our Maps represent it in such a Shape as is not easy to be describ'd, only the Peninsula in which they place *Castro* is something of that Form. *Techo* adds, that the Country is uneven, mountainous, woody, marshy, and subject to extraordinary Cold; their Summer being so interrupted with cold Storms, that 'tis scarce to be distinguish'd from Winter. He differs from the Dutch Account as to the Fruitfulness of the Country about *Castro*; for he says 'tis very barren, and produces only a few insipid Roots, which if true, 'tis probable that the Country is grown worse since *Brewer* was there for want of Cultivation. *Techo* adds, that the Spaniards built *Castro* when the Remains of them escap'd hither from the Rebellion of the *Araucans* about *Anno* 1600; that soon after it was plunder'd by the English, so that scarce 30 People were left in it. He says, when the Island was first discover'd by the Spaniards, there were 15000 Families in it, which is no Sign of its having been then so barren; but most of the Natives fled to the Mountains on the main Land, where they chuse rather to live in extreme Want than in Slavery, and have no other Covering but a Network made of Shells about their Waist, the rest of their Bodies being naked. He says, that the Governor of *Chile* sends a Vessel once a Year to supply the Spaniards, who have no Vessels of their own, but wretched Boats, sew'd together with a Cord, and caulk'd with the Bark of Trees steep'd in Water,

so that they are very unsafe. There lie 40 small Islands about the great one, cover'd with Woods, which make them look pleasant; but they are thinly inhabited, the People being frequently carried away by Pyrates, and all those Islands liable to great Storms. They are subject to the Governor of *Chiloe*. This he says is the most miserable Part of all the *Spanish* Conquests, and that the *Spaniards* are in continual Danger from the Natives, who are their Enemies.

Sir *John Narborough* says, the S. End of the Island is in Lat. 43. 30. and the N. End in Lat. 41. 40. that 'tis a fine Island, and bears good Wheat near the Main; that the *Spaniards* are few there, but the *Indians* many, valiant, and of a large Stature, tho' not Giants. At a Place on the Main called *Osono*, over-against *Castro*, the *Spaniards* have a Settlement, and in both those Places there is Store of Gold, which the *Indians* give the *Spaniards* in Exchange for *European* Commodities; but will not suffer them to search the Country for Mines. He adds, that the *Spaniards* at *Baldivia* know nothing of the Country farther S. than *Castro*. We must leave the Reader to judge of these different Accounts, but think Sir *John's* more credible than that of *Techo*, because 'tis confirmed by *Brewer*, who had better Opportunity to know it, as having been longer there.

Caremapo, already mention'd, is a *Spanish* Port in Lat. 42 and a half, and has a small Bay, where Ships anchor close under Land, and must keep near to the Shore as they come in, otherwise the Current which runs out betwixt it and the Island of *Chiloe* will carry them to Sea. There's a Fort here where the *Spaniards* have a Garrison, and they are supplied with Necessaries from the Country.

Ogilby says, that *Osono* lies on the N End of the Bay of *Chiloe*, near *Caremapo*; and tho' the Soil be barren, it was as rich and populous as *Baldivia*. The adjacent Soil was full of Gold Mines, where above 2000 Natives were under the Subjection of the *Spaniards*. The *Dutch* ruin'd it under *Spilbergen*, since which it never recover'd its Grandeur and Beauty; but the Ruins of great Buildings are enough to testify its former Splendor. It lies about Lat. 41. according to *Techo*, and was founded by *Men-*

doza, a *Spanish* General, who reveng'd the Death of *Valdivia*. *De la Vega* says, that the Natives besieged this Place about the Time that they destroyed *Baldivia*; but it was relieved; yet they took it afterwards by Surprise, killed abundance of the Inhabitants; and as they were carrying off the Nuns and other Women for Slaves, another Party of *Spaniards* fell upon them, put them to flight, and recover'd the City and Booty.

There are several Points and Bays to the N. betwixt *Chiloe* and *Baldivia*, which are to be shunn'd except in case of Necessity, because of the Shoals which run as far as *Caremapo*.

Point *Godoy* lies 4 Leagues N. from *Caremapo*, Point *Quedal* 4 Leagues from that, *St. Peter's* Port 5 Leagues more N. and over against it, some Leagues out at Sea, 4 Islands in a Row. From thence to the River *Osono*, 'tis 4 Leagues N. Here's a Harbour with a fresh Water River, secure against the S. Wind, but open to the N. From thence to *Rio Bueno*, or Good River, 'tis 5 Leagues more N. and here's a good Harbour against N. Winds. From hence to *Punta de la Galera* 4 Leagues more. Here's a small Bay form'd by *Rio Bueno*, where there's good Watering, but the Coast dangerous, because of the fierce Northerly Winds. From hence to *Morro de Gonzalo*, or *Gonzalo's* Head-land, which is the Point of the Harbour of *Baldivia*, 6 Leagues N.E. all high Land, without any Harbour, Road or Bay, except some inconsiderable ones near *Punta de la Galera*.

Sir *John Narborough* places the Mouth of the Port of *Baldivia* in S. Lat. 39. 56. Long. W. from the *Lizard* 70. 19. He found no Current or Tide on this Coast prejudicial to Navigation, but the Winds variable, and blow frequently hard from the W. with much Rain. He sent his Boag ashore within Point *Galera*, where he had before landed a *Spaniard* called *Don Carlos*, whom he carried with him from *England*, because he pretended to know those Coasts. He carried with him a Sword, a Case of Pistols, his best Apparel, and a Bag with such Toys as he said would be acceptable to the Natives. He promis'd to make a Signal by Fire in the Night, and went directly towards the Harbour's Mouth, but was never more heard of; so that he was either

either made Prisoner by the *Spaniards*, or betray'd Sir *John's* Design of settling a Trade in the S. Sea, to them. The Shore here is low and sandy, with some scatter'd Rocks; The Land above it rises up to large Hills, so full of Woods, that there's no travelling but by the Water-side. His Men gather'd Apples here in *December*, much like our Winter-Fruits.

Sir *John's* Boat row'd into the Harbour, and came within Shot of a small Fort call'd St. *Jago* before they were aware. The *Spaniards* ashore waved a white Flag; upon which his Lieutenant went to them. This Fort stands just by a Wood, on a Bank about 5 Yards high from the Sea, with a Trench cast up before their Guns, and slight Palisadoes in Form of a Half-Moon 4 Yards from the Guns to keep off the Natives. The *Spaniards* had long Lances, with very ordinary Matchlock Musketoons, and scarce knew how to use them. When the Lieutenant landed, about 20 *Spaniards* and Natives in Arms receiv'd him and his Company, and plac'd them on some Chairs and Benches about a Table under a Shed, where the *Spanish* Captain treated them courteously, fir'd 5 Guns, and entertain'd them with Wine in a great Silver Bowl, telling them they were very welcome. He inform'd the Lieutenant, that the *Spaniards* were in War with the *Indians* round them, who were a valiant barbarous People, frequently attack'd them from the Woods, and had lately killed one of their Captains as he stood with his Guard by the Fort, cut off his Head, and carry'd it away on the Point of a Lance, so that the *Spaniards* durst scarce walk a Musket shot without their Palisadoes, nor had they cleared the Woods round the Fort. He added, that the *Indians* in those Parts had much Gold, and made Breast-Plates of it.

The Captain entertained the Lieutenant and his Company with a splendid Dinner of several Courses, all serv'd up in Plate, and all their Utenils were of the same Metal. The Hilt of the Soldiers Swords were all of Silver, and those of the Officers of Gold of great Value. The Stocks of their Musketoons, &c. were plated with Silver at the But-end; their Gun sticks were tipp'd with it, and the Pipes they ran into were likewise of Silver. Their Tobacco

and Snuff-Boxes were of the same Metal. The Heads and Ferrules of their Canes were of Silver, and the Joints of them cover'd with it. Sir *John* adds, they are Masters of so much Silver and Gold, that they made their Boasts they did not esteem it.

Four *Spanish* Gentlemen offer'd to come on board with the Lieutenant, and to pilot the Ship into the Harbour, for they design'd to have surpriz'd her; but Sir *John* took care to prevent them, being inform'd of their Plot by an honest *Spaniard* who came on board him. That Gentleman and others told Sir *John*, that there was much Gold in the Neighbourhood; but the Natives being at War with the *Spaniards*, hinder'd them from working the Mines, and destroy'd every thing they offer'd to plant. They said they were of a Gigantick Stature, extreme valiant, and had above 8000 Horsemen well disciplin'd: Their Weapons were long Lances, Bows, Arrows, and Swords, with some Muskets they had taken from the *Spaniards*, and knew very well how to use them. A *Spanish* Captain came on board to ask Sir *John* whether he was bound? and invite him into the Harbour. Sir *John* answer'd, he was bound for *China*, and only touch'd there for Wood, Water, and Provisions. The Captain reply'd, he should have what the Country afford'd; that the Governor had sent for Provisions to supply him, and he pointed to a Place on the Shore where he told Sir *John* there was good fresh Water, which came from Mines of Gold, and had Gold Dust in the Sand. There were about 30 *Indian* and *Mustese* Soldiers, and 16 *Spanish* Officers, with 5 Guns, in this Fort, and about 1000 Inhabitants of all Sorts in the Town of *Baldovia*, as Sir *John* was inform'd.

There were 4 *Spaniards* on board Sir *John*, to whom he shew'd his Draughts of the Coasts; but they were very shy in answering his Questions. Sir *John* says, this is a very healthy Country; that the *Spaniards* of both Sexes are of a ruddy wholesome Complexion. He sent eighteen of his best Men ashore to make Observations: They sold several Things to the *Spaniards*, who paid them in good Silver Money, but would not part with any Gold or Provisions. Amongst other Things, they bought Fowling-Pieces, Cases of Knives, single Tenny

penny Wires, ordinary Leather-Gloves, and Seamen's Broad-cloth Coats, at above four times the Value they cost in *England*, and they were very desirous of Cloaks and Pieces of Bays-cloth. The Men wore rich Apparel, viz. Plush Coats, Waistcoats and Breeches of Silk embroider'd with Silver, good Linen, fine broad *Flanders*-Laces about the Crown of their Hats instead of Hatbands, a great Silk Scarf with Gold Lace at the Ends of it across their Shoulders, a short Cravat about their Necks, and their Shoes, Stockings and Breeches, after the *Spanish* Fashion. The *Spaniards* had some *Indian* Women to their Wives, and there were also proper white Women born of *Spanish* Parents in the Kingdom of *Peru*, all well clad in Silks after the *Spanish* Fashion, with great Gold Chains about their Necks, and Pendants of Saphir at their Ears. The Officers had Plumes of Ostrich Feathers in their Hats, some of them dy'd red, black, and blue. There are many Ostriches here, but their Feathers not so good as those of *Barbary*. The *Spaniards* hinder'd Sir *John*'s Men from going to speak with the Natives, and traiterously seized his Lieutenant and three Men. The Governor express'd his Sorrow that he had no more of them, and alledg'd he was order'd to take 'em by the Viceroy; so that Sir *John* was oblig'd to return without them, and was not allowed to take in fresh Water, Wood, &c. He says, the *Spaniards* here were very barbarous to the poor *Indians*; that they beat them with Cudgels, for no Cause at all but only to shew their Authority, and afforded them no better Names than Dog, Devil, and the like.

He adds, that the *Indians* in general here are of a middle Size, well set, and fleshy, of a tawny Complexion, have long black flag Hair, tolerable Features, and a melancholy Countenance, but very active and hardy. They wear small Caps like Mounteers, weave their own Garments of the Wool of *Guianaco*s, and make them in the same Fashion with those of *Chiloe* before-mentioned. Some have them down to the mid-leg, and others to the Knee. Some wear Half-Stockings, but no Shoes or Shirts, and some have Breeches after the *Spanish* Fashion, but close to their Thighs. Several of the Natives who understood *Spanish* came on

board Sir *John*. He gave them some Trifles, desired them to tell their Countrymen he was their Friend; that he came from the greatest King in the World, who had sent them many Things, and would willingly see some of them. Sir *John* added, that he designed to come again and live among them, and would bring them Hatchets, Knives, Beads, Glasses, &c. This pleas'd them highly; but when they consider'd, that after such kind Entertainment by Sir *John*, they must return under the Dominion of the cruel *Spaniards*, they wept bitterly, and said, *Nambra Spanalos muccho Diablo, i. e.* The *Spanish* Men are great Devils. He gave each of them a Knife, a small Looking-glass, and some Beads, for which they were very thankful, so that he hop'd to have seen more of them, and that they would have brought him Gold, of which they said there was Plenty in the Country, to exchange for his Commodities; but 'tis probable the *Spaniards* took Measures to prevent it.

Sir *John* observ'd, that *European* Commodities were generally very scarce here, there being none but what they had by Way of *Panama* and the River *La Plata*; that Gunpowder for Fowling-Pieces sold at a Piece of Eight per Pound, and Bird-Shot at 12 *d.* He was of Opinion, that the most advantagious Trade in the World might have been carried on in those Parts, either by Leave from the King of *Spain*, or by 4 or 5 Ships of Force from 20 to 30 Guns; and that a rich Trade in Gold might be had in the S. Parts of *Chile* about *Castro*, *Oferne*, and *Baldivia*, by any that would use the Natives well, and present 'em with Knives, Scissars, Glasses, Beads, Combs, Hatchets, and such like Commodities; for he was told by the Natives on board, that the *Indians* were Masters of the Gold Country.

Sir *John* describes the Port of *Baldivia* thus: Three fair Rivers from the Country fall into the Harbour with brisk Streams, so that the Water is always fresh just within the Mouth of it. One of them lies on the S. E. Side of the Harbour, another to the E. on the back of St. *Peter*'s Fort; the 3d is on the N. Point of the Mouth of the Harbour, and has 9 or 10 Mills upon it. The City of *Baldivia* lies on the Point of a Peninsula, form'd by two Rivers on the N. W. Side of the

the Bay. He judg'd it to be but a small Town, kept only for a Garison, and a Trade with the *Indians* in Bezoar-Stones, Guinacoes, Wool, &c. The *Spaniards* and *Indians* that were on board him said, there were but 300 Soldiers and 5 great Guns in the Town. The Harbour is near a Mile and a half broad, and the Guns cannot command from one Side to the other. St. Peter's Fort is near two Miles from the Mouth of the Harbour, and he says any Ship may come in and beat them from their Guns in St. *Jago* Fort and St. *Andrew's* Sconce, which lie on the S. W. Side of the Harbour. After one is in, St. Peter's Fort can do little or no Hurt. The *Spaniards*, he says, have no Plantation on the S. W. Side, but only keep the Forts for Possession, that no Foreign Ships may come in and trade with the Natives. The Harbour, he says, towards the S. is like a Sound, after one is within the Mouth it. Here are many good *Bamboucanes* which grow among the Trees on the Shore, and twist about them like Vines. Some were above 20 Foot long, and taper like an Angling-Rod. The Rivers which fall into the Harbour he supposes to lie a great way up the Country, but are not navigable; for Goods are carried up to *Baldivia* in flat-bottom'd Barges, smaller by much than those of the West Country which come to *London*. They are of the same Form, have a Sail of Cotton-Cloth, Ropes made of the Rind of Mangrove-Trees, and Wooden Crabclaws instead of Anchors, which, with Grapnels, Ropes and Cables of Hemp, Fir-Masts, and good Ship-Carpenters, are much wanted in this Country. Their Masts are commonly of white Cedar, and such like heavy and brittle Wood. The smaller Boats are Canoes cut out of one Tree, but very ill built, and scarce fit for Service by Sea, or carrying Persons of Note. He found the Variation of the Compass here to be 8 Deg. 10 Min E. whereas he expected to have found it W. on that Side, as it was E. on the other; and he wonder'd also at the Difference of the Variation in the same Lat. on the E. and W. Sides of the Continent; for on the E. Side he found it 20 Deg. Therefore he thinks the attractive Quality of the Magnet must be much more powerful on the E. than on

the W. Side; but he submits this to better Understandings.

Moll in his large Map of the South Sea places this Harbour in a Bay with two Points at the Entrance, both fortified. Within the Mouth of the Harbour there is an Island named *Constantine*, with two Forts upon it, and at the Bottom of the Harbour on the S. Side there's a Port nam'd *Coral*, on one Side of which lies the Fort at the S. Side of the Entrance into the Harbour, and on the other a Fort called St. *Severin*. S. W. from thence, upon the Top of a Mountain, there's a Look-out to see what Ships approach the Place. Farther N. within the Harbour, there's a large Island called *Del Rey*, or the King's. The Passage on the E. Side of it up to the Town is six Leagues, and frequented by larger Vessels. The Passage on the W. Side is but two Leagues, and us'd only by lesser Vessels, because of the Flats. On the N. E. Side of that Island lies the Town of *Baldivia*, betwixt two Rivers: That on the N. W. Side flows from a Lake, and is called *Languem*. Directly W. from the Town there lies another little Island, where Sir *John Narborough's* Lieutenant was taken, and has been since called the *English* Island. It is also fortified. *Moll* represents 11 Rivers which run into this Harbour, and *Cook* says, there's good and safe anchoring on the S. E. Side of the King's Island. This Town, River and Port, were named from *Pedro Valdivia*, the first Spanish Governor and Conqueror of *Chile*, who in 1552 erected a Fort here, and this gave Rise to the Town. *Ouvalle* says, the Port of *Coral*, formerly mention'd, is capable of receiving great Fleets, and that the Passages up to the Town, on both Sides the Island *Constantine*, are capable of being well defended by Forts and Booms, since Ships must pass within a Musket-shot of it. The adjacent Country produces Corn and Fruits of all kinds, except Grapes, which don't ripen here so well as in other Parts of *Chile*; but it abounds with Black Cattle, Sheep, Venison and Fowls, has the richest Gold Mines in *Chile*, and the Gold is the finest in *America*, except that of *Cavabaya*. *Ouvalle* says, the *Dutch* attack'd this Place several times, possess'd themselves of it in 1643, and designed to have erected several Forts

Fort in the River and Harbour, but were not able to effect it.

Brewer says, the Natives hereabouts do much resemble those of *Chiloe*, but are fatter, live better, spend their Time in Feasting and Dancing, and seem to have little Sense of Religion. Every one takes as many Wives as he pleases, and purchases them from their Parents. Some of them have from 15 to 20, and make all of them Slaves but one or two that they love best. When *Brewer* came here, it lay in Ruins, being burnt by the Natives 4 Years before, when they murder'd the Garison, and pour'd melted Gold into Governor *Baldivia's* Throat, saying, he might take his Fill of it, since he thirsted so much after it. Then they made a Drinking-Cup of his Skull, and Trumpets of his Shin-Bones, to revenge themselves for his Cruelty, and extorting Gold from them every Day to the Value of 25000 Crowns. Before this Town was destroy'd, it consisted of 450 Houses. The two Markets and cross Streets were still to be seen when *Brewer* was there, and the Walls testify'd its former Lustre. The *Spaniards* say, it was surpriz'd by the Natives in 1599, who seiz'd the Gates and principal Places, set the Town on Fire, and kill'd or took 500 of the Inhabitants. They afterwards took the Fort, in which there were 300000 Crowns in Gold, which they carried off, with the Arms, Ammunition and Artillery. *De la Vega* says, that some of the *Spaniards* escap'd in Canoes to three Ships which lay in the River; that the Attack was made by 3000 *Indian* Horse and 2000 Foot, and that they did it in Revenge for the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, who had killed abundance of the Natives in two Incur-sions, and sold their Wives and Children for Slaves; and tho' at that time the Natives professed to be Christians, they were so enrag'd at the *Spaniards*, that the first thing they destroy'd was the Churches, with all that was in them.

The next Town of Note in this Country is *Villarica*. *Moll* places it on the same River which runs to *Valdivia*, about 60 Miles N. W. from it. It was founded by *Don Pedro Baldivia*, who call'd it so because of the great Appearance of Riches which he saw in that Country. *Ovalle* says, it is situated upon a great Lake at the Bottom of

the *Cordillera*, about 16 Leagues from *Imperial*, and 40 from *Conception*; that it had not such Plenty of Corn and Wine as those two, but had enough, besides many other good Qualities, which he forbears to mention, because it was destroy'd with other Cities when he wrote. *De la Vega* says, the *Indians* took this Place with great Effusion of *Spanish* Blood in 1604. They burnt it, kill'd all the Fryars and other Clergy, and carried off the Women, among whom were many Ladies of Quality.

We return to the Coast. From the Port of *Baldivia* to the River of *Bonifacio* 'tis 10 Leagues, and from thence to *Quevoto* 10 more. Here there's a good Harbour, and the Country about it low. From hence to the River *Imperial* 'tis 5 Leagues. *Moll* places the City of that Name about 80 Miles N. W. from *Valdivia*, Lat. 39. It was founded by *Pedro Valdivia*, and called by that Name, out of Respect to the Emperor *Charles V.* and because of its noble Situation, which *Ovalle* makes one of the best in *Chile*. The adjacent Country abounds with Corn, Fruit, Herbs, and good Muscadine Vines: 'Tis pleasantly mix'd with Valleys and Hills, which afford good Pasture and Shelter for Cattle, is made fruitful by large and frequent Dews, and has rich Gold Mines.

The Town is situated on a pretty steep Hill, near the Conflux of two navigable Rivers about 4 Leagues from the Sea; but the Harbour he says is dangerous, because of Flats. *Baldivia* met with about 8000 *Indians* settled in the Neighbourhood, (*Noort* says 300000) of whom the *Spaniards* killed 20000, made the Town an Episcopal See, and it began presently to flourish. He divided the Territory into several Lordships among his chief Followers, left a Garison there, and marched forward to *Baldivia*. The *Indians* invested it not long after, and were obliged to desist by tempestuous Weather, but renew'd the Attempt, and besieg'd it a whole Year; so that the *Spaniards* being reduced to a small Number by Famine, were obliged to surrender, and the Natives destroy'd it in 1600, says *De la Vega* in his *Royal Commentaries of Peru*. We have no Account of its modern State, only *Du Pleffie* says, 'tis well built, and its Bishop Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lima*.

We come next to the Island *La Mocha*, which lies at a small Distance from the Coast, over against the River *Imperial*. *Spilberg*, the *Dutch* Admiral, who was here in 1616, gives us a Draught of it in the *Dutch* Collections, Vol. 3. 'Twas the first Place on this Coast he touch'd at after he pass'd the Streights of *Magellan*. He anchor'd on the N. Side of it, where the Land is low, and very broad, and on the S. Side there are many Rocks, against which the Waves beat with great Fury. He anchor'd within half a League of the Shore, in 13 Fathom Water, and landed with some Boats. The Natives met him with Refreshments of Sheep and Fowl, some dressed, and others raw, and entertain'd him very friendly. The Admiral brought the Cacique of the Island and his Son on board, treated them nobly, shew'd them his Ships and Guns, and told them he came to fight the *Spaniards*, at which they rejoyc'd, and were mightily pleas'd to see his Men drawn up in Arms upon the Decks. The Cacique was attend- ed next Day on Shore by the Admiral and most of his Officers. The Natives entertain'd them very kindly, and exchanged Sheep for Hatchets, Corals, and other Trifles, but would not admit the *Dutch* into their Houses, and at last made Signs for them to be gone on board. They gave two fat Sheep for a Hatchet, and sold other good Pennyworths. They plow'd their Land with the Camel-Sheep, and were very modest in their Diet and Behaviour. The Admiral presented them at parting with some Hatchets, Knives, Shirts and Hats, which they took very kindly, and offer'd to supply him with what their Country afforded. He represents this Island as high Land rising in Hills, cover'd with Woods. The Natives liv'd in miserable Huts. The Men had a sort of Jacket and Breeches, and the Women a Petticoat, but otherwise quite naked, and neither Sex had Shoes or Stockings. When they entertain'd the *Dutch* ashore, they sat down on the Ground with their Legs a-crofs. *Oliver Noort*, who was here in 1600, says, this Island lies 5 or 6 Leagues out at Sea, is pretty large, with a Ridge of Hills in the middle, from whence comes a fresh Water River. They received his Men very kindly, gave two Pullets for a Knife, a Sheep for a Hatchet; Maiz, Pota-

toes, and Pompions, for Trifles, and two of their Caciques came on board him. He went to one of their Villages, which consisted of 50 Huts made up of Straw. They would not allow the *Dutch* to enter, but brought them out Blocks to sit on, call'd for their Women, who sat down on their Knees, and brought Drink call'd *Cica* to the *Dutch*, which is made of Maiz, and relish'd pretty well. The old Women gnaw it with their Gums, put it in Water till it ferments, and the Natives make themselves drunk with it at their Entertainments, when they call all the Inhabitants of a Village together, and one of them climbs up on a Post, sings, and makes other Noise to divert the Company. Their Manners and Customs are the same with those of the Natives of *Chiloe*, and they are mortal Enemies to the *Spaniards*. They live in great Friendship among themselves; but if any of them kill another, the Friends of the Deceased demand Justice of the Murderer; but sometimes the Quarrel is made up for an annual Present of *Cica* to the Relations of the Deceased. They have a great many Inclosures, where they plant their Maiz and other Necessaries; and *Noort* represents the Island with many peaked Hills in the middle. The Arms of the Natives are long Spears and Darts. *Sir John Narborough* says, the *Spaniards* told him there is Gold in this Island, but the Natives will not part with it. He places it in Lat. 38 and a half, and says, the Anchoring-place is in a sandy Bay on the N. E. Part of the Island, where there's 8 Fathom Water near the Shore.

In *Sir Francis Drake's* Voyage we have an Account, that he touch'd here in 1578. They were very civil to him at first, and furnish'd him with Provisions; but two of his Men being sent ashore afterwards for Water, they were never more heard of. It was suppos'd the Natives kill'd them, because they took them for *Spaniards*, whom they mortally hate; this Island being first planted by such as had escap'd their Cruelty on the Main.

The Island of *St. Mary* lies farther N. in Lat. 37. 14. *Oliver Noort* gives us a Draught of it, by which it seems to be less than *Mocha*, but rises in Hills much after the same manner. He says, it is 18 *Dutch* Miles N. E. from *Mocha*. He took a *Spanish* Ship there

there with two Brass Guns. It was one of the King's Ships, and was sent for Provisions for those of *Arauco* and *Conception*, who had War with the Natives. They had imbark'd 30 Sacks of Meal here, and design'd to take in some Pork. Sir *John Narborough* says, there's good Anchoring on the North Side of this Island in a fine sandy Bay, with 8 or 9 Fathom Water. It produces Plenty of Apples, Plums, Pears, Olives, Apricocks, Peaches, Quinces, Oranges, Limons, Musk and Water-Melons, and many other Sorts of Fruit. The *Spaniards* are Masters of this Island, and have a Fort on it with 5 Guns. It abounds with Corn, Hogs, Sheep, and Potatoes. *Techo* says, it lies over against *Arauco*, about 15 Miles at Sea; that the Natives ador'd an Idol they called *Quequebu*, to whom, after much Debauchery at their general Meetings, they made Priests, after consulting the Devil, and many other abominable Ceremonies. *Spilberg* in his Voyages gives us a Draught of this Island, and on the W. Side of it represents a large Bay, where he anchor'd in 6 Fathom Water. He saw 25 Men on Horseback upon the Shore arm'd with Lances. He sent a Boat to know whether they were Friends or Foes; upon which a *Spaniard* and a Native came on board, the *Dutch* leaving a Serjant for Hostage. The *Spaniard* invited the Admiral and other Officers to dine with him on the Island. Accordingly they went; but perceiving that they were in Danger to be surpriz'd by an Ambush of *Spaniards* while at Dinner, they rose up immediately, carried off the *Spaniard*, and went on board. After which *Spilberg* landed some Troops; whereupon the *Spaniards* burnt their Church and Town, and fled. Some of them were overtaken and kill'd. The *Dutch* lost two Men in the Skirmish; but having no Horse to pursue the *Spaniards* farther, they plunder'd the Houses, which were very well furnish'd; and setting the whole on Fire, brought off their Booty, with 500 Sheep, abundance of Fowl, and other Things.

Mr. *William Adams*, who was with the *Dutch* in these Parts in 1598, as their Pilot, gives an Account of what befel them in these Islands and on the neighbouring Continent as follows: They anchor'd at Cape *St. Mary*, about 20 Leagues S. from

the Island of that Name. They attempted to land, but were oppos'd by Numbers of *Indians* with Arrows and Darts. Being in want of Provisions, they forced their Way thro' the Savages, who came to a Parley, brought them Wine and Fruit, and told them they should have more if they came for it next Day. Accordingly they sent a Captain with 20 Musketers, who were all cut off by 1000 *Indians* that lay in Ambush. This Loss scarce leaving them Men enough to govern their Ship, they sail'd to the Isle of *St. Mary*, where they found their Admiral *Oliver Noort* almost in as great Distress, abundance of his Men being killed by the Natives of *Mocha*. While he was at *St. Mary's* Island, a couple of *Spaniards* came to invite him ashore in a friendly manner, but with a Design to betray him, which the Admiral perceiving, he told them, that since they came of their own Accord, without demanding Hostages, they were at his Mercy, and thus he oblig'd them to send for Provisions he wanted from the Island, which they did very gladly, to save themselves from the Punishment they deserved, and then the Admiral pursued his Voyage to *Japan*, one of his Ships that lost Company having fallen into the Hands of the *Spaniards* at *St. Jago*. Here also he had Notice, says *Noort*, from the two *Spaniards*, that two Ships of Admiral *Verhagen's* Company, commanded by *Simon de Cordes*, land'd on the Continent of *Point la Vapia*, over against *St. Mary's* Island, by the Advice of a *Spaniard*, who was a Renegado, and promis'd them Provisions; but the Villain set the Natives upon them, under the Notion of being *Spaniards*; so that they kill'd many of them, cut off their Heads, and carried them in Triumph on the Point of their Lances, to brave the *Spaniards* at the Town of *Conception*, who understanding the Mistake, the Governor sent a friendly Message with some Provisions to the *Dutch*, who lay before *St. Mary's* Island, and promis'd them more Provisions; but his Design was to detain them till the *Spanish* Men of War could come from *Lima* and surprize them; of which *Noort* having Intelligence, he disappointed them.

Ogilby says, this Island lies over against *La Conception* or the Valleys of *Arauco*, and that the Town is furnish'd from hence with Hogs

Hogs and Poultry: That it also abounds with Wheat and Barley, and has Plenty of Fish, amongst which there's one call'd the *Lake Spider*, in whose Eyes are little Specks that would exceed Pearl, if they were hard enough; that the *Spaniards* keep the Natives in very great Subjection; and that *Elias Herkmans*, a *Dutchman*, was once like to have taken this Island for the States, but was prevented. Captain *Rogers* places it in Lat. 37. 20. 18 Leagues N. W. from *Porto Camero*, where there's a River, and a small Island garison'd by the *Spaniards*. He says, there are two good Roads in this Island, one to the S. the other to the N. which is called *Porto Delicado*. He cautions Mariners that enter this Road to beware of the Point, where he says there's a great Shoal; and that at the N. E. End of the Island there's another that runs half a League, into the Sea, where Ships have been lost. He adds, that this Island is about two Leagues in Compass, and has fresh Water in several Places.

Sir *Thomas Candish* says, the *Spaniards* did so tyrannize over the Inhabitants of this Island, that they durst not eat a Hog or a Hen, but must reserve all for their imperious Masters. He found a Village of 50 Houses here, full of as good Wheat and other Corn as any in *England*, and the *Spaniards* had built a Church in the Place.

We return to the main Land. The next Town of Note to *Imperial* is *Angol*, 30 *Dutch* Miles N. from it, according to *Noort*, and 90 *English* according to *Moll's* Map. *Noort* says, that it had a Garison of 200 *Spaniards*, a Manufactory for *Indian* Cloth, and Gold in the Neighbourhood; but the *Indians* would not suffer the *Spaniards* to dig the Mines. This Town was built by *Baldivia*. *Ovalle* says, the present Town is 3 Leagues from the Place where the first was built: That Alteration was made by *Mendoza*, who succeeded *Valdivia*. It lies in a Plain eight Leag. from the *Cordillera*. The great R. *Bio-bio* serves it for a Wall and Ditch on the S. Side, and on the N. there's a pleasant Stream, with Mills upon it for the Use of the City. The Inhabitants, he says, are of a gentle Disposition, and good Wits. The neighbouring Country is very fruitful, abounds with good Wine and Figs, and they dry abundance of Raisins in the Sun. They

have many tall Cypresses, which yield a very sweet Scent, and make an excellent Gum-lack. *Valdivia* founded it to command the Gold Mines in the Neighbourhood. *Moll* places it about 40 Miles from the Sea, but marks no River near it.

Tucubel is plac'd by *Noort* in Lat. 37 and a half. He says, it was then in the Hands of the *Indians*, who defended it bravely, and would suffer no *Spaniard* to enter it. It has a small Road, and Anchorage good enough on the Coast. *Ogilby* says, it gives Name to a Province.

Arauco lies N. from *Angol* about 15 Miles. *Noort* says, it had a Fort with 80 *Spaniards* in it; but they were in his time blocked up by the Natives. It is Capital of a Province, a fine plain Country, about 20 Leagues long, and 7 broad. *Ovalle* says, *Valdivia* rais'd three Forts in this Province to curb the warlike Natives, who afterwards gave the *Spaniards* a great deal of Trouble, as we shall afterwards find in the History of *Chile*. *Ogilby* says, they are a valiant People, use long Pikes, Halbards, Bows and Arrows, made Helmets and Breast-Plates of Deer-Skin, and are very well vers'd in Martial Discipline; so that tho' the *Spaniards* had 500 Men in Garison, they durst scarce stir abroad.

Conception lies about 58 Miles N. from *Arauco*: It was founded by *Valdivia* on the Bank of the River *Andalien* in 1550, lies in S. Lat. 36. 45. according to *Moll*, in a Plain, where the Climate is so temperate, that the People wear the same Clothes in Winter and Summer. In the *Dutch East* and *West-India* Navigations by *Spilberg*, we have a Draught of the Town and Harbour. The City lies on the E. Side of a Bay, and had then a Garison of 200 *Spaniards*, besides abundance of Natives. The Bay is large, runs in S. and is by some compar'd to a Half-Moon; but *Spilberg* represents it of a more oblong Form. It has an Island at the Mouth called *Quiriquina*, and was then inhabited. It lies near the W. Side of the Bay, with some lesser Islands betwixt it, and the main Land. *Spilberg* burnt the Huts upon the Island. He places the Bay in Lat. 36. 46. and anchor'd on the E. Side of the Island in 26 Fathom Water. He saw several wild Horses, and Natives with Clubs, on the Land upon the W. Side of the Bay. *Oliver Noort* says, it

is a good Harbour; that the *Spaniards* had 700 Men in Garison to curb the revolted *Indians*; and that the neighbouring Country abounded with Gold. *Harris* says, it was the chief and richest City of *Chila*, but was plunder'd and burnt so often by the *Araucans*, that it became very poor. *Ovalle* says, that besides the River *Andalisan*, which falls into the Bay, there's another small River that runs thro' the Town, and at a little Distance above it falls from a high Rock, which gives the Inhabitants a great deal of Pleasure, by forming Cascades and other Sorts of Water-works among pleasant Groves of Laurels and Myrtles, with odoriferous Plants, which adorn the Banks of it. They have also several Mills upon it for the Conveniency of the Town. To the Landward it is encompassed with Hills, cover'd with beautiful Trees. The chief Trade here is Salt, Flesh, Hydes, and excellent Wine; and *Noort* says, the Neighbourhood abounds with Gold. The Anchoring-place is against the River that runs thro' the Town, but at some Distance, and one may likewise enter the River *Andalisen* with small Ships about a quarter of a League from the City. The *Spaniards* abandon'd the Town after their Army was defeated in the Neighbourhood by *Lautaro* and his *Indians*; after which he plunder'd and set it on Fire, killing the very Animals which the *Spaniards* had left behind. *Ovalle* says, it was situated in the most populous Part of *Chile*, which abounded so with Gold, that 100000 *Indians* and their Families were employ'd by the *Spaniards* to gather it, which vastly enrich'd them, so that *Valdivia* had 50000 Crowns of Gold per Annum, and others 20, and 30000 by the Labour of the Natives. *Techo* says, it was the Residence of the *Spanish* Governor of *Chile*, and had a large Territory, with Forts at some Distances to keep the Natives in awe. It is a small Bishoprick, worth 2 or 3000 Pieces of Eight per Annum. The *Sausens* say, it has Stone Walls and a Citadel; and that tho' the Soil is poor, yet the Inhabitants have so cultivated it, that tis one of the most pleasant Habitations in *Chili*.

Gillao lies within the Country, 30 Dutch Miles from *Conception*. *Noort* says, it had 150 *Spaniards* in Garison; but they were beat out by the Natives. There's little Gold

in the Neighbourhood, but Plenty of Vines and other Fruit-Trees.

St. Jago succeeded *Conception* as the *Spanish* Capital of this Country. *Noort* places it in Lat. 33. 18 Dutch Miles within Land from *Valparaiso*. *Moll* places it about 130 Miles N. W. from *Conception*, and about 55 from the Sea. 'Tis the Seat of a Bishop. The adjacent Country abounds with Wine, Talk, Apples, and all Sorts of *Spanish* Fruits, and has Plenty of Corn and Cattle, and Horses in such Numbers, that Multitudes of them run wild. The Natives make good use of them against the *Spaniards*, and are very dextrous at fighting on Horseback with Lances. In *Sir Francis Drake's* Voyages we have an Account, that being inform'd by an *Indian* that a great *Spanish* Ship lay at *Valparaiso*, *Sir Francis* went thither and took her, put all the Men under Hatches but one, who desperately leap'd over board, and swam up the River to *St. Jago*, where the Inhabitants being alarm'd, they abandon'd the Place, which was then so small, that it had not above 9 Families of *Spaniards*. The Admiral rifled the Town and Chapel, carried off their Plate and Ornaments, with a good Cargo of Wine and Cedar Wood, and 25000 Pesos of very fine Gold.

Ovalle says, it was founded by *Valdivia* in 1641. He places it in Lat. 34. and Long. 77. from *Toledo*. The Ground-plot of this City, he says, is superior to most of the old Cities in *Europe*. 'Tis regular, and (as he will have it) is form'd like a Chess-board, and those which we call White and Black Squares for the Chess-men, are in this City call'd Isles, with this difference, that some of them are triangular, some oval, and some round. The square ones, he says, are all of the same Form and Size, so that wherever a Man stands at any Corner, he sees four Streets, according to the four principal Points of the Compass. The Squares at first were begun by four large Houses, but now they are divided into lesser Squares, and each Square contains many Houses. The Streets are most of the same Proportion, broad enough for three Coaches to go a-breast easily; but the principal Street, which lies on the S. Side of the Town, and runs E. and W. the whole Length of the City, is broad enough for 15 or 16 Coaches to go a-breast, and so airy, that

that the Inhabitants, in the greatest Heat of Summer, sit at their Doors and enjoy the cool Air, with the agreeable Prospect of Coaches, Carts, Passengers, &c. and a Grove of Willows, with a Stream in the middle, the whole Length of the Street. This is the best Place of the City, and nam'd *la Cannada*. Here there's a famous Convent of St. *Francis*, with a Church built of white square Stone finely cut, and a very high Steeple of the same, seen at a great Distance. 'Tis divided into three Parts by Galleries, and above the uppermost there's a Pyramid, from whence there's a lovely Prospect over the Country.

There's another very large Street called *Saturnino*, which has many Places or Squares: The first is that of St. *Ana*; which has a fine Church dedicated to the Saint of that Name. 2. That called the Jesuits Square, where there's a stately Church, and most of the Religious Houses here have Squares before the great Porricos of their Churches. The chief Square is that where all Matters of Law are transacted, and the principal Trade of the Town is carried on. The E. and S. Sides of this Square have old-fashioned Buildings, with new Balconies and large Windows lately made, (when *Ouvallé* writ in 1646), from whence the People view the Bull fightings and other publick Diversions. The N. Side has Piazzas of Brick, under which live Scriveners and publick Notaries, and the Secretaries of the Royal Jurisdiction. The Town-House is also here, and over-head are the Royal Apartments, with Balconies to the Square, the great Halls for the Meetings of the Magistrates, and in the Middle the Apartments belonging to the Royal Chancery, with Galleries to the Square, and next to them are the Apartments for the King's Officers and those for the Treasury, and the Officers belonging to it.

On the W. Side of this Square there's the Cathedral Church, which consists of three Isles, besides Chapels on each Side, all of fine white Stone, and the middle Isle has Arches and Pillars of noble Architecture. Next to the Cathedral lies the Bishop's Palace, with noble Apartments in several Stories, and a Gallery supported by Pillars, which look into the Square. The publick Buildings are all of Stone dug out

of St. *Lucia's* Mountain; but the other Buildings are of Earth and Straw, or Mud-Wall, so strong and well bak'd, that they are almost as firm as Stone. Those of the better Sort have the Mouldings of their Gates and Windows of Stone or Brick; but the new Houses are after the modern Architecture, the first Conquerors being more intent upon Riches and faring well, than in building fine Houses, except it was their Churches, wherein they were sumptuous enough, and built them after the Fashion of *Spain*. The Cathedral is very strong and beautiful, and its Altars and Sacrify nobly adorn'd. They have several other fine Churches, particularly that of St. *Domingo*: It is built upon Arches of Brick, with many fine Chapels on both Sides, especially that of our *Lady del Rosario*, which is curiously painted and gilt. This Church and Choir is cover'd with Timber finely painted and gilt, with handsome Knots and Festoons. The Sacrify is fill'd with Ornaments of Gold and Silver Brocades, and Silks embroider'd with both. There's a great deal of Plate for the Altar, whose Frontispiece and Mouldings are richly gilt. The Cloyster is still more rich, of fine Architecture, two Stories high, the lower adorn'd with exquisite Paintings, and four Altars so richly gilt, that they look like Flames, and the Apartment at the Entrance has the Pictures of the Saints of the Order by the best Hands.

The Convent of St. *Francis* is as large as a Town, and has two Cloysters, the first upon Arches of Brick; the second, which is largest, finely painted with the Story of the Saint's Life, compar'd (says *Ouvallé*) with that of our Saviour, so little is he afraid of Blasphemy; and over this are the Saints of the Order, and at each Corner four great Pictures, with as many Altars. The Church is of Free-stone, with gilded Altars, and the Seats in the Choir are of Cypress; curiously carv'd, and of an admirable Scent. The first Row of Seats, with their Crowning or Ornaments, reach as high as the Roof, are of excellent Architecture, with Mouldings, Bases, Cornishes, and other Proportions.

The Church of our *Lady of Merced* is built on Piazzas of Brick, and has a Chapel, with a Cieling of Cypress-Wood of admirable

able Beauty, in Form of a Cupulo. It has a great Cloyster of a curious Model, and this Convent is the noblest next to that of *St. Francis*. *St. Augustin's* Convent is new, and has a Church of Free-stone, which exceeds all the rest for Beauty, has three Isles, and lies in the middle of all the hurrying Business of the Town. The Jesuits College has a noble Church of white Stone, the Front of excellent Architecture, and over the Cornish a Figure of our Saviour in *Relievo*. The Cupulo and Lantern of the great Chapel are adorn'd with white and red Timber, excellently carv'd in beautiful Figures. The Roof is of Cypress, inlaid with all Sorts of Flower-work, and divided into five Parts, the middlemost compos'd of all Sorts of Figures in the Form of a Labyrinth, and with a noble Cornish. The Architecture of the Altar and the Tabernacle for keeping the Sacrament are of a prodigious Value. The Altar rises to the top of the Church; and tho' it does not reach from Wall to Wall, yet the empty Places are filled up with two Reliquaries on each Side, which join to the Altar, are gilded, and look like one entire Plate of Gold.

This City is water'd on the N. by a pleasant River, which at first did great Damage to it when swell'd by the Winter-Rains, which sometimes last 14 Days, till a strong Wall was built on that Side to prevent its Inundations. From this River a Canal is drawn on the E. Side of the City, and from that Canal there are lesser ones, which run thro' all the Squares and Streets, and carry off the Filth, and in the Heat of Summer they sometimes let these Canals overflow the Streets for cooling the Air, and cleansing them. These Streams empty themselves to the W. and are let into the Grounds, Gardens and Vineyards, without the City, and then return to the great River. The Citizens don't take the Water of these Canals for their own Use, but fetch their Water either from the main River, or their Wells within the City, which are very good and cool, and those who are more nice, supply themselves from the many excellent Springs in the Neighbourhood.

This City is subject both to a Spiritual and to a Secular Government: The Secular Government is by two ordinary Alcaldes,

an *Alfres-Royal*, an *Alguazil-Mayor*, a General Depositarius, 6 Councillors or Aldermen chose every Year, half out of the Gentlemen called *Encomenderos*, and half out of the Inhabitants of the Place, who have bought that Privilege for themselves and their Descendants. Of the two Alcaldes, he that is of the *Encomenderos* has the Precedence and first Vote, and the Inhabitant the other. They divide the Year between them by 6 Months. There is a President of the Assembly, who is always *Corregidor* and Lieutenant to the *Captain-General*, which is a Place of great Honour and Expence, but of little Profit. With the two Alcaldes, there are also chosen yearly two others of the Holy Fraternity, whose Jurisdiction lies in the Suburbs. Here is also a Royal Chancery, which consists of a President, four Councillors, besides two *Fiscals*, an Ordinary, and one who has the Protection of the *Indians*. After these is the *Alguazil-Mayor de Cortes*, who is also a Magistrate, and there is a Chancellor, Secretaries, Referendaries, and other Officers proper to such Courts. There is no Appeal from hence but to the Royal Council of the *Indies*, nor then under a stated Sum. The Majesty of this Tribunal has very much adorned the City, but has brought in more Luxury and Apparel, and diminish'd their Riches, for the Inhabitants at first contented themselves with the Manufacture of the Country for their Apparel; but now those who would be respected must appear in Silk or *Spanish* Cloth; which is the most expensive of the two, it being sometimes sold here at 20 Crowns *per* Yard. A Man of Estate can't appear in publick without many Servants and rich Liveries, fine Umbrellas, &c. and the *Spanish* Ladies are finer than those of *Madrid*. However, this Court is of use for maintaining the Peace of the Kingdom, and the Administration of Justice; whereas before they had it, the Rich oppressed the Poor, and Vice was not restrain'd. Besides, it polishes the Inhabitants, and furnishes Men of Note with Posts, and enlarges the Trade of the City. There are other Tribunals for the Management of the King's Revenue, whose Officers do likewise visit the Ships that come in and go out from *Valparaiso*. All Matters of Justice belong to this
Royal

Royal Court of Audience; but those of War and Preferments belong to the Governor.

He or his Deputy command the Militia of the City, which consists of the Inhabitants, Encomenderos or Reformed Captains, two or three Troops of Horse, and three or four Companies of Foot, all *Spaniards*. They frequently muster on Holidays, and sometimes there are general Musters before the Royal Auditors, who view their Arms and Horses, and punish such as don't keep them fit for Service. They also inquire into what Numbers the City can raise upon Occasion. The Militia makes the greatest Parade when the Bishops come to be receiv'd, and some of the Companies attend at publick Processions, when they make Salvos; but especially in the Holy Week there's always a Troop of Horse and a Company of Foot to guard the Street, while the Flagellants or Whippers make their Processions, because the Natives use to make Insurrections at such Times, when they thought the *Spaniards* most taken up with their Devotions.

The Bishop is absolute in all Church-Affairs; and tho' tis not the richest Bishoprick in *America*, because the Product of the Country is cheap, and the Tithes by consequence not high, yet by this Plenty he may keep more Attendants, and save more of his Revenue than Bishops whose Incomes are greater. The Clergy are numerous here, and make a great Appearance before the Bishop on certain publick Occasions. The Chapter is filled up by the King, as are all Ecclesiastical Vacancies, by Concession from the Pope, but with this difference, that great Church-Dignities are bestow'd in *Spain* by Advice of the Council of the *Indies*; but Curacies are filled up by his Majesty's Governor, to whom the Bishop presents three, out of whom he chuses one in the King's Name. The Tribunal of Inquisition at *Lima* extends its Jurisdiction over all *S. America*; but here they have a Commissary, with Officers and Familiars, who form a subaltern Tribunal with great Authority. There's likewise an Officer of the *Cruzado* call'd a Commissary, who has great Power, and all the Monks and Nuns are obliged to attend the Procession when he publishes a Bull. There's no

University here; but by a Bull from the Pope, the Dominicans and Jesuits are empower'd to teach the Liberal Arts and Divinity, and to confer Degrees in both.

The Fryaries and Nunneries are numerous, well fill'd and endow'd, and the Secular Clergy many, so that their Processions are very pompous and expensive, and (according to *Ovalls's* Account) their Life is rather luxurious than mortify'd. Their Cavalcades and Treats on such Occasions, and also at Marriages and Baptisms, are perfectly extravagant. There's such a Mixture of Theatrical Shews, Puppets, Machines, Musick, and whipping Penances at their Processions, as is perfectly ridiculous, and shews to what a Height of Madnefs Superstition is able to carry Mankind.

He says, 'tis wonderful to consider how much this City had increas'd in 40 Years time both in Wealth and Inhabitants, with Tradesmen and Artifts of all Sorts. This City lies in the Valley of *Mapocho*, which is about 28 Leagues in Circumference, and in a manner wall'd in by the *Cordillera* and other Mountains, in which there's Gold. The Country in general is fruitful and pleasant, and the neighbouring Mountains cover'd with shady Woods, which furnishes Timber for Building and Fuel. In this Valley, two Leagues from the *Cordillera*, on the Side of the River *Mapocho*, there's a Mountain of a beautiful Aspect and Proportion, from whence the whole Valley may be seen at once, and forms a curious Landskip, mix'd with arable Lands, Meadows and Woods. About two Miles from this Mountain, *Valdivia* found the Habitations of so many Thousands of *Indians*, as above-mention'd, that it encourag'd him to found *St. Jago*, as reckoning it the best Place of the whole Valley.

Valparaiso is the Port of this City, which some place at the Mouth of a River that comes from it; but *Ovalls* says 'tis a Mistake, there being no River of any Note here; but there are Springs of excellent Water from the Rocks close by the Sea, which furnish the Inhabitants and the Ships which put in here with Goods for *St. Jago*, from whence they are sent as far as *Cairo* and *Tucuman*. He says, 'tis 24 Leagues from *St. Jago*, the Way plain and good for Carriage; that the chief Trade from *Pera* is

carried on here, so that the Port is every Day more inhabited, and there's a Convent of *Austin* Fryars in it. It lies in Lat. 33 and a half, and has Anchoring in 7 Fathom Water. *Spilberg*, who was in this Harbour, gives us a Draught of it almost in Form of a Half-Moon, and says it is a good Road for a large Fleet. He burnt a *Spanish* Ship here, because he could not carry her off, the *Spaniards* fired so hard upon his Boats from behind the Rocks near which she lay. He sent his Vice-Admiral with 200 Men ashore, where the *Spaniards* oppos'd them with a Body of Foot and Horse; but were so galled by the Guns from his Ships, that they could not hinder the landing of his Men; upon which they burnt some of the Houses on Shore, and fled before the *Dutch*, who were obliged to return on board their Ships, because it was Night. *Oliver Noort* was likewise in this Harbour, where he took two Ships, and killed some *Indians*; but the *Spaniards* were all fled. Here he intercepted some Letters, which inform'd him of the Revolt of the *Chilise* against the *Spaniards*; that they had sack'd *Baldivia*, killed great Numbers of *Spaniards*, carry'd off many Captives, burnt their Houses and Churches, struck off the Heads of their Images, crying, Down with the Gods of the *Spaniards*, and cramm'd their Mouths with Gold, bidding them take their Fill of that for which their Votaries had committed for many barbarous Massacres among the *Indians*. They had also Advice of their having destroy'd the City *Imperial*, killed many *Spaniards*, ripped up their Breasts, tore out their Hearts with their Teeth, and made Drinking-Cups of their Skulls. The Natives who did this were 5000 in Number, of which 3000 were Horse, of whom 100 had Fire-Arms, and 70 had Corslets, which they had plunder'd from the *Spaniards*. The Natives entrusted their Military Affairs to a supreme General, whom they chose for his Strength and Courage. They try'd the former by a heavy Log of Timber, and he that was able to carry it longest was chose. Here *Oliver Noort* received Letters from a Ship of *Verhagen's* Squadron with an Account, that the said Commander was treacherously assaulted and made Prisoner by the *Spaniards*, into whose Hands he fell by the wrong placing of

4

St. Mary's Island in *Plancius's* Map. St. Yago at this time was only remarkable for store of red Wine and Sheep, and they killed the latter only for the Suet, which they transported to other Places.

Quillota or *Quillata* is plac'd by *Ovalle* near the Port of *Valparaiso*. He calls it also *Cucon*, and says, the Natives of the Valley make use of it likewise to export their Commodities.

Farther N. lies the Port of *Quintero*. *Spilbergen* came hither from *Valparaiso*: He gives a Draught of this Harbour, which is formed by a Bay that opens to the N. in Form almost of a Half-Moon, and has an Island near the E. Side of it. He says, it is a very good pleasant Harbour, safe against all Winds, with abundance of excellent fresh Water, and Wood for Firing; so that he looks upon it to be the best Port in this Country for Ships to refresh at. There's a River which runs into the Bay, where they took great Quantities of fresh Fish, and saw wild Horses running on its Banks. He cast up a Half-Moon here to cover his Men, and had good Anchorage in 20 Fathom Water. The *Spaniards* came to attack him with some Troops of Horse, but soon retired, not being able to stand his Fire. The Cloathing of the Natives is much the same with others already described, and the Men are arm'd with long Axes. He refresh'd here without any Loss. *Cook* says, there are Flats about two Leagues from the Mouth of the Harbour, which look like little Islands above Water. He places it in Lat. 32. 28. and Long 311. 26. *Sir Thomas Candish* was here in 1587, and landed 60 Men well arm'd, who went up into the Country 7 or 8 Miles, where they saw vast Herds of wild Black Cattle, Horses, &c. with abundance of Hares, Rabbits, Partridge and other Fowl. They saw many pleasant Rivers, and returned safe to the Ship, tho' pursued by 200 *Spanish* Horse, who had not the Courage to attack them. The next Day, while some of *Candish's* Men were taking in Water, they were attack'd by the same *Spanish* Horse from an Ambush, who kill'd some, and took others; but 15 more *English* coming up to the Assistance of their Countrymen, put the *Spaniards* to flight, killed 24 of 'em, and stay'd there some Days, till they had taken in Wood and Water.

OF

Off of this Coast lie the two Islands of *Juan Fernandos*, or the King's Islands, so call'd from a *Spanish* Pilot of that Name, who discover'd them in 1585, and (as some say) planted them. Captain *Cook* places them from *St. Mary's* Island Long. 5. 38. Captain *Rogers* places them in Lat. 34. 10. and the *Spanish* Manuscripts in 33 and a half; but *Moll* about Lat. 33. However, Captain *Rogers* having been there, we prefer his Authority. That which lies next the Coast is the most remarkable, is 110 Leag. from it, according to the *Spanish* Manuscripts, and lies seven Leagues E. from the other. The Captain says, 'tis about 12 Leagues round, almost triangular, the S. W. Side much the longest; and that there's a small Island about a Mile long near it, with a few visible Rocks close under the Shore of the great Island. On this Side there begins a Ridge of high Mountains that run cross the Island from S. W. to N. W. and the Land that lies out in a narrow Point to the W. appears to be the only level Ground. On the N. E. it is very high Land, and under it are two Bays, where Ships put in to refresh. The *Spanish* Manuscripts say, they are called *John Fernandez* and *La Pescaria*. The best is next the middle of the Island on this Side, which may be known at a Distance by a high Table Mountain right over it, and is called the Great Bay. There's good Anchorage near the Shore. The best Road is on the Larboard Side, and nearest to the E. Shore. Here is Plenty of good Water and Wood. The Bay is open to near half the Compass. He rode here about a Mile off the Shore in 45 Fathom Water, clean sandy Ground; but Ships may be carried in close to the Rocks if Occasion require. The Wind seldom blows off from the Sea, and then only in small Breezes of a short continuance; but sometimes it blows very strong off the Shore. Near the Rocks there are good Fish of several Sorts, particularly large Craw-Fish, Cavallis, Groppers, Silver-Fish, Rock-Fish, Pollock, Old Wives, Snappers, Bonitos, Hakes, and other good Fish, in such Plenty any where near the Shore, that he never saw the like but at the best Fishing-Season in *Newfoundland*, so that in a few Hours they could take as many as would serve some Hundreds of Men. *Schouten* says, the *Spaniards* come

a fishing hither often from the Continent, lade their Vessels with the Fish, and carry them to sell in *Peru*.

In *November* the Seals come to engender and whelp on the Shore in such Numbers, that he saw it lin'd with them very thick for above half a Mile all round the Bay. They are so surly at the Time of Engendering and Whelping, that they will not move out of the Way, but run at a Man like an angry Dog, tho' he have a good Stick to beat them: But at other times they will readily make Way. They kept a continual Noise Day and Night, some bleating like Lambs, some howling like Dogs and Wolves, and others making hideous Noises of various Sorts, so that they were heard at a Mile's Distance. Their Fur, he says, is the finest that ever he saw of the kind, and exceeds that of our Otters. Here are also Sea-Lions, some of them above 20 Foot long, and more in Compass, and about two Tun Weight. They are like Seals in Shape, but much bigger, have a different Skin, a bigger Head, very large Mouths and Eyes, a Face like a Lion, and large Whiskers, whose Hair is stiff enough to make Tooth-pickers. They go ashore in Crowds to engender from the latter end of *June* to *Michaelmas*, and lie on Land all the time above a Musket-shot from the Water, without any visible Sufenance. They yield a vast Quantity of Oil: Their Hair is short and coarse, and their Skin thicker than an Ox's Hide. *Schouten* says, here are abundance of *Corcobados*, and another Sort of Fish like *Breams*.

All the Birds which the Captain saw on this Island were a sort of Black-Bird with a red Breast, and one of various Colours called the Humming-Bird, no bigger than a large Humble-Bee. *Ringrose* in his History of the *Buccaniers* says, there's another Sort of Birds here call'd *Pardalos* by the *Spaniards*, which eat like Rabbits, and make their Nests in Holes on the Sides of the Mountains like Coney-burrows. Captain *Cook* says, the Humming Bird's Bill is no bigger than a Pin, their Legs in proportion, and their Feathers very small, but of curious Colours. They fly about only in the Evening, and sometimes when 'tis dark fly into such Fires as are made ashore. Captain *Rogers* says, there's a large sort of Fowl in one

of the Bays as big as a Goose, but of a fishy Taste; and that the *Pardelas* are like Puffins.

As for Beasts, the Captain saw none here but wild Goats, and Cats and Rats, that had bred in great Numbers from some of each Species, which had got ashore from Ships that put in to wood and water; but *Schouten* says, there were other wild Beasts in his time, and abundance of Swine. The Goats were brought hither by *John Fernandes*, who settled here with some *Spanish* Families, till the Continent of *Chile* submitted. *Munuel* says, the wild Cats are of the finest Colour he ever saw, and that the old Goats always guard their Young from them by turns. Captain *Cook* says, the wild Cats are of various Colours, but of *European* kind.

Captain *Rogers* says, the Climate is so good, that the Trees and Grass here are green all the Year; that the Winter is mild, and lasts no longer than *June* and *July*, during which there is commonly a small Frost, and a little Hail, but sometimes great Rains. *February* commonly proves the fairest Month in the Year. The Heat of the Summer is moderate, and there is seldom Thunder or Tempests. The chief Product of this Island is Cotton and *Pimiento*-Trees, some 60 Foot high, and two Yards thick; Turneps, which were sow'd by Captain *Dampier's* Men, and thrive exceedingly; black Pepper, black Plums, which are hard to come at, because they grow upon Trees on the Mountains and Rocks. The *Pimiento* is the best Timber on the Island, but very apt to split, till 'tis a little dry'd. There's abundance of good Cabbage-Trees in the Woods, and most of them are on the Tops of the lowest Mountains. There are also Water-creffes in the Brooks. The Soil is a loose black Earth, and the Rocks so rotten, that 'tis dangerous to climb 'em. There's Snow and Ice here sometimes in *July*: but the Spring, which is in *September*, *October*, and *November*, is very pleasant, produces Plenty of Parsley, Purslain, Sishes, and other Herbs, particularly one near the Water-side which is like *Feverfew*, has a Smell like Balm, but stronger and more cordial, and the Captain dry'd several Bundles of this Herb in the Shade, and sent 'em aboard, which contributed very much to the Recovery of his sick Men. *Schouten*

says, that many fine Streams of fresh Water run down from the Mountains to the Sea. *Ringrose* says, here is Plenty of Fern, and Trees resembling our Box, which bear green Berries that smell like Pepper; and that here is good Timber for building of Houses, &c. The Valleys, if manur'd, would produce every thing suitable to the Climate. He says, the Sides of the Mountains are part open, and part woody. The W. Part of the Island is high champain Ground, without any Valley, and but one Landing-place: There the Goats are fattest. Captain *Cook* says, the Cabbage is small, but very sweet, the Tree slender and strait, in the Nature of a Palm, with Knots 4 Inches one above another, and no Leaves, except at the top. The Branches are 12 Foot long, a Foot and a half from the Body of the Tree, and shoot out Leaves four Foot long, and an Inch broad, growing so regularly, that the whole Branch looks like one Leaf. The Cabbage, when cut from the Bottom of the Branches, is a Foot long, and very white, and at the Bottom of it are Clusters of Berries about 5 Pounds Weight, as red and almost as big as Cherries, with a large Stone in the middle, and in Taste like our Haws. The Trunk of the Tree is 80 or 90 Foot long, and must be cut down to come at the Cabbage. He adds, that here are Silk-Cotton Trees, with several other Sorts of Plants.

When Captain *Rogers* first approach'd this Island, he perceived a Light ashore in the Evening, which somewhat surpriz'd him, because he knew from *Dampier*, his Pilot, that it was not inhabited. Being therefore apprehensive that the *Spaniards* might have erected a Garrison upon it, or that some *French* Men of War might be in the Harbour, he sent his Boat with some armed Men to discover what the Matter was, and bring an Account. They returned next Morning, and brought with them a Man cloath'd in Goats-Skins, but without Shoes or Stockings. He was one *Alexander Selkirk*, a Scotsman, born at *Largo* in the County of *Fife*. He had been bred a Sailor from his Youth, and was Master of the *Cinque-Ports*, a Ship that had been there in Company with Capt. *Dampier*; but being leaky, and *Selkirk* having a Difference with her Captain, he chose rather to stay here than

to go with him, which happen'd well, for the Ship was so leaky, that she could not hold the Sea, as *Selkirk* had foretold, so that she was forced to put into the Coast, where the Captain and his Men were made Prisoners by the *Spaniards*, and only the Captain redeem'd. *Selkirk* carried on Shore with him his Clothes and Bedding, a Fire-lock, Powder, Bullets, Tobacco, a Hatchet, Knife, Kettle, Bible, some practical Pieces, and his Mathematical Instruments and Books. He diverted and provided for himself as well as he could; but for the first 8 Months had much ado to bear up against Melancholy and Terror of being left alone in such a desolate Place. He built two Huts in a Valley with *Pimento-Trees*, cover'd them with long Grass, and lin'd them with the Skins of Goats, which he killed with his Gun as he wanted so long as his Powder lasted, which was but a Pound, and afterwards he now and then caught a young Kid, which, with Fish that he had in Plenty, subsisted him; but the latter proving laxative for want of Salt, he was under a Necessity of applying himself to hunt Goats, in which, by Practice, he became so dextrous, and at the same time so nimble by this way of living, which purged him of all gross Humours, that he took them at Pleasure by swiftness of Foot, especially as they clamber'd the Hills and Rocks. The Captain saw a Proof of this, for he sent out a Bull-Dog with him, and some of the best Runners he had aboard, to help him to catch Goats; but he distanc'd both the Dog and Men, catch'd a Goat, and brought it on his Shoulders. He told the Captain he had lik'd to have kill'd himself once by a Fall from a high Precipice, with a Goat which he had just seiz'd on the Edge of it; but did not see it, because of the Trees and Bushes. By this Fall he was much stunn'd and bruise'd, and when he came to his Senses, found the Goat dead under him. He lay there 24 Hours, had much ado to crawl to his Hut, and could not stir abroad in 10 Days. When his Powder was spent, he got Fire by rubbing two Sticks of *Pimento-Wood* together upon his Knee. In the lesser Hut he dress'd his Victuals, and in the larger he slept, and employ'd himself in reading, singing Psalms, and praying. He almost starv'd himself at first for Grief,

and want of Bread and Salt, and did not go to Bed till he could stay up no longer. The *Pimento-Wood*, which burnt very clear, serv'd him both for Firing and Candle, yielded him a refreshing Smell, and the Fruit of it, which is what we call *Jamaica* Pepper, serv'd to season his Diet. He had also Plenty of good *Craw-fish*, which are as large as Lobsters, and these he boil'd or broil'd, as he did his Goats-Flesh, of which he made very good Broth, for they are not so rank as ours. In the Season he had Plenty of good Turneps, and when they were run to Seed, made use of the Sprouts and Leaves, which the Captain says were beneficial to his Men that were troubled with the Scurvy. *Selkirk* soon wore out his Shoes and Clothes, by running thro' the Woods and Rocks in pursuit of the Goats. The former he supply'd by Goats-Skins, which he stich'd together with little Thongs of the same that he cut with his Knife. He had no other Needle but a Nail, and having some Linen-Cloth by him, he made himself Shirts, which he stich'd together with his Nail, and the Worsted of his old Stockings, which he pulled out on purpose. He had his last Shift on when the Captain arrived here. Having no Shoes, his Feet became so hard in time, that he ran thro' the Woods and Rocks without any Annoyance, and it was some time before he could wear Shoes, because his Feet swell'd when he came to use them again. When his Knife was wore to the Back, he made others as well as he could of some old Iron-Hoops, that had been left ashore where Ships had mended their Casks, and these Hoops he beat thin, and ground them on Stones. At first he was pester'd with Rats, that gnaw'd his Feet and Clothes when asleep. This oblig'd him to cherish the Cats with his Goats-Flesh, and they became so tame as to lie about him in Hundreds, and soon freed him from the Rats. He likewise tam'd some Kids, and now and then diverted himself by running about with them and his Cats; so that by the Help of Providence, and the Vigour of his Youth, being not then above 26 Years old, he conquer'd all the Inconveniencies of his Solitude, and came to be so easy, that when he heard of Captain *Dampier's* being in Company, of whom he had no great Opinion,

he did not care to come aboard, till he was informed that the Captain had no Command there. He said that some *Spanish* Ships had touch'd there before; but when he came to the Shore, and found what they were, he fled again to the Woods, because he knew that they would either murder him, or make him a perpetual Slave in their Mines, as they do with all those they take in the S. Sea. They shot at and pursued him; but he clamber'd up to the top of a bushy Tree, where he was so well conceal'd, that tho' they made Water at the Bottom on't, they did not perceive him. When he saw Captain *Rogers's* Ships at a Distance, he knew them to be *English*; by their working; upon which he made the Fire above-mentioned; and when the Captain's Boat drew near the Shore, he came to them with a Piece of white Rag upon a Stick, instead of a Flag of Truce; and when they heard him speak *English*, and were inform'd by him that there was Plenty of Wood, Water, and Provisions, which was what they wanted, they were as agreeably surpriz'd to meet with him, as he was to see them. He entertain'd them with his Goat's-Flesh and green Broth, which was very acceptable; and when he came on board, they offer'd him a Dram, but he would not drink, and it was some time before he could relish their Liquor or Victuals. They could scarce understand him at first, because of his broad Dialect, and they fancy'd he spoke his Words by halves, having been so long without Conversation. Captain *Rogers* being informed by *Dampier*, that *Selkirk* was one of the best Sailors that was with him in his former Expedition, he presently agreed with him to be his own Mate, and afterwards made him Commander of a Ship that he took from the *Spaniards*. He had liv'd here 4 Years and 4 Months.

Ringrose in his History of the *Buccaniers* tells us, that another escaped ashore on this Island from a Shipwreck, and lived here 5 Years alone before he had the Opportunity of a Ship to carry him off. Captain *Dampier* says, a *Muskito Indian* that belong'd to Captain *Watlin* being a hunting in the Woods when the Captain left this Island, liv'd here three Years alone, and shifted as *Mr. Selkirk* did, till *Capt. Dampier* return'd in 1684, and carry'd him off.

We return to the Continent: There are several small Ports N. of *Quintero*, betwixt that and *Coquimbo*. The first is *Papudo*, five Leagues from *Quintero*, where there's good Anchoring and fresh Water. Three Leagues farther N. lies Port *Ligua*, where there's a Shoal two Fathom under Water, and an Anchoring-place within it of 5 Fathom Water. Three Leagues more to the N. lies *Puerto del Governador*, a good Harbour, with 12 Fathom Water, and S. W. of it a small Island, where Ships may ride safe in case of a N. Wind. From hence to *Choapa* 'tis six Leagues; the Coast mountainous, frequently cover'd with Snow, and there are large Trees next the Sea. Before *Choapa* River on the S. Side there's a small Island near the Shore, where Ships ride safe in case of a S. Wind. From hence to *Limari* 'tis eight Leagues, where the Mountains form a Bay. Point *Lougai* lies 8 Leagues N. from thence, where there's a spacious Bay, with good Anchorage to wait for a N. Wind. From thence to Port de la *Herra-dura*, or *Horleshoe*, it is 7 Leagues, and there's a good Harbour.

Point *Coquimbo* is a League and a half farther N. There are two small Islands near this Harbour, which at going in are to be left on the Starboard Side, and Ships keep close under the Point, because there's no Bottom to be found till the Islands come to bear S. S. W. The Anchoring-Ground is opposite to the highest Land just before a Rock that lies in the Sea, and is called *Tortuga*, or the *Tortoise*. On the N. Side of *Coquimbo* there's a dangerous Shoal, which Ships are carefully to avoid as they go out. From this Anchoring-place to the Town of *Coquimbo* 'tis two Leagues. This Town lies in S. Lat. 30. Sir *Francis Drake* touch'd at this Port, and sent 14 Men ashore for Water, where they were attacked by 300 *Spanish* Horse and 200 Foot, who killed one of the *English*, but the rest got safe to their Ships. *Orville* says, *Coquimbo* is the most famous Port of *Chile* next to that of *Baldivia*; that the Bay is safe, the Country about it one of the most pleasant in *Chile*, and produces Gold and Copper. He makes the City of *La Serena* and *Coquimbo* the same, and says it was founded by *Valdivia* in 1544. It is generally called by the Name of *Coquimbo*, because built in that Valley; but

but he call'd it *La Serena* because of the clear and admirable Water of the River, and of the neighbouring Rivulets and Springs, which make the adjacent Country so fruitful, that the Inhabitants want nothing necessary for the Support of Life. They have Plenty of Corn of all Sorts, with Wine, Cattle, Fruits, and Pot-Herbs; so that 'tis better provided with all those things than *St. Jago*. Besides all the usual Fruits of *Europe* and *Chile*, they have two Sorts which he says are very extraordinary: The first is a sort of Cucumbers, very sweet, the Skin thin and smooth, and of a delicate Colour, betwixt White and Yellow, with fine Purple Streaks. The other is a Fruit called *Lucomas*, which is very wholesome, of an excellent Taste, and has a smooth Stone of a Purple Colour. He says, they make the best and clearest Oil here in the whole Kingdom, of a delicious Smell and Taste, and export great Quantities of it. He adds, that there's more Gold found in the Neighbourhood than any where else in *Chile*, and that a great deal is washed down from the Mountains and Rocks in the rainy Seasons. The Climate is so temperate here, that the Winter is scarce perceiv'd. Their longest Day is the 11th of *December*, and of 14 Hours. The City lies within two Leag. of the Sea, on a rising Ground, from whence there's a fine Prospect into the Bay over a Valley cover'd with Myrtles. The Bay abounds with excellent Fish of many Sorts, and they are furnish'd from the neighbouring Country with choice Mutton, and all Sorts of tame and wild Fowl. This City was at first inhabited by many noble Families, whose Descendants maintain the Lustre of their Ancestors. The Governor-General appoints the Corregidor or Mayor of this City, which is a very profitable Post, because of the Gold Mines in the Neighbourhood: But *Orvalle* says, that with all these Advantages, it does not increase proportionably to *St. Jago*. The Author of the History of the Buccaneers says, that in *December* 1680, they anchor'd in the Bay of *Coquimbo*, and landed 100 Men in the Night to surprize *Serena*; that 35 of them were encounter'd by 100 *Spanish* Horse before they came to the Town; but the *Spaniards* were soon routed by their Fire, and fled to the City. They offer'd to rally again; but

when they saw the *Buccaniers* join'd in a Body, they kept off at a distance, and the Inhabitants fled from the Town with their best Moveables. The *Buccaniers* enter'd it, and found it a considerable Town, with 7 large Churches, 4 Monasteries, and one Chapel. Behind the Houses there were Gardens and Orchards well stor'd with Fruits, and among the rest with Strawberries as big as our Walnuts, and of a luscious Taste. The People had either hid or carried off all that was valuable, and conceal'd themselves among the Woods. The *Buccaniers* kept their chief *Corps du Guard* in one of the Churches, and next Day the Inhabitants sent a Messenger with an Offer to ransom the City. The *Buccaniers* agreed to ransom it for 95000 Pieces of Eight, to be paid the Day after; which not being perform'd, they set Fire to the Town, carried off what Plunder they found, and defeated 250 *Spanish* Horse that lay in Ambush for them as they return'd to the Bay. When they came to their Ship, they were inform'd that the *Spaniards* had well nigh set it on Fire by a very odd Stratagem. They had blown up a Horse's Hide like a Bladder, upon which a Man adventur'd to swim from the Shore to the Stern of the Ship, where he cramm'd Brimstone and other Combustibles betwixt the Rudder and the Stem; set the Rudder on Fire, and so went off. Those on-board not knowing how the Fire happen'd, were in a mighty Consternation, and began to mistrust some *Spanish* Prisoners, and the Hostages that were sent on board for the Ransom of the Town, till they look'd about and found the combustible Matter, which they soon extinguish'd. They sent a Boat immediately ashore to search for the Person that did it, and found the Hide, and a Match lighted at both Ends, but the Man escaped. After this, the Officers finding that the *Spanish* Prisoners and Hostages were only a Burden to them, and dreading from this that they might make the like Attempts upon the Ship, they set them ashore.

Off from the Harbour of *Coquimbo* are the Islands *de los Pajaros*, or Birds, about 7 Leagues to the N. W. Four of them are pretty large, and they lie all together, about 10 Leagues in Length. From these Islands to the Port of *Gualco* it is 8 Leagues N. The Country betwixt them is a populous

well inhabited Valley, abounding with wild Sheep and grey Squirrels, whose Skins are of great Value. In this Harbour there's good Anchorage near a low Island in the Bay opposite to the River of *Guaſco*, which is penn'd in by Sluices to water the Cane-Fields. The Point of the main Land is encompass'd by 7 or 8 Rocks that appear above Water, and on the top of the Point there's a ragged Sand-Hill, where Ships may also anchor, and over the Port there's a high large round Mountain.

From Port *Guaſco* to Cape *Totoral* 'tis 10 Leagues N. and on the N. Side of that Cape there's Anchoring-Ground in a small Bay, with fresh Water, but not very safe in case of a strong N. Wind. From hence to *Baia Salada*, or Salt Bay, 'tis 10 Leag. N. Here's safe Anchorage, but no good Water, for the River that runs into it is brackish.

From hence to *Copiapo* 'tis 5 Leagues N. The Cape from the Sea looks like an Island, because the Ground about is low. This Harbour is secure against S. and N. Winds, and on the S. Side there's a small Island, betwixt which and the Bay the River of that Name runs into the Sea. The adjacent Country is well peopled, and there's good Watering in this Harbour. This Town and Port lie in a Valley of the same Name, which is the first inhabited Valley of *Chile* as one comes from *Peru*. The Word in the Language of the Country signifies the Seed of Turquoises, says *Ovalle*, because there's a Rock here which has so many of those Stones, that they are not much valued in the Country, tho' they look well. The Valley is so fruitful, that *Ovalle* says Maiz yields above 300 for one, and the Ears of it are almost half a Yard long. It likewise abounds with all the usual Product of *Chile* and of *Europe*. Most of the Inhabitants are *Indians*, govern'd by a few *Spaniards*, one of whom is their Corregidor, who is nam'd by the Governor of *Chile*. The River of *Copiapo*, which runs about 20 Leagues thro' this Valley, adds to the Pleasantry of it. This is the most N. Town of any Note in *Chile*, and therefore reckon'd its Boundary on that Side. *Harris* says, that betwixt *Copiapo* and *Peru* there's a Tract of Land of above 160 Leagues, to

ugged and mountainous, that 'tis not inhabited.

From *Copiapo* to *General* 'tis 12 Leagues North, with good Anchorage all along the Shore and Bays, and safe Riding against several Winds.

From hence to *Juncal* 'tis 6 Leagues N. Here there's a good Harbour when the Wind is S. W. but there is no Water, and the adjacent Mountains are not inhabited. The River *Salado*, North of this Town, divides *Chile* from *Peru*, and forms the Bay de *Nuestra Señora*, or Lady, about one half of which is inhabited, and the other not. 'Tis subject to very hard Gales of Wind.

The Qualities, Government, and Customs, of the Indians of Chile.

Ovalle says, they are own'd by all who have writ of them to be the most valiant People of *America*, which the *Spaniards* have found to their Cost; for tho' in a little time they had brought under Subjection the vast Empires of *Mexico* and *Peru*, they had not in a hundred Years been able to reduce all the Natives of *Chile*, nor scarce to obtain a Cessation of Arms from those that inhabit in the mountainous Parts, who seem to borrow their Strength and Fierceness from the great Rocks of the *Cordillera*. Fryar *Gregory of Leon* ascribes this Bravery to the Fertility of the Soil, their treading upon so much Gold, and their drinking the Water which runs from the Gold Mines, which inspires them with the generous Quality of that Metal. But enough of this sort of Philosophy. Don *Alonso de Ercilla* says a great deal on the Subject of their Valour in a Poem he calls the *Araucana*, which he dedicated and deliver'd with his own Hand to the King of *Spain*: *Ovalle* says, he was a Gentleman of great Quality and Bravery, and writes what he knew from his own Experience. At the close of his Preface he has these Words; "I have said all this as a Demonstration of the Valour of these People, worthy of all the Encouragements I can give them in my Verse. Besides, there are several now in *Spain* who

" who were present at many of the Actions I here describe, and to them I appeal for the Truth of what I advance." Our Author adds, that the *Incas* or Kings of *Peru* could never conquer them, tho' they frequently attempted it, but were always defeated. To prove this, he quotes the Royal Commentaries of *Peru*, writ by *De la Vega*, a Descendant of one of their *Incas*. The *Peruvians*, after having subdued those of the Valley of *Copiapo* by a numerous Army, advanced with 50000 Men as far as the River *Maule*, but were defeated by the *Promocacas*, a People of *Chile*, formerly mention'd. *Herrera* in his 3d Tom. Dec. V. says, the Reason why the *Chilise* would never submit to the *Incas* of *Peru*, was, because they demanded such a Respect from their Subjects, as if they had been rather Gods than Men, a Piece of Slavery which the *Chilise* did perfectly abhor. They did so much affect Liberty, that, far from submitting to a foreign King, they would have none of their own, but form'd themselves into a sort of Republicks, and every Tribe chose one to be their Chief. From hence came those hereditary Princes call'd *Caciques*, who are all independent in their own Jurisdictions; but when the general Safety of the Country requires it, the *Caciques* meet together, and summon the Elders or Representatives of the People, who are Men of Experience, to join with them. They usually meet in some pleasant Valley or Meadow, whither they bring store of Provisions, and their native Liquor call'd *Chica*; and after having drank plentifully, the eldest of them cast Lots, and he on whom it falls proposes the Business they meet upon with great Eloquence, for which *Oswall* says, they are famous: The Matter is determin'd by Majority of Votes, and the Result publish'd with Drums, Trumpets, and mighty Shouts. After this, they allow every Member three Days time to consider on what has been voted, and if no Objection of Weight appear against it, they resolve on the Execution, and the properest Methods to bring it about. Then they chuse their General from among the *Caciques*, in which Valour and former Success usually carry it, and all the other *Caciques* do punctually obey what their General commands. By this Method,

says *Oswall*, they have hitherto preserved their Liberty.

He adds, they value themselves so much upon being good Soldiers, that they use themselves to Arms from their Childhood. He gives us this Account of their Education. When their Children are strong enough, they make them run up the rocky Side of a Hill, and give a Prize to him that does it best, which makes them in time very nimble. Those Children that are not dispos'd for it are put to common Labour, and the rest train'd up for the War, in which they are advanc'd only by Merit. Their Arms are Pikes, Halberts, Lances, Hatchets, Maces of Arms, Bars, Darts, Arrows, and Clubs; besides which, they have Slings and strong Nooses to pull down Men from their Horses. Their Cavalry fight with Lance and Buckler, which they have learn'd of the *Spaniards*. They had no Iron before the *Spanish* Conquest, but made Weapons of a hard Wood, which grows still harder by the Fire, and is almost as useful as Steel. They make Armour of Leather, which they dress in such a manner as it equals Steel in Hardness, and is much lighter. They breed up every one to the Use of the Arms they are intended for, so that an Archer can't be a Pikeman, or any thing else, which makes them very expert at the Arms they are us'd to. In forming their Battalions, they make every File 100 Men deep, and there's an Archer to every Pikeman, who defend them from the Horse. When one Rank is broke, they are presently succeeded by the next, and they seldom forsake their Posts. They always encamp so as to have a Bog or Lake for a Place of Retreat, where they think themselves more safe than in the strongest Castle. They have Voluntiers, who march before the Battalions in great State when they go to engage, and challenge an equal Number of the Enemy. They march to the Sound of their Drums and Trumpets, garnish their Arms with Variety of beautiful Colours, and wear rich Plumes of Feathers, which makes them appear very handsome and lightly.

When they make any Forts, it is with great Trees laid cross one another: A Place of Arms is left in the middle, and some-

times

times there's an inner Fort of thick Planks, and round all they cast up a great Ditch, in which they fasten Stakes, with Hurdles betwixt them, cover'd with Plants and Flowers, to deceive the Enemy and entrap their Horse. Some of them are very superstitious in observing Omens before a Battel; but those of more Sense despise such things, and animate the rest by telling them, the best Way to divert what they call unlucky Omens is to encounter their Enemies boldly. 'Tis usual with the Generals before a Battel to encourage their Soldiers by proper Motives, as the Valour of their Ancestors in Defence of their Country and Liberty, &c. and all the other Topicks that have been made use of by the greatest Generals in any Place in the World. This has generally so good an Effect, that 'tis very hard to withstand their first Charge, as the *Spaniards* have many times found by Experience.

Their warlike Spirit is ascribed by *Ovulle* to their natural Temper, which is cholerick; so that they are generally impatient, arrogant, and cruel. He says, they are strong, well proportion'd, have large Shoulders, high Chests, are nimble, patient of Hunger, Thirst, Heat and Cold, and despise not only all Conveniencies, but Life it self, when they think it necessary to hazard them for Glory or Liberty. He adds, that they are constant in their Resolutions, and pursue them with incredible Stedfastness. They are such compleat Horsemen, that they sit as firm on a Horse's bare Back, as others in War-Saddles, and ride down steep Hills with their Bodies upright. Their Baggage is only a little Pack with Flour of Maiz, some Salt, Pepper, and dry'd Flesh, and their Cookery is only to mix some of this Flour with Water, Pepper and Salt, in a Gourd, with which they eat some Slices of their dry'd Flesh, and this is the chief of their Provision in War.

When the *Spaniards* first came, the *Chilise* were about 200000 in Number, and dispers'd in the Fields under their respective Caciques. They have small Wooden Houses without any Stories, so contriv'd, that when they remove their Habitation, they take them away by Pieces or Rooms, as much as 10 or 20 Men can

carry. When they thus take a House up they clear the Ground about it, and lifting it all together with one Cry, they carry it off, every one taking hold by its Pillars. They have no Hinges, Locks or Keys, to their Doors, or any thing else, but safely trust to one another's Honesty.

They despise all Superfluities, so that their Furniture is very mean. All their Bedding is some poor Skins laid on the Ground, their Cloaks laid double on a Stone or Piece of Wood instead of a Bolster, and only one or two coarse Coverlets, which are wove of a sort of Thread bigger than small Cords. They have no Curtains, Pavilions or Alcoves, no Hangings or Utensils of Gold or Silver, tho' they have so much in their Country. All their Vessels are only 4 or 5 Dishes, and some Wooden Spoons, or a Shell from the Sea-side, a Calabash or Gourd to drink in, a Leaf of a Tree or of Maiz for a Salt-seller. They eat on the Ground, or else on a little Bench, and wipe their Hands on a Broom instead of a Cloth or Napkins.

Their Diet is plain and easily dress'd, but well tasted. They had no Sheep, Goats, Cows, nor Hens, till the *Spaniards* came, and only use them at great Feasts. Their ordinary Diet is of Maiz boil'd in Water, and of this they also make Drink, by toasting it, steeping it in Water, and boiling it afterwards; which makes their beloved *Chicha*, and other Liquors they make of Fruits. They also make their Bread of Maiz in the following Manner: They set great Earthen Platters full of Sand upon the Fire, and when hot enough, take them off, put the Grains of Maiz into the hot Sand, stir them about till they be roasted enough, then grind the Maiz betwixt two Stones like our Querns, and when they have ground enough for their purpose, make it into Bread. Their other Diet is Variety of Fruits and Herbs, and particularly Gourds and Beans, with Fish, a sort of small Rabbits which they call *Degus*, and what else they catch by Hunting or Fowling.

When sick, they change little of their ordinary way of living. They let Blood with a sharp Flint, fix'd in a little Piece of Wood, just long enough to open a Vein and no more, so that *Ovulle* thinks they are safer

safer than our Lantets. They have Pincers of Cockle-Shells, with which they pluck out the Hair of their Beards, and cut the Hair of their Heads just below their Ears.

Their Cloaths are a sort of Waistcoat of Woollen Stuff of about a Yard and half, with a Hole to put their Heads thro', and then they gird it about them. They have Drawers of the same, which come down to their Knees, but hang open and loose upon them, and when they go abroad they have a kind of Cloak or Mantle. They use no Linen under their Cloaths, and have their Arms and Legs naked. On their Heads they have a Circle of Wool of various Colours, with Fringes hanging down from it, and this they move as we do our Hats, in Token of Respect to their Friends. Their Shoes are made of a sort of Rope, which the Spaniards in those Parts do also wear. Their Apparel is of various and beautiful Colours, and at Festivals they have them of a finer Wool and better Dye. They adorn their Necks with Strings of Shells, which they gather on the Shore. Some have them of Snail-Shells, and the richer Sort of Pearl curiously wrought, especially near the Streights of *Magellan*, and some hang fine little Birds of beautiful Colours to their Caps, and on each Side of them a Plume of Feathers about half a Yard high.

At their Festivals, they dance together in a Ring round a May-pole or Standard, which one holds in the middle. They take a Step or two, and then make little Jumps, but don't cut Capers like the Spaniards. Round their Ensign or May-pole there are Bottles of Liquor, of which they sip as they dance, and give it round to one another till they be quite drunk; and sometimes they continue all Night dancing to their Drums and Flutes, the latter of which are made of the Bones of Spaniards or other Enemies. The Men of War make use of no other, as thinking it below their Character; but the common People make Flutes of the Bones of other Animals. They sing all together, and raise their Voices upon the same Note, without any difference of Parts or Measures, and at the end of every Song they play on their Flutes and Trumpets. Those who are not engaged in Dancing sit tip-

pling together in Companies, till they get drunk, when they commonly rip up old Quarrels, and begin new ones, which sometimes end in Blood. To prevent this, the Women commonly attend at those Festivals, where they dance and drink by themselves, and sometimes till they are tipsy; but take care never to get quite drunk, lest they should not be able to part the Men when they quarrel. The Women, he says, have their Arms naked as well as the Men. They wear a plain sort of Mantle close to their Bodies, which hangs down as low as their Feet, for they go generally bare-foot. They fasten it on their Shoulders, gather it in Pleats; and swath themselves from the Breast to the Waist with a Woollen Scarf of some fine Colour, about 4 Inches broad, and by this they keep their Bodies as strait as our Women do by their Stays. They wear no Linen under it, and this is all their Dress within Doors. Those of the better Sort, that live in Towns among the Spaniards, use Shifts and Waistcoats as they do under their Mantles, but imitate them in no other part of their Dress, and take it as a mighty Affront if they be advis'd to use Head-Dresses, Necklaces, Sleeves, Gloves, or any other such Ornaments, but especially if they be advis'd to paint their Faces. They wear nothing on their Heads, but their Hair pleated behind their Shoulders, and divided handsomely on their Foreheads, with Locks hanging down, that cover part of their Cheeks. When they go abroad, they put a square Half-Mantle upon their Shoulders, and fasten it before with a Bodkin, and they generally walk with their Eyes fixed upon the Ground, being naturally modest, says our Author: Yet he adds, that they are so bold and courageous, that when it is necessary they take Arms for Defence of their Country, and fight bravely as well as the Men. The Women are bred hard, avoid neither Heat nor Cold, and in the Height of Winter wash their Heads in cold Water, and let their Hair dry of it self. They wash their Infants in Streams or Rivers, and have so little Pain in Child-bearing, that they quickly after go about their Business.

The Men, he says, value Rain so little, that they go abroad in the wettest Seasons without any additional Covering. This

Hardiness surprises *Europeans* at first, and makes them pity the Natives, till they see that Custom has made it natural to them without any Damage to their Health. He says, that the Strength of their Constitution, and temperate Way of living, makes them despise such Wounds as a *Spaniard* would take his Bed upon, for they wash them immediately in cold Water, and by applying some Herbs, of which they generally know the Vertue, because most of them are bred to Arms, they are speedily cur'd.

One of their chief Diversions, which contributes to their Health, and makes them nimble, is a Game with a Ball, which they strive to carry from one another, being 40 or 50 on a Side, plac'd in different Posts, by striking it with crooked Sticks, till they bring it to the Place appointed, and this Diversion is us'd by both Sexes. He says, the Men are so hardy, that they make a Jest of the coarse Hair-Cloth which the Priests order them to wear next their Skins by way of Penance. The People, he says, are the fairest of all the *Americans*, tho' nothing so white as the *Flemings*, and both Sexes have black, thick, and strong Hair. He never saw any other Colour among them, and says, the *Mestizos*, or those of a mix'd Breed, one of whose Parents is an *European*, may be discern'd by the Softness of their Hair from the Natives, to the second or third Generation; but *Ovalle* observes, that they differ in nothing else, and that both the *Mestizos* and *Indians* bred among the *Spaniards* have the true Turn and Phrase of the *Spanish* Tongue, insomuch that *Ovalle* himself, who had often confes'd *Indian* and *Spanish* Women one after another, could not find any difference.

The Natives bear their Years exceeding well, and look like young Men till they arrive to about Threescore, and are not over white or bald till about a Hundred. They are all long liv'd, and especially the Women; and tho' by Age they lose their Judgment, yet *Ovalle* says they retain such a strong Memory to the very last, as to remember all the Particulars of their Childhood. They seldom lose their Teeth or Eyes, and in short, all the Infirmities of Age come to them later than to other Nations; yet *Ovalle* says, that if they go to

other Countries, they lose all their Vigour, and either fall sick or die, so that they can't endure to leave their own Country. When any of them against their Wills are carried to *Lima* in *Peru*, which is above 500 Leag. they commonly make their Escape, and return home by the Sea-side, which is a vast Way about, thro' all the Inconveniencies of Hunger and Thirst, &c.

Their Obedience to their Caciques is such, that when a Cacique declares War, they immediately come in to him with Horses and Arms at their own Charge, for they think the common Cause their own, and look upon the Defence of their Country as a sufficient Reward, and every one has a Title to what Booty he takes. The Women make such loud and comical Howlings when their Husbands die in the Wars, as moves Laughter more than Pity; but if they die at home, all the Women get about the Corps, and the eldest beginning the Noise, the others follow in the same Tone till they are weary. They usually open the dead Bodies to find out the Diseases they die of, and use to put Meat, Drink, Apparel, Jewels, and other Things of Value, in their Graves, which they cover with Pyramids of Stone if they be Persons of Note.

Ovalle says, those who inhabit the fruitful Islands of *Chile* live as well as those of the Continent; but such as inhabit barren ones, live upon Fish and Potatoes; and for want of Wool, cloath themselves with the Barks of Trees, or a sort of Earth which they gather with Roots, to give it a Consistency. Some also cloath themselves with Feathers, and many go stark naked.

The *Chilese* buy their Wives, whether Maids or Widows, from their Fathers, or other nearest Relations, so that many Daughters prove a good Estate to the Parents. The Price is from 10 to 100 Sheep, Oxen, Cows, Horses, Poultry, with a Coat, and some Vessels full of *Chica*. They are not valued by their Beauty or Quality, but according to their Skill in managing Household Affairs. When the Price is paid, the Father leads home his Daughter to the Bridegroom, who entertains him with Meat; but he must find Drink himself. A few Days after the nearest Relations come to see the new-married Couple, and at Dinner sing to the Praise of their Nuptial Deity, whom

whom they call *Marnapeante*, and fancy he tells them in a Dream when they shall marry; but they must first be drunk, and sing Songs to him. A Man may have as many Wives as he can buy and maintain, of which he must give an Account to their Parents. The first and her Children have the Preheminence, and the rest are forced to do the Drudgery. If a Wife be mis-us'd by her Husband, her Relations often take her away; and if he kills her, they certainly revenge it, unless it be for committing Adultery. Persons of Quality build a Hut for every one of their Wives, but respect one above all the rest, and her Children have the Estate and Honour. The Men are so jealous, that if their Wives do but cast a Look on another Man, they beat them without Mercy, and kill them on the Spot if they catch them in Adultery; yet this Severity does not prevent their Lewdness, which, if true, *Ouvale*, who commends their Modesty, must be partial to his Country-folks. They allow a Widow to marry again, provided she give her Children part of her Substance; but they reckon it more honourable to return home to their Parents without a second Marriage. The *Spaniards* say, that if their Women stay long in this Country, they have as quick and as easy a Labour as the native Women of *Chile*. They worship their chief Idol *Pillan* and the Devil. They sing and dance in Honour of the former, believe that he is a Spirit of the Air, and governs all things upon Earth. Some suppose him to be the God of Thunder, and worship him particularly when they hear it, by thrusting an Arrow and a Stone-Ax into the Ground: Then they take Arms, and put themselves into a Posture of Defence, as if they were to encounter an Enemy. They sing Songs to this Idol with ridiculous Gestures, and puff the Smoak of their Tobacco into the Air, which they pray him to receive. They call all their Heroes by this Name, ascribe Divine Power to them, and after a Victory strike a Stone-Ax into the Ground, stand round it in their Arms, sing Songs to him, dance, and make themselves drunk. They force their Prisoners to do the like, then cleave their Heads with a Harchet, rip up their Bowels, pull out their Hearts, and bite them with their Teeth. They execute

Robbers and Traitors in the same manner; but those who can bribe the Caciques with *Chica*, &c. do commonly escape Execution. They burn Sorcerers alive, with all that they have. There are no Priests, nor any other Religious Function among them; but they highly esteem such as can sing well what they call the *Pawary*, by which 'tis supposed they consult their Idols. They believe no Resurrection, therefore heavily bewail the Death of their Friends, keep them unburied sometimes four Months, and stuff them with strong Smelling-Herbs, to prevent Putrefaction and Stench. The Relations meet some Days before the Burial, kill a Sheep, make merry, and bury the Corps near the Place where he dwelt. They can neither read nor write, yet have a peculiar Way of registering Events, and keeping Accounts of Things committed to their Charge. *Ouvale* says, they do it by Strings of different Sizes, in which they make Knots of several Colours, and thus they will give an Account of a great Flock of Cattle, and tell which of them died by Accident, and what have been killed for the Family, or otherwise disposed of, and by this Means they also keep an Account of what has been done or said on any Occasion; and such of them as are Papists, make use of those Strings to enumerate their Sins at Confession. For registering great Events, they have a Man appointed on purpose in every Government, whose Business 'tis to keep them in Memory: He sings them over to himself at the Sound of a Drum, is obliged to repeat them in publick every Holiday, and to breed up others in the same Way. Thus they preserve the Memory of what has been done by their Ancestors.

Ogilby gives us this further Account of their Government: He says, they have *Ulmens* and *Curacens*, who are Lords that command from 25 to 100 Families apiece, and call all the Men together about publick Affairs, as providing for War, or making Peace, and they are obliged to fight on the Front of their Subjects, under Command of their Governor-General called a *Nentobe* or *Apocurace*, who are chosen when there's a Vacancy by the *Ulmens* and *Curacens*, on Promise to govern for the common Advantage and Benefit. They generally chuse such a one as is capable of giving

them a good Treat, especially if he be of Noble Extract, rich, and have many powerful Relations, or has been famous for warlike Achievements. When he is chosen, he distributes Turquoise-Stones among those of chief Note, and the Day is concluded with Dancing, Singing, and Drinking.

When he sends any Commands to the inferior Lords, he does it by a Messenger, who carries an Arrow in his Right Hand, with a Ribbon fasten'd to it. If the Lord can answer what is demanded, he sends back the same Arrow, with another; but if he can't without consulting the other Lords, he sends the same Arrow to them by one of his own Servants.

The Conquest of C H I L E.

WE have no other Account of the ancient History of this Country, than what is included in what we have said in the Antiquity of *America* in general, and *Qualle*, tho' a Native, gives us no more of it.

Garcilasso de la Vega in his Royal Commentaries of *Peru* informs us, that the Inca *Xupanqui* conquer'd part of *Chile*, but does not say at what time he liv'd, only he tells us he was their 10th Inca, and a great and a good Prince. It was the Maxim of those Incas to enlarge their Empire, and this Prince for that Reason attempted the Conquest of *Chile*. He marched first to *Atacama*, the nearest Province of *Peru* to the Country of *Chile*; but there were great Deserts betwixt them. He therefore sent Spies to view the Country, and mark the Ways through those Deserts, that he might the better march his Army. For that end the Spies carried a great Number of Guides along with them, and sent back two of them at the end of every two Leagues, to give the Inca an Account of the Way, that he might take Care beforehand to remove what might obstruct the March of his Army. By this Means he advanced 80 Leagues thro' those Deserts, till he came to the Province of *Copiapo* in *Chile*, already described. *De la Vega* says, that betwixt this Province and that of *Co-*

quimbo there were 80 Leagues more of Deserts, so that the Inca sent first 10000 Men under proper Commanders, and the like Number soon after to relieve them. When the first Army arrived near *Copiapo*, they summoned the People to surrender to a Child of the Sun, as they said, sent from his Father to teach them a new Religion, Laws and Customs; adding, that it was in vain for them to make any Resistance, because the Inca was sovereign Monarch of the World. Nevertheless they prepar'd for their Defence, till the Arrival of the second Army in the Camp terrified them into a Surrender, upon such Conditions as the Invaders thought fit to prescribe. Upon this the Inca rais'd 10000 Men more, and sent them to reinforce the former Army, which being join'd accordingly, marched 80 Leagues farther into the Country, and subdued the Province of *Coquimbo*. From thence they proceeded and conquer'd all the Nations in their Way to the Valley of *Chile*, and all the Nations from thence S. to the River *Maul*. Thus he enlarged his Empire 260 Leagues in Length. Then he pass'd the River *Maul* with 20000 Men, and (according to Custom) summon'd the next Province, which was inhabited by the *Promocas*, to submit to him, or put themselves in a Posture of Defence. These People having, on the News of this March, made an Alliance with several of their Neighbours, resolv'd to die rather than lose their Liberty, sent him a Defiance, and met him with 20000 Men. The Inca before the Battel sent them a Message, and protested that he came not to deprive them of their Lands and Estates, but only to reduce them to a rational Way of living, and urge them to accept the Sun for their God, and himself for their Sovereign. The *Promocas* answer'd, That they would not spend Time in Disputes, but refer the Matter to the Decision of the Sword. Upon this they engag'd, and fought three Days successively with great Slaughter, and uncertain Victory on both Sides, and then separated, each of them pretending to the Victory. The Conclusion was, that the Inca contented himself with what he had conquer'd, made the River *Maul* the Boundary of his Empire, and the *Peruvians* kept that Part of

the Country under Subjection till the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, of whose Conquest we come now to give an Account.

The first who attempted it was Don *Diego de Almagro*, who had a Grant from the King of *Spain* of all the Country betwixt *Las Chincas* and the Straights of *Magellan*, which included half *Peru* and all *Chile*, and was then by the *Spaniards* called the new Kingdom of *Toledo*, says *Ovaille*. When the News of this Grant arrived, he was marching to take Possession of *Cusco*, the Capital of *Peru*, but desisted from that Enterprize, and turn'd his Arms towards *Chile*. He amassed a vast Treasure for this Expedition, and distributed 180 Load of Silver, says our Author, and 20 of Gold, (a Load being as much as a Man could carry) among his Men to buy Horses and Arms; and to encourage them farther, promis'd that what they conquer'd should be divided among them. One of the *Peruvian* Incas and their High-Priest attended *Almagro* to make the *Peruvians* assist him with Necessaries in his March. He advanced 130 Leagues from *Cusco*, and founded the Town of *Paria*. From thence, in the beginning of 1535, he set out towards *Chile*, by the Royal High-way formerly mentioned, and came to *Topisa*, the chief Place of the Province of *Las Chincas*, where the *Peruvian* Inca and High-Priest, who went before him, made him a Present of 90000 Pesos of fine Gold, which the conquer'd *Chilese* had sent as their Tribute to the chief Inca of *Peru*, for they did not then know that the *Spaniards* had conquer'd his Country, nor the tragical Fate of himself and his Family. *Almagro* sent the Inca with some *Spaniards* before him to *Jujuy*, a Country inhabited by a warlike People who were Men-eaters, and had been very troublesome to the Incas. Here three of his *Spaniards* were killed by those People; upon which *Almagro* sent a Captain with 60 Horse to revenge their Deaths; but the *Indians* secured themselves by a Fort, encompassed with a Ditch set full of sharp Stakes, so that the Captain sent for more Troops, and engaged the Natives, who made a brave Defence, and killed many of the *Indians* that had join'd the *Spaniards*, particularly of those called *Tanácomas*, a Sort of Slaves, who, as a Badge of their Slavery, were obliged to wear a peculiar Habit.

Abundance of them join'd the *Spaniards*, to free themselves from the Slavery of their own Countrymen. From *Jujuy*, *Almagro* marched to a Place called *Chaquana*, where he found the *Indians* in Arms; for tho' at first they were much afraid of the *Spanish* Horses, yet at last, when they killed some of them in an Engagement, they took a solemn Oath by the great Sun, that they would either die or kill them all, and they attacked *Almagro* so fiercely, that they killed his Horse under him; but they were oblig'd to retire by the *Spanish* Fire-Arms. Then he pursued his Journey with his Army, which consisted of 200 *Spanish* Horse, above 300 *Spanish* Foot, and a great Number of *Indians* who follow'd the Inca, besides a Multitude of the Slaves above-mentioned. He came into a desert and barren Country, thro' which he marched for 7 Days in great Distress for want of Provisions, and at last they came in sight of the *Cordillera*, which being cover'd with Snow, did very much daunt his Army; but he encourag'd 'em with hopes of the rich Plunder of *Chile*, and made his Nobles and Officers, as well as others, assist in clearing Ways thro' Woods and Forests, laying Bridges over Rivers, &c. and animated them by his own Example. They suffered extremely by Hunger and Cold, so that he lost abundance of Men in passing the *Cordillera*, where many were drown'd in crossing Rivers, others were frozen to death, and not a few broke their Necks from Precipices as they passed those Mountains; so that *De la Vega* says, of 15000 *Indians* who follow'd the Inca, 10000 dy'd; and the *Spaniards* lost 150 Men and 30 Horses, besides what others of them suffer'd by losing their Fingers and Toes, and having their Limbs benumbed with Cold. The *Indians* eat the dead Corpses of their Comrades, and the *Spaniards* eat their dead Horses, till at last a Detachment sent out on purpose by *Almagro* did meet with Provisions, with which they return'd to the Army. *Almagro* with the Van did at last get into the Valleys of *Chile*, where the People treated him kindly. The rest that follow'd him under two Commanders suffered very much, many of them lost their Lives, and others their Limbs, and 26 more of their Horses dy'd by the Way. When *Almagro* came to the Valley of *Copiapo*, he

found an Opportunity to make himself popular among the *Chilense*, by putting to death an usurping Tyrant, who being Uncle and Guardian to their true Prince. that was a Minor, kept him out of his Government, and oppress'd his Subjects; but after *Almagro* put the Tyrant to death, he set up the true Heir in his stead, which gain'd him the Friendship of that Prince and his Subjects. In the mean time the *Peruvian* Inca went in quest of Gold, and in a little time brought *Almagro* the Value of 500000 Ducats, most of which he distributed among his Followers. This made them forget the Dangers they had pass'd thro', and encourag'd 'em to follow wherever he thought fit to lead. To animate them yet farther, he forgave them all they ow'd him, which was very considerable, for he advanc'd them great Sums to supply their Wants, on Condition of being repaid by their Shares of the Plunder. He march'd farther into the Country, where he was as much respected by the Natives, as if he had been the Great Inca of *Peru*, their former Sovereign. But when he came to the *Promocas* above-mentioned, they bravely oppos'd him, and kill'd abundance of his Men, but were forc'd to give Way at last to his Horse and Fire-Arms; so that in all probability he would have conquer'd the whole Kingdom in a few Years, had he not returned from hence to *Peru* in 1537 to take Possession of *Cuzco*, by Vertue of the King's Patent, which he received here from a Messenger sent on purpose with it. This put a Stop to the *Spanish* Conquests at that time in *Chile*, and prov'd fatal to *Almagro* himself, as we shall hear when we come to treat of *Peru*.

The next *Spanish* General who enter'd *Chile* was Don *Pedro Valdivia*, who obtain'd Leave in 1539 from the Viceroy of *Peru*, *Francisco Pizarro*, to pursue the Conquest of this Country. He had born Arms in *Italy* and *Peru* with Reputation, and was therefore judg'd fit to finish this Conquest. He was a whole Year in preparing for it, and set out thither in 1540 with a considerable Army of *Spaniards* and *Indians*. He lost a great Number of them by Hunger and Cold in his March, as *Almagro* did, and at last arriv'd in the Valley of *Copiapo*. The first Opposition he met with was at *Quillota*, where the *Indians* skirmish'd with

him daily, but were not able to hinder his Progress. He advanced as far as *St. Jago*, where he founded the Town of that Name, as a Place of Defence against the *Indians*, who killed many of his Men, so that they talk'd of returning again to *Peru*; but he quieted them by building a Fort here, and putting them in hopes of getting Store of Gold. He sent a Detachment from the Fort to ravage the neighbouring Country, which the *Indians* observing, they attacked the Fort during the Absence of those Men, and were like to have carry'd it, had they not returned in time to relieve their Companions, who made a gallant Defence. After this, he began to work on the Gold Mines of *Quillota*, where he erected another Fort to defend his Workmen, who got him great Store of Gold. Upon this, he sent for more Assistance from *Peru*, and to incite the Viceroy to grant it, sent him a great Sum of Gold under a Guard; and as an ocular Demonstration of the Plenty of Gold that he was Master of, the Stirrups for his Men that he sent as a Guard, the Bits of their Bridles, and the Ornaments of their Saddles, were of massy Gold; but they were surpriz'd and all cut off by a Party of *Indians* in the Valley of *Copiapo*, but two Officers, whom they carried to their Cacique, who design'd to put them to death; but his Lady taking Compassion on them, order'd their Wounds to be dress'd, obtain'd their Lives, treated them well, and the Cacique, out of Respect to his Lady, who being an Heiress, advanc'd him to that Dignity, shew'd them great Favour, so that they were very well entertain'd here about 6 Months, when they contriv'd their Escape as follows: They observ'd the Cacique to be very fond of Horses, which were then very rare in *Chile*, and they perswaded him to learn to ride and manage a Horse, which they offer'd to teach him. He lik'd the Proposal, and soon becoming a good Proficient, he frequently went abroad on Horseback, but always attended with a Guard of Archers, an *Indian* walking before him with a Lance, and another behind him with a drawn Sword, not so much out of Mistrust, as to shew his Grandeur. The two *Spanish* Officers, whose Names were *Monroy* and *Uranda*, took an Opportunity one Day, when the Cacique rode out, to effect their Escape thus:

hus: *Monroy* on a sudden made himself Master of the Lance, and *Miranda* of the sword. *Monroy* attacked the King, whom he dismounted and wounded, so that he died soon after. *Miranda* attack'd the Guard at the same time, and both of them getting on Horseback, rode off and got safe to *Peru*, where having inform'd the Viceroy of the State of *Chile*, with their own Adventure, and *Valdivia*'s Request, he sent *Pastene* with Troops to his Assistance, which came very seasonably, for *Valdivia* had scarce Men enough left to defend his Forts. But this Reinforcement enabled him to push on his Conquests a little further, especially against the *Promocoes*, with whom he had many Skirmishes as he went to make farther Discoveries of the Country; after which the Governor sent *Pastene* with the Title of Lieutenant-General in his own Ship to discover the Coast as far as the Streights of *Magellan*, which he did accordingly, and 'twas very acceptable to the Spanish Court. About this time the Mines of *Quillota* yielded great Profit, from whence the Natives took an Opportunity to impose upon the Governor of the Work. They brought him some large Grains of Gold, and pretended that they had discover'd a great deal such in a certain Place; upon which he went thither with his Workmen, and fell into an Ambush of *Indians* laid for him on purpose, who cut off all his Men but one Negro, that made his Escape with the Captain on Horseback; and the *Indians*, elated with this Success, burnt a Frigate which the *Spaniards* were building to keep up their Correspondence with *Peru*. *Valdivia* upon this Disaster sent *Pastene* for more Succours from *Peru*; and in the mean time founded the City of *Coquimbo*, as already mention'd, and fortify'd it for the Security of his Men. *Pastene* return'd; but instead of bringing any Supplies of Men from *Peru*, he begged Assistance of a Ship and Men from *Valdivia*, to assist the Spanish Government of *Peru*, against whom *Pizarro* had revolted. But this not proving effectual, he return'd to *Chile* again for more Assistance, which oblig'd *Valdivia* himself to go to *Peru*, where, by his Valour and Conduct chiefly, *Pizarro* was defeated, and with his chief Adherents taken and put to Death. During *Valdivia*'s Absence from *Chile*, he left *Francisco de Ve-*

lagra for his Lieutenant, against whom a great Officer called *Sanches de Hoz* had form'd a Plot, and design'd to have usurp'd the Government of *Chile*; which being discover'd, *Velagra* cut off his Head. *Valdivia* return'd from *Peru* with a good Supply of Men and Arms, and had not only *Hoz*'s rebellious Party to deal with, but the *Indians* of *Copiapo*, who had taken Arms to revenge the Death of their Cacique, who had been killed by the two Spanish Officers *Monroy* and *Miranda* above-mentioned. Those *Indians* had not only cut off a Part of his Troops in their Way from *Peru*, but burnt the Town of *Coquimbo*, and kill'd all the Inhabitants. *Valdivia* at last overcame them, and rebuilt *Coquimbo*; after which he sent a Detachment under *Francis Aquerre*, who passed the *Cordillera*, and founded the Towns *Diaguitas* and *Jures* on the other Side those Mountains, while he himself marched against the *Promocoes*, whom he conquer'd, and founded the City of *Conception* in 1550, as already mentioned. Having made a Fort there, he sent out Detachments to make farther Discoveries, and marched with his Army, subdued the Natives, and to curb them, founded the Cities of *Imperial*, *Valdivia*, and *Villarica*. In this Expedition he lost abundance of Men, and underwent a great deal of Misery and Fatigue. He built several Forts, which he garison'd, to preserve his new Conquests, and applied himself to the working of Gold Mines, in order to amass a vast Treasure. His Design was to go to *Spain*, and by adding the Force of his Gold to his Merit, he doubted not to obtain such Titles of Honour as that Court had bestow'd upon other Conquerors, and to return with such a Force as might enable him to enlarge his Conquests. To effect this, he employ'd 20000 *Indians* in digging the Mines of *Quilacoya* and *Angol*, which had never been touched before, and thereby enriched both himself and Soldiers; but hereupon they grew so idle and luxurious, that the *Araucanos*, who were uneasy and always plotting, at last resolv'd unanimously to revolt, and recover the Liberty of their Country. Accordingly the several Caciques assembled all their Forces, to the Number of above 50000 Men, and chose one *Caupolican* their General. The *Spaniards* having one of their Castles near the Place

of this Rendezvous, the *Indians* were impatient to attack it; but the General hinder'd them, and took it by the following Stratagem: He pick'd out 80 of the bravest Soldiers, under two valiant Leaders; and because none of the *Araucanos* were permitted to enter the Castle, even in-time of Peace, except such as brought the *Spaniards* Wood, Hay, and other Necessaries for the Garrison, he order'd those Men, to feign themselves Servants to the *Spaniards*, and to hide their Arms in the Hay which they were to carry into the Castle. They acted their Parts to the Life, some counterfeiting Lameness, and others Weariness, so that they were all let in without Suspicion. Then taking their Arms out of the Hay, fell of a sudden on the *Spanish* Guards, who presently gave the Alarm, and all coming out of their Quarters, they fell upon and killed some of the *Indians*; upon which the rest retired out of the Castle, to draw the *Spaniards* after them. In the mean time *Caupolican* advanced with his Army, which the *Spaniards* perceiving, they retired to their Fort, where he besieged them, killed many, and obliged the rest to surrender, on Liberty to retire to the Garrison of *Puren*.

Valdivia hearing this, marched from Concepcion against the *Araucanos* with such haste, that he would not stay for Reinforcements from the other Garrisons, but depended on his Courage and Fortune; yet when he came to *Tucapel*, his Heart misgave him, for he sent out Parties to view the Enemy, but none returned, and he had not gone far till he saw two of his Scouts hanging on a Tree. This increas'd his Fear; but the young Men perswaded him to go on, tho' an *Indian* who was his Friend told him that *Caupolican* was at *Tucapel* with 20000 Men. Soon after he came in sight of the Enemy, they engaged: The Battel was for a long while bloody and doubtful, but the *Spaniards* began to prevail; upon which a Native called *Lautaro*, whom *Valdivia* had bred up in his own Service from a Page, having more Regard to his native Country than to his Master, he went over to the *Indians*, and by a Speech did so animate them, that they charged the *Spaniards* afresh under the Conduct of this *Lautaro*, who attacked his Master with a Lance in his Hand. The Battel continued with great Fury for some time;

but *Valdivia* was taken, and all his Men killed, says *Ovalla*, except two, who made their Escape. This hitherto unconquer'd General was carried before *Caupolican*, with his Hands ty'd behind as a Captive, and his Face disfigur'd with Wounds. He begged his Life as a Favour, and promis'd upon Oath, if that were granted, he would retire from the Country with all his Troops; but tho' *Caupolican*, out of Esteem to his Bravery, was willing to grant it, the rest of the *Caciques* oppos'd it, said there was no trusting to those Promises; and one of them being very angry that this Proposal should be so much as listen'd to, he knocked *Valdivia* down with a Club; after which they pour'd melted Gold down his Throat, as has been already mention'd, made Flutes and Trumpets of the Bones of his Legs and Thighs, and kept his Head as a Monument of this Victory, and to animate Posterity against the *Spaniards*.

Caupolican made *Lautaro* his Lieutenant-General for this remarkable Service, and he afterwards behav'd himself with great Bravery against the *Spaniards*. After this Victory, *Caupolican* thought it proper to send his Army home to refresh themselves, leaving Guards at proper Places to observe the Motions of the *Spanish* Garrisons that were left. *Valdivia* being dead, *Villagran*, his Lieutenant-General, took the chief Command upon him, and marched as far as *Arauco* to revenge his Death. He came to a high Mountain in his Way, where he found *Lautaro* with 10000 Men encamped on the top of it. This cunning *Indian* gave the *Spaniards* no Disturbance in their March, but resolv'd to keep his advantageous Post, for the Sea washed the Foot of the Mountain on one Side, and all the rest was Precipice, except an easy Passage up from the Country. *Villagran* order'd three Troops of Horse to begin the Charge, in hopes to draw the *Indians* out of their Camp; but *Lautaro* repulld him in three Attacks with Showers of Arrows, Stones and Darts, and would suffer none of his Men to stir out of their Ranks, but a few that he sent out to brave the *Spaniards*, and to challenge the like Number of them Hand to Hand. In the mean time others of the *Indians* seiz'd the Passes behind the *Spaniards*, who made great Slaughter among them with their small

Shot;

Shot; upon which *Lautaro* sent Detachments, that attacked the *Spaniards* in Flank, who, tho' they fought gallantly, were oblig'd to retire with great Loss, and *Villagran* himself narrowly escap'd with the Remains of his Troops, being pursued above six Leagues, with the Loss of 2500 *Spaniards* and *Indians* that were in his Service. At last he arriv'd at *St. Jago*, and upon the News of this Defeat the *Spaniards* abandon'd the Town of *Conception* to be plunder'd and burnt by the Natives, as was mention'd in the Description of that City.

After this Victory, *Campolican* called a great Assembly together in *Arauco*, at which *Lautaro* assist'd. Here those two *Indian* Generals congratulated one another for their Victories, and a Triumph was order'd, wherein 130 Caciques dress'd themselves in the Habits of so many *Spanish* Officers that had been killed in the two Battels, and *Campolican* put on that of *Valdivia*, which was of green Velvet lac'd with Gold, a Back and Breast of well-temper'd Steel, and a Helmet with a great Emerald on its Crest. Then he propos'd the re-conquering of what the *Spaniards* had taken from them. One of the Caciques, who was a Conjuror, says *Ovalle*, told him, the Attempt would be vain, for which he was struck dead by another. After this, *Lautaro* march'd, took *Conception* a second time from the *Spaniards*, who had rebuilt it, and pursued them with a considerable Slaughter as far as *St. Jago*, which he design'd to besiege, and had built a Fort for that end in a neighbouring Valley, where he was killed in a sudden Attack by the *Spaniards*, and his Men defeated.

Upon the Death of *Valdivia*, the Governor of *Peru* sent his Son *Garcia Hurtado de Mendoza* to take upon him the Government of *Chile*. He rais'd a good Body of Horse, part of whom he sent by Land, and with the rest sail'd to the Island *Quiriquina*, near the City of *Conception*. The Inhabitants at first oppos'd his Landing, but fled when the Cannon of his Ships began to fire. As soon as he land'd, he caus'd Proclamation to be made, that he was come to save their Souls by the preaching of the Gospel and by Baptism, for which end he had brought *Franciscans*, &c. with him, and that if they submitted, he would treat with them in the

Name of the Emperor *Charles V.* Hereupon the Caciques of *Arauco* assembled together, and after many Debates sent the Cacique *Millalan* to treat with the Governor, to whom he said, That in Pity to those who were left Widows and Orphans by the War, they would own the King of *Spain*, provided he did not any wise concern himself with their Liberty or Rights; but that if the *Spaniards* propos'd to make them Slaves, they would sooner eat their own Children, and kill themselves, than suffer it. The Governor gave him a favourable Answer, and sent him back with Presents. In the mean time both Sides were upon their Guard. The *Indians* observing the Caution of the *Spaniards*, pretended to dismiss their Forces, but gave them secret Orders to be in a readiness. The *Spaniards* did not care to venture upon the Continent, but stay'd on the Island for two Months, till the Winter was over, and in the Spring land'd about 130 chosen Men, who built a Fort on a Hill which overlooks *Conception*. Then more of them land'd, enlarg'd the Fortifications, and mounted them with 8 Field-Pieces. The *Araucanos* taking this as a Breach of the Peace, they vigorously attack'd the Fort; so that had not the Garrison been join'd by the other *Spaniards* that were left in the Island, they must have been dislodg'd; but by this Reinforcement the *Araucanos* were oblig'd to retire with the Loss of many brave Men. The Governor being further reinforced by a good Number of Men and Horses from *St. Jago* and *Imperial*, he pursued the *Indians* to the Valley of *Arauco*; where, after a very bloody Engagement, the *Araucanos* were over-powered; but made an honourable Retreat. They fought with greater Fury, because the *Spaniards* had cut off the Hands of one of their Prisoners, and sent him to his Countrymen for a Terror. They likewise put several of the *Indians* to extreme Torture, to force a Discovery from them; but they remain'd as constant and true to their Country, as if they were insensible of Pain. The *Spaniards* took 12 of the chief *Indian* Prisoners in this Battel, and hang'd them in *terrorem*. Then they march'd to the Valley where *Valdivia* was lost, and rais'd a good Fort, from whence they made frequent Excursions upon the Enemy, but

were often in danger of being cut off. They gain'd a third Victory over them, tho' with much Loss, which so enrag'd *Caupolican*, that he call'd a General Assembly, where it was resolv'd either to die or drive the *Spaniards* out of the Country. Amongst other Designs which *Caupolican* form'd to retrieve his Honour with the People, who began to censure his Conduct, the first was to surprize the *Spaniards* in their Fort; but the Leading Captains not approving his Stratagem, he attempted it thus: When he came within three Leagues of the Fortrefs, he sent out his Spies to observe the *Spanish* Camp and Garison. One of them, who was his best Captain, having enter'd the Fort in Disguise, found out one *Andres*, a Native, with whom he contracted great Friendship, discover'd his Design to him, and desir'd his Assistance, since the Liberty of their Country depended on its Success. *Andres* promis'd what he desir'd, but on purpose to defeat the Design. They went next Day to *Caupolican*, who receiv'd *Andres* with all the Joy imaginable, shew'd him his Camp and Army, and frankly told him his Resolusion to attack the *Spaniards* next Day. *Andres* inform'd the *Spaniards* of it, so that when *Caupolican* came with his *Indians*, the *Spanish* Guards pretending to be asleep, suffer'd many of them to enter, and then upon giving them a Signal, they suddenly fell upon those that had enter'd, while their Horse fallied and made a great Slaughter of those without. The Surprize of the *Indians* was so great, that few of them were able to make their Escape. *Caupolican*, with 10 more, fled thro' By-paths: The *Spaniards* pursued him; but neither Threats nor Gifts could oblige the *Indians* whom they overtook to tell them which Way he was gone, till one of his own Soldiers, who was discontented because he had not been advanced according to his Pretensions, guided them to the Thicket where he was conceal'd. He defended himself bravely; but the *Spaniards* master'd him, and ty'd his Hands to carry him off; upon which his Wife, who had rather he had dy'd on the Spot, call'd him Coward, and all the hard Names she could think of. When *Caupolican* was brought before the Governor, he begged his Life, and promis'd that he would make all the Countries submit to the *Spaniards*,

adding, that his Head would be of no Value to them, since there would rise up 100 *Caupolicans* to revenge his Death; yet the *Spaniards* sentenc'd him to be impal'd alive, and shot to Death with Arrows, which he received with great Presence of Mind, and was executed accordingly, after he had been first baptiz'd, says our Author, according to his Desire. This Cruelty of the *Spaniards* only serv'd to kindle a more fierce War, as *Caupolican* foretold.

After this Victory, *Mendoza* rebuilt the Cities of *Valdivia* and *Imperial*, which had been destroy'd, built *Osono*, and divided the Country among the chief Men he brought from *Peru*, built the Town of *Mendoza*, and then return'd with great Honour to his Viceroyship of *Peru*. But *Roderick Quiroga*, Knight of the Order of *St. Jago*, to whom he left the Government of *Chile*, met with so many Troubles from the continual Opposition of the Natives, that he resign'd it in 1579 to *Alphonso de Sotomajor*, who was also very much harass'd by the Rebellion of the Natives, till he built the Fort of *St. Ildephonsus* in the Valley of *Arauco*, which in some measure curbed them. In the Time of *Martin Loyola*, his Successor, the *Spaniards* had no less than 12 Cities in *Chile*, built at convenient Distances, which they thought had secur'd the Possession of the Kingdom, and therefore indulg'd themselves in Sloth and all-manner of Vices, which gave the *Indians* an Opportunity to revolt, and almost to extirpate the *Spaniards*. In 1598, as *Loyola* the Governor lay abroad in his Tents with a small Guard, the Natives surpriz'd and kill'd him, and pursuing their Advantage, made such a Slaughter of the *Spaniards*, that they abandon'd *Milzapoa*, *Angol*, and *Chilla*, which the *Indians* plunder'd and burnt: 150 *Spaniards*, with Women and Children, made their Escape, and defended themselves with such Bravery in a Work cast up on a sudden, that they several times repuls'd 8000 *Indians* that attacked them, till they were afterwards rescued. The Natives after this besieged *Imperial* for a whole Year, so that many of the Inhabitants dy'd for Want, and the rest were carry'd off by the *Spanish* Governor, who came with Forces to their Relief. The Town and People of *Valdivia* were again destroy'd by Fire and Sword,

Sword, except 400 Women, whom the *Indians* kept for their Lust. *Osorno* had the same Fate. In short, the Revolt ran thro' the whole Kingdom, and the *Indians* were absolute Masters of it for above 100 Leag. and *St. Jago* was in danger by a Conspiracy, which was timely discover'd, and the Authors punish'd. Upon this ill Posture of Affairs in *Chile*, the King of *Spain* sent over *Alphonso Ribera*, noted for his good Services in the *Low Countries*. When he enter'd upon the Government of *Chile*, he erected many Forts in the Enemy's Territories, from whence making Excursions, he rescued abundance of *Spaniards*, who were attacked in small Forts they had cast up. By his Courage and Conduct, he quickly retrieved the Reputation of the *Spaniards*, but was soon removed to the Government of *Tucuman*, because he married a *Chilese* Woman, it being contrary to the Laws of *Spain* for Governors to marry Wives of those Provinces that are committed to their Charge, lest Affinity should make them partial and corrupt. He was succeeded by *Alphonso Garcia Ramon* from *Lima*, who landing at *Conception*, publish'd the King's Proclamation for a general Pardon to all that would submit. Then he visited the *Indian* Forts and Villages that continued faithful to the *Spaniards*, and *Luis Valdivia*, whom he brought along with him, went with him every where, and was so much respected by the Natives, because he formerly protected them from the Insolence and Oppression of the Soldiers, that the prime Men of the Country flock'd about him, calling him Father, Protector, and Preserver of their Bodies and Souls, &c. By this Means *Valdivia* gain'd abundance of Profelytes to Christianity, and Subjects to the King his Master. He had frequent Conferences with the Caciques about a Peace, went with them to the Inland Parts of the Kingdom to confer with other Caciques, to whom he read the King of *Spain's* Pardon, and the Proposals for settling Peace, and propagating Christianity, which they were willing to embrace, on Condition that their Grievances might be redress'd. Three of the *Indian* Caciques near the Place of Conference did actually submit, and several others being reconcil'd, *Valdivia* return'd to the Coast, and made Application to the Viceroy of *Peru*, that

the *Spaniards* might be forbid to make Slaves of the Natives, which had been the Cause of their Revolt. The Viceroy not being able to do it, *Valdivia* was sent to *Spain* to acquaint the Court, that the enslaving the *Indians* was the Cause of all the Calamities that beset the Country, and to desire that Abuse might be redress'd. The King gave Orders accordingly, which tended much to settle the Quiet of the Country; but the *Spaniards* were still so imperious, and treated the Natives so ill, that the Inhabitants of the mountainous Parts of *Chile* were still at War with them when Sir *John Narborough* was there, as we have heard already.

The Province of Cuio or Chicuito.

OValle makes this the third Division of *Chile*. It lies on the E. Side of the *Cordillera*, is bounded by *Chile* on the W. by the vast Plains of *Rio de la Plata* and *Tucuman* on the E. by the Mountains of *St. Michael* and *Jagi* on the N. and by the Streights of *Magellan* on the S. He differs in this from all our Maps, as well as from the *Sansons* and *Techo*. The latter makes it but 200 Leagues in Length, and says, the Breadth is uncertain. *Moll* in his large Map of *South America* makes it about 200 Miles long on the W. Side, but the Breadth very unequal, for he represents it as a sort of Triangle, growing narrower by degrees to the E. The *Sansons* extend it from Lat. 29 and a half on the N. to Lat. 37 and a half on the S. and make it almost of an equal Breadth, except about the Lake of *Guana-cache*, where 'tis broadest, and according to them is about 140 Miles broad.

Ovalle, to what has been already mention'd of the Difference betwixt this Country and *Chile*, adds, the Land here is so fertile, that in many things it exceeds the richest Soil of *Chile*; the Crops are better, the Fruits larger, and of a finer Taste, because of the great Heats which ripen them more. They have Store of Corn, Wine, Cattle, and all our *European* Fruits, Roots, and Herbs. It abounds with Olive-Yards, and great Plantations of Almond-Trees. The Winter here, tho' the Cold be sharp, is not so cloudy, rainy, nor snowy, as that in *Chile*; but then it is much more subject

to Thunder, Lightning, Rains, and excessive Heats in Summer, which so fills the Country with poisonous Reptiles and Insects, particularly Bugs, that the People during that Season sleep in their Gardens or Court-Yards. Some of those Bugs are very small, and others as large as Bees. The Inhabitants are also tormented at that time with a sort of Muskettos or Gnats, so small that they are scarce perceptible, and frequently sting their Faces. *Ticho* ascribes the Fruitfulness of this Country to the Snow, which melts on the *Cordillera* during the Summer, the Water of which the Inhabitants convey at Pleasure into their Lands and Fields by Trenches dug on purpose, and supply the neighbouring Countries with their Product. He says, the Days in Summer are very short, because the Mountains intercept the Sun a few Hours after Noon.

Besides *European* Fruits, *Ovalle* says they have several good ones of their own. He mentions particularly the *Chanales*, which resemble Filberds, but with this difference, that the Meat is on the Outside, and the Shell within. Another is the *Algaroba*, of which they make Bread, but so sweet, that it nauseates Strangers till they be us'd to it. Near the Foot of the *Cordillera* they have Trees that bear Incense, better than that commonly us'd by Papiests in their Churches, and a Physical Herb call'd *Xarilla*, of a very hot Quality.

They export Figs, Pomegranates, dry'd Peaches, dry'd Grapes, Apples, and excellent Wine, by Caravans of large Carts drawn by Oxen, into *Paraguay*, *Tucuman*, and other neighbouring Countries, for they are obliged to travel in Numbers, because the neighbouring *Indians* are at War with them. Their Wines are so generous and strong, that they carry them 3 or 400 Leag. thro' the vast Plains as far as *Buenos Ayres*, &c. without spoiling. Their Flax and Hemp are as good as those of *Chile*. *Ovalle* says, that in his Time there were rich Silver and Gold Mines discover'd here, which being viewed by the Miners of *Potosi*, they esteem'd them to be the richest in the *Indies*. The *Spaniards* began to work them, but he doubted of their Success, because of their want of Hands, and of their great Distance from the Sea and navigable Rivers. They

catch abundance of Trouts of an excellent Relish in the Lakes of *Guamacache*. They have great Herds of Swine, Guanacoës, and Deer, which run wild, and Multitudes of Hares, of which there's a particular Sort, whose Flesh tastes like that of a Sucking-Pig. They have great Store of Turkies and other tame Fowl, such as ours, with Partridges, Francolins, and other Wild-Fowl.

Ovalle gives the following Account of the Natives: They are more tawny, because their Heats are greater in Summer, and not so ingenious, industrious, and valiant, as those of *Chile*. Their Language is quite different, as also their Way of living. They are more hairy than the *Chilense*, and pluck out that of their Beards as the others do, yet their Faces are not so smooth. They are well shap'd, have a good Mien, and are so very nimble and strong, that they tire Deer, &c. and, if we may believe our Author, pursue them for a Day or two without intermission, till they force them to lie down, and then they become their Prey. He says, they are excellent Archers, and in Hunting or War content themselves with a little Maiz, and such Roots as they find. He says, both Sexes have a decent Habit. The Men cut their Hair close by their Ears. The Women let theirs grow, and some paint all their Faces with Green; others paint only their Nostrils, and the Men their Beards and Lips. The Women, he says, are slender, and as tall as ever he saw. They are so nimble, that he has seen 'em run with their Children in their Cradles on their Backs up steep Hills. The Natives wander about in their Marshes and Plains, and instead of Houses carry about Tents made of Mats, which they pitch while they go a Hunting or Fishing, and some of them make Holes in the Ground like Coney-burrows, into which they creep as Occasion requires. They cover themselves in Winter with the Skins of such Beasts as they catch in Hunting, of which they make Furs, that are very warm and soft. They catch abundance of Ostriches, and at Festivals the Feathers of those and other Birds are their chief Ornaments. They hunt wild Goats for the Bezoar-Stones, but sell them very dear. They hunt the Guanacoës with Dogs, and the young ones not being able to run so fast as the old,

old, they knock on the Head with Clubs, and put in their Waggons. The Men are taller, but not so fleshy, strong, and well set, as the *Chilse*. They make Baskets and Cups, &c. with Straw of different Colours, which are very neat, and work'd so close as to hold Water. They have a sort of People whom they call *Guarpe*, who find out Things lost by the Scent, of which *Ovulle* says he has seen several Instances. *Techo* says, the Natives live chiefly by Fishing and Hunting, and make Bread of the Roots of Rushes which grow in their Marshes, from whence they pull them up, and dry them in the Sun. He gives us an Account of mad and diabolical Revels made by the Natives as follows:

They invite one another from their Villages to a drunken Meeting. The chief Man of the Village to which they are invited makes an Inclosure of Straw, with Gaps at certain Distances, in Proportion to the Number of Guests. When they meet, an old Fellow stands up in the middle of the Company, and beats a Drum to raise the Devil, who they say appears to them with a mighty Noise in the Shape of a Man, Dog or Fox. They give him Drink: He makes a Speech to the Company, and then they offer him their Children, whom he marks as his own, by drawing Blood from them with his Nails. This being over, the Men pass three or four Days in dancing and singing without Sleep. The Women are not to come within the Inclosure but to bring Wine to their Husbands, and then they must shut their Eyes, and turn away their Faces, for 'tis Death without Mercy if they look upon the Men while revelling, because they say several of the Revellers have dy'd immediately, and others have been killed by the Devil in View of the rest when the Women look'd upon them.

At other times the Natives devote their Children to the Devil by carrying them to an old Man appointed for that purpose, who tears their Skin with his Nails, and scratches their Heads with a sharp Bone till they bleed plentifully. He receives their Blood in his Hands, throws it up into the Air, and puts them into a Place retir'd from Company, where they must fast for a time, and this they reckon makes them strong and healthful. Our Author adds,

that the Natives worship the Sun, Moon, and Morning-Star, and expect Health and Prosperity from them.

Their Manner of Travelling is with very high and large Waggons drawn by Oxen, and neatly cover'd with Hoops and Cow-Hides, with Doors to go in and out, Windows for Air, and convenient Beds in them. In Summer the Heat is so violent, that they don't commonly set out till about two Hours before Sun-set, and travel all Night, till an Hour or two after the Sun rises, when they halt, and bait till the Evening. The Country is so open, without Hills or Woods, that the Oxen and Passengers have no other Shade than that of the Wagon with a Coverlet, unless in some Places where there are Rivers and Streams with green Willow-Trees on their Banks, which is a great Relief to them. When they come to any of these Rivers, they take in Water enough for many Days Journey, there being no other except Plashes now and then left by Rain. When the Oxen come within a League or two of any Water, they make such haste, as if they knew by Instinct where it was. There are no Towns, Villages, nor Places of Accommodation, on these great Plains for 20 or 30 Days Journey, so that Travellers lay in a due Stock of Provisions when they set out. They travel after the same manner in the Plains of *Tucuman* and *Plata*.

Ovulle says, this Country, because of its vast Plains without Shade, is called *Escombradas*. They are so large, that the Sun seems to rise and set in them, as in other Places it seems to do in the Ocean.

Techo says, there are only three small Towns in this Province, the chief of which is *Mendoza*, that had its Name from the Viceroy of *Peru*, and was first built by one *Peter Castillo*, who took *Pizarro's* Standard in the Civil Wars of *Peru*. He adds, that it lies close by the Pass of the Mountains that leads into *Chile*. *Moll* places it at the Head of a River that falls into the Lake *Guanacache*, from whence it is near 60 Miles W. and near 120 E. from *St. Jago*. *Ovulle* says, the Jesuits have a College here, which is the chief of the Province. There are Copper Mines in the Neighbourhood, very much esteemed.

2. *St. Juan de la Frontera*, which lies at the Head of one of the Rivers that run into the Lake *Guanacache*, and is about 60 Miles N. from *Mendoza*.

3. *St. Lewis of Loyola*, which lies about 60 Miles S. E. from the Lake of *Guanacache*. *Ovalle* says, that these Towns begin to increase, because the W. Part of *Chile* being overstock'd with People, many of the *Spaniards* remove to *Cuyo*.

Additions to the Description of the Terra Magellanica, Chili, &c.

SINCE what above was written, there came to Hand two Volumes of Physical, Mathematical, and Botanical Observations, made in South *America* and the *West-Indies*, from 1707 to 1712, by Father *Feuillee*, a Minim, the *French King's* Mathematician, Botanist and Correspondent with the Royal Academy of Sciences, printed at *Paris* in 1714, with the Royal Privilege, and dedicated to the King. From that Book it is thought fit to add what follows:

This Author, who was sent on purpose by the *French King* to make Discoveries, gives us an Account of a People called *Casarians*, who inhabit the Country about S. Lat. 43 or 44 in the middle of the Continent, betwixt the S. and N. Sea. This Country, as he was inform'd in *Chili*, is very fruitful and pleasant, and bounded on the W. by a great River, which runs very swift, and those who have been on the Banks of it give an Account, that they saw on the other Side a People quite different from the Natives of the Country; that they heard the Sound of Bells, and saw Linen laid out to whiten in the Fields. These People forbid the Entrance of their Country to *Spaniards*, and have made a Law, that whoever discovers the Passages into it, shall be condemned to Death as a Traytor, tho' he were the Head of their Republick. This (he says) was discover'd on the following Occasion: A zealous Priest from *Chile* attempted to get into this Country, on Pretence of converting the Inhabitants, and for that end brib'd an *Indian*, whom these People made use of as a Spy. This *Indian* promis'd to shew the Priest the Passage by

Land into the Country, and hid him in a Wood, where he order'd him to stay till next Night, and then he would bring him to a Town. He return'd at the Time appointed; but instead of carrying the Priest to the Town, attack'd and kill'd him; upon which the Priest's Servant fled, and brought an Account of this Adventure to *Chili*. Our Author thinks, that these People must be the Successors of those who escap'd in a Shipwreck of Part of the Squadron sent by the Bishop of *Placentia* to discover a Passage thro' the Streights of *Magellan* to the *Moluccas*, mentioned in our Account of those Streights, p. 94 of this Volume. But were it so, there's no Ground to think they would be so much afraid of the *Spaniards*, and prohibit them the Entrance of their Country. Therefore, if the Account be true, 'tis more probable, from the Form of their Government, which he says is a Republick, that this Colony must proceed from some of the *Dutch* that lost their Ships in the Streights, and escap'd ashore. Perhaps it was one of their Towns which *Sarmiento* says he discover'd on the N. Coast of the Streights of *Magellan*, between two spacious Ridges of Hills, which we took notice of p. 94 above-mentioned.

Father *Feuillee* says, that in S. Lat. 57, 16 on the 26th of *Decemb.* 1708, he could see to read at Midnight without Candle-light, and in Lat. 58 and 35, they could not distinguish Night from Day, it being as clear at Midnight as at Noon, tho' they could not then see the Sun. We come now to his Observations on *Chili*.

The Author, who was here in 1710, says, that the Town of *Conception* in *Chile* is in S. Lat. 36. 42. Minutes, 53 Seconds, and Long. from *Paris* 75. 32. 30. It lies in a little Valley upon the Bank of the Sea, and has Mountains on the E. from whence come two small Rivers which run thro' the Town. On the N. it has the Entrance of the Bay, on the W. the Bay it self, and on the S. the River *Bio-Bio*. The Streets, like those of the other Towns in *America*, are built in a Line. The Houses are but one Story high, cover'd with Tiles, very large, and for most part ill furnish'd, the Inhabitants nor having yet recover'd the Loss that they suffer'd by the Natives, their mortal Enemies, who burnt it three or four times.

times. Every House has a Garden, with all Sorts of Fruit-Trees, which produce so plentifully, that they are obliged to cut off a Part of the Fruit when young, otherwise it will break the Branches, and hinder the rest from ripening. There are six famous Monasteries here of several Orders; but the Jesuits here, as elsewhere, have the Instruction of Youth, and sending out of Missionaries to convert the Natives. Another Order which swarms in this Country is one called *St. John of God*. About the middle of the Town there's a great Square, which has a very large, but poor Church, on the S. Side; on the E. the Bishop's Palace, and the two other Sides are filled with Shops, where Women go by Night to buy what they want, it being reckon'd immodest for them to go abroad by Day. On the Bank of the Sea there's a Cavalier built of Stone, about two Fathom and a half high, which fronts the Bay, and is planted with good Brass Cannon: And on the E. Side of the Town, upon a Hill, there's a pretty Church, dedicated to the Holy Virgin. The Inhabitants, he says, are naturally of a very good Temper, and take great Pleasure in Hospitality, so that every House is an Inn. They are extreme courteous to Strangers, and when they go away load them with Presents. He says, they are generally strong, well made, and love the *French*. They are not rich, tho' Gold Mines abound in the neighbouring Mountains; but the native *Indians*, their Enemies, are very powerful in the Neighbourhood, and threaten'd to attack them when he was there, but were prevented by the Arrival of some *French* Ships in the Bay. The neighbouring Country is full of Hills cover'd with Vines, which yield excellent Wine, and the usual time of their Vintage is in *April*. The Seasons here are very regular; but in Winter the Rains are almost continual, and they have frequent North Winds, which are so violent as to endanger their Houses. The Air he says is excellent. The Island of *Quiriquina*, which lies at the Mouth of the Bay, forms two Passages into it. That on the S. E. is so full of Rocks, that there's no Passage but for one Ship at a time, so that 'tis not us'd. That on the N. is 325 Fathom wide. The Mouth of the Bay lies to the N. and it makes a secure

Harbour against all other Winds. He made several Physical and Mathematical Observations whilst he was here; the chief of which are as follow:

Their Summer begins the 21st of *December*, and the Fruits are ripe here in *January*. He says, their Strawberries are as large as our biggest Nuts, of a white pale Colour, and very good. The S. Winds which refresh the Air begin to blow every Day betwixt eight and nine, otherwise the Heat would be unsupportable. He found a sort of Lizzard in a Spring, which he calls a black Water-Salamander. It was about 14 Inches and a half long, had no Scales, the Skin was nicely shagreen'd, of the Colour of *Indico*; and it resembled those Cameleons which are brought from *Alexandria* and *Smyrna*. He dissected it, and gives a large Account of its Anatomy, for which we refer to him.

He discover'd while he was here several Spots in the Sun's Disk, encompassed with an Atmosphere, which extended it self much farther on the Side of the Point of the Spot, than on the other Side. Upon which he gives his Opinion, that the Sun is compos'd of fluid Matter, and that those Spots appear of a sudden on this Fluid, as Ice appears on the Surface of Water; which being froze in one Night's time, is dissolved again next Day; but this we leave to the Judgment of the learned Reader. He saw two of those Spots in *February* 1709, very near one another, about a quarter of the Sun's Diameter from its Eastern Side, and that next the Edgè was much more dark than the other. He saw them again next Day on the same Part of the Sun: One of them was more cloudy, and the other less than before. He saw them several times afterwards in different Figures; the first always follow'd the Revolution of the Sun on its Axis, and the Atmosphere which encompass'd it appear'd very distinctly, tho' the Spot approach'd the Edge of the Sun. The Instrument he observ'd it with was a Telescope of 14 Foot long.

He also saw here the Root of a Willow, part of which was petrify'd, the other not. The petrify'd Part resembled a Flint, and struck Fire. The chief Judge of the Place shew'd him this Rarity, and told him there were abundance of such petrify'd Willows

on the Banks of a River in *Chili*. He gives us next an Account of what he calls *Aper-Marinus Aureis Maculis*, which he saw here. He says, 'tis much in the Form of our Turbet, a little more long than broad; but for the particular Description we refer to him. He says, it tastes well, and is very scarce in those Seas, where he never saw but one of them. He has very curious Observations upon the Immersion of the Satellites of *Jupiter*, which the Curious may see in his Book. He describes a *Vesica Marina*, which he says are frequent on this Coast, and is one of the most wonderful Products of the Sea, both with respect to its Construction, and insupportable Causticity or burning Heat. Those who have not examin'd it, think that it only moves by the Winds and Tides; but he observ'd it to have Life by its Peristaltick Motion or Contraction, and thinks 'tis a Species of that kind which Authors call *Holoturia*, which, tho' neither Plant nor Fish, yet have Life and Motion. He says, 'tis an oblong Bladder, is compos'd of a very fine transparent Skin, and resembles those Bubbles which appear upon Water in time of Rain. The Membrane is compos'd of two Sorts of Fibres, one circular, and the other long, by which it discovers a Movement of Contraction like what Anatomists perceive in Men's Entrails and Stomachs. It is always empty, but swell'd like a Foot-ball fill'd with Wine, and at the sharpest End is a little very clear Water inclos'd in a thin Skin like the Drum of one's Ear. Along the Back it has a very thin Membrane, extended in Form of a Sail, and serves the Creature for that Use, which it raises and lets fall at Pleasure. Under its Belly it has many very short Legs, about the Thickness of one's little Finger. They are divided into two Branches, and those again subdivided into several others more small, but longer. These Legs mix'd together, look like so many Worms interlac'd among one another, join'd by little Rings that have a Peristaltick Motion. The Legs resemble several fine Tufts hanging down, transparent like the finest Rock-Chrystal, accompanied with other very long Legs like Strings, of an azure Colour, as thick as a Writing Quill, embroider'd with small circular Veins of the Colour of Fire, in the Form of small Lace or Embroidery. These little Veins have a constant perist-

altick Motion, tho' the Legs of the Creature thro' which they run, hang always down like Strings. He says, it is hard to determine the Colour of this Creature, but it comes nearest to that of Wild-fire, or the violent Flame of a Furnace of Sulphur, where blue, violet, and red, are so well mix'd, that 'tis hard to distinguish which is the most prevailing Colour. He adds, that it also resembles Wild-fire by the violent Smart which those feel who touch it, as he found by his own Experience; though he was aware of it. He put the Creature by a Stick into his Handkerchief, and carried it home to draw the Form of it; and after he had done, he inadvertently wip'd his Hands with his Handkerchief, which immediately scorched them as if they had been in a Fire, and the Heat did so increase, as occasion'd Convulsions throughout his whole Body, with insupportable Pain, till he call'd for Vinegar and Water, of which he made an Oxycrat, and dipping his Hands into it, the Pain abated. He says, those Creatures are frequently found on the Coast after a Tempest of Wind, so that they are liable to be cast away, notwithstanding their natural Sails. Earthquakes are frequent here: They are generally preceded by a great Noise somewhat like Thunder, which gives the People Warning to retire into the Streets or the Fields; but if they happen in the Night, many are commonly killed by the Fall of the Houses. This is the Reason why they build them now but of one Story high, and are taught by Experience, that the native *Indians* had Reason to laugh at the *Spaniards*, who at their first Settlement built lofty Houses, which the Natives told them would soon prove their Tombs.

He tells us, upon the Credit of a Jesuit, who said he was Eye-witness to it, that on *September 21, 1708*. being *St. Matthew's Day*, there was a Shower of Sand in the Province of *Pulches*. The Morning was fair; but at 10 a Clock the Sky was cover'd with great Clouds, brought by a Westerly Wind from the Sea, and all on a sudden it grew so dark, that the People were forced to light Candles, and soon after there fell a Tempest of Sand, which made the Earth, that was before cover'd with Snow, look of a clear grey Colour. He endeavours to support the Credit of this by the Authority of

Pliny,

Pliny, who mentions a Shower of Blood and Milk mix'd together in the Consulate of *Marcus Acilius* and *Caius Porcius*, and another of little Bricks the Year that *Titus Annianus Milo* was kill'd.

He says, that at *Conception* the Sky is clear all the Summer, so that an *European* Astronomer has then a good Opportunity to see those Stars which don't appear with us; yet he says, that the Difference betwixt the Climates of *Peru* and *Chile* occasion very little Difference in the Inclination of a Needle touched with a Loadstone, as he found by Experience. He likewise saw here several Sorts of Sea-Leaches, which he call'd *Hirudo Marina Spinosa*, some of them red as Fire, others green mix'd with blue, and some with grey. They were about eight Inches long, and one thick. Their Backs rose in Form of an Arch, and their Bellies flat. They have Fins made up of an infinite Number of small white Prickles, that upon the least Touch enter one's Fingers. For the rest of the Description, we refer to the Book.

He says, that besides the great and little Cloud or whitish Spots like the *Via Lactea*, which are seen in the Southern Hemisphere, there are also black Spots extended upon one another on the Branches of *Charles's Oak*, which are confounded with the *Via Lactea*, whose Darkness vanishes when the Moon is cleared. He has several curious Observations upon the Constellation called the *Crusero*, which he describes much as *Sir John Narborough* did, and at several times perceived the Distance of the double Star at the Foot of it to be from 28 to 55 Deg. and near a half from the S. Pole. He adds, that at the Foot, on the E. Part of the *Crusero*, there's another black triangular Spot, the obtuse Angle of which is exactly over the Star that is at the Foot of the *Crusero*, of which the Curious may see a Draught in his Book. He made many other Observations here upon the Inclination and Declension of the Needle; and the Inclination he ascribes to the Change of the Winds, since he found it always equal at the return of those Winds, which blew directly under the Magnetick Meridian, and that the greatest Digressions or least Inclinations never happen'd but when the Winds were at W. a quarter N. W. or at E. and a quarter S. E.

because those Winds did then take the Needle cross-wise. He says, it is very difficult to explain in Nature every thing that acts on the Loadstone, and in what manner it acts. We are convinc'd he says, that Mines of Loadstone, Iron, Steel, and other such Matter, spread thro' the Earth, and attract the Needle of the Compass when those Matters are in a certain Disposition with respect to it, and that they repulse the Needle when they are in another Disposition; but how that is, is as yet unknown, only by his Observations he thinks the Winds make some Impression upon the Magnetick Matter, since by taking the Needle a-cross they lessen the Spring or Force of that Matter, by diverting some Parts which compose it from its natural Direction, and by that means weaken its Force. He made several other Observations with his Barometer as to the Dilatation of the Air, &c. and thinks such Observations necessary to be made on all Parts of the Globe, since the Differences which result from those Experiments might become the universal Standard of the Weight and Action of that great Body of Air spread round the Terrestrial Globe, which cannot be otherwise discover'd. He observed also an Eclipse of the Star *Antares* or the Scorpion's Heart by the Moon in *March* 1710, and several other things of that nature, for which we refer to the Book.

Valparaiso he places in a Valley at the Bottom of a Gulph near the Foot of high Mountains, which contribute to the excessive Heat that annoys the Inhabitants. 'Tis divided into the Upper and Lower Town. The Lower is on the Bank of the Sea, and has Warehouses for Goods imported from *Lima* in *Peru*, and exported thither. The Vessels of *Lima* furnish all the Harbours of *Chile* with *European* Goods, such as Cloths, Silks, and other things which are necessary for the *Chilese*; for neither the Inhabitants of that Country nor *Peru* have any Cloth or Silk, and are forbid on Pain of Death to sow Flax or Hemp, or to have Silk-Worms, the Kings of *Spain* thinking it necessary to abridge them of all they can to prevent their Revolt. In the middle of the Lower Town there's a Monastery of *Augustins*; and two small Rivers of excellent Water run thro' it. In the Upper Town there's a Pa-

rish-Church, with several Priests belonging to it. In the E. Part of the Town there's a Monastery of *Franciscans*, with a fine Church. The Inhabitants are not rich, but subsist chiefly on their Trade. There's a Fort built in Form of an Amphitheatre, well planted with Brass Guns, one Side of which fronts the Bay, the other the Town. On that Side there's a deep Ditch, and the *Spaniards* spar'd no Cost to make it Proof against the Attacks of the *Indians*. At the W. End of the Town, on the Bank of the Sea, there's a Half-Moon, with some Pieces of Cannon, to defend the Harbour. 'Tis the best frequented of any in *Chile*, because of the Neighbourhood of *St. Jago*, the Capital of the Kingdom. Ships may come within Pistol-shot of the Town; but 'tis safer to keep at a greater Distance, lest a North Wind should drive them ashore. The Anchorage is not firm, being only a moving Sand. The best Riding is over against the Church. Ships arrive here from *Lima* usually in *October*, and return in *March*, to avoid the N. Winds, which reign all along the Coasts of *Chile* in Winter, and cause extraordinary Tempests, which their Ships, being of another Fashion than ours, are not able to ride out. Within a League of the Town, at the Bottom of the Bay, there's a small Valley with some Country-Seats, and very fine Gardens, with all Sorts of Pot-Herbs, and Store of Fruit, particularly Quinces larger than the Head of the biggest Man, and in such abundance, that the People suffer them to rot. Our Author, who was here in 1709, went to the neighbouring Mountains to seek for Plants; but the Weather being cloudy, he went into an *Indian* Hut about a League and a half from the Town, to inform himself of such Herbs as the Natives made use of for Cures. There was in the Hut an old Woman, with two Men about 28 or 30 Years of Age, and all of them in Rags, which made him out of Pity offer the Woman a Piastra, and calling her poor Woman in her own Language, pray'd her to take it; upon which she got up in a Rage, caught him by the Throat, gave him a thousand Curfes, and upbraided him with the Cruelty which the *Spaniards* had exercis'd upon them, by robbing them of their Goods, Treasures, &c. adding, that it did not become him to call her a poor

Woman, since he himself was a Beggar, and forc'd to leave his Country and come and plunder them; telling him farther, that the *Indians* had more Riches in one Corner of their Country, than was in all *Europe*. He was afraid that the two Men would have also attack'd him; but they only thrust him out of the Hut, and threw him back his Money. This is enough to shew how odious the *Spaniards* have made themselves to the Natives. He says, there are Rocks near the Cape on the S. Point, at the Entrance of the Harbour, which must be carefully avoided, He places *Valparaiso* in S. Lat. 33, 50 Seconds.

The chief Observations he made here relating to Natural History were, first, upon a Bird which he calls a *Goulland* or *Larus*; *Λευκομέλιος* ♂, or Sea-Mew, of an extraordinary Sort, with a very short Tail, which he shot. 'Twas about the Bigness of one of our Pulletts, with a yellow Bill above two Inches long, hard and sharp, the upper Part crooked at the Point, the under Part also crooked; the Ball of its Eyes black, encompassed with a clear grey Circle. Its Head was Milk-white, with a Tuft of the same Colour. It had white Speckles from the Throat all along its Belly to the Tail: The rest of its Body was of a shining brown Colour, but the Ends of its Wings white. It had yellow Feet two Inches and a quarter in Length, its Talons were join'd by Gristles of the same Colour, and it had great black sharp Claws. These Birds make their Nests upon the bare Rocks, but seldom lay above two Eggs at a time, which are a little bigger than those of our Partridges, of a dull white Colour, and cover'd with Spots like red corrupted Blood, some of clearer than others. These Birds, says our Author, are pretty common on the Coasts of *Peru* and *Chili*: He open'd one of them, and gives us a large Lecture upon the inward Parts of it; but we must refer the curious Anatomist to his Book.

Another Observation he made here was of a great whitish Cloud or Spot in the S. Part of the Heavens, like the Milky-way in Colour, only no Stars are to be seen in it. 'Twas 19 Deg. 37 Min. 50 Sec. from the S. Pole.

Next he gives us an Account of a small Harbour three quarters of a League S. from the

the great Bay of *Coquimbo*. This is called Port *St. Joseph*, and is safe against all Winds but the N. W. which blows into it. The Mouth of this Bay is 200 Fathom wide, and within there are several little Islands near the Shore, and there's a small River which runs into the S. Side of the Bay. This Port is not much us'd, because the Bay of *Coquimbo* is nearer the Town of that Name.

He gives us a Plan of that Bay, and warns Mariners to beware of Rocks which just appear above Water W. of the Cape or S. Point of the Entrance of the Harbour, and advises them to keep that Cape on the S. He places this Bay in S. Lat. 29. 54, 40. He says, the Town of *Coquimbo* is large, but ill peopled, the Streets broad, long, and built in a Line; the Houses low, narrow, ill furnish'd, and most of them cover'd with the Leaves of Palm-Trees. They have Streets above a quarter of a League in Length, in which there are scarce six Houses. They have all of them great Gardens close to their Walls, which abound with our *European* Fruits, and others proper for that Country, which are all excellent in their kind. The Trees are so fruitful, that they are obliged to take the same Methods to prevent their being over-loaded, as we mention'd at *Conception*. N. of the Town there's a fine River, which comes from the *Cordillera*, runs thro' a pleasant Valley, which is always green, and falls into the Bay near the City, which lies two Leagues from the Anchoring-place. The Citizens draw Canals from this River to water their Gardens

and Fields, which would otherwise be very barren, because it does not rain here above 4 or 5 times in a Year, and that only in Winter. He saw on the Banks of this River abundance of Plants and Birds unknown to us in *Europe*, particularly a Heron of admirable Beauty; its Feathers as white as Milk, its Bill the Colour of Gold, 4 Inches long, its Neck two Foot and a half long, its Legs very long, and of a Crimson Colour. There are few *Indians* in this City, tho' the Valley in which it lies was very populous before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, from whom they retired to the mountainous Country for preserving their Liberty. They have a fine Parish-Church here, and four Convents, of which the *Jesuits* have one. Tho' the Country be rich in Mines of Silver and Gold, the People are poor, because they want Hands to work them. He says, this Town was twice plunder'd and burnt by the *English*. There's a large Warehouse near the Shore, where Merchants lay up their Goods. The Land betwixt this Harbour and that of *St. Joseph* is a sandy Plain, in which there are so many Rats, who have dug Burrows like Conies, that there's scarce any travelling for it on Foot or Horseback. These Creatures multiply here, because of the Corn laid up in the neighbouring Granaries, where they make great Waste. The neighbouring Country abounds with Foxes and Partridges. In a Valley near this City our Author saw abundance of Shrubs or little Trees, which, instead of Leaves, were cover'd with sharp Prickles three Inches long.

C H A P. VIII.

P E R U.

Its Extent, Ancient and Modern Divisions.

IT lies, according to *Moll*, betwixt N. Lat. 3. to S. Lat. 24 and a half, which makes the Length of it 1650 Miles. The Situation of it is from S. E. to N. W. The Breadth of it is unequal. According to our Maps, it is on the South Parts about 560 Miles broad, about 360 in the Middle; but beyond the Line towards the N. it contracts. The *Sansons* observe, that all *S. America* goes sometimes by this Name, and that Authors differ as to the Extent of *Peru* properly so called. Most of them extend the Length of it from the Line to the Tropick of *Capricorn*, which the *Sansons* reckon 600 Leagues; but if *Popayan* by N. the Line which depends on the Chamber of *Quito* in *Peru*, be taken into it on the N. and that Part of *Tucuman* which lies beyond the Tropick of *Capricorn* on the S. and depends on the Chamber of *La Plata*, the Length of it is about 1000 Leag. The Breadth of it, they say, is very different. That Part of it which is entirely subject to the *Spaniards* is in some Places 100, and in others from 2 to 300 Leagues in Breadth; but if we add to it, as some Authors do, all the Countries upon the River of the *Amazons* to the Borders of *Brazil*, the Breadth is betwixt 6 and 700 Leagues.

Peru, properly so called, has that called the S. Sea on the W. Part of *Terra-Firma*, the Land of *Amazons*, and Part of *Paraguay*, on the E. *Chile*, and Part of *Tucuman*, on the S. and Part of *Terra-Firma* and *Mexico* on the N. *De la Vega*, who was a Native of this Country, and descended from their *Incas* or Kings, says, that while they possessed this Empire, it was bounded on the N.

by the River *Ancarmaya*, betwixt the Confines of *Quito* and *Passa*, and almost perpendicular under the Equinoctial, and on the S. by the River *Maule* and *Chile*; so that the Length then was about 1300 Leagues; but *Peru* properly called, he says, from *Ancarmaya* on the N. to the utmost Limits of the Province of *Charcas*, is but 750. On the E. he bounds it with the *Cordillera*; the broadest Place he makes 120 Leagues, and the narrowest 70.

He tells us, this Name was given it by the *Spaniards* in 1515, upon the following Occasion: When they went upon discovering it, they surpriz'd one of the Natives fishing in a River, and he supposing by their Gestures that they ask'd his own Name, he answer'd, *Beru*. And supposing they likewise ask'd him the Name of the River, he answer'd, *Pelu*.

De la Vega says, the *Incas* divided their Empire into the four Quarters of E. W. N. and S. from their Capital City of *Cusco*, and each of these Quarters into several Provinces.

The modern Divisions of it by the *Spaniards*, according to the *Sansons*, are as follow: They divided it first into the three great Audiences or Jurisdictions of *Quito*, *Lima*, and *La Plata*. *Quito* is the most N. and contains Part of *Popayan*, Part of *Peru* Proper, *Los Quixos* or *La Canela*, *Pacamoros* or *Gualsungo*, and *St. Juan de Salenas*, and he says 'tis about 2 or 300 Leag. in Circuit. The Audience of *Lima* lies in the Middle, and comprehends *Peru* Proper, where there were formerly several Provinces, which now go all under this general Name. The Audience

of

of *La Plata* lies farthest S. and contains the Provinces *De los Charcas* and *Tucuman*, and each of these Provinces are subdivided into lesser ones, according to our Tables at the Beginning of *S. America*.

Of the Country in General, and first of the Climate and Soil.

H*Arris* in his Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, that *Peru* is at least 800 Leagues from N. to S. upon above 600 of which no Rain ever falls, nor does it ever thunder or lighten, as *Capt. Rogers* says from *Tumbez* to *Chili*, which is 500 Leagues; yet there is nothing which this Country will not yield. The Reason of the want of Rain is by some ascribed to the vast Ridge of high Mountains which run thro' the Country, and defend the Valleys from the rainy Clouds. He adds, it is to be consider'd as divided into three Parts, which the *Spaniards* call the *Lanos*, the *Sierras*, and the *Andes*. The *Lanos* or Plains run along the Coast, being in some Places above 10 Leagues broad, and in others less. There's never any Rain in those Plains, but sometimes there falls a small Dew, from which the Inhabitants, when abroad in the Fields, cover themselves with Mats. Upon the *Sierras* or lesser Hills, which run sometimes above 20 Leagues in Breadth, the Rains observe the same Seasons as in *Spain*; but upon the *Andes*, which are steep craggy Mountains, and sometimes more and sometimes less than 20 Leagues in Breadth, it rains almost continually, but more or less as the Seasons vary. The *Andes* and *Sierras*, he says, run along for above 1000 Leagues in view of one another, and almost parallel. Upon the *Peruvian* Sea it has been observ'd, that even when the Sun is directly over their Heads, they have had as much Cold as they can'd for, which is ascrib'd to the Winds and Breezes. Upon the Land they feel some of their greatest Heats in the Morning, because then the fresh Winds don't blow from the Sea; but towards the middle of the Day those Winds do almost constantly return, and make the Air cool and pleasant. The N. Winds in many Parts of this Country are troublesome, unwholesome, darken the Air, and frequently bring

Rain; whereas the S. Winds are healthful and refreshing, and make bright pleasant Weather along the Plains and Coast, tho' sometimes their N. Winds are extremely cold and dry, and their S. Winds very wet in some mountainous Parts. The E. Wind is found here much more refreshing and wholesome than it is in those Parts that are without the Tropicks; but as for a full W. Wind, it seldom or never blows between them. As the Sun advances towards the Tropick of *Cancer*, the Air is very clear and calm, and they have no Rain nor Snow, so that some of their Rivers quite dry up; but as the Sun approaches, it brings the Rain and Snow along with it. He adds, that in general the low Parts towards the Sea-Coast are hot and moist, and therefore unhealthful. Some of them are not habitable, because of vast Mountains of Sand in some Parts, and the Marshes in others, which are caused by the Waters that fall from the Mountains, and find no Outlet: Yet in some Parts of this Country the low Lands are cool, fruitful, and healthy. The high Lands are cold and dry, very healthy, not fruitful, but pleasant. The Midlands are moderate in Temper as well as Situation, have neither the hot sultry Air of the one, nor the piercing Cold of the other. The Author of the History of the *Buccaniers* says, they have but two Seasons, the Summer, which lasts 9 Months, and the Winter 3. He adds, that tho' it freezes very hard in the Mountains, 'tis scarce discern'd in the Plains. *Ogilby* says, that in the hilly Country Summer begins in *April*, and ends in *September*, and in the Plains it begins in *October*, and ends in *May*.

The most remarkable Mountains and Plains are as follow :

The high Mountains of the *Andes* take up a great Part of this Country: They are so high, rocky, and inaccessible, that none but a few Savages inhabit them, except on the Skirts, where they are pretty well peopled. These Mountains are generally cover'd with thick Woods and wild Forests. Those who pass these Mountains are troubled with Reachings and Vomiting, which must proceed from some peculiar Disposition of the Air; for those who pass the same Mountains

tains in *Chile* feel no such Effect, tho' the *Andes* be much higher there. The Mountain of *Potosi* is higher than all about it, being 1680 Yards high, and a League in Circuit at Bottom. The chief Volcanos in this Country are, 1. That of *Arequipa* in the S. Parts. 'Tis a vast high Mountain, and all over Sand. It does not flame visibly, but sends out vast Quantities of Smoak at certain Times, which shews that there's Fire under it. From hence the Earthquake is supposed to have proceeded which destroyed most of the City of *Arequipa* in 1583. Captain *Cook* says, this Volcano resembles a Sugar-Loaf broke off at Top, and that there's another near it. The 2d is that near *Quito* in the N. Parts of this Country, which throws out Ashes and Cinders for many Leagues, and darkens the Air so much, that there's no distinguishing Day from Night, nor are the People of *Quito* able to walk the Streets. The great Eruptions of those Volcanos are sometimes preceded by Earthquakes, which run thro' the whole Kingdom. 3. The burning Mountains of *Toucajal* near *Arica* in the S. Parts of *Peru*.

Their Fountains, Lakes, and Rivers.

THE Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies*, in *Harru's* Collection, says, there are Springs and Fountains in this Country which have something rare and wonderful. He mentions, first, one at *Guanacavelica* which sends out hot Water, that petrifies as it runs along. The Stone form'd by it is soft, light, and easy to cut. It is so strong and lasting, that most of the Houses in the neighbouring Village are built with it. This Water is not wholesome for Man or Beast. The Petrification of the Water stops up its Course in time, and forces it to seek new Passages. 2. Those called the *Incas* Baths, where there are Fountains that come boiling hot out of the Ground, and others close by them as cold as Ice. 3. In the Province of *Charcas* there are vast Numbers of those hot Springs. He says, the *Spaniards* us'd to win and lose Wagers by trying to hold their Fingers in them during the Time of their repeating *Ave-marys*. 4. Near *Cusco* there's a Foun-

tain impregnated with a very good white Salt, that lies in great Quantities in the Stream which runs from it. 5. There are Waters in *Guyaquill* near the Line that are reckon'd good for the *French Disease*. For this Reason they are visited by People far and near, and they ascribe their Virtue to the *Sarsaparilla*, with which the Country abounds. 6. There's a Spring at the Mountain *Bilcanosa*, whose Water, as it just comes from the Rock, before it mixes with other Waters, is of an Ash Colour, looks like Lye, and smoaks as if it were on Fire. He adds, that there's another Spring, in this Country of a blood red Colour, and that the Inhabitants therefore call its Stream the *Red River*. *Ogilby* says, that on the Mountain *Piza* there's a Fountain call'd *Pachio*, which springs in the Night, but is quite dry in the Day. That in the Valley *Chilo*, near *Quito*, there's a Fountain whose Water boils faster or slower, as any one speaks softer or louder; but if no body speaks, it does not stir.

The P R O D U C T.

THE Valleys betwixt the *Sierras* are very pleasant, and full of Fruit. The *Andes* afford great Store of *Cocoas*, which pass among the Natives instead of Money. Beyond the Royal City of *Cusco*, the Plains betwixt the *Andes* and *Sierras* form a spacious champain Country, which abounds with Rivers and rich Pastures. The Soil is healthful, has all Sorts of Provisions, Corn excepted, and is the best peopled of any in *Peru*. About *Potosi* the Air is very cold, the Soil dry and barren, and the Ways rough and uneven. They have neither Grass, Corn, nor Fruit, so that were it not for the Mines, that Country would be desolate. The most noted Grain in *Peru* is *Maiz*: It is reckon'd not inferior to our *Wheat* in Strength and Substance; but those who eat much of it are troubled with Scabs and Swellings, and the Liquor made of it intoxicates sooner than *Wine*. It grows upon Reeds, each of which bears one or two Clusters, and a Cluster contains from 6 to 700 Grains. The Leaves and Stalks is good Provender for Horses and Mules, either green or dry, and when they give them the

the Grain, they water them before, because it is of so swelling a Nature. The Drink of it is reckon'd good against Pains in the Back and Kidneys. The Inhabitants sow or plant the Grains one by one, and at a good distance from one another. It requires a Soil both hot and moist, where it thrives wonderfully; but it never arrives to Perfection in a Soil of any other Sort, as is found by Experience in the Mountains or *Sierras* of *Peru* and other Places in *America*, where no Art or Care is able to make any thing of it; for tho' it comes up well, and looks green, yet at one and the same time some of it will be spindled, some of it in the Ear, and some in the Bud. In one Place it is large, in another small, so that it never comes to Maturity. The Inhabitants use the Buds of it, which are fat and oily, instead of Butter. They have different Ways of making it into Liquor: Some steep it in Water till the Grain breaks, and then boil it to such a degree of Strength, as a little of it fuddles a Man; but the *Indians* think it makes the best Liquor when their old Women chew some of it in their Mouths, and make a Leaven of it to ferment the rest. In those Parts of *Peru* where they have no Maiz, the Natives make Bread of a Root they call *Papas*. They resemble our Earth-Nuts: They dig them up, dry them in the Sun, beat them, then make them into Bread, of which a great Quantity is us'd in the Mines of *Potosi*. They have also a Root nam'd *Cassani*, which, by several Ways of dressing, they use both for common Food and for Dainties; and in the Valley of *Toca* there's Melons of an incredible Bigness, the Root of which continues several Years in the Ground, is trimm'd and dress'd like a Tree, and produces Melons every Year. They have also Pine-Apples like those of *Spain* in Form, but without a Scale, are of one entire Pulp, fit to be eaten when the Skin is pulled off, and have an excellent Smell and Taste. They cut 'em in pieces, and steep 'em in Salt and Water before they eat 'em. They grow one by one upon the top of a Stalk, which has a great many Leaves like those of Lillies, but bigger, and thrive only in hot moist Ground. There's another Fruit call'd *Guayvos*, which resembles little Apples, is white, well tasted, not inferior to those of *Spain*, and reckon'd ve-

and

ry wholesome. Here are large *Paitos*, which are like Pears in Form, but very big, have a hard tough Scale, a large Stone in the middle, and when ripe, the Pulp is as soft as Butter, and of a delicate Taste. They have Almonds, which far exceed those of *Spain* in Taste, and are reckon'd by Physicians the wholesomest Fruit in the *Indies*. Those of *Chachapoyas* are the best, and much richer than the *Coco*-Almonds which abound in the *Andes*. They grow upon very high Trees with great Leaves, and have a Husk like Chestnuts beset with Prickles. There's also the *Coca*, of which the *Peruvians* are as fond as the *Mexicans* are of their *Cacao*. 'Tis a small green Leaf, which grows upon a Tree about a Fathom high, that requires as much Care in planting and dressing, as the Leaf it self does in keeping after 'tis gather'd. It yields fresh Leaves in every four Months. 'Tis so valuable a Commodity, that the Trade of it in *Potosi* alone amounts every Year to above half a Million of Pieces. In short, 'tis reckon'd the staple Commodity of all the *Peruvian* Markets. It grows in the *Andes* and Valleys, where there is abundance of Rain, which, with the Difficulty of Cultivation, has killed so many poor *Indians*, that the *Spanish* Doctors had a Dispute whether they should not destroy it; but at last they agreed to let it stand. Vines thrive no where so well as in *Peru*, especially in warm Valleys where they have Streams to refresh them, or in other Places where the Soil is moisten'd by the Water that falls from the neighbouring Mountains; so that they have such Plenty of Wine here, as yields a very considerable Revenue to the Crown, and in several of their Valleys there are ripe Grapes all the Year round. *Acosta* says, there are some Trees in this Country, one Part of which yields Fruit for one half of the Year, and the other Part the other half; and he instances particularly in a Fig-Tree at the Town of *Malla*, 12 Leagues from *Los Reyes*, the South Side of which is green, and yields Fruit when 'tis Summer upon the *Sierras*; and when 'tis Summer on the *Lanos* or towards the Sea-Coast, then that Side flourishes in the same manner. The Valleys abound with Cotton.

De la Vega says, they have two Sorts of Maiz, one hard, which they call *Murcho*, and

and the other tender and finer, called *Caspia*. They eat it for Bread either bak'd, parch'd, or boil'd, and our Author says he liv'd upon Maiz and no other Bread for 9 or 10 Years. Some Parts of the Country produce much finer Maiz than others, and there's one Sort for Sacrifices, and another for common Entertainments. Sometimes they make a sort of Hafty-Pudding of Maiz, which they reckon too high feeding, and therefore seldom use it. *De la Vega* says, that before the Natives learnt the Use of Sieves from the *Spaniards*, they divided the Flour from the Bran thus: They spread both together upon a Cotton-Cloth, to which the finest Part of the Flour stuck, while the Bran remain'd loose, and so was easily taken out: Then they swept up the Flour which stuck to the Cloth, and brought more, till they had the Quantity they desir'd. The *Spanish* Women make Biskets, Fritters, and other Dishes, of the Flour, and the Physicians of this Country prescribe the Sick no other Diet than what is made of Maiz. They brew their Drink of this Flour and Water, make choice Honey of the Canes before the Maiz is ripe, and after feed their Cattle with the dry'd Canes. There's a particular sort of Grain in this Country like small Rice. The Blade or Stalk of it is like our Spinnage, and the Leaf, which is very tender, is us'd for a Pot-Herb. In those Countries which do not produce Maiz, the *Indians* make their Drinks of this Grain, and their Physicians use the Flour of it in all Medicines. There are 3 or 4 Sorts of Fetches like Kidney-Beans, which the Natives put into their boil'd Meats, and there are others of several Colours not fit to be eaten, and us'd only for Counters at Play. Here's a Root call'd *Osa*, of a very pleasant Taste: 'Tis as long and thick as a Man's middle Finger, and very sweet if eaten raw. *De la Vega* says, they boil it with their Meat, dry it in the Sun, and it becomes a sweet Conserve without either Sugar or Honey. There's another Sort of the same Shape, but so bitter, that 'tis not eatable, unless boil'd. There are Potatoes of several Colours and Tasts, and a sort of Gourds which grow like Melons, and are good to eat when boil'd or bak'd, and of their Skins or Shells they make Bottles or other Vessels. There's a Root which

the *Indians* call *Tuchio*, and the *Spaniards* *Mani*, is like Almonds in Kernel and Taste, and yields an Oil good against several Diseases. If it be eaten raw, it offends the Head; but if bak'd or parch'd, 'tis pleasant and wholesome, and with Honey makes admirable Cakes. They have another Root called *Chuchucha*, which they eat raw, and find it delicious to the Palate, and strengthening to the Stomach. It has much longer Roots than Anniseed, but casts no Leaf above Ground, except a green Fibre, which withers when 'tis ripe. *De la Vega* says, that this Fruit and the *Tuchio* are reckon'd such Dainties, that the common People gather and present them to Persons of Quality.

The principal Fruits of *Peru*, according to *De la Vega*, are, 1. That which the *Spaniards* call a Cucumber, because it resembles ours in Shape, but has a different Taste and Quality, and is of so good Digestion, that Physicians prescribe them to their Patients in high Fevers. It is of three several Sorts and Sizes: The least are the best, and grow like a Heart in little Bushes. 2. *Chili*: 'Tis a very delicious and wholesome Fruit, creeps on Branches along the Ground, and is like the *Arbutus* in Bigness, Colour, and Grain. 3. *Pacay*; a Fruit which grows in green Cods, a quarter of a Yard long, and two Inches broad, within which there's a hairy Substance very like Cotton. They are sweet and pleasant, and when dry'd in the Sun will keep a long time. Within the Cod there's a black Seed like small Beans, which are not eatable. 4. *Rucma* or *Lucma*: 'Tis about the Size of an Orange, but unpleasant to the Taste, and contains a very bitter Kernel, of the Colour of a Chestnut. 5. *Ufrun*, a sort of sweet red Plums, which turn Urine into a Colour like Blood. 6. The Fruit of the *Mulli*-Tree: It grows wild in the Fields, within long and slender Bunches, with Seeds as small as Coriander, and a small Leaf that is always green. The Seeds, if taken in due Season, are sweet and well tasted on the Outside, but very bitter within. The Natives make a Liquor of them, by pressing them gently in their Hands in warm Water, to squeeze out the sweet Juice which is on the Outside; but are careful not to press it over-hard, lest they should come to the Bitter. After this Water is strain'd, and has work'd three or

four Days, it becomes a pleasant wholesome Drink, which is diuretick. If the Water be boil'd up, it grows thick and sweet like Honey; but set in the Sun, with the Infusion of a certain Ingredient, it becomes as sharp as Vinegar. This Tree yields a milky Juice and Rosin, which is an excellent Balsam for green Wounds. The Leaves boil'd in Water make a rare Bath for Scabs, Boils, and Wounds; and Pieces of the tender Boughs make excellent Dentifrices for the Teeth. There were great Numbers of those Trees formerly in the Valley of *Cusco*; but *De la Vega* says, they were cut down to make Charcoal. They have red Pepper, which they put in their Sauces, and are so fond of it, that they eat nothing but raw Herbs without it; but they prohibit the Use of it on their Fast-Days. There are several Sorts of it; the most common is thick and long, without any Point. They eat it in its Season while it is green, and before 'tis come to its perfect Colour. Some Sorts are of a yellowish Colour, and there's another Sort slender and long, which is us'd by People of Quality. There's another Sort as big as a Cherry, hotter and more valued than the rest, but 'tis scarce. All venomous Insects avoid the red Pepper: 'Tis reckon'd good for the Eyes; therefore the Inhabitants generally eat two Cods of it after Meals.

The *Maguey* Tree serves for many Uses in this Country. 'Tis commonly about 20 Foot high, as thick as one's Arm or Leg; the Timber of a pale Colour, the Pith light and spongy, the Leaves thick, half a Yard long, and grow all towards the Bottom of the Tree. The *Spaniards* name it *Cardamum*. The Leaves have Prickles; the Juice of them is bitter, takes Spots out of Cloaths, heals Cancers, cools Inflammations, and is good against Worms. This Juice, boil'd with the Root of the Tree in Rain-Water, makes a wholesome Bath, and takes off Weariness. The Leaves being hollow, receive great Quantities of Rain-Water, which, after it has stood in them a while, is us'd against several Distempers. The Women dry and grind those Leaves, which they form into Cakes like Soap, and wash with them for the Head-ach, and Spots and Freckles in the Skin. This Wash makes their Hair likewise to grow, and dyes it shining black Colour. The *Indian Women*

value it so much for that end, that they lie with their Heads backward, that their Hair may fall into this Water while boiling, and have a Cover to prevent its scalding their Necks, and then they wash their Heads with the same Water when it is cool. The *Indians* mix the Rain-Water receiv'd by those Leaves with Maiz, Quinoa, or the Seed of the Mulli-Tree, of which they make a strong Liqueur, and also Vinegar and Honey. They likewise make Soals for their Shoes, Ropes, Cords, and Halters for their Horses, of *Maguey*-Leaves dry'd in the Sun, after being steep'd in Water to wash off the glutinous Matter from them. They also spin a fine Sort of Thread from those Leaves, of which they make Nets to catch Birds, and a coarse Sort of Linen. They have a Tree which the *Spaniards* call *Platanus*; the Leaf much resembles that of the Palm-Tree. They grow wild, thrive best in a rainy Climate, and their Branches are so large, that *Acosta* says he has counted 300 Nuts upon one, so that the Natives are forced to cut some of 'em off while young, lest they should break down the Boughs. The Nuts have a sort of Husk about a quarter of a Yard long, and 3 Inches thick, but easily peel'd off. The Tree is so spongy and soft, that 'tis of no manner of use. They put up the Fruit in Jars, and strew it with an Herb to make it mellow. The Meat is tender, sweet as Sugar or Honey, and dry'd in the Sun is like a Conserve. They boil them in Broth, and use them for Sauce with roasted or boil'd Meat. The Bunches which hang longest on the Trees are best. There's a lesser Sort call'd *Dominicos*, which bears a white Fruit with black Spots. It is better than the other, but not so common. They have another Sort of Fruit which the *Spaniards* call *Pinna*, because the Shape is like the Pine-Nuts in *Spain*; but they are twice as big, and of a quite different Substance. Being open'd with a Knife, they yield a white Kernel of a pleasant sharp Taste. In the *Andes* there's a Sort of Fruit which the *Spaniards* call *Manjar Blanco*. When divided in the middle, it looks like two Spoonfuls of white Meat, and has little black Sticks within, which are not fit to be eaten. 'Tis about the bigness of a small Melon, and has a Rind as thick and hard as a dry'd Gourd, within which

is contained a most excellent juicy Pulp, of a pleasant sharp Taste. There are many other Sorts of Fruit in the *Andes*, which grow wild, particularly Nuts, which the *Spaniards* call Almonds, because they have the same Form, but a different Taste.

De la Vega comes next to describe that Plant which the *Indians* call *Cuca*, and the *Spaniards* *Coca*, already mention'd. He says, it is a small tender Tree, about the Height and Bigness of a Vine, has few Branches, but is full of delicate Leaves about the Breadth and Length of a Man's Thumb. They have an excellent fragrant Smell, and are preferred by the *Indians* to Gold, Silver, or Precious Stones. They plant and manure them with great Art and Diligence, gather them Leaf by Leaf, dry them in the Sun, and then eat them. They are so nourishing, that Labouring-Men work a whole Day by the Strength of them without other Food. Being dry'd and powder'd, they assuage Inflammations or Swellings of Wounds, strengthen broken Bones, prevent and cure Colds, and expel Worms. 'Tis a great Commodity among Merchants, and the Cathedral of *Cusco* is maintain'd by the Tithes of it. The Pagan *Indians* offer it to their Idols in Sacrifice. 'Tis gather'd every 3 or 4 Months, is often weeded and prun'd. They must not be over-dry'd, nor have too much Moisture. They are laid up in Baskets of slit Cane, and cover'd with the Leaves of big Canes to preserve them. Our Author adds, that it strengthens the Gums and Teeth, and invigorates a Man only by carrying it in his Mouth, but that it has an unpleasant Taste. They have Plenty of Tobacco and Sarsaparilla, with so many other Medicinal Herbs, that were the Virtues of them study'd by Men of Experience, the *Peruvians* would have no need of any foreign Drugs, says our Author. The common Natives distinguish their Herbs only by bitter and sweet, and eat them raw or boil'd, as Occasion serves. The poorer Sort have most of their Diet from them, and boil the bitter Herbs in two or three Waters; after which they dry and lay them up for Winter Provisions, for which end they also gather Snaggs and Cockles on the Banks of the Rivers and Sea-Coasts.

Of the Corn, Plants, Herbs, Fruits, Flow-

ers, &c. brought from *Spain* to *Peru*; our Author gives an Account as follows:

Wheat, he says, was first brought hither by a Lady born at *Truxillo* in *Spain*, about 1547. She did not bring above half a Bushel, which was divided into small Parcels of 30 and 40 Grains to a Neighbour, and the Product of the first three Years was wholly applied to increase the Grain. He supposes there was some Barley mix'd with it, for they never grow quite separate in *Peru*.

Vines were first brought hither by a Nobleman of *Toledo*, one of the first Conquerors of the Country. He sent for them to the *Canaries*, from whence he had the black Sort of Grape which produces a red Wine; but not of the deepest Colour. They have since planted *Muscadel* and other Sorts, but have none that's pale or whitish. Another Sort of Wine, of as deep a Colour as Tent, was produced from the Stones of Grapes, which an ingenious *Spaniard* first planted and cultivated with great Care, for they were at first very tender. A *Spanish* Captain was the first that planted a Vineyard in the City of *Cusco*.

To encourage the producing of Wheat, Barley, Wine and Oil, in *Peru*, the Emperor *Charles V.* and other Kings of *Spain*, promis'd 300 Ducats apiece to those who could first shew a Hundred Weight of each of their own Product. Our Author says, that a *Spanish* Gentleman, who was very dextrous in manuring Vineyards, shew'd him one of his plantings on the Banks of the River *Mira*, under the Equinoctial Line, that had 12 Compartments, one of which he prun'd every Month, and by that means had fresh and ripe Grapes all the Year. He says, that in 1560, when he was at *Cusco*, they had not Wine in such Plenty as to drink it commonly at Table, but us'd it as a Rarity, or for Health; and before that, *Spanish* Wine was worth from 360 to 500 Ducats a Barrel.

Olive-Plants were first brought into this Country from *Seville* in *Spain* Anno 1560, and cultivated by the Procurator-General of *Peru* in his own Ground, where he had a Guard of 100 Negroes and 30 Dogs to watch them Day and Night. At first three or four Olives were reckon'd a great Treat for a Person of Quality; but some of his Plants

Plants being at last stole and carried to *Chile*, they increas'd so much better there than in *Peru*, that *Chile* now furnishes this Country with great Quantities of Oil.

Figs, Pomegranates, Oranges, Limons, Apples, Pears, Quinces, Nectarins, Peaches, Apricocks, Plums, Melons, Cucumbers and Gourds, were all brought hither from *Spain*, and are now mightily increas'd. The first Pomegranate produc'd in the City of *Lima* was of a prodigious Greatness, and carried about in Procession upon the Pageant of the Holy Sacrament. *De la Vega* says, it was as big as an ordinary Oil-Cask. He says, they have Bunches of Grapes from 8 to 10 Pound Weight, Citrons half a Hundred Weight, and Quinces as big as a Man's Head. Sugar-Canes and Cherries were also first brought hither from *Spain*, and they have now great Store of Sugar-Works in *Peru*.

The common Garden-Herbs were also brought hither from *Spain*, together with Roses and other *European* Flowers, which prosper here wonderfully. He says, the first Spinage and Endive which the *Spaniards* sow'd here grew so high, that a Man could scarce reach their Top with his Hand, and so thick, that a Horse could scarcely pass through them. He is sensible that these Things may be reckon'd the Stories of a Traveller, but asserts the Truth of them, and would not have People to confine themselves to the Ideas of Things in their own Countries. He particularly affirms, that Wheat here yields 300 fold, and quotes *Achsa* and other Authors to prove it. Flax, Asparagus, *Visnagas* or Fennel, and Annis-seeds, were likewise first brought hither from *Spain*. He adds, that they have planted Mulberry-Trees, and brought over Silk-Worms from *Spain*; but the Silk which they produce in *Peru* will not hold Winding or Spinning. He adds, that in a Valley near *Arica*, when *Don Garcia de Mendoza* went Governor to *Chili*, he was told of a Turnep so big, that 5 Horses might be ty'd to the top Branches of it. He went on purpose to see it, found the Report to be true, and the Turnep so big, that a Man could scarce fathom it. It was afterwards brought to his Quarters, where many of his People eat of it, and found it to be tender and good. He says, they have also Me-

lons of 103 Pound Weight; that they don't sow them every Year as we do, because they take Root, are cut and prun'd like Trees in the proper Season, and bear Fruit for many Years. He tells us a pleasant Story, That when Melons were first produc'd at *Lima*, the Owner sent 10 in a Present to a Person of Quality by two *Indian* Slaves, with a Letter in the Basket, and told the *Indians*, that if they eat any of them by the Way, the Letter would tell. The *Indians* being greedy to taste, they threw the Letter behind a Hedge, that it might not see them, and then they thought it would not bear Witness against them. They eat one of the Melons; but thinking the odd Number would betray them, they eat another; after which they took up the Letter, and went on with their Present. The Gentleman missing two of the Melons, ask'd for them. The *Indians* deny'd they receiv'd any more than eight; but were so confounded when the Gentleman told them the Letter inform'd him of ten, that they confess'd the Fact, and said, the *Spaniards* might well be call'd Sons of Heaven, since they could discover such Secrets. *Ogilby* says, they have a Fruit called *Mamayas*, which is round like a Peach, has a hard Rind, two Stones, and a well-relish'd Pulp, which dipped in Sugar, is esteem'd a great Dainty. This grows chiefly in the Islands. The Fruit which grows on the *Annona* has the Shape of a Pear, is white within, and has black Kernels of a delicious Taste. There's another call'd *Andes*, from the Mountains of that Name, on which it grows. It resembles Cocoes.

The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* in general, says, that the Sugar here brings in a great Revenue, and is exported in vast Quantities to *Spain*. They have also Plenty of Cotton, a thing call'd *Anir* that comes from an Herb, is much us'd in dying of Cloth, and a very profitable Commodity. They have likewise Store of Cocheneal, a rich Dye, being an Insect that breeds upon the Leaves of one of those Sorts of Trees call'd *Tunal*, which is barren of it self, but highly valued on Account of that Dye. He adds, that they make good Taffetas in this Country; but when his Author *Aosta* wrote, they had not come to the making of Damasks, Sattins,

or Velvers, tho' their Silk-Worms thrive incomparably well. The Reason may probably be what *De la Vega* mention'd as above, that their Silk is not strong enough for those Uses, whatever it may be for Taffeta.

Our Author adds, that this Country furnishes excellent Gums and Drugs for the Increase of the *Materia Medica*, as the Gum *Animi*, *Tacamahacca*, *Caranna*, and *Storax*, as also *Cassia*, *Fistula*, *Mecboacan*, *Guaiacum*, and *Sarsaparilla*. To these he adds Liquid *Amber*, *Copal* and Oil of *Aspick*, which are both us'd by Physicians and Painters, the one for Plaisters, and the other for Varnish; but the chief of all is the Balm, from whence is deriv'd that famous Commodity call'd the Balsam of *Peru*, which is an admirable Perfume and Medicine. He says, the Tree that yields this Balm is as big as the Pomegranate-Tree, and almost of the same Form. The Balm is of various Colours, white, red, greenish, and dark-colour'd; but the first is most esteem'd. The purest is call'd *Opobalsamum*, and distils of its own Accord upon the Incision of the Bark; the other is drawn from the Leaves of the Bark boil'd and strain'd, and is call'd *Xylobalsamum*. The *Spaniards*, by a Licence from the Apostolick See, use a great deal of it instead of Cream in their Unctions and other dawbing Ceremonies.

Their Emeralds, Turquoises, and Pearls.

De la Vega says, the Emeralds grow in the Mountains of the Province of *Manta*; but the *Spaniards* had not then found out the Quarry, so that they were scarce; but such as they found were esteem'd the best of *Peru*. They have a particular Tincture, which he thinks proceeds from the Nature of the Soil. They grow in that Quarry, are at first of a pale white, then of a grey Colour, mix'd with green; and as they ripen, the green Tincture begins at that End which points towards the E. as he supposes, and disperses it self all over the Stone. He says, he has seen Stones of all those different Colours from that Quarry, which convinc'd him that they ripen by degrees. *Acosta* says, that this Part. of the

Country about *Manta* is call'd the Land of Emeralds. He says, they grow in Stones like Christal, and gives the same Account with *De la Vega* as to their ripening and receiving the noble green Tincture by degrees. Some pretend to have found them of a vast Size; but the greatest that ever he saw don't exceed the Size of a good Nut.

They have also Turquoises, some of them more deep, azure, and finer than others; but the *Indians* prefer the Emeralds to them. They have likewise Pearls so common in this Country, that the Negroes wear them, and Christal of the finest Sort; but have not yet the Art of working it.

Their M I N E S.

De la Vega says, there's so much Gold and Silver in *Peru*, that (according to the Register in his Time) 12 or 13 Millions were transported every Year to *Spain*, besides what no Account was taken of. He adds, there's Gold more or less in every Province of *Peru*; that 'tis found on the Surface of the Earth, being washed down from the Mountains by the great Floods of Rain, and gather'd by the Natives, who separate the Gold from the Earth by putting it in Water, and this they call Gold Dust, because it is like Filings: Yet there are some Pieces among it pretty big, some in the Form of a Melon-Seed, some round, and others oval. Most of the Gold of *Peru*, he says, is from 18 to 20 Quilats fine; but the best, which comes from the Mines of *Callavaya*, is above 24 Quilats. He adds, that in 1556, there was dug out of a Vein there a Piece of Gold Ore as big as a Man's Head, and in Colour and Shape resembled the Lungs of an Animal, with certain Perforations thro' the whole, in which there appear'd little Kernels of Gold, as if they had been melted into the Holes. Those who were skilled in Mines said, that had this Piece been suffer'd to remain a due time, it would all have turn'd into Gold. The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, the finest Gold of *Peru* is that of *Caranava*; that 'tis commonly mix'd with Silver or Copper, and the latter is generally found the best. That which is dug from

from the Veins in Mines is generally lodg'd in Stone, with which it is intermix'd, and in some Places the Vein is half Stone and half Gold; but the greatest Quantity of this Metal is got from those Pieces which need no refining, that which comes from the Veins being very chargeable and laborious to dig, and afterwards to refine.

Father *Venilles*, in the first Volume of his Observations, says, he was at *Lima* in this Country in November 1709, and that he saw in the Closet of Don *Antonio Portocarrero*, whose Father had been Viceroy of *Peru*, one of those Pieces of Gold Ore which they call *Pepite*, as it came out of the Mine, and that it weigh'd 33 Pounds and some Ounces. It was found by an *Indian* in a Brook after a great Flood of Rain. The upper Part was much purer Gold than the under, and he observ'd an admirable Proportion in the gradual Fineness of it; the upper Part being of 22 *q* two Grains. A little lower it was 21 *q* half a Grain. At two Inches from the Surface it was but 21 *q*. and in the undermost Part 17 *q*. and a half. This he ascrib'd to the Influence of the Sun, which purifies the Metal, and makes the heterogeneous Parts descend insensibly by degrees, till the Gold be left entirely pure. He adds, that this is the only Metal in which there is no Mixture, as Chymists have found by Experience; for when once it comes to Perfection, it never loses any thing of its Weight, whether they put it to the Test or melt it. The Thickness of Gold, which makes it the heaviest of all Metals, proceeds (as he thinks) from the inconceivable Smallness of its Parts join'd to one another, as we may perceive by the Difficulty of melting it.

There are many rich Silver Mines in *Peru*; but those of *Potosi* exceed all. They lie in two Mountains close by one another, which the Natives call the Elder and Younger, as if they were Father and Son. *De la Vega* says, they are both of the same Form; but the one is much higher than the other, stands in the middle of a fine Plain, and rises in Form of a Sugar-Loaf. 'Tis about a League in Compass at Bottom, and a quarter of a League towards the Top. 'Tis round, and very pleasant to the Sight: Sometimes the Cap of it is cover'd with Snow. The Author of the Na-

tural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, 'tis 1680 Yards from Top to Bottom; that the Air about it is very cold, the Soil dry and barren, and the Ways very rough and uneven, without Grass, Fruit or Grain, and in an intemperate Climate; so that were it not for the Silver Mines, the Mountain would be quite uninhabitable; whereas 'tis so well peopled upon that Account, that a Man may have any sort of Provisions or Dainties there, tho' the Place it self otherwise is hardly able to keep a Man or a Horse one Night from starving. It has always a Cloud hanging over the Top of it in the clearest Weather.

De la Vega says, the Mines here were discover'd in 1545, (which was 14 Years after the *Spaniards* took Possession of this Country) by certain *Indians* that were Servants to the *Spaniards*, and who, under the Seal of Friendship and Secrecy, kept it to themselves for some time, and enjoy'd the sole Benefit of their Discovery; but finding there was too much Wealth to lie long conceal'd, they told it to their Masters, who open'd the Ore, and found its Veins very full of Treasure, in such Abundance, that in the Years 1554 and 1555, it was of no more Value than Iron, and all *Spanish* Commodities were sold at excessive Prices. Before the *Spaniards* made use of Quicksilver in the melting of their Ore, they made great Waste, till the Year 1567, when a *Portuguese* discover'd abundance of Quicksilver in the Province of *Huancavilca*, which has been so useful ever since 1571, when the *Spaniards* learn'd how to use it, that 8000 Quintals have been spent here every Year since for the King's Service.

The Author of the History of the *Spanish Indies* says, the Mines of *Potosi* far exceed those of *New Spain*. He agrees with *De la Vega* about the Time of their Discovery, but differs in the Manner of it, which he says was thus: An *Indian* whose Name was *Gualpa* being a hunting, his Game ran up Part of this great Mountain of *Potosi*, which was very full of Bushes. Whilst he was in the Pursuit, he catch'd hold of a Branch or Twig of some Bush to help himself along; and by that means pulling it up, he saw about the Earth at the Root of it the Silver Ore, which he presently knew to be very good, having already had Experience of

of those Matters at the Mines of *Porco*, about 6 Leagues from hence, which were open'd long before the *Spaniards* saw this Country. Then he made a farther Search, and found several Pieces of Metal about the Ground near the Place where he had pierc'd this Vein. After this, he came several times and drew Silver out of this vast Treasury, unknown to any body, till at last one *Guanca*, his Neighbour, observing that he liv'd better than usual, and that the Silver which he refin'd was quite different from that of *Porco*, suspected the Matter, and continually sifted him, till at last *Gualpa* not only confessed the whole to him, but went with him to the Place. Thus they shar'd the glorious Mine betwixt them, each of them having a rich Vein to himself; but they soon quarrel'd upon this Occasion: *Guanca's* Vein being harder to work than *Gualpa's*, he would have shar'd in that of his Comrade; but the other not willing to admit him, they fell out, and *Guanca* presently discover'd the Secret to his Master *Villaroel*, a *Spaniard*, who having found the Truth of it by ocular Inspection, acquainted the Viceroy; so that *Villaroel* and his Servant *Guanca* had the Property of the Mine, paying the King his Fifth, according to Law. Soon after two more Veins of Silver were discover'd in the same Mountain, so that there are four in all; but the first is the richest, the Ore being half Silver, and from 50 to 60 Stades deep, each Stade being a Man's Height. All the Veins are on the E. Side of the Mountain. They are of an irregular Form, and have lesser Veins running from them like Branches from the Arm of a great Tree. The widest Part of these Veins is about 6 Foot, and the narrowest a Span in Breadth. Every Vein is divided among several Proprietors, by whose Names those Shares are called. None may have above 80 Yards by Law, nor less than 4. Such vast Quantities of Ore have been dug out, that the Mines are become very deep. Some Places of the first Mine they reckon 200 Stades in Depth, and in many Places of that and the other Mines they have dug to 60, 70, and 80 Stades deep. To remedy the Inconveniencies arising from hence, they have made certain Mines or Passages Horizontal-wise from the lower Parts of the Mountain, which running *cross*, meet at last with the Veins,

and by this means they work them with much less Pains, Cost and Danger. These Cross-Mines or Passages they make 8 Foot broad, and a Stade in Height, and have Doors to shut and open at Pleasure. It requir'd so much Charge and Pains to finish them, that one of them only was 29 Years a making; but there are several of them, and the Proprietors of every such Passage have this Advantage, that the 5th Part of all the Metal drawn forth is theirs. The Slaves carry up the Metal on their Shoulders from the Bottom of the Mine, and go up and down by Hanging-Ladders made of twisted Leather, and crossed with Staves of Wood, and at the end of each Ladder there's a Seat for the Labourers to sit and breath. It is very hard Work to hew out the Metal, so that the Diggers are forced to use great Pick-axes. It appears by the Register-Books of *Potosi*, that they did every *Saturday* enter from 150000 to 200000 Pieces in the Books, every Piece worth 13 Reals and a half, which is 7 s. 3 d. 3 q. every Real being 6 d. 2 q. and the King's daily Share was at least 6000 Pieces. The Mines are never incumber'd by Water: The Ore is of different Colours and Value. The richest is like Amber, and the second inclines to a Black. The former yields from 200 to 250 Pieces *per* Quintal; the second from 30 to 50, and the poorest from 3 to 6. *De la Vega* says, the *Indians* found it very difficult at first to melt and refine their Silver; for trying to melt it, it burnt away or evaporated in Smoak; but at last they found in the lesser Mountain a baser Metal of Lead mix'd with Silver, which melted more easily. This they mix'd with their Gold and Silver in certain Proportions, which made it melt more readily; but still they were at a loss how to make their Fire intense, and therefore carried their Pots up to the Hills, and plac'd them so as the Wind might blow their Fire. Then they melted it again in their Houses, and made use of Copper Pipes to blow their Fire when they separated the Lead from the Silver. When the *Spaniards* came, they us'd Bellows, and at last made an Engine like our Horse or Wind-Mills, with Sails, which made their Fires burn with great Violence; but not finding that successful, they returned to the old Methods of the Natives, till a *Spaniard*, a good Assay-master, who had learnt the Way of

extracting Silver with Quicksilver, came to them in 1571, and taught them that Art. The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, the *Spaniards* at first built above 600 small Furnaces about this Mountain for melting their Silver, and made their Fires with Wood and Coal; but observing that it consumed vast Quantities of both, they took to the Use of a sort of Straw called *Ycho*, which they have found cheaper by far, and much more effectual; for tho' this Straw is almost like a Reed, it dissolves the Metal much better than any other sort of Fuel. Their present Method of Refining is thus: They grind the Ore very small, and then by sifting reduce it to as fine a Powder as they can. This Powder they put into Vessels over the Fire, and mix it with a 5th Part of Salt. Then they strain Quicksilver into the Vessel, and stir it about till all incorporate. In 5 or 6 Days the Mercury is sufficiently incorporated with the Silver, which they separate again thus: They pour the whole Mixture into Water, and stir it about well, by which means the Mercury and Silver sink to the Bottom clear from the Earth and Dross. This they repeat several times, till it be perfectly cleans'd. Then they put the Silver and Mercury into a Cloth, strain it forcibly, so that the Quicksilver runs out, and leaves the Silver behind. The Earth and Dross carries off some Part of the Metal; therefore they wash that again, and extract the remainder of the Silver. The Ore differs much as to the Proportion of Mercury it consumes, and the Quantity of pure Metal it yields; for one Sort wastes but little Mercury, and yields a great deal of Silver; another consumes a deal of Mercury, and yields little Silver; a third Sort consumes much Mercury, and at the same time yields much Silver; and a fourth Sort requires but little Mercury, and yields little Silver: Yet he says 'tis observ'd in general, that the richest Ore, which yields most pure Metal, consumes most Mercury. He adds, that the Silver drawn with Mercury is so fine, that the Workmen are forc'd to alloy it with a baser Metal.

'Tis observ'd of the Mines of *Porco*, that they are much incommoded by Water; but the Metal is easily refin'd with Bellows. Captain *Rogers*, who was in this Country in

1709, says, he was inform'd that the Mines of *Potosi* are much decay'd; yet 'tis reckon'd the King of *Spain* has annually two Millions of Crowns for his Fifth.

Captain *Cook* gives a different Account of their Way of refining the Silver. He says, when the Ore is ground very small, they make Beds of it, which they strew all over with Quicksilver, then wet, beat, and mould it like Mortar, that it may incorporate, and so being made up, leave it some Days to harden in the Sun. Then they wet and work it again, and wash the Mass with Water, which carries away the Dross, and leaves the Silver and Mercury in the Troughs. This they put into Crucibles, and melt it, when the Quicksilver evaporates, and leaves the Metal full of Holes like a Honey comb. They have Covers like Bells at a small Distance over the Crucibles, to receive the Mercury which evaporates. It unites it self in those Bells, and runs down from them into a Receiver.

The poor Miners work in continual Darkness, without Distinction of Day and Night. The gross unwholesome Air, with the Fumes and Vapours of the Metals, and the natural Damps of the Earth, make them liable to many Diseases, besides the Dangers they undergo of the falling in of the Earth, or of breaking their Necks as they carry up the Metal on their Shoulders from the Bottom of the Mines to the Places where they deliver it, which is sometimes 150 Stades high.

There are other Silver Mines in this Country, of which we shall take Notice in the Topography.

We come next to their Mines of Quicksilver. *De la Vega* says, that the Incas knew the Mercury, and admir'd the quick and lively Motions of it, but understood nothing of the Nature or Use of it; and having observ'd that it occasions Stupefactions, Palsies, and Tremblings of the Nerves, they forbade their Subjects to meddle with it. He adds, that in those Mines the *Indians* found a sort of Earth of a pure Vermilion Colour, which they call'd *Ychma*. They were so much taken with this Colour, that they frequently lost their Lives by digging for it, so that the Incas forbade the Use of it without their Licence. The Women

of Quality us'd to paint their Checks with it.

The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, there's abundance of Quicksilver Mines in this Country, especially in the Mountains of *Guacanvelica*, which were accidentally discover'd by a *Portuguese*, who found here a Piece of that Vermilion before-mentioned, and knowing that it was always attended with Mercury, he went to the Place whence the *Indians* dug their Vermilion, and finding Quick-silver, he gave Notice of it to the Governor, who order'd the Mines to be open'd, and got vast Quantities of Mercury, which was transported to *Mexico*, where they refined their Silver with it before this Method was known at *Potosi*. The largest of these Mines is above 60 Yards long, and 40 broad, with several Pits of 70 Stades deep, so that 300 Men may work in it all together. The Way they extract the Quick-silver is thus: They beat the Stone to Powder, set it in Earthen Pots close luted, over a Fire, by which the Mercury separates into a Body by it self, mounts up in Fumes to the top of the Vessel, and falls down again congeal'd. Then they put it into Skins, lay it up in the King's Storehouse, from whence they carry it by Sea to *Arica*, and from thence by Land upon the Backs of their Guanacoës to the Mines of *Potosi*. He adds, that they make use of Horse and Water-Mills to grind their Ore at *Potosi*; and because they have little Rain, except in *December, January* and *February*, they have made 7 Ponds for receiving it, each of them 3 Stades deep, 1600 Rods in Compass, and provided with Sluices, by which they let out as much Water as they have occasion for at a time.

Their B E A S T S.

DE la *Pega* says, their Beasts of Burden are of two Sorts, one bigger, and the other less. The *Indians* call them *Llama*. Some of them are tame, and others wild. The tame vary as much in Colours as Horses in *Europe*; but the wild are all of a dark Chestnut Colour. They are the same with the Guanacoës formerly mention'd, and our Author says they are in Size like

our Stags. They are us'd to carry Goods, and sometimes they travel with them in Caravans of 800 or 1000. Their usual Burden is about 75 Pound Weight, and they don't commonly go above 9 Miles a Day. We have said so much of them in *Chili*, that there's little to be added. Our Author commends their Flesh as the most savoury and wholesome in the World, and says, the Physicians prescribe that of the young ones about 4 or 5 Months old to their Patients, as more easy of Digestion than Chickens. They put their Masters to no Expence for Shoes, Pack-Saddles, or any such Harnesse as our Carriers use, for their Feet are callous, the Wool on their Backs serves instead of a Saddle, and keeps the Burden close without Girts, &c. so that when they come to their Journey's-end, they throw off the Burden, and then turn them a grazing, and they have always a sufficient Number to relieve one another. The Merchants that travel with them never lodge in Towns, but pitch their Tents in the Fields where the Beasts graze. He says, the *Indians* of Quality, when free from War, thought it no Disgrace to trade from one Part of the Country to another with such Commodities as yielded Money, and that they left the Care of these Caravans to their Servants, while they diverted themselves upon the Road by Hunting and Fowling, and always came to the Caravan at Night. The lesser Sort of these Creatures are us'd for Food, and their Wool for Cloathing; but they make no Butter or Cheese with the Milk of either Sort, what they yield being little enough to nourish their Young.

The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, that *European* Sheep have multiplied here to so great a degree, that *Acosta* said in his Time there were those who had Flocks from 60 to 100000 a-piece, and that they have such Plenty of Pasturage, that no Man thinks it worth while to fence in any as his own Property, but all their Flocks go in common. They have also such Multitudes of Black Cattle, that many of them run wild; but the tame ones are kept together in Herds, and yield considerable Profit by their Flesh, Milk, and the Butter and Cheese made of it, besides the Service they do in tilling the Ground, &c. Those who run wild in the

Moun-

Mountains and Forests, are every Man's Property that can catch them.

They have also *Vicognes* or Goats, which somewhat resemble ours, but are larger, and have no Horns. They feed on the Tops of the Mountains, and seem to delight in Frost and Snow. The Natives hunt them chiefly for their Hair, of which they make fine and durable Stuffs of several Sorts, without dying, the natural Colour being like that of dry'd Roses, and never changes. The greatest use of their Flesh is in Physick, and a Piece of their raw Flesh, when newly kill'd, apply'd to sore Eyes, is reckon'd a Specifick. He adds, that the Bezoar-Stone is found both in those *Indian* Goats and Sheep, but the greatest in the Goats, and are of a white, grey, or dark green Colour. Those found in the Sheep are less, black, and not so much valued. They differ also in their Size and Shape, for some are round, others long, some as small as Filberds and Walnuts, others as big as a Hen's Egg, and *Acosta* says, he has seen some as large as an Orange. He add's, it is common to find a Bit of Stick, Metal, or sometimes a Pine-Apple, in those Stones; upon which 'tis suppos'd they are form'd in the Animal. The Bezoar-Stones of greatest Value are found in their Deer which they call *Tarugues*. *De la Vega* says, they are much less than those of *Spain*, go in very great Herds, and were so tame before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, that they would come of their own Accord into the Villages; but they are now more shy, since the *Spaniards* hunted them for the Bezoar-Stones, of which the *Indians* knew nothing. He adds, that they have several Sorts of wild Mountain-Cats, and abundance of Foxes, but less than those in *Europe*, and there's an Animal less than our House-Cats, which has so strong, offensive, and subtle a Smell, that it enters the Houses at 100 Paces distance, tho' the Windows and Doors be shut. The *Spaniards* call them *Zorrinas*. They are but few in Number, otherwise he says they would poison the whole Country with Stench. They have several Sorts of Rabbits, one of which breeds in the Snowy Mountains, and has long Tails like Cats. Their Wool is so much valued for its Fineness and Softness, that the *Indians* of

Quality make their best Garments of it. There are few Lions here, nor are they so large and fierce as those of *Africa*, and they have but few Bears or Tigers, except in the wildest Part of the *Andes*, for the Incas gave a Reward to such as killed those Beasts of Prey. There's another Sort of Animal call'd *Dantes*, bred in the *Andes*, which resembles a Cow, but is not so big, nor has any Horns. Their Hides are so strong, that they make a better Defence against Weapons than Buff or a Coat of Mail. They have a few Wild-Boars, and great Herds of Wild-Hogs, which are small, but extreme fierce. They make excellent Meat when fed with Maiz. The Natives call them *Sainos*, and use their Grease for Oil. They have their Navels on the Ridge of their Backs. There's also a sort of Squirrels, whose Hair is so smooth and soft, that their Skins are us'd for Stomachers, Rugs, and other Coverings. They have Monkies, Apes and Baboons, of all Sorts and Sizes. *Acosta* gives such Instances of the Sagacity of some of those Animals, as exceeds Belief; which, if true, would prove them to have a higher Degree of Reason than seems to be consistent with any thing below humane Nature. There are likewise Armadillos in this Country.

Oviedo says, there's another Beast in this Kingdom so slow in Motion, that it can't go above 50 Paces in a Day. They are about 2 Spans long, their Faces have a Mixture of the Owl and Baboon, being round, with small Eyes and Nostrils, a little Mouth, a strait, high, round Neck, all of an equal Bigness, their Colour like that of a Weasel; their Legs are short, so that they trail with their Bellies upon the Ground. They have no Tails, but their Feet have long Claws, by which they climb Trees, and at Night sing upon them with six clear and distinct Notes. Our Author says, he has kept them in his House for some time, and could never see them eat any thing, only they frequently open'd their Mouths, and seem'd to suck in the Air. They are dull Creatures, and as they are no way hurtful, he could not perceive them to be any way useful, unless their singing by Night may be reckon'd a Diversion. The *Spaniards* call it *Cagnuolo Leggiro*, or the Light-Dog, as if they

they meant to speak of them by the Rule of Contraries, and deride their Sluggishness by that Name.

Their B I R D S.

THE only tame Fowl they had, says *De la Vega*, were called Ducks by the *Spaniards* on their Arrival, because they are somewhat like those of *Spain*. They are in Size betwixt a Duck and a Goose. The *Indians* in their Language call'd them Suckers, because they suck'd in their Meat. They have Eagles great and small, and several kinds of Hawks: The lesser are much esteemed in *Spain*, and the others are blackish, with long Wings and large Talons. They have Birds named *Cuntur* or *Condor*, which extend their Wings above 5 Yards. They have Claws like a Hen, and a Beak strong enough to rip up the Belly of an Ox. Two of them are enough to kill and eat up a Cow or Bull, and singly they have often killed and eat up Boys; therefore 'tis the Peoples Happiness that there are but few of those Birds in the Country. They are black and white like a Magpye. They have a Comb on the fore Part of their Heads in Form of a Razor, and when they alight, make a fluttering with their Wings enough to stun a Man. They often prey upon Sheep and Calves. *Acosta* relates many strange things of these Birds, for which we refer to him. They have also those small beautiful Humming-Birds mention'd in *Chili*, and Crows so ravenous, that they gorge themselves till they are not able to fly, and when frighten'd, run fluttering along, and vomit up their Meat with as much eagerness as they devour'd it. The People never kill them, because they cleanse the Streets and Ways from Nastiness. Here are such Numbers of Sea-Mews, that it is good Diversion on the Coast to see Hundreds of them together, some hovering to spy out, and others diving to catch Fish by turns. *De la Vega* says, there's such a vast Number of other Sea-Birds, that sometimes they cover the Ocean for two or three Leagues in Length, and fly so close as to darken the Sky. They have also great Numbers of fresh Water-Fowl in the Rivers and

Lakes, as Herons, Wild-Ducks, Bran-Geese, Shovelers, and beautiful Swans; but these are not so numerous as the others. They have Partridges of a bigger and lesser Size, and two Sorts of Turtles, one of them about the Size and Colour of a Thrush or Lark, and breed under the Eves of Houses. They have a sort of small Birds in Colour like Sparrows, but of a different Note, sing sweetly, and breed about Houses. There's another small Bird of a reddish Colour, but such an unpleasant Note, that the *Indians* think it to be unlucky and ominous. Here are Parrots of several Kinds and Sizes, some bigger, others less than Thrushes; some are all of one Colour, others of many, especially those of the larger Size, whose Tails are so long, and their Feathers so fine, that the *Indians* use them for Ornaments on their Festival Days; but the Birds themselves are so dull, that they are only fit to look upon. Those which speak best the *Spaniards* call *Loro*, and send them in Cages to *Spain*. *De la Vega* says, he saw one of that Sort at *Potosi*, which called the *Indians* as they pass'd the Streets by the Names of their several Countries, as if it had known them by the different Sashes or Caps with which they distinguish themselves. Our Author says, the *Spaniards* brought Hens and Pidgeons from *Spain*; but it was observed that their Hens could not hatch, tho' they fed them well, except in the warmest Places of the Country, and for a long time all their Eggs grew addle; but he tells us, that afterwards they laid their Eggs, and hatched as regularly as ours do in *Europe*.

The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* mentions several other Species of Birds in *Peru* and *Mexico*, without distinguishing which is peculiar to either. We shall therefore take notice of them here, and refer to this Place if we find them mention'd elsewhere.

The first is a Bird called *Picuti*, no bigger than a Quail, is loaded with Feathers of several Colours, and has a crooked Bill a quarter of a Yard long, and three Inches broad at the upper Part. With this it digs its Nests on Trees, and defends it self and its Young against the Wild-Cats. 2. The *Matti*, somewhat bigger than our Thrushes; They are black, have white Feathers about their

their Necks, build their Nests on Trees that stand by themselves, make them wide at Bottom, and narrow at Top, where they encompass them with Branches of prickly Thorns to keep out the Cats, leaving just room enough for themselves to enter.

3. The *Gazzuoli*, of the Size of Stares: They are black, have very long Tails, with Beaks like Poppingayes, and use the same Precaution against Cats. 4. The *Pintadelli*, whose Feathers are of several Colours. They build their Nests on the Tops of Boughs that hang over Water, by which they likewise secure themselves from Cats.

In short, they have many Birds unknown to us, and most of what we have in *Europe*; but *De la Vega* says, he never saw any Plovers, Thrushes, or Cranes there, and that their Sea-Fowl chiefly differ from ours.

Their SERPENTS and INSECTS.

Authors say little on this Subject, only *De la Vega* informs us, that among the *Andes* there are, 1. Serpents of a prodigious Size, from 25 to 30 Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Thigh. *Oviedo* tells us, 2. Of Dragons, which is supposed to be these large Serpents. 3. One Sort called *Juanna*, of the Size of a Coney, and sometimes as big as an Otter. It has a spotted Skin, sharp Teeth, four Feet, long Claws, a Tail like a Lizzard, is never observ'd to have any Voice, will fast many Days, and is better Meat than a Rabbet. 4. Vipers, whose Poison is so strong, that it suddenly coagulates the whole Mass of Blood in whatever Creature they bite. 5. Adders as red as Blood, 7 or 8 Foot long. They appear by Night like a burning Coal, but are not so dangerous as the Vipers above-mention'd. 6. Father *Fenillee* says, that at a Place in *Peru*, betwixt S. Lat. 5 and 6. and about 70 Leagues from the Sea, an *Indian* young Woman going to fetch Water from a Well about 50 Paces from her House, was stung by a Rattle-Snake that lay hid among the Grass as she was taking up Water. She immediately cry'd out to a *Dutch* Physician, who was with another Man looking for Plants close by. He did what he could to relieve her, but in vain, for she died before her Friends could come from the House to

the Well; and when they went to take up her Corps, the Flesh came off from her Bones, the Violence of the Poison had so speedily dissolv'd the Structure of her Body, so that they were forced to lay it into a Cloth, and carry it to the Burying-place. 7. Toads as large almost as Cats or Dogs, but not so poisonous as those of *Brasil*. 8. Spiders as large as a Man's Hand, of various Colours, and have Eyes as big as a Sparrow. 9. Ants, which raise Hillocks of a Man's Height, and find such a Way to cement the Earth on the Outside of them, that it is as firm as Lime and Stone, which protects them against the Ant-Bears.

De la Vega says, there are no poisonous Creatures in the Valleys or lower Parts of this Country, but only among the *Andes*. In his Time they had no such Bees as we breed in Gardens, &c. but abundance of wild ones, which hiv'd in Clefts of Rocks and hollow Trees. Those which bred in Countries where they have Plenty of Flowers and odoriferous Herbs, made a clean, white, excellent Honey, that candied like Sugar; but the Honey of those bred in such Places as wanted odoriferous Flowers and Plants, was bitter, and the Wax black.

Their F I S H.

OUR Authors are very barren on this Subject, because their Rivers are so. *De la Vega* ascribes this to their Rapidity and Shallowness in general, where they fall into the Sea. He says, most of their Fish are of one Sort, have broad and smooth Heads, wide Mouths, thin Skins, and no Scales, but are excellent Meat. In the great Lake of *Titicaca* there are vast Numbers of Fish of the same Quality and Form. The *Indians* call them *Suchi*: They are so fat, that they need no Butter to fry or stew them. There's another Fish in this Lake which they call *Bogas*: They are small, and of a disagreeable Shape and Taste. Both these Sorts are brought down by the Rivers which fall into this Lake. *De la Vega* says, the Natives fish on the Coast in little Boats made of Rushes, with which they venture out 4 or 5 Leagues at Sea, and sometimes farther. They kneel down in those Boats, and row with a Paddle of large Cane made

broad at the End like an Oar, and thus they row with incredible swiftness. They strike big Fish with a sort of Harpoons fasten'd to a Line from 20 to 40 Fathom, the End of which they tie to the Head of their Boat, and give the Fish Rope as fast as they can, till it be quite tir'd. They fish also with Nets and Hooks; but neither of them are well made. These Boats are not able to bear any Sail, for they have no Keel, but are flat-bottom'd. Our Author does not describe their Kinds of Sea-Fish, but we shall take notice of such as we meet with in the Description of the Coast, as we shall likewise of their Rivers, only 'tis proper to mention here, that Father *Fouilleé*, when he was at *Callao* in 1710, saw an Animal on the Coast which he calls *Echinus Ovatus Nigerrimus*, that was a Sort of a Sea-Urchin of a very particular Construction. It was cast up on the Sand, where the Heat of the Sun had made the Shell, which is naturally black, as white as Milk, The Shell was about the Size of half one's Fist, of an oval Form, the upper Part convex, and the lower Part concave. The Prickles were all washed off. The Shell was more thick and solid than those of the *Mediterranean*. It was compos'd of 5 equal Pieces join'd together by an indented Seam, which reach'd from its Mouth to the Sides of a Pentagon, situated directly on the back of the Shell. Each of these Pieces had four Rows of small unequal Nipples, which grow larger as they approach the Centre. The two Rows plac'd along the Seams were within encompass'd with two wav'd Lines, and pierc'd with very small Holes. The Pentagon, at which those Lines and Seams did terminate, had within, a Circle encompass'd with 5 little Holes opposite to each Angle, and the lower Part of the Shell was open'd in the Middle by another Pentagon, incircled within by 5 large blunt Teeth. This sort of Creature ordinarily fastens it self in the Clefts and Holes of Rocks, from whence 'tis difficult to pull them out.

Their HISTORY.

THE chief Author we make use of on this Subject is *Garcilasso de la Vega's* Royal Commentaries of *Pern*. That

Gentleman was descended from their ancient Incas by the Mother's Side, and being also a Native of the Country, had a better Opportunity to inform himself of what related to it than others. He tells us, that his Mother's Relations, who were Natives of the greatest Quality, came to visit her every Week, and from them he learn'd the Origin, Customs and Laws of this Empire, it being their Way to instruct Youth in such Things.

He says, the ancient *Peruvians*, before the Establishment of their Princes call'd *Incas*, were very barbarous in their Manner of Living and Worship. Such of them as observ'd any thing of Government, liv'd in a kind of Society. Their Houses, or rather Huts, were placed near together, without any regular Order, in Fields and Valleys, where they could most conveniently have Provisions and Water. Others liv'd in Caves or in hollow Trees, and of this Sort he says there are some still remaining, who were never reduc'd by the Incas, nor conquer'd by the *Spaniards*. Such of them as had War among themselves, chose their Habitations on Rocks, Mountains, and other inaccessible Places. Those who had most Understanding or Boldness, usurp'd the Government over the rest, treated them as Slaves, us'd their Women at Pleasure, and exercis'd a Despotical Power with the utmost Tyranny and Cruelty, which fill'd all with Blood and Confusion, so that they liv'd most part by plundering one another, the weaker being always a Prey to the stronger. This occasion'd them to associate for mutual Defence under several petty Kings, and such of those Kings as proved gentle and careful of their Subjects, were adored as Gods.

Before this, they were so brutish in their Habit, Diet and Customs, that our Author says, one would wonder at their Bestiality. Those who inhabited fruitful Countries, planted and sow'd little or nothing, but fed upon the natural Product of the Earth. In other Places they were Cannibals, drank humane Blood greedily, sold Mens Bodies in the Shambles, and made Saufages of their Guts. *Peter of Cieza*, in his *Cap. 26*. says, he was among the Remains of those Cannibals, who were so barbarous that they eat up their Enemies whom they had kill'd, and kept

kept such young Women as they took Captives for Breed, whose Children they fatten'd on purpose to eat them, and thus he saw them feed upon their own Children at 10 or 12 Years of Age. They were also so barbarous as to eat the Flesh of their dead Parents, and thought it the most honourable Burial they could give them. They generally went naked, and those of best Note thought themselves very fine if they had a coarse Rag to tie about their Middles. The married Women had a square Clout fasten'd about them, with a String instead of an Apron; but those of the meaner Sort cover'd their Nakedness with the Bark or Leaves of Trees. In colder Climates they cloath'd themselves with the Skins of Beasts, or Mats made up of Straw and Rushes. Some of the more ingenious wore a Sort of Mantles made of Wool, or Hemp coarsly spun, with some Ornaments about their Necks, and a Covering about their Wastes, and in this Habit the *Spaniards* found such of the *Peruvians* as had not submitted to the Incas. In general, they had no Notions of Marriage, but coupl'd like Beasts as Occasion offer'd, without Regard to Proximity of Blood; and in some Places where they had a sort of Marriage, those Women were most esteemed that were liberal in dispensing their Favours; whereas those who were of a more chaste and cold Complexion were little valued, and it was usual for the nearest Relation to claim the first Night with the Bride; but in some Places the Mothers took great Care of their Daughters till they were married. *Cieza, Cap. 24.* says, their Priests were addicted to Sodomy, and committed it in the Temples, on Pretence that it would please their Idols. He says, every Province or Set of People had different Tongues or Dialects. Such as spoke the same, they counted their Friends, and others their Enemies. He adds, that Poysoning and Witchcraft were common among them. We shall meet with more Particulars relating to the barbarous Customs of the several People who inhabited this Country in the History of the Incas who reduced them.

De la Vega gives the following Account of their Religion before the Time of the Incas, and makes this general Observation, that their Gods, Sacrifices and Customs,

differ'd according to the several Ages. He says, that every Nation, Province, Tribe and Family, had their particular God, for they thought that this would give them Business enough, and that their Power was so limited, that it extended only to their own Jurisdiction. Their Fancies were not sublime enough to frame abstracted Notions of Deities, such as the *Romans* and other *Gentiles* did, of Hope, Victory, Peace, &c. but worship'd Flowers, Plants, Herbs, Trees, especially Pines and Elms, Caves, Stones, Rivers, and in that Part of the Country which produces Emeralds, they worship'd them. Others ador'd Lions, Tigers and Bears, with so much Submission, that they would not fly, but thought it a Privilege to be devour'd by them. In short, they worship'd any thing wherein they observ'd any peculiar Excellency, as the Fox and Monkey for Craft, the Hart for Swiftnes, the Falcon for Agility and Courage, and the Eagles for their sharp Sight.

Others again ador'd such Things as yielded them Profit, as Springs, which furnish'd them Drink; Rivers, which water'd their Lands; the Earth as their Mother, because it yielded them Food; the Air, because it gave them Breath; the Fire, because it warm'd them, and dress'd their Victuals; and for the like Reasons they worship'd Corn and Cattel. Those near the *Cordillera* worship'd those Mountains, because of their Height. Such as liv'd on the Coast worship'd the Sea and Fishes, and particularly the Whale, because of its Bigness, and they believ'd that there was a Fish in the World above of every Sort, which furnish'd them with those of their own Species below. He says, that those in the S. and N. of *Peru* were still more barbarous, because never reduced by the Incas, and seem'd to have no Sense of Religion at all, but were equally stupid and sensual with brute Beasts.

Their Sacrifices were as barbarous as their Notions of their Idols; for besides Beasts, Fruit and Corn, they sacrific'd all the Prisoners they took in War, and on some Occasions their own Children. They ripped open the Breasts of their Sacrifices alive, tore out their Intraills, and sprinkled their Idols with the Blood. They judg'd of good or bad Omens, and whether the Idols were pleas'd or angry, by inspecting the

the Lungs and Hearts of the Victims; after which they burnt their Intraills, and eat their Flesh. Some were less cruel, and did not sacrifice Men, but drew Blood from such and such Parts of their Bodies as they thought agreeable to the Nature of their Sacrifice, and offer'd it up to their Idols, and in some Cases sacrific'd Beasts and Fowl, or offer'd up Seeds, Herbs, Fruits, Corn, and sweet Woods.

Blas Valera says, some of those People, especially among the *Andes*, worship'd the Devil, who appear'd to them in Form of a Serpent, &c. and when they took Prisoners, if they were ordinary People, they either sold them in the Shambles, or divided them among their Servants; but if People of Note, they ty'd them to a Stake, call'd their Wives and Children together, cut off their Flesh while alive, sprinkled the chief Men and Women with some of their Blood, drank the rest as fast as they could, and thus sometimes eat most of their fleshy Parts before they are dead, and the Women dip'd their Nipples in the Blood of the Victim, that the sucking Infants might partake of the Sacrifice. All this they perform'd with Mirth and Triumph, till the poor Wretch expired, and then they devour'd what remain'd of him, If he did not bear this Torment patiently, without loud Cries or Groans, they broke his Bones, and threw them into the Fields or Rivers with Contempt; but if he did, they dry'd his Bones and Sinews in the Sun, lodg'd them on the Tops of the highest Hills, and offer'd Sacrifice to them as Idols. This Sort of People, he says, came from *Mexico*, and spread themselves from *Panama* and *Darien* as far as the new Kingdom of *Granada* on the one Side, and *Cape St. Martha* on the other.

This was the State of the ancient *Peruvians* before the Time of the *Incas*, whose Origine and History follows:

The Origine and History of the Incas.

D*E la Vega* not only receiv'd Information from his Uncle, who was an *Inca*, concerning this History, but from other *Indians* of Quality with whom he convers'd, and among whom he was educated till he was 20 Years of Age. He likewise had the

Assistance of such as were bred to Learning after the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, who sent him Accounts from their Registers, which they kept by Strings and Knots, as has been already mention'd, and was present at many of their solemn Festivals, when their Traditions were repeated by those who were appointed to preserve the Memory of them.

The first Part of the History that he had from his Uncle, &c. is founded upon such a Fable as is common enough in the Greek and Latin Poets, about the Origine of Men and Nations. The Sun, which they were afterwards taught to look upon as their great Deity, taking Compassion of the miserable Condition of this People, sent down a Son and Daughter of his own to be their Governors, and gave them a System of excellent Laws for ruling them. They were order'd to temper their Sovereignty with so much Mercy and Beneficence as, like their Father, to refresh and do good to all about them. The Man was called *Manco Capac*, and the Woman *Coya, Mama, Ocho, Huacho*. With this Fable they mix some traditional Account of the Deluge, and make this Couple in some sort to resemble *Ovid's Deucalion* and *Pyrrha*. They fancy them to have descended from Heaven about the Lake *Titicaca*, and that they had a Bar of Gold from the Sun about half a Yard long, and two Inches thick, by which they were to find out a Place for the Capital of their Empire, and the Signal was, that wherever this Bar should sink at one Stroke entirely into the Ground, they should fix the Seat of their Dominion; and travelling N. to the Valley of *Cusco*, they struck the Bar there, and found it to answer the Signal. After this, the *Inca* took his Way N. and his Princess S. informing all the People they met with, that they were sent from the Sun to reduce them from their Barbarity and Misery to a more orderly and happy Way of Living. The Inhabitants admiring their unusual Habit and Features, and being charm'd with their Proposals, follow'd their Directions, and came with them to *Cusco*. Those who follow'd *Manco* were call'd the Upper Tribe, and those who follow'd *Coya* the Lower, and the Town they founded was divided accordingly, not that there was any difference in Privilege, but to preserve the Memory of their Origine. This

This is said to have happen'd about 4 or 500 Years before the *Spanish* Conquest. We may easily perceive by this Fable, that some Family of more than ordinary Power and Wisdom was the Instruments of reducing this People to a regular Form of Government; and that to procure themselves more Authority, they impos'd this Story upon the ignorant Vulgar, to make them believe that they were of Divine Original; or as it happen'd in other Parts of the World, these two Persons being great Benefactors to the Society, Posterity thought fit to make them Deities, of which there are many Examples both in the *Greek* and *Roman* Histories.

Our Author goes on thus: *Manco* taught his new Subjects Agriculture, and what other Things were fit for Men, and *Coya* taught Housewifry to the Women; and having improv'd them in all the Methods of preparing Food and Apparel, and building convenient Habitations, they enlarged the City of *Cusco*, cultivated the adjacent Country, and cut Channels thro' the Valley for watering their Grounds. The People being sensible that this Way of Living was much better than what they had been formerly us'd to, Parties of them were sent out into all Quarters to perswade other Savages to come and partake with them, which they readily agreed to, when they saw how much better they look'd than themselves by their new Way of Feeding and Cloathing. Thus it spread over all the Country, that the Sun had sent those Princes, his own Offspring, to reign over them, so that the Numbers of his Subjects increas'd apace.

Instead of the old gross Idolatry, he brought in a new one, which was more refin'd, taught them to worship the Sun as the supreme Deity, and Submission to their Princes as his Posterity. He appointed Temples and Sacrifices in Honour of the Sun, made good Laws against Murder, Robbery, &c. regulated their Marriages, order'd that none should be join'd in that State till they came of Age to give Consent, forbid Adultery, and order'd that none should marry out of their own Tribe. He introduc'd the Custom of wearing the Hair poll'd, of boring the Ears, and wreathing a Ribband of many Colours, and almost a Finger thick, 4 or 5 times about the Head. They had

nothing to take off their Hair but a sharp Flint, till the *Spaniards* brought them Scissars, and they were so pleas'd with this Invention, because they found the Use of Flints so troublesome, that they us'd to say, if the *Spaniards* had only brought them Scissars, Combs, and Looking-Glasses, they would have given them all the Gold in the Country. He dignified the chief of his Vassals with the Title of *Inca*, order'd that all their Descendants should enjoy the same, and that their Wives should be called *Pal-las*, which in their Language signifies a great Lady. By this Policy, he secur'd their Allegiance and Fidelity to his own Family. When he lay on his Death-Bed, he assembled the Incas, told them he was returning to the Regions of his Father the Sun, from whose bright Mansions he promis'd to succour them if they observ'd his Laws. He had abundance of Sons by his Wife and Concubines, to whom he gave this general Direction, that they should remember they were descended from the Sun, and therefore worship him, and enjoin'd his eldest, the Prince, to win his Subjects rather by Love than Force.

II. His eldest Son *Roca* succeeded, and was called *Sinchi*, which signifies Valiant. He put on his Father's Crown, which was only a colour'd Wreath bound about his Temples, and married his eldest Sister, according to his Father's Example, and the Law he made, that the Incas should marry their nearest Relations, to keep the Blood pure and unmix'd. He reduc'd several Nations on the N. and S. and having reign'd about 30 Years, dy'd, and was succeeded by his Son,

III. *Lloque Yupanqui*, who added many Nations to his Territories, and particularly those called *Pancarcolla* and *Hatuncolla*, who worship'd a white Ram, and fancy'd that the first Ram in the World above had exceedingly multiply'd their Cattel, and was kinder to them than to any other *Indians*.

IV. His Successor was *Maysa Capac*, but what Relation *De la Vega* does not say. He led forth greater Armies than his Predecessors, and made considerable Conquests. Among others, he subdued a People called *Tiahuanaca*, who had very great and famous Structures, from whence the Incas took their Patterns for those they afterwards rais'd.

rais'd at *Cusco*, &c. These Buildings were the more remarkable, because they were made with Stones of a prodigious Size, tho' there were no Quarries known in the Country; and it is not easy to be imagin'd with what sort of Engines they could be rais'd and laid in Order. They say, that by the Lake *Chuquivira* there was a vast Court, with noble Apartments, and a very large Hall cut out of a Rock, with abundance of Statues of Men and Women in several Postures; and among others, there were Giants with long Garments, and their Heads cover'd, both which are unufual in this Country. *De la Vega* saw the Remains of these Buildings, and says, the Natives could give no Account of them, but had a Tradition, that they were rais'd in one Night, and that the Statues were Men and Women transform'd into Stone for their Impieties.

V. *Capac Yupanqui*, Son to the last Inca, succeeded. He enlarged his Dominions 404 Leagues, marched his Armies over Rivers by Bridges of Bulrushes twisted like Cables one upon another, till they were as firm as Boards. He left 80 Children, and was succeeded by

VI. *Roca II*. He enlarged his Empire, and subdued a Nation called *Chanca*, a valiant and fierce People, who pretended to be descended of Lions, and therefore ador'd those Beasts, and cloath'd themselves with their Skins. He likewise conquer'd all the Valleys where the celebrated Plant *Coca* grows, and beyond them to *Canachaguay*, where our Author says there's a Descent of almost 5 Leagues perpendicular, with a Road that has infinite Turnings and Windings. This Inca was the first who founded Schools at *Cusco*, and by the meer Light of Nature was an Enemy to the Idolatry of the Natives, from this Principle, that what has a Beginning, must have an End, and therefore ought not to be the Object of Worship. He believ'd there was a Supreme Being, whom he call'd *Pachacamac*, and said he must needs be a very great King, that had so glorious a Palace as the Heaven to dwell in; and added, that if it were lawful to worship any thing below, a wise and understanding Man was the properest Object.

VII. His Son *Yahuar Huacac* succeeded. He had this Name, because he is said to

have wept Blood at his Birth, which was look'd upon as a Prefage of the Calamities which befel him. The Beginning of his Reign was prosperous, and he much enlarged his Dominions. At last he grew jealous of his eldest Son, banish'd him from Court, and made him one of those called Shepherds to the Sun, who kept Cattel dedicated to that Idol in the Province of *Chirca*. He stay'd there above three Years, and then came to Court, pretending he had a Message of great Importance, which he must deliver to the Inca. Upon his Admission he said, that *Viracocha*, Brother to *Mancho Capac*, the first Inca, came from Heaven on purpose to tell him, that a dangerous Rebellion was forming against the State, and that the Imperial City of *Cusco* was threaten'd with a Surprize. His Father, instead of believing this, chid his Son, and sent him back to his Sheep: But three Months after, says our Author, a great Rebellion actually broke out, and many Provinces revolted and cut off their Governors, which so terrified the Inca, that he fled to one of the remotest Provinces, where he thought to be most secure. Upon this, the Inhabitants of *Cusco* sent for the young Prince to take the Government. He readily comply'd, assembled what Force he could, went after his Father, and upbraided him with Cowardice for leaving the Houses and Virgins consecrated to the Sun to the Fury of his Enemies. The Inca, nothing mov'd with this, kept in his Retirement; upon which the Prince call'd out aloud, that all those who prefer'd an honourable Death to a Life of Ignominy and Shame should follow him. By this means 4000 of the Royal Race, and other principal Men, abandon'd the Inca, and follow'd his Son, who defeated the Enemies in a bloody Battel, and treated his Prisoners so kindly, that the People return'd to their Obedience. He was receiv'd with great Triumphs at *Cusco*, and was call'd *Viracocha*, on Account of the Vision above-mention'd. He went to visit his Father, whom he found very melancholy in his Retirement, and after a short Conference with him in private, the Prince told the Nobility, &c, that his Father would return no more to *Cusco*: upon which they agreed to build him a Palace in the Place of his Retirement, that he might spend the

the rest of his Days there in Ease and Pleasure.

VIII Thus *Viracocha* succeeded, and on his Return to *Cusco* put on the Imperial Diadem, and built a stately Temple in Remembrance of his Vision, but without a Roof, because he saw *Viracocha* in the open Air. He enlarg'd his Dominions, and cut great Water-courses thro' the Mountains and Rocks, one of which was 120 Leagues long, and 12 Foot broad, and another 150 Leag. but the *Spaniards* have suffer'd them to go to Ruin, as they have done many other Channels that were cut to water the Fields of Corn and Grass. *De la Vega* says, that in 1560, he saw the Corpses of this Inca and of several others, which had been embalmed with so much Art, that they were not in the least decay'd, and their Robes and Diadems were kept so well, that they look'd as if they had been new. He adds, that these Corpses were very light; and that the *Indians* kneel'd before them, and reverenc'd their Memory with Sighs and Tears. Whether this Method of embalming was lost by the *Indians*, is not certain; but they would never communicate any thing of it to the *Spaniards*.

IX. *Pachacutec*, his Son, succeeded. He subdued the Province of *Sausa* or *Xauxa*, inhabited by a warlike People, who had many strong Towns. They made Dogs the chief Object of their Worship, and at the same time fed upon them as their greatest Dainties. This Inca built Temples, Palaces, Storehouses, and Fortresses for Defence of his Country, and having made several new Laws for the Advantage of his People, he raised a greater Army than any of his Predecessors, subdued the Valleys of *Pisco* and *Chinca*, where the People worship'd the Sea and Whales; then he conquer'd the Valleys of *Runa*, *Huarca*, *Malla*, and *Chicca*, which were all subject to one Prince. From hence he marched and subdued the Valleys of *Pachacamac*, *Rimac*, *Cancay*, and *Huaman*, with the Country about *Lima*; all which were under the Dominion of one King. In this Country he found a Temple dedicated to an Idol, whom they call'd the Invisible *Pachacamac*, to whom they offer'd Men, Women and Children, together with Beasts, in Sacrifice. This Idol they represented by an Image, which their King and Priest re-

verenc'd so much, that they enter'd his Temple backward, not daring to look upon it. When *Pachacutec* enter'd this Country, he sent to their King *Cuismancu*, and demanded Subjection from him in the Name of the Sun, whose Kinsman and Deputy he was. *Cuismancu* reply'd, that his Deity *Pachacamac* was greater than the Sun, and the Creator of that and all other Beings, and to him alone he would pay his Worship. The Inca answer'd, that he and his Subjects did also worship *Pachacamac*, but without Temple or Sacrifice, and honour'd him only with mental Worship, because they knew him not, nor what he would be pleas'd with: And whereas *Cuismancu* and his People were afraid to look upon his Image, they still paid him more Honour, and dreaded even to pronounce his awful Name. In short, after many Debates, a Peace was concluded on these Terms, That *Cuismancu* and his Subjects should worship the Sun, as the Inca did, destroy all their Idols, leave off their human Sacrifices, worship the Creator of the World without an Image or Statue, acknowledge the Inca's Sovereignty, obey his Laws, and pay him Tribute; and that *Cuismancu* should still keep his Throne, on paying Homage to the Inca. After this, *Pachacutec* made an Expedition to *Truxillo*, the Valleys of *Parmanca*, &c. and sent the like Summons to their King, who refusing to obey, was defeated in Battel, and his Country subdued.

The Inca having thus enlarged his Dominions 130 Leagues N. and S. and 60 or 70 in Breadth from the Mountains to the Sea, he returned to *Cusco*, where there were Rejoycings and Triumphs for a Month on the Account of his Victories, with such Solemnity as was never known before. There were some of all the conquer'd Nations who were obliged to grace the Ceremony in their several Habits, with the Military Musick us'd in their respective Countries. They marched in distinct Troops after the Inca and his Generals to the Temple of the Sun. When they came to the Limits of the Temple, all put off their Shoes but the Inca, who kept on his till he came to the Door, where he enter'd, and having given Thanks for his Victories, he returned with the Company to the great Marketplace, where they spent a whole Month in

Feasting, Singing, and Dancing. After this, the Inca applied himself to Domestick Affairs, built great Numbers of Towns, Temples, Granaries, Schools, and enlarged the City of *Cusco*. He dy'd about the 50th Year of his Reign, and was succeeded by

X. *Tupanqui*, his Son, whose first Expedition was to reduce the Country beyond the Mountains that lie E. from *Cusco*. He was two Years in preparing Boats for passing the Rivers that lay in his Way. He enter'd the Country by the River *Amamayu*, which is divided by the Mountains into 5 Streams. The Inhabitants adorned themselves with Feathers and Paint, They made Peace with the Inca, by paying him a Tribute of Poppingeays, Monkeys, Honey and Wax. From hence he marched to the Country of *Musa*, 200 Leagues from *Cusco*. The Inhabitants submitted to his Religion, and to receive a Colony of *Peruvians*. He marched next to the Province of *Chiribuaná*, which is mountainous, and lies E. from *Charcas*. The Inhabitants were Cannibals, and made War upon their Neighbours to eat them. They also eat their own Dead, and afterwards mourned over and bury'd their Bones. They knew nothing of Marriage, but us'd their Women promiscuously, without Regard to Mothers or Sisters. The Country was so full of Marshes, Lakes and Bogs, betwixt the Mountains, that the Inca, with his Army of 10000 Men, spent two Years without being able to reduce the Inhabitants. He next turned his Arms towards *Chili*, and reduced it as far as the River *Mauli* in six Years time. He afterwards enlarged his Dominions to the N. so that in his Time the Empire of *Peru* was 1000 Leagues in Length. He improv'd his Country by building of Towns, and many publick Structures, some for Pomp, and others for several other religious Uses, and erected the wonderful Fortrefs of *Cusco*, for which his Father had prepar'd Materials.

XI. His Son *Tupac Tupanqui* succeeded. He conquer'd the *Chacapuyans*, who lie E. from *Cacamarca*. The Inhabitants were fierce and valiant, us'd Slings and Stones for Arms, and worship'd Snakes and the Birds call'd *Cuntur*. Then he invaded the Country of the *Huacrachucu*, a stubborn and resolute People. They worship'd Snakes, and had Pictures of them in their Temples and

Houses. They wore Rolls of black Wool on their Heads, and Spikes of Deer's Horn instead of Feathers. The Inca lost abundance of Men in reducing them, and was forced to send for another Army, which he employ'd in Garisons to keep them in awe, and drein their Lands, that they might be fit for plowing and sowing. He next invaded *Chachapuya*, a Province of 50 Leagues long, and 20 broad. It abounds with steep and rocky Hills, which made the Conquest difficult, and cost abundance of Men; but he subdued it at last. The other Provinces he conquer'd were,

1. *Huancapampa*, a large Country, inhabited by several Nations at War among themselves, and differ'd as much in their Worship as in other Things. Some ador'd Beasts, some Birds, and others Plants. Their Wars were chiefly for one another's Women. The Inca reduc'd them, and afterwards planted *Peruvians* among them, who taught them Husbandry, the Way to build Houses, and make Cloaths. He likewise established Monasteries of Priests and Nuns here, and made it one of the most flourishing Provinces of his Empire.

2. The Provinces of *Cassa*, *Ayahuaça* and *Callua*, which our Author says deserve a particular Mention, because of their Politeness in the midst of brutish and barbarous Neighbours, so that the Inca had no Trouble to civilize them.

3. *Huanacu*, which lies N. from *Cusco*. 'Twas a rich and fertile Country. The Inca built here a Temple for the Sun, and a House for Nuns. *De la Vega* says, there were 20000 Persons appointed to perform the Offices in those two Mansions.

4. *Cannari*, whose Inhabitants worship'd the Moon; but the Inca oblig'd them to change their Idol for his, and built a Temple for their Worship, with a stately Palace for himself, of whose Riches our Authors give an extravagant Account.

5. *Quillacu*, where the Inhabitants were as barbarous and poor as their Country was barren. They were so slothful and nasty, that they were over-run with Lice, of which the Inca impos'd a Tribute upon them, that he might force them in some measure to keep themselves clean.

6. *Quito*, and the Provinces which lay in his Way to it. He spent two Years here, with

with 40000 Men, without advancing far; and finding his Presence necessary at *Cusco*, he left his Son *Huayna Capac* to compleat the Conquest. The Prince spent three Years without effecting it; but the King of *Quito* happening then to die, the People submitted, and thus a noble Country of 70 Leag. long and 30 broad was added to the Empire.

7. *Quillacana*, which signifies *Iron Nose*, because the Natives wore Rings of Iron in their Nostrils, and other barbarous Nations were also subdued by the Prince; after which he returned to *Cusco* with a great deal of Triumph. His Father employ'd the Remains of his Days in improving his Country, and particularly in compleating the Fortrefs of *Cusco*, where he had 20000 Men constantly at work.

On his Death-Bed he called for his Sons and Nobles, according to the Custom of his Predecessors, made a solemn Discourse to them in the Nature of a Will, and put his Sons in mind of their Divine Extraction from the Sun, to whose bright Regions he was going, from whence he would send them Assistance, according to their Necessities; for this was the Method they took to establish the Sovereignty in their Family.

XII. *Huayna Capac*, his eldest Son, succeeded. He had married his eldest Sister while his Father was alive; but she having no Issue, he also married his second Sister, and by the Advice of his Council made a Decree, that they should both be accounted lawful Wives. At the Birth of his first Son, besides extravagant Feastings, he order'd a Gold Chain to be made, say *De la Vega* and *Zarato*, of 700 Foot long, and every Link as big as a Man's Wrist, so that 200 Men could scarce lift it from the Ground, and 300 danc'd with this Chain in their Hands. The *Spaniards* search'd for this Chain when they conquer'd the Country; but the *Peruvians* took care they should never find it. The young Prince was called *Huasca*, which in their Language is a Chain, upon the Account of this extravagant Invention: But as it also signifies a Rope, his Father thinking it might be ominous, he added an *r*, and call'd him *Huascar*. When the young Prince was wean'd at two Years old, he made likewise extravagant Re-

joycings, and cut off his Hair, according to Custom, with a Razor of Flint, the Inca himself beginning the Ceremony. These Princes, as soon as born, were washed in cold Water, and then wrapped up in Blankets. They were not allowed to suck above three times a Day, let them cry as long as they would, for to grant them more they thought would make them Gluttons; and the Inca's Example being reckon'd the most perfect, his Subjects took the same Method with their Children.

His Son being wean'd, the Inca marched with 40000 Men to look after the new Conquest of *Quito*, and there he took for Concubine the Daughter of the last King, by whom he had *Atabalipa* and several other Children. He marched from hence, and conquer'd several Valleys, with the Country of *Tumpiz*, where the People worship'd Lions and Tigers, to whom they sacrific'd the Hearts and Blood of Men. They were also addicted to Sodomy, against both which the Inca enacted Laws, and made them submit to his own Religion. From hence he marched to *Huancavica*, where the People had rebelled, and cut off those who were sent by the Inca *Tupanqui* to teach them the Laws of *Peru*. He summon'd the Governors who should have hinder'd this Rebellion, and when they all expected Death, he only decreed that one should die, and that they should cast Lots who should be the Man. He that the Lot fell upon was executed, and the Inca pardon'd the rest: But that they should bear the Mark of their Treachery, he order'd every one of them to have two of their upper and two of their nether Teeth pull'd out, and that the same Punishment should be inflicted on their Posterity. This Punishment was reckon'd so mild, that the common People, says our Author, partly to shew their Respect to the Inca, and partly to shew the like for their Grandees, desir'd to undergo the like Punishment. *De la Vega* says, he had this Passage from one of the Natives, who lost four of his Teeth on this Occasion. The Inca pursued his Conquest, and subdued the Island of *Puna*, which lies in the Mouth of *Guyaquil* River; but was soon diverted by a Rebellion of the *Chacapuyans*, who had insulted his Governors, and the Messengers he sent to reduce them by Perswasion; but

when he enter'd their Country with his Army, they dreaded his Revenge, because he had threaten'd to exterminate them, and regain'd his Favour by the following Stragem: They knew him to be of a good Nature, and so civil to the Fair Sex, that he always call'd them Mother, Sister or Daughter, according to their Age, when he spoke to them. Therefore they sent a cunning Lady, who had been one of his Father's Concubines, with a great Number of their finest Women, to beg Pardon. When the Lady approach'd him, she fell on her Knees, and while she pleaded for the Rebels with Words, the rest did the like by Sighs and Tears, which did so gain upon the Inca, that he granted their Request; in Memory of which, the *Chacapuyans* inclos'd the Ground where the Inca stood with a treble Wall, the innermost of which was of polish'd Stones. They also made a Decree, that it should be sacred, and never enter'd into by Man or Beast; but when the *Spaniards* came, they demolish'd this and other Monuments, in hopes of finding Treasure, which they conceiv'd to be hid there. Having thus reduced the *Chacapuyans*, he march'd into the Country of *Manta*, where the People worship'd the Sea, Fishes, Lions, Tigers, and great Snakes, and particularly a great Emerald* as large as an Ostrich's Egg. This was produc'd at solemn Festivals, when the Natives from all Parts came to worship it, and offer'd other Emeralds to it, which their cunning Priests told them was the most acceptable Sacrifice. The *Spaniards* had a mighty Itch to finger this Idol; but the *Peruvians* convey'd it out of the Way, as they did the great Gold Chain above-mention'd. The *Mantans* had a Custom to flea the Captives they took in War, fill their Skins with Ashes, hang them up at the Doors of their Temples, and Places of Feasting and Dancing. At their Marriages, the Bridegroom's nearest Kinsmen had the first Use of the Bride. These People were also addicted to Sodomy; but the Inca reform'd them by severe Laws.

He afterwards subdued several Nations upon the Coast, who were more barbarous than those of *Manta*. From hence he march'd to *Saramissa* and *Passa*, under the Line where he found such wretched Peo-

ple, that he thought it beneath him to be their Sovereign. They had no Houses nor Laws, liv'd in hollow Trees, had their Women in common, and painted their Faces with four several Colours, which, with their black bushy Hair, made them such Figures, that *De la Vega*, who saw some of them, says, nothing humane ever look'd like them. The Inca march'd from hence to quell a Rebellion among the *Caranques*, whom he punish'd severely, and cut off 3 or 4000 of their Heads, contrary to his former Custom, and that of his Predecessors, which shews the Provocation must have been very great; for it was a Maxim which the Incas always recommended to their Successors at Death, to preserve their Title of being Lovers of the Poor and Fatherless, and Defenders of their Vassals, by Clemency. Having thus enlarg'd his Empire, he apply'd himself to improve what he had got, and besides Temples, Palaces, and other publick Structures, he made those two great Highways of 500 Leagues long each from *Cusco* to *Quito*, which we have already mention'd. He was so fond of *Atabalipa*, the Son of his Concubine above-mention'd, that he made him King of *Quito*, gave him Part of his Army, with some of his best Officers, and a Power to add to his Kingdom all that he could conquer. This he did with Consent of his eldest Son *Huascar*. The Empire enjoy'd a profound Peace all the time after that the Inca liv'd; but he had several Prefages of the Misery that was to befall his Country and Posterity. The first Alarm was from some *Spanish* Ships sent out by *Nunex de Balboa* in 1515 to discover the S. Sea, and this made the greater Impression upon the People, because of an old Prophecy they had among them, That when 12 Incas had fill'd the Throne, the Line of the Sun should stop, and a strange Nation subdue their Empire. There were also Prodiges seen in all the Elements, and Changes in the common Course of Nature. Among other things, there appear'd three Circles about the Moon in a very clear Night. The outermost was of the Colour of Blood, the middlemost black, and the innermost like Smoak, which a certain Diviner interpreted thus to the Inca: The outer Circle, says he, signifies the War and Bloodshed that shall be in the Country after thou

thou art gone. The black Circle denotes the Destruction of our Religion and Empire, and the innermost signifies that they shall vanish as Smoak. This he told the Inca was not his own Fancy, but came from the Moon, the Mother of the Imperial Family. The Inca reply'd, That he had dream'd these Fooleries the Night before, and now would ascribe them to his Mother the Moon: But tho' he seem'd to despise this Man's Predictions, he apply'd himself to make Sacrifices and Offerings to the Sun, in order to avert those Calamities. He liv'd about 8 Years after the Spanish Ships were seen in the S. Sea, and dy'd at *Quito* about 1523. In his Discourse on his Death-Bed to his Children, which were above 200, he recommended them to love *Atabalipa*, his Darling. He order'd his Officers to serve him loyally, and to his Son *Huascar* he recommended the Care of his Subjects, that he should be mindful of his illustrious Descent, and maintain his Title of Lover of the Poor. He told them also of the approaching Dissolution of their Government, and that their Country should be rul'd by Strangers every way superior to them: Therefore he advis'd them patiently to submit, and not to struggle against their Fate. *De la Vega* says, that this had a greater Influence to make the *Peruvians* submit than the Arms of the *Spaniards*. It might indeed help to dispirit the Natives; but no Man can suppose they would have submitted to Foreigners could they have help'd it.

XII. His Son *Huascar* succeeded to all his Dominions but that of *Quito*, where *Atabalipa* reign'd. The two Brothers kept a good Understanding about 4 or 5 Years after their Father's Death, when *Huascar* began to think he had acted imprudently in consenting that *Atabalipa* should be King of *Quito*, and have Liberty to enlarge his Dominions by Conquest, which he himself could not do, being hinder'd by the Sea and Mountains on one Side, and *Quito* on the other. Therefore he sent to tell *Atabalipa*, that by the ancient Laws of the Incas, *Quito* ought not to be separated from the Empire; that his Father had done wrong in making such a Division; and tho' his Consent had been extorted by the Authority and Commands of his Father, he

would not stand to it, but upon Condition that *Atabalipa* should add nothing to his Kingdom of *Quito*, and own himself to be his Vassal. *Atabalipa*, with a great deal of seeming Humility, agreed to his Demands; upon which *Huascar* confirm'd him in the Possession of *Quito*, but order'd him by a limited Time to come and do him Homage for it at *Cusco*. *Atabalipa* promis'd he would, but crav'd Leave of the Inca that he might bring all the States along with him to perform Homage as well as himself, and at the same time to join in the Obsequies of their deceased Father. *Huascar* agreed to this, because he did not suspect a Plot, under a Pretext of so much Regard to himself, and of so much Honour and Affection to the Memory of their deceased Father. In the mean time *Atabalipa* gave private Orders to raise an Army of the best Soldiers he had; that they should cover their Arms so as they might not be seen, and march in Bodies of 5 or 600 at two or three Leagues from one another, till they came within 10 Days Journey of *Cusco*, and then to join. Thus he assembled an Army of 30000 Men, consisting mostly of those who had serv'd his Father in his Conquests. *Huascar* was so weak, that he order'd them to be supplied with Provision as they marched thro' his Territories; but some of his old Officers, who view'd them as they pass'd, sent Advice to *Huascar* that they suspected Treachery, and therefore it was fit he should raise an Army with all speed. But the People had been so long us'd to Peace, that they were averse to War, and many of the Provinces lay so remote, that he could not soon bring his Soldiers together; yet he assembled an Army of 30000 Men, such as he could get upon so short a Warning. *Atabalipa*'s Men marched on in three great Bodies, till they came within 6 Leagues of *Cusco*, and he himself stay'd on the Borders of his own Country to expect the Issue. No body oppos'd his Men till they came within two or three Leagues of the City; where they found the Inca at the Head of his Army, which was soon routed by *Atabalipa*'s veteran Troops, who took *Huascar* Prisoner. Upon the News of this, *Atabalipa* came to *Cusco*, and pretended to reinthron *Huascar*, on Condition that he himself should hold *Quito* upon the same Terms:

the

that his Father gave it him; and that their Agreement might be the more solemn and strong, he summoned all the Incas and Governors of the Empire to witness this solemn Contract on a certain Day. All that were able came, and *Atabalipa* having them thus in his Power, destroy'd them all, and, without Respect to Age or Sex, cut off 200 of his Father's Offspring by several barbarous Deaths, of which he forc'd his miserable Brother to be an Eye-witness.

He made him also to pass in Mourning-Weeds, with a Rope about his Neck, thro' a Lane of his Nobles and Officers that were taken Prisoners. They burst out into Tears when they saw their Inca in this Condition, and at the same time fell down and ador'd him as they us'd to do. This did so much provoke the cruel Tyrant, that he order'd them all to be kill'd in the Inca's Presence. After this, he destroy'd all those of the Royal Blood that came within his Reach; but some escaped, and among them two young Boys, Sons of *Huayna Capac*, with others more remote, and particularly the Mother and Uncle of our Author. *De la Vega* says, that in 1603 there remained 567 of the Male Line of all the Incas, a Tree of which was sent to *Spain* curiously drawn on white Taffeta, with the Names, Pictures, and proper Habits, of all the 12 Incas, and under each of them the Names of their Descendants then alive, who petition'd the King of *Spain* that they might be exempted from the heavy Taxes which the *Spaniards* laid upon them.

Atabalipa became odious for his Cruelty to the Race of the Incas, to which he was moved by what he thought State-Policy, for he knew that he could have no Title to the Empire, according to the Constitution, while any of them were alive; for tho' he was Son to an Inca, his Mother was not of that Race, as she ought to have been by their Laws.

De la Vega adds, that *Atabalipa*, whom he calls *Atahualpa*, was so cruel, that he not only destroy'd all the legitimate Race of the Incas, but that by their Concubines, because the latter had as good a Title as himself, his Mother being a Concubine. In like manner he barbarously cut off all the Prisoners which he took in the Field.

Diego Fernandez, in his History of *Peru*,

differs in some things from *De la Vega*; for he says, that *Atabalipa's* Men overthrew *Huascar*, and took him Prisoner in a bloody Battel, wherein 150000 *Indians* were slain on the Spot; that when *Atabalipa* made his Entry into *Cusco*, they kill'd every Man, Woman and Child, that declar'd for *Huascar*, and made particular Search for his Wives, Concubines, and Children, and destroy'd all they found. *De la Vega* mentions several of *Huayna Capac's* young Sons who escaped. *Atabalipa* likewise murder'd all the Servants of the Court. He cut off 60000 Men in the Province of *Canaru*, and destroy'd all that Part of the Country with Fire and Sword. He routed one of *Huascar's* Brothers called *Autoco*, who was General in the Country of *Ambaro*, and cut off all the Men and Children of that Province, when they came with green Boughs and Palms in their Hands to implore his Mercy.

The People being enrag'd by those barbarous Cruelties, *Manco*, another of *Huascar's* Brothers, was invited by them to be their Leader: He possessed himself of the mountainous Part of the Country; but *Atabalipa* kept the Lower. The War was carried on with great Fierceness on both Sides, when the *Spaniards* came and decided the Quarrel, by taking the Country from both.

The Spanish Conquest.

Those who first undertook it, says *De la Vega*, were, 1. *Francis Pizarro*, born at *Truxillo* in *Spain*, of a noble Family, who had signaliz'd himself in War, and then liv'd at *Panama*. 2. *Don Diego d'Almagro*, a noted Soldier, and *Hernando de Luque*, a Priest and Schoolmaster at *Panama*, who solemnly swore to Articles, that they would stand by one another in this Expedition, and equally divide the Riches they should acquire between them. The Priest was to continue at *Panama*, and be their Agent. *Pizarro* was to go on the Discovery, and *Almagro* was to go and come with Supplies of Men, Ammunition, &c. for those employ'd in the Conquest. They procur'd two Ships, and in 1525 *Francis Pizarro*, by Leave of the Governor, set out from *Panama* with 114 Men on board. Having sailed about 100 Leagues, he landed in a moun-

mountainous Country, where the Natives repulsed him after several Skirmishes, in which he received 7 Wounds with Arrows, lost some of his Men, and was forced to fall off. *Almagro* follow'd him with some Recruits, landed at the same Place, according to Appointment, was also repulsed by the Natives, who killed many of his Men, beat out one of his own Eyes, and forc'd him to put off. He then went in quest of *Pizarro*, whom he join'd at *Chinchama*, where they landed their Men; but were repulsed by the Natives, and forced to retire to their Ships, as *Lopez de Gomara* informs us. *Almagro* returned to *Panama*, from whence he brought 80 Recruits, and sailed with *Pizarro* to the Province of *Catamex*, a plain and fruitful Country, where the Inhabitants wore great Plates of Gold, adorned with Emeralds and Turquoises. This put them in hopes of great Riches; but they were soon disappointed when they saw the Natives march towards them in great Numbers and good Order; so that tho' the *Spaniards* were 250 in Number, they durst not engage, but retired to a Place called *Cock Island*. Their Men were so much discourag'd, that they would willingly have return'd home; but the Captains oppos'd it, and agreed that *Almagro* should go again to *Panama* for more Recruits. Many of the Soldiers would have gone off with him; but *Almagro* refus'd it, nor would he carry any Letters from them, lest they should have discourag'd their Friends at *Panama* from contributing any farther to the Enterprize; yet one of them put up a Letter within a Bottom of Cotton-Yarn, which he begged one of *Almagro's* Company to give to a certain Friend at *Panama* as a Token, and in this Letter he gave an Account of the Men they had lost, with their present Distress, and the Cruelty of their Captains, and summed up all in a few *Spanish Rhymes* to the Governor of *Panama*, in Substance thus:

Good Mr. Governor,
We pray you consider,
That there goes the Fetcher,
And here stays the Butcher.

Meaning, that *Almagro* came only to bring Men to be slaughter'd by their Enemies, or

the Cruelty of *Pizarro*, who continued in the Island till *Almagro* should return. When he came to *Panama*, there happen'd to be a new Governor, who having perus'd the above-mention'd Letter, sent a Judge to *Cock Island*, with Orders to set all those at Liberty who had a mind to return, and no body more would go with *Almagro*. When the Judge arrived, all *Pizarro's* Men but 13 deserted him. With this small Number he went to another Island called *Gorgona*, where, for several Months, he liv'd in great Distress, being expos'd to Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, and had no Sustainance but Sea-Weeds and Serpents. At last a Ship arriv'd from *Almagro* with Provisions, but no Men. *Pizarro* resolv'd however to go on with his Design, and spent two Years in discovering the Coast, during which he suffer'd incredible Hardships. After which he put ashore at *Tumpiz*, where he found the Country well peopled, and adorned with many good Buildings. Being willing to make a farther Discovery, they consulted about it. They durst not venture all ashore, lest they should be destroy'd at once; and to send but one, there was none would undertake to go, till at last one *Peter*, a Native of *Candia*, thinking he had as good be kill'd by the Natives as starv'd with Hunger, offer'd his Service. He was a stout tall Man, arm'd himself with a noble Helmet, a Coat of Mail, and a Target of Steel, girt a Sword by his Side, and carried a Wooden Cross in his Hand. The *Indians*, who were much surpriz'd at the Sight of the Ship, being such an one as they had never seen before, were more amaz'd when they saw this tall Man land, cover'd all over with Iron, and having a large Beard, a Sight as unusual to them as any of the rest. The Natives, frighted at such an Appearance, ran to the Town and alarmed the Inhabitants, who took Arms, and ran into the Fortrefs. *Peter* march'd up to them with a stately Pace, which, with his strange Habit, made them believe he was sent from their Father the Sun, and therefore none presumed to touch him. Here our Author comes out with a swinding Lye of a Miracle as follows: He says, that the *Caciques* resolv'd to try what he was, and to that end let out upon him a Lion and a Tiger, which were kept there by Order of their Inca *Huayna Capac*, not doubt-

ing

ing that they would tear him in pieces if he were only a Man; but when they came near, and saw the Cross, they were as tame as Puppy-Dogs, fawn'd upon him, cast themselves at his Feet, and suffer'd him to stroak their Heads and Sides with his Cross. This confirm'd the Natives in their Opinion, says our Author, that he was a Divine Person come from the Sun; upon which they came out and ador'd him, invited him to the Inca's Palace, the Temple of the Sun, and the curious Gardens adjoining, where he saw such vast Treasures of Gold and Silver, as perfectly amaz'd as well as pleas'd him; for if we believe the Writer, all the Utensils, even for the commonest Uses, both in the Temple and Palace, were Gold and Silver, and besides vast Quantities of Jewels in the House, there were Representations of Trees, Fruit, Plants and Herbs, of the same Metal in the Gardens. This was such a Discovery as *Peter* and his Companions wanted; and tho' the Natives offer'd him Quantities of Gold, he refus'd it, the better to conceal his Design from them. They led him out again with great Civility: He went to his Companions with the joyful News of his Discovery; upon which they returned to *Panama* for more Force; but two or three of them would stay behind, either out of Curiosity, or a covetous Desire of gaining some of the Riches, but were never more heard of.

Pizarro having spent three Years in these Discoveries, returned to *Panama* with an Account of what he had done to his Partners *Almagro* and *Lugue*. They were overjoy'd at the News, and agreed he should go to *Spain*, and desire a Commission from the Emperor *Charles V.* for the Conquest and Government of the Country, which by their means had been thus discover'd. They were all three very rich when they enter'd upon this Project; but the carrying it on had so much exhausted them, that they were forced to borrow 1000 Crowns of Gold for the Charge of *Pizarro's* Voyage to *Spain*. *Pizarro* arriv'd there, went to Court, deliver'd to the Council of the *Indies* a Memorial of his Discoveries, and a Petition to the King, that in Consideration of his Hazards and Expence, he would be pleas'd to grant him the Government of the Country. Many of those about Court look'd

upon his Account of the vast Riches discover'd in *Peru* to be a meer Decoy for drawing in others to adventure with him; but the King having another Opinion, granted his Request, made him Lord Lieutenant of *Peru*, and Captain-General and Governor of all those Countries that the *Spaniards* should conquer in those Parts, which then were called *New Castile*, to distinguish them from the *Mexican* Conquests, which were called *New Spain*. Having thus succeeded, he embarked at *Sevil* with four of his Brothers, and many Persons of Quality, and happily arriv'd at *Panama*. *Almagro* was much dissatisfied that *Pizarro* had appropriated all those Titles of Honour and Power to himself, considering that he was more than an equal Sharer in the Expence and Danger of the Discovery, and to be sure the Priest made some Objections of the same Nature. This was like to have spoil'd the Prosecution of the Conquest; but the Quarrel was made up by the Interposition of Friends, and *Pizarro's* Promise, that he would renounce his Title of Lord Lieutenant to *Almagro*, and request the King to confer it upon him: But tho' this Promise made Things easy for a while, the Hatred took so deep a Root, that it ended in the Ruin of both at last, as we shall hear in its place. In the mean time *Almagro* advanced 1000 Ducats in Gold, with Provisions, Arms, Horses and Ships, for the Expedition.

Pizarro set out from *Panama* with three Ships, 180 Foot, and 40 Horse on board, attended by his 4 Brothers. They design'd for *Tumpez*; but were forced by contrary Winds to land 100 Leagues short of it, and send back their Ships to *Panama* for more Supplies. *Pizarro* undertook the rest of the Journey by Land; but not knowing the Country he was to march thro', which was barren, mountainous, and full of unpassable Rivers, he and his Men suffer'd extremely by Hunger and Fatigue, and were forced to make Floats of Timber, Cane and Rushes fasten'd together, for passing the Rivers. At last he arriv'd in the Province of *Conqui*, where he found Store of Provisions, and Plenty of fine Emeralds, of which the *Spaniards* destroy'd great Numbers thro' Ignorance, by trying whether they would bear the Stroke of a Hammer, which they took to be the only Test of a true Emerald.

Here

Here his Men were afflicted with a loathsome Disease, that was then epidemical in the Country. It began with a Swelling like Warts on their Heads, Faces, and other Parts of their Bodies, which at last grew to the Size and Colour of ripe Figs, and hang down upon Strings. This cut off several, and disabled many of the rest of his Men for a time. He took all the Care he could of them, and having got abundance of Gold by Plunder and the Ranfoms of Captives, he sent the Value of 25000 Ducats to *Almagro* at *Panama*, with a Request to hasten him more Supplies. Mean while he marched on for *Tumpiz*, and overtook another Party of *Spaniards*, with two Captains, who had come from *Nicaragua*, by *Almagro's* Advice, to join *Pizarro* and try their Fortunes in *Peru*, which *Almagro* inform'd them was infinitely rich. Being glad of this Re-inforcement, he marched on, and coming to the Mouth of the River *Guyaquil*, pass'd over in Floats to the Island of *Puna*, where he had many Skirmishes with the *Indians*, defeated them with great Slaughter, and took a rich Booty of Gold, Silver, and Cloths. *Pizarro* thought himself strong enough then to assault *Tumpiz*; but to win the Inhabitants, he sent three *Spaniards* to them with a Present of 600 of their own Countrymen he had taken in the Island, hoping that these Prisoners would be so grateful for their Liberty, as to give a favourable Report of the *Spaniards*; but on the contrary, they represented them to be so covetous and lascivious, that they would plunder them of their Riches, and ravish their Wives and Daughters; upon which the People of *Tumpiz* were so incens'd, that they seiz'd the three *Spaniards*, and sacrific'd them to their Idols, according to some; but others say, they dy'd of a Disease. However *Pizarro* sail'd over to *Tumpiz* on his Floats with very great Danger, had many Battels with the Natives, whom he conquer'd, and plunder'd the City and Temple of the Sun, in which there were vast Treasures. The Natives, to pacify the *Spaniards*, made them great Presents of Gold, Silver, and Jewels, and the Cacique surrender'd his Estate and Person into their Hands. The *Spaniards* meeting with such Success, resolv'd to settle their first Colony here, which they did on *Michaelmas*. Day 1531,

and for that Reason called it by the Name of *St. Michael*. *Pizarro* sent back his three Ships to *Panama* with above 30000 Ducats in Gold and Silver, besides Emeralds, to purchase a fresh Supply of Recruits and Provisions, and to satisfy the *Spanish* Government there of the Riches of the Country.

Pizarro having thus settled a Colony at *Tumpiz* to receive Supplies from *Panama* and *Nicaragua*, march'd towards *Cassamarca*, in hopes of enjoying the Treasures of *Atabalipa*, who he was told kept his Court there. In his Way he came to a sandy desert Country, where he suffer'd much for want of Food and Drink; but came at last to pleasant and fruitful Valleys, where Provisions of all Sorts abounded. Here he met with an Embassy from the Captive Inca *Huascar*, or rather from some of his faithful Caciques, (he himself being close Prisoner) who had heard of *Pizarro's* Fame and Victories, and therefore took him to be sent from the Sun to revenge the Injuries done to their lawful Inca. They really believ'd it, because he gave out wherever he came, that his Business was to relieve the Oppress'd; therefore they did with all Earnestness and Humility implore his Assistance and Protection, which he readily promised.

But two Days after, *Atabalipa* sent one of his own Brothers, both by Father and Mother, with a more magnificent Equipage to *Pizarro*, the best Provisions of all Sorts that the Country afforded, and a Present of the richest Vestments, Jewels, Services of Gold and Silver, and the chief Rarities of Art and Nature to be found in *Peru*. He sent him also Bracelets of Gold, and such other Things as none but the Inca himself was allowed to wear. All this was deliver'd to him with a mighty Compliment, as one of the Sun's Progeny. At the same time the Ambassador presented the following Requests: 1. That he would be graciously pleas'd to be *Atabalipa's* Friend, and make a perpetual League with him. 2. That he would pardon whatever his Subjects had done thro' Ignorance against him. 3. That whereas by Command of his Father *Viracocha* he had punish'd those of *Puna*, *Tumpiz*, &c. he would be more merciful to those of *Cassamarca*, &c. and, as a Descendant of the Sun, exercise that Clemency which was

one of his divine Attributes. He also begged his Pardon for offering such mean Presents to one of the Sun's Progeny, and promis'd that the Inca would make him Amends by his future Behaviour.

Pizarro understanding by the Interpreter, that the Ambassador was the Inca's Brother, he shew'd him the Height of Respect, and answer'd, by the Advice of his Priests and Captains, That he came with a Commission from the Pope to reform them from their Idolatry, and teach them Christianity; and also with a Commission from the Emperor, the greatest Prince in *Christendom*, to make a perpetual League with the Inca and his Subjects, but not to do them any Harm; adding, that he had many other Things to say, which he would communicate to the Inca in Person.

De la Vega says, that *Atabalipa* sent this Embassy to appease the Sun, who he fancy'd had inflicted those Judgments upon the Inhabitants of *Puna* and *Tumpiz* for resisting and killing some of the *Spaniards*, his Posterity, and that he would also punish those in like manner who continued to resist them; for he thought it impossible that such a handful of Men as *Pizarro's*, if they were not the Progeny of the Sun, could rout and destroy such Numbers of *Indians*. He also remembered what his Father had said, as before mention'd, that a foreign Nation should ruin the Empire, and abolish their Religion, and therefore advis'd them patiently to submit; so that he thought the Time for accomplishing this Prophecy was now come, which so cowed his former undaunted and aspiring Mind, that he had neither Sense nor Courage to oppose the *Spaniards*. There's no doubt that such Apprehensions might help to unman him; but our Author should rather have ascribed this to the just Judgment of God upon *Atabalipa* and his Adherents for those barbarous Cruelties, of which he and they were so notoriously guilty.

Pizarro and his Officers having weigh'd the Contents of this Embassy, and consider'd the Advantage to be made of it, they march'd on to *Cassamarca*, where, tho' they did not find *Atabalipa*, his Caciques receiv'd them by Order with the greatest Veneration, as the Offspring of the Sun, feasted them nobly, strew'd their Lodgings

with sweet Flowers and Herbs, and omitted nothing which they thought would please them. When they saw the *Spaniards* Horses chewing their Bits, they simply imagin'd that the Horse fed upon them, and therefore brought Ingots of Gold and Silver, which they thought would be full as good Food; and the *Spaniards* improving their Ignorance, said they could not oblige them more than to bring their Horses good Store of such Provender.

Pizarro being pleas'd with this Entertainment, he consult'd with his Captains how to keep the Inca and his Subjects in this good Humour, and they agreed, that since the Inca had sent his Brother in an Embassy to them, that *Pizarro's* Brother *Hernando*, with *Hernando Soto*, another *Spaniard* of Note, should go with the same Character to the Inca's Court. Accordingly they sent them with an Interpreter, and the Cacique of *Cassamarca* order'd 200 *Indians* to attend them, and to observe their Commands on Pain of Death. The *Spaniards* sent an *Indian* of Quality, one of their Attendants, before them, to acquaint the Inca of their coming, and demand Liberty to appear in his Presence. He answer'd, they should be very welcome, and commanded one of his Generals, with a great Number of Men, to meet those Descendants of the Sun, as he call'd them, and perform all the Veneration which belonged to them. This kind Answer rid the *Spaniards* of the Fear they had conceiv'd, upon a Report that the Inca was guarded with 30000 Men, so that they went boldly forward; and when they saw the Inca's Men, *Hernando de Soto* rid up to them alone, and turning and curvetting with his Horse, stopp'd near the Commander in Chief; upon which several of the *Indians* being affrighted by the prancing of the Horse, fled from him.

But before we come to their Arrival at the Inca's Court, 'tis proper to give an Account of what *Dr. Harris* says of this March by *Pizarro* from other Authors. He left 55 Men at *St. Michael's*, so that he had only about 165 with him when he began his March towards *Atabalipa's* Court. He publish'd in all Places, that he came to teach them the Catholick Faith and excellent Laws, and promis'd them great Advantages if they would submit to the Emp. *Charles V.*

Upon

Upon this, many of the Caciques comply'd; but instead of Religion, the poor Natives were taught by the *Spaniards* to swear, curse, blaspheme, and all manner of Villany; and instead of receiving any Advantages by their Submission, when he came to *Chira*, a considerable City in his Way, he condemn'd the Cacique of that Place and another, on Pretence of a Plot, and distributed the Plunder among his Men, which gave the poor *Indians* Ground to believe that the *Spaniards* were rather the Sons of Hell than of Heaven.

From hence he marched directly to the Province of *Cassamarca*, and in his Way had several Messages with Presents from *Atabalipa*, to know why he enter'd his Country. He dispatched them back with soft Answers for most part, and continued his March. The Way from *St. Michael*, says our Author, to the City of *Chinca*, was a delightful Valley, well peopled, and had a Road made thro' it with no small Cost and Labour, shaded with Trees on both Sides. The *Spaniards* said the Inhabitants of this Valley were Sodomites, and sacrific'd their Children to their Idols; but *De la Vega*, and *De Cassus* Bishop of *Chiappa*, in his Book of the *Spanish* Cruelties in the *West-Indies*, do both agree, that no such Things were suffer'd in the Dominions of the Incas, and that the *Spaniards* gave out this merely to excuse their own Barbarities towards the poor Natives.

Pizarro leaving this Road for that of *Cassamarca*, came to Rocks and Mountains that were difficult to pass, and on the Tops of those Mountains the Air was so cold, that they were forced to make great Fires by the Doors of their Tents, and could not drink their Water without warming it. In this Place they found a mighty Fortrefs of Stone and Rocks, which had not *Atabalipa* and his Subjects been infatuated, might have been easily defended against the *Spaniards*. *Pizarro* arrived at *Cassamarca* in November 1532.

His two Ambassadors above-mentioned were received by the Inca's General and Soldiers with great Veneration, as the Offspring of the Sun, and conducted to the Presence of the Inca at his Palace near *Cassamarca*; but *Harris* says, it was in his Camp at a little Distance from the City, where he

lay with 30000 Men. He adds, that when the Ambassadors came into his Presence, and deliver'd their Message, he sat unconcern'd upon his Throne, without vouchsafing once to look upon them, or shewing them the least Regard; and when they had done speaking, one of his Caciques gave them a Reply; but when *Atabalipa* heard that one of them was *Pizarro's* Brother, he look'd at him, and told him in a few Words, that his Brother's Cruelty to his Subjects was very displeasing: However he would be a Friend to the *Spaniards*, and not deal with them as they had unjustly dealt with his People. *Hernando* reply'd, That his Brother was willing to assist him in his Wars; to which *Atabalipa* answer'd, That he would employ him against a certain Cacique, meaning his Brother *Manco* before-mention'd. *Hernando* told him upon this, that if he employ'd the *Spaniards*, they would soon rout his Enemies, for 10 *Spanish* Horsemen would do the Business alone, without any Assistance from his Army; at which *Atabalipa* laugh'd. *De la Vega* gives a different Account: He says, when the *Spanish* Ambassadors enter'd, they were amaz'd at the Greatness and Riches of the Palace, and the Number of the Inca's Family and Attendants; that they made him Obeisance after the *Spanish* Fashion, with which he was so pleas'd, that he rose up from his Chair of Gold, embrac'd them, welcom'd them as the Offspring of the Sun, order'd Gold Seats to be brought for them, and turning towards his Kindred, said to them of the *Spaniards*, Behold the very Countenance and Habit of our God *Viracocha* in the same manner as our Ancestor the Inca *Viracocha* told they appear'd to him. While he spoke, two handsome young Ladies of the Royal Blood, attended by four Youths of the same Lineage, came in with Gold Cups of such Liquor as the Incas drank, deliver'd one Cup to him, and another to *Hernando* by his Direction. The Interpreter bid *Hernando* drink in the Inca's Name; for according to their Custom, that was an Evidence of Respect and everlasting Friendship. *Hernando* made a low Reverence, and drank. Then the Inca drunk to him again, and order'd another Cup to be given to *Soto*, the other *Spanish* Ambassador. Then more Wine, with the finest Bread, green

and dry Fruits, with fine Towels of Cotton, were brought in by six Youths and six Girls richly apparel'd, and one of the Virgins made a Speech to the new Guests, call'd them the Progeny of the Sun, and pray'd them to tast those Things, which would give the Inca and his Court great Satisfaction. The Spaniards comply'd, and admiring the Politeness and Civility of the Court, where they expected nothing but Barbarity, they returned the Inca Thanks, and then deliver'd their Message. *Soto* was the Spokesman, and deliver'd it to this effect:

Most serene Inca,

YOU must understand, there are two Supreme Princes in this World, the Pope, who sits in the Tribunal of God, and the Emperor of the Romans, call'd *Charles V.* King of Spain, who having heard of the blind Ignorance in which the Natives of these Kingdoms live, bestowing the Worship due to the true God, who is the Maker of Heaven and Earth, upon his Creatures, and the Devil himself, who deludes them, have sent their Governor and Captain-General *Don Francisco Pizarro*, with his Companions and Priests, who are the Ministers of God, to teach your Highness and your Subjects the divine Truth and his holy Law; and for this Reason it is that they have undertaken this long Journey to your Country, where having received Effects of your Bounty from your liberal Hand, they enter'd yesterday into *Cassamarca*, and this Day they have sent us to your Highness with Offers of a lasting Peace and Amity, that so receiving us under your Authority and Protection, we may have Leave to preach our Law, and that your Subjects may hear and understand the Gospel, which will be of great Honour, as also of Benefit and Salvation to your Souls.

The Inca return'd this Answer:

I Am much pleas'd, divine Lords, that you and your Companions are come in my Days into these remote Countries, that so I might see those Prophecies and Prognostications fulfilled which our Ancestors have left us, tho' in Reality my

Soul hath much more Reason to be sad, when I consider that the end of our Empire approaches, of which, according to ancient Predictions, your coming is a Forerunner, and yet I can't but say that these Times are blessed, in which our God *Viracocha* hath sent such happy Guests, which shall transform the State of our Government into a better Condition, of which Change we have certain Assurance from the Tradition of our Ancestors, and the Words of the last Testament of our Father *Huayna Capac*; for which Reason, tho' we had certain Intelligence of your Entrance into our Country, the Fortifications you made in it, and the Slaughter you committed in *Puna*, &c. yet I have enter'd into no Consultation how to expel you, because believing you to be the Sons of our great God *Viracocha*, and Messengers of the *Pachacamac*: For these Reasons, and in Confirmation of what my Father told us, we have made and published a Law, that none shall take up Arms against you; therefore you may do with us as you please, it being sufficient Glory for us to die by your Hands, whom we esteem to be Messengers of God, considering what you have already perform'd; only I desire to be satisfy'd how it comes, that since you say you are to treat of a perpetual Peace with us in Name of the two Princes afore mention'd, you have committed such Slaughters in the Countries thro' which you passed, without so much as a Summons, or sending to treat with us, and know our Pleasure. I conceive that the said two Princes have given you a Commission to act with such Severity against us, and that *Pachacamac* has commanded them so to proceed. Therefore I say again, do what you please, only I beseech you to have Compassion on my poor Relations, whose Death and Misfortunes will grieve me more than my own.

When the Inca had done, his Attendants burst out into Sighs and Tears, for they concluded their Ruin was unavoidable from what he had said. The Ambassadors were touch'd with Sorrow and Compassion, desir'd Leave to depart, and were sent off with rich Presents of Gold and Silver.

It must be own'd, that much of this Story has the Air of a Romance, and that it seems to be contriv'd on purpose to excuse the barbarous Cruelties which the *Spaniards* exercis'd upon the Natives afterwards, as if they had been self-condemn'd, and deserv'd not to live. We have the more Reason to believe this, because *Benzo*, a *Spaniard*, who was a long while in this Country, gives a quite different Account, and says, *Atabalipa* did all along send rough Messages to *Pizarro*, derided the Smallness of his Forces, and bid him depart his Territories, as he lov'd his Life. He says nothing of *Pizarro's* threatening Messages, but only that he press'd for an Interview with the Inca, and in other Respects treated him civilly; yet *Francisco de Xeres*, who was *Pizarro's* Secretary, confirms much of what *De la Vega* says, and adds, that *Atabalipa* bid *Hernando Pizarro* tell his Brother, that he would come and see him and his Forces next Day at *Cassamarca*. He accordingly went, and *Pizarro* plac'd his Forces before-hand in the great Street, with Orders not to stir till he gave the Signal by discharging his great Guns. *Pizarro* having thus prepar'd his Trap, was impatient for *Atabalipa's* Arrival, and sent a Message to hasten him, yet he did not move from his Camp till near Sun-set, and then he advanc'd with extraordinary Pomp. His Army, with their Feathers and shining Vestments, were more like Stage-Players than Soldiers. They came along singing and dancing before their Inca, who was carried on Mens Shoulders in a stately Seat of Gold, which, with the Comeliness of his Person, and the Richness of his Apparel, gave him the Air of a very great Prince. *Pizarro* did not step one Foot to meet him, but kept his Station in the great Street till the Inca came up to him, and when he stopped, he order'd a Fryar call'd *Vincent* to march up to him with a Cross in one Hand, and a Breviary in the other, and address'd him to this purpose, telling him, " That he was a Servant of God; that 'twas his Business to teach the Christians Divine Things, and that he came to inform him in such Matters as would be of Advantage to him every way, if he would but attend to them: That the Bishop of Rome,

by a Power given him from Heaven, had granted to his Lord the Emperor all these Countries, which were before unknown, and for this End, that he might send godly Men to preach the Gospel, and convert Infidels. The Friar, after telling him a brief Summary of the Creed, and that the Pope was God's Vicar, told him, that his Holiness understanding the People of this Country were brutish Idolaters, had granted Authority to *Charles V.* Monarch of all the Earth, to conquer the *Indies*, destroy the Rebellious, and reduce others to the Obedience of the Church: That accordingly the Emperor, for the Salvation of these People, had sent an Army to execute his Commands, as they had done in *Mexico*, &c. and had appointed *Don Francisco Pizarro* his Ambassador and Lieutenant, who is here to conclude a firm Peace with your Highness, on Condition that you deliver up your Kingdom, and become his Subject and Tributary, yield faithful Obedience to the Pope; turn Christian, and renounce Idolatry, otherwise you shall be forced to it by Fire and Sword, and God will deliver you up as he did *Pharaoh* and his Army, and so shalt thou and thy *Indians* perish by our Arms.

To this *Atabalipa* answer'd, " That the Message was very different from what *Pizarro* had formerly sent; that it was strange the Emperor should be Lord of the World, and yet the Pope have Power to bestow new Kingdoms upon him; That he was willing to accept the Friendship of so great a Monarch, but saw no Reason to pay him Tribute, the Demand of which he thought unjust; That if the Emperor had any Right, he should have acquainted him with it before he had invaded his Country with Fire and Sword: Besides, he could not see (if he must pay any Tribute) why he should not pay it to *Pachacamac*, the Creator of all Things; or if to any other, why it should not be to Jesus Christ, who the Fryar told him was the best Man, or to the Pope, who was his Vicar, and a greater Man than the Emperor, as the Fryar himself confessed; That the Pope could not be so good.

good and so wise, as the Fryar said, to give away what was none of his own; That he could not believe in Christ as God, since the Fryar told him he was a Man, and dead, but thought it better to worship the Sun, who is immortal; That for themselves, and the Prince who sent them, whatever they pretended, they must be wicked Men, to rob and kill those who had done them no Wrong; but if they were the Servants of *Pachacamac*, &c. he and his Subjects were ready to submit to the Punishments of their offended Deity, and the Command of his dying Father *Huayna Capac*, who enjoin'd them to serve a bearded Nation that was more valiant than themselves, and should bring them new Laws and Customs.

De la Vega says, that most of this Answer was forg'd by *Pizarro* and his Captains, who sent it to the Court of *Spain*, and forbad any other Narrative or Report to be made. He says, there was no more in it, but that the Inca demanded Reasons why he should pay the Tribute which they requir'd in the Emperor's Name.

Harris, from other *Spanish* Writers, gives a farther Account of the Conversation betwixt the Inca and the Fryar thus: *Atabalipa* demanded of him, How he knew that Religion which he pretended to teach? He answer'd, From the Law of God, which he held in his Hand. The Inca desir'd to see the Book, which the Friar gave him clasp'd as it was. The Inca try'd a while to open it; but not knowing how to do it, the Fryar reach'd out his Hand to help him; but he refus'd his Assistance, and gave the Fryar a Blow. At last he open'd it himself, look'd upon it, and, as some say, held it to his Ear, threw it back with Indignation at the Fryar, and said he had listen'd to the Book, but it told him no such thing; upon which the Fryar, all in a Flame, cry'd out to the *Spaniards*, Fall on, Christians, set upon these Dogs who deride the Gospel, and their Prince, who has thrown it on the Ground: Upon which the Drums beat, the Trumpets sounded, the great Guns were discharged on the Natives, and the *Spaniards* fell on with their Horse and Foot. *De la Vega* represents this Matter otherwise, excuses the Fryar, and says, he did what he could to

hinder the *Spaniards* from attacking the *Indians*. But his Book being revis'd and licens'd by the Fryars in *Spain*, he was oblig'd to favour that Sort of Men, and there's no doubt but many of the foolish pretended Miracles which we find in his Book, and other Things in favour of Popery, were either added by them, or inserted by their Advice. /

He says, the Quarrel happen'd thus: The *Indians* began to murmur when they heard Tribute demanded of their Prince, and the *Spaniards* being weary of the long Discourse betwixt the Inca and the Fryar, they began to march up and attack the *Indians*, to rob them of the Jewels, Gold and Silver, with which they had adorned themselves on that Occasion, and some of them climbed a Tower, upon which stood an Idol, adorned with Plates of Gold and Silver, and many valuable Jewels. That when *Atabalipa* saw this, he forbad his People to make any Resistance, so that they were killed without making any Opposition. This Tameness of the *Indians* is ascribed by *De la Vega*, *Blas Valera*, and other *Spanish* Bigots, to the Influence of the Cross which the Fryar held in his Hand, and made the Natives as peaceable as *Peter of Candie's* Cross made the Lion and Tiger before-mention'd at *Tumpiz*. He owns however, that 5000 *Indians* were killed on that Occasion, and most of them with Daggers, which *Lópes de Gómera* says the Fryar advis'd them to use, as more proper for such an Exploit than their Swords. *Pizarro* seiz'd *Atabalipa* with his own Hand, in which he receiv'd a Wound by one of his own Men that was hacking and hewing at the poor Inca, and those who carried him on their Shoulders. The *Indians* were all dispers'd in half an Hour's time, and *Pizarro* ascrib'd this Victory to a Miracle, and sung *Te Deum* for it, on purpose to cover his own Treachery and Barbarity. That *Atabalipa* being thus a Prisoner, and (as 'tis reasonable to suppose) very melancholy, *Pizarro* comforted him with Hopes of good and honourable Treatment: But his chief Reason for doing so was to get an extravagant Ransom from him. The Inca promis'd, if he would set him at Liberty, to fill up half the Room where he kept him, which was about 9 Foot high, 22 long, and 17 wide, with Vessels of Gold, and to fill it twice to the

Top

Top with Silver in two Months time. But not being able to make good his Promise by the Day appointed, the *Spaniards* grumbled, and said, he did it only to gain Time, that his Caciques might raise Men for his Rescue. The poor Inca excus'd himself by the Distance of the Provinces from whence the Treasure was to be brought, and, as a Testimony of his Sincerity, told them, that if they would send Messengers of their own to *Cusco*, where the chief of his Treasures lay, they would see that he was able to perform his Promise. In the mean time he begged they would take off his heavy Chains, which was not granted. The *Spaniards* immediately plunder'd his Palace near *Cassamarca*, where they found 5000 Women, who presented them with costly Raiment, Basons of Gold, Silver, &c. and among others a Gold one belonging to the Inca of two Hundred Weight. In short, the Spoils which the *Spaniards* found in the Camp, neighbouring Palaces and Temples, amounted to such a vast Sum of Gold and Silver, that every Horseman had to his Share 8880 Castilians in Gold, and 362 Marks in Silver, each Mark being 8 Ounces, and the Footmen had half the Quantity. Upon this, they were so prodigal, that they gam'd and paid their Debts to one another by the Lump, and the Prices of all Things were accordingly. A Horse went at 1500 Castilians of Gold, a Quart of Wine at 10, a Sheet of Paper the like, and a Pair of Shoes at 40, and all this besides the King's Fifth, which by Contract they were to send to *Spain*.

The two Messengers *Hernando Soto* and *Peter del Parco*, who were sent to *Cusco*, took *Susa* in their Way, which is above 100 Leagues from *Cassamarca*, where they saw the Inca *Huascar*, who had been confin'd there ever since *Atabalipa* usurp'd the Throne. This poor Prince was rejoic'd at the Sight of them, and promis'd, if *Pizarro* would set him at Liberty, to give him three times as much for his Ransom as *Atabalipa* had promis'd. He gave them also a large Account of his Brother's Injustice and Cruelty, and earnestly begged to go along with them; but they told him they were oblig'd, by Orders of their General, to go to *Cusco*, and would do him what Service they could upon their Return. This threw the poor

Prince into the Height of Despair. He told them, that they would never see him more, for he was sure when *Atabalipa* heard they had been with him, he would order him to be murder'd; but they being more intent on the Treasures of *Cusco* than to do Justice, left him; and *Atabalipa* being inform'd of what had pass'd by his Officers that kept *Huascar* Prisoner, and dreading the Consequences of that Interview, wherein he knew that *Huascar* would discover his Villanies, he immediately order'd the Signal to be given for murdering him, which was the firing of Beacons set up on purpose. Accordingly poor *Huascar* was put to Death by Order of his barbarous and unnatural Brother, tho' in Chains himself. He was so artfully wicked, that before he gave Orders for the Murder, he desir'd to speak with *Pizarro*, and feign'd himself to be fill'd with Sorrow, because one of his Officers had murder'd *Huascar*; whereas he had no other Design but to keep him Prisoner for Life. *Pizarro* not suspecting any thing of the Trick, made slight of it, and comforted him; upon which *Atabalipa* concluded, that he might perpetrate the Murder with Impunity, and accordingly gave Orders for it; but Justice soon overtook him, as we shall hear in its place.

He made no doubt of having his Liberty on paying what he had promis'd, and in order to collect the Treasure, he desir'd that four more *Spaniards* might be sent to other Parts of the Empire, which was agreed to, and (according to his Orders) the *Indians* receiv'd them every where with Respect, and sent the Treasure as he order'd to *Cassamarca*. But in the mean time *Almagro* arriv'd in a Ship from *Panama* with Recruits and Provisions, and he hop'd to share the vast Treasures which *Pizarro* expected for *Atabalipa*'s Ransom, and likewise what he had got during the Expedition; but *Pizarro*'s Men were unwilling that *Almagro* and his new Recruits should have a Share in the Booty already purchas'd, alledging, that 'twas enough if they had their Share of what was to come by future Conquests. This occasion'd a Quarrel amongst themselves, and hasten'd the Death of *Atabalipa*, because *Almagro* and his Men thought then they should have a just Title to a Share of what was collect'd afterwards; whereas

whereas *Pizarro*, so long as *Atabalipa* liv'd, will pretend that all he receiv'd was for his Ransom. The Inca observing these Quarrels, was convinc'd that they boded no Good to him, and he was the more confirm'd of his approaching Fate, because of Comets and other unusual Apparitions. Some Authors say, that he had paid the full Tale of what he promis'd before he was put to Death; nor is it improbable, considering that the *Spaniards* condemn'd him by a Court of Justice upon another Pretence, *viz.* giving Orders for the Murder of his Brother, and to levy an Army against themselves; but for the last they had no manner of Proof, but the Testimony of the Interpreter, whom they had suborn'd to swear it against him. *Atabalipa* made the best Defence he could, but to no purpose, and after he was condemn'd, he beg'd he might be transported to *Spain*; but that was also refus'd. In hopes of Favour, and to avoid being burnt alive, with which he was threaten'd, he turn'd Papist, and was baptiz'd, but had no other Mercy shewn him than to be ty'd to a Post and strangled. Thus the Justice of God appear'd against this wretched and bloody Tyrant, tho' the *Spaniards* were unjust in the Way of executing it; and *De la Vega* tells us, that all those concern'd in it came afterwards to unhappy Ends.

Tho' the *Indians* were provok'd sufficiently by the *Spaniards*, yet none of them but *Atabalipa's* own Faction lamented his Death, which they thought to be just, because of his Cruelty to their lawful Inca *Huascar*; and that the latter did also foretel at his Death, that *Atabalipa* should not long cutlive him, but come to the same fatal End. He order'd his Body to be interr'd privately amongst his Mother's Relations at *Quito*, rather than with Pomp among his Ancestors at *Cusco*, for fear the People of *Cusco*, who hated his Memory, should disturb his Ashes.

His Issue was also dealt with in the same manner as he had treated the Royal Offspring of the Incas by one of his own Generals, who set up for himself, and cut off all that he could find of *Atabalipa's* Posterity. *De la Vega* gives an Account of the Money receiv'd for *Atabalipa's* Ransom, by which it amounts to 4605670 Ducats. The

Indians reckon'd it at 4800000. *Pizarro* had for his Share 252000 Ducats in Gold, and 60000 in Silver; three Captains of the Horse 129600 Ducats in Gold, 36000 in Silver; 60 Horsemen 136800 Ducats in Gold, 129600 in Silver; 100 Foot-Soldiers in Gold 1296000 Ducats, in Silver 162000; 240 Men that came with *Almagro* in Gold 259200, in Silver 72000; to *Almagro* himself in Gold 43200, in Silver 12000.

Pizarro having met with this Success, he and *Almagro*, &c. agreed to send *Hernando Pizarro* into *Spain*, and give the King an Account of Affairs. This was done before they had fully receiv'd *Atabalipa's* Ransom; yet they sent at that time to the King for his Fifth, to the Value of 200000 Pieces of Eight in Gold, and 100000 in Silver. The Gold was more plentiful in this Country than Silver, because the Gold Mines were work'd with far less Pains and Expence. What they sent to the King, was those weighty Pieces made up in the Figures of Jars, Pans, Men, Women, and Sheep, &c.

The *Spaniards* by this means became absolute Masters of *Peru*; for tho' the Factions of *Huascar* and *Atabalipa* had still considerable Bodies of Men in Arms, their Hatred to one another gave the *Spaniards* Advantage over both. *Pizarro* gain'd also much upon them by issuing a Proclamation, wherein he gave an Account, that *Atabalipa* was justly condemn'd for Treason against his Brother *Huascar*, and murdering him at last. This possess'd his Party with an Opinion, that the *Spaniards* were the true Sons of their God *Viracocha*, who had sent them to punish *Atabalipa's* Crimes, and they were more confirm'd in it by the *Spanish* Cannon and Muskets, which they took to be the proper Arms and Ammunition of the Sun, and therefore call'd them in their Language by the Names of Thunder, Lightning, and Thunderbolts, and they gave the Title of *Inca* to all the *Spanish* Generals, until the covetous Lust, and cruel Behaviour of them and their Soldiers, made them alter their Opinion, and give them the Name of *Cupis* or Devils; yet they had the Sense to distinguish betwixt such as were good and bad, and continued their Veneration for the former.

Dr. Harris adds, that Fryar *Vincent* consented to the Murder of *Atabalipa*, who was

was put to very great Torture to make him discover more of his Treasures, and all this the bloody Fryar pretended to justify by the Gospel. They next seiz'd his chief General, whom they ty'd to a Stake, and by flaming Brands forc'd him to discover what Treasure he knew of. They did the like by another of his Generals; yet there were some of the *Spanish* Officers who were so generous, as to protest against those barbarous Proceedings, and gave an Account of it to Court, as is own'd by *Herrera* and other *Spanish* Historians.

But *Pizarro* resolv'd to destroy all the Race of the Incas that came into his Hands, in order to set up for himself, tho' at first he pretended otherwise, and set up a Son of *Huayna Capac* for Inca, and gave him the Name of *Atabalipa* II. But he was a meer Tool, did whatever *Pizarro* bid him, and receiv'd the Crown at his Hands as Homager to *Charles V.* This did highly incense the Faction and Countrymen of *Atabalipa* I. who looking upon *Quito* to be a distinct and independent Kingdom, according to the Will of *Huayna Capac*, resolv'd to keep it so, and two of the greatest *Indian* Generals declared for a Prince of *Atabalipa*'s Lineage. *Atabalipa* II. did not enjoy his Dignity long, but was poison'd by some of the contrary Faction. After his Death, the *Spaniards* in general were for setting up *Manco*, who contended for the Crown with *Atabalipa* when the *Spaniards* first enter'd the Country, as has been already mentioned.

While these Differences depended, *Pizarro* continued his March to *Cusco*, and in his Way met with *Quizquiz*, one of the Generals that had declared for old *Atabalipa*'s Issue. He had a great Army, but they were not able to sustain the Shock of the *Spanish* Horse and Cannon, were soon routed, and their General taken and put to Death. This Contention betwixt the two Factions, which the *Spaniards* fomented on purpose, put an end to the Liberties of *Peru*. After this, *Pizarro* continued his March to *Cusco* thro' Mountains and Passes so strait and narrow, that 10 Men might have defended them against 10000. Some of them were cut out by Art, and particularly Stairs upon steep Rocks, in passing of which the *Spaniards* lost many Horses. There's a

Ridge of Mountains from *Tumbiz* to *Cusco* cover'd with Snow all the Year. When *Pizarro* came to that City, he was astonish'd at its beautiful Prospect, stately Buildings, and immense Riches, which exceeded all they had got before; yet he was so insatiable, that he tortur'd the chief Inhabitants to make them discover what they knew.

While he was here, the Inca *Manco* came to demand his Right, and promis'd, if they would set him in the Throne, that he would submit to their Demands. *Pizarro* resolv'd to make a Tool of him, declared him Inca *Capac*, whilst he himself was Emperor in reality. *Manco* soon became sensible of it, and complain'd he had the Name without the Thing, contrary to the Articles which *Pizarro* had agreed on with the *Indians* at *Cassamarca*, who shew'd him and his Men all manner of Kindness after the Death of *Atabalipa*, when it was in their Power, by joining together, to have cut the *Spaniards* off. *Pizarro* excus'd it, told him he must have the Emperor's Orders about it, which he speedily expected by his Brother *Hernando*. In the mean time *Pizarro* march'd from *Cusco* to *Lima*, where he designed to fix a *Spanish* Colony, and left *Manco* under the Custody of his Brothers *John* and *Gonzalvo Pizarro*, who kept him close in the Fortrefs of *Cusco*. *Manco* bore this ill Treatment with wonderful Patience, and advis'd his Subjects to be easy, till an Opportunity offer'd for redeeming his and their Liberty. At last he prevail'd, by large Presents of Gold, upon the two Brothers to let him go to the Royal Garden at *Yaca* for a little Refreshment and Air, and from thence he made his Escape, assembled his *Grandeers*, rais'd 200000 Men, attack'd the *Spaniards* in *Cusco*, where he killed *John Pizarro*, and took the City. The *Spaniards* afterwards retook it, and forced him to fly; but *Manco* re-assembling his Army, made himself Master of it once more. *Pizarro* dispatched several Commanders from *Lima* with more Troops; but *Manco* always defeated them, till *Pizarro* came himself with all his Horse and Guns, and after a sharp Battel defeated *Manco* entirely, so that he was forced to retreat to the Mountains with 20000 Men, where he kept himself quiet for some time, because he heard of *Almagro*'s coming to re-inforce *Pizarro*.

Almagro advanced with his Men from *Chili*, of which *Pizarro* had made him Governor, as a Compensation for the Patent which the Emperor had given him to be Marshal of *Peru*, and Liberty to conquer 300 Miles for his own Use. *Pizarro* thought he had rid himself thus of a troublesome Rival; but *Almagro* not being so satisfied, he came directly to *Cusco* with his Troops, and demanded the Government of it as his due. *Pizarro* being absent, his Brothers refus'd Entrance to *Almagro* till they had *Pizarro's* Order; but *Almagro* enter'd the Town by Night, surpris'd the two *Pizarro's*, put them in Prison, and proclaim'd himself Governor next Day, according to the Emperor's Commission. He also seized *Alvarado*, another Spanish Commander, with his Troops, by a Trick, and put him in Prison; but *Alvarado* and one of the *Pizarro's* brib'd their Keepers, made their Escape to *Francis Pizarro* the General, and acquainted him with all that pass'd. He assembled an Army to fight *Almagro*; but the Difference was so far compromis'd, that they agreed on a Meeting to determine their Differences amicably. *Pizarro* laid an Ambush to have murder'd *Almagro*; which being aware of, he avoided, and came to the Place, where a Reconciliation was made by Oaths and Promises on both Sides; but the Differences broke out again into an open War, and *Almagro* being taken, *Pizarro* quickly adjudg'd him to die, cut him off accordingly, and sent an Account of his Trial to *Spain*. *Almagro's* Son plotted with some others to be reveng'd, surpris'd *Pizarro*, and kill'd him in his own House, when he thought himself secure, because of his Power and Grandeur.

Upon his Death, young *Almagro* usurp'd the Government, and behav'd himself so tyrannically, that the People were soon weary of him. In the mean time *Vacca di Castro*, whom the Emperor sent from *Spain* to allay those Broils, arriv'd, and march'd against *Almagro*, who being defeated, fled to *Cusco*, where he was betray'd, and sent to *Castro*, who cut off his Head.

The Emperor, to put an end to all those Divisions among the *Spaniards*, sent over a Viceroy with a Decree, that the Natives should no more be treated as Slaves by the *Spaniards*. This Viceroy was *Blasco Nunez*

Vela: He was so severe, that the *Spaniards*, who had been long accus'd to all sorts of Licentiousness, and to tyrannize over the *Indians* at Pleasure, could not bear it, but took up Arms, and rebelled against him. They chose *Gonsalo Pizarro* to be their Captain, and nam'd him Procurator-General of the *Peruvian* Provinces. Then they seiz'd the Viceroy, and put him in Prison, from whence having made his Escape, he gather'd an Army against *Pizarro*, but was defeated, taken and kill'd by an Officer of *Pizarro's*. Then the Emperor sent over one *Gasco*, an Officer of Valour and Experience, who defeated and took *Pizarro* in Battel, cut off his Head, with those of his chief Adherents, brought the Country into better Order, and discharg'd the *Indians* from Part of the heavy Taxes impos'd upon them.

Thus Justice found out all those barbarous Conquerors of *Peru*, who had treated the Natives in such a perfidious and cruel manner.

We return to the Inca *Manco*, who all this while kept in the Mountains with such adher'd to him, and several *Spaniards* join'd him, to avoid the Severity of the Governors sent from *Spain*. Among others, there was one *Gomez Perez*, whom the Inca treated with so much Respect, that he us'd him as his Companion, and play'd at Bowls with him; but happening one Day to differ in their Game, *Perez* talk'd so insolently, that the Inca gave him a Blow on the Breast, which the haughty *Spaniard* resent'd so much, that, with the Bowl in his Hand, he struck the Inca dead on the Spot. The *Indian* Nobles enrag'd, immediately cut off the Fellow, with all the *Spaniards* in Company, and set up for Inca one of *Manco's* Sons called *Sayri Tupac*. He continued in the Mountains with his People some time, and at last was, by the Policy of the Viceroy *Mendoza*, who corrupted some about him, perswaded to come and surrender himself. He was friendly entertained at *Cusco* for some time, and afterwards in the Valley of *Yuca*, where he died. He had a Brother called the Inca *Tupac Amarie*, who settled in the same mountainous Places. The *Spaniards* had a mind to get him into their Hands, because he was the Heir of the Empire. After the Viceroy had in vain try'd to wheedle him, he sent a Body of Troops to

to find him out. The Inca, not being able to defend himself, and knowing his Innocence, did at last surrender himself, with his Wife, Daughter, and two Sons. But instead of the Favour he expected, he was try'd and condemn'd to lose his Head as a Traytor. The Inca heard it with great Patience, and receiv'd Baptism, thinking that would have sav'd him. In the mean time the Sentence was so inhumane and unjust, that the Natives, and even many of the *Spaniards*, did not believe the Viceroy would put it in Execution, and thought he only did it to terrify the Inca; but, to the Amazement of all Men, a Scaffold was erected in the great Street of *Cusco*, to which the Inca was carried on a Mule, with a Rope about his Neck, and his Hands ty'd behind. A Man went before him, proclaiming him a Traytor and Rebel: To which the Inca reply'd, that it was a Lye, and that he dy'd only for the Viceroy's Pleasure, and not for any Crime. He was follow'd to the Scaffold with bitter Cries and Lamentations by 300000 People. When he was mounted on the Scaffold, the Priests desir'd him to silence the Clamours of the Multitude, which he did, for it was their Custom to give absolute Obedience to the Commands of their Incas. The People being thus silenc'd, the poor Prince submitted to the Execution with abundance of Composure. The Viceroy extended his Rage against all the rest of the Royal Family; some of them he put to the Rack, in hopes to extort some Confessions, which might give him a Colour for their Execution, and he doom'd to the same Punishment the Incas of the Half-Blood, who were Sons of *Spaniards* by *Peruvian* Ladies of the Royal Lineage; but their Mothers made such a terrible Noise and Threatning, that he was afraid to execute them, but banish'd some to *Chili*, *Mexico*, and the Islands, and confin'd 36 of them to the City of *Los Reyes*, where 33 of them dy'd in a Year's time by the Change of the Climate; and there being but one of the true Blood left, they sent him to *Spain*, where he was confin'd to a Monastery, which broke his Heart. The Viceroy having amassed a great deal of Wealth, returned to *Spain*; but when he went to Court to kiss the King's Hand, his Majesty refus'd him that Honour, and told

him, he did not send him to *Peru* to murder Kings, but to serve them. After this, the Grand Council of the *Indies* seiz'd all his Treasure, which broke his Heart in two or three Days time. *Loyola* before-mentioned, who sent to hunt *Tupac Amaru* out of the Mountains, went General to *Chili*, where he fell in the War with the *Araucans*, so that all those barbarous Men came to dismal Ends. Since that Time, *Peru* has been govern'd by Viceroys from *Spain*, or nam'd by that Court.

The Religion of the Incas and Peruvians.

THEY esteem'd the Moon to be Wife and Sister to the Sun, and universal Mother, yet *De la Vega* says, they gave her no Divinè Attributes nor Honours. They had a great Regard to Fables and Dreams, and Inspection into the Entrails of Beasts. They reckon'd Thunder, Lightning, and Thunderbolts, to be Servants of the Sun, dreaded the Place where a Thunderbolt fell, reckon'd it for ever accursed, and cover'd it with Heaps of Stones. They had a clearer Notion of a Supreme Being than the *Mexicans*, gave him the Name of *Pachacamac*, i. e. the Soul of the World, or Creator of all Things, and held him so sacred, that they never mention'd him but upon extreme Necessity, and then with all imaginable Signs of Devotion. They call'd him the invisible and unknown Being, and paid him all possible inward Reverence, but no external Worship, except in one Valley, where there was a Temple dedicated to him, and call'd by his Name, which was therefore call'd the Valley of *Pachacamac*. They nam'd the Devil *Cupay*, and when they pronounc'd the Word, they spit with Abhorrence. They were so cautious of prophaning the Name of *Pachacamac* or the Sun, that in the most important Cases whatsoever, Witnesses did not take an Oath by that or any thing else, and only promis'd the Judge to speak the whole Truth, &c. which they performed with great Caution and Strictness; for if any Person gave a false Testimony, he was punishable with Death for Disobedience to the Inca, whom they reverenc'd as an Om-

nificent God, it being their common Principle, that whatever a Person declared to the Judge, he witnessed to the Inca himself.

Besides Lambs, which was the chief Thing they sacrific'd to the Sun, they offer'd Sheep, tame Conies, eatable Birds, the Fat of Beasts, Pulse, all Sorts of Grain, the Herb *Cuca*, and the finest sort of Cloth, which they burnt instead of Incense, with Thanks to the Sun that produc'd those Things for the Support of Mankind. They had also Drink-Offerings of Water and Maiz, and at the end of their Meals; when they drank, they dip'd the Tip of their Finger into the middle of the Cup, and looking up with great Reverence to Heaven, fillip'd it off by way of Acknowledgment to the Sun, and after two or three Kisses to the Air, as a Sign of Adoration, they drank it up. *De la Vega* says, the Incas differ'd very little in these Sacrifices from those of the first Age, only they made Laws against offering humane Blood. When they enter'd their Temples, the Chief of them pull'd some Hairs from his Eyebrows, and blew 'em towards the Idol, in Token of Reverence, and their Priests and Sorcerers did the like when they consulted the Devil. The Priests of the Sun in the City of *Cusco* were all of the Blood Royal, and the inferior Officers, such as were privileg'd with the Title of Inca. The High-Priest was either to be Brother or Uncle to the King. In other Provinces, the Chief Priest was an Inca, and the inferior Priests were of the principal Families.

De la Vega and others say, their Priests had no peculiar Vestments; that they serv'd their Courses in the Temple by Weeks, during which they did not stir out of them Day or Night. No Woman but the Empress and her Daughter might confer with those Priests. The *Peruvians* had also Nunneries for Women of the Blood Royal, govern'd by Superiors of the same Lineage. They liv'd in perpetual Retirement, might neither see nor speak with any Body but those that belong'd to the House. It was Death for any Man to enter the second Gate of those Nunneries, and if any of those Women were found guilty of Uncleanness, they were burnt without Mercy. They had numerous Attendants of their

own Sex, who did all inferior Offices for them. Their own Business was to spin, weave, and sew Robes, for the Emperor, Empress, and Royal Family; and such as were offer'd to the Sun. They also prepar'd the Bread and Drink offer'd to him in Sacrifice, and made use of by the Inca on that Occasion. Their Mansions were at a Distance from the Temple of the Sun, and all their Utensils were of Silver and Gold, and their Gardens had Representations of Trees, Fruits and Herbs, &c. of the same Metal. The chief Nunnery was at *Cusco*, and there were more in other Parts of the Empire, where the Governess only was of the Blood Royal, and the Nuns of Noble Families. They liv'd in equal Splendor, and fancy'd themselves happy in one Privilege above those who were properly Nuns of the Sun, that the Emperor chose such of the other Nuns as he thought fit to be his Concubines, or attend his Empress, who sometimes bestowed such as he thought fit in Marriage upon the Nobility. There was another sort of Nuns who liv'd in their own Houses under Vows of Chastity, and took the Liberty of going abroad on urgent Occasions. It was Death for any Man to debauch them, and the Punishment extended to all his Family and Relations. The Priests and Nuns were maintain'd by Revenues appointed on purpose, being generally a third of the Produce of what was conquer'd by the Incas.

The most solemn Religious Festival observed by the *Peruvians* was that of the Sun, to acknowledge his Deity, and the Descent of the Incas from him. This was solemniz'd at *Cusco*, where all Men of Note were obliged to attend or send Deputies. Every one appear'd in the greatest Pomp, with splendid Equipage and Retinues, according to his Quality, and it was very agreeable to see the Natives of the different Provinces with their proper Habits and Arms, and the Devices and Pictures of their Military Exploits. This Feast was preceded by a rigorous Fast of three Days, wherein they abstain'd from their Wives, kindled no Fire, and eat nothing but raw Maiz or Herbs. The Night before, they made great Quantities of Maiz Dough for the Feast, and early in the Morning the Inca, with all the Princes of the Blood, came out



out to the principal Street bare-foot, to wait the Rising of the Sun, and as soon as it appear'd they fell down, ador'd him, and cover'd their Faces with their Hands. The Nobility did the like in an adjoining Street, and after the Adoration, the Inca rose up, took a great Vessel of Gold full of Liquor in each Hand; that in his Right he pour'd into a Golden Pipe, which convey'd it to the Temple of the Sun. Then he drank Part of that in his Left, and gave the rest to the Royal Family. The Nobility and People perform'd the like Ceremony in their Stations. Then all went in Procession towards the Temple; the Nobility stop'd at a distance from the great Gate, and the Incas went on, enter'd the Temple, fell down before the great Golden Image of the Sun, to which the Emperor offer'd the Vessels he drank out of, and the other Incas gave theirs to the Priests to offer for them, unless such of them as were admitted into the Order themselves, who offer'd them with their own Hands. Then the Priests came out and receiv'd the Offerings of the petty Princes or Caciques, according to their Rank. This being done, the Company returned to their Stations in the Streets, and began their Sacrifices, the chief of which was a black Lamb. The Priests look'd into the Entrails, and observ'd the Omens, if one prov'd unlucky, they laid it aside, and try'd another; and if all prov'd so, they gave over the Feast, said the Sun was angry for their Crimes, and that they were to expect War, Famine, Pestilence, or some other publick Calamity. The Fire they us'd on these Occasions was either made by the Reflections of the Sun on a Jewel, or a burning Glass, which the High-Priest us'd for that purpose. If the Sun did not shine, they took it as an ill Omen; but to perform the Sacrifice, struck Fire with some other Instrument, for the Fire was to be new on this Occasion. The Sacrifices were roasted, and eat openly in the Streets. The Inca drank to his principal Grandees, and sent the Cup about by some of his Kindred, who spoke to them thus: "The *Capa* Inca sends thee this Banqueting-Cup, and I come to drink to thee in his Name." They receiv'd it with Eyes lift up to the Sun in Token of Gratitude, and held the Cup to be sacred, because

touch'd with the Inca's Lips. For those of lesser Quality, the Princes of the Blood drank to them in their own Names.

The *Peruvians* had this Notion of the Universe, that it was divided into the Upper and Lower Worlds, the Upper for the Good; and the Lower, which they plac'd in the Centre of the Earth, for the Bad, and that our Earth participat'd of the Joy of the former, and the Sorrows of the latter. They fancy'd, that after a long Space of Time, they should return to live here again, and therefore they preserv'd their Hair, of which they were so careful, that whenever they comb'd their Heads, they laid it up like a Jewel, and if they did it abroad, they would thrust it into the Hole of a Tree or Wall, and whoever saw it fall out of its place, would be sure to take it up, and lay it in very carefully. They believ'd, that those who dy'd had need of Refreshments in the other World, therefore they us'd to cloath the dead Bodies with new Apparel, to stuff their Hands and Mouths with Gold and Silver, and to put Store of Meat and Drink into their Graves. Before the Time of the Incas, they us'd to sacrifice great Numbers of Servants at their Masters Funerals; and tho' *De la Vega* seems to deny that any such thing was practis'd afterwards, yet *Ogilby* says, that when the Emperor *Guanacava*, who was *Atabalipa's* Father, dy'd, above 1000 of his Courtiers sung Songs, and offer'd themselves to be bury'd, that they might attend him to the other World, and 'twas usual to strangle the Nuns who attended him, on the same Pretence.

They believ'd the Immortality of the Soul, and Rewards and Punishments in a future Life; but Authors differ as to their Opinion about the Resurrection of the Body. Father-Confessors were ordained with a great deal of Ceremony, to whom People came far and near to confess their Sins, and undergo such Penances as they impos'd. Those who were suspected to have conceal'd any of their Sins, were put to cast Lots, or had the Entrails of Beasts consult'd about them, by which they pretended to discover their Falshood; and when this happen'd, the Priests thump'd the false Penitents so long with a Stone on their Backs till they had confessed all their Crimes, which

which he was not to reveal on pain of Death, but to make expiatory Offerings for them. They also us'd to go to Confession when they were under any Trouble or Fear, and when their Inca was sick; but he himself confess'd his Sins only to the Sun, whom he desir'd to repeat them to *Virachoca*, and to beg his Pardon; and then bathing himself in a River, he pray'd that his Sins might be wash'd away into the Sea. If a Father lost a Son by Death, he was censur'd for a great Sinner, and could not be confess'd before he had been whipped with Nettles, and was afterwards forced to submit by way of Penance to a tedious Fast, and a severe Fine, or to a Bastinado or solitary Life on the Mountains. When the Sorcerers foretold a Father's Death, he immediately sacrific'd his Son or other Child to atone for his own Life.

Ogilby, from *Dutch* and *Spanish* Authors, gives this farther Account of their Religion; That they call'd their principal God *Virachoca* by several Denominations, as Creator of Heaven and Earth, Wonderful, &c. That they had Images of Gold, Silver, Stone and Wood, all of strange and deformed Shapes: That they likewise worship'd Thunder, which they believ'd to be a Man that commanded the Air, and being arm'd with a Club and Sling, threw down Rain, Hail and Snow, from the Clouds; and that he caus'd Thunder and Lightning by throwing down Bullets. They worship'd him by holding up a Thing like a Glove, and sacrificing Children. They likewise ador'd the Rainbow, which the Incas carried between two Serpents for their Coat of Arms, and also worship'd those Constellations which are fancy'd to bear the Shape of Beasts or other living Creatures, for they suppos'd them to have a peculiar Influence over Creatures of the same Likeness in the lower World. He adds, that they had a Veneration for all Creatures of an unusual Form, and if they saw any such in their Travels, they strew'd Shoes, Plumes of Feathers, and Coco, in Cross-ways and on the Tops of Hills, and if they had not those Things, they offer'd them Stones, from whence it came that Heaps of them were found in those Places, and they were held sacred by the Natives. They likewise carry'd about in Procession unto the Wars the

Images of the deceased Incas, and pray'd to them for fruitful Seasons. Among other Sacrifices, they offer'd up a sort of Toads, which were eaten by the *Peruvians*. When they were to go upon important Business, Persons of Quality kill'd their Sheep *Pacos*, and had great Regard to the particular Colour, Number and Time. They laid the Sheep a-cross their Right Arm, turn'd its Face towards the Sun, and mutter'd several Words to themselves, according to the Colour; for if it was spotted grey, they spoke to Thunder; if white and short-fleec'd, to the Sun; and if well fleec'd, to *Viracocha*. In *Cusco*, they daily offer'd a short-fleec'd Sheep to the Sun, which the Priests threw into a great Fire, with four Baskets of Cocoa. In order to obtain Conquests, they burnt a sort of Bushes, and went about the Fire with round Stones in their Hands, on which were painted Serpents, Lions, Toads and Tigers, and after a short Prayer for Victory, they brought out several starv'd Sheep, tore out their Hearts, and then pray'd to *Viracocha* thus to pull out the Hearts of their Enemies. For the Prosperity of the Incas, they sacrific'd black Dogs in an open Field. When they sow'd their Fields, the Priests went from House to House to gather Offerings, and laid them at the Banks of Sluices when the Water began to rise, thinking by that means to keep it from overflowing their Lands, and washing away their Seed. They thought themselves purg'd from Sin by dawbing their Bodies with stamp'd Maiz, and washing it off at the Conflux of Rivers.

Their ARTS and SCIENCES.

THO' the *Peruvians* were neither good Astrologers nor Philosophers, for want of Letters, yet there were some good Wits among them call'd *Amautas*, who were shrewd Disputants. They made Pre-ferences to natural Philosophy, but understood Ethicks better; and tho' they could not write, they communicated some of their Notions by Hieroglyphicks. They observ'd the Effects of Things, but did not trouble their Heads about the Cause. They observ'd the Motions of the Sun, Moon, and several Stars; and when the Moon

Moon was upon the Change, or Conjunction with the Sun, they call'd it the Death of the Moon. The Incas observ'd, that the Sun accomplish'd its Course in the Space of a Year; but the Vulgar divided it only by its Seasons, and reckon'd their Year to end with the Harvest. They denoted Summer and Winter Solstices by the large Characters of 8 Towers which they had erected to the E. and as many to the W. of the City of Cusco, being rank'd four and four in several Positions, those in the Middle being higher than the other two at each End, and built much like the Watch-Towers of Spain. When the Sun rose exactly over against the four Eastern Towers, and set just against those in the W. it was the Summer Solstice; and when it rose and set in the same manner over against the other four Towers on each Side, it was Winter Solstice; so that by their Solstices, and the Account they kept by Moons, they knew how to distinguish Times and Seasons, and to divide one Year from another. *De la Vega* says, he saw these Towers standing in the Year 1560. They us'd to celebrate the two Equinoxes with great Joy, and to denote the precise Day, they erected Pillars of the finest Marble in the Area before the Temple of the Sun, which, when it came near the Line, the Priests watched daily to observe the Shadow; and for the greater Exactness, fix'd on them a Gnomon like the Pin of a Dial; so that when at Noon the Pillars cast no Shade, they conclude that the Sun is then enter'd the Equinoctial Line, and adorn the Pillars with Garlands, sweet Herbs, and a Saddle dedicated to the Sun; for they believe that on this Day the Sun appears on his glittering Throne in his greatest Majesty, and therefore offer him Gold and precious Stones, being of Opinion that those Countries were most favour'd by him, because he darted his Rays most directly upon them; for that Reason they worship'd those Pillars, and the Spanish Captains thought fit to demolish them. They counted their Months by the Moon, and the Weeks by its Quarters, but had no Names for the Days. They were afraid of Eclipses, especially those of the Sun, thought he hid his Countenance in Anger, and that Famine, Pestilence or Wars, would ensue. When the Moon darken'd in her

Eclipse, they said she was sick, and when totally obscur'd, that she was dead, and then they fear'd she would fall from Heaven, and destroy the whole World. Therefore as soon as the Moon enter'd into an Eclipse, they sounded their Trumpets, Cornets, Kettles, Cymbals, with all the other noisy Instruments they could find, and ty'd their Dogs in Strings, and beat them till they howled, alledging that the Moon, for Services they had formerly done her, would hear their Call. They thought this Jumble of Sounds together would rouse the Moon, whose Sickness they fancy'd had thrown her into a Slumber. They also made their Children cry out, *Mama Quilla, i. e. Mother Moon, Do not die, lest we all perish.* The Spots in the Moon they ascribed to a Fox, who being enamour'd on that beautiful Planet, got Wings, flew up to her, and remains there ever since. When they saw the Sun set, they fancy'd that he dived down thro' the Sea, to appear next Morning in the East.

As to their Skill in Physick, they had just enough to know that Bleeding and Purging were two necessary Evacuations. They drew Blood from the Legs, Arms, or Forehead, and open'd that Vein which was nearest to the Part afflicted, with a sharp Flint, set at the End of a small Cane, which being laid on the Vein with a gentle Filлип, cuts it with less Pain than our ordinary Lancets. They us'd to purge rather in a Plethory of Humours, than in the Prevalency of a Disease. The Ingredient which they us'd in their Purges was a sort of white Root like a small Turnip, of which they say there is Male and Female. They beat about an Ounce of each to Powder, and take it alone in Water or their common Drink; after which the Patient sets himself in the Sun, to receive its Blessing on the Means. In an Hour's time, he becomes as squeamish and giddy as one that is Seasick, and the Physick purges with great Violence both upwards and downwards. Nevertheless, after the Operation, it leaves the Body strong, without Decay of Spirits, and with a sharp Appetite, which our Author says he found by Experience.

These Cures by Purging and Bleeding were commonly perform'd by old Women or Botanists, famous for the Knowledge of Herbs.

Herbs, in which they likewise instructed their Sons, for which they were so much esteemed, that they thought it below them to administer Physick to any but Princes and great Men. The ordinary People were their own Physicians, and made use of such Medicines as they found good by Experience, or were taught by Tradition. When their Infants had Fevers, or any other Disease, they washed them every Morning with Urine, wrapped them up, and gave them some of their own Water to drink. When Children were born, and the Midwives cut the Navel-String, they usually left about the Length of one's Finger, and when it fell off from the Child, they preserv'd it carefully; and if the Child was indispos'd, gave it this String to suck, which commonly had Success. They knew no other Symptoms by which to judge of a Fever but the excessive Heat of the Patient. They made use of Purging and Bleeding at the beginning of a Disease, and for the rest, left their Patients to overcome their Distempers by the Strength of Nature, and a regular Diet.

Their *Materia Medica* consisted chiefly of Herbs and Plants. The resinous Juice of the Tree *Mulli* was a sovereign Cure for green Wounds, and the Herb *Chilca*, heated in an Earthen Pan, was applied for Pains in the Joints and Bones, occasion'd by Cold. The Roots of a sort of Grass roasted in hot Embers were apply'd for Pains in the Teeth and Gums with good Success; but the Operation was very painful, because it scalded their Mouths. They valued Tobacco as a thing of admirable Use in many Diseases, and us'd it in Snuff to purge their Heads, before that Practice was known in Europe, for which Reason the Spaniards gave it the Name of *Yerva Santa*, or the Holy Herb. They have also another Herb which is a Specifick for the Eyes, called *Matula*: It has but one Stalk, cover'd with a single Leaf, like that which in Spain they call Abbot's Ears. *De-la Vega* says, it grows upon the Roofs of Houses in Winter, and he thinks it a kind of House-leek. It has a pleasant Relish, and the Indians eat it raw. When 'tis bruis'd, they squirt some of the Juice into the Eyes, and when they go to Bed, bind the bruis'd Herb on the Eyelids, so that in one Night it disperses those

Mists which obscure the Eyes. Our Author says, he laid it on the Eye of a Youth which was so swelled; that it started out of his Head; but the first Night the Eye returned again to its Place, and the second it was perfectly cured. And he was assured by a Spaniard, that he knew one who, tho' absolutely blinded by a Film that cover'd his Eyes, was perfectly restored to his Sight by the Application of this Herb for two Nights only. The Indian Kings never attain'd to the Knowledge of any but simple Medicines; but the Spaniards have since made great Improvements by discovering the secret Virtues of many of the Peruvian Herbs, and particularly Maiz, which they have found to be good for removing the Cholick, Stone and Gravel, by observing, that the Indians, who commonly drank this Liquor, were never subject to those Distempers. The Peruvians also make many Plaisters and Balsams of it, which they apply for Aches and other Pains.

We come now to their Geometry, Geography, Arithmetick, and Musick. As to the first, they measur'd out their Lands, and set Bounds to their Partitions, by Lines and small Stones. As to their Geography, they knew how to decipher in Colours the Model of every Nation, with the distinct Provinces and their Boundaries. And *De-la Vega* says, he saw an exact and curious Map of *Cusco* and its Neighbourhood, with the four principal Roads to it, perfectly described in a sort of Mortar made up of small Stones and Straw; so that the best Cosmographer could not have better described the Hills and Valleys, Streets, Lanes and Houses, with the three Rivers running thro' it, and their several Windings. The use of this Plan was to inform the King's Surveyors of the Extent and Division of the Countries which they were sent to survey.

They had a peculiar Skill in Arithmetick; for by certain Knots of divers Colours, they summed up all the Accounts of Tribute, and the Revenues belonging to the Incas, and proportion'd the respective Taxes on every Nation by Grains of Maiz, or Pebbles instead of Counters.

The Indians of *Colla* were reckon'd their best Musicians. They are noted for having invented a certain Pipe made of Canes glued

glued together; every one of which having a different Note like Organs, made a pleasant Harmony, only they wanted the Quavers, Semi-quavers, and other Airs us'd in *Europe*. They had alio Flutes with four Stops like Shepherds Pipes, with which they play'd singly, and tun'd them to Sonnets compos'd in Metre. These Musicians were trained up in that Art for the Diversion of the Incas and Nobles, and every Song was set to its proper Tune, for better expressing the Passions of the Mind. The Songs which they compos'd of their Wars were reckon'd too grave to be set to the Airs of their Flutes, and were only sung at their principal Festivals, when they commemorated their Victories.

They had Poets call'd *Amautas*, who invented Comedies and Tragedies, which were acted before the Court on solemn Festivals by some of the young Nobility and Officers of the Army. The Argument of their Tragedies was to represent their military Exploits and their Triumphs; and that of their Comedies to shew the Manner of good Husbandry, and the Care of domestick Affairs. When the Comedy was ended, the Actors took their Places according to their Degree and Quality. Their Plays were very serious and grave, and the Actors were commonly rewarded by the Auditory with Jewels and other Presents, according to their Merit. Their Poetry was compos'd in long and short Metre, and their Sonnets, which were chiefly on Love, short and compendious. Some of their Verses consist of no more than three or four Syllables. Among other Poetical Fancies which are contained in their Verses, they account for Thunder, Lightning, Rain and Snow, by the following Fable: That the Maker of all Things hath plac'd in Heaven a Virgin, the Daughter of a King, holding a Bucket of Water in her Hand to refresh the Earth when Occasion requires; and that sometimes her Brother knocking upon this Bucket, causes Thunder and Lightning, which Noises, they say, are the Effects of the violent Nature of Man; but Hail, Rain and Snow, falling with less Noise and Imperuosity, are more agreeable to the gentle Nature of a Woman. They say, that an Inca, who was a Poet and Astrologer, compos'd many Verses in Praise of this

Virgin Lady; which Verses, together with the Fable, *Blas Valera* says he found in the Knots and Accounts of their ancient Annals, represented in Threads of divers Colours, preserv'd by those to whom the Care of the Historical Knots and Accounts was committed.

De la Vega comes next to give an Account of their Mechanicks, &c. They had a great Number of Silver-Smiths, but no Anvils of Metal; and tho' they had Mines of Iron, they knew not how to dig it, so that they us'd instead of it a yellowish hard sort of Stone very neatly plan'd. Instead of Hammers, they had a Mass of Copper mix'd with fine Brass in Form of a Dye, without a Handle, which they grasp'd in their Hands to strike with as we do with a Stone. They had no Files, Graving-Tools, or Bellows; but instead of the latter, us'd Copper Pipes a Yard long, the End of which was narrow, that the Wind might pass more forcibly by means of the Contraction. They had no Tongs to take the Metal out of the Fire, but drew it out by a Piece of Wood or Bar of Copper, and threw it into a Heap of wet Earth, till it was cool enough to be handled, and they founded all their Metals in the open Air, to avoid the Danger of the Steams. Their Carpenters us'd Hatchets and Pick-axes made of Copper, but had no Saws, Augurs, Planes, or any other Tools for Carpenter's-Work; and instead of Nails, they us'd Cords. They hew'd their Stones with sharp Flints and Pebbles for want of other Tools. They had no Engines, so that they were forced to carry up their Stones in Building by the Strength of their Arms. Nevertheless they rais'd mighty Edifices. They had no Scissars or Needles of Metal; but instead of the latter us'd long Thorns, with which they also made Combs, by fixing them in a Piece of Cane. They had no Looking-Glasses, so that Ladies of Quality supplied that Want by burnish'd Copper; but the Men thought it below them to use any such thing.

When the *Spaniards* arriv'd, they learn'd to make all *European* Things of that Nature, not only speedily, but did them so well, that they excelled their Masters. Our Author says, they quickly learn'd the *Spanish* Way of acting Comedies; but 'tis not much for the

Commendation of their Teachers the Priests and Fryars to make the Mystery of Redemption the Subject of those Comedies. The *Indians* had been accustomed to represent their own History in Dialogues, and so were the more apt to learn the Drama. One cannot without Horror repeat what our Author says, that a Jesuit made a Comedy for them on these Words; *Gen. 3. 15. I will put Enmity between thee and the Woman, &c.* And he tells us a Story equally blasphemous, of their acting the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper in that same manner, to the great Satisfaction of the *Spanish Priests*. He likewise commends their Aptitude in learning Latin and other Languages.

The Language of the Natives has peculiar Difficulties, because of the various Ways of pronouncing it, which changes the Signification of their Words. They want the following Letters of the Alphabet, *b, d, f, g, j*, the single *l*, and *x*. They have a double *z*, but cannot pronounce the double *rr*.

Their Manners and Customs.

DE *la Vega* says, that the Inca every Year or two order'd an Account to be taken of all young Men and Maids of his Lineage that were marriageable in the City of *Cusco*, that he might match them together. The Maids were to be from 18 to 20 Years of Age, and the young Men from 20 to 24 and upwards. The Inca stood between the two Persons, call'd them by Name, took their Hands into his, join'd them together, and deliver'd them to their Parents or other Relations, and the Wedding was kept at the Bridegroom's Father's, &c. with great Rejoycing for four or six Days. The Royal Lineage being thus matched, the Inca's Officers did the same as to others, and those of the Royal Lineage had their Houses prepar'd for them by those appointed to take Care of it. The Furniture was given by the Relations, and the like Customs were observed in this Case thro' all the Empire by the *Caciques*; and when the common People were married, those of the same Rank provid'd them Houses, and the Relations gave the Furni-

ture. None might marry out of their own Province or People, and no Degree of Consanguinity was prohibited but that of Brother and Sister, which, as we have heard before, was only allow'd to the *Incas*. *Ogilby* says, they allowed Concubines, which they might use in common, but Adultery was punished by Death. The Bridegroom, when betroth'd, put on the Feet of his Bride a Pair of Shoes like those of the *Grey Fryars*; if a Maid, they were lin'd with Cotton; and if a Widow, with Leaves.

Their Children were brought up thus: The Mothers always nurs'd them if able; and while the Infants suck'd, they abstain'd from the Marriage-Bed, reckoning otherwise the Infants would be Changelings, and it was counted a Mark of Disgrace to be nurs'd by another. They had no other Food but what they suck'd until they were wean'd, if the Mother had enough, and the Time of weaning was commonly at two Years old. They wash'd them in cold Water as soon as born, bath'd them so every Morning, and sometimes expos'd them to the Dew of the Night; but tender Mothers us'd to spurt the Water out of their Mouths to wash their Children.

They swath'd and bound down their Arms for three Months, thinking that to loose them sooner would make them weak. They always gave them Suck in their Cradles, which their Mother lean'd over, thinking they would otherwise never be quiet, but expect to be carried in Arms, and they suckled them only three times a Day at set Hours. When it was time to take them out of the Cradle, they made a little Pit for them in the Floor, which reached to the Breast, and there they put them, with some old Clouts, and threw them some Playthings; and when they were able to crawl about, the Mother stoop'd down, made them suck on their Knees, but never took them in her Arms. As soon as they were brought to Bed, they went to the next Stream, or made use of what Water they had in the House, to wash themselves and the Child, and immediately went about their Business; nor did Midwives or others assist at their Labour, except now and then an Enchantress, and this was the Way among People of all Ranks.

When

When they wean'd their Children, the Incas made great Rejoycings and Feasts for their eldest Sons, but for none of the rest, and this Custom was also observ'd by their Subjects. The Ceremony was to clip off the Hair of the Childrens Heads, and the first Lock was cut off by the Godfather, who gave the Name, and the rest of the Kindred cut off the remaining Part, taking their Turns according to Age and Quality. Then they gave Presents of Cloaths, Cattle and Weapons, to the Child; and if that of an Inca, they were allowed to give Cups of Gold and Silver. This being done, they feasted, sung and danc'd, for three or four Days. The High-Priest of the Sun cut off the first Lock of the Inca's Child, and all the Caciques assisted at the Ceremony either in Person or by Deputies. The Festival continued 20 Days, and the young Prince was presented with Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, or what else was curious in their respective Provinces.

Marry'd Women employ'd themselves in spinning and weaving Wool to cloath their Families in cold Climates, and did the like of Cotton in those that were warm. They made their Cloth of four Threads, and adjusted the Length and Breadth as they design'd it for a Mantle, Shirt or Waistcoat, and they made them severally of one Piece. The Women took care of their Houses and Cloathing, except Stockings and Arms, which the Men were to provide; and tho' the Incas of the Blood Royal and their other great Men had Servants to perform these things for them, yet sometimes they would work themselves for Diversion, as Taylors, &c. Their Women were such indefatigable Spinners, that in their Journeys and Conversation they always made use of the Spindle and Reel; and when the *Pallas* or Ladies of the Royal Blood made their Visits, their Maids carried their Spindles along with them; and during their Conversation, they spun themselves.

When an inferior Lady came to visit one of the Blood Royal, after the Compliments were passed, she presently ask'd, Whether she had any Work or Service for her? thereby intimating that she did not pretend to so much Familiarity as to come only for Converse, but to do her Service. The *Pallas* in return commonly gave her some of

the same Work which she or her Daughters had in hand. *De la Vega* says, this Custom continued, and was imitated by the Spanish Ladies, till the Civil War begun by *Francisco Hernandez*. If their Cloaths happen'd to be torn or burnt, they brought them to the Loom, and wove a Piece in so neatly, that it could not be seen where the Rent was. They dress'd their Meat in a sort of Ovens made of Clay, with a Place at the Top on which they set two or three Dishes to stew. Our Author says, it was the most ingenious of all their Contrivances for saving of Fire, &c. They gave a Toleration to common Whores, but oblig'd them to live in little Huts in the Fields separate from all Society, that they might not corrupt other Women.

Blas Valera discoursing of the Wisdom, Power, Abilities, and Valour of the *Peruvians*, gives them the following Character:

They exceed most Nations in Quickness of Wit and Strength of Judgment, and have been able, without the Help of Letters, to attain to the Knowledge of many Things which the *Egyptians*, *Chaldeans*, and *Greeks*, could never reach by their Learning; so that if instead of Knots they had us'd Letters, they would have surpassed all other Nations. They have better Memories than the *Spaniards*, and by their Knots, and the Joints of their Fingers, they will run on with a History as currently as we do with our Books.

De la Vega says, that in some of the Inland Provinces, conquer'd and reform'd by the Inca *Huayna Capac*, the Natives us'd to cut and slash their Faces with sharp Flints, and moulded their Childrens Heads into a deformed Shape thus: As soon as they were born, they clapped a smooth Plate upon their Foreheads, and another on the hinder Part, which they straiten'd harder and harder, till they were four or five Years old, by which time their Heads grew broad on each Side, their Foreheads low, and their Faces long. They also us'd to cut off the Hair behind and on the Crown, leaving only some Locks on each Side, which they never comb'd or pleated. Their Food was for most part Fish, Herbs, Roots, and wild Fruits, and they went naked.

The Incas us'd to transplant the People from the barren to the most fruitful Coun-

tries, in order to improve their Revenues, and prevent Rebellion, and made good Laws for the Advantage of Commerce. The Incas had a Language to themselves, which they call'd the Holy Tongue, and was not to be prophan'd by the Vulgar. They enjoin'd Vassals to send their eldest Sons to be educated at Court, that they might contract an early Affection for their Persons and Government, and add to their Grandeur. They took their Turns in waiting, by which means they attain'd the Court-Language; and others being ambitious to learn it from them, it became so universal, that it was the only Tongue for almost 1300 Leagues. It was also a Means to secure the Empire from Rebellion, because these young Lords were so many hostages for the good Behaviour of their Kindred and Countrymen; and after they had finished their Education, the Inca dismissed them with Presents.

They made a sort of an Idol of the City of *Cusco*, which they look'd upon to be sacred, because founded by their great Inca *Manco Capac*, who they fancy'd to be the immediate Descendent of the Sun. Therefore his Successors made this City the chief Place of their Residence, and upon this Account any thing that came from *Cusco* was more highly valued than the same thing any where else, and a Man that came from that City had more Respect than others.

The Grandeur of the Incas, and their Way of Government.

Their Palaces were built of Stone, finely wrought and carv'd, and they made use of such vast Quantities of Gold and Silver to adorn them, as cannot be described; for, as has been mention'd already, not only their common Utensils were all of that Metal, but their Gardens were full of Statues, and the Figures of Trees, Herbs and Fruits, all of the same. The Inca never wore any Garment, how rich soever, twice, but gave them to his Relations; and all his Palaces were so well furnished, that he had no occasion to remove any thing from one to another.

For Domesticks, there were whole Provinces and Towns appointed to furnish him

by Turns; and when he went a Hunting, he had seldom fewer than 30000 Attendants, who dispos'd themselves in a Circle, by which they inclos'd the Game, and contracting themselves by Degrees into a lesser Circle, till they had forc'd the Wild-Beasts, &c. into a narrow Compass, they kill'd what they would, and dismissed the rest. For Dispatch of Orders and Speediness of Intelligence, they had Posts at every four Leagues. Their Succession was hereditary to the next in Blood of the Male Line, and the Mark of Sovereignty was a Roll of Scarlet-Wool, which hung over his Forehead. An Inca or Prince of the Blood was made chief Governor in every Province: His Sentence was decisive in all Causes, and he had an annual Account from his Deputies of every thing that passed, Births, Burials, State of the Troops, and Stores of Corn and other Provisions, and the Inhabitants were reduced into certain Communities, from 10 to 10000, who had their respective Governors. They were obliged to see those committed to their Charge provided with all Necessaries of Life, to give an Account of their Conduct to the superior Governors, and took Care that they observ'd the Inca's Laws, and suffer'd no Vagabonds among them. If these Inspectors neglect'd their Duty, they were punishable by their Superiors. Every Town had a Judge to determine Causes of less Moment. Their Sentences were revis'd by the superior Judges in the Capital of the Province every Month, and an Account of the whole was sent to the Inca's superior Judges at Court, who severely punish'd the Guilty. These supreme Judges were four, according to the Quarters of the Empire, had the Title of Viceroy, compos'd the Grand Council of State, and reported all to the Inca, who took their Advice in all Matters of Importance; and if any Controversy could not be determined by the Ministers of the Province, it was deferred till the Inca made his Progress, and then he decided it solemnly. All these Reports were transmitted by Knots and Threads of various Colours, as formerly mentioned. It was a Maxim constantly observ'd by the Incas never to sack or plunder any Town or Province they conquer'd, but to treat the Inhabitants gently; and if they apprehended a Rebellion, they either transf-

transplanted or employ'd them in publick Works, as building of Bridges, or making Roads, Causeys, &c. The Incas had proper Officers to survey every Country, who appointed what Parts should be cultivated, and the Boundaries of every Community from 10 to 10000. They also took Care of having Chanels made to water their Pastures and arable Lands: A third of their Produce was allowed the Inhabitants, one third was the Incas, and the other third was for the Revenues of the Sun; and if the People by Increase or otherwise were straiten'd in their Allowance, they were supplied from the Stores of the Inca and the Sun, and every one was allowed according to the Number of his Family. The Lands of the Sun were first cultivated, and in the next place those belonging to Widows, Orphans, or such as were sick and aged, and there was special Care taken of those whose Husbands were lost or employ'd in War. The Officers were obliged to take Care of the People under them before they did any thing for themselves, on pain of Death, and the Inca's own Lands were always left to the last, because he looked upon himself as the Father of his People, and under an Obligation to see them first provided. When they began to till the Lands of the Inca and Sun, they made use of Songs and Triumphs, and appear'd in their best Habits with great Solemnity; and when any Ground was dedicated to the Sun, all the Princes and Ladies of the Blood thought it their Duty to dig it up with Spades, while part of their Attendants sung, and the rest turn'd up the Turfs to make their Work easy. When an Inca dy'd, his Treasures were distributed among his Relations, and the Successor was supplied out of the Revenues and Mines, which was his Property, only he paid the Labourers and Overseers, who were obliged to give an exact Account of the Product, and return it to the Treasury at *Cusco*. The chief Tribute demanded of the Subjects was to till the Lands of the Sun and Inca, and make Arms and Cloaths, for which they had Materials allow'd them. But all those of the Blood Royal, Priests, Judges, Caciques, Captains, Soldiers in time of War, young Men under 25, old Men above 50, and Females in general, were exempted

from Tribute: But when the Caciques and other Governors came to *Cusco* with the Produce of their Provinces, it was their Custom to make Presents to the Inca.

There were publick Houses built on the Roads, where Strangers and Travellers were entertained at the Inca's Expence; and if they fell sick, were taken Care of.

All Crimes were punished on the Body of the Offender, according to the Nature of the Crime; but there were no Fines or Confiscations even for Treason or Rebellion, it being a Maxim of the Incas, that what tended to impoverish Criminals, would only make them desperate; nor did they punish Wives or Children for the Treason of Husbands or Parents, but allow'd them the same Privileges they enjoy'd before, and only cut off the Criminal Person.

Their Titles of Honour were thus: The Inca had the Epithet of *Capac*, which signified the only Lord or Sovereign, to distinguish them from the other Males of the Royal Family, who all had the Title of Inca when married; but till then were called *Yntipchwin*, i. e. Children of the Sun. The Sovereign's chief Wife and Daughters had that of *Coya*, to distinguish them from the other Wives and Concubines of the Blood Royal, and their Daughters, who were called *Palla*. The Concubines not of the Royal Family were called *Mamacuan*. The Royal Daughters, while unmarried, were called *Nusta* or Nymph; and if not born of Royal Mothers, the Title of some Province or other Place was added; and when marry'd, they were also called *Palla*. The young Princes of the Blood were only capable of being made Knights, and had Masters to instruct them in all the Exercises belonging to the Order. They were first try'd by fasting 7 Days together, without any other Allowance but a small Quantity of raw Corn and Water: If they could not go thro' this Trial, they were thought unworthy of the Honour; but if they did, they were hearten'd up with rich Food, to fit them for Trials of Strength and Activity. The Candidates were divided into two Bodies, one of which was to defend a Fort, and the other to attack it; and this they did with so much Eagerness, that the Jest sometimes came to Earnest, and cost Lives on both

both Sides. The next Tryals were Wrestling, Leaping, Vaulting, throwing and slinging great Stones, casting Darts and Lances, and performing the Part of Centinels for several Nights together; and if catch'd napping, Shame and Reproach was the Punishment. Then they try'd whether they could bear Pain by lashing their bare Arms and Legs with Rods; and if they flinch'd, they were ask'd by way of Reproach, How they would stand against the Weapons of their Enemies? Then they were oblig'd to stand like Statues, while a Fencing-Master made Thrusts and Blows at them; and if they shrunk, or offer'd to avoid them, they were upbraided with want of Courage. The last Tryal was, Whether they had Ingenuity enough to make their own Cloaths, Shoes and Arms? During these Tryals, which lasted a Month, they were obliged to wear mean and sordid Apparel, that they might be taught Humility, and how to pity the Poor. This being over, they were instructed in their Pedigree, and the great Exploits of their Ancestors, as a Pattern fit for their Imitation. Then they were taught the Duties of Morality, particularly Justice, Truth and Clemency, to all Men. The Heir of the Empire was oblig'd to all these Performances, as well as the rest, only he was not put to run for a Banner as they were. When they were thus fitted, the Inca made a Speech to them, and the Candidates kneeling, receiv'd the first Mark of their Honour, which was to have a Hole bor'd in their Ears. Then they kiss'd the Inca's Hand, and the Person that stood next him pull'd off the Shoes of the Knights, and put on another sort made of Wool. Then the Inca put on their Breeches, which they were not allowed before, and a Coronet of Flowers on their Heads. The eldest Prince was distinguished by a Fringe of yellow Wool, and by carrying an Ax and a Javelin, which his Father put into his Hands; and all the rest ador'd him as their Prince.

The other Title of Honour was a *Curaga* or *Cacique*, given to Viceroys, Princes that were Vassals, and other great Men not of the Blood Royal.

The Topography of P E R U.

WE shall begin at the S. Frontier, and describe the Places as they occur in our Way N. The most S. Division of it is the

Audience of La Plata, call'd otherwise the Province of La Plata, or De los Charcas.

MOLL extends it from S. Lat. 25 to 12 on the E. Side, and to 19½ on the W. Side. The *Sanfons* extend it from 26½ to 18 on the W. Side, and on the E. to 15. so that the Breadth and Length are both unequal. 'Tis broadest in the S. Parts, where, according to *Moll*, 'tis 750 Miles, and on the N. but 540. The *Sanfons* say, the Air of this Province is generally cold, considering the Climate, which they ascribe to the Height of the Mountains. It produces Wheat, Maiz, and Wine, and has great Flocks of Cattle. In this general Description, they include the Sub-divisions of that properly called *Los Charcas, De la Sierra*, &c. as may be seen in our Tables at the Beginning of *S. America*. *Ogilby* makes it 150 Leagues in a direct Line from the Borders of *Chile* N. but taking in the Turnings and Windings on the Sea-Coast, about 200. 'Tis not so rich in Corn, Cattle, and Pasturage, as in Mines of Gold and Silver, of which in their Place. He says, those who inhabit the Mountains are named *Cavinas*, and have Houses of Stone. Those who live in the Valleys are named *Canches*, and are industrious, good-natur'd People.

The first Place that occurs on the Coast is *Farillon de l'Aguada*: It lies 6 Leagues N. from our Lady's Bay, is a white Rock above Water, half a League from the Continent, has good Anchorage in 25 Fathom Water to the Leeward, and a quarter of a League to the N. of it. The Sea commonly runs high upon the Shore.

2. *Cape*

2. *Cape George*, 14 Leagues N. N. E. from *de l' Aguada*, the Land betwixt them high and mountainous, without Inhabitants or Water. The Top of this Cape resembles a Table, and there's good Anchoring under it in 25 Fathom Water, but a tumbling Sea.

3. *Cape Moreno*, or the Brown Headland, 10 Leagues N. by E. from *Cape George*. There's a spacious Bay betwixt *Cape George* and this Place, dangerous with a S. Wind. The Cape is high, and has an Anchoring-place on the N. E. Side close by a little Island, where Vessels are secure in a South Wind; and tho' the Harbour be small, is very commodious for careening and watering when the Tide is out, but 'tis salt at high Water. *Sir Richard Hawkins* anchor'd here, and places it betwixt S. Lat. 25 and 24. The Inhabitants were very civil to the English: The Country being barren, they liv'd chiefly on Fish, which they eat raw as soon as catch'd. Once a Year Boats come hither from *Arauca* to fish, when the Spaniards use the Inhabitants not only as Otters to catch Fish, but as Asses to carry them, without allowing them Food or Wages.

4. The Bay of *Mexillones* or *Muscles*, a deep Bay, 12 Leagues N. from *Cape Moreno*: It has an Anchoring-place on the E. Side, and the Entrance is N. and S. with 15 Fathom Water near the Shore, in a clear Bottom. There's likewise Anchorage at the S. Point near a large Rock. On the Point there's a Hill like a Sugar-Loaf, and on the N. Side another, but less.

5. *Atacama*, according to *Capt. Rogers's* Map of the S. Sea Coast, is about 7 Leagues N. from *Muscle* Bay, which he places in the middle of *Atacama* Bay, and says it lies from Cape to Cape N. by E. The Country about it is desert, and without Water, and is called the Wilderness of *Atacama*, says *Ogilby*. He extends it 90 Leag. N. makes it the Boundary betwixt *Peru* and *Chile*, says 'tis dry and barren in Summer, cover'd with Snow in the Winter, and there's no living Creature to be found in it but a few Guanacos or wild Sheep. About the middle of it rises the Brook *La Sal* from the E. Mountains, and runs W. thro' a deep Valley into the Sea. The Water of it put into any Vessel turns immediately into Salt, and all along the Banks of it there are

Pieces of Salt. The Way thro' this Desert to *Chili* is very troublesome, and that over the *Andes* is much longer and worse, nor to be pass'd at all but at one Season of the Year. There's a Town of this Name upon the Bay, which is the first one meets in the Way from *Chili*; and from hence to *Arica* the Coast is inhabited by *Indians*, subject to the *Spaniards*.

6. *Agodemales*, 4 Leagues N. from *Mexillnes*. The Anchoring-place is to the Leeward of a rocky Point, which is a round lofty Hill, with a Break on the N. Side, and a lesser one on the S. Here's a Spring with white Spots about it, but the Water brackish.

7. *Paguisa*, two Leagues N. from *Agodemales*. Here's fresh Water and Anchoring opposite to a Cape, which forms a sort of a Point with three white Spots. There's a Mountain above the Headland, with some other Hills overgrown with Thistles, and there's a Tree that points out the Watering-place.

We must leave the Coast a little, and go to, 8. *Potosi*, which lies E. from *Paguisa*, according to *Moll* 315 Miles, in S. Lat. 21 $\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 292 $\frac{1}{4}$. E. from *London*. To what we have said of its Mines already, p. 173 of this Vol. we shall add, that four extraordinary rich Veins of Silver were discover'd in the high Mountain Anno 1545. They run N. and S. slopingly in the E. Side of the Hill. In 1587, the rich Vein contain'd 87 Mines, some of which were above 200 Fathom deep. Here are above 20000 Miners employ'd by Turns; and 'tis generally said, that 34666 Pound Weight of fine Silver is refin'd here annually for the King's Fifth, and that he is cheated of near the same Quantity. *Captain Rogers*, in his Voyage round the World, says, the City is large, has 10 Churches, and is govern'd by an Archbishop. The Town stands at the Bottom of that call'd the *Silver Hill*. His Linguist, who had liv'd here a considerable while, told him, that those Mines are much decay'd; that the *Spaniards* employ about 1500 or 2000 *Indians* constantly at work in them, allow them two Reals a Day, and make them work naked, that they mayn't pilfer any of the Ore. He adds, that Provisions are very scarce here, and that they have no Firing but Charcoal, which is brought

brought to them from 30 to 50 Leagues distance; and that they have great Frost and Snow in *May*, *June*, and *July*. *Knivet*, in his Remarks in *Harris's Collections*, says, that when he was here in 1591, the Town was well supplied with all Necessaries from the S. Sea; and that the Natives in the adjacent Country trafficked in Gold and Precious Stones, and hundreds of the poorer Sort ply'd on the Road to carry Passengers from Town to Town in Hammocks of Net-work, and thought themselves well rewarded by a Fish-Hook, or a few Glass-Beads. The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, there's no such thing as Grass or Pasture within six Leagues of the Town. In *February* the Silver is carried from hence, and from *Porco* to *Lima*, where the Ships with Gold from *Chile* meet them. *Ogilby* says, there's a Chapel on the top of the Mountain, with a craggy Path leading up to it; that the City is two Leagues in Circumference, and much resorted to by Traders. *Perrin*, whose Voyage is in *Thevenot's Collections*, Vol. IV. says, this City is divided by a little River that flows from a Lake, inclos'd with Walls about a quarter of a League from the Town; that the Monasteries here are numerous, and very rich; that 'tis by far the richest, most populous, and the largest City in *Peru*; that 'tis govern'd by 24 Magistrates, besides the Corregidor and President of the Province. *Ogilby* sets it 18 Leagues W. from *La Plata*. *Harris*, in his Natural History of the *Spanish West-Indies*, says, at the End of the Valley of *Tarapaya*, near *Potosi*, there's a Lake perfectly round. It has a hot boiling Fountain in the Middle, about 20 Foot square. The People bath in the Sides of this Lake; but 'tis so hot, that they dare not go near the Spring. There's a Canal cut from it for the Service of the Metal Engines, which it constantly supplies, without any Diminution of the Lake.

9. *Porco*, 30 Miles N. W. from *Potosi*, famous also for its Silver Mines before those of *Potosi* were discover'd; which being richer, and not incommoded by Water, drew all the Undertakers and Workmen from *Porco*; but since the Mines of *Potosi* are decayed, 'tis probable those of *Porco* may again be open'd.

10. *La Plata*, about 90 Miles N. E. from

Potosi, the Capital of the Province, the See of an Archbishop since Pope *Paul Vth's* Time, and chief Seat of Judicature. The *Sansons* say, 'twas inhabited by about 800 *Spaniards*, and had 60000 Tributary *Indians* under its Jurisdiction. It had also rich Mines, from whence the *Spaniards* gave it the Name; but they were abandon'd when those of *Potosi* were discover'd. *Ogilby* says, it is situate in a temperate Climate and fruitful Soil for Wheat, Barley, Grapes, and all Sorts of Plants; that 'twas inhabited by the wealthiest *Spaniards* of the Kingdom, who had acquir'd great Riches from the above-said Mines; that the Archbishop has 80000 Ducats *per Ann.* and that the Cathedral and several Cloysters add very much to the Beauty of the City. The ancient Inhabitants of this Country were the *Charcas*, a valiant Nation, who gave Name to the Province. The Town lies near the Head of a River which runs by it, about 200 Miles E. it divides into two Branches, one of which, called *Madera*, falls into the River of the *Amazons*; and the other, called *Plata*, falls into that of *Paraguay*, and carries the Name from it.

11. *Santa-Cruz* lies about 200 Miles S. E. from *La Plata*, on the N. Side of the River *Madera*, near where it separates from *La Plata* River. The *Sansons* call it *Santa Cruz* of the Mountains, say 'tis the Capital of a small Province, encompassed with barbarous Nations, some of them not yet conquer'd. *Ogilby* says, it lies at the Foot of a Mountain near a Brook, which flows from a Rock, and runs thro' the Town into a Lake full of delicious Fish. The Houses are of Stone, cover'd with Palm-Leaves, and there's a Church and a Monastery of the Order of *Merced*. The People of the Neighbourhood are poor and mean spirited: Some of them were formerly Cannibals, and cloath'd themselves with Ostrich Feathers; but the *Spaniards* have taught them the Use of Cotton, with which they drive a considerable Trade, and dye it with the boil'd Leaves and Roots of a little Tree. Their Winter is severe, begins in *May*, and ends in *August*, during which they have a S. Wind for 7 Weeks together, with Rains, which do much Hurt to their Plants, overflow the Country, makes their great Palm-Wood, of four Days Journey, a perfect *Morals*, and during that Season

son-the Ways are made unpaffable by Tigers, Bears, and Serpents. Their Summer is as excessive hot, as their Winter is cold. They sow at *Christmas*, and reap in *March*. Their Product is Corn, Wine, Fruits and Plants of several Kinds; among others that called *Hachalindi*, in Latin, *Mirabile Peruvianum*, which has a pretty large Trunk, full of a yellowish Juice, knotty Boughs, and at each Knot two Leaves resembling Nightshade, and at the End of the Boughs hang Flowers of mix'd Colours, viz. Purple, White, and Yellow, of a very sweet Smell: They open upon the Approach of any Light, tho' at Midnight, and the Root is a Specifick against the Dropsy. The *Sansons* say, the Country has abundance of Wild-Fowl, and particularly Ostriches, whose Eggs are incredibly large. They have also Calabashes of an extraordinary Size in the neighbouring Country of *Paccanos*.

12. *Oropeza* lies about 110 Miles N.E. from *La Plata*, about Lat. 20. near the Head of a River which runs into that of *La Plata*. It was so named from Gold found in the Neighbourhood, and is situated in the rich and pleasant Valley of *Cocho-Bamba*. The neighbouring Territory produces Wheat and Maiz.

We return to the Coast. 13. *Pica*, 27 Leagues N. from *Atacama*. There's Anchorage at *Rio de Lora*, 15 Leag. N. from *Atacama*, the Coast rocky, and the Water deep. That of the River *Lora* is brackish. From *Rio de Lora* to *Pica* 'tis 12 Leagues N. the Land high and steep, all along white Beaches, and the Anchoring at *Pica* is to the Landward of a little Island in 7 Fathom Water, clean Bottom.

14. *Tyuaque* Island. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, there's a white Cliff near it, and to the Windward a Village of 18 or 20 Houses, inhabited by about 50 People, and adorn'd with a Stone Chapel. The Natives are strong limb'd, go quite naked, and live like Beasts. They fetch their fresh Water from the River of *Camarones*, which is 11 Leagues to the Leeward. They commonly chew a sort of Leaves like our Bay-Leaves, which makes their Teeth green. This Isle is subject to the Governor of *Arica*.

15. Cape *Tarapaca*, 5 Leagues N. 'Tis high, and resembles a Hat; but the Coun-

try is low at the Cape: It seems like the Entrance of two Harbours. The Coast is cold, and near the Shore there's a small Island.

16. Cape *Arica* lies 25 Leagues N. from *Tarapaca*; the Land high next the Shore. About Mid-way there are three Spots of broken Land, and deep Gaps, with a River in each that falls into the Sea. Captain *Rogers* and *Moll* place this Cape in S. Lat. 19. The Harbour is in Form of a Bay, N. of the Cape. There's a small Island near the Anchoring place, and the Warehouses lie on the Coast near the Strand, where there's 8 or 9 Fathom Water, and Anchorage at Discretion; but the Land-Breezes are strong, so that 'tis necessary to moor with one Anchor right a stern. This Port may be known at Sea by a Ridge of Land with two white Hills, that shew like Volcanos. If they bear N.W. you are to the Windward of the Port; but if S.E. to the Leeward, and then two other Hills appear as white as Snow. There's a Fort which defends the Entrance of the Harbour, because Plate is frequently brought hither from *Potosi*, (from whence it lies N.W. about 330 Miles) and laid up here, till fetch'd off in *May* by Ships for *Lima*. Sir *Francis Drake* took three Spanish Ships here in 1578, with 57 Wedges of Silver, of 20 Pound Weight each: The Men were all ashore. He had not Strength enough to attack the Town, so that he sail'd off, and took another Prize coming into the Harbour. In 1587, Sir *Thomas Cavendish* took two Ships here, but durst not attempt the Town. The *Dutch* enter'd the Harbour under *Van der Noort* in 1599. In 1631, the *Buccaniers* attack'd this Place with 92 Men. The Town was alarmed before their Approach, so that they had a warm Reception. They made great Slaughter in the Town; but one of their Captains and many of their Men were killed, which oblig'd them to retire. They say, the Houses are built only of Earth, and scarce 11 Foot high. The Town is four-square, and lies at the Corner of a Hill which commands it. 'Tis defended by a Castle, stor'd with Brass Guns, besides the Fort which guards the Harbour, and 'tis the only Sea Port of Note hereabouts. 'Tis secure from all the Winds but the W. and is of easy and safe Approach. The *Spaniards* fortified it in

the beginning of the last Century, because of the Depredations of the *English* and *Dutch*. 'Tis govern'd by a Corregidor, nam'd once in 6 Years by the K. of *Spain*.

17. *Guinaca* Port. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis high Land, inhabited by *Spanish* and *Indian* Fishermen, who furnish Sailors with Wood, Water, &c. He places it 10 Leagues N. of *Cape Arica*.

18. *Cape Tlo* or *Hillo*, in S. Lat. 18. with a River and Town of the same Name. Here is a good Harbour and fresh Water in a small River close to the Bar. The Cape is low, reaches a great way out, and looks like an Island. There are several Rocks near it above the Water. The Town lies about a quarter of a League to Windward, and is inhabited by *Indian* Fishermen, who furnish Sailors with Wood, Water, Maiz, and other Necessaries. It lies about 40 Miles N. from *Arica*. *Harris*, in the History of the *Buccaniers*, says, that every Morning and Evening there's a Brightness for two or three Hours over this Point, caused by the Sun's Reflexion on the barren Ground; that *Cape Sama*, which lies a little to the S. of this Place, has 18 or 19 white Cliffs under it. The Land betwixt these two Capes forms two Bays, and runs N. W. and S. E. The *English* *Buccaniers* under Capt. *Sharp* took it in *October* 1680 with 50 Men. The *Spaniards*, after the first Volley of Shot, retired to the Mountains. The Valley near the Town is well planted with Fig, Olive, Orange, Limon, and Lime-Trees, &c. and some of the *Buccaniers* found a Sugar-work, with abundance of Oil and Molossus in the Valley, and sent Messengers to demand 80 Beeves as a Ransom for the Sugar-work, which the *Spaniards* promis'd, but did not perform it. The *Buccaniers* finding they meant to gain Time, that they might raise a greater Force, destroyed the Sugar-work, Mills, Houses, Canes, and Coppers, and carried off abundance of Sugar, Oil, &c. landed again the following Night, catched most of the Inhabitants asleep, and made them ransom themselves.

We return to the Inland Country, and shall conclude the Description of this Province.

19. *La Paz*. The *Sansons* place it in Lat. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$. and say, the neighbouring Country produces Grapes. *Moll* sets it in the great

Road of the Incas, about 300 Miles N. E. from the Mines of *Potosi* and *Porco*. *Ogilby*, contrary to our Maps and Tables, places it in the middle of *Chuguinabo*, one of the Subdivisions of the Province of *Collao*, 14 Leagues from *Cusco*, and as many from *Potosi*. He calls it *Nuestra Señora de la Paz*, or Our Lady of Peace, being founded by the *Spaniards* in a Time of Peace. 'Tis a small Town, but pleasantly situate on the Banks of the River *Cajana*, in a fine Plain, full of Springs, Fruit-Trees, and Fields of Maiz, with Mountains on each Side. He adds, that the Province of *Chuguinabo* signifies in the *Peruvian* Tongue an Inheritance of Gold; that it has many rich Gold Mines, good Salt-Pits, and a temperate Climate, except from the Beginning of *December* till *March*, when the continual Rains cause Fevers. The Inhabitants being very poor, us'd to go naked in Summer. *De la Vega* says, it lies in the Mid-way betwixt *Arequipa*, *Cusco*, and the *Charcas*, which are 170 Leagues from one another.

20. *Teticaca* Lake. *Moll* places it betwixt Lat 17 and 15. 260 M from the S. Sea, and on the Borders of this Province next to *Lima* or *Callao*; yet the *Sansons* and others set it almost wholly in the latter; but being put in this Province by our Tables, we chuse to describe it here. The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, 'tis 35 Leagues in Length, and 15 where broadest, and that it receives 10 or 12 great Rivers, which do not appear in our Maps. Its Water is so muddy, and has so many ill Qualities, that 'tis not to be drunk. It has several Islands, formerly inhabited and cultivated, but now desert and barren. There are many Villages of *Indians* which float in the Lake upon Boats made of Reeds ty'd together, with which they remove from Place to Place, as Occasion requires. Here's Plenty of Fish and Wild-Fowl, on which the Inhabitants chiefly live. Tho' it receives so much Water, it has but one Vent, which, after a Current of about 50 Leagues, called *Desaguadero* River, forms another large Lake called *Paria* or *Ulogu*, the Banks of which abound with Cattle and good Pasture. *Ogilby* says, the Stream is so violent, that 'tis not navigable, and that the Inhabitants and their Cattle pass over it on a Bridge of Straw, &c. 'Tis full of de.

desolate Isles, and empties it self under Ground into the S. Sea. When the People have a mind to catch Fowls, they make a Circle with their Floats, and rowing close to one another, take them up with their Hands. He says, *Teticaca* is one of the biggest Lakes in *America*; that 'tis 80 Leagues in Compass, and as many Fathom deep in several Places. 'Tis very rough in windy Weather, washes the Province of *Collao* on the N. the Country of *Omasuy* on the E. *Chaquito* on the W. and *Chaquiabo* on the S. The People formerly us'd to make the Islands of this Lake Store-houses for such Goods as they did not care to trust in the great Roads which surround it. Upon an Island in this Lake there was a Temple of the Sun, which w'd with that of *Cusco* for Magnificence and Riches. The *Peruvians* had a Fancy, that after the Deluge this was the first Place the Sun shin'd upon; therefore, out of Respect to the Sun, their chief Idol, all the Provinces of the Empire sent Offerings hither annually of Gold and Precious Stones; but upon the Conquest of the *Spaniards*, the Natives threw all that Treasure into the Lake. There's a Broom-Plant on the Banks of it call'd *Totora*, which is good Food for Man, and Beast. They use it also for Fuel, and make Boats and cover Houses with it.

There are two noted Towns on the Banks of the Lake; 1. *Chinquita*, which *Ogilby* says is a *Spanish* Colony of great Wealth and Trade; that the Governor is always nam'd by the K. of *Spain*, and his Place is reckon'd worth 50000 Ducats a Year.

2. *Tiaguaco*, which lies on the S. Side of the Lake, where its Waters pass out. *Moll* places it 210 Miles from the Mouth of the Lake. *Ogilby* says, 'tis chiefly noted for the Ruins of very great Structures, some of whose Stones are said to have been 30 Foot long, 15 broad, and 6 or 7 thick. He adds, that there were found here certain Gigantick Statues finely carv'd, and in foreign Habits, never us'd by the *Americans*.

2. The Province of Los Reyes, Lima, or Callao de Lima.

MOLL and the *Sanfons* bound it with *Charcas* on the S. the Sea on the W.

the Province of *Quito* on the N. and the Country of *Amazon* on the E. He makes it almost four-square, and extends it 840 Miles along the Coast where 'tis longest, from Lat. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$. to Lat. 6. and 600 Miles on the N Frontier where broadest. *Vega* says, 'tis 120 Leagues in Length, contains several Nations under its Jurisdiction, is very cold, and therefore yields no Maiz, *Indian* Wheat, or Red Pepper, but abounds with Pulse and all Sorts of lesser Grain, and is rich in Cattle. The Climate is hot and moist, and temperate like that of *Andalusia*, only the Days here are longer. The *Sanfons* say, that this Province is the proper *Peru*, and the most eminent of all the Audiences, because of the Towns of *Lima* and *Cusco*. *De Laet*, in his History of the New World, says, the greatest Heat is in *December*, *January*, *February*, and *March*, which are their Summer Months. Their Harvest is in *December* and *January*, and their Grapes ripe in *April*. Their Winter is from thence to *September*. The longest Days are in *January*, and consist of 14 Hours, and the shortest about 12. In Winter the Sky is cloudy: The Dew falls in Plenty, which produces abundance of Grass and other Vegetables, so that 'tis the pleasantest Season of the Year, and their Fruit-Trees, &c. appear in the greatest Beauty. They have Score of Sugar-Canes. Their Pastures are fat, and more pampering to their Cattle than the best Provender in *Europe*. Captain *Rogers* says, this Country abounds with Mines of Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Vermillion, and Salt. *Ogilby* subdivides this Audience into the Provinces of *Lima*, *Cusca*, and *Collao*, and bounds the latter with *Charcas* on the S. *Lima* on the W. and a Tract of Mountains on the N. E. as far as the City of *Cusco*, where they divide. He says, there are many pleasant Valleys in this Province, which lie from S. to N. as follows:

1. *Morape*, which has a sandy Road to *St. Miguel de Valverde*, between barren Wilds, from whence fall several Streams, that are immediately drunk up by the Sand: Therefore Travellers are obliged to carry Water or Wine with them for 20 Leagues together. They make use of Calabashes for that End, and travel by Night, because of the excessive Heat. There's abundance of Trees and Cotton in this Valley.

2. *Xayanca*, formerly populous and full of Palaces. A River runs thro' the middle of it, from whence they draw Canals to water their Fields.

3. *Tuqueme*, a pleasant Valley, in which there are also the Ruins of many Palaces.

4. *Cinto*, another pleasant Valley, separated from *Tuqueme* by sandy Hills and barren Rocks, on which there is neither Tree Plant, nor any living Creature. This Desert takes up a whole Day's Journey, and is not to be travelled without Guides.

5. *Collique*, water'd by a River of the same Name, and full of Trees. It was formerly very populous, but since the Spanish Wars is become quite desolate, great Numbers of the People being destroyed by the Spaniards, and Multitudes having killed themselves to avoid their Barbarity, of which *Peter Martyr*, Councillor to the Emperor *Charles V.* gives many Instances, particularly of one Spanish Captain, who, after he had lain with the Daughter of an Indian Cacique, in order to know whether she was with Child by him, caus'd her to be roast'd to death upon a Wooden Spit: Whereupon her Father and 30 of his Companions ran to the Captain's House, kill'd his Family, burnt his House, and then leap'd into the middle of the Flames themselves; because they despair'd of Mercy from the Spaniards.

6. *Zana*, of the same Bigness as *Collique*, and famous for the City *Miraflores*.

7. *Paseayamo*, which exceeds all the former in Fruitfulness and Number of Inhabitants, who were very formidable to their Neighbours before they were destroyed by the Incas. There are several Cloysters in it, which were formerly their Temples. It abounds with Black Cattle, Hogs and Goats, and its chief Trade consists in Cotton and Linen.

8. *Chacama*. It abounds with Sugar, and is noted for a brave Cloyster of the *Dominican Monks*.

9. *Chimo*. This Valley lies 4 Leagues farther, and contains many Banqueting-Houses, built there by the Incas; and the Country hereabouts is better furnished with Fish, Flesh and Fruits, than any other Part of *Peru*.

10. *Guanope* Valley yields the best *Peru-*

vian Liqueur call'd *Chica*, and has a convenient Harbour

11. *Santa*. 'Tis desert, the Inhabitants having been all destroyed by the Spaniards, is overflowed in the Winter, and the Woods are very full of poisonous Bugs.

12. The Valleys *Guambaico* and *Guarney*, very fruitful in Corn and Cattle.

13. The Valley of *Purmonga*, near that of *Guarney*. 'Tis fruitful and pleasant, and was formerly inhabited, as appears by several Ruins with Paintings; but now 'tis desolate. Here are the Walls of a large Castle, which the Spaniards undermin'd, in hopes of finding some Treasure with the dead Bodies there interred.

14. *Lima* Valley exceeds all the rest in Bigness, and was very populous, when *Pizarro* founded the City of *Los Reyes*. In the Neighbourhood are Mines of Gold and Silver, and a particular Herb with yellow Flowers; which is very much esteemed by the Inhabitants, because it soon cures a putrify'd Wound; but if apply'd to sound Flesh, eats it to the Bone. The Natives heretofore us'd to hunt by 3 or 4000 together, join'd Hands, and made a Ring, by which they inclos'd the Game, and drew nearer at a certain Note or Song, till they were within Shot of it.

15. *Pachacoma* Valley, near the Bay of *Col-lao*. 'Tis famous for its Fruitfulness, and a stately Temple of the Sun, built in it by the Incas, where *Pizarro* found above the Value of 900000 Ducats in Gold.

16. *Chilca* Valley lies over against it, produces Maiz and Fruit-Trees; yet *Ogilby* says, it never rains here, and that there's nothing to moisten the Soil; but only the Morning Dew. The Natives us'd to sow and plant in large and deep Pits, and at every Root laid the Head of a Fish like a Pilchard, which they caught by Nets on the Shore. The Incas had curious Banqueting-Houses in this Valley, and *Ogilby* says; the Tree *Mala*, formerly mentioned, grows here.

17. *Guarco* Valley is spacious, abounds with Fruit-Trees, especially *Guayas*, and the best Wheat in *Peru*. Here are the Walls of a stately Castle built by the Incas, the Stones of which are exceeding large, and so neatly join'd without Mortar, that they look

look like one entire smooth Rock. Here are also the Ruins of Halls, with fine Paintings, and from the Castle there's a large Pair of Stairs to the Shore.

18. *Lunagun*, a fruitful Valley two Leagues farther. The Soil is fatten'd by the Dung of a Fowl call'd *Guana*, which the Natives fetch in great Abundance from the Isles near the Main.

19. *Chinca*. *Ogilby* says, this is one of the biggest Valleys in *Peru*, and before the Arrival of the *Spaniards* was very populous. In the Time of the Incas here was a stately Temple of the Sun: Hither they us'd to send the Princes they conquer'd, who on a certain Time were to appear in *Cusco*. The *Dominicans* have a neat Cloyster here, from whence there's a Road to the Dale *Ica*, water'd by the River *Pisco*, which is dry in Summer; therefore the Natives brought a Canal from the Mountains to water their Grounds. The *Spaniards* destroy'd it, so that 'tis now choak'd up with Sand.

20. *Nasca* Valley. 'Tis divided into several others, which, for most part, produce Sugar-Canes. The Royal High-way is walk'd on both Sides, and runs thro' these Valleys.

Besides these, there are the Valleys of *Hacari*, *Oconna*, *Camana*, and *Quilca*, which abound with Fruit and good Pasture, but most of 'em are desolate. A farther Description of some of them will be found in the Account of the Towns, many of which have the same Names.

Harris says, that *Collao* Province lies beyond the City of *Cusco*, where the *Andes* and *Sierras* divide; that 'tis a large, champaign, healthful Soil, with fine Rivers and Pastures; and that 'tis the most populous and richest of all the *Indies* for Cattle, Partridges, and other Fowl; but they have little or no Corn.

The chief Places in this Audience are these: 1. *Xuli* or *Chule*, a small Island on the Coast, in S. Lat. $17\frac{1}{2}$. which was the principal Port of *Arequipa*, and all the Coast of *Penasco*, according to *Capt. Rogers*. He says, 'tis known by a small narrow Creek of 20 Fathom, from whence may be seen the Volcano of *Arequipa*, 6 Leagues off in the Country to the S. E. and other high Hills, one of which resembles a Sugar-Loaf.

2. *Tlai*, 3 Leagues N. from the former. It has Anchorage in 40 or 50 Fathom to the Landward of 4 or 5 white Rocks, which appear above Water.

3. *Quilca* lies 7 Leagues from *Tlai*, and 10 from *Xuli*. There's a Creek and good Anchoring in a sound Bottom, and to the S. there's a high Rock. Here the Trading Boats take in their Lading. *Capt. Rogers* says, the Place for Anchoring is near a Cross, about a quarter of a League from an Island at the Entrance of the Port. The Water flows high in the Creek, and there's Plenty of Fish.

4. *Arequipa*. *Moll* places it S. Lat. $16\frac{1}{2}$. on a River called *Chila* or *Quilca*, that falls into the Sea 60 Miles to the S. W. from the Town, above 250 Miles S. W. from *Cusco*, and almost 360 S. E. from *Lima*. The *Spaniards* say, that notwithstanding its great Distance from *Cusco*, they us'd to convey Fish thither in a very little Time, the *Indians* being posted upon the Road at proper Stages to hand them from one to another. *De Laet* says, 'tis one of the most considerable Cities of *Peru*; that the Soil abounds with Corn and Wine, and that the River on which it stands forms a good Harbour at its Entrance into the Sea, from whence all Sorts of Merchandizes are brought up to the City. 'Tis also enriched by Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood. 'Tis a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Lima*. The Country where it stands is subject to Earthquakes, there being a Volcano in the Neighbourhood, which in 1600 threw up burning Stones and Ashes with such a loud Noise as was heard at *Lima*, and spoil'd all the Fruits of *Peru*. *Ogilby* says, it lies 11 Leagues from the Sea, in an healthful Climate. It was founded by the Marquis *Pizarro*, destroy'd by an Earthquake 40 Years after, but soon rebuilt, with 300 Houses, besides a Church and Cloyster. 'Tis of great Resort, because of the Gold and Silver brought hither from the Mines above-mention'd, and sent to *Panama*, *Nombre de Dios*, and *New Spain*. The Jurisdiction of this City extends a vast Way over the spacious Valleys between *Hacaro* and *Tampaca*, and up the Country beyond *Condesuyo*, and is full of Hamlets and Villages. The Mouth of the Harbour resembles a Pool, surrounded with Mountains.

5. *Canama*, a Spanish Town on the Coast, about 20 Leagues N. W. from *Arequipa*. The Coast is bold betwixt them, and Captain Rogers says is inhabited by *Spaniards* and *Indians*.

6. *St. Miguel de la Ribera*, a considerable Town 60 Miles N. W. from *Arequipa*, in the Valley of *Camana*. The Inhabitants drive a considerable Trade in Wine, Figs and Raisins.

7. *Acari* Town and Cape, in Lat. 16. has a good Harbour. The best and greatest Quantity of Wine in *Peru* is made here, and the Town yields Store of other Refreshments.

8. Port *St. John*, 17 Leagues N. W. from *Acari*. It has a good Harbour, but neither Wood or Water, for which Reason 'tis little frequented, only Wine produced in the neighbouring Country is sometimes embarked here.

9. Port *Caballa* or *Cavallo*, about 7 Leag. N. W. from Port *St. John*, is form'd by Cape *Nasca*, N. of which it lies. This is a dangerous Bay, subject to Tempests, and a high Sea The Anchoring-place is before a small, high, sharp Rock, call'd the *Frjer*, and the Landing place to its Leeward.

10. *Morro-Quemado*, or Burnt Cape, 12 Leagues N. W. from *Caballa*. 'Tis often cover'd with Clouds, and subject to much Wind. Within the Country the Land is low, and appears in Hillocks.

11. *Morro de Viejas*, or Old Womens Cape. At Sea it appears like an Island. On the top of the high Part there's a large deep Cleft. Betwixt this Cape and *Morro-Quemado* there's a Bay.

12. The Isle of *Lobos*, or Wolves, is half a League N. W. from hence, and has good Anchoring on the N. N. E. Side.

13. *Cangalan*, or Cape *San Gallan*, lies about 9 Leagues N. W. from *Lobos* Isle. 'Tis reckon'd the most dangerous Cape in all those Seas for strong Gales. One may anchor under it at Discretion, and when the Breeze is over, go farther in. Here Ships load Wine and Coals for *Callao*; but the Harbour is subject to such Gusts of Wind, that Ships are sometimes forced back to *Paraca*, which lies a little S. of it, where they stay till the Wind be settled. There's a high big Island, with broken Land on the top, over against this Cape and that of *Pa-*

raca, which is very high. Within *San Gallan* 'tis deep Water; but there are Rocks on both Sides the Harbour. Between the main Land and the Island there's a good deep Chanel, thro' which the Ships of *Chile* come into this Port. This is so commodious a Harbour, that the *Spaniards* thought once to have built the City *Los Reyes* here.

14. *Tca* or *Valverde*, in Lat. 14. near the Head of a River, which falls into the Bay of *San-Gallan*. The Town stands N. E. from the Cape about 16 Leagues. The Valley in which it lies affords Plenty of good Wines, and abounds with Melons, the Roots of which continue several Years in the Ground, are trim'd and dress'd like Trees, and bear Melons every Year. The Town is rich, and has a considerable Trade.

We must leave the Coast for a while, and take a View of the Inland Country, and first of

Ayaviri. It lies about 415 Miles E. from Cape *San-Gallan*, on a River which runs into the Lake of *Titicaca*, where the two great Roads which surround that Lake begin. It is about 70 Miles S. E. from *Cusco*. The *Spaniards* call it *Las Sepulturas*, because they found there many stately Tombs of the *Peruvian* Nobility.

2. *St. Juan del Oro*, so call'd because of the Gold Mines of *Carabaya* in the Neighbourhood. It lies near the River *Carabaya*, about 90 Miles N. E. from *Ayaviri*, and about 120 S. E. of *Cusco*.

3. The City of *COZCO* or *CUSCO*, and its Jurisdiction. This Town lies Lat. 14. about 360 Miles E. from the Coast of the South Sea, Long. 70 W. from *London*, and 390 Miles S. E. from *Lima*.

De la Vega says, it was founded by their first Inca, about 4 or 500 Years before the Spanish Conquest, as we mentioned, p. 182. The *Spaniards* honour'd it with the Continuance of its Name and Title, as the Metropolis of the Kingdom. They once call'd it *New Toledo*, but that Name was soon disus'd. He adds, that the first Inca chose to make this Place the Capital of his Dominions, because of its convenient Situation in the middle of a Plain, encompassed with high Mountains, thro' which run four delightful Streams, sufficient to water the Country. In the middle of the Plain there

was a brackish Fountain, out of which they made great Quantities of Salt. The Climate, he says, is rather cold than hot, yet not so cold as to require great Fires or warm Apparel, there being little difference here betwixt Summer and Winter. The Air is rather dry than moist, so that Meat hung up in an open Room will keep without Corruption, and grow as dry as Mummy when it hangs long. This Goodness of the Air frees the Inhabitants from all noxious Insects. The first Houses were built on the Side of a Hill on the N E. Part of the City, and on the top of that Hill the Incas erected that great and noble Fortrefs, which we shall describe in its Place. 'Twas divided at first into the Upper and Lower Town. He gives an Account of, 10 or 11 principal Streets, and their Sub-divisions, with their several *Indian* Names, that are needless to be mentioned. Some of them had their Denominations from the Uses they were put to, or the remarkable Structures in them, and others from the Canals of Water form'd by the River which runs thro' it. A few Instances will serve to explain this: One was called *Gillyflower-Street*, because of abundance of Flowers which grew there, and resembled what we call by that Name. Another was called the *Lion-Street*, because the Lions presented to the Inca were fasten'd to Skakes there till they were tame. Another the *Proclamation Street*, because all Laws were proclaimed there. Others were named from the two great Roads which pass'd thro' or near the Town, and so on. The chief Streets lay to the four principal Points of the Compass, and the Incas order'd the first Inhabitants to build their Houses in the several Quarters of the Town fronting towards their native Provinces. They had Liberty to wear the Habits and observe the Customs of their respective Countries, by which they were distinguish'd from one another, so that the City look'd like a Survey of the whole Empire laid down in a Map. Their Caciques or Princes had their Houses among those of their own Nation, and the Princes of the Blood had their Palaces in the Suburbs, distinguish'd from one another according to the several Branches of the Royal Family they descended from. These Divisions were distributed among the *Spaniards* by

Lot when they conquer'd this Country. Here are Convents of the *Merceds*, *St. Dominick*, *St. Francis*, *St. Austin*, and *St. Clare*, with a Jesuit's College, a Bishop's Palace, and a Cathedral, which was once a wide and stately Hall, that serv'd for a Theatre, and belong'd to the Inca's Palace. The Hall is so large, that it lodged all the *Spaniards* when they first enter'd the City. On the N. Side of this great Church there's a Street with many Artificers, and on the S. another with Shops and Warehouses. Before the old Temple of the Sun there's a Square, where those under the Degree of an Inca offer'd their Sacrifices. The Quarter wherein the Temple of the Sun stood was called that of Gold, Silver, and Precious Stones, because there was such abundance of them within the Temple. Some of the Incas founded Schools in this City, and built a Palace near them for the Convenience of hearing the Lectures of the Philosophers and Poets who resided in those Schools, and were very much honour'd. There's a spacious Court, with Palaces on each Side, where they celebrated their chief Festivals. 'Tis 400 Foot long, and 300 broad. Our Author says, that when the *Indians* made an Insurrection against the *Spaniards*, they burnt all the City except the *Spanish* Headquarters, (where now stands the Cathedral) the Temple of the Sun, and the House of the Select Virgins. The Natives laid a Bridge of Planks over the River which runs thro' the City; but the *Spaniards* destroy'd it, and built 7 others with Arches. The Incas never built any thing on the W. Side of the River, but reserved a Space of Ground there for succeeding Kings to erect their Palaces, it being their Custom for every one to build a Palace to keep up his Memory; but now there are many Houses built there by the *Spaniards*. From several Parts of this City may be seen the Top of a snowy Mountain in Form of a Pyramid, tho' it be 25 Leagues distant. The Natives call it *Vilcanuta*, which signifies something sacred and wonderful. The Ground of the *Franciscan* Church and Convent was purchas'd at a great Price from the *Spanish* Proprietors by the charitable Contributions of the Inhabitants, as was also that for an Hospital founded by our Author's Father when Governor. He laid under the first

first Stone a double Pistole of Gold, with the Effigies of *Ferdinand* and *Isabel*, which was then reckon'd a very great Rarity, it being the first Coin the *Peruvians* ever saw. At the Entrance of the Royal Apartments of *Huayna Capac*, there was a very fair Tower four Stories high: The Apartments were so lofty, that the Turret was as high as any Steeple in *Spain* but that of *Seville*. The Top was in Form of a Globe, and above it a Ball of 60 Foot in Compass. This Tower was demolished to make the Market more large and airy, and in its stead the Jesuits have erected a high Pyramid, with a Cross on the Top. The *Sansons* say, this City contains eight Parishes, and that there are still a great Number of Baths and fine Seats about it that were built by the Incas. But the chief Structure was the *Temple of the Sun*, which we shall now describe from *De la Vega*.

It was founded by the first Inca, and each of his Successors made some Addition to its Ornament and Wealth. That which was the Chamber of the Sun, is now the Church of *St. Dominick*. 'Tis built of hewn Free-stone. The Temple had four Walls waincotted from Top to Bottom, and gilded all over. Where the Altar stands was the Figure of the Sun in a Plate of Gold, so large that it took up all that Quarter of the Temple from one Wall to the other. *De la Vega* says, when the *Spaniards* enter'd *Cusco*, this Figure fell to the Lot of a *Spanish* Nobleman, who being a great Gamester, lost it one Night at Cards; from whence came the Proverb there, *To play for the Sun before Break of Day*. On each Side of this Image stood the Bodies of the deceased Incas, embalmed with so much Art, that they seem'd alive. They were seated in Chairs of Gold, set upon Frames of the same Metal, and their Faces turn'd towards the People. The *Indians* conceal'd those Bodies, and all the Treasure they could, in secret Vaults, so that none of them were discover'd till the Year 1559. The chief Gate opens to the North, and there were several others which, as well as the Jambs and Posts, were adorned with Plates of Gold. On the top of the Wall without, there was a large Circle of Gold in Form of a Crown, of above a Yard in Height, which encompassed the whole Temple. There are also Cloysters adjoin-

ing, encompassed with Walls, and ciel'd with Gold, which the *Spaniards* exchange'd for Plaister. The Provost of the Cloysters had five large square Chambers allow'd him for his Lodgings, separate from one another, and cover'd in Form of a Pyramid. One of these Chambers was dedicated to the Moon, whose Figure stood there in Silver with the Face of a Woman, in the same manner as that of the Sun, and the Infides and Doors of the Chamber plated with Silver. They made Sacrifices and Visits to the Moon as the Sister and Wife of the Sun, and Mother of the Incas; and on each Side of her Image they plac'd the Bodies of their dead Queens. The Chamber adjoining to this was dedicated to all the Stars, and in particular to the 7 Stars and *Venus*. They call'd it the Page of the Sun, because it always attended on him, and had a particular Respect for the 7 Stars, because of their Position. They fancy'd them to be Attendants to the Moon, and therefore lodg'd them in the Chamber next to her. This Chamber had its Walls and Doors plated with Silver, and the Roof was painted with Stars. The next Chamber was dedicated to the Lightning, Thunder, and Thunder-bolt, which they counted Servants of the Sun, and their Chamber was adorned all over with Gold. They dedicated the 4th Chamber to the Rainbow, and because they imagin'd it to be a Ray from the Sun, the Incas plac'd it in their Escutcheons. This Chamber was also adorned with Gold, and on the Walls a Rainbow was curiously painted. Our Author says, when the *Indians* see the Rainbow in the Air, they shut their Mouths, and clap their Hands before them, lest the Rainbow should discover their Teeth, and cause them to rot. The 5th and last Chamber was appropriated to the Priests of the Temple, who were all Incas of the Royal Blood, and held their Consultations here about the Sacrifices and other Services of the Temple. This Chamber was also plated with Gold from Top to Bottom. Before our Author left this Country, the two Chambers of the Moon and Stars were quite demolished, and the other three were stript of their Plates of Gold and Silver. In the outside of these Walls, which border'd on the Cloysters, were four Niches or Tabernacles of Free-stone, and Cases of Stone in the

the Niches, lin'd with Plates of Gold, and the Corners inlaid with Emeralds and Turquoises. On great Festival-Days the Incas us'd to sit in these Tabernacles, which, with the 12 Doors that open'd to the Cloyster, were all plated with Gold. Besides the five principal Chambers, there were others of less Note, which belong'd to the Priests and their Servants, who were made Incas by Privilege, because no other had Liberty to enter that House. The *Indians* who perform'd the inferior Services of the Temple, were the menial Servants and Officers of the Incas.

There were many consecrated Squares belonging to the Temple, where they offer'd Sacrifices. The general one, made at the great Festival of the Sun, was burnt in the open Market-place; but Feasts of lesser Note were celebrated in a Court before the Temple, where the People stood bare-foot, because it was reckon'd Holy Ground. There were five Fountains of Water which ran thro' Pipes of Gold, and there were Cisterns, some of Stone, and others of Gold and Silver, in which they washed their Sacrifices. One of these remained in *Vega's* Time, which served the Garden of a Convent. The Incas brought a Canal thro' the whole City, and for a quarter of a League without, the Banks were fac'd by Stones, and the Bottom well pav'd, which, by the Negligence of the *Spaniards*, is so choak'd up, that sometimes the Water rises on a sudden, and makes great Inundations. Besides the Herbs, Flowers, Fruit, &c. of Gold in the Garden belonging to the Temple of the Sun, there were in the Palace Piles of Faggots made of Gold and Silver nicely counterfeited, and vast Figures of Men, Women and Children, which they laid up in large Chambers; and at the chief annual Feasts the People presented great Quantities of Gold and Silver, with which they adorn'd the Temple, and made all Sorts of Vessels belonging to it.

We come next to the Convent of the Virgins dedicated to the Sun. This House stood in a Square between the Market-place and three Streets, with a separate Pile of Buildings betwixt it and the Temple of the Sun. There was a narrow Gallery in this Structure that ran thro' the whole House, and led to several Apartments on each

Hand, where the Offices of the House were kept, and the Women work'd. At each of the Doors was a Portress, and in the farthest Chamber, at the end of the Gallery, was an Apartment, to which none might enter but the Wives of the Sun, and there was one great Gate to this House which none enter'd besides the Queen and the Nuns. At the Entrance of the Gallery there was a Gate for the common Service of the House, at which 20 Porters always attended, but were not to enter within the second Gate on Pain of Death.

We proceed next to give an Account of the great Fortress from *De la Vega*: The Incas erected it on the top of a high Hill on the N. Side of the Town. The Stones of which 'twas built were of an incredible Size, so artificially join'd, that the Crevices were scarce discernible. The Side of the Hill towards the City is exactly perpendicular, so that the *Indians*, who had no Notion of Cannon before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, provided no other Defence than a thick Stone Wall on that Side. Every Row of Stones was of a different Height, and cemented with a sort of red Clay instead of Lime. On the other Side it was fortified with three Walls, because it was open to the Plains, and of very easy Access. Every Wall of the Rampart had its Gate about the middle, and every Gate its Portcullis of Stone. Betwixt the Walls there was a Space of about 27 Foot, filled up with Earth almost to the top of the Wall, and every Rampart had a Breast-work. It had three strong Towers built in a Triangle, in one of which were the King's Apartments, whose Walls were adorned with Gold and Silver, inlaid with the Figures of Birds and Beasts, and they were furnished with Plate and other rich Moveables. In the other two were Chambers for lodging the Garison. The Soldiers were often relieved, and all Incas by Privilege; for others were not admitted into the Fort, because 'twas consecrated to the Sun for the Exercise of Arms, as the Temple was for Religious Duties, and the Commander was to be of the true Royal Blood. There was as much Room under these Towers as above, and between them Galleries of Communication. The Apartments under Ground resembled a Labyrinth. *De la Vega* says,

this stupendous Fort was 50 Years a building, founded by the 10th Inca *Tupanqui*, but so demolished by the *Spaniards*, that there's scarce a House in the Town but had some of its Ruins; for they left no Stones unturn'd in hopes to find out *Huayna Capac's* great Chain of Gold, except those that were too large to be mov'd. *Harris* adds, that this Fort was the Incas grand Magazine for their Provisions and Ammunition, and contain'd vast Quantities of Arms.

Ogilby says, that in several Parts of this City there are Vaults under Ground, formerly inhabited by Magicians, in some of which are buried very great Treasures, and that there are Corn-Mills in the Streets; that the Houses are neatly rebuilt of Stone by the *Spaniards*; that above 4000 *Peruvians* pay annual Tribute to this City; and that in the neighbouring Valleys there's abundance of Cattle, Wheat and Herbs.

Ogilby makes *Cusco* a separate Province, the far greatest Part of *Peru*, including all the *Sierra*, and those Parts of the *Andes* which lie S. of a little Province called *Guamano*. He bounds it on the W. and N.W. with *Lima*, on the E. with *Los Quixos* and Part of *Guiana*, and on the S. with *Charcas*. He says, the Woods abound with excellent Venison, and the Cocoa Plant, whose Leaf is accounted Restorative. He includes other lesser Divisions in this Province; but they are only the Districts of some Towns which we shall meet with in the Topography, to which we now proceed.

4. *Bilcas*. This was anciently a Palace of the Incas, according to *Ogilby*, and is supposed to lie in the Centre of *Peru*. *Moll* places it in the great Road almost 160 Miles W. of *Cusco*, and 208 E. from *Lima*.

5. *Guamanga*. *Moll* places it in the great Road of the Incas, 30 Miles N. W. from *Bilcas*, 185 from *Cusco*, and almost the same Distance E. from *Lima*. *Ogilby* says, it lies in a pleasant Plain and healthful Air; the Houses are built of Stone, and cover'd with Slate. It has three Churches, five Cloysters, and a large rich Hospital. There are above 30000 *Peruvians* who pay annual Tribute to this City. The Inhabitants breed Plenty of Cattle, and sow their Lands with Wheat. In the Neighbourhood are Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Iron, Lead, Sulphur, and Load-stones. There's an Herb

called *Mio*, which poisons the Cattle that eat it; and in the Woods there's a Beast whose Piss stinks a Mile off. *Laet* says, this City is the same with that called *Juan de la Vittoria*, and a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Lima*, the Seat of a Governor, and Capital of a small Province. He adds, that the Natives are dextrous at Mischiefs, but dull at learning what's good.

6. *Oropesa*. The *Sansons* place it above 60 Miles N. W. from *Guamanga*, and say, it is noted for Vermillion and Quicksilver.

7. *Parcos*. *Moll* places it in the great Road of the Incas, above 40 Miles N. W. from *Guamanga*. *Ogilby* says, it was once a Palace Royal of the Incas, on the top of a little Hill, encompassed on all Sides with rocky high Mountains.

8. *San Juan de Vittoria*. *Ogilby* says, it was built in 1539 by the Marquis de *Pizarro*, to secure the Road between *Lima* and *Cusco* against the *Peruvians*; and that a pleasant sweet Stream runs by the Walls.

We return to the Coast, where we meet with, 9. *Pisco*, which *Moll* places about 40 Miles W. of *Valverde*, and 90 S. of *Lima*. Captain *Rogers* says, there's Anchorage here in 5 or 6 Fathom right against the Houses, and that there's also safe Anchorage all along this Coast, only the River *Pisco* throws out Sand, which has caus'd some Shoals that run a quarter of a League into the Sea. He adds, that the Harbour furnishes Water, Wood, and all other Necessaries. *Cook* says, the Wind generally blows hard here in the Afternoon; and that there's a small Island in the Bay call'd *Blanca*, or the White Island. Father *Fenille* says, there's abundance of Vines in the adjacent Country that yield excellent Wine, with which they furnish *Lima* and several other Places. All the Ships bound from *Callao* either for the N. or S. put in here for Wine and Brandy, of which some Ship-loads are transported to *Panama*, and carried from thence by Land to *Porto-Bello* and *Carthagena*. 'Tis one of the best Harbours on all the Coast for a good Air. Their Vintage is in *March* and *April*, and here are all Sorts of *European* Fruit, besides others in abundance peculiar to this Country. He says, 'tis one of the best Places on the *Peruvian* Coast; that 'tis half a League from the Sea, to avoid the Destruction that befel the old Town in 1682, which

which being built on the Shore, was overflowed by the Sea during a great Earthquake, and all the Inhabitants perish'd.

10. *Lorinchincha*. *Cook* says, it has a low Coast, is 3 Leagues from *Pisco*, and that Vessels load Corn, &c here for *Lima*.

11. *Chincha*. He places it 3 Leagues from *Lorinchincha*, and *Rogers* above 30 S. from *Lima*. The former says, it has Anchorage in 5 Fathom Water, but sometimes a swelling Sea; and the latter, that there are small Islands before it of the same Name. *Moll* places it 17 Miles N. from *Pisco*, and 80 S. from *Lima*. *Capt. Rogers* says, the N. Winds blow much here in the Summer, especially by Night and near the Shore, and that all the Year the Current runs very strong to the Entrance of the Harbour, where Ships come to load Quicksilver.

12. *Chilca*. *Moll* places it 30 Miles S. of *Lima*. *Capt. Rogers* and *Cook* say, this Port is the best Land-lock'd of any in the S. Sea, but not capable of above 8 or 9 Ships, and has a narrow Entrance. 'Tis very still and convenient for careening Ships.

13. *Callao* Island and Port of *Lima*. *Moll* places it above 40 Miles, and *Capt. Rogers* about 5 Leag. S. W. from *Lima*, in S. Lat. 12. 20. The latter says, here is clean Anchorage from 4 to 10 Fathom, and all manner of Necessaries. *Cook* says, the Island is two Leagues in Length. *De Laet* says, the Harbour is very large, and but two Leagues from *Lima*; that in his Time 600 Spanish Families, besides many Negroes and Indians, liv'd here; that it had two Monasteries and a Jesuits College; that every February a Fleet sails from hence to *Arica* in the Province of *Charcas*, and returns in March with Gold and Silver from the Mines of *Potosi*, &c. which is embark'd here for *Lima*, and in the beginning of May sent to *Panama*. In 1576, Sir *Francis Drake* plunder'd this Port, and burnt the Ships in it; after which the Spaniards built two Forts, mounted with Brass Guns, to secure it. *Ogilby* says, *Drake* took 12 Ships here, one of them laden with Linen and Silk, and a great Chest of Silver. *Father Feuillé* says, the Viceroy, who commonly resides at *Lima*, has a noble Palace, to which he repairs at the Arrival of any Ship. *Feuillé* was here in 1710, and gives this particular Account of the Town and Neighbourhood. It lies along the Sea-

Side, and is much longer than broad. It has a River on the N. Side which passes by the Walls of *Lima*, and there's a little Suburb on the same Side, the Walls of whose Houses are built of Reeds. On the E. Side, towards *Lima*, are great Plains, with fine Country Seats and Orchards, water'd by Canals brought from the River. Their chief Fruits are Olives, much larger than those of *Eur. pe.* Their other Fruit-Trees are for most part peculiar to the Country, except Oranges and Citrons. The Harbour, which lies on the W. Side of the Town, is open to the N. N. E. but not subject to much Wind, because of the Heats. 'Tis secur'd from the W. and S. which are the most dangerous Winds in these Parts, by the Isle of *St. Lawrence*. There's a narrow Entrance betwixt that Island and a Cape that runs out into the Sea, which is only passable by small Vessels, and dangerous because of the little Depth and strong Currents that always run from N. to S. The Harbour is well frequented; the Streets are straight and spacious, but the Houses for most part only of one Story. Their Warehouses lie on the Key, from whence their Merchandize is carried to *Lima* on Mules, or in Waggons drawn by Oxen, and drove by Negroes, who are so thievish as not to be trusted out of Sight. The publick Structures here, besides the great Church and the Jesuits College, are the Convents of *St. Dominick*, *St. Francis*, *St. Jean de Dieu* & *la Mercy*, the Viceroy's Palace, the Council-House, and the Mole. *Father Feuillé* gives a Plan of the Situation of each, as well as of the Harbour, for which we refer the Curious to him. He says, the Churches are very fine, and the Inhabitants generally blunt, honest Seafaring Men, who have an Aversion to the *French*. 'Tis fortified with good Walls and 9 Bastions. The Place would be very pleasant; only they have no Rain to qualify their continual Heats. He says, on the Road from hence to *Lima* there are the Marks of an Indian Town ruin'd by the Spaniards, which was five Leagues in Length, and only inhabited now by a few Indians at one End. Half-way to *Lima* there is a little Chapel dedicated to the *Virgin Mary*, with a fine Porch on the Side of the Road, where a Hermit sits with Vassels of fresh Water for Travellers. There are

Fields on both Sides green all the Year, where, instead of Corn, they sow a Grain called *Alfarfar*, that bears a Plant which the French call *Luserne* or *Medica*, because the Seed was brought from *Media*. It has a Stalk above two Foot long, divided towards the top into several Branches of little blue Flowers, which render the Fields extremely beautiful. They no sooner cut them, but they bear again. They send great Quantities every Day to *Lima* on Mules, with a large Bone in their Mouths, that they may not eat the Herbs in their Way. They feed all their Beasts of Burden with them during the whole Year. The Streets of the old *Indian* Town had been very narrow, because the Inhabitants were so numerous in these Parts, that they were forced to save what Land they could for their Subsistence. Here's the Ruins of a great Palace, formerly the Inca's. The Dutch Admiral *Spilbergen*, in his Voyages; gives an Account of a Battel he had by Sea with the *Spaniards* on this Coast in July 1615, when he engag'd by Night with the *Spanish* Fleet of 8 great Galeons under the Admirals *Mendoza* and *Alvarez*, the latter a Sea-Captain of great Fame. This Fleet was sent from *Spain* on purpose to clear the South Sea of the *Dutch*, and the insolent *Spaniards* boasted, that two of those Ships were enough to ruin the Navy of *England*, much more that of *Holland*. The Admiral Ship was called *Jesu Maria*, which they thought sufficient to frighten Heretics: She carried 24 great Brass Guns, besides lesser ones, and 460 Men. In the whole they had above 1610 Men on board, and they doubted not to bring all the *Dutch*, Prisoners into *Callao*. The *Spaniards* being advanced near the *Dutch* in the Evening, *Alvarez*, who was an experienc'd Seaman, was against attacking them by Night, and protested to *Mendoza* that he would not be answerable for the Consequences if he did. Notwithstanding this, *Mendoza* attacked the *Dutch* Admiral about 10 at Night, by whom he was miserably shatter'd, had two of his Ships sunk, was forced to fly, and being pursued by the *Dutch*, his own Ship the *Jesu Maria* was also sunk, with himself and most of his Men aboard. The *Dutch* pursued the Remainder next Day, sunk three more of the *Spanish* Ships, and had only 60 Men killed, and about 46 wounded. After

this Victory, the *Dutch* attacked *Callao*, but without Success, the *Spaniards* having many great Guns planted on the Shore, and several Regiments of Foot and Horse to defend the Harbour, so that all the *Dutch* could do here was to take some Ships, and burn others.

14. *Lima*, *Los Reyes*, or the City of Kings, the Capital of *Peru*. The *Sansons* place it in S. Lat. 12½. Long 297. 370 Miles W. from *Cusco*, 480 N.W. from *Arica*, 780 from *Potosi* and *La Plata*, and 740 S from *Quito*. *Moll* places it Long. 76 from *London*, above 600 Miles S. from *Guayaquil*. *Laet* says, 'tis but 120 Miles from *Cusco*. *De la Vega* says, it was founded by *Francis Pizarro*, the *Spanish* Governor of these Parts, in 1534; but some make it sooner, and others later. He gives this Account of it: The Founder call'd it *Los Reyes*, or the City of Kings, and made the City-Arms to be three Crowns under a Star. The Model of it is very beautiful: It has a large Market-place, and wide and straight Streets, with a Prospect of the Fields from every cross Way. There's a River on the N. Side, from which several Channels are cut to water the adjacent Lands, and to supply every House in the City. The Houses are cover'd with Thatch and a sort of Clay, as a Defence against the Heat of the Sun, for it never rains on this Coast for many Leagues together. Their Houses don't look well at a distance, because of this Covering, yet they are commodious, and the Inhabitants improve daily in Architecture. It lies two small Leagues from the Sea, in a hot and moist Climate, so that Fleish will not keep here above a Day. Besides the constant Heats, the Inhabitants are very much annoyed with Flies and Gnats by Day and Night. Those that infest them in the Night buzz, and are of the same Colour as ours, only they are much larger, and will sting, as the *Spaniards* say, thro' a Pair of *Cordovan* Boots. The Gnats, which are most troublesome by Day, are small, and almost like those bred in our Shops, and generated from Wines, only they are yellowish, and so Blood-thirsty, that 'tis said many of them have been seen to suck it till they burst. The Author of the *Natural History* of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, a terrible Earthquake happen'd here about 1586, which ruin'd great Part of this City, and brought

brought up the Sea so far out of its Bounds, that it drown'd the Country for two Leag. But the Inhabitants having warning of it before-hand by a hollow Noise under Ground, retired into the Fields, and saved their Lives.

Ogilby says, *Pizarro* call'd it the City of Kings, because he founded it on *Twelfth-Day*; that it lies in the Valley of *Lima*, and all the principal Streets terminate in the Market-place, the Sides of which are adorned with the Cathedral, the Archbishop's Palace, the Viceroy's Palace and Courts of Justice, the Exchequer or Treasury, the Town Hall or Council-House, the publick Armory or Magazine, and a Free-School, where the Jesuits teach Arts and Sciences, and the *Indian* Language, besides divers other fair Buildings of the Nobility and best sort of Citizens. He praises this for the most fruitful and pleasant Place under the Heavens, and says that the Climate is temperate, without excessive Heats or Colds, or Thunder and Lightning, and enjoys almost a perpetual Sun-shine, except the three Winter Months, when there falls a sweet Dew, which cures the Head-ach. There are vast Numbers of Pigeons here kept in curious Houses built on purpose, where they fly about in thousands together. Their Fields abound with Cattle, and their Orchards and Gardens with all Sorts of Trees and Plants. Those brought from *Spain* grow better here than there. On the West Side of the City there's a pure River full of Fish, which plentifully supplies the Market. It waters the whole Valley of *Lima*, and runs under the City thro' Stone Arches, on which the Houses are built. They are only one Story high, because there's no Wood to be had in the Valley of *Lima*, but what becomes Worm-eaten in three Years time; yet he says they are very beautiful both within and without; and that on the Walls, which are very thick, there are shady Arbours. Most of those built in the high Streets have pleasant Turrets facing the Market, where they sell all Sorts of Provisions, particularly Oxen, Sheep, Venison, Sugar, Oranges, Citrons, Grapes, and Wheat, which is ground in Mills upon the River. There are many able Merchants here, who often load Ships to *Panama* to the Value of above 200000 Ducats. This is an Arch-

bishop's See, to which belong the Bishops of *Chili*, *Charcas*, *Quito*, *Cusco*, *Truxillo*, *Guano*, *Popaejan*, *San Francisco*, *Panama*, *Nicaragua*, and *Rio de la Plata*. 'Tis very populous, is four Miles long, and two broad. The *Spanish* Viceroy, who keeps a splendid Court here, commands over *Chili* and *Terra-Firma*, and when he goes abroad is attended by the Archbishop, 40 Halbardiers, 100 Pikemen, and 50 Musketeers. He has 40000 Ducats *per Ann.* out of the King of *Spain's* Exchequer; but few keep this profitable Post above 7 Years. There are four Markets here, two of which are called *St. Anne's* and *St. Jacob's*, and a third the Horse-Market. *Ogilby* says, there are four Churches, the chief of which is dedicated to *St. John* the Evangelist, and the other three to *Marcellus*, *Sebastian*, and *Anna*. There are two Nunneries, three Cloysters of the *Franciscans*, two apiece for the *Dominicans*, *Augustins* and Monks *de la Merced*, and two magnificent Structures for the Jesuits. Other Orders have also five Cloysters here, *viz.* the *Creation*, *Conception*, the *Holy Trinity*, *St. Joseph*, and *St. Clara*. The three first have each a Church built near them, dedicated to the Virgins of *Montserrat*, *Prude*, and *Loretto*. Each Cloyster contains about 250 Monks or Nuns. Here are four large Hospitals, the chief of which is called *Andrias*, and has seldom less than 400 sick Persons in it. The second, which is only for *Peruvians*, is called *St. Anne's*. The third, dedicated to *St. Peter*, is for poor Clergy; and the 4th, called the *House of Love*, is for sick Women. There's another also near the City Walls dedicated to *Lazarus*, for the Cure of Lepers, and one call'd the *Holy Ghost* for sick and wounded Seamen. There's a Royal College, in which the King maintains 24 Students at his own Charge, the Archbishop as many in the College called *St. Toronius*, and in that of *St. Martin* there are above 600 who are taught the Arts and Sciences. There are also 200 Students in the high School, where they chuse a new Governor every Year, and here is a Court of Inquisition. *Ogilby* adds, that the River which washes the Walls of the City is so rapid, that it once carried away a new Stone Bridge with 9 great Arches.

De Laet, in his History of the World, gives this farther Account: It is built with
Tim-

Timber, and has no Walls. It stands upon a River of its own Name a Mile from the Ocean. An University was open'd here in 1614. It was entirely destroyed, and above 1000 Inhabitants perish'd by the Sea and the Fall of Houses, by a dreadful Earthquake in 1687, when the Sea brought up Ships above 3 Leagues within Land, and drown'd most of the Harbours on the Coast. The City is divided into 36 Quarters or Wards, each 150 Paces square. The Streets are all of the same Breadth, and the Houses uniform in a straight Line. There are two Suburbs, one on the N. and another on the E. The N. Suburb is called *St. Lazarus*, and divided into Wards, built in a straight Line, and that on the E. is inhabited by about 800 *Indian* Families, who are very rich, and understand *Spanish*. The Royal Palace is also the Seat of the Court of Judicature, which consists of 8 Judges and 9 Councillors, two Advocate Fiscals, and other Officers, besides the Viceroy, who is frequently the President, and has many Secretaries, with an annual Allowance of 4000 Ducats, besides 3000 more for his Expence when he goes to *Callao*, and 10000 when he makes a Progress into other Provinces. He disposes of most Places of Honour and Profit, except those of the Councillors of the Court of Judicature; and amongst these Officers there are above 100 Lieutenancies, from whence the Viceroy raises an immense Sum of Money. The Revenue of the Archbishoprick amounts to 30000 Ducats *per Annum*, and all the Ecclesiasticks, especially the Canons, have very considerable Incomes. There are a great many Churches, Convents and Monasteries, besides two rich Hospitals, one for the *Spaniards*, and the other for the *Jesuits*, who have three stately Colleges here. From the most eminent Part of the City are convey'd two Channels, which spread themselves into all the Quarters. The Walls of the private Houses are made up of Beams and Boards filled with Mortar, and the Roofs of the Houses are only of colour'd Linen. He adds; that this City contains about 50000 *Spaniards* and 40000 Negroes, and has the greatest Trade of any in South *America*, all the Gold and Silver being brought hither from *Peru* and *Chili*, and almost all the Merchandizes of *Europe* from *Panama* and *New Spain*.

Ovalle exceeds others in his Account of this City as follows: The Plain of *Lima*, besides Herbs and Plants, produces (says he) Vines, Sugars, and Flax. He calls the City the Fountain of Wealth, from whence all the rest of the World drinks, and says, it out-braves all others in the sumptuous Apparel of the Inhabitants, and a splendid Court. *Ovalle* adds, that in 1646 it was so populous, that 60000 People at least came to Confession. Their Furniture is mighty rich. There are great Numbers of *Spaniards* who keep their Coaches, besides wealthy Merchants, and all Sorts of Tradesmen and Artificers. There's scarce an Order of Friars or Nuns which has not two or three Convents here, fine large Cloysters, and great Churches, some after the old Fashion, adorned with burnish'd Gold from Top to Bottom, especially those of *St. Augustin* and *St. Dominick*, and others after the modern Way with curious well-wrought Cielings, particularly those of the *Jesuits* and the *Merceds*. There are 8 Nunneries, of which some have above 200 Nuns, besides many Oratories, Confraternities and Congregations. In only one Convent of the *Jesuits* there are no less than 8 Foundations of several Sorts for People of all Ranks and Estates. The great Congregation is equal'd by few in the World: Its Chapel is very large and rich, cover'd with Silk and Gold, rare Pictures, and other fine Ornaments. He adds, that here were three Courts or Royal Audiences, besides a Merchant-Court for Matters of Trade, and three Colleges or Schools under the Care of the *Jesuits*, in which are about 130 Professors or Masters. There were every Day new Foundations for Widows, Orphans, and single young Women, insomuch that he thought if this City increas'd in the next Age as it had done in that, it would not have its Fellow in the World. The *Sansons* say, 'tis two Leagues in Length, and one in Breadth, and contains 10000 Families, besides Passengers, and those who come hither to traffick. *Herrera* says, here are 12000 Women of divers Nations, 2000 Negroes, and 2000 Families of *Peruvians* in the Suburbs.

Father *Feuille* says, that before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, the Valley of *Lima* was called *Rimac*, after the Name of an Idol, represented by the Figure of a Man,

to which all the great Lords of *Peru* sent Ambassadors, to consult it upon the most important Affairs of the Empire, and from the Answers it gave it was called *Rimac*, i. e. The Oracle, from whence the *Spaniards* have by Corruption called the City *Lima*. He places it Long. 79 W. from *Paris*. On the E. it has the Mountains of *Andes* or the *Cordillera*. There's a magnificent Bridge over the River on the N. Side, built by one of the Viceroy's, which leads to the Suburb of *St. Lazarus*. One of the Streets of this Suburb, which runs from E. to W. is near a League in Length, and so spacious, that 8 Coaches may go a-breast. It has broad Canals, which drive several Mills for Corn and Powder, and a fine Market-place, to which the *Indians* of the adjacent Country bring their Fowl and Cattel to sell. In this Suburb are also several noble Churches, of which the *Minims*, that was formerly a Seminary, and given them by one of the Archbishops, is the finest and largest. 'Tis dedicated to the Virgin; but half of the Front was thrown down by an Earthquake, and not rebuilt. There are several other fine Churches here, and on the N. Side there's a very spacious Convent, with several great Walks of Orange-Trees, and in the middle three fine Fountains. This Current leads to a noble Monastery of *Cordeliers*, who have a delicious Garden of the finest and rarest Fruit-Trees.

Feuille, the last Author who writes of this City, and took a Plan of it in 1710, says, 'tis of a triangular Form, has Walls round it, built of Squares of Earth a Foot and a half in Length, and as much in Breadth. One Side of the Triangle is defended by a River, and the two other Sides by 25 Bastions. The Ramparts are raised about 3 Fathom and a half, but have no Cannon or Port-holes, so that the Walls (says *Feuille*) seem to have been built more for Grandeur than Security. The Streets running in a straight Line, divide the City into Squares. They cover their Houses only with Reeds, and lay Ashes over them, to keep out the Dew. They chuse this light Covering for the same Reason that they build only one Story, viz. that in case an Earthquake overturn their Houses, they may not be killed by the falling in of the Roof. There's a pleasant Square betwixt

the Bridge and the Centre of the Town, with a curious Fountain in the middle, where the *Indians* raise Tents every Morning, and sell Fruit and other things that they bring out of the Country. On the E. Side stands the great Church and the Archbishop's Palace. This Church has three magnificent Naves, and at the Angles of the Front two great Towers higher than the Roof of the Church. On the N. Side of the Square is the Viceroy's Palace, on the W. the Treasury, the Provost's House, and some Merchants Houses, with great Galleries, under which one may walk in the Shade. There are the like Galleries on the S. Side, and underneath are the Merchants Warehouses, and all this Square two Stories high. There are many Convents in this City: That of *St. Francis* is more sumptuous and magnificent than any in *Europe*, has always above 300 Monks; and tho' it has no Revenue, the Friars Mendicant procure much more Provision than they are able to spend. The *Cordeliers* have also two Convents, one in the Town, and another in the Suburb of *St. Lazarus*. The Jesuits have four noble Houses in the City, the first in the middle; the second, which lies somewhat farther, is the College whither all Persons of Quality in *Peru* send their Children, with a Pension, to learn Sciences, and the Religion of *Rome*. There are three Convents of *Dominicans*, in which are reckoned about 400 Monks, and the *Augustines* and those of *La Mercy* have each no less.

15. *Ormigos* or *Ormingos* Island. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis 8 Leagues from the Island of *Callao*: 'Tis white and small, has good Anchorage on the S. Side; but a League to the N. there are Rocks, on which Ships have been lost.

16. *Chanca*, *Chancaillo*, or *Arnedo*. *Ogilby* places it 10 Leagues N. from *Lima*, among Vineyards, in the Valley *Chanca*, and says, it has a fair *Dominican* Cloyster. The Port is not much frequented, because of a tumbling Sea. The Town is about half a League from the Shore; and furnishes Provisions to Mariners. It has a Church called *St. Francisco*.

17. *Guaya* Point and Harbour, noted only for Salt-Pits in the Neighbourhood, and a Strand called *Partridge* Strand; from two large Rocks, and some smaller ones within them,

them, which resemble a Covey of Partridges. Captain *Cook* says, there's a good Harbour at the Salt-Pits.

18. *Zoupe* or *Soupe*. This Port is noted for Barks which come to load Corn here, and lies about 44 Miles S. from

19. *Guarmay*, in S. Lat. $10^{\frac{1}{2}}$. 120 Miles N. W. from *Lima*, according to *Moll*. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis a very good Harbour, known by red Hillocks near it; and that there's a Town about half a League from the Strand inhabited by *Indians* and *Spaniards*. *Ogilby* says, it lies in a Valley abounding with Cattle. *Spilbergen* landed here in 1615, found a Church, and a ruinous Castle of square Stone, which he garison'd, to secure his Men while they fetch'd Water from a neighbouring Pool. As soon as he landed, the Inhabitants fled with their Goods to a Wood at the Foot of high Mountains, so that he found only a little Meal, with some Hens, Hogs, and Oranges.

20. *Bermejo* or Red Harbour, 15 Miles N. from *Guarmay*. Capt. *Rogers* says, 'tis known at Sea by red Hillocks and an old *Indian* Fort. There's a Village about 3 Leagues S. from the Coast, whither Ships send for Provisions. The Harbour is very safe and bold, yet more subject to Southerly Breezes than any other on the Coast, and there's a Rivulet of fresh Water here, which in Summer, when the Sun melts the Snow on the Mountains, runs into the Sea, but afterwards for most part dries up.

21. *Santa* or *Parilla*, 237 Miles N. W. from *Lima*. It has a good safe Harbour, but is only noted for the Silver Mines near it, call'd *Charbon*.

There are several other Harbours farther N. on the Coast of this Province, which for most part have good Anchorage; but as they are not much frequented, and of little Note, we chuse to pass them by, and shall conclude this Province with the Description of the other Inland Towns.

21. *Truxillo* or *Trugillo*. *Moll* places it in S. Lat. 8. very near the Coast, 300 Miles N. W. from *Lima*. *De la Vega* says, *Francis Pizarro* founded this City, and gave it the Name from one of his own Country. *Ogilby* places it two or three Leagues from the Sea, and says, the Haven which belongs to it, called *Guanacabo*, is large, but not safe. The Town lies in the Valley *Chinco*,

on the Banks of a pleasant River, whose Water is brought thro' Canals into the Fields, and every House of the City. It has broad Streets, a great Market-place, four Cloysters, two for the *Dominicans*, one for the *Augustines*, and another for the *Franciscans*, one great Church, 500 Houses, a Palace and Banqueting-Houses belonging to the King of *Spain's* Collectors. *Laet* says, the Town is well built, and that in 1630 it was inhabited by 1500 *Spaniards*, besides many Natives, and had 5000 *Indians* in the Neighbourhood who paid Tribute. The Air is healthful, and the Soil fruitful of Vines, Fig-Trees, Oranges, all other *Spanish* Fruits, and Wheat; so that they have Plenty of Provisions. *Dampier* says, 'tis populous, but the Haven of difficult Access.

22. *Guanuco*, or *Leon de Guanuco*. *Moll* places it near the Lake of *Bombon*, 180 Miles N. E. from *Lima*. *Ogilby* says, it was built by *Vacca di Castro*, who called it *Leon*, from the City of that Name in *Old Spain*, his Birth place; and *Guanuco*, from a stately Palace built here by one of the *Incas*. The Houses are of Free-stone, cover'd with Thatch, and the Air healthful. The Citizens of *Lima* were against building it, because part of their Lands were given to it. *Heylin* says, 'tis a rich and pleasant Colony, has several Convents, a College of *Jesuits*, and many Houses of the Nobility. *Feuillé* says, it lies upon the Confines of the Territory of *Bombon*, and that before the *Spanish* Conquest here was a famous Palace built by the *Incas* with so much Art, that it look'd like one entire Stone. There was a Temple near it dedicated to the Sun, inhabited by *Vestals*, who, if they violated their Chastity, were punishable by Death; but to avoid this Penalty, the wanton Nuns, when with Child, took a solemn Oath before the Priest and the People, by the Sun and the Earth, that they were impregnated by the Sun, which pass'd as a good Apology for the Lewdness of the Priests and their Strumpets: For the People, looking upon the Sun as their Father, and the Earth as their Mother, could not imagine that a Woman would be so impudent as to swear falsely by the two Deities, on which depended all Productions that were necessary for Life. The chief Employment of these *Vestals* was to spin Cotton and Wool for Stuffs, and to gather

gather up the Bones of white Sheep, which they burnt with certain Stuffs, and threw up the Ashes in the Wind at the rising of the Sun. He adds, that besides these Vestals, there were 30000 *Indians* devoted for the Service of the Temple.

23. *Bambon* or *Bombon*. *Acosta* places it in the Province of *Cusco*. *Moll* sets it near *Guanuco*. The former says, it was inhabited anciently by a valiant People, especially near the Lake *Chincacocha*, which is 10 Leag. in Circumference, has several Cliffs and little Isles, and gives Birth to the famous River of *la Plata*. He adds, that the Town of *Bombon* lies upon this Lake, and has many pleasant Villages in its Neighbourhood. *Feuille* says, 'tis on a high Ground, in 10 Deg. of S. Lat. that the Country is very cold, subject to frequent Storms of Hail, and so barren, especially in Maiz, that it would be quite desert, if Providence had not furnished the Natives with *Machas*. He says, it belongs to the Territory of *Guanuco*.

24. *St. Jago de Las Valles* or *Moyobamba*. *Moll* places it among the *Cordillera*, above 300 Miles N.E. from *Lima*. *Dr. Laet* says, it has an ill Situation among Shrubs and overflowing Rivers, and that 'tis noted for a certain Tree that bears a juicy Fruit, with prickly Rinds like an Almond or Chestnut, which Physicians say is the wholesomest Fruit in the World. According to *Moll*, it gives Birth to a River of its own Name that falls into the *Amazons*.

25. *St. Juan de la Frontera* or *Chachapoya*. *Moll* places it 120 Miles N. from *Moyobamba*, and 390 N. E. from *Lima*. *Acosta* says, it was built by the *Spaniards* in a Country abounding with Gold Mines and Cattle, and the Countries of *Chachapoya*, *Guianca*, and *Cascañiga*, were subject to it, in which above 20000 *Peruvians* pay Tribute to the King of *Spain*. The Inhabitants are very handsome, and the Women so beautiful, that the *Incas* had their Concubines from hence. On the E. lie the high Mountains of *Andes*.

26. *Caxamalca* or *Cassamarca*. *Moll* places it almost 300 Miles N. E. from *Lima*, in the great Road of the *Incas*. *Acosta* says, 'tis a Castle in the Valley of *Nasca*, where the *Incas* kept their Ammunition for War; and that here are several Tombs in which the

Spaniards found great Riches. It lies at the Foot of a Mountain, washed with two Brooks, over which there are several Bridges. There was a stately Temple near it consecrated to the Sun, with wonderful Palaces and Baths for the *Incas*, besides other noble Structures. He adds, that the neighbouring Country is as fruitful as any in the World, and that the Inhabitants are a peaceable ingenious People, and make curious Woollen Hangings.

The Author of the History of the *Spanish West-Indies* gives the following Account of this City in 1532, when the *Spaniards* first arrived here. It lay 30 Leagues from the Sea, was four Miles in Compass, and could only be enter'd by two Gates. The Walls were of Stone, three Fathom high, and the Streets very regular, adorned with abundance of delicate Fountains, extraordinary fine Houses, and all in general very neat. There was a Street in the middle larger than any in *Spain*, inclos'd on both Sides with a Wall. There was a strong Fortrefs of Stone, to which they ascended by Steps from the Street, and on one Side was the stately Palace of *Atabalipa*, with Variety of Lodgings and Gardens. All the Apartments were painted with different Colours on the Outside, and extraordinary rich within. In one Room were two large Fountains, adorned with Plates of massy Gold, one of which ran with hot, and the other with cold Water. On one Side of the City stood the Temple of the Sun walled about, and a great Court before it planted with Trees. Here it was that *Atabalipa*, King of *Peru*, was taken by *Pizarro* the *Spanish* General in 1533, and afterwards put to Death.

27. *Miraflores*. *Acosta* says, 'tis a wealthy Town in the Valley of *Zana*, 5 Leagues from the Sea, where it has a good Haven, which *Heylin* says is called *Chencopem*. He places the Town 110 Leagues N. of *Lima*, and says, the Wealth of it rises from the Sugar-Canes in the Valleys.

28. *Castro-Verreina*. *Acosta* says, it lies in the Valleys of *Chocolocho*, 60 Leagues S. E. of *Lima*, is enriched by good Mines of Silver, and abundance of the best sort of Tobacco, in the Neighbourhood. *Heylin* says, the Silver is digged out of a dry barren Hill, always cover'd with Snow; and that the Air here is so sharp, that the *Spanish*

Women, when with Child, go elfewhere to lie in.

29. *Pincos*. Moll places it near the great Road of the Incas, almost 130 Miles N. E. from *Lima*. *Acofta* fays, 'tis water'd by a River, and is famous for one of the nobleft Structures in *Peru*; and that the neighbouring Mountains, tho' dangerous to Travelers, becaufe of Lions, Bears, and other Wild-Beafts, abound with Silver. The Soil yields Plenty of Wheat, Maiz, Grapes, Figs, Oranges, Quinces, Citrons, Cedars, and affords excellent Pasture.

30. *Guaraz*. Moll places it not far from the great Road of the Incas to the W. 150 Miles N. of *Pincos*, and not above 40 from the Lake of *Bombon*. *Acofta* fays, the Territory extends over barren Mountains, where the Inhabitants labour hard in the Gold Mines.

There are two Iflands on this Coaft, betwixt Lat. 6. and 7. which Moll calls *Lobos Sotovento* and *Barlovento*. *Dampier* calls that neareft the Land *Lobos di Terra*; but *Cook* fays, they are both called *Lobos de la Mar*, becaufe of the Sea-Wolves which abound there. They lie about 30 Miles from one another, and are 6 Miles in Compafs each. The moft S. lies 16 Leagues from Shore, and the moft N. about 5 or 6 Miles from it. They are barren and defert, have no fresh Water, Wood or Greens, but abound with Fowl, fuch as Penguins, Pelicans, Boobies, Vulturs which refemble Turkeys, but ftink as bad as Carrion. They have a fort of Teal that neftles in Holes, and are very good Meat. Here are likewise abundance of Seals, larger than thofe of *Juan Fernandez*, but the Fur not fo fine, nor the Meat fo good. Thefe Iflands are only frequented by *Spanifh* Fifhermen in the Seafon.

3. QUITO Province.

THIS is the laft Division of *Peru*, and (according to the *Sanfons*) is divided into *Quito Proper*, *Pacamores*, *Los Quixos*, and *Popayan*. Moll places it under and on both Sides the Line, from S. Lat. 5. to N. Lat. 4. and makes it above 600 Miles in Breadth near the Coaft, and 690 where longeft from E. to W. 'Tis bounded with

the Province of *Lima* on the S. the Country of *Amazons* on the E. the *South Sea* on the W. and Part of *Terra-Firma* on the N. *Acofta* fays, 'tis 72 Leagues in Length, and in fome Places about 25 in Breadth. *De Laet* fays, 'tis divided into two Parts by the *Andes*; that 'twas formerly fubject to Princes of its own, afterwards to the King of *Peru*, and now to the *Spaniards*, who have a Governor at the Capital. The Province and the Natives are generally more civil and induftrious than the reft of the *Peruvians*. 'Tis populous and well water'd.

Acofta fays, the Winter begins in *October*, and continues till *March*, during which they have abundance of Rain and Snow; but in the Summer there's fcarce a Cloud to be feen. About Spring and Autumn many of the Inhabitants die of a Giddinefs in the Head and the Venereal Difafe, with which they are often born, and give it to the *Spaniards*. There are many poisonous Herbs here, which the *Peruvians* ufe for Revenge. They have abundance of *Spanifh* Fruits, viz. Peaches, Citrons, Figs, Pomegranates, Pears, Quinces, and Oranges, and others peculiar to the Country, of which there's one called *Quaba*, in the fartheft Parts of the Province, which is two handfuls long, cover'd with a grey Rind, and within full of white Pulp and hard Kernels. It has a cool faltifh Taft. There's another called the *Guaiaba*, which has a pale fmooth Bark, thick Boughs, hard and glittering Leaves, Flowers confifting of 5 Leaves like a Peacock's Plume, and long Apples which are woolly on the outside, and within full of a pale red Pulp, and eatable Stones. The Root, which fpreads very much, is fweet, and when boil'd cures the Bloody Flux. It grows in moft Places, becaufe the Kernels which the Birds pick out, and let fall on the Ground, fpring up in new Trees. There's a Fruit called *Mortuanos*, like Damask Prunes, which eaten to Excefs, caufes Drunkennefs and Faintnefs. The Fields abound with Wheat, Barley, and Maiz, and there are good Pastures for Cattle. Their Sheep bring forth Lambs twice in 14 Months. Here are Plenty of Fowl. The Rivers abound with Fish, and one of them, call'd *Barbara*, us'd formerly to produce Gold. In moft Grounds the Inhabitants find abundance of the beft Salt-petre, and there are Inns near the Highways

ways five Leagues from one another, where Travellers may have all Sorts of Provisions at a set Price. The Natives anciently wore a Brock without Sleeves, and pleated their Hair. They are strong, of a good Proportion, and ingenious, but treacherous and fickle, and so hard to be converted, that most of them refus'd Baptism till they lay a dying. They drive a great Trade in Cotton, Wool and Cloth, and make Cloth of Cotton as fine almost as Silk. The *Sansons* make this Audience 2 or 300 Leagues in Length and Breadth, say the Air is very temperate, and that here are Mines of Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, and Emeralds. Captain *Rogers* adds, that they have abundance of Tobacco, Sarsaparilla, and Guaiacum, which they use against the Venereal Disease.

Quito Proper lies upon the Coast, and is bounded with the Sea on the W. *Popayan* on the N. *Quixos* and *Pacamores* on the E. and *Lima* on the S. The *Sansons* extend it from Cape *Tangora* on the S. to the Province of *Emeralds* on the N.

The chief Places on this Coast are, 1. *Payta* or *Payta* Town and Harbour, in S. Lat. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$. above 500 Miles N. W. from *Lima*, 55 Leagues S. W. from *Guayaquil*, and 112 from *Quito*. The Town was burnt in 1547 by Sir *Thomas Candish*, when it consisted of 200 Houses; and after it had been rebuilt, was attacked in 1615 by *Spilberg*, who forc'd the *Spaniards*, tho' they were stored with Men and Ammunition, to fly with their Bag and Baggage, and in a few Hours burnt down part of the Town, particularly two Churches, a *Dominican* Cloyster, many fine Structures, and several Alms-houses. The Town was strong and well intrench'd, especially towards the Sea, so that his Cannon could make no Breach. He praises the Haven for the best on the Coast, and says 'tis frequented by Ships bound from *Panama*, who send their Goods from hence by Land to the Port of *Lima*, the Wind and Sea hereabouts being generally boisterous. The Author of the History of the *Buccaniers* says, it lies in a deep Bay, two Leagues to the Leeward of Point *Parina*. The *French* in 1681 sent some Boats to attack the Place, but without effect. It had a Fort on a neighbouring Hill, which *Dampier* took with little Opposition in 1684. The

Governor and Inhabitants did thereupon go from the Town, with all the Goods, and Provisions. The *English* stay'd six Days to no purpose, in hopes of getting a Ransom for the Town, and then laid it in Ashes.

Dampier describes it thus: It lay on a Rock near the Sea, under a high Hill, had two large handsome Churches, but not above 80 Houses, mean and low, like most of the others along the Coast. Besides the Fort on the Hill, which commanded the Town and Port, there was a little one close by the Sea, which commands the Harbour with small Arms. They were obliged to fetch their fresh Water, Fowls, Hogs, Plantans and Maiz, from *Colan*. *De Laet* says, that since it was taken by *Spilberg*, it has not been so much frequented by the *Spaniards* as the *Indians*, and that all the Goods designed for *Guatemala* are landed here. *Heylin* says, 'tis the safest Harbour in all this Country, being guarded from the Wind by the Cape of *St. Helena* on the N. and Point *Purina* on the S. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis a common Recruiting-Place for those who go to or from *Lima*, or most Ports to Windward in their Trade to *Panama*, or any Part of the Coast of *Mexico*. There are two Hills called the *Saddle of Payta*, because they appear in that Shape, with low Lands betwixt them; and there are some small white Hills towards the River of *Colan*, from which it is three Leagues. The Bay, which is 10 Leagues from Point *Parina*, is subject to frequent Calms, and has Anchorage in 8 or 10 Fathom Water over against the Houses. The Port has several ragged Mountains over it, by which it is known at Sea.

2. *Lobos de Payta*, a little Island over against the Town of that Name, where the *Dutch* under *Spilbergen* took a strange sort of Bird, which had a large Comb on its Head like a Cock, a Bill, Wings and Claws, like an Eagle, was two Ells high, and three in Breadth when the Wings were stretched out. Capt. *Rogers*, who places it in S. Lat. 6. 6. says, 'tis but two Leagues in Compass, lies N. and S. and is low ragged Land, 5 Leag. from the Main. *Spilbergen* says, the Fish from whence this Island has its Name abound here, and are good Meat.

3. *St. Michael* or *St. Miguel de Collan*, 15 Miles N. E. of *Payta*, on the River of *Chumiquimayo*. The History of the *Buccaniers*

says, 'tis a great Town two Leagues from *Payta*, whose Inhabitants are rich Fishermen, and for most part *Indians*. *Dampier* says, the Inhabitants perform their Fishing and carry their Merchandize on Bark-Logs thus: Those for Fishing are only three or four Logs of light Wood 8 Foot long, join'd together on the Sides with Wooden Pegs and Withes, and that the middlemost is always longer than the rest, especially at the fore Part, which sharpens by degrees into a Point, the better to cut the Waves. Those for carrying Goods are made after the same manner, of 20 or 30 great Trunks of Trees 30 or 40 Foot long, join'd together, upon which they fasten with Wooden Pins another shorter Row of Logs cross-wise; from which double Bottom they raise a Raft of 10 Foot high, by setting up Posts, which support two thick Trees laid a-cross each other; and four Foot high from the Beam, at the Bottom, they lay small Poles close together, which serves for the Bottom of a Room, on the top whereof they make just such another Floor. The first Story is a Cellar for Ballast and Casks, or Jars of Water, and the second for the Seamen, and what belongs to them. Above this second Floor the Goods are stowed as high as they think fit, which seldom exceeds 10 Foot. There's a Place left behind for the Steersman, and before for the Kitchen, especially when they go long Voyages, which are sometimes 5 or 600 Leagues. They have a very large Rudder, and in the middle a Mast, with a large Sail like our West-Country Barges. They can't go otherwise than before the Wind, so that they are only fit for these Seas, where the Wind blows so constantly one way, that it seldom varies above a Point or two in the Voyage betwixt *Lima* and *Panama*; and if they meet with a N. Wind thereabouts, which happens sometimes, they drive before it till it changes, and provided they keep off the Shore, will never sink at Sea. On these Bark-Logs they carry 60 or 70 Tun of Goods, such as Wine, Oil, Flower, Sugar, *Rhin* Cloth, Soap, dress'd Goat Skins, &c. and they are manag'd by three or four Men, who, after they come to *Panama*, sell both the Goods and Vessel, because they can't go back in them with the Trade-Wind. He adds, that the Fishing Bark-Logs carry

not above a Tun, but are furnished with Masts and Sails, and much easier manag'd than the others. They get out at Night with the Land-Wind, and return in the Day with the Sea Wind.

4. *Piura*, an Inland Town. *Acosta* says, 'tis the first City that was built by the *Spaniards* in *Peru*; that it lies in a sandy Soil, which is very slabby in the Winter, because 'tis too hard to soak up the Rain. He adds, that the Incas made a Way thro' this Valley 15 Foot broad between two Walls, and planted Trees on each Side. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, 'tis a great City, in a barren Country 13 Leagues from *Payta*. *Morery* says, it stands in a fruitful Valley 20 Leagues from the Sea, and that the Inhabitants call it *Chilca*. *Dampier* says, 'tis a spacious Place 40 Miles from *Payta*, on a River which runs into the Bay of *Chirapae*, in Lat. 7.

5. *Yaen* or *Jaen*, about 370 Miles S. E. from *St. Michael*. It had its Name from a swift River that runs by it, which the *Peruvian* Women and Children swim over with great Ease, to the Amazement of the *Spaniards*. The Natives paint their Bodies black with the Juice of a Root, and feed for most part on a stamp'd Plant call'd *Taca*. *Acosta* places it in the Country *Chiquimayo*, a Name which *Moll* gives to a River that rises not far from the Town.

6. *Zamora*, 120 Miles N. W. from *Yaen*, 255 S. E. from *Guayaquil*. *Acosta* says, it lies on the E. Side of the *Andes*, in a marshy Soil, where 'tis observed the Inhabitants are never visited with the Pestilence, and use no other Physick for Distempers than Tobacco and the Herb *Aquacolla*. There's a certain Nut which grows hereabout, that occasions sudden Death if eaten raw; but when boil'd, is wholesome. The Mines afford great Pieces of Gold, of which one, weighing 18 Pounds, was presented to *Philip II. K. of Spain*. There are Springs here which produce good Salt, and the Rivers that fall from the Mountains have Golden Sands, and abundance of delicious Fish. Their Bees have no Stings, and furnish the Inhabitants with Plenty of Honey. There are Tigers and little Lions which devour many of their Cattle, and sometimes the Natives. The City is neatly built with Houses of Wood and Stone, and has a Church

Church and a *Dominican* Cloyster, with a Palace for the King's Receiver. The Natives hereabouts are stupid, and were so barbarous before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, as to kill one another for Trifles. *Heylin* says, it lies in the Province of *Quichimayo* as well as *Taen*, and that both are so called from Cities of those Names in *Spain*.

7. *Loxa*. *Moll* places it in the great Road of the Incas, at the Conflux of two Rivers, above 80 Miles W. from *Zamora*, and 200 S. E. from *Guayaquil*. *Acosta* says, it lies in the Country of *Paltas*, a People that went naked. 'Tis situate in a Valley between two Arms of the River *Catamayo*: The Climate so wholesome, that no poisonous Animal was ever found here. The Soil abounds with Oaks, Hazles, Ash, Willow, and Cedar-Trees, Maiz, Barley, and Wheat. There's a hot sulphurous Spring near the City, which cures all Sores and Wounds. The adjacent Country abounds with Fowls, Venison, Cattle and Fish. In the City are one *Franciscan* and two *Dominican* Cloysters. On the E. Side there are desolate Mountains, whose Tops are continually cover'd with Snow, and there were formerly two noble Palaces in the Neighbourhood, besides several Villages. *De Laet* says, it was formerly called *Zarza*, and lies in S. Lat. 5. that the chief Furniture of the Citizens consists in Horse and Armour; that the Air is rather hot than cool, so that they have no Snow, but Rains from *March* to *August*. The Natives increase daily, and add to the Numbers of the *Romish* Converts.

8. *Thomebamba*. *Moll* places it in the great Road of the Incas, 100 Miles N. of *Loxa*, and 160 S. of *Quito*. *Acosta* says, it lies in the Province of *Canares*, near the Conflux of two Rivers, and a Plain abounding with Venison. There are the Ruins of a Royal Palace built by the Incas, and of a famous Temple of the Sun, whose Gates were finely painted, and inlaid with Emeralds. Both the Palace and Temple were adorned with Gold and costly Images of great Touchstone and Jasper: They contain'd an invaluable Treasure, but are now fallen to Decay. *Acosta* adds, that the Natives have long Hair, plaited on the top of their Heads like a Coronet; wear Cotton Vests, and Buskins of Hair-Cloth. The Women are fair,

great Admirers of the *Spaniards*, and plow, sow and reap, while the Men stay at home to spin, weave, and do other Female Offices. In 1544, Mines were discover'd here, which our Author says produc'd as much Gold as Earth.

9. *Cuenca* lies (according to *Moll*) 45 M. N. E. from *Thomebamba*, 150 E. from *Guayaquil*, and 157 S. S. E. from *Quito*. *Acosta* says, the Monks and Priests have large Structures here, and that the adjacent Country abounds in rich Mines of Gold, Silver, Quicksilver, Copper, Iron, and Sulphur.

We return to the Coast.

10. *Talara*. Captain *Rogers* says, it has a very good Harbour at Point *Parina*, S. Lat. 4. 22. 45 Leagues S. W. from *Guayaquil*; but is only frequented by small Ships to load Salt.

11. *Tombes* or *Tumpiz*. *De la Vega* says, that the ancient Inhabitants were more luxurious in their Diet and Habit than any on the Coast, and wore a particular Garland on their Heads. Their Caciques kept Buffoons, Dancers and Singers, for their Diversion, worship'd Tigers and Lions, and offer'd the Blood and Hearts of Men in Sacrifice. They made themselves a Terror both to their own Subjects and Strangers. When it was taken by the Inca *Huayna Capac*, he rais'd a strong Fortrefs here, put a Garison in it, built a Temple for the Sun, and a House adjoining for the select Virgins. *Peter de Cieca*, a *Spaniard*, says, in this Fortrefs the Collector laid up the Tributes of the People, with many precious Jewels, and Provisions for the Soldiers. In this Fortrefs were many Silver-Smiths, who made the Vessels of Gold and Silver which the *Spaniards* found in the Temple and Palace, and the Plates of Gold and Silver that lin'd the Walls of the Temple. Capt. *Rogers* places it about 22 Leagues S. W. from *Guayaquil*, near some Mountains of its own Name; and *Cook* says, here's a good fresh Water River, and that Cattle are brought hither from *Guayaquil*.

12. *Guayaquil* or *Queaquilla* lies on a River or Bay of its own Name, over against the Islands *Puria* and *Santa Clara*, about 160 Miles S. from *Quito*, and in S. Lat. 2. 36. according to *Moll*, Long. 78 $\frac{1}{2}$ from *London*. The *Sansons* place it in Lat. 3. *Acosta* says, 'tis also named *Culata*; that it lies near the

River *Anobato*, which runs down with great Swiftnefs from the Mountains of *Quito*; that it is encompass'd with a fruitful Soil, and they found Plenty of Honey in hollow Trees where the Bees hive. The River is much frequented by People from all Places, because of its Virtue in curing the *French* Disease, ascribed to the *Sarsaparilla* that grows on its Banks. The *Guancabillas* were formerly under the Jurisdiction of this City. Sir *Richard Hawkins* says, there's such Plenty of Timber in the Neighbourhood, that *Lima* and all the Valleys are furnished from hence or from *Chile*. The *Spaniards* build their principal Ships in the River of *Guayaquil*, which is navigable several Leag. into the Land, is all along well stock'd with Timber, and carries the chief Trade in *Quito*. The Water is also good for Aches of the Bones, Stone and Strangury. 'Tis infested with Sholes of *Aligators*. The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, *Guayaquil* stands 40 Leag. up in the Bay from *Tumbez*, and that 'tis noted for being the first Place in *Peru* where they have any Rain. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, the Gulph in the Bay where it lies is form'd by the Capes *Blanco* and *St. Helena*; and that 'tis the Sea-Port of *Quito*, from whence they bring hither abundance of Gold, strong Broad-Cloth, Images, and Cocoa-Nuts, of which they make the best Chocolate. The Merchants of *Lima* sometimes send their Money hither in Barks to be transported to *Spain*, by which means they cheat the King of his Customs. In the Year 1680, there were about 150 large Houses, and 300 smaller ones. Ships of great Burden anchor without *Lapina*, and send their Goods in small Vessels to the Town. The same History says, 'tis the first Sea-Port on the S. Coast from *Panama*, and that the Bay is 30 Leagues in Breadth. The River has two Mouths, and the Entrance half a League over. The People of the Town keep Watch in their Houses all Night. There are shrubby Woods in the Neighbourhood, and there are several Bridges over the River. It lies round a little Mountain. The Houses are only of Boards, and built upon Piles of Wood to keep out the Rain, which begins with *January*, and ends not till *April*. Here are several fair Churches and Convents, and in the Year

1687 it had three Forts, the largest of which was furnished with 7 Cannon, on that Side where it fronts the River, and the other two stood upon the Descent of the Hill facing the River, and were surrounded with a thin but high Wall, defended only by *Patereroes*. There was a Communication between the Forts by a Cover'd-way, and on each Side two Rows of *Palisadoes* fill'd with Earth. Their chief Commodity is Chocolate. Their Women are very handsome, and the *Spanish* Friars here live in great Familiarity with them. The *French* *Buccaniers* took this Place in 1687 as follows:

They put 260 Men aboard their Canoes, who were carried up the River by the Swiftnefs of the Tide at least 4 Leagues in two Hours. They landed two Hours before Break of Day within Cannon-shot of the Town; but they had no sooner cut their Way thro' the Woods, when one of their Men left to guard the Canoes striking Fire, gave an Alarm, which was proclaim'd by the Discharge of a *Patereroe* and some Cannon. Nevertheless they marched towards the Town by Break of Day with Drums beating and Colours flying, and after some little Opposition drove the Besieged from one Redoubt to another, till they came to the grand Fort, which they took Sword in Hand, with the Loss only of 9 Men killed and 12 wounded; whereas they killed of the *Spaniards* above 900, and took 700 Prisoners of both Sexes, among whom was the Governor and his Family. They found several Sorts of valuable Merchandize here, great store of Pearls and precious Stones, a vast Quantity of Silver Plate, and almost 100000 Pieces of Eight, tho' they had carried away above three Millions while the *Buccaniers* were storming the Forts. They took also a Vermillion Eagle gilt, (belonging to some Church) which weigh'd 68 Pounds, and had in the Place of Eyes two great Emeralds. The Governor's House was so richly furnish'd, that nothing in *Europe* could exceed it. There were 14 Barks here, besides some Galleys, and two of the King's Ships upon the Stocks almost finish'd. The *Buccaniers* agreed with the Governor to ransom himself and Family, the City, Fort, Cannon, and Ships, for a Million of Pieces of Eight.

The Friars had prepossess'd the Women of the Town with an Opinion, that the Buccaneers were more like Monkies than Men, and that they were Cannibals; so that a Waiting-Woman of the Governor's Family begged them not to eat her; but after the Women were undeceiv'd, they were very well satisfied, and were as kind to the Buccaneers as they could wish. It happen'd that one of the Buccaneers set Fire to the Town by Accident, which burnt a third Part of it before it could be extinguished, so that they were afraid the Spaniards would refuse to pay the Ransom; but the Buccaneers had the Confidence to lay the Blame of all upon the Spaniards, as if they intended to consume the Merchandize and Provisions, and threaten'd, if they did not make good the Damage, they would cut off the Heads of 50 of the Prisoners; upon which they promis'd entire Satisfaction: But the Time being expir'd, and the Ransom not paid, they suspected Treachery in the Delay, made their Prisoners cast Dice for their Lives, and sent the Heads of four, on whom the Lot fell, to *Guayaquil*. Upon this they paid 260000 Pieces of Eight, part of the Ransom, but positively refus'd to pay any more, and the Buccaneers chose to accept it, rather than run any farther Hazard, or shed more innocent Blood.

Dampier says, this Bay lies betwixt *Cape Blanco* on the S. and *Point Chandy* on the N. 25 Leagues from the former; that the River runs up into the Country with a pretty strait Chanel; that the Banks are marshy, and full of red Mangrove-Trees; that 'tis divided into two Chanels by a small low Island about 4 Miles below the Town, of which that to the S. W. is broadest, but the other as deep; that the River thereabouts is as broad as at the Island; and that Ships of great Burden may ride there with Safety, especially towards that Side where the Town stands. It is situate partly on an Ascent, and partly on the Foot of a small Hill, with a great Descent towards the River. 'Tis one of the best Sea-Ports belonging to the Spaniards in the S. Sea. Its Export is Cocoes, Hides, Tallow, Sarsaparilla, Drugs, and Woollen Cloth called by the Name of *Quito*. The Goods which are also exported and imported to and from *Quito*, pass by *Guayaquil*. The Coco grows on both Sides

of the River above the Town, and has a smaller Nut than those of *Campeachy*. The Sarsaparilla grows in watery Places near the Side of the River. Captain *Dampier*, who was here in 1685, formed a Design upon *Guayaquil*; but by Mistake it miscarried. *Heylin* says, 'tis called also *St. Jago de Guayaquil* or *Gulata*. Capt. *Rogers* arrived before this Town in April 1709, and treated with the Magistrates about selling his Cargo to them, from which he expected more Profit than by taking and plundering the Town; but the Spaniards entering into this Treaty meerly to gain Time, he landed, took several Ships in the Harbour, seized their Guns planted on the Shore, made several of their Men Prisoners, beat the rest out of the Town, kept Guard there, sent Boats up the River in quest of the Treasure the Spaniards had carried off, burnt part of the Town, plunder'd the rest, kill'd and wounded about 15 of the Enemy, and had but two of his own Men wounded, one of whom died. The Men he sent up the River returned with a Booty of considerable Value in Gold-Chains, Ear-Rings, and Plate, which they took from those that had abandon'd the Town, and then he returned on board his Vessels, after agreeing with the Magistrates for 30000 Pieces of Eight as a Ransom for the Town and Ships they had taken. The Booty would have been much more considerable, but that the Town had suffer'd much by Pestilence and Fire a little before he arrived. He gives the following Description of the Town:

'Tis the Metropolis of its Province, about a Mile and a half in Length, divided into Old and New by a River, and there is a Communication betwixt them by a Wooden Bridge of half a Mile long, passable only by People on foot. The Houses in both he reckons betwixt 4 and 500, besides five Churches, and the Inhabitants about 2000. The chief Church is that of *St. Jago*, which has 7 Altars, and a handsome Square before it. The others are those of *St. Augustin*, *St. Francis*, *St. Dominick*, and *St. Ignatius*. The latter belongs to the Jesuits. That of *St. Dominick* was not finish'd. Before it there's a Square with a Half Moon, in which they plant Guns. Three of those Churches are very lofty: One of them is built of Stone, and finely adorn'd

adorn'd with Altars, carv'd Work, Pictures, &c. Some of the Houses are very high, several built of Brick, but most of Timber, and the meaner Sort of Bamboos. There is but one regular Street, which runs along the Side of the River. The Situation is in a low boggy Soil, so that 'tis very dirty in Winter. 'Tis well feated for Trade and building of Ships; those for the King's use being frequently built here. It lies 14 Leagues up the River from Point *Arena*, and 7 from the Island of *Puna*. The River is large, receives several others, has many Villages and Farms on its Banks; and tho' the Water being impregnated by *Sarsaparilla*, is good against the *French P-x*, as already mention'd, it is unwholesome in the Time of Floods, because of the poisonous Roots and Plants washed down from the Mountains, &c. It is govern'd by a *Corregidore* appointed by the King, and in their Jurisdiction they are able to muster 1100 Foot and 500 Horse. An *Englishman*, who had liv'd there some Time, and came over to the Captain, told him, that during the Treaty 80000 Dollars of the King's Money, besides Jewels, Plate, and other Things of great Value, had been sent out of the Town, and much of it stole by the Blacks, whom they employ'd to carry it off. This Man, and the Hostages which were sent on board till the Ransom for the Town was paid, inform'd him, that the *French* had ruin'd the Trade of that Town and others on the Coast, by over-stocking them with *European* Commodities, and there were then many *French* Ships in those Seas, their Trade being favour'd by the Governors, who, by *K. Philip's* Orders, are oblig'd to espouse the Interest of *France*. The Captain took several Prizes in this River, and says, the best way of sailing up to the Town is to keep near the Starboard Shore. The River, he says, from about two Leagues above *Puna* to Point *Arena*, is so broad, that one can scarce see across the Chanel. The Country on the Sides of it is low, and cover'd with Mangrove-Trees. The Tide flows above three Fathom, and an E. and W. Moon makes high Water at *Puna*. The Tide is quicker and much stronger than in the *Thames*. The Ebb is little inferior to that at *Bristol*, and the Water is thick. There's need of a good Pilot to carry a Vessel to

the Town. The River is navigable 14 Leagues beyond it, and the Tide flows 10 Leagues above it; but Canoes and Bark-Logs go much higher. There's so much Plenty of Timber in this Province, that 'tis the chief Country in *Peru* for building and repairing Ships, so that there are seldom less than 6 or 7 at a time on the Stocks before the Town. It does also so abound with Cocoa, that it supplies most Places in the S. Sea, and they say there's never less exported in a Year than 30000 Cargans, (each containing 81 Pound Weight) and sometimes double the Quantity. It us'd to be sold for half a Ryal per Pound; but the Captain says, he could purchase it then for two Pieces of Eight and a half per Cargan. Their Coasting Trade is for Salt and Salt-Fish from Point *Santa Helena*, most of which is vend'd at *Quito* and other Inland Places. A vast Quantity of Timber is laden here for *Truxillo*, *Chanca*, *Lima*, and other Sea-Ports where 'tis scarce. It pays a great Freight, and is a profitable Trade. They export also from hence Rice, Cotton, and some dry'd Beef. The Captain says, there are no Gold or Silver Mines here, but Plenty of all Sorts of Cattle. They have no Corn but *Indian*, and import all their Flower from *Truxillo*, *Cheripe*, and other Places to the Windward, which blows here always S. They are supplied with several Sorts of Woollen Cloth and very good strong Bays from *Quito*, where they are made, and with Wine, Brandy, Oil, Olives, and Sugar, from *Pisco la Nasca*, and other Places to the Windward. All Sorts of *European* Goods come hither from *Panama*, whither they are brought over Land from *Porto-Bello* out of the N. Seas; so that no less than 40 Sail of Ships come and go from hence every Year, besides Coasters. A daily Market is also kept on Bark-Logs and Boats in the River before the Town, with all the Provisions which the Country affords in great Plenty. The Captain gives the following Account of the Province:

The whole Civil and Military Government is invest'd in the *Corregidore* and his Lieutenant, call'd by the *Spaniards* Lieutenant-General, and all the chief Officers reside in or near *Guayaquil*. The Council for managing Affairs of Importance, and trying any Cause of Weight, consists of the

Cor-

Corregidore, the Lieutenant General, two Alcaldes or Judges, who are generally Men of the Law, and serve by Turns their Year about; the Alguazil-Major, 8 Regidores or Common-Council Men, who in Cases of Law are a standing Jury, and the Corregidore Judge. They generally follow the Advice of the Alcaldes. There lies an Appeal from them to the supreme Court at Lima, which is encourag'd by the Lawyers there, who, tho' almost as numerous as the Clergy, are a thriving Society, seldom want Employment, and have large Fees, besides their Salary, from the King. There are also two Attorneys, call'd Deaks of the Court, and four Algezits or Sergeants.

The Inquisition is as arbitrary here as in Spain, or rather more. Their chief Court is at Lima; but they have four Officers and 24 Clergymen at Guayaquil, subordinate to them, who prosecute those they suspect of differing from the Church of Rome, without keeping to any Forms, who sometimes appeal to the Head Court at Lima, and ransom themselves with Money.

The Military Men here affect great Titles. The Corregidore is General, and besides him they have a Camp-Master, a Sergeant-Major, a Commissary of Horse, five Dons Captains of Foot, whose Companies are very large; one Don who commands 200 Horse, and each of them have their Subalterns as in Europe. They had 500 Soldiers in the Town when the Captain landed, and beat them out and kept the Town with 160 Men, till the Spaniards ransom'd it.

The other Towns in this Jurisdiction are govern'd by Lieutenants deputed by the Corregidore. Above half of them lie on the same River and its Branches, so that they can join those of the Capital in two Tides. The Captain gives us the following List of them, with their Distances from the Town of Guayaquil.

Yaguache 7 Leagues. Barva 12. Pemocho, a fortified Town, 14. The two latter are govern'd by one Lieutenant. Puna 9 Leag. Naranghal 14. Mashall 14. These three by one Lieutenant. Daule 7 Leagues, has a Lieutenant of its own. Point St. Helena 30 Leagues. Coloncho 20. Chongong 7. Chandoe 10. These four by one Lieutenant. Obada 21. Babaya 16. Chilintoom 14. These

three by one Lieutenant. Porto Vaco 34. Churapeto 35. Poco-Aflea 25. Manta 40. Hape-Hapa 30. These five by one Lieutenant.

Porto Vaco was formerly the Metropolis of the Province. The Spaniards say, there are about 12000 Inhabitants in the whole, and they distinguish them into 11 Classes, according to their Descents from the Spaniards, and their Mixture with Indians. Those of the Negro Breed they call Mulattoes, whom they deny the Title or Privilege of Spaniards, unless they buy it with Money, or make Interest with the Priests. The native Indians are plac'd in a Class below the worst of the Spanish Descendants, who are generally begot on their Servants or Slaves. All the Breeds betwixt the Negroes and Indians are called Sambos, but differ little or nothing in outward Appearance from the Spanish mix'd Descendants. The Captain observes, that of all the Species, the Spaniards are the fewest by far of the Inhabitants; and that were it not for those Mixtures, which the Priests keep united, the Indians might again take Possession of their Country, for the Spaniards would not be enough to people and defend it. Few of the Prisoners, he says, were healthy and sound, and near half of them infested with the French Disease. He was told that this rich Country is not a tenth Part peopled, nor half the Indians civiliz'd. He observes, that their Seasons are very improperly call'd Winter and Summer; for what they call their Winter, which begins with December, and ends with May, is sultry hot, wet and unhealthy; that from thence to December, which they call Summer, the Weather is serene and healthful, but nothing so hot as what they call Winter. Their Cocoa is ripe and mostly gather'd betwixt June and August; and of their other Fruits, some are ripe and others green all the Year.

As to the Trade of this Country, he gives the following Account; That transporting of Quicksilver from Peru to Mexico is forbid under the severest Penalties, because Quicksilver from Old Spain is impos'd on the Refiners in Mexico at great Rates. All English and Dutch Goods, except what comes by the Gallies, are prohibit'd here, so that the private Traders must vent them by Stealth; and if the Wholesale Merchants

have not a good Certificate from the Commerce of *Sevil*, that their Commodities came by the Flota or Galleons, they must disown the Goods, or undergo the Punishment, unless they can purchase the Viceroy's Favour, which costs them dear. This gives the Viceroy and other Magistrates a mighty Opportunity of cheating the King, and enriching themselves; for they employ the Corregidores and others to negotiate for them under-hand at By-Ports, and they give Protection for the Goods so purchas'd, which brings most of the Trade into their own Hands, because of the severe Penalty on those who trade otherwise. By this means all the inferior Officers are like so many Jackals to purchase Booty for the great ones, on Condition of having a small Share themselves.

13. *Puna* Island, in the Mouth of the River of *Guayaquil*, is 10 Leagues in Circumference, according to *Acosta*, who says it abounds in Maiz, Yuca, and other good Roots, has great Woods of Fruit-Trees, and vast Quantities of Sarsaparilla. *Dampier* says, 'tis low Ground, 14 Leagues long, and 5 broad, and has a strong Tide round the Shore, which is full of small Creeks and Rivers. The Inland Part is good Pasture Ground, intermix'd with Woods, which produce Trees unknown to us in *Europe*, and among others store of Palmettos or Co-coas, formerly described. *Capt. Rogers* says, this Island is not passable, because full of thick Mangroves and Swamps, and much infested with Muskatoes. There's a small Town on the Island, consisting of about 30 Houses and a Chapel. *Capt. Rogers* took the Lieutenant who commanded there, and about 20 more of the Inhabitants, the rest having fled into the Woods. *Dampier* says, the Houses of the Town are built on Posts 10 or 12 Foot high, into which they go up by Ladders, because of the Moistness of the Ground. They are cover'd with Palmetto-Leaves instead of Thatch. The best Anchorage is opposite to the Town, within a Cable's Length of the Shore, in 5 Fathom Water. The *Spaniards* have a Look-out here to observe what Ships approach, and give Notice to *Guayaquil*. This Island was better inhabited formerly, if we may believe *Acosta*, who says the Natives drove a great Trade, and maintain'd War with the

People inhabiting upon that River. The Inhabitants of this Island were of a brown Complexion, wore Cloaks of Cotton, and Chains mix'd with Precious Stones. *Sir Thomas Candish*, who was here in 1587, found three Villages, one of which had the Palace of a Cacique, with Stone-Galleries round it, and a large Store-house with Materials for making Cables, in which the Cacique employ'd the *Indians*. This Village consisted of 200 Houses, and had a fair Church, with a Steeple and Bells. The Cacique had married a *Spanish* Lady, and retired with most of the People, so that *Candish* found only some Cattle and Fowl, which he brought off, with the Bells of the Church, and burnt the Town. *Sir Thomas* says, there were curious Gardens adjoining to the Cacique's Palace, from whence there was a fair Prospect into the River and up the Country; that the Island is almost as big as the Isle of *Wight*, has excellent Pasture, Cattle and Fowl of all Sorts, and particularly Ducks of a large Size; that the Cacique had Orchards, which yielded Plenty of the best Sorts of *European* Fruits, Roots, and Herbs, and one of them was surrounded with Cotton-Trees. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, 'tis two Leagues from the Continent, lies E. and W. may be seen at a great Distance by Sea, and is 20 Leagues in Compass. *Dampier* says, that at *Arena*, a Town 7 Leagues S. from the Point of that Name, which is the Westermost of the Island, Ships bound for *Guayaquil* take in their Pilots.

14. *Santa Clara*, a little Island to the S.W. of *Puna*, in S. Lat. $3\frac{1}{2}$. according to the *Spanish* Manuscripts. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, 'tis only a Rock which stands E. and W. 6 Leagues from the Continent; and *Acosta*, that 'twas the Place where those of *Puna* formerly bury'd their Dead. *Dampier* says, it has many Shoals to the N. which obliges Ships bound for the River of *Guayaquil* to pass on the S. Side of it. The *Spaniards* say, a very rich Wreck lies on the N. Side, but that 'tis hard to come at it, because of great Numbers of Cat-fishes there, which are like a Whiting, but have three Fins, one on the Back, and one on each Side, which have each a Bone, wherewith if they strike into one's Flesh, it often proves mortal; yet he says they are
sweet

sweet and wholesome Food. He places this Island 7 Leagues from *Puna*. Capt. *Rogers* says, it appears like a Corps stretched out; that therefore the *Spaniards* call it *Mortko*; and that 'tis not above two Miles long, about six Leagues N. W. from *Tumbez*, and 20 S. E. from the Point of *St. Helena*. We return again to the Continent.

15. *St. Helena* Point. *Dampier* places it in S. Lat. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$. wherein *Moll* agrees with him. The Captain says, it appears high and flat at a Distance like an Island, it being encompassed with low barren Grounds, and cover'd on the top with Thistles, but without Trees. It makes a good large Bay to the N. and a Mile within on the Shore stands a little Village of its own Name, inhabited by *Indians*, who have no Provisions but Water-Melons, which are very good. They are forc'd to fetch their fresh Water as far as the River *Colanche*, 4 Leagues from the Bottom of the Bay. They live chiefly upon Fish, and are supplied with Maiz from *Algotrane*. He adds, that there's good Anchorage to the Leeward of the Point over against the Village; but that on the W. Side 'tis very deep. Capt. *Rogers* says, 'tis only two Leagues from the River *Colanche*; that there's Anchorage in four Fathom all over the Road; but that 'tis not safe under the small Town on the Point, because of the Banks and Shoals. He adds, that there are Provisions on this Cape, and that 'tis about a League and a half from the Town on the Point, to the Harbour. *Dampier* says, that in the Neighbourhood of the Village a certain bituminous Substance issues out of the Earth, which the *Spaniards* call *Algotrane*, and boil it into such a Consistency, that they use it as Pitch. Some of *Dampier's* Men landed here in 1684, and took Prisoners out of the Village. *Cieca* says, the Natives have a Tradition, that many Ages past Giants landed here in great Junks, and settled themselves on this Part of *Peru* under a sort of Government; but wanting the natural use of Women, who were too small for them, they committed Sodomy, for which they were cut in Pieces by an Angel with a flaming Sword. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, that in the low Countries hereabouts they make abundance of Pitch, Tar, and Salt, and that the Land is full of Bays.

16. *Solang* or *Zalango*. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, 'tis 11 Leagues N. of *St. Helena*; and *Cieca*, that 'tis a safe Harbour, with good Wood and Water. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis a little Island, and that there's another Port inhabited about a League from it in the Way to *Calo*, but he does not name it; only he says, both may be known by white Hillocks to the Leeward Mountains in the Country above them; and Sand-Bays and Coves along the Shore.

17. *Plata* Island. *Moll* places it S. Lat. 1. 16. *Acsta* says, that it had formerly a *Peruvian* Temple, in which the Natives sacrific'd Sheep and Children, and offer'd Jewels, Gold, Silver, Wool, Cotton-Shirts, and Cloaks. *Pizarro* found an infinite Mass of Treasure here; but at present it lies desolate, and affords nothing except Brambles and wild Trees. The History of the *Buccaniers* places it S. Lat. 2. 42. five Leagues S. W. of Cape *St. Lawrence*: It says, there's no landing but on the N. E. Side of the Island, by reason of the Steepness of the Shore; nor is there any Water except on the S. W. Side, where 'tis inaccessible by reason of the Rocks and the great Sea. This is call'd *Drake's Isle* by the *English*, because *Sir Francis Drake* made his Dividend of *Plate* here after the taking of the *Spanish* Armada, for which Reason the *Spaniards* call'd it *Plata* Island. 'Tis three Leagues long, and is full of deep and dangerous Bays. *Dampier* does not carry it farther than S. Lat. 1. 10. He makes it four Miles in Length, and one and a half in Breadth. He says, 'tis pretty high, and inclos'd with rocky Cliffs, except only in one Place on the E. Side, where a Torrent of fresh Water falls down from the Rocks. The Top is flat, the Soil sandy; yet it produces several Sorts of low and small Trees, not known in *Europe*. There's no living Creature here but Sea-Fowls and Tortoises, the Goats that were on it formerly, being all destroyed. There are some Shoals and Rocks about the Island, which a careful Sailor must avoid.

18. *St. Jago de Puerto Viejo*, on the Coast, about 10 Leagues N. E. from the Isle of *Plata*, in S. Lat. 1. It gives Denomination to the adjacent Country, which abounds with Potatoes, Maiz, Yuca, wild Figs, and other Fruits unknown to us. The Fruits

of *Spain* grow here very well. They have many of those Hogs whose Navels grow on their Backs. Their Woods abound with Deer and Wild-Fowl, and their Coasts with the Fish called *Bonetas*, which, eaten in some Seasons, produce Agues. Those who inhabit the Coast are generally troubled with Pimples in their Faces, and are short liv'd. The Air is unhealthful, because of excessive Moisture, the Rains being continual for 8 Months together. This Port lies E. from Cape *Lorenzo*. It was formerly noted for Emeralds; but the Quarry is either lost, or the Trade for them decay'd, because of their commonness in this Country, so that the Town is grown poor. Cape *Lorenzo*, which forms one Side of the Harbour, is high and steep, and near it are two Rocks called *Los Frailes*, both steep, but not dangerous. Before one comes to the Cape there's a Bay with a Shoal, that lies a League off from the Shore. *Heylin* says, the *Spaniards* digged up hereabouts the Bones of a monstrous Giant, whose Cheek Teeth were four Fingers broad.

19. *Manta*, a Town and Harbour eight Leagues N. E. from *St. Jago*. The Land betwixt them is low, except about *Lorenzo*. There's a Shoal at the Entrance of the Harbour, and a little Mountain, and there's good Anchorage in 7 Fathom Water. This was one of the chief Villages possessed by the People named *Coranes*, and noted for a great Emerald, which the Inhabitants worship'd. They us'd to scarify their Faces, and wear Chains of Gold or red Coral about their Necks and Arms, says *Acosta*. The History of the Buccaneers says, it is a small Town, and has a large Brick Church, adorn'd with carv'd Work. It lies on an easy Ascent, and forms a pretty good Prospect from the Sea. The adjacent Soil is dry and sandy, and bears only a few Shrubs. The Town is supplied with Provisions by Sea, is the first Place where Ships bound from *Panama* to *Peru* put in for Refreshment, and has an excellent Spring of fresh Water betwixt the Village and the Sea. Just opposite to the Village, about a Mile and a half from the Shore, there's a Rock under Water, which is very dangerous; but a Mile within it there's safe Anchorage from 6 to 10 Fathom. About a Mile to the W. of the Anchoring-place there's a

Shoal which runs out a Mile into the Sea. Directly S. of the Town, a good way up in the Country, there's a high Mountain called *Monte Christo*, which rises up into the Clouds like a Sugar-Loaf, and is the highest on all the Coast, which makes it a good Sea-Mark.

20. The Bay of *Carracas* lies 9 Leagues N. E. from *Manta*. The Land is high next the Sea, and there are several white Hillocks and broken Land to the River of *Choropoto*, from whence the Land grows lower, and forms the Bay, which is a safe Harbour.

21. Cape *Passado* or *Pasrao* lies 4 Leagues N. of *Carracas* Bay, in S. Lat. 8 Minutes. If you come to the Windward of the Cape, and would anchor, you must keep about four Musket-shot from the Bay. There's a Cross planted at the Anchoring-place, where there's 8 or 10 Fathom Water. There's two Places here for fresh Water; one is a Stream that runs among Rocks into the Sea, and the other is a Pool about three or four Musket-shot from the first. The Cape is high double Land, full of Shrubs on the top; and near the Point of the Cape there's a small Bay with several Hillocks, and a little Harbour to the Leeward. We go now to the Inland Country.

In the great Road of the Incas are three Villages called *Mulambati*, *Mocha*, and *Rhibambamba*, which are only noted for the Palaces of their ancient Princes, that are now fallen to Decay.

22. *Tacunga* lies in the same Road, about 15 Leagues S. from *Quito*, near a Volcano, which sometimes covers the adjacent Fields with Ashes and Stones. In the Neighbourhood there was a Cloyster of select Virgins, the Ruins of which are still to be seen. Here was also a stately Palace of the Incas. The Houses of this Town are built with Stone, and thatch'd. The Natives are of a brown Complexion, and very affable.

23. *Quito*. *Moll* places it in the Road of the Incas, S. Lat. 30 Minutes, 150 Miles N. E. from *Guyaquil*, above 150 E. from Cape *Lorenzo*, and 720 N. from *Lima*. 'Tis commonly called *St. Francisco de Quito*, from *Pizarro*, who rebuilt it, and settled a Spanish Colony here about 1535. 'Twas formerly noted for several Palaces belonging to the Incas. *De Laer* says, it lies at the Foot of

a Ridge of Mountains on the N. and N.W. Side, which cross *Peru* from the S. to the N. Sea; and that soon after it was rebuilt, it was inhabited by at least 500 *Spanish* Families, besides *Portuguese*, other *Europeans*, and the Natives. The Town is very well situate, but sometimes much annoyed by a neighbouring Volcano call'd *Pinta*. In 1560, 'twas in danger of being quite destroyed by an Eruption of Fire, had it not been for a sudden Shower of Rain. The Natives hereabouts are more civil and industrious than the other *Peruvians*. There are large Vineyards in the neighbouring Valleys, abundance of Corn and Fruit-Trees, particularly one called *Quimla*, that is of a Man's Height, and has little Seeds, of which they make a pleasant Liquor. The Town is divided in the middle by a Moat, over which are several Bridges. The Streets are large and straight, and at the end of the four chief ones are Market-places. There's a Cathedral, two Churches dedicated to the Saints *Sebastian* and *Blasius*, and two Cloysters of *Franciscans* and *Dominicans*. There are several stately Structures, besides the Houses of the King of *Spain's* Receivers, to whom 5000 *Peruvians* that live about the City pay Tribute; and to keep them in Subjection, here's always a Magazine of Arms and Ammunition. The chief Trade of the Town consists in Cattle, Cotton-Cloaths, Flax, Hats, Cordage, Sugar, and grey bitter Salt, made out of a Fountain in the Country of *Mira*. Their Oil, Wine and Drugs, are brought from *Guayaquil* up the River *Ambuto*, and from thence to the Town by Carts. The Kings of *Quito* liv'd here, till it was made subject to *Huayna Capac*, the Ruins of whose Palace are still to be seen. Their Bishop is Suffragan to the Abp. of *Lima*. An University was open'd here in 1586 *Dampier* says, 'tis a populous Place, and inhabited mostly by *Indians*; that the Mountains which encompass it abound with Gold, and that the Rivers which come from them have abundance of Gold-Dust in their Sand, especially after violent Rains, to which this Country is subject. He adds, that 'tis the richest Place for Gold in *Peru*, but unwholesome, the Inhabitants being subject to Fevers, Head-ach, Gripping in the Guts, and Fluxes.

24. *Caranguez*. *Moll* places it in the grand

Road of the Incas, 27 Miles N. of *Quito*. It was anciently a Royal City, and had a stately Palace, now in Ruins. 'Twas built of Stone, without Mortar or Iron-work.

25. *Atabalo* or *Ottavalla*, a Royal Castle in the Neighbourhood of *Quito*. The Incas spar'd no manner of Cost about it, so that the Structure was no way inferior to the ancient *Roman* Edifices.

We return to the Coast, in order to finish the Description of Proper *Quito*.

26. Cape *St. Francisco*, about N. Lat. 1. 20 Leag. N. E. from Cape *Pastrade*. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis hilly Land, full of Trees, about 7 Leagues from an high Island, and known by three Points, and small red Hills near it mix'd with white, so that at Sea they look like Heaps of Salt. In 1578, Sir *Francis Drake* took a rich Plate-Ship off of this Cape.

27. *Tecames* or *Atacames* River and Bay, about N. Lat. 1 $\frac{1}{2}$. and 65 Miles N. E. of Cape *St. Francisco*. There's a small Village with a Church by the Water-Side. Captain *Rogers* landed some of his Men here to trade with the Inhabitants, who su'd at them; but were prevail'd on at last, by Letters from a *Spanish* Priest that was Prisoner on board the Captain, to give him Provisions in Exchange for his Goods, and particularly for Bays, which he sold at the Rate of 7 s. 6 d. per Yard, and other Things in proportion, for Black Cattle, Hogs, and Plantains. The *Indians* on his Approach dawb'd themselves with a red Paint, as a Declaration of War; but when allowed by the Priest to treat, they rubbed it off. Their Houses are built of split Bamboos, cover'd with Palmetto-Leaves, and stand upon Posts, because of the moist Soil. The Inhabitants have nitch'd Pieces of Timber instead of Stairs, by which they climb up to them, and they have Hogsties under them. They were mightily pleas'd with some Wooden Images which the Captain had taken in a *Spanish* Ship, and purchas'd them to adorn their Church, and the Cacique's Wife sent him a Present of Bows and Arrows in Requit for a Feather-Cap that he sent her. The Women here had only a Piece of Bays ty'd about their Middle. The Men are dextrous at Hunting and Fishing. There's a large Village about four Leagues off, where the Priest resides.

The

The next River, three Leagues to the N. is very large, and called *Rio de las Esmeraldas*, but shoal, and the adjacent Country is thinly inhabited by *Indians*, *Malattoes*, and *Samboes*. There's a River near this Village of *Tecames*, into which a Boat may enter at half Tide. It flows N. here about three Fathom Water, and ebbs to the S. There are vast Quantities of Plantains for three Days Journey into the Country, and the nearest are about a League from the Houses. Here runs a great Surf on the Shore, and there blows a Sea-Breeze at W. and S. W. and the Land-Breeze at S. and S. by E. The former comes generally in the Afternoon, and holds till Midnight, and then comes on the Land-Breeze, which holds till Noon. 'Tis always dry here from *June* to *December*; but it rains sometimes in the other Months. The Prisoners told the Captain, that the *Indians* hereabouts are often barbarous to the *Spaniards*, and say, they are worse to engage than twice the Number of *Spaniards*, because of their poison'd Arrows. Sir *Richard Hawkins* was taken by the *Spaniards* in this Bay in 1594. Captain *Cook* says, the Men here employ themselves in killing wild Swine with their Bows and Arrows, and striking Fish with their Lancers, at both which they are very dextrous. The Fruit here, besides Plantains, are Bananas, Pine-Apples, Limes, Papas, and Cocoa-Nuts.

28. *St. Mattheo's Bay*. Captain *Rogers* says, it lies S. E. and by S. 5 or 6 Leagues from the River of *St. Jago*, and has good fresh Water. 'Tis inhabited by many warlike *Indians* and *Mulattoes*, who are very civil to Strangers, and furnish them with Masts, Yards, or Canvas, great store of Fowls, Plantains, Bananas, and Nuts.

22. *St. Jago River*. *Moll* sets it at Point *Manglares*, in N. Lat. $1\frac{1}{2}$. Captain *Rogers* agrees well enough with him in the Lat. but he places it 15 Leagues S. W. from that Cape. He says, 'tis a large River, and navigable for several Leagues; that it divides itself about 7 Leagues from the Sea, and forms an Island, which is three Leagues broad. The widest Branch runs on the S. W. Side, but both are very deep, and the Mouth is choaked up with Sands, so that at low Water a Canoe can't pass above the Island. The Mouth is a League wide,

the Stream runs straight and swift, and the Tide flows up about three Leagues. The Land on both Sides is a black deep Mold, and produces Cotton, Cabbage-Trees, and Cedars. He adds, that all this Country is subject to very great Rains; that there are no *Indians* within 6 Leagues of the Sea; that they feed much on Plantains and Maiz, Hogs and Fowl, and are great Enemies to the *Spaniards*.

We come now to *Pacamores*, the second Division of *Quito*. The *Sanfons* bound it with *Los Quixos* on the N. Part of *Lima* on the S. *Quito* Proper on the W. and the Country of the *Amazons* on the E. The Dimensions of it are unequal; the greatest Length from E. to W. is about 360 Miles, and the greatest Breadth from S. to N. about 240. *Moll* makes the greatest Length from E. to W. to be but 310 Miles, and the Breadth the same with the *Sanfons*, who say, the Air is healthful, the Soil fruitful in Wheat, feeds great Numbers of Cattle, and abounds with Gold Mines. In Spiritualls 'tis subject to the Bishop of *Quito*.

The principal Towns here are, 1. *Loyola* or *Combinama*, near the S. Frontier, about S. Lat. 5. and Long. 74 W. from *London*. It had its Name from the *Spanish* Governor, who built it.

2. *Valladolid*, or *St. Juan de Salinas*, about 70 Miles N. W. from *Loyola*, according to *Moll*; but the *Sanfons* place it about the same Distance S. W. from it, in S. Lat. 5. This Town was also built by the Governor *Loyola*.

3. *St. Jago de los Montanas* lies on a Branch of the River *Moyobamba*, in S. Lat. 5. and Long. 71. about 225 Miles N. E. from *Valladolid*, built by the same Governor.

4. *Caruma*, another Town in this Country, which we have not in our Maps, but mentioned by *Acosta*: He says, that near this Place he found great Stones full of Golden Veins, but hard to be cut from the Rocks.

5. *St. Francisco de Borgia* lies about 65 M. N. E. from *St. Jago de los Montanas*, on a Branch of the same River which falls into that of the *Amazons*.

The third Division is *Quixos*, which has *Pacamores* on the S. *Papayan* on the N. *Quito* Proper on the W. and the *Amazons* Country on the E. The *Sanfons* extend it on the West

West Side from the Line to S. Lat. 5, but make it much narrower on the E. Some call it *Canella*, because it produces the *Cannelle* or *Cinnamon-Tree*: The common *Cinnamon* is made of the *Tree*, *Bark* and *Leaves* of it; but the *Sansons* say, that the *Fruit* which resembles *Olives* is better and much more perfect. Some join *Sevilla d. l Oro*, a mountainous and barren Tract, to this Division: The *Natives* of this Country were most barbarously treated by *Pizarro*, who tore them in pieces with his *Dogs*, because they would not, or rather could not, furnish him with *Gold*. There's another *Tree* here which bears *Apples* called *Granadilla*, good against burning *Fevers*. The *Leaves* are like *Ivy*, speckled with red and white. They inclose a *Blossom* which resembles the *Sun*, opens three *Hours* after *Sun-rising*, and shuts again towards the *Evening*. This Country was discover'd by the *Spaniards* in 1557. The *People* have a *Language* of their own, but speak the *Peruvian*.

The chief *Towns* are, 1. *Baeza* or *Quixos*. It was built in 1559 by *Ramires de Avila*, about 65 Miles S. E. from *Quito*, on the *Head* of a *River*, which seems to be one of the *Fountains* of that of the *Amazons*, about S. Lat. 1. 15. 'Tis the *Seat* of the *Governor*.

The other *Spanish Colonies* here are, *Sevilla del Oro*, about 65 Miles S. E. from *Baeza*; *Los Reyes*, about 180 Miles farther E. on the *River Curara*, which falls into that of the *Amazons*; *Archidon*, 20 Leagues to the S. E. of *Baeza*; and *Avila*, 60 Miles N. E. from *Baeza*.

Some include the S. Part of *Popayan* in *Peru*, as *Moll* does the whole; but the *Sansons* and others place it entirely in *Terra-Firma*, where it seems most natural to describe it.

We shall finish the *Description* of *Peru* with an *Account* of the *Gallapagos Islands*: They lie on both Sides the *Line* in 7 Degrees of *Longitude W.* from the *Coast* of *Peru*.

They lie about 100 Leagues from the *Continent*, and almost in a *circular Form*, pretty near one another. They were called by *Cowley* in his *Voyage*, *Lord Culpeper's*,

Lord Wenman's, *Abington's*, *Blindoe's*, *Crossman's*, and *Eures's Islands*; *Santa Maria de l'Aguada*, *Narborough*, *Albemarle*, *James*, *Brattle's*, *K. Charles I.'s*, *Duke of Norfolk's*, and *D'Asigny's Islands*, and another called *Cowley's Inchanted Island*. *Dampier* says, according to their *Position* in the *Maps*, they are in the *Long.* of 181, extending to the *W.* as far as 176. according to which the *Long.* from *England W.* is 68 Degrees; but he fears our *Charts* have not plac'd them far enough to the *W.* *Moll* in his large *Map* of *South America* places them betwixt *Long.* 270 and 274. The *Spaniards*, who first discover'd them, say, they are a great Number of *Islands*, extending N. W. to *Lat.* 5. but *Moll* in his *Map* extends them only to *Lat.* 1 $\frac{1}{2}$. and about as far on the *S. Side* of the *Line*. *Dampier* saw but 14 or 15 of them. He adds, that these *Islands* are *desert*, some of them 7 or 8 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 broad, pretty high, and flat on the *Top*: Four or five of the *Eastermost* are *rocky*, and produce nothing except *Bushes* for *Fuel*. Others produce the *Dildo-Tree*, a *Shrub* as big as one's *Leg*, 10 or 12 *Foot* high, without *Fruit* or *Leaves*, but has thick *Rows* of sharp *Prickles* from *Top* to *Bottom*. Some of these *Islands* have *fresh Water* in *Ponds*, and *Trees* like ours in *Europe*. Some of the *W. Islands* are 9 or 10 Leagues long, 6 or 7 broad, have store of *Mammee-Trees*, pretty large *fresh Water Rivers*, and many *Rivulets*. There's no *Place* in the *World* that has greater *Plenty* of *Guanoes* and *Land-Tortoises*, from whence the *Spaniards* gave them the *Name*. The *Guanoes*, he says, are *fat*, of an *extraordinary Size*, and exceeding *tame*; and the *Tortoises* are so large, that one of them weighs from 150 to 200 *Pound*, and is from two *Foot* to two and a half over the *Belly*. They are most of the *Green sort*, and feed on *Turtle-Grass*, which abounds on these *Islands*. He says, they are as *pleasant* to eat as a *Pullet*, and that they go from hence and lay their *Eggs* on the *Continent*. He adds, that the *Sea-Breezes* by *Day*, and the *Winds* by *Night*, refresh the *Air* of these *Islands*, so that they have not *excessive Heats*, and are more *healthful* than most *Places* near the *Equator*. Their *Winter*, which is in *November, December,*

ember, and January, is pester'd with violent Tempests of Thunder and Lightning. Before and after these Months they have refreshing Showers; but in May, June, July and August, which is their Summer, they have no Rain. The Sea-Tortoises sun themselves in these Islands by Day, which the Captain says he has not observed elsewhere. His Men killed great Numbers of them. Captain Rogers says, there are very strange Currents among these Islands, which commonly run to the Leeward, except on the full Moon, when they run strong to the Windward, which generally blows from the S. E. to the S. by W. and that he was told there are frequent Calms between these Islands and *Terra-Firma* about May and June. He says, the Account given of these Islands in former Journals is altogether false. He furnish'd his Ships with abundance of Turtle here, and says, that some of the largest Land-Tortoises are about a Hundred Weight, and those of the Sea above four Hundred; that the Land-Turtle laid Eggs on their Decks; that his Men saw some of them four Foot high, one of which carried two Men on its Back, and they suppos'd it could not be less than seven Hundred Weight. He thinks that the Sea-Turtles come ashore in the sandy Bays of the Islands all the Year round. He says, there are in all no less than 50 Islands of the *Gallapagos*, but none

that had the least Appearance of fresh Water, except that called *St. Maria de l'Aguada*. Here are most Sorts of Sea and Land Fowl, particularly Hawks and Turtle-Doves, so tame that one may knock them down with a Stick. The Captain admires how Land-Turtle could come hither, because they can't come of themselves, and none of that Sort are to be found on the Main. Some of these Islands are also frequented by Seals; but their Fur is not so good as those at *Juan Fernandos*. There's Plenty of large Fish, and particularly Sharks, about these Islands. Captain Cook sent his Men ashore to look for Water on one of the greatest of these Islands; but they found none. The Ground was rocky and dry, and look'd as if an Earthquake had happen'd there lately. Captain Rogers says, the Soil look'd like Cinders, and sunk under their Feet, which he thinks was the Effect of a Volcano, or some Eruption of Fire. Cowley says, there are several good Bays and Harbours among these Islands, and that on the D. of York's he found excellent Water, rich Mineral Oar, and abundance of Wood. Captain Davis, one of the Buccaneers, says, that *St. Maria de l'Aguada*, the most W. of those Islands, has Plenty of good Water, Timber, Land and Sea-Turtle, and a safe Road for Ships.

CHAP. IX.

B R A S I L in General.

HAVING finish'd the Description of the Countries on the South Sea as far as the Line, we must, in order to proceed regularly, describe the other Parts of *America S.* of the Line, and shall begin with *Brasil*.

Moll bounds it with *Rio de la Plata* on the S. in Lat. 35. and the River of the *Amazons* on the N. which falls into the Sea just under the Line. 'Tis bounded on the W. by *Tucuman*, *La Plata*, *Paraguay*, and the Country of the *Amazons*, and on the E. by that call'd the N. Sea. The Length from S. to N. is 35 Degrees, which make 2100 Miles; the Breadth is very unequal: The S. Part, from the Tropick of *Capricorn* to *Rio de la Plata*, is narrow, the broadest Part of it which lies on that River being but 120 Miles. It grows wider by N. of the Tropick, tho' still unequal: The broadest Place is in Lat. 5. from the Borders of the *Amazons* Country to Cape *St. Roque*, where it is almost 900 Miles. The *Sansons* say, that *Brasil*, taken in its greatest Extent, makes one half of South *America*, i. e. including *Paraguay* and *Tucuman*; but they begin *Brasil* Proper at the River of the *Amazons*, and conclude it at S. Lat. 26. which they make 600 Leagues, and say, the Coast, by its Turnings and Windings, is about 1200 Leagues. The inner Part of the Country, as also part of the Coasts, are not yet known. 'Tis inhabited by many barbarous Nations, who make War upon and eat one another. Above 100 of them are mentioned by Travellers and Geographers, besides many more which are not known. The most remarkable of them are the *Margaias*, *Toupinamboua*, *Ouetacar*, *Paraibas*, *Petiguares*, *Tapoures*, *Carrigas*, *Morpions*, and *Tobageres*.

All our Maps but *Moll's* represent what he calls the Captainship of *Del Rey* as Part of *Urvaig*, a Subdivision of the Country known by the general Name of *La Plata* or *Paraguay*: Yet the *Portuguese*, who first discover'd it, make the River *La Plata* its Southern Boundary, as *Barleau*, in his History of *Brasil*, under Count *Maurice* of *Nassaw*, informs us. Mr. *Newhoff*, in his Travels to *Brasil*, where he liv'd many Years as Factor for the *Dutch West-India* Company, agrees, that other Authors give it the same Extent from S. to N. tho' Geographers differ very much about it. He says, according to the best Computations, it begins near the River *Para*, N. Lat. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$. and ends in S. Lat. 24 $\frac{1}{2}$. at the River *Capibari*, two Leagues above the City of *St. Vincent*, which is 375 Leagues. Authors differ as much as to its Extent from E. to W. Some make it 740, others 930 Leagues. So much for its Boundary and Dimensions. When the *Portuguese* first discover'd it, they call'd it *San Cruz*, because they first saw it on Holy Cross Day; but 'twas afterwards call'd *Brasil*, from the vast Quantities of *Brasil-Wood* there.

The CLIMATE.

Barleau says, their Twilight is scarce to be distinguish'd from their Night, nor their Dawn from Day, because of the direct Reflexion of the Sun-beams at its Rising and Setting. Their Winter, which is rainy, begins in *March*, and ends in *August*. Their Days and Nights are almost equal, and their Winter is like our Summer. They have gentle Breezes from the Sea, which disperse the Fogs and Clouds of the Morning, and cool the Air as well as clear it. They have the

the S. and S. E. Winds in the Winter, and the N. E. in Summer. *Harris* says, that in the Winter they have great Rains, which overflow many Parts of the Country. *Nieuhoff* says, the Heat and Moisture of the Air, and eating raw Fruits to Excess, makes the People liable to putrid Fevers; but the Plague is not known here. He adds, that the Winds on this Coast turn with the Stream, which runs constantly N. from *February* till past *July*, and from the beginning of *September* to the end of *November* runs as violently S. *Vincent le Blanc* says, its Air and Water are so sweet, that 'tis miraculous in a Climate which lies like this under the Torrid Zone. 'Tis also own'd by all to be very healthful, and the People long liv'd. Some Historians say, that many of them live to 150 Years of Age.

Acosta and other *Spanish* Authors say, that towards the W. where the Mountains divide *Brazil* from *Peru*, the Air is temper'd by Westerly Winds; that the Difference betwixt Summer and Winter is scarce discernible in the greatest Part of *Brazil*, the Weather being warm all the Year round; that three Hours before Day there's a cold Dew, till the Sun rise, which obliges the Natives to make Fires near their Hammocks in the Night, when they lie abroad, as well as to keep the Wild-Beasts from them: Their Dew is saltish; and tho' tis reckon'd to fructify the Earth more than ours, it rots Things that are expos'd to it sooner. The fairest Days have the coldest Nights. The Sky, except in Winter, is generally clear; yet it lightens much towards the Evening. Rainbows are frequent in the Clouds, as Halo's are about the Moon. Their Rain falls in great Drops, and 'tis generally sultry before or after it. At full or new Moon the Sea rises 12 Foot, and the Flood is longer or shorter, according to the Winds and Land-Floods. Their Sea seems to burn in the Night, and is so clear by Day, that Fish may be seen above 20 Fathom deep. A calm Ocean at the Equinox, especially when dark Clouds appear, is the Prognostick of a dreadful Storm.

The Soil and Product.

B *Arreau* and *Harris* say, part of the Country is cover'd with Woods, and part of

it abounds with Pasturage. In some Parts there are Hills, especially from *Fernambuco* as far as *Spiritu Santo*, without Stones or Rocks, especially towards the Coast; but from thence to *St. Vincent* 'tis rocky, and abounds with Quarries. It looks as verdant all the Year as *Europe* does in the Spring, and produces all Things found in the same Climate any where in the *West-Indies*. 'Tis fructified by plentiful Rains in Winter, by Dews in the Summer, as well as by a considerable Number of Rivers on the Coasts, which makes their Sugar-Works and other Manufactures the more profitable, because the Transportation from Place to Place is easy. Their chief natural Product for Export is Sugar, and red Wood for dying; but all Sorts of *European*, *African* and *East-Indian* Grain and Fruits, brought hither thrive exceedingly. The Eastern Part of the Country has Brooks and Fountains of excellent Water, and in some Places 'tis so strong, that the Wild-Beasts become drunk with it, and are easily taken. Their Rivers in Winter frequently swell of a sudden by the great Rains, overflow and fatten the Country; but the great River *St. Francisco* swells most in Summer, because of the Snow which melts from the Mountains of *Peru*, where it rises. Many of their other Rivers have but a short Course, are wide at the Mouths and shallow. Near the Coast there are several Lakes and Ponds of drinkable Water, and they have others further in the Country which are brackish. The Soil of their Plains is fat, and mix'd with Clay, produces all Sorts of Fruit, and especially Sugar-Canes. Instead of Dung, they mix it with Sand, to make it leaner, lest their Trees and Plants should grow too much to Wood and Leaves, and wither before the Fruit be ripe. *M. Delon*, in his Account of *Brazil*, says, that on the Southern Parts of the Coast they have very good Wheat; but near the Bay of *All-Saints*, and most other Parts, they have none. Some ascribe this Want to the Nature of the Soil, but others to the Multitude of Pismires, which destroy the Grain as soon as 'tis laid in the Ground. They sow in the beginning of the rainy Months, during which their Trees flourish most, and they take care not to lay their Seed too deep in the Ground, lest it should perish by too much

much Moisture, and be deprived of the Influence of the Sun. They have Plenty of Rice and Prillet every where; but that which chiefly supplies them with Bread is the Root *Mandioc*, which the *French* call *Cafseve*, and the *Portuguese*, *Farinha de Rao*. This Root they propagate by cutting it in pieces, and planting them in the Ground, where they grow to a considerable Bigness, and are very white. They are poisonous if eaten raw; therefore to cure them of this ill Quality, they steep them in Water till they are soft, then take 'em out and let 'em dry; which they repeat several times, till they are sufficiently cur'd; then they grind them into Flower as coarse as Gunpowder; of this they make Bread and Cakes, which at best is but insipid and heavy, and causes Obstructions in those who are not us'd to it.

They transplant their high Coco and Palmetto Trees all the Year round, and cover the Roots only with a little Earth, because they can endure no Cold. The *European* Plants and Herbs which have soft Roots, when planted in *Brasil*, grow hard and lignified; and 'tis observ'd, that the Plants and Trees in the Plains here are small and slender, but grow higher and stronger in the Woods; and that all Sorts of *Indian* Pulse grow very high, and afford Shelter for Man and Beast from Sun and Rain.

High up in the Country there are Woods of prodigious Extent, and Trees of an incredible Height and Bulk, whose Branches are cover'd with Mistlecoe. In the mountainous Parts many of the Trees die in Summer, and are burnt by the Inhabitants, who make use of the Ashes to manure their Ground. *Nieubhoff* says, that Wheat and Rye grow soon rank in many Parts of *Brasil*, and to prevent it, they never let their Grounds lie fallow, and mix the Soil of their arable Lands with Sand, as they do all other Places where any Seeds are planted that require to be kept a considerable time under Ground. They always sow towards the Evening or about Midnight. There's great Difference as to the time of ripening betwixt the Seeds and Fruits produc'd on the Hills, and those on their Plains. Most of their natural Trees and Shrubs bear Flowers and Fruit throughout the Year, as do also the Vines, Citron, Limon, and other

Trees brought hither by the *Portuguese* from *Angola*, and the Roots, Pot-Herbs, and other Fruits, transplanted hither by the *Dutch*.

Their T R E E S.

Nieubhoff says in general, that *Brasil* is well stor'd with Trees, Shrubs, and useful Woods, there being scarce a Place, except those which are rocky, that does not produce something useful, and that in such Plenty, as the *Portuguese* at their first Arrival were obliged to cut their Way thro' the Trees. For Particulars, 'tis reasonable to begin with the *Brasil-Tree*, because it gives Name to the Country.

Nieubhoff tells us, the Stem is knotty, of a very agreeable Scent, and sometimes two or three Fathom thick. The Leaves are of a dark Green, grow on small Stalks, and are thorny at the End. The Bark is about three Inches thick, and generally taken from the Tree before 'tis fitted for Sale. These Trees have neither Blossom nor Fruit. They grow about 10 or 12 Leagues for most part from the Shore, whither they are carried upon Waggons to be transported. They are chiefly used for Dying in *Europe*. Such vast Quantities of them were cut down and sent off in 1646 and 1647, that the *Dutch*, when in Possession of Part of this Country, forbid it in their Jurisdiction, lest the whole Species should have been destroy'd.

There's many other Trees here, which 'tis needless to name, that are fit for Cabinet-work. One called *Fataiba*, when boil'd, gives a pure yellow Colour, us'd by Dyers: It bears a Fruit like Mulberries, but pale. The Bark of that called *Araiba*, boil'd in Water, gives a red Tincture. They have a white Cedar, and others that are hard and durable, which afford Timber for Building, and there are some of whose Bark they make Hemp and Matches. They strike Fire as we do by Flint-stones, with Pieces of the Trees called *Karagala*, *Guacu*, and *Imbaiba*. The Stem of the first is 14 or 15 Foot high, and when at full Growth bears yellow Flowers, with abundance of large, long, and thick Leaves. Of the Stem they make Sticks, upon which they hang their Matrasses, and of the Leaves Yarn for

Fishing-Nets. These Leaves being pressed, yield an unctuous Matter, that serves instead of Soap.

'Tis observ'd in general of the Trees of this Country, that tho' of the same Kind, they neither bear nor shed their Leaves and Blossoms together, but one is full of Leaves and Blossoms, when the other has neither, and it frequently happens so in the different Sides of the same Tree.

The wild Apple-Tree, called *Akaju*, is of chief Request among the *Brasilians*, because it yields them both Food, Drink, and Materials for building Ships, &c. so that it seems to be a kind Gift of Providence to the Inhabitants. It does not grow very high, but spreads its Branches to a great Compass. The Timber of it is fit for all Structures, and in Summer yields a very clear Gum. The Leaves are red, shap'd like those of our Walnut-Tree, but have a much finer Scent, which they lose when distilled. Their Blossoms are a Flower of five Leaves, grow about a hundred in a Cluster on small Stalks, are white at first, but afterwards red, and perfume the Places where they grow. This Tree bears a double Fruit, *viz.* an Apple and a Chestnut; the first is oval, has a spongy Pulp, full of Kernels, of a sharp Taste, and of Juice which, when first pressed out, is white and sharp, but afterwards changes Colour, and grows strong. It taints Linen with a Colour like what we call Iron-Molds, that can never be washed out, but returns whenever those Trees blossom. The Rind of the Apple is thin and white, mix'd with red. The Chestnut grows on the top of the Apple, is shap'd like the Kidney of a Lamb, cover'd with a thick Shell full of a hot sharp Oil. To correct this, they roast the Chestnut in Ashes, break the Shell, and pour out the Oil. The Kernel is sweeter than a Chestnut, and keeps several Years. The *Brasilians* are so fond of this Fruit, that they fight with one another for it, and encamp where it grows till all be eat up, except they be dislodged by Force. When eat with Wine and Salt, it tastes like Walnuts, and if roasted or preserved with Sugar, has a most delicious Taste. The Oil is excellent against the Hair-Worm, Cancers, and malignant Ulcers. The Gum of it powder'd, and taken in a proper Vehicle,

is good against Obstructions of the Womb, and the Juice makes good Cyder. The *Brasilians* number the Years of their Age by the Season of the Fruit of this Tree, which ripens towards the latter end of *December*, or beginning of *January*, and is gone in *February*. They also judge of their Seasons by the Rains which attend this Fruit, and are call'd by its Name. They happen in this Country upon the Return of the Sun from the Tropick of *Capricorn*; and as they are moderate or otherwise, they judge of the Fruitfulness of their Seasons.

There are many Sorts of Palm-Trees here, some wild, others cultivated. The chief of them is call'd *Pindava*, of which there are great Woods. The Bark is white, rough, sulphurous, and yields a strong Lee. The *Portuguese* plant them for Ornament, because of their Height and fine spreading Branches, and that their Leaves stand upright. This Timber is of little use, but the Leaves cover their Huts, and serve to make Baskets. It produces Flowers which turn to a Fruit of the Shape and Size of a Hen's Egg, and of a Chestnut Colour. Within the Shell there's an insipid Saffron-colour'd Pulp, which the Natives eat, and within this Pulp a hard Nut resembling Coco, and has a Pith as white and big as a Walnut; and tho' not so sweet as the Coco, is eat by Natives and Strangers, and to be found thro' the whole Year. These Kernels pressed, afford a white cooling Oil for Sallads, and when stale serves for Lamps. The Shell likewise yields Oil, but not so cooling. The Top of the Tree affords a Pith that tastes like Walnuts, and eaten with Bread and Salt, is very nourishing. It likewise yields an odoriferous Gum, which the Natives use instead of Gum-Arabick. The wild Palm-Trees grow as high as Dates, and yield a Fruit resembling them. The Wood is red and solid, but of no great use. The Bark is grey, and grows in Scales upwards from the Root to the middle of the Tree, much finer than the *African* Date-Tree. The Branches are about two or three Foot long, flat, cover'd with small Thorns, and grow very thick. At the end of each Branch there's a single, large, green Leaf, plaited like a Fan, and about the middle divided into several other Leaves, of about two Foot long. Betwixt these

Branches

Branches with the Leaves, there are others full of white Sprouts with yellow Flowers, which produce a Fruit of the Size of an Olive: It ripens and grows black in February, is eaten by the Natives, but bitter, and not valu'd by Strangers.

They have a wild Tree named *Kopaiba*, which grows very high, spreads at Top into many Branches, the Leaves about half a Foot long, and of different Breadths, and the Bark of an Ash Colour. At the end of the Branches there are Sprouts, with Blossoms that produce Berries resembling those of our Laurel, are black and sweet when ripe, and have a round Stone within. They ripen in June, when the *Brasilians* suck the Juice of them. The Apes are fond of this Fruit. From this Tree the *Brasilians* have their best Balsam, named also *Kopaiba*. 'Tis very oily and odoriferous, and if the Bark be slit to the Pith at full Moon, it will drop about three Quarts in two Hours, and if it don't, they seal up the Slit with Wax, and in 14 Days after are sure of the Balsam in great Plenty. 'Tis stomachick and excellent against Cholicks proceeding from Cold, externally applied. A few Drops taken inwardly strengthen the Bowels, stop Overflowsings in Women, and the involuntary Emission of Seed in Men, us'd in Clysters, or by way of Syringe.

They have a Tree named *Kazjoui*, which bears a Fruit of the same Name, that is like an Apple, very cooling and astringent. The Juice or Cyder mix'd with Sugar, is as pleasant as Rhenish, affects the Head if taken largely, but soon passes off. The same Tree produces a Fruit which eats like Chestnuts.

There's also the *Papay-Tree* Male and Female, which produces a Fruit like our Melons, and is therefore called the *Melon Tree*. 'Tis of the Size, Colour and Taste, of our small Melons, and boil'd green, makes a good sharp Sauce with Meat. It grows and perishes in a short time, and the Stalk is as easily cut as that of a Cabbage.

In the most barren Places of this Country there grow a sort of Trees without Leaves, called *Timbo* or *Tipo*. Their Bark serves for Hemp to rig Ships, &c. and their Wood being flexible, is good for Hoops.

Harris in his Collections, Vol. 1. p. 720, &c. gives us the following Account of the Trees of this Country, from the Authority

of a *Frenchman* and a *Portuguese*, who liv'd there long. 1. *Pacoba* or *Adam's Fig-Tree*: It grows very big and high: The Stalk is spongy, the Leaves very long, smooth and soft like Velvet, and are applied in Fevers to abate violent Heats. The Fruit grows in Clusters about 200 apiece, is yellow when ripe, has a pleasant Taste, and is good against Fevers and spitting Blood. 2. A sort of a Palm-Tree called *Tri*, that bears Fruit like *Damascens*: The Clusters are so heavy, that a Man can hardly lift one. The Kernels are as big as Cherries, and eaten by the Natives, and the Tops of the young Branches are good against the Piles. 3. Another sort of Palm called *Aijri*, the Stock full of Thorns, the Fruit not eatable, the Wood is black, and so heavy that it sinks in Water like Iron. The Natives make Arrows and Clubs of it. 4. A Tree which has so strong a Scent of Garlick, that none can endure it but the Natives, who make Rattles of its Wood. The Leaves are like those of an Apple-Tree, and the Fruit resembles a rough Chestnut. 5. The *Choyne-Tree*, of an indifferent Height, with Leaves like our Bay-Tree, and an oval Fruit as big as a Child's Head, the Shells of which are us'd for Cups, &c. 6. The *Sabaucay Tree*, which bears Fruit in Form of a Cup, with small Kernels as pleasant as Almonds. 7. The *Anania Tree*, already described in the *East-Indies*. 8. The *Mangolba Tree* has its Leaves always green, flowers like *Jessamin* in Shape and Smell, Fruit as big as an Apricock, yellow, with black Spots, has several Kernels within, is well tasted, and easy of Digestion. Both the Tree and Fruit are full of a milky Juice, that tastes bitter. The Fruit is gather'd green, and laid up to ripen. 9. The wild *Pear-Tree*, which bears a Fruit called *Murucuge*. The Trunk yields a milky Liquor, that, when congeal'd, serves instead of Sealing-Wax. 10. The *Araca* bears a Fruit like a small Pear, of various Colours, that lasts all the Year, and is of a pleasant sharp Taste. 11. The *Ombu*, a big Tree, not very high, but well spread. The Fruit resembles a white Plum, which rots one's Teeth; but the Root of the Tree is reckon'd a Catholicon, a Specifick in Fevers, and held in one's Mouth abates Thirst; so that 'tis serviceable to those who travel the Deferts. 12. The *Incapucaya Tree*, one of

of the largest in *Brasil*; the Fruit as big as an ordinary Pot, the Shell two Inches thick. Within these are Nuts like Mirabollans, which, if eaten green, make one's Hair fall off. When the Fruit is ripe, there's a Cover which opens. The Shells are us'd for Drinking-Cups, and the Timber, which never rots, is employ'd for building their Sugar-Mills. 13. The *Araticu*, of the Size of an Orange-Tree; the Leaf like that of a Citron, the Fruit like a Pine-Apple, has a fine Scent, and is very wholesome. 14. *Araticu Panania*; the Fruit of which is so cold, that it has the Effects of Poison. The Roots of both Sorts are so light, that the Natives use them for Corks. 15. The *Pequea-Tree*, of two Sorts; one bears a Fruit as big as an Orange, which has a Liquor within as sweet as Honey, and of an Amber Colour, mix'd with Kernels: The other is only remarkable for its hard and serviceable Timber. 16. *Jabaticaba*, which bears a Fruit from Top to Bottom of the Size and Taste of a Limon. The Natives make Wine of it. 17. The *Corbucriba*, a large Tree. Its Timber, inferior to none for Strength and Service, but most valuable for the Balm drawn from it by Incision, is a sovereign Cure for Wounds, and takes away the Scar. The Bark is an excellent Perfume, and wore by the Natives in Bracelets and Necklaces. 18. *Ambaiginga*, a sort of a Fig-Tree, which affords Oil for Lamps, and the Leaves dry'd in the Sun for some Days, and afterwards stamp'd and boil'd, yield an excellent Oil, which, externally apply'd, cures Vomitings, Cholicks, and Obstructions in the Bowels. 19. *Izacamucui* bears a Fruit in Form of a Pan, tastes like a Quince, and has Seeds that are a Specifick for the Bloody Flux. 20. *Igcigca*, which by Incision yields a white Liquor, that congeals and turns into Mastick. Another Sort, which is as hard as a Stone, shines like Glass, and is us'd by the Natives to glaze their Vessels. 21. *Curnpucaiba* has a Leaf like a Peach, which yields an excellent Liquor for the Pox, and all Sorts of Wounds. The Bark, by Incision, gives a viscid Matter, which is us'd for Bird-Lime. 22. The *Caaroba*, every Part of which is Specifick against the Pox: The Leaves chew'd and apply'd to the Sores, dry and heal them. The Wood has the

same Effect, and the Flowers make a noble Confeive for that Distemper. 23. *Jaburandiba* abounds every where here: The Leaf eaten raw, is an effectual Remedy for all Diseases of the Liver. 24. The *Betel-Tree*, formerly described in the *East-Indies*. 'Tis an effectual Remedy, when chew'd, for the Tooth-ach. 25. The *Coffea Fistula-Tree*, which the *Spaniards* say are as good as those of the *East-Indies*. 26. The *Anda*, a large Tree: Its Timber is good for all Uses, and the Fruit affords Oil, which is excellent for Wounds. The Natives anoint themselves with it. 27. The *Moxcreguigha-Tree* has a Fruit as big as an Orange, with Kernels that afford good Oil. The Bark thrown into Water, kills all Creatures that drink of it. 28. The *Ajurariba-Tree* yields a red Oil, with which the Natives anoint themselves. There's another Sort which yields a black Oil, that is esteem'd an excellent Medicine. 29. The *Janipaba*, a large Tree: The Fruit resembles an Orange, and tastes like a Quince. The Leaf is like that of a Walnut, and changes every Month. 'Tis a Specifick for all Fluxes. The Natives paint themselves with the Juice in Streaks, or what Figures they please, which look as black as Ink. They renew it every 8 or 9 Days, because the Colour lasts no longer. It makes their Skins very hard, and the Timber is fit for all Service. 30. The *Jaquitinguacu* bears a Fruit like a *Spanish Strawberry*; the Kernel is hard and black, and shines like Jet. The Husk is more bitter than Aloes, and washes as well as the best Soap. 31. There's another which deserves the Name of a *Fountain Tree*: 'Tis very large, with spreading Boughs, and abounds within the Country. The Boughs have Holes in several Places, some as long as one's Arm, and always full of a clear well-tasted Water, so that they afford both Shade and Drink to weary Travellers, which is a wonderful Providence, because there's no other drinkable Water in those Parts of the Country.

The same Author tells us, they have also the *Incorruptible-Tree*, which never rots if laid in the Earth or Water; and that they have also Nutmeg-Trees, near as good as those of the *East-Indies*.

Dampier says, there are certain *Coco-Trees* here, on which there grows a sort of

of Hair that makes stronger and more lasting Cables than Hemp. Here are also white, red, and black Mangroves. The Bark of the red is us'd by Tanners; the black makes good Planks; and the white, Masts and Yards for Ships. There are three Sorts of Trees which bear Silk-Cotton, but differ in their Seasons of bearing. The Cods are as big as a Man's Head, but for most part are only fit for Bedding, being too short to spin, so that there's little of that Cloth made here. He adds the *Casbew-Tree*, whose Fruit is as large as a Pippin. 'Tis soft and spongy when ripe, and full of a wholesome and grateful Juice. The Tree is as big as our Apple-Trees, with large spreading Boughs. The Cabbage-Trees, formerly described, do likewise abound here.

Their FRUITS.

Harris mentions, 1. The *Aciaow*, a Fruit which grows upon a Tree as high as our *Service-Tree*. 'Tis of the Shape and Size of a Hen's Egg, and when ripe, of the Colour of a Quince. Its Juice is tart, and reckon'd a good Cooler for the Body when disorder'd with preternatural Heats. 2. *Paocaire*, a Shrub 10 or 12 Foot in Height, with a Stock, which is commonly as big as a Man's Thigh, and yet so tender that it may be cut asunder with one Blow of a Sword. Its Fruit, which is call'd *Paco*, is as long as a Man's Hand, and when ripe like a Cucumber both in Form and Colour. They grow at least 20 together upon every Bough. When the Fruit is ripe, it seems clotty and full of little Clusters like Figs; but the Taste is much better than that of the choicest Figs that come from *Massiglia*. The Leaves are like those of Water-Sorrel, six Foot long, and two broad, but very thin, and have only one strong middle Rib to hold them together; yet the Winds do so tear them in pieces, that the Shrubs lock at a Distance as if they were stuck with Feathers. 3. A round Fruit of different Colours: It has a little Kernel, and a Juice that is pleasant enough to the Taste, only 'tis somewhat tart; yet this Fruit is of good Use and Esteem in the Country. It grows upon a Plant called *Murcuia*, which

we shall describe by and by among the Plants. To these Fruits *Harris* adds Mulberries, red and black Dewberries, several Sorts of Beans and Millets, and Pumpions so large, that *Nieuboff* says, when the Rind is dry'd and hollow'd, it serves instead of Cups, Porringers, and the like Utensils for holding Liquor, and always grows of a different Shape. He adds, that they blossom and bear Fruit once a Month; that the Blossom is yellow, mix'd with green, and the Pulp white at first, and then turns to a Violet Colour. They are of a pretty pleasant Taste, but very astringent. He mentions, among other Fruits, Red Pepper or *Brasil Pepper*, which the Natives call *Chili Lada*. It grows also in several Parts of the *East-Indies*, where we formerly described it. The *Brasilians* cut two or three of the green Husks into Slices, and mix them with Oil and Vinegar, or Limon-Juice, for a Whee before Meals; but those who are not us'd to it, are forc'd to allay the Heat with Salt. The *Portuguese* slice this Husk and the *Poma de Oro* into Oil and Vinegar for a Sallad, which they reckon very good for cutting the Phlegm of the Stomach. Besides these, he says, here are fine Oranges of several sorts, Rice, Bananas, Cucumbers, Figs, *Bakavas*, *Marakuja*, *Mangavas*, *Arataku*, *Ginger*, *Tobacco*, *Turkey-Wheat*, *Indigo*, and *Sugar Canes*, which were first brought hither by the *Portuguese* from the *Canaries*; and our Author computes that *Dutch Brasil* only produc'd 200000, if not 250000 Chests of Sugar in a Year. Their Canes are of two Sorts; one bears much larger Leaves than the other, is reckon'd the best, and has a long Stem the Thickness of a Child's Arm, on the top of which grow all the Leaves in a Cluster: They are of an oval Figure, and a dark-blue Colour, and the Rind is distinguish'd by certain Joints or Knots. The other Sort bears small Leaves from Top to Bottom. They rise at first from small Sprouts like our Vines, and if they are planted in a good Soil, and clear of Weeds, they grow up to 12 Foot high. After they have been planted six Months, a brown Seed appears on the Top, and then they must be cut, otherwise their Juice dries up and turns sour. If it be eaten, as soon as it's drawn, it causes Looseness. The low Grounds are reckon'd much better for plant-

planting them than the Hills, especially near the River Side, where the Banks are often overflown; but in moist Grounds there's a sort of Worms with Wings, which gnaw and destroy the Roots. Indigo was first planted here by a *Dutchman* in 1642, who brought the Seed from the *American* Islands; but the *Pisnires* us'd at first to destroy the Leaves, that he could not bring it to Perfection, till he had employed many Labourers to clear the Ground at once and kill them by burning and digging. There's a wild sort of Indigo or Amiel, which abounds in the Country, and looks like the true Indigo, but casts no good Colours. Some pretend also, to have seen a wild sort of Cochineal here. *Nieuhoff* adds, that the Fruits which are in daily use are Ananas, Bananas, Mangaba, Akaju, Arakou, great and small Guajaba, several Sorts of Mura-kuja, Ibapiranga, Mazaxamduba, Akaja, Aratiku, Guitakori, Biringela, Mamaon, Coco-Nuts, and several Sorts of *Indian* Figs.

Dampier says, this Country abounds also with Limes, Pomegranates, Pomecitrons, Plantains, Guavas, Muntheroos or Coco-Plums, wild Grapes, besides such as grow in *Europe*, Hog-Plums, Custard-Apples, Sourfops, Cashews, Jennipahs or Jenni-papahs, Manchineel-Apples, and there are a few Mangoes, Cinnamon-Trees, and Pumplemusses. He describes the Sourfop thus: 'Tis as big as a Man's Head, of an oval Shape, and green Colour; but one Side is yellowish when ripe. It has a thick rough Rind or Coat, with small sharp Knobs, and within 'tis full of a juicy, pleasant, and wholesome Pulp, which contains many black Seeds or Kernels, in Size like a Pumpkin Seed. They suck the Juice out of the Pulp, and then spit it out. The Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit grows 10 or 12 Foot high, with a small short Body, and the Branches grow pretty frait up. The Twigs and Stem of the Fruit are slender and tough. He says, the Cashew is as big as a Pippin, pretty long and taper from the Stem to the other End. It has a smooth, thin, red and yellow Rind, and the Seed, which is of an Olive Colour, shap'd like a Bean, and about the same Bigness, but not so flat, grows at the End of it. The Tree is as big as an Apple-Tree, with Branches not thick, but spreading off. The Boughs are grofs, the Leaves

broad, round, and pretty thick. This Fruit is soft and spongy when ripe, and as full of Juice as an Orange. 'Tis very pleasant, has a Roughness which is grateful on the Tongue, and is counted wholesome. The same Author says, the Jenipah or Jenipapah is a Fruit of the Calabash or Gourd-kind, about the Size of a Duck's Egg, pretty oval, and of a grey Colour, but the Shell not quite so thick or hard as a Calabash. 'Tis full of a whitish Pulp, mix'd with small flat Seeds. 'Tis of a sharp and pleasing Taste. It grows upon a tall straight Tree like an Ash, which has no Branches but towards the Top.

Dampier reckons up these other Fruits here, which he says he did not meet with any where else: 1. *Arisabs*, an excellent Fruit, little bigger than a small Cherry, and like a Catherine-Pear in Shape. 'Tis of a greenish Colour, and has small Seeds like Mustard. 'Tis somewhat tart, yet pleasant, and so wholesome, that the Sick may safely eat it. 2. *Mericasah*, another excellent Fruit, which is of two Sorts, one growing on a small Tree or Shrub, which is counted the best; and the other on a sort of Shrub like a Vine, which they plant about Arbors to make a Shade, because it has many broad Leaves. The Fruit is as big as a small Orange, round and green. When 'tis ripe for eating, 'tis soft, and full of white Pulp, mix'd with little black Seeds, 'Tis tart, pleasant, and very wholesome. 3. *Petumbos*, a yellow Fruit bigger than Cherries, with a pretty large Stone. They are sweet, but rough in the Mouth, and grow on a Shrub like a Vine. 4. *Muckishams*, as big as Crab-Apples: They grow on large Trees, have small Seeds in the middle, and are well tasted. 5. *Pitangos*, a small red Fruit that grows on small Trees, and are as big as Cherries, but not so globular. It has one flat Side, and 5 or 6 small protuberant Ridges. 'Tis a very pleasant tart Fruit, and has a pretty large flat-tish Stone in the middle. 6. *Ingwas*, like the Locust-Fruit, four Inches long, and one broad. They grow on high Trees. 7. *Oite*, a Fruit as big as a large Coco-Nut. It has a Husk on the Outside, a large Stone within, and is reckon'd a very fine Fruit. 8. *Musteran de Ovas*, a round Fruit as big as large Hazle-Nuts, cover'd with thin brittle Shells

Shells of a blackish Colour. They have a black Pulp, of a pleasant Taste, and a small Stone in the middle. The outside Shell is chew'd with the Fruit, and spit out with the Stone when the Pulp is suck'd from them. The Tree that bears this Fruit is tall, large, and very hard Wood. 9. *Palm-Berries* or *Demdees*: The largest are as big as Walnuts. They grow in Bunches on the top of the Tree among the Roots of the Branches or Leaves; like all other Fruits of the Palm-kind. These are the same sort of Berries that abound on the *Guinea Coast*, where they make Palm-Oil with them. The *Brazilians* sometimes roast and eat them. 10. *Physick Nuts* or *Pirreon*, and *Agnus-Castus* or *Carrepat*, both grow here, together with *Membibeas*, a Fruit like the *Physick-Nuts*. Our Author says, they scorch them in a Pan over a Fire before they eat them.

Their Herbs, Plants, and Roots.

Neuhoff begins with that called *Mandioka*, of which they make their Bread, as formerly mention'd. He says, 'tis a Shrub which grows every where in vast Plenty. There are several kinds of it, to which the Natives give different Names; but the Root in general they call *Mandioka*. The Shrub has large Stalks and Branches, with green Leaves, small, long, and pointed at the End. Each Branch has 6 or 7 of those Leaves together, which form a sort of a Star. The Stock is distinguished by Knots about an Inch thick, and is from 6 to 7 Foot high. The Branches have lesser Stalks growing out from them which bear the Leaves, with a pale yellow Flower of five Leaves, that has Stalks within that turn to Seed. The Root is shap'd like our Parsnip, is two or three Foot long, as thick as one's Arm, but thinner towards the Bottom. The Rind is like that of a Hazle-Tree, but the Substance white, and has a milky Juice that is poisonous. It grows in dry, barren, and sandy Ground, and is so averse to Moisture, that they plant it only in the Summer Months, where it is most expos'd to the Sun. The Natives manure the Ground for it by Wood-Ashes, and when they plant it, cast up the Earth about it like Mole-hills, three Foot round, half a

Foot high, and two Foot and a half from one another. In each of these they plant three small Taks of the Shrub without Leaves, which they soon produce, together with the new Roots. They cannot be transplanted, because they begin to putrify and stink as soon as taken out of the Ground. After they have lain 10 Days, they begin to bud, and produce as many fresh Taks as they have Knots, each Tak about a Finger long, from whence sprout many lesser ones of a purple Colour. The small Taks and Leaves are mightily infested by Pismires, and covered by Cattle of all Sorts, so that they fence their Grounds, and weed them four times a Year, to prevent the Herbs being choak'd up. The Root takes no Damage, except touch'd it self, tho' the Shrub be stripp'd of all its Leaves. It does not come to Perfection till a Year after planting, tho' in case of Necessity they may be drawn in 6 Months; but then they yield little Meal. Each Shrub produces from 2 to 10 Roots, according to the Soil, and when ripe, will keep two or three Years under Ground; but 'tis best to take them up at the end of the Year, for after that many of them rot, and in a rainy Season they must be pulled up, tho' but half ripe. It will not keep above three Days when drawn up, therefore they draw no more than they can immediately make into Meal. The best Sort, which ripens soonest, and yields most Meal, grows only in hot and sandy Ground. The common Sort grows indifferently in all Grounds. The Way of making the Meal is thus: They take off the Rind with a Knife, wash the Root in Water, hold the End of it close to a Wheel of 4 or 5 Foot diameter, the Edges of which are cover'd with a Plate of Copper or Tin made like a Nutmeg-Grater, and there's a Trough under the Wheel which receives what's grated off. The poorer Sort make use of Hand-Graters. They put the Gratings into Bags made of the Rinds of Trees about 4 Inches wide, lay them in a Press, and squeeze out the venomous Juice. They sift the Root, lay it on a Copper-Plate or Earthen-Pan over the Fire, and stir it continually till it be dry. It will not keep good above a Year, and the least Moisture taints it. They make Baskets of it for their Stores. At the

planting them than the Hills, especially near the River Side, where the Banks are often overflown; but in moist Grounds there's a sort of Worms with Wings, which gnaw and destroy the Roots. Indigo was first planted here by a *Dutchman* in 1642, who brought the Seed from the *American* Islands; but the *Pismires* us'd at first to destroy the Leaves, that he could not bring it to Perfection, till he had employed many Labourers to clear the Ground at once and kill them by burning and digging. There's a wild sort of Indigo or *Amiel*, which abounds in the Country, and looks like the true Indigo, but casts no good Colours. Some pretend also to have seen a wild sort of *Cocheneal* here. *Nieuhoff* adds, that the Fruits which are in daily use are *Ananas*, *Bananas*, *Mangaba*, *Akaju*, *Arakou*, great and small *Guajaba*, several Sorts of *Murakuja*, *Ibapiranga*, *Mazaxamduba*, *Akaja*, *Aratiku*, *Guitakori*, *Biringela*, *Mamaon*, *Cocanuts*, and several Sorts of *Indian* Figs.

Dampier says, this Country abounds also with *Limes*, *Pomegranates*, *Pomecitrons*, *Plantains*, *Guavas*, *Muntheroos* or *Coco-Plums*, wild *Grapes*, besides such as grow in *Europe*, *Hog-Plums*, *Custard-Apples*, *Sourfops*, *Cashews*, *Jennipahs* or *Jenni-papahs*, *Manchineel-Apples*, and there are a few *Mangoes*, *Cinnamon-Trees*, and *Pumplemusses*. He describes the *Sourfop* thus: 'Tis as big as a Man's Head, of an oval Shape, and green Colour; but one Side is yellowish when ripe. It has a thick rough Rind or Coat, with small sharp Knobs, and within 'tis full of a juicy, pleasant, and wholesome Pulp, which contains many black Seeds or Kernels, in Size like a Pumpkin Seed. They suck the Juice out of the Pulp, and then spit it out. The Tree or Shrub that bears this Fruit grows 10 or 12 Foot high, with a small short Body, and the Branches grow pretty strait up. The Twigs and Stem of the Fruit are slender and tough. He says, the *Cashew* is as big as a *Pippin*, pretty long and taper from the Stem to the other End. It has a smooth, thin, red and yellow Rind, and the Seed, which is of an Olive Colour, shap'd like a *Bean*, and about the same Bigness, but not so flat, grows at the End of it. The Tree is as big as an *Apple-Tree*, with Branches not thick, but spreading off. The Boughs are gross, the Leaves

broad, round, and pretty thick. This Fruit is soft and spongy when ripe, and as full of Juice as an *Orange*. 'Tis very pleasant, has a Roughness which is grateful on the Tongue, and is counted wholesome. The same Author says, the *Jenipah* or *Jenipah* is a Fruit of the *Calabash* or *Gourd-kind*, about the Size of a *Duck's Egg*, pretty oval, and of a grey Colour, but the Shell not quite so thick or hard as a *Calabash*. 'Tis full of a whitish Pulp, mix'd with small flat Seeds. 'Tis of a sharp and pleasing Taste. It grows upon a tall straight Tree like an *Ash*, which has no Branches but towards the Top.

Dampier reckons up these other Fruits here, which he says he did not meet with any where else: 1. *Arisabir*, an excellent Fruit, little bigger than a small *Cherry*, and like a *Cathartac-Pear* in Shape. 'Tis of a greenish Colour, and has small Seeds like *Mustard*. 'Tis somewhat tart, yet pleasant, and so wholesome, that the Sick may safely eat it. 2. *Mericafah*, another excellent Fruit, which is of two Sorts, one growing on a small Tree or Shrub, which is counted the best; and the other on a sort of Shrub like a *Vine*, which they plant about Arbors to make a Shade, because it has many broad Leaves. The Fruit is as big as a small *Orange*, round and green. When 'tis ripe for eating, 'tis soft, and full of white Pulp, mix'd with little black Seeds. 'Tis tart, pleasant, and very wholesome. 3. *Petumbos*, a yellow Fruit bigger than *Cherries*, with a pretty large Stone. They are sweet, but rough in the Mouth, and grow on a Shrub like a *Vine*. 4. *Muckishaws*, as big as *Crab-Apples*: They grow on large Trees, have small Seeds in the middle, and are well tasted. 5. *Petangos*, a small red Fruit that grows on small Trees, and are as big as *Cherries*, but not so globular. It has one flat Side, and 5 or 6 small protuberant Ridges. 'Tis a very pleasant tart Fruit, and has a pretty large flatish Stone in the middle. 6. *Ingwas*, like the *Locust-Fruit*, four Inches long, and one broad. They grow on high Trees. 7. *Oter*, a Fruit as big as a large *Coco-Nut*. It has a Husk on the Outside, a large Stone within, and is reckon'd a very fine Fruit. 8. *Mufferan de Ovras*, a round Fruit as big as large *Hazle-Nuts*, cover'd with thin brittle Shells

Shells of a blackish Colour. They have a black Pulp, of a pleasant Taste, and a small Stone in the middle. The outside Shell is chew'd with the Fruit, and spit out with the Stone when the Pulp is suck'd from them. The Tree that bears this Fruit is tall, large, and very hard Wood. 9. *Palm-Berries* or *Demdees*: The largest are as big as Walnuts. They grow in Bunches on the top of the Tree among the Roots of the Branches or Leaves; like all other Fruits of the Palm-kind. These are the same sort of Berries that abound on the *Guinea Coast*, where they make Palm-Oil with them. The *Brazilians* sometimes roast and eat them. 10. *Physick Nuts* or *Pirraun*, and *Agnus-Castus* or *Carrepat*, both grow here, together with *Memidibes*, a Fruit like the Physick-Nuts. Our Author says, they scorch them in a Pan over a Fire before they eat them.

Their Herbs, Plants, and Roots.

N *Leubhoff* begins with that called *Mandioka*, of which they make their Bread, as formerly mention'd. He says, 'tis a Shrub which grows every where in vast Plenty. There are several kinds of it, to which the Natives give different Names; but the Root in general they call *Mandioka*. The Shrub has large Stalks and Branches, with green Leaves, small, long, and pointed at the End. Each Branch has 6 or 7 of those Leaves together, which form a sort of a Star. The Stock is distinguished by Knots about an Inch thick, and is from 6 to 7 Foot high. The Branches have lesser Stalks growing out from them which bear the Leaves, with a pale yellow Flower of five Leaves, that has Stalks within that turn to Seed. The Root is shap'd like our Parsnip, is two or three Foot long, as thick as one's Arm, but thinner towards the Bottom. The Rind is like that of a Hazle-Tree, but the Substance white, and has a milky Juice that is poisonous. It grows in dry, barren, and sandy Ground, and is so averse to Moisture, that they plant it only in the Summer Months, where it is most expos'd to the Sun. The Natives manure the Ground for it by Wood-ashes, and when they plant it, cast up the Earth about it like Mole-hills, three Foot round, half a

Foot high, and two Foot and a half from one another. In each of these they plant three small Taks of the Shrub without Leaves, which they soon produce, together with the new Roots. They cannot be transplanted, because they begin to putrify and stink as soon as taken out of the Ground. After they have lain 10 Days, they begin to bud, and produce as many fresh Taks as they have Knots, each Tak about a Finger long, from whence sprout many lesser ones of a purple Colour. The small Taks and Leaves are mightily infested by Pismires, and coveted by Cattle of all Sorts, so that they fence their Grounds, and weed them four times a Year, to prevent the Herbs being choak'd up. The Root takes no Damage, except touch'd it self, tho' the Shrub be stripp'd of all its Leaves. It does not come to Perfection till a Year after planting, tho' in case of Necessity they may be drawn in 6 Months; but then they yield little Meal. Each Shrub produces from 2 to 20 Roots, according to the Soil, and when ripe, will keep two or three Years under Ground; but 'tis best to take them up at the end of the Year, for after that many of them rot, and in a rainy Season they must be pulled up, tho' but half ripe. It will not keep above three Days when drawn up, therefore they draw no more than they can immediately make into Meal. The best Sort, which ripens soonest, and yields most Meal, grows only in hot and sandy Ground. The common Sort grows indifferently in all Grounds. The Way of making the Meal is thus: They take off the Rind with a Knife, wash the Root in Water, hold the End of it close to a Wheel of 4 or 5 Foot diameter, the Edges of which are cover'd with a Plate of Copper or Tin made like a Nutmeg-Grater, and there's a Trough under the Wheel which receives what's grated off. The poorer Sort make use of Hand-Graters. They put the Gratings into Bags made of the Rinds of Trees about 4 Inches wide, lay them in a Press, and squeeze out the venomous Juice. They sift the Root, lay it on a Copper-Plate or Earthen-Pan over the Fire, and stir it continually till it be dry. It will not keep good above a Year, and the least Moisture taints it. They make Baskets of it for their Stores. At the

Bottom of the Juice pressed out there's a white Sediment, which, after being dry'd and bak'd into Cakes, taſts as well as Wheaten Bread. They alſo boil it into a Haſty-Pudding, and uſe it for Starch or Paſte. The *Portugueſe* uſe it with Sugar, Rice, and Orange-Flower-Water, which makes an excellent Conſerve. The Sweetneſs of the Juice makes Beaſts covet it, tho' it certainly poisons them; but if kept 24 Hours, its poisonous Quality ceases, and the Natives boil and drink it; but if not boil'd, it putrifies, and produces Worms in 48 Hours. The wild Natives cut it in Slices, roast it in Embers, and then eat it. Others roast it, reduce it to Powder, boil it into a Pap, which, season'd with Pepper, or a sort of Flowers they call *Nhambi*, makes a very good Dish, and when mix'd with Fish or Meat, the Natives reckon it their greatest Dainty. The Meal boil'd in Orange-Flower-Water with Sugar, to the Consistency of a Syrup, is an Antidote for Poison. For the other Ways of preparing it, we refer to the Author. He observes, that tho' the Roots eaten fresh are poisonous to Mankind, yet both Roots and Leaves are good for fattening Cattle, tho' the Juice, when pressed out, poisons them. The Natives boil and eat the Leaves with Oil or Butter, as we do Spinage, and some *Europeans* use them for Sallad. The *Braſilians* prefer this Bread to ours; but *Europeans* who eat much of it, find it pernicious to their Nerves, and that it corrupts their Blood. The Ground planted with it produces four times the Quantity of Meal that it would do if sow'd with Wheat. The Flower of one Sort of those Roots is a Specifick for Ulcers. They make excellent Restorative Broths of this Root, which they commonly give to their Sick. They alſo make Wine of it, good against all Diseases of the Liver. 2. The Herb named *Káaco* resembles our Sempervive, shrinks at Sunſet, and alſo when touch'd. 3. *Callabaſhes*, which we have already described in the *East-Indies*. 4. *Imaraku*. This Plant grows to a great Height. It has a round Trunk, and grey Bark, cover'd with small Thistles of the same Colour. The Branches are on the top, with broad Leaves of an oval Figure, edg'd with Prickles. There are several Sorts of them, and of different Sizes. One

of them sprouts out in a large octangular Leaf, with many Prickles across it. This produces other Leaves of the same kind from three to six Foot long, and as thick as one's Arm. The first Leaf grows by degrees into a green woody Substance, somewhat spongy. The Leaves next to this are instead of Branches, which produce other Leaves. The Stem bears only one large white Flower, and an eatable Fruit of an oval Figure about twice as big as a Hen's Egg. 5. *Wild-Reed*, or *Cane*. The Stem is like that of other Canes, about an Inch thick, and has a white sweet Pith. The Leaves are about 8 Inches long, 3 broad, shap'd like a Tongue, smooth and green on one Side, and have a white woolly Substance on the other. The Fruit grows on the top of the Stem, resembles a Pine-Apple, is about 10 Inches long, divided into several Partitions, which open by degrees, and produce a pale grey Flower, with about 20 black shining Seeds under each. The Stalk chew'd, evacuates Rheum, breaks the Stone in the Bladder, and is an excellent and speedy Remedy against the Running of the Reins. 6. *Ginger*, of which they have only enough for their own Use. 7. *Our Lady's Herb*, which they say is a Specifick for the Gravel. 8. *Paquoquanha*, which the Natives make use of as an universal Medicine. 9. *Nana*. *Harris* says, it resembles Sempervive or Aloes, but the Leaves are not so thick. It is full of Prickles all round, and in the middle bears a Fruit like a Pine-Apple, with Flowers of several Colours, pleasant to the Sight, and at the Bottom are 4 or 5 Sprigs that propagate the Kind when planted. The Fruit is one of the best and pleasantest in the World, is full of Juice like that of a Melon, but much better. 'Tis good against the Stone, but hurtful in Fevers. It is excellent for Sea-Sickness, and very wholesome infus'd in Wine. The Natives make Conſerves of them, and have such Plenty of this Fruit, that they fatten their Hogs with it. 10. *Marcuia*, a Plant which runs up the Walls and Trees like Ivy: 'Tis pleasant to look upon when in Blossom, yields a round Fruit of several Colours, and the Leaves-beaten with Verdegreaſe are a Specifick against Ulcers and Pox. 11. *Jetigoua*, the same with the *Mechoucan* of the *Antilles*, has a Root of a purgative Virtue, which is long
like

like a Reddish, but of a considerable Bigness: Beat and infus'd in Wine or Water, it cures the Ague, and made into a sort of Marmelade, is us'd successfully in several Distempers. 12. *Igpecaya* has a Stalk a quarter of a Yard long, and the Root longer, bears 4 or 5 Leaves, which, as well as the Plant, have a very rank Smell. The Root beat, infus'd in Water, standing a Night, and the Infusion drank next Morning, is an effectual Purge against malignant Humours. 13. *Cayapia* has a thin and slender Root, and in the middle a Knot like a Button, which, infus'd in Water, and the Liquor drunk, is excellent against Poison by Serpents or venom'd Weapons, and also in a Fever. Some call it Snake-Herb, and reckon it as good a Medicine as the *Bezoar-Stone*, &c. 14. *Tiroqui*, a Solar Plant: It lies wither'd and contracted all Night; but as soon as the Sun rises, opens and spreads its Flowers till Sun-set. The Root is jagged, the Branches slender, the Leaves like those of Basil, the Flowers red, and grow all at top. It is excellent against Worms and the Bloody Flux, if infus'd in Liquor, and has a pleasant Smell. 15. *Embeguacu* has Roots of an incredible Length, excellent in Womens Distempers, especially Fluxes. It has a strong Rind, which makes substantial Cables, that grow green when in the Water. 16. *Cacobatinga*, a small Herb, with a Flower as big as a Hazle-Nut, and a few Leaves green above, and white underneath, which applied to Wounds, sticks to them like a Plaster, till they be cured. The Root stamp'd, has the same Effect. 17. *Cobaura*, an Herb excellent for old Sores. They bruise, burn it, and apply the Ashes to the Part affected, which speedily cures Ulcers, when all other Medicines fail. 18. One called the *Holy Herb* is also a Specifick for Wounds, and inwardly taken, cures Asthmas, Coughs, Catarrhs, Disorders of the Head and Stomach. The Natives smoak it till they are drunk. 19. *Guaraquinca*, like the *Portuguese Myrtle*, is so effectual against Worms, that when eaten, the Patient voids them presently. 20. *Camaracatimbac* resembles the *Portuguese Sylvas*. The Water in which 'tis boil'd is admirable for Scabs, Pox, and Green Wounds. It has lovely Flowers, of so fine a Scent, that the Priests use them for adorning their Altars. 21. *Aipo*,

the Smallage of *Portugal*, and of the same Virtues, but more sharp and pungent. 22. *Mead-Mallows*, of the same Virtue with ours, but their Flowers are very large, of a curious Red, and almost like *Portugal Roses*. 23. *Caraguata*, a sort of a Thistle that bears a yellow Fruit as long as one's Finger. They blister the Lips if eaten raw; but boil'd or roasted, are wholesome enough. They are forbid to Women with Child, because they occasion Abortion. There's another Sort with long Leaves like Flags, which steep'd in Water and dry'd, makes very good Thread. It has a Fruit like the *Nana*, but not so well tasted. 24. *Timbò*, a Plant that clings to Trees like Ivy. 'Tis exceeding strong and tough, and serves for Cordage. Some of them are as big as a Man's Leg, yet will twist about any thing without breaking. The Bark or Rind, if thrown into Water, poisons Fish. 25. *Reeds* as big as a Man's Leg, and so tender when growing, that the largest of them may be cut down with one Blow of a Sword; but when dry'd, are so hard and stiff, that the *Brasilians* head their Arrows with them, and make other Weapons of them.

Their B E A S T S.

N *Leubhoff* mentions, 1. that named *Kuandu* by the *Brasilians*, and the *Iron-Pig* by the *Dutch*. 'Tis a sort of Porcupine of the Bigness of a large Ape: Its whole Body is cover'd with sharp Spikes three or four Inches in Length. Next to the Skin those Spikes are yellow, and the rest black, except the Points, which are white, and as sharp as an Awl. When they are angry, they contract their Skin, and dart their Spikes with such Violence, that they wound and sometimes kill both Man and Beast. 'Tis a Foot long from the Head to the beginning of the Tail, which is a Foot and 5 Inches in Length, and has also sharp Spikes half way, the rest cover'd with Bristles like other Hogs. Its Eyes are round, starting and glistening like a Carbuncle. About its Mouth and Nose it has Mustaches of four Inches long. Its Feet are like those of Apes, with four Divisions like Fingers, and there's a Vacancy in place of the Thumb, which looks as if it had

been cut off. The fore Legs are less than the hindmost, and likewise arm'd with Spikes. It sleeps commonly in the Day, roves about by Night, and climbs Trees for Fowl. Its Flesh is not unfavoury.

2. *Ai*, which the *Dutch* call *Lazy-back*, because in 15 Days time it scarce walks above a Stone's throw. 'Tis about as big as a middling Fox: Its fore Legs are 7 Inches long, and the hindmost about 6. It has a round Head, and always foams at the Mouth; its Teeth small and blunt; its Nose black, high, and smooth; the Eyes small, black, and heavy. It's cover'd all over with Ash-colour'd Hair about two Inches long, and that round its Neck longer than the rest. It creeps up Trees, eats the Leaves, and never drinks, but hides it self during Rain. It has long sharp Claws, and where-ever it fastens is not easily remov'd. It sometimes makes a Noise like a Cat.

3. The *Pismire-eater*, so called because it feeds on those Insects. There's a larger and a lesser Size of 'em; the largest as big as an ordinary Dog, has a round Head, long Snout, small Mouth, and no Teeth. Its Tongue is round, and in some two Foot and a half long. When it feeds, it stretches out its Tongue upon the Ant-Hills, till those Creatures settle upon it, and then swallows them. It has round Ears, a rough bushy Tail, walks but slowly, and is easily taken. The lesser Sort has four crooked Claws on its fore Feet. It hangs upon Trees with the Extremity of its Tail, is very fierce, grasps every thing with its Paws so fast, that it often kills Tigers, by sticking to them till they die with Hunger, sleeps by Day, roves about by Night, and when it drinks, spouts the Water thro' its Nostrils. 'Tis a great Enemy to Dogs and Ounces.

4. The *Shield-Hog*, called by the *Spaniards*, *Armadilla*. 'Tis defended with Scales of Bone like Armour. The Shape and Size is like our Hogs. It has 7 Partitions on the Back, and a dark-brown Skin betwixt each. The Colour is reddish; its Belly, Breast and Legs, are without Scales, and cover'd with whitish Hair. 'Tis generally bulky and fat, and lives upon Roots and Carrion. It drinks much, loves marshy Places, and is excellent Meat. They dig Holes in the Ground, under which they lurk when hunted, from whence they must

be dug or forc'd out by Water. They are found out by a small Dog, which barks whenever he scents them. The *Brazilians* make Purfes of their Skins, and breed them about their Houses.

5. *Tigers* and *Leopards*, which are extremely savage, so that they enter Houses, and kill the Inhabitants.

6. *Jack beyond Sea*, a very savage Creature, surpasses all others in Nimbleness, and tears whatever it meets with.

7. *Black Cattle* in great Plenty; but the Flesh will not keep above 24 Hours after 'tis dressed. The *Dutch* take off the Fat, cut the Lean in thin Slices, and dry it in the Sun.

8. *Hogs*, which are small and black, but very good Meat. They have another Sort, of an amphibious Nature, which are also good Food.

9. *Antes*, a four-footed Creature, about the Size of a Calf, shap'd like a Hog, sleeps by Day in the Woods, and feeds in the Night upon Grass, Sugar-Canes, Cabbages, &c. It tastes like Beef, but finer.

10. *Goats*, *Hares* and *Rabbits*, in great Plenty, as good as ours.

11. *Deer* of several Sorts. The Natives value them much, not only for their Flesh, but their Skins; their Sinews, of which they make Bow-strings; and their Horns, with which they beard their Arrows. Some of their Horns are very large, and have 10 or 12 Snags.

12. *Elks*, shap'd like a Mule: Their Tail the Length of one's Finger; their Snout, which they shrink up and extend at Pleasure, a Span. They have no Horns, and are excellent Swimmers and Divers.

13. *Wild Boars* of three Sorts: The common ones have the Scent of a Fox, which betrays them to the Dogs, with which the Natives hunt 'em and eat 'em as good Food. The second Sort is much larger, and more scarce. They have strong Tusks, with which they assault any other Animal they meet. The third Sort is more fierce and terrible: They fly upon the greatest Dogs and the Hunters, thro' never so well arm'd, and tear in pieces whatever they catch. The Natives, to avoid them, get up into Trees, where the Boars watch them till they be famish'd, unless they have Bows and Arrows to shoot them from the Tree.

14. *Tapirousson*, in Shape and Size like a Cow, has long, shaggy, red Hair, no Horns, a very short Neck and Tail, long hanging Ears, a slender Leg, and a whole Hoof. The Natives hunt them not

so much for their Flesh, which tastes like our Beef, but for their Hides, of which they make Targets, that no Weapon can pierce.

15. The *Ounces*, which abound in their Woods, are of several Colours, and some of them spotted. There's no Creature more furious. It will climb the Trees after Men, so that nothing they meet is secure from their Rage. They'll assault whole Herds of other Animals, enter Houses, destroy Hogs and Poultry, and make Desolation wherever they come. He that kills one is highly esteemed, and carried in Triumph. Their Skins, especially the fine spotted ones, are used by the *Portuguese* for Rugs and Coverlets.

16. *Acutis*. 'Tis like our Rabbits, of a yellowish Colour, and is bred up tame by many of the Natives. It carries what it eats to its Mouth with the fore Feet, is very ravenous, and hides what it can't eat at once, for the next Meal. 'Tis very good Meat.

17. *Paca*, resembles a Pig, is pleasant Meat, but hard to digest. There are great Numbers of them, tho' the Females bear but one at a time. Some of them are all white, and esteem'd great Rarities.

18. The *Pague*, larger than a Pig, has a very deformed Head, but a beautiful Skin, finely spotted with Black and White, so that it makes a good Fur, and the Flesh of it eats like Veal.

19. The *Carigua*, like our Foxes, but smells much ranker. They have a Bag betwixt the fore Feet and the hinder, with 6 Teats in it, where they lodge their Young, till big enough to provide for themselves. They generally bring half a dozen at a Litter, are very ravenous, and destroy all Poultry and other Birds. They hunt by Night, and search Houses and Trees for their Prey.

20. The *Sarigoy*. It has so loathsome a Smell, that the Natives will not touch it; but the *Europeans* having found that the Smell proceeds from the Fat about its Kidneys, throw that away, and find the rest to be excellent Meat.

21. *Wood-Rabbits* as big as Squirrels, and as good Meat as the best of Rabbits.

22. The *Hirava* is like a Civet-Cat. They are of several Colours, and live chiefly on Honey, so that the Natives can scarce keep their Bee-hives from them. When these Creatures have found a Booty, they go for their Young, and eat none themselves till they have lick'd their Bellies full.

23. *Chasi* resembles our Badger. Their Claws and Snouts are very long. They climb Trees like Monkeys, and prey upon all Sorts of Animals, but feed chiefly on Snakes, Birds, and Eggs. Some keep them tame about their Houses, because of their Docility and diverting Tricks. There are several Kinds of them, one Sort as big as a Dog, has Tusks like a Boar, and is very fierce.

24. *Wild Cats*, supposed to be a small Sort of Tigers. They have delicate Furs, are extraordinary swift and fierce, and of several Colours.

25. The *Jaguarucu* is call'd the *Brasilian Dog*, more because of its Yelping than any other Resemblance. Their Colour is Grey, mingled with White. They feed upon Fruits as well as Animals, and bite terribly.

26. The *Tapati*, which somewhat resembles a Rabbet, but barks in the Night, which the *Indians* take for an ill Omen. They are not numerous, for both the ravenous Birds and Beasts hunt and devour them.

27. The *Jaguacini*, as large as a Fox, and of that Colour. They feed chiefly upon Sea-Crabs and Sugar-Canes, of which they destroy abundance. They are very sleepy, and by that means frequently surpriz'd.

28. The *Piarataca* resembles a Ferret, but is much bigger, and has a Cross of White and Grey along the Back. It feeds on Birds-Eggs and Amber, for which it often walks the Shores. It has neither sharp Teeth nor long Claws, and defends it self chiefly when pursued by an intolerable Stench which it emits, that makes both Men and Dogs perfectly sick.

29. The *Sagovin* is reckon'd a sort of Monkey, about the Size of a Squirrel, and has red Hair; but in the Make of the Body, Nose, Neck and Breast, they resemble a Lion, are very fierce, and so sullen, that when taken they pine to death.

30. The *Hay*, about as big as an ordinary Dog, of an Ash Colour, has a long Tail, horrible Feet and Claws like those of a Bear, and its Belly hangs to the Ground. The wild ones are very fierce, but the tame ones mild and gentle.

31. *Janovars*. It has a spotted Skin, a long shaggy Beard, its Legs like those of a Greyhound, and they are equally swift. The *Brasilians* are mightily afraid of them, because they tear Men in pieces, so that when they catch any of them, they put them to a lingering and cruel Death. When they saw our *European Grey-hounds*,

hounds, they ran away from them, and thought our Men mad, because they play'd with those Dogs, and suffer'd them to fawn and leap upon them. 32. *Aquiqui*, a sort of a Monkey about the Size of a middling Dog. 'Tis all over black, except the Face, which is white, and has a very large Beard. 'Tis observ'd, that when they appear in Flocks, they are generally led by one of a red Colour. Some Monkeys here are so fierce, that when wounded by Arrows, they pull them out and throw them back at the Huntsmen, and then apply themselves to a certain Herb, which they chew and put into their Wounds. *Dampier* says, that one Sort of their Apes have a strong Scent of Musk. *Heylin* mentions a Creature found in his Time about the Bay of *All Saints* which had the Face of an Ape, the Foot of a Lion, and in all other Parts resembled a Man; but the Aspect of it was so terrible, that the Soldier who shot it dy'd himself for Fear. But this he look'd upon to be a Monster, so that it can be brought under no particular Species.

Their S E R P E N T S.

N*Ichhoff* says, there are so many Sorts, that the *Brazilians* reckon up no less than 23, the chief of which he describes as follows: 1. The *Chamaleon*; or *Indian Salamander*, otherwise called *Gekko*, from the Noise it makes after it hisses. 'Tis about a Foot long, and has a Skin of a Sea-green Colour, with red Spots. The Head is like that of a Tortoise, with a strait Mouth, and the Eyes large, starting out of its Head, with long and small Eye-Apples. The Tail has several white Rings round it, and its Teeth are sharp enough to pierce Steel. It has four Legs, each of which has five crooked Claws, with Nails at the end of 'em. It has a slow Gate; but wherever it fastens, is hard to be remov'd. It lodges commonly upon rotten Trees, or among the Ruins of old Buildings, and oftentimes near the People's Bed-steds, which sometimes makes them abandon their Huts. Its Sting is so venomous, that the Wound proves mortal, unless immediately burnt with a red-hot Iron, or the Part cut off. Its Blood is of a pale Colour like Poison. This Ser-

pent is the same that is found in the Island *Java* in the *East-Indies*, where the Inhabitants use to dip their Arrows in its Blood, and those of 'em who deal in Poisons hang it up by the Tail to the Ceiling with a String, which exasperates it to such a degree, that it sends forth a yellow Liqueur out of its Mouth, which they gather in small Pots. Its Poison is the strongest in the World. The best Remedy against it is the *Curcumie Root*. 2. *Boicinga*, i. e. the Bell or Rattle-Snake. 'Tis found in the Highway and desolate Places, and moves with as much Swiftnes as if it had Wings, for which Reason 'tis called the Flying-Snake. 'Tis extremely venomous. In the middle 'tis about as thick as a Man's Arm, but grows thinner by degrees towards the Head and Tail. The Belly is flattish, as is also the Head, which is of the Length and Breadth of an Inch and a half, with very small Eyes. It has four Teeth longer than the rest, white and sharp like a Thorn. The Skin is cover'd with thick Scales, those upon the Back somewhat higher than the rest, and of a pale yellowish Colour, with black Edges. The Scales on its Sides are yellowish, mix'd with black, and those on the Belly are larger, four-square, and yellow. These Serpents are from three to five Foot long, and have a round Tongue split in the middle. The Tail is compos'd of several loose bony Joints, which rattle loud enough to be heard at a distance: Or rather at the end of the Tail there's a long Piece, consisting of several Joints within one another like a Chain. There's an Addition of one of these Joints every Year, so that the Number of them denotes the Age of the Serpent. One of these Joints struck into the Fundament of Man or Beast, which that Serpent always aims at, causes immediate Death; but its Sting proceeds much slower in its Operation, for it first brings a bloody Matter from the Wound, after which the Flesh turns blue, and the Ulcer corrodes the adjacent Parts by degrees. The only sovereign Antidote which the *Brazilians* use against its Poison is, by applying the Head of the same Serpent in Form of a Plaster to the Part affected, after it has been bruis'd in a Mortar. They mix it commonly with Fasting Spittle, wherewith they also moisten the Wound frequently. When the

Poison

Poison begins to seize the nobler Parts, they use the *Tiproka* as a Cordial, and afterwards give strong Sudorificks. They also lay open the Wound, and apply Cupping-Glasses to draw out the Venom, or else they burn it with a red-hot Iron. *Harris* says, there's another smaller Sort, which is black and venomous. 3. *Kukuruku*, a Serpent of an Ash Colour, with yellow Spots within, and black Speckles without, and has such Scales as the Rattle-Serpent. *Harris* says, 'tis about 15 Spans long, and leaps upon its Prey from among the Trees where it lurks. 4. *Guaku* or *Liboya*, which *Nieuhoff* says is the biggest of all Serpents, some being from 18 to 30 Foot long, and as big as a Man's Middle. The *Portuguese* call it *Kobre Dehado*, or the Roe-buck Serpent, because it will swallow a whole Roe-buck or other Deer, and after it has swallowed them, falls asleep, and is frequently caught. Our Author says, he saw one of this Kind which was 30 Foot long, as big as a Barrel, and of a greyish Colour; but others incline more to a brown. It is not so venomous as other Serpents. The Negroes, *Portuguese*, and *Dutch*, eat its Flesh. The Wounds it makes often heal up without Application. 'Tis so voracious, that it leaps out of the Hedges and Woods to seize its Prey, and wrestles with Man or Beast standing upright upon its Tail. *Harris* says, it has no Poison, but ravenous Teeth. 5. *Jararaka*: 'Tis no longer than a Man's Arm to the Elbow. It has swelling Veins on its Head, and makes a Noise like an Adder. The Skin is cover'd with red and black Spots, the rest being of an Earth Colour. The Stings are as dangerous, and attended with the same Symptoms, as those of other Serpents. After the Head, Tail, Skin, and Entrails, are taken away, the Body boil'd in Water with the Root of *Jurepeba*, Salt, Dill, and the like, is reckon'd a very good Remedy. 6. *Bitrabo*, which the *Portuguese* call *Cobre de Cipo*, is 7 Foot long, and as thick as a Man's Arm, of an Olive Colour, and feeds upon Frogs: 'Tis very venomous, and when it stings, occasions the same Symptoms as the Serpent *Kukuruku*, and the Wound it makes is reckon'd incurable without the Application of a red-hot Iron. 7. *Ibiara*, an Adder, which the *Portuguese* call *Cobra Naga*, or *Cobra de duas Cabeças*, i. e. The dou-

ble-headed Serpent, because it appears to have two Heads, tho' some say it has but one. They are found in great Numbers in Holes under Ground, and feed upon Pismires. They are of a Silver Colour, an Inch and a half in Thickness, and a Foot and a half long. Nothing is more poisonous, says our Author, than the Stings of these Creatures; but he says they are not incurable, if the Remedies before-mentioned are applied in time. 8. *Ibiboboka*, or the Snake of many Colours. The *Portuguese* call it *Cobra de Corais*. 'Tis very beautiful, as white as Snow, speckled with black and red Spots, and about two Foot long. Its Sting works gradually, but is mortal. *Harris* says, 'tis slow in motion, and lives in the Chinks and Crannies of the Earth. 9. *Biobí*. The *Portuguese* call it *Cabro Verde*, or the Green Serpent. 'Tis of a shining green Colour, three quarters of a Yard in Length, and about the Thickness of one's Thumb: It lies among Houses, and hurts no body, unless provok'd. Its Sting is full of Poison, and scarce curable. A Man that was wounded by it dy'd in few Hours after for want of Remedies: His Body swell'd, and turn'd pale-blue. 10. *Kaminana*. 'Tis yellow on the Belly, and green on the Back, is about 8 Hands in Length, and is reckon'd not so venomous as the rest. It feeds upon Eggs, and Birds. The Negroes and *Brazilians* cut off the Head and Tail, and eat the Body. 11. *Ibirakoa* is of several Colours, with white, black, and red Spots. Its Sting is very poisonous, is attended with the same Symptoms as that of *Kurukuku*, and it kills infallibly, unless the proper Remedies are applied immediately. Before the Poison reaches the Heart, they boil the Flesh of the same Serpent with certain Roots, and give it the Patient in Wine. 12. *Tarciboyac*, an amphibious Creature: 'Tis black, very large, and stings when provok'd; but 'tis easy to be cur'd. 13. *Kakaboya*, another amphibious Creature of a yellowish Colour, six Hands in Length, and feeds upon tame Fowl. 14. *Senembi Leguan*, or the Land-Crocodile, which has already been sufficiently described in the *East-Indies*. *Harris* says, they are very harmless, and so tame, that Children play with them as they run about the Houses. 15. *Lizards*: Some are green, others greyish, and some four Foot long,

with

with sparkling Eyes. The Negroes, who kill them with blunt Arrows, flay, broil, and eat them. There's only one Sort of 'em venomous, which is called *Bibora*: They are like the others, but lesser, so that some of them don't exceed the Bigness of one's Thumb. They are of an Ash Colour, inclining to White, and the Body and Limbs seem thick and swelled with the Poison; but the Tail is short and broad. The Wounds given by them are full of a thin stinking Matter, attended with blue Swellings, with a Pain in the Heart and Bowels. 16 *Mil-lepes*, or Thousand Legs. They bend as they crawl along, are reckon'd very poisonous, and commonly found in the Houses. 17 *Centipes*, or Hundred Legs. This Sort is commonly found in the Woods, where they spoil the Fruits, and do Mischief both to Men and Cattle. These two Creatures last mention'd are both called *Ambua* by the Natives. 18 *Scorpions* abound here in great Numbers, in Shape like those of *Europe*, but not so venomous. They lurk in Houses, are very thick, and 5 or 6 Foot long. *Neubhoff* says, there's another kind of Serpents of about two Fathoms long, without Legs. It has a Skin of various Colours, and four Teeth. The Tongue is split in the middle, resembling two Arrows, and the Poison is hid in a Bladder in its Tail. 19 *Jehya*. *Knivet* says, 'tis a ravenous Serpent, with four Legs, and a long Tail like a Crocodile; and that it lies close upon the Ground, and hides its Tail till its Prey comes within reach, and then darting out a couple of sharp Fins from its fore Quarters, kills whatever it strikes. 20 The *Guirapiguara*, i. e. Eater of Birds-Eggs. *Harris* says, 'tis a black long Snake, with a yellow Breast, which glides along upon the Tops of Trees faster than a Man can run upon the Ground, and catches Birds and Eggs, for which reason the *Brazilians* gave them that Name. 21 *Caminana*. 'Tis a great long Serpent, all over green, and beautiful enough to look to, which also climbs the Trees for Birds and Eggs. 22 *Boytiapua*, i. e. long Snout, for which this Snake is remarkable. 'Tis very long and slender, and feeds only upon Frogs. The Natives conjure with this Snake, and lash it over the Hips of a barren Woman, pretending it will make her to have Children. 23 *Gaitepia*, a large Snake, smells

rank like a Fox; as does also, 24 The *Boyana*, which is black, very long and slender. 25 The *Bom-Snake*, so call'd from the Noise it makes when it goes along. 'Tis of a very large Size, but does no manner of Hurt. 26 *Boicupeganca*, i. e. a Prickle-back'd Snake. 'Tis very large and venomous, wherefore both Men and Beasts endeavour to keep out of its Way. 27 Four Sorts of venomous Snakes, called *Jararaka*: One Sort is about 10 Spans long, with two terrible Tusks, which lie as it were sheath'd up in their Gums; but when they bite, they stretch them out to a great Length, and strike them into their Prey. Some say, its Poison lies in the Gum, and others in the Cavity of its Teeth. However that be, there's a Cavity along the Side of the Tooth to let it out, and the venomous Liquor, which is very yellow, is so strong, that it kills in a few Hours time. A second Sort has the same Colour and Form of the *Spanish* Vipers, and is every whit as dangerous. The third and worst Sort has a red Chain along the Back and Breast, and all the rest of the Body grey; and the last Kind, which is the least, is of an earthy Colour, has some Things about the Head like a Viper, and makes a Noise as that does. 28 *Ibiracua*: Its Poison makes the Party which it bites presently void Blood at all the Passages of the Body, and draws it all out, if not stop't in time. 29 The *Muk-Snake*. We find no no other Account of it than that it has its Name from its Scent.

Their I N S E C T S.

N*Neubhoff* gives the following Account of them: 1. *Pismires*, which are here in such prodigious Quantities, that the *Portuguese* call them Kings of *Brazil*. They devour all that comes in their way, of Fruit, Fish, Flesh, &c. and there are several Sorts of them: The first is a Flying Pismire, about a Finger long, with a triangular Head, the Body divided into two Parts, and fastened together by a small String. They have two small long Horns, very small Eyes, six Legs in the fore Part of their Body of three Joints each, and four thin transparent Wings. Their hinder Part is of a bright brown Colour, round, and eat by the Negroes.

groes. They dig into the Ground like Moles, and consume whatever is sown. There are three other Sorts mentioned by our Author, which differing only in Shape, we refer the Curious to him. *Acofta* and other *Spanish* Authors say of them in general, that they are three times bigger than ours, cover the Roads three or four Miles together, raise Hillocks, and fill them with Corn, (especially at the full Moon) which they bite at both Ends, that it may not sprout, and in the rainy Months they stop up their Holes, lest the Rain should damage their Stores. 2. *Silk-Worms*, which are so well known, that we need not describe them. 3. *Spiders* of several Kinds, one of which lodges in Dunghils and hollow Trees. Their Skin is rough and black, their Teeth long and sharp, and when provok'd, they sting People, which raises a bluish Swelling, with great Pain; and if not taken in time, occasions an Inflammation, that proves incurable. 4. Vast Numbers of small Insects like our Crickets, especially near *Rio San Francisco*. They make a shrill Noise, and sing for a quarter of an Hour together without intermission, but desist on the Approach of a Man. The Natives catch them, set 'em a fighting, and wager on them as we do on Cocks. 5. *Bees*, which the Natives distinguish into twelve Kinds: The largest they call *Eiruku*, which produce very good Honey, build in hollow Trees, and the Natives drain off the Honey by a Pipe. Others build in the Bark of Trees, and make fine white Wax: These sting furiously. Others fix on the Tops of the highest Trees, make great Quantities of Honey, that has an agreeable Scent, is very cheap, transported in great Quantities, good against sharp Humours in the Intestines, especially the Kidneys, and provokes Urine. 6. *Butterflies*, not much bigger than ours, come about the Fire-Hearths in great Multitudes, devour all Sorts of Provisions, pick Flesh, Fowl or Fish, to the Bone, and eat up all Sorts of Leather.

Their Fish, and other Water-Animals.

N *Neuhoff* says, there are abundance of Fish on the Coast, especially in *Pernam-*

buco, where, at one Draught, they sometimes catch 2 or 3000 fine Fish in the four or five Summer Months; but they catch few during the rainy Season. There are certain Districts along the Coast whither the Fish most resort, some of which belong'd to the Inhabitants in common, the rest to the *Dutch* Company, and were farm'd at a certain Rate *per Annum*. The Lakes are also full of Fish, the chief of which are the *Sindia*, *Queba*, and *Noja*, all without Scales. The Fish of the Lakes are not so much esteemed as those of the Rivers; yet our Author says, they are little inferior to them in Goodness, because the Lakes are often intermix'd with Rivers. That which is most esteemed is like our Perch. The River-Fish are generally fatter and better tasted than those of the Sea. The latter are for most part salted and carried into the Country for those who work at the Sugar-Mills. They have abundance of Craw-Fish, and in the Rivers and Lakes are also found Crocodiles or Kaymans, like those of *Africa*, but not so big, being seldom above five Foot long. They lay 20 or 30 Eggs at a time, which are bigger than Geese Eggs, and are eaten by the *Brasilians*, *Portuguese*, and *Dutch*, as well as the Flesh. They have also Lampreys, Sharks not so ravenous as elsewhere, and abundance of Aligators 7 Yards in Length, and their Testicles are as good as any Musk in the World, and on that Account the *Portuguese* fish for them with a great Iron Chain and Hook, which they bait with a Cock, Hen, or other Fowl.

Harris gives this farther Account of the Fish of *Brasil* from a *Portuguese* and a *Frenchman*, who liv'd there a long time: 1. The *Ox-Fish*, so called because it has a hairy Skin, Ears, Tongue and Cheeks, which resemble those of an Ox, The Eyes are but small in Proportion to the Body: It shuts and opens its Eye-lids at Pleasure, and often rises to the top of the Water to breathe, in both which it differs from all other Fish. Its Body is very large, and its Hair yellow. It has two Arms, each a Cubit long, and two Hands with five Fingers apiece, and on each a Nail like that of a Man. The Females have two Dugs under their Arms to suckle their Young, which are never more than one at a time. The Intestines are exactly like those of an Ox. It has no Fin,

Fin, and resembles a Fish most in the Tail, which is round and firm. In its Head are found two great white and heavy Stones, the Powder of which drunk in Wine or Water, is reckon'd the best Remedy in the World for the Stone. Its Bones are hard, massy, and as white as Ivory. The Flesh resembles Beef, and is as good as the best, which occasion'd a Dispute among the *Portuguese*, whether it was lawful to eat it on Fish-Days. 2. The *Brijupira* resembles the Sturgeon, is as much valued, and taken in the Sea by Lines and Hooks. Their Bodies are round, their Backs black, and their Bellies white. 3. The Ox Eye resembles the Tunny in every respect, has a great deal of Fat, which is us'd instead of Butter and Hogs Lard, and has an Eye so much like an Ox, that it had its Name from thence. 4. *Camurupi*, of which there are Multitudes. 'Tis good Meat, 12 or 13 Spans long, and has a Fin on its Back, which it always carries rais'd up, and is at least two Spans long. The Grain of it lies in Flakes, interlard'd with Fat and Grease; but has so many Bones, that it must be eat with Caution. 'Tis a thick heavy Fish, enough for two Men to lift, yields great Store of Oil, and is generally killed with Harping-Irons. 5. *Piraemba*, or the Snorting-Fish, so called because 'tis known by that Noise. 'Tis pretty large, 8 or 9 Spans in Length, of a good Taste, and is much esteem'd. In the Mouth it has two Stones of a Hand's Breadth, with which they grind the Wilks, and other Shell Fish on which they feed. The *Indians* set a great Value on these Stones, and wear them about their Necks. 6. *Whales*, *Sword-Fish*, and *Sharks*; of which last there are 6 or 7 Kinds, all ravenous to the last degree. 7. *Flying Fish* and *Cuttle*, which have been described elsewhere. 8. *Toad Fish*, which they call *Amayacu*: 'Tis about a Span long, and odly painted. Its Eyes are fine and fair. It swells and snorts when taken out of the Water, which was the Reason of giving it that Name. When flay'd, it may be eaten, but is otherwise poisonous. There are several Sorts of them: One is cover'd with Prickles like a Hedgehog, and when flay'd, is eat for a Remedy against the Bloody Flux. There's another of the same Sort, which covers it self with Sand on the Shore, and wounds with its

Prickles, the Poison of which is drawn out by applying Fire to the Part affected. 9. The *Paragua*, shap'd like a Seal, but has the Quality of a Torpedo, so that if a Man do but touch it with a Stick, his Hand is quite benumb'd for a Season; yet this Fish is eaten without any manner of Prejudice. 10. The *Cumeraru*, 10 or 15 Spans long: 'Tis very fat, and tastes like a Pig. Its Body is cover'd with Spikes, and it has such dangerous Teeth, that what is bit by them seldom recovers, but rots away. The Natives say, they engender with Sea-Snakes. 11. *Amayacurub*, a round Fish, as big as that call'd *Bugallo* in Spain. 'Tis very venomous, and full of Warts, for which Reason it has the Name of *Curub*. There are several other Sorts of venomous Fishes, which kill most that touch or eat them. 12. *Mermen* and *Mermaids*, altogether of humane Shape. They come up to the Bars of the fresh Rivers, and many of them have been seen in *Jagoaripe*, 7 or 8 Leagues from the Bays. Several *Indians* were killed by them at *Porto Seguro*. They grasp People so hard, that they crush them to pieces. 13. The *Apula*, a Shell-Fish, that looks like the Joint of a Cane. It is good Meat, and reduc'd to Powder and drunk fasting, is us'd for Distempers of the Spleen. 14. The *Vesica Marina*, which the *Portuguese* call *Aguas Mortas*; or Dead Waters, by some called *Sea Foams*, already described p. 160 of this Volume. 14. *Crabs* of several Sorts, reckon'd good Meat: One Sort casts its Shell, and then retires to its Hole for two or three Months till a new one grows. Another is so large, that a Man's Leg will go into its Mouth. They come out of their Holes, and make a terrible rattling when it thunders. Another Sort keep in the Trunks of Trees which grow on the Shore, and watch for Cockles. They thrust a small Stone into the Shell of the Cockle when it gapes, and so pick out the Fish. 15. *Perwinkles* and *Muscles* in great Plenty, very good Meat, bear small Seed-Pearl, and the *Indians* use the Muscle-Shells for Knives and Spoons. 16. *Oysters*, extremely large, and many of them yield big and rich Pearl. The *Indians* used to take such Quantities at a time, as to serve them all the Year round, and piled up the Shells in vast Heaps, which in some Places are over-grown with Earth and Trees.

Trees. The *Portuguese* make very good Lime of those Shells. 17. *Wilks*. The large ones, which are two Spans broad, and one long, are as white as the finest Ivory, and so much valued by the Natives, who make many Toys of them, that they'll exchange a Slave or a Prisoner for one of them. They likewise make Ornaments of the Shells of the lesser Sort, Scallops and other Shell-Fish. 18. Large *Shrimps* and *Prawns*, *Sea-Ruffs*, *Water-Rats*, *Parrots*, and others, which lodge in the Holes of the Rocks. 19. *Cucurijuba*, a Water-Snake of 25 or 30 Foot long, and a Yard in Compass. They'll swallow down a Hog or a Stag at once. It has a Chain along its Back from Head to Tail, Teeth like those of a Dog, and winds it self about its Prey. They are very subject to sleep when gorg'd, which gives the Natives an Opportunity to surprize and kill them. *Harris* mentions one so killed that was 12 Yards and a half long, proportionably big, and had two Wild-Boars in its Belly. 20. The *Manima*, another Water-Snake, bigger than the former: Its Skin is so finely painted, that the *Brasilians* love to see it, and reckon it an Omen of long Life. 21. The *Tercpomonga*, which in the *Brasilian* Language signifies to stick close, is the Name of a Snake, which sticks so close to whatever touches it, that 'tis not to be parted. 'Tis about as big as a large Cable. 22. *Jacors*, Lizards: They are as big as Dogs, and have a Snout like them. Their Teeth are long and large, and their Skin is impenetrable; yet they do no Harm, so that the Natives seldom destroy them. Their Haunts are discover'd by their loud Noise, and the musky Smell of their Testicles. They lay Eggs as big as Goose Eggs, and so hard, that when struck one against another, they ring like Iron. They frequent both Land and Water. 23. *Jagumca*: 'Tis bigger than any Ox, and its Teeth are more than a Span in Length. They are very mischievous both by Land and Water, but are seldom found except in the River of *St. Francis* and in *Paraguacu*. 24. *Atacape*, a sort of Sea-Wolf. 25. The *Water-Hog*, called *Capijoara*, has no Tail, but is as big as Land-Hogs: It will stay a long time under Water, but lodges on the Shore, and brings up its Young there. It has a great Stone in the Roof of its Mouth, which serves in-

stead of Teeth, and its Food is Grass and Fruits. 26. *Tortoises*, which have already been fully described. 27. *Otters*, and other Water-Beasts in the fresh Rivers, that have rich Furs. 28. Several Sorts of Frogs, particularly that called *Guarivici*, which makes a Noise so dreadful to the Natives, that they are ready to die when they hear it. *Dampier* says, the Whales are thickest upon this Coast, and come into the Harbours and Lakes about *Christmas*. The poor People and Slaves eat the Lean, and boil the Fat to Oil. Their Whales are generally very small, but so numerous and easy to be killed, that they get a great deal of Money by them. The Whale-killers buy their License of the King of *Portugal*, who receives 30000 Dollars *per Annum* from them. *Dampier* mentions a Water-Snake near 30 Foot long in large Rivers or Lakes here, which if a Man or Beast approaches, swings its Tail 10 or 12 Foot over the Bank, and sweeps in its Prey into the Water; so that Men who have Business near those Places carry Guns, which they often fire to scare them away. They have great Heads, and strong Teeth six Inches long. *Dampier* says, there's an amphibious Creature called by the *Portuguese*, *Cuchoras d'Agua*, or Water-Dogs, as big as Mastives, and hairy and shaggy from Head to Tail. They have four short Legs, a pretty long Head, a short Tail, and are of a blackish Colour. They live in Fresh-Water Ponds, and often sun themselves ashore, but retire to the Water if assaulted. They are said to be good Food. *Dampier*, among other Fish on this Coast, mentions *Jew-Fish*, for which there's a great Market in *Lent* at *Bahia*; *Tarpoms*, *Mullets*, *Groopers*, *Snooks*, *Gar fish* or *Goolions*, *Goraff's*, *Barramas*, *Coquindas*, *Carvallies*, *Conger-Eels*, *Herrings*, and others whose Names are unknown to us. Here are three Sorts of *Tortoises* or *Sea-Turtle*, *v. z.* *Hawk's-Bill*, *Loggerhead*, and *Green Turtle*; but the *Spaniards* and *Portuguese* have a great Antipathy against them; tho' the *English* count the *Green-Turtle* very good Food. The *Spaniards* don't love them, because they are apt to make gross foul Humours break out in the Skin. The *Hawk's-Bill-Turtle* is most sought after for its Shell, which is clearer and better clouded than any other.

Their BIRDS.

N *Leukhoff* mentions, 1. *Batts*, which the Inhabitants call *Audnika*. They are as big as Crows, very fierce, and bite violently. They build their Nests in hollow Trees and Ho'es. 2. *Ipekati Apoa*, which the *Portuguese* call *Pata*, and the *Dutch* a Wild-Goose. The Neck, Belly, and under Part of the Tail, are cover'd with white Feathers, interspersed with black; but on the Back, Wings, and Head, the Feathers are black, intermixed with green. They are somewhat bigger than our Geese, and their Bills like those of our Ducks, but black, and turn'd at the End, and on the Top of it there's a round black Piece of Flesh with white Speckles. They are commonly found near a River, are very fleshy, and well tasted. 3. *Toukan*, i. e. large Bill, is about the Bigness of a Wood-Pigeon. It has a Crop about the Breast three or four Inches round, of a Saffron Colour, with high reddish Feathers round the Edges. Those on the Breast are yellow, but every where else the Feathers are black. Its Bill is very large, as long as the Palm of one's Hand, yellow without, and red within. Our Author says, 'tis almost incredible how so small a Bird can manage so large a Bill, only 'tis very thin and light. 4. *Kokoi*, a sort of Crane, pleasing to the Sight, and as big as Storks. It has a straight sharp Bill six Inches long, of a yellowish Colour, inclining to green. Their Neck is 15 Inches long, the Body 10, and the Tail 5. Their Legs are 14 and a half; their Feathers are about 8 Inches long; the Neck and Throat is white, and both Sides of the Head black, mix'd with Ash Colour. On the undermost Part of the Neck are most curious white, long, and thin Feathers, fit for Plumes. The Wings and Tail are of an Ash Colour, mix'd with some white Feathers, and all along the Back there are long light Feathers, like those on the Neck, but of an Ash Colour. Their Flesh is very good, and of a pleasant Taste. There's one Sort somewhat bigger than a tame Duck: Its Bill is straight and sharp at the End; and four Inches and a half in Length, with a double Set of Teeth both above and below. It has a Head and

Neck like a Crane, two Foot long, with black Eyes, and a Gold-colour'd Circle round them. The Body is two Foot and a half in Length, and the Tail, which stands even with the Extremity of the Wings, four Inches. The Bill is of an Ash Colour towards the Head, the rest yellow, inclining to green. The Head and upper Part of the Neck are cover'd with long, pale, yellowish Feathers, intermixed with black. On the Back and Wings it has Ash-colour'd Feathers, inclining to yellow; but the Legs and Feet are dark grey. The Flesh is eatable, and tastes like a Crane. 5. *Jabiru Guaku*. The *Dutch* call it *Schuur Vogel*, or Barn-Bird. It has no Tongue, but a very large Bill, near 7 Foot and half long, round and crooked towards the End, and of a grey Colour. On the top of the Head is a Crown of white and green Feathers. The Eyes are black, and behind them two great Concavities instead of Ears. The Neck is 10 Inches long, one half of which, as well as the Head, has no Feathers, but is cover'd with an Ash-colour'd, whitish, rugged Skin. This Bird is as big as a Stork, has a short black Tail, which stands even with the Extremities of the Wings. The other Part of the Neck and Body is cover'd with white Feathers, and those on the Neck are very long. The Wings are white, but mix'd with some red. The Flesh boil'd after the Skin is taken off, is good Food, and very white, but somewhat dry. 6. *Wild-Fowl* of all Sorts in abundance, which are very good Food. 7. *Thrushes* and *Pheasants* of divers Kinds. 8. *Mouton*, as big as a Peacock. The Feathers are black, and the Flesh good and tender. 9. *Hawks* of several Sorts. 10. *Wild-Ducks*: Some of them smaller than ours, but others as big as a Goose. 11. *Snipes*, *Cranes*, *Quails*, and many others of that kind, whose Flesh is eatable, but not toothsome. Some of these Birds feed on Amber-greece, which is thrown ashore by the Sea. 12. *Parrakeets* or small Parrots, very beautiful, but never speak. 13. Fine large *Parrots*, which speak very distinctly. 14. A little Bird no bigger than the Joint of one's Finger, which makes a great Noise, and sits among the Flowers. As often as one turns it, the Feathers represent different and beautiful Colours, for which Reason the *Brazilian Women* fasten them with golden Wires.

Wires to their Ears instead of Ear-Rings. *Nieuhoff* adds, that the Birds here always meet with Food either among the Flowers or Fruits, which are to be found throughout the whole Year.

Harris says, that their Parrots fly together in such Flocks, that tho' killed by Thousands, they are not miss'd. They never lay above two Eggs at a time, breed in the Trunks of old Trees and Rocks, and some in the Houses. Among the various Sorts of Parrots, he mentions one reckon'd a great Rarity: 'Tis called *Tuin*, no bigger than a Sparrow, which is always rattling and singing, and so tame, that it will skip up and down on a Man's Breast and Shoulders, eat the Victuals out of his Mouth, and pick his Teeth with its Bill. There's another call'd *Guiracuba*, which is more esteem'd than the former, because more scarce. 'Tis seldom seen but in great Men's Houses, and tho' 'tis a sullen Bird, they delight in it as much as others do in Hawks or Singing-Birds. There's a third Sort called *Tapu*: 'Tis as big as a Pye. The Body is of a fine black Colour, the Beak and Tail yellow: It has a Coronet of three Tufts on its Head. This Sort is bred up in Houses, lives upon Spiders, Beetles, Crickets, and such Insects, and is so much given to pecking, that if a Man holds them in his Hands, they'll be apt to peck out his Eyes; for which Reason the Natives don't make them so familiar as they do other Parrots.

He gives this farther Account of the Birds of *Brasil*: 1. The *Guiranbeugeta*, a fine Bird for a Cage: 'Tis about the Size of a Goldfinch, with a blue Back and Wings, yellow Breast and Belly, and a Tuft of the same Colour upon its Head. It imitates the Notes of many other Birds, and has a great Variety in Whistling. 2. The *Guamimlique*, a pretty little Bird, which makes a Noise in its Flight like a Humble Bee, and always eats flying. Its Body is of a grey Colour: It has a very long Bill, a much longer Tongue, and the *Indians* say, it sleeps for six Months together. 3. *Tangara*, about the Size of a Sparrow: 'Tis all black, except the Head, which is of a fine Orange or Ruby Colour. 4. *Gairatinga*, a Sea Fowl as big as a Crane: Its Body is extremely white, and its Legs and Bill very long, the former reddish, and the latter

yellow. It has a very fine Plume of Feathers on its Neck, like the *Ostriches* of *Africa*. 4. *Curupira*, or the Forked-Tail, because its Tail is divided in the middle. Its Fat is good for Loosens, and the Feathers are us'd by the *Indians* for their Arrows. 'Tis observed, that they are certain Fore-runners of the Arrival of Ships. 5. *Guaca*, like the Sea-Mew: They live upon Cockles, which they let fall upon the Rocks till they break the Shell, and come at the Fish. 6. *Guiratouteon*, a Fowl which sleeps so sound upon the Shore, that the *Indians* easily take them and throw them about before they can awake them thorowly. 7. *Calcamar*, about the Size of a Pigeon. The Natives say, they lay their Eggs and hatch their Young in the Sea. They don't fly, but make use both of their Wings and Feet in swimming, and move very swiftly. The Mariners are sometimes troubled with the vast Numbers of them that flock about their Ships, and take it as the certain Pre-
 sage of a great Calm. 8. *Agaya*, of the Size of a Planet. Its Feathers are white, spotted with red. It has a long Bill, fashion'd like a Spoon, with which it catches Fish. 9. The *Caracura*, a little grey Bird, with beautiful red Circles in its Eyes. It sings two Hours before Day, and in the Evening till it be dark. The Natives look upon its Singing as a Token of fair Weather, but say, that when it sings it emits a very foul Scent behind. 10. The *Guara*, of the Size of a Magpye: It has a long Bill, which at the End is form'd like a Crescent, and its Legs are about a Span long. When it is first hatch'd, 'tis black; quickly after turns grey; when able to fly, 'tis milk-white, and afterwards turns as red as Scarlet, which Colour it keeps to the last. The Natives breed them about their Houses for the Sake of their Feathers, with which they make gawdy Ornaments, and feed them with Fish or Flesh steep'd in Water. 11. *Temma*, which *Dampier* says is bigger than a Swan, has grey Feathers, and a long, thick, sharp-pointed Bill. 12. The *Chattering-Crow*, the upper Part of whose Bill is round, and bends like that of a Hawk, with a very sharp Ridge and Point. The Negro *Wenches* make Love-Potions of those Birds, for which Reason the *Portuguese* keep them from them as much as they can. They are not

good to eat, but their Bills are an Antidote against Poison. 13. The *Bill-Birds*, so called from their monstrous Bills, which are as big as their Bodies. The Natives slay their Breasts, because of the beautiful Feathers on them, which are a curious Mixture of Red, Yellow, and Orange Colour. 14. *Turtle-Doves* and *Wild-Pigeons* in such Plenty, that the Natives shoot 8 or 10 Dozen of them at one standing in misty Mornings when they come to feed on the Berries that grow in the Woods. 15. The *Jenotee*, as big as a Lark, has black Feathers, yellow Legs and Feet, and is very good Meat. 16. *Clocking-Hens*, so called because they clock like ours when they have Chickens. They have long Legs, keep in wet Places, are very numerous, and good Food. 17. *Crab-catchers* and *Galdens*, which resemble our Herons, but are less, especially the *Crab catcher*, and there's one Sort which is black, with long Legs and short Tails. 18. *Currecoos*, a sort of Water-Fowl as big as large Chickens, of a bluish Colour, with short Legs and Tails. They feed in wet Grounds, and seem to be peculiar to this Country. 19. *Wild-Ducks*, *Widgeons*, and *Teal*, abound here in the wet Season. 20. *Ostriches*, but not so large as those of *Africa*, are very numerous in the S. Parts of *Brasil*. 21. They have likewise *Dunghil-Fowl* which resemble ours, but are much larger, and their Feathers are longer a growing.

Of their Rivers and Lakes in General.

Nieuhoff and others say, that every Captainship is water'd by some considerable River, besides others of lesser Note; that most of them have very rapid Currents in the rainy Months, and overflow the adjacent Country; but otherwise are of vast Advantage to the Inhabitants, by fructifying the Soil, by driving their Sugar-Mills, and furnishing an easy Transportation of their Commodities from Place to Place. The chief of them, according to *Barlaeus*, are, *Rio de la Plata*, *Rio de Janeiro*, *Rio Grande*, *Rio Real*, *Rio des Ilhas*, and *Rio Grand Martin*, *Capivaribi*, *Biberibi*, *Conte*, *Tingari*, *Porto Calvi*, *Camaragibi*, *Fermosa*, *Menguagaba*, and *Paraba*; of which in their proper Places.

Their Lakes are for most part overgrown with Weeds, like what we call Duck-Weed, yet abound with excellent Fish and Fowl; and there are vast Multitudes of Crabs and Oysters in those Lakes, which have a Communication with the Sea. We shall describe the most remarkable of them as they occur in the Topography.

Their Mines and Salt-Pits.

SOME Authors say, they have no Gold or Silver Mines, because the Country is not subject to Earthquakes, and by consequence has not those sulphurous Fires under Ground, to which they ascribe the Productions of those Mines; but those Men are mistaken in their Philosophy as well as in the Matter of Fact. For that there's Silver Mines here, is evident, particularly in that Part called *Ceara*, where the *Dutch* got considerable Quantities, and would have found more, had they not been hinder'd by their War with the *Portuguese*. That they have great Store of Gold, is no less evident; but the Natives having no higher Esteem for that Metal than to fasten their Fishing-Lines with it, don't trouble themselves to dig for it, but make use of such Pieces as they find wash'd down by the Rain. And *Knivet* tells us, that they have Gold Mines in Mountains of dry black Earth, upon which there grow no Trees; and he particularly mentions such a Mountain in the Country which the *Molopagues* inhabit. *Barlaeus* also takes Notice of Mines in several Parts of the Country, but says, they did not yield much; that some of them had only counterfeit Ore, and that the *Portuguese* in his Time knew little of them, they lay so remote in the Country. He owns that General *Albuquerque* found very rich Silver Mines; but the *Dutch* knew not where they lay.

They have Salt-Pits or Mines in great Plenty on the N. W. Coast, says *Nieuhoff*, particularly near the House called *Desert*, about half a Mile from the Shore. A Branch of the River *Aguarama* flows into it at Spring-Tides, and upon the Ebb the Sluices are shut to keep in the Water. This Pit yields abundance of Salt every Month. About 5 or 6 Leagues further W. there's

another great Pit that yields good Salt every three Weeks, and another very convenient Salt-Pit 5 Leagues further W. There are several others also betwixt *Rio Grande* and *Sara*. 'Tis said, these Salt-Pits are manageable with the Assistance only of 10 or 12 Negroes, 10 Christians, and 30 *Brasilians*, and that they afford 2000 Tuns of Salt per Annum. Having thus finished the Natural History of *Brasil*, we now proceed to give some Account of the People, and first of

The Manners and Customs of the Natives in General.

They are said to have come originally from *Peru*: *Moquet* says, that they are Canibals, and very great Enemies to the *Portuguese*, whom they hunt by their Tract in sandy or dirty Ways, as Huntsmen do their Game. *Le Blanc* says, both Sexes go naked: They have a Complexion betwixt yellow and green, and the Men have low flat Noses. Their Parents crush them in their Infancy, because they reckon it a Beauty. They pluck off their Beards with Pincers; and make Holes for setting Precious Stones in their Chins, thro' which they sometimes put out their Tongues. The Women have Holes in their Ears, in which they hang Glass Pendants, and wear a small Tuft of Cotton upon their Hair. They are very sordid and nasty, and common to all Men; but when marry'd, keep true to their Husbands, otherwise they are punish'd without Remission by Death or Divorce. The People in general are very credulous. If a Man and his Wife quarrel, which is very seldom, they think their Gods are angry, and therefore make Sacrifices to appease them: When their Women are deliver'd, they only swath the Child with a Cotton Fillet; and when they foul themselves, clean them with Sand, and then lay them on the Ground, where they let them sleep, without any further Care about them. They lay certain Herbs about Women that are near their Time, in which they say there's much Virtue. They make general Rejoycings at the Birth of a Child, and if he be a Boy, they say he will live to take Revenge on their Enemies. They eat up

on the Ground, or else on a sort of Reeds, with which they likewise cover their Cabins, and commonly sleep in the open Air. They have no Letters nor Characters, and are very ignorant, according to *Le Blanc*: Yet he says, they have something of good natural Reason in them, which might be improved. When *Europeans* reproach them for going naked, they retort, that we are stupid and unreasonnable to conceal God's Bounty to us, and to cast it away upon useless Things, with which we were not born. They don't cultivate their Lands, but say it will keep the Children, as it has done the Parents; so that our Author says; they live free from Avarice, Ambition, and all Labour of Body and Mind. When they have any thing that is very good, they call in their Neighbours to make merry with them; and at other times go freely to one another's Houses, and eat what they find. He adds, that the *Brasilians*, and chiefly the *Toupinamba*, are kind to Strangers, and especially the *French*, to whom they freely part with their Victuals and Women; and that when a Woman has a mind to prostitute her Daughters, she sits on the Ground, and cries as if she had been beat, and then on a sudden, with abundance of sweet Words and Words, invites the Men to lie with them. They don't use the Letters *F*, *L*, or *R*, in Pronunciation. They have no King or other Superior to command them, but every Lineage lives in Valleys apart, and change their Habitation according to Fancy. Many Families live under one and the same Roof. They are great Hunters, Fishers, and Swimmers, exceeding passionate, and revengeful. Some impute the Good or Evil that befalls them to Destiny; and others to Fortune or Chance. They are divided into several Nations, who are for most part Enemies to one another.

Harris says, that their Physicians are called *Pases*, and pretend to cure Diseases by sucking the Part affected, not excepting a *Fistula in Ano*. They never give the Patient Victuals, unless he urges it very much, and the Attendants dance, drink and sing, tho' the Patient be dying. When a Child is born, 'tis first given to the Father, who washes and paints it; cuts the Navel-String, and presses down the Nose. Then he lays it down in a Hammock; and if it be a Boy,

he puts down by it a little Wooden Sword, Bow and Arrows, and a Bunch of Herbs, which represents the Enemies he is to kill when he comes of Age. At the same time he exhorts the Infant to that purpose, and then kisses and leaves it. They generally suckle their Children a Year and a half. Their Mothers carry them in-Nets at their Backs in all Weathers where-ever they go; are extravagantly fond of them, and never give them Correction. Our Author observes, that tho' the Children of the *Brasilians* are never swath'd nor bound, yet they are generally better shap'd and go more upright than ours. They allow Polygamy, and the Wives never quarrel for the Precedency in the Husband's Affection. Where the *Portuguese* live, the Natives wear a sort of Cloaths; but 'tis more to please them, or for Fashion-sake, than Regard to Decency. The several Nations of *Brasil* are distinguished from one another by the various Ways of cutting their Hair. The Women always cut theirs when they mourn for the Dead, or when their Husbands go long and dangerous Journies. The Men spend their Time in Hunting, Fishing, Fowling, Fighting, and making Arms. The Women spin and weave Cotton, dress Victuals, and look after the Gardens. They are wonderful industrious and hardy. In the Morning the Master of every Family gets up and tells them the Time to rise, and appoints them their Day's Work; which Custom they say they learn'd from a certain Bird called the *Lord of Birds*, which is like a Hawk, and sings every Morning at Day-break. They are generally sober enough, and when they quarrel, which is very seldom, and that one wounds another, he that did it is pursu'd and wounded exactly in the same Place by the Friends of the Sufferer, so that they require Eye for Eye, and Tooth for Tooth. They are so loving to their Wives, that none exceed them: They seldom go abroad without them, and then the Man walks before, that if there be any Danger, he may meet with it first, and give the Woman an Opportunity to escape; and when they return homewards, the Man follows behind the Woman to guard her. The first and chief Things they teach their Children are to dance and sing, and not to quarrel with one another. They are so fond of them, that they are more grateful for any Instruction or other Favour done them, than if it were to themselves, so that the *Portuguese* Priests won the *Brasilians* by nothing so much as their Kindness to their Children, and their Care of their Education. They don't fence their Grounds with Hedges and Ditches, nor set up Landmarks, but every Master of a Family uses as much as is convenient for him, without any Quarrel, for they hold all Land in common. They have no Money, but pay their Labourers with Necessaries. The Men are so fond of Knives and Combs, the Women of Scizars, Bracelets, and Looking-Glasses, and the Children of Fish-Hooks, that if Strangers oblige them with any of those Things, they will carry them on their Journey upon their Backs, without resting, a whole Day, for they are train'd up to be Porters from their Infancy, there being no Beasts of Burden in the Country. *Barlaam* says, some of the Inhabitants are white, and others tawny: They are generally strong, paint themselves with Colours, or the black Juice of the Apple *Jenipapa*, and adorn themselves with Feathers of party-colour'd Birds. They are very much given to Omens, Auguries, and Sorceries. They are excellent Swimmers, and will lie under Water with their Eyes open a long time. They are dextrous at throwing of Darts and Fishing, and almost as swift in Hunting as the Wild-Beasts themselves. When they receive any Stranger, they lay their Arms about his Neck, and their Head in his Breast, and with heavy Moans, Tears and Sighs, express their Affliction for their Absence, bewail the Toil and Trouble of their Journey, then wipe their Eyes, and put on a joyful Countenance. Their Women are fruitful, seldom miscarry, and have easy Labours, to which the warm Temperature of the Air does not a little contribute; for as soon as they are deliver'd, they wash in the next River, and follow their Business with as much Vigour as ever, while the Men lie in for them, and keep their Beds, drink the Broth, and receive the Visits of the Gossips. The Natives of the Inland Country, who retain the Manners of the ancient *Brasilians*, are more like Beasts than Men,

Men, revengeful and thirsty after humane Blood; but those who are mix'd on the Coast with *Europeans* are more civiliz'd.

Acosta says, the *Brasilians* don't grow bald or grey in their old Age, are seldom squintey'd or decrepit, and that they throw the Children into cold Water as soon as born. The Men are very much like one another, as are also the Women, and they commonly enjoy Health as long as they live. They generally take very strong Tobacco, which they dry in the Sun or before the Fire, and smook even in their Religious Ceremonies. Their Pipe is a Cane, and a hollow Nut cut off at the Top, with a round Hole in the Middle, into which they put the Cane. *Heylin* says, some of the *Brasilians* that live towards the *Andes* are hairy all over like Beasts; that there's a barbarous People called *Guaymares*, who take Childien out of the Womb and roast them; and another savage Nation named *Camucuirá*, whose Womens Paps hang almost down to their Knees, so that when they run, or go faster than ordinary, they tie them about their Waist. *Nieuhoff* says, that those who live on the Coast are middle-siz'd, strong and well made, with broad Shoulders, black Eyes, wide Mouths, and black curl'd Hair. They have generally no Beards, except here and there a black one. Their Women are also middle-siz'd, with pretty good Shapes and Features, black Hair, and a tawny Complexion, which they contract by the Heat of the Sun. Both Sexes are much addicted to Drunkenness and Laziness, so that they sometimes sleep a whole Day and Night together, and would not rise then but for Hunger. They keep a Fire near their Hammocks by Day to dress their Victuals, and by Night to correct the Rawness of the Air. The *Brasilians* who live on the Coast with *Europeans*, wear a Shirt of Linen or Callico; but some of the chief cloath themselves after our Manner. When the Men go to War, the Women follow them. The Husband only carries his Arms, but the Wife is loaden like a Mule, has a great Basket at her Back, and another upon her Head full of Household-Stuff, besides Drinking-Vessels by her Sides, and a Child which she carries in a Piece of Callico that hangs down from her Right Shoulder, where it lies with one Leg cross her Belly, and the

other over her Shoulder. Besides, she carries a Parrot or Ape in one Hand, and leads a Dog with the other. They proceed thus on their Journey without any further Provision, except a little Meal; for the Trees, Rivers and Springs, serve them for Shelter, Food and Drink. Towards Night they hang their Hammocks on Trees, or fasten them to Stakes. When they are at home, the Husband commonly goes abroad in the Morning with his Bow and Arrow to hunt Beasts and Birds, or goes a Fishing. Sometimes the Women go with them to bring home the Prey. Some Wild Beasts they catch in Pits dug for the purpose, cover'd with the Leaves of Trees, under which they lay some Carrion, the Scent of which draws them to the Pit. They have several other Ways of catching Wild Beasts, and particularly by Wooden Traps. They have three Sorts of Snares for Birds, one which catches them by the Feet, another by the Neck, and the third by their Bodies. They kill River-Fish with Arrows, or catch them with baited Hooks. Where they fish, they throw in the Leaves, Fruit, Roots, or Bark, of certain Trees, which makes the Fish drunk, so that they swim upon the Surface of the Water, and are taken up with a Sieve. They catch Sea-Fish with great Iron-Hooks, baited with Carrion. The Fishermen will venture a great Way out at Sea upon three Pieces of Timber fasten'd together.

In Physick they use nothing but Simple, and are very dextrous in applying them, especially their Antidotes. They draw Blood by Suction with Horn-Cups, by Scarification, or opening a Vein with a Lamprey's Tooth, which every body carries about them. When one is taken ill, all his Friends meet; and each proposes the Remedy, which he has found best by Experience. They cut the musculous Parts of the Body either with Thorns or Fishes-Teeth, till they have drawn as much Blood as they think fit, and suck the Wounds with their Mouths to draw out the ill Humours. They procure Vomiting by twisting the *Karnaiba* Leaf together, and forcing it down the Patient's Throat. If the Remedies prove ineffectual, and they despair of his Recovery, they knock him on the Head to put an end to his Misery, and exercise as much

Barbarity upon the dead Bodies of their Friends, as on those of their Enemies; for they tear them to pieces with their Teeth, and eat the Flesh as a Dainty.

Their Houses and Household-Furniture.

Nieuhoff says, they live in Huts made up of Stakes, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves. Harris says, they have two or three Doors, and a great many Rooms, inhabited each by a distinct Family; yet their Apartments not being divided by any Wall, the whole House lies open to every one. Some of the Houses are large enough to hold above 200 People, and they are generally govern'd by one whom they look upon as their Principal. The Roofs, says Barlaeus, are like the Keel of a Ship turn'd upwards. Harris tells us, their Furniture consists of Earthen-Jars, Baskets, and Panniers, some of Rushes, and others of Grass, very artfully wove together; Basins, Platters, and Cups, made of Gourds and other Fruits hollow'd for that purpose. The greatest Curiosity is their Hammocks, some wove like Nets, and others of solid Cloth. They are 6 or 7 Foot long, and 4 broad, with Cotton-Loops at each End, by which they fasten them with Cords to the Beams of their Houses. When their Hammocks are dirty, either with long use, or the Smoak of the Fires which burn close by them all Night during Winter, the Women clean them by a Lather made of a Fruit like a Gourd, cut in pieces, and steep'd in Water, which does as well as Soap. The Portuguese Women make very fine Hammocks with several Figures, and paint their Calabash Cups red without, and black within. Some of these Cups hold 30 or 35 Quarts. The poorer Sort make use of a sort of Stones and Canes for Knives.

Their D I E T.

Harris says, it is what they can get in the Air, Earth or Water. They eat the Flesh of any Creature, Fruits, Grains, Herbs or Roots; nor are they so squeamish as to refuse Snakes and Toads when they

come in their Way. They always go abroad with their Hunting and Fishing Tackle. If they light on any Sport, they eat and are merry; but if they fail, they seem to be very patient under Hunger and Thirst. They have no stated Meals, but eat Day and Night till their Stock be gone, and then look out for more. They don't drink at their Meals, but sit so close at it when they do, that they never give over till quite drunk, especially at their set Feasts, which are frequent. They have Plenty of Milk, but make no Butter, because it immediately curdles, and European Butter turns here to Oil. Nieuhoff says, they eat their Meat half raw: They either boil it in Earthen-Pots, or roast it thus: They dig a Hole in the Ground, cover the Bottom of it with Leaves of Trees, and lay the Meat upon them. They cover it over with the same Leaves, then throw Sand and Earth upon them. Over all this they kindle a good Fire, which they continue till they think it enough. Nieuhoff says, if they hit right, it tastes better than Meat roasted any other way. Acosta says, they kindle their Fire by two Sticks, one of hard, and the other of soft Wood. They sharpen the End of the hard Stick, and fixing it into the soft, turn it about till it take Fire. When they broil their Meat, they place forked Sticks in the Ground, over which they put several others like a Gridiron, lay the raw Flesh upon it in long Slices pepper'd and salted, then make a Fire under it till they think it enough, and their Meat so dress'd keeps 14 Days. With their Fish roasted or boil'd, they eat Salt and Pepper. They boil their Shell-Fish without Salt, and small Fishes they wrap in Leaves, and roast them in Ashes. Instead of Bread, they throw the Flower of Mandioka into their Mouths with their Fingers. They make no Noise at their Meals, and instead of Spoons use their Fingers, or an Oyster-Shell. Their common Drink is River or Spring-Water, which, tho' they use in great Quantities, never occasions any Gripping of the Guts, or other Distemper of the Bowels, but creates a good Appetite, and is soon evacuated by Urine or Sweat. They are as nice in the Choice and Taste of their Water, as we in our Wines, and look upon it as great Indiscretion to use Water without Distinction.

unction. Most of their Springs come from the high Eastern Hills, receive no Addition from flow or Metallick Bodies, and are well digested by the Heat of the Sun, so that they are very clear and wholesome, especially in the Summer, but are not so fine and cool in Winter, because of the Rains. The Negroes sometimes make a nasty Mixture of black Sugar and Water, without the least Fermentation. At this both Sexes will sit 24 Hours together singing, drinking, and dancing by Turns. Sometimes they mix it with Leaves of the Acaju-Tree, which being of a hot Quality, make it heady. They likewise make Wines and Cyder of several Roots and Fruits, especially of the Bacovas, Ananas, Mangaba, Jenipaba, Caraguará, &c. Their Vines bear Grapes three times a Year, but are not sufficient to furnish them with Wine. They make a Cyder of the Acaju-Apple, which they stamp in a Wooden Mortar, squeeze out the Juice with their Hands, let it settle, and then strain it: It appears like Milk, but in a few Days turns pale. It has a sharp Taste, and makes them drunk if they take any Quantity, soon turns sour, and is good Vinegar. They have another Liquor called *Api*, which they make of one Sort of their Mandioca Roots thus: Their old Women slice the Root, chew it to a Pap, put it into a Pot full of Water, set it over the Fire, stir it continually till they think it enough; then they squeeze the Roots, and drink the Water luke-warm, or they cut the Root into thin Slices, stamp and boil them as before. It produces a whitish Liquor resembling Butter-milk or Whey, which they also drink warm, and the Taste is agreeable enough. Their strongest and best Liquor is that made of Ananas, which is very heady, but good against Faintness, Vomiting, Gravel, and Poison. They are very greedy of *French* or *Rhenish* Brandy.

When they make set Feasts, they go singing about from House to House, and invite all they can find. This lasts according to their Stock of Liquor. They begin with Eating, and continue together for two, three, or more Days, drinking, singing, and dancing, without allowing themselves Time to sleep, and when drunk, they fall sometimes a quarrelling, or tumble over one another, Men and Women in a heap, when they

make bold with one another's Wives, and commit all the Disorders that a drunken Mob let loose upon one another can be supposed to do. They commonly drink at these Bouts till they spew, then fall a drinking again, and he is reckon'd the bravest Fellow who drinks and spews most. They have also Festivals at their Marriages, at their solemn Devotions, and when they obtain Victories, which we shall describe in their Place.

Their MARRIAGES.

They abstain from no Degree of Concanguinity but that of Mothers, Sisters, and Daughters. As to all others, they marry whom they please, except the Relations of their intimate Friends, with whom they live in the same House, and have all their Goods in common, it being reckon'd a very great Crime for the Sons, Daughters, or Sisters of such, to marry together. Formerly they did not allow a young Man to marry till he had given some Proof of his Courage in War, by killing or taking an Enemy, and of his Liberality by holding Feasts for some Years before he marry'd. The young Man makes Application first to the Woman he fancies, and then to her Parents, if alive; and if dead, to the nearest Relations. If they consent, the Courtship goes on; but otherwise, not. The young Women, when ripe for Marriage, make Feasts, and then their Parents, &c. look out for Husbands to them. When the Bargain is made, the Bride is brought home to the Bridegroom, and the Kindred of both Sides feast together. When that's over, a clean Hammock is presented to the new-married Couple, which ratifies the Marriage, and they go presently to Consummation. In the mean while, the Bride's Father or other nearest Relation goes to another Apartment, and chops a Stick in pieces, without which they fancy the Children will have Tails like Monkeys. The new-married Couple are allowed then to drink and carouse freely, whereas the Youth of both Sexes are restrain'd from that Liberty. This Indulgence is usher'd in with a solemn Speech by the old People about the moderate Use of strong Liquors, who tell them they must

drink so as not to make their Tongues run too fast. Then they give them the Initiating Cup, and hold their Heads, lest they should be sick and vomit; for they look upon it as a Mark of Cowardice if the young Man be drunk with his first Wine; but if he carry it off bravely, they conclude he'll be a good Soldier, and begot such. *Le Blanc* says, that their Priests named *Caraibes* perform some Ceremonies at the Marriage, by causing them to change Shoes, &c. and their Relations present them, besides a Hammock, with Baskets or Panniers, and the Father gives the Bride one full of Cotton-Girdles, and Ribands to bind her Hair, and Feathers for her Husband.

Their RELIGION.

Neuhoff says, that those who inhabit the Inland Countries, scarce know any thing of Religion or an Almighty Being. They have a Tradition of a general Deluge, which extirpated all Mankind except one Man and his Sister, who re-peopled the World. Tho' they have no distinct Knowledge of God, they use the Word *Taba*, to denote something that is most excellent, and this Word they join to *Acanunga*, which in their Language signifies Noise, and hence they call Thunder *Taba-cunu-ga*, i. e. a Noise made by the supreme Excellency. They know nothing of Heaven or Hell, yet have a Tradition that Souls don't die with their Bodies, but are transplanted into Evil Spirits, or else into pleasant Fields behind the Mountains, where they dance and sing, &c. and there they reckon all the brave Men and Women go, who have killed and eaten many of their Enemies; but such as have done nothing remarkable, they suppose to be tortur'd by Evil Spirits, of whom they stand in great Fear, and assign them different Provinces. One they call the God of the Mind or Heart, another the Patron of Travellers, &c. and one they call *Anhangá*, which signifies the Devil; by way of Eminence. They have the old Heathen Fancy of *Manes* or Remainders of the Soul after Death, which they so much dread, that several of them have dy'd upon an imaginary Apparition of them. They have a Sort of

Priests whose Business it is to offer Sacrifice, and foretel what's to come, and these they consult when they undertake War or a long Journey. The Natives pretend to appease the Wrath of these Spirits by Presents ty'd to Stakes, which they fix on the Ground. Some of them take Thunder to be the Supreme Being, and others take the Stars for Gods. Some of the *Braasians* are intamous for Sorcery, and bewitching their Enemies to Death. *Harris* says, part of them esteem the Author of Thunder and Lightning to be God, but not a good one, because he frightens them: And others say he is good, because he first gave them their Tools for Husbandry, and is the Author of their Food. He adds, that when Christians tell them of the Creation and Government of the World by one Almighty Being, it fills them with Surprise and Admiration. They reckon it the principal Virtue, which entitles to future Rewards, to defend their Country, and to kill and eat their Enemies. They seem teachable, if due Pains were taken with them, as some of the *Dutch* Ministers did with good Success; and *Harris* says, that *Lerius*, a *Frenchman*, took considerable Pains this Way, so that they join'd with him and his Company in their Devotion, and delighted to hear him discourse of the Christian Religion. The first Occasion of it was, that they observ'd him and his Company to take off their Hats and say Grace before they eat: This prompted the graver Sort to ask him the Reason: They were very well pleas'd when they heard it, and promis'd to observe that Custom themselves. One of the greatest Objections they make against turning Christians, is, the Customs of their Ancestors, which they think it a great Scandal to abandon; yet they own'd that the Customs of the Christians were better than their own, and that they would willingly embrace them, if they were not afraid of being despis'd by all their Neighbours as fickle and unconstant. *Lerius* says, that frequently as he talked with them, they would fall into an Agony, without any apparent Reason, acted like Madmen, and cry'd out, That the Devil beat them; all their Limbs shook, they sweat with Anguish, and their Faces were distort'd like Men suffering the extreme Tortures
of

of a Rack. Their Priests before-mention'd fill them with frightful Ideas of their own Power, and pretend they are able to inspire them with Courage and Fortitude, or otherwise, and that Plenty and Scarcity are in their Gift. The Natives do so firmly believe this, that they take it ill if any Man question it; and these Fellows have such Influence over them, that they oblige them to furnish them with a constant Supply of their best Provisions by the following Trick: They take three or four of those Rattles they call *Maracas*, which are as big as Ostrich-Eggs, dress them up with Feathers, tie them to a Staff, which they fasten to the Ground, command the Natives to set such and such Quantities of Provision before them, and tell them these *Maracas*, which are their Idols, will spend it. The People believe this as much as the *Babylonians* did the Story of *Bell* and the *Dragon*, and the Priests make the same Use of their Credulity, by stealing away the Provisions for their own Use, as they see Occasion. *Lerius* found several of these fine Messes set down before those *Maracas* as he travelled the Country, and he and his Companions made bold with them, notwithstanding the dreadful Punishments threaten'd by the *Caraibes*, which made them irreconcilable Enemies to him and his Friends for discovering the Cheat.

Acosta says, they perform their Religious Ceremonies with Singing, Dancing, and Smoking, as follows: They make a Ring, stand at an equal Distance from one another stark naked, tie Plumes of Feathers of several Colours on their Backsides, with a String made fast on their Left Shoulders and about their Waist, have Cotton Garters round their Legs: Each in his Turn bows to the Left, stretches down his Left Hand to the Ground, puts his Right Hand between the Strings which tie the Feathers, and stamps with his Right Foot till they all begin to sing a doleful Song, which by degrees they change into a merry one, with very harmonious Notes, by which it appears they understand something of Musick. They begin first with a mournful Story of the Deluge, which drown'd all their Predecessors, except a few who escap'd by climb-

ing up to Trees and Mountains. Next they sing the Achievements of the ancient Heroes, from whom they reckon themselves descended, and fancy them to be in those pleasant Fields above-mentioned, where they hope to keep them Company after Death. While they sing thus, three Priests stand in the middle of the Ring, each holding the Idol *Maraca* in his Left Hand. The Priests have a rich Crown of Feathers on their Heads, and a Girdle of the same about their Waists. The middlemost Priest looks with a stern Countenance, holds up his Left Leg from the Ground, whilst the others, who stand on each Side of him, blow Tobacco-smoak on the Faces of the People, to whom they utter these Words; *Receive the Spirit of heroick Strength*. When the Dance is ended, they entertain their Priests with Meat and Drink for 8 Days together, and likewise set Provisions before the *Maracas*, as above-mentioned. *Lerius* was present at one of those Entertainments, and gives the following Account of it: He says, the People of the several Tribes have a Custom of meeting together in a great Assembly once every 3d or 4th Year. The Men, Women and Children, being shut up in distinct Apartments, he and his Company were shut up with the Women, whom the Priests order'd not to stir from the Place, but to attend to the Singing of the Men. After some time, they heard a low muttering Noise from the Men's Apartment; upon which the Women rose up, listen'd to those doleful Sounds, and when the Men rais'd their Voices, the Women immediately broke out, answer'd in the same Terms, shook their Dugs, foam'd at Mouth, fell down in Agonies like People possessed, and a little after the Children fell a screaming. These Sounds languish'd by degrees, and at last there was a perfect Silence; after which the Men began their harmonious Notes, which ravish'd *Lerius* so much, that notwithstanding the Women dissuaded him from it, he enter'd the Mens Apartment, where he saw them perform the Dance above-mentioned, and he and his Company were afterwards kindly entertained by them at their Feast.

Their

Their Language and Arithmetick.

Nieuboff says, the *Brafilians* consist of several Nations and Languages. The *Tubinambos*, *Tobajaras*, and *Petiguaras*, speak the same Language, and differ only in Dialect; but the *Tapoyers* are subdivided into several Nations, who differ both in Customs and Language. *Barlaus* says, their Language is very difficult; that the Men and Women use Words in a different manner in several things; and that they don't use the Letters *T*, *L*, and *R*, in their Language. *Knivet* says, tho' they have many different Languages, there's one which may be called the principal, because it is spoke by ten several Nations. It is easy, eloquent, pleasant, and copious; but the chief Difficulty to Strangers is the multitude of Comparisons us'd in it. 'Tis in this Language that the *Portuguese* converse with the Natives, by whose Assistance chiefly they conquer'd their barbarous Neighbours, and forced them into the remote Parts of the Country. He says, the *Tapoyers*, which is the general Name of all the rest, are divided into 76 Nations, which have each a different Language. *Anchieta* the Jesuit, who publish'd a *Brafilian* Dictionary at *Coimbrica* in Spain in 1595, says, the *Tapoyers* have a general Language, which is understood by most of them; that it wants the Letters *F*, *L*, *S*, *Z*, *R*, and has no double Consonants, but *mb*, *nd*, *ng*; and that the Sound of the Word falls generally in the last Vowel.

As to their Arithmetick, *Nieuboff* says they have none, but compute their Years by the Chestnuts which grow on the Tree *Acaju*, of which they lay one by every Year, this Tree producing but one each Season, viz. in *December* and *January*. They begin their Year with the Rise of a certain Star, which always happens in *May*, and is by them called the Rain-Star.

Their Arms and Method of War.

Nieuboff says, their Arms are only Bows, Arrows, and Wooden Clubs. Their Bows are of very hard Wood, their Bow-Strings of twisted Cotton, their Arrows of

wild Cane, pointed with harden'd Wood, Bones or Fish-Teeth, and some of them have several Points. *Harris* says, they have also Swords of heavy red or black Wood, 5 or 6 Foot long, a Foot broad in the widest Part, the Back an Inch thick, the Edge thin and sharp, and do very great Execution. Their Bows much exceed ours in Length and Thickness, so that *Europeans* are scarce able to manage even those which are made for Boys but of 10 or 12 Years old. Their Bow-Strings, tho' slender, are so tough and strong, that they will bear the Pull of a Horse. Their Arrows are about an Ell long, consist of three Joints firmly bound together, the two Extremes of black Wood, and the Middle of Cane. Their Tails have Feathers of a Foot long, and their Heads are smooth and thin like a Surgeon's Lance. They have now learn'd to head them with Iron. They have been known to fly quite thro' a Man's Body, and stick fast in the Ground on the other Side. They frequently poison and jag them, so that they carry Death along with them as certain almost as a Cannon-Ball, but more cruel and painful. The Natives are such excellent Archers, that they scarce ever miss the smallest Mark, and so nimble, that they discharge 4 or 5 Arrows for an *European's* one. Their Weapons of Defence are only Targets of Beasts-Hides. They despise our Armour as they do our Swords, and when they get any, make use of them only to cut down Sticks. For Military Musick, they use a sort of Horn about an Ell and a half long, and broad like a Trumpet at the lower End, or Pipes made of their Enemies Bones.

Their Armies are more or less numerous, as Occasion requires. When they enter the Enemy's Country, they send a Detachment of their best Soldiers a Day or two's Journey before the rest to post themselves in the Woods, and seek for an Advantage over the Enemy. They formerly us'd to surprize one another in their Villages by Night; but they have since learn'd to cast up Intrenchments, and defend their Avenues with sharp Stakes. Sometimes they have set Battels, than which *Lerius*, who assisted at one of them, says, nothing can be more horrible. He and some of his Countrymen accompanied the *Tonospinambaltians* in an Expedi-

pedition against the *Margaiates*. As soon as they came in Sight, they both made such a loud and horrible Noise, as he believes would have drown'd that of Thunder. As they advanc'd nearer, they redoubled their Cries, blew their Horns and Bone-pipes. Then they stood threatening one another for a Time; some held up the Bones of their dead Enemies, others shew'd their Teeth which they had in Strings about their Necks: Then they engag'd with inexpressible Rage and Fury. Those that were wounded tore the Arrows out of their Flesh, bit them for Madness like Dogs, and then fought on. *Lerius* and his Companions did now and then fire upon the *Margaiates*, but were mostly taken up in observing the Manner of the Battel, which had something comical as well as dreadful. It was pleasant to see the Barbarians whistle, leap, and throw themselves into several Figures with surprizing Nimbleness and Dexterity. Their Ornaments of Feathers of so many beautiful Colours made a very agreeable Sight when the Sun shone upon them, and the Multitudes of feather'd Arrows that flew about, added to the Beauty of the Shew. The *Margaiates* were at last totally routed, and he and his Friends were mightily carested by the *Tonoupinambaltians*, not so much for the Assistance they gave them, as that they were pleas'd to be Witnesses of their Valour. The victorious Troops marched home with a great deal of Triumph, playing on their warlike Instruments, which, with the Songs of the Women that follow'd the Camp, made all the Country to ring. Councillor *Dussen* says, that when they go to fight, they are hard to be kept in their Ranks, and break them upon the least Occasion; but if they put their Enemy to flight, they pursue and spare none.

Harris gives us an Account how they treat their Captives and feast upon them as follows: They tie small Cords about their Necks, to which they fasten one of their Hands, paint their Eye-lids, Eye-brows, and Beard, trim their Heads with Feathers, make a Show of them in every Town, and when they come to the Conqueror's Country, the Women come out and receive them with Shouts. They don't imprison them, but only put a hard Collar about their Necks, and tie their Legs below their Knees, if

they think they will run away; but they more usually appoint them a Woman or two to keep them, and give them Liberty to ramble about the Fields and Woods with their Keepers. They commonly appoint one of the Women to be the Prisoner's Cook and Wife until their Festival come, when they eat the Prisoners. The Woman is generally related to the Captive's Master; yet they frequently love their Captive Husbands so well as to run away with them, and deprive their Friends of a Feast. But for most part the Prisoners despise their Liberty, because they would not be very acceptable at home, those People being so fierce, that they chuse rather to die fighting, than be taken, which they reckon a Mark of Cowardice; so that the Prisoners eat, drink, and sleep, and live as merrily as they can, pleasing themselves with the Thoughts that they shall be buried in Men's Bellies, and not rot in the Grave, or be eat up by Worms.

When the Festival comes, they drink, dance, dress up the Victim with Feathers, and paint him till he look like a Monster. Upon this Occasion they all get drunk and mad, make a horrid Uproar, and talk of nothing but of their own and their Great Grandfathers Exploits in Wars. These Entertainments last 3 or 4 Days and Nights, and there's no Intermision of Noise, except when they drink or go to ease Nature. Then they sacrifice the Captive with abundance of Ceremonies and Conjurations. Amongst the rest, they wave the fatal Sword about, pass it backward and forward between the Legs of the Victim, and then with Formality deliver it to the Executioner. 'Tis said, they are remarkable for very hard thick Skulls, and *Lerius* tells of one so hard, that the strongest Executioner of them all could not break it with the heavy Weapon. When the bloody Work is done, the more solemn Feasts begin: The Victim is dress'd by the Fire, his Wife has the first Cut, and the rest fall on with Greediness. The Executioner from henceforward becomes a Gentleman, and is dubbed after this manner: His Relations proclaim what he has done thro' all the Village, rub him with some Part of the dead Man, lay him down in his Hammock, raise his Body all over with the Tooth of a certain Beast, and then

then anoint him with the Juice of some Plant, mix'd with a Powder finely ground, which very much torments him. He lies thus in his Hammock till he is perfectly well again, and never opens his Mouth all the time; and that he may have no Occasion to do so, all his Victuals, which is Water, Flower, and a little Fruit, stand by him to take when he pleases. When this Mortification is over, he rises, (which they celebrate with a Feast of Wines) cuts his Hair, and paints himself with Black, and from thenceforth has the Honours and Privileges of a Gentleman.

Le Blanc says, that at Feasts they commonly concert their Designs of War, form Confederacies, reverence the Sun, and promise him the fairest Prisoners for a Sacrifice in case of Success. Then they chuse four of the most experienc'd among them, whom they obey without Reserve. They march with certain Instruments that make a Noise like Drums, and are stuck with abundance of Feathers. He says, that 'tis usual for the Captive, when led to be sacrific'd, to despise the Reproaches of his Enemies, to boast how many of them he has killed and eat, and to tell them his Death will speedily be reveng'd. When he comes to the Place of Execution, they untie him, and bid him revenge himself the best he can; upon which he lays hold of whatever comes to hand, falls with great Fury upon those about him, and frequently wounds several, till at last two come up with Clubs, knock him down, presently rip him up, and deliver his Heart to their Priests, that they may sacrifice it to their Gods, the Sun and Thunder. Then they wash the Carcass in warm Water, cut it in pieces, and broil it upon a Gridiron, never turning it till it be done enough on one Side. *Le Blanc* adds, that they do the like to the Prisoners Children, if they have any, when they come to be two or three Years old.

Their TRAFFICK.

Neuboff says, their chief Traffick consists in Sugar, Brasil-Wood, and the like, in Tobacco, Hides, Preserves, Ginger, and Cotton, which grows here wild. They had begun to plant Indigo in his Time,

4

which was in 1647; but their Staple Commodities were Sugar and Brasil-Wood; for after Tobacco began to be transported from the *American* Islands to *Holland*, the planting of it in *Brasil* was neglected. *Harris* says, that the Natives barter one Commodity for another among themselves, for they have no Money. *Le Blanc* says, they truck their Brasil Wood with *Europeans* for Glass Toys, Looking Glasses, and little Knives. He says, they fetch that Wood on their Backs at a great distance; that there are many Kinds of it, and of different Colours, as Yellow, White, Carnation, &c. They barter it without speaking any thing, but set their Wood an End on one Side, and what they would buy on the other, and so bargaining by Signs, every one takes away his own. We shall speak further hereafter of the Commerce betwixt this Country and *Europe*.

Their FUNERALS.

Harris says, that when a Person dies, the Men and Women of their Acquaintance and Relations meet together, and make a dreadful screaming howling Noise, like so many Wolves and Owls, and during the small Intervals, reckon up in a dismal Tone all his best Qualities. Then they wash the Corps, paint it over very neatly, wrap it in Cotton, and place it quite upright, or in a sitting Posture, in a Vessel which stands in a deep Hole in the Earth. The Masters of Families are generally bury'd in the middle of their own Houses, and along with them all those Things for which they had a Value, lest their lying in the Way should revive the Memory of, and by consequence their Sorrow for, the Deceased; and if a Man leaves any thing that was given him by another, it returns to the Donor, who has a Right to seize it where-ever he finds it; for they say, that a Man by dying loses all Right to every thing that comes to him this way. They also put great Store of Provisions in the Mansion of the Deceased, to stop the Mouth of *Signan*, who they say comes rummaging about the Graves; and if he finds no good Victuals there, eats up the Corpse in Revenge; and they continue to repeat this till

till they think the Body is consumed by Worms. *Harris* supposes, with abundance of Reason, that this Notion was put into their Heads by the *Caraibes* or Priests, who come and steal away the Provisions every Night, and then make them believe 'tis the Devil; so that they will hardly be perswaded to the contrary, tho' they saw the Priests steal it with their own Eyes; and our Author adds, that they are so ridden by those Priests, that they can, when they please, make them believe a Pig to be a Dog, or a Goose to be a Parrot. After a Corpse is buried, all the Kindred continue their Lamentations Night and Day for a Month, with weeping, sighing, doing Penance, and fasting; but when the Time is out, both Sexes plunge eagerly into their Pleasures, and soon drown all their Sorrow.

Their several Tribes and Classes, with their particular Manners and Customs.

THE first and chief are the *Tapoyers*, of whom *Nieuhoff* gives this Account: They inhabited the Inland Country, to the West of those which were in the Possession of the *Portuguese* and *Dutch*, betwixt *Rio Grande* and the River *Siara*, as far as *Rio St. Francisco*, and are divided into several Nations, who are distinguished both by their Languages and Names. They are stronger than the other *Brasilians* and the *Dutch*, and taller by Head and Shoulders. They are of a dark-brown Complexion, and have black Hair, which hangs over their Shoulders; but they shave it on the Forehead as far as their Ears. Some are shav'd according to the *European* Fashion, and keep the rest of their Bodies, not excepting their Eye-brows, without Hair. Their Kings have the Hair of their Heads shav'd in the Shape of a Crown, and wear very long Nails on their Thumbs, and the King's Relations and Officers, and other great Men, distinguish themselves from the Vulgar by wearing long Nails on all their Fingers but not the Thumbs. To give an Instance of the Courage of this People, *Nieuhoff* says, that two *Tapoyers*, with their

Bows and Arrows, combated and kill'd a wild Bull, which they engaged for the Diversion of Prince *Maurice*, and then roasted and eat it in Company with other *Tapoyers*. Both Sexes go quite naked, only the Men tie up their Yard in a little Bag or Net made of the Bark of Trees, with a small Riband, which, when they go to piss, they untie, and are cautious of exposing their Privities. The rest of the *Brasilians* who inhabit the Inland Country do the same. The Women cover themselves before and behind about half-way with a handful of Herbs, or a small Branch of a Tree with Leaves. They thrust them under a small Cord, which comes round their Middle like Girdles, and they change them every Day. The Men wear a sort of Garland made of the Feathers of the Bird *Guava* or *Kaninde*, with Feathers of the Bird *Arara* or *Kamud* hanging down behind on their Backs. Some only tie a Cotton String round their Hands, with some red or blue Feathers fasten'd behind them. They have also Cloaks made of Cotton Thread, and wove like a Net, and in the Holes they lay red, black, green, and yellow Feathers, as close as the Scales of a Fish. There's a sort of Cap on their Cloaks, which, with the rest, covers the Head, Shoulders and Body, somewhat below the Middle, is Proof against Rain, and worn both for Ornament and Conveniency. They also fasten the Combs of certain Birds with wild Honey to their Foreheads. If their Parents die, they pull off the Hair of their Heads, and they have great Holes thro' their Ears, in which they wear the Bone of some Ape, or a Piece of Wood wrapt up in Cotton Thread. The Men have Holes in their under-Lips, wherein they wear either a Crystal, Emerald, or Jasper, of the Size of a Hazel-Nut, and are fondest of those that are green. They have Holes also in their Cheeks on both Sides their Mouths, in which the married Men wear a Piece of Wood of the Size of a Goose-quill, and sometimes a Stone in it. Some also wear Sticks in their Nostrils. The Bodies both of Men, Women and Children, are all over painted with a certain brown Juice squeeze'd out of the Apple *Jenipapa*. Besides, they stick Feathers of divers Colours, with wild Honey or Mastick, to their Bodies, which

makes them appear at a distance like large Birds. They adorn their Arms with Garlands made of red and yellow Feathers, sometimes mix'd with Corals. They make Bracelets of the Rind of the Fruit *Aguay*, which they wear round their Legs, and serve to make a Noise when they are dancing. Their Shoes are made of the Bark of a Tree. Some of the Nations of the *Tapoyers* use no Bows or Arrows, but throw their Darts with their Hands. Their Clubs are made of very hard Wood, broad at Top, and full of Teeth or Bones well sharpen'd at the End. Round the Handle they wind a Piece of Callico or other Stuff, and two Bunches of Feathers made of a Bird's Tail round the Middle and at the End. Their Trumpets are made of Mens Bones, but they have a Sort much larger made of Horn, and another of Cane. They are not so good Soldiers as the rest of the *Brasilians*. They neither sow nor plant, their common Food being Fruits, Roots, Herbs, Wild Beasts, and sometimes wild Honey, which they take out of hollow Trees. They are very fond of a sort of wild Mandioca-Root, which rises up to the Height of a small Tree, and resembles the other Mandioca-Root in its Stem and Leaves, but is not near so good. They also eat Man's Flesh, and if a Woman miscarry, she eats the *Fetus* immediately. These *Tapoyers* change their Habitations according to the different Seasons of the Year, yet keep within the Compass of their own Territories. They dwell for most part among the Woods, and live upon Hunting, in which 'tis supposed they excel all other Nations, for they will shoot a Bird flying with their Arrows. As soon as a Woman has conceived, she abstains from her Husband, and after she is deliver'd, she goes into the next Wood, where she cuts the Child's Navel-String with a Shell, broils it with the After-burthen, eats them both, washes her self and the Child every Morning and Evening, and her Husband does not keep her Company while she gives Suck, except he has but one Wife. If Adultery be prov'd upon a Woman, her Husband turns her away; and if she is catch'd in the Act with the Man, he may kill them both. The Mothers are extraordinary careful that their Daughters Nuptials be not consummated

till they have had their *Menses*, of which they give Notice to their Physicians, and these to the King. He thereupon grants her License to go to Bed with the Bridegroom, who then pays his Acknowledgment to the Mother for the Care of her Daughter. If a Maid be marriageable, and not courted, her Mother paints her with some red Colour about her Eyes, and carries her to the King, who orders her to sit down near him upon a Carpet, blows the Smoak of Tobacco in her Face, and then lies with her. The *Tapoyers* are the worst of all the *Brasilians*, being ignorant of any thing that relates to God or Religion, and refusing to be instructed. They have certain Priests, or rather Sorcerers, who pretend to foretel what's to come, and to raise Spirits, which they say appear to them in the Shape of a Fly or other Insect, and when they vanish, the Women make most horrible Cries and Lamentations, in which the Main of their Devotion consists. They avoid Journeys by Night, and will not travel till the Dew is dry'd up by the Sun, for fear of Serpents and other venomous Creatures. Several Nations of the *Tapoyers* corresponded with the *Dutch*, and often afforded them considerable Assistance, but had a mortal Hatred to the *Portuguese*, and us'd to kill all they met with. They smoak in large Pipes of Stone, Wood or Clay, the Boles of which will contain a Handful of Tobacco at a time. Those *Tapoyers* called *Kaviri* have very large Hammocks, 12 or 14 Foot long, which contain four Persons at a time. They us'd to make an Inroad into the *Portuguese* Captainship of *Rio Grande* twice a Year, especially in the dry Season, to fetch fresh Water. *Knivet* says, they live on the Coast betwixt *Fernambuco* and *Baia*; but *Barlow* gives this farther Account of those under *Jandouy*: They have a terrible Countenance, and are almost as swift as Wild-Beasts. They accomplish by Cunning what they cannot do by main Strength, and had rather entrap an Enemy, than fight in the open Field. They indulge Sloth when they are in Peace, but are indefatigable in Pursuit of Revenge in time of War. They are exceeding envious of one another. The Care of Household-Affairs is left to Women and old Men. Every Morning and Evening the King makes Proclamation what shall be done

done for that Evening and the next Day. When they are going abroad, they wash their Bodies and scour them with Sand, stretch themselves, and shake their Limbs; then they warm themselves by a Fire, and curry their Bodies with a Comb made of the Teeth of Fish, till the Blood comes; after which they set out on their Journey. Near the King's Tent they divide themselves into two Bands, out of which two Men are chosen to divert his Majesty by running and carrying of great Logs, &c. He that performs best is follow'd by the Bands as their Leader. They cut their Way thro' the Woods, and make Tents of Branches upon the Banks of Rivers to cover them against the excessive Heat at Noon. The Women-Servants and Children follow after them with their Carriages and Baggage. Their Diet is wild Fruits, Beasts, Fishes, and Honey, without any Sauce. The old and barren Women bring them Roots, of which they make Bread. The young ones, and such as are married, distribute Earth-Nuts, and dress the Victuals. The Men's Business is Fishing, Hunting, and gathering of Honey. They reckon it glorious to make Matches for Wrestling and Tiltng. The Spectators at those Sports are numerous, and the Women decide the Victory. The young ones generally favour their Sweethearts. When Night comes on, the Youth of both Sexes meet together, walk thro' the Camp, and afterwards sing and dance, while their Sweethearts stand at the Backs of their Lovers, and look on. When a young Man fancies a Woman, he carries a Present of Venison and Honey to her Father, and that's all the Courtship. Each of them contribute their Proportion of Cattle and Corn to the King. They boil and roast their Victuals as we have already mentioned in the general Account of the Natives. Their Drink is a sort of Mead. They always dance and sing after Meals, and according as they perform it, with more or less Pleasure in their Looks, they take it as an Omen of being more or less successful in their Hunting. When their Priests consult the Devil, they retire into the Woods, where they mutter by themselves, and when they return, cry out aloud, *Ga, Ga, Ga, Annes, Annes, Annes, Jedas, Jedas, Jedas, Hada Congdeg*: To which

the People answer, *Houb*. Along with the Priest comes a Devil, or something in that Shape, who tells them what will be the Issue of their Expedition or other Undertaking, and how the People to whom they go will receive them: And if he foretel them any thing calamitous, they whip both the Priest and the Devil. They also take Omens when they go about any thing, from the Chirping and Chattering of Birds, foolishly cry out to them, and ask what News? They have great Regard to the Dreams of their Prophets, who interpret them to the King, and generally in his Favour. Instead of Circumcision, they cut the Male Infants in the Ears and Lips, in which they put little Bones. At this Ceremony the Priests stand in a long Row, and sing and dance, while one of them takes up the Infant, and after running about with him, lays him upon his Knee, while another Priest makes the Incision. The Mother weeps, while the rest dance and sing. The King is present at the Solemnity, and when it is over, they renew their Dancing and Singing. At Marriages their King puts a Garland upon the Head of the Bride, and strikes the Garland with his Lance. If it wound the Woman's Forehead, the King licks the Blood, and looks upon it as an Omen that he shall live long. Those who excel in Wrestling, Tiltng, and Hunting, are reckon'd noble, and courted by the chief Virgins, in hopes of a valiant Offspring. In the middle of the King's Tent there hangs a Calabash, which they revere as much as the Papists do their *Pjsh*. None must approach it without the King's Leave, and instead of Incense, they smook it with Tobacco. In this Calabash are kept the Stones called *Cshuterah*, and the Fruit called *Tisshcyoub*, which they value more than Gold. They reckon them holy, look upon them with great Reverence, and by viewing them, make Conjectures about the Success of War, &c. They believe that the Smoak of the King's Pipe is a Cure for sick Infants. *Barleus* says, that the Author from whom he had this Account told him he was Eye-witness of what follows; That the King complaining of Pains in his Legs, Sides, and Belly, one who call'd himself a Physician did suck the King's Legs with so much Force, as if he would have eat them, and

after bellowing like an Ox, spit a great deal, and with his Spittle a little Eel came out of his Mouth, which the King owned to be the Cause of his Pain. Another suck'd the King's Belly in the same manner, and spit out a white Stone. A third suck'd his Sides, and spit out a Root. Both the King and the Spectators believ'd these Things to be real, tho' it is more probable that these pretended Physicians were Cheats. They always consult their Priests when they plant or sow, and these Fellows blow their Tobacco-smoak upon the Ground, which the ignorant People believe makes it fruitful. When their Planting and Sowing is over, the King summons together the Prophets and People. The Prophets distinguish themselves by the finest Colours and Feathers. The King puts on a green Garland. They sit down together, dry some Erruits by the Fire, bruise and mix them with Water, and drink till they vomit. Then the Priests rise up by Turns, sing, and holding their Pipes up to the Sky, stand as if they beheld some Spectre in the Air. One of them has a Bundle of Ostrich-Feathers at his Back, made up in Form of a Wheel. Another throws light Feathers up into the Air, to see which Way the Wind blows, and they fancy that Bread comes down from Heaven into that Bundle of Feathers, and according to the Quantity of it, they judge whether it will be a good or bad Harvest. Our Author says, that there happen'd a great Overflowing of the Rivers in *April 1641*, which did very great Damage to the Country. The Prophets were summon'd to give their Opinion of that great Calamity: They brought the Prophetical Stones from their holy Places and the Royal Calabash, and began their Consultation with Drinking, Singing, and Dancing. Six of their Prophets stood up: The first taking out a Stone, said, that the *Dutch* were in Battel with the *Portuguese* at *All-Saints Bay*, and just entring upon a Treaty. The second held up a Flower of Millet, and foretold there would be great Plenty of that. The third shew'd a white Stone, which foretold Plenty of Milk. The fourth shew'd a Stone which resembled Bread, and prophesy'd abundance of that. The fifth brought out a Bow and an Arrow dress'd up with Feathers, said they were the Gifts of Angels,

and that the Number of Feathers denoted they should take abundance of Wild Beasts. The sixth brought out a Stone of the Colour of Wax, which he said foretold Plenty of Honey; and that all this Ceremony was absolutely necessary for appeasing the Deity, that the Waters might abate, and the Fields renew their Product. They worship *Urso Major* and *Charles's Wain*, are very glad when they see the latter in a Morning, and appoint Songs and Dances to its Honour. When they vomit, they tickle their Throats with a Stem of a Branch till they bleed, and thrust it down to their Stomach. Every Summer they keep a Festival of three Days, when they meet in separate Bands and Companies, to perform Dancing, Tilting, and other Exercises consecrated to *Charles's Wain*. The Antagonists distinguish themselves by Feathers of several Colours, wrap up their Feet and Legs in the Bark of Trees, anoint their Heads with Honey, tie their Hair upon their Crown in a Knot, to which they fasten a fine long Feather, cover their Heads with red Dust, and paint the rest of their Bodies. They tie the Wings of a certain Bird about their Arms, hang a Branch with Leaves at their Backs, and put Garlands of beautiful Feathers on their Heads. The Victor reproaches his Antagonist with odd Leaps and Gestures; and if there be any previous Quarrel, these Sports frequently end in tragical Butcheries, and the Wives and Children of the Conquered become a Prey to the Conqueror. The Corpses of the great Men are only eat up by those of their own Quality, and they keep their Bones carefully till their solemn Festival, when they reduce them into Powder, and drink them.

When they inaugurate their King, the Prophets and Priests attend in Swarms, adorn'd with the finest Feathers and Colours. They anoint him with the richest Balsam, and adorn his Head with a Crown of the most beautiful Feathers. Then they fall a dancing and singing; but if mention happen to be made of the deceased King, they fall a howling and weeping. The King's Power is rather persuasive than compulsive; but 'tis fatal for any of his Subjects to offer Violence to him. They believe the Souls of those who die a natural Death to be immortal, but not those who

are killed by Serpents, Poison, or by the Hand of an Enemy. They have a foolish Tradition of a Fox which render'd them odious to their God *Ursa Major*, before which they liv'd happily without Labour. They fancy the Souls of the Deceased go into the Kingdom of a Dæmon, which they say lies to the W where they are ferried over a Lake by a Dæmon, after enquiring whether they dy'd a natural or a violent Death, and then they are carried into a pleasant Place, where there's Plenty of Honey and Fish, which make them immortal. *Harris* says, there's one Sort of the *Tapoyers* that dwell near the River of *St. Francis*, who maintain a friendly Correspondence with the *Portuguese*, and are some of them baptized.

Arcisseusky, a *Dutch* Commander, says, the *Portuguese* bury'd several Chests full of Gold and Silver here, which the *Tapoyers* discover'd and barter'd with the *Dutch* for Greyhounds. They own two Deities, one good, the other bad. They give no Worship to the former, because they say it is his Nature to do them good; but they worship the latter to prevent his doing them Mischief. *Arcisseusky* discover'd their pretended Dæmon, who comes with the Priest to foretel what is to happen, to be only a Confederate, who, the better to carry on the Cheat, speaks with a Blade of Grass, which makes his Voice thrill; yet it would seem those Fellows have a real Correspondence with the Devil, because they foretold several Things which came exactly to pass. The Women wear long Chains of Snail-Shells, which hang down over their Shoulders, paint their Faces with Circles and Specks of divers Colours, and adorn their Necks and Arms with Necklaces and Bracelets of little Bones.

2. The *Petivares*. They inhabit the N. Parts between *Bahia* and *Rio Grande*. They go naked, and are Canibals, but are otherwise more civil than the rest of the wild *Brazilians*. They are honest in their Traffick, and brave Warriors. They are generally of a good Stature, and a tolerable Complexion. Their Bodies are curiously painted with fine Figures, and their Lips bor'd with Roe-buck's Horn, to make way for a green Stone which they place there. This is peculiar to the Men, a Mark of

Gentility, and assumed by none of them till they be of Age. Those who have it not, are look'd upon to be the Dregs of the Nation. They allow Polygamy as the others, and may exchange their Wives in publick Meetings. The Men are so superstitious, that while their Wives are with Child, they kill no Female Creature wilfully; for they believe if they do, the Child will certainly die. When they come home from Hunting, and catch any agreeable Prey, they give it to the Wife they intend to lie with that Night, of which she is very proud, washes her self, goes to her Hammock, and commands all the rest to wait upon her, which they do very punctually. They are great Enemies to the *Portuguese*, give those they take to their Brothers and Sisters to eat, and assume as many Names as they kill or take Men. They have large Towns, with Houses 220 Yards long, without any Partitions. They divide their Grounds, and every Man observes his proper Limits. They live chiefly on Herbs, *Guinea* Wheat, and *Mandioca-Root*, and Old and Young wash themselves every Morning.

3. *Topinaubazes*: *Knivet* says, they live betwixt the River of *St. Francis* and *All Saints* Bay; that they resemble the former in Dress, Language, and Manners, only they let their Beards grow long, which the *Petivares* and other Canibals pull quite off; as they do also the Hair of their Eye-brows and Privy-Parts.

4. *Waymores*. The same Author says, that these People dwell from *Bahia* to the Islands. They are a barbarous, desperate People, very big, strong and valiant, and wear long Hair. They have no Towns nor Houses, but live in Woods and Caves, and are so swift, that none can overtake them. They are as greedy of humane Flesh as Wild-Beasts, as nasty as Swine, and lie in the Dirt.

5. *Tomomynos* or *Tomonimnos*: *Knivet* says, they dwell about *Spirito Santo*, and have much more Humanity and true Valour than the *Waymores*. They have many Towns strongly wall'd and guarded, and their Houses are cover'd with Bark of Trees, and made with Canes like Hurdles, that they may shoot thro' them upon Invaders. Our Author, who went with the *Portuguese* against

against these People, says, that tho' the Portuguese had a considerable Army, they were attacked by the Savages with such a resolute and well-govern'd Fury, that no Man expected to go off alive; and that when they were besieged, they would stand upon the City-Walls, (their Bodies painted all red and black, and trimmed with Feathers) holding in their Hands Wheels set round with combustible Matter, which they set a-fire, and waving 'em about their Heads, cry'd out to the Portuguese, *Even like this shall you be consumed.* One of them was so desperate, that he rush'd into the Portuguese Army, took up the General in his Arms, and ran away with him to a River, where he threw him in, so that he must have been drown'd, if not reliev'd by his Men. At last, after great Difficulties, they were vanquish'd, and the Portuguese having taken 16000 of them, killed most of them, and destroyed the Country along the River *Paraiua*.

6. *Waytaquazes.* They dwell in Marshes on both Sides of Cape *Erio*. They wear long black Hair, and are bigger than the *Waymores*. Their Women fight as well as the Men with Bows and Arrows. They lie upon the bare Floor round their Fires. They go to War with all Nations, and eat them as they catch them.

7. *Wayanasses.* They dwell at *Ilha Grande*. They have not that Stature and Courage as those already described, but much more Humanity. They don't paint nor pink their Bodies; but the Women stain themselves all over with a sort of Red like Oker, which grows in a round Cod like a Bean, and spoils their Faces, that are otherwise well featur'd and complexion'd. Both Sexes wear their Hair long by their Sides, and shaven on the Crown. They are mighty fond of Tobacco, which they reckon one of the greatest Necessaries; and besides smoaking and chewing, use it in all their Surgery. The Portuguese buy most of their Slaves of this People. They have very long Bellies, go stark naked, and the Women have gross Bodies.

8. *Topinaques.* They inhabit about St. Vincent. The Women paint themselves with divers Colours, and wear the thin Bark of a Tree on their Heads like a Riband. When they sacrifice any Man, they are all of 'em painted with the *Jenipavo* Fruit. Their

Heads are stuck with Feathers, their Mouths with two Sticks, and their under-Lips set with Stones, and they dance three Days together with a Rattle in their Hands. The Men drink of a nasty Liquor, which they prepare themselves, till they cannot stand, and then take a Pipe of Tobacco; after which they pretend to be as fresh as ever. They are a strong and gross People, and both Sexes go naked. The Women are well proportion'd, and when they travel, wear a Cap ty'd with a Braid of Hair, to which they fasten a square Basket that hangs on their Backs.

9. *Paries.* They dwell 100 Miles within Land from the *Topinaques*, and are short, thick, pot-belly'd, and broad footed like the *Wayanasses*; but their Complexion is agreeable, and their Qualities superior to all the Savages; for they won't go to War if they can live in Peace, wear Cloaths if they can get them, and only eat humane Flesh when they want other Food, their common Diet being Pine-Nuts, Eyrises, and Apples, with Shells like a Walnut. They sleep in Nets of Flags, and their Houses are built on three Poles plac'd triangular, and cover'd with Palm-Leaves.

10. *Molopaques.* They dwell beyond the rapid River of *Parayua* or *Paradyua*. They differ from all the other Savages in their Beards, which are like the Men of other Countries; but *Acosta* says, they are long enough to cover their Privities. *Knivet* commends their civil Department, the Order of their Houses and Families, which are apart from one another, and the Regularity of their Meals, which are but three a Day. They have a King; but he is only distinguished by a greater Number of Wives, and the Title they give him of *Moronibana*. *Knivet* compares the Women to the English for their Complexion, Behaviour, and good Humour. He says, they are a little too reserv'd in their Conversation, are so grave, that they seldom laugh, and yet exceeding quick of Apprehension; so that he thinks the civil and religious Improvement of Europe would make them one of the finest People upon Earth. The Women wear their Hair, which is painted with divers Colours, so long, that they tie it about their Waist with the Bark of a Tree for a Covering; and those that have none, wear a sort

sort of Fur instead on't. They live in a Country that abounds with Gold, but never dig for it, and only take such Pieces as the Rain washes down to fasten about their Fishing-Lines. The Men are strong and well made.

11. *Motayas*. *Knivet* says, they live in a fair champain Country, between the *Molopaques* and the *Tamoyes*. They are of a little Stature, and a good brown Complexion. The Men scrape off the Hair of their Beards, and both Sexes that of their Eyebrows, with a Shell. They receive all Strangers at first with bitter Lamentations, for having been absent so long; but afterwards entertain them with the best they have. *Knivet* says, that when he and the Portuguese came amongst them, they came forth singing and dancing to meet them, and presented them with *Guinea* Wheat and Roots; but when they came to their Houses, they had nothing to treat them with but Frogs, Snakes, Serpents, Dogs, Monkeys, and Man's Flesh, which, when they could not eat, the *Motayas* laugh'd at them, and told them they did not know fine Meat when 'twas set before them.

12. *Lopos*. They live farther in the Country, and are called by the Portuguese, *Biheros*. They are much like the *Motayas*, but their Women more rude and shameless. They live altogether upon the Mountains of Pines, and chiefly upon that Fruit. Their Houses are only Boughs ty'd together with the Rinds of Trees, and are therefore chang'd at Pleasure.

13. *Tamoyes*. They live in a Country where Gold and Precious Stones are so common, that they no more value them than we do Bricks and Tiles. Both Sexes are the handsomest of all the *Brazilians*. The Men wear great Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, and the Women cut and pink their Breasts. They eat those they kill in Battle.

14. The *Tapinambu*. They are very comely, especially the Women, who are reckon'd not inferior to the Beauties of *Europe*. They accompany their Husbands to the Wars with their Tobacco and other Provisions. Both Sexes hang little Stones in their Lips, and the Men take as many Wives as they please.

15. *Tabaras* or *Tabacaras*. These are recko-

ned the best Horsemen, and, 16. The *Potigi-Iguaras*, the best Singers. They place 20 or 30 in a Row, who sing the Exploits of their Predecessors, and have very good Voices.

17. The *Wayanawasons*. They live in little Villages, and are a gigantick, but ignorant People.

An Account of the Portuguese Settlement in Brasil.

WE have already taken Notice of the Discovery of this Country by *Vesputicius* and *Pinzon*, Associates to *Columbus*. This encourag'd *Emanuel* King of Portugal to send *Pedro Alvarez Capralis* thither, A. D. 1500, with 13 Ships and 500 Men to plant a Colony there. He landed accordingly at *Porto Seguro*. erected a Stone-Cross as a Monument of his taking Possession, sent back *Gasper Lemnius* with an Account of his Proceedings to the King, and a *Brazilian* Man and Woman in their native Dress, which was very agreeable and surprizing to the Court. *Lemnius* gave such an advantageous Idea of the Fruitfulness of this Country, that several Portuguese Families went thither, with Fryars, &c. and began to build Villages; but most of them were soon after surpriz'd and eat up by the Natives. In 1549, King *John III.* of Portugal sent a great Fleet thither, with 1000 Soldiers on board, under the Command of *Thomas de Sosa*, who was the first Governor-General of *Brasil*. Pope *Paul III.* and *Ignatius Loyola* sent a great many Jesuits thither at the same time, and the Fleet anchor'd in the Bay called *Bahia de Todos los Santos*. i. e. *All-Saints* Bay, where *Sosa* built the City *Salvador*; and from hence the Portuguese spread themselves over most of the Coast. *Le Blanc* says, that the French traded here before the Portuguese, and that one *Christopher Jago*, who was sent hither by *K. John II.* of Portugal about 1533, found two French Vessels trafficking with the Natives in the River *Paraguasu*, near the Bay of *All-Saints*, which he sunk, and put the Men to the Sword. He adds, that *Fernandez Sardinia* was appointed the first Bishop of *Brasil* in 1550; that the French under *Villegagnon* attempted to plant there, Lat. 23. about the River *Ganabara*, in 1555, but were

were disappointed by their own ill Management, and the Enmity of the *Portuguese*. They attempted it afterwards in 1594, 1604, and 1612, towards *Mavgnon*, but were disappointed in the same manner. When the *Portuguese* settled here, they divided the Country into the following Captainships from S. to N. viz. *Del Rey, St. Vincent, Janeiro, Spirito Santo, Porto Seguro, Ilheos, Bahia, Pernambuco, Tamara, Paraiba, Rio Grande, Siara, Maragnan, and Paria*, as *Moll* has them in his Map; but it must be understood that they form'd these Divisions or Governments gradually, as they became Masters of the Country.

We have no regular History of the Wars betwixt the Natives and the *Portuguese*; but *Nieubhoff* says, that the Captainship of *Seregippe del Rey* was first reduc'd under Obedience by *Christovan de Barros*, who, for his Service, had all the Lands betwixt the small Lake of *Seregippe* and the River *St. Francisco* granted him, with full Power to settle Colonies there in such a limited Time. 'Tis not to be supposed the *Portuguese* could establish their Settlements elsewhere but by Conquest, or Agreements with the Natives; and it appears by such Accounts as we have, that they did it partly the one Way, and partly the other. Nor could it be very difficult for them, who were furnish'd with Ships and great Guns, to make Settlements on the Coast, in spite of all the Opposition which such a People as the *Brazilians* could make; and the Natives being also at War with one another, those on the Coast were ready to accept the Assistance of the *Portuguese* against the others. Besides, tho' the *Portuguese* have frequently made Incurfions a great Way into the Country, they possess only the Skirts of it along the Coast.

Knivet, who was set ashore in this Country with other sick Men by *Sir Thomas Cavendish*, and lived in it a great while, gives us some Instances of the *Portuguese* taking Part with some of the *Brazilian* Nation against others as follows: 'The *Poris*, he says, were Friends to the *Portuguese*, and others of the neighbouring Nations their Enemies. He was obliged to go along with the *Portuguese* in Defence of another that were in League with them. They marched a great Way into the Country, and were put to such Straits for want of Provisions, that

they were forced to eat the Leather of their Targets, Snakes, and whatever came to hand. The Enemy fled before them, so that they had an easy Conquest; and having thus reliev'd their Allies, they return'd to the *Portuguese* Settlements. He adds, that he with 12 *Portuguese* were taken by the *Tamoyes*, mortal Enemies to that Nation. They killed and eat up the *Portuguese*, but sav'd him, because he call'd himself a *Frenchman*. This barbarous Action was severely reveng'd upon the *Tamoyes*, of whom the *Portuguese* cut off 10000 in a Battel, and carried 20000 Captives. He also informs us, that he was at the relieving of *Rio Grande*, which was besieged by a potent *Indian* Prince with 40000 Men; but being surpriz'd and defeated by the *Portuguese*, they submitted, on Condition that all their Prisoners should be released, and that they should be allowed to live in their own Country as Freemen, which the *Portuguese* granted, upon these additional Conditions, that their King and they should own Subjection to the King of *Spain*, who was then possessed of *Portugal*, and become Christians, which the Savages comply'd with. This may serve as a Specimen how the *Portuguese* establish'd themselves in that Country, by joining with some of the Natives against the rest.

An Account of the Dutch Expeditions against the Portuguese in Brasil, from Barlaeus and other Authors.

THE *Spaniards*, then at War with the *Dutch*, being Masters of *Portugal*, the *Dutch West-India* Company, which had been erected in 1621, set out a Fleet of 20 Men of War and three Ketches in 1623, commanded by Admiral *James Willekens*, under whom was *Peter Hein*, and the Land Troops were commanded by an expert Captain *John van Dorth*. They sailed in 1623, says *Barlaeus*, and in a few Months time arrived in *All-Saints* Bay. The *Portuguese*, as soon as they approach'd, fir'd upon them from Fort *Philip*, the Castle, and a triangular Battlement rais'd in the Water before the Town. Vice-Admiral *Hein* ran within Musket shot

of that Battlement with three Ships, and manning out his Boats, attacked 15 *Portuguese* Vessels that lay near the Shore under *Fort Philip*. The Conflict was sharp; but the *Portuguese* were so amaz'd at this resolute Attempt, that they set their biggest Ships on Fire, and fled ashore; but *Hein* took 10, and carried them to the *Dutch* Fleet. After this, he went with 14 Boats, manned with 200 Men each, to the Mouth of the Cannon upon the Battlement, which was 8 Foot above Water, and defended by 100 *Portuguese*, and in a little time made himself Master of it. Mean while Admiral *Willkens* landed 1200 Soldiers and 240 Seamen, with Field-pieces, and marched them to the Town thro' a narrow Pass, which the *Portuguese* might easily have defended with a few Men; but they were in such a panick Fear, that they fled by Night to the Woods, tho' they had above 1600 Soldiers, besides a considerable Number of arm'd Citizens, in the Town of *St. Salvador*, and 49 Cannon upon the Walls and Forts. The *Dutch* found a vast Booty in the Town, because the Governor had forbid the carrying out of any of the Goods, as thinking it the best Way to engage the Townsmen in Defence of the City. The Town being thus subdued, Colonel *Dorth* caused Edicts to be published, promising the Citizens greater Privileges under the Protection of the *Dutch* than they had formerly enjoyed, if they would return. Some of them accepted; but the greatest Part were dissuaded by Bishop *Texeira*, alleging, that the *Dutch* were not able to protect them against the Power of *Spain*. Much about the same time, several Ships richly laden from *Portugal*, from divers Places on the Coast of *Brazil*, and from *Africa*, fell into the Hands of the *Dutch*. The *Portuguese* who had fled to the Woods, rally'd, and attack'd the Town from Midnight till next Day in the Afternoon, but were repulsed. After this, *Dorth* rode out with a small Guard to view the adjacent Country, and unhappily fell into a great Ambush of *Brazilians*, who kill'd him. *Alart Schouten* succeeded, but took no Care of the Fortifications, and after his Death his Brother *William Schouten* had the Government; and being equally careless, all Things went to Ruin, every Man striving to enrich him-

self, without any Regard to the Publick. Among other Booties, they took a rich Vessel which *Sarmiento*, Governor of *Chile*, brought thither with a great Quantity of Silver, Gold, and Pearls, all which they imbezeled; so that *Barlaeus* complains this Place prov'd as fatal to his Countrymen, as *Capua* did formerly to the *Carthaginians*.

The King of *Spain* set out a great Fleet to recover this Place, and the *Dutch West-India* Company having Notice of it, set out 18 Men of War and 7 Ketches, with 1690 Seamen and 1350 Landmen, under Admiral *Lam*; and upon Advice that the Preparations of the *Spaniards* were extraordinary great, the *Dutch* added 14 Ships and two more Ketches to the Fleet, with 1430 Seamen and 580 Soldiers, under General *Henric'son* and Admiral *Feron*, and they sent four Frigats and three Ketches to cruise on the Coast of *Spain*. In the beginning of 1625, *Fr. de Toledo* sailed from *Cadiz* with 31 Galleons, four Pinnaces, three Tartans, and a Carvel, with 7500 Men on board, divided into three Regiments, commanded by the Colonels *Pedro Oforio*, *Juan Orellana*, and the Marquis *de Torreclusa*. Near Cape *Verd* he join'd the *Portuguese* Fleet of 21 Galleons, and 14 lesser Vessels, with 4000 Seamen, and two Regiments of Soldiers, under Admiral *Meneses*. Arriving at *St. Salvador*, he attack'd the Town. The *Dutch* Soldiers made a brave Defence; but their General *Schouten* being a careless Sort, they depos'd him, and chose another; but were in so much Disorder, that the City was surrender'd on Conditions, that the *Dutch* should march out unarm'd, with their Baggage, and have a free Passage with Provisions and all Necessaries to carry them to *Holland*. Thus, by the ill Conduct of the *Dutch* Commanders, the Place was retaken by the *Spaniards* in a Year after they lost it, tho' it was strong enough, well stor'd with Ammunition, and had 2000 Men in it. The *Dutch* Fleet sent to defend it was retarded by contrary Winds in their own Harbours, afterwards becalmed near the Line, where they lost many Men with the excessive Heats, and did not arrive in the Bay till 25 Days after the Town was taken, when they saw the *Spanish* Flag streaming from the Walls, and 50 great Ships at Anchor near the Shore. The *Dutch* consisted of 34

Sail, divided into four Squadrons, and perceiving all lost, put to Sea again, when a strong Current drove them to the Shelves on the W. Side of the Bay. This made them tack about towards the Enemy, who sent out 28 great Ships against them; but they retired again to the Town, and the Dutch putting off to Sea, were much endanger'd by the Current before the River *Francisco*, where many of their Men dy'd for want of fresh Provisions, and Sickneſs increas'd ſo much among them, that many of the Ships wanted Men to ſail them. Upon this, they put into the Bay of *Trayciaon*, a League N. of the River *Monguapogape*. Here the Dutch landed their ſick Men at a Village inhabited by *Portugueſe* and *Braſilians*, where they found Store of Sugar, Plenty of Oranges and Cattle in the neighbouring Country, and took ſeveral *Portugueſe* Velleſs with Sugar, Wine, Tobacco, &c. The *Braſilians* were very willing to join them againſt the *Portugueſe*; but the Dutch having bury'd 700 of their Men here, left this Harbour on the firſt of *Auguſt*. Admiral *Vron* with 12 Ships gain'd the Coaſt of *Africk*: *Lam* with Part of them return'd home; and *Henrickſon* with 18 went to *N. America*; of which in its Place.

During the unfortunate Expedition of this Fleet, the Dutch *West-India* Company fitted out 9 great Ships and 5 Ketches in the beginning of 1626, under the Command of *Peter Heyn*. He went firſt to *North America*, and the cloſe of *January* 1627 ſailed for *Braſil*, took a rich *Spaniſh* Ship by the Way, and with undaunted Courage ran into *All-Saints* Bay, notwithſtanding the Fire from the Fort and Battlements of *St. Salvador*, and attacked the *Portugueſe* Fleet of 30 Sail in the Harbour, ſunk the Rear-Admiral, took the Admiral, and brought off 22 Sail of *Portugueſe* in three Hours time, with the Loſs only of 50 Men, and ſome wounded, amongſt whom was the Admiral himſelf, who was ſhot thro' the Arm with a Bullet, and wounded in the Legs with a Splinter. His own Frigate being carried by the Spring-Tide on a Bank, and expoſ'd to the Enemy's Shot, he was forc'd to burn her: Another was much damag'd, and a third blew up, ſo that few of her Men were ſaved. He ſent his Prizes richly laden to *Holland*, which much encouraged the

West-India Company, and continu'd to cruize on the Coaſt, where he took ſeveral other Prizes, burnt two Ships before *All-Saints* Bay, and in the River *Tapeſepe* found 6 *Portugueſe* Velleſs, manned by 150 Soldiers, and guarded by a Vice-Admiral. He attack'd them with three Ketches and ſome Boats, and took the Vice-Admiral; upon which the Company of two neighbouring Ships ſwam aſhore, and left them, with the rich Ladings, as a Prize to the Dutch. The *Portugueſe* loſt 150 Men, and the Dutch 15, in this Action. The other three Ships had got ſo far up the River, that *Hein* could not attack them, becauſe he was expoſ'd to the Enemy's Fire from both Banks. He carried off his Prizes with great Difficulty, for the *Portugueſe* had funk a Veſſel in the Mouth of the River, and rais'd Batteries on each Side of it; but *Hein* ſet Fire to the Ship they had funk, at low Water, and returned without any Damage thro' thick Volleys of Shot, and afterwards covering his Boats about with Hides, he went up the River with one of his Ketches, fir'd upon the Enemy's Batteries with great Guns, and tow'd off his three Prizes, tho' the Governor of *St. Salvador*, with a conſiderable Number of Citizens and Soldiers, fir'd upon him all the while; after which he ſailed for *Holland* with a vaſt Booty. During *Hein's* Expedition, *Tho. Sickes* was ſent hither by the Dutch *West-India* Company to cruize upon the Coaſt, took ſeveral *Spaniſh* and *Portugueſe* Velleſs, and returned home with ſo many rich Prizes, that they paid their Charges ten times double. This ſo encourag'd the Company, that they ſent three Sail hither under *Henrick Lucifer* in 1627, who ſettled a Colony and built a Fort on a Hill near the River *Wiapoco*, to prevent the paſſing by of the Enemy's Sloops. Here he was inform'd, that two Years before the *Portugueſe* in great Numbers fell upon the Dutch Plantations near the *Amazons* River, and cut off not only *Oudaen* the Governor, but ſeveral *Engliſh* in a neighbouring Creek, and only 46 Men eſcap'd to the River *Wiapoco*, and afterwards dividing themſelves into four Parties, were made drunk by the Natives with the Liquor called *Pernau*, and then all murder'd except three, who eſcap'd. The Dutch, after they had taken ſeveral more Prizes, return'd to the *Tenel*. About 1628, twelve

twelve Ships more were sent hither by the Dutch West-India Company, under Admiral Derick Simonzon Uitgeest, who also took several rich Prizes on the Coast of Brasil: And the beginning of next Year 12 Sail more, fitted out by the said Company, arrived here under Adrian Johnszon Pater, who made a Cruizing Voyage on the Coast, but did not meet with any Prizes. Soon after the Dutch sent 27 Sail more, under three Admirals, one of whom, viz. Henrick Lonque, sent General Waerdenberg and 3000 Men to a Wood two Leagues N. from Olinda, where they landed on a sudden, and after a short Skirmish put to Flight 2000 Portuguese that guarded the Shore: And next Day the General stormed and took that City; upon which the Portuguese also surrender'd two Forts on Reciffa, and forsook the Island. This Fleet was soon after reinforced by nine Ships, with 600 Soldiers, many Guns, and all manner of Ammunition, under a Lieutenant-Colonel and three Adjutants, who immediately order'd a Cloyster on Ansh. Vae's Island to be fortified, and built a Port, with four Bulwarks, at the Entrance of Pozo in the Country of Reciffa. They burnt the Suburbs of Olinda, and fell upon the Portuguese as they were attempting to poison the fresh Water on Ansh. Vae's Island. During this, the Admiral and 50 Musketeers returning from Reciffa to Olinda, were set upon by two Companies of Portuguese and Brasilians, who killed above 36 of his Men, and dangerously wounded six more, so that he brought off but eight Men unhurt. The Portuguese also in an Ambush cut off several that were cutting Wood on Ansh. Wae's Island. Mean while more Reinforcements of Ships and Men arrived from Holland to the Colony, and many of the Natives deserted the Portuguese, and join'd with the Dutch, who fortified themselves on Anthony Vae's Island, added new Works to the Castle on Reciffa, and their Cruizers brought in more Prizes. They likewise sent a Squadron to cruise on the Spanish Plantations in North America about Cuba, &c. but without much Success, only they took St. Martha, betwixt Carthagena and the River La Hacha, made the Townsmen redeem the City by a great Sum, and sent several rich Prizes to Holland; and Lichtshart, one of their Sea-Captains, sailing home from Reciffa in Octo-

ber 1630, did with his single Ship maintain a Fight against three Dunkirk Men of War for eight Hours; and tho' his Ship was reduced to a Wreck, got clear of them, and when he came to Amsterdam, was presented with a Gold Chain as a Reward for his Valour. In 1631, the Dutch at Reciffa sent 14 Ships, three Sloops, and seven Pinnaces, with 1260 Men, divided into 12 Companies, who landed on the Island Tamarica, while Admiral Pater, newly come from the Texel to Olinda, sent three Ketches, a Sloop, and two Pinnaces, beyond the Town, to prevent the Enemy's crossing over to the Main, and to keep off their Fire-Ships; but the Council of Olinda and one of the Dutch Commanders finding that the Castle was well fortified and provided, and that a small Number in Garison was able to beat off a great Body of the Besiegers, they contented themselves with building a Fort on a little Isle near Tamarica, at the Mouth of the River, in Form of a square Castle, with a long Horn-work, which they call'd Orange, where they put three Companies in Garison. In the mean time a great Fleet of Spaniards under Oquendo arrived at St. Salvador; and Gallensfels, a Dutch Commander, with a Detachment, took the Fort Affogados, on a River of the same Name. Soon after Admiral Pater and Vice-Admiral Thysszoom engaged the Spanish Fleet under Oquendo, and after a sharp Engagement Pater's Ship blew up; but Thysszoom carried on the Battel, sunk the Spanish Vice-Admiral, took one of their Galleons, sunk another; Night parted them, and the Dutch returned to Olinda. At this time two of the Tupian Kings offer'd to join the Dutch, which occasion'd several Conferences. The Dutch finding that Olinda was ill situate, and not to be kept without great Charge and many Men; they agreed to burn it, and to make a new Settlement at Reciffa. The Portuguese having Notice of it, fortified themselves along the River Parayba, where the Dutch forc'd them from their Works, and bravely attack'd the Town of Parayba, killed abundance of the Portuguese; but wanting Necessaries for the Siege, were obliged to retire; nor could they make any thing of the Design concerted with the Brasilians on the Spanish Settlement at Rio Grande. The Dutch Fleet at Reciffa being reinforced by more Ships from Hol-

land, went to cruise for the Spanish Plate-Fleet, bound home from New Spain, being the richest that ever had sailed from those Parts, consisting of 9 Galleons, and a considerable Number of Frigats and other Ships, with a vast Treasure on board for the King and the Merchants; but the Spaniards, upon Advice that the Dutch Fleet approached, set Sail the 10th of October, which is the Season when Hurricanes rage most on that Coast, and accordingly most of that Fleet was destroyed by one betwixt Campeche and the Houana, with the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, their chief Galleons, 2000 Men, and a great many Persons of Quality, and among others, the Marquis Salinas, who was basely murder'd by his own Men for the Sake of his Jewels, as they carried him off in a Sloop from the Admiral's Ship that was a sinking. Next Year the Dutch Council at Recife sent Admiral Walbeck with 17 Vessels, and 13 Companies of Soldiers, to build a Fort at the River Formosa, where the Portuguese set Fire to a Store-house with 300 Chests of Sugar, and fled; but Walbeck finding no Place here fit for building a Fort, he marched to Serinham, where he burnt several Houses and a Sugar-Mill, and took 1200 Chests of Sugar. He also burnt a Caravel before Porto Calvo, took a great Number of Cattel on Camarigibi, and returned to Recife, where the Cruizers had brought in several Prizes during his Absence. Then the Council set out another Fleet of 18 Ships under Thyzoon, with a Regiment of 14 Companies under Callensels, who sailed to Cape Augustin, where the Portuguese fir'd upon the Dutch Boats that were sent into the Bay, from a Fort and two Breast-works, so that they were obliged to retire; but took two rich Prizes in the River Formosa. After this, a Detachment of Dutch from Recife surpris'd and took the City Garasu in 1632, where 100 rich Portuguese Merchants were slain. The Booty found here amounted to about 9000 *l.* and most of the Town was destroyed. These continual Losses of the Portuguese brought them to think of a Treaty with the Dutch, who insisted on such high Terms, that it came to nothing. The Dutch afterwards landed at Barra-Grande, where they took great Quantities of Wine and Tobacco; and burnt several Villages, Sugar-Fields,

and Sugar-Mills, there and in the Neighbourhood. The Portuguese were very inclinable at this time to have submitted to the Dutch; but the Councils of the latter were betray'd by one Van Lom, Overseer of the Dutch Prizes, and Secretary for the Portuguese Letters, who had been brib'd to it by a Portuguese Merchant at Amsterdam, and being a Papist, was encourag'd to this Treachery by a Priest, who confirm'd the Bargain by the Sacrament, so that Van Lom came hither on purpose to carry on that wicked Design; which being discover'd, he and a Mulatto, who carried his Letters to the Portuguese, were both executed. The Dutch Cruizers took many rich Prizes, landed their Men, burnt divers Villages and Sugar-Mills, and sent a great Booty to Holland with Admiral Houtbeem. He return'd soon after, sent out a Squadron which took the Portuguese strong Fort on the River Formosa by Storm, killed all the Men but the Governor Peter Albuquerque, burnt several Ships, a Store-house full of Sugar, and demolished the Fort. In this Expedition they took another Fort, with 13 Ships, and destroy'd a Castle, with divers Sugar-Mills and Store-houses. Another Detachment landed at Port Francisco, burnt their Sugar-Mills and best Houles, and brought off a rich Ship. Two Dutch Captains, with 13 Companies of Foot and 200 Seamen, beat the Portuguese from their Camp at the Affogados, and likewise from the Works which they had raised for the Security of Verga, which was the richest Part of the Province of Pernambuco, and had more Sugar-Mills than all the rest of the Country. Three other Dutch Captains with a Detachment surpris'd two Companies of Portuguese, cut most of them off, took an old Commander called Mendoza, and burnt the Sugar-Mills. The Dutch being encourag'd by these Successes, garison'd the Affogados, divided their Army into three Parts, surpris'd and plunder'd the Town of Arryal, notwithstanding the Enemy fir'd upon them from the Castle. They took a Redoubt, nail'd up the Cannon, marched off with the Plunder, killed above 100 Portuguese, and ravag'd the Verga, from whence they carried off a great Booty. Mean time the Dutch fortified their Works at the Affogados with Palisadoes and Platforms, and marched 400 Men in the Night

over.

over the River *Janerda* to *Moribica*, which they found abandon'd by the Inhabitants, who had carried off all the Goods but 500 Chests of Sugar, which they set on Fire, with the Village, and a Sugar-Mill. About this time it was agreed betwixt the King of *Spain* and the States General, that they should burn no Church on either Side, unless one of the Parties made Resistance in it; that the Victor should be obliged to give Quarter when demanded, and release the Prisoners for an indifferent Sum of Money; and that neither Party should use poison'd Bullets.

The *Dutch* sent 11 Sail upon another Expedition to the Island *Tamarica*, and having landed 7 Companies before the Castle of *Conception*, the Governor surrender'd, on Condition that he might depart with all his Men, and the Ornaments of the Church. Then they row'd up the River *Goiana*, where they burnt divers Sugar-Mills, took abundance of rich Merchandize, and made Havock for 10 Days in the Heart of their Enemy's Country, and at last returned home with a great Booty, especially of Sugar and Brasil-Wood. The Garrison at *Reciffa* also made frequent Excursions, in which they burnt the *Portuguese* Villages, fine Palaces, and Sugar-Mills. After this, the *Dutch* marched from the *Affogados* to *Aryal*, where the *Portuguese* assembled 2000 Men, and having sunk a Ship that was coming with a Supply to the *Dutch* from *Reciffa*, the *Dutch* were forced to return for want of Provisions. Nevertheless they took a great Booty in their Way, and the *Dutch* Cruizers brought in many Prizes. In the mean time a few *Dutchmen* in a Boat, with only four Blunderbusses and their Swords, took a great *Portuguese* Ship richly laden. One of their Commanders attacking a Village when most of the People were at Church, *Albuquerque*, the *Portuguese* General, sent 200 Men, who overtook him near *Garafu*; and after a sharp Encounter many of the *Spaniards* were killed, and the rest put to Flight. The *Dutch* marched to *Garafu*, and burnt it again, sparing only the Churches and Cloysters. Commadore *Hoorn* with eight Ships took the Cities *Truxillo* and *Campeche* by Storm, and the Booty found there considerably increas'd the *West-India* Company's Stock. Then the Council at *Reciffa* sent

another Squadron to the S. with 700 Landmen, besides Seamen, where they destroy'd the *Portuguese* Plantations and Sugar-Works, burnt several of their Villages and Ships, and brought off a very great Booty. Another Detachment from *Affogados* did the like about *Amaro*, and Commadore *Smient* with six Ships took two *Portuguese* Men of War, and destroyed several other Ships at *Formosa*. Commadore *Lichthart* took 7 of their Ships in the River *Coniu*, plunder'd their Merchant-men, and then set them on Fire. Commadore *Van Ceulen* failed to *Rio Grande*, where he took several Ships, forced the Castle to surrender, called it by his own Name, put a Garrison in it, and receiv'd *Jan Duy*, one of the *Brazilian* Kings, who came to him with a great Train, very civilly. New Reinforcements of Men and Ships arriving from *Holland*, a Squadron under *Lichthart* took *Puntael* from the *Portuguese* near Cape *St. Augustin*, and repuls'd 1500 of them who came to retake it. Upon this, the *Portuguese* made some Overtures of Peace; but threatening the *Dutch* with the Power of *Spain* if they did not accept them, the same were rejected. In a little time after two of the *Dutch* Commissioners, *Ceulen* and *Gysfeling*, return'd home, because they expected a great Scarcity of Provisions, if a Supply did not come from *Holland*. During their two Years Government here, they took 5519 Chests of Sugar, 159939 Pounds of Brasil-Wood, 31 Ships laden with several Sorts of Goods, which amounted to 230000*l.* besides the Value of the Ships and Guns, the Forts they took, and the Sugar-Mills and other Buildings that they destroy'd. They left above 4000 Soldiers, divided into 32 Companies, to defend *Brasil*, under the Command of *Schuppe* and *Arcissewky*; and 32 Sail of Ships, with 1087 Seamen on board, were order'd to cruise upon the Coast, besides four Ketches before Cape *St. Augustin*, and six Ships in the Haven of *Pernambuco*. After the Departure of those Commissioners, the *Dutch* at *Reciffa* continued by their Cruizers, with Landmen on board, to plunder the Harbours belonging to the *Portuguese*; and being assisted by *Jan Duy* and his *Tapuyans*, did very great Damage to the *Portuguese*, and such of the Natives as were their Allies. *Arcissewky* in 1634. took Fort *Cohayou* by

Storm.

Storm, and afterwards Fort *St. Margaret*, destroying the Sugar-Mills where ever they came. The latter surrender'd upon Terms, and the *Dutch* found here 21 Brafs Guns of several Sizes. They afterwards took Fort *Antonio* and *Parayba*, which the *Portuguese* deserted, and was called by the *Dutch*, *Henrickstad*. After this, the native *Brasilians* abandon'd the *Portuguese*, and many of the latter submitted to the *Dutch*. *Arcisseusky* pursued the *Spanish* Captain *Rebellina*, and forc'd him from the Country of *Guiana*, and by Composition took Castle *Real*, which lay near the River *Affogados*, and was defended by 300 *Portuguese* and 700 *Brasilians*. The Families that dwelt about it ransom'd their Goods for 5000 *l.* and the *Dutch* found 20 Brafs and Iron Cannon in the Castle, besides Ammunition. *Lichthart* took *Porto Calvo*, after routing *D. Bagnola* in the Neighbourhood, and the *Portuguese*, as well as the Natives of that Country, submitted to the *Dutch*. *Arcisseusky* did likewise take Fort *Nazareth* near Cape *St. Augustin*; and the Governor *Albuquerque* retiring with 300 Men, surpris'd and retook *Porto Calvo*, which he destroy'd, kill'd about 100 *Dutch*, and march'd off with 800 *Portuguese* and 1000 *Brasilians*: After which *Arcisseusky* built and garrison'd a Fort there, to hinder the Return of the *Portuguese*.

The latter end of 1635, a great *Spanish* Fleet of 32 Ships appear'd before *Reciffa*, which much surpris'd the *Dutch*, because their Ships were cruizing on the Coast, and their Landmen at a great Distance; but the *Spaniards* hearing that *Real* and *Nazoretta* were taken by the *Dutch*, they did not approach the Town, but steer'd off, and came to an Anchor before *Paripuera*, where Part of the *Dutch* Forces lay under the Command of *Arcisseusky*. *Lichthart*, who kept in View of the *Spanish* Fleet with eight Ships and two Companies of Soldiers, besides Seamen, resolv'd to sail close up to the *Spanish* Fleet. *Arcisseusky* march'd in the Night with 600 Men towards *Jaragoa*, to prevent their Landing; but being led out of the Way by a *Portuguese* Guide, he return'd and secured the Way to *Paripuera*, whilst the *Portuguese* Inhabitants, contrary to their Oath, refus'd to supply the *Dutch* with Provisions, combin'd with the

Spanish Seamen, kill'd all the *Dutch* they could meet with, and employ'd Negroes to carry all the Intelligence they could get to the *Spaniards*; upon which the *Dutch* destroy'd all that dwelt in the Country between *Paripuera* and *Porto Calvo*, and burnt all their Sugar-Canes, Mills and Houses, for 10 Leagues together. *Arcisseusky* caus'd Edicts to be put upon every Church-Door, That all the Inhabitants should remove from *Porto Calvo*, where the *Dutch* were to encamp, to keep them from the Oppression of the *Spaniards*. Admiral *Houtebeen* cruised upon the Coast Northward as far as *Jamaica*, where he took several *Spanish* Men of War, and a great Number of Prizes; but in his Return for *Holland* was taken by 7 *Dunkirkers*, after a stout Resistance. *Arcisseusky* fortified himself on the N. Side of *Paripuera*, near the Mouth of the River, and encamp'd there with 15 Companies, while *Borgia* with 3000 *Spaniards*, &c. had well nigh surpris'd him, and approach'd *Porto Calvo* over Mountains, and through the Morasses that were dry'd up by the hot Summer. *Schuppe* abandon'd *Porto Calvo*, because not strong enough to defend it; upon which *Borgia* put a Garrison into it, and march'd against *Arcisseusky*, who having Notice of it, set out immediately with 1200 Men, and two Field-pieces, burning all the Houses, Sugar-Mills and Canes, in his Way, according to his Proclamation. *Borgia* came up with a superior Number, so that *Arcisseusky's* Forlorn-hope was surpris'd and repuls'd, He drew up however within Musket-shot of the *Spaniards*, and knowing it was impossible to retire, because he was encompassed by the Enemy, and that the *Brasilians* lay in Ambush to cut off his Men if scatter'd, he resolutely engag'd, put the *Spaniards* to Flight, and *Borgia* was killed in the Field. He was a Man of a great Family, and had serv'd with Reputation in the *Netherlands*. After this Victory, *Arcisseusky* left a strong Garrison in *Paripuera*, with Provisions for five Months, and embarked 1100 Men, and two Companies of *Brasilians*, at *Barra Grande*. He afterwards land'd behind the Isle *Alexio*, and march'd to *Sevinhain*, from whence the Inhabitants were all fled, dreading his Revenge, because they had murder'd the sick Men he left there.

He

He fell on the treacherous *Portuguese* in that Country, so that most of them retired to *Porto Calvo*.

New Supplies of Men and Ships arriving from *Holland*, *Arcisseusky* and his Companions defeated the *Spaniards* under *Rebellino*, killed 1100 of his Men, and likewise put *Camaron*, another *Spanish* Commander, to Flight, and took his Carriages, Cannon, and Provisions. *Rebellino* being reinforced, attacked the *Dutch* Governor of *Parayba*, whom he routed and killed; but *Arcisseusky* soon after put *Rebellino* to Flight again, and destroy'd the Country, that the Want of Provisions might hinder the *Spaniards* from joining so often.

Admiral *Hautebeen* being releas'd from his Imprisonment at *Dunkirk*, return'd to the *West-Indies*, took several rich Prizes, and among others one of the greatest Ships of the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet, and went home with a great Booty.

This being the State of Affairs in *Brasil*, the *Dutch West-India* Company thought proper to send *C. Maurice* of *Nassau* to be Governor there, because of his great Relations, and his Fame in Military Affairs, which he had justly acquired by his noble Exploits against the *Spaniards* in *Germany* and the *Netherlands*, under the Auspices of the Prince of *Orange*. He had a Commission signed by the States-General, as well as the *West-India* Company, to be supreme Governor in Civil and Martial Affairs. He sailed *October* 25, 1636. with four Ships, and landed at *Reciffa* *January* 23, 1637. where he was received with great Joy.

Barleus says, that the Expences of the *Dutch West-India* Company, from their first Expedition hither to 1636, was so great, as seem'd to exceed Belief, and which few of the greatest Princes could have born. They had sent out above 800 Ships for War and Trade to the *West-Indies*, *Africa*, and elsewhere, which altogether had cost them above 45 Millions of Florins. They took from the Enemy 547 Ships, which damag'd them to the Value of six Millions: From the Spoils that were brought to the publick Service, above 30 Millions. The Damage done to the *Spaniards* by Land, by destroying their Houses, Goods, &c. tho' it turn'd to no Account to the *Dutch*, affected the Enemy to the Value of seven Millions.

The King's Expences, Loss of Customs, and Annual Returns, were reckon'd at 28 Millions. Goods exported to *Guinea*, *New Belgium*, the Coast of *Cape Verd*, *Sierra Leonã*, and the Rivers *Senegal* and *Gambia*, amount'd to six Millions and 900000 Florins, without reckoning the vast Sums expended for supporting their Interest in *Brasil* and other Places. There was imported into the United *Netherlands* during that Time from *Guinea* and *New Belgium* so much Gold, Ivory, Amber, Hydes, and rich Skins, as amount'd to 14600000 Florins. This, says he, may astonish the present Age, and amaze those who are to come, that so much Riches should be brought into the United *Netherlands* by the Endeavours of private Men, and that so much Glory and Wealth should by their Means be taken from *Spain*. Yet all this came far short of the Charge of those Expeditions, so that the Company was rather made formidable to the Enemy by those Naval and Military Preparations, than profitable to themselves. *Brasil* was then divided into *Spanish* and *Dutch*, of which we shall give a particular Account in the Topography. The *Dutch* had only four of the Captainships, which they took and defend'd against the famous *Spanish* Generals *Albuquerque* and *Banjola*. The Subject of War was all that the Empires of *Peru* and *Mexico* contain'd, and other Countries which lay to the W. The N. and S. Parts of the *Atlantic* Ocean were filled with Ships and Navies coming and going. All the Islands of *North America* were filled with the Terror of the *Dutch* Arms, as were the Bays of *Campechy* and *Honduras*. The *Dutch* possess'd *Curacao*, where they had a Garrison and a Castle. They had acquir'd great Fame by a late Victory over *Lewis de Borgia*, the *Spanish* General. The Admirals of the Company infest'd all the Coast of *America* with their Fleets, and impos'd the Names of the Princes and Princesses of *Orange* on their Castles and Towns. The War was carried on Day and Night by Land as well as by Sea, on both Sides. The *Dutch* were at Peace with some of the *Portuguese* and Natives, and at War with the others. The *Tappiers* were the most faithful Friends to the *Dutch* under their King *Jan Day*. The Country of *Goyane* had also submitted to the *Dutch*, in hopes of Revenge upon the *Spaniards*. The

Government was in the Hands of the Council at *Pernambuco*, and there were inferior Magistrates appointed for Justice, according to the Laws of *Europe*; but it was not well administr'd, because of the Corruption of the People, and of some of the Governors. The *Portuguese* did rather fear than love the *Spanish* Government, and were treacherous both to them and the *Dutch*; and some even of the *Dutch* Subjects, who were afraid of Changes, courted the Favour of the *Portuguese*, without any Regard to their Oaths of Fidelity to their own Country, but in hopes of Impunity, for such Men had left all their Religion behind them in *Europe*: The common People were uneasy for want of Bread-Corn, and the common Enemy wast'd the Country which lay next them. The Company provided against this as far as they could. The Command of the Land-Forces was entrusted to *Sigismund Schuppe*, fam'd for many noble Actions. The Naval Force was under *John Lichthart*, who had rais'd himself by his gallant Exploits against the Enemy. *Arcisseusky*, a Man of a Military Temper, and who had distinguish'd himself by his Bravery, was made Colonel. *Jolus*, a Man of no Learning, but wonderful stout, and a mortal Enemy to the *Spaniards*, filled the *W. Seas* with his Military Glory, and Triumphs over the Enemy's Fleets. The Captains above-mentioned carried on the War with various Success against the *Spaniards* by Sea and Land; but the Government of *Brasil* was entirely in the Hands of the Company, who being resolv'd to maintain what they had got, and to enlarge their Conquests as much as they could, thought none so proper to be entrusted with their Affairs as Count *Maurice*, whose Fame and good Qualities were such, that they preferred him, tho' a *German*, to any of their own Countrymen.

Count *Maurice* being landed in *Brasil*, as we have already mention'd, and having produc'd his Commission from the States-General, the Prince, and the *Dutch West-India* Company, the first thing he did was to enquire into the State of the Troops, and found part to be in Garisons, and the rest in the Field. Two thousand six hundred Men were in the Castles of *Reciffo*, *Affogados*, *Cape St. Augustin*, *Tamarica*, and *Paraybo*, and the Field-Army was divided into

two Parts, *viz.* 2900 who were to act offensively, and 600 as a Flying Camp, that were to be employ'd as Occasion requir'd. Then he enquir'd into the State of their Provisions, Arms and Ammunition, and found they wanted all, especially Match. To supply that, he order'd them to be made of the Bark of Trees; but they were not so good as the others, because they would not keep Fire so long. He also gave Leave, by Edict, for every one to carry what Provisions they could get to the Camp, by which he encourag'd the Soldiers, and discourag'd the Enemy, who were thereby deceiv'd, and thought the *Dutch* to be well stor'd with Provisions. Being informed by his Spies that the *Portuguese*, by their continual Sallies from *Porto Calvo*, pillaged the Country, so that there was no safe travelling betwixt *Reciffo* and *Olinda*, and that the *Brazilians* abandon'd their Villages, and came for Refuge to the *Dutch* Garisons; and the Garison in *Serinbain* being not strong enough to withstand the Incursions of the Enemy, who came by private Ways unknown to the *Dutch*, Count *Maurice* appointed a publick Fast-Day to implore God's Blessing, and marched to *Serinbain*. He cross'd the River *Una*, and advanced to *Barra Grande*, with 300 *Dutch* Foot-Soldiers, 800 *Marines*, 600 *Brazilians*, and a Troop of Horse, in order to fight the *Spaniards*, who were 4000 strong, besides the Inhabitants of the Country, *Negroes* and *Portuguese*, and commanded by the valiant Count *Banjola*, who had formerly gained great Honour under the *Marquis de Spinola* in the War of the *Netherlands*. *Banjola* having Notice of the Count's March, did, notwithstanding his superior Numbers, cause some of the Ways to be stop't up, and others to be fortified, and encamped on a Mountain a Mile from *Porto Calvo* with 2000 Men. The Count arriving in the Evening, and having view'd the Situation of the Enemy, encamped on a Hill over against him, and in the Morning made an Onset as follows: Two Companies of *Dutch* and three of *Brazilians* were detached from the Right Wing thro' Woods, and as many from the Left, who fell upon the Enemy at once, while Count *Maurice* engag'd them in the Front with his Guard, being supported in the Rear by *Schuppe* and *Arcisseusky*. The Count's Guard ran thro' the

the River at the Foot of the Mountain, and attacked 1000 *Portuguese* with such Fury, that they drove them out of their Works, killed 400 on the Spot, and took several Prisoners, besides three Brass Guns, and obliged the rest to fly to the Castle of *Porto Calvo*. The *Dutch* and *Brazilians* were so hot in Pursuit of the Enemy, that the Count was scarce able to keep them back. Then Count *Maurice* advanc'd and besieg'd *Poacon* on one Side of *Porto Calvo*, which was defended by two Forts, built on neighbouring Hills; but the Enemy having undermin'd them with Gunpowder, they took Fire, and were blown up before the *Dutch* arrived. They fir'd from four Batteries on the Town of *Poacon*, which the Besieged answer'd from their Walls; but on the 13th Day the Governor surrender'd upon honourable Articles; pursuant to which, the Garrison, consisting of 500 *Italians*, *Portuguese* and *Spaniards*, besides the Sick and Wounded, were to be transported to *Terceira*. This being one of the King of *Spain's* Magazines, the *Dutch* found in the Castle 23 Brass and 5 Iron Guns, 4 Mortar-pieces, and a great Quantity of Bullets, Matches, Gunpowder, and other Ammunition. The Enemy received a great Repulse before *St. Lorenzo* by the *Dutch* Flying Regiment. After these Exploits, Count *Maurice* embarked at *Barrs Grande* near *Porto Calvo*, landed at *Cape Sargoa*, and pursued the Enemy to the River *Francisco*, which he passed, and plunder'd the Town of *Openeda*. *Banjola* with much Difficulty escaped to the N. Side of the River, he and his Men kneeling on floating Pieces of Timber, which they row'd with Sticks. Count *Maurice* fortified a Rock in the River here, which he called *Maurice* Castle, and built another Fort at the Mouth of that River. After this Success, the Count informed Prince *Frederick Henry* of *Orange* of what had passed, and desir'd he would send over Planters, without which their Conquest could not be maintain'd. Then he applied himself to settle Colonies, and make good Laws, establish'd the Traders in good Order, and divided the free People, who bore no Office, into four Companies, under Captains, Lieutenants, and Ensigns. He let the Customs to Farm, gave Liberty of Conscience, regulated Marriages, and made severe Laws

against Immoralities, and particularly the Breach of the Sabbath. He erected Schools for the Instruction of Youth, and teaching the Christian Religion to the Natives, and gave Liberty to such as pleas'd to build new Houses, or repair the old ones in the City of *Olinda*. He appointed Magistrates in every Village, with Overseers for Almshouses and Hospitals. He also took Order for distributing Provisions according to every one's Necessity, and the better to furnish them, sold the Sugar Mills which the *Portuguese* had deserted or suffer'd to decay, for 200000 *l.* which being remitted to the *West India* Company, enabled them to supply the Country with Necessaries. He fortified such of the Castles and strong Holds as he judged to be of use, and demolished the rest. He allow'd the Natives to inhabit their Villages, and cultivate their Lands, so that they were made capable of supplying the *Dutch* Planters with Provisions, instead of plundering them as formerly. The *Portuguese* who submitted had the same Privileges with the *Dutch*, and were allowed the free Exercise of their Religion; but were not to send for Priests from the *Portuguese* or *Spanish* Colonies, because they generally excited them to Rebellion. He demanded a Tenth of the Sugar and Farina for the Use of the Government, and rais'd a considerable Sum from the Fishing and Fowling. He adjusted the Measures and Weights according to those of *Amsterdam*, and sent for able Ministers to convert the Natives, Jews and Papists. *Barleus* gives us his Letters to the Prince of *Orange*, the States, and the *West-India* Company, with an Account of his Transactions, and the Advices he gave them for promoting their Interest in *Brazil*, which shew him to have been a great and a good Man in all Respects.

Admiral *Lichtart* being sent out a cruising, took the Town *Ilheos*, with 150 Men. About this time the *Dutch* Governor of *Guinea* sent Count *Maurice* Word, that the invincible Castle *Del Mina*, afterwards called *St. George's*, might easily be taken, if he could supply him with Troops from *Brazil*. The Count sent 9 Ships, with Men accordingly, in *June* 1637, who took that important Castle with great Bravery, found 39 Brass Demi-Culverins in it, and leaving

a Dutch Governor there, returned to *Brafil*.

During these Proceedings, *Banjola* the *Spaniard* ravag'd the Country about *Seregippa del Rey*. Count *Maurice* being ill of a Fever, sent *Schuppe* and *Gyfeling* with 2300 Soldiers, 400 *Brafilians*, and 250 Seamen, against him, whilst *Lichhart* alarm'd the Coast. Upon this, *Banjola* fled to the River *Francisco*, destroying the Country as he marched, that the *Dutch* might find no Provisions. Mean time the Natives of *Siara* in North *Brafil* desir'd Assistance from the *Dutch*; upon which *Garstman* was sent thither with a Body of Troops, who being join'd by the Natives, took the Castle of *Siara*, with most of the *Portuguese* in *Garison*.

The Count having thus drove the *Portuguese* from four of their Captainships, apply'd himself to Civil Affairs, built a Guild-hall at his own Charge in *Reciffa*, and sent what Minerals he had got from the *Brafilian* Mines to the *West-India* Company in *Holland*.

Being recover'd from a tedious Fit of Sickness, he marched up into the Country to the Rivers *Grande* and *Parayba*, where he provided the Forts with all Necessaries. Near Castle *Coalen* he was received by the Deputies of the *Tapuyans*, who presented him with Bows, Arrows, and fine Ostrich Feathers, for which he returned them Linen-Shirts, Knives, Shells, Bugles, Fish-hooks, and Nails. He repair'd the Castle *Cabadello*, rais'd the Works, call'd it *Margarita*, after his Sister, and fortified *Restinga*, and the Cloyster near *Parayba*, in which he placed a Governor. At the same time *Schuppe* attacked three *Spanish* Ships near *All-Saints* Bay, took one, and run another ashore. By Letters taken on board, he found the *Spaniards* were making great Preparations against the *Dutch* in *Brafil*; upon which Count *Maurice* wrote to the *West-India* Company to rig out a Fleet with all possible Speed to intercept the *Spanish* Fleet, and fetch home the Sugars, &c. that he had got ready in *Brafil*. A Body of *Portuguese* crossed the River *Francisco*, and advanced as far as the River *Miguel*, but were put to Flight by the *Dutch*.

August 18, 1638. the Count put to Sea with 22 Sail, in order to retake *St. Salvador*, the *Portuguese* Capital. He had 3400

Dutch and 1000 *Brafilians* on board, and hop'd for Success; because his Spies had inform'd him, that the *Garison* was mutinous for want of Pay, and that there was a Difference betwixt the Governor and *Banjola*. He took six *Spanish* Ships in his Voyage, and on the 24th came before *All-Saints* Bay; but he could not enter, the Winds being cross. The Wind turning fair, he came within Shot of the Ships, Forts, Walls and Batteries of the Town, play'd upon them with his Cannon, and landed on a Cape near Fort *Bartholomew*, about a League and a half from the City, where he encamped. He sent a Detachment who beat the Enemy from a strong and a narrow Pass, and then he intrenched his Army near the Out-works of the Town, secure from the Guns of their Ships. One of his Parties took Fort *Philip*, with five Guns on the Shore, and next Day the Count took Castle *Philip*, tho' it was well garison'd, and had 13 *Brafil* Demi-Culverins. This open'd a Communication with his Fleet, and he rais'd two Batteries of 7 Guns each, beat the *Portuguese* from Castle *Rosario*, but lost many Men in attacking a Horn-work on the *Carmelites* Cloyster; so that at last he was oblig'd to an honourable Retreat, because the extraordinary Rains occasion'd a Mortality in his Army, and that the Place was much better fortified and mann'd than he expected.

In the mean time the States of *Holland* and *Zealand* differ'd about allowing a free Trade to *Brafil*, and sending Colonies thither; but the Count by his Letters prov'd the Advantage of both, so that they agreed to it, the Company engraving to themselves only the Trade of Negroes and *Brafil*-Wood, and laying a Custom on Export and Import.

A Fleet arrived under *Hautebeen* at *Reciffa*, where the Admiral consulting Count *Maurice*, reembarked, and sailing towards *Cuba*, made several brave Attempts on the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet near that Place, but without Success, having lost the Vice-Admiral and Rear-Admiral, with other stout Officers, which gave the *Spaniards* an Opportunity to escape.

The Count's great Designs were at the same time obstructed for want of Provisions, Ammunition and Men, notwithstanding his continual Complaints of it to the Company.

About

About the beginning of 1639, a Spanish Fleet of 28 Sail, most of them Galleons, appear'd before *Reciffa*, but steer'd Southward. The Count sent out his best Sailors to observe them. They put into *All Saints Bay*, on which the Count provided his Forts of *Porto Calvo*, *Una*, *Serinhain*, and *St. Augustin*, with all other Necessaries, as well as Food. About the same time *Arcissewsky*, who had been sent to *Holland*, returned, with a Commission to be General over the Forces in *Brasil*; which being procur'd by some of Count *Maurice's* Enemies, began the Ruin of the *Dutch* Affairs in *Brasil*. This Man, puff'd up with his former Actions, and his new Authority, had drawn up a Letter to *Vander Burgh*, Burgomaster of *Amsterdam*, containing many Accusations against Count *Maurice* and his Council. *Arcissewsky* having shew'd the Copy of it to some of his Friends, the Count got Notice of it, and call'd a General Assembly, to whom he made a large Speech, wherein he vindicated his own Innocence against every Article, and wrote a Letter upon that Subject to *Vander Burgh*, and at last requested the Assembly that either *Arcissewsky* or he might be sent home; upon which he withdrew, and left them to their own Consultation. The Assembly was mightily perplex'd, and before they would come to a Result, propos'd several Expedients for a Reconciliation; but finding that it was not practicable, they declar'd for *Arcissewsky's* Return. He appear'd in *Holland* very unexpectedly before the States General and the *West India* Company, where some alledg'd he deserv'd severe Punishment for his Misbehaviour to the Count. Others favour'd him because of his former Services; but most blam'd the Company for their Rashness in giving him a Commission which intrench'd on that of the Count. At last they sent *John Coin* to be Field-Marshal in *Arcissewsky's* stead, and several of the Councillors sail'd for *Holland* October 29, 1639, with an exact Account of the State of *Dutch Brasil*; of which in its place.

In the mean time Count *Maurice* had a watchful Eye upon the Spanish Fleet newly arriv'd, set out Vessels to observe them, repair'd his Forts, rais'd new Forces, prohibited the sending any Provisions to the *Portuguese* Captainships, and oblig'd the Owners of the Sugar-Mills to plant Store

of *Mandioca* for lengthening out his Provisions; and 1200 of the Enemy pass'd the River *Francisco*, but were forced to retire by the *Dutch*.

The Spanish Fleet lay a whole Year before *St. Salvador*, because they had left about 3000 Men by Distempers on the Coast of *Africk* before they arriv'd in *Brasil*, where they waited for a fresh Supply. At last, on Nov. 19, 1639, they put to Sea with 87 Sail, of which 37 were great Galleons, and they had on board 16000 Men. The Duke of *Torces* was chief Admiral on board the *Domingo*, with 60 Brass Guns, and the *Portuguese* Admiral *Lobos* was in the *Bernardo*, a Ship of 52. Count *Maurice* was informed of all this by a Letter taken on board a Ship, and that the Spaniards had conceived great Hopes that the *Portuguese* who had submitted to the *Dutch*, would desert them: That this great Fleet was order'd to cruise two Years on the Coast of *Brasil*, and to land their Men under several Commanders to invade the *Dutch* Settlements. He acquainted the *Dutch West-India* Company by Expresses with what he had discover'd, and press'd them for speedy Supplies, unless they had a mind to lose all their Conquests, and the People who had hitherto so bravely defended them. A Negro that deserted from the Spaniards, did likewise acquaint the Count, that the Spaniards had left a considerable Number of sick Men at *St. Salvador*, and that the Admiral was resolv'd to divide his Forces, that he might land in several Parts, to burn the Country where-ever they came, and to receive the Negroes, *Mamaluks*, *Mulattos*, and *Brasilians*, under his Jurisdiction. But Count *Maurice* gave little Credit to this Relation, and no body knew whither the Spanish Fleet was bound, till at last *Antonio Oquendo*, who was the Admiral, under Pretence of falling upon the *Netherlands*, steer'd to *Todos los Santos* in *Brasil*, and from thence to *Geyana*. In the mean time *Loos* the *Dutch* Admiral, who had been cruising before that Bay, returned to *Reciffa* with 13 Sail of Ships, which wanted all Necessaries; but at this Juncture arrived 19 Sail from *Holland*, with a Supply both of Men and Provisions, which the Count had no sooner unladen, but he fitted them for an Engagement, and made up the Number of 41 Sail; but they were much weaker

than the *Spaniards*, whose smallest Vessels carried more Men and Guns than the biggest of the *Dutch*, which had in all but 2196 Men, and one Ship with another scarce 20 Iron Guns, Nevertheless Admiral *Loos* set out with them to engage the great *Spanish* Fleet. In his Way he took four *Spanish* Ships laden with Ammunition and Provisions for their Land-Army, and on Jan. 12, 1640. discover'd the *Spanish* Fleet under *Mascarenas* between *Hamaraca* and *Goyana*, where they had put 7000 Men in little Vessels, in order to land them at *Paomorello*. There was a bloody Engagement between both Fleets, that lasted four Hours, during which *Loos*, engaging with the *Spanish* Admiral and four Galleons, was killed. However next Day the Fight was renewed by *Jacob Huygens*, a *Dutchman*, who with a few small Ships engaged several great ones, with the Loss only of one Ship sunk, and attacked them again the Day after before *Parayba*, from whence he pursued their Fleet to the North Coast of *Brazil*, where, by a strong Current, they were driven Westerly. During this, a *Dutch* Ship losing her Main-mast, and being cut off from the rest of the Fleet, she was boarded by 300 *Spaniards*; whereupon the Commander ran her ashore, where he kill'd many of the *Spaniards*, and forc'd the rest to leap over-board, whilst a *Spanish* Ship, not knowing that the *Dutchman* was aground, ran also aground, which occasion'd a new Fight, wherein the *Spaniard* was forced to surrender, with 3000 l. of Silver in Bullion and Coin, besides other rich Goods, and 230 Men, who were all sent Prisoners to *Reciffa*.

The 18th of *January*, about Day-break, *Huygens* ran thro' the midst of the *Spanish* Fleet, which then lay betwixt *Rio Grande* and *Conyau*, and made such a terrible Fire, that he forced them to fly right before the Wind towards the Line; after which *Huygens* having lost only two Ships and 124 Men, arriv'd at *Reciffa*, and *C. Maurice* caus'd a Thanksgiving-Day to be observ'd for the Defeat of the *Spaniards*, who in these four Engagements lost 20 Ships, and several thousand Men. *Huygens's* Success is the more remarkable, for that several of the *Dutch* Ships never came up within Shot, for which two of their Commanders were condemn'd to be beheaded, two others had

their Swords broke over their Heads by the Hangman, three were banish'd, and others were forced to pay great Fines. In the mean time the *Spaniards* sail'd to the Island *Margarita*, where there happen'd a Quarrel betwixt the *Portuguese* Admiral and their Captain-General; upon which they proceeded to *Tercera*, and from thence to *Cadix*, where they landed but few Men, most of those who out-liv'd the Battels having dy'd of Hunger and Thirst in their Return home, and only four Galleons and two Pinks return'd to *Spain*, the rest being either stranded before *New Spain* and sunk, or else return'd to the Bay of *Todos los Santos*.

Before the Fleet above-mentioned sail'd from *St. Salvador*, 2000 *Portuguese*, besides *Tapuyans* and other *Brazilians*, march'd in three separate Bodies into the Country, partly to get Provision, and partly to do Mischief to the *Dutch*; but *C. Maurice* sent out Detachments which killed and wounded many, and put the rest to Flight. They found a Letter among other Papers left behind by one of their Commanders, wherein he was order'd to kill all the *Dutch* and *Brazilians* that he met with, and to spare none but *Portuguese*. Moreover it was discover'd, that the *Portuguese* had plotted with the Owners of the Sugar-Mills in *Dutch Brazil* to take up Arms, in order to recover their ancient Liberty, as soon as the *Spanish* Fleet above-mentioned came upon the Coast, and the Signal was to be the burning of some Sugar-Mills, by which they hoped to draw the *Dutch* from the Coast, that the *Spaniards* might land securely.

Two Months before the *Spanish* Fleet sail'd from *Todos los Santos*, 3000 *Tapuyans*, Men, Women and Children, came to *Rio Grande* from a remote unknown Inland Country, whose King, *John Day*, Count *Maurice* desired to keep Guard upon the Coast, to prevent the landing of the *Spaniards*. The King sent his Son accordingly to the Castle of *Ceulan*, and readily offer'd his Life and Fortune in the Service of the *Dutch*, to help them to drive the *Portuguese* out of *Brazil*. Count *Maurice* join'd 2000 *Brazilians* and 60 *Netherlanders* to the *Tapuyans*, in order to teach them the Art of War, and plac'd their Wives and Children in the Island *Tamarica*.

About the beginning of 1640, *Houtebeen* and *Lichtbart* brought a considerable Fleet from the *Netherlands* to *Reciffa*. Soon after they arrived, *Tourlon* and *Lichtbart* were sent with 20 Ships, and 2500 Men on board, to *All Saints Bay*, where they burnt all the *Portuguese* Sugar-Mills, Houses and Villages, put all to the sword but Women and Infants, carried off all their Cattle, and destroyed the rest of their Provisions, in Revenge of what the *Portuguese* had done at *Parayba*.

In the mean time *Houtebeen* and *Coin* fell on *Poito Franco*, where they destroyed all, that the Enemy might recal their Troops from *Dutch Brasil* to defend their own Country. Captain *Brand* going too far up the Country with his Detachment, was surpris'd, defeated, and taken Prisoner. *Coin* made a bold Attempt on the Town of *Spirito Santo*, set some Houses on Fire, and burnt 450 Chests of Sugar, but was obliged to retire, having 60 Men killed, and 80 wounded. At the same time *Lichtbart* made great Havock about *St. Salvador*. One *Peter Vist* making himself Captain to a Body of Negroes, sculk'd about by Day, and by Night set Fire to the Company's Woods of *Brasil*. This oblig'd Count *Maurice* to disperse Soldiers about the Country, who caught 100 of those Negroes, and put an end to those villainous Practices. The *Portuguese* who had submitted to the *Dutch*, prov'd very treacherous, tho' they had all the Liberty they could demand as to their Religion, Persons and Estates. Count *Maurice*, in order to reclaim them, sent for the Chief of them before the Council, expostulated with them, and told them, 'Twas in vain to think the Spaniards could conquer *Dutch Brasil*, put them in mind of the Defeats of their Fleets and Armies, and promis'd them a free Trade, if they continu'd in their Duty. This kept them quiet for a time. A *Spanish* Ship with a Field-Marshal and 600 Men ran ashore near *Parayba*, where he and the chief Commanders were taken; but the common Soldiers were set at Liberty for want of Provisions. *Houtebeen* and *Lichtbart* went a cruizing on the Coast as far as *Harvan*, missed the *Spanish* Fleet, and only took a few Ships with Wine, which was sold for 9400 *l.* Sterling.

The *Portuguese* having revolted from *Spain*, and chosen the Duke of *Braganza* for King, they sent Field-Marshal *Gama* and others to the Governor of *St. Salvador* with the News, and to demand his Obedience to the new King, which he readily comply'd with. This chang'd the Face of Affairs in *Brasil*, where the *Portuguese* desir'd a Cessation of Arms with Count *Maurice*, till they saw the Effects of the Treaty which the new King had propos'd to the *Dutch*; and the better to obtain their Request, they set several of the *Dutch* Prisoners at Liberty, and countermanded the Troops that were marching against them. At the same time Count *Maurice*, who had writ to the *Dutch* for Liberty to resign and come home, received their Answer, with earnest Desires that he would continue, since he now thoroughly understood the Country; and that the *Portuguese* having revolted, they would probably join with him against the *Spaniards*, and therefore advis'd him to prepare for Action. Upon this, he added the Province *Seregippe del Rey* to *Dutch Brasil*, walled the Town, built a Fort and Armory there, and finish'd it with the more Expedition, because it border'd upon the Province of *All Saints*, abounded with Cattle, and gave great Hopes of Silver Mines.

The Count likewise observing the great Profits that accrued from the Labour of the Negroes, without whom the Sugar-works could not well be carried on, he endeavour'd to ingross that Trade for the *Dutch West-India* Company; and judging *Loando St. Paulo* in *Africa* to be a proper Place for a Factory, he sent *Houtebeen* thither with 20 Ships, 900 Seamen, 2000 Landmen, and 200 *Brasilians*. They arrived there Aug 24, 1640. ran in betwixt five of the Enemy's Castles; and notwithstanding they had five Batteries along the Water-side, *Houtebeen* made such a Fire upon them, that they fled from their Works, and *Henderson* with the *Dutch* Soldiers landed, marched immediately to the Town, and took it, tho' it was defended by 900 *Portuguese*, and some thousand Negroes, who all fled after the first Charge. He found only a few drunken Soldiers and decrepit People in the Town, with 19 Brass Guns, and several of Iron, with Store of Provisions and Ammunition. He also took 30 Ships in the Harbour, and put

put 12 Companies in Garison. *Meneses*, the *Portuguese* Governor, made a Remonstrance to *Houtebeen*, that this was contrary to the Friendship renew'd betwixt the *Dutch* and the *Portuguese*, since the latter revolted from *Spain*. *Houtebeen* answer'd, That he knew of no such Treaty, and if *Meneses* knew it, he ought to have acquainted him with it, and not to have fired upon the *Dutch* as Enemies when they came to the Harbour. Besides, he did not know but *Meneses* was of the *Castilian* Party; adding, that his Complaint came now too late, since the *Dutch* had conquer'd the Place with the Loss of their Blood. *Meneses* desir'd a Cessation of eight Days, that he might fit himself to go elsewhere; but the *Dutch* refus'd it, and commanded him immediately to march 16 Leagues from *Loando*. At the same time the Princes of *Angola* being disgusted with the Cruelty of the *Portuguese*, join'd with the *Dutch* against them, so that many of the Citizens return'd to *Loando*, and offer'd the *Dutch* half their Negroes, if they would allow them to go with the other half to *St. Salvador*. The *Dutch* refus'd it, thought it more convenient to keep them there, and offer'd good Terms to the rest of the *Portuguese*, if they would return to the Town; for they found by the Accounts, that the Profit of the Negro Trade amounted to 66 Tuns of Gold per Annum, the Charge of the Garison and Shipping being deducted; and that the King of *Spain* had 15000 Negroes from hence per Ann. for his Mines in *America*.

From hence *Houtebeen* sail'd to the Isle of *St. Thomas*, without any Design to commit Hostilities, unless provok'd to it; but as soon as he approach'd, the *Portuguese* fir'd on him, and blew up one of his Ships. Upon this he land'd, took the Fort, which had six Guns, and march'd to the Town *Pavoa*, where he found the Inhabitants were fled. The *Dutch* could not attack the Castle, their Scaling-Ladders being too short for the Walls, which were 28 Foot high, till *Houtebeen* brought six Demi-Cannon ashore, and threw Grenadoes into the Castle; upon which the Garison surrender'd, on Leave to march out, tho' they might easily have endur'd a long Siege, having 20 Brass and 16 Iron Guns, with all manner of Ammunition and Provisions. Being

thus Master of *St. Thomas*, he offer'd the Inhabitants and Negroes good Terms, which many of them embraced; but this Conquest cost him dear, for he and most of his Men dy'd of an infectious Distemper, occasion'd by unwholesome Air, so that scarce 100 of them escap'd. Upon this Disaster, Count *Maurice* advis'd the *Dutch* to people the Place with Malefactors, who might either live here to the publick Good, or die with less Disgrace than in a Prison.

About the latter end of 1641, *Lichthart* and *Coin*, with 24 Ships, sail'd to the Island *Maragnan*, where they forc'd the Town and Fort of *St. Lodowick* to surrender upon Articles, and here they found 55 great Guns, with abundance of Ammunition and Provision, left 600 Men in Garison, and went back to *Reciffa*. The new King of *Portugal* complain'd to the States against the *Dutch West-India* Company for taking *Loando*, and the Isles of *St. Thomas* and *Maragnan*; but was answer'd, That those Places were taken before the Peace was concluded betwixt him and them.

The same Year a great Deluge, occasion'd by continual Rains, did much Damage in *Brazil*, for the Rivers overflow'd their Banks, wash'd away their Plants, or such as escap'd were eat up by Worms; which bred as soon as the Water fell. Multitudes of People, and particularly of the Negroes, were cut off by the Small-Pox, so that their Sugar-Works stood still, and the Canes rotted in the Ground.

About this time Count *Maurice* received News of the Treaty betwixt the new King of *Portugal* and the States, by which every one was to keep what they had got; the Subjects on both Sides were to have a free Trade, and both were at Liberty to act in an hostile manner against the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*. The Boundaries were to be adjusted betwixt the *Dutch* and the *Portuguese* in *Brazil*, and every Man was to possess what he had on the Day the ten Years Peace was proclaimed.

The Count being deny'd Liberty to go home, sent *Tolner* his Secretary to inform the *Dutch West-India* Company of the Condition of their Affairs in *Brazil*, and to request such Things as were wanting for the Support of their Interest there. He also acquainted them with the Extent of their

Dominions, which reached from *Maragnan* to the River *Real*, inform'd them of the Necessity to keep up the Number of their Soldiers, because the *Portuguese* were ready to take all Advantages, notwithstanding the Treaty, and that the *Dutch* Soldiers were ready to mutiny upon the Apprehension of their being disbanded. He told them also of the great Inconveniencies that would happen, if they alter'd the Government of the *West-India* Company; that they had not quite 5000 Men to defend their Conquests in *Brasil*, and that it would be impossible to preserve them, without a speedy Supply of Men and Provisions.

In the mean time the *Portuguese* Admiral *Maccarenhas* demanded from Count *Maurice* the Restitution of *Loando*, *St. Thomas*, and *Maragnan*, which the Count refus'd for the Reasons above-mentioned, and apply'd himself to settle the *Dutch* Affairs in *Brasil* the best he could. To this end he freed all new Planters from paying Tithes for seven Years, sold Ground to be cultivated, repair'd his decay'd Forts, issued good Orders for Schools, Alms-houses, and Payment of Money, kept a watchful Eye upon the *Dutch* Papists; and the better to engage the *Portuguese* who had submitted to the *Dutch*, allowed them full Liberty in Spirituals and Temporals.

While he was thus employ'd, the *Maragnans*, assisted by the *Portuguese* and *Brasilians*, took and destroy'd the Garrison of *Caluaris*, and storm'd the City *Lodowick*; upon which the Count dispatched *Henderson* with 300 *Dutch* and 200 *Brasilians* from *Siara* to recover *Maragnan*, which the Enemy hearing, they fled from the Island, and went over to the Continent, tho' they consisted of 700 *Portuguese* and 3000 *Brasilians*. When this Expedition was over, the Count form'd a Design upon the City *Buenos Ayres* in the S. Parts of *Brasil*, near the River *La Plata*, whither the *Spaniards* brought their Silver by Land from *Pernu*, when their Passage by Sea was interrupted; but while he was forming that Design, Information was brought him, that the *Portuguese* had drove the *Dutch* Garrison out of *Parvaaso* in the Isle of *St. Thomas*, and besieged the Fort; and that the City *Loando* and *Seregippe del Rey* were also in danger of being attacked by the *Portuguese*: Upon which he was obliged to

lay aside his Designs against *Chile* and *Buenos Ayres*, and sent Word to the *Dutch* in *Angola* to beware of the Treachery of the *Portuguese*, who affirmed it was lawful for them to retake during the ten Years Peace what the *Dutch* had taken from them during the Treaty at the *Hague*. These Proceedings of the *Portuguese* forced the Count to disarm most of those who had submitted to the *Dutch*. At the same time the Negroes from *Palmares* did a great deal of Mischief to the *Dutch* Planters. These Negroes had run away from their Masters, and settled themselves along the River *Gungobukhy*, under thick Woods, 6 Leagues N. from *Parajba*. They were about 6000 in Number, had made themselves Huts, with Gardens and Orchards of Palm-Trees, and conformed to the Religion and Government of the *Portuguese*, by whose Influence they fell upon the *Dutch* Plantations, and destroy'd the neighbouring Country. Count *Maurice* order'd 300 Musketeers, 100 *Mamalucks*, and 700 *Brasilians*, to march against those Negroes; but was obliged to give over the Design, by the News which he received of the ill State of the *Dutch* Affairs in *Angola*; and the Isle of *St. Thomas*.

At this time a Deputation arrived to Count *Maurice* at *Reciffa* from the King of *Congo* in *Africa*, who brought to the Count as a Present 200 Negroes, a Golden Collar and Pot, besides many Negroes for the *West-India* Company. They came to desire Aid against the Duke of *Sonho*, who with the *Portuguese* had treacherously form'd a Plot against the K. of *Congo*, a little before *Loando* was taken by the *Dutch*. The Count entertain'd those Deputies very courteously, gave them a Velvet Coat lac'd with Gold and Silver, a Silk Coat and Scarf, and a Gold lac'd Beaver Hat, with a rich Scymitar and Belt, for their King, and told them he would use his Interest to decide the Difference betwixt him and the Duke of *Sonho*. Soon after that, there came Agents from the said Duke to the Count, intreating him not to assist the King of *Congo*. Upon this, he referred both of them to the States General, and accordingly they sent Deputies to the *Hague*.

Mean while *Niewland*, the *Dutch* Governor in *Loando*, and the *Portuguese* Governor *Meneses*, came to an Agreement, adjusted the Boundaries betwixt the two Nations, and liv'd.

lived with great Appearance of Friendship ; but *Niewland* considering what the *Portuguese* had lately done in *St. Thomas* and *Margaruan*, notwithstanding the Peace, and having also other Occasions of Jealousy, he sent 200 Musketeers by Night, who surpris'd *Meneses* and others whom *Niewland* suspected, killed 40 of them, and brought off *Meneses*, with other Persons of Quality, and a Booty worth above 10000 Ducats, and sent 160 *Portuguese* in an old leaky Vessel to *St. Salvador* ; which being tosd at Sea a considerable time, eight of them dy'd, and the rest, almost starv'd, landed at *Per-nambuco*. Upon this, the *Portuguese* Governor there complain'd to the Count, that *Niewland* and the rest of the *Dutch* Factory at *Loando* had broke the Peace, and demanded Satisfaction. To this the Count answer'd, That *Loando* belong'd to the *West-India* Company, and not to his Jurisdiction ; but he doubted not the States General would do Justice in that Matter when it came before them. At the same time the Count received Advice from the Isle of *St. Thomas*, that most of the *Dutch* there being dead, *Pirez* a *Portuguese*, with his King's Consent, sail'd with two Ships from *Lisbon* in July 1642, and arriving at *St. Thomas*, first refus'd to pay the usual Customs, and afterwards fell upon the *Dutch*, whom he forc'd into the Castle, and (against the Law of Arms) poison'd all the Waters ; which oblig'd them to surrender.

The Count, to prevent the Inconveniencies of a Famine, which at this time afflicted all *Brasil*, sold the Lands in the *Alagoas* to new Planters, and appointed an Overseer to take Care that all the Fields about *Porto Calvo*, and along the River *Francisco*, &c. should be sown with Bread-Corn.

The Count at last obtained Leave from the States and the *West-India* Company to return home, and took his Leave by Letters of the Governors that were appointed in the chief Towns and Forts, and in Person of the Council at *Reciffa*, who all thank'd him for his prudent Government, and expressed their hearty Sorrow for his Departure, which they foresaw would be attended with many Inconveniencies to them. He comply'd so far with their Desires, that he delay'd it for some time, till he took Order about the publick Affairs, and before

his Departure wrote to the States General a full Account of the State of *Brasil*, assuring them, that it was not possible to defend the *Dutch* Conquests there, which extended some Hundreds of Leagues, with so small a Number of Men as were allowed, since the *Portuguese* cover'd their Malice under a Shew of Kindness, and watched all Opportunities to drive the *Dutch* out of the Country ; adding, that they were much exasperated by the Freedom of Religion granted to the *Jews* in *Dutch Brasil*, while the *Portuguese* *Jesuits* and *Monks* were banish'd from it ; and that as the *Portuguese*, who ow'd the *West-India* Company above 59 Tuns of Gold, sought to cancel that Debt by making themselves Masters of the Country, there was no Way to keep them under but by Force of Arms

After Count *Maurice* had sent this Letter, he left the Government to the chief Council, the Command of the Troops to *Henrick Hoer*, the Captain of his Life-Guard, with Directions for his Behaviour, and having settled all Things in good Order, he went from *Mauricestadt* to *Parayba*, where King *Jan Duy* sent him three of his Sons, with 20 *Tapuyans*, begging him not to leave them. But the Count's Time being out, and he not being satisfied with the Management of the *West-India* Company, their Intreaties were in vain. Yet the Natives had so much Affection for him, that two of the *Tapuyans*, and several of the *Carapates* and *Weypebarans*, (a People who made themselves Masters of the Great *Palmiras*) and five other *Brasilians* went aboard with him in May 1644. The Fleet in which he went consisted of 13 Ships, had 1400 Men on board, (there being only 18 Companies left behind) and was laden with Merchandize to the Value of 26 Tuns of Gold, with which he arriv'd safely in *Holland*, after he had been eight Years Governor of *Dutch Brasil*.

After the Count's Departure, *Hamel*, *Bassi*, and *Bullestract*, bore the chief Command in *Brasil*: They reduc'd the Number of Soldiers in *Garifons* to 1600, so that some Forts had not one Man in them. In the mean time the King of *Portugal*, as much concern'd for the Recovery of *Brasil* as his own Kingdom, because his Predecessor *Sebastian* receiv'd out of it above 4000000 Ducats

cats per Annum, besides Presents, &c. order'd the Governor of *St. Salvador* to be very vigilant for that end, and promis'd him a speedy Supply of Men and Provisions. A Mulatto call'd *John Fernandes Viera*, who liv'd a long time at *Reciffa*, and farm'd the Rents of the *West-India* Company from the Sugar-Mills, favour'd the *Portuguese* in their Design, by acting as a Spy upon the *Dutch*, corresponding with *Andreas Vidal*, and getting Arms and Ammunition together. A Jew that liv'd in *Viera's* House being persuaded to join in this Plot, promis'd it, but discover'd it to the *Dutch* Privy-Council, who had too good an Opinion of the *Portuguese* to give him Credit. A Plot was laid to have murder'd all the *Dutch* Privy-Councillors and Military Officers at a Wedding Dinner to which they were to be invited, with the *Portuguese* of chief Quality, at *Viera's* House; after which some were to go to *Reciffa* or *Mauricestadt* with News, that the Guests were coming home from the Wedding, and by that means to press into the City, and keep the Gates till the Arrival of the *Portuguese* Forces. Some Barks also, under Pretence of loading Sugar, were to attack the Harbour and Fort near the Shore. All Things were accordingly prepared for the Wedding, and near the Forts of *Rio Grande* and *Parayba*, Stage-Plays were to be acted in publick, and the Actors were to be privately arm'd with Pistols and Ponyards to murder the Soldiers in Garison that were expected as Spectators: And the chief Conspirators took an Oath before the High-Altar to carry on the Plot, which was to have been put in Execution on *Midsummer-Day* 1645; but it was discover'd a few Days before by five of the Plotters, whose Consciences check'd them for so villainous a Design. The *Dutch* Council, when they might easily have apprehended *Viera*, sent for him only by a single Messenger, under Pretence of treating about some Affairs of the Company, and he promis'd to come in the Evening; but fearing he was betray'd, fled into the Woods, and alarm'd his Confederates, who follow'd him. At the same time *Da Rouge*, one of the Conspirators, went thro' the Country, killed 7 *Dutch* Seamen and three Jews, and erected Gibbets, on which he threaten'd to hang all that would not take up Arms for the King of

Portugal. Upon this, the *Dutch* Colonel *Houw* marched with 500 Men against the *Portuguese*, who were disperfed about the Woods near *Poinca*, and publish'd an Edict, with a Promise of Pardon for the Rebels, if they would renew their Oath of Allegiance; but *Viera*, *Da Rouge*, and *Carvalantelca*, Provost-Marshal, at whose Daughter's Marriage the Plot was to have been executed, were excepted, and 9000 Guilders promis'd to those that could take them dead or alive, and 200 of the Inhabitants of *Reciffa* join'd Colonel *Houw* in Pursuit of the Traitors. In the mean time the *Dutch* Council sent Captain *Hoogenstraet* to treat with *Silva*, the *Portuguese* Governor of *Salvador*, who privately tempted him for a Sum of Money to deliver up the Fort *St. Augustin*, of which he was Governor; but at his Return to *Reciffa*, being made chief Commander of the Castle there, and jealous of the Consequence of his private Treaty with the Enemy, he declared the whole to the Council; adding, that he had promis'd to surrender the Fort for no other End but to trapan the *Portuguese*, and that if the Council suspected him, he was free to live them elsewhere. About this time 150 *Tapuyans*, led by a *German* Soldier, fall'd out of their Woods, destroy'd the great Village *Canyabou*, under the Jurisdiction of *Rio Grande*, broke into the Church, murder'd all the *Portuguese*, and then eat their Flesh raw; and Colonel *Houw* storm'd the Mountain *Santanian*, where the *Portuguese* were so strongly intrenched, that he was forced to retire with the Loss of above 100 Men. During this, the Privy-Council demolish'd Part of *Mauricestadt*, and Count *Maurice's* stately Palace *Freyburg*, for which the Jews offer'd him 6000*l*.

About the same time the *Portuguese* Admiral *Salvador Correo de Benvides* anchor'd before *Reciffa* with 34 great Ships, and the Galleon which he commanded carry'd 60 Brass Guns. The *Dutch* Admiral *Lichtbart* sail'd with five Ships to meet him, and sent him Word, that if he fell down to Leeward, he should soon find that five Ships durst engage with a Fleet six times as strong. Whereupon *Bonavides* sent to tell *Lichtbart*, that he only came to quell the *Portuguese* Insurrection at *Pernambuco*. In the mean time the *Portuguese* by Land, being 2000 strong, under the Command of *Vidal*, *Diez*,

Camaron, and *Acoignes*, storm'd and took the Fort *Serinhain*, the Garison of which, tho' but 40 Men, with little Ammunition and Provision, held out 9 Days, and then surrender'd on Promise of being transported to *Reciffa*.

Soon after this the *Portuguese* falling out among themselves, *Bonarvides* sail'd to *Liabon* with Part of the Fleet, and the rest of the Ships came to an Anchor near *Reciffa*.

About this time Colonel *Hou* with 200 *Dutch*, and a greater Number of *Brasilians*, were attacked in the Night by *Vidal* with 2000 *Portuguese*; upon which the *Brasilians* fled, and left the *Dutch* to the Mercy of the *Portuguese*, who carry'd them all Prisoners to *St. Salvador*. *Vidal* after this march'd to *St. Augustin*, where *Hoogenstraet*, the Governor above-mentioned, treacherously surrender'd that impregnable Fort to him, and sent with all haste to *Reciffa* for Soldiers, Bullets, Powder and Shot, on purpose to weaken that Garison; in lieu whereof, he returned them two Barks full of old People and Children. For this villainous Action the *Portuguese* gave him 1800 *l.* and made him a Colonel. The Soldiers in Garison with him, consisting of 300 Men, receiv'd 3 *l.* a Man each, and were sent to join a Regiment over which he was made chief Commander.

Septemb. 9, 1645. Admiral *Lichthart*, with four Ships of War, two Pinks, a Dogger, and three Barks, gain'd a noble Victory over 17 Sail of *Portuguese* before *Tamandera*, burnt the whole Fleet, except the Admiral and Vice-Admiral Ships, which he carried to *Reciffa*, and killed 700 of their Men as they were swimming ashore. But this Victory was not comparable to the Loss which the *Dutch West-India Company* sustain'd by the Sale of *Cape St. Augustin*, and the taking of the Forts *Porto Calvo* and *Rio Francisco*, in the last of which the Garison and Planters, to the Number of 500, were all made Prisoners by the *Portuguese*.

Vidal marching to *Tamarica*, storm'd *Schuppenstadt*, but was repuls'd with the Loss of 500 Men; after which he endeavour'd, by means of *Fernandez Bouilloux*, to purchase the Fort *Margareta* for 1500 *l.* Sterling of the Governor of *Parayba*, who immediately caus'd *Bouilloux*, that proffer'd the Money, to be put to Death. In the mean time a

Dutch Serjeant in *Olanda* treacherously sold the Fort, and betray'd all his Soldiers to the *Portuguese* for 100 *l.* *Reciffa* also labour'd under Want of fresh Water and Provisions, insomuch that the Poor threaten'd to fall upon the Rich, which made the Magistrates go arm'd from House to House to collect every one's Store, and put it into a common Magazine, where each receiv'd an equal Share, without respect of Persons. Fuel was also so scarce, that many eat their Meat raw or half dress'd. The Forts at *Reciffa* were also beat down by the Rains, and the Soldiers so continually alarmed by the Enemy, that they were forced to be Night and Day under Arms, and the People dy'd in great Numbers daily. At this time two Fly-Boats arrived with Provisions, and News, that a Fleet was coming to their Assistance. Two *Dutch Companies* in the Night-time fell upon the Enemy, who being 2500 Men strong, repuls'd and pursu'd them within Shot of the *Affogados*, where 40 *Portuguese* were killed. Three hundred *Dutch* in *Parayba* sallied out of the Forts with such Valour upon 900 *Portuguese*, that they forced them to fly with great Loss; after which a Party of *Brasilians* surpris'd and put to Death 80 *Portuguese* as they were at Mals in the Sugar-Mills. Some of the *Dutch Prisoners* having made their Escape from *Vidal*, he was so cruel, that he caus'd many of the rest to be barbarously murder'd, tying some Back to Back, and then cutting them in pieces. He threw others into Rivers with Stones about their Necks, hung some upon Trees by their Privities, and knock'd out the Brains of others. The Soldiers of the several Nations in *Reciffa* began also to mutiny for want of Provisions, threaten'd to fetch it by Force out of the publick Stores, and complain'd that the Commissioners themselves betray'd *Brasil*.

The Behaviour of the *Portuguese* was so ill resent'd in *Holland*, that the Populace were hardly restrain'd, by the Prudence of Prince *Henrick*, from pulling down the *Portugal Ambassador's House*, in Revenge of the Cruelties the *Portuguese* exercis'd against their Countrymen in *Brasil*. The Ambassador proffer'd to make what Satisfaction the *West-India Company* should require. But the States, not satisfied with Excuses, complain'd of the *Portuguese* to the *French King*, but

but with little Effect, so that they raised Forces by Sea and Land, and fitted out a Fleet of 22 Ships, which, after they had been frozen up three Months before *Flushing*, sailed for *Brazil* in the beginning of *February* 1646, with some Men of Quality and Capacity for the Government. *Schuppe* was chief Commander of the Militia, and *Banckert* Admiral of the Fleet, which was forced by a Tempest into the *Downs*, where two Ships were cast away. The Fleet was forced by another Storm into the Isle of *Wight*, from whence they could not stir in nine Weeks, because of contrary Winds, and the *Brazil* Frigate, valued at 20000 *l.* was dashed in pieces against a Rock of the Island, and only 30 Men sav'd out of 300. After this, the Lords *Goch* and *Beaumont* differ'd about carrying the Flag; upon which the Fleet parted. *Goch* with his Squadron lay becalmed six Days near the Line, and abundance of his Men dy'd of the Scurvy, but arrived at last at *Reciffa*, which he found so reduced, that the Garison had resolv'd to surrender next Day to the *Portuguese* as Prisoners of War; which Resolution was oppos'd chiefly by the *Jews*, who were fully determin'd to die with their Swords in their Hands, rather than yield tamely to the *Portuguese*, who had threaten'd to burn them alive. Six Weeks after *Goch*, arriv'd also the rest of the *Dutch* Fleet at *Reciffa*, having suffer'd many dreadful Storms, in which they had lost 7 Ships, and 500 Men. As soon as they arriv'd, the Commissioners appointed Officers to distribute each Man's Allowance to the Men in Garison. The Difference was also decided between *Beaumont* and *Goch*. The old Governors *Hamel*, *Bassi*, and *Bullst-aet*, were generally accus'd for the Ruin of *Brazil*, and sent back to *Holland*, where they were libell'd by the People, frown'd upon by the States, and threaten'd to be call'd to an Account.

In the mean time the *Dutch* new Council publish'd an Edi&t, with a Promise of Pardon to all the *Portuguese* but those formerly mention'd, for whom there was offer'd a great Reward. The *Portuguese* on the other hand gave the like Invitation to the *Dutch* to come over to them, and promis'd to pay their Debts, and transport them whither they pleas'd. This Invitation, which was publish'd in the *English*, *Dutch*, *French* and

Portuguese Languages, and hung on the Boughs of Trees and all publick Places, operated much more than the Edi&t of the *Dutch* Privy-Council; so that for one *Portuguese* who came to them, several ran to the *Portuguese* from *Reciffa*, tho' a strict Guard was kept to prevent them. There was at the same time a great Mortality amongst the Soldiers and Inhabitants thro' several raging Distempers, and want of fresh Provisions, which so cow'd the Spirits of the Garison, that they were not able to face the Enemy. Nevertheless the *Dutch* had resolv'd to attack *Olinda* and *Cape St. Augustin*, and at the same time sent *Henderson* to make himself Master of *Rio Francisco* with 1500 Men, and to harra'ss all the neighbouring Country with Fire and Sword, in order to force the *Portuguese* to raise the Siege of *Reciffa*.

Jan Duy, K. of the *Tapuyans*, complain'd about this time against *Garfiman* for having put to Death one *Rabbi*, a *German*, who was their chief Leader, alledg'd that he was wrongfully executed, and that his Trial belong'd to him as King, and prosecuted him for it with so much Vigour, that he, and one who was his Accessary, had their Goods and Salary confiscated, and were sent home in Disgrace. Nevertheless great Part of his Subjects were so dissatisfied with the *Dutch* in general for *Garfiman's* Conduct, that they killed all the *Netherlanders* they could meet with in *Siana*, join'd the *Portuguese*, and tempted their King by Presents to do the like. The Council were no sooner inform'd of this, but they sent a Messenger with a Present of Axes, Knives, Looking-Glasses, Shirts, Combs, and the like Trifles, to *King Duy*, desiring him to continue his former Friendship to the *Dutch*, which he promis'd, on Condition that he might have Assistance from *Reciffa* against those whom he had made his Enemies for their Sakes, which was promis'd should be done as soon as the fresh Forces arriv'd, which were expected daily from *Holland*.

As soon as *Henderson* landed at *Rio Grande*, the *Portuguese* fled into the Woods. He found abundance of Cattle here, and sent a good Supply of Provisions to *Reciffa*. He immediately caus'd the Fort to be pull'd down, and another to be built in a more convenient Place; but he was not able to

perfect this or any other Design, because of the Treachery of his Soldiers, who being most of them Papists, and inclin'd to the Portuguese Interest, deserted the Company's Service daily, and gave the Enemy Notice of their Transactions.

Mean while the Portuguese being furnish'd with Supplies from all Places, especially *St. Salvador*, to the Number of 1200 Men, killed 20 of the Out-watchers; upon which the new Fort being alarm'd by the next Centinel, Capt. *Montagne* was sent to repulse them. The Van of the Portuguese, who were 200 in Number, fled, and were pursued by the Captain, till coming up to their Regiment, which consisted in all of 1000 Men, they surrounded the Captain, overpowered and kill'd him, with 300 of his Men, and took almost as many Prisoners, so that only 400 escap'd back to the Fort. A Bark being sent after this with Provisions to *Henderson* at *Rio Grande*, was taken, and the Men murder'd by the Portuguese in cold Blood. Hereupon *Schuppe* sailed with all speed to *St. Salvador*, and landing on the Island *Taperica*, got a rich Booty, and put all that he met with to the Sword, which, with those that sunk by crowding into the Vessels, amounted to 2000. Here he fortified himself near an Inlet under the new Works, and, together with *Lichtbart*, watched for all Portuguese Vessels; but *Lichtbart* dying, was carried to *Reciffa*, and there buried. The Governor of *St. Salvador* sent 1500 Men in the Night, who entrenched themselves on the other Side of *Taperica*, and sallied daily upon *Schuppe*, so that many Men were lost on both Sides; but *Schuppe* had the worst on't; because great Numbers of his Soldiers ran over to *St. Salvador*, where they were well entertain'd. A young Soldier endeavour'd to run off with two Companies to the Portuguese; but was overtaken, try'd, and hang'd for it. A Portuguese who came to *Reciffa* after the Publication of the Act of Pardon, hir'd a Seaman there for 200 Crowns to carry a Letter to the Governor of Cape *St. Augustin*, containing an Account of the small Number of Men in *Reciffa*, and advising how it might be taken. But the Letter being intercepted by the Dutch, the Portuguese was taken and condemn'd, and as he was carried to the Place of Execution threaten'd they

should be interrupted, which happen'd accordingly; for when the Executioner was beginning to set Fire to the Straw under the half-hang'd Criminal, the Spectators quarrel'd and fell to Blows, a Whirlwind rose which made them reel and tumble on the Ground, and blew up their Hats and Caps into the Air; upon which the Soldiers fled to the next Houses, and the Executioner fell down in a Trance from the Scaffold. But soon after the People came again to themselves, and the Hangman returning to his Business, cut off the Malefactor's Nose, Ears, and Privy-Members, tore out his Heart, and threw it to the Dogs, who eat it, and then divided his Body into four Quarters, which were set up at the four Corners of the City for an Example. The same Punishment was inflicted on a Mulatto who endeavour'd to set Fire to two of the Dutch Ships in the Harbour. The Dutch Soldiers deserted daily, which was imputed to the Magistrates, who disregarding when the Soldiers complain'd against their Officers for cheating them of a third Part of their Provision, punished them as Mutineers, without redressing their Grievances. At the same time *Schuppe* lost so many of his Men by Mortality and Desertion, that he was forced to leave the Island *Taperica*, and retire to his new Fort.

The Dutch Admiral *Bankert* was more successful, who, after he had taken several of the Enemy's Ships as he cruised about *All Saints Bay*, set upon the Portuguese Fleet, consisting of 7 great Ships, of which one got to *St. Salvador*, another was sunk, and five were taken, which were valued at 200000 *l.* In this Engagement above 400 Portuguese were killed, and 250 taken and sent in Shackles to *Reciffa*, amongst whom was the new Viceroy of *Brasil*, the Admiral, Vice-Admiral, three Monks, and several other Persons of Note.

About this time Marshal *How* arrived also at *Reciffa* with 7 Ships, manned with 500 Soldiers, who were transported for most part to *Taperica* to reinforce *Schuppe*, who marched them into the Country, where he was engaged by 1000 Portuguese, and lost 60 Men. Soon after, 3000 Portuguese attacked *Schuppe* with great Fury in his new Fort for two Hours together, but were repulsed with the Loss of 400 Men. In the

Interim, 9 Privateers, fitted out by several Dutch Merchants, were permitted by the States to cruise upon the Coast of *Brazil*, because the *West-India* Company was not able to send any more Supplies. They took 9 Portuguese Prizes laden with Sugar in the Port of *All Saints*, where they threw 120 Portuguese and 50 revolted Dutch over-board

Reciffa being at this time reduced to very great Straits, and *Bankert*, the only Terror to the Portuguese at Sea, being recalled home by the States of *Zealand*, contrary to the Opinion of the States-General, the Council of *Brazil* sent two of their Assembly to the *Hague*, to acquaint them with the miserable State of the Country, and that 10000 Men would not restore it to its former Condition. They embarked on board *Bankert's* Ship, and had five others in Company, which, instead of being laden with rich Commodities, and ballasted with Sugar, as formerly, were fraught with discontented Seamen, sick and decrepit Soldiers, unserviceable Jews, poor Travellers, Portuguese Prisoners, and only 10 Weeks Provisions; whereas all other Vessels at their Return from *Brazil* us'd to have Provisions for three Months, which at this time could not be spared. By Order of the Council, the Names of those that were permitted to go with the said ships, were stuck up six Week before at every Church-Porch, so that no Debtor might escape his Creditor, nor no Criminal his Punishment. Before the Ships had been a Week at Sea, *Bankert* dy'd of the Palsie. His two Sons, that were present, would not have his Body thrown over-board, tho' it stunk so intolerably, that all the Provisions in the Ship were tainted by it; therefore taking out the Entrails, they salted the Body, wrapped it up in four Sail-Cloths, nail'd it up in a pitchy Chest, and bury'd it under the Ballast. This Admiral rais'd himself by his Valour from a Fore-mast-man. That which made him most eminently taken notice of, besides his gallant Behaviour in the *Down* against the Spanish Admiral *Oquendo*, was his engaging with 13 *Dunkirkers*, of which he sunk three, and being boarded by three more, and fir'd at by the rest, he refus'd to surrender his Ship on Promise of Quarter,

but plac'd his eldest Son with a lighted Match in the Powder-Room, commanding him, on Pain of Death, to blow up the Ship, with the three *Dunkirkers*, as soon as he gave the Word; which valorous Resolution so amaz'd them, that they let him go.

To return to the Fleet: All their Provisions were just spent, when they happily arrived at *Flushing*, where *Bankert's* Body was interred with great Solemnity.

The States-General began now to take some Care of *Brazil*, and fitted out another Fleet to assist *Reciffa*; whereupon the King of *Portugal* proffer'd, by the French Ambassador at the *Hague*, to surrender all the conquer'd Places, and to make good all the Damages they had done to the Dutch by their Insurrections. This delay'd the Departure of the Dutch Fleet for some time, and 'tis certain that the King of *Portugal* had nothing more in view; but when the Treachery was discover'd, his Ambassador went in danger of his Life, till some of the Mob were imprison'd, and the States order'd their Fleet to sail with all possible Haste to *Reciffa*, with a Promise that another Fleet should soon follow with 6000 Men; but the daily Advices they receiv'd of the Sufferings of those that went before, thro' the Unwholesomeness of the Climate, the Want of Provisions, and the superior Force of their Enemy, made many of the Soldiers and Seamen run away. Nevertheless the last Day of *December* 1647, the Fleet sail'd under the Command of *Cornelissoon de Wit*, and Count *Maurice* was treated with to go to *Brazil* again; but his Demands were so high, that it came to nothing.

In the mean time the Portuguese fired so furiously upon *Reciffa*, that the Inhabitants were not safe in their Houses, and the Dutch Fleet had not the Success that was wish'd for: *St. Salvador* was guarded by 4000 Men, and as many more were daily expected from *Lüb.n.*

After a fruitless Negotiation betwixt the States and the Portuguese, which was attended with dangerous Delays, the States gave the *West India* Company Commissions to cruise for Portuguese Vessels on the Coast of *Brazil*, and empower'd the *East India* Company to make Prize of all Portuguese Ships, towards:

towards the Payment of 15 Tuns of Gold ordain'd for the *West-India* Company, to help them against the *Portuguese*.

On the 17th of *Febr.* 1649, 3000 Soldiers that came over in the fore-mention'd Fleet, besides 200 Negroes and as many Seamen, under the Command of *Schuppe* and *Cochs*, besieged *Gararapes*; but the *Portuguese*, to the Number of 2500, made a terrible Sally, forc'd them to raise the Siege in Disorder, fell upon their Rear, kill'd 1000 *Dutch* in the Pursuit, and took 19 Ensigns.

These Misfortunes occasion'd such Complaints from the Widows and Orphans of *Zealand*, to which a 5th Part of the *West-India* Company's Stock belong'd, that the States were mov'd to fit out six great Ships, and as many Ketches, with 2800 Men, for *Brasil*. The rest of the Provinces were also, with much Difficulty, induc'd at last to hold a Consultation how to raise Money for fitting out 20 Ships and five Ketches for the Relief of *Brasil*, where in the meantime all things went to Ruin, the Grandees both of the Council, Army and Fleet, being at Variance and impeaching one another. The Admiral *de Wit* return'd home with five Captains without Leave of the Council, for which the Admiral was accus'd by General *Schuppe* and the Council in *Brasil*, and made Prisoner at the *Hague*, and the Captains were committed by the Admiralty; but they were soon released by the Magistrates of *Amsterdam*, who, upon the Admiralty's refusing to deliver them, commanded their Provost-Marshal to break open the Prison-Doors; after which *De Wit* justified his Return before a full Assembly of the States, and alledg'd that he had done according to Orders.

About this time the *Portuguese* Agent offer'd the States a free Trade to *Brasil*, 80 Tun of Gold to the *West-India* Company, 800000 *l.* to the Widows and Orphans in *Zealand*, and Payment of all private Debts; but made no mention of restoring the Places taken from the *Dutch* in *Brasil*, which the States so resented, that they would not admit of any farther Conference with him. Mean while the *West-India* Company's Affairs in *Brasil* grew daily worse, so that in 1654 they lost all their Forts, &c. with *Reciffa*, the chief Seat of their Council, who thereupon returned to *Holland* with a sad Re-

lation of their Misfortunes. *Schonenbergh*, *Haeks* and *Schuppe*, made Speeches, setting forth the sad State of the Place, and the Miseries they had endur'd for a long time before they left it; and that the want of Provisions and other Supplies, which they had often writ for in vain, the Clamours and Mutinies of their Soldiers, and the growing Power of their Enemies, made them totally abandon it. The *West-India* Company, not satisfied with their Relation, demanded a Journal of every Day's Transactions, and good Vouchers for the Truth of what they had said, ask'd them many Questions relating to several Parts of their Conduct, prevail'd with the States to secure them in their Houses, and on *Sept. 9.* 1654. try'd them by a Council of War at the *Hague*, where the chief Things laid to their Charge were, That they lost *Reciffa* to the *Portuguese*, tho' they had in the Place above 200 Brass Guns, most Demi-Culverins, and 400 Iron Guns, valued together at a Million of Rixdollars; and tho' the Storehouses were well stock'd with Provisions and Ammunition, that they took Care to secure their own Goods, but left what belong'd to the *West-India* Company as a Prey to the Enemy. *Schuppe* alledg'd, that he could do nothing of himself, as being under the Command of the *Brasilian* Council. The other two pleaded the want of Men, by reason of Death or Desertion, and the Danger of trusting those that remain'd, because they were of several Nations; that they were block'd up at Sea by the *Portuguese* Fleet, in great want of Ammunition, especially Instruments of Fortification, and that the Soldiers resolv'd to deliver up the Place, whatever their Officers could do to the contrary; and to shew nevertheless that it was not quitted upon disadvantageous Terms, they produc'd the Articles upon which it was surrender'd to *Francisco* Governor of *Pernambuco*. In Conclusion, the Council of War pass'd a Sentence upon *Schuppe*, That he should lose all the Salary that was due to him from the *West-India* Company since *January 26.* 1654, when he sign'd the Agreement with *Baretto* for the Surrender of *Reciffa*.

Thus the *Portuguese* got full Possession of *Brasil*, but were still apprehensive of farther Opposition from the States, so that the *Por-*

Portuguese Agent, on Condition of Peace, proffer'd them Satisfaction for the Damages which the *West-India* Company had sustain'd in *Brazil*, a free Trade thither, 80 Tun of Gold, and Payment of the Debts owing to them from the *Portuguese* in *Brazil*; but added, that it was not in the Power of the *Portuguese* Crown to surrender any Places there. On the other hand, the *Spaniards* proffer'd to assist the *Dutch* in the total Conquest of *Brazil*, and to restore them the Places they had possess'd there as soon as the *Portuguese* were subdued. The *Zealanders*, who had been the greatest Losers by the Treachery of the *Portuguese*, and wish'd for nothing more than Revenge, lik'd the Proposal; but *Holland* having a great Trade to *Portugal*, was more inclin'd to a Peace, which, by the Mediation of King *Charles II.* of *England*, was concluded *August 6, 1661.* on the following Conditions:

1. That *Portugal* should pay the *Dutch* 80 Tun of Gold in ready Money, Sugar, Tobacco or Salt, or else deduct the same out of the Customs payable in the *Portuguese* Harbours.
2. That the Guns taken in *Reciffa* should be restored to the *West-India* Company.
3. That the Salt-Trade of any of the *Portuguese* Settlements in *Africa* or *Brazil* should be granted to the *Dutch*, paying only the same Customs as the *Portuguese*.
4. That the Places taken on both Sides should remain in the Hands of the present Possessors.
5. That the King of *Portugal* should lay no Embargo on any *Dutch* Ship, tho' carrying Ammunition to his Enemies, provided it were not taken aboard from any of the *Portuguese* Harbours.
6. That the *Dutch* should enjoy the Freedom of their Religion in their Houses and Ships, and have a convenient Place to bury their Dead.
7. That the Trade and Commerce should still be carried on, notwithstanding any Difference betwixt *Portugal* and the *Dutch*.
8. That the present Agreement should not be broken by any Misdemeanors of the Subjects either in the *East* or *West-Indies*, and that they should be punished by their lawful Judges.
9. That the Harbours belonging to both Parties should be free for either Men of War or Merchant-Ships.
10. That the *Dutch* trading in *Portugal* might go arm'd, and hire Houses.
11. That the Goods of either Nation, taken in any Ene-

my's Ships, should be declared free Prize.

12. That the *Portuguese* in *Brazil* should pay their Debts which they ow'd to the *West-India* Company or any other Person, and that for that purpose all Causes should be heard and determin'd by three Commissioners to sit at *Lisbon*, whose Sentence was to be executed by a higher Power.

Nevertheless the States of *Groningen*, *Ommeland*, and others, disapprov'd this Peace, drew up their Protest against it as dishonourable and disadvantageous, and the States of *Groningen* senten'd their Deputy *Schulenberg* to be beheaded for concluding it, contrary to Orders; but he made his Escape. In the mean time the *West-India* Company put in a Memorial at the *Hague* of what they had done and suffer'd for the Advantage of the whole Commonwealth, *viz.* That they put in a Stock of 74 Tun of Gold at first, and sent out several Fleets, which weaken'd the Power of *Spain*, by causing it to be dispers'd in the Defence of *America*, and took great Riches from them on the Coast, which prevented the King of *Spain* from oppressing the Republick. That, to their great Loss, the Company suffer'd their Forces to stop the Enemy when he broke into the *Veluwe*, at a Time when the *United Netherlands* were in the most imminent Danger. That *Holland* had probably been ruin'd, if the great *Spanish* Fleet which engaged with *Martin Tromp* in the *Downs* had been assisted by the 60 Men of War which *La Torre* was forced to send to *Brazil* against the *West-India* Company. That this Company's Trade was so great a Nursery of Seamen, that in the Year 1629 they had 100 Ships at Sea, and 15000 Men in their Service, which the States General considering to be a Charge too great for the Company, resolv'd to contribute a Sum towards it yearly; but that the same never being paid, the Company had been forced to take up Money on Interest, and to put in another Supply of 30 Tun of Gold to pay it. That *Brewer's* Expedition from *Reciffa* to *Chili* had put them very much behind-hand, because the *Spaniards* having Notice of it, secur'd themselves. That their Losses amounted to 66 Tun of Gold, and 43290 Guilders, which forc'd them to take up Money to pay Interest for what they had before; but that nevertheless they still kept

kept 50 great Ships at Sea, and were resolved to prosecute their Trade with fresh Vigour as soon as they had the Satisfaction promis'd by the *Portuguese*, and their Patent renew'd for a longer time. They added, that they were still indebted to certain Widows and Orphans, who furnish'd them with Money to set out those Forces, which in the first 12 Years did the *Spaniards* as much Damage as amounted to 1180 Tun of Gold.

This Memorial being consider'd by the States General, they granted the Company a new Patent, by Vertue of which they have traded to *Africa* and the *Caribbee* Islands ever since they were forced to quit their Possessions in *Brazil*. Thus far *Barleus*, &c.

Nieuhoff, who was here from 1640 to 1647, and has given an exact Account of the Affairs of the *West-India* Company for those seven Years, has taken Notice of many Particulars omitted by other Authors, which will very much illustrate and compleat the Account already given, and therefore we shall abridge it as follows:

In 1640, the Captainships of *Pernambuco*, *Itamarica*, (unto which belongs *Goyana*) *Parayba*, *Rio Grande*, and *Siara*, (which made up the N Part of *Brazil*) were under the Jurisdiction of the States: And the S Part, which contain'd the Captainships *Bahia*, *Ileos*, *Porto Securo*, *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, and *St Vincent*, remain'd under the *Portuguese*, who inhabited the Country as far as *Rio de la Plata*. The Island *Maranhaon* was also join'd soon after to *Dutch Brazil*; but the Charges they were at to defend it against the *Portuguese*, those of *Grand Para*, and the Natives who had combin'd to dispossess them, forc'd them to abandon it in 1644.

This Year the *Dutch Fleet* under Admirals *Jel* and *Lichthart*, was order'd to the *West-Indies* by the Council of XIX in *Holland*, to lay wait for the *Spanish Plate-Fleet*; but in *December* they returned *re infectâ*, having lost four or five Ships in the Voyage. While the *Dutch Ships* were waiting on the Coast of *America* for the *Spanish Plate-Fleet*, the *Portuguese* made frequent Incursions into the *Dutch Frontiers*, and burnt their Sugar-Fields and Mills; so that the *Dutch*, besides the constant Charge they were at of a strong Guard to conduct their Goods, were forced to maintain 20 or 30 Soldiers for the De-

fence of every considerable Plantation or Sugar-Mill, which put a mighty Damp upon Trade, impair'd the Revenues of the Company, and prevented them from bringing a sufficient Body into the Field to oppose the Enemy. At the same time the *Portuguese* committed great Murders, and plunder'd and burnt the open Country; but Count *Maurice* set on foot and concluded a Treaty in *February* 1641, by which all Plundering and Burning was to cease on both Sides, and the *Portuguese* were order'd to quit the *Dutch Captainships*; and in *June* following Count *Maurice* receiv'd Advice of a ten Years Truce betwix his Masters and the King of *Portugal*, and caus'd it to be proclaim'd in all the *Dutch Captainships*, which put a Stop to Hostilities on both Sides.

The *Dutch* upon this settled a good Understanding with the *Portuguese* at *Bahia*, and gave such Encouragement to People of all Nations, that their Sugar-Mills and Fields were soon rebuilt and cultivated, and considerable Sums were borrow'd for that end with a great Prospect of Gain: For Trade did revive, that soon after the Truce more Commodities were sold than ever, many Millions were dealt for in a little time the Merchants and Factors being as ready to sell to those who only paid part of the Money down, as to those who bought for all ready Cash. The Finances of the Company were in so good a Condition by the extraordinary Care of the Great Council, that in 1640 and 1641, they sent vast Quantities of Sugar to *Holland* upon the public Account. The Inhabitants of *Reciffa* and *Maurice's Town* liv'd also in stately Structures, with great Plenty and Splendor, if sure did they think themselves of their Debts, and of the future Improvement of their Commerce and Lands: But in 1643 their Affairs began to appear with a different Face; for the Magazines of the Company being exhausted by the Naval Expeditions already mentioned to *Spirito Santo*, *Rio Janeiro*, *Maranhaon*, *Angola*, *St Thomas*, &c. in 1641, and the Company having receive no Supplies in their stead out of *Holland*, the Great Council was obliged to make up of what was due to the Company for pay off the Civil and Military Establishment and to force their Debtors to prompt Payment

ments. Besides, the *Dutch* Factors being obliged to raise all the Money they could from their Creditors to answer the Demands of the Merchants in *Holland*, it occasion'd a great Scarcity of Money, as well as a Damp to Trade, so that many Masters of Sugar-Mills were forced to borrow Money at 3 or 4 *per Cent. per Month*, and at last were unable to pay either that or the Principal. This Decay of Trade was chiefly owing to the *Portuguese* of *Dutch Brasil*, who hearing that great Fleets were equipping in *Spain* to reduce it, did not question but their Success would free them from all Debts, and therefore bought Sugar-Mills and Plantations, Warehouses, Negroes, and divers Sorts of Commodities, at extravagant Prices, which tempted the Factors to trust them; but when their Hopes vanish'd, and Payment was demanded, they had not enough to satisfy their Debts, which ruin'd the *Dutch* Traders in the Country, who were accountable to the Merchants in *Reciffa*, and was consequently very detrimental to the Merchants in *Holland*. From hence arose Law-Suits, which are very chargeable in *Brasil*; and when they had obtain'd Sentence and Execution against their Debtors, the *Portuguese* either got a Protection from the Regency, or else absconded with their Effects. Besides, such as brought Executions upon the Lands of their Debtors, were forced to be the Buyers themselves, and to live in the Country to manage them, which was altogether inconvenient for those who follow'd Merchandize in *Reciffa*. And moreover, those that were cast in Prison, must be maintain'd at the Charge of the Creditors, which amounted to such a Sum at last, that they were forced to release and compound with their Debtors the best they could.

Besides, a great Number of Negroes dy'd about the same time of a sort of Distemper like our Small-Pox, who having been bought at great Prices, their Loss prov'd the Ruin of the Planters, whose Sugar-Fields suffer'd also very much by Vermin, and several Inundations. These Losses made the Inhabitants throw one another in Prison without Mercy, while some endeavour'd clandestinely to get in their Debts before the rest, by Offers of considerable Abatements and Rewards; and others, who were disaffected to

the Government, took all Opportunities to foment these Divisions, by imputing the Losses of the Sufferers to the Regency and Courts of Justice. The Debts of the Company also increas'd daily, and at last amount-ed to some Millions: For those who were Directors of *Brasil* before 1640, sold most of the confiscated Estates, Sugar-Mills and Merchandizes, as well as the Negroes bought on Account of the Company in *Africa*, upon Credit, so that they had no Cash. The succeeding Directors sold their Commodities for ready Money, or exchange'd them for Sugars, which was a great Ease to the Charge of the Company in their several Expeditions; but by the vast Number of Negroes that were imported after the Conquest of *Angola*, the Company fell more and more in Debt, their Debtors being very dilatory in their Payments. For this Reason the Council of XIX order'd the Negroes to be sold for ready Money, or exchange'd for Sugar; but no body would buy them upon those Terms, and the Country being so overstock'd with them, their Price fell every Day; and being also subject to contagious Distempers, the Company was oblig'd to revoke the Order; for the Inhabitants having laid out most of their Money in Sugar-Mills, Plantations and Negroes, were forced to deal upon Credit, till they could reap the Benefit of their Labour and Purchase. Therefore the Great Council call'd upon their Debtors exactly at the Time of Sugar-Harvest, and order'd their Officers in the Country to seize upon some of the Sugar-Mills on Account of the Company, which extremely dissatisfied the Merchants and Factors who were Creditors as well as they, and complain'd of it to the Council of XIX. This made the Great Council try all Methods to put the Creditors in a Way of being paid; and it was propos'd, that the Company should undertake to satisfy the Debts of private Persons either by ready Money or Exchange; in lieu whereof, the Masters of the Sugar-Mills should make over the Annual Product of them to the Company, and certain Articles were agreed upon in 1644 for the Benefit of the Merchants and Factors, as well as the Company, which were so pleasing to the Council of XIX, that in 1645 they sent over their Approbation of them in Form; for which,

and the several Articles, we refer the Curious to *Nieuhoff*. It appear'd, when all the Contracts were pass'd, 2125807 Guilders were due from the Farmers to the Masters of the Sugar-Mills, and from those again to the Company. These Contracts were the more necessary, because if the Masters of the Sugar-Mills did not pay their Creditors 2 or 3 per Cent. Interest per Month, they presently seiz'd their Negroes, Oxen, Coppers, and other Necessaries belonging to the Sugar-Mills, which made them defend their Plantations and Mills by Force, so that all Things seem'd to tend to a general Insurrection; but now they became Debtors to the Company, and had sufficient Time to employ their Mills for paying their Debts at the Rate only of 1 per Cent. Interest per Month. By these Agreements betwixt the Company and private Persons, every one was forewarned not to sell any thing upon Credit, without Leave of the Great Council, and their Creditors were required to prove their Debts within three Weeks, or else to be excluded from the Benefit of the Contract till after the Time therein limited was expired. 'Tis observ'd, that before these Contracts, the Masters of the Sugar-Mills, and the Farmers or Country Planters, were forced to let their Mills stand still, and leave the Grounds uncultivated, which tended to the utter Destruction of the Sugar-Mills, and made the Company lose 75 l. per Cent. which arose from the Use of those Mills. Pursuant to those Articles, 25 Sugar-Mills, which, one with another, afforded from 230 to 250 Chests of Sugar yearly, were engaged for the Satisfaction of the Company; and the Country People apply'd themselves with such Courage to the Improvement of their Plantations, that there was such a fair Prospect of a plentiful Sugar-Harvest in 1645, as had not been known for many Years before.

In the mean time the *Portuguese* secretly plotted the Subversion of the *Dutch* Government. Many had so involv'd themselves in Debt, that they were ready to join in an open Revolt, in hopes of Assistance from *Portugal*. The first Rumour of a Plot was about the latter end of 1642; and on *February 16, 1643*. Count *Maurice* assured the Great Council of *Brasil*, that he had receiv'd Intelligence, that some of the chief of the

Portuguese had resolv'd to surprize *Reciffa*, and other *Dutch* Garisons in the Country, and put them to the Sword upon one of their Saints Days, when they us'd to meet together in considerable Numbers. This was also confirm'd by divers Letters from private Persons, and some without Names sent to Count *Maurice* and the Great Council; but the Council not looking upon this as sufficient Evidence, did not think fit to secure the chief Conspirators, for fear of alarming the Country. However they seiz'd their Arms, and brought them into the Magazines; but the Conspirators recover'd them again on some Pretence or other, and liv'd very quietly, either for fear of the *Dutch* Garisons, or because they were not sure of Succours from the *Bahia*. *October 13, 1644*. the Council was inform'd by some Jews, that the *Portuguese* were plotting against *Dutch Brasil*, and that they expected some Arms and Ammunition to be brought them by Sea. Upon this, the *Dutch* order'd some Cruizers to watch the Coasts, and sent two Persons of Note to the Governor of *Bahia*, who, after Compliments and Assurances of Friendship, were to desire that many Bankrupts, who had retired out of their Dominions to *Bahia*, might be imprison'd, or at least that their Subjects might be allowed to prosecute them at Law. But it seems their secret Instructions were to inform themselves what Land and Sea Force the *Portuguese* had and expected? How the Negro Trade stood, and from what Places brought? Whether the *Portuguese* had any Commerce with *Buenos-Ayres*? In what Condition their Places were? And lastly, to inquire into the Particulars of the late Design for a Revolt, and to desire the Governor to send back such *Dutch* Soldiers as deserted from *Reciffa*. When the Deputies landed, they were conducted with State to three Audiences of the Governor, magnificently entertain'd at his Charge, and treated in all Respects as Envoys; but after all, they had only a Letter of Compliments in Answer to their Proposals: Whereupon they desired, that since *Bahia* was left open as a Refuge for Rogues and Vagabonds, the Names of such as fled thither might be noted down for the Satisfaction of the Great Council of *Dutch Brasil*, which was promis'd; and after Compliments of Leave, they parted, being re-con-

drifted back with Musick in the same State they came. As to their secret Instructions, they made a Report to the Great Council in Substance as follows :

That the *Portuguese* Forces in those Parts were about 3000 Men, including the *Brazilians* and Negroes, and their Garisons both N. and S. as far as *Rio Janeiro* : That they were divided into five Regiments, *viz.* three of *Portuguese*, one of *Brazilians*, and one of Negroes : That the two latter, being not above 200 Men, were distributed in the Garisons on the N. Frontiers about *Rio Real* ; and that the three *Portuguese* Regiments, consisting of 2700 chosen Men, well cloath'd, were garison'd in *St. Salvador* and the neighbouring Forts, (except 400 dispers'd in other Places) where four Companies mounted the Guard every Night, *viz.* one at the Palace, one at each of the two Gates, and the 4th in the Water-Forts without the City.

That they had 50 small Vessels, but not fit for War, and only serv'd as Convoys to protect their Ships bound to the *Portuguese* Coasts against the *Spaniards*, *Danes*, and *Turks* ; but that the King of *Portugal* had order'd large Ships to be built, for the better Defence of their Merchant-men.

That their Negro-Trade was inconsiderable ; that they had no Commerce with *Buenos-Ayres*, and that they could not learn any Particulars of the late Conspiracies. They concluded with an Account of the State of the Government and Inhabitants of *St. Salvador*, and the Neighbourhood.

The Designs of the *Portuguese* began to revive in 1645, as we formerly mentioned ; upon which the Great Council writ a Letter to the Council of XIX, or the *West-India* Company. They made Search for those who they heard were the Ringleaders, but could find only two at first, whom they brought Prisoners to *Reciffa*, tho' afterwards several surrender'd themselves, and were examin'd. They inform'd the Council, that the chief Ringleader was *Fernandes Vieira*, who, with the rest of his Accomplices, rely'd upon Succours promis'd from the *Bahia*. That they had drawn up an Association, by which the Rebels engag'd to sacrifice their Lives and Estates for reducing *Dutch Brasil* to the Obedience of the King of *Portugal*. That there was to be a general

Insurrection all over the Country, but especially in the Captainship of *Parayba*, where the Inhabitants were most in Debr, and most disaffected ; and that *Vieira* threaten'd to murder those who refus'd to sign the Association, and had caus'd several to be put to Death on that Account. Upon this Discovery, the *Dutch* Council order'd *Reciffa* to be strengthen'd with Palisadoes, and the Fortifications of *Maurice Town* to be enlarged. Their Camp was remov'd to *Moribaka*, and a Proclamation was publish'd, commanding all the Inhabitants of that Place, *Serinhain*, *Pojuka*, and *St. Antonio*, to repair well arm'd, both Horse and Foot, to *St. Antonio*, there to list for the Defence of the open Country ; and that those who were not able to maintain themselves at their own Charge, should be provided for by the Company. In the mean time the Rebels receiv'd a Supply of 400 *Brazilians*, 300 *Indios Rondelas*, and 50 Negroes, from the *Bahia*, which, with other Reinforcements, made them up 4 or 5000 Men, and they began to commit Hostilities. The first Effects of the Insurrection broke out in *Pojuka*, where the *Dutch* had only 30 Men, who were order'd to retire to *St. Antonio*. The Inhabitants of *Pojuka* seiz'd two Boats, and kill'd all the Passengers except one, who made his Escape. Then they were join'd by the Inhabitants of the open Country, who cut off the *Dutch* Communication with *Cape Austen* by Land. The Inhabitants of the District of *St. Antonio* also took up Arms, and made 16 or 18 *Dutch* Prisoners. The *Dutch* Garisons were so weak, that the few Forces they had in the Field and the Garison of *Serinhain* were sent to reinforce *Reciffa*, *St. Antonio*, and *Tamariks*, which were at present of the greatest Importance. However, they sent about 520 Men, who took the Town and Convent of *Pojuka*, put the Rebels to Flight, and released 40 Prisoners whom they had loaded with Irons in the Monastery. The Council appointed June 28, 1645, to be kept as a general Day of Thanksgiving, all over *Dutch Brasil* for the Discovery of the *Portuguese* Plot. The *Portuguese* pretended not so much Allegiance to their King, as Liberty of Conscience, tho' there was all the Reason in the World to believe that the Insurrection was instigated by the Court of *Portugal* and those

those of the *Bahia*. On the 22d of *June* a Letter was deliver'd to the Great Council, sign'd by the Heads of the Rebels, wherein they complain'd, That they had been great Sufferers from a Charge which had been brought against them by the Jews, of treacherous Designs against the Government: That being informed they were like to lose all their Mills and Lands, they desir'd that the short Term of five Days, mention'd in the Pardon, might be prolong'd, and the Pardon made universal without Exception; which, if they (the *Dutch*) refus'd to grant, the Rebels protested that they should not think themselves answerable for the Consequences. Next Day this Letter was debated in Council: They were divided in their Opinions, and adjourn'd the Debate till *July 1*, when an universal Pardon was agreed to. In the mean time, notwithstanding the Suspicions of *Parayba*, News came from that Captainship, that the Inhabitants were very quiet, and had offer'd to take a new Oath of Fidelity to the *Dutch*. A Prisoner taken by the *Brasilians*, and examin'd by the *Dutch*, discover'd, that when the *Portuguese* Plot was first contriv'd, they sent a Letter to desire Assistance from the Governor of *Bahia*; which, if refus'd from thence or from *Spain*, they would rather surrender to the *Turks*, than any longer bear the ill Treatment of the *Dutch*. That nevertheless, *Vieira* above-mention'd was bitterly curs'd, and that he deserv'd to be hang'd for having rais'd the Rebellion, only to free himself from the vast Debts he ow'd the Company. The 30th of *June*, the Council was inform'd, that some of the Inhabitants of *Iguarassu* had also taken up Arms against them; but that the Magistrates would take care to suppress them; and that 200 *Brasilians* were fled for Shelter to the Island *Tamarika*.

In the mean time the *Dutch* at *Pojuka*, under Colonel *Haus*, granted Passes to 200 that return'd to their Duty. Three or four Ringleaders, excepted in the last Pardon, sued for Mercy, which was granted by Order of the Great Council; but others set up Declarations about *Maurice-Town* and *Iguarassu*, to invite the Inhabitants to join with them, on Assurance of great Succours from the *Bahia*, and their flying Parties forc'd those of the open Country to take

up Arms, on Pain of Death, by which they got together a considerable Body in the *Vergea*, which the *Dutch* were not able to prevent, because what Forces they had were in *Pojuka*. Upon this, Capt. *John Blas* was sent from *Rociffa* with 200 *Dutch* and 100 *Brasilians*, to learn *Vieira's* Force and Situation. Colonel *Haus* was also order'd to join *Blaes* with what Forces could be spared out of the Garisons of the S. to attack the Rebels. At the same time Arms were sent to the Inhabitants of *Goyana*, with Orders to disarm the *Portuguese* there.

The *Portuguese* Rebels having left their Wives and Children in their Houses and Mills, a Proclamation was published for their Removal, and another against the chief Rebels, viz. *John Fernandes Vieira*, *Antonio Kavalanti*, and *Amador d'Araouje*, declaring their Lives and Estates to be forfeited, and offering a Reward for apprehending them.

In the mean time the Rebels grew very strong at *St. Lawrence*, and on the 10th of *July* two Letters were read in Council from *Vieira* and *Kavalanti*, complaining of the Severity of the two last Proclamations; but they were not thought fit to be answer'd. During this, the *Dutch* disarm'd the *Portuguese* at *Rio Grande*, where they were threatened with an Invasion; and the *Portuguese* Inhabitants of *Dutch Brasil* petition'd the Council, that the six Days appointed for the Wives and Children of the revolted *Portuguese* to leave the Country being expired, they might be allowed to stay till the Ways, which were then unpassable by the overflowing of the Rivers, were mended; but their Request was not granted.

About the beginning of *July*, Colonel *Haus* met with 400 of the Rebels, kill'd and took some of them, and forc'd the rest to fly. The *Portuguese* try'd to raise a general Rebellion in *Pojuka*, but in vain; yet they gather'd enough from thence and the Districts of *St. Antonio* and *Moribeca* to block up the Garison of *St. Antonio*, who must have surrender'd for want of Provisions, had not Colonel *Haus* rais'd the Blockade.

In the mean time the Council receiv'd Advice from *Rio Grande*, that *Jan Dny* only waited Orders to fall with his *Topoyers* upon the *Portuguese*, which had occasion'd many of them to retire from *Parayba*; the In-

habitants of which Place, as well as *Pojuka*, *Vergea*, *Garassu*, and *Goyana*, were obliged to take a new Oath to the *Dutch*.

In *July* the *Tapoyers* of *Rio Grande* murder'd 35 of the *Portuguese*, who had surrender'd their Arms pursuant to the Proclamation, which so terrified the rest, that they left their Habitations, and it was fear'd they would join the Rebels, so that the Council sent a Detachment to keep the *Tapoyers* in awe.

The Rebels began to be very numerous about *Serinbain*, where they made themselves Masters of the River, stav'd all the Boats, plunder'd the Sugar-Mills, carried off the Negroes, and killed the Beasts belonging to the *Dutch*, but spared those of the *Portuguese*. The Council finding that the Rebels had constant Succours from *Bahia*, and that the *Dutch* Troops diminished daily, sent one of their Body on the 2d of *August* to the Council of *XIX* in *Holland*, to represent the sad State of their Affairs, and solicit speedy Succours.

July 20, the *Portuguese* Governor order'd all the Sea and Land-Forces that could be got ready, to embark on 12 Ships, with Arms, Ammunition and Provisions, for an Invasion. They arrived in the Bay of *Tamandera*, where they landed 2000 Men, with many Officers, Arms and Ammunition. From hence they sail'd to *Pernambuco*, being join'd in the Way by the Fleet under Admiral *Benavides*, which made them up 28 or 30 Sail. The *Dutch* immediately equipped 7 Ships under Admiral *Lichtbart*, sent Notice of the *Portuguese* Expedition to all their Forts, and impressed Labourers for want of Seamen. The *Portuguese* Fleet arriving in the Harbour of *Reciffa*, they sent two Deputies aboard the *Dutch* Admiral with Letters, pretending, as formerly, that they came to assist in quelling the Rebellion of the *Portuguese*. The *Dutch* Admiral carried the Deputies ashore, where the Letters were read to the Council. The *Portuguese* Governor and Admirals pretended that they were formerly desired by the Deputies of the Council to grant them Assistance against the Rebels; whereas they only requested the Governor to recal some Persons that came out of his Territories to join the rebellious *Portuguese* in *Dutch Brasil*, and in case of Refusal, to declare them Re-

bels to the Crown of *Portugal*; but the *Dutch* were very sensible the *Portuguese* had no other End in sending their Fleet at this time to *Reciffa*, but to support the Rebels already in the Field, and to encourage others to join them: Whereupon they sent a Letter to the *Portuguese* Admiral, with Thanks for his proffer'd Succours, and their Reasons for which they desir'd him to retire out of the Road. He sail'd accordingly, and was follow'd by Admiral *Lichtbart*, who overtook them in the Bay of *Tamandera*, and ruin'd their whole Fleet, as already mentioned. After this, the *Portuguese* Colonel *Andrew Vidal* sent a Letter to the Great Council, complaining that many of his Countrymen had been murder'd in cold Blood, and receiv'd other ill Usage from the *Dutch*, upbraiding them with the Conquest of the Country, and desiring that Quarter might be allowed for the future to the *Portuguese*, threatening otherwise to take severe Revenge. To all which, the Council immediately return'd a proper Answer.

The taking of *Serinbain* about this time having been already mentioned, we shall only add, that the Garrison had as honourable Terms as could be desired, and far better than could be expected, considering their Weakness, and the Strength of the Besiegers. But the *Portuguese* soon began to lord it over the Country, and to break the Articles of Capitulation. They took an Account of the *Dutch* that had marry'd *Portuguese* Women, and committed those they suspected into Custody. They set up a Court of Justice of their own, and forced one of the *Dutch* Commanders to sell his Slaves for a fourth Part of what they were worth. They caus'd 30 *Brazilians* of the Garrison to be strangled: They gave Safeguards to the *Dutch* that had Mills and Plantations there; but they had Cause afterwards dearly to repent their Stay, as will be shewn in the Sequel.

In the mean time the Ensign who conducted the Garrison of *Serinbain* to *Reciffa*, deliver'd a Letter from the *Portuguese* Commanders to the Council, aggravating the Outrages which they said had been committed by the *Dutch* against the *Portuguese*. This Letter was accompany'd with another to the like purpose from the Governor of *Bahia*, and a Proclamation to be published:

in the Captainship of *Pernambuco*, by which all the Inhabitants were summon'd to appear before them within eight Days, to receive Directions for restoring the Peace of the Country. The Great Council perceiving that the past Troubles were laid at their Door, not only directed an Answer to these Letters, but order'd a Representation to be made to the Council of XIX in *Holland*, that the said Disorders had been occasion'd by the Rebels and their Adherents.

The 23d of *August*, the *Dutch* Governor of *Cape St. Augustin* treacherously surrender'd the Fort there, as has been already mention'd, to the *Portuguese*, who found in it 300 of the best *Dutch* Troops, 12 Brass Cannon, four of which were 24 Pounds, Provisions for three Months, and the Officers who commanded it all brave Men, from whom the Council promis'd themselves a vigorous Defence, because they were all in Expectation of Advancement; so that humanely speaking, the *Portuguese* must have lost a great Number of Men, if the Place had not been infamously given up to them, with the Loss of one Man only, who was killed by a random Cannon-shot. Not long after the *Dutch* Council order'd all their Forces to be drawn out of the Field into *Reciffa*, which, while Colonel *Hans* was putting in Execution, he by Negligence suffer'd himself to be surpris'd by a far greater Number of *Portuguese*, and surrender'd, on Condition that he and his Men, both *Dutch* and *Brasilians*, should have their Lives; but as soon as the *Dutch* had yielded their Post, the *Brasilians* were cut in Pieces before the Faces of their Country-Women, who dash'd their Childrens Brains against the Walls, for fear they should fall into the Hands of the cruel *Portuguese*. The *Dutch* Prisoners were most of them sent to *Bahia*, where they had Half a Crown a Week, and a Measure of Meal for 10 Days; and such as were left behind by Sicknefs or other Accident, were cut in pieces by the Inhabitants.

The *Portuguese* being greatly encourag'd by these Successes, and their Strength increasing daily by the great Concourse of the *Portuguese* Inhabitants from *Dutch Brasil*, and by a fresh Rebellion in the Captainships of *Parayba* and *Goyana*, the *Dutch* thought fit to recal their Garrisons from those Parts.

The *Dutch* Garrison at *Cape St. Augustin* was carried to *St. Antonio*, and there forced to deliver up their Arms. Among the rest of their Prisoners was *Isaac Zweers*, afterwards Vice-Admiral of *Holland* and *Westfrisland*, and *John Broekhuysen*, who were both frequently tempted by the *Portuguese* with Offers of great Posts if they would take Service among them; but they answer'd, they could not break their Oath, and would rather die than bear Arms against their Country. They were very serviceable in discovering to the Council the Design of the *Portuguese* against the Island of *Itamarika*, by means of a *Dutch* Trumpeter. They also sent a Baker upon the same Errand; but he was taken by two *Portuguese* in the Way, who carried him Prisoner to *Cape St. Anthony*, where he was tortur'd, and the People there were so enrag'd, that if they could have found *Zweers* and *Broekhuysen*, they would have cut them in pieces. This made those two Gentlemen, who were in Pain for the Success of the Trumpeter, often call upon his Wife to enjoin her Silence, and bid her say, when she was question'd, that he was run away from her to take Service in the Camp. But being drunk one Day, she told some of her Acquaintance, that he was gone to *Reciffa*, and had thereby like to have spoil'd the whole Design. This made such a Noise, that she was carried to the *Cape of St. Augustin*, and miserably tortur'd; but she was resolv'd not to confess. The *Dutch* Prisoners that would not serve the *Portuguese* were hereupon order'd to be carried from *Pernambuco* to *Bahia* by Land, which was a tedious Journey, besides the Hazard they ran of being murder'd by the Way. But before they got to *Pojuka*, *Zweers* was sent back to the *Cape of St. Augustin*, where they put him to the Rack to extort what he knew concerning the Trumpeter's Journey; but they could get nothing from him. They kept him five Weeks in Prison there, and then sent him to *Bahia*, where, on the 18th of *Jan.* 1646, *Zweers* and *Broekhuysen* intercepted a Letter from one Officer to another, concerning several Transactions to be communicated to the Governor, who being privately inform'd thereof, threaten'd to hang those two Gentlemen, and sent them to a nasty Prison, where they were deny'd the Freedom of speak-

speaking with any body, or the Use of Pen, Ink or Paper, and a Centinel was placed at the Door to guard them from the Violence of the incens'd Rabble, who cry'd out, Hang the Traytors. After they had been five Days in Prison without Victuals or Drink, they petition'd the Governor, who order'd them for the future an Allowance; and on the last Day of February, when the Governor gave Audience, (as he does three times a Year) for releasing those who are Prisoners on the King's Account, they were discharg'd after a Month's Imprisonment; but were still narrowly watch'd by the Inhabitants. On the 7th of May they were sent to *Tercera* on board a Yacht, where they were forced to stand at the Pump during the whole Voyage, and were almost starv'd, tho' the Seamen catch'd more Fish than they could spend. The Governor of *Tercera*, where they arrived May 28, had Orders from *Bahia* to detain them Prisoners in his Castle for a Year; but he chose to send them soon after their Arrival to *Portugal*. They came to *Lisbon* in June, and stay'd there till September 10, when they embark'd on board a Dutch Man of War, and on the 4th of December arrived in the *Maese*.

In the mean time the *Portuguese* were preparing to attack *Reciffa*, and the *Dutch* to oppose them: The former took the Garrisons of *Affogados*, *Serogippo*, and *Porto Calvo*, when the latter were about removing them to *Reciffu*; and tho' by Capitulation they should have been brought thither, yet they were carried Prisoners to *Bahia*.

On the 25th of August, 1645. the *Portuguese* began a Revolt in *Parayba*; but the Governor took prudent Methods for the Security of the most substantial Citizens and their Effects, and of the Garrison. Orders having been sent to disarm the Inhabitants of *Goyana*, they petition'd the Dutch Council to be excus'd, because that 37 *Portuguese* of *Kumbao*, who had been disarm'd, were murder'd by the *Tapoyers*, and that they were daily in fear of the like Treatment. To which the Council answer'd, that this was done without their Knowledge, and contrary to their Orders; that they would protect them from the *Tapoyers*, if they continued in their Allegiance; and that they were disarm'd not only for the Safety of

the *Dutch*, but to furnish themselves with a plausible Excuse not to join with the Rebels when they were press'd to it. The Council also sent Deputies to the *Tapoyers*, with Presents to their Commanders, in order to engage their Assistance. With much Difficulty they obtain'd 200 *Tapoyers* from their King *John Duy*, with whom they march'd into the Captainship of *Parayba*, plunder'd all the *Portuguese* they met with, and kill'd 100; but soon after the *Tapoyers*, with their Negroes and Booty, return'd home.

On the 20th of September, the *Portuguese* made three Attacks upon *Itamarika*, but were repuls'd with Loss, and forced to abandon the Island. The *Portuguese* being also disappointed in their Design at *Parayba*, blocked up all the Avenues leading to *Reciffa*, in hopes to reduce it by Famine, which occasion'd many Skirmishes, wherein the *Brazilians* did considerable Mischiefs to the *Portuguese*.

The *Tapoyers* in the mean time clear'd *Rio Grande* of the *Portuguese*, killed all they met with, and their Estates and Cattle were dispos'd of for the Benefit of the Company and their Creditors, which furnish'd the *Dutch* Magazines with good Store of Flesh, at a Time when it was very much wanted. The *Portuguese* being sensible of this, sent Detachments to cut off the Communication, but were always forced to retire to *Parayba* with what Cattle they could carry off.

It appears by an Estimate then made of the *Portuguese* Forces here, that they had about 257 *Dutch* Prisoners, of whom 104 were Musketeers, and 74 Pikemen, who had been forced to enter into the Service for fear of being murder'd, as several others were. They had also 700 Men sent from *Bahia*, divided into 9 Companies, besides 100 press'd *Portuguese*, all well arm'd. They had also 100 *Brazilians* arm'd with Blunderbusses, and 200 Negroes with very good Guns, besides *Tapoyers*. They paid *Dutch* Troops in ready Money as it became due, and gave 'em large Allowances: They tempted the *Brazilian* Captains to join with them; but they sent all their Letters without opening them to the Council, to prevent their being suspected, and behaved them-

themselves always with great Fidelity to the Dutch, but plunder'd and kill'd all the Portuguese they met with.

The 21st of November, 360 Dutch attacked the Portuguese near Kunhao, but were obliged to retire with Loss. After this, the Dutch solicited Assistance from the Tapyers; but King Duy excus'd himself, on Pretence that many of his Troops dy'd by Sickness.

In January 1646, 150 Brasilians attacked and routed 400 Portuguese in the Aldea of Magrebe. The same Month a Body of Dutch made six Attacks upon one of Portuguese, who retired from Kunhao to a Bog; but not being able to force them, marched off with 100 Men killed and wounded.

In May, some of the Brasilians of Itamarica deserted, upon a Rumour that the Dutch intended to leave them to the Mercy of the Portuguese; but those that stay'd behind, were soon convinc'd of the contrary. In the mean time Provisions were so scarce, that the Brasilians of Gojana, to the Number of 1500 Men, Women and Children, who had shelter'd themselves in Itamarika, had no Subsistence but from the Magazines of Recife, which were so exhaust'd, that each Citizen had but one Pound of Bread per Week, which oblig'd the Dutch to transport 1200 of them, with some Provisions, Ammunition, and a Guard, to Rio Grande, to subsist upon what the Country afford'd; but before they arriv'd at that Place, they were almost starv'd, and soon consum'd all that they found there. The Brasilians also in the Forts near Recife got Leave to return home to Parayba, &c.

On June 15, the Portuguese having Notice of the Brasilians Departure from Itamarika, landed 2000 Men upon the Island, and summoned the Governor to surrender, but retir'd when they heard the Dutch had receiv'd a Reinforcement from Holland.

In August, Sigismund Schuppe advanced with 450 Men as far as the Fort of Olinda, to observe the Portuguese, whom, after some Skirmishes, he oblig'd to retire, and defeated another Body that design'd to cut off his Retreat. After this, he drove the Portuguese from the Baretta, which was the only Pass the Dutch had left to favour their Excursions into the open Country from Recife, the Enemy having made all the other Passes almost impregnable.

4

About this this time the Members of the old Council surrender'd the Government to the new ones brought over by the last Fleet; but were still consulted in all Matters of Importance as long as they stay'd in Brasil.

In the beginning of September, there was a general Review of the Militia of Recife and Maurice Town, and of all the neighbouring Garisons. The Militia thank'd the Members of the old Council for their prudent Government, and they return'd them Thanks for their faithful Services.

The 4th of September, a Pardon was published and sent by a Drummer, with a Letter to the Portuguese Commanders, requiring them to withdraw their Forces. They return'd an Answer full of Falshood, pretending that they could not retire to the Bahia without Leave of the Inhabitants and the King's Orders; and that besides, they wanted Transports, their Ships being detain'd in the Bay of Tamandera. They also took a great deal of Pains to magnify their Strength, and directed Letters to several Dutch Merchants, in which they boasted of their Numbers, spoke very contemptibly of the Dutch Forces, and threaten'd, that if at last they should be forced to quit the Country, they would destroy all with Fire and Sword, as they had already done some Parts of Parayba.

The 24th of the same Month, they also dispersed Pamphlets, promising, in haughty Terms, that the Dutch should have a general Pardon, and a Composition of their Debts, if they would leave the Island.

In the mean time Colonel Schuppe made several unsuccessful Attempts against the Portuguese, which so weaken'd the Dutch, that they were not able to make head against 'em near the Recife. Upon this, the Dutch attempted the Recovery of Rio San Francisco, but were defeated, and soon after the Portuguese attacked and took Recife, as has been already mentioned, by which they made themselves Masters of all Dutch Brasil.

Nieuhoff observes, that some People imputed the Loss of Dutch Brasil to the Members of the old Council, and alledged, that the before-mention'd Contracts with the Portuguese gave them a great Opportunity to revolt, and that the Council had receiv'd

great

great Sums for those Contracts; but he says, they were clear of this Charge; that the said Contracts were transacted by special Orders from the Council of XIX in *Holland*, and that the Foundation of the Revolt was laid in *Portugal* long before; that the Motives which induc'd the *Portuguese* to revolt, were the Recovery of their Liberty, the Difference of their Religion, Language and Manners; and that they were encourag'd to go thro' with it by the Weakness of the *Dutch*, and the Disposition the States were in at that time to get rid of *Brasil*. He clears the Government from the Imputation of Neglect in not quenching the first Sparks of the Rebellion, by seizing some of the Heads of the *Portuguese* Faction, and says, the true Reasons of the Loss of this Country, were the slender Garisons, and the inconsiderable Number of *Dutch* that inhabited their Towns: For according to their Agreement with the *Portuguese*, the latter were left in the entire Possession of all their Sugar-Mills, Plantations, &c. whereby the *Dutch* were in a manner excluded from getting any considerable Footing in the open Country, especially since such of the Sugar-Mills as happen'd to fall into the Company's Hands by Forfeitures or otherwise, were sold promiscuously to both Nations, and commonly at such excessive Rates, that the *Dutch* durst seldom venture upon them; the Taxes laid upon every thing belonging to the Sugar-Mills, and on the Sugar it self, being so great, that little Profit was to be had, unless the Sugar bore a very great Price. He adds, that tho', according to a just Estimate made in 1641 by Count *Maurice*, 7076 Men were absolutely requisite to maintain the *Dutch* Garisons there, yet the States did, after the Conclusion of the ten Years Truce with *Portugal*, order the Great Council of *Dutch Brasil* to reduce their Forces there to 18 Companies, of 150 Men each, which was but 2700.

This was so much the more unreasonable, because two Years after Count *Maurice* had enter'd upon the Government, and complain'd frequently to the *West-India* Company, that he had not Forces enough to defend their Conquests against the *Portuguese*, yet the *Dutch* were much stronger in *Brasil* then, as appears by the following State of their Affairs at that time, given in to the

West-India Company by M. *Duffen*, one of their Councillors; to which we referred p. 299 of this Vol.

The STATE of the Dutch Fortifications and Garisons, &c. in BRASIL, October 29, 1639.

1. *Reciffa*, the Seat of War, had two Horn-works towards *Olinda*; the first, rais'd with Stone, defended the Haven, with 7 Brafs Demi-Culverins; the other lay opposite to the River *Biberibi*, with five Brafs and two Iron Guns. *Reciffa* had also a strong Rail about it, with many Guns plac'd in good Order, and near the Powder-house stood two Batteries with Guns.

2. The Stone-Castle *St. Joris* on the Shore towards *Olinda*. It stood on a Hill opposite to the Haven, and was fortified with a Bulwark and 13 Iron Guns.

3. The Water-Castle, built in the Sea, and stood at the End of the Stone-Cliff that made an Inlet, thro' which Ships sail to and from *Reciffa*.

4. The Fort *Bruine* had 4 Angles, 7 Brafs Guns, and Palisadoes all round.

5. The Redoubt call'd the *Lady Bruine*, which lay a little farther, and had two Brafs Guns

6. The Castle *Waerdenburgh*, built before the Mouth of the River *Capiwaribi*, in the Bay made by the River *Biberibi*, had three Bastions rais'd square; but the 4th Bulwark, towards *Anthony Vae's* Island, could not be finish'd, by reason that the Earth sunk under it.

7. Fort *Ernestus* stood on the N. Side of *Mauricestadt*, on *Anthony Vae's* Island. That Part of the City towards the Fort had five Bastions and a double Horn-work, and the Country about us'd to be overflow'd at high Water. There were 8 Brafs Guns planted on the Horn-work; but the four Redoubts along the River *Capiwaribi* were decay'd.

8. *Prince William*, a square Fort, standing in a low Ground near the River *Affogados*, had four Bulwarks, and was inclos'd with a high Wall and strong Palisadoes.

9. *Mauricestadt*, where there was a brave Magazine.

10. The Castle *Ernestus*, the Fort *Frederick-Henry*, and a Stone-Battery toward the Water-side.

11. Fort *Orange*, at the S. Entry of the Haven, had a strong Palisado, four Bulwarks, and 12 Guns. There were Bulwarks also about the Church, and a Battery before the Haven, planted with nine Iron and two Brass Guns, for the Security of *Schuppenstadt*, and the N. Entrance of the Haven was defended by a Tower with three Guns.

12. Fort *Margareta* had two Brass and 40 Iron Guns.

13. *Refstringa* was encompassed with Palisadoes.

14. The Castle *Antonio*, washed by the Sea, had a strong Tower.

15. A *Franciscan* Cloyster, with a Wall, and Works of Earth cast up, which serv'd as a Castle to *Frederickstadt*, had a Half-Moon, Moats, Rails, and a Battery at the Mouth of the Haven.

16. *Keulen*, a Stone-Fort near the Sea.

Those hitherto mention'd were the Forts on the N. Side of *Reciffa*. Those on the S. Side were,

1. Cape *St. Augustin* and the Harbour, defended by the Forts *Vander-Duffen*, *Domburgh*, and a Stone-Battery.

2. *Porto Calvo*, with a Castle built on a steep Hill 40 Foot high.

3. Fort *Maurice*, commanded the Ferry of *Rio Francisco*, and was built on a high steep Hill, with 5 Bulwarks.

The Militia was thus distributed into the Forts and Villages: There was a Garison of 540 Men in *Maurice-Castle*, 293 in the *Affogados*, 480 in *Camarigibi* and *Porto Calvo*, 780 in *Serinhain*, 25 in *Pojuka*, 97 in the Mills *Panterra*, 240 at Cape *Antonio*, 170 in the Castle *Vander Duffen*, and the like Number in *Amaro* and *Moribeca*, 422 in the Village of *St. Lawrence*, 263 in the Fort *Prince William*, 233 in *Frederick-Henry's*, 280 in *Ernestus*, 277 in *Reciffa*, 125 in the Castle *Bruine*, 193 in *Olinda*, 93 in *Iguarasu*, 182 in Fort *Orange*, 165 in *Goyana*, 101 in *Frederickstadt*, 360 in the Fort *Margareta*, 88 in the Castle *Keulen*, Count *Maurice's* Guard in *Anthony Vae's* Island, and 40 in *Siara*; so that the whole Power of the Dutch consist-

ed then but of 6180 Men; whereas a Spanish Fleet that arrived in the *Bahia* from *Cadiz* carried 3000 Men, besides 700 which they brought from *St. Salvador*, 2000 Portuguese and 1000 *Brasilians* ready to join them under the Duke of *Bagnola*, and as great a Number which they expected from *Parayba*, *Pernambuco*, *Seregippa*, *Itamarika*, *Rio Grande*, and *Siara*, to attack the Dutch.

By this it appears, that the Dutch were then much stronger in *Brasil*, than when the new Council came to the Government the latter end of 1646, when *Nienhoff* says, the Forts and strong Places they had then in Possession were only as follow:

1. Fort *Keulen*, at the Mouth of *Rio Grande*, with 28 Brass and one Iron Cannon.

2. The Redoubt of *St. Antonio*, on the N. Side of *Parayba* River, with 6 Iron Guns.

3. Fort *Restangues*, on an Island of the same Name in *Parayba* River, with 4 Brass and 5 Iron Guns.

4. Fort *Margaret*, on the S. Side of that River, with 14 Brass and 24 Iron Guns.

5. Fort *Orange*, in the Isle of *Itamarika*, with 6 Brass and 7 Iron Guns.

6. *Nostra Sennora de Conceptione*, an old Battery upon the Hill of *Itamarika*, with two Brass and eight Iron Guns.

7. The Redoubt call'd *Madame de Brune*, with three Iron Guns.

8. Fort *Wardenburg*, with four Brass and five Iron Guns.

9. Fort *Bruin*, with 14 Brass Guns.

10. The Land-Fort, alias *St. John's*, with 11 Iron Guns.

11. The Water-Fort, at the Mouth of the River *Reciff*, with 7 Brass Guns.

12. Fort *Ernestus*, with five Brass and three Iron Guns, and the Battery with five Brass and two Iron Guns.

13. The *Reciff*.

14. *Maurice-Town*, upon the Island of *Anthony Vae's*.

15. Fort *Frederick-Henry*, alias the *Quinquangular*.

16. The Stone Redoubt near this Fort.

17. The Redoubt *Kijk*, betwixt Fort *Frederick-Henry* and Fort *Prince William*.

18. Fort *Prince William*, on the River *Affogados*.

At this time the *Portuguese* had taken from the *Dutch* the Forts *Seregippa del Rey*, *Rio San Francisco*, and *Porto Calvo*; and near the Point of *Tamandara* they had built a Fort for the Security of that Harbour, where Ships of great Burden might safely ride.

The ECCLESIASTICAL STATE both of the Dutch and Portuguese B R A S I L.

The Ecclesiastical State of D U T C H B R A S I L, in the Time of Nieuhoff.

BEFORE the Insurrection of the *Portuguese*, there were five Protestant Churches S. of *Reciffa*, viz. in *Rio S. Francisco*, *Porto Calvo*, *Serinhain*, *St. Augustin's Cape*, and *Cape St. Anthony*; but they were seldom altogether provided with Ministers, because some of them return'd again into *Holland* after a limited Time. There was another Protestant Church in the Isle *Tamarika*, *Fort Orange*, and *Iguarassu*, another in *Rio Grande*, and two in *Parayba*. In the *Reciff*, *Maurice's-Town*, and the neighbouring Forts, which contain'd about 400 *Dutch*, *French*, and *English* Protestants, there were three Ministers who preach'd in the *Dutch* Tongue, and another who was employ'd as Chaplain either to the Fleet or Land-Forces. There was also a *French* Minister and an *English* one, *Samuel Batchelor*, who return'd to *England* in 1646, about which Time there were 7 *Dutch* Ministers in *Dutch Brasil*. Their Worship and Doctrine was according to the Prescription of the Synod of *Dort*. They explain'd the Catechism to the Youth every *Sunday* in the Afternoon in the *Reciff* and *Maurice's-Town*. They administer'd the Sacrament four times a Year, oblig'd the Communicants to make their Confession before the Church-Council or Ministers, who enter'd their Names in a Book; and if they came from abroad, they published them to the Congregation. The Church-Council was compos'd of six Elders, besides the Minister, who met duly once a Week, and upon any Business of Moment they had six Deacons to assist them. Two were chosen Monthly out of the Deacons, who vi-

sited and provided for the Sick and Wounded, and took Care of the Education of Orphans. In such Places where the Congregations were small, a less Number of Churchwardens and Deacons serv'd.

Councillor *Dussen*, in his Relation to the *West-India* Company, gives a Summary of the Ecclesiastical State of *Portuguese Brasil* thus: Their Spiritual Men are divided into Priests and Monks. The Monks consist of *Franciscans*, *Carmelites*, and *Benedictines*. The *Franciscans* being the most eminent, have six fair Cloysters, but live on what is daily given them, for they have no Land nor other Revenues. Their Cloysters stand in *Frederickstadt*, *Iguaraca*, *Olinda*, *Pojuka*, *Serinhain*, and *Anthony Vae's* Island. The *Carmelites* have three Structures at *Parayba*, and three in *Frederickstadt* and *Olinda*, where they live plentifully on what they reap from Tillage, House-Rents, and Legacies. The *Benedictines* have two Cloysters, one in *Frederickstadt*, and the other in *Olinda*; but have their greatest Income from the Sugar-Mills of *Muserapo* and the Country about *Parayba*, and from Cattle and Cane-Fields.

The Free Inhabitants, Slaves and Negroes.

AMong the Free Inhabitants, *Nieuhoff* reckons the *Dutch*, *Portuguese*, and *Brasilians*, and says, while he was there, the *Portuguese* out-number'd all the rest ten to one, and were in Possession of all the Sugar-Mills and Lands, except what were in

the Hands of a few *Dutch*, who had apply'd themselves to planting of Sugar, but were for most part ruin'd by the intestine War, and forc'd to leave all behind them. Some of the Free Inhabitants were Husbandmen, and others Merchants, Factors, and Mechanicks. The Merchants generally, sold their Commodities with vast Profit, and would no doubt have been very rich, had they not vented their Goods upon Credit to the *Portuguese*, who, as has been said before, resolv'd never to pay them. Mechanicks got from three to six Guilders a Day, so that many of them return'd very rich to *Holland*. Those that kept Publick Houses got also abundance of Money. All the Officers in the Company's Service were punctually paid, which made many of those who had serv'd here before the Civil War, return from *Holland* and take Service again in their former Qualities. Among the Free Inhabitants of *Brazil* that were not in the Company's Service, there were abundance of *Jews* that had transplanted themselves from *Holland*. They had more Trade than all the rest, purchased Sugar-Mills, and built stately Houses in *Reciffa*. They were all Traders, which would have been of great Consequence to *Dutch Brazil*, had they kept within the due Bounds of Traffick. Councillor *Duffen* in his Relation says, that many of the *Brazilians* came in voluntarily to the *Dutch* as Soldiers, were absolv'd afterwards from their Oaths, and acquitted of their martial Offices, but were ready to venture their Lives and Estates, and to serve either on Foot or Horseback, to preserve their Freedom against their Enemies. There were a great many *Portuguese Jews* at *Reciffa*, who were very diligent in promoting Trade, and possess'd Sugar-Mills, but were kept much under, because they minded nothing but Gain, and were mortal Enemies to the *Dutch*.

He says, the Slaves were *African* Negroes, employ'd in Sugar-Mills, in planting of Tobacco, or in stripping the Bark of Trees. There were also *Brazilian* Slaves, formerly bought of the *Tapuyans*, or made Slaves by the *Portuguese* because they assist the *Dutch*. The *African* Slaves were fitter for Labour than they. The native Slaves of *Dutch Brazil* were such as had been Prisoners of War, and bought from the *Tapoyers*. The

other *Brazilians* were settled by the *Dutch* in Villages, where they enjoy'd their Liberty under certain Limitations, and they had Leave to assist the *Portuguese* in the Management of their Mills and Grounds for Wages. Vast Numbers of Negroes of divers Nations were entertain'd in the *Reciff* and the open Country for working on the Lands and Sugar Mills of the *Portuguese*; so that our Author says, in his Time near 40000 Negroes were employed betwixt *Rio Grande* and *St. Francisco*. Most of them were brought from *Congo*, *Angola*, and *Guinea*. The best, in a Time of good Trade, us'd to be sold here from 70 to 100 Pieces of Eight, and sometimes for 14 or 1500 Guilders; but when Trade began to decay, they were sold for 40 Pieces of Eight. There was scarce a *Hollander* of any Substance but had several of them. They were most miserably treated by the *Portuguese*, who gave them short Allowance, and overtask'd them, which often occasion'd great Outrages; for they rob and steal wherever they come, and often revenge their Sufferings upon others. They are brought to Market in Drovers, and sold like our Cattle. Those who have great Plantations, keep several Hundreds of them at a time, under the Inspection of certain Commissaries, that are sometimes more cruel than their Masters. Those who have no Grounds of their own, give their Slaves Leave to work where they can, provided they pay them so much *per Month* or *Week*.

He adds, that the *Portuguese* had a High Court of Judicature here, whose Jurisdiction extended all over the Coast; but there lay an Appeal from them in all Criminal Causes to *Lisbon*, and in Civil Causes too, if the Matter in Contest exceeded 100 *l. Sterling*.

European TRADE here.

THE *Europeans*, says *Dampier*, import into this Country coarse and fine Linen-Cloth, Bays, Serges, Perpetuanas, Hats, Silk and Thread Stockings, Bisket, Wheat, Flower, Wine, (chiefly Port) Oil, Olive, Butter, Cheese, &c. Salt, Beef and Pork, Iron, and all Sorts of Tools, Vessels of Pewter, Looking Glasses, Beads and Toys,

Toys, which they exchange for Sugar, Tobacco in Roll or Snuff, Fustick, Brasil, and other Dye-Woods, raw Hides, Tallow, Train-Oil of Whales, Monkeys, Parrots, and Parrokites. Ships that touch at *St. Jago* bring also Cotton-Cloth hither, which is afterwards sent to *Angola*. *Heylin* says, that formerly the *Portuguese* us'd to export 150000 Arobes of Sugar *per Annum*, each Aobe containing 25 Bushels *English Measure*: But that since the Sugar Plantations were destroy'd in the Civil War betwixt the *Dutch* and *Portuguese*, that Trade is in a manner lost. *Dampier* says, that *European Ships* commonly arrive here in *February* or *March*, and have quick Passages, and that they return from hence about the latter end of *May* or in *June*. They have small Vessels that trade to *Guinea* with Rum, Sugar, Cotton-Cloths of *St. Jago*, Beads, &c. and bring good Returns in Gold, Ivory, and Slaves. What remains farther to be said upon the Head of their Commerce, may be found in our Description of the Town and Port of *Bahia*.

The COAST.

THE Coast of *Brasil* is remarkable for a Stone-Cliff or Ledge of Rocks about 20 or 30 Paces broad, which serves as a Rampart to it, and (as some Authors say) is never cover'd with Water, even in Spring-Tides. It is also observable, that Nature has made a Gap in several Places of this Ledge, thro' which Ships sail into their Harbours. *Nieuhuff* says, that this Ledge extends from one end of the Coast to the other, but is of different Breadths; and in one Place, near *Rio Dolc*, about two Leag. N. of *Olinda*, there is a Gap of a League in Length. He adds, that betwixt this Ridge and the Continent, one may pass in Boats at high Water. *M. Rennefort* says, this Ledge runs all along the S. Coast of *America* as far as the Streights of *Magellan* above 700 Leagues, and that the *Indians* call it the *Reciff*.

The TOPOGRAPHY of BRASIL, which we begin at the River *La Plata*, and proceed Northward.

1. The Captainship Del Rey. 2. The Captainship of St. Vincent.

MOLL begins this Captainship at the River *La Plata* in S. Lat. 35. and extends it 600 Miles along the Coast to *Rio San Francisco* in Lat. 27. He makes the Breadth almost equal in all Places, and about 180 Miles where broadest. It has *Uraguay* on the W. the *Atlantick Ocean* on the E. and the Captainship of *St. Vincent* on the N. We have no Description of the Towns mentioned in the Maps, at least under the Denomination of this Captainship; but if we meet with them elsewhere, we shall describe them. *Kniwet* says, the River *Paraguay* lies in this Country: It has a very good Harbour, and its Banks are inhabited by a sort of Canibals call'd *Carijos*, who trade in Pepper, Ginger, rich Furs, Cotton, Wool and Wax.

IT has that of *Del Rey* on the S. that of *Janeiro* on the N. the Countries of *Guayra* and *Parana* on the W. and the Sea on the E. *Moll* makes the Length and Breadth both unequal. On the Coast he extends it from Lat. 27 to the Tropick of *Capricorn*, from whence it runs N. W. to Lat. 21: The greatest Length from S. to N. he makes about 350 Miles. The N. End, which is broadest, he makes about 200, and in other Parts about 90. This is generally reckon'd the first Captainship of the *Portuguese* to the S. The Natives, who are in League with the *Portuguese*, are call'd *Tupinikins*, inhabit the Mountains, which run about 28 Leagues up the Country, and are in continual War against the *Carijos*, a civiliz'd People, of white Complexion, with another Nation

Nation that borders on *Peru*, and a third that lies N. of them. There's a wild People called *Miramumins*, who range all over the Country, but are decreas'd in Number since the Arrival of the *Portuguese*. The *Sansons* say, there's little Salt, Wine and Oil, in this Captainship, but Fruit of all Sorts, and many Mines of Silver.

The chief Places of Note are, 1. The Town of *St. Vincent*, which lies in a Bay near Lat. 25. The *Dutch* Admiral *Spilbergen* touched here in his Passage to the South Sea in 1615, and in his *East* and *West-India* Navigations gives us a Plan of the Harbour, which is like a Half-Moon, but indented. He represents three Rivers that fall into the Bay, two of which are navigable. He likewise represents two Towns at a small distance from one another, and divided by a River. They were both fortified: The least, which lies to the N. he calls *Santos*, and the greatest, which lies to the S. he calls *St. Vincent*, and N. of the first he represents a Castle within Land. He landed here, and met with great Opposition from the *Portuguese* and the Natives, who were so barbarous, they would not exchange some *Dutch* they had formerly taken Prisoners with the Crew of a Ship which he had taken as she was coming thither from *Lisbon*, with Arms for the Garrison, and Plate and Relicks for the Jesuits. He lost some Men in skirmishing with the *Portuguese* and Natives, burnt one of their Sugar-Mills, and having taken on board some Fruit that he found in a neighbouring Island, he unloaded and burnt his Prize, sent some of the Prisoners that had Families, ashore, and carried off all the rest. The *Sansons* say, that *Santos* is the principal Town, has a good Harbour, capable of Ships of 400 Tun, and was inhabited by 200 *Portuguese* or *Malattos*; and that *St. Vincent* was inhabited but by 100 People, its Harbour not being very convenient. *Heylin* says, that *Santos* stands about three Leagues from the main Sea; that it had about 120 Houses, a Parish-Church, and two Convents; that Sir *Thomas Cavendish* took it in 1591, and kept it two Months; since which the *Portuguese* fortified it with a Wall and two Castles. He says, that *St. Vincent* is better built, and consisted of about 70 Houses. Some of the *Portuguese* Authors say, that

Santos consists of 400 Houses, and that they have three Sugar-Mills.

2. *Hitauhacin*, a Town inhabited by the *Portuguese*, lies S. from *St. Vincent*.

3. *St. Paul* lies 12 Leagues up the Country. 'Twas built by the Jesuits for the Sake of the Gold Mines that lie in the neighbouring Mountains, which run from E. to W. 30 Leagues. The *Sansons* say, the Way to it is cut thro' Forests, and lies over Mountains. The Town stands upon a Hill, has about 100 Houses, and 200 Families. The Air is good, the Country agreeable, being fine and fruitful Fields on three Sides, and on the 4th it has a Mountain and a Forest. *Moll* places it about 90 Miles N. W. from the Bottom of the Bay of *St. Vincent*. *Heylin* says, it has one Church, two Convents, and a Jesuits College.

4. *St. Philips*, a small Town on the Banks of the River *Iniambis*, which there begins to enlarge it self, and from thence runs into the River *Parana*, one of those which most contributes to the enlarging the River *La Plata*.

5. The Island *Britioga*, with a Fort for Defence of the Harbour of *St. Vincent*, and a sandy Inlet that forms a good Harbour. The *English* sunk a Ship here in 1582; upon which the *Portuguese* built a second Fort for the better Defence of the River: Yet Sir *Thomas Cavendish* passed both the Forts, and burnt *St. Vincent*, because the *Portuguese* had murder'd a Captain and 30 of his Men that were sent ashore for Provisions.

6. *St. Sebastian* Island lies before the River which washes *St. Vincent*, three Leagues from *Grande* Island. 'Tis a long fair Island, well stor'd with Wood, Venison, wholesome Water, good Herbage, and has a Road betwixt it and the Shore, secure against all Winds. *Moll* places an Island of this Name just under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, about 80 Miles N. E. from *St. Vincent*. *Oliver Noort* landed here in 1598, and took in Wood and Water. He also found Plenty of Fish on the Coast. He says, it has many fine Bays; that the Island abounds with wild Trees, Mews and Parrots, and a certain Herb, which boil'd, and eat with Vinegar, cur'd his Men of the Scurvy. The brave Admiral *Cavendish* was here in 1591, and intended to have sailed from hence to the Streights of *Magellan*; but his Men mutiny'd.

tiny'd, and forc'd him to sail directly for England; but he died during the Voyage.

Besides this, the Spanish Authors say, there are four other little Islands on this Coast called *Queimadas*, and the *Alcatrazes* and *Bussos*, which lie W. S. W. from the Island *Sebastian*, and abound with Seals and Sea-Fowl.

3. RIO JANEIRO.

IT is bounded on the S. with *St Vincent*, on the W. with Mountains which part it from *Paraguay*, on the N. with *Spirito Santo*, and on the E. with the Ocean. *Moll* makes it 220 Miles where broadest along the Coast, and 270 where longest from E. to W. The *Sanfons* bound this and all the other Captainships to the N. with the Country of the *Tapoyers* on the W. It was discover'd in 1515 by *Juan Dias de Solis*, a French Protestant; and the French who settled here 40 Years after, under *Villegagnon*, call'd it *Ganabara*. When they first enter'd the River *Janeiro*, which gives Name to this Captainship, they built at the Mouth of it a Wooden Fort 100 Foot long, and 60 broad, call'd it *Coligni*, after the Name of their Admiral, and mounted it with several Guns. They settled at first in one of the Woody Islands near the Forr, where they were in very great want of Water, because they durst not land on the Continent for fear of the Natives. They stay'd here a Year and a half, when three Ships arrived with Men from France; but they brought very little Provisions, so that *Villegagnon* return'd home without any farther Exploits. Nevertheless his Countrymen kept Possession of the Island, till they were disposs'd by *Emanuel de Sa*, Governour of *Brasil* for the Portuguese in 1558. The Natives have some populous Villages; but they are not strong either by Art or Nature. The *Sanfons* say, this Captainship abounds with *Brasil-Wood*, Cotton, and Provisions, but no Sugar. The *Toupinambors* inhabited this Country when the French were here, but were afterwards forc'd by the Portuguese to retire, and most of them went to *Maranhaon*. *Heylin* says, the French Admiral *Coligni* above-mention'd, who was a Protestant, intended this Country as a Place of Refuge for his Brethren

that were persecuted in France; but that when the Portuguese came hither, they put all the French to the Sword.

The chief Places here are, 1. The Island *Grande*, in S. Lat. 23. according to *Moll*, and Long. 315. about 30 Miles S. W. from the Entrance of the River *Janeiro*. *Cavendish* places it 12 Leagues from *Santos*. He says, it abounds with Potatoes and other good Roots. *Knivet* says, it has a Harbour with a secure Entrance, and 20 Fathom Water near the Shore. One may sail out of it with almost any Wind. *Capt. Rogers* says, it is remarkable high Land, about 9 Leagues in Length, has several small Islands about it, is very woody near the Water-side, abounds with Monkeys and other Wild Beasts, good Timber, Fire-Wood, and Water, with Indian Corn, Bonanas, Plantanes, Pine-Apples, Oranges, Limons, and Guavas, growing wild in the Woods. In the Town they sell Rum, Sugar, and Tobacco, which is very dear, and too strong to smoak. Here are Fowls and Hogs, but the latter are scarce, and Beef and Mutton cheap enough, but not in very great Plenty. They have no Bread except that of *Cassado*. In December, when the Captain was here, the Weather was very pleasant, but excessive hot, the Sun being then right over their Heads, and the Winds were commonly veerable between the N. and E.

2. The River *Janeiro*, or *Ganabara Janeiro*. The Entrance of it is about half a League broad, in which are several Woody Islands. It lies in about S. Lat. 23. *Leri* says, the Bay is 24 Miles broad, and in some Places more, and that 'tis encompassed by Hills. There are three rocky Isles at the opening of the Bay, which make it somewhat dangerous, and there's a high Mountain near it which the French call'd *Le Pot de Beurre*, because it resembles a Butter-Pot. One of its Islands, on which the French resided, is 1000 Paces long, and 150 broad, surrounded with Rocks. There's a Hill at each End of it, and in the Middle a Rock 60 Foot high. *Villegagnon* pitch'd his Tent on one of the Hills, till he had a handsome House built him on the Rock. The other Houses were built in the Valley. Three Leagues and a half beyond this, *Leri* says, there's a fruitful Island 9 Miles in Compaſs, inhabited by the Savages called *Toupinambors*.

bow; and there are several other Islands on which breed good Oysters, with little Pearls; but the Oysters stick so fast to great Stones, that they can hardly be pick'd off. He adds, that this River abounds with Fish; and *Knivet* says, they angle for them with Lines cover'd with Pieces of Gold, which the *Indians* carry in Earthen Pots. They found many fine Stones here of various Colours, and as clear as Crystal. They sail on this River in Canoes made of the Bark of Trees. He calls it a great Arm of the Sea, and says, it runs 14 Miles into the Land. *Heylin* says, it was called *Januarius* by *Dias de Solis*, because he enter'd it in that Month.

3. *St. Sebastian*, a City of 300 Houses, built on the W. Side of the River *Janeiro*, or rather, as some will have it, on the South Point; opposite to which, on the N. Point, lies the Fort, a large Church, the Jesuits Cloyster, and two Sugar-Mills, which are a great Ornament to the City, whose chief Trade consists in Brasil-Wood and Cotton. *Oliver Noort* says, it is a good Harbour, with Plenty of Wood and fresh Water. The *French* return'd and storm'd this Town in 1581, but without Success. *Dirk Ruymers*, a *Dutchman*, who was here, says, it lies two Leagues up the River, in a sandy Soil, encompassing a Bay in the Form of a Semi-Circle, and that 'tis about a Mile long. It has no Walls or Gates, but steep Mountains at each End, and four Forts, the chief of which stands towards the E. on a Rock in the Mouth of the River; the second towards the W. in an Island which has a Mountain that rises on the S. E. Side like a Sugar-Loaf; the third on a Rock to the S. E. and the 4th on a high Mountain in the N. W. He adds, that the Natives called *Toapinambou* are very serviceable to the *Portuguese*. *Heylin* says, 'tis a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *Salvador*; that it has its Name from *Sebastian*, who was King of *Portugal* when it was founded; that it was built between the Years 1558 and 1618; that it lies two Miles from the Ocean, and has but 10 or 12 Houses a-breast.

4. *Waratona*, a River three Leagues from *Janeiro*. *Knivet* says, 'tis known by two Islands that lie exactly before the Mouth of it. There's low Land on the S. W. Side,

and also on the N. E. A Ship cannot enter, but may anchor between the Islands, and send her Boats ashore. Here is Plenty of Fruits and Fish.

5. *Pirateniga*. *Knivet* says, 'tis a Bay three Leag. N. from the River *Janeiro*, which runs between Mountains, a Mile or more within Land. There's a small Island before it inhabited by *Portuguese*, where Ships may anchor, and send their Boats ashore. It abounds with Cattle, Cassavi, Oranges, Limons, and many other Commodities, besides Plenty of Fish. *Knivet* affirms, he saw a Mermaid at this Bay.

6. *Etioca*, a great Rock 5 Leagues N. of *Pirateniga*. There's a flat Rock near it, on which may be seen very plainly, Prints in the solid Stone, resembling Mens naked Feet. There's very good Fishing here, according to *Knivet*, and Plenty of those pretty green Stones which the *Indians* use to wear in their Lips. 'Tis dangerous anchoring hereabouts if the Wind be E.

7. *Saquarema* *Knivet* says, this is a River about a League N. of the above-mentioned Rock. The Entrance is narrow; but there's 12 Foot Water till you are 3 or 4 Leagues up the River. On both Sides there's Plenty of Brasil-Wood and fresh Water; and on the S. Side there's a Hill which the *Indians* call *Boypua*, i. e. rotten Whale, (because the Top of it looks like a Whale) where there's Plenty of Potatoes, Plantanes, Oranges, Limons, and the Roots called *Caravaçon*.

8. *Cape Frio*. Mr. *Cavendish* says, it lies 12 Leagues N. from the River *Janeiro*, and 30 from *Santos*. *Moll* and the *Sansons* place it about S. Lat. 23. and *Knivet* in 22. The latter says, it is 4 Leagues N. of the River *Saquarema*, runs 12 Miles into the Sea, and has a Harbour on the E. Side, call'd *Abaya Formozo*, where there's Plenty of Brasil-Wood, and sometimes Ambergreece, and a great River called *Uparafou* on the N. Side, where there's Plenty of Fish and Coral.

9. *Angra dos Reyes* *Heylin* says, 'tis a *Portuguese* Colony, about 12 Leagues W. from the Mouth of the Bay of *Janeiro*. There are two great Boroughs of the Natives in this Capraniship, which are said to contain 2000 People. We suppose *Angra* to be the same which *Moll* calls *Los Reyes*, a little Town on the Continent over against *Ilha Grande*.

4. *The Captainship of Spirito Santo.*

IT is bounded with *Rio Janeiro* on the S. Part of *Paraguay* on the W. *Porto Seguro* on the N. and the Ocean on the E. The Breadth is almost equal in all Places, viz. 150 Miles, according to *Moll*. The *Sansons*, who bound it on the W. with the Country of the *Tapoyers*, make it almost four-square, the greatest Breadth being 200 Miles, and the Length from E. to W. 210. They say, it is one of the best Soils in *Brasil*, but has no Sugar. The *Margaias* and *Tapujes* are the Natives of this Country. They were bitter Enemies, but now good Friends, to the *Portuguese*. 'Tis very fruitful, well stock'd with Deer, and the Rivers are stor'd with all Sorts of Fish, of which there are these very remarkable: 1. The Fish *Piratiapua*, which in the Winter lives in the Rivers, and in the Summer returns to the Rocks in the Ocean. It commonly weighs about 50 Pound, has a wide Mouth, full of Teeth, a reddish Tongue, little Fins and Scales of several Colours, but most of a dark Red. 2. The Fish called *Paru*: It has a black Skin, yellow Scales like Half-Moons, long Fins near the Tail, and a little Head. 3. The *Guebucu*, a Fish which has a long Body, a sharp long Snout, an upper Jaw that stands out beyond the lower, no Teeth, a Tail divided in the middle, sharp Fins on the Back, and a Skin full of Silver-colour'd Prickles. It not only devours great Fishes, but Men, and when 'tis hungry, often runs its Snout thro' the Sides of Ships. 4. The *Abacatuaja*, a Fish which is oval and flat, hath two long Fins underneath, and one on the top, a divided Tail, green Fins, a smooth Skin, and fiery Eyes, and when taken, cries like a Hog. There's a strange Bird in this Country called *Fabicu-guacu*, which is bigger than a Crane, and has a long thick Bill, but no Tongue: It has a white grisly Crest on its Head, short Wings and Tail, with white Feathers, except their Pinions, which look like Rubies, and their Flesh has a pretty good Relish, but 'tis dry. *Heylin* says, this Captainship is well stor'd with Cotton-Wool, but very much infested by Wild Beasts.

The chief Places here are, 1. The Cape

of *St. Thomas*, which *Moll* sets 70 Miles N. from *Cape Frio*. It lies in S. Lat. 22. in the very Frontiers of this Captainship; yet the *Sansons* place it in the Captainship of *Janeiro*.

2. *Parriba* or *Parawa* River. *Kniwet* says, it runs thro' the Country almost as far as *Limo*. *Moll* makes it to fall into the Ocean almost 60 Miles N. of *Cape St. Thomas*. 'Tis a large River, and full of Fish.

3. *Mestre Alvaro*, a Mountain which may be seen a great Way at Sea. Here breed several strange Wild Beasts, especially the Serpent called *Boiguacu*, already described in the Natural History of this Country.

4. *Spirito Santo*, the Capital, which *Moll* places S. Lat. 20. 40. on the N. Side of an anonymous River that falls into the Ocean about 26 Miles below it. The *Sansons* place it on the River *Parayba*, in S. Lat. 20. The *Spanish* Authors say, it contains 200 Houses, a Sugar-Mill, a Cloyster of *Jesuits*, and drives a great Trade in Cotton and *Brasil-Wood*. They add, that before the City there's an Inlet full of Isles, the Mouth of which is guarded by a Castle, and that the *Parabes* dwell near the River in Huts like Ovens. In 1591, Admiral *Carpentier* had formed a Design to take, or at least to batter the Town, but could not for want of Water, which was but three Fathom all over the Bar, so that his Ships could not pass it: Besides, the Road is bad, and the River narrow, hemm'd in with Rocks on both Sides, and the *Portuguese* had also rais'd some Forts there; notwithstanding which, *Carpentier's* perverse Soldiers threaten'd to mutiny, if he would not let them go and attack some Ships which the *Portuguese* had hal'd close under the Town, so that he was forc'd to consent; but as soon as they landed, they were so warmly ply'd from the *Portuguese* Forts, and attacked with such Showers of *Indian* Arrows, that above two thirds of the Company were killed, with the Captain that commanded them, and scarce eight returned without being wounded, some with two or three, and others with five or six Arrows sticking in their Bodies. This City lies 60 *Spanish* Leagues N. of the River *Januarius*, 50 S. from *Porto Seguro*, and three from the Ocean, according to *Laet*, who says, it has a Church dedicated to *St. Francis*, which is the chief Structure;

T t three

three Monasteries, (one of which belongs to the *Benedictines*) and a very convenient Haven, capable of the largest Vessels.

5. *Santa Clara* Island. *Noort* says, it lies in S. Lat. 21. 15. is about a *Dutch* Mile in Compass, and as far from the Continent. He found little here but Herbs, and a sort of four Plumbs, which in 15 Days time cur'd all his Men of the Scurvy. Sir *Thomas Cavendish* had been here before him, and found a great many Sea-Dogs of a very large and ugly Size, with abundance of Penguins, &c. upon it. *Noort* describes several Huts of the Natives. They were all naked, and seem'd to live chiefly by Hunting and Fishing, there being abundance of Fish on the Coast, and several other small Islands.

5. The Captainship of Porto Seguro.

IT is bounded with *Spirito Santo* on the S. unknown Parts on the W. the Captainship of *Ilheus* on the N. and the Ocean on the E. *Moll* extends it above 220 Miles along the Coast, and the *Sansons* 180 where broadest from E. to W. The *Spaniards* say, it was discover'd by *Pedro Alvarez Capralis*, who first called it *Terra de Santa Cruz*, and afterwards *Porto Seguro*, because he found a secure Harbour here. The Country belongs to the *Spanish* Duke of *Avero*. Over against the Shoals of *Abrablos*, there's a plain Country 30 Leagues in Length, inhabited by the *Ouetacates*, a cruel sort of People, who are continually destroying either themselves or their Neighbours. The Rivers of this Country breed abundance of Water-Hogs nam'd *Capybara*, which have short Feet, Bristles and Ears, a thick Body and Head, a bearded Snout, two Tusks, and 24 Teeth in each Jaw, but no Tail. They feed on Grass and Bushes in whole Herds on the Shore, make a terrible Noise; and tho' they can't run fast, yet dive and swim extraordinary quick. There's another Creature here called *Tapyreto*, which resembles a Hog, especially in its Head and Feet, but is as big as a Heifer of six Months old, hath a Snout hanging over its under Lip, a Mouth full of Teeth, and short dark-colour'd Hair. 'Tis very lustful, and in the

Night spoils the Fruit-Trees, especially the Sugar-Canes, but in the Day sleeps in the Thickets. The Flesh of a young one tastes like Beef. Here are also abundance of Rabbits of divers Sorts, which the Natives kill with Traps or long Pike-Staves. The first Sort, call'd *Paca*, has a thick Head, little Ears, fore Feet bigger than their hinder ones, short, hard, and brown Hair, is speckled grey on the Sides, has no Tail, and its Flesh is very delicate. The second Sort is call'd *Tupeti*, which is like a Hare. The third is call'd *Aguti*: 'Tis like our Rabbits, only it has harsh brown Hair, round Ears, bald Feet, gruntles like a Hog, and has two Toes more on the hind Legs than the foremost. The fourth is call'd *Cavia Cobaya*: 'Tis less than the *European* Rabbits, but excels them in soft Hair of several Colours, being spotted with Red and Black. Their Head and Teeth resemble those of a Rat. It has no Tail, is very tame, and transported to other Countries, breeds very well. The fifth and last is the *Aparea*, which has a Head and Beard, and runs like a Hare, but harbours more in rent Cliffs than in sandy Ground. There are two Sorts of Palm-Trees in this Country; the *Tucum* and *Airi*. The *Tucum* hath small Boughs full of prickly Leaves, and a Fruit like the Damask Prune, which hangs in Clusters 3 or 400 together. 'Tis excellent to fatten Hogs. When press'd, it yields a clear Oil, which is highly esteemed. When ripe, it grows black without, but has a white Kernel within. The *Brazilians* spin a fine strong Thread of the Leaves. The *Airi* is higher than the *Tucum*, and has longer Leaves. The Body is full of sharp Thorns, and it bears a round Fruit full of white oily Pulp, but not eatable. The Wood is hard, heavy, and black, sinks in Water, and is us'd by the Natives for Clubs. The *Sansons* say, that this Country is very fruitful, especially in Corn and Sugar, and that the *Portuguese* had formerly three Colonies here.

The most remarkable Places are, 1. *Porto Seguro*, which gives Denomination to the Country. *Moll* places it in S. Lat. 16½. Long. 318¼. 'Tis built on the top of a white Rock. In the Time of the *Dutch*, it contain'd 220 Families, and had five Sugar-Mills. *De Laet* says, the Natives had ruin'd it before his Time, so that few *Portuguese* liv'd

liv'd in it. The Land on the N. Side of the Rock rises high; but on the S. Side there's a smooth Coast, from which, two Leagues off at Sea, there lie several Cliffs, against which the Waves beat with great Violence.

2. *Santa Cruz da Velha* lies 3 Leagues S. of *Porto Seguro*. 'Tis a mean Town, and has a bad Harbour.

3. *Santa Amara*, once of great Note for Sugar-works, about 18 Miles S. of the former; but both these Places are deserted by the Portuguese, because they were not able to defend them against the Natives.

4. The Shoals *Abrolhos*, S. E. from the Town of *Porto Seguro*, 26 Leagues from the Coast. They are both of a Breadth, but the one longer than the other.

5. The Harbour of *Frenchmen*, by the Indians called *Ayarema Piafave*. *Knivet* says, it lies two Leagues S from the River *St. Antonio*, which is the Boundary betwixt this Captainship and that of *Ilheos*. 'Tis known by a high Hill, cover'd with Brasil-Wood, which lies over it. The Entrance is N. of the Cliffs. Here is good fresh Water on the S. Side of the Hill, from whence a fine Stream runs into a great Cistern cut out of a Rock.

6. The River of *Crocodiles* lies in the Neighbourhood, and is so called because of the Multitude of those Creatures in it. There's a white Rock at the Mouth of it. The Entrance is on the N. Side of the Rock, where there's 9 or 10 Foot Water. The Mouth is narrow; but within it there's a great Bay, and on the N. E. Side of it a small River of fresh Water, but dangerous, because of the Crocodiles, which the Portuguese fish for the Sake of their Bladders, which afford Musk.

7. The River *Alaqua* lies three Leagues farther S. There's a great Hill on each Side of it. There's but 7 or 8 Fathom Water at the Mouth clear of Rocks, and within there are many Banks of Sand, which abound with Fish, and there's good Watering on both Sides.

8. The River of *St. Michael*. 'Tis known by the Cliffs at the Mouth of it. The Entrance is by the Cliff on the S. W. Side, but dangerous, because of a small Cliff and some Sand-Banks. There are several Portuguese that dwell on the Banks, where

Sailors may meet with Cattle enough, *Cassavi*, Brasil-Wood, Oysters with good Pearl, Balsam, Tobacco, and Nefico-Trees, the Timber of which is valuable against old Bruises and Sores.

9. The River of *Tonds*, 8 Leagues from the former, has a good Harbour, the Entrance to which is between the two great Rocks before the Bay, in which there's a fair River, where there's good Watering and Fishing.

On the Coast of *Porto Seguro*, a Dutch Ship call'd the *Batavia* was cast away in 1629, which is the more remarkable, because of the following Tragedy which happen'd upon it: One *Cornelissoon*, who was Factor, had plotted, with others on board, to run away with the Ship to some Spanish Harbour, and turn Pirates upon the Dutch; but was prevented by the Ship's running foul on the *Abrolhos*. *Francis Pelsart*, their chief Commander, when the Ship struck, caus'd the Sick, with the Women and Children, to be landed by his Boats on Rocks or Islands three Leagues from the Place where the Ship lay. There were 70 Men left in the Ship, whom *Pelsart* endeavour'd to carry off, but could not, because of the Tempest, which increas'd so that it beat the Ship in pieces against the Sands, and the Seamen venturing towards the Isle on broken Planks, &c. some of them were drown'd, and others drove ashore, among whom was *Cornelissoon*, who, after 24 Hours struggle, got ashore on the Boltspit. Those who were landed at first, and got ashore, were 40 Persons, on one of the Cliffs, and 180 upon the Island. Those on the Cliff had but 80 Cans of fresh Water, and those on the Island had not near so much. When the Storm ceas'd, *Pelsart* endeavour'd to save what fresh Water he could of his Wreck; but finding none, went to seek for it on one of the Cliffs, and not finding enough, trimmed up his Boat and sail'd homewards to fetch new Supplies. In his Absence, *Cornelissoon*, and the chief of his Associates who had escap'd, did barbarously murder all the Men on the Island, to make themselves Masters of what they had sav'd out of the Wreck. But five of the Men escap'd on Pieces of Timber to another Rock, where one of the Officers of the Ship resided with 40 Men, who being informed of this barbarous Villany,

lany, resolv'd to defend themselves with sharp-pointed Sticks, and what else they had. In the mean time *Cornelissoon* and his Associates murder'd all those who had escap'd to another Island, but a few Boys and some Women, two of which he and his chief Companion took to themselves, and the rest were expos'd in common as Concubines. Having done this, *Cornelissoon* with 20 of his Associates attack'd the Rock where the 40 Men before-mentioned, and the five that escap'd thither, were on their Guard, under the Command of an Officer call'd *Hays*, who valiantly repuls'd them. Nevertheless, they renewed their Assault with 15 Men more, but were again beat off. Their Design was to murder *Hays* and the rest, that they might not give an Account of their Wickedness, and then to surprize the Ship which they expected with *Pelsart* from *Holland*, and pursue their Design of turning Pirates. To accomplish this, *Cornelissoon* propos'd a Peace, and promis'd to ratify it nex Day; but under this Pretence, he and his Crew deliver'd Letters to several *French* Soldiers that were under *Hays's* Command, and promis'd each of them 6000 Guilders, if they would join in the Design; but they discover'd it to *Hays*, who kept the Secret till *Cornelissoon* came to ratify the Peace, and then seiz'd him, and caus'd four of his Associates to be put to Death. Another of them escaping, was chosen Leader of the Murderers, and made a fourth Attempt upon *Hays*, but miscarried. Mean while *Pelsart* arriv'd with the *Sardam* Frigate from *Holland*, and sent a Boat ashore, which being met by a little Skiff from *Hays*, was inform'd of all that had pass'd, and immediately a Sloop came towards *Pelsart* with 11 of the Rebels on board, clad in Scarlet, trim'd with Silver Lace, whom he commanded to throw their Arms over-board; which they did, and coming aboard the Frigate, they were all put in Irons, as well as the rest of them that remained on Shore, and condemn'd to die.

Moll places an Island on this Coast which he calls *Trinidad*, in S. Lat. 20. Long. 330. E. from *London*, and 380 Miles E. from the Coast of *Porto Seguro*: But we find no Description of it.

6. The Captainship of Ilheos.

IT is bounded with *Porto Seguro* on the S. unknown Parts on the W. *Bahia* on the N. and the Ocean on the E. *Moll* makes it 140 Miles from S. to N. and the *Sansons* 150 from E. to W. The *Spanish* Authors say, that 7 Leagues farther in the Country, beyond the Town from whence it has its Name, there's an anonymous Lake three Leagues long, as many broad, and above 10 Fathom deep, full of the Fish *Manati*, which are well tasted, and so large, that some of them weigh 28 Pounds. It also abounds with Crocodiles. In windy Weather, the Water of this Lake is as rough as if it were in the Ocean; and a River, which we suppose to be that of *St. Antonio*, flows from it by a Passage so narrow, that a Boat can scarce pass thro' it. Near this River live the *Guaymures*, the most savage People of all *America*. They are of a Gigantick Size, have white Skins, carry exceeding great Bows and Arrows, live without Houses, devour humane Flesh, and never fight in a Body, but watch to surprize a single Man or Beast, and eat even their own Children. They formerly possess'd all the Country from *Rio San Francisco* to *Cape Frio*; but being beaten by the *Tupinambas* and *Tupinachias*, they retir'd to this Captainship, and forc'd the *Portuguese* to abandon it: Yet the *Jesuits* pretend, that the *Portuguese*, by Virtue of *St. George's* Relicks sent from their General at *Rome* in the Year 1581, repuls'd the Savages.

The chief River here is that of *St. Antonio*, which separates it from *Porto Seguro*. *Knivet* places it 7 Leagues from the River *Camaryjawa*. He says, 'tis very large, and runs 50 Leagues within Land, with 7 Fathom Water at its Entrance, but so narrow, that no Ship can enter it. It abounds with all Sorts of Fish, especially some as big as an Ox, which the *Indians* call *Varana*. There's high Land on both Sides within the River. The People that live near it are so treacherous, that they will fall upon a Man that is not on his Guard; but if they see him prepar'd for his Defence, they will come and trade civilly with him.

The

The chief Town, and from whence it borrows its Name, is *Ilheos*. *Heylin* says, 'tis called so, as *L'Isle* in *Flanders* from its several Islands. The Town consists of 150 or 200 Families, and lies on a Promontory and small River near the Lake above-mentioned, from whence it rises. The *Spanish* Authors say, it has 8 or 10 Sugar-Mills, a *Jesuits* Cloyster and a Church; and that the Inhabitants live by Tillage, and transporting Provisions in little Vessels to *Pernambuco*. When the *Dutch* Admiral *Lichtbart* took it, it had four Churches. Most of the Houses are built of Stone.

7. The Captainship of Bahaia, Todos los Santos, or All-Saints Bay.

IT has that of *Ilheos* on the S. *Pernambuco* on the N. unknown Parts on the W. and the Ocean on the E. According to *Moll*, 'tis about 240 Miles from S. to N. He does not fix the Extent from E. to W. The *Sansons* make it but 160 Miles from S. to N. the Breadth unequal, because it is indented by Bays; but the most S. Part about 160 Miles from E. to W. It takes its Name from the Bay, on which lies *St. Salvador*, the Capital Town. They add, that this Captainship is the richest and most populous of *Brazil*, and had 40 or 50 Sugar-Mills turn'd by Water or Oxen, most of them on and about the Bay. It abounds with Cotton, and there's *Ambergreece* on the Coast of the Bay, which *Barleus* and other *Dutch* and *Spanish* Authors describe thus: The Bay of *All-Saints* is large and wide, and in the Middle from 12 to 18 Fathom deep. It lies about S. Lat. 13. The Coast is white along the Sea-side: The Current, according to the Course of the Sun, runs six Months S. and as many N. The Opening of the Bay is on the S. and it flows up N. 'Tis two Leagues and a half broad, and several fresh Water Rivers fall into it. The outermost and biggest Island *Tapirica* breaks the Waves which come into it from the Ocean. Sailors, when they enter it, must leave that Island on their Left, and the Coast of the Main on the Right. 'Tis known by a Promontory, on which *Fort Antonio*, and *Villa Veja* or the Old City, are built, near a little Bay, with a Foreland on the N.

from which the Coast circling like a Half-Moon, ends near Point *Tapagepe*, which juts out from the Bay. The Castle *Tapagepe* stands on the utmost Point, where the Country winding towards the E. makes the Inlet larger, from whence a narrow Chanel runs up into the Country, and there forms a Lake, which lies N. and S. In the Mouth of this Lake the Coast lies N. to the River *Pitanga*, which comes from the E. and in its Passage receives several Streams, on whose Banks are divers Sugar-Mills. From *Pitanga* the Coast runs a League N. then W. with an Elbow, and two anonymous Isles under the Shore. This Elbow ends in a blunt Point, about half a League from which lies the Island *Mava*, about a League in Length, in the Mouth of the River *Pitanga*. N. from hence a River falls into the Bay. More S. appears *Monks* Isle, from whence the Coast runs N. where several Islands lie at a distance from it. The first beyond the Blunt Point before-mentioned is *Birapebiara*; the next *Porto Madero*; then a long Island in the Mouth of a River, from whence the Country extends W. and fronts the Island *de Fuentes*, as does also the River *Tambaria*, which comes out of the N. From hence the Coast, with two little Bays, runs N. W. to the Stream *Gerecipe* or *Seregippe*, according to *Barleus*, in whose Mouth, which is pretty large, lie three Islands in a Row; the outermost named *Caribe*, the middlemost *Pycca*, the innermost without Name, but divides the River into two Chanels. From hence the Coast bends with several Inlets, into which fall divers Streams towards the S. from the River *Cachoera*, full of little Isles; opposite to which stand several Sugar-Mills. Over against *Cachoera* lies the Island *Mewe*, and more S. *Tapirica*, between the sharp Point *Tapagepe* and the Castle *Antonio*. Near the former stands the City *St. Salvador*. There are so many Windings, Turnings, Rivers, Islands and Creeks, in the Bay, that it is not to be easily conceiv'd without a Draught, of which *Barleus* gives one that is very curious. *M. Deller* says, 'tis one of the largest and most commodious in the whole Ocean; that there are a few Sand-Banks at one Side of the Entrance to the Harbour, but may easily be avoided by the help of a Pilot. The Entrance and Bottom of the Harbour, he says, lie

lie directly E. and W. so that by turning a little Northward, one may cast Anchor just before the City. After Ships get betwixt the two Capes, there is no Danger, but good Anchorage all over the Bay, which is large enough to contain several thousands of stout Ships. He says, 'tis encompassed with very high Lands, which afford a very pleasant Prospect to the Sea, and those Lands are water'd with several small Rivers which fall into the Bay. He says, there's a constant Whale-fishing here from *June* to *September*, and that the City lies about two Leagues within the Bay on the E. Side. The *Sansons* say, the Mouth of the Bay is 8 or 10 Leagues wide; that the Depth is every where from 12 to 20 Fathom; and that it has several Openings for 15 or 20 Leagues into the Country, with abundance of Islands, and many Rivers, the principal of which have their respective Bays. The Harbour before the Town is in Form of a Semi-circle, whose two Extremities have each a Castle, viz. that of *St. Anthony* towards the Sea, and that of *Tapefipa* towards the Bay. *Dampier* says, the Country is neither very high nor low, well water'd with Rivers and Brooks, the Soil generally good, and produces all that we have mention'd in the Natural History of *Brafil*. As for the Islands of the Bay, they generally abound in Cottons, according to *Laet*.

The Capital is *St. Salvador*, 390 Miles S. from *Olinda* and *Pernambuco*. This City was founded by *Thomas de Sousa*, on a little Hill, in 1541, but is since become very large and populous. *Dellon* says, the Mountain is high, and that most of the Streets lie upon an Ascent. It is the largest in *Brafil*, and the Residence of the *Portuguese* Viceroy or Governor. Their Churches are very magnificent, as is likewise the Governor's Palace, which is built on the top of the Mountain, and here their Parliament or chief Court determines all Business. The Houses are generally well built, there being a great Concourse of People hither from all Nations, because it is the Staple for all Sorts of Commodities that are to be found in *Brafil*. 'Tis also the See of a Bishop, and the Jesuits have a magnificent College here. The Town is surrounded with a Wall, and defended by three Castles, yet is not strong enough for Defence against the modern En-

gines of War, because it is commanded by several neighbouring Hills. According to *Barleus*, it has a River, or rather a Ditch, on the E. Side, over which there are several Bridges. The most remarkable Structures in and about it are the Abbey, Gate, and Suburb of *Carmo*, the Jesuits College, the Abbey of *Franciscans*, the Palace, the Viceroy's Court, the Prison, our Lady's Church, which has a high Spire, the Port, Suburb, and Abbey of *St. Benti*, the Store-houses, the Sea-Castle, that of *St. Albert*, *St. Jago*, and that of *St. Rosaria*. The chief Forts are those of our Lady of *Victory*, our Lady of *Grace*, *St. Diego*, and *St. Mary*. We have already mention'd, that it was formerly taken by the *Dutch*, and retaken by the *Spaniards*. The *Sansons* say, it has been taken and retaken several times since, and we may remember, that it was taken and plunder'd by the *French* in the last War. It has four Market-places, into the biggest of which, that is a long Square, there run nine Streets, the chief of which is very broad and has many stately Houses. The second Market-place is of the same Form, only it winds a little towards the Right, and there's a strong Prison at the Entrance of it. The *Franciscan* Cloyster, inhabited by the Jesuits, stands in a Park near the Wall, by which the Moat runs, and towards the Sea they have another more stately Structure. The Armory stands near the Prison, and somewhat farther the great Church call'd *St. Salvador*. The Bishop has a very neat Pleasure-house between Fort *Antonio* and the City, and here are about 40 Sugar-Mills. The Foot of the Hill on which it stands towards the Sea is cover'd with Shrubs and Bushes, thro' which narrow Passages are cut to the City. *Dampier* says, that *St. Salvador* has at least 2000 Houses, 13 Churches, Chapels, Hospitals, and Convents, and one Nunnery. The Governor's and Archbishop's Palaces are not so fine within as they are without. He saw abundance of rich Merchants here, and betwixt 30 and 40 great Ships at a time, most *Portuguese*, Foreigners having scarce any Commerce here. The Houses are two or three Stories high, the Walls of Stone, built thick and strong, and cover'd with Pan-tiles, and many of them have Balconies. All their Streets are pav'd or pitch'd with small Stones: And there are Parades in the chief

chief Parts of the Town, and many Gardens both there and in the Out-Parts, which are planted with Fruit-Trees, Herbs, Salads, and Variety of Flowers.

He that was Governor in *Dampier's* Time, viz. 1699, was one *Don John de Lancastrio*, descended (as 'tis said) from our House of *Lancaster*, on which Account he call'd the *English* his Countrymen. There were then about 400 Soldiers in Garrison, who us'd to be drawn up and exercis'd in a large Parade before the Governor's House, and he was attended by many of them when he went abroad. The Soldiers wore brown Linen, which is far better than Woollen in these hot Countries. Besides the Soldiers in Pay, he can soon have some Thousands of Men up in Arms. The Magazine lies on the Skirts of the Town, between the Nunnery and the Soldiers Church. 'Tis big enough to hold 2 or 3000 Barrels of Powder; but it has seldom more than 100, and sometimes but 80. There are always a Band of Soldiers to guard it, and Centinels set over it Day and Night. Besides Ships that are employed here for Foreign Trade, there's abundance of small Craft, that only carry Commodities from one Part of this Country to the other. The Merchants here have many Negro Slaves of both Sexes in their Houses. There's a Custom-House by the Sea-side for the entering of all Goods, and five or six Boats that row about the Harbour to prevent Runners. Ships generally careen here at their first coming, paying a Sum of Money to the Superintendent, who has the Charge of the King's Hulk that lies here, and provides Firing and other Necessaries for that purpose. The Ships commonly hire of the Merchants two Cables each to moor by all the time they lie here, and to save their own Hempen Cables; for the former are made of a sort of Hair that grows on a certain kind of Trees hanging down from the top of their Trunks, and is very like the black Coyre in the *East-Indies*, if not the same. The small Craft are sail'd chiefly with Negro Slaves, and about *Christmas* are mostly employ'd in killing Whales, which are then very thick on this Coast, so that they come into the very Harbours and Inland Lakes, where the Seamen kill them. They boil the Fat to Oil, and the Slaves and poor People eat the Lean, which they

say is very sweet and wholesome. Tho' the Whales here are said to be but small, yet they are so numerous and easy to be kill'd, that those who make it their Business pay the King 30000 Dollars *per Annum* for their Licences, and yet get a great deal of Money by it. All the small Vessels that use this Coasting-Trade are built here, as are also some Men of War for the King's Service, the Timber of this Country, of which they have Plenty, being very fit for the purpose, and more strong and durable than any in *Europe*. *Dampier* observ'd, that some of their *European* Ships were *English*-built, having been taken from us by the *French*, and by them sold to the *Portuguese*. Besides Merchants, here are wealthy Artificers, and Tradesmen, who purchase and keep Negro Slaves in their Houses. Every Gentleman or Merchant has a large Cotton Hammock of the *West-India* Fashion, but mostly dy'd Blue, with large Fringes of the same hanging down on each Side. They are carried in this Hammock on the Negroes Shoulders, by the help of a Bamboe 12 or 14 Foot long, to which the Hammock is hung, and a Covering comes over the Pole, hanging down on each Side like a Curtain, by which means the Person so carried cannot be seen, unless he pleases, but may either lie down, having Pillows for his Head, or may sit up, by being a little supported with them, and by letting both his Legs hang out over one Side of the Hammock. When he has a mind to be seen, he puts by his Curtain, and salutes his Acquaintance whom he sees in the Streets, for they take Pride in greeting one another from their Hammocks, and holding long Conferences, while the Slaves lay the Hammocks upon things like the Rests for our Muskets till the Conference is over. The People of Fashion, especially Women, scarce pass the Streets but in Hammocks. Their Butchers kill their Cattle by drawing them close to a Rail, and then sticking them at one Blow with a sharp-pointed Knife in the Nape of the Neck. They kill great Numbers after *Lent*, when the Inhabitants flock with great Joy to the Slaughter-houses, follow'd by Multitudes of starv'd Dogs, for which the Meat seems to be fittest, it is so lean. The Mechanicks here buy Negroes, whom they breed up to their several Employments, which yields them great Profit.

fit. These Slaves are chiefly made use of by Merchants, &c. for carrying their Goods, because the Landing-place is at the Foot of a Hill too steep for Carts, which makes the Negroes the greatest Part of the Inhabitants; but the great Merchants have their Store-houses near the Shore, with Cranes to hale up their Goods to them. Many of the Portuguese who are Batchelors keep Female Blacks for Misses, and frequently pay dear for it, because those Creatures are very revengeful, and apt to poison their Masters, if they give them any Occasion of Jealousy. The Male Negroes are likewise very dangerous, for they often murder People by Night, and will commit any Villany for Hire.

The other chief Town in this Captainship is *Paripe*, which lies three Leagues farther into the Country, consists of 3000 Families, and has 18 Sugar-Mills. The adjacent Country produces Plenty of Cotton.

Taporica, a pretty large Island, lies on the W. Side of *All Saints Bay*, and abounds with Tobacco and Pastures, which are very good to fatten Cattle. It is also noted for Whales, which come ashore here in considerable Numbers, and the Inhabitants make great Quantities of Train-Oil.

Twelve Leagues S. from *St. Salvador* lies the Village *Cacocheira*, formerly belonging to a rich Portuguese, who took great Pains to reform the savage *Guaymures* in the Neighbourhood; but finding it impracticable, caus'd great Numbers of them to be remov'd to *Taporica* Island, where the unwholesome Air soon destroy'd them.

8. The Captainship of Seregippe del Rey.

Nieuhoff says, it is also called *Carigi*, from a Lake of that Name. It lies in the S. Part of *Dutch Brasil*, was one of their Captainships, extends 32 Leagues along the Coast, has the River of *St. Francis* on the N. which divides it from *Pernambuco*, and the River *Real* on the S. which separates it from *Bahia*. The *Sansons* bound it on the W. with the *Tapoyers* Country, and on the E. with the Ocean. *Moll* makes it only a Part of the Captainship of *Bahia*. *Barleus* says, the Savages call it the Province of *Cirij*,

from a River of that Name. This Country formerly produced an infinite Number of Cattle, as appears from the vast Numbers killed here by the *Dutch* in 1641, when Count *Maurice* took it from the *Spaniards*. The Great Council agreed with some Persons at *Reciffa* to re-people this Country, and several Families were accordingly settled here; but the Council of XIX disapproving the Matter, it was laid aside.

The Capital is of the same Name. *Moll* places it at the Bottom of a Bay in S. Lat. 11. *Nieuhoff* says, it lay in a barren Place, but was well built, had three pretty Churches, a Monastery belonging to the *Franciscans*, four Sugar-Mills, and about 100 Houses, with 400 Stables for their Cattle, but was destroyed in 1637, (as has been already mentioned) by the *Dutch*. He adds, that there's a Chapel above it dedicated to *St. Christopher*, whither the Papists go in Pilgrimage. It lies within Land, between the Rivers *Real* and *Francisco*, near a Rivulet, which at Spring-Tides has four Foot Water. There's wild Cattle in the neighbouring Woods, and Mines of Gold and Silver in the Mountains.

This Province is most remarkable for the great River *St. Francis*, which divides it from *Pernambuco*, and falls into the Ocean about 60 Miles E. from *St. Christopher*, according to *Moll*, and about Lat. 11. *Nieuhoff* says, 'tis the largest and most considerable River in these Parts; that 'tis so broad in some Places, that a Six Pounder can scarce reach over it, and from 8 to 15 Yards deep, but not navigable by Ships of Burden, because its Entrance is choaked up with Sands. 'Tis said to rise out of a Lake, which is form'd by many Rivulets that come from the Mountains of *Peru*, and especially by the Rivers *La Plata* and *Maranhon*. 'Tis navigable by a Shallop for 40 Leagues, and the Portuguese say, that about 50 Leagues from the Sea there are several Cataracts, beyond which the River turns to the N. as far as the Lake from whence it comes, in which are many pleasant Islands, inhabited by Barbarians. In this Lake there's excellent Sal-petre, and abundance of Gold-Dust, brought hither by the several Rivulets that come from *Peru*. *Nieuhoff* observes, that in those Months when it rains but seldom, this River has most Water; whereas

all the other Rivers near *Reciffa* are so empty in the Summer, that they are not navigable. The Reason alledg'd for this, is the vast distance of this River from the Lake, whether the Rains and melted Snow, that fall from the Mountains must first be convey'd by many Rivulets. It falls with a very swift Current into the Sea, which meeting with it in tempestuous Weather, is so boisterous, that it sometimes tears off great Pieces of the Land. An E. Wind commonly begins to blow here about three in the Morning. The Country is very pleasant on both Sides, but very much infested by Wild Beasts. The *Dutch* came to a Village on it call'd *Penedos*, which lies on a high Hill, very steep on the N. Side. The *Portuguese*, who had a Fort here, burnt most of the Houses, and fled at the Approach of the *Dutch*, who found a Church standing, with a good Wall round it, which they turn'd into a Magazine. The Cattle which feed on its Banks are not very fat, but pretty good Meats. Sometimes they have a good Crop of Tobacco on them, which they take care to reap before the low Grounds are overflowed. *Nieuboff* adds, that the River abounds with a well-tasted Fish called *Zaggers*. *Barleus* says, 'tis also called *Parapitinga*. He has a large Draught of this River, and a Map of the Captainship of *Serregippe*, to which we refer the Curious.

Upon this River lies the Town of *Openada*, which, *Barleus* says, belong'd to a *Portuguese* Lord call'd *Albes*. Near the Town there's a stony Rock in the River 80 Foot high, from which there jutted out five Points like Redoubts, and being fortified by the *Dutch*, was called *Maurice-Castle*. It lies six Miles from the Sea, and was accessible only on one Side. He built another of the same Name at the Mouth of the River.

9. The Captainship of Pernambuco.

IT is bounded with that of *Serregippe* on the S. *Tamaraca* on the N. the *Tapoyers* Country on the W. and the Ocean on the E. *Moll* extends it 240 Miles along the Coast from *Rio St. Francisco*, where 'tis longest. The *Sansons* make it scarce 200 from N. to S. and about 150 where longest from E. to W. *Barleus*, who has published two large

Maps of this Captainship, one of N. and the other of S. *Pernambuco*, gives this Account of it: It was formerly the Seat of Count *Maurice* and the *Dutch* Council, and has a well-frequented Harbour. It was one of the greatest of the *Brasilian* Colonies. It belonged to *Edward Albuquerque*, a *Portuguese*, whose Brother *Matthew* was Governor here before it fell into the *Dutch* Hands. It contain'd about 11 *Portuguese* Towns and Villages, besides those of the *Brasilians*, and 70 Sugar-Mills, some of which had so much Room and Conveniency for the Workmen, that they were as big as Villages. They us'd to manufacture 80 or 90 Ship-loads of Sugar here in one Year; and our Author says, he was told by very good Hands, that 40 Ships laden with Sugar set out in one Day from *Olinda*, and left enough in the Store-houses to lade as many more. It appears by the Register, that in the Years 1620, 1621, 1622, and 1623, 15430 Negroes were imported hither from *Angola* at the Charge of the King of *Spain*. This Captainship is diversified with fruitful Mountains and Valleys, and abounds with Sugar-Canes and the best *Brasil* Wood. Here is also Plenty of Cattle and good Pasture; and in short, it yields to no Country in the World for Fertility, except such Parts of it where the Soil is sandy and stony. 'Tis well situate, rich and populous, drives a great Trade, and is adorned with handsome publick and private Structures, Bridges, Towers, Forts, &c. both for Use and Ornament. It breeds innumerable Herds of Cattle, and their Cows are famous for their large Bulk, beautiful Horns, and giving Plenty of Milk. Their plow'd Lands yield good Crops of Corn: Their Woods abound with Fowls and Wild Beasts, and their Rivers with Fish. It also yields precious Balsams of several Sorts, with Medicinal Oils, Herbs and Roots; so that he says, this Country alone had been enough to subsist the *Dutch*, if they had not been negligent and extravagant. 'Tis only inhabited within 8 Miles of the Coast, for the Sake of Traffick, and because the *Portuguese* are not strong enough to drive the Natives farther within Land. It was computed in our Author's Time, that 30 or 40000 Slaves work'd at the Sugar-Mills between the Rivers *St. Francisco* and *Grande*; and he says,

that 3000 Negroes were sent hither every Year from *Mina*, *Angola*, *Cape Verde*, and other Parts of *Africa*, to fill up the Places of the Dead, or those that were sick or run away.

Nieuboff says, the Name of this Captainship properly denotes the Entrance of the Harbour, which, by reason of many Rocks and Shelves under Water, the *Portuguese* call'd it *Inferno Bokko*, (*i. e.* the Mouth of Hell) from whence came *Pernambuco*. He subdivides it into 11 lesser Districts, all inhabited by the *Portuguese*, viz. *Olinda*, *Gavarazu*, *Reciff*, *Moribeka*, *St. Anthony*, *Pojuka*, *Serinhain*, *Gonsalvi di Una*, *Porto Calvo*, the N. and S. *Alagoa*, and the Greater and Lesser *Palmares*, or Palm-Tree Woods; of all which in their Order. He says, the Mountains here produce richer Minerals than in the other Captainships; and that during the rainy Season, the Heat is more tolerable here in the Day, than the Cold in the Nights. A Weed like an Oaken-Leaf grows so thick upon this Coast, that unless it be cut to make way, it hinders the sailing of Ships, and the Sea is so full of Fish, that in calm Weather they may be seen 60 Fathom deep, and caught in greater abundance than the Inhabitants are able to spend. They cover their Bait with Feathers and Tallow. There is one sort of Fish here call'd *Hays*, so rank and oily, that they are not eatable; but their Brains are reckon'd good against the Stone. There's a sort of Flying Fish like Herrings, but not so big. They have Wings like Bats, which carry them above Water whilst they are wet. They swim in Shoals, are chas'd by other Fishes, and when they fly out of the Water, are hunted by Sea-Pies. They are well tasted, as are also the Sea-Breams, which the Sailors cover all over with Salt, or stuff them with Salt and Pepper, and hang them up to dry in the Sun. *Americus Vespucius*, who discover'd this Country first, planted Sugar-Canes here, which were brought from the *Canaries*. Councillor *Duffin* divides it into the six Jurisdictions of *Iguarazu*, *Olinda*, *Serinhain*, *Porto Calvo*, *Alagoas*, and *Rio Francisco*; which last we described in the Captainship of *Seregippe*. He adds, that there were 120 Sugar Mills here in his Time, many of which stood still for want of Negroes. *Heylin* says, it abounds with Tobacco, Sugar, and Bra-

sil-Wood, but is supplied with Corn and other Necessaries from the *Canaries* and *Portugal*. The *Sanjoms* say, 'tis called the Paradise of *Brasil*.

The chief Places here are, 1. The River *Alagoa*: It lies N. from *St. Francisco* about 60 Miles, and gives Name to two little Districts called N. and S. *Alagoas*, because of two Branches form'd by great Lakes, which receive several Rivers from divers Islands, and fall by one Mouth into the Sea. South *Alagoa* is described by *Barlaus* to be a considerable Village, with a small River running thro' it, defended by Redoubts, and encompassed with marshy Grounds. It had a Church, fortified with a Rampart, has Date-Trees that grow in the Neighbourhood, and some Fishermens Huts on the River. He places both the *Alagoas* about 40 Miles S. from *Reciffa*.

2. *Palmares* the Greater and Lesser. *Barlaus* says, they lie among Woods on the River *Gungohuky*, which runs into that of *Parayba*. They are 20 Miles from the *Alagoas*, and 6 N. from *Parayba*. They were inhabited by about 6000 Negroes, who liv'd in Villages near one another, and their Houses were built of Straw and Twigs, behind which they had Gardens and Fields planted with Palm-Trees. They were Papists, and follow'd the Example of the *Portuguese* both in their Religion and Civil Government. They were made up of Negroes who deserted their Masters, and entertain'd all such as came to them. The Product of their Country was the Fruit of the Palm-Trees, Beans, Potatoes, Mandioca, Millet, Sugar-Canes, and the River of N. *Alagoa* supplied them with Plenty of Fish. They delighted in hunting Wild Beasts, and had no Tame. They had two Harvests of Millet *per Annum*, and at the end of each had a Feast of 14 Days. The Greater *Palmares* lay 30 Miles from *St. Amar*, at the Foot of the Mountain *Bebe*, and was inhabited by almost 5000 People, spread in the Valleys, and their Villages were generally at the Entrance of their Woods, thro' which they cut themselves Paths, by which they retir'd when attack'd. They kept Guards, and sent out Scouts to observe the Motions of their Enemies. They spent most of the Day in Hunting and Fishing, and when they return'd home, appointed their Watches, and

and danc'd till Midnight, making such a Noise with Drums, &c. that they might be heard at a great distance. Then they lay down and slept till 9 or 10 next Day. They were very troublesome to the Dutch Plantations in the Neighbourhood, and the Way into their Country was not easy to be found: Besides, there was no marching against them till about September, because there was no Water before that Season of the Year to supply the Troops sent on that Expedition. Their Arms were Axes, Rakes, Bills and large Knives for cutting Shrubs, and they had likewise some European Arms. At last Count Maurice sent 300 Firelocks, 100 Malmucks, and 700 Brazilians, who reduc'd them. Nieuhoff adds, that they had Caves in the Woods and Mountains for Places of Retreat; that they liv'd by 50 or 100 together, and detached Parties to steal Negroes from the Dutch and Portuguese. He says, the lesser Palmars consisted of about 6000 Negroes, and that they had a great Village of three Streets, about half a League long each, made up of such Huts as before described.

3. *Porto Calvo* or *Cavelo*, or *Baya Grande*. Nieuhoff says, the Portuguese nam'd it *Porto Calvo*, and that it was formerly called *Portocano dos quatro rios*, because it lay at the Conflux of four Rivers. 'Tis built upon a rising Ground, about 4 Leagues from the Shore. The Dutch added two Forts to it, the biggest of which was of Stone, surrounded with a good Counterscarp, and had a large Basin for fresh Water within. The other they called the *New Church*, because it was built from the Ruins of an old one, and Count Maurice began another on the Banks of the River, which was never finished, because the neighbouring Mountains commanded it. The adjoining Village had two Streets, the Houses but of one Story high, and cover'd with Pantiles. The Air is pleasant and wholesome, being cool'd by continual Breezes from the Sea in the Day-time, and by Night the Land-Wind cool's the Air, by driving the Vapours of the neighbouring Rivers to the Town. Nieuhoff adds, that the District of this Place lies betwixt Lat. 9 and 10. about 12 Leag. along the Shore, is bounded on the Land-Side by unpassable Woods, has the District of *Alagoas* on the S. and that of *Serinham*

on the N. It lies 25 Miles S. from the *Reciff*, and had 7 Sugar-Mills in the Neighbourhood. The Castle was built on the top of a steep Hill 40-Foot high, and was called, *The Tower of good Success*. It had a strong Castle called *Pavocaon* when Count Maurice took it. Moll places it about South Lat. 9.

4. *St. Alexyo* Island, about 60 Miles N. E. from *Porto Calvo*, according to Moll. 'Tis a Place very fit to careen Ships. Knivet says, it lies within a League of the Shore, is long and narrow, and betwixt it and the Continent there's safe riding in all Weathers, there being several fair Bays 10 or 12 Fathom Water, and the Island affords fresh Water and Wood.

5. *Cape St. Augustin*, about 30 Miles N. E. from *St. Alexyo* Island, according to Moll. There's a Harbour here; but the Mouth of the Haven is narrow and dangerous, because of the Rocks and Shoals. Knivet says, the Cape runs two or three Miles into the Sea. 'Tis easily known by three Hills, and the Portuguese Church which appears upon it. Barleus gives two Plans of it, and says, it had a Castle built on the Shore at the Mouth of the Harbour, a Tower upon the Cape, a Church called the Church and Castle of *Nazarath*, and another Castle on the Shore called the *Pontal*, or *Duffein's* Castle, which lay on a Point of Land within the Harbour, and had a Village adjoining to it; and over against it, on the other Side of the Port, lay *Giselin's* Castle, so that 'twas a Place of very great Strength both by Nature and Art.

6. *Reciffa*, or the *Receif*. Moll places it about S. Lat. 7 and a half, and N. from *Cape St. Augustin*. Nieuhoff says, it had its Name from the Latin Word *Receptus*, and the Portuguese, *Reciffa*, which signifies a Harbour or Receptacle for Ships. He says, that by reason of its commodious and advantageous Situation, it was the strongest Place in *Brazil*, besides its additional Strength by adjacent Forts. The Ledge of Rocks here over against the Town is between 20 or 30 Paces broad, and extends for a League from S. to N. and on the N. Point, 500 Paces farther N. than the *Receif*, there's an open Passage for Ships to approach the Shore, which is but narrow, and not above 22 Foot deep at Spring-Tides. Betwixt this

this Ledge of Rocks and the Continent, there's a sandy Ridge or small Island S. from *Olinda*, about a League long, and 200 Paces broad. This the *Dutch* called the Sandy *Receif*, to distinguish it from the other. On the S. Point of this little Island, a League from *Olinda*, the *Portuguese* had a Village called *Povoacano* or *Reciffo*. It became very populous, till the *Dutch* built *Maurice's Town* in the Island of *Anth. Vaes*; for after the *Dutch* ruin'd *Olinda*, most of the Inhabitants, but especially the Merchants, settled in this Village, where they built magnificent Structures. When the *Dutch* first arriv'd there, it had only 200 Houses; but afterwards they increased to above 2000, some of which were very noble Edifices. They fence'd it with Palisadoes on the Side of the River *Biberibi*, which was fordable at low Water, and rais'd three Bulwarks, one towards *Olinda*, another to the Harbour, and a third towards the Salt River; all which they mounted with Cannon. This *Receif* he places in S. Lat. 8. 20. Here the *Dutch* kept their Factories, and transacted all Business of Peace and War before the building of *Maurice's Town*; and in the Time of the *Portuguese*, Ships unloaded here, and the Goods were convey'd up the River *Biberibi* to the Suburbs of *Olinda*. When the *Dutch* became Masters of the Place, they embarked their Goods here for *Holland*, erected a noble Hospital for Sick and Wounded, and the Education of Orphans, under the Tuition of four Governors and four Governesses. They built also on this sandy *Receif*, at a considerable distance from the Town, the Castles of *St. George* and those of *Mynheer* and *Madam Bruin*, almost at equal Distances from one another; and on the uttermost Point of the stony *Receif*, on the Left Side as one enters the Harbour, they built a strong and large Castle of Freestone, surrounded with a high Wall, upon which they mounted abundance of heavy Cannon, so that it seem'd to be impregnable both by Art and Nature; for there was no coming at it on foot at high Water. It commanded the Harbour, the Land-Fort, the *Bruin* Fort, and the *Receif*.

On the S. of *Reciffa*, and just opposite to it, lies the Island of *Anthony Vaes*, so called from the Name of its ancient Possessor. 'Tis

about half a League in Circuit, and divided from the *Receif* by the River *Biberibi*.

On the E. Side of this Island, Count *Maurice* laid the Foundation of the City called by his own Name. The Ruins of the Churches and Monasteries, &c. of *Olinda* furnished Materials for building it. On the W. Side, *Maurice's Town* was encompassed by a Mcraft, on the E. by the Sea, and on the Land-Side it had an Earthen Wall, four Bulwarks, and a large Moat. It was also guarded on each Side by a Fort: That on the S. Side was called *Frederick Henry's*, had five Bulwarks, was surrounded by a large Ditch and Palisadoes, and strengthen'd by two Hornworks, so that it commanded the whole Plain, which at Spring-Tides us'd to be overflow'd. The second was called Fort *Ernest*, from Count *Maurice's* Brother. It had four Bulwarks, with a very large Ditch, commanded the River, the Plains, and *Maurice's Town*, and near it lay the Count's Gardens, planted with all Sorts of Trees from *Europe* and both the *Indies*. The *Dutch* join'd *Anth. Vaes's* Island to the Continent by a Bridge, and *Receif* was join'd to that Island by another, for the Conveniency of Carriage. This was a Work of great Expence; for at low Water, the River was 11 Foot deep, and to bear the Charge, they impos'd a Toll upon all Passengers and Goods.

The Space between the Sandy and Stony *Receif* is properly the Harbour, and at high Water is betwixt 13 and 14 Foot deep, where Ships ride very safe, being defended from the Sea by the Stony *Receif*. The Passage betwixt the Sandy *Receif* and the Continent is called the *Salt River*, to distinguish it from the River *Capivaribi*, which is fresh Water. This River rises some Leagues W. of the Town, joins with the River *Afogados* near another of the same Name, and falls into the Sea at the *Receif*. 'Tis divided into two Branches; one runs to the S. passes by Fort *William*, and is called *Afogados*; the other, which runs to the N. retains its Name, and continuing its Course betwixt the Continent and *Maurice's Town*, goes on to *Waerdenberg*, where it joins the *Salt River*, and falls into the Sea. The two Branches of this River encompass the *Salt River* on the W. Side, and *Anth. Vaes's* Island on the

the E. Upon that Branch called *Afogados* are abundance of Sugar-Mills, from whence the Sugar us'd to be carried in Boats or Carts to *Baretta*, and from thence in flat-bottom'd Vessels to the *Receif* and *Olinda*. A League to the S. of *Maurice's-Town*, upon the same Branch, lay a four-square Fort, called *Afogados* or *Fort William*. 'Twas a noble Structure, surrounded with high and strong Walls, a large Ditch, and Palisadoes. It defended the Avenues to the Plains, and from hence along a Dyke there was a Passage to *Maurice's-Town*. About half a League from thence, and at the same Distance from the Continent, lay *Fort Barretta*, on the Shore, which commanded the Avenues both by Sea and Land to the Cape of *St. Augustin* and the *Receif*.

Upon that Part of the Island which lies betwixt the Rivers *Capiwaribi* and *Biberibi*, and the Forts of *Ernest* and *Waerdenberg*, lay the Count's Gardens above-mention'd, stor'd with all the Fruits, Flowers and Greens, which *Europe*, *Africk*, and both the *Indies*, could afford. Here were 700 *Coco-Trees* from 30 to 50 Foot high, which being transplanted thither from the adjacent Country, bore Fruit the first Year. Here were also 50 *Limon*, 18 *Citron*, 80 *Pomegranate*, and 66 *Fig-Trees*. In the midst of these Gardens stood his noble Palace called *Friburg*, the Building of which cost him 600000 *Florins*. It had an admirable Prospect both by Sea and Land, and two Towers of such an Height, that they were seen 7 Leagues at Sea, and serv'd for a Beacon to the *Mariners*. At the Front of the House there was a Battery of Marble, ascending gradually from the River, and well mounted with Cannon. In the Gardens there were several large Basins, containing very sweet Water, tho' the R. round about it was salt, and he had several Fish-ponds, stock'd with all Sorts of Fish. At the Foot of the Bridge, over the River *Capiwaribi*, from *Maurice's-Town* to the Continent, the Count built a fine Summer-Seat called *Boa vista*, or the fair Prospect. It was surrounded with pleasant Gardens and Fish-ponds, and serv'd as a Fort to defend the Town and Island. Near the Continent, not far from the Salt-Pits, betwixt the sandy *Receif* and *Anth. Vaes's* Island, lay the triangular Fort of *Waerdenberg*. It was well mounted with

Guns, and at high Tide surrounded with Water.

At a small Distance from the *Receif* or *Maurice's-Town* to the N. stood *Olinda*, once a famous City among the *Portuguese*, who embarked the Product of *Brazil* at this Place for *Europe*. Most of it was built upon several Hills towards the Sea. On the S. Side they were pretty plain, and extended to the Shore. On the N. Side they were more steep and craggy, full of *Thorn-Bushes*, intermixed with *Orange-Trees*. These Hills, with some Bastions, cover'd it on the Land-Side; but because of the Number of Hills in its Circuit, it was difficult to make the Fortifications regular. From the higher Part of the Town there was a fair Prospect both to the Sea and Land. The latter was very pleasant, because cover'd with Trees that continue green all the Year. From hence also there was a Prospect of *Anthony Vaes's* Island and *Maurice-Town*. Upon the highest Hill within the City, the *Jesuits* had formerly a magnificent Convent built, and nobly endowed by *Sebastian* King of *Portugal*. It was seen a good Distance at Sea. Not far from thence the *Capuchins* had a Monastery, and the *Dominicans* another near the Shore. Besides these, there were the two Churches of *St. Salvador* and *St. Peter*. It contain'd above 2000 Inhabitants, besides Clergymen and Slaves, and there were reckon'd 200 rich Merchants in it. At the Foot of the Mountain, on which the City was built, the *Dutch* erected a strong Redoubt; and about a League from the City, near the Water-side, lay the Suburbs, well stor'd with Inhabitants and Warehouses, but destitute of fresh Water, which they were obliged to fetch from beyond the River. This City was taken in 1595 by the *English*, under the Command of *Capt. James Lancaster*, who storm'd a Fort at the Mouth of the Haven before *Reciffa*, march'd up to the Town, took the Suburb with a great Booty, carried off 15 laden Ships, and for 30 Days alarmed the whole Country. After this Expedition, the *Portuguese* added new Fortifications to the Place, and especially at the Mouth of the Harbour. This City then consist'd of 27 large Streets, besides Lanes, and had five great Churches, four Monasteries, and many stately Edifices.

Other

Other Dutch Authors say, that Count *Maurice's* Palace was shaded on the Outside by a double Row of Coco-Trees; that he had all manner of Conveniencies about it for Profit and Pleasure, particularly a Coney-Warren, a Pall-mall, a long Park planted with Bakkoven Trees, a Field to whiten Linen, and a noble Kitchen-Garden, wherein he had abundance of Orange-Trees, Vines which bore Grapes every three Months, and a delightful Walk of Lime-Trees, a Pond with Isles for Swans, large Stables, Dove-houses, &c. He also drain'd the neighbouring Morasses, and divided the Ground by Ditches, after the Manner of *Holland*. The first Day that the great Bridge above-mentioned was finish'd, so many People went over it, that the Toll amounted to above 60 *l.* Sterling, and it was farm'd afterwards for 28000 Guilders *per Annum*. Every Citizen that pass'd it paid 2 *d.* Negroes and Soldiers 1 *d.* each, Horsemen 4 *d.* and Carits 7 *d.* *Lopez* says, that in his Time *Olinda* had 3000 Houses and 70 Sugar-Mills. Mechanicks usually earn'd 10 or 12 *s.* a Day here; and besides other remarkable Places, there was a Quarter where the Jews kept Guard, an Abbey of *Hamburgers*, one of *Jesuits*, and another of the *Carmelites*.

The other Towns in this Province are,
1. *St. Michael de Pojuka*. It lies on a River of the same Name, 10 Leagues S. of *Recife*, on the S. Side of Cape *St. Augustin*. *Nieuhoff* says, it was formerly very populous, and had 13 Sugar-Mills.

2. *Serinbain*, a very large and pleasant Village, 13 Leagues from *Recife*. It had 12 Mills, each of which made 6 or 7000 Arobas of Sugar. The chief Structures were the Church, an Abbey, the Governor's House, a Castle, and a Chapel. The Country about it is low, and there was an Hermitage and noble Seat in the Neighbourhood, with a River not far from it.

3. The Village and Seat of *Gonsalvi de Una*, 20 Leagues from *Recife*, had five Sugar-Mills.

4. *Garafou* or *Igaracu*, upon a River of the same Name, five Leagues N. from *Olinda*. It lies at some Distance from the Shore, was formerly inhabited by *Portuguese* Mechanicks; but after the *Dutch* took *Olinda* in 1633, several rich Families settled there. It had a

Church and an Abbey of *Franciscans*. *Laet* says, the *Dutch*, when they took it, carried off a Booty worth 9000 *l.* He adds, that it had three Churches and two Abbeys, very beautiful and handsomely inclos'd.

5. *Moribeka* lies farther into the Country, about five Leagues from *Recife*.

6. *St. Anthony*, about 7 or 8 Leagues S. from *Recife*, near Cape *St. Augustin*.

10. The Captainship of Tamara or Tamarica.

IT has its Name from the Island above-mentioned, and is bounded by the Captainship of *Fernambuco* on the S. *Parayba* on the N. the *Tapoyers* Country on the W. and the Ocean on the E. *Moll* makes it but 30 Miles from S. to N. and about 120 from E. to W. But *Nieuhoff* says, it extends 35 Leagues along the Coast. The *Sansons* say, this is the oldest and the least Captainship in *Brazil*; that it was formerly possessed by the *French*; and that there's a Harbour still called the *Frenchmens* Harbour; but the *Portuguese* beat them out of it, and the *Dutch* took it from them. It has 20 Sugar-Mills, and abundance of *Brazil*-Wood.

The Island of *Tamarika* or *Tamaraca* lies two Leagues N. of *Pomerello*, and (according to *Moll*) about 30 Miles N. from *Recife*. It is parted from the Continent by a River or Chanel of its own Name, navigable by small Vessels, and the Harbour is shallow, and noted for Shipwrecks. The most South Point is in Lat 7. 58. It is two Leagues long from S. to N. and seven in Circuit. *Goyana*, *Capiveribi*, *Terucupa*, and *Abrey*, on the Continent, belong'd to its Jurisdiction. It formerly had but few Inhabitants, tho' 'tis very pleasant and fertile in *Brazil*-Wood, Coccoes, Cotton, Sugar-Reeds, Melons, Wood for Firing, Timber for building of Houses and Ships, and has Plenty of fresh Water. It was formerly much infested with Wild Beasts, which spoil'd the Sugar-Canes; yet the Inhabitants were enjoin'd by Count *Maurice* not to kill any of them but such as broke into their Plantations, it being for the Interest of the Company to preserve them for Provisions in case of Necessity. This Island was reckon'd of such Consequence to the *Dutch*, that some propos'd to remove

remove their Seat hither from *Receif*; but the Island being then quite desolate, and the Harbour of *Receif* being much more convenient, as well as the Place more fruitful, pleasant and strong, it was dropped: Yet this Island is so strong both by Art and Nature, that it was not only of great Service to the *Dutch* in their War with the *Portuguese*, but a great Conveniency to *Receif*, which was supplied from hence with Fish, and several other Sorts of Provisions. Upon the Banks of the River, at the South Entrance of the Harbour, the *Dutch* built a quadrangular Fort call'd *Orange*, encompassed with a good Wall, Palisadoes, and a Ditch; and on the N. Side they had a Horn-work, in the Body whereof was a Powder Vault, and Places for Soldiers to lodge in. There was a Town here inhabited for most part by Soldiers, and called *Nossa Senhora de la Conceptione*, and the *Portuguese* had an old Redoubt of the same Name on a neighbouring Rock, which the *Dutch* under Colonel *Schuppe* took from the *Portuguese*, with the whole Island, and called the Place *Schuppe's Town*. This Fort afterwards serv'd the *Dutch* both for the Defence of the Town and Harbour, as the Block-house on the N. Side cover'd the Gates. At the N. Entrance of the Harbour there was another Redoubt, which defended the Passage on that Side. This Island has several Landing-places towards the River; but the Shore for most part is flat, full of Marshes and Mango-Trees, of difficult Access, and has dangerous Sands at some distance in the Sea. The Court of Judicature for the Captainship was formerly kept in this Island, but afterwards transferred to *Goyana* and *Kapivaribi* on the Continent, because those Places were more fruitful and populous, and had more Sugar-Mills. In our Author's Time, there were five Judges belonging to this Court, three of which liv'd at *Goyana*, and the other two in the Isle. *Barleus* confirms *Nieuboff's* Relation of this Island, and gives two Plans of it, to which we refer the Curious. *Knivet* says, 'tis a Point of Land like a Cape, which runs half a Mile into the Sea, and his Anchorage very near the Shore both on the S. W. and N. E. Sides of the Town, in 7 Fathom Water; and that all the Country from hence to Cape *St. Augustin* is low Land.

Laet says, the first *European* Plantation in *Brazil* was on this Island; that the Town was built on a Rock near the Sea; and that on the N. Side there's a small Island, which is overflown at high Water, and was full of small Trees, on which the Sea-Fowl roosted, till the *Dutch* cut them down to make Palisadoes.

In the River of *Tamarika*, *Nieuboff* mentions an Island called *Magioppe*, which abounds with *Mandioca* Roots, and has a Harbour both on the N. and S. Side; but the last is best, there being a Shelf in the former. He adds, that the only Harbour hereabouts fit for Use is the S. Entrance of *Tamarika* River, which is navigable for Ships that draw 14 or 15 Foot Water. Betwixt *Pomorello* and this River, there's one comes from the Continent that is fit for Barges, and from the River *Tamarika* to the N. there are several other Rivers near the Shore which are navigable by Barges, and is a great Conveniency for the Sugar-Mills, of which there are several in those Parts.

About three Leagues to the N. W. of *Tamarika* lies the River *Goyana*, in S. Lat. 7. 46 which falls with two Branches into the Bay, at the Entrance whereof there's a great Rock, with store of Sea-Fowl, and before it a great Ledge of Rocks, and many dangerous Shelves within it. Here is good fresh Water, and store of Cattle in the neighbouring Country, which abounds with *Brazil-Wood*, *Pepper*, *Ginger*, *Cotton*, *Cocoas*, and *Indian Nurs*. There are many Sugar-Mills upon this River, and Vessels continually employ'd to carry Sugar to *Per-nambuco*. The Natives are called *Petiguaves*. The Town of *Goyana*, above-mentioned, lies three Leagues within the Mouth of the River.

II. The Captainship of Parayba.

IT is bounded with *Tamaraka* on the S. that of *Rio Grande* on the N. the *Tapoyers* Country on the W. and the Ocean on the E. *Moll* makes it 60 Miles along the Coast, and the *Sansons* about 150 Miles E. to W. They say, that this Captainship was also first planted by the *French* in 1584, but that the *Portuguese* seiz'd it soon after, and sold it to the *Dutch*, from whom they afterwards

re-

retook it. They bound it with *Pernambuco* on the S. and *Tamaraca* on the W. The River *Parayba* divides it into two Parts, which are almost equal. The Inhabitants apply themselves to the Improvement of their Lands, on which they have good Mansion-Houses, Farms and Sugar-Mills, built along the Rivers, with Fields of Canes on each Side, and Plenty of Wood, which serves to boil the Sugar. They add, that there are 20 of those Mills in this Captainship, some of which are so large, that they contain, besides the Masters Houses, which are well built, several others for the *Portuguese* and the Slaves, whose Number often amounts to 50 or more, and sometimes to 100 Families. The Soil of the Captainship consists partly of Mountains, Valleys and Fields: The Mountains produce Wood; the Valleys, Tobacco, Mandioca, and other Fruits; and the Fields, Sugar and Cotton. Their till'd Lands yield a hundred fold. Their Pastures feed abundance of Oxen, Sheep, Goats, Hogs, and Horses, which are very fit for Work; and there's all Sorts of Fowl, particularly Parrots, which fly in such Numbers as darken the Sky, and are good to eat. The Natives have certain Aldeas or Villages, particularly six or seven built after their own manner, each with four, five, or six Houses, very long like Halls, with a great Number of small Doors, and containing from 400 to 1500 Inhabitants, their Moveables being only Hammocks, Bows, Arrows, and Mandioca. In 1634, *Pinda Una*, the largest of 'em, contain'd 1500 Inhabitants. In every Aldea there's a Captain, whom they chuse among themselves, and a *Portuguese* Visitor comes to see what passes among them. *Nieuhuff* says, that whilst it was under the Jurisdiction of the *Dutch*, there were above 21 Sugar-Mills on both Sides of the River, 18 of which sent off every Year 4000 Chests of Sugar. The flat Country, which is the most fruitful, lies near the River *Parayba*, and is distinguished into several Divisions, some of which have borrow'd their Names from small Rivers that run thro' them, and they are all of them extremely fruitful, occasion'd by the overflowing of the *Parayba*. Besides Sugar, they produce Barley, *Turkey* Wheat, Potatoes, Ananas, Coco-Nuts, Melons, Oranges, Citrons, Bananas, Pakovas,

Markomas, Pears, Cucumbers, and all Necessaries both for Men and Beasts. *Barlaeus* says, it has its Name from the River *Parayba*, and that it abounds with Beasts of several Sorts. Their Houses are built apart from one another. They use Mortar and Tiles, but no Iron. They build their Houses with Posts, and make their Floors of Stalks or Leaves, and cover the Roof with Tiles or Coco-Leaves. The People are not so tall nor strong as *Europeans*. They go naked, but cover their Privy-Parts. They love their Wives to a degree of Jealousy, but are careless of their Childrens Education, which makes them Slaves by Nature. They hate the *Portuguese* for their Cruelty, and they on the other hand charge them with Treachery, Levity, and Ingratitude. Some of their Mills are turned by Water, and others by Oxen. *Barlaeus* gives a curious Dissertation of the Difference betwixt the Sugar of the Ancients and that of the Moderns, and of the Way of making it, and its various Kinds, for which we refer the Curious to him. He tells us, that the *Dutch* Generals *Schuppe*, *Artisewiki*, *Hinderfon*, and others, took this Captainship in 1634. *Laet* says, that the Mountain *Capagua*, which produces all manner of Fruit, was very populous formerly; but the *Portuguese* have destroy'd all the *Brazilians* that were about it. This Mountain is noted for curious green Stones, which the Inhabitants wore in their Lips as Ornaments, and being laid upon the Belly, cures the Gripping of the Guts. The *French* in the last Century discover'd the Mine of *Capoaba*, from whence they drew a great Quantity of Silver, till they were drove out by the *Portuguese*. The *Petiguares* inhabit 16 Villages on the North Side of this Captainship. There's a noted Bird of Prey here called the *Ouyaourafrou*, twice as big as a Crane, with curious Feathers, so bold and strong, that it devours not only Sheep, but Deer and Men. There's also a remarkable Plant called *Tarammacarou*, thicker than a Man's Thigh, and grows 12 Foot high, with three Branches of equal Length and Thickness, which may easily be broke. 'Tis green without, white within, has no Leaves, but red Blossoms streak'd with blue, from whence grows a Fruit about the Bigness of an Apple, crimson without, and white within, and tastes like a Mul-

Mulberry. He adds, that the Sea hereabouts affords a strange Fish, with a very long and thin Tail: The Females lay Eggs every Day like Hens. They are full of poisonous Prickles, and divided into several Sorts, the chief of which are reckon'd the *Naainari* and *Jabebava*.

The River *Parayba*, which gives Name to this Captainship, lies under S. Lat. 6. 24. four Leagues N. of Cape *Blanco*, according to *Nieuhoff*. He says, it falls into the Sea with two Branches, which are separated by a large Bank of Sand, one of which is called the Northern, and the other the Southern Entrance. From the last a rocky Ledge extends as far as Cape *Blanco*, and within the River a Sand-Bank lies quite across to Fort *Margaret*. This River is very shallow in Summer, but in Winter overflows the neighbouring Country. *Heylin* says, the *Spaniards* call'd it *Domingo*. *Laet* tells us, that among other Fish, it produces the *Guara-tereba*, which has a thick Body, flat Head, crooked Back, split Tail, and triangular Scales, which shine in the Sun like polish'd Gold. *Knivet* says, this River has a fair great Bay, which the largest Ships may enter, and come to an Anchor near the Shore.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Parayba*, on the River of its own Name. *Nieuhoff* says, it is a City founded by the *Portuguese*, who call'd it *Philippen*, after the Name of King *Philip* of Spain, and *Nostra Senhora de Nives*. The *Dutch* in 1633, when they conquer'd this Captainship, chang'd the Name into that of *Frederickstadt*, after the Name of *Frederick-Henry* Prince of *Orange*. It had then been lately built by the *Portuguese*, and had several stately Houses with Marble Pillars, and others with Pillars of Stone. 'Twas the Seat of Judicature for the Captainship. Before the Rebellion, it was inhabited by *Portuguese* and *Dutch*, and much frequented by the People of the neighbouring Country, who us'd to exchange their Sugar here for such Commodities as they wanted. The Town lies on the South Side of the River, about five Leagues from the Sea. *Laet* says, the City is small, but has three Churches, and as many Cloysters of *Franciscans*, *Carmelites*, and *Benedictines*. When the *Dutch* took it, it

had two great Market-Places, 12 Streets, and a large *Franciscan* Cloyster, inclos'd by a Wall, and encompassed almost by a broad Bay, which the River *Parayba* makes before the City. *Heylin* says, good Ships may come up to the very Town, and that it was inhabited by 500 *Portuguese*, besides *Slaves* and *Negroes*. They did not wall it till the *Dutch* had taken *Olinda*, because it was defended by a strong Castle that the *French* built on Cape *Delo*. In *Nieuhoff's* Time, it had three considerable Forts, viz. 1. *St. Margaret*, on the S. Point, with five good Bastions and a Hornwork. 2. Fort *St. Anthony*, on a small Island, separated by a narrow Branch from the N. Point. It was encompassed with Palisadoes and a good Ditch, supplied with Water from the River, and the Walls were very strong, and might be defended by the Cannon both from the City, and Fort *Margaret* over against it on the S. Side. 3. *Reftinga*, a Fort upon a triangular Island near the former, but farther up the River.

2. *Porto Lucena*, a Bay two Leagues N. of the River *Parayba*, which affords a safe Station to the largest Ships. It had this Name from the *Portuguese*; but the *Dutch* call'd it *Red Land*, from the Colour of the neighbouring Soil. There's very good Anchorage here at five and six Fathom Water, and the Country yields good fresh Water. The *Dutch* Ships bound for *Holland* from *Reciffa* us'd to stay for one another at this Bay.

3. The River *Mongoapa* or *Mongoanawapy*. It runs into the Sea about half a League N. of the Bay, in S. Lat. 6. 34. 'Tis much larger towards the Source than at the Mouth. Its Banks are cover'd with Bushes and Mango-Trees. There's a *Receif* before its Entrance, two dangerous Sand-Banks in its Mouth, and three Fathom Water at low Tide.

4. *Bahia de Treçano*, or *Treason Bay*. *Nieuhoff* places it two Leagues N. of the last River. It has 11 or 12 Fathom Water about a League from the Shore. Five Leag. to the N. of this Bay there's the River *Barra*, *Konguon* or *Konayo*, which is scarce passable for Yachts; and about a League and a half from thence is a large Bay two Leagues in Length, called *Pernambuco*.

12. *The Captainship of Potigi, Potengi, or Rio Grande.*

Nieuhoff says, 'tis called *Rio Grande* from its chief River of the same Name. The *Dutch* call'd it North *Brasil*. He bounds it to the S. with *Parayba*, and to the N. with *Siara*; but the *Portuguese* Geographers extend it to the Island *Maranhao*. On the W. lies the Country of the *Tapoyers*, and on the E. the Ocean. *Moll* extends it 60 Miles on the Coast where 'tis broadest. The *Sansons*, who bound it with the Ocean both on the E. and N. extend it 90 Miles on the E. Coast, as much on the N. and above 140 on the S. Frontiers. They say, it once belong'd to the *French*, who kept Possession of it after they had abandon'd *Rio Ganabara*: That in 1597, they made an Alliance here with the *Petiguaries*, and were then attacked by the *Spaniards* without any Success; but at last driven out by them in 1601. They add, that the *French* discover'd an excellent Silver Mine at *Copooba*, another of Emeralds near the Bay of *Moncouru*, between *Rio Grande* and *Siara*, and rich Salt-Pits near *Cape Salines*.

Nieuhoff says, this Captainship has four Divisions, nam'd from so many Rivers that run thro' them, *viz.* *Kunhao*, *Goyana*, *Mumpobu*, and *Potegy*; and that tho' it has been much neglected by the *Portuguese*, yet it abounds with *Farinha*, *Wild Fowl*, and *Fish*, which are so luscious, that they commonly eat them with *Limon-Juice* or *Vinegar*, without *Oil*. There's an incredible Number of *Fish* in the *Lake Goraires*, and during the Rebellion of the *Portuguese*, the *Dutch* Garrisons in *Parayba* and other Places were supplied from hence with *Fish* and *Flesh*. He thus describes the Coast: Its Bays are, *Bahia*, *Formosa*, *Panto Negro*, *Punto de Pipas*, and the Bay of *Martin Fissen*. The Bay of *Ginapabo* lies N. of *Rio Grande*, and beyond that a River called *Guaßarivi*, upon which, near the Mouth, lies the Village *Atape-Wappa*. Next to the N. runs the River *Siria-Mixui*, and near the Village of *Natal* and the Fort of *Tres Reyes* or *Keulen*, there's another call'd the *Cross River*, which rises out of a small Lake; and over against the said Fort, a fresh River falls into the

great River; and not far from thence, there is another Salt-Water River. This Country submitted to the *Dutch* in 1633. The *Tapoyers* did commonly twice a Year invade the *Portuguese* of this Captainship, and in the *Dutch Wars* killed many of them, for which the *Portuguese* laid this Tract quite desolate. The *Inhabitants* liv'd by *Fishing*, and planting *Farinha* and *Tobacco* higher up in the Country. Here are *Husbandmen*; but there are few *Inhabitants* on the N. Side of *Rio Grande*.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Rio Grande*, or the Great River. *Nieuhoff* and *Moll* place its Mouth in S. Lat. 5. 42. It falls into the Sea four Leagues above *Fort Keulen*, and bears Ships of great Burden. *Barlaeus* says, 'tis a very pleasant River, within Land, but difficult of Entrance by reason of Shoals. *Nieuhoff* says, *Fort Keulen* was built upon a Rock some Distance from the Shore, at the Mouth of the River, and that 'tis surrounded with Water every Tide, so that there's no coming at it then but with Boats. There is a small Chapel in the middle, where the *Dutch* found a Well cut in the Rock, which yielded from 225 to 350 Quarts of good sweet Water every Tide. The Fort was built of hewn Stone, and defended towards the Shore with two Half-Bastions in Form of Hornworks. It had a good Vault underneath, and convenient Lodgings for the Soldiers, and was so strong, that a small Garrison might defend it; that the *Spaniards* called it *Tres Reyes*, or Three Kings, and the *Dutch* named it *Keulen*, after one of their Commanders, who took it.

Duffen says, a Town called *Puntael* stood formerly in this Captainship; but that 'twas ruin'd by the Wars, and the *Inhabitants* had Leave to build them another City in a fruitful Soil. At this Province the Coast turns, according to the *Sansons*, and runs from E. to W. but according to *Moll*, this Turning begins in

13. *The Captainship of Siara.*

HE bounds it with *Rio Grande* on the S. the Ocean on the N. and E. and *Maragnan* and the *Tapoyers* Country on the W. He extends it along the Coast, W. from *Cape St. Roque*, 330 Miles, but does not de-
ter-

termine the Breadth from N. to S. The *Sansons*, who include in it the several Nations of the *Tapoyers*, *Tigusres*, and *Tobajares*, extend it 630 Miles along the Coast, and almost 180 where broadest: Yet *Nieuhoff* makes the whole Compass of *Siara* Proper to be not above 10 or 12 Leagues. The *Sansons* say, it produces Cotton, Crystal, Precious Stones, Pearls, Salt, several Sorts of Wood, and abundance of Sugar-Canes, which are of no use, because there are no Sugar-Mills in this Country. *Nieuhoff* says, Ambergreece is also found on the Coast, and that the Natives are reported to be very large of Stature and ugly, with long Hair and black Skins, except the Space betwixt the Eyes and Mouth. They have Holes in their Ears which hang down upon their Shoulders, and others make Holes in their Lips or Noses, in which they put Stones for an Ornament. Their Food is Farinha, Wild Fowls, Fish and Fruit. They drink most Water, but make likewise a certain Liquor of Farinha or the Mandioca-Roots, and were greedy of Brandy. He says, that in 1630 the Inland Part of the Country was govern'd by one of their own Kings call'd *Algodoi*, a sort of Tributary to the *Portuguese*, who had built a Fort upon the River *Siara*, and made themselves Masters of all the Sea-Coast; notwithstanding which, the Natives and they were in continual Broils till 1638. When the *Dutch* took it from the *Portuguese*, they built a small Fort upon the River, and call'd it by the same Name, to keep a good Correspondence with the Natives, who revolted against the *Dutch* in 1644, surpris'd and put all the Garrison to the Sword, with the Workmen at the Salt-Pits near the River *Upanemina*, and then demolished the Fort. *Moll* calls this Fort *St. Luc*, and places it between the Salt-Pits and the River *Siara*. *Barleus* says, this Captainship has few Inhabitants, no good Harbour nor famous River. There's a Tower built on a Mountain, near which is the Seat of the *Portuguese* Governor, and the Dwellings of some of his Countrymen that attend the gathering of Cotton, and manuring Sugar-Canes. The Country is partly mountainous and partly woody, but has several good Pastures, especially along the River. The *Dutch* Fort *Siara* was built square, at the Foot of a

Hill, and had six Houses within the Walls, two Redoubts full of Port-holes, one on the N. and the other on the S. jutting out half-way from the Wall, and two Gates, secur'd with large Portcullices. There's a Harbour before the Castle, form'd by the River *Hacu*, but of little Consequence. *Morery* says, two or three Ships come hither every Year to load Cotton, Crystal, Jewels, and Brasil-Wood.

The River *Siara* rises, according to *Nieuhoff*, very far within Land, and falls into the Ocean in S. Lat. 3. 40. seven Leagues and a half to the N. of the Bay *Mangorypa*.

14. The Captainship of Maragnan, or Maranhaon.

MOLL extends it about 200 Miles along the Coast from E. to W. and about 150 into the Continent from S. to N. The *Sansons* make it 220 from E. to W. and the Breadth much the same with *Moll*. 'Tis bounded with *Siara* on the E. *Para* on the W. the Sea on the N. and unknown Countries on the S. The Natives of this Country were the *Tapoyers*, and *Moll* now places the *Tapoyers* Land on the S. of it. It has its Name from an Island in the Mouth of a Gulph, form'd by several Rivers. *Barleus* says, the Air is wholesome, and the Soil fruitful in Sugar, Cotton, Ginger and Tobacco, and that it has Salt and Mines. The *Sansons* say, its Water is excellent, and keeps long at Sea; that the Soil is as fruitful as any in *America*, abounds with Brasil-Wood, Saffron, a red Dye, Lacque, Balm, not inferior to that of *Arabia*, Pepper, and that Ambergreece is sometimes found on the Coast. Here are also Mines of Jasper, and White and Red Crystal, harder than the Diamonds of *Alençon*. The *French* were several times possessed of this Island. *Ribaut* was there in 1594, and *La Rivardiere* in 1612. He built the Fort *St. Lewis*, and was dispossessed by the *Portuguese* in 1614, when they built the Forts of *St. Jago* and *Nossa Senhora*. The *Dutch* took it in 1641, and found the Mouth of the River *Maragnan* very dangerous by Shelves and Sands. He says, Geographers are not agreed whether *Maragnan* be the Name of the River or the Island; but the *Dutch* mention both in their

Maps and Journals. *Nieuhoff* says, this Captainship was abandon'd by the *Dutch*, by the special Order of the Company in 1644.

We have little or no Account of that Part of the Captainship which lies on the Continent; but the Island is described at large by several Authors. The *Sansons* say, it lies with some others in the Gulph, and is about 45 Leagues in Compass, in South Lat. 2. *Barlaeus* says, 'tis encompassed by three great Rivers, which fall from the Continent into this great Bay. The Eastern and greatest is called *Mouim* the middle one *Taboucourou*, and the most W. *Miarri*. Their rainy Months are *March*, *April* and *May*. The rest of the Year is very serene: It produces abundance of *Mandioca*, and many Trees unknown to us: 1. That nam'd *Acaju*, already describ'd with the Trees of *Brazil*: Only *Barlaeus* adds, that it produces Fruits of four Sorts, one like a Pear, with a Kernel like a Walnut, yellow and juicy; the second of a sharper Juice, and red; the third very sharp, of which they make *Vinegar*; and the fourth of an excellent Taste. 2. The *Jaracaba*, which spreads much at Top. The Leaves are like those of *Figs*, the Blossoms yellow, the Fruit like *Pears* in Shape, but has a Shell, and is full of Kernels. 3. The *Ouairerona*, a Tree which smells exceeding sweet, and has Fruit bigger than the largest *Melons*. 4. The *Uva pirup*, famous for its Blossom, which has yellow, blue, and red Streaks, and bears delicate Apples, which ripen best in rainy Weather. 5. A sort of *Melons* call'd *Uva*, full of white Pulp, and black Kernels, has a pleasant Juice, sweeter than Sugar, and very refreshing.

The remarkable Birds here are, 1. A sort of a *Partridge* as large as a *Capon*. It has blue Feathers, and lays blue Eggs. 2. Another sort which has a Comb like a *Cock*, with red, black, and white Spots. 3. The *Falian* has a long Bill, Legs like a *Crane*, and flies low, but so swift, that a Horse can scarce overtake it. 4. The *Oviza-Ovassou*, twice as big as an *Eagle*, and kills *Goats* and *Sheep*. This Island also abounds with large *Bats*, very troublesome to the Inhabitants.

The neighbouring Ocean abounds with Fish of all Sorts: The most remarkable are,

1. The *Pyraon*, six Foot long, as thick as a Barrel, and has large black Scales of a Hand's Breadth. 2. The *Ougery*, four Foot long, has a broad Head, two sharp Fins on its Back, which wound terribly, and it smells of Musk as it swims. 3. The *Cam-boury-Ouassou* has a Head like a *Hog*, and a Tail with yellow Scales. 4. The *Yaveboyre*, two Fathoms long, a Fathom broad, a Foot thick, and has a Tail of a Fathom long, with a sharp great Bone sticking out in the middle, with which, if a Man be wounded, the Part must be cut off. 5. The *Nary-nary* is of a lesser Size, and has a dangerous Sting. 6. The *Acariou*, a flat Fish, with a green Head, thick Scales, a yellow Back, and white Belly, and is about a Foot long. 7. The *Araououa*, about 8 Foot long, has a hard Skin, and a three-pointed Sword, with which it kills other Fish. There's another sort of them whose Sword is a Foot less. 8. They have abundance of several Sorts resembling *Pilchards*, and are taken near the Rocks.

The Rivers and Brooks of the Island are also full of Fish. The most remarkable are, 1. The *Pourake*, four Foot long, with green, blue, red and white Specks and Streaks. The Skin is so hard, that no Sword can pierce it, and it causes such a Pain in the Arm of any one that strikes it, that he falls down to the Ground. 2. The *Courimata*, which resembles a *Carp*, and is one of the most delicious Fish in the World. 3. *Pyraon*, without Scales, has red and yellow Spots, and very sharp Teeth, which cut slopingly. They have Plenty of *Crabs* of several Sorts, one of which carries the *Ambergreece* cast up in the Shore to their Holes. They have abundance of good Muscles and *Oysters*, which stick to the Branches of Trees that hang in the Water. Here are also *Rattle-Snakes*, which are very dangerous.

Their Beasts are, 1. *Wild Deer*, *Rabbits* and *Hares*, which differ little from ours. 2. There's also that sort of *Wild Swine* which have their Navels on their Backs, and smell like Musk. They have another sort which has a Mouth like a *Hare*, with two long Tusks in each Jaw: Their Ears like a *Man's*, their fore Feet white, and hoof'd like an *Ass*; the hindermost Part of their Body like a *Bear*, and full of Bristles, half white and half black, and three Handfuls long,

long, which they raise and let fall at Pleasure. 3. The Ant Bears or Pismire-eaters, formerly described. 4. A sort of Wild Cows that have no Horns, but short Legs and Tails, sharp Teeth, and a Stone like the Bezoar is often found in their Heads. 5. *Armadillos* of several Sorts. 6. Wild Cats named *Margais*, which have curious Skins. 7. Foxes and Leopards the like, both very ravenous. 8. The dull slow Beast call'd *Ai*, already described. 9. Apes and Monkeys of all Sorts. The most remarkable is that call'd *Zimmo Cayou*, which is hairy all over, has a long white Beard, a Face and Ears like an old Man, and a long Tail, which they wind about Branches, and swing themselves from Tree to Tree. They are subtle and fierce, attack those who hurt them, carry their Hands and Mouths full of Stones, and throw them at Travellers from the Trees. If one of these Beasts be hurt, the rest come to his Assistance, and stop his Wounds with Leaves, &c. *Juan Ardenois* says, they play with the Natives for Money, and spend it in Drink, *Acosta* says, that one of those Creatures being tam'd by the Spaniards, would go to a Tavern for Wine, but would not pay the Money till his Pot was full; and tho' it lov'd the Wine, would drink none except it were given him, but bring it safe home, and pelt the unlucky Boys with Stones that offer'd to take it from him. *Peter Martyr* gives a strange Instance of the Subtilty of one of those Creatures; that observing a Man ready to fire at him, he suddenly leap'd down from the Tree, and snatched up a Child, which he held as a Buckler before him. The Natives of this Island were *Toupinambar*, drove from *Cayette* by the Portuguese above 150 Years ago. They us'd to celebrate the Time of their Arrival with a great Feast once a Year, till a bold Woman assaulted one of their Commanders in his Cups, which bred such a Division among them, that they separated into two Parties, which have been irreconcilable ever since, and call one another *Tobaiaras* or Enemies, and eat the Prisoners on both Sides. They are of a middle Stature: The Midwives flat their Noses as soon as born. They are temperate in their Diet, strong, live 100 Years, and their Women bear Children at 80. They are born white; but dye

themselves tawny or black. They are well proportion'd, go naked, and paint their Bodies; or such as affect to be thought valiant, gash themselves so as to be full of Scars. The Men pluck the Hair off their Foreheads, but let it hang over their Ears and Shoulders. The Women wear theirs down to their Middle, and have Wooden Ear-Rings. The Men wear green Beads in their Lips, and little Bones thrust thro' their Noses. At Festivals they dress themselves with Feathers of various Colours, and Coronets of them upon their Heads, with Necklaces of Shells, a sort of Mantle over their Shoulders, Bracelets about their Arms, and Garters of hollow Nut-shells full of little Stones, which rattle as they walk. Every Man may take what Wives he pleases, but the Women are only allowed one Husband, and frequently divorc'd upon slight Occasions.

Their Arms are Bows and Arrows, and they are ready to use them upon the least Affront to themselves, or speaking ill of their Ancestors. They live mostly upon the Coast, for the Conveniency of Fishing, remove every 6th Year, and give their Settlements always the same Name. They lie in Hammocks, hung betwixt Stakes. Their Villages consist of few Houses, but large and quadrangular, being from 200 to 500 Paces long, and 25 broad, and they leave a large Area or Court betwixt the Houses. They are made up of Trunks of Trees fasten'd together, and mix'd and cover'd with Palm-Leaves, so that they are very pleasant. The only Wind here is that from the East, to which *Barleus* ascribes the Healthfulness of the People and Climate, which he says is never troubled with Clouds, nor pestilent Exhalations.

There were three Villages here when the Dutch took the Island, and six Sugar-Mills in Use. The chief Village or Town was called *St. Louis*, formerly mentioned, of the Building whereof we have this farther Account: The French Captain *Ribaut*, who had been in these Parts, was advis'd to settle there by the Indian King of *Maragnan*, on which he fitted out three Ships; but having lost his chief Vessel, and a Contention happening amongst his Men, he sailed back to *France* for more Supplies, and left some of his Men here, under the Command

mand of a young Gentleman called *De Vaux*, who behav'd himself so well among the Natives, that they promis'd to embrace Christianity, if new Supplies came from *France* to assist them against their Enemies. *Henry IV* being informed of this, sent *M. de la Rivardiere* to make a farther Inquiry. He spent six Months here, and when he return'd to *France*, found the *French King* murder'd, which put off the Design for some time; but at last being join'd by some People of Quality, and obtaining some *Capuchins* from the *Qu. Mother*, he landed here with 3 Ships in 1612, and built *Fort St. Louis* on a Hill next to the best Haven. *Barleus* gives us a Plan of the Town and Harbour, and of the adjacent Country. The Town lies near the Mouth of the River, in which there's a Rock near the Harbour; and just by the Place where the Ships lie, is the Castle above mention'd, and upon the Shore there were Batteries at the Foot of the Mountains, planted with Cannon for Defence of the Harbour, and upon the neighbouring Mountains there were several Chapels, which yielded a very good Prospect from the Sea. Ships enter the River betwixt two Points of Land, within which appears the Town, on a Point of Land, with three large Rivers, one just fronting the Entrance of the Harbour, and the other two on the Right and Left. In these Rivers there are several Islands. The Town has Marshes on the S. Side; on the E. it has a woody Country, and is every where encompassed by Rivers; and on the Bank of the River, on the North Side, there were several Redoubts for the Defence of the Harbour.

The *Sansons* say, there were 27 Villages in this Island, of which *Juniparan* was the principal, and that each Village contain'd from 3 to 600 Men; so that when the *French* were there, they computed the Inhabitants at 10000.

They reckon as belonging also to this Captainship, 1. *Tapouytaperes*, or the Country of the *Tapoyers*, which they say is ano-

ther Island, that lies W. from *Maragnan*, and within View of it. At full Tide it is an Island; but at low Water, there's a Passage betwixt it and the Continent on the Sands. The Soil, they say, is better than that of *Maragnan*. It contains 15 Villages, the chief of which gives Name to the Country, and they are larger and better peopled than the former. 2. Westward from *Tapouytaperes*, on the Continent, lies the Village, River, and Country of *Comma*. This District has 15 or 16 Villages as populous as the former, and the Country is as good. Betwixt *Comma* and *Cayette*, which lies near *Para*, there are several People who are Branches of the *Tupinambou*, and leagu'd together against those of *Maragnan* and *Comma*, who are descended from the *Tapoyers*. These several People submitted to the *Dutch* when they were Masters of this Country.

15. *The Captainship of Para or Paria,*

HAS *Maragnan* on the E. the Land of the *Amazons* on the W. an unknown Country on the S. and the Mouths of the River of *Amazons* and the Sea on the N. *Moll* makes the Extent from E. to W. about 300 Miles; but that from N. to S. he has not determin'd. The *Sansons* make it about 180 Miles from E. to W. betwixt *Maragnan* and the River of *Amazons*, above 240 on the S. Frontier, and from S. to N. about 160. *Moll* has a River of the same Name which runs thro' the middle of it, and falls into the Mouth of the *Amazons*. The *Sansons* say, there's a square Fort here built on a Rock, which rises four or five Fathoms above Ground, and that there are 4 or 500 *Portuguese* belonging to it, besides the Garrison, who gather the Tobacco, Cotton and Sugar, with which the Country abounds. The Fort is wall'd on all Sides except towards the River, which is planted with Cannon. The *Portuguese* have several small Colonies here.

CHAP. X.

PARAGUAY, or LA PLATA in General.

UNDER this Head the *Sansons* include many Sub-divisions, for which we refer to the General Table of *S. America*, p. 77 and 79 of this Vol. *Moll*, in his great Map of *S. America*, seems to make *La Plata* the General Name of this Country, and *Paraguay* one of the Sub-divisions. The *Sansons* extend it from S. Lat. $37\frac{1}{2}$. to S. Lat. $16\frac{1}{2}$. so that it reaches from S. to N. about 1320 Miles, and from the Borders of *Chili* on the W. to the Sea on the E. where 'tis broadest, about 1800; but the Extent is far less on the N. It is bounded by the *Terra Magellanica* and the Mouth of the River *La Plata* on the S. by the *Amazons* Country on the N. by part of *Chili* and *Peru* on the W. and by *Brazil* and the Sea on the E. The Form of it cannot well be described, because both the Length and Breadth are unequal. The Coast lies sloping from S. W. to N. E. from the River *La Plata* to the Province of *Guara*, and *Peru* breaks in upon it on the W. as *Brazil* does on the E. which makes the N. Part, from the Tropick of *Capricorn* to S. Lat. 14. narrower by far than the S. Part.

The *Sansons* say, 'tis also called by the Name of *Rio de la Plata*, which must be distinguished from the District of *La Plata* in *Peru*, already described. The Name *Paraguay* comes from the River of that Denomination, which in the Language of the Country signifies the River of Feathers, either because of the infinite Number of Birds with beautiful Feathers of various and lively Colours in this Country, or because the Inhabitants adorn themselves chiefly with those Feathers. The Name of *La Plata*

was given to it by the *Spaniards*, because of the River of that Name which runs thro' it, and was so call'd by them, because they receiv'd their first Plate from *Peru* by this River. There's also a particular Province called *Paraguay*, which lies chiefly on the River of that Name, which we shall describe in its place. Under these two General Names, the *Sansons* comprehend all the neighbouring Provinces upon the Rivers which fall into those of *Paraguay* and *La Plata*.

The HISTORY of the Country.

WE have nothing of the ancient History of this vast Country, nor of the Origine of the many barbarous Nations who inhabit it, and therefore must content our selves with what modern Authors say of them. The freshest Account we have of this Country is that of *Anth. Sepp* the Jesuit, who went hither as a Missionary, and wrote a Journal of his Travels here in 1691 and 1692, and there's another History of it by Father *Techo*, a Jesuit, the Date of which is not set down; but 'tis said in the Preface, that he liv'd 25 Years in this Country, and 'tis certain he carries his History farther back, and gives an Account of a much larger Extent of the Country than the other: Therefore we chuse to begin with him.

He says, this Country was first discover'd by *Alexius Garcia*, with some *Portuguese* and *Brazilians*, that were sent hither by *Martin de Sousa*, Governor of *Brazil* for King *John II.* of *Portugal*. He travelled 300 Leagues by Land, till he came into the River *Paraguay*, where

where he prevail'd with 2000 of the Natives to follow him to the Borders of *Peru*. He gather'd together the best Quantity of wrought and unwrought Silver, sent two of his Company to *Brazil* for more Men; but in his Return to *Paraguay* was murder'd by the Natives, who spar'd his Son, because of his Youth. His Messengers arriving in *Brazil* with an Account of the Riches of the Country, and large Pieces of Gold and Silver as Proofs of it, a new Reinforcement of *Portuguese* and *Brazilians* was sent to join him, under the Conduct of *George Sederico*; but they were murder'd by the same Barbarians who kill'd *Garcia*.

Not long after *Sebastian Cabot* did, in 1530, arrive at the Mouth of *Rio de la Plata*, with a Commission from the Emperor *Charles V.* and sail'd up till he came to the Place where the River *Urvaica* falls into that River. From thence he sent *Alvaro Ramon* to discover *Urvaica*; but three Days after he lost the Ship on the Sands, and was murder'd by the Natives, with most of his Men. *Cabot* built the Fort of *Spirito Santo* at the Mouth of the River *Caracana*, which falls into *La Plata*, and sail'd 150 Leagues up the latter, till he came to the Place where *Paraguay* joins it with a mighty Stream. He sail'd 40 Leagues up the *Paraguay*, subdued the Natives, and came to the Place where *Garcia* had been kill'd and plunder'd; and finding many Vessels of Plate in the Huts of the *Indians*, without knowing any thing of *Garcia's* Travels and Fate, he bought them from the Natives, and thinking them to be of the natural Product of the Country, and by consequence that he had made the Discovery he wish'd for, he went back to *Spirito Santo*, which he fortified better, left *Nuno de Lara* there with 120 Men, and hasted to *Spain*; after which the *Indians* surpris'd the Fort, and murder'd the *Spaniards*.

Cabot's Representation of the Country prevail'd upon *Charles V.* to send 2200 Men thither, besides Sailors, under *D. Peter Mendoza*, his Sewer, with 32 Heirs of Noble Families. He arriv'd here in 1535, and founded the Town of *Buenos Ayres*, so call'd from the Goodness of the Air. The Natives attack'd and kill'd some of the Workmen, and defeated *James Mendoza*, the Governor's Brother, a rash young Man, who

was sent against them with 300 Foot and some Horse of the prime Nobility. He and 250 of his Men were slain. This Disaster, with a Famine that ensu'd, obliged the Governor to think of returning to *Spain*; but he first built the Fort called *Corpus Christi* in the Country of the *Tymbusians*, appointed a Governor and Deputy at *Buenos Ayres*, and sail'd for *Europe*, but died miserably by the Way for want of wholesome Provisions.

Mean while *Oyola*, the Deputy-Governor at *Buenos Ayres*, went on a Discovery by Land to *Peru*, and other Officers sail'd to *Paraguay* for Provisions, and contracting a Friendship with the People named *Guaranians*, built the Fort called *Assumption*, which came to be Metropolis of *Paraguay*, and thither they brought the half-starv'd Garrison from *Buenos Ayres*. At the same time the *Indians* of *Caracana* desir'd Assistance from *Alvarado*, Governor of *Corpus Christi*, against another barbarous Nation. He not mistrusting their Treachery, sent them a Captain and 50 Men, whom they basely murder'd near the Town of *Caracana*, and then attacked the Fort, but were beat off by a *Flemish* Ship that accidentally arriv'd there, and fir'd her Guns upon them. *Trala*, who was left Deputy at *Buenos Ayres* by *Oyola*, sailing with his Vessels on the River *Paraguay* in quest of Provisions, was treacherously attack'd by a great Body of Natives in their small Vessels, and lost several brave Men, but routed and killed many of the Barbarians with his Cannon. Soon after he received the dismal News, that *Oyola* and his Company, who had got vast Quantities of Gold and Silver on the Frontiers of *Peru*, were treacherously murder'd by the *Paraguans* in their Return. Upon this, *Trala* went to *Assumption*, where he was chosen Governor in *Oyola's* stead; and *Buenos Ayres* being visited both with Famine and Pestilence, they agreed to abandon it for a while, and to build the Town of *Assumption*, in which they were assist'd by the Crew of a *Genoese* Ship, who chose rather to join the *Spaniards*, than run the Hazards they had done in attempting to repass the Streights of *Magellan*. He had but 500 Men, including the *Genoese*, when he founded that City in 1538, and fortified it as well as he could. The Close of next Year, the *Spaniards* invited the Natives far and near to see

see a Poffession in the Town, when 8000 being enrag'd at the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, who put them to hard and slavish Work, conspir'd to cut off their new Masters; but an *Indian* Woman, out of Pity to a *Spanish* Officer that was her Master, discover'd the Design; upon which *Irala* seiz'd and executed the Chief, and spar'd the rest, which did so much oblige the meaner People, that they became very obedient, and voluntarily furnish'd the *Spaniards* with Women, &c. so that they multiply'd, sent out Colonies, and divided the Country into several Territories, all subjct to *Paraguay*.

Charles V. hearing of *Mendoza's* Disaster, sent *Alvar Nunez Cabeza de Vacca* with five Ships and 700 Men, besides Women and Children: He landed in S. Lat. 28. with 500 Men, and sending the rest by Sea, travelled over Land the same Way that *Garcia* did, 300 Leagues, to discover the Country, and in 1541 came to *Assumption*. Having taken the Government upon him, he sent *Irala*, the late Governor, with 300 chosen Men, and Orders to run up the River *Paraguay* as far as he could to the *W* to find out a Communication with *Peru*, that the two Countries might support one another. He sailed up 250 Leagues, and returned with an Answer, that *Peru* might be gone to that Way. The Design however was suspended for a time, and the Governor sent to demand *Garcia's* Son from the *Ipanensians* that dwelt on the River *Ipana*, and had murder'd his Father; but instead of complying, they denounced War. The Governor sent his Nephew with 300 *Spaniards* and 1000 Confederate *Indians*, who killed 4000, and took 3000 *Ipanensians*, with the Loss only of four *Spaniards* and 150 *Indians*. This Victory obliged other Nations to submit.

The Governor resolving to open the Way to *Peru* in Person, sailed up the River with 400 *Spaniards*, punish'd the Natives who had murder'd *Oyola*, and after 250 Leagues came to a fruitful and delicious Island of 30 Miles long, and 9 broad, of which in the Topography. His Men were so delighted with the Place, that they grew mutinous, and refus'd to go further; but the Governor making use of his Authority, mix'd with Perswasions, they agreed to proceed, and landing on the Continent, he left

the Ships with a Guard, and marched N. W. towards *Peru*. Many of the Inland Nations voluntarily submitted to him, and furnished him with Provisions, and others he reduced. When he came near *Peru*, his Scouts brought Advice, that 5000 Men were advancing towards him from a great Town. When they came in Sight, they were so much afraid at the Appearance of the *Spaniards*, and the Noise of their Fire-Arms, that they fled, and left the Town of 8000 Houses empty. In the middle of a great Square here, there was a round Tower built of Timber, pyramidal at Top, and cover'd with Palm-Tree Bark. In this Tower there was a monstrous Serpent 25 Foot long, as thick as an Ox, with little sparkling Eyes, a thick short Head, two Rows of Teeth like Sickles, a smooth Tail, and the Body cover'd with Scales as large as Platters. The Natives fed it with the Flesh of Men slain in War, consulted it as the ancient Pagans did their Oracles, and pretended to receive Answers from it. The *Spaniards* were astonish'd at the Sight, fir'd at it, and when the Bullets pierc'd it, the Serpent roar'd hideously, and shook the Place by beating about with its Tail, until it was killed. Here such a Difference arose betwixt the Governor and the King's Receivers, who demanded from the Soldiers a Tenth of the Spoil for the King's Use, that he was forced to go back to *Assumption*, where, at the Instigation of the Receivers, he was seiz'd on Pretence of Mismanagement, and sent to *Spain* with his Accusers, but was honourably acquitted by the Emperor, who gave him a Pension of 2000 Crowns per Annum, and put his Accusers in Prison, where they dy'd. *Irala* was again made Governor, and *Francis Mendoza* beheaded for endeavouring to usurp during his Absence upon an Expedition. *Ortiz Sarate* succeeded him in 1572, and brought 500 *Spaniards* with him. In his Time the Colonies were multiply'd; of which in their places. *Techo* says, they were made up out of the most noble Families in *Spain*, and that no Province of *America* had such a Number of Persons of Birth and Quality to plant it; but the Place had no Wealth to support the Grandeur of their Families, which soon lessen'd their Nobility. They were at first well pleas'd with their Cotton Garments, and Liquor made

of Aboney; but at last Trade enhancing the Value of the Herb *Paraguay*, which we shall describe in the Product of the Country, they employ'd the *Indians* to reduce it to a Powder, to feed their Covetousness and Luxury; which Labour decreased their Numbers, and that made the *Spaniards* poor again.

As for *Tucuman*, *Techo* says it was so populous, that the first *Spanish* Planters found several hundred thousand Natives in small Provinces. That Part which lay next to *Peru* was subject to the Incas: The rest, divided into little Parts, was under several Caciques, less remarkable for their Manners, than their Variety of Language; and *Techo* observes, that they were the more easily subdued by the *Spaniards*, because they seldom join'd together to repel their Enemies, or consult the publick Good. *Tucuman* was first discover'd by a Soldier call'd *Cæsar*, belonging to *Sebastian Cabot*, in 1530, as he went from the R. of *Plate* to *Peru* with three Companions. Five Years after two other Soldiers went on the Discovery, and returning, fill'd their Countrymen with Hopes of a vast Empire. In 1540, the *Spanish* Viceroy of *Peru* distributed the Provinces to his best Soldiers by Lot, in which *Tucuman* fell to one *John Rojas*, who marching hither with 200 *Spaniards*, was killed by the *Indians* on the Borders of this Province by a poison'd Arrow; upon which his Men appointed *Francis Mendoza* their Commander, marched thro' *Tucuman*, and arriv'd where *Cabot* had built a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Cavacanian*; but *Mendoza* designing to go from thence up the River to join the Inhabitants of *Assumption*, he was stabbed by his Men, who mutiny'd, and return'd to *Peru* the same Way they came. In 1549, after the Defeat of *Pizarro*, *John Nunez Prada* enter'd this Country with a Company of brave *Spaniards*, built the Town of *St. Michael*, and erected Crosses in several Places for Sanctuaries to the Natives, which afterwards became their Idols; for he employ'd two Friars to invite them to turn Papists, and submit to the King of *Spain*; but coming to a Battel with *Fra. Villagra*, who was leading Recruits from *Peru* to *Chili* thro' *Tucuman*, upon a Dispute about Jurisdiction, he was taken Prisoner, but set at Liberty, and restor'd to his Command, upon Condition

that *Tucuman* for the future should be subject to the Governor of *Chile*, and the Governor is to be appointed by him. Accordingly in 1553, *Fra. de Aguire* was sent out of *Chile* with 200 *Spaniards* by *Peter Valdivia*, then Governor, who destroy'd the Town of *St. Michael*, and built the City of *St. Jago*, the Metropolis of *Tucuman*. In 1558, *D. Garcia Hurtada de Mendoza*, who was one of his Successors, Governor of *Chile*, and Son to the Marquis de *Cunete*, Viceroy of *Peru*, gave the Government of *Tucuman* to *John Gomez Santa*, who built *London*, curb'd the *Calchaquines* and other barbarous *Indians*, rebuilt the City of *St. Michael*, subdued the rebellious *Diaguistas*, and the *Indians* over against *Rio Roxo*, as also most of the Inhabitants of the Valleys of *Famatina*, *Sanagasta*, and *Catamarca*, scour'd the Banks of the River *Salado*, &c. and spread the Terror of the *Spanish* Name, so that in the Territory of *St. Jago* only, there were muster'd 80000 *Indians* subject to the *Spaniards*, for which the Viceroy of *Peru* gave him the absolute Command of *Tucuman*, and without the least Dependency on *Chile*. But about 1561, *Gregory Castaneda*, sent by the Governor of *Peru* with a Body of Men to govern *Tucuman*, having routed *Zarita*, sent him to *Peru*, whence it follow'd, that the Town of *Caunete* and Castle of *Cordova* being destroy'd, most of the *Indians* revolted; upon which the Viceroy of *Peru*, in 1563, sent a considerable Force hither under *Francis de Aguirre*, by whose Valour and Conduct many of the *Indians* were reduc'd, the Town of *Esteco* built, and all Things in some measure re-establish'd, when he was recall'd to *Peru*. Several other Colonies were afterwards founded or restor'd in *Tucuman* by the succeeding Governor's Arrival with fresh Supplies from *Peru*. Those that were standing in our Author's Time, besides *St. Jago* the Metropolis, were, *Cordova*, *St. Michael*, *Salta* or *Lerma*, *Xuxui* or *St. Salvador*, *Rioja*, *Estero* or *Nuestra Señora de la Tubavera*, *London*, and a few small *Spanish* Garrisons, to which the People of several Nations, divided into Provinces, were subject

Here *Techo* begins to give some Account of the Conduct and Success of the Popish Missionaries in this Country: About 1553, the Emperor *Charles V.* sent over some Priests,

Priests, and the first Bishop of *Paraguay*, with all Things proper for the Service of the Church; after which Bishopricks, Collegiate Churches and Seminaries were founded and built here, at the Command and Expence of the Kings of *Spain*, who likewise maintain'd Priests, and founded Religious Houses; and the Governors of Provinces and Towns, together with the Courts and Councils, were always strictly charged to countenance rather than to oppress them. In 1586 and 1587, Jesuits were sent hither from *Peru* and *Brasil*, who first apply'd themselves to reform the *Spaniards*, and then the Heathens, of whom they pick'd out some Converts, to help teach the others, who came in mighty Crowds to be catechiz'd, baptiz'd, confess'd, and marry'd.

Techo returns to his History of the Government, and tells us, that *John Ramirez de Velasco*, Governor of *Tucuman*, went out with *Spanish* and *Indian* Forces to reduce the rebellious *Calchaquines*, a fierce and warlike People, who lay on the Tops and Cliffs of the Mountains, and roll'd down vast Stones upon the *Spaniards* as they marched up the narrow Paths to them; but a *Spanish* Priest perswaded them to submit without striking a Blow.

Our Author is not exact in observing Chronology, nor in treating distinctly of the Affairs of *Paraguay* and *Tucuman*; therefore we take his Account as it lies before us. He says, there was a long Contention betwixt the Towns of *St. Michael* and *St. Jago* about which should be the Metropolis of *Tucuman*. The former was built three Years before the latter; but suffering much by an Inundation, and *St. Jago* increasing by its Ruins, it carried the Superiority, and the Honour of Antiquity remained with the other. In 1564, the Town of *St. Michael* was rebuilt more strong, by Order of King *Philip II.* but soon after attacked, set on Fire, and almost destroy'd by *Gualan*, a powerful *Indian* in those Parts. In 1620, the Provinces of *Paraguay* and *Rio de la Plata*, which till then had been subject to one Governor and one Bishop, were divided into two Governments and Bishopricks, and the River *Parana* was made the Boundary betwixt them: Soon after which a Difference happen'd betwixt the new Governor of *La*

Plata and the King's Judge, about Merchandize imported by the former, contrary to Law. The Jesuits oppos'd the King's Judge, and by their Interest got a Judge set over him, which so offended the King, that he order'd the Jesuits to be punish'd for it, and their Abettors to be fin'd in 8000 Pistoles, which occasion'd great Discord in the Country. Another great Difference happen'd amongst the Popish Clergy about re-baptizing the Blacks brought hither from *Africa*. The Reason of it was, that the *African* Bishops or Vicars-General us'd to baptize them just as they were brought, in Flocks like Beasts, in order to be transported, without asking them any other Questions, than, *If they were willing to be Christians?* And if they answer'd in the affirmative, the Ceremony was performed without their having any Knowledge of Christianity, which they pretended to embrace. The Debate ended in this, That the Blacks should be conditionally re-baptiz'd, and more Care taken in catechizing them.

The next remarkable thing relating to the History of this Country, taken notice of by our Author, is the Depredations of the *Mamalucks*, who infested the Country by War and Plunder from 1589 to 1641. He describes their Origine and Manners thus: They began in *Brasil*, being the Offspring of the *Portuguese* by *Indian* Women, and became so vile and degenerate, that the *Portuguese*, asham'd to own them, call'd them by the Name of *Mamalucks*. They first settled as a Body in *Pirateninga*, 15 Leagues from the Ocean, and a little S. of the Tropic of *Capricorn*, where the Soil is fruitful, and the Climate temperate, so that it furnish'd other Parts of *Brasil* with Provisions and other Necessaries, and the Country being inaccessible, they chose this Place for the Sake of their Villanies, and were join'd by Criminals of all Nations, *Europeans* as well as others. The first Outrages they committed was upon the *Tupinaques*, who dwell on both Sides the River *Aniambi*, which rises in the Mountains of *Peru*, runs thro' the Province of *Guayra*, and falls into the *Parana*. They were computed to be 30000 Men, and had 300 Villages; but the *Mamalucks* so destroyed them in a six Years War, that there's no Sign of 'em left, but the Ruins of their Villages. Then, viz. in

1589, they invaded the *Tupiguas*, who inhabited both Sides of the River *Teticai*, spreading their Terror thro' the neighbouring Countries, and for seven Years drove all before 'em. King *Philip* renew'd the Laws of *Charles V.* publish'd an Edict against those Robbers, and forbad the *Indians* to be made Slaves on any Pretence whatever; but the *Mamalucks* shew'd no Regard to those Laws, and palliating their Villanies with specious Pretences for the King's Service, as going in quest of the Gold Mines in the Inland Countries, broke out in great Numbers from *Pirateninga*, *St. Vincent*, and *All-Saints*, &c. in *Brazil*, and brought off Multitudes of the *Indians* as Slaves. At the same time they pretended to hallow their Villany by a Shew of Religion, perform'd all the Offices of Devotion when they went upon those Expeditions, call'd their Robberies Apostolical Excursions, and said they only went to ferret the *Indians* out of their lurking Holes to make them Christians. Our Author says, they infested all that vast Tract of Land up the Country from the River *Maragnon* to S. Lat. 30.

He comes afterwards to be more particular, but takes a great Leap as to Chronology, and comes down to the Year 1629, when he says the *Mamalucks* laid waste the Lands of the Infidels, without attempting those belonging to the Converts, till a Cacique made his Escape from the *Mamalucks*, and fled to *St. Anthony*. They demanded him from Father *Mola*, a Jesuit, Director of the Town, who refusing to deliver him, they assaulted and plunder'd the Town, cut off all who oppos'd them, and carried away 2500 *Indians*. Father *Mola* gather'd up the Remains of his Converts, and as he was marching with them to the Town of *Incarnation*, some of them mutiny'd, and charg'd him as having a Correspondence with the Robbers, so that he narrowly escap'd being kill'd, by the Mediation of some true Converts. At the same time a great Number of *Gentiles* came to *S. Anthony* to embrace Christianity; but finding the Town destroy'd, and Numbers of *Indians* slain in it, they conceiv'd the same hard Opinion of the Father, and march'd after him, with a Design to be aveng'd on him and the *Portuguese*; but he got safe to *Incarnation*. After this, the *Mamalucks* dividing themselves under several

Captains, attacked and plunder'd the Towns of *St. Michael* and *Jesu Maria*, and carried off the *Portuguese* as well as the *Indians*, using both of them cruelly, and would not suffer the nearest Relations to take care of one another that fainted or dropped by the Way. And thus those Robbers brought 1500 Captives to *Pirateninga*, where they divided them among one another. The *Spanish* Governors of *Brazil* did rather encourage than suppress these Practices, because the *Mamalucks* sold their Slaves very cheap. Some of the Fathers went to *Pirateninga* to solicit the Liberty of the Captives, but were ill us'd by the *Mamalucks*, who threaten'd to kill a Judge that was sent by the Governor to countenance the Fathers *pro forma*, and swore they would rather renounce their Baptism, than obey the Governor's Orders for releasing their Prisoners.

The Province of *Guayra*, which had suffer'd so much by the *Mamalucks*, was rent by Jealousies and Fears; for many of the Converts thought they were gather'd into Towns by the Fathers, that they might be the better betray'd to those barbarous Wretches, and said, there was no Faith to be given to the Fathers, who had so often assured them, that the *Mamalucks* would only attack those who did not become Christians, and submit to the King of *Spain*; whereas they spar'd none, so that it was safer for them to live in Woods than in Towns; adding, that more of them had been cut off in one Day since the coming of the Fathers among them, than had been killed in many Years before, and that they might defend themselves in the Woods as well as their Pagan Countrymen, who had lately made a great Slaughter of the *Mamalucks*. The Fathers defended themselves as well as they could; but the Natives were so enrag'd at the Loss of their Relations, that they could scarce be appeas'd, till one of their Caciques, who had been carried off, but redeem'd by the Fathers, shew'd himself to them, and told what Pains and Dangers the Fathers had undergone to deliver him. At the same time certain Sorcerers perverted 1500 Families of new Converts in the Town of *Incarnation*, by erecting Temples on the Tops of Mountains, to which the Natives resorted, and

receiv'd their pretended Oracles as in former Times. The Fathers went and burnt those Temples, and to please the Natives, gather'd together, with the Assistance of the above mention'd Cacique, such as had fled from the *Mamalucks*, and built a new Town for them called *Jesu Maria*, in a Place of more Safety than the former, which was destroy'd. In the mean time the *Mamalucks* ruin'd the Town of *St. Paul*, and carried off the Inhabitants; upon which those of *In-carnation* fled to other Towns. The *Spanish* Governors neglecting to redress those Grievances, and the *Spaniards* themselves making Slaves of those who escap'd the *Mamalucks*, the Fathers appeal'd to the supreme Council of *Peru*, and sent Messengers thither to represent their Distress.

After this, vast Numbers of *Mamalucks* set out from *Brazil*, and join'd with the *Tupus*, a barbarous Nation of *Indians*, to destroy the Province of *Guayra*, without any Opposition from the Governor of *Paraguay*, ruin'd the Towns of *St. Xavierius* and *St. Joseph*, carried off the People into Slavery, and defeated those of *Villarica*, who oppos'd them; so that of 1500 Families in *St. Xavierius*, scarce 500 People escap'd. This oblig'd 1800 Families to remove from the Towns of *Archangels* and *St. Thomas* to Places of more Safety, of which many were killed and taken by the Way; so that all that Part of the Country was laid waste, those who could not escape surrendering themselves Slaves to the *Mamalucks*, to avoid Death. These barbarous Villains meeting with so much Success, they advanced farther, and destroy'd the Towns of *St. Peter* and *Conception*, and took those Natives who had fled with the Fathers from the Country of *Tajaoba*, except a few who fled with some of the Fathers into the Woods, and liv'd miserably for some time upon Herbs and wild Fruits, lamenting the Loss of their Relations. The Terror of the *Mamalucks* forc'd the Colonies to abandon the Towns of *Loretto* and *St. Ignatius*, which had been built 20 Years before, and had better and more stately Churches than any in *Tucuman* or *Paraguay*, with noble Choirs of Musick, and such Quantities of Corn and Cattle, &c. that they supplied the neighbouring Countries. The Fathers departed at the Head of 900 Families from *Loretto*, 800 from

St. Ignatius, and 400 who join'd them from other Parts, towards a Precipice, in order to go down the River *Parana* to Places of Security. They divided into several Companies, with a Father at the Head of each, and soon after the *Mamalucks* destroy'd the Towns they had abandon'd. When the Fathers and their flying Converts came to the Precipice, they left their Boats, and let them run down, in hopes that some of them might get whole to the Bottom; but they were all dashed to pieces, so that they were forced to march 28 Leagues round to get into the Plain, and in their March abundance of People dy'd, and after eight Days time they arrived in the Plain, where they made new Boats to go down the River; but were much straiten'd for Materials and Provisions, so that many of them were oblig'd to live at the Foot of the Precipice for three Months upon wild Fruits, and many of them dy'd of Hunger and Fatigue; and when they embarked on the River in their new Boats, many of them were over-set and drown'd. Those who escap'd to *Parana* were so numerous, that the Country not being able to relieve them, many of them dy'd for Want, and others of the Plague; so that of 13 Colonies and Towns, scarce 4000 of the Inhabitants surviv'd, and these were settled in two Towns new built, and called *Loretto* and *St. Ignatius*, after the old ones; so that the Fathers lost all the Fruits of their Labour in *Guayra* for 23 Years. The *Mamalucks* finding that Country abandon'd, destroy'd the City of *Villarica*, without Regard to the Bishop of *Paraguay*, who came thither to dissuade them. They likewise destroy'd the City of *Guayra*, and such of the *Spaniards* as were left in that Province either retir'd to *Paraguay*, or join'd with the *Mamalucks*.

The Fathers were scarce well settled in their new Habitations, till they had Advice, that the *Mamalucks* had destroy'd the Towns and Colonies of *St. Joseph* and the *Angels*, from whence they carried off the Inhabitants and Booty. They afterwards destroy'd the Towns of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, and carried off thousands of People, with their Caciques, in Chains; and they were so wicked as sometimes to give out, that they were invited by the Fathers to plunder the Country, and at other times they pretended

they;

they came to revenge the Injuries which had been done to the Fathers by the Natives, and would plunder none of their Adherents, by which they deluded Multitudes of those poor People, who gave them easy Admittance, and, together with their Substance, became an easy Prey to the *Mamalucks*. The *Indians*, when their Towns and Villages were set on Fire by the *Mamalucks*, run into the Woods like People distracted, and threaten'd to murder the Fathers, whom they looked upon to be the Occasion of all this Mischieff. At last the Governor of *Paraguay* sent two Troops of *Spaniards* to their Relief, who did more Hurt than Good; for they were as eager as the *Mamalucks* to make Slaves of the poor People.

In 1633, some of the Fathers gather'd together such of their Converts as had escap'd, and founded two new Towns for them, where they met with incredible Hardships, and were very ill us'd by the Governor and Bishop of *Paraguay*, who, notwithstanding the King of *Spain's* Orders, that the Converts should all be Tributaries to himself, and not made Slaves to private Persons, they would have them all to be Slaves to the *Spaniards*, and put under the Care of the Secular Clergy instead of the Monks; but this was prevented by exhibiting the King's Grants and the Pope's Briefs in favour of the Jesuits. About the same time, the Towns of *Iguazu* and *Acari* upon the River *Parana* were abandon'd by the Inhabitants for fear of the *Mamalucks*, who fled above 2200 in Number to other Towns, and afterwards built a new one call'd *St. Mary Major*, on the Banks of the River *Urvaica*, in which Province the Jesuits built ten Towns.

Some time after, they had new Alarms from the *Mamalucks*, and the Natives in Confederacy with them, who made it their Practice to steal Slaves for them, and in a little time after the *Mamalucks* and *Tupus* destroyed the Town of *Jesu Maria*, three Years after it had been built, and killed and carried into Slavery above 5000 Converts. Upon this, the Inhabitants of *St. Christopher*, which was very populous, abandon'd the Town. The Fathers and their Adherents fought the *Mamalucks* in these Parts, but were defeated, and forced to forsake the Colony of *St. Anne*, with 3000 People, and

the Colonies in *Urvaica*, burnt most of their Towns, and fled over the River *Igai*, where they made a stand, cast up some Works, and sallying out upon the *Mamalucks*, kill'd many of them; but not being supported by the *Spanish* Governors, they were forced to retire, and the *Mamalucks* carried off so many People, that they sold 25000 for Slaves in *Brasil*, besides Multitudes that dy'd by the Way on their March thither. The Fathers in 1637 sent for Relief to *Spain*; but mean while the *Mamalucks* destroy'd the Town of *St. Tereja*, and took about 4000 of the Inhabitants; yet they had the Impudence to go to Church there on *Christmas-Day*, and perform their Devotions with great Solemnity. The Terror of these Robbers oblig'd the Inhabitants of the Town call'd *Vistation* and others in the Province of *Tape* to abandon their Colonies, and many of them chose rather to join the *Mamalucks*, than to be transplanted elsewhere by the Fathers, who labour'd under a general Odium of betraying their Converts to those Robbers.

In 1638, the *Mamalucks* and *Tupus* destroy'd the Towns of *St. Charles*, *St. Peter*, and *St. Paul*, and the neighbouring Villages; but were defeated at last by the Colony of the *Caasapaguacuan*s and the Converts of *Parana*, to the Number of 1500, who took some Colours and a rich Booty, and drove the Enemy into a Wood, where the *Mamalucks* having secur'd themselves with Palisadoes, put out their Fires at Night, and lay very still, that it might be thought they were gone; upon which Supposition, the Converts advancing to plunder their Fort, were fir'd upon by the Robbers, who having kill'd one of the chief Men, and wounded others, put the rest to flight. After this, the *Mamalucks* continued their Ravages in the Territories of the *Caasapimian*s and *Caarvans*; and of five Towns in the Province of *Urvaica*, beyond the River of that Name, only that of *Piratina* was left standing. After this, they took the Town of *St. Nicholas*, defeated the Converts, and forc'd the Colony of *Piratina* to retire to the other Side of the River *Urvaica*, and to build new Houses a little below *St. Xaverius*: Upon which, the Chiefs of *Parana* and *Urvaica* joining their Forces, assembled the greatest Army they ever had, and de-
feated

feated the *Mamalucks*, who sued for a Capitulation; but one of the *Jesuits*, after severely reprimanding, and making them swear they would never disturb the Converts again, sent them away unpunish'd, to the great Regret of the Converts. The *Mamalucks* still threaten'd the other Towns; but the Provincial of the *Jesuits* assembled some Regiments of Converts, repuls'd them, and secur'd the Province of *Tape* for a time; but at last he transplanted the Colonies, to the Number of 12000, to a Place between the Rivers *Parana* and *Urvaica*. The Provincial also gave the *Indians* Fire-Arms, and soon after they again routed the *Mamalucks*, and carried abundance of Prisoners to the City of *Assumption*; but the Governor was blam'd for being too favourable to those Wretches; for thò he sent them to the Governor of *Rio de la Plata*, as he said, to be punished, they were suffer'd to go away safe to their own Country.

In the mean time one of the *Jesuits* being at *Madrid* and *Rome*, obtain'd of the Pope and the King of *Spain* fresh Supplies of Fathers, and a Bull of Pope *Urban VIII.* to excommunicate all who, on any Pretence, enslav'd the *Indians*, either Christians or Heathens; and an Edict from the King of *Spain*, forbidding the *Mamalucks* to molest the *Indians*, and ordering the Prisoners to be restored, and those who had taken them to be punished. The Fathers landed at the Port of *Rio de Janeiro* in *Brazil*, and read the Pope's Bull in the *Jesuits* Church; upon which the *Mamalucks*, many of whom liv'd in that Territory, and their Friends, were so enrag'd, that they mutiny'd, broke open the College Gates, abus'd the new Converts, and threaten'd to murder them; but the *Jesuits* pacify'd the Tumult, by consenting that the *Mamalucks* should appeal to the Pope against the Bull. There was a Mutiny upon the same Account at the Town of *Santoch*, and another at *St. Paul*, where they expelled the whole Society, because they favour'd the *Indians*.

About the end of 1640, the *Mamalucks*, notwithstanding the King's Edicts and Pope's Bulls, assembled their Forces to invade the Converts; upon which 33 Fathers repair'd with all haste from *Brazil* to *Paraguay* with 4000 chosen *Indians*, arm'd with Slings and

Bows, and 300 of the chief of them with Fire-Arms. Four hundred *Mamalucks* and 2100 *Tupus* advanced against and engaged the Converts upon the River *Acaraguai*, which falls into the *Urvaica*, with 300 Boats; but were defeated and hunted out of the Woods, to which they retired. The Converts had but three Men killed and 40 wounded; but the Enemy, especially the *Tupus*, lost a great Number, and many of them deserted to the Converts. Several small Parties of the *Mamalucks* were ruin'd at the same time in other Places, and the *Gualaches* tore off their Beards and Hair, eat the Flesh off their Arms and Thighs, mangled their Bodies, and fix'd their Heads on Poles at the Tops of their Cottages for a Terror, and thus the War was ended; after which the *Indians*, &c. who had abandon'd their Towns for fear of the *Mamalucks*, returned. We now proceed to the Topography, and refer for the Natural History to the particular Provinces, as they follow in Order.

We shall only premise, that the Country in general, as far as it has been discover'd, is said by *Luyts* to have a temperate wholesome Air, and a fruitful Soil; that Wheat and *European* Fruits, Cotton and Herbs, thrive in it very well; that there's a wonderful Increase of the Cattle brought from *Spain*, both Kine, Horses and Sheep; that it has fine Meadows and Pastures, and numerous Rivers, abounds with Sugar-Canes in the Marshes, and has Mines of Brass, Copper, Iron, Gold and Silver, and great Plenty of Amethysts. Here are great Numbers of Stags, Monkeys, Lions, Tigers, Bears, Cerigons, and other hurtful Creatures.

As for the Natives in general, they are said to be tall, and almost as big as the *Patagons*, have the same Disposition of Mind and Body, and speak the same Language. They run very swift; and their chief Arms are a Bow, Arrows and Sling. They live together in Hùts, supported by Trees, and so large, that sometimes 18 or 20 Families lodge under one Roof. Such of them as continue Pagans, seem to have no regular Notions of a Deity, but stand in mighty Awe of the Devil, and paint him with great Horns.

Their

Their R I V E R S.

1. **R**IO de la Plata, or Platè River. We chuse to begin with this, because 'tis the S. Boundary of *Brazil*, within the Limits of the *South-Sea* Company, and lies conveniently for opening a great Trade from the *North Sea* with *Peru* and *Chile*, and other vast Countries. One of the first *Europeans* who discover'd it, seems to have been *Juan Dias de Solis*, who sailing from *Spain* in 1512, run along the Coast of *Brazil* till he came to this River, says *Ovalle*. With him agree the Manuscripts taken with some *Spanish* Priests in this River by Captain *Widdrington*, publish'd in *Harris's* Collections, where we are told, that *De Solis* obtain'd the Government of this River, and was murder'd by the Natives, with most of his Men, in 1515. The next Discoverers were *Sebastian Cabot*, *Don Peter Mendoza*, and *Irala*, already mention'd.

But Authors are not agreed as to this River: Some of the *Jesuits*, who have been Missionaries in those Countries, think it to be the same with that called *Paraguay* higher up in the Country, and that it has a Communication with the N. E. Coast of *Brazil* by the River *St. Meari*, which rises out of the same Lake, called *Xarayes*, in an unknown Country, above 300 Leagues within Land, and runs N. E. as *Paraguay* or *Plata* runs S. and afterwards to the S. E. where it falls into the Sea. Be that how it will, here are many Rivers which fall into the same Chanel on both Sides; but that which is commonly called *La Plata* begins near the Town of that Name, about S. Lat. 19. and after running N. a little Way, takes its Course S. E. till it join the River *Paraguay*. Captain *Rogers* says, that his Linguist, who dwelt long in that Country, told him this River derived its Name from the Town of *La Plata* in *Peru*, already described. According to *Moll*, *La Plata* falls into *Paraguay* near the Town of *Assumption*, about S. Lat. 22. and carries the Name from it, tho' it be much less considerable. Captain *Rogers* says, that after these Rivers join, the Water of each is distinguish'd for several Miles, *La Plata* being clear, and *Paraguay* muddy. All are agreed, that *La*

Plata is very large at the Mouth, where some reckon it 50, and others but 30 Leag. broad. The Mouth of it is dangerous, because of Sands, and therefore requires Pilots. *Knivet*, in his Description of the *West-Indies*, says, the best way to avoid those Sands, is to keep clear of the N. Shore, till one comes to a high Mountain white at Top, then to sail four Leagues S. and cross to another small Hill on the N. Side, coasting till one comes to a fair Bay, still keeping along the Shore, till after passing the W. Point of this Bay, you come to the River *Naroar*, and then there are no more Shoals between that Place and *Buenos Ayres*. It falls into the Sea about S. Lat. 35. and sometimes overflows the Country for several Miles, when the Natives put their Goods into Canoes, float about till the Inundation allwages, and then return to their Habitations. *Ovalle* says, it runs into the Sea with such a mighty Stream, as makes it fresh for a great way; that the Water of this River is very sweet, clears the Voice and Lungs, and is good against Rheums and Defluxions; that the People who dwell upon it have excellent Voices, and are all inclin'd to Musick; that it petrifies the Branches of Trees, and other Things which fall into it; and that Vessels are naturally form'd of its Sand, which are of various Figures, look as if they were polish'd by Art, and keep Water very cool. Father *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, says, it abounds with Fish; that the Natives catch great Numbers of them in their Hands; that it has many Sorts of excellent Fish not known to us in *Europe*: One of them, called the King's-Fish, is small, has no Bones, and is taken only in Winter. The Fish are generally larger than in our Rivers, of a dark yellow Colour, and an excellent Taste, which he ascribes to the Nature of the Water, that tho' drunk in great Quantities even after raw Fruit, helps Digestion, and never does any hurt. Father *Sepp* says, where it falls into the Sea 'tis at least 60 *German M.* broad, and resembles rather an Ocean than a River; but that which is properly called the Mouth of it, he says is 70 Leagues over. The Water is salt here, but of a whitish Colour. He says, they had Difficulty to find the right Chanel up to *Buenos Ayres*, and were fain to take in most of their Sail, for fear of touch-

ing upon the Sands. There's a Cape called *St. Mary* near the Mouth of the River, on which the *Spaniards* built a Tower when they first discover'd the Country. Then they came to the Island of *Lobos*, so called from a multitude of Sea-Wolves upon it. This Island, he says, lies 60 Leagues below *Buenos-Ayres*, and that the *Portuguese* had built a Fort upon it. Some of the Company landed on this Island, and found it well stor'd with black Cattle and Horses of a very large Size: Yet the Grass was so high, that it almost cover'd the Cattle. He killed an Ox here so large, that they were fain to quarter him before they could carry him aboard the Long-Boat. They found also Multitudes of Flowers different from ours in *Europe*, and some resembling our Gilliflowers, Saffron, &c. He says, he saw one here which had the Representation of a Crown of Thorns, a Lance, three Nails, and Ropes upon its Leaves, for which reason he call'd it the *Passion Flower*; but we leave this to the Judgment of the Reader. He mentions another small Island here, which is called the *Island of Flowers*, because it abounds with them. They spent seven Days in getting up the R. to *Buenos-Ayres*; and he says, that they had all the way from 18 to 20 Fathom Water; and that the Men kept continually sounding, to avoid the Sands. *Techo* says, that 'tis the same with the River *Parana*, but is called *La Plata* for 200 Leagues from the Mouth of it; and he tells us, that some give it this Name, because the Lakes and Rivers, on whose Banks the Silver-Mills are work'd in the Province of *Charcas* in *Peru*, roll down vast Quantities of good Silver Ore among the Sand.

In the Account of *Cabot's* Expedition, it is said, that after he advanced 30 Leagues into this River, he anchor'd near an Island which he call'd *St. Gabriel*; that 7 Leagues farther he discover'd a Stream that fell into this River, which he call'd *St. Salvador*, and built a Fort at the Mouth of it, where there was an Inlet, which made a good Harbour. He found *La Plata* to be generally 10 Leagues broad, and full of Isles, and on the W. Side he discover'd another River called *Zaracaranus*; at the Mouth whereof he built a Castle, which he named *Spirito Santo*. *Becker*, in his Description of this River, says, that beyond Cape *St. Ma-*

ry lies a flat Island named *Castillos*, with a Rock on the N. Side of it resembling a decay'd Castle. To the S. of it lie two Cliffs, and directly before the Mouth, *Lobos* Island, and E. of that a stony Bank runs a good way into the River, upon which the Water breaks. Cape *Mary*, he says, is low and barren. Within it the Land rises high before the Islands *Flores* and *Maldeniado*, the last of which has a good Harbour and fresh Water. The River *Solis*, he says, falls into *La Plata* near the Mountain *Seredo*. The left Shore of *La Plata* begins at Cape *Anthony*, and is cut thro' by two Rivers, called *Ortis* and *Los Santos*, near the Town of *Buenos Ayres*. He adds, that the Isles of *St. Gabriel* are five in Number; that the Isle *Garcia* is full of Trees, fruitful, and was planted by the *Spaniards*; but the Isles of *Lazaro*, where the River *Uruguay* joins *La Plata*, are not so fruitful. He adds, that *La Plata* has 11 Branches, each very deep, and full of Isles, inhabited by the *Guaranians*. About 100 Leagues farther, there are pleasant Islands near the Town of *St. Fe*, inhabited by the *Cherandies*, and that here the River *Bermejo* falls into *La Plata*. Farther up, near the Town *Guayra*, there's a great Precipice, over which the River falling, makes a dreadful Cataract. *Heylin* says, 'tis 200 Miles from the Source of this River to the Mouth of it.

The River *Paraguay* rises, according to the *Sansons*, out of the Lake *Xarayes*, in Lat. 15. and runs directly S. and S. E. to Lat. 28. where it joins with the *Parana*, and is called *La Plata*. *Techo* says, it runs 300 Leagues from its Source, receives several other great Rivers, and is navigable by great Ships before it joins the *Parana*, at 200 Leagues from the Sea.

Sepp, who, with several other Missionaries, failed up the River of *Plata* from *Buenos-Ayres*, says, they passed several Islands on both Sides, very delightful for the Multitudes of Palm, Laurel, Limon, and Citron Trees, on their Banks, which, for natural Beauty, surpassed all the Gardens in *Europe*. These Islands were about 60 in Number, desolate, and full of Wild Beasts. He says, there are such vast Quantities of Fish in this River, that they frequently leap'd into the Boats, and might be catch'd by one's Hands without any Tackle. After rowing up

eight Days, he came to the Place where 'tis called *Paraguay*. He left that called *Rio Negro*, or the Black River, on the Right, and *Rio Terzero* on the Left; and after quitting the River *Paraguay*, enter'd the River *Uruguay* to the Right, which has a Course 300 Leagues from thence towards *Brazil*; and upon this River, 200 Leagues from *Buenos-Ayres*, are seated 14 *Indian* Cantons, and 12 more upon the River *Parana*, which goes deeper into the Country on the Right. *Techo* says, the River *Parana* runs 200 Leag. from its Fountain thro' *Guyra* and other Countries, till the *Paraguay* falls into it, and then it is called the River *La Plata*. *Sebastian Cabot* struck up out of the River *La Plata* N. E. into the *Parana*, sail'd up that River 200 Leagues, pass'd by many Islands, and then sail'd into the River *Paraguay*, where he was attack'd by the Natives, and oblig'd to return. This River is the most noted of all this part of the Continent next to *Paraguay* and *La Plata*. *Moll* brings it from the *Toupinambou* Country in *Brazil*, and makes the Course of it S. W. till it fall into *La Plata*.

The next considerable River which falls into it is the *Urvaig* or *Urucay*, which rises also in the Borders of *Brazil*, betwixt the Captainships of *St. Vincent* and *Del Rey*, runs likewise S. W. and falls into the River *La Plata* below *Assumption*. *Wather Sepp* says, this River is as large as the *Danube* at *Vienna*. He adds, that near the Side of it he found abundance of fine Stones, which being polish'd, resemble Precious Stones; and that there are Vessels bak'd by the Sun, of the Sand of this River, as bright within as if they were glaz'd by a Potter. The *Indians* keep their Drink in these Vessels, which they hang in the Air during the hot Seasons in the Night-time, and they make their Water as cool as if it had been set in Ice. He adds, that he found several Pieces of Wood, Citron-Peel, &c. half petrify'd on the Brink of this River. The Inhabitants here sold him and his Company 20 good Horses for Needles, Knives, Fish-Hooks, and other Trifles, that were not above a Crown in Value. He mentions a dreadful Cataract in this River, where the Water falls down from high Rocks with such Violence, that there's no passing it by Boats; so that those who travel that Way by Wa-

ter, are forc'd to take their Boats in pieces, and carry them beyond the Precipice. This (he says) is the *Ne plus ultra* of the *Spaniards* who inhabit about *Buenos-Ayres*, which is a great Advantage to the poor Natives who live above this Precipice, and has prevented their being enslav'd by the *Spaniards*, or infected by their Vices. He adds, that the Waters of this River excel all those of *Europe* for clearness and wholesomeness, which he ascribes to the Medicinal Vertue of the Trees that grow on both Sides of it for above 400 Leagues, and to the vast Quantity of Gravel and Pebble-Stones in its Chanel. He says, 'tis the constant Drink of the Natives and of the Missionaries, and that they drink large Quantities of it even after eating Fruit, without any harm. It abounds so with Fish, that the Natives catch them with their Hands; and when they have a mind to angle, they make use of a crooked Nail, which serves their purpose as well as a Hook does ours. He says, there's abundance of pleasant Islands in this River, which have delightful Groves, and Plenty of excellent Melons.

The other Rivers of Note which run into *La Plata* are, 1. *Rio Roxo*, or the Red River, which rises in the Mountains of *Peru*, and in Winter overflows the Country for eight Leagues, and converts the Hills into Isles. This River falls into *La Plata* a little below the great River *Paraguay*, says *Techo*. We suppose it to be the same which *Moll* in his large Map of *S. America* calls *Vermeille*.

2. The *Paranapan*, which rises in the Mountains of *Brazil*, is almost as great as the *Paraguay*, and after receiving several other Rivers, falls into the *Parana*. The Banks on both Sides are cover'd with great Variety of Trees; but the Natives value the Cedars most, which are so tall and large, that they hollow their Trunks, and make Boats of them, which carry 20 Oars.

There are many other lesser Rivers which fall into these great ones, that are not worth insisting upon. What is remarkable in them, we shall meet with in the Topography.

The Canoes made use of in those Rivers are form'd of the Trunks of two large Trees about 70 or 80 Foot long, and three or four Foot diameter. These are fasten'd together

gether like our Floats, about the Distance of a Pace from one another, and this Space is filled up with Canes of about 12 Foot long, and two Foot deep, upon which they erect a Hut of small Canes for so many Persons as they design it shall contain. They cover it over with an Ox's Hide, have a Door

on one Side, and a Window on the other, which they cover on Occasion with a Piece of the same Hide, and this is the Way they travel on those Rivers. The *Indians* row those Canoes very orderly, without any Noise, and they proportion the Number of their Oars to the Size of their Canoe.

The T O P O G R A P H Y.

WE begin with the Countries on the West Side of the River *La Plata*, and,

I. T U C U M A N.

The *Sanfons* border it with the *Terra Magellanica* on the S. Part of *Peru* and *Chaco* on the N. *Chile* on the W. and *La Plata* Province, properly so called, on the E. They extend it from the Tropick of *Capricorn* on the N. to Lat. 37 on the S. The Breadth is unequal, and it grows much narrower from Lat. 29 to the Tropick. 'Tis broadest on the S. Frontier, where the *Sanfons* extend it 780 Miles, and make it about the same from N. to S. The Air and Soil (they say) are excellent, because the Country lies S. from the Torrid Zone, and advances to the middle of the Temperate one. Most of the Rivers here have Recourse to the E. which refreshes the Air. They have almost only two Seasons in the Year, of six Months each. The Summer begins *March* 20, and ends *September* 20, and the rest of their Year is Winter. *Techo* agrees in the Boundaries with the *Sanfons*, and says, that on the N. Frontier there are very fierce Nations; that it is all within the Temperate Zone, except some small Part, which runs out into the Torrid, and that Part is subject to immoderate Cold, because full of high Mountains, which confutes all the Notions of the Ancients about the Torrid Zone. He says, 'tis about 300 Leagues long, varies much in Breadth, ends somewhat in a Cone, and is in general inhabited by four Sorts of People. Those on the S. Part live in the Plains, and in rocky Mountains, without any Houses, but carry about Mats,

with which they make Tents, and live by Hunting. Those on the N. Part live in Marshes, and feed upon Fish. Both People are equally fierce; the Southern are the tallest, and the Northern the most brutish. Bones of Giants have been found here four times as large as the Size of other Men; but our Author says, in his Time there were scarce any to be found above 8 Foot high. Some of the Natives live in Caves under Ground, and others live in small Villages about the Plains and Mountains, and have some Trade with *Peru*. He says, they are almost all alike given to Sloth, and scarce know the Use of Brass or Silver, tho' they have both; but he supposes they have little Gold. They make use of the *Guana-coes* or *Peruvian* Sheep, already described, for Carriages. They have Lions about the Size of a Mastiff, but scarce so strong or fierce, have no Manes, and are terrible only for their Roaring; but their Tigers (he says) are fiercer here than any where else. *Acosta* says, that Part of the Country which lies next to *Chile* is fruitful and well manur'd; but that Part next *Magellanica* lies waste and barren. *Harris* says, it abounds with Cattle, Corn, and other Fruits. *Laet* says, it is 300 Leagues broad, 200 long, and has small Cities inhabited by *Spaniards*, and three *Indian* Tribes, but no Mines of Gold or Silver.

The chief Rivers in *Tucuman* are two, the one called *Dolce* or Sweet, and the other *Salado* or Salt, from the Taste of their Waters, both of which, tho' many others fall into them, are rather like Brooks than Rivers, and not capable of carrying Boats but at certain Places. There are some others of little Note, which either fall into the

Earth or Lakes. Some of them petrify Sticks and Bones, and cause great Swellings under the Chins of Men and Beasts like large Bladders, which are dissolved by the Waters of other Rivers. There are several Lakes in the Plains, and abundance of Springs rise out of the Woods and Mountains, which was the Cause that most of *Tucuman* was formerly very populous.

The chief Places here are, 1. *St. Jago*, already mentioned. It is situate near the *Andes*, the Tops of which, together with the Valleys and Plains in the Neighbourhood of this City, are adorned with Country-Houses, Farms, and Woods, which abound so with all Sorts of Fruit, that the first Planters call'd this Territory, *The Land of Promise*. 'Tis infested with cruel Tigers, which the Natives were formerly train'd up to destroy, and they that kill'd most, which was made appear by producing their Skins, were preferred above the rest. The *Indians* kill them with a thick Truncheon, which they hold by both ends, and give to the Tigers, whose Nature is such, that they never quit what they first seize, and when it has fasten'd on the Truncheon with Teeth and Talons, the Hunter turning it about, overthrows the Tiger, and before it can recover its Feet, strikes it into its Belly, and rips up its Bowels. *Techo* says, that the *Spaniards* who inhabit this Town are more addit'd to Gallantry than Arms, unless provok'd. *Mendoza* reinforc'd this Colony, so that in his Time it contain'd 2000 Souls. *Baudrand* says, 'tis the See of a Bishop, and that the Inhabitants call it *St. Michael del Estero*. *Laet* says, 'tis the second City of *Tucuman*, in S. Lat. 26 or 27, and 20 Leagues from *St. Jago del Estero*, in the Road to *Charcara* or *Potosi*; that it has the River *Quebrada* on one Side, and several small Rivers on the other five or six Leagues from it; that the adjacent Fields abound with Maiz, Wheat, Barley, and good Grapes, besides Store of Pastures and Cotton; and that it is particularly remarkable for its pleasant Air and Manufactures. *Heylin* says, it lies 28 Leagues N. W. from *St. Jago*, and Captain *Rogers* places it 200 Leagues N. W. from *Santa Fe*.

The next City that was founded was *St. Jago* or *St. James del Estero*, which *Techo* places in S. Lat. 28. on the Banks of *Rio*

Dolce, and says, it became the Metropolis of *Tucuman*, and a Bishop's See; that in 1586, there were in the Town 500 *Spanish* Families, and that in its Territory there had been 80000 Bowmen muster'd, besides Women and Children. The *Sansons* say, that the Natives call'd it *Varco*. *Laet* says, 'tis the Seat of the Governor of this Province, on the Banks of the River *Estero*, 180 Miles N. E. from *Potosi*, 80 Leagues from *Corduba*, and 180 from *Buenos-Ayres*; that the neighbouring Fields are woody, and not very fruitful, because the River, which us'd once a Year to overflow them, has fail'd, which has diminished the Provisions, and the Number of its *European* Inhabitants. He adds, that the cruel *Spaniards* have also much lessen'd the Number of the *Indian* Inhabitants, by using them with Rigour, putting them to immoderate Labour in gathering, beating and spinning Cotton, and by chastising them sometimes to Death; that the City lies in a hot, but healthful Air, and a sandy Soil; and that its chief Wealth arises from the Woollen Manufactures. *Moll* places it about 60 Miles E. from *St. Michael*, on the same River, and almost 600 N. W. from *Buenos-Ayres*. The *Sansons* say, it lies in the Mid-way between *Buenos-Ayres* and *Potosi*, about 250 Leagues from each; and that the Soil produces Wool, Cotton, Cochineal, and Woad; that they carry their Manufactures to the nearest Captainships of *Brasil*, and sell them at a great Profit. Captain *Rogers* says, it lies 200 Leagues N. W. from *Santa Fe*, and that 'tis a pretty Town, govern'd by a *Corregidore*, has 3 Churches, and stands on a River that runs down to *Santa Fe*. He adds, that the Plate is brought hither from *Potosi* on Mules, because the Roads are bad, and carried from hence by Waggons to *Buenos Ayres*, where 'tis embark'd.

3. *Cordoua* or *Corduba*. *Moll* places it on the River *Primera*, about 236 Miles S from *St. Michael* and *St. Jago*, and 440 N. W. from *Buenos-Ayres*. The *Sansons* say, it lies in the great Road from *Buenos-Ayres* to *Potosi* by the Way of *St. Jago*, and in that from *Santa Fe* and *Spirito Santo* to *St. Jago* in *Chile*, which makes it a Place of Note. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis a Bishop's See, 100 Leagues N. W. from *Buenos-Ayres*, and that it has 10 Churches, and is the Metropolis of the Province. It also enjoys a temperate Air,

Air, and a fruitful and pleasant Soil, which produces Corn, Fruits, Wine and Salt. There are good Fish in the Rivers, abundance of wild Beasts in the Woods, and some Appearance of Silver Mines in the Mountains. Here is a Colony of 300 or (as some say) 600 *Spaniards*, whose principal Traffick is to *Peru* and *Chile*. *Heylin* says, it lies betwixt *St. Juan de la Frontera* in *Chile*, and *St. Foy* in *Rio de la Plata*, 50 Leagues from each. *Sepp* says, there's one continued Plain of 200 Leagues from hence to *Buenos-Ayres*, in which there's scarce a Tree, House or Hut, but the best Pasture in the World, stock'd with fine Cattle, which is every Man's Property that catches them; and that there's a Jesuits College here, the biggest in all these Parts. *Techo* says, the Fort here was built by *Julian Sedemno*, at the Command of *John Gomez Zarita*, the Governor of *Tucuman*, and that the same contributed towards the Reduction of the *Calchaquines*; but being destroyed in 1561, most of the *Indians* revolted. He places this City 100 Leagues from *St. Fago*, and says, that the Popish Missionaries, notwithstanding the Variety of Languages in this Town, baptiz'd 800 of the Inhabitants in a Month's time, and marry'd 400 Converts. The *Indians* hereabouts live in Caves, which they dig under Ground at a Distance from one another, like Rabbits in a Warren. This City (according to *Techo*) was founded in 1573 by a Native of *Cordova* in *Spain*, and lies in a Plain, at the Foot of vast Mountains, 120 Leagues from *Buenos-Ayres*. It never rains here in Winter; but in Summer there are thick Mists and Rains enough to make the Land fruitful. When the City was first built, 60000 Archers were reckon'd in its Territory, of whom only 8000 continued in Subjection to the *Spaniards*; and in the Year 1600, the rest were either dead, or had revolted. The People of the Town built the Jesuits a Church here, and allow'd them a Monastery, which was afterwards the Head of the Province. Here also the Missionaries educated the young Pastors, and converted many Thousands of the Infidels in the neighbouring Country. About 1616, a Nunnery was founded here, (being the first in these Parts) under the Invocation of *St. Catherine* of *Sienna*, and of the *Dominican* Order, and Pope *Gregory XV.* granted

Letters Patents for erecting an University in this City, as well as in *St. Fago*. *Techo* adds, that there's a Chapel in the Jesuits College here as fine as the best in *Europe*. 'Tis painted all over with excellent Figures of Saints, except at certain Intervals, where Pillars of Jasper and Marble of several Sorts are represented to the Life, with turn'd Seats under the Pedestals. The Roof, which is a little arch'd, is adorn'd with Gold and other rich Colours. It has a very beautiful Altar, and on it a gilt Throne finely arch'd and scollop'd, on which is carv'd an Image of the Virgin *Mary*. Under her Image lies the Body of *St. Epimachus*, sent by Pope *Urban VIII.* in a curious Shrine, and below that, in a rich Case, is a Crucifix, which *St. Ignatius* held at his Death.

4. *Especo*, or *Nuestra Sennora de Talavera*. *Moll* places it 83 Miles N. of *S. Michael*, on the River *Salado*, and 690 Miles N.W. from *Buenos-Ayres*. The *Sansons* place it within the Borders of the Province of *Chaco*. *Techo* says, it was built by *Francis de Aguirre* in 1563, 50 Leagues from *Salta*, and that 50 Villages belong to its Territory. He says, 'tis a small Town, but very convenient for those that travel out of *Peru* to the River of *Plata* and *Paraguay* thro' *Tucuman*, and that it would have out-stripped all the other Cities of this Province, had it not been for the Unwholesomeness of the Air, which is hot and moist. *Laet* says, it lies in a fruitful Soil, about 140 Leagues from the Mines of *Potosi*; and that the Inhabitants are industrious and wealthy by their Manufactures of Cotton, which abounds in these Parts, and with which they drive a great Trade to *Potosi*.

5. *Salta*, or *Villa Lerma*. *Moll* places it on a little River that falls into a Lake, above 60 Miles N. W. from *Estero*, in the Road from *Peru* to *Buenos-Ayres*. 'Tis 150 Leagues from *Santa Fe* to the N. W. according to Captain *Rogers*. The *Sansons* place it on the Frontiers of *Chaco*, and make it the most Northerly Town of the Province. *Techo* says, it was built in 1582 by *Ferdinand* of *Lerma*, Governor of this Province, to curb the *Calchaquines*; and that in 1623, the Jesuits erected a College here. Capt. *Rogers* says, here are six Churches; that there's a Town called *Ogui*, 50 Leagues further, which has five, and another in the Road from

from *Buenos Ayres* to *Chile*, called *Mendoza*, where they make large Quantities of Wine, Brandy and Oil.

We come now to the several Tribes or Nations of this Province, which are,

1. *Diaguítas*. The *Sanfons* place them on the S. Side of the River *Carcarama*. *Techo* says, that this People, before the Jesuits converted them, were all Heathens, worship'd the Sun, and in Honour of him stuck up Branches of Feathers in their Houses, sprinkled with the Blood of Beasts. They believ'd the Souls of their Caciques, when dead, became Planets, and those of the common Sort and Beasts lesser Stars. They had also a Temple dedicated to the Sun, which they destroyed at the Command of the Missionaries, and erected Crosses in its room. They wore long Hair, and Feathers on their Heads. After the Missionaries had converted a great Number of them, the Deputy-Governor of *Tucuman's* Son, presuming upon the Protection of the Jesuits, order'd a Number of Slaves to be gather'd out of the Valley, which so exasperated them, that believing they only taught them Religion as a Pretence to enslave them, they had like to have murder'd the Fathers, if they had not fled.

2. The *Ocloías*. *Techo* says, they lie between the Borders of *Peru* and *Tucuman*, within the Precinct of the City of *Xuxui*. They are a peaceable sort of People, and Enemies to Sorcerers, and many of them were baptized by the Jesuits.

3. The *Calchaquines*. *Techo* says, they live in a Valley called *Calchaquina*, which is 30 Leagues from N. to S. but of a small Breadth, and almost encompassed on both Sides by the high Ridges of Mountains that make the Borders of *Peru* and *Chile*, and the two Angles of it look the one towards *Salta*, the other towards *London*, two Towns of this Province. 'Tis thought the Inhabitants were formerly subject to the Incas of *Peru*, because they have to this Day a Veneration for the Name. 'Tis said, that there are Mines of rich Metal in this Valley, which the *Indians* conceal, lest they should be forc'd to dig them. 'Tis reported, that in the Night there's a sort of Creature here which casts a mighty Light

from its Head like a Glow-Worm; but some think it must be Carbuncles, because no such living Creatures could ever yet be seen here. The Natives of this Valley, long after the Arrival of the *Spaniards* in *Tucuman*, were very obstinate and rebellious, and defended themselves with such Resolution, that the Women have been seen to force their Husbands back to fight with Firebrands, when they saw them retreat; and when their Strength failed them, they us'd to run upon their Swords, or cast themselves down headlong from the Mountains, rather than fall into their Enemies Hands; but at last, when their Numbers were diminish'd, they went out to meet the Missionaries, and offer'd them their Assistance towards building of Towns and Churches. Accordingly the Missionaries fix'd two Seats here, from whence they were in continual Motion over all the Valley to convert the Natives, and the King of *Spain* sent them Bells and other Furniture for the Church.

Techo gives this Account of their Customs.

When the *Spaniards* first came among them, they supposed them to be descended from the *Jews*, because many of them had the Names of *David* and *Solomon*, and the oldest of them affirm'd, that their Forefathers us'd Circumcision. It was also a Custom among them to raise Seed to their dead Brothers, and their Garments hung down to the Ground, gather'd up with a Girdle, after the Manner of the *Jews*. They frequently worship'd Trees, adorn'd with Feathers, ador'd the Sun as their chief Deity, and the Thunder and Lightning next to him, and they honour'd Heaps of Stones, which were the Monuments of their Ancestors. They pay a great Respect to Sorcerers, and use them both as their Physicians and Priests. These Men live in Hermitages, where they pretend to converse with the Devil, and train up others in their hellish Practices, with whom they commit all sorts of Extravagancies. When they are drunk, they fall upon one another to revenge past Injuries. In these drunken Frays, they reckon it a lasting Scandal to shun or put by a Stroke, but count it the greatest Honour to receive several Wounds, to shed
much

much Blood; and to have their Faces made hideous. In the Heat of their Madness, the Priest, after muttering many Words, consecrates the Skull of a Hind, stuck full of Arrows, to the Sun, praying for a good Harvest, and then he delivers the Skull to another, who thereby becomes Head of the next mad Revels. Thus the chief Men of the Nation take their Turn in these mad Fits. At their Sacrifices, the Sorcerer dawbs them with the Blood of Beasts; but their Madness exceeds most at their Funerals. All the Friends and Relations repair to the Patient's House, to drink together Day and Night as long as the Distemper lasts. They stick abundance of Arrows round his Bed, believing that Death will not dare to approach him, and as soon as he is dead, bewail him with the loudest Cries, place all Sorts of Meat and Wine about the Corpse, which is seated in a Chair, make Fires, and burn Leaves in them instead of Frankincense. To move Compassion, both Sexes shew the dead Person's Goods to the Multitude, whilst others dance and leap as if they were mad, clap Meat to the Mouth of the Deceased, and eat it themselves. When they have spent eight Days in these or the like Follies, they bury the Body, and cast his Dogs, Horses, Arms, and other Goods, into the same Grave, besides abundance of Garments offer'd by his Friends, and then they burn the House he dy'd in, that Death may never return thither again. They mourn a whole Year, celebrate the Anniversary with the same Ceremonies, and instead of Mourning Habits, paint their Bodies black. They make use of a Master of the Ceremonies, who serves as an Undertaker. They believe all People die violent Deaths, which makes them always quarrelsome and fight, and the Sorcerers, by the Devil's Instigation, charge their Deaths at other Persons Doors. They think the Souls of their Friends after Death are converted into Stars, whose Brightness will be proportionable to their Stations in this World, or their brave Exploits. On Festival Days, they make themselves Crowns of Feathers of various Colours. They wreath their Hair, which hangs down to the Waste, with Ribands like Women, and cover their Arms as high as their Elbow with Silver or Copper Plates, which is not only an Orna-

ment, but useful to them for shooting with their Bows. The chief Men wear a Silver or Copper Ring, with a Coronet of some other Matter, about their Heads. They forbid their Youths from having to do with Women, till the Sorcerers make them free. Maidens wear Apparel of several Colours; but when they have lost their Virginity, they must wear but one Colour. They have Factions among them, which are almost continually destroying one another, and the old Women are the Peace-makers. In our Author's Time it was reported, that the *Calchaquines* were above 30000 in Number; but the Commissioners sent to instruct them did not find them so numerous. The *Calchaquines* were very ready to profess themselves Christians, and as ready afterwards to renounce without any Cause. The Christians liv'd promiscuously among the Heathens, and follow'd the Customs of their Forefathers; for which Reason the Missionaries agreed to baptize none except they were at the Point of Death, or after some Years Trial; but Infants were more easily admitted to Baptism. *Techo* adds, that the Missionaries were at abundance of Pains here to abolish their Pagan Customs, cast down their Idols where-ever they came, exclaim'd against their Funeral Rites, and would not suffer them to be perform'd about any body who had been baptiz'd. They also took much Pains to convince them of their Error in maintaining, that nothing was a Sin, and that they had therefore no need of Confession; and tho' they gained few Profelytes, yet they kept them from rebelling against the *Spaniards*, and warring among themselves, for a long time; but *Techo* says, that in 1630 and 1631, the Province began to be infested with War; for the *Spaniards* inhabiting on the Borders of the Valley of the *Calchaquines* were offended at the Society for settling in the said Valley, and said, that the Respect they had for the Fathers hinder'd them from subduing those fierce People, so that at last they were forced to abandon it.

We shall conclude this Province with an Account of those which *Techo* calls the *Indians* of the Fourth River in the Jurisdiction of *Cordoba*. He says, that two Fathers were sent in 1642 to inspect those People, and that

that one of them writ back the following Account :

“ The *Indians* dwelling on the Banks of
 “ the fourth River border upon the *Par-*
 “ *paros*, *Guarparos*, and *Mendicinos*. They
 “ adhere obstinately to the Superstitions
 “ of their Ancestors, and dawb their Faces
 “ with strange Colours. They abhor Things
 “ truly religious, and run over the Com-
 “ mon Prayer and Ten Commandments like
 “ Parrots. Many of them make Contracts
 “ with the Devil. They use Roots in their
 “ Inchantments, to do all sorts of Mischiefs.
 “ Every Village has an Arch-Sorcerer, who
 “ visits the Sick, out of whose Body he
 “ pretends to suck the corrupt Blood; and
 “ to carry on the Cheat, puts some rotten
 “ Matter into his Mouth, which, after he
 “ has suck'd the affected Part, he spits out,
 “ and tells them the Cause of the Disease
 “ is removed. They are very lustful, and
 “ both Sexes use Herbs for accomplishing
 “ their lewd Designs. The Women bore
 “ their Nostrils and other tender Parts of
 “ their Body with sharp Thorns, receive
 “ the Blood into a Dish, and paint their Bo-
 “ dies with it, and this Tincture they fancy
 “ to be so prevailing, that they scarce ever
 “ fail of compassing their lewd Purposes
 “ by it. The Men are inhumane and brut-
 “ tish, and fight Duels thus: They fasten a
 “ Stone Ball, cut into Angles, to a long
 “ Rope, which the Combatants roll about
 “ a great while; then they set Foot to Foot,
 “ and both hold down their bare Heads to
 “ receive the Blows on their Foreheads.
 “ He that strikes first is reckon'd the
 “ most fearful, so that they stand a long
 “ while like Dunghil-Cocks before they
 “ strike. The Spectators applaud the Victor
 “ with hideous Shouts, and 'tis reckon'd in-
 “ glorious in any of them to dress their
 “ Wounds. They are so fierce and barba-
 “ rous, that they reckon it a piece of Cou-
 “ rage to run an Arrow thro' the Skin of
 “ their Bellies, and draw it out again as
 “ one does a Needle through a Piece of
 “ Cloth.

The Fathers, says *Techo*, converted many
 of those People, and made them abandon
 those barbarous Customs, and afterwards
 went over vast Mountains among the Peo-

ple called *Planos*, who live on Hills, cover'd
 all the Year with Snow, and had no other
 Place of Shelter or Habitation but Canoes;
 so that most of them lay by Night in the
 open Air.

2. RIO DE LA PLATA, or P A- R A Q U A N A.

The *Sansons* bound it with *Tucuman* and
 Part of *Chaco* on the W. *Parana* and *Uruga*
 on the E. *Paraguay* on the N. and *Terra*
Magellanica on the S. They extend it from
 the Tropick of *Capricorn* to S. Lat. 37 in
 Length, which is about 840 Miles. The
 greatest Breadth from E. to W. they make
 about 240. It lies on both Sides the River
 of its Name, but the greatest Part of it on
 the W. Side. *Luyts* says, it is one of the
 principal Provinces of this spacious Coun-
 try. *Acosta* and other *Spanish* Authors say,
 that the Soil is very fruitful, and besides
 what is proper for that Country, produces
 all Sorts of *European* Fruit and Grain, and
 particularly Sugar-Canes, as good and large
 as any in *America*. It has excellent Pastu-
 rage, and great Herds of Cattle, particular-
 ly of Horses, which have so multiplied here,
 that by 30 Mares and 6 or 7 Stallions,
 which the *Spaniards* left here, in 40 Years
 time the whole Country was filled with the
 Breed of them, so that they ran wild in
 great Companies, and are very serviceable
 when tam'd. They have also abundance of
 Sheep, Hogs, Deer, some Lions and Tigers,
 Mines of Gold and Silver, but chiefly of
 Brafs and Iron.

Father *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, says,
 the Inhabitants of this Province, as well as
 the Country that goes under the Name of
Paraguay in general, are Papists; that the
 native *Indians* live in thatch'd Huts, made
 up of Clay, one Story high; but the *Spa-*
niards build their Houses with Bricks and
 Lime, and cover them with Tiles; all
 which they make in the Country. They
 have no Elms, Fir, or such like Trees fit
 for Fuel, but have large Woods of Peach,
 Almond and Fig-Trees, and propagate them
 by planting the Kernels in the Ground,
 which grow up to Admiration, and pro-
 duce Fruit the first Year. The Trunks of
 their Fig-Trees, which produce delicious
 black and white Figs, are very large, so
 that

that he says a Man can scarce grasp them with both his Arms. He adds, that they have Herds from 13000 to 15000 black Cattle feeding together; so that when the Inhabitants want a fat Ox or Cow, they go into the Fields, throw a Rope about their Horns, bring them home, and kill them. They are very tall, generally white, and valued here only for their Hides. He says, the Jesuits College to which he belong'd sold once 20000 Oxen at a time for 12000 Crowns. The *Spaniards* generally leave all the Meat except the Tongues for a Prey to the Birds and wild Dogs, which sometimes flock together 3000 or 4000 at a time, and devour their Calves, which are as big as a moderate Heifer. Partridges are so numerous and tame, that the Inhabitants kill them with Sticks as they walk along. They have very good white Bread, but don't salt it, because Salt is a very scarce and dear Commodity here. He says, the Natives live mostly upon Beef, which they eat half raw, without Bread or Salt. They throw away the Intrails and Head, cut off large Slices from the Ribs, or where they like best, put them upon Sticks over the Fire, and eat them before they are scarce heated through. Sometimes they lay a whole Quarter to the Fire, and eat it off the Spit. He says, he has seen two *Indians* eat up an Ox thus in an Hour's time; and when they are thus cram'd, they throw themselves into cold Water stark naked, to retain the natural Heat in their Intrails, and promote Digestion, or lie down upon the Ground with their Bellies in the hot Sand, and there sleep till they have digested their last Meal, and then fall to another. This Way of living breeds Worms in their Bowels, so that they seldom live till 50 Years of Age. As for the rest, he says they are very good Christians, and reverence the Missionaries like their Fathers. Our Author says, they are very ingenious in imitating any thing; that he has seen some of their Writing as exact as the best Print; and that they make Clocks and Trumpets as well as *Europeans*. They are mighty fond of Musick, and value our Instruments and Compositions highly. Some of them play on Pipes and Horns, and keep Time by the Motion of a Flag in a very ridiculous manner. They are very fond of Looking-Glasses, Glass-Beads,

Needles, Fish-Hooks, *Agnus Dei's*, small Pictures, and such Trifles, which they value more than Gold or Silver. He says, there are 26 Cantons in this Province, containing from 3000 to 15000 Inhabitants each; and that in his Time there were but two Missionaries in each Canton, who were their Cooks and Caterers as well as Priests, and allotted each Family their due Share of Meat, Bread, Flower, &c. otherwise they would devour all at once. They are also forced to be their Gardiners, Builders, Weavers, Smiths, Painters, Bakers, Potters, Tile-makers, &c. He says, this Province, by which he must mean all that vast Country call'd *La Plata* in General, is bigger than *Germany*, the *Netherlands*, *France* and *Italy* together; that they have above 80 Colleges of Monks, and but 160 Persons in all of them; that these Colleges are from 100 to 600 Leagues from one another.

Techo says, the Natives, when they hunt, assemble in great Numbers, encompass a great Piece of Ground where they know there is Game, and contract themselves by degrees, till they bring their Game to a narrow Compass, and then they fall on with a great Shout, and after having kill'd what they have a mind to, dress it, and feast together.

A general Account of the Cantons inhabited by the converted Indians in this Country.

SEPP tells us, they are for most part seated upon Ascents near the Rivers *Uruguay* and *Parana*; that they contain from 700 to 1000 Families apiece, consisting of 6000 or 8000 Inhabitants old and young. Near the Church of each Canton, there's a Square Market-place of 400 Foot, and the rest are divided into Streets like our Towns; but the Houses are only Huts of Clay of one Story, and the Roof cover'd with Straw, or of late with Tiles. They have no Windows or Chimneys, so that they are intolerable to *Europeans*, because of the continual Smoke. They have no distinct Apartments, but lie all together, the better Sort in Hammocks of Nets, and the poorer Sort upon the Hides of Tigers or Oxen

Oxen spread upon the Ground, with a Block or a Stone for Pillows. Their Kitchen-Furniture is two or three Pots or Pans, and a hollow Pumpion for keeping the Water they drink. They have no Spoons, Knives, or Table-Cloths, but tear their Meat with their Hands and Teeth as they roast it at the Fire, and some of them hold it only a little over the Flame, and eat it without any more Ceremony. An Ox-Hide six Spans long, and three broad, serves for their Door. When they are at the Point of Death, they shew no Impatience nor Concern for leaving their Families and Friends. The Missionaries marry Virgins at 14, and the Boys at 16, because if they continue longer single, they generally break the Commandment. They make no Provision for their Marriage, nor Inquiry after Portions, only the Missionaries provide the Hut and the Wedding-Cloaths, which is five Yards of coarse Woollen Stuff for each. They also present them with a fat Cow, a little Salt, and a few Loaves, for the Wedding Dinner, to which they invite their Parents, and they find Ox-Hides for their Bedding, so that the Missionaries are both Priests and Fathers. The Marriage-Articles are but two, *viz.* The Woman promises to fetch her Husband Water from the River, and he engages to furnish the Kitchen with Fuel. The Woman courts the Man, and begs the Missionary's Consent, who sends for the Man, asks him the Question, and upon his liking, marries them. Every Canton has a handsome lofty Church and Steeple, with four or five Bells, a Pair or two of Organs, four Trumpets, a High Altar richly gilt, two or three Side-Altars, a Pulpit nobly gilt, several Images painted by the *Indians*, eight or twelve Silver Candlesticks, three or four Silver Chalicees, three or four Pair of Silver Offering Vessels, three Silver Crosses, with a large Silver Pixis, and all the Ornaments of the Altar, and Vestments of the Priests, are as rich and neatly kept as in *Europe*. The Missionaries have taught the Natives of both Sexes to say *Pater-Noster*; Vocal and Instrumental Musick, to read and write, and to paint, cast Bells, and make Organs, Trumpets, and Clock-work.

We shall now give an Account of the Splendor and Plenty in which the Missionaries live among the Flocks, under their Care.

Sepp says, that he and other new Missionaries were welcom'd here with 20 Musicians in a Train, abundance of Boats equiped like Gallies, lin'd with Firelocks, and Drums, Trumpets and Hautboys aboard. The Missionaries brought them Sweetmeats, and all Sorts of Fruit, and the *Indians* diverted them by wrestling in the Water, and all Sorts of Fire-Arms. They were conducted thro' a green Triumphal Arch to the Church. After Service was over, the chief of the *Indians* welcom'd the Missionaries with a short pathetick Speech, and one of the *Indian* Women did the like, and *Sepp* says with wonderful Elegancy: That and the next Day they spent in Mirth and Jollity, and in the Evening, they were diverted by four Dances; 1. By Boys who danc'd with Pikes and Lances; 2. By a couple of Fencing-Masters; 3. By six Seamen; 4. By six Boys on Horseback, who afterwards gave them a sort of Tournament, the Place being illuminated by Ox-Horns fill'd with Suer, for they have no Oil nor Wax. Some of the Missionaries Gardens, Orchards and Vineyards, produce all Sorts of Flowers, Herbs, Roots and Fruits, and as many Vines as yield 500 large Casks of Wine in a Year, if not prevented by Multitudes of Pismires, Wasps, Birds, or by the N. Winds, which sometimes make Wine so dear, that a Cask yields 20 or 30 Crowns, and after all, 'tis not to be preserved from turning sour, without a great Mixture of Lime. Besides the Bloody Flux or Spotted Fever, which frequently carry off great Numbers of the Natives, their chief Distemper is the Worms, for which the Missionaries give them a Vomit of Tobacco-Leaves, and after that the Juices of a four Lemon, Mint and Rue, put into Milk.

The Missionaries often divert themselves with Sets of Musicians on the Banks of the Rivers, and in charming Islands, and 'tis no wonder they live so merrily, since they fare so well; for besides all Sorts of delicious Fruits.

Fruits and Preserves, they have Plenty of Fowl, Fish, and Venison, of all Sorts, as well as Butchers Meat. The Priests use Honey for their Sallads, for they have no Oil; and *Sepp* says, they had such Plenty of Silver, that old Shoes and Hats were much more valuable. The Hides of those *Beeves*, whose Flesh the Missionaries divide among the Natives, fall to their own Share; and *Sepp* says, that three Ships sailed from hence with 300000 Ox-Hides, which cost nothing here, and would yield six Crowns apiece in *Spain*. He says, that a good Horse-shoe here is worth six Horses, and the Bit of a Bridle worth three; that one Sheep, Lamb or Kid, for the Sake of its Wool, is worth three Oxen or Cows; and that an Ell of Linen is worth 20*s*. because thò they have Store of Cotton, they have no Hemp or Flax. When the Natives prove lazy, the Missionaries make them cudgel one another, which they take very patiently. The Missionaries teach their young ones to dance as well as sing in the Churches, at which Time they are habited in rich Apparel. The Fathers wear Caps like a Mitre, and black Linen Cassocks, when they go abroad, and carry Crosses in their Hands instead of Canes. They have white Bread for their own eating, which the Natives value so much, that they will give two or three Horses for a Loaf, of which the Missionaries have Plenty, for they have always 40 or 50 Acres sow'd with Wheat for themselves. Land, Corn, Cattle, and every thing, is theirs, so that they call all the People their Sons and Daughters, and perhaps they have just Cause enough to call many of them by that Name. They assign every Family their Number of Cows and Oxen to till the Ground, as well as to eat. They suffer none of the *Spaniards* to settle in their Missions, which extend above 200 Leagues up the River; nor will they permit Merchants to stay there above a few Days, that the Laity may not see their Wealth, nor envy their Splendor and Luxury.

The chief Places are, 1. *Buenos-Ayres*, on the S. Side of *La Plata* River, so called from the Goodness of its Air. *Moll* places it S. Lat. 35. 630 Miles S. E. from *St. Michael de Tucuman*, and above 950 S. from *St. Jago* in *Chili*, on a River where it falls

into *La Plata*, and about 130 Miles from its Mouth. The *Sansons* place it a Degree and a half further N. 1140 Miles N. E. from the Mines of *Potosi* in *Peru*. *Capt. Rogers* says, it lies 50 Leagues up the River, in S. Lat. 36. *Laet* and others place it 64 Leagues from the Mouth of *La Plata*, and 400 Leagues E. from *Potosi*. *Sepp* places it in Lat. 38, *Techo* in 35, and *Captain Rogers* in Lat. 36. He says, 'tis the Residence of a *Spanish* Governor, is defended by a Stone Fort mounted with 40 Guns, and generally garrison'd by 400 or 500 Men. It has a pretty good Harbour, but troublesome in a W. or N. W. Wind. The River *La Plata* is 7 Leagues broad here, and navigable by Ships for six Leagues above the Town, but no farther, because of a great Cataract. Here was one Cathedral and five other Churches when *Capt. Rogers* was here in 1708. The *Portuguese* had a Settlement over against the Town, but were dislodged by the *Spaniards* at the beginning of the last War; since which time the *French* drive a *Guinea* Trade hither for Negroes, who are sent over Land to *Peru* and *Chili*, and yield them vast Profit. The Trade from hence to *Spain* is in Hides and Tallow, Silver from *Peru*, and Gold and Silver from *Chili*. All *European* Goods yield a good Price here. In short, this City lies very convenient for Commerce in Silver and Gold, and the other Commodities of *Peru* and *Chili*, which the *French* have now begun to engross. *Sepp*, who was here in 1691, says, it was no bigger than a Country Town, had only two Streets built cross-ways, and but four Convents, which belong'd to the *Franciscans*, *Dominicans*, *Trinitarians*, and *Jesuits*; that their Houses and Churches were of Clay, not above a Story high, and seldom lasted above 7 Years; but that the *Jesuits* learnt them the Use of Lime, Bricks, and Tiles, with which they cover'd their College. He adds, that the Castle was also of Clay, encompassed with an Earthen Wall and a deep Trench, and defended by 900 *Spaniards*; and that in case of Necessity, above 30000 *Indian* Horse might be arm'd out of the several Cantons, where they had been train'd by the *Jesuits*: But *Capt. Rogers* disbelieves this Part of his Account. The same Father adds, that in 1691, Silver was cheaper here than Iron; that for a

Two penny Knife, one might have a Crown; 10 or 12 Crowns for a Hat of 2 s. and 30 Crowns for a Gun of 10 or 12 s. and that Provisions were so plentiful, that a fat Cow might be bought for 10 d. or 12 d. a good Ox for a few Needles, a stout Horse for 2 s. and that he and his Company had 20 Horses for a few Needles, Fish-Hooks, sorry Knives, Tobacco, a little Bread, and such Trifles, that did not cost them a Crown. *Ozalle* says, that a Spanish Colony was founded here in 1528 by the Merchants of *Seville*, with the King's Consent. *Sepp* says, that when he arrived here, the Inhabitants were in such want of Linen, that the Spaniards sold them Cloth at 20 and 25 Dollars per Yard; and that at the Rate they sold their Commodities of Iron, Copper, Linen-Cloth, &c. they gain'd at least 12 Millions of Reals. He adds, that 'tis govern'd by a Bishop and three Canons, whose Revenues in all do not amount to above 3000 Crowns per Ann. *Techo* says, the Town lies directly opposite to the Cape of Good Hope, and is dedicated to the Virgin Mary and the Trinity, for which Reason 'tis called *Trinidad*; and that tho' the King of Spain discourages its Trade to *Brasil* and *Potosi*, for fear of enriching the Portuguese, and has forbid it by Law, yet 'tis resorted to by several Ships from thence, on Pretence of being forc'd thither by Storm or Pirates. *Laet* says, 'twas built by *Peter Mendoza* in 1535, in a Plain, bounded on the E. with Mountains; that in 1542, *Cabeza de Vaca* settled a second Colony here, and in 1582 a third; that it lies 63 Leagues from the Mouth of the River, and was encompassed in his Time with a small Rampart, defended by a few Cannon. In 1630, the Inhabitants were not above 200, and chiefly employed in Husbandry and feeding Cattle.

We come now to give an Account of the adjacent Country.

Capt. Rogers says, it abounds with Fruit-Trees of all Kinds, both of the hot and cold Climates, besides Indian and European Corn; that Thousands of Cattle of all Sorts run wild here; and that it furnishes Peru with 50000 Mules per Annum. Their Winter is in May, June, and July, when 'tis

cold by Night, but warm enough by Day, the Frost being never violent. Many Thousands of large fat Beeves feed together in the Pastures.

The Missionaries suffer none of the Natives of Paraguay to come within two or three Leagues of Buenos Ayres, on Pretence that they would be corrupted by the ill Example of the Spaniards. *Sepp* says, the Spanish Governor here is chang'd every five Years.

He describes the Natives thus: The Men are not quite so tall as Europeans, but have thick Legs and large Joints. Their Faces are round, flattish, and of an Olive Colour: Their Arms are Bows and Arrows. Some of the strongest have many Scars on their Bodies, occasion'd by Wounds which they gave themselves when young, that they might be lasting Marks of their Courage. Their Hair is black, long, and as strong as that of a Horse. The Women look like Devils, with their Hair loose over their Foreheads, and the rest twisted in Locks behind, which hang down to their Hips. Their Faces are wrinkled; their Arms, Shoulders and Breasts, naked, and their Ornaments are Fish-Bones, made like Scales of Mother of Pearl, about their Necks, Arms and Hands. The Wives of Caciques wear a sort of triple-crown'd Straw Hats. The Caciques wear Doe-Skins over their Shoulders, and a Piece of the same wrapped about their Middle, and hanging down before to their Knees. The Boys and Girls are quite naked. They have Holes in their Ears and Chins, in which they put Fish-Bones, or a colour'd Feather ty'd by a Thread, and Feathers of several Colours fasten'd to a String round their Necks. As soon as their Infants are born, they wrap them in a Tiger's Skin, give them the Breast for a little while, and then half-raw Meat to suck. The Men, at the Death of their near Relations, cut off a Finger of their own Left Hand, and if it be a handsome Daugther, make a Feast, and drink out of her Skull. They live in Straw Huts without Roofs, and their Utensils are a few Sticks for Spits, and Pumpkins hollow'd out for Dishes. Their Beds are Hides of Oxen or Tigers spread on the Ground; but the Caciques and those of Note lie in a Net fasten'd to two Poles, like Hammocks, at some

some Distance from the Ground, to secure them from wild Beasts and Serpents. The Natives are so lazy, that they sow nothing but *Turkey Wheat*, and scarce enough of that. Capt. *Regis* says, that the Road from hence to *Chili* is only passable in the Summer Months, when Commodities are carried thither by Land.

Sepp says, the Island *Maldonato* lies not far from *Buenos-Ayres*, is desert, but abounds with large fat Cattle, and such high Grass, that it almost covers them; and that an Ox was taken here so big, that they were forced to cut him into Quarters before they could carry him in the Long Boat. Here are also several Sorts of Flowers like those of *Europe*, particularly Saffron, Sage, and Gilliflowers. He says, there's abundance of Peaches here, which owe their Origine to this: When the *African* Moors invaded *Spain*, they brought along with them vast Quantities of Peach-stones to plant in *Spain*, thinking it would be poisonous there, because it was so in *Africa*; but that it proved quite otherwise, and they throve so well in the *Spanish* Soil, that the Missionaries brought abundance of these Stones hither, where they planted them, and they multiplied to a prodigious degree. The most noted Herb in all this Country is that called *Paraguay*, which is the Leaves of certain Trees growing in Marshes, and very much esteemed. *Techo* says, they dry the Leaves at the Fire, and reduce them to Powder; then they mix it with warm Water, and the *Spaniards* and *Indians* of both Sexes drink of it several times a Day, and vomiting it up, with all they have eaten, find it creates an Appetite. Among other Virtues of this Herb, 'tis said it composes those who cannot otherwise sleep, and drives it away from those who are lethargick; that it satisfies Hunger, provokes Appetite, refreshes the Weary, drives away Melancholy, and several other Diseases. Those who use it often cannot easily leave it, and say, that if they want it, they find their Strength fails them, and Life decays; so that they will almost sell themselves to purchase it, rather than be without it. Indeed, if 'tis us'd moderately, it strengthens, and has other Advantages; but if us'd immoderately, it causes Drunkenness, and

breeds Distempers. In the mean time the wiser Sort scarce use it at all: Nevertheless 'tis very much esteemed both here and in *Tucuman*, *Chile*, and *Peru*. *Techo* says, the Fields abound with Ostriches and wild Goats, and a little sort of Creatures like a Hare in Shape, but less in Size, and of many more Colours, and brighter. 'Tis so tame, that it fawns upon all it meets, yet it sprinkles those that handle it with its Urine, which has not only an intolerable Stink, but can hardly be washed out.

He gives this Account of the native *Indians* scatter'd about the vast Plains in these Parts.

They were anciently very numerous, and their Arms and Gigantick Stature were a Terror to the first Planters. To shew their Strength, they thrust their Arrows down their Throats, and let them lie in their Stomachs a pretty while before they take them out. In Battle, they fasten Stones bigger than a Man's Fist to a long Rope, swing them about for some time, and then let them fly, Rope and all, with such a Force, that where-ever they hit, they shatter the Bones to pieces, and at one Stroke knock down Man and Horse; but 'tis supposed that the greatest Part of them are fled further into the Country for fear of the *Spaniards*, or else that they are destroy'd; for there are very few to be seen in these Parts now, and those that are left, live scatter'd about without Villages or Houses, feed upon Herbs, and what Beasts and Fowl they kill. Both Sexes are clothed in Skins, and lie on the Ground in the open Air, without any Covering, except a little Hay, and where-ever Night comes upon them, there they lie down, They have little Knowledge of God, yet they say that after Death they return to the Creator of all Things. They celebrate the Birth of their Children with abundance of Tears, saying, when they are born, they begin to die. At the Funerals of their Kindred, they shed abundance of Blood instead of Tears, and keep their Bones with such Care, that they revenge no Affront with so much War and Slaughter, as to be upbraided that they have lost them for want of looking after them. They

They honour their dead Caciques by killing their Slaves, to serve them in the other World.

2. *Santa Fe*, or *St. Faith*. It lies on the W. Side of *La Plata*. *Moll* places it S. Lat. $32\frac{1}{2}$. 220 Miles in a direct Line from *Buenos-Ayres* to the N. W. (but 'tis many more Miles by the River.) The *Sanfons* place it Lat. 30. It lies at the Influx of a River, which the *Sanfons* and *Moll* call *Salado*, and *Heylin Bfpero*, into *La Plata*. Captain *Rogers* places it 80 Leagues N. W. from *Buenos-Ayres*. He says, 'twas built by the *Spaniards*, when they first settled on this River, for its D-fence, and that 'tis encompassed with the River, and built of Brick. He adds, that the Country betwixt this and *Buenos-Ayres* is fruitful, well inhabited by *Spaniards* and *Indians*, produces Wheat from 40 to 100 fold, and abounds with Cattle; and that there are Mines of Gold and Silver in the Neighbourhood; but the *Spaniards* don't care to open them, lest Enemies should be tempted to come up the River and invade their Settlements. *Techo* says, this Place is very convenient for those that sail up and down *La Plata*, and that 'twas built by *John Garay*, a little before *Buenos-Ayres*, upon the Banks of the River *Quiloausa*. He tells us, the *Indians* often fell upon the new Planters, but without Success. He gives this Account of them.

They would not permit their Women to paint their Bodies with a Clay Colour, till they had tasted humane Flesh, and therefore if they took no Prisoners in War, they would cut the dead Bodies of their own People in pieces, and give them to eat. They planted Trees over the Graves of their Ancestors, adorn'd them with Ostrich Feathers, and met there at certain Times to lament. Before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, they liv'd upon Fishing and Hunting, but afterwards their Black Cattle multiply'd so fast, that they serv'd not only to feed the Natives, but to enrich the *Spaniards*; for it was computed, that from 1611 to 1631, a Million of Oxen were drove from the Country about *Santa Fe* into the Kingdom of *Peru*, which yielded a vast Profit. *Heylin* says, the Town is as big as *Buenos-Ayres*, and richer, and that the People make Cloth, which they exchange with

the *Brafilians* for Sugar and other Necessaries.

3. *Assumption*. It lies in S. Lat. $25\frac{1}{2}$. on the E. Side of *Paraguay*, where it falls into *La Plata*, 570 Miles N. of *Buenos-Ayres*, and 450 from *Santa Fe*, according to *Moll*. The *Sanfons* place it 510 Miles from the former, but not quite 300 from the latter. Captain *Rogers* places it 240 Leagues from the Sea, and on the Banks of *Paraguay*, 40 Miles from its Influx into *La Plata*, and says, 'twas built in 1538 by *Irala*. *Harris* says, the two chief Commodities are Sugar and Cotton. *Techo* says, a Fort was built here by *Mendoza*, and calls it the Metropolis of the Province of *Paraguay*. *Laet* places it 300 Leagues from the Mouth of the River *La Plata*, and almost in the midst betwixt *Brafil* and *Peru*. He says, 'tis well built and frequented, the best situate and most populous, as well as the chief Town of the whole Country, and a Bishop's See under the Archbishop of *La Plata*, in a pleasant and fruitful Country, and in an Air so temperate, that the Trees are always green; that its Inhabitants are of three Sorts, viz. 1. Natural *Spaniards*, of whom in 1630 were reckon'd 400 Families. 2. *Mestizos*, begotten by the *Spaniards* upon the Natives: And, 3. *Mulattoes*, born of the *Spaniards* and Negroes, of which two last here were then reckon'd several Thousands. He adds, that there's a Lake near it call'd *Yrupuan*, in the midst whereof is an huge Rock 100 Fathom high above the Water, and that the City was built about 1542 by *Carvaza de Yacca*. *Moll* has another Town of this Name at the Influx of the River *Negro* into the *Paraguay*, about 34 M. N. from the Place where it falls into *La Plata*, for which see his large Map; but we find no other Mention of it.

The chief Nations in this Province are, 1. The *Frontones*, on the W. Side of *La Plata*, between the Towns of *Santa Fe* and the *Assumption*, according to *Moll*. *Techo* places them on the E. Side of that River; near the Town of *Conception*, in the Province of *Uruguay*, and on both Sides the Red River. He says, they are so called by the *Spaniards*, because they make the fore Parts of their Heads bald, to have high Foreheads. At their

their Girdle hangs a Club, and a Quiver of Arrows. They carry a Staff set with the Jaw-bones of Fishes, which have Teeth like Saws. They go naked, and paint their Bodies to make them look more terrible. They are full of Factions, and continually at War among themselves about the Limits of their Lands. They fix the Bodies of those they kill in Rows to the Trunks of Trees for a Terror, that the Borderers may not dare to go over and hunt in their Limits. They make their Houses of Mats, and remove them at Pleasure. They don't apply themselves to Husbandry, but live upon what they hunt and Fish, and always keep to one Woman. He adds, that almost every Faction has a several Language, so that there are eight several Tongues spoke on both Sides the Red River.

2. The *Nataranes* or *Nataranians*. *Möll* places them W. of the *Frontones*, and *Techo* places them in the same Neighbourhood, but on the E. Side of *La Plata*. He says, they are much more docile than any of their Neighbours, and that they liv'd dispersed after a barbarous manner; but *Alonso de Vega*, Founder and Governor of *Conception*, brought them together into a Town, and caused many of them to be baptiz'd: Nevertheless they remained very ignorant of the Principles of Christianity. Their former Habitation was very wretched, for they had no Water to drink, but the Rain that fell into the Ditches, which was muddy and stunk, and all their Food was *Indian* Wheat and Pumpions. They were so addicted to Drunkenness, that they had drinking Bouts every Day, to which they invited one another by Turns. They had other drunken Bouts at Funerals, which they dedicated to the Ghosts of their departed Ancestors, whose Anniversaries they celebrated with Feasting and excessive Drinking. When the Guests were all come together, they presented him that treated with an Ostrich, carry'd by a handsome young Maid upon her Head; and if the Anniversary of several dead Persons happen'd on one Day, they kill'd and presented as many Ostriches. Every one was oblig'd to make the Master of the Feast some Present, on Condition that he was to make a suitable Return when they celebrated the Anniversaries of their Ancestors. There were scarce any bloodier

Quarrels among them than what arose from the Breach of this Contract, which was binding from one Generation to another. After three Days feasting at their Funerals, they forc'd themselves to weep for a whole Hour, which was follow'd with Laughing, Dancing and Drinking.

3. The *Abipones*. We do not find them in our Maps; but *Techo* says, they lie 60 Leagues from the former; and tho' he does not mention the Point of Bearing, yet we suppose it to be E. because he tells us the Fathers came out of *Tucuman* to the *Mataranes*, and thence continued their Journey to the *Abipones*, with whom the *Mataranes* had Wars of a long standing. As they travelled from one to the other, *Techo* says they came to thick Woods, infested with Tigers and other wild Beasts, and they met with no Water but Rain, that lay stinking in the Ditches, and then they came to Lakes and Marshes for five Leagues together, caus'd by the overflowing of the Red River; (for which Reason we suppose these People inhabited the Borders of *Chaco*.) The Missionaries came at last to a good Plain, on which their Journey ended. One of them advancing with three Companions to discover the best Way for Entrance, he was surrounded by 200 *Abipones* on Horseback, who were naked, and the Horses bare. The Men were tall, broad shoulder'd, had rowling Eyes, and long flying Hair, which made them look fierce: They levelled their Arrows at him; but he spoke to them in the Language of *Tomocota*, which so pleas'd them, that they threw down their Arms and saluted him, and the Commander sent his Son well attended to conduct the other Missionaries. They were received at the first Village with several Sorts of Sports, the Women shouting, and often clapping their Mouths with their Hands. After the first Salutation, they spread a Hide on the Ground for a Carpet, and plac'd Trunks of Trees for Seats. The Fathers return'd their Kindness in Hooks, Pins, Needles, and Glass Beads, which the *Abipones* valued more than the richest Metals. They laid their Meats upon a little Table like a Stool: They gave the Missionaries Leave to baptize the Children, and to build a Church, provided they did not oblige the Youth to go to it Morning and Evening, which they said would

render them unfit for War. The Missionaries convinc'd them, that their Attendance at Church would not hinder them from being brave Soldiers; but they desired however that they might be permitted to go into Church with their Bows and Arrows, which was granted. Then they desir'd, that if any of the Caciques should turn Papists, they might be buried as their Ancestors on the Tops of Mountains, near the Tombs dedicated to their Deities; but this was too superstitious to be allow'd. Some of the People soon learn'd the Doctrine taught by the Missionaries, and a great Multitude might have been soon converted, if the Commander had not expelled one of the Missionaries, who was for baptizing some of the *Indians* underhand.

Father *Pastor*, who remained here, gives the following Account of these *Abipones*.

They are generally of a good Stature, well made, brawny, and big. In Summer they go naked, and in Winter wear Skins. They hang Clubs about their Necks, and Quivers on their Shoulders. They always carry a Bow in the Left, and a Spear in the Right Hand, stain their Body with several Colours like Tigers, to make them look more terrible, and reckon those most honourable who make most Holes in their Bodies, and stick Ostrich Feathers in them, which they wear in their Nostrils, Lips and Ears, as if they design'd to fly. They reckon a Beard scandalous, and therefore pluck up the Down that grows in their Youth. They make themselves bald for an Ornament, and none may let his Hair grow but he that has kill'd an Enemy in War or in Duel. No Man is allowed Military Ensigns till he has committed Manslaughter, which they reckon a Mark of a Man's being a Soldier. They have also their Nobility and Heroes, to which Honour they rise by Degrees of excessive Cruelty; for he that desires a Rank in the Nobility, or to be counted a Hero, must give Proof of his Bravery by suffering the most horrid Tortures, such as piercing his Legs, Thighs, Privy Members, Arms, and Tongue, and then endure them to be flea'd with a rough Stone by five Elders, during which, if he finches never so little, he is not admitted

into the Order of Noblemen or Heroes. That they may with less Difficulty attain to this Honour, the People inure themselves from their Infancy to prick and flea their Limbs after this manner, and force a sort of Laughter to conceal their Sense of Pain. The Women cloath themselves below the Bosom with coarse Nets, and paint the rest of their Bodies, particularly their Breasts and Faces, or else adorn them with Stones set in them. They make themselves bald, and shave the hinder Part of their Heads with Razors of Flint or Reeds. When their Caciques die, they all change their Names, and eat no Fish (which they count fasting) for a whole Month; but they devour as much Flesh as they will, and howl most dismally Day and Night. They breed up but two Children, and murder the rest, for which they give this Reason; that being us'd to War and Robbery, and often removing their Huts after the manner of a Camp, they keep only two Children, one of which the Father carries, the other the Mother, that they may not fall into the Enemy's Hands; but if one or both Children be grown up to be able to follow them before another is born, then they allow more to live. Many of their old Women are Witches, frequently converse with the Devil, and have strange Motions, turning their Hands upwards like Claws or Hooks, distorting their Faces, and rattling in their Throats, &c. He adds, that the *Abipones* understand one another by Whistling.

3. U R V A I G, or U R A G U A Y.

The *Sansons* bound it with the River and Country of *La Plata* on the W. the Sea on the E. and S. and the Provinces of *Parana* and *Guayra* on the N. They make the greatest Length 900 Miles, and above 443 on the W. where 'tis broadest, the Breadth in other Parts being unequal, and but 120 Miles at most. In the Relation published by the Jesuits in 1636 and 1637, this and the Provinces of *Parana* and *Guayra* are called by the general Name of *Paraguay*. The *Sansons* say, 'tis called *Urvaig*, from its chief River, that abounds with Snails, which the Natives call *Urvaig*. *Moll* bounds it on the E. with *Del Rey*, one of the Captainships of *Brazil*. *Luyts* says, 'tis much larger than

Parana, and that 'tis washed by the Sea from the Mouth of *La Plata* to the Coast of *Guayra*. He adds, that 'tis fruitful, water'd by many Rivers, and contains several particular Territories, &c. distinguished by as many barbarous Languages, of which in their Place. *Techo* says, this Province reaches 200 Leagues along the River of that Name, which we have already described in our general Account of the Rivers. He bounds it on the E. with *Brasil* and the *Atlantick Ocean*, on the W. with *Parana*, on the N. with *Guayra*, and on the S. with the River of *Plata*. The first *European* said to have discover'd this Province was one *Ramon*, sent hither by *Cabot*, the Discoverer of *S. America* for the Emperor *Charles V.* in the Year 1526, who sailing up the River in a Frigate, was slain, with many of his Companions, by a fierce sort of Barbarians called *Charuas*; and that a *Spanish* Colony was sent hither to build a Town in 1557, but were so often attacked by the Natives the first Year after their Arrival, that they were forced to abandon it. After this, the *Spaniards* sent some Troops hither in 1610; but the Natives forced them to retire *re infesta*. They were succeeded by the *Spanish* Missionaries, who had better Success, baptiz'd many of the Natives, won the Hearts of the *Caciques*, and built a Town called *Concepcion*, a League from the River *Uruguay*, where abundance of *Indians* came from all Parts to settle, so that it became the Metropolis of the Province.

Techo says, the Woods of this Province abound with Monkeys, Tigers, Parrots, and other sorts of Creatures, little different from those of *Parana*, and that formerly nothing could be seen in the Fields but Ostriches, Lions, and several Sorts of Goats and Deer; but that now the vast Extent of Land on both Sides the River is cover'd by an infinite Number of black Cattle and Horses. He adds, that the Country is very populous, considering its Extent.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Tabea*, or *Tapeya*. *Sepp* says, 'tis the first Canton upon the River *Uruguay*, next to that of *La Plata*; but we don't find it in our Maps. He says, 'tis dedicated to the three wise Men of the East, is the first of the 26 converted Cantons of the *Indians*, and lies in S. Lat. 29. upon the Ascent of a Hill on the W. Side

of the River *Uruguay*, in a very delightful Situation. There's a very fine Island in the River over against the Canton, which is pleasantly shaded with Woods, and the Soil produces the best sort of Melons: And on the three other Sides, *viz.* to the S. W. and N. 'tis surrounded with the most fruitful Pasture-Fields in the World, of a vast Extent, and cover'd with an incredible Number of Cattle. They have no Stables here, neither do they mow the Grass or make Hay, because the Cattle feed all the Year round up to the Knees in Grass, without being watched, for they never practise Theft; but they are very much annoyed by Tigers, which come in whole Troops and devour the Calves. Here is Plenty of Venison and wild Fowl, especially Deer, wild Boars, Goats, Gems, Partridges, and wild Pigeons.

2. *Tape*, which the *Sansons* place almost in the Center of the Province, but *Techo* carries it beyond its Limits to *Guayra*, calls it a Province, and says 'tis compos'd of a Ridge of Mountains which run 100 Leagues from E. to W. eight Days Journey from the River *Uruguay*, and 16 from the *Atlantick Ocean*. *Techo* says, the Valleys are good Pasture; that the Land is water'd by abundance of Springs and Brooks, and will bear any sort of Grain. In the marshy Grounds, towards the Sea, there is often found an amphibious Creature called *So*, very like a Sheep, but has Teeth and Talons like a Tiger. 'Tis reported to be so fierce, that it kills Lions, and they often come out of the Water in Flocks, and do much Mischief. Travellers have no way to escape them but by climbing up Trees, and sometimes they either root up the Trees, or stay so long about them, that Fear or Hunger makes the People drop off. Whenever they kill any of these Creatures, they wear their Skins, for which reason the *Guarans* call a Garment *So*. There is also a famous white Bird, which, tho' it has a very small Body, has a Voice like a Bell, and therefore the Natives call it *Guirapo*, or the Sounding Bird. The Woods abound with a low sort of Palms like the *Indian* Junks, of whose Bark they make Bow-strings stronger and finer than those of Silk. Here are abundance of shining Stones, which *Techo* says might be curiously polish'd by Artists.

There's a Tree here called *Ecapis*, which at Sun-rise always sweats out Plenty of Liquor. Our Author says, that the People of *Tape* are like the *Guarans* in Customs and Language, but of a milder Temper, and not so vicious; and that no Nation in *S. America* embraced Christianity sooner, or retained it longer. They live in little Villages on the Tops of Mountains, or in Woods near Springs and Brooks; of which Villages, *Tape*, from whence the Province had its Name, was the biggest. There are two others, says *Techo*, call'd *St. Michael* and *St. Thomas*. The former had a Settlement of 750 Families, and a Church, which the Caciques built for the Missionaries. It lay two Days Journey from *St. Thomas*, where there was another Church built by the Natives, and a Colony of 1200 Families, which settled here in three Months. 'Tis encompassed with a great Number of Pagan Villages. In the middle, betwixt these two Towns, and betwixt *Ignatius* and *St. Xaverius*, lies a third called *St. Joseph* by the Missionaries, and *Itiquatia* by the Natives, who liv'd here in scatter'd Huts, and built a Church for the Missionaries. It had a Colony of 600 Families, but destroy'd by the Natives afterwards. He adds, that *St. Thomas* lies on an Eminence half-way between the Towns of *Archangel* and *St. Paul*, and that the *Indians* call it *St. Thomas's* Burying-place, from a Tradition they have, that that Apostle bury'd a great Multitude of those whom he had baptized in this Place; but *Sepp* says, 'tis so called from *St. Thomas* of *Borgia* in *Spain*.

The *Sansons* place all these Towns in *Guaira*, viz. *St. Joseph*, on a River that runs into *Parada*; *St. Ignatius*, near the Conflux of those two Rivers; and the Town of *St. Xaverius* or *St. Xavier*, on the N. Side of a River that runs into the *Tibaguan*, which joins with the *Parana*. They have another Town of this Name on the River *Urvaig*, 180 Miles N. E. from the Town of *Conception*, where it falls into *La Plata*; but this does not agree with *Techo's* Description, who intends only the former. *Moll* places *St. Joseph* on the River *Ibicuit*, which falls into *Urvaig* 370 Miles N. E. from *Assumption*, on the River *La Plata*; *St. Thomas*, on another River that falls into the *Urana*, 300 Miles N. E. from *St. Joseph*; and *St. Xavier*,

on another River 90 Miles N. E. from *St. Thomas*. To these we may add *St. Theresa*, which *Moll* places 76 Miles N. of *St. Anne*, and *Techo* among the Pine-Woods about the Springs of the River *Igat* in the Mountains of *Tape*. He says, the Colony was removed afterwards farther S. for Convenience, but destroy'd by the *Mamalucks*.

The other chief *Spanish* Settlements, that are generally included in the Province of *Guayra*, are, 1. *Ibicuit* or *Purification*. *Moll* places it on the River *Urvaig*, 300 Miles N. E. of the Town of *Assumption*. The *Sansons* place it on another little River 139 Miles N. E. from *Conception*, on the River of *La Plata*. *Techo* says, that *Ibicuit* is the Name of the next River, which falls into the *Urvaig* 100 Leagues from *Buenos-Ayres*; and that one of the Missionaries arriving here, built a Chapel, which was soon after destroy'd, with the Town, by the Natives.

2. *St. Anne*. *Moll* places it on a little River on the Confines of *Del Rey*, almost 250 Miles E. from *Purification*. *Techo* says, it lay on the Lake *Appupeu*, which runs into the *Parana*, and belong'd to the *Franciscans*.

3. *St. Nicholas*. The *Sansons* place it 45 Miles W. from *Purification*, on the River *Piratin*, which falls into the *Urvaig*. *Techo* says, it was so called by the Missionaries in Honour of their Provincial *Nicholas Durand*, and places it but two Leagues from the Conflux of those two Rivers. He says, it grew very populous in a short Space of Time.

Besides these, there were several other *Spanish* Settlements in this Province, but destroy'd by the *Mamalucks*, and not worth describing.

We shall conclude this Province with the further Account of these three Tribes; 1. The *Carioes* or *Coarsons*, whom the *Sansons* place along the Coast of the *Atlantick* Ocean. *Techo* says, that when the Missionaries came hither, they liv'd in Woods with 60 Caciques, who rebelling against the *Spaniards*, were defeated and severely punish'd; but upon their Submission, restor'd to Favour.

2. The *Tarofians* and *Charicans*. *Techo* says, they lie on the W. Side of the Province towards *La Plata* and the River *Urvaig*, and that they were the most obstinate of all the

the *Indians* in adhering to their ancient Customs. They liv'd dispers'd, and were utter Strangers to Husbandry and Government. They were so barbarous, that they cut off the Joint of a Finger at the Death of every one of their Kindred, so that several of them had nothing left but the bare Palm of the Hand. Before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, they liv'd upon Ostriches and other Fowl, Venison and Fish, and in our Author's Time they roam'd about the Plains, where there were vast Herds of Cattle. They feed generally upon Beef half raw, and are so dextrous with their Slings, that they often knock down Birds flying. They have formidable Countenances, and hideous Voices, anoint their Bodies, hang their Hair below their Shoulders, and deform their Limbs by pricking them.

4. G U A Y R A.

This and the last are the most Easterly Provinces of all this Country. The *Sansons* place it under the Tropick of *Capricorn*, and bound it with Part of *Brazil* and the *Atlantick* Ocean on the E. another Part of *Brazil* on the N. *Paraguay* on the W. and *Parana* and *Urugaig* on the S. They extend it above 800 Miles from E. to W. where longest, and make the greatest Breadth above 420. *Techo* says, 'tis a large Country, shut in on the W. by the River *Parana*, and by inaccessible Marshes on the N. The Air here is so very hot and moist, that the Soil is as fruitful of Diseases, as it is of Provisions, and fitter to be the Habitation of wild Beasts and Serpents than of Men. Yet *Guzman* says, that when the *Spaniards* first arrived in *America*, this Province was inhabited by 300000 *Indians*, who liv'd for most part about the Rivers *Huiba*, *Tibaniva*, *Paranarano*, *Pirapo*, and *Parana*; and *Techo* thinks his Account credible from the Ruins of abundance of desert Villages, tho' in his Time scarce a 5th Part of that Number of People remained here. They live miserably, have no Bread but what is made of the Root *Mandioca*, nor Flesh but that of wild Beasts. They kill abundance of Elks, whose Hoofs are said to be good against Heart-brunnings. This Province is particularly famous for a sort of Stones which Nature

wonderfully produces in oval Stone Cases as big as a Man's Head, which lying under Ground, after they come to Maturity, burst and fly in pieces about, with a Noise like Bombs, and scatter abundance of very bright beautiful Stones of all Colours, and some as bright as Diamonds, but are of no more Value than our *Bristol* Stones. The first *Spanish* Planters having amassed a great Quantity of these Stones, abandon'd their Colony, in order to return into *Spain*, in hopes to get Estates; but were stopped by the Way, and laughed at for their Pains. There's abundance of Trees here that yield Balsam, and the Woods produce Variety of Berries and other Fruits. The chief of their Flowers is call'd *Granadille*, which, if we may believe *Techo*, represents the Instruments of our Saviour's Passion, and bears a Fruit as big as a common Egg, which is most delicious when the Rind is taken off. That which is reckon'd another great Dainty is the *Guemac*, a sweet Fruit, which is long and sharpish at both Ends, pretty large, and has yellow Kernels within the Shell like those of a Pomegranate, and good to eat; but they contain a Seed, which, if not taken out, causes a sharp Pain in the Jaws; and if it falls upon the Tops of Trees whose Bark is rotten, will send down winding Fibres like Ropes to the Earth; which being fed by its Moisture, take Root, and run up again like the Ivy, producing abundance of Fruit. It abounds also with Dates, but not so sweet as those of *Africa*. The Natives make a sort of Wine and Potage of them, and eat the Pith of the Palm instead of Bread, for want of better. There are wild Swine here whose Navel is on their Backs, and if it be not cut off as soon as the Beast is killed, it turns immediately to Corruption. Here's abundance of Bees, which can never be brought into Hives, nor their Wax made white, yet the Honey is generally good, and fit for *Metheglin*. The Serpents are more mischievous here than elsewhere, some of which destroy Men and Cattle, by darting from the Trees, and twisting about their Bodies. When they are over-gorg'd, they lay their Bellies to the Sun, which digests what they have eaten, and restores them to their Strength. There's another Sort which lie reaching their vast Jews on the Banks of

the Rivers, and cast out a Foam, by which they delude, and then devour the Fishes; and there's a third Sort, which springing from Marshes and Lakes, catch at the Birds called *Macaguas*, which defend themselves, and when they have received any Hurt, presently eat a sort of Herb of their own Name by way of Antidote, and as soon as they are well, return again to the Fight, in which they use their Wings as Bucklers for Defence, and their Beaks as a Weapon of Offence; and the Snakes lie so intrenched in Water, and secure themselves by such winding Motions, that they are not easily kill'd.

The chief River of this Country is the *Paranapsu*, which *Techo* says is almost as great as the *Paraguay*, rises in the Mountains of *Brazil*, and falls into the River *Parana*, after it has receiv'd the *Tibaxiva*, *Pirapua*, *Itangua*, and other lesser Streams. Both Sides of it are cover'd with great Variety of Trees; but the Natives give the Preference to the Cedars, which are so tall and big, that Vessels are made out of the single Trunks of them, which carry 20 Cows. *Techo* mentions a dreadful Precipice or Cataract in the River *Parana*, near the S. W. Borders of this Province, below *Ciudad Real*, and 40 Leagues N. E. from *Acarai*, of which he gives this strange Description: It lies quite across the River, where it is not above a Stone's-throw in Breadth, tho' a little above 'tis two Leagues over, and is navigable there as well as below the Cataract. At this narrow Place it falls most impetuously from a prodigious Height, and runs thro' a Descent of 15 or 16 Leagues full of terrible Rocks, against which the Water beating with great Violence, flies up a wonderful Height. Its Course is obstructed in many Places by mighty Rocks; but as soon as the Waters thus stop't get ahead again, they make most terrible Whirlpools. In other Places, the Waters slip away thro' private Passages, and break out again at the bottom of the Rocks with a very frightful Noise, as if it came from inexhaustible Springs. The Waters tumble down with such Force, that there's a continual Foam of an Iron Colour all the Way down, which, when reflected upon by the Sun, dazzles the Eyes of the Spectators. The Noise of this Cataract is plainly heard

four Leagues off. Not far from the Foot of the Precipice, the Water is so still, that it looks more like a Pool than a Cataract; but once every Hour there rises a great Noise from the Bottom, the Cause unknown, and throws up the Water many Cubits high. The Jesuits have laid Bridges over the Clefts of this Precipice, from which many Passengers have fallen, and been dashed to pieces against the Rocks. 'Tis said; here are Fishes of a vast Bulk. *Anthony Ruiz*, a Jesuit, who travelled along this Precipice, affirms he saw one as big as an Ox, swimming with half its Body above Water, and that an *Indian* being swallow'd up by one of these Fishes, was afterwards cast up whole on the Shore. This Jesuit and his Companions spent six Days in climbing thro' the Windings and Turnings of this Precipice. 'Tis all along an uncouth rocky Shore, divided by Lakes, Brooks, Woods, and Sands, so scorching, that *Techo* says, no Part of the World would be hotter, if the Woods at a small Distance did not afford a Shade, and yet the Trees were so thick, that they hinder'd the Passage of the Air. They lay all Night under Huts of Leaves set up by the *Indians*, and bound with Roots instead of Cords, which kept out the Rain.

Techo says, that there are two Ways from this Province to *Tusuman*, one by Land, and then to fall down the Rivers of *Paraguay* and *Plata*, which is 500 Leag. in Length, and infested by the barbarous *Paiaguans*, who are the most inhumane Murderers of all the *Indians*. The other Way, which is much shorter, is to sail down the *Parana*.

How this Province suffer'd from the *Maluucks*, has been already mentioned; so that now we shall proceed to its most noted Towns and Tribes.

The Capital is *Ciudad Real*, call'd also *Caayra* and *Oliveros*. The *Sansons* place it on the River *Parana*; and on the Borders of the Province call'd by that Name, about S. Lat. 24. Long. 325. 267 Miles N. E. from *Assumption*, which *Heylin* makes 80 Leagues to the N. He says, 'tis not very populous, which may be ascrib'd to its bad Air, and the frequent Insurrections of the Savages.

2. *Guayra*. The *Sansons* place it not above 45 Miles N. E. from the former, almost

most under the Tropick of Capricorn, and *Moll* sets it on the E. Side of *Parana*, on a little River that falls into it.

3. *N. Senhora de Loretto*. The *Sanfons* place it on the River *Parana*, 210 Miles N. E. from *Ciudad Real*. *Techo* says, this Town was built by the Jesuits at the Conflux of the Rivers *Parapan* and *Pirapus*, together with the neighbouring Town of *St. Ignatius*; and that in 20 Years time these Colonies were so improved, that they were equal to the best Spanish Towns in these Parts. Their Churches were finer and more magnificent than any in *Paraguay* or *Tucuman*: They had Choirs of excellent Musick, and the Behaviour of the Converts was scarce inferior to that of the most polite Nations. He says, that there began also to be a good Increase of Cattle, Cotton and Corn, enough both for the Natives and the Spaniards; but they were forced to abandon them by the *Mamalucks*, at which time 900 Families departed from *Loretto*, and 800 from *St. Ignatius*, which was a Town upon the same River, according to the *Sanfons*, and about 30 Miles from *Loretto* N. E.

4. *Corpus Christi*. *Moll* places it on the River *Parana*, about 30 Miles N. E. of *St. Ignatius*. *Techo* says, it was built about 1622, on the Banks of the River *Inian*, which falls into the *Parana*; and that in 1670, 50000 Souls were baptiz'd here by the Jesuits; but the Place proving unhealthful, because of the Vapours from the neighbouring River, the Colony was removed.

5. *St. Francis Xavier*, already mention'd, in the Province of *Urvaig*. *Techo* says, that in his Time it contain'd 1500 Families, but was destroy'd by the *Mamalucks*, and scarce 500 People saved.

6. The Town of *Seven Archangels*, so called, as *Techo* says, by the Jesuit who built it. 'Tis a populous Town, and stands (according to the *Sanfons*) above 45 Miles N. E. from the former.

7. *Villa Rita*. The *Sanfons* place it on the River *Parana*, 105 Miles N. E. from *St. Ignatius*. *Moll* places it at the Borders of the Captainship of *St. Vincent* in *Brazil*, on a River that runs into the *Parana*. *Techo* calls the River *Huibaius*, and says, the Town lies under the Tropick of Capricorn, 30 Leagues from its Influx into that River;

and has 8 Indian Towns near it under its Jurisdiction.

8. *Conception*. *Moll* places it on a River that falls into the *Parana*, 120 Miles S. W. of *Xavier*. *Techo* calls it the *Red River*, and says, this City was for a long time of great Use to curb the fierce neighbouring Nations; but was at last abandon'd, as well as the rest, to the *Mamalucks*.

In the Neighbourhood of this Town lie the People called *Gualaches*, whom *Techo* describes thus: He says, they are called also *Guanianes*, and that they lie between the Lands of *Tajoba* and those of *Urvaig* and *Iguasu*, extending towards *Brazil*. This Nation is very different in Manners and Customs from the *Guaradians*, and is generally at War with them; and besides, they are continually destroying one another, for they have frequent Drinking Bouts, and when they are heated with their Liquor, which is made of Honey, they fall upon one another with great Fury, taking up the next Weapon that is at hand, with which many of the Company are desperately wounded, and some killed. They have also numerous Sorcerers, who kill many with their Charms and Poison. They converse frequently with the Devil, live rather upon Hunting than Pillage, and dwell in small Villages not far from one another. Near the River *Riqueri*, which falls into the *Parana*, there are some Iron Mines, which are wrought by Spaniards. The *Gualaches*, in short, are so drunken and barbarous, that the Jesuits made few Converts in their Country. The *Sanfons* place it on the West Side of *Guayra*; but *Techo* extends it to the Lands of the Cacique *Tajoba*, which we are now to describe.

The *Sanfons* place his Country towards the E. Part of the Province, between the Rivers *Topotiat* and *Parana*. *Techo* says, 'tis bounded to the W. by a Precipice in the River *Huibaius*, above the Town of *Villarica*, and that the Natives of the Country are Cannibals, and so barbarous, that they eat one another when they are not at War with their Neighbours. Some of them wean their Children with Man's Flesh; and make the Heads of their Arrows of Mens Bones. This Country was called by the Name of *Tajoba*, because he was the most powerful of all the neighbouring Caciques,

and

and therefore called the Great. When they take a Prisoner, they fatten him for some time with all manner of Dainties, and refuse him nothing he has a mind to. On the Day before the Slaughter, the Inhabitants of the Village invite their Neighbours to attend in a Procession after this manner: First go a great Number of arm'd Men and Women two and two; a Maid in the middle, richly adorned with Feathers and Garments, carries the Execution-Club in a fine Dish, and another a Garland for the intended Victim. The Prisoner is led by Women, bound about the Middle with slack Ropes, and his Arms loose, and throwing Sticks and Stones at all about him. If he hurts any body, they applaud him with Shouts and Acclamations. When the Procession is over, they spend the Night in a confus'd Noise, with Dancing and Drunkenness, and cram the Prisoner with Meat and Drink. In the Morning they lead him in the same manner to the Place of Slaughter, and after repeating the same Fooleries, the Prisoner is crown'd by some great Cacique, curiously adorn'd, and then knock'd down with the Club. After this, all that are present strike him, leave their old Names, and take new ones, and even the little Children are forced to strike the Body with their Hands, upon which their Mothers give them Names. When it appears that the Prisoner is dead, the Company break out into excessive Laughter, and after dancing round the Corpse, boil it, cut it in pieces, and then eat it, sending some of the Flesh to the neighbouring Villages, that the People there may tast it, and take new Names. The Prisoners, says *Techo*, look upon this Barbarity as a glorious Death, so that few make their Escape, tho' they might do it with Ease. *Techo* adds, that there's another wild Nation in this Country between the Rivers *Parana* and *Huibaio*, many of whom fasten four or five little Stones in their Faces, which stick out and make them look fierce and ugly. All their Food was Dates, the Pith of Palm-Tree, a little Venison, and some Roots. They us'd sharp Stones, and Bones fix'd to long Sticks or Hafts, instead of Instruments of Iron. They worship'd the Thunder, and knew no other God, and liv'd in low Huts in the Woods.

5. P A R A N A.

The *Sansons* bound it with *Guayra* on the N. and E. *Urvaig* on the E. and S. and *Rio de la Plata* on the W. They represent it in the Form of a Bow, with its String towards *Guayra*, above 540 Miles in Length, and about 270 where broadest from N. to S. They say, the Air is good, and the Soil fruitful, but so woody, that there's little Pasture. *Techo* says, the River of its own Name petrifies Wood, and breeds Fish of a vast Bulk; that it has Shoals of Sea-Wolves, which lift their Heads above Water when a Man whistles, and then duck again; and that there's an amphibious Creature in it call'd *Capibara*, which is often killed by People as they sail along. There's an Island in the middle of this River 18 Leagues in Compass, which is all round, very high, and encompassed with lofty Rocks, so that 'tis inaccessible; and in those Places where the Land is lower, there are dangerous Whirlpools. It was formerly the Refuge of the *Paranensians* against the IncurSIONS of the *Spaniards*. There's abundance of Beasts and Birds on both Shores, especially Parrots, which are three times as big as those of *Asia*, and their Feathers are of such various and beautiful Colours, that the Natives us'd to worship them as Gods; but they are only remarkable for their Colours, for they cannot talk. There are Ants here as big as the Top of one's Finger, which the Natives and *Spaniards* toast over the Fire, and reckon very dainty Food. Formerly there were no great Towns on this River, but the People liv'd in Villages. Both Sides of it are inhabited by several Nations, all except the *Guaranians*, like one another in their Manners and Customs, but of different Languages. Some of them feed chiefly upon a sort of Earth, which is first dry'd at the Fire, and then dipped in the Fat of Fish. The People of this Country made a stout Resistance against the *Spaniards*, almost ruin'd their Town of *St. John*, at the Conflux of the *Parana* and *Paraguay*, and often invaded and terrified the Jesuits Converts at *St. Ignatius*, so that there was no going from *Tucuman* to *Paraguay* without a Guard, the *Paranensians* lying upon the Roads, and killing and robbing all they met; but at last the

the Caciques, by frequent Courtesies, were prevail'd with to submit. *Techo* adds, that at some Seasons of the Year, the Natives are more debauched than ordinary; that then they paint their Bodies, to look the more terrible, and spend two or three Days and Nights together in excessive Drinking, Laughing and Roaring.

On the W. Borders of this Province, there's a vast Rock, which they call *Pietra Pobre*, or the Poor Rock. 'Tis of several Colours, and rubbed so bright by the Sand which is drove by the Wind, that when the Sun shines, it looks like Glass, so that the Vulgar believe it to be of some rich Metal. 'Tis reported to be of very dangerous Access, and that 30 Spanish Boats were formerly lost going near to view it.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Acarai*, or the Nativity. The *Sanfons* place it on the R. *Parana*, S. Lat. 24 $\frac{7}{8}$. and *Moll* sets it at the Influx of another River into the *Parana*, Lat. 26. *Techo* calls the River *Acarai*, and says, 'tis 30 Leagues from *Corpus Christi*; and that the Jesuits built the Town in 1624. The Place was a long time infested with Tigers, and the low hot Soil in which it stands, breeds abundance of Gnats, which torment the Inhabitants: Nevertheless the Town thrived, and was standing when our Author wrote.

2. *St. Maria Major de Iguazu*. The *Sanfons* place it about 30 Miles S. E. from the former, on the other Side *Parana*, and on a River of its own Name, which falls into it with a mighty Noise, after it has passed the great Cataract formerly mentioned. Before the Jesuits came hither, the Women went naked, and eat the Flesh of their Enemies as a Dainty. When the Town was first founded by the Spanish Jesuits about 1625, abundance of the Natives came from all the neighbouring Parts, destroy'd their Villages, and settled here, so that our Author says, in his Time it had no less than 8600 People. He adds, that the Country in which it stands is woody, has no Pasture for Cattle, and that the River being shut up by the Precipice, has no Fish, so that the People feed on Snails, and such Fruits as their Soil produces. He says, there was once a Disturbance here, and many of the Natives deserted; but the Jesuits, with the

Assistance of some Caciques, marched out while the Men were abroad a hunting, burnt their Huts, and drove home their Wives and Children, whom the Men soon follow'd, submitted, and were civilly treated.

3. *Itapoa*. *Moll* places it on the W. Side of the *Parana*, 120 Miles S. W. of *Acarai*. The *Sanfons* mention a Town which they call *Itapoa* or *Incarnation*, on the N. Side of *Tibiguari* River, where it falls into the *Parana*, 126 Miles S. W. of *Iguazu*; but *Moll* makes *Incarnation* a distinct Town, on the W. Side of a River that falls into the *Parana*, 120 Miles S. W. of *Acarai*. *Techo* says, *Itapoa* is about 60 Leagues from the Mouth of the River *Paraguay* and the Borders of *Guayra*; and that it stands high on the S. Side of *Parana*, with a Harbour before it, form'd by a Lake that falls into that River. He says, 'twas built by the Spanish Jesuits, at a Time when Provisions were so scarce, that they reckon'd an insipid sort of wild Thistles, and Bread made of the Pith of Trees, as Dainties, and were glad to eat a sort of Pottage made of Herbs which the Parrots us'd to eat; for which Reason the Natives innocently call'd the Missionaries Parrots. They had a Church and a Chapel in the Town, which they dedicated to the Virgin, and call'd *Annunciation*; which Name, says *Techo*, it retains to this Day; but we don't find it in our Maps. He adds, that the Town call'd *Incarnation* lies in a very commodious Field, with abundance of Fir-Trees on one Side, and a River on the other; that it contain'd 1500 Families, and had its Name drawn out by Lot from several Names of Saints, &c. which were put together in an Urn.

4. *Iguapua*. *Techo* says, 'twas built by the Spanish Missionaries over against an Island 4 Leagues from *Itapoa*, and 12 from *St. Ignatius*.

We shall finish this Province with an Account of the *Cajaguas*. *Techo* says, this Nation is small, but the most savage of all the Indians. They live scatter'd in Woods between the Rivers *Parana* and *Urvaica*, from whence they had their Name, which signifies a Wood. They have a peculiar Language difficult to be comprehended, for they seem rather to whistle and rattle in their

their Throats than to speak. They live in sorry Huts made of Boughs, and follow no Trade nor Husbandry. They kill both Beasts and Fish with their Arrows, and besides the Flesh of Tigers and Elks, feed upon Worms, Snails, and Pismires. They creep after Monkeys from Tree to Tree, and if they or their young ones, which they carry along with them, happen to slip down, the Inhabitants catch and devour them. Wild Honey is their chief Dainty, and they make a Liquor of it, which fortifies them against the Cold. They are continually at War with the Tigers, which destroy great Numbers of them. They reckon Madness Valour. Many of them are hump-back'd, wry-neck'd, or otherwise very deformed, and liker Monkeys than Men, especially in their Noses; yet some of them are well shap'd, especially the Women, who being born and bred in the Shades, have a Complexion like those of Europe. Both Sexes have little Use of their Reason, which our Author says is deprav'd by their Food, Fierceness, and Libertine Life. The Women cover themselves from the Knees with Nettles, which they steep like Flax, comb them with their Fingers, and then weave them like Nets. The Men wear no Cloaths, but Skins, which are so little, that most of their Bodies are naked, and thereby so harden'd, that they creep thro' Briars and Brambles without the least Concern. If any of them are taken in War, they are as untameable as wild Beasts, for they will bite Iron Fetters and foam like Madmen, and even the Children, when first taken, are very refractory and unsociable. If they are kept long bound, they starve themselves to Death. Some of this Nation are Cannibals, and make sudden Excursions out of the Woods to surprize Travellers as they lie asleep, and murder them, which they call War. They are so fullen when overcome, that tho' sometimes they are spar'd by their Enemies, they will not eat, nor suffer their Wounds to be dress'd. The Woods are so natural to them, that when remov'd and planted in Towns, they die like Fish out of their Element, as several did whom the Missionaries assembled together to instruct and baptize.

6. P A R A G U A Y Proper.

The *Sansons* extend it from S. Lat. 12 to the Tropick of *Capricorn*, which is 720 Miles from N. to S. and from Long. 315 to 325, which is 540 from E. to W. They bound it on the N. with the Country of the *Amazons*, on the S. with the Country of *La Plata*, on the E. with the Province of *Guayra* and Part of *Brasil*, and on the W. with that of *Chaco*, from which 'tis divided by the River of its own Name. They say, the Country is but little known, has no *Spanish* Colony; that the People are not so barbarous as those of *Brasil*; that they spin Cotton, of which they make Garments; and that the Men for most part follow Tillage, and the Women gather in the Harvest.

The chief People in this Province are the *Itatins*, of whom *Tucho* gives this Account: They inhabit the Province of *Itatania*, in a Valley betwixt the River *Paraguay* and a Ridge of Mountains. Their Country lies upon the Borders of the Torrid and Temperate Zones, from S. Lat. 19 to 22. 'Tis bounded on the N. by the River *Brututeo*, and on the S. by certain *Indian* Villages within the Jurisdiction of *Assumption*. They differ little in their Language and Manners from the *Paranians* and *Uruaitans*, and have small Communities of different Languages among them, with whom they formerly had Wars. The Men us'd to try their Strength by running a Race, with a great Piece of Timber on their Shoulders. The Women deform their Bodies by pricking them in Streaks, which they dawb with a dirty Colour. They honour the Funerals of their Kindred by casting themselves from high Places, and sometimes with the Loss of Life. The Balls of *Itatina*, made of the Gum of Trees, are famous all over the World, and when toasted, are us'd for curing the Flux. The People of this Nation inhabit a great Extent of Ground, yet are not very numerous, their Country being hot and moist, and very unwholesome. In our Author's Time they were afflicted with a Famine, during which they liv'd upon the Pith of Palm-Trees ground into Meal, and sometimes eat Locusts. *Tucho* adds, that

in 1644, the Natives mutiny'd againſt the Miſſionaries; but the latter, by a Stratagem, ſurpris'd and convey'd their Leaders to a Town at a conſiderable Diſtance; upon which their Followers return'd to their Duty.

7. C H A C O.

The *Sanſons* bound it with the Country of *Amazons* on the N. *Peru* and Part of *Tucuman* on the W. Part of *Tucuman* and *La Plata* on the S. and *Paraguay* and Part of *La Plata* on the E. They extend it from S. Lat. 13 to 28. 930 Miles from N. to S. and almoſt 500 where 'tis broadest from E. to W. They ſay, 'tis a fruitful Country, water'd with many Rivers, and inhabited by ſeveral Nations of different Languages or Idioms. The *Tobares* conſiſt of 50000 Souls, and the *Mathagudici* of 30000, an induſtrious People, but not ſo valiant as the *Chiriguagues*, a Nation very much eſteemed, who will not ſubmit to the *Spaniards*. They are continually at War with the *Mathaguaniti*, and make all their Priſoners Slaves; for which Reaſon the latter invited the *Spaniards* to their Aſſiſtance. The *Moconigs* and *Zipatalagars* are as numerous as the *Tobares*, and ſo valiant, that the *Chiriguagues* dare not attack them. The *Churumates* have a fine eaſy Language; and there is another Nation in this Province, whoſe Language is little inferior to the Latin for Smoothneſs. The *Orechons*, another People here, reckon their chief Beauty to conſiſt in their large Ears. Moſt of them are well made, fix Foot high, good natur'd, and acute.

Techo gives this Account of *Chaco* and its ſeveral Nations: It comprehends all that Country under the Biſhop of *Santa Cruz* in the Mountains, and the Biſhop of *Chagua*, which is a vaſt Tract of Land. 'Tis divided into ſeveral Parts by Rivers, which riſe in the Mountains of *Peru*, and fall, after a Courſe of many Leagues, either into mighty Lakes, or into the Rivers *Paraguay* and *La Plata*. Upon the firſt Arrival of the *Spaniards*, abundance of the Natives of *Tucuman* and *Peru* retir'd hither, as appears by their Language. The moſt noted Nations among them are the *Tamiurans*, the *Tents*, *Mataguais*, *Agohi*, *Mofobies*, *Japititigans*, *Chu-*

rumatans, *Tuocoras*, *Abipones*, and many other Sorts of *Indians*. They have their ſeveral Caciques, whoſe Power extends not beyond a Houſe or Village. Every Perſon ſuperſtitiouſly chuſes a Fiſh for his Patron and Proteſtor, and they have ſuch a Veneration for that Species of Animals, that they will rather ſtarve than eat them. They are always at War with their Neighbours, and very cruel to Strangers, ſo that many *Spaniards* have been murder'd who attempted to open a Way from *Paraguay* to *Peru* thro' their Country. The Miſſionaries report, that ſome of the Natives were ſo tall, that they could ſcarce reach their Heads with their Hands. In 1628, the Governor of *Tucuman* penetrated into the Borders of this Country with ſome *Spaniſh* Forces, where he built a Caſtle, and founded a Town in a fruitful Soil, water'd by the River *Loba*, and moſt frequented by the *Indians*. The Miſſionaries alſo planted ſome other Colonies here, but they are of little Note; therefore we paſs them over, and ſhall conclude this Chapter with an Account of the chief Nations in this Province.

1. The *Guaicuroes*. The *Sanſons* place them on the fartheſt Limits of the Province towards *Aſſumption*, between the Rivers *Paraguay* and *Pilcomayo*. *Techo* deſcribes them thus:

They are divided into the *Guaicuru* and *Guaicuriti*. Both of them live diſpers'd on the Banks of the *Paraguay*, oppoſite to the City of *Aſſumption*, without any ſettled Habitation; but the greateſt Number of them are to be found about that Part of the Country where the *Pilcomayo*, which comes out of the Mountains of *Peru*, joins the *Paraguay*. Their Houſes are made of Mats, which they carry about, and ſet up where they pleaſe. Tho' they underſtand Tillage, yet they live mainly by Fiſhing and Hunting. From their Infancy, they are us'd to eat all manner of venomous Creatures, and feed on Worms, Snakes, Lions and Tigers, without any Hurt. The Women are cover'd after a barbarous, but modeſt manner. The Men, to make themſelves more terrible, dawb one Side of their Bodies from Head to Foot with ſtinking Colours,

fasten a Stone of an Inch long to their Chin, anoint the Hair of their Heads with a bituminous Matter, pull up all other Hairs about their Body, scarify their Faces, and reckon monstrous Deformity the Standard of Valour. They delight chiefly in Drunkenness and War, but go thro' cruel Trials, by torturing their Limbs to attain to the Title and Dignity of Soldiers. In their Infancy, they run Thorns into their Flesh, that they may the better bear Wounds; and in their Youth they practice Running, to inure themselves to Labour, and are train'd to Fighting. They pay such an excessive Honour to their Commander, that they receive what he spits in their Hands, stand about him when he eats, observe all his Motions, and clear the Ways for him. They are continually at War with the *Chiriguans*, *Achipones*, *Frontones*, and other Nations, in Manners like themselves. They sell or kill all their Prisoners of War that are of Age, and breed up the young ones after their own Way. They love to fight in dark Nights, and make furious Onsets, but know not how to keep their Ranks. Having done what Mischief they can by Night, they retire to their lurking Places, which are in horrid Marshes and Bogs. They keep many Spies abroad, oppos'd the *Spaniards* for almost a whole Century, and very often made great Slaughter of them. They pester'd the City of *Assumption* from its very Foundation, and the whole Neighbourhood with continual Incurfions, Robberies and Murders. They carry'd away the Governor's Sister and several other *Spanish* Women into Slavery, and in short did a world of Mischief as well in Time of Peace as in War. Their Country was inaccessible by the *Spaniards*, because of unpassable Marshes and Rivers, thick Woods and Bogs, and a vast Number of great Snakes. The Missionaries got Leave to build a Town here; and *Techo* says, they took abundance of Pains to convert the Natives, but with little Success; for the *Guaicureans* look'd upon Baptism to be mortal, because the Priests never gave them that Sacrament till they were at the Point of Death. They are of Opinion, that the Souls of wicked Persons transmigrate into wild Beasts, which are mischievous in pro-

portion as they themselves were while living. They celebrated Festivals every New Moon with a superstitious Madness. They perform'd their Funeral Solemnities in a very strange manner thus: At the Interment of one of their chief Commanders, the *Indians* made a dismal howling, and tore to pieces his Garments, Ensigns, Garlands, Bow, &c. and scatter'd them and all his other Goods in the Air. Some blooded themselves at the Calves of their Legs in great abundance; others express'd their Grief by Madness, killing all the Dogs, Parrots, and other Creatures the Commander most delighted in, and had certainly murder'd and thrust into the Grave a Woman and her Son, to serve him (as they thought) in the other World, if the Missionaries had not prevented it. *Techo* adds, that this People would never stay long in a Place, but chang'd their Habitations almost every Year, to find out new Enemies. When they return from War, they carry home in Triumph their Enemies Skulls, which their Wives bring out on Festival Days by way of Ostentation. They are sometimes so mad as to contend with the Elements: For when a Storm arises of Wind, Rain or Thunder, they all go out in Troops (as it were) to Battel, shaking their Clubs in the Air, and shooting Flights of Arrows towards that Part of the Sky from whence the Lightning darts, which they believe hinders the Spirits or Devils, whom they look upon to be the Cause of all Tempests, from doing any Mischief. They have also some Festivals in which they represent Battels; but their most joyful Season is when the North Wind begins to blow in their Horizon, for then the People of all Ranks and Ages rend the Air with Huzza's, beat one another with their Fists, and compute that the Year will be plentiful or otherwise, according to the Degree of their Madness.

2. The *Chiriguans*. The *Sansons* place them in the narrowest Part of the Province, on the W. Side of an Island form'd by the River of *Paraguay*. *Techo* says, they are a fierce People, who fixing their Abode on the Mountains, plunder'd all about them; so that 'tis said, in less than a Year they kill'd and took Prisoners 100000 other *Indians*.

Indians. They are compos'd of the *Paraguarians* and *Paranians*, who join'd together in the Murder of *Alexius Garcia*, and fled to this Country for Safety. Some Time after their Arrival, they us'd to make a Feast of the Bodies of their Prisoners; but they afterwards settled a clandestine Trade with *Europeans*, to whom they sold their Prisoners for Slaves. They always did what Mischief they could to the *Spaniards*, had several Battels with them, and at last defy'd the *Spanish* Viceroy of *Peru*, whose Towns they constantly infested, so that no Nation in *America* is more terrible to the *Spaniards*, or more destructive to the other *Indians*. 'Tis remarkable, that only 4000 of them transplanted themselves hither at first; but in Process of Time they were so augmented by their Prisoners, and Increase of their Families, that they spread far beyond the Mountains, and scatter'd the Terror of their Name far and near.

Techo gives the following Account of the Distances of Places, from the Travels of the Missionaries, which we think fit to subjoin.

The first Town of *Parana* is 30 Leagues from the City of *Assumption*. From thence to *Itapua* is 20 Leagues. Fifteen Leagues above *Itapua* is the Colony of *Corpus Christi*, between which are two Towns inhabited by

the small Remains of the Province of *Guayra*. From hence 'tis 16 Leagues to *Conception*, the first Town of *Uruguay*, and three Leagues from thence to the *Iguazuans*. From *Acaragua*, or the new Colony of the *Assumption*, to the Town of *St. Nicholas* in the Province of *Piratina*, 'tis 16 Leagues. From thence 'tis a Day's Journey to the Town of *Purification* in the same Province. The Town of *Caarans*, or Martyrs of *Japan*, that of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, and that of *St. Charles*, are all about a Day's Journey one from another. From the last 'tis a Day's Journey to the Town of *St. Teresa* on this Side the Mountains, and from thence to the Colony of the *Visitation* 'tis 8 Leag. From the Town or Rocks of *St. Joachim* to that of *Jesus Mary*, beyond the Mountains, the Way is very bad, and two Days Journey over the Mountains of *Tape*. From *Jesus Mary* 'tis two Leagues to *St. Christopher's* Colony, which prosper'd better than any other, for in a Year and half's time it had 4600 Inhabitants. From the Colony of *St. Anne* to *Ararica*, or the Nativity of the Blessed Virgin, 'tis almost a Day's Journey. The Town of *St. Cosmus* and *Damianus*, inhabited by about 1000 Families, is but a few Miles from *Ararica*; and not far from thence is the Colony of *St. Michael*, and a little farther that of *St. Joseph*.

C H A P. XI.

The River and Country of the AMAZONS.

THis River runs almost across the Continent from the South to the North Sea. The Inland Part of this Country is very little known, so that the Description of this famous River, and an Account of several Nations on the Banks of it, is the most that the Reader can expect.

Moll, in his large Map, represents the Form of this Country almost triangular. He bounds it with *Peru* on the W. Part of *Peru* and *Paraguay* on the S. *Brazil* and the Mouths of the River of *Amazons* on the E. and *Terra Firma* on the N. from which he divides it by the Equinoctial Line. He extends it 960 Miles on the N. Frontier where 'tis longest, and of an unequal Breadth, viz. 840 Miles on the other two Sides of the Triangle, beginning from the S. Point. The *Sansons* differ very little from *Moll* either in its Form or Dimensions. We begin first with the River.

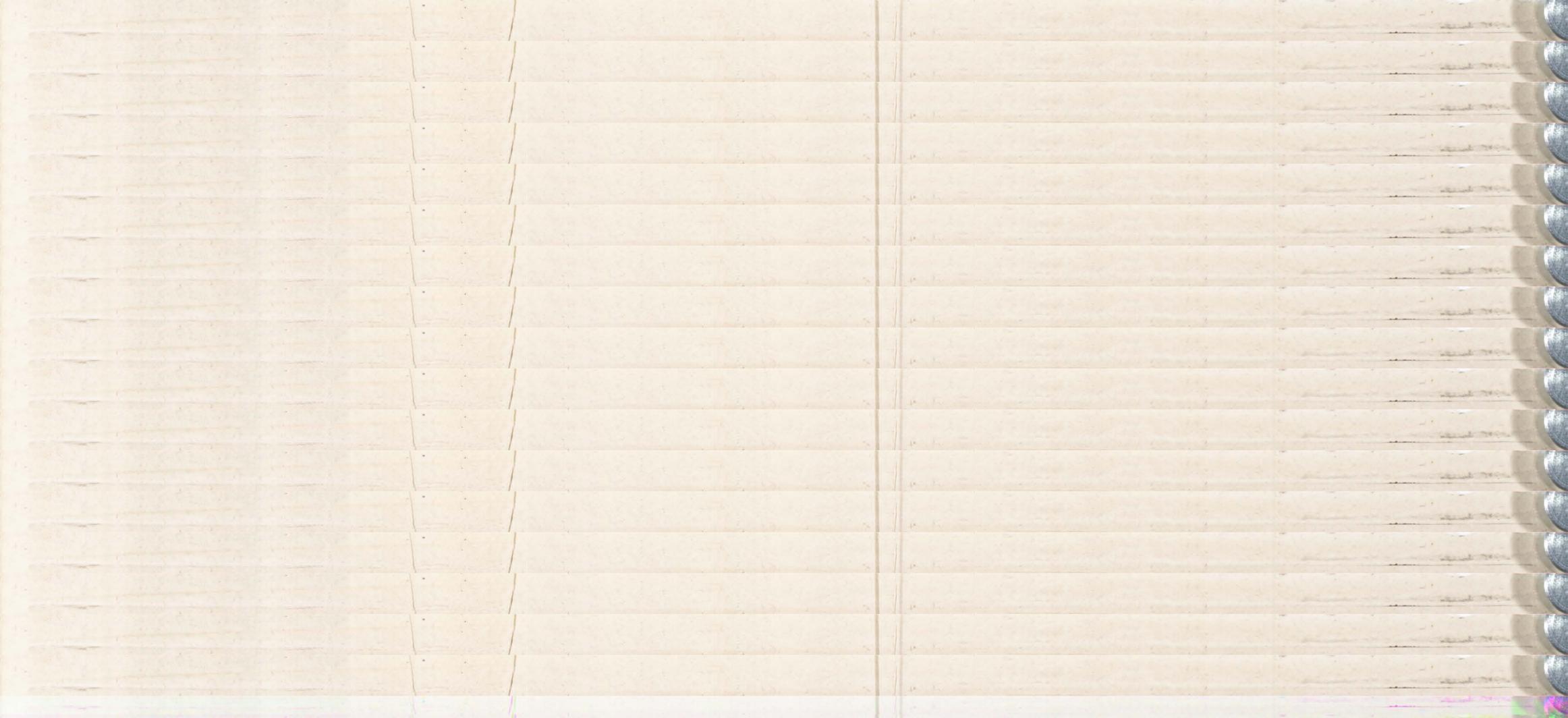
Its NAME.

IT was called *Amazons* by the first Discoverers, because of some Women they saw fighting among the Men. Some call it *Orellana*, after the Name of one that discover'd it, and others *Maranhon*, which confounds it with another great R. properly called *Maranhon*, which falls into the N. Sea many Leagues to the N. W. Yet it appears by a Map of this River, drawn by the Jesuits at *Quito* in *Peru*, that it is the true *Managnon* of the Cosmographers. The *Toupinambous*, who live in one of the Islands of this River, and all the other neighbouring *Indians*, agree, that the *Amazons* liv'd near it,

and gave Name to it. *Capt. Rogers* says, 'tis compos'd of two Rivers, one of which begins about S. Lat. 9. and the other in 15. the last of which the *Sansons* call *Xama* or *Maranon*, which communicates its Name to the other. Before we come to describe the River, it will be proper to give some Account of its Discoverers.

Its DISCOVERY.

H*Errera* says, that the first was *Francis Orellana*, who in 1540 caus'd a Vessel to be built at *Punta de los Reyes*, and began a Voyage down the River next Year with some Soldiers. He and his Company had spent all their Provisions, lost 7 Men, who perish'd by Hunger, and eat all their Leather, before they ran 200 Leagues, where they discover'd an *Indian Town*, from whence the People, after the first Fright was over, furnished them with Turkeys, Partridges, Fish, and Plenty of other Provisions. When they had ran 250 Leagues farther, they came to the Town of *Aparia*, where they had Plenty of Tortoises, Parrots, &c. When they came to the populous Country of *Machiparo*, which was about 100 Leagues farther, they saw many Canoes full of armed *Indians*, with long Shields made of Tortoise-shells, and the Skins of Manaties and Dantas, beating Drums, who let fly their Arrows at the *Spaniards*, and were answer'd by the *Spanish Cross-Bows*. They continued fighting thus till they came to a populous Town, where half the *Spaniards* landed, and after two Hours Fight with some Thousands of *Indians*, put them to flight, and took all their Provisions, which he embark'd, and continued his Voyage; but



but was pursued two Days and two Nights by 8000 *Indians* in 130 Canoes, till he was got out of the Dominions of the great Lord *Machiparo*. Nevertheless many Canoes came out still against them, so that they were obliged to keep in the middle of the River. In a very short time they discover'd a fine little Town on the Banks, which they enter'd by Force, and found in it Plenty of Provisions, and a Pleasure-House, in which were Jars, Pitchers, and many other Earthen Vessels glaz'd, and curiously painted, of which the *Indians* said there were vast Numbers up in the Country, besides abundance of Gold and Silver. They also found monstrous Idols made of Palm-Tree Leaves, as tall as Giants, with Wheels on the Brawn of their Arms and Calves of their Legs. At some Places the *Indians* were more courteous, and accommodated them with Sheep and Fruit. They enter'd two other Towns by Force, one of which had a Wooden Wall, where they found Plenty of Fish and other Provisions. At last they took an *Indian*, who told them they were come into the Dominions of the *Amazons*, and in a House there they found many Garments, in which the Natives us'd to dance and keep their Festivals. *Orellana* continued sailing along by populous Countries, and in his Way saw a great Town, and seven Poles in it with Mens Heads on them, called in *Spanish*, *Picotas*; and therefore gave that Name to the Nation. From this Town there were several Roads pav'd between Rows of Fruit-Trees. At another Town they repuls'd the Natives that attacked them, and carried off some Wheat, Tortoises, Geese, and Parrots. In one Town they found *Indian* Wheat, *European* Oars, a great Stock of Beer brew'd from the Oats, good Cotton Cloathing, and a Place of Worship, hung about with Weapons, and two Mitres of several Colours. When they had sail'd in all about 1400 Leagues, they engag'd, and in a little time routed several Bodies of the Natives, who put every one to Death that turn'd his Back, and had several tall, brawny, white Women, that fought in the Front with Bows and Arrows, had long Hair wound about their Heads in Tresses, and all their Bodies naked, except their Secret Parts; and because they were fighting Women, they were called

Amazons by the *Spaniards*. The Towns hereabouts were very thick and populous, the Woods of Oak and Cork Trees, the Land high, with many Plains, and abundance of all Sorts of Game. This Province lay above 150 Leagues along the River, and *Orellana* call'd it *St. John's*, because he came into it on that Day. They found here several high, pleasant, and fruitful Islands, from whence there came 200 large Canoes, each carrying 30 or 40 *Indians*, well arm'd, with abundance of Drums, Trumpets, Pipes, and Fiddles of three Strings, who made a fierce Attack, but were soon repuls'd by the *Spaniards* Muskets and Cross-Bows. There was another Multitude ashore with the same Instruments, and they us'd poison'd Arrows. At last *Orellana* and his Men perceiv'd the Tide, and arriv'd among some Islands, where they ran about 200 Leagues. But when they came near to the Sea, they had nothing to eat but what they pick'd along the Shore, and were so oppress'd by Numbers of *Indians* as they land'd for Provisions, that they were obliged to retire to their Vessels, one of which was sunk, and the other left aground by the Ebb. However at last he got out into the Ocean, and sail'd, as has been already mentioned, for *Spain*, where having obtain'd the King's Grant for reducing the Country along this River, he return'd again in 1544, or (as some say) 1549, and enter'd the Mouths of the River; but after he had been a long time toss'd by Storms, stopped by Calms, lost many of his Men, and suffer'd abundance of Fatigue and Misery, he was not able to find out the true Chanel for sailing up the River, which broke his Heart.

The Manuscripts taken by Captain *Withrington* say, the second Person who attempted the Discovery of this River was *Leus de Melo*, a *Portuguese*, by Order of King *John III*. He had 10 Ships and 800 Men, but lost eight of his Ships at the Mouth of the River, so that he went *re infecta* to the Island *Margarita*. Captain *Rogers* says, that two or three Captains from *New Granada* attempted it by Land afterwards, but without Success.

De la Vega says, the next who design'd it was one *Peter de Orsua* of *Peru*, who having obtain'd a Commission for it in 1650 from the

the Viceroy, set out with above 700 Men well arm'd, and good Horses, and having taken 2000 *Indians* on board, embarked on the River *Xauxa*; but was murder'd, with all his Friends and chief Officers, when asleep, by *Ferdinand de Guzman* and others, who pretended Love to his Lady. Others say, the Men murmur'd and mutiny'd because he set them to build a Town, when they were fatigued with the hot rainy Seasons. Then they gave *Guzman* the Title of King; but 20 Days after he was murder'd by *Lopez de Aguire*, a *Biscayner*, who took the Title himself, and was appointed their Commander. Being a Fellow of mean Birth, he murder'd all the Gentlemen in Company, for fear they should rival him; and having form'd a Guard of *Ruffians* about him, became so jealous of his new Dignity, and so conscious of his Guilt, that when Men talk'd together, he concluded they were plotting against him, and sent Villains to murder them. He ran down the River, but left abundance of his Men and the sick Women to the Mercy of the barbarous Natives, and sailed to the Island *Margareta*, where he murder'd the Governor and his Friends, ravag'd the Island, forced some Soldiers to go along with him, and pretended to conquer the *Indies*; but was defeated, taken and hang'd, by the Governor of *Granada*; and while he lay under Condemnation, murder'd his own Daughter, that she might not be insulted for his fatal Exit, and then attempted to murder himself, but was prevented.

The *Saxons* say, the next Attempt was by those of *Cusco* in 1566; but their Leaders quarrelling, the rest became a Prey to the Natives, so that only one of their Captains and two Priests escaped to carry home the News.

Two of the Generals of *Para* and Governors of *Maranhon* were the next that renew'd the Attempt by the King's Command; but met with so many cross Accidents, that they could not effect it.

Ovalle says, that in 1606, two Jesuits set out from *Quito*, thinking to reduce the Country on this River by their Preaching; but one of them was kill'd by the Natives, and the other narrowly escap'd.

Several others, at divers Times, pursued the Design, by Orders from the King of

Spain; but all Attempts failed, till 1635, when Captain *John de Palacios* set out from *Quito* in *Peru* with a few armed Men, and some *Franciscan* Priars. They sailed down the River till they came to *Annete*; but met with so much Opposition and other Difficulties, that the Captain was killed in 1636, and most of his Companions return'd to *Peru*, except two Monks, and five or six Soldiers, who sail'd down as far as *Para* in *Brasil*, where they acquainted *Texeira*, the *Portuguese* Governor, with the Discovery, who thereupon sent 47 Canoes, with 70 *Spaniards* and 1200 *Indians*, to sail up the River, under *Texeira*, a Sailor, who set out in *October* 1637. He enter'd the Mouth of the River on the S. Side, and spent almost a Year in this troublesome Voyage for want of Guides, and because of the Violence of the Streams they were to mount against, and the Necessity of landing frequently for Provisions; upon which many of the *Indians* forsook him; but he went on, and sent a Captain with eight Canoes to make further Discoveries before him, who arriv'd in *June* 1638 at a *Spanish* Town built at the Conflux of the Rivers *Huerari* and the *Amazons*, and sent Word to *Texeira*. This encourag'd him to proceed, till he came to the Conflux of the River *Chevelus* with that of the *Amazons*, where he left Part of his Men, and the rest at *Junta de los Reyes*, while himself went forward with a few to *Quito*. The other Captain arriv'd here some Time before, and both were well received by the *Spaniards*, to whom they reported their Discovery: Whereupon the Viceroy of *Peru* order'd that *Texeira* should be furnish'd with all Necessaries for his Return down the River, and appointed Father *d'Acugna* Rector of the College of *Cuenca*, and another Jesuit to attend him, and carry the News to *Spain*. In the mean time the Men whom *Texeira* left behind were at first well entertain'd by the Natives; but quarrelling with them afterwards, suffer'd much for want of Provisions, which they were oblig'd to get by Force. To return: *Texeira* set out in *February* 1639, and arriv'd at *Para* in *Brasil* the *December* following, from whence *d'Acugna* went to *Spain*, and publish'd his Account of this River and Country in 1640.

He says, the River in general is one of the richest and largest in the World, and sometimes overflows the Country. Its Source is near *Quito* in *Peru*, according to *Acugna*; but the Jesuits Map, already mentioned, which was drawn in 1707, says, it rises from the Lake *Lauricocha*, in South Lat. 11. between *Lima* and *Guanaco* in *Peru*; but this Difference is easily reconcil'd; for there are two great Rivers, the one rising near *Quito*, in S. Lat. 11. the other from the Lake *Lauricocha*, that run different Courses, the first to the S. E. and the latter to the N. E. till they join and form the River of *Amazons*. *Acugna* having gone down that River which rises near *Quito*, without being acquainted with the other, assigns that which he knew for its Rise; but Capt. *Cook* says, that others, who have been better inform'd since, have found that the latter is the true River; and in the Jesuits Map, that of *Quito* is represented as a different River, called *Pastaca*, which falls into the *Amazons* below the Streight of *Pongo*. Some Geographers say, it is formed by two Streams from the Mountains of *Peru*, one of which begins about S. Lat. 9. and the other in 15. The *Sanfons* call the latter *Xauxa* or *Maranhon*, which communicates its Name to the other. *Texeira* says, the River begins at the Foot of the *Cordillera* in *Peru*, 8 or 10 Leagues E. from *Quito*; both the Fountains being very near under the Equator.

The *Sanfons* say, it runs first from W. to E. then turns S. and after many Windings holds on its Course to the *Atlantick*, and that the main Stream is in S. Lat. 4 or 5. *Orellana* says, this River has no Sand-Banks till one comes towards the Sea. It has always a good Depth near the Shore, and runs in a continued Descent; so that the sailing down is very easy, and the E. Winds, which last most part of the Day, are very commodious for those who sail up the River. Captain *Cook* says, 'tis 1276 Leagues in length; but *Orellana* makes it 1800, including the Windings, and beginning from the Lake *Lauricocha*. Capt. *Rogers* says, 'tis 8 or 900 Leagues in a direct Line, and, with the Windings and Turnings, about 1200. It runs 1800 Leagues, according to the Map of the Jesuits. Capt. *Cook* says, the Breadth varies, being in some Places

two, in others three Leagues, and in some much more; that there's a Place 370 Leagues from the Mouth of the River, in S. Lat. 2. 40. where 'tis but a quarter of a League wide; that from the said Streight, to the Place where it receives *Rio Negro*, which is 500 Leagues, the least Water generally is 30 or 40 Fathom, and sometimes no Bottom is to be found, and from thence upward 'tis from 20 to 8. The *Sanfons* say, its Chanel is about one or two Leagues broad from *Junta de los Reyes*, which is above 60 Leagues from its Head, till 'tis join'd by the River *Maranhon*; that from thence 'tis three or four, and grows larger as it advances nearer to the *Atlantick*; that its Depth from *Junta de los Reyes* to *Maranhon* is from 5 to 10 Fathom; from thence to *Rio Negro*, from 12 to 20; and from thence to the Sea, from 30 to 50, or upwards.

It appears by the Jesuits Map, that near the City *Borja*, 'tis pent up by a Streight called *Elpongo*, about 13 Fathoms wide, and three Leagues long, where the Stream is so rapid, that Boats run it in a quarter of an Hour; but others question the Truth of this, because none of those who sailed up and down this River describe it thus. Besides, 'tis impossible to sail against so rapid a Stream without a Tide, which the *Sanfons* say comes up to this Bosphorus or Streight; but they make it a Mile broad, and by consequence not so rapid. They place this Streight about 200 Leagues from the Sea.

Marquet, who was also on this River, gives this farther Account both of it and the People. He says, the Mouth is about 50 Leagues broad, and that the Ebbs and Tides there are very swift, and carry along with them many Trees and Plants, which the Sea brings down from the Woods all along the Coast, which is so low, that the Tides enter far into the Country. The Colour of the River inclines to a dark Grey, and it preserves its fresh Taste 30 Leagues within the Sea.

He says, the *Amazon Women*, for the sake of Propagation, invite the *Indians* about the Cape of *Voyanpouc*, who are their constant Friends and Allies, to come and lie with them every *April*: But lest they should enter their Islands with too great a Strength, they guard the Entrance, and enjoy their Gallants by Turns. At the Year's end,

when

when their Confederates return to them again, they give their Male Children to the Men, and only keep the Females: And 'tis observed, that when they come to Years of Maturity, they chuse to enjoy their Sisters, or near Kinswomen, rather than any others. The *Amazons* and the said *Indians* always make Presents to one another in Token of their Friendship. *Mocquet* says, these Women dry up the Milk of one Breast, that they may be the better able to draw the Bow, which he supposes gave Occasion to the Fable, That they cut off one of their Breasts. He was told, that they wear the Hair of their Privy Parts very long, comb it as well as that of their Heads, and that they are of a very great Stature.

The *Sansons* say, it falls into the *Atlantick* by a Mouth from 50 to 60 Leagues broad, betwixt Cape *Nort* on the Coast of *Guaiana*, and Cape *Zaparara* on the Coast of *Brasil*. *Acugna* says, the fresh Water runs 30 League into the Sea, and that the Tide rises and falls five or six Fathom. It divides it self into many Mouths, form'd by a vast Number of Islands, inhabited by several Nations, differing in Language and Customs; and the Mouth, which lies under the Line, is 84 Leagues wide. The *Jesuits* say in their Map, that it has 84 Mouths, and that the River begins to be navigable at the City *Jaen* in the Province of *Bracamores*. It farther appears from the Map, that the *Jesuits*, who began their Mission upon this River in 1638, have their Capital at the City of *St. Francis* of *Borja* in the Province of *Mamos*, on the N. Bank of the River, 100 *Castilian* Leagues from thence to the S. E. that their Mission extends along three other Rivers as far as the Province of *Omaguas*, whither they make sometimes long and dangerous Voyages in Canoes, wherein some of them have been murder'd by the Barbarians; that besides *Borja* and its Dependencies, they have 39 Towns, founded mostly by their own Labour and Charge, 18 Missionaries, and 26000 Converts; and that they have contracted Amity with several numerous Nations. The *Portuguese* have some Towns in an Island at the Mouth of this River, and a Fort on *Rio Negro*, so that of late Years they have traded much upon it, and before the last War with *Spain* extended their Commerce to *Quito*, and many

other Places in *Peru*. The *Portuguese* being also possessed of *Pana* on the Side of *Brasil*, and *Corupa* and *Eslerb* on the Side of *Guaiana*, they may, by fortifying the Island of the Sun, or some other Place in its chief Outlet, be Masters of all the Trade here.

Acugna says, that abundance of other considerable Rivers fall into it, many of which have Gold Dust, and rich Mines of that Metal and Silver. *Orelluna* says, the first noted River which falls into the *Amazons* is that of *Caqueta*, which comes down thro' the Province of *Micoa* in the Government of *Popayan*, and has a multitude of *Indians* dwelling along its Banks. The next is the famous River *Pulumayo*, which joins that of the *Amazons* in S. Lat. 2. 3. and not far off is the *Aquarico*, called also the *Golden River*. There's another River under the Line nam'd *Coca*, nearest the Province of *Quito*, which is very difficult to sail, because of its great Stream. The *Pagamino* is three Days Journey by Land from the City *Avila* in the Government of *Quixos*. The *Napo* falls into the *Amazons* at *Junta de los Reyes*. The Sands of this River afford all that live near it as much Gold as maintains their Families, and down this River is the best Way from the Province of *Quito* to the *Amazons*. The *Curaray* may be reckon'd another Way from *Quito*, and falls into the *Amazons* 150 Leagues below *Napo*. *Rio Negro*, or the Black River, is said to run 1300 Leagues, enters the *Amazons* by a Mouth, which is a League and a half wide, in S. Lat. 4. and runs near 20 Leagues with the River of *Amazons* before their Waters mix.

The Rivers which fall into it on the N. Side rise about one or two Deg. N. Lat. and those on the S. Side in S. Lat. 10, 15, and 21. They have their Courses from 100 to 600 Leagues in Length. Among the Rivers that fall into it on the N. Side, *Jenupape* and *Coropasube* have Gold in their Sands; *Yaguare* has Mines of Gold, *Picora* Mines of Silver, *Paragoche* has Precious Stones of several Sorts, and Mines of Sulphur, &c. The River *Caqueta* is divided into two Branches, one called *Rio Negro*, that falls into the River of *Amazons*, which is the largest, on the N. Side, and the other called *Rio Grande*, which falls into the *Oronoko*. The chief Rivers which fall into it on the S. Side are *Maranben*, *Amarumayo*,

The River and Country of the Amazons. 393

Tapy, Catua, Casignate, Madere or *Cayene*, and many other large ones, for which the Curious may consult the Jesuits Map.

We proceed now to give an Account of the Air, Soil, and Product of the adjacent Country.

Texeira and his Fellow Discoverers say, that most of these Countries enjoy a temperate Air, tho' in the middle of the Torrid Zone. This is ascribed to the multitude of Rivers with which they are water'd, the East Winds, that continue most of the Day, the equal Length of the Days and Nights, the great Numbers of Forests, and the annual Inundations of the Rivers, which fructify this Country, as the *Nile* does *Egypt*: Yet Mr. *Davis* of *London*, who liv'd here some Time, says, they have frequent and violent Storms of Rain, Thunder, and Lightning, which hold 16 or 18 Hours; and *Acugna* says, all the Winter they have Rain and Floods. *Texeira* says, their Trees, Fields and Flowers, are verdant and flourishing all the Year, and the Goodness of the Air prevents their being infested so much with Serpents and the like Vermin as *Brazil* and *Peru*. They have store of excellent Honey in their Forests, which is reckon'd very medicinal. Their Corn, Fruit and Roots, are more plentiful and much better than any where else in *America*. They have vast Numbers of all Sorts of Fish in the Rivers and Lakes, particularly Sea-Cows, which feed on the Banks, and delicate large Tortoises. Their Woods abound with Venison, and Timber for building the largest Ships. They have many Trees of five or six Fathom round in the Trunk, and vast Stores of Ebony and *Brazil* Wood, Cocoa, Tobacco, Sugar-Canes, Cotton, and a Scarlet Dye call'd *Rocou*. Mr. *Davis* says, there's abundance of excellent wild Fowl in their Woods, particularly Parrots, which are as good Meat as our Pigeons. Here are Armadillos, Crocodiles, Alligators, and Water-Serpents of a vast Bigness, which, with the Muskettoes, very much infest the Inhabitants. *Acugna* says, that there's a Tree on the Banks of this River called *Andacoua*, from whence they draw an Oil, which is a Specifick for curing Wounds; that there's Plenty of *Coibas*

or Iron-Wood, so called because of its Hardness; Log-Wood, and large Cedars. They make Cordage of the Barks of their Trees, and Sails of Cotton, but want Iron. The Jesuits say, that both Banks of the River, from the City of *Jaen* in the Province of *Bracamoros* to the Sea, are cover'd with Woods of very tall Trees, among which there's Timber of all Colours, abundance of Sarsaparilla, and the Bark they call Cloves, which is us'd by Dyers and Cooks; and that in the neighbouring Woods and Mountains there are many Tigers, Wild-Boars, Buffaloes, and other Beasts. *Acugna* says, that among other Roots or Fruits here, there's great Plenty of those Roots called *Tuca* or *Casabi*, the Fruit Bananas, Ananas, Guavas, Amas, and a sort of Chestnuts, Coco-Nuts, Dates, &c. They take as many Tortoises as they please when they come ashore, and reckon their Eggs excellent Food, for they are fat and as sweet as Butter. There's a Tree here called *Copayba*, which yields a Balsam inferior to none in the East.

We shall conclude the Description of this Country with some Account of the Natives on or near this River, as it is given us by those who have been on the Spot. *Texeira* says, the Banks of the Rivers which run into it on the Right and Left are inhabited by Multitudes of People of different Nations, not so barbarous as the *Brazilians*, nor so polite as those of *Peru*. They live chiefly upon Fish, Fruit, Corn, and Roots, are all Idolaters, but seldom worship their Idols, except when they go upon Expeditions.

The several Nations on and about this River are reckon'd by the *Sansons* and others 150 in Number, and their Villages are in many Places so thick, that most of them are within Call of each other. The *Homagues* or *Omaguas*, who live towards the Head of this great River, are most noted for their Manufactures of Cotton. *Acugna* says, their Country is 260 Leag. in Length, and that they wear decent Cotton Habits, and trade in 'em with their Neighbours. *Texeira* says, 'tis the most fertile, spacious, and the most populous Country on the River; and that the Natives are, by means of the *Spaniards*, become the most civiliz'd

of any in this Tract. They are very submissive to their Caciques, make Slaves of all the Prisoners they take in War, but are very kind to them; and will not sell them. The Wind passing thro' this Country from the mountainous Deserts, makes it very cold in *June, July, and August.* The *Coroffares*, who live in a Country 24 Leag. in Length, on the S. Side of the River, are chiefly noted for their curious Earthen Ware, which they sell to their Neighbours. They have store of Provisions and Household-Stuff: The *Turines*, who live betwixt Lat. 5 and 10. and Long. 314 and 316. for their Joyner-Work; the *Toupinambes*, who live in a great Island of this River, about Lat. 4. and Long. 320. for their Strength. Their Island is 60 Leagues over, and about 200 in Compass. The People fled hither from *Pernambuco* in *Brazil* when it was invaded by the *Portuguese*. Their Arms in general are Darts and Javelins, Bows and Arrows, with Targets of Cane or Fish-Skins. They make War upon one another only for Slaves to do their Drudgery.

Mr. *Davis* says, there are abundance of petty Kings, who live upon their particular Rivers. They fight in Canoes, and the Conqueror eats up the Conquered. All their Regalia is a Coronet of Parrot's Feathers, a Chain of Lion's Teeth or Claws about their Necks or Middle, and a Wooden Sword in their Hands. Both Sexes go quite naked, and wear their Hair long; but the Men pluck theirs off on the Crown. He questions whether the Women's Hair or Breasts be longest. The Men thrust Pieces of Cane thro' the Fore-skin of their *Pudenda*; their Ears, and under-Lips, and hang Glass Beads at the Gristle of their Noses, which bob to and fro as they speak. They are thievish, and such good Archers, that they kill Fish in the Water with their Arrows. They eat what they catch without Bread or Salt, and know not the Use of Money, but barter one thing for another, and will give twenty Shillings worth of Provisions for a Glass-Bead or a Jew's-Harp. *Avigna* says, that for want of Iron, they make Hatchets of Tortoise-shell, or hard Stones ground to an Edge, and Chizels, Planes and Wimbles, of the Teeth and Horns of wild Beasts. Their chief Guides are Sorcerers, who are the Managers of

their hellish Worship, and teach them how to revenge themselves on their Enemies by Poison and other barbarous Methods. Some of them keep the Bones of their deceased Relations in their Houses, others burn them with all their Moveables, and solemnize their Funerals first by Mourning, then by excessive Drinking: Yet the Father says, that they are in general good-natur'd and courteous. He adds, that some of them wear Plates of Gold at their Ears and Nostrils, and that their Joyners are so dextrous, that the *Caupunas* make Chairs and other Household-Stuff in the Shape of Animals with great Art. All the People in general on the River are very ingenious in Drawing and Painting. They are for most part supplied with Timber for their Houses and Canoes without any Trouble, great Trees being frequently carried down the River, which those who have need draw ashore. When they go to War, they carry those Idols with them that are of the martial Kind; and when a fishing, such as are proper for that purpose. When their Sorcerers are dead, they preserve their Bones with great Solemnity, and hang them up in the same Cotton Beds they lay in when alive. All these *Indians* are handsome, and not so tawny as the *Brazilians*. They are expert at their Weapons, and agreeable in Conversation. There's a Nation among them that has not been yet mentioned, which are called *Turimaos*, extending 60 Leagues in Length, and so warlike, that the *Portuguese* dread them. To these *Techo* adds a People called *Guaranians*; who (he says) inhabit all the Country for 1000 Leagues from the River of *Amazons* to that of *Parana*, and possess all that lies between *Paraguay*, *Parana*, and the Borders of *Peru*, tho' there are several other Nations within that Compass, differing from them in Language and Manners, and whom the proud *Guaranians* call Slaves. They have continual bloody Wars with them, fatten their Prisoners, and then eat them, at which Feasts they take new Names, to denote their Exploits in War. These *Guaranians* live in little scatter'd Villages under Caciques, that are famous either for their noble Descent or Elocution. In Time of War they chuse a General of known Valour, but have nothing of regular Troops, Discipline, or the

ragems of War. They are fierce at the first Onset, but soon cool. They fight with Clubs and Arrows, and paint their Bodies before they engage, to make them look terrible. They build their Houses with Clay and Straw, either round or long, and they are generally so large, that one of them makes a Village. They keep as many Wives and Concubines as they can get. The Caciques claim a Right to the handsomest Maids in their Village, and give them to be deflower'd by their Friends or Followers. They commonly have to do with their Daughters-in-Law, and reckon it no Shame to put away Wives, or be cast off by them. They look upon it as a great Crime to turn any Stranger out of Doors. They receive their Guests with Weeping, and long Praises of their Ancestors; after which they continue their Entertainments with Feasting and Laughing. They go naked, and only cover their private Parts with a short Garment made of Shells or Feathers put together. They sow *Indian* Wheat, and several sorts of Pompions, Beans and Roots. When any Person, especially of Note, dies, the Women make dreadful Howlings and Shrieks, and sometimes cast themselves headlong from high Places, tear their Hair, batter their Foreheads, turn the dead Bodies, embrace and talk to them, bow their Sides, open their Hands, lay their Carcasses into great Pots, and believing the Souls are bury'd with the Bodies, cover the Faces of the Dead with hollow Dishes, that the Souls may not be stifled. They worship no Deity, but pay a great Regard to Sorcerers. Their Manner of Conjuring varies according to their several Countries; but they generally pay the greatest Honour to those Sorcerers who are most familiar with the Devil. In order to learn the Mysteries of the Black Art, they afflict themselves with Fastings and other Mortifications, live alone naked and dirty in dark remote Places, eat nothing but a sort of Pepper and *Indian* Wheat roasted,

affect to look ghastly, with their Hair uncomb'd and clotted, their Nails grown to a shameful Length, and bring down their Bodies with other rigorous Practices, till they have almost fasted away their Strength and Senses, and then call upon the Devil, &c. Their Business is to do Mischief to others by their Charms, &c. and then to be employ'd in curing them, which they pretend to do by Suction. Another Sort of them pretends to foretel Things to come, and to find out what's lost. Their Female Sorcerers must profess Chastity, else they are not regarded. They say, when the Devil appears to them, he comes with a frightful and hideous Noise. They are perfectly Slaves to Dreams and other superstitious Observations. When the Girls first have their *Menses*, they put them under the Management of a severe Woman, who forces them to work and live hard, and keeps them from the Sight of Men and Parrots, to prevent their being lustful or talkative, and trains them up to every thing that's fit for a good Housewife, it being their Opinion, that she will behave her self ever after as they oblige her to do at this Season. Women with Child are obliged to great Abstinence, lest they should eat any thing that may hurt their Infants: For Instance, they eat no Elks, lest their Children should have swollen Noses; nor small Birds, lest their Children should be small; and the Men, during the Pregnancy of their Wives, must not kill any wild Beast, nor make Arrows or other Sorts of Arms, or lay Snare's for Birds; and after she is deliver'd, they must eat no Flesh for 15 Days, and fast till the Infant's Navel-String be cut; and if the Infant be sick, all the Relations abstain from such Meat as they think would do the Child hurt, if it eat of the same. They name their Children as soon as born, according to their Beauty or Imperfections; as if it be swarthy, they call it a Crow in their Language; and if it cry hoarse, they call it a Frog, &c.

C H A P. XII.

T E R R A F I R M A.

THE *Sanfons* tell us, that *Christo-pher Columbus* gave it the Name, because in his first and second Voyage he discover'd nothing but *Islands*, which lie opposite to this Continent; and that in his 3d and 4th he discover'd a great Part of the Coast, and therefore thought fit to call it *Terra Firma*. Under this Name the *Sanfons* comprehend all that Part of the Country from the Isthmus of *Panama* to the Mouth of the River of *Amazons*, which they make 1000 Leagues in Length, and its Breadth betwixt the N. Sea and the Countries along the River of the *Amazons* 200 and 250 Leagues, more or less. *Moll* gives it much the same Boundaries, and makes the greatest Length from E. to W. about 1650 Miles, and the greatest Breadth from S. to N. about 690. He places it all on the N. Side of the Equinoctial, except a little of the Skirts on the E. Part, which he places a little to the S. of it; and the *Sanfons* do the like by the Skirts on the W. Part. For the particular Divisions of it into several Governments, we refer to the Tables of *Luyts* and *Sanfons*, p. 78 of this Vol. The *Sanfons* divide it into two Parts, of which the Western and best Part belongs to the King of *Spain*, and still retains the Name; and the least Part belongs to the Natives of the

Country, except the Eastern Coast, which is inhabited by several *Europeans*, and call'd *Guiana*. The former they make about 600 Leagues long, and the other about 400. *Robbe*, in his Geography, calls it *La Castilla del Oro*, i. e. Golden *Castilla*; but others appropriate that Name only to the W. Part. 'Tis bounded on the E. by that call'd the North Sea, on the W. by the S. Sea, and on the N. by the N. Sea. and the *Antilles* or *Leeward* Islands. *Luyts* places it betwixt Long. 293 and 329. and betwixt S. Lat. 2. and N. Lat. 13. *Moll* places it betwixt Long. 280 and 310. and in the same Lat. with the *Sanfons*.

Luyts says of this Country in general, that the Air is excessive hot, yet healthful, except on the Coast of the Isthmus of *Panama*, where there are many *Marshes*. It abounds with Mountains and Woods, yet has good Land for Corn, Fruit, and Pasturage. It has also Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Azure, Emeralds, and other Precious Stones. Here are great Numbers of odoriferous Trees, and others that yield Gums. There are Tigers and other wild Beasts in the Forests, and its Rivers are infested by Crocodiles and other noxious Creatures. The Natives are tawny, go naked to the Waist, and many of them are addic'd to Robbery.

275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315

275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315
275	Part of	Baha ma B.	Kees Abaco Kees	286	290	295	300	305	Deg. East from London	315

The T O P O G R A P H Y.

We begin with

1. *The Government of Popayan.*

IT lies on the S. W. Quarter. *Moll* places it on both Sides the Line. He bounds it with *Peru* on the S. the S. Sea on the W. *Terra Firma* Proper on the N. and N. E. and with the Country of the *Amazons* on the E. The *Sanfons* divide it into two Parts, one of which is subject to the Audience or Jurisdiction of *New Granada*, and the other to that of *Quito* in *Peru*. The Country lies from S. to N. in Length, and from E. to W. in Breadth. The greatest Length they make 440 Miles, and the greatest Breadth much the same; but neither the Breadth nor Length are equal. The Air of the Country in general is healthful and cool enough, because of its Mountains. The Soil is more proper for Fruit and Pasturage than for Corn. It has Mines of Gold, and many Springs and Rivers, which rise from its Mountains. The Climate is too much subject to Rain, yet not so as to hinder its Fruitfulness. It was discover'd by the Spanish Governor of *Quito* in 1536, when he suffer'd much by the Ambuscades of the Natives, and travelling over high Mountains till he came into the Heart of it, where he found a fruitful Country, Houses full of Provisions, and Streams which afforded Gold. He built several Villages, but did not make any Settlement, being frequently attacked by the Natives. *Heylin* says, they were Cannibals, but are now more industrious and affable than those in the Neighbourhood. He says, the Country yields but little Maiz, and less Wheat. He adds, that the River *St. Martha* has its Rise in this Country, and is the chief Boundary betwixt it and *New Granada*.

For the Towns subject to each Government, we refer to the Tables of *South America*, p. 78 and 80 of this Vol.

The chief Towns of this Government, beginning at the S. Part, are,

1. *St. Juan de Pasfo*. The *Sanfons* place it in N. Lat. 1. Long. 296 $\frac{1}{2}$. about 120 Miles N. E. from *Quito* in *Peru*. It gives Denomination to the Country about it, lies in a pleasant Plain, and wholesome Climate, and is water'd by several Fountains, and the River *Angasmayo* or *St. Juan*. The *Spaniards* here breed Store of Hogs and other Cattle, and make abundance of Sugar. The ancient Inhabitants were savage, deform'd, and scarce seem'd to have the use of Reason.

2. *Madrigal*, 60 Miles E. from *Pasfo*. It stands in a barren Soil, but has abundance of Gold in its Neighbourhood.

3. *Timama* or *Timana*. The *Sanfons* place it in N. Lat. 2. Long. 300 $\frac{1}{2}$. above 200 M. al. E. from *Pasfo*. It gives Name to the adjacent Country, and lies in a hot Climate. The Inhabitants live long, have a considerable Trade in Thread made of the Herb *Pita*, and also in Confections made of Honey, Sugar, and Kernels, like those of Almonds. They plant Coco in their Gardens, and chew it constantly to strengthen their Stomachs. In this Jurisdiction there's a Mountain of Loadstone, and in the Valleys live the *Yalcones*, and several other Nations, who were so troublesome to the *Spaniards*, that they forced them from several of their Plantations. *Moll* places this Town in *New Granada*, 120 Miles S. E. of *Popayan*.

4. *Popayan*, the Capital of the Country. The *Sanfons* place it in N. Lat. 3. Long. 299. on the W. Side of the great River of *St. Martha*, 200 Miles N. E. from *Quito*. It lies in the midst of a Plain, in a rich Country. It had its Name from the Cacique who govern'd here in 1537, when the *Spaniards* first arriv'd. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, under the Archbishop of *Santa Fe Bogota*, and the Seat of the Governor of the Province. The best and strongest Buildings are the Cathedral, and a Monastery

tery of the Friars *de la Merced*. The others are generally slight, tho' large. On the N. Side are Meadows, which fatten abundance of Cattle, and the Fields yield the best Maiz in *America*. Some of the neighbouring Mountains vomit Smoak, Flames, great Stones, or scalding Water, which leaves a Salt behind it. *Heylin* says, the Air is wholesome and temperate, but the Climate too much subject to Rain, Thunder, and Lightning. It has Plenty of Corn, Cattle, Fruits and Herbs, and a double Harvest every Year. The Natives of this Country are more civil, industrious and ingenious, than the other *Indians*. The Author of the Natural History of the *Spanish Indies* says, 'tis a Place of some Trade; but that the Country from hence to *Panama* is very mountainous, full of Rivers, and unwholesome. *Gage*, in his Survey of the *West-Indies*, places *Popayan* in *New Granada*, and makes it the richest Town in the whole Kingdom.

S. Cali. *Moll* places it in *New Granada*, on the River *Cauca*, in N. Lat. 33. Long. 284. The *Sansons* place it in *Popayan*, N. Lat. 4. Long. 298. on the W. Side of *Cauca* or *St. Martha*, 60 Miles N. from *Popayan*. It lies in a hot Climate in a Plain. About it formerly dwelt several barbarous People, most of whom were destroyed by the *Spaniards*, or by one another in their Civil Wars. Some of them were of a Gigantick Stature, and the few Remains of those People live now in the Mountains. The adjacent Country is much annoyed by wild Beasts, which destroy many People. There are several other Towns in *S. Popayan*, of which we have no Description, but refer the Reader to the Maps for their Names and Situation.

We come next to the Coast of *S. Popayan*, where we meet with the following Capes and Islands.

1. Cape *Manglars*, 35 Leagues N. W. from *Gorgona*, N. Lat. $2\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 294. Captain *Rogers* says, 'tis inhabited by warlike *Indians*, who live upon the Rivers, fish in Canoes of Cedar, and make War upon one another with great Clubs, and Darts made of hard Wood. The Coast is full of their

Tents and Barracks from this Point to the River of *St. Juan*.

2. The Island *Gallo* lies about 18 Miles N. E. from Cape *Manglars*. The Land opposite to it is low, and the Coast full of Shoals for two Leagues at Sea, so that there's no safe Anchoring but three Leagues from the Coast, and in 15 Fathom Water. Captain *Rogers* places it in N. Lat. 2. 15. and says, 'tis a small Island. *Spanish* Authors say, 'tis a round Island, about a League in Circumference, divided by several Streams, and planted round with Trees, on which the *Indians* dwell, as at the River *St. Juan*. *Ringrose*, in his History of the Buccaniers, places it at the Mouth of the Bay of *Barbacoa*, 9 Leagues from the Continent, 28 Leagues from *Gorgona*, but 7 from another Isle called *Gorgonilla*, and 100 Leagues to the Leeward of *Guayaquil*.

3. *Gorgona*. The *Sansons* place it but 33 Miles N. E. of the former, and about 20 from the River of *St. Juan* on the Continent. 'Tis three Leagues in Compass. It has many Woods, barren Mountains, and swarms with Muskettoes, whose Stings are intolerable. It rains here continually, and the Sun shines so little upon it, that some compare it to Hell. *Ringrose* says, it was also called *Sharp's* Isle by an *English* Captain of that Name; that 'tis for most part mountainous, and water'd with 30 Streams; and that hereabouts are abundance of Whales, Grampusses, *Indian* Coneyes, little black Monkeys, great and small Snakes, Oysters, Cunks, Perriwinkles, and some Tortoises. The *Spaniards* seldom frequent this Place, because of the continual Rains: 'Tis said, that on the Continent, over against this Island, there's a great Lake, and a Town on it inhabited by *Indians*, who are very rich in Gold Dust: That after five Days sailing up a River which falls into this Lake, there's a *Spanish* Colony, who have the Care of 60 *Indians* employ'd to pick up the Gold, which escapes another Colony of 70 or 80 *Spaniards*, with a vast Number of Slaves, who dwell 25 or 30 Days Sail up the River. They add, that a Ship comes thither once a Year from *Lima* to carry off the Gold, and to provide the People with Necessaries; and that 'tis 6 Weeks Journey from thence to *Lima*.

To return to this Island; *Dampier* places it 25 Leagues from *Gallo*. He anchor'd on the W. Side of it, in 38 Fathom, clean Ground, just by the Shore. He says, there's no Anchorage any where else about it, because 'tis very deep Water; that 'tis now desert, pretty high, and remarkable because of two Risings on it like Saddles; that 'tis about two Leagues long, and a League broad, and four Leagues from the Main; that there's another small Island at the West End of it; that the Land against the Anchoring-place is low, with a small sandy Bay, and good Landing, where the Soil is black and deep; but the high Land is a red Clay. Here are several Sorts of Trees green all the Year. The Tide rises here seven or eight Foot. Abundance of Perriwinkles and Muscles are caught here at low Water by the Monkeys, who open them with their Claws. Here's great Store of Pearl-Oysters, which stick to loose Rocks in four or six Fathom Water. They are like other Oysters in Shape, but flatter and thinner, and not so sweet or wholesome, being slimy like Shell-Snails, tast copperish when raw, but better when boil'd. The *Indians*, who gather them for the *Spaniards*, hang the Meat on Strings, and eat it when dry. The Pearl lies at the Head of the Oyster, between the Meat and the Shell. Some have 20 or 30 small Seed-Pearls, others none, and some have one or two pretty large ones. The inside of the Shell is more glorious than the Pearl. *Capt. Rogers* anchor'd on the E. Side of the Island, near the Shore, in 30 Fathom Water, and says, there's Riding for Ships all over against the N. E. Side. The Island is every where full of Wood, but the Timber pretty heavy: The best is that called *Palma-Maria* Wood, of which the *Spaniards* make Masts. 'Tis of the Colour and Grain of *English* Oak, of the Cedar-kind, and yields a Balsam for several Diseases. The Island is narrow, and lies from S. W. to N. E. It appears at a distance pretty high, and rises in three Hummocks. The *Spaniards*, say, there are frequent Storms and Tornadoes about it; and that in the Winter and Spring, till *May*, there are now and then strong Breezes from the N. There are several remarkable Rocks about this Island, one at the S. W. End, which looks like a Sail half a Mile off

Shore, and several high, round, and steep ones, at the N. E. End, where the Sea-Fowls breed.

Amongst other Animals, here are Monkeys, which are excellent Mear, *Game*; Pigs, Hares, Lizards, Lion-Lizards, which are very beautiful, and change their Colours. Here is the Banana, with Variety of Plants and Trees peculiar to the Climate, but none resembling ours, and several Sorts of Fish unknown in our Seas, besides Plenty of Mullers and white Coral. Here's also that ugly Creature call'd a *Sloth*, because of its slow Motion, which we have described already. He places this Island five Leagues from the Main, at the Mouth of the River *Gorgona*. *Captain Cook* says, that among other Fish, here are Thrashers, Sword-Fishes, Boritas, and Albacores, some of which are near a Hundred Weight; but their Flesh is coarse, black and dry. He adds, that the Lion-Lizards are shap'd much like a young Guano; that there's only one sort of Fowl here nam'd *Caracofos*, but Multitudes of small Birds in the Holes of the Rocks, which fly about at Night like our Bats. He places this Island 20 Leagues S. W. from the Bay of *Buena-ventura*, and 24 Leagues N. E. from *Gallo* Island, and says, that all the Coast against these two Islands is full of Mangroves and Shoals, and subject to be overflow'd by the many Rivers which come from the Continent. *St. Juan* is one of them, whose Banks are said to be inhabited by a wild People that dwell in the Tops of Trees, because the Rivers often overflow the Country. They sow Pease and Beans, and catch Fish; but buy other Provisions.

4. *Bonaventura* Bay. Its Mouth is about 60 Miles S. E. from *Gorgona*, according to the *Sanfons*. Here's a small Town, whose Inhabitants send the Commodities that come from *New Spain* to *Popayan* and other Places over the Mountains on the Backs of *Indians*. *Capt. Rogers* says, this Bay receives several Rivers, particularly one of its own Name, and that there are many dangerous Shoals in it; so that 'tis little frequented. There's a Fort at the Bottom of it.

5. *Palmas*, a small Island on the Coast, so called because it abounds with Palm-Trees. The *Sanfons* place it about 15 Miles N. from *Bonaventura* Bay.

We return to the N. Part of *Popayan*, where the chief Towns are,

1. *St. Sebastian de la Plata*, almost 180 M. N. E. from *Popayan*, and has its Name from the Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood.

2. *Cartago*, in a Valley on a small River which runs into *St. Martha*. It lies about 78 Miles N. E. from *Cali*, and 106 from *Popayan*, according to the *Sanfons*. *Moll* places it but 90 from the latter. *Spanish* Authors say, the Climate here is temperate, and the Inhabitants long-liv'd; that they have several Springs of Salt-Water, and the Fruit *Camyo*, which resembles a Peach, but is black within, and dyes so deep, that 'tis scarce to be washed off. There's Plenty of Cows and Horses in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Anzerma*, or *St. Anne*, near the West Bank of *St. Martha*, 30 Miles N. W. from *Cartago*; *Moll* says 45. It stands on a little Hill betwixt two Rivers, and is encompassed with a pleasant Grove of Fruit-Trees, and several Villages. The Air is hot, and lightens almost every Day.

4. *Arma*, or *St. Jago*, on the E. Side of the same River, 32 Miles N. from *Anzerma*. 'Tis surrounded with Palm-Trees, and has many rich Gold Mines near it. The neighbouring Soil is mountainous and full of Rivers, the chief of which is *di Arma*, that is dangerous to cross in the Winter. The Air is unwholesome, and the People sickly. Adjacent to it are several little Provinces, not worth Notice. The Natives build their Houses with Canes, in the Hollow of which the wild Bees make great Store of Honey in the Woods. There are also Lions of a large Size, Stags, Rabbits, a sort of Hares, and the Beast called *Lhuca*, which carries its Young in a Bag. The high Mountain *Nevada* is in this Territory. It has a Volcano on the Top, and several Rivers which have Gold in their Sands rise from it.

5. *Caramanha*, on the W. Side of the River *St. Martha*, 60 Miles N. W. from *Arma*, according to *Moll*. The *Sanfons* make it but 22. It gives Name to a small Province, the Natives of which are valiant, go naked, dwell in Huts, and make white Salt out of a Fountain and Lake in the Neighbourhood.

6. *Pueblo Lano*, a Village E. from the River of *St. Martha*, 15 *Spanish* Leagues N. E. from *Caramanta*, inhabited by People of a

small Size, who trade in Salt and Gold-Dust which they find in their Streams.

7. The Valley of *Aburra*, about 15 *Spanish* Leagues E. from *Pueblo Lano*. It consists of many fruitful Plains, water'd by several Rivers. The Natives here hang'd themselves, with their Wives and Children, to avoid the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, when they first came hither.

8. *St. Fe* or *St. Fides de Antiochia*, or *Antequera*, on the W. Side of *St. Martha* River. *Moll* places it 120 Miles N. of *Caramanta*, upon a River that falls into *St. Martha*. The *Sanfons* make it but 58 Miles from *Caramanta*. It lies in the middle of a small Valley of its own Name, water'd by Streams, which have Gold in their Sands, and their Banks are adorned with Fruit-Trees of several Sorts. The Natives have a white Complexion, good Sense, and sleep in the open Air. They have little Houses at a good Distance from the Roads, and many Pastures, with abundance of Sheep. They have Plenty of Fish in their Ponds, and many Gold Mines, especially in a Mountain called *Buritica*. There's another Town called *Antiochia* about 25 Miles N. W. the Inhabitants of which deserted it and came hither; as did many more People, who were obliged to leave other Towns because of the War.

2. The Kingdom of New Granada.

THE *Sanfons* bound it with the Governments of *Popayan* on the W. *St. Martha de la Hacha* and *Venezuela* on the N. and N. E. *Paria* on the E. and the Country of *Amazons* on the S. They represent it in the Form of a Man's Foot, 760 Miles from N. E. to S. where 'tis longest, and above 270 where broadest. *Moll* makes it scarce 600 Miles from N. E. to S. W. tho' he includes the greatest Part of North *Popayan*; but he makes the Breadth near 480 Miles.

This Country was for most part discover'd and conquer'd about 1536 by *Gonzalvo Ximenes* of *Granada* in *Spain*, who got a vast Treasure from its petty Princes, whom he made his Tributaries. He took from three of them only 190000 Pieces of fine Gold, 55000 Pieces of an inferior Sort, and 1800
Eme.

Emeralds. He call'd the Country *New Granada*, from the Place of his Nativity, and built the City of *Santa Fe*, of which by and by.

Heylin and others, who make *Popayan* part of this Country, say, 'tis about 130 Leag. in Length, and almost as broad; but *Laet* says, 'tis not above 30 where broadest. 'Tis in general a very healthful Country, and abounds in Mines of Gold, Silver, Brass, Iron, Copper, and Steel, and the Fields produce all manner of Plants. *Laet* says, the Days and Nights here are equal, and the Air temperate, except in some Parts, where 'tis very hot.

The ancient Inhabitants, who were nam'd *Moxas*, divided the Country into the Principalities of *Bogota* and *Tunia*, which had each their Cacique. The Men are tall, active and strong, and the Women handsomer and fairer than their Neighbours. They wear Cotton Mantles of various Colours girt about their Middles, and flower'd Bonnets of the same upon their Heads. Their Houses were of Planks, and cover'd with long Rushes. Their chief Food was Maiz, Cassave, Cassada, the Roots Yomus and Cubias, Venison of all Sorts, Fowls and Fish, of which there's abundance in their Rivers and Lakes. The remaining Natives are ingenious, cunning, and deceitful, and trade with Salt to *Rio Grande*. The *Panchas*, who are divided by a small Mountain from *Idagota*, are savage, and their Soil but indifferently fruitful. Those that border on *Tunia* fed much heretofore on Pismires, some of which are long, and have double Wings, but the lesser Sort none. The last being roasted, are reckon'd a great Dainty, and a speedy Remedy against the Gravel. There's also a venomous Sort called *Tayoques*, whose Sting causes a Swelling and great Itching, but is cur'd by a Plaster of bruis'd Pismires. *Heylin* says, the Country is woody, but in some Places fruitful, and abounds with Corn and Pasturage, many Horses, and other Cattle. There is Plenty of Emeralds in that Part called *Tunia*, and abundance of Guaiacum in their Woods. He says, the People are idle, and spend most of their Time in Songs and Dances.

The chief River is *Magdalena*, which rises in this Province, and runs thro' it from

S. E. to N. W. according to *Luyts* and the *Sanfons*

Gage says, that the Road from *Carthagena* to *Lima* lies thro' this Country; that 'tis encompassed with stony Rocks, thro' which there are very narrow Passes; and that many of its Rivers have Gold-Dust. *Laet* says, that in those Parts which lie about the great River *Magdalena* they have two Summers and two Winters every Year. Their first Summer begins in *December*, and ends in *February*. Their first Winter begins in *March*, and ends in *May*. Their second Summer lasts the three following Months, and their second Winter lasts all *September*, *October*, and *November*. Their Winters are only distinguished from the Summers by the Rains, which fall generally in the Night. They have frequent and violent Hurricanes, with Thunder and Lightning.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Pampelona*, which the *Sanfons* place at the Foot of Mountains, 416 Miles N. E. of the Town of *Popayan*; *Moll* but 338. *Laet* says, it lies 60 Leagues N. E. from *St. Foy*, and abounds with Cattle and Gold. It is in Long. 304 $\frac{1}{2}$. N. Lat. 6 $\frac{1}{2}$.

2. *Velex* or *Belez*. The *Sanfons* place it about 110 Miles S. W. from *Pampelona*. *Laet* says, it suffers very much from a neighbouring Volcano, and also by Thunder and Lightning: Yet 'tis inhabited by several Orders of Friars.

3. *N. S. de los Remedios*. The *Sanfons* place it on the Borders of *Popayan*, above 140 Miles W. from *Velex*. *Laet* says, it lies in a rich Corner, that abounds with Mines of Silver and Gold; insomuch that *Du Pleffis* says, 12000 or 15000 Negroes are continually employed in digging them.

4. *Morequit* or *Marquite*. The *Sanfons* place it about 60 M. S. E. from the former, not far from the R. *Magdalena*. *Laet* says, 'tis also called *S. bastian del Oro*; that it lies in a hot Climate, and abounds with Pasture.

5. *Trinidad*. It lies, according to the *Sanfons*, on the Bank of a little River that falls into the *Magdalena*, about 37 Miles E. from *Morequit*. *Moll* places it on the great River, but 60 Miles N. from *Santa Fe*. *Laet* says, it lies in a convenient Place, E. from a high and cold Mountain called *Parano*; and that in the Neighbourhood are rich Mines of Emeralds, Chalcedonys, Ada-

mants, Crystal like Diamond, white Marble, and Beryl. The *Spaniards* had a Colony here, which was much annoyed by the Savages. The *Sanfons* say, that near this Place there's a great Rock or Mine of Emeralds, and that an *Indian* carried one from thence to *Philip II.* and the Infanta *Clara Eugenia* his Daughter, which was so rich, that the Goldsmiths could not value it; that the Stone was deposited in the Treasury of the *Escorial*; and that the *Indian* who brought it obtain'd his Liberty, and a good Reward. *Laet* says, that this Town was built out of the Ruins of *Tudela*, which the *Sanfons* place about 38 Miles to the S. E. on the Bank of the *Zarbi*. The Natives in the Neighbourhood were so troublesome to the *Spaniards*, that they were obliged to desert it.

6. *Tunia*, about 80 Miles S. E. from *Trinidad*. It gives Name to a Province and Tribe, stands on a high Hill, is a Fortrefs against the Savages, and also a Place of Trade and Wealth, so that the Inhabitants are able to raise 200 Horse on Occasion. *Laet* says, it has a Church, and two *Dominican* Cloysters, and the greatest Market in *New Granada*.

7. *St. Miguel*, or *St. Michael*, about 58 M. S. E. from *Trinidad*, and as much S. W. from *Tunia*. *Laet* says, 'tis a Town of good Trade; that there are 5000 tributary *Indians* in the Neighbourhood; and that the Lake *Guatavita*, where the Natives formerly offer'd much Gold to their Idols, lies near it.

8. *Palma*. *Moll* places it 30 Miles S. E. from *Trinidad*, and about 75 S. W. from *Tunia*. The *Sanfons* place it about 30 Miles S. W. from *St. Michael*. It was built by the *Spaniards* in 1572.

9. *Tocayma*. The *Sanfons* place it about 18 Miles S. W. from *Palma*; *Moll* about 30 S. from it, at the Conflux of the *Magdalena* and *Pati*. The Natives in the Neighbourhood were Cannibals, till civiliz'd by the *Spaniards*. *Laet* gives the following Account of this Country: The Climate is wholesome, and the Town surrounded with Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper and Lead. *Spanish* Plants thrive well here. The Soil is not proper for Sheep; but they have Black Cattle, Hogs and Goats, in Plenty, which are often devour'd by Tigers, Lions and Bears,

that abound in their Woods, which consist of Nut-Trees, Cedars, Guaiacum, and the wonderful Tree *Zeyba*, whose Leaves fall off, and grow again every 12 Hours. They have many Fowls of several Sorts, and near the City there are Fountains impregnated with Sulphur, which cure Leprosy and Scabs. The Valleys have Springs of Salt-Water, which thrown upon certain Herbs, turns to Roïn and Pitch. The Tops of the Mountains are always cover'd with Snow, and there are some Volcanos which cast out Smoak and Fire. Their chief Trees are Cedars, and one that bears exceeding great Almonds. There's another Tree called *Quaque*, which bears a pleasant Fruit as big as a Goose Egg, and another which bears Figs as large as Oranges. Our Author tells us of a Tree called *Agnaba*, of such a Nature, that if an *European* sleeps under it, he smells exceeding rank, but an *Indian* bursts. The Bark and Sprigs of the *Hoba*, which grows high and round, are laxative, and good against Swellings and Ulcers. They have abundance of Sugar-Canes, among which feed large Stags, and that Sort of Hogs whose Navels are on their Backs. Most of their Fountains are salt, and sometimes they find Salt between Brooks of fresh Water. The Natives are valiant, handsome, and subtle; and since they have given over eating humane Flesh, are much increas'd, and many of them turn'd Papists.

10. *Tbagua* lies on the Frontiers of *Popayan*, 50 Miles W. of *Toycama*, according to the *Sanfons*. *Laet* says, 'tis chiefly the Habitation of *Dominicans*.

11. *Santa Fe*, or *St. Foy de Bagota*. The *Sanfons* place it 50 Miles S. E. of *Toycama*, and *Moll* but 30. *Laet* says, it was built by *Gonsalvo Ximenes*. It was called *Bagota*, to distinguish it from *Santa Fe* in *New Mexico*. 'Tis the Metropolis of this Province, an Archbishop's See, and the Seat of the Governor, lies upon the Lake *Guatavita*, and was long since inhabited by above 600 *Spanish* Families. The Archbishop has three Suffragans, viz. *Carthagena*, *St. Martha*, and *Popayan*. The neighbouring Country yields Plenty of Corn, Cattle, and Fowls, but little Gold or Silver. *Luyts* says, 'tis the most considerable Town of *Terra Firma*. It lies near the little River *Pati*, that falls into the

Mag-

Magdalena. *Gaga* says, it has a Court of Justice and Chancery, with a President, six Judges, the King's Attorney, and two Chief Justices, who have each 6000 Ducats *per Annum* out of the Treasury.

12. *St. Juan de los Llanos*, or *St. John* upon the Plains. *Moll* places it on the River *Barragan*, on the E. Frontier of the Province, 135 Miles S. E. from *Santa Fe de Bogota*, N. Lat. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$. *Laet* says, the adjacent Country has Mines of Gold and Silver. Goods are brought up the River *Magdalena* to this and other Towns in Canoes of 60 Foot long.

13. *St. Agatha*. 'Tis not set down in the Maps; but the *Sanfons* say, 'tis noted for rich Mines of Silver in the Neighbourhood.

3. P A R I A.

THE *Sanfons* bound it with *Guiana* and *Caribana* on the E. *New Andalusia* on the N. *New Granada* on the W. and the *Amazons* Country on the S. They extend it 660 Miles from E. to W. where longest, and 450 from N. to S. where broadest.

The River *Paria* or *Orenoque*, as it is expressed in some Maps, runs thro' the Eastern and S. Parts; and *Du Plessis* says, it has the Name of *Paria* from that River, which not only crosses it, but separates it from *Guiana*. The Country is for most part unknown, and only inhabited by wild Men, that live in Woods and Cottages. The chief are *Orenoquepons*, (so called because they border upon that River) who surrender'd their Country to Sir *Walter Rawleigh* for the Use of Queen *Elizabeth*.

4. G U I A N A.

THE *Sanfons* say, it has the Mouths of the River of *Amazons* on the E. which divide it from *Brazil*; *Orenoque* on the W. which parts it from *Terra Firma*; and the Mountains on the S. which separate it from the *Amazons* Country. With this Extent they make it 400 Leagues in Length; 150, and in some Places 200, in Breadth. *Laet* extends the Country from S. Lat. 4. to N.

Lat. 8. The *Sanfons* say, it lies in the middle of the Torrid Zone, from the Line to the 8th Deg. of N. Lat. and consequently the Climate is thought to be extremely hot, but the E. Winds, which almost continually blow upon the Coast, the equal Days and Nights, the fine Rivers and cooling Dews which water the Country, their high Mountains, thick Forests, &c. so refresh it, that 'tis one of the most healthful and pleasant, and if cultivated, would be the best and richest Country in *America*. They have two Summers and two Winters; their Winters during the Solstices, and their Summers during the Equinoxes, which is the Cause that their Winters are much longer than their Summers, and especially that which they have when the Sun is in the Solstice of *Capricorn*; but the Extremity of this Winter is no worse than our *May*; and, in a word, they have always either Spring or Autumn; for, except the *European* Apple-Trees, which observe the same Seasons as ours, their Trees have green Leaves, beautiful Flowers, and good Fruit on the Trees, all the Year long. *Orellana* says, that about the River of *Amazons*, dry Weather begins about *August*, and the windy and rainy Season about *February*; and that Westward, towards *Orenoque*, the Summer begins in *October*, and the Winter in *April*. The Air is so temperate and wholesome, that the Natives commonly live 100 or 160 Years, and often to 150, without any Sickness or the least Ailment. They have all Sorts of Game, and Plenty of Fish. *European* Corn comes to Perfection in this Country at two Months end, and is two or three times as big, and more nourishing, than ours. Their *Maiz* or *Guinea* Wheat yields 1000 or 1500 fold, and may be us'd to the same Purposes as our Wheat.

Their Beasts are Goats, Stags, wild Boars, Hogs with Navels on their Backs, and others like ours, Cat-a-Mountains, which make a Noise at a certain Hour both Night and Day, so as to be heard at two Leagues distance. Their common Fowl are larger and better tasted than ours. They have Turkeys, Pheasants, Partridges, Musk-Ducks, Parrots of several Sorts, fierce Eagles which attack Men, and Bats as large as Pigeons, which suck the Blood of Men and Beasts without causing any Pain. There's another

Sort of Birds which walk in Rank and File, and have Feathers of a Scarlet Colour. Their Fish, besides what is common to us, are Doradoes, which eat better than our Soles, and Lamantins or Sea-Calves, better than our Veal, and a sort of Water-Hogs of a delicious Taste; but they are so shy, that they are seldom taken. They have Multitudes of Land-Turtles, and Tortoises so large, that one of them may serve 100 Men for a whole Day. They have Numbers of them in Ponds, to make use of upon Occasion. They have also Num-Eels, which benums any Part of a Man they touch. They have all the Fruits in other Parts of the *West-Indies*, Vines which yield excellent Grapes twice a Year, and many others unknown to us, of which they make several Sorts of Drink, and one which resembles Brandy. They also make Beer of their Corn, and other Liquors of their Mandioca, of which some must be drank presently, others will last 10 or 12 Days, but all of them pretty well tasted.

Their Insects by Water and Land are, 1. Crocodiles, which destroy abundance of Cattle. 2. Serpents of 30 Foot long that come out of the Water, and feed on Land, and are not poisonous; many of a lesser Size, whose Venom rots the Flesh of a Man or Beast in 24 Hours; and there's another Sort which have Tuks in the Roofs of their Mouths, and fork'd Tails. 3. Black Scorpions resembling Lobsters, which lurk under dry Wood or Corn, have Stings in their Tails; and tho' their Wounds be not present Death, they can't be perfectly cur'd, except the Scorpion be kill'd and apply'd to them. 4. Pismires, which do incredible Mischief, especially in sandy Grounds. 5. Muskettoes, whose Stings raise painful Swellings. They are most troublesome on the Coast, so that the Fishermen cover themselves in the Night with Sand, and leave only a Hole to breathe at. They have Bees which hive in their hollow Trees and Holes of the Ground, and furnish them with Plenty of Honey, Wax, and Metheglin.

To carry on a Trade with them, *Europeans* import Tools for Agriculture and Fishing, with Toys, such as Glasses, Beads, little Bells, Brass Rings, Pendants, Trumpets, Jews-Harps, Needles, Pins, and all Sorts of hard Ware, Hats, Linen and Wool-

len Cloth, Shirts, Bands, Salt, Powder and Shot, Swords and Muskets, for which they give Cotton wrought or unwrought, Hammocks, Tobacco, China-Wood, Ebony, Black and White Sandal, Woad, Brasil-Wood, Medicinal Oils, Sarsaparilla, Jalap, Gumma-Gutta, Gum-Arabick, Gum-Elemi, excellent Balm for the Gout, Turquoises, Emeralds, Jasper and Porphyry, Skins of Deer, Tigers, Lions, Leopards, Ounces, wild Swine, Boars, Ant-bears that taste like Mutton, black Foxes, Otters, large Armadillas and Porcupines, Musk taken from the Fish Cayman, Monkeys, Hares, Coneys very different from ours, little Animals call'd Tamarips, which they entertain for Pleasure, and are so very pretty, that sometimes they sell them for 500 Crowns apiece; and the Natives are so fond of them, that they put Collars of Pearl about their Necks, and Pendants of Jewels in their Ears. They have also Muipuries, which eat like Beef, and Marmozels, a little Beast that is an Enemy to the Cat-a-Mountains. In this Country there are likewise Mines of Gold, Silver, Copper, Tin, Lead, Iron, Sulphur, Rock-Allom, Rock-Crystal, and they have likewise Azure and Dragons Blood; and *Harcourt* says in short, that here are as many Minerals and Metals as in any Part of the *Indies*. The Natives, at their Festivals, rub their Bodies all over with a Balm or pleasant Oil, and blow Gold Dust upon one another. *Orellana* says, their Epidemical Distempers are burning Fevers, Dropsy, and the Pox, their Women being naturally subject to this Disease.

Francis Orellana gives this farther Account of them:

They are divided into several Sorts, the chief whereof being *Caribes*, go naked, but cover their Privities with a Lappet. The Women are yellow, but comely, and both Sexes paint their Bodies with Netto, which grows on Trees in little Cods. They make Holes thro' their Noses, Lips and Ears, and hang in them Glass Bells, Bits of Copper, and such Trifles, and about their Necks, Arms and Legs, they wear Strings of Beads or Cockle-Shells. By Night they sleep in Cotton Hammocks in Houses with low Roofs, and by Day sit under high-arch'd open

open Places, that the Wind may blow full upon them. Their Household-Stuff is only neat Baskets of several Sorts, Earthen Pots, Jars and Dishes, neatly painted, and Hammocks, some made of Cotton-Wool, and others of the Bark of Trees. Tribes of them live together in a Town, which is govern'd by the eldest. The chief of their Families have commonly three or four Wives, and others but one. The Men seldom do any toilsome Work, but put it upon their Wives, so that as soon as a Woman is deliver'd of a Child, she must go about her ordinary Affairs, whilst the Man lies the Month cut in his Bed.

Their Language, tho' not unpleasant in Sound, is hard to learn, because many Words differ much in Sense, tho' little in Pronunciation. They have no Computation of Time but by Moons and Days.

When they are to march against their Enemies, the General sends Sticks to each Village under him, with so many Notches as there are Days, before he intends to take the Field. They cut out the Notches as the Days expire, and come to the Rendezvous on the last. In Bargains, they give one another as many Sticks as they desire Days for Performance, and throw away one every Day, till they have only one left. They have no Word to express any greater Number than ten. Twenty they express by laying their ten Fingers on their Toes, and what exceeds that Number, they cry out *is as many as the Hairs of their Head*. Their Weapons are Bows, poison'd Arrows, short Truncheons of speckled Wood, sharp-pointed Wooden Swords, and Shields carv'd with Images. They fight without Order, undertake their Expeditions by Night, and seldom fight but when they think they have an Advantage. They put all the Men they take to Death, and sell the Women and Children for Slaves.

As to their Religion, they pay some Reverence to the Sun and Moon, which they think to be living Creatures, but make no Offerings to them. They have their Priests in great Esteem, because they are not only their Surgeons and Physicians, but pretend to converse with evil Spirits, of whom the Natives are much afraid, and fancy themselves to be frequently beat by them: Yet these Priests scarce escape with their Lives,

if they fail in their Cures, unless they run away. When great Persons die, the Men sing and dance three or four Days successively, make themselves drunk, and he that drinks most carries the Applause, while the Women lament the Deceased, with whom they burn what they affected most in their Life-time, not excepting their Slaves.

Orellana gives this farther Account of their Product: They have, among other Drugs, Sena, Bolus Armenius, Cassia Fistula, Terra Lemnia, the Berry of *Kelette*, a Specifick against the Bloody Flux, and the Juices of the Leaves *Icari* and *Upse*, the last of which cures the Wounds of poison'd Arrows, and the former the Head-ach. He says, they have a sort of Apple, the last of which being eat, occasions a violent Purge and Sleeping. They have Trees about their Houses, whose Branches being bruis'd and thrown into Creeks or Ponds, make the Fish swim on the Surface of the Water with their Bellies uppermost. He adds, that their Grain grows on Stalks seven Foot long, on the Tops whereof hang two Ears full of Kernels as big as Pease, which ripen in four Months; and that the Negroes brought from *Africa*, and employ'd in their Sugar-Mills, are so cruelly us'd, that they often, thro' Despair, destroy themselves.

Many Authors divide this Country into four Parts, *viz.* 1. The River of *Amazons*; 2. *Wiapoco* River, or *Guiana* Proper; 3. *Orenoque*; and, 4. The Isles of *Guiana*; but the *Sansons* and *Luyts*, in their Tables, divide it only into two Parts, *viz.* *Guiana*, which consists of the Inland Country, and *Caribana* of the Coast.

The Inland Country or *Guiana*, according to the *Sansons*, is bounded with *Paria* on the W. *Caribana* on the N. the *Amazons* Country on the S. and the Mouths of the River and Part of *Caribana* on the E. They extend it 660 Miles where longest, and 330 where broadest on the W. Side, from whence it narrows gradually to a Point. The Country is very mountainous, and unknown to *Europeans*. 'Tis said to contain a Lake of a vast Extent, like a Sea, which the *Caribbees* call the Lake or Sea of *Parime*, and the *Jawi* term it *Roponowini*; but *Europeans* never travelled so far as to discover it.

According to the Maps, there's the Town of *Manoa* or *el Dorado* on the W. Side of that Lake, which the Inhabitants affirm to be a vast rich City, and the Metropolis of a populous Kingdom of its own Name, surrounded with very high Mountains, govern'd by a Descendant of the Incas of *Peru*, who fled hither with vast Riches for fear of the *Spaniards*, and that it abounds with Gold and Precious Stones; but others, who have been as near this Country as the River of *Amazons*, and have in vain sought for this City, look upon these Reports as Fictions. However *Moll* and the *Sanfons* have set down both the Town and Lake in their Maps. *Moll* makes the Lake 300 Miles long, and but 90 in Breadth, and he places the Town at the Mouth of a River that falls into it in the first Deg. of N. Lat. The *Sanfons* extend it from Long. 316, to 322 $\frac{1}{2}$. 375 Miles in Length, and 150 where broadest, and they place the Town in N. Lat. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$. We proceed now to the Coast, which is called,

5. C A R I B A N A.

According to the *Sanfons*, it runs from N. W. to S. E. above 860 Miles long, and 220 broad. They bound it on the S. with part of *Paria*, *Guiana*, and the Mouths of the *Amazons*; on the N. and E. with the *Atlantick* Ocean, from the Mouth of *Orenoque* to that of the *Amazons*; and on the W. with *New Andalusia* and part of *Paria*. *Moll* makes the Coast 800 Miles in a direct Line. The *Sanfons* say, that the *Spaniards*, *English*, *Dutch*, and *French*, have several times attempted to make Settlements on this Coast, in order to open a Communication with the Inland Country, in hopes of finding a new *Peru*; that they have exactly set down its Rivers, Capes and Gulphs, and that their Rivers have most of their Cataracts in one and the same Parallel, between 4 and 5 Deg. of N. Lat. from whence they suppose there's a continued Chain of Mountains, which makes the Inland Country higher than the Coast. They observe, that 'tis but 2000 common *French* Leagues in a direct Line from *France*, and but 1500 or 1600 Sea-Leagues, which they sail in a Month, and sometimes less, the Ships often

going from *France* to *Madera* in 8 or 10 Days, and from thence to *Cayene* in 15 or 20 more, with a fair E. Wind. *Louis* says, the *Dutch* are Masters of some Places on the Coast, and that others are in the Hands of the *French*, who call their Territories here by the Name of *Equinoctial France*; that the *English* have also several considerable Colonies along the Coasts of this Province, which generally lie low, and are above 250 Leagues in Length. The Natives, who are called *Caribbees*, seiz'd on the *Antilles* Islands, and turn'd out the ancient Inhabitants; but were afterwards expelled by the *Spaniards*, and forced to return to their former Seats.

Mr. *Harcourt*, in his Voyage to *Guinea*, gives this farther Account of the Country in general.

Besides other Drugs and Gums, here's Spikenard, yellow Amber, and a Gum called *Colliman*, which is black and brittle like common Pitch, and burns like Frankincense. Its Fumes cure the Vertigo, Megrims, and all Distempers of that kind, as also the dead Palsie, and Womens Pains in their Backs, if spread on Leather, and applied to the Part. 'Tis also said to be good for all Wounds and Sores, as well as Aches and Weakness. There's another Gum called *Baratta*, which is counted as sovereign a Medicine, and as rare a Perfume. There's a red speckled Wood here worth 30 or 40 Pounds per Tun, called *Pira Timinere*, of which the Joyners make great Use. Here are all the Colours for Dyers. The Berry *Annoto*, rightly prepar'd, gives a perfect Orange-tawny to Silk, and there's another that dyes a Blue. There's a Gum which dyes Cloth a perfect Yellow; Leaves which (well prepar'd) dye a deep Red; a Wood which gives a Purple, and another a Yellow; and one remarkable Sort, which gives hot Liquor a noble Purple; and cold, as good a Crimfon. Tobacco thrives so well here, that *Harcourt* says it might be manag'd so as to bring in the *English* as much Profit as ever the *Spaniards* had by the richest Silver Mines in the *Indies*. The Sugar-Canes, which are very numerous, grow to a vast Bigness in a little time. They have Cotton, of which they make Fustians, Bombast, and *Indian* Hammocks, and good Flax, of which they

they make a very fine Cloth. That call'd the Sensitive Plant is common in some Parts of the Country: It looks almost like *Rose-Bulbes*, and is about half a Yard high. As for Provisions, the Inhabitants depend mainly upon what the Earth brings forth. They make their Bread of *Mandioca*.

Their common Fruits are *Ananas* and *Fig-Trees*, *Pines*, *Plantans*, *Medlers*, *Plums*, and *Nuts* of several Sorts. The three first are greatly commended; but the *Plums* are too laxative, and the *Nuts* too astringent. Among other Fowl, they have *Wigeons*, *Teal*, wild *Geese*, *Doves*, *Stock-Doves*, *Woodcocks*, *Snipes*, *Black Birds*, *Curlews*, *Goodwits*, *Parraketoos*, and small Birds of delicate Colours, as also *Hawks*, *Vultures*, &c. Besides other Fish, they have *Sea-Breams*, *Mullets*, *Soles*, *Skates*, *Thornback*, *Sword-fish*, *Sturgeon*, *Seal* and *Salmon*, *Shrimps*, *Crabs*, *Lobsters*, and *Oysters*, which often cleave to the Branches of the Trees by the Sea-Side. Our Author mentions a very remarkable Fish called *Cassorwa*, bigger than a *Smelt*, and much more delicious, with a flat Back, and round Ribs, which has two Pair of Eyes, with which, as it swims, it looks into two Elements at once, by holding the one underneath, and the other above Water. He also mentions the *Sea-Cow* here, which has been formerly described.

All the Country next the Sea is very low, and subject to scorching Heat, so that it would be uninhabitable, were it not for the fresh Breezes, which blow strongest in the hottest time of the Day. In many Places the low Lands are actually uninhabitable, because of Inundations.

Our Author says, they have no external Form of Religious Worship; yet it seems they have a Notion of a future State; for when a Prince dies, they kill his Slaves to attend him in the other World; and when the good *Indians* die, they point up to Heaven, and if bad ones, to the Earth, which shews that they have also a Notion of Rewards and Punishments. Besides, when the *English* were here, they desired some Ministers. The Men are tall and handsome. Their Houses are like our Barns, but much longer, very neat, and close thatched. The Men live at one End, and the Women at the other by themselves: And when a Wo-

man is to be deliver'd, she goes into a Room by her self, bears all the Pains without a Cry or a Groan, and then calls for the Husband, who immediately washes the Child in a Pot of Water, and then paints it over with several Colours. *Mocque* says, they don't love melancholy Persons, but affect Laughing, and have chearful Looks. are hearty and watlike, courteous and liberal: That their *Cassavi* Cakes may be kept three or four Years in a dry Place, and that the People put these Cakes in a Pile in the middle of the House, and their Drink in Gourd Bottles, which hold more than a Pail.

The chief Places in this Province are,
1. *Coozheberry*. *Harcourt* says, 'tis one of the most pleasant and healthy Provinces of this spacious Country, and lies to the N. of the River *Arropoco*, which he calls the most W. Branch of the River of the *Amazons*, and probably the same Place which the *Sansons* name *Cassipouri*. It has a delightful Variety of open Downs, fruitful Meadows, thick Woods, fine Hills and Valleys, the latter shaded with Trees, and water'd by several Brooks. They have also Topazes here, which some think is a certain Sign of Diamonds.

2. The River *Arrocawo*. *Laet* says, it falls into the Bay of *Wiapoco*, between the Capes *Orange* and *Comaribo*. The Banks are inhabited by the *Tayos*, a naked People, of a good Disposition, but proud. They catch Fish by throwing the strong-scented Wood, formerly mentioned, into the Water. They make a Liquor of their *Cassavi* Cakes, which tastes almost like stale Beer. There are many Tortoises here on the Coast, whose Flesh is delicious, but hard to digest. Sheep and Oxen will not thrive here, and the Dugs of their Swine are bit off in the Night by the Bats. Mr. *Harcourt* says, the *Tayos* are very haughty.

3. The Mountain *Gomeribo*. *Laet* says, it lies N. W. from the River *Wiapoco*, and produces *Maiz*, *Tobacco*, *Cotton-Trees* and *Vines*. The *Dutch* had formerly a Colony here, but deserted it. *Heylin* places it near the Mouth of the Bay of *Wiapoco*. Mr. *Harcourt* took Possession of this Mountain in the Name of *King James I.* and deliver'd it to an *Indian*, to hold it for himself and his Heirs

Hens of that Prince, paying an annual Tenth of all the Commodities growing upon it. The *Sansons* place this Mountain between the Rivers *Wiapoco* and *Apurwaccs*, Long 126 $\frac{1}{2}$. N. Lat. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$.

4. Mount *Howard*. Captain *Leigh*, Brother to Sir *Olave Leigh*, who made a Voyage hither in 1604, says, it lies on the W. Side of the Entrance of *Wiapoco* River, and was called so in Memory of our famous Admiral *Howard*. The Captain made his first Plantation upon part of this Mountain; but his Company being mutinous, and diminished by Agues, Fluxes, and Vertigos, and himself dying as he was setting out for *England* to fetch Recruits, the Settlement was ruin'd. There is a sort of Worms here which made their Way into his Mens Feet, and under their Nails, where they fix'd themselves so, that they were not to be got out but by tearing open the Flesh with a Needle, to the great Torture of the Patient. He adds, that one of the Company, who had no Shoes nor Stockings, had his Feet so over-run with them, that he was forced to submit to the *Indian* Method of Cure, which was thus: They pour'd melted black Wax all over the Bottom of his Feet, and when 'twas cold, pull'd it off at once with a sudden Twitch, which brought away Worms, Skin and all. The *Indians* here often converse with a certain invisible Being called *Poyar*, who they pretend tells them Things to come. Ten *Englishmen*, who stay'd here behind the rest, planted Flax and Tobacco, and were so well belov'd by the *Indians*, that when they had resolv'd to go home in a *Dutch* Ship then in the River, the *Indians* were extremely loth to part with them, and to preserve their Memory, brought abundance of their Children to them to receive *English* Names. There was also great Enquiry after Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, (who was well known and esteemed in this Country) and especially by an *Indian* of Note, who came hither from *Orenaque*, and sent him a Challenge to return according to his Promise.

5. *Caripo*. Mr. *Harcourt*, who settled an *English* Colony here in 1608, says, it is very advantageously situated on the E Side of a great rocky Mountain, on the Mouth of *Wiapoco* River, which is accessible only by certain narrow Foot-paths, that might easi-

ly be defended, the rest being steep Cliffs, or unpassable Woods. The Captain brought back an *Indian* with him from *England*, who was their Prince, which made the *Indians* very kind to him and his Men, so that they brought them Plantanes, Potatoes, Hens, Fish, with Store of other Provisions, and encourag'd him to settle here. *Laet* says, this Place enjoys a wholesome Air, very agreeable to *English* Constitutions.

6. *Wiapoco* River. According to *Laet*, it rises about half a Deg. N. of the Line, and after a Course of 74 *French* Miles, falls into the Ocean in N. Lat. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$. near the Mouth of the River *Arrocawo*. The *Sansons* make it fall into the Ocean with two Streams in N. Lat. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$. after a Course of 220 Miles. Capt. *Leigh*, who was here in 1604, places its Mouth in North Lat. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$. Its modern Name is *Caroleigh*. The Natives gave the *English* good Entertainment as soon as they came, desir'd them to reside here, and yielded to their taking Possession of the Country in the Name of King *James I.* There were three Nations that dwelt about this River, viz. the *Taios*, already mentioned, *Armarkas*, and *Sapayos*, who being drove from their ancient Habitations by the *Caribes*, came and settled here, and contracted with the *English* to assist them against those Enemies, which they did with good Success. Mr. *Harcourt* says, the *Armarkas* are the soberest. The *Sansons* place some of them near *Gomerito*, and others farther W. about the River *Courwo*. Provisions here are so cheap, that the *English* had two Months Victuals for an Ax, a Hatchet, a few Knives, or the like Trifles. Mr. *Harcourt* says, the River is not passable but when the Water is at the lowest. *Laet* says, 'tis not navigable above 16 Miles; that the Mouth is a Mile broad, and two Fathom deep, and the Bay three Miles over. It has many dangerous Waterfalls, the first of which is near the Place where it receives the little River *Arwy*. From thence to its Influx into the Sea 'tis not above the 10th Part of a Mile broad. Three Days Journey to the W. he mentions the *Marashewaccas*; but the *Sansons* place them about the middle of this River. *Laet* says, their Ears hang down upon their Shoulders, and that they worship an Image representing a Man sitting on the Ground, with his Legs extended, leaning with his

Elbows on his Knees, holding up his Hands, and staring towards Heaven.

Mocquet gives this Account of the adjacent Country, which he calls *Xapoco*.

The Coast is full of Trees, and amongst other Fruits, it has one which the *Spaniards* call *Mancinelle*. 'Tis as big as an Orange, very yellow and beautiful, but rank Poison; so that the Fish upon the Coast, which suck them when they fall into the Sea, lose their Scales, and whosoever eats of those Fish, lose all the upper Skin. There's an Herb which serves as an Antidote against the Poison of Arrows. The *Indians* esteem it above all other Herbs, and make an Ointment of its Leaves for Wounds and Sores. The *Caripous* are better temper'd and more courteous than the other *Indians*, and are very eager of Honour. The Men cover their Privy Parts with a little Case ingeniously made of the Bark of a Tree, round, and as wide as a Pocket, which they can remove with Ease. The Country is so mix'd with Woods, Mountains and Valleys, that the firing of a Cannon caused as many Echoes as continued near a quarter of an Hour, and might be heard at the Distance of 25 Leagues. The *Caripous* are always at War with the *Caribbs*, and the latter, who have great Teeth, eat all the Prisoners they take. Our Author bought a Parrot here no bigger than a Sparrow: It had a long Tail, was very tame, and would pick the Hair of a Man's Beard so gently, as scarce to be felt. He was offer'd by the Natives, as a valuable Dainty, a Truss of Serpents as fat as great Congers, and speckled with various Colours. They prepare them in Leaves, and then roast them. They also eat another Sort like Adders, of a much greater Length and Thickness. The *Caripous* live better than the *Caribbes*, for they make Cakes with Mace, and have other good Eatables. Their Country is above 120 Leagues from the *Toupinambous* in *Brazil*. They are of the same Complexion with the others, but much finer, more lively, and pleasant. They eat neither Flesh nor Fish, till they have killed some of their Enemies in War; and when they make a Captain, they do it with this strange Ceremony: They crown him with Palm: The King

and all his Captains make Speeches to inform him of his Duty, and then every one gives him three great Blows with a Switch, till he is all over black and bloody, and full of Blisters, as big as one's Finger. Thus they treat him three or four times a Week for a Month. He must not seem so much as to shrink at the Torture, nor eat any thing all the while but Cassaves and Potatoes, else he forfeits his Claim to the Ornaments of Valour. At last they make a great Fire, put green Leaves on it to make it smoak, and to suppress the Force of the Flame; they put the new Captain in a Hammock, where he must endure all the Heat and Smoak, till he is ready to swoon, then they let him down, and throw Water upon him to revive him. When these Trials are over, he is honour'd as a Captain, and they go a cruizing with him upon the Coast after their Enemies. When they are upon their Return, they again salute the Captain with three Blows apiece, and from thenceforth he may eat Flesh; and when they have found any of their Enemies, they give their Captain three Blows apiece more, and then he may eat Fish; upon which he is admitted to the Post of Command, provided he has behav'd himself well in Battel, and knock'd down many Enemies. The Language of the *Caripous* is so different from that of the *Caribbes*, that they have much ado to understand one another, tho' Neighbours. The *Caripous* love and honour Men of Probity, Valour and Courage, but abhor Cowards and Cheats.

7. *Aperwacca* River, *Aperuwacca*, *Caperwacca*, *Aperwacque*, or *Aprouaque*. *Moll* makes the Length 180 Miles in a direct Line, and places its Mouth in N. Lat. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$. The *Sansons* bring this River out of a Lake, in which there's a triangular Island near 90 Miles E. of that of *Pavine*, and carry it 200 Miles in a direct Line from S. to N. *Laet* says, its Shore is mountainous, and produces *Brazil-Wood* and wild *Cinnamon*; and that betwixt it and *Wiapoco* there's a fresh Water Creek called *Wainary*, which runs two Days Journey into the Country as far as a high Mountain, which extends to this River. 'Tis inhabited by the *Wiapocaries*, and is fit for the Production of Sugar and Tobacco. Mr. *Harcourt* found its Bank

inhabited by different Nations; but *Keymia*, another *Englishman*, who accompanied Sir *Walter Raleigh*, found only some *Monkeys*, *Parrots*, and other beautiful Birds; so that 'tis suppos'd the People change their Habitations.

8. *Cauwo* or *Courwo* River. The *Sanfons* place it about 15 Miles W. of the former, and make it scarce 90 Miles in Length. Mr. *Harcourt* says, it has a narrow but deep Entrance, and a good Harbour within. *Keymia* says, that the *Jays* liv'd on its Banks, who were driven by the *Spaniards* from *Moruga*, and formerly possessed the greatest Part of *Guiana*. They were distinguished from other People by pricking their Faces full of Holes with the Tooth of a Beast like a Rat; but they have since left this Country, so that in his Time it was desolate.

9. *Wia* River. The *Sanfons*, who place its Mouth in N. Lat. 4. 40. bring it from the Frontiers of *Guiana* Proper 210 Miles from S. to N. and but 15 Miles W. of the former. *Laet* makes its Length 60 common *German* Miles. It has a wide Mouth and a convenient Harbour, near several Islands, the biggest of which is inhabited by a People called *Shebais*, and abounds with wild Hogs and other Beasts, Fowls, Fish, excellent Fruit, and other Provisions. *Heylin* says, 'tis a fine River, and has a fruitful Soil on its Banks.

10. *Cayaura*, *Cojani*, or *Caiarine* River and Island. *Moll* places the latter about Lat. 5. but he does not distinguish the former. *Luyts* says, the Island lies in the Mouth of the River, 18 Leagues in Compass, and 100 N. from the River of *Amazons*. The *Sanfons* extend the River from *Guiana* Proper 225 Miles N. to the Ocean, into which it passes thro' a Bay full of small Islands. *Laet* makes its Length about 58 *French* M. and says, the Island is form'd by two Streams of the River before it falls into the Bay. The *Sanfons* say, it rises in the Mountains near the Lake *Parine*, 100 Leagues from the Sea. The *French* settled a Colony in the Island, and built a Fort, which was taken in 1676, with near 40 Cannon belonging to it, by the *Dutch* under Vice-Admiral *Binks*, and retaken the same Year by the Fr. Count d'Estrees. *Mocquet*, who sail'd a great way up this River, says, 'tis very

pleasant and convenient for Ships, being five or six Fathom deep in most Places. There are 1000 Sorts of Birds on the Banks, which make a delightful Harmony; but on the other hand, here are Multitudes of Gnats, which torment People Night and Day. Our Author saw here several Sorts of strange Creatures, and came *Indian-Hens*, which carried their Young; and had fine black Feathers on their Heads like Herons. The Coast of the River is desert. The Tide runs as far as a Cataract, which *Mocquet* describes thus: It falls with a violent Stream from a Mountain into a Valley, where it forms a Lake; then it passes over a broad flat Rock into a hollow Ditch, from whence it spreads wider by degrees, till it falls into the Sea. There's Store of good Aloes-Wood on this River, and a little Island where a vast Number of Birds come from other Parts to roost, particularly a beautiful Sort, which at first have Feathers of a Dove Colour, which turns to Carnation, and of these the *Indians* make their Garments and Garlands.

Du Plessis says, the *French* Colony here is the best they have in these Parts; that the Island lies on the S. Side of the River's Mouth, and N. W. from the Capes *North Orange* and *Conde*. 'Tis seven Leagues long, and three broad. The Air is hot and moist, but very much refreshed by Breezes, and Dews. The Soil produces Tobacco and Fruits. Here are three Brooks, and several fine Meadows and Woods, which harbour a great deal of Game. Besides the *Indian* Settlements which belong to it, there are four of *French*, of which the chief is called *Bourg*. It contains two handsome Streets, in which are 300 Houses, and Gardens almost to each. It lies at the Bottom of Fort *Lewis*, so called from *Lewis XIII.* by whose Order it was built. The Fort commands the Harbour, which has good Anchorage, and a strong Battery of Cannon to defend its Entrance. The *Dutch* and *French* have often disputed the Possession of this Island; but it was in the Hands of the *French* when our Author wrote. *Luyts* says, the *English* settled several considerable Colonies along the Coasts of this Province, but afterwards abandon'd them.

11. The River *Marmynen*, *Maroni*, or *Marrawini*. The *Sanfons* place its Source in Long.

Long. $318\frac{1}{4}$. and its Mouth in $322\frac{1}{2}$. Lat. $5\frac{1}{2}$. They say, it rises in *Guiana* Proper, near the N. W. End, runs 210 Miles E. to the Frontiers of that Province; from thence turns N. and after a Course of 180 Miles, falls into the N. Sea. *Moll* makes it 270 Miles in Length, without any other Course than from S. to N. *Mr. Harcourt* says, the Bar lies two or three Leagues off at Sea, is shoal, and no more than two Fathom deep, but from three to six Fathom within the Chanel. There are abundance of Islands in this River, but uninhabited, because they are overflow'd when the Water rises. *Mr. Harcourt* pass'd up this River by several Towns and Villages; but when he advanc'd 20 Leagues from Sea, he found it in a manner barred up with Rocks and Cataracts, and farther he met with high Mountains, Waterfalls and Shoals; so that when he had travelled six Days up the River, he could proceed no farther. A Kinsman of his travelled 11 Days Journey up it, and says, that 'tis not passable but when the Water is at the highest; that it receives many considerable Rivers by the Way, and has above 80 Waterfalls. The *Sansons* say, the Mouth of it is four or five Miles broad; that the River it self is 30 or 40 Days Journey in Length, and that the Sensitive Plant grows on its Banks. The chief Towns upon it are, 1. *Taupuramune*, which the *Sansons* place on the W. Side of the River, near the Frontiers of *Guiana* Proper, in N. Lat. $3\frac{3}{4}$. and near 55 Miles N. W. from *More-shago*, a Town on the other Side. *Mr. Harcourt* says, 'tis a Town of the *Caribbes*, three Days Journey from the other, above 100 Leagues from the Sea, and 20 Days Journey from the Head of the River. 2. *More-shago*, a Town of the *Caribbes*. *Mr. Harcourt* was informed by the *Indians*, that six or seven Days Journey beyond this Town, there were several Nations, and some of them Giants.

12. The River and Fort of *Surinam* or *Sarname*. The *Sansons* make the River but 88 Miles long, and say, it falls into the Sea with another River called *Konteca*, 66 Miles W. from *Marwynen*. They place the Town or Fort in N. Lat. 5.45 . *Luyts* says, it lies five Leagues up the River, on a Rock, near large Marshes, on the W. Side of it; that 'twas built by the *French* in 1640, pos-

seffed afterwards, with the adjacent Territory, by the *English*, and at last granted to the *Dutch* by the Treaty of *Breda* in 1667; since which they have made it very strong. *Du Pleffis* says, that because of the neighbouring Marshes, the Air is very thick and unhealthful; yet 'tis well inhabited, and the *Dutch West-India* Company employ abundance of Negroes here about their Tobacco and Sugar. *Moll* calls the Fort of *Surinam Funda*, in Lat. $5\frac{3}{4}$. and the River he makes 150 Miles long.

13. *Corretine* or *Coratine*. This is the next River of Note to the W. The *Sansons* say, its Mouth is very broad, but shallow, 90 Miles W. from *Surinam*, above 140 long from S. to N. and has several Cataracts.

14. *Brebice*, another River in the same Lat. and about 30 Miles from the former. The *Sansons* bring it from the Frontiers of *Guiana* Proper, and carry it N. to the Sea 187 Miles. *Du Pleffis* says, the *Dutch* have a Fort at the Mouth of this River.

15. *Esrequebe*. The *Sansons* place the Source of this River almost as far S. as the Lake of *Parine*, and carry it 254 Miles N. in a direct Line to the Sea, and place three little Islands at its Mouth, where the *Dutch* have a Fort. The Natives say, it rises a Day's Journey from the Lake of *Parine*, and that its Course from thence to the Sea is near 20 Days Journey; but 'tis not navigable, because of Cataracts. *Laet* says, that along the Banks there's an excellent fort of Wood, the Dye called *Orellano*, and abundance of Cassavi.

We shall conclude this Province with an Account of the *Caribbes*, who inhabit the W. Part, the R. of *Cayenne* being reckon'd the Eastermost Boundaries of their Country. *Mocquet* says, the *Caribbes* are mortal Enemies to the *Caripous*, always at War with them, and roast and eat their Prisoners. He saw one of their Kings who us'd to call his naked Subjects from the Woods to their Habitations by a hollow Cane. His Queen was making a Cotton Hammock. His Guards burnt a Fire by him all Night, and there was a Toad of a monstrous Size in the middle of his Houfe, which our Author believ'd was the Devil, whom his Majesty often consulted. The Men, when married,

lead their new Brides, with their Friends and Kindred, into the Woods with a great Noise, and pursue and kill all the Game they find. They are of a very good Stature, and plump. They keep a strict Watch every Night, besides the Guards that attend the King, and one of them is posted upon a Mountain, who sounds a Horn every Hour, and is answered by all the other Habitations, who also keep Fires, to prevent being surpriz'd in the Night by the *Caripous*. They have some Canoes, with small Oars like Battledores. Our Author was told, that when the King had a mind to know the Issue of his Wars against the *Caripous*, he made a Hole in the Ground, and pronounc'd some Words in it; upon which something came up with a horrible thundering Noise, which they say told him what his Enemies were doing, and advis'd him how to act. All the Substance of the *Caribbes* consists in their Bows and Arrows, Paintings and Hammocks. They shoot Fish, as well as fight, with their Bows of Brasil Wood. The Men are excellent Swimmers, and the Women go into the Woods to look for Fruit with their Baskets in one Hand, and a Child in the other. The *Caribbes* deal with Foreigners in the same Commodities as the *Caripous*. Their Cabbins are made of Palm Branches. The Women who lose their Husbands in Battle, sing a Song in their Hammocks, and then relate the Instances of their Conjugal Affection and Valour, and other Parts and Perfections: After which one goes out of the Hut to the rest of the Company assembled for the purpose, and desires them to lament, which they do with frightful Howlings; and when that is over, they feast at the Grave with the Flesh of their Enemies, and roasted Crocodiles and Lizards intermix'd. *Laet* says, they punish Adultery and Murder with Death, and are so tyrannical to their Wives, that they beat out their Brains for the least Fault; yet they value themselves according to the Number of their Wives, and make the eldest perform all Household Offices. They are reckon'd the first Inhabitants of this Country; for the rest, formerly mentioned, were driven hither by the *Spaniards* from *Trinidad* and *Orenoque*. The *Dutch* having furnished those upon the Coast with

Arms, they are not now so much molested as they us'd to be by the wild *Caribbes* who dwell farther up in the Country. *Luyt* says, the *Caribbes* seiz'd on the *Antilles* Islands that lie to the E. and turn'd out the ancient Inhabitants; but were afterwards expelled by the *Europeans*, and forced to return to their ancient Seats.

6. NEW ANDALUSIA.

THE *Sansons* bound it with the Sea on the N. *Caribana* and the Islands in the Mouth of the River *Orenoque* on the E. *Paria* on the S. and *Venezuela* on the W. They extend it 313 Miles from N. to S. and 360 where longest from E. to W. but on the N. Side of the River *Orenoque* it grows narrow. *Moll* makes it only 180 Miles from S. to N. and 268 from E. to W. where longest; but then he places the River *Orenoque*, and a small Territory on the E. Side of that River, in *Caribana*, contrary to the *Sansons* Maps and Tables. The latter say, that this and the Governments of *Rio de la Hacha* and *Venezuela* belong to the Audience of *San Domingo* in *Hispaniola*. 'Tis called *Paria*, as *Laet* says, because its chief River *Orenoque* is also called by that Name. Some divide it into five Parts, *viz.* *Cumana* and *Venezuela* upon the Continent, the Pearl Islands, *Margareta*, *Cubagua*, and other Islands, of which hereafter. The *Sansons* say, 'tis also called *Serpa* and *Comana*, from its chief Town, which is likewise called *New Corduba*. There's a good Pearl Fishery along the Coast among the Islands.

Laet says, that here begins the Ridge of Mountains which runs for 3600 Miles to the Streights of *Magellan*; and that the *Spaniards*, when they arrived here, pointing to these Hills, and asking the Name of the Country, were answered, *Paria*, which in the Language of the Country is high Hills, from whence some call the whole Country *Paria*, tho' the Name more properly belongs to that Inland Country on the S. which we have already described under this Head. The Nature of the Soil and People is very different. *Du Pleffis* says, the *Spaniards* import from hence great Quantities of good Tobacco, Salt and Pearls.

The

The most remarkable River here is *Oroonoco*, *Oronoque*, or *Paria*. *Moll* places its Mouths between Lat. 8 and 9. He carries it 810 Miles E. from its Source, and 450 from thence N. to the Sea. The *Sansons* carry it from N. Lat. 1, to 8. Some call it *Raliana*, from Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, who endeavour'd to discover it. Others say, its Source is not yet found out, and that 'tis navigable for 1000 Miles by the tallest Ships, and 2000 by smaller Vessels. *Laet* says, it runs into the Sea by 16 Mouths, that form as many Islands, some of which are said to be of good Bigness, and 100 Miles from one another. Mr. *Fra. Sparrey*, who was left here in 1595 by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*, says, 'tis also called *Barraguau*, and has 9 Mouths upon the N. Side of the main Land, and 7 on the S. The Entrance to this River thro' that of *Capuri* has 9 Foot Water at the Mouth when the Sea is full, and but 5 Foot at the Ebb, which goes out slowly, and continues eight Hours. There are several Islands in the River, particularly one in the middle, which is pretty large and mountainous, called *Ocanita*, and another called *Aio*, where the Wind always blows E. in the Morning before the Sun is high. Mr. *Sparrey* attempted in vain to discover a Passage to this River by the N. Side of *Peru*; but he enter'd the River *Papemena*, which is six Leagues broad, and came to a pleasant Island called *Athul*, of a temperate Climate, well water'd, and abounding with Fish, Fowls, and other Animals, delicate Fruit all the Year, and abundance of Cotton, Balsam, Brasil-Wood, *Lignum-vitæ*, Cypress-Trees, Minerals, and fine Stones. 'Twas not then inhabited, because of the Cannibals in the Neighbourhood; and tho' he was of Opinion that Gold might be found W. from *Oroonoco*, he did not venture far into the Country for fear of the Cannibals. The *Sansons* place *Athul* in *Guiana*, between N. Lat. 3 and 4. *Sparrey* adds, that in the Country of *Curua*, which lies on the S. and E. of this River, there is Plenty of Gold; but 'tis dangerous to seek for it in the Sands of the Rivers, because of *Crocodiles*. There are few modern Accounts of this River, because 'tis not much frequented. We refer the Curious to *Sparrey's* Account in *Chunhill's* Collections of the chief Rivers that mix with it, and the several

Ways of entering it; only we shall add from *Capt. Rogers*, that the Head of the River is plac'd by the Maps in N. Lat. 3. and in Long. 77. He says, it runs 840 Miles E. about 60 Miles N. of the Equator; then runs about 420 N. and after a Course of 120 N. E. falls into the Sea about N. Lat. 9. so that in the whole 'tis 1380 Miles, including the Turnings and Windings, for it runs almost the whole Breadth of that Part of *America*, since it rises within 160 Miles of the S. Sea.

Laet makes the Country about this River the third Division of *Guiana*. 'Tis reported to be as rich a Country as *Peru* for hidden Treasure. *Heylin* says, there are Plains many Miles in Compass, adorned with Flowers and unknown Plants, and interspersed with Hills, which are said to contain rich Mines of Gold and Silver. The River of *Oronoque*, and those which fall into it, abound with Fish, and the Forests with Beasts and Fowls. The People are of several Nations and Dispositions. The *Capury* and *Macareos* are for most part Carpenters, and live by making Boats, which they sell to *Guiana* for Gold, and to *Trinidad* for Tobacco, of which they take more than any other Nation. When one of their Caciques or Commanders dies, they make great Lamentation, and after his Flesh is putrify'd and fallen from the Bones, they hang up the Skeleton in his House, deck his Skull with Feathers of all Colours, and hang Gold Plates about the Bones of his Arms and Thighs. Sir *Walter Rawleigh* says, that the *Trinitivas*, who dwell upon some of the N. Branches of this River, are a brave valiant People, and have the most manly and deliberate Speech in the World. They neither plant nor sow, but live upon Fish, Deer, Swines Flesh, and the Tops of the Palmito Tree serve them for Bread. The *Affaway*, *Sayna*, *Wickeri*, and *Aroras*, are as black as the Negroes, but have different Hair, and use Arrows dipt in Poison, which puts the Patient to unspeakable Torture. When any of the Caciques of the People called *Arwacca* die, their Wives and other Relations beat their Bones to a Powder, and infuse it in their Drink. *Heylin* says, that in 1531, *Diego d'Ordaz*, and several others after him, attempted to discover this River, but fail'd; and that Sir *Walter Rawleigh*

Leigh was the first who perfectly discover'd it in 1595. Next Year he sent *Lawrence Keymis* on the same Design, who at his coming found the Country possessed by the *Spaniards*, and all the Natives who with'd well to the *English* dispersed, so that he returned, after finding out the true Mouth of *Oroonoco*. A Motion had been made for planting an *English* Colony here before this time; but it was rejected because of its Distance from *England*, and the Vicinity of the *Spaniards*, who were able to destroy it. However private Adventurers try'd their Fortunes; whereupon follow'd the Voyages of *Leigh* and *Harcourt*; but not being able to go thro' with so great an Undertaking, 'twas dropped, till *Sir Walter Rawleigh* came with a Commission under the Great Seal to search for Mines of Gold and Silver, who, tho' the Undertakers were Persons of Honour, and well attended, was so unfortunate, that the *Spaniards* having Notice of his coming, they were so well prepar'd to receive him, that at the taking of *St. Thomas*, he lost his Son, and a great part of his Forces; and not being able to make head against the Enemy with the rest, he returned to *England*, and was executed upon a former Attainder, in *Old Palace-Yard, Westminster*, the 29th of *October*, 1618. towards which the Influence of the *Spanish* Ambassador chiefly contributed.

Sparrey says, the Inundations of this River are so great in some Months of the Year, that the Inhabitants are fain to dwell on Trees till they asswage; and that in the S. Parts, at *Coinolatia*, are kept annual Fairs for the Sale of Women, where he bought eight (of whom the eldest was not above 18 Years old) for a Halfpenny red-hafted Knife. He gives a particular Account of the Rivers which fall into *Oroonoco*, to which we refer the Curious.

2. *St. Thomas*. *Moll* places it on the East Side of the River, near its Mouths, in N. Lat. 8. *Laet* says, 'tis the only Town which the *Spaniards* have in this Part of the Continent; that it lies upon the principal Chanel of *Orenoque*, was fortified, and consisted of about 200 Families. It was taken by *Sir Walter Rawleigh* in 1617, by the *Dutch* in 1629, and quitted to the *Spaniards* again. *Heylin* says, it has about 140 Houses, is half a Mile long, slightly built, has

a Parish-Church in the middle, and a *Franciscan* Friary at the W. End.

3. *Morequito*. *Moll* places it farther up the River, on the W. Side, 165 Miles S. W. from *St. Thomas*. *Laet* says, 'tis a noted Harbour, upon a Branch of *Orenoque*, much frequented, and was of great Use to the *English* when they discover'd these Coasts. The *Sanfons* place it N. Lat. 5 ½.

4. *Winecaparoy*, a Mountain which *Heylin* places in this Tract, but is not in our Maps. 'Tis said, that a mighty River falls down from it with a terrible Noise, and some say 'tis a Mountain of Crystal, which may be seen at a great Distance; but 'tis rather thought that this Conjecture is deriv'd from the Reflexion of the Sun upon the Cataract.

5. *Bocca del Drago, i. e.* The Dragon's Mouth, a Streight so called by *Columbo*, because of the Dangerousness of its Passage. It lies betwixt the N. Part of this Province and *Trinidad*. 'Tis but three Miles over, and made more narrow by the Interposition of four or five small Islands, which the Sea breaks thro' with great Violence, and leaves only two Entrances for Ships into the Gulph of *Paria*.

6. *Cubagua* Island, or *Cobana*, lies betwixt Cape *Aroya* on the Continent and *Margarita* in N. Lat. 10 ½. according to the *Sanfons*. *Laet* says, 'tis a League from the first, six from the last, and about three in Compass. The Climate is sultry, and the Soil barren, without any Trees, Birds or Beasts, except *Guaiacum*, Sea-Fowls or Parrôts, and *Castilian* Hogs, which being carried thither, so change their Nature, that in a short time their Claws grow long and crooked. Here was formerly a great Pearl Fishery, from whence the K. of *Spain* us'd to receive 15000 Ducats per Annum for his Fifth; which Gain invited such a Confluence of People hither, that the Town of *New Cadix* was built on the Island in 1521; but when the *Araçans* demolished the Monks Cloyster on *Paria*, 300 *Spaniards* fled from hence to *Hispaniola*, where the High Court resenting their Cowardice, gave them a cool Reception, and sent Men with five Ships to build new Store-houses in the Town, which was afterwards re-inhabited; but when the Pearl Fishing ceas'd, both the Town and Island were at once deserted. *Laet* says, there's a Fountain

tain

rain on the E. Side of it, which yields a bituminous Medicinal Substance like Oil, that is often found floating two or three Leagues off at Sea. *Harris* says, that in 1601, Capt. *William Parker* of *Plimouth* took this Island, with several of their Vessels and Boats; for which, and the chief of the Prisoners, he had 500 *l.* paid him in Pearl. The Sea here is red at some Seasons of the Year, which they impute to the breeding of Oysters, and some say here are Mermaids. Sir *William Monson* says, this Island was discover'd by *Columbus*, and that he was disgrac'd because he was accus'd of having conceal'd Pearls here.

7. *Coche* Island, or *Coetza*. *Laet* says, it is four Miles E. from the former, is three M. in Compass, and did formerly so abound with Pearls, that for some Months together that Commodity yielded above 1000 *l.* Sterling per Month; upon which it was peopled in 1529; but the Pearls failing, the Island was deserted. There are many other Islands of greater Note which lie on this Coast; but we shall refer them to *North America*, according to our Tables. We return to the Continent where we find,

8. *Paraya*, a Cape or Mountain, which *Laet* places over against *Cubagua* Island above mentioned. 'Tis noted for its Salt-Pits, and a Lake with abundance of Salt both above and under Water, which the *English*, *Spaniards* and *Dutch*, embark. *Du Verne* describes it thus: The adjacent Soil is craggy, barren, brackish and dry. The Inhabitants bring their fresh Water 3 Leag. from a Brook which flows from the Mountain *Bardones* into the Bay of *Comena*, and their Provisions from other Parts. Ships take in their Salt in a convenient Harbour W. from the Cape, and there's a great Salt-pan 300 Paces from the Shore, where the Salt being first beat in pieces, is carried in Wheelbarrows to the Ships. The little Salt-pan produces less Salt, and lies also out of the way, which makes few Ships take in their Loading from thence. The *Dutch* came hither unmolested for Salt till 1605; but were beaten out of that Trade by the *Spaniards*, who built the Fort *St. Jago*, which commanded the great Salt-pan, in 1622, and repulsed the *Dutch*, who attacked it with Loss. *Laet* says, the *Spaniards* had 30 Pieces of Cannon on the Fort.

7. C O M A N A,

SO called from a River of that Name. *Laet* makes it a Precinct of *Andalusia*, bounded on the E. with the Gulph of *Paria*, and the River *Orenoque* on the W. with *Venezuela* and the *Atlantick* on the N. and the Inland Parts of *Paria* on the S. He extends it along the Ocean over against *Margareta* 200 Leagues in Length, and near 100 in Breadth. He says, the Country is for most part infested with terrible Crocodiles, and has a large Inlet nam'd *Curiaco*, which runs 14 Leagues into the Country. The Men are high-minded, treacherous and revengeful, use Arrows poison'd with Snakes Blood and other Venom, wear Cotton Cloaks, anoint their Bodies with Gum, and stick the same full of Feathers, paint themselves with strange Colours; and when they go to the Wars or a general Feast, shave their Hair off above their Ears, pull out their Beards, and black their Teeth with a certain Herb. Their Princes and Grandees take as many Wives as they please, give their Priests the first Night's Lodging, and oblige their Guests with them afterwards. The Women go naked till married, and then they wear a slight Covering. They generally live very chaste, unless their Husbands consent to their Adultery. The Women hunt, fish, shoot, swim, till their Lands, plant their Provisions, and do their Household Affairs. Most of the Natives have sore Eyes, which is imputed to their eating of Horse-Leeches, Bats, Grasshoppers, Worms, Lice, Spiders, and the like unwholesome Food. There are several Sorts of Trees here, some of which yield a white well-scented Gum, and delicious Juice like Milk, and produce a Fruit like a Mulberry, which may be boiled to an excellent Syrup, and the Wood of them strikes Fire. There are others whose Timber is good for Shipping. The Soil also produces *Cassia-Fistula*, *Roses*, and other Flowers and Herbs of a strong Smell. Besides Lions, Tigers, and wild Hogs, here are other strange Sorts of Beasts, particularly the *Cappa*, which is bigger than an Ass, has shaggy black Hair and Feet, whose Soals are like a Shoe. It runs away from Men, but

but devours whatever else it meets with. Here's also the *Aranata*, which has a Goat's Beard, is as big as a Greyhound, howls very dreadfully, and feeds on Fruits. Wild Cats abound here; and there's a Beast like a lean Dog, which comes to their Huts in the Evening, cries like a Child, and devours all it meets abroad, but dreads Fire, so that every one who goes out in the Night carries a lighted Stick with him. Here are great Numbers of Parrots and other fine feather'd Birds, with large Bats, which suck the Blood of Men and Beasts. The Inhabitants are fore annoy'd by Muskettoes and Spiders, much bigger than those of *Europe*, of divers Colours, and make very strong Cobwebs. The Coast and Rivers abound with Fish. The People fence their Grounds and Orchards with a Cotton Thread as high as one's Waist, and believe that whoever breaks it, or goes over or under it, shall die on the Spot.

The same Author tells us, that this Country was discover'd in *Columbus's* third Voyage, and first possessed by two *Dominican* Missionaries, who in 1513 founded a little College in the Place where the Borough of *Cumana* was built; but some *Spaniards* having treacherously seiz'd the Cacique and his Family, and carried them off to *Hispaniola*, the Monks were therefore put to Death, which was revenged in 1520 by *Alfonso de Oieda*; but he was soon after slain by the Savages, who at the same time destroyed two Convents of *Dominican* and *Franciscan* Friars, which had been founded in 1518. Upon this, the *Spaniards* sent more Forces, who wasted great Part of the Country, beheaded one of their Kings, and hang'd some of his People; but they were at last defeated and forced to retire; yet the *Spanish* Council of *Hispaniola* sent over more Forces to maintain their Settlement, under *Diego de Castellon*, who first built the Town and Castle of *Cumana*. They afterwards made other Attempts for a farther Conquest, but in vain, except the building of the Castle of *St. Michael de Neveri* by *Jerome of Ortal*, and the Discovery of some of the Inland Provinces 150 Leagues from the Sea by *Antonio Sederno* in 1537.

The Capital of this Country is *Comana*, or *New Corduba*, which the *Spaniards* place on the S. Side of the Gulph of *Cariaco*, in

N. Lat 9 $\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 312. *Moll* places it half a Degree farther N. *Laet* says, it has a good Harbour, on the Side of a little River two Miles from the Sea, but so encompassed with Woods, that no Part of it is to be seen till one comes to it, except the Governor's House, which stands on the top of a Mountain. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, it lies 60 Leagues W. of *Trinidad* Island, and that they attacked it in 1670, but were repul'd by the *Indians* and *Spaniards*. There's a Town called *Verina*, which *Moll* places about 63 Miles to the E. *Dampier* says, 'tis a small Village, and a *Spanish* Plantation for Tobacco, which is reckon'd the best in the World. *Sir William Monson* says, here is a River of the same Name, where there was formerly a great Fishery; and that in 1516, certain Friars built a Monastery here: Three of them that went up the Country to convert the People were slain; but afterwards the others civiliz'd the People, and taught their Children for two Years, when they revolted, and slew 100 *Spaniards*, enter'd the Town, destroyed the Monastery, and kill'd all the Friars. The Governor of *Domingo* sent 300 *Spaniards* to revenge this under *Orampo*, who pretending that he came from *Spain*, encourag'd the *Indians* to come on board, seiz'd them, made them confess all their Villany, and compelled them to build the Town of *Toledo*, half a League from the Sea, which, by reason of a Difference betwixt the *Spaniards*, was soon after deserted.

8. V E N E Z U E L A.

THE *Sansons* bound it with *Paria* Proper on the S. Part of *Granada* and *Rio de la Hacha* on the W. the Sea on the N. and *New Andalusia* on the E. They extend it 390 Miles from N. W. to S. E. where 'tis longest, and 325 on the W. Side where 'tis broadest. *Moll* makes it 510 from N. W. to S. E. and 300 from E. to W. *Laet* makes it 200 Leagues in Length, and bounds it with *Maracapaná* on the E. the Cape de la *Veba* on the W. the Bay of *Mexico* on the N. and *Orenoque* and its Provinces on the S. He says, the Name signifies *Litt'e Venice*, because its chief Town stands like that in the midst of Water. It was discover'd in 1499 by

by *Oreda*, a *Spaniard*; that it was first attempted to be conquer'd in 1528 by the *Germans*, and there was scarce a Year to 1553 in which the *Germans* or *Spaniards* did not make some Expedition for the Discovery or Conquest of this Province. Others make it but 130 Leagues in Length, and little more than half so broad. It yields all Sorts of Commodities and good Pasture, so that it abounds with black Cattle, Sheep, Swine and Deer. It has Plenty of Fish, Corn, and other Grain, and Mines of Gold. The Natives have divided it into six Countries, in which there are reckon'd 100000 Inhabitants who pay Taxes, tho' all Men above 50 and under 18 are exempted from them by the *Spanish* Court. This Country was formerly much more populous; for the Bishop *Barth. de las Casas* relates, that in 1529, and in 1545, above five Millions of the Inhabitants were killed by the *Germans* and *Spaniards* in the Time of *Charles V.* and that they destroy'd whole Countries with unheard of Barbarities, tho' the Natives were ready to entertain them with all imaginable Civility. *Laet* says, there are Lions here which run away from Men; but their Tigers are exceeding fierce. Towards the Province *Bariquicemito*, there are woody Mountains inhabited by Cannibals called *Axaguas*. The Natives are divided into Tribes, who understand not one another, and live upon Callibashes, Deers-Flesh, Rabbits, and the Juice of Coco, which *Du Pleffis* says is the best in the World. They catch Fish by throwing the stamp'd Root *Barbasco* into the Water, which makes them swim upon the Surface, and in Summer they store themselves with Venison for the Winter, which they catch thus: They set the Bushes on Fire, which makes the Deer, wild Hogs, Goats, Armadillos, Tigers, great Serpents, Bobas, and other Creatures, run from their Holes, and then the Hunters standing ready with their Bows and Arrows, shoot them. They have Bees which make abundance of Honey in the hollow Trees near their Rivers, most of which fall into that of *Huriapari*, which runs from the *Peruvian* Mountains to the N. Ocean. Here are all Sorts of Fowls, especially Quails and Turtles, and a vast Increase of Cattle of all Sorts, which they sell to *New Granada* with Cotton Cloths,

which turn to a good Account. In short, 'tis so fruitful a Country, that the Neighbours call it a Granary, because it sends a broad a vast Quantity of Wheaten Meal, Bisket, Cheese, Hog's Flesh, Ox-Hides, and Tobacco, besides an infinite deal of *Sersaparilla*, which is exported to *Europe*. The Natives in general are like those of *Cumana*. The Women are trained up to ride, run, leap, swim, till the Land, and look to the Business of the House, whilst the Men hunt or fish. *Laet* says, the Women are very proud, have large Thighs, and bind their Legs hard below the Knee from their Childhood. They are thameless enough till married, but then more reserv'd for fear of a Divorce. *Heylin* says, that in 1550, great Numbers of Negroes brought hither from *Africa*, began to form a Rebellion; but their Design being discover'd, they were put to the Sword. The *Sansons* say, that this, and the Provinces of *Rio de la Hacha* and *Paria*, belong to the Audience of *St. Domingo* in *Hispaniola*.

The chief Places are, 1. *Maracapano*. *Laet* says, 'tis the best Harbour of *Venezuela*, and lies on the E. Side of the Province, where the Mountains are inhabited by the *Chiugotos*, a sort of Cannibals. The *Spaniards* had formerly a Garrison here, who seized the Savages for Slaves, which dispeopled the Neighbourhood.

2. *Nuestra Sennora de Caravalleda*. The *Sansons* place it in N. Lat. 10. Long. 309 $\frac{1}{2}$. 167 Miles S. E. from *Venezuela*. *Laet* places it 80 Leagues E. from it, on the Coast, and says, 'tis defended by the Castle of *Caracas*, so called from the Tribe among which it stands; and there are Hills near it almost as high as the Peak of *Teneriff*.

3. *St. Jago de Leon*. The *Sansons* place it 21 Miles S. of the former; *Moll* in N. Lat. 9 $\frac{1}{4}$. 165 Miles S. E. from *Venezuela*; *Laet* in the Country of *Caraccos*, 5 Leagues S. from *Caravalleda*, 6 or 7 from the Sea, and 70 E. from *Venezuela*, in a fruitful Plain, with a Ridge of Mountains betwixt it and the Sea, and says, the *English* took it in 1595.

4. The Lake *Tocarigua*. The *Sansons* place it 30 Miles W. of *St. Jago*, and *Moll* about 21. *Laet* says, 'tis full of little Islands, whose Inhabitants live peaceably, and barter Gold for other Commodities.

5. *New Segovia*. *Moll* and the *Sanfons* place it 208 Miles S. E. from *Venezuela*, on the E. Side of the River *Claro*, that falls into *S. Pedro*, aliàs *Pietro Bariquicemeto* or *Barraguan*, which falls into the *Orenoque* 109 M. S. of the aforesaid Lake. *Laet* says, it was built first about 1552 by *Juan de Villegas*, near the Mountain *Pedro*, in the Province of *Tucuyo*, and, by reason of the unwholesome Air, was soon after transplanted to the Source of the said River, the Water of which, when touch'd, turns to an Ash Colour. The adjacent Plains would be intolerably hot, were it not for the cool Breezes from the Mountains. The Natives go quite naked, are very ignorant, and kill one another in their drunken Fits. They live without Care, and feed on Roots till their Maiz is ripe, which in some Places comes to Maturity in 40 Days, and in others in three Months. Here's a little River which runs close by the Town, has a very clear Stream, and after a small Course from the Fountain, runs under Ground. 'Tis very high in Summer, and in Winter almost dry. The Mountains near it abound with Gold, which occasion'd the building of the City; but they want Servants to work the Mines.

6. *Tucuyo*, in a Valley of its own Name, 12 Leagues long, thro' which there's a Road from *New Segovia*. *Moll* places it on the S. Side of another Branch of the same River, 37 Miles S. from *Segovia*. *Laet* says, 'tis a Place of great Concourse, and that abundance of Sugar is made there and in the Neighbourhood. The Town lies in a healthful Climate, but is surrounded with Mountains. The neighbouring Country abounds with Corn, Pot-Herbs, Sugar and Cotton, Pasturage, black Cattle, Horses, Sheep, Deer and Goats, to which the Tigers and Lions do great Mischief. Here are Mines of Gold, but not open'd for want of Hands, and here is also Plenty of Bezoar Stones.

7. *Trugillo*, or *N. S. de la Paz*. *Moll* and the *Sanfons* place it 90 Miles W. of the former; *Laet* 18 Leagues S. of the Lake *Maracaybo*, and says, 'tis a Town of great Resort for Trade both by the *Spaniards* and the Natives nam'd *Ouyas*, who are valiant, but cruel. *Moll* places another Village called *Truxillo* on the S. Side of the Lake *Mara-*

caybo, where *Laet* says the Inhabitants keep a Factory for the Sale of their Goods.

8. *Laguna*, another Town at the Bottom of this Lake, which the *Sanfons* place 105 Miles N. from *Trugillo*. *Laet* says, 'tis much infested by Tigers, and of little Note.

9. The Lake *Maracaybo*. *Moll* and the *Sanfons* place it on the Frontiers of *Rio de la Hacha*, make it 90 Miles long, and carry it into the Gulph of *Venezuela*. *Laet* says, it runs 40 Leagues up into the Country, is 10 Leagues broad, 80 in Compass, ebbs and flows, and has (among other Fish) the *Manati*. The *Spaniards* call it *Our Lady's Lake*. The Banks are inhabited by many savage Nations, and a River falls into it from *Granada*, by which the two Provinces maintain a Commerce. The *Sanfons* make the Lake almost 100 Leagues in Compass. *Harris* says, that about 1669, Captain *Morgan* and the *Buccaniers* took some Spanish Forts upon this Lake, with the Town of *Maracaybo*, which *Moll* places on the N. W. Side, near its Entrance into the Gulph.

10. *Venezuela*, i. e. *Little Venice*, or *Coro*, the Capital of the Province. *Moll* and the *Sanfons* place it in a narrow Isthmus, between the Mouth of the Lake and the North Sea, in Lat. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$. *Laet* places it in the most W. Confines of the Country, and says, 'tis built upon the Coast, in a good Air and Soil, and has a Haven on each Side, the one large, but not safe; the other safe, but not large. 'Tis the Seat of the Governor, and the See of a Bishop, who is Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Hispaniola*. The Natives call it *Corana*. It has been often plunder'd by Pirates, and in 1539 it was taken and burnt by the *English*, but soon repair'd. From this City to the Province of *Bariquicemeto* there's a Way over the Mountain *Xizaezarus*. Between these Provinces there are very fruitful Valleys, which abound with Maiz, and are surrounded by Mountains inhabited by Cannibals named *Axaguas*. *Baudrand* makes *Venezuela* and *Coro* two Towns, places the former 50 Leagues within Land, and says, the Bishop's See was translated thither from *Coro*. Sir *William Monson* says, that a German, the first Governor here in behalf of some Merchants to whom the Emperor mortgaged it, was killed

led in 1528, and his Men reduced to such Misery, that they eat three *Indians*. He observes, that by favour of this Contract, Strangers had an Opportunity to go to the *Spanish Part of the West-Indies*, which was afterwards deny'd to all but *Spaniards*.

11. *Paragoan*. The *Sansons* place it at the N. W. Extre'mity of the Province, upon the Coast. *Laet* says, 'tis a low Country, and full of *Venison*; and that there's a high Mountain in the middle, inhabited by a very courteous People.

12. The Coast of *Caraccos*, which is remarkable on several Accounts. *Dampier* says, 'tis a continued Tract of high Hills and Valleys, intermix'd for about 20 Leag. and extends from E. to W. but the Hills and Valleys alternately from N. to S. Some of them are four or five, and others not above one or two Furlongs wide, and scarce any of them above three or four Miles in Length from the Sea, there being a long Ridge of Mountains at that Distance, which bounds them on the S. and the N. Ends of them, which lie open to the Sea, make so many little Bays, that are their only Landing-places on the Coast. The Hills are so high, and the Valleys so small, that three or four Leagues at Sea it all appears like one great Mountain. This Coast is very plain to be seen from the Hills in the Isles of *Rocas* and *Acer*, which are about 20 Leagues off. The Hills in this Country are barren at top, but the lower Sides of them and the Valleys have a rich black Mould, and in general are very fruitful and well water'd; but in some of them there's a strong red Clay. They are inhabited by *Spaniards* and their Negroes, who live upon Maiz and Plantanes, *Indian Fowls* and Hogs. But the only Commodity they vend is *Coco-Nuts*, which *Dampier* prefers before all others. He says, they are less than those of *Costa-Ricca*, but better, and so oily, that the *English* us'd Water in making it up, and the *Spaniards* burn them in the Shell to dry up the Oil, which they say would fill them too full of Blood, because they drink Chocolate five or six times a Day. They have two Crops of *Coco-Nuts*, one in *December*, but the best in *June*, and they are never blighted. There are commonly betwixt 500 and 2000 of these Trees in every Plan-

tation, where the young ones are shelter'd from the Weather with Plantanes for three or four Years, till they be able to endure the Heat, and then the Plantanes are destroy'd. These Plantations are manag'd by Overseers and Negroes sent hither by the Owners, who live at *Caraccos*, a large wealthy Place, a good way within Land, in a large plain Country, that abounds with Cattle. The Way to it is very steep and craggy, over the Ridge of Hills above mentioned, which closes up the Valleys. The chief Town on this Coast is *La Guayra*, close by the Sea; and tho' the Harbour is bad, yet 'tis much frequented by *Spanish Ships*. The Town is open, and was formerly taken by *Capt. Wright* and his Privateers, tho' defended by a strong Fort. *Dampier* places it four or five Leagues W. of *Cape Blanco*, which is the Eastermost Boundary of this Coast. *Moll* places it in N. Lat. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$. about 20 Miles N. E. from the Town of *Caraccos*. *Dampier* says, the Lake or Gulph of *Venezuela* to the W. has many rich Towns about it; but the Mouth is so shallow, that Ships cannot enter. The Coast is generally subject to the N. E. and other dry Winds, which occasion our Seamen to have scabby Lips; but in other Respects the Air is pure and healthy. The *Spaniards* have Look-outs on the Hills, and Breast-works in the Valleys, and most of their Negroes are furnished with Arms for Defence of the Bays. The *Dutch* have a profitable Trade here for Linen and all Sorts of *European Commodities*, and make vast Returns in Silver and Cacao. The *Jamaica-Men* had a good Market here for *English Commodities*, tho' purchas'd at second or third Hand; so that *Dampier* wonders that none ever traded hither directly from *England*.

9. RIO DE LA HACHA.

THE *Sansons* bound it with *Venezuela* and its Gulph on the E. the Sea on the N. *Granada* on the S. and *St. Martha* on the W. They make it 215 Miles from N. W. to S. E. where longest, and about 172 from E. to W. where broadest. *Moll* does not distinguish this Province from that of *St. Martha*. *Laet* says, it lies on the N. E. of *St. Martha*, and is washed on all other

other Sides with the Ocean or the Gulph of *Venezuela*, and has its Name from its chief Town. The *Sansons* say, it depends on the Bishoprick of *St. Martha*, has a fruitful Soil, and abounds with Corn, Mines of Gold, Precious Stones, and Salt. 'Tis reckon'd the most N. Part of all *S. America*, for it advances by the Cape *de la Vela* on the N. W. and that of *Coquibocoa* on the N. E. as far as N. Lat. $12\frac{1}{4}$.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Rancheria*, or the *Rancho-Reys*, on the S. W. Side of Cape *Vela*, in N. Lat. $11\frac{1}{4}$. according to *Moll*, and $11\frac{1}{2}$. according to the *Sansons*. *Laet* says, 'tis chiefly inhabited by Fishers of Pearl, which us'd to be good on these Coasts. *Harris* says, that in 1670, Captain *Morgan* with his Buccaniers took this Town, and carried off a great Booty. Capt *Cook* says, there's good Anchoring, Wood and Water, here. There are some small *Indian* Villages, where the *Spaniards* keep two Barks to fish for Pearl four or five Leagues off from the Shore, where the Pearl-Banks lie. The Divers go down to the Bottom, fill a Basket, which is let down before, with Oysters, and when they come up, others go down, and so on, till the Bark is full. Then they go ashore, where *Indians* are employ'd to open the Oysters under a *Spanish* Overseer; yet the Natives often steal the best Pearl. They string up the Meat, and hang it a drying, are a stubborn sort of People, long visag'd, with a stern Look, black Hair, and Noses that rise in the middle. They are very numerous, and will not submit to the *Spaniards* Yoke; yet the *Spanish* Priests and Traders have made them sociable. The Soil is barren and sandy near the Sea, and in other Places champion, and the Grass thin and coarse, yet they feed Plenty of Cattle. The Land is common, (except only their Houses and Plantations, which every Owner fences) so that they may remove to any Place not possessed by another. This Part of the Country is not so subject to Rain as that W. of *St. Martha*, nor are the Tornadoes here so violent or frequent as those on the Coast of *Porto-Bello*. The W. Winds blow here in their Season, but are not so strong and lasting as about *Carthagena* and *Porto-Bello*.

2. *Rio de la Hacha*, aliàs *N. S. de los Nieves*, or *los Remedios*. The *Sansons* place it on the

Frontiers of the Province of *St. Martha*, 22 Miles S. W. of *Rancheria*. *Moll* makes it 30, and places it on the W. Side of the River of its own Name, near the Coast. *Laet* says, the Harbour is not convenient, but the Soil abounds with all Sorts of Fruits and Plants, Mines of Gold, large Gems, and excellent Salt Pits. He places it 18 Leagues from Cape *de la Vela*, and says, 'twas plunder'd by Sir *Francis Drake* in 1595, who refus'd 24000 Ducats, which the Governor proffer'd him for the Pearls he had taken. *Du Plessis* says, 'tis a pretty little Town upon a Hill, with a good Harbour, and that the River falls into the Gulph of *Mexico* about a Mile from the Town. *Dampier* says, it has been a strong Town, and is well built; but having been often taken by Privateers, it was deserted some time before his Arrival, but repossessed again by the *Spaniards*. The Bottom of the Harbour is a clean Sand, and the *Jamaica* Sloops often trade hither.

3. *Tapia*. 'Tis not in our Maps; but *Laet* places it 5 Leagues W. from *La Hacha*, and says, the Town and Parts adjacent were ruin'd by the *English*, because the Governor of *Salamanca* refus'd to pay 4000 Ducats he promis'd them, on Condition of sparing the Town. He adds, that the last *Indian* King who govern'd in these Provinces of *Terra Firma* was *Abibeca*, who had a Palace on the top of a Tree, and would not come down till a *Spanish* Officer began to lay an Ax to the Root of it.

IO. S T. M A R T H A.

IT has the Sea on the N. *Rio de la Hacha* on the E. *New Granada* on the S. and *Carthagena* on the W. *Moll* makes it 212 Miles from N. to S. 184 on the Coast, and 316 from E. to W. towards the Frontiers of *Granada* where 'tis broadest. The *Sansons* make it 282 Miles from N. to S. *Laet* derives the Name from its Capital, and bounds it on the W. with *New Andalusia*. He makes it 70 Leag. in Length and Breadth, and says, it was anciently divided into petty Lordships, govern'd by Caciques, and inhabited by valiant Men and beautiful Women. The Country was discover'd and part of it planted in 1524 by *Villa Forte* and

Re-

Roderick de Bastredas, who was murder'd by his Soldiers, because he would not give them the Plunder of Gold. The Heat upon the Coast is intolerable; but further in the Country, the snowy Mountains make it very cold. It rains exceedingly in Harvest and *October*, but at other times 'tis very dry, and the Winds blow generally from the E. or N. E. and the Land Breezes from the W. sometimes bring Rain with them. The Mountains are stony and barren, but furnish many Brooks and Rivers, which water the Plains. The Grass and Plants are often blighted by violent Winds; but Oranges, Lemons, Granates, and all Sorts of *Spanish* Garden-Fruits, grow here in Plenty. The Woods abound with Pigeons, Partridges, and Venison, and the Rivers with all Sorts of Fish, which swim in great Numbers 20 Yards under Water, but the High-ways are infested by Lions, Tigers, and Bears. Some Parts of the Country yield Gold and Brasil-Wood, with excellent Stones against Bleeding and the Gravel, Jasper, Porphyry, Sapphires, Chalcedonys, and rich Emeralds, the Fame of which having brought many Strangers hither, abundance of the Natives hang'd themselves in Despair, tho' they are naturally valiant. They are so ingenious, that they work the Representations of Beasts in Tapestry, paint various Figures on their Walls, and cover their Floors with Mats neatly made of Rushes. They feed on Fish, Venison, Man's Flesh, and several Sorts of Roots. Here's a Tree called *Xagua*, that bears a Fruit like a Raisin, which dry'd and ground, yields exceeding good Meal, and the Root *Scorzoneria*, which cures the Biting of Serpents, and the *Indians* use the Serpent's Tail for the same end, take Tobacco against the Falling-Sickness, and snuff the Dust, and drink the Juice of it, for a Purge.

Among its chief Rivers, *Laet* reckons, 1. *Polomino*, so called from a *Spanish* Captain drown'd in it, with his Horse. 2. *Guatupori*, whose Water causes the Bloody Flux and Looseness, but cures it if drunk with beaten Cinnamon. It receives many Rivulets, some of which are large, deep, and full of Fish.

The *Sansons* say, this is one of the best Governments of *America*; and *Du Plessis*, that it resembles *Carthage* in its Air, Soil

and Product, and drives a great Trade in Brasil-Wood.

The chief Places here are, 1. *Ramada*, formerly called *New Salamanca*, on the Coast, in N. Lat. 11. 15. Long. 30. 35. *Laet* says, it stands at the Foot of Mountains, and is famous for its Mines of Brass and Copper.

2. *St. Martha*, the Capital, on the same Coast, 73 Miles W. according to the *Sansons*, and 90 according to *Moll*. *Laet* says, it has a large convenient Harbour, defended from the Winds by high Mountains and two Isles; and that 'tis a Bishop's See, and has a large Cathedral. The Houses are built of Canes, cover'd with Palmito Leaves. The Trade here was with the *Indians* for Earthen Ware and Cotton Clothes, but is decay'd, because the *Spanish* Ships seldom come thither; and that the *English* under Sir *Francis Drake* and Captain *Shirley* plunder'd and burnt it. The *Spanish* Missionaries, according to *Harris*, say, 'tis a poor Town, lies 50 Leagues from *Carthage*, and has abundance of fine Gold in the Neighbourhood, and here they begin the great Tract of Mountains which runs thro' the Continent to the Straights of *Magellan*, and are seen three Leagues off at Sea by the Snow on their Tops, for which reason they are called *La Sierra Nevadas*, i. e. The snowy Mountains. *Luyts* says, when it was taken by the *English* and *Dutch*, it had a strong Castle. *Du Plessis* says, the Bishop is Suffragan of *Santa Fe de Bogota*, and that it has a good Pearl Fishery in the Neighbourhood. *Gage* says, 'tis a rich Government, and that it lies on the R. *Abuida*, otherwise called *St. John*, and *Rio de Grande*. *Dampier* says, that a few Years before his time it had been twice taken by Privateers. He places it on the Coast, in N. Lat. 12. and thinks the neighbouring Mountain as high as *Teneriff*, and says, 'tis seen above 60 Leagues off at Sea. The Top of it is generally hid in the Clouds, but in clear Weather appears white, as if cover'd with Snow.

3. *Baranca de Balambo* or *Mambo*. The *Sansons* place it on the E. Side of *Rio Grande de Magdalena*, 75 Miles S. W. of *St. Martha*, and *Moll* about 80. *Laet* says, 'tis a Place of great Traffick, especially for the Commodities of the new Kingdom of *Granada*, and that it stands about six Leagues from the

the Sea. *Du Pleffis* says, it has a good Harbour; and *Luyts*, that 'tis a Bishop's See.

4. *Rio Grande*, or *Magdalena*. *Laet* says, it had the first Name from its Greatness; and the last, because discover'd on *St. Magdalen's Day*. It falls with such Force into the North Sea about 23 Leagues E. from *Carthagena*, that it retains its Freshness for 10 Leagues. The Mouth is two Leagues broad, and has so many Rocks, that 'tis dangerous for Ships. Barks cannot sail up above 20 Leagues, because of a great Current, but discharge their Goods into Canoes, which are tow'd along by the Shore. There's an Island in the Mouth of the Harbour, which divides the River into two Channels; the widest is on the E. Side; and those that carry Goods to *New Granada*, spend two Months in towing up this Stream, whereas they come from thence in three Weeks. Thunder and Lightning rages here very often from Midnight till Morning, and in *January* there falls abundance of Rain from the Mountains, which exceedingly swell the River.

5. *Ciudad de los Reyes*, near the Conflux of two Streams, which form the River *Cesar*, about N. Lat. 10. 103 Miles S. E. from *St. Martha*. *Laet* says, it stands in the Valley *Upari*; on the Shore of the mighty River *Guataporeya*, where, from the beginning of *January* till *May*, the Eastern Breezes moderate the Heat, which would otherwise be intolerable; but the great Rains thereabouts occasion the Quartan Ague; and many such Distempers. The Natives of this Country were so valiant, that they would never submit to the *Spaniards*. In the Neighbourhood there are three great triangular Water-pits between stony Cliffs, near which, according to old Tradition, there lurk'd a terrible Serpent, which at times devour'd 1000 People, so that none durst dwell thereabouts; but when the *Spaniards* had the Curiosity to go to the Place, they only heard a great Noise in the Pits, but saw nothing like a Serpent. Here are also several Fountains of Pitch and Tar.

6. *Tamalameque*, on the E. Side of *Magdalena* River, 147 Miles S. W. from *Los Reyes*. *Laet* says, 'tis also called *Villa de las Palmas*, or the Town of Palms, and that it lies on a high stony Ground; but that towards the N. there are plain Pastures, encompassed

with high Woods, as also Pools form'd by the overflowing of the Rivers, which are full of Fish, Crocodiles, and Manati, and the Banks are inhabited by *Indians*, that are much addicted to Sleep and Drinking.

7. *Tigrona Valley*. *Harris* says, 'tis the richest Place yet known; that the Inhabitants are very numerous and valiant, and use such Art in poisoning their Arrows, that they have hitherto liv'd free from Disturbance by any Foreigners, except the *Spaniards*, whom they always repul'd.

Sir William Monson says, that the neighbouring Province of *New Granada*, already described, was discover'd by *Gonsulo Ximenes*, and that he also found out Mines of Emeralds, by favour of the King of *Bogota*, who was very civil to the *Spaniards*, had 40 Wives, and such obedient Subjects, that they would not suffer him to spit on the Ground, and kept *Leuit* two Months in the Year, during which they were to abstain from Women and Salt. He adds, that in 1547, the Emperor sent a Governor to *New Granada*.

II. CARTHAGENA,

SO called from its Capital City, is bound'd with the Gulph of *Urraba* or *Darien* on the W. the Sea on the N. *St. Martha* on the E. and *Popayan* on the S. The *Sansons* extend it 350 Miles from S. W. to N. E. where longest, and 225 from E. to W. where broadest. *Moll* makes it but 300 M. long, and 190 broad. *Laet* bounds it on the S. with *New Granada*, and calls it *New Andalusia*, after the Name of the Province, already described. He says, 'tis for most part mountainous and full of Woods, which yield abundance of Rosin, Gums, and very good Balsams; also a sort of long Pepper, much sharper than that of the *East-Indies*. But the Plains being overflow'd with Rain at some Seasons of the Year, are of a cold and moist Soil. Here are thought to be some Mines of Gold. The neighbouring *Americans* are said to have had such a Respect for this Country, that they chose to be brought hither from remote Parts, and bury'd according to the Custom of the Country and their Quality, with great Store of Gold and other Jewels; which the *Spaniards* having

ving Notice of, open'd and ransack'd their Graves. The ancient Inhabitants were very much infested by Tigers and Serpents, yet the Country was very populous before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*. The Natives wore Cotton Aprons before them, and Gold Rings and Strings of Pearl about their Arms and Legs. The Women went with the Men to War, where they behav'd themselves with great Valour; as an Instance of which, *Laet* relates, that *Martin Ambesius* took a Maid in 1509 who had killed 28 *Spaniards*. He adds, that it has many Brooks and great Rivers. The Relation of some *Spanish* Missionaries in *Churchill's* Collections says, the Country is much more healthy and plentiful than *Terra Firma* Proper. The *Sansons* say, that the best Air of this Province is near *Tolu*. They reckon among its Product Dragons Blood and Emeralds, and say, that some of the Natives lie in wait for the *Spaniards*, and eat those they catch, and the *Spaniards* make Slaves of such as they take, or sell them to Foreigners.

The chief Places are, 1. *Carthagena*, on the E. Side of the Mouth of the Gulph of *Darien*, in N. Lat. 10°. Long. 199°. *Laet* and *Ouaile* say, the Indian Name was *Galamari*, and that 'twas named *Carthagena*, because its Port resembles that of *Carthagena* in Old Spain, or because the first Inhabitants came from that City. It was founded in 1532 by *Peter de Heredia* of *Madrid*, and finish'd by *Georgio Robledo* eight Years after. On the N. Side it has the Sea, and on the Land Side a narrow Bay, that runs towards the Lake *Canupote*, which ebbs and flows, and receives and discharges its Water thro' two Pipes, that lie under a long Bridge, which joins *Carthagena* to the main Land. It had long since above 500 high and noble Stone Houses, and 26 large Streets, of which four are 620 Paces long. Each House has a Garden behind, and the Church appears above all the other Buildings. It has three fair Cloysters of the *Jesuits*, *Dominicans*, and *Franciscans*, and the latter have another Structure on the Continent beyond the Bridge. The Churches and Convents are also of Free-stone, and that of the *Jesuits* makes a beautiful Prospect to the Sea. The Custom-House and Hall, where the Courts for the Province are kept, are noble Structures. The Harbour has two En-

trances, the chief of which lies half a League E. from the City, and the other, called *La Boca*, a League to the W. but both of them are very dangerous, because of blind Rocks that lie before them. In 1585, Sir *Francis Drake* took it by Storm, tho' fortified with Sconces, besides two Forts, one of which lock'd up the narrow Mouth of the Haven with a Boom, and a *Franciscan* Abbey, strongly wall'd about, stood near it. Since that time the *Spaniards* have added several Outworks, Forts and Towers. There's an Island before the Haven formerly named *Cardega*, but now *Carcex*. When the *Spaniards* landed, 'twas inhabited by Fishermen, who fled to save their Lives. Sir *Francis Drake* afterwards seiz'd the Town, and it was burnt in 1697 by the *French* under Admiral *Pointi*, to whom it was betray'd by a *Spanish* Seaman, who being cruelly whipped by Order of the Governor, went in Revenge to *France*, and conducted *Pointi* hither, where the *Spaniard* finding the Governor asleep, he awak'd him, put him in mind of his cruel Sentence, and then kill'd him. The *French* carried off at that time to the Value of 8 or 10 Millions. *Harris* says, that about 1508, *Alfonso de Horda*, with four Ships and 300 Soldiers, landed here; but was distressed by the Natives, who slew and eat 70 of his Soldiers. That same Year *Diego Nguessa*, with 7 Ships and 800 Men, join'd him, and reveng'd that Murder. The *Spanish* Missionaries in *Churchill's* Collections say, the Town is much larger than *Nombre de Dios*, has the best Port in that Country; that Ships always put in there as they go and return from *Spain*, and frequently winter here; which, together with their Trade to *New Granada*, and the vast Returns of Gold from thence, mightily increases the Wealth of the Town. The Trade from hence to *Granada* is carried on by the great River *Magdalen* for 200 Leagues, there being no Carriage by Land, because of unpassable Lakes and Mountains. They go from hence to *Pera* by *New Granada* and *Popayan*, 300 Leagues beyond that River, thro' a populous Country, where there's good travelling, and the Posts often pass thro' *Why*; but because 'tis very tedious, the Merchants don't use it, except in Cases of Necessity.

Lays says, it was walled the first of all the *American* Towns, and reckon'd impregnable; that 'tis the See of a Bishop, under the Archbishop of *Santa Fe*; and the neighbouring Territory abounds with Balm, Rosin, and several Sorts of Gums. Sir *William Monson* says, the People here are taller than in any other Part of the *West-Indies*. The *Sanfons* say, that it stands in a Peninsula, join'd to the main Land by a Bank of about 250 Paces, *Da Plessis* says, 'tis of no great Compass, but the Houses are well built; and that the Galleons bound from *Spain* to *Porto-Bello* have always Orders to unload part of their Merchandize here.

Gage, in his Survey of the *West-Indies*, gives us this farther Account of *Carthagena*: In 1585, Sir *Francis Drake* surpriz'd and burnt most part of the Town, and besides vast Sums of Money, carried off 230 Pieces of Ordnance. 'Tis pretty well fortified now, but not so strong as *Porto-Bello*: Yet *Ouvalle* says, 'tis well furnished with Artillery, and has a good Castle. 'Tis a fair City, and very rich, by reason of the Pearls brought to it from *Margarita*, and the King's Revenues that are sent hither from all *New Granada*. It has many rich Churches and Cloysters. 'Tis not govern'd by a Court of Justice and Chancery as *Santa Fe*, but only by one Governor, It has been often mov'd by the Council of *Spain* to have some Gallies made to cruise in those Seas, and that *Carthagena* be the chief Harbour for them. Mr. *Gage* observes, that it was the *Spaniards* of this Town who took from the *English* the little Island *Providence*, called *Santa Catalina* by the *Spaniards*, which he thinks might have been of greater Advantage to us than any of our *American* Plantations. He adds, that there comes every Year to this City most of the Indico, Cochineal, and Sugar, which is made in *Guatemala*, and that the *Spaniards* ship those Goods in small Frigats upon the Lake of *Granada* in *Nicaragua*, and send them from thence to *Carthagena*, to be shipped in the Galleons that come from *Porto Bello* with the Treasure of *Peru*, which they think safer than to send them by the Ships of *Honduras*, which have often been a Prey to the *Dutch*. *Ouvalle* says, the Port has now but one Entrance, the other being choak'd up in his Time with Sand; that the *Spaniards* bring

hither Wine and Oil; that the Town is very populous, has a Tribunal of the Inquisition; and that the Governor has both the Civil and Military Command.

2. *Madro de Popa*. *Moll* places it 52 Miles S. E. from *Carthagena*, on the Frontiers of *St. Martha*, and on the W. Side of the River *Magdalena*. *Dampier* says, the *Spaniards* call it *Nuestra Sennora de Popa*, and that it has a Monastery of the *Virgin Mary* on the top of a high steep Hill. Offerings are continually made to it, so that 'tis a Place of incredible Wealth, and would for that Reason be visited by the Privateers, were it not for the Neighbourhood of *Carthagena*. In short, he says 'tis the very *Loretto* of the *West-Indies*, and has innumerable Miracles related of it; so that any Misfortune which befalls the Privateers, is attributed to the *Virgin Mary*.

3. *Cenu* or *Zenu*, 80 M. S. of *Carthagena*, near the Head of a little R. of its own Name, which also gives Denomination to the neighbouring Territory, and runs into the Sea, with a Harbour, which furnishes abundance of Salt. Sir *Will. Monson* says, 'tis a River, Town and Port, 10 Leagues from the Sea, which has a good Trade for Fish; that the *Indians* here work curiously on Plate; and that it was discover'd in 1512 by *Bascada*. He adds, that a *Spanish* General would have made the *Indians* here believe that this Country was given them by the Pope, who had the Command of Souls, and that they answer'd, The Pope was very free of what was not his own; that he had nothing to do with them; that the King of *Spain* was either very poor to desire their Country, or very bold to threaten them; and that if he came himself, they would set up his Head on a Pole. But at last they engag'd, and the *Spaniards* defeated them.

4. *Tolu*. *Moll* places it on the Coast, 45 Miles W. from *Cenu*, and 80 S. W. from *Carthagena*. The *Sanfons* place it exactly between both, 36 Miles N. from the former, and as many S. from the latter. The *Spaniards* call it *St. Jago*. *Laet* places it 12 Leagues from *Carthagena*, and says, 'tis noted for choice Balsam, called by its Name. 'Tis gather'd in a Spoonful of black Wax, stuck under a Hole cut in the Baik of a low Pine-Tree, out of which, in hot Weather, runs a Gum of a Gold

Colour, which is a very sovereign Drug, and of an excellent Smell.

5. *Ubike*, a Mountain, which tho' we do not find in our Maps, is plac'd by *Laet* in this Province. He says, its Length to the W. towards the Gulph of *Darien* is unknown, but that 'tis 20 Leagues broad in some Places, and has many Roads on it, which cannot be travelled with Horses. The Top of it is uninhabited; but in the Valleys, which are many and large, there formerly dwelt a People very rich in Gold, which they gather'd out of the Rivulets that run Westward from the Mountains. He adds, that it rains here almost all the Year, which makes the Ways very bad; and that at the foot of the Mountains, towards the S. lie two small Territories, formerly inhabited by a valiant People called *Tarabe de Zenu*, whither most of the Corples of great Persons were brought from the adjacent Countries to be buried in State. *Harris* says, that in these Mountains there are Herds of Swine, Lions, Tigers, Cats, Monkeys, vast Snakes, Partridges, Quails, Pigeons, and other Fowls, and Plenty of Fish in the Rivers. He adds, that from hence to *Rio Verde*, the Country is full of Hills, Trees, and Rivers.

12. Terra Firma Proper, Panama, Castella del Oro, or the Isthmus of Darien.

IT is bounded on the E. and N. E. with the River and Gulph of *Darien* and the Atlantick Ocean, and on the S. and W. with *New Granada*, *Mare del Zur*, and part of *Verragua*, which is the last Province of North America. *Harris* says, it was called *Golden Castille*, because *Hoieda*, a Spaniard, who discover'd it in 1508, found Gold among the Sand on the Shore; but that 'tis a hot, wet, and unhealthy Country, because of a great Number of Marshes and stinking Lakes. This Isthmus lies between the N. and S. Seas, and joins both Parts of America together. The *Sansons* say, it was formerly propos'd to cut this Isthmus, in order to open a Communication between both Seas, it being only 20 Leagues from *Panama* on the S. Sea to *Porto-Bello* on the N. Sea; but

the Proposal vanish'd, it being found that the S. Sea was higher than the N. because the Rivers of *Orenoque*, *Amazons*, and many others, have their Fountains towards the S. Sea, and by a gradual Descent run, after a long Course, into the N. Sea. But with all Respect to those learned Geographers, that only proves the Country to descend towards the N. Sea from the Fountains of these Rivers; for those which fall from the W. Side of those Mountains into the South Sea are much more rapid; so that it would seem by their Argument, that the S. Sea is lower than the N. Sea. Besides, the Straights of *Magellan*, *Le Maire*, &c. betwixt the two Seas, are navigable backwards and forwards, which answers that Objection. But *Varenus* gives a more probable Reason why the Spaniards did not cut the Isthmus, viz. they were afraid that greater Maritime Powers might take that Passage from them, or at least make use of it as well as themselves, as they did of the Straights of *Magellan*, notwithstanding all their Precautions to the contrary; and the same Reason is given why the *Turks* would never allow the Isthmus to be cut betwixt the *Mediterranean* and the *Red Sea*. 'Tis also to be observed concerning the Isthmus of *Darien*, that a Communication betwixt the two Seas might be had by cutting a Passage betwixt *Caret Bay* on the River of *Darien* on the N. Side, and the River of *St. Mary* on the S. which is a much less Distance than from *Panama* to *Porto-Bello*, or at least that a much shorter Carriage by Land might be found that Way, as any one may see by the Map.

Du Pleffis says, the Soil is partly woody and partly mountainous, and the Country thinly inhabited and barren, but the Inhabitants rich, because 'tis the great Thoroughfare for the Plate from *Peru* to *Spain*, and for European Goods from thence to *Peru*. *Luyts* says, the W. Part is sometimes called the Isthmus of *Panama* as well as of *Darien*. The *Sansons* extend this Country from *Porto-Bello*, across the Gulph of *Panama*, to *Cape Corientes*, which lies at its Mouth, 284 Miles from N. W. to S. E. and 94 betwixt the Mouths of the Gulphs of *St. Michael* and *Darien* where broadest. *Dampier* and *Mr. Wafer* were here in 1680, pass'd over this Country from one Sea to the other, and have both published Journals of their

Observations; but as *Wäfer* stay'd longest, and *Dampier* himself owns that his Account is the best, we shall chiefly take his Description.

He comprehends it mostly betwixt N. Lat. 8 and 10. and makes it about one Deg. in Breadth where narrowest. He seems uncertain how far it goes by the Name of the Isthmus of *Darien* to the W. but says, that were he to determine its Limits, he would bound it by a Line on the W. from the Mouth of the River *Chagre*, where it falls into the N. Sea, to the nearest Part of the S. Sea W. of *Panama*, thereby including the Cities of *Panama* and *Porto-Bello*, and the Rivers of *Cheapo* and *Chagre*. And for its E. Boundary, he would draw a Line from Point *Garachina*, or the S. Part of the Gulph of *St. Michael*, directly E. to the nearest Part of the great River of *Darien*, so as to include *Caret Bay*.

The Quality of the Country in general.

THE Soil is almost every where diversified with Hills and Valleys, and is full of Springs and Rivers, which fall into the N. and S. Seas, and rise for most part from a Ridge of Hills which he calls the Main Ridge, that are higher than the rest, and run the Length of the Isthmus almost parallel to the Shore, and as far as the Lake of *Nicaragua*, but is of an unequal Breadth, and in most Parts nearest the N. Coast, it being seldom above 15 Miles distant; so that there's a lovely Prospect from thence of that Coast and the neighbouring Islands; but he could not discern any Part of the S. Sea, not so much for its Distance, as because of other high Hills and Woods betwixt them; whereas the N. Side of the Ridge is one continued Forest, without high Hills betwixt it and the Sea. There are several large Valleys between the Eminences of this Ridge, some of which are so deep, that they carry Rivers, which serves to make the Ridge the more useful and habitable.

Some of the Rivers of this Country are pretty large; but few navigable, because of

Bars and Shoals at their Mouths. The Rivers on the Coast of the N. Sea are for most part very small and short, because they generally rise from the main Ridge. The Soil on this Coast is various. 'Tis generally a good Land rising in little Hills, and there are Swamps or Marshes towards the Sea; but they are seldom above half a Mile broad. The Soil from *Caret Bay* in *Darien* River, to the Cape near *Golden Island* along the Shore, is indifferently fruitful, but part of it a sandy Bay, part of it marshy, and overgrown with Mangroves, &c. but it rises presently in Hills, and is about five or six Miles from the main Ridge. The Land S. E. of *Golden Island* is very fruitful, has a black Mould, intermixed with Sand, and is pretty level for four or five Miles to the Foot of the Hills. The Shore over against the Island of *Pines*, and from thence N. W. to Cape *Sanballas*, has Rocks, some above, and others under Water. They are of an unequal Breadth, and lie some a Mile, and others two from the Shore, which is partly sandy Bays, and partly Mangrove Land, quite to Point *Sanballas*. Many little Brooks fall into the Sea on both Sides of the River of *Conception*: Those which fall into the sandy Bays are sweet, but those which run thro' the Swamps of Mangroves brackish. The Rivers on this Coast, except *Darien* and *Chagre*, of which in their Place, are generally so shallow, that they will carry no Vessel bigger than Canoes, which are often overfet when the high Winds drive in the Sea upon the Isthmus. The Coast is rocky as far as Port *Scrivan*, three Leagues W. from Point *Sanballas*, and from thence runs W. and a little N. to *Porto Bello*; but the Inland Country is all woody. The Land between Port *Scrivan* and *Old Nombre de Dios* is very uneven, with small steep Hills against the Sea, and the Valleys between them water'd with little Rivers. The Soil of the Hills is rocky, producing but small Shrubs, and some of the Valleys are good Land, and others Swamps, full of Mangrove-Trees. Beyond a Ridge of Rocks that runs out from the Bay of *Nombre de Dios* towards the *Bastimentos*, the Shore consists mostly of sandy Bays, and from the *Bastimentos* to *Porto-Bello* 'tis generally rocky. Within Land 'tis full of high and steep Hills,

Hills, very good Land, and woody, unless where 'tis cleared for Plantations by *Indians* tributary to *Porto-Bello*. Mr. *Waser* says, these are the first Settlements on this Coast under the *Spanish* Government, and lie scattering in lone Houses or little Villages beyond *Porto-Bello*, with Watches or Look-outs kept towards the Sea for the Safety of that Town. In our Author's Time, the *Spaniards* had no Command over, nor Commerce with, the *Indians* that inhabited the Continent; but was told afterwards, that they had won them over. The Country W. of *Porto-Bello*, to the Mouth of the River *Chagre*, is partly hilly, and very swampy near the Sea.

Mr. *Waser* proceeds to give a short Account of the S. Coast thus: All the Points betwixt the Capes *Garrachins* and *St. Lawrence* are low drown'd Mangrove Land. From the River of *Sambo* to the Gulph of *St. Michael*, it bears N. E. The Country about *Santa Maria* is woody, low, and very unhealthy, because of the oozy Rivers and stinking Mud. The Land runs N. from the Gulph of *St. Michael*, bends gently to the W. and is partly Mangrove Land, partly sandy Bays, quite to the River *Cheapo*, with Shoals in many Places for a Mile or half a Mile off at Sea. In several Parts of the Coast, about 5 or 6 Miles from the Shore, there are small Hills, and the whole Country is cover'd with Woods. There are many Creeks and Outlets between the Rivers *Congo* and *Cheapo*, but no fresh Water in any part of the Coast during the dry Season, yet the Droppings of the Trees, &c. in the wet Season afford enough. The W. Side of the River *Cheapo* is Savannah or Pasture Ground, and the E. Woodland. The Savannahs consist of small Hills and Valleys, interspers'd with fine Spots of Woods, and afford Pasture for Cattle. On the S. Side of the River *Chagre*, towards *Panama*, the Country is partly Savannah, and partly Woodland, intermix'd with thick short Hills. Between the River *Cheapo* and *Panama*, 'tis low even Land, for most part dry, and cover'd here and there by the Sea with short Bushes.

The Soil, Climate and Product.

THE Soil of the Inland Part of the Country is generally very good, and of a black fruitful Mould. From *St. Michael's* Gulph to the Ridge of Hills lying off *Caret* Bay, 'tis a Vale Country, well water'd by the Rivers which fall into that Gulph; but 'tis so swampy near the Gulph, that 'tis scarce possible to travel along that Shore. West of the River of *Congo*, the Country is more hilly and dry, and is intermixed with fine Vales to the River *Cheapo*, and thus far the whole Country is a continued Wood. The Savannah Country begins here, and is dry and grassy, intermix'd with small Hills and Woods, and the Hills are every where fruitful to the top, and even the main Ridge is cover'd with very flourishing Trees: Yet the Hills from which the Gold Rivers fall near *Santa Maria* are more barren towards the top, and only bear Shrubs. Our Author thinks the Soil so rich, that 'tis capable of any Productions proper to the Climate, and of bearing every thing that grows in *Jamaica*. The more rising Inland Country is cover'd with Forests of great and tall Trees, with little or no under-Wood, so that a Horse may gallop among them for a great way. Their Tops are generally very large and spreading, and our Author supposes that their Shade and Drops hinders any thing else from growing under them, because the Savannahs, or such Grounds as are clear'd for Plantations, abound with smaller Vegetables. But on the Coast, where the Soil is swampy, drown'd Land, or near the Mouths of Rivers, the Trees are not tall, but shrubby, as Mangroves, Brambles, Bamboos, &c. close set like a continued Thicket.

The Weather is much the same as in other Places of the Torrid Zone in this Lat. but rather inclining to the wet Extreme. The Rains begin in *April* or *May*, and during *June*, *July*, and *August*, are very violent; yet even then, where-ever the Sun darts out of a Cloud, the Air is glowing hot, there being no Breezes to cool it.

The Rains begin to abate about *September*, but are scarce gone till *January*, so that it has Rains for two thirds, if not three fourths, of a Year. They come at first one in a Day, like our *April* Showers or hasty Thunder-Storms, afterwards two or three a Day, and at last one almost every Hour, and frequently accompanied with violent Thunder and Lightning, during which the Air has often a faint sulphurous Smell where 'tis pent up by the Woods. About a Month or six Weeks after, there are settled Rains of several Days and Nights, but without Thunder; yet at certain Intervals, even in the wettest Season, there happen several fair Days, intermixed only with Tornadoes or Thunder-Showers, and that sometimes for a Week together, which usually cause a Wind that cools the Air, but shakes the Trees, so that their Dropping is as bad as the Rain. After a Storm, the Frogs and Toads croak, the Gnats hum, the Snakes hiss, and other Insects make unpleasant Noises, of which some resemble the Quacking of Ducks. The Moskettoes chiefly infest the low swampy Lands; but they are not so numerous here as in other warm Countries. The Rains often cause such Floods as bear down the Trees, which dam up the Rivers, and make them overflow the Plains, till the Channels are clear'd by another Flood. The coolest Time here is about our *Christmas*, when the fair Weather is coming on.

There are Trees here of several Kinds unknown to us. The chief are, 1. *Cotton-Trees*, very large and plentiful. It bears a Cod as big as a Nutmeg, full of short Wool or Down, which bursts the Cod when ripe, is blown about by the Wind, and of little Use. The Timber is very soft and easy to work, so that the Inhabitants form it into Canoes and Periagos, a sort of Lighters. The *Indians* burn the Trees hollow, but the *Spaniards* hew and chisel them.

2. Great tall Cedars, which grow near both Coasts, but especially towards the N. The Wood is very red, of a curious fine Grain, and fragrant, and the Inhabitants do likewise make Boats of it.

3. The *Macaw-Tree* abounds in moist Grounds on the S. Side of the Isthmus. The Body is strait, about 10 Foot high,

surrounded with protuberant Rings at certain Distances, thick set with long Prickles. The middle of the Tree is a Pith like Elder, and takes up above half the Diameter of the Body, which is without Branches till towards the top; but there it puts out Leaves or Branches 12 or 14 Foot long, and a Foot and a half wide, which lessen gradually towards the Extremity. The Rib or Seam of the Leaf is beset with Prickles on the Outside, and the Leaf it self at the broader End is jagged about the Edges, and as thick as one's Hand. At the top of the Tree, and amidst the Roots of the Leaves, a sort of Berries sprout up in Clusters, each about the Size of a small Pear, and many Scores of them together. They are oval, and when ripe, of a reddish or yellow Colour. There is a Stone in the middle, and when 'tis ripe, the Outside is stringy and slimy. 'Tis tart, but not unpleasant. Those that eat it, bite the fleshy Part from the Stones, and after chewing it, spit out the stringy Substance. The *Indians* frequently cut down the Tree for the sake of the Berries; but those that lie low upon slender Boughs, may be bent down to the Hand. The Timber is very hard, black and ponderous. It splits very easily, and the *Indians* make great use of it for their Building, by splitting it into Planks or Rafter. It also heads their Arrows, and makes Shuttles to weave their Cotton.

4. The *Bibby-Tree* grows upon the Main, and is so called from a Liquor which it distils. It has a straight slender Body, no thicker than one's Thigh, but is 60 or 70 Foot high. The Trunk has no Leaves or Branches, but is prickly. The Branches sprout out at top with abundance of Berries round the Bottom of each like a Garland. The Tree has a narrow Pith within, and the Wood is very hard and black as Ink. The *Indians* burn down the Tree to come at the Berries, which are very oily, of a whitish Colour, and the Size of a Nutmeg. They beat them in Troughs, then boil and strain them, and as the Liquor cools, skim off a clear Oil from the top, which is extraordinary bitter, and mix'd by the *Indians* with Colours for painting themselves. When the Tree is young, they tap it, and put a Leaf into the Bore, from whence the Bibby trickles down in abundance. 'Tis

of a wheyish Colour, has a pleasant sharp Taft, and is fit to drink after it has been kept a Day or two.

5. A Tree that bears a Fruit like a Cherry, but full of Stones, and never soft.

6. *Plantains* in abundance, whose Trunks consist of several Leaves or Coats under one another, that spread upwards into an oblong Fruit at top. The Coats or Leaves, which are very long and large, spread off from the Body, and make a Plume all round at top. The *Indians* set them in Rows without Underwood, and they make very delightful Groves. They cut them down to get at the Fruit; and the Bodies being green and fappy, they are felled with one Stroke of an Ax.

7. *Bonanos*, a sort of *Plantains*, with a short, thick, sweet, and mealy Fruit, which eats best raw, and the *Plantain* boil'd.

8. The *Pine-Apple*.

9. The *Prickle-Pear*, a thick-leav'd Plant, four Foot high, and full of Prickles. At the end of the Leaf grows a Pear, which is a good Fruit, and much eat by the *Indians*, &c.

10. *Pope's Heads*, a Shrub that grows on Mole-hills, full of sharp, thick, and hard Prickles, with a black Point, which gall the Feet and Legs of any who come among them.

11. *Sugar-Canes*, which the Natives chew and suck out the Juice.

12. The *Maho*, a Tree as big as an Ash. There's a smaller Sort common in moist Places, which looks ragged like tatter'd Canvas: The Bark rips off in slender but very strong Threads to the top of the Tree, so that they make Nets, Cables and Rigging, for Ships of it.

13. The *Callabash*, a short and thick Tree, that bears Fruit on its Boughs of a globular Figure: The Outside is a hard Shell, and will hold four or five Quarts. The *Spaniards* value them so much, that they paint them. There are two Sorts of these Trees, the Fruit of the one sweet and eatable, and the other bitter, and medicinal against Tertians and Cholicks. The Substance of both is spongy and juicy. The *Indians* suck the sweet ones in a March, and spit out the Substance.

14. *Gourds*, which creep along the Ground or climb up Trees like Vines. There are

two Sorts, a Sweet and a Bitter; the Sweet eatable, but not desirable; the Bitter us'd in Clysters for the Iliack Passion, Tertians, Costiveness, &c. The *Indians* value both chiefly for their Shells, the larger Sort serving for Pails and Buckets, as those of the *Callabash* do for Dishes and Cups.

15. *Silk Grass*, a sort of Flag, that abounds in moist Places, and on the Sides of Hills. The Roots are knobbed, and shoot out into broad Leaves like a Sword-blade, a Yard or two long, as thick as one's Hand in the middle of the Leaf towards the Root, but thinner towards the Point and the Edges, which are jagged like a Saw. The *Indians* cut and dry them well in the Sun, beat them as we do Hemp or Flax, and then make Cloth or Cordage of them, much stronger than ours. The *Jamaica* Shoemakers use it for Thread, and the *Spanish* Women make Stockings of it, which are sold very dear, and a yellowish Lace, much worn by the *Mofesa* Women. The *Indians* make Fishing-Nets of it.

16. The *Lightwood-Tree*, so called because its Timber is light: It grows straight, as big as an Elm, and has Leaves like a Walnut. The Substance resembles Cork, is whitish, and the Grain rougher than Fir or the Cotton-Tree. The *Indians* make large Rafters of it for sailing. Mr. *Waser* gives a particular Account how they make those Floats, for which we refer the Curious to him. He says, they resemble the Dyers Floats in the *Thames*. The *Indians* use them chiefly for Fishing, or crossing Rivers where Canoes are wanting.

17. The *Whitewood-Tree*, which is whiter than any *European* Wood, and of a very fine Grain. The Trunk is near 20 Foot high, and as thick as a Man's Thigh. The Leaf is like Senna, and the Wood very hard, close and ponderous.

18. Good *Tamarinds* of the brown Sort.

19. The *Locust-Tree*, especially the wild Sort, which is almost like the *Tamarind*.

20. The *Bastard Cinnamon*, which bears a Pod shorter than a Bean, but thicker.

21. *Bamboes*, of which there are large Woods. The Branches or Canes grow 20 or more of them from one Root, and have Prickles like Briars. They are generally on swampy Grounds. The hollow Sort grow also in Copses 20 or 30 Foot in Height, and

2s thick as a Man's Thigh. They have Knots at the Distance of about a Foot and a half, and the Joints betwixt them are hollow, which will hold a Gallon of Liquor, and are serviceable on many Occasions. The Leaves are like those of Elder, and grow in a Cluster at the top.

22. *Mangrove-Trees*, which have been formerly described.

23. Two Sorts of *Pepper*, one called *Bell*, the other *Bird-Pepper*, both much us'd by the *Indians*. They grow on Shrubs a Yard high. The *Bird-Pepper* has the smallest Leaf, and is most esteemed by the *Indians*.

24. *Red-Wood* for Dyers. It grows mostly towards the N. Coast, on a River that runs towards the *Sambaloes*, two Miles from the Shore. They are 30 or 40 Foot high, as big as one's Thigh, and the Outside full of Cavities or Notches in the Bark. With this Wood and a sort of Earth the *Indians* dye Cottons for their Hammocks, and Gowns of a bright glossy Red.

As for the Roots of *Darien*, the chief are,

1. *Potatoes*, which they roast and eat.

2. *Tams*, of which they have two Sorts, a White and Purple, which they dress the same way.

3. The *Cassava* Root, almost like a Parsnip, of which they have likewise two Sorts, one sweet, which they roast and eat, the other poisonous; of which however they make Bread, after having pressed out the noxious Juice, as mentioned elsewhere.

They have also Tobacco like that of *Virginia*, but is not so strong, and raise it from the Seed in their Plantations. When 'tis dry'd and cur'd, they strip it, and laying two or three Leaves upon one another, roll up all together side-ways into a long Roll, leaving a little Hollow. Round this they wrap other Leaves, till the Roll be as big as one's Wrist, and two or three Foot long, and smoak it in Company thus: A Boy lights one End of the Roll, burns it to a Coal, wets the next Part to keep it from wasting too fast, puts the lighted End into his Mouth, and blows the Smoak thro' the Roll into the Faces of the Company by Turns. They hold their Hands round their Mouths and Noses, and receive the Smoak greedily as long as they can hold their Breath, and this they esteem a noble Refreshment.

Their ANIMALS are,

1. A Sort of Hogs called *Pecary*, that have little short Legs, are pretty nimble, and have the Navel on their Backs, which, if not cut off from the Carcass within three or four Hours after 'tis killed, taints the Flesh, which otherwise will keep for several Days, and is wholesome and well tasted. They herd together in Doves, and the *Indians* either hunt them with Dogs, or kill them with Lances and Arrows.

2. *Warree*, another Sort of wild Hog, which is very good Meat: It has little Ears, large Tusks, and long Bristles, strong and thick set. It fights the *Pecary* or any other Creature that comes in its way. The *Indians* hunt them as the former.

3. *Red Deer*, which are very numerous, for the Natives never kill nor eat them, tho' their Flesh be very good, but set up their Horns as they shed them, in their Houses.

4. Little ugly Dogs, with rough straggling Hair. They serve only to start Game, by barking and running about the wild Beasts, which they keep at a Bay till the Hunters come up.

5. Rabbits as large as Hares. They have no Tails, little short Ears, and long Claws. They make no Burrows, but lodge in the Roots of Trees, are very good Meat, and moister than ours.

6. Great Doves of white and black Monkeys, of which some have Beards, and others none. They are of a middle Size, extraordinary fat at the dry Season, when the Fruits are ripe; but in the rainy Season have Worms in their Bowels, some of which are 7 or 8 Foot long. They are very waggish, chatter at Travellers, and piss on them as they pass under the Trees. Where Trees are at such a Distance as they can't leap, they hang down by one another's Tails in a Chain, and swing till the lowermost catches hold of a Bough, and draws up the rest.

They have no black Cattle, Horses, Asses, Sheep or Goats, and are exceedingly pester'd with Mice and Rats.

They have Snakes, and many large Spiders, but not poisonous. The Natives pick the Lice out of their own Heads, and eat them.

them. They have also Frogs and Toads and other smaller Reptiles.

Their Birds and Flying Insects.

1. **Chicaly**, a large stately Land-Bird, which makes a Noise like a Cuckow, but sharper and quicker. It has a long Tail, which it carries upright, and Feathers of fine Red, Blue, and Variety of other lively Colours, of which the *Indians* make Aprons. It flies about among the Trees, feeds on Fruit, and has a blackish Flesh of a coarse Grain, yet pretty good Meat.

2. The **Quam**, a Bird like the former, except its Wings, which are of a Dun Colour, and its Tail dark, short, and upright. 'Tis much better Meat than the *Chicaly*.

3. The **Corrosou**, a large black Bird as big as a Turkey: The Cock is blacker than the Hen, and has a fine-Crown of yellow Feathers on its Head, which it moves to and fro at Pleasure, and has Gills like a Turkey; but the Hen has neither. They live on Trees, and feed on Fruits. They make a loud pleasant Noise, and the *Indians*, by imitating their Notes, make them answer, and so find out their Haunts, and shoot 'em with Arrows. Their Flesh is tough, but very well tasted, and is said to make their Dogs run mad: Therefore the Natives throw its Bones into Rivers, or bury them.

4. **Parrots** in great Store, and of several Sorts, all very good Meat.

5. **Paraquetoes**, most of which are green.

6. **Macaw Birds**. The *Indians* tame them, and after they have taught them to talk, let them go into the Woods by Day among the wild ones. They never fail to return home in the Evening, and give Notice of their Arrival by their Fluttering and Prating. They exactly imitate the *Indians* Voices and Way of Singing, and the Notes of the *Chicaly*. Their Flesh is sweet, but black and tough.

7. A Sort of **Woodpeckers** like ours, but py'd with a fine White and Black, and not fit to eat.

They have Plenty of Poultry about their Houses of two Sorts; the larger is like ours, and of different Colours and Sorts: The smaller Sort is feather'd about the Legs like Carrier-Pigeons, have very bushy Tails,

which they carry upright, and the Tips of their Wings are generally black. They keep apart from the other, but both observe the same Crowing Season. Their Eggs and Flesh are as good and generally fatter than ours, for the *Indians* feed them with Maiz, which is very fattening. They have many pretty little Singing-Birds, and Plenty of Sea-Fowl, especially on the N. Sea-Coast, and particularly Pelicans and Cormorants. Besides those common to us, they have also Bats as big as Pigeons.

Their Flying Insects are Moskettoes, Gnats, Wasps, Beetles, and several Sorts of Flies, one especially which shines in the Night like a Glow-worm. There are Bees of two Sorts, one short, thick, and reddish; the other long, slender, and blackish. They hive on the Tops and in the Holes of Trees, which the *Indians* cut down or climb, and thrust their Arms into the Hives for the Combs without being stung; so that *Wasfer* thinks they have no Strings. They mix the Honey with Water, and drink it, but make no use of the Wax. Their Ants are so troublesome and stinging, that the *Indians* avoid coming near their Hillocks.

Their F I S H.

There's great Variety in the N. Sea, and, 1. The **Taipom**, a large firm Fish, that eats in Flakes like Cod, and are from 50 to 60 Pound Weight or upwards. They yield abundance of Oil.

2. **Sharks**, and another call'd the *Dog-Fish*, which is like them, but smaller and sweeter, has a longer and narrower Mouth, and only one Row of Teeth.

3. The **Cavally**, a small, clean, long, slender, and lively Fish, about the Size of a Mackarel. It has a bright large Eye, is moist, and well tasted.

4. **Old-Wives**, a flat kind of Fish, formerly described.

5. **Paracoods**, a round Fish, as large as a well-grown Pike, but much longer, and very good Meat. But in some Banks off at Sea, there's a poisonous Sort that kills such as eat them, or at least makes them lose their Hair and Nails. The Antidote for this is the Backbone of the Fish dry'd, beaten to Powder, and given in Liquor;

but

but it causes a Numbness and Weakness in the Limbs. Some distinguish the Poisonous from the other by the Liver, which they tast, and if sweet, keep the Fish; but if bitter or hot upon the Tongue, throw it away.

6. *Garfish*, some of which are near two Foot long. They have a Bone on the Snout a third Part as long as their Body, and so sharp, that they will pierce a Canoe. They shoot along the Surface of the Water as swift as Swallows, and leap sometimes above it 30 or 40 times together. Their Backbone is bluish, and the Flesh very good.

7. *Sculpins*, a prickly Fish about a Foot long. When stripped of their prickly Skin, and dressed, they are very good Meat.

There are besides in the North Sea, Sting-Rays, Parrot-Fish, Snooks, Conger-Eels, Crabs, &c. and many others, which we shall account for when we come to the *Sambaloes* Islands.

Their Fresh River Fish are of several Sorts: There's one Sort like a Roach, a second like the Paracood, but much smaller, and a third like our Pike, but not above 10 Inches long. Its Mouth is like a Rabbit's, and its Legs cartilaginous. *Waser* says, all three are very good Meat.

He adds, that the *Indians* are very expert Fishers. In the Mouths of Rivers, on the Coasts, and in Bays, they use Nets like our Drags. But in Rivers, where the Streams are clear, and the Banks rocky, they leap into the Water, and wade or swim after the Fish, and pursue them into Holes, where they catch them with their Hands, and in the Night they pursue them in the same manner with Torches of Lightwood. They make Salt by boiling Sea-Water in Earthen Pots, and let it evaporate till the Salt is left in a Cake at Bottom, which they break in pieces for use. But as this yields them little, they are very sparing on't. They boil their Fish for keeping with abundance of Pepper.

Their Manners and Customs.

Waser says, the Natives here are not very numerous, but they live thickest on the N. Side along the Sides of Rivers.

The wild *Indians* on the S. Side live most towards *Peru*; but there are others scatter'd up and down all Parts of the Isthmus. The Men are commonly about five or six Foot high, streight, clean limb'd, big bon'd; and full breasted, so that he never saw a deformed Person among them. The Men are very active, and run well, but the Women not so lively. The young ones are very plump, well shap'd, and have a brisk Eye. The elder are very ordinary, their Bellies and Breasts being flabby and wrinkled. Both Sexes have a round Visage, short bottle-Noses, large Eyes, which are generally grey, high Foreheads, white even Teeth, thin Lips, and pretty large Mouths. Their Cheeks and Chin are well enough proportion'd, and in general they have handsome Features, but the Men more than the Women. Both have straight, long, black, lank, coarse and strong Hair, which they commonly let hang down their Backs at full Length, only the Women tie it together with a String behind their Head. Both are proud of long Hair, and frequently part it with their Fingers to keep it from being entangled, or comb it with a Comb of *Maccaw* Wood five or six Inches long, and the Teeth tapering to a Point like our Glovers Sticks. They tie 10 or 12 of these Sticks together about the middle where they are higgest, so that the Ends both ways serve for a Comb, which parts the Hair; but they pick out the Lice with their fingers. They take such a Delight in Combing, that they do it for an Hour together, but pluck up all their other Hair, except that of their Eyebrows and Eyelids, with two little Sticks made like Tweezers. When a Man cuts off the Hair of his Head, 'tis by way of Triumph, and to signify that he has killed an Enemy; then he paints himself black, and continues that Colour till the first New Moon after the Fast. Their natural Complexion is a Copper or Orange-tawny Colour, and their Eyebrows black. They dawb their Hair with Oil to make it shine, and anoint themselves all over with it. There's a few of both Sexes who have Milk-white Skins, with a Tincture of a Bluff or sanguine Complexion. Their Bodies are also cover'd more or less with a fine, short, milk-white Down, which adds to the Whiteness of their Skins. They pluck

pluck up the Hair of their Beards like the other *Indians*, but keep on their Down. The Hair of their Eyebrows and Heads are Milk-white. The latter is very fine, six or eight Inches long, and inclining to curl. They are smaller than the other *Indians*, and their Eyelids bend and open in an oblong Figure, pointing downwards at the Corners like a Crescent. They see better by Moonlight than by Day; for their Eyes are weak, and run with Water so, that they care not to go abroad in Sun shine. They are weaker than the others, and unfit for Labour: But in Moon-shiny Nights, they are all Life, and run about the Woods like Deer.

The other *Indians* look upon them as Monsters; yet they are not a distinct Race, but are sometimes the Issue of Copper-colour'd Parents. *Waser* confutes those who think they are the Offspring of *Europeans*; who he says come hither very seldom, and don't care for the *Indian Women*. Besides, these white People are as different from the *Europeans*, as from the other *Indians*; for he adds, that where an *European* lies with an *Indian Woman*, the Child is always a *Mestise* or Tawny. He says, that the Children of these white *Indians* are Copper-colour'd at first, and that they are but short-liv'd.

Both Sorts paint their Bodies, especially their Faces, with strange Figures of Men, Birds, Beasts, Trees, &c. without either Likeness or Proportion. The Women are the Painters, and delight in it. The Colours they use most are a bright lively Red, Yellow and Blue, temper'd with Oil, and kept in Calabashes for use. They lay it on with Pencils of Wood, gnaw'd at the End to the Softness of a Brush. The Colours thus laid on don't last many Weeks, but are constantly renew'd. The finer and more lasting Figures are made thus: 1. With the Brush and Colour they make a rough Draught; 2. They prick the Skin with a sharp Thorn till the Blood comes; 3. They rub the Place with their Hands first dipped in the Colour they design, which makes the Picture indelible. When the Men go to War, they paint their Faces with Red, and the rest of their Bodies with Yellow or other Colours, in large Spots, and wash them off at Night before they go to sleep.

They commonly go naked, only the Women have an Apron of Cotton, or other Cloth, of which they are very proud, but especially of gawdy-colour'd Petticoats, when they can get any from *Europeans*. Both Sexes go quite naked till the Age of Puberty; only, if they are able, they get a small Vessel of Gold or Silver; and if not, a Piece of Plantain Leaf of a Conick Figure, like the Extinguisher of a Candle. They force back the *Penis* within its own Tegument close to the *Pubes*, and keep it there with this Funnel ty'd hard upon it, with a String round their Waists. Thus they always hide the *Penis*, but think it no Shame to leave the *Scrotum* expos'd; and if the *Penis* should happen to be uncover'd, or when they make Water, they turn their Backs to their Companions, and squatting down, slip off the Funnel, and nimbly put it on again. When they go to Stool, both Sexes do it in Rivers, and are in general a modest, cleanly People.

Tho' they go naked, they admire Cloaths, and if *Europeans* give them an old Shirt, &c. they are proud to wear it. They have long Cotton Garments of their own, some white, and others of a rusty black, shap'd like our Carters Frocks, and hang down to their Heels, with a Fringe of the same Cotton about a Span long; and short, wide, open Sleeves, that reach to the middle of their Arms. These they slip over their Heads when they attend the King, sit in Council, or celebrate Festivals, and the Women carry them, with their other Ornaments, in Baskets, to the Place where they put them on. *Waser* saw *Lacenta*, their chief King, walking about with 200 or 300 of his Subjects so clad; the black Gowns walked before, and the white after, each having Launces of the same Colour with their Robes.

The Men wear at all times a Piece of Plate hanging over their Mouths, which is generally of Silver; but the Chief have it of Gold. It extends from one Corner of the Mouth to the other, so as to lie upon the under Lip with its lowest Side, and there is a Notch in the upper Side for their Noses, so that it somewhat resembles a Half-Moon. 'Tis about as thick as a Guinea in the Middle, but thinner towards the Edge. They use larger Plates when they

go to a Feast or Council; but those they wear at other times are smaller. Instead of this Plate, the Women wear a Ring thro' the Gristle of their Noses. They vary the Metal and Size according to their Rank and Occasion. The large Sort is as thick as a Goose-quill, and many times, by its Weight and long Use, especially in elder Women, brings the Gristle of their Noses down to their Mouths.

At Festivals, they lay the Plates and Rings aside, till they have done eating, and then rubbing them very clean and bright, put them on again. But at other Meals they only lift up their Plates or Rings with the Left Hand, while they put the Meat or Drink to their Mouths with their Right. He never observed a Left handed Person among them, and adds, that neither their Plates nor Rings do much hinder their Speech, tho' they lie bobbing upon their Lips.

The King and Grandees, at extraordinary Seasons, wear in each Ear a Ring, to which there's fasten'd two large Gold Plates, one hanging before to the Breast, and the other behind to the Shoulder. They are about a Span long, and of the Shape of a Heart, with the Point downward, and have on the upper Part a narrow Plate three or four Inches long, with a Hole for the Ring. The frequent use of them wears great Holes in their Ears.

The King or Chief wears a Plate of Gold like a Band about his Head, 8 or 9 Inches broad, jagged at Top like a Saw, and lin'd on the Inside with a Net-work of small Canes. All the armed Men of his Council wear such a Band of Canes, and wrought fine, painted very handsomely, and for most part red. The Top of them is adorned with long Feathers of several of the most beautiful Birds.

The King and Grandees wear Strings of Teeth, Shells, Beads, or the like, hanging from their Neck to the Pit of the Stomach. They have Chains of Tiger's Teeth over their Beads, the Teeth jagged like a Saw in several Rows, so that the Jags of one Row falling into the Notches of another, they look like one solid Bone. The common People wear those Teeth mix'd with other Bawbles about their Necks, where they have 300 or 400 Strings of Beads, Shells,

and the like, divided into seven or eight Ranks, and twitted together like Ropes. They hang one below another in a disorderly manner, and the Women generally wear theirs in a Heap. They mix Bugles and other such Trifles with those Chains, and the heaviest are reckon'd most ornamental. The poorest Women have them generally from 15 to 20 Pound Weight; the Richer above 30, and the Men twice as much, according to their Ability and Strength. They wear them only at solemn Occasions, and their Servants carry them to the Place of Rendezvous in Baskets. The Natives sometimes dance in them till they sweat, and when they eat, lay them aside. They put small ones about the Necks of their Infants, and the Women have Bracelets of the same. They think themselves extraordinary fine when thus adorn'd.

Their Houses for most part lie scatter'd on the Sides of Rivers; but in some Places they have so many together, as form a Town or Village, but irregular, and separate from one another. They have always Plantations about them, and a common Magazine for War. They sometimes change their Habitations for fear of the Spaniards, or when the Ground is worn out, for they never manure it. They build thus: They dig Holes two or three Foot asunder, in which they set Posts of 7 or 8 Foot high, interweave them with Sticks, and dawk them over with Earth. The Roofs are form'd with Rafter's which meet in a Ridge, and are cover'd with Palm-Leaves. Their Length is 25 Foot, the Breadth proportionable, their Fire made on the Ground in the middle of the House, and the Smoak issues at a Hole on the top, or through the Thatch. They have no Apartments, lie in Hammocks ty'd up from one end of the House to the other, and have no Doors, Shelves or Seats, but Logs of Wood.

Their Magazines for War are generally 120 or 130 Foot long, 25 broad, the Wall 10 Foot high, and the Roof the same. The Sides and Ends of them are full of Holes as big as one's Fist, made at random, from whence they view the approaching Enemy, and shoot their Arrows. They always place them on a Level, or the Side of a rising Ground, and cut down the Woods, that they may shoot on every Side. They have

have a Door at each End of Macaw-Wood and Bamboes, twisted together by Withs about a Foot thick, and these they fasten by Posts in the Ground, to keep out their Enemy. The *Spaniards* attack them by shooting Arrows with long Shanks set on Fire, which quickly burns those Houses. The Natives always set a Guard, hold Councils in them, and keep them very neat, as they do their private Houses.

They set so much Plantain and Maiz about their Habitations as they think sufficient. Their Husbandry is first to clear a Piece of Ground of the Trees, which they let lie three or four Years after they are cut down, and then burn them, with the Underwood and Stumps together, but know not how to grub up the Roots. In the mean time they plant Maiz among the Trees as they lie, and when they have clear'd the Ground, they turn it up into Hillocks, make Holes with their Fingers, and throw in some Grains of Maiz, which they cover with Earth. Their Seed-time is about *April*, and their Harvest in *September* or *October*. They pluck off the Ears of the Maiz with their Hands, lay it up in the Husk, and when dry, rub off the Grain, which they parch and grind between two Stones. They mix the Flour with Water in a Calabash, and drink it when they travel, and have not Opportunity to get other Provisions. They make the same Sorts of Drink of Maiz and Plantains as other *Indians* already described. Their Plantations are never without Plantains, Yams, Potatoes, and Cassava Roots, Pepper, and Pine-Apples, of which they eat every Day; but they have no Herbs.

The Men clear the Plantations, but the Women dig, sow, plant, pluck the Maiz, sell Yams, and do every thing else of Husbandry, except cutting of Trees, and such Work as requires more Strength. The Women also manage all Affairs at home, and in short are Drudges, especially the old Women, who cook, wash, and the like. The Women also attend their Husbands in their Journeys, and (like Pack-Horses) carry their Utensils, Provision and Apparel; and when they come to their Quarters, dress Supper, &c. while the Men hang up the Hammocks. The Women go through all this Slavery with as much Cheerfulness

as if they did it out of Choice. They are in the main very good humour'd, pitiful and courteous, especially to Strangers, and ready to give them all manner of Assistance. On the other hand, their Husbands are very kind to them, so that our Author says, he never knew an *Indian* so much as chide his Wife; and when the Men quarrel with one another in their drunken Bouts, they are very civil to the Women who attend them. Within half an Hour after a Woman is deliver'd of a Child, another takes it in her Arms, and the Woman upon her Back, and washes them in a River. The Child for the first Month is ty'd upon a Board, which being swath'd to their Backs, makes them grow very straight. When they clean the Child, they take off the Board, wash it and the Child with cold Water, and then swath it on again. The Mother, when she has suckled the Child, lays it down in a little Hammock. They breed the Boys to shooting with Bow and Arrow, and throwing the Lance, at both which they are so expert, that *Waser* says, he saw a Boy of eight Years old set a Cane up an end, and at 20 Paces Distance split it with an Arrow, without missing once in several Essays. When the Boys are about 11 Years old, and big enough to carry their own Provision and a Calabash of Drink, their Fathers carry them to Hunting; but the Girls stay at home with the old Women. They are very fond of their Children, and indulge them in what Diversions they like. The old and young of both Sexes take great Delight in swimming and catching Fish. The Girls help to dress the Victuals, to make Thread, Cordage, and Nets, and to pick and spin Cotton, which their Mothers weave thus: They make a Roller of Wood three Foot long, which turns round easily between two Posts, and about this they wind Thread of Cotton three or four Yards long, more or less, according to the Uses which they design the Cloth for. These Threads are the Warp, and for the Woof they twist Cotton-Yarn about a small Stick, notch'd at each End, and taking up every other Thread of the Warp with the Fingers of one Hand, they put the Woof thro' with the other, and receive it on the other Side: And to make the Threads of the Woof lie close, they strike them at every

turn with a long Piece of Wood like a Ruler, which lies across between the Threads of the Warp for that purpose.

The Girls twist Cotton-Yarn for Fringes, and both Boys and Girls prepare Canes or Palmetto-Leaves for Baskets and Cups. The Men first dye the Materials, and then weave them so close and pretty, as to hold any Liquor without Lacker or Varnish. They as commonly drink out of those Cups as they do out of Calabashes, which they paint very curiously. They also make Baskets of several Sizes, &c. and very firm.

The young Maids, at the time of their Puberty, are shut up in private by their Parents, and put a Veil of Cotton over their Faces, if any Man comes into their Room, until they be fit to go abroad again.

The Natives allow Polygamy. Our Author says, that the King in his Time had seven Wives, and that when he made a long Journey, he contriv'd it so that he found one of his Wives at every new Stage. They punish Adultery with Death in both Parties. If the Woman owns the Fact to her Husband, and swears she was forced, she finds Favour; but if she conceals it, and it be proved against her, she is burnt alive. Their Laws are also severe in other Respects, for a Thief dies without Mercy; and if a Man debauch a Virgin, they thrust a Briar up the Passage of his *Pennis*, and turn it round 10 or 12 times, which is not only a grievous Torment, but so mortifies the Part, that 'tis scarce curable. All these Facts must be proved upon Oath, which is by their Tooth.

When they marry, the Father of the Bride, or the next of Kin, keeps her privately the first Week in his own Apartment, and then delivers her to her Husband. On this Occasion they invite all the Neighbours for 20 Miles round to a Feast: The Men bring their Axes to work for the Bride and Bridegroom, the Women bring half a Bushel of Maiz, the Boys Fruit and Roots, and the Girls Fowls and Eggs. These Presents they set at the Door, and go away till the rest of the Guests have brought theirs, which are taken in and dispos'd of by the People of the House. Then the Men return first to the Wedding House, where the Bridegroom presents each with a

Calabash of strong Drink; and conducts them thro' the House into some open Place behind it. The Women, who come next, drink and march in the same Order, and then the Boys and Girls drink at the Door, and go after the rest. Then come the new-married Couple, led by their Fathers. The Bridegroom makes a Speech to the Company, and then both the Fathers dance about, with many antick Gestures, till they sweat; after which the former gives his Son to the Bride, who take each other by the Hand, and then the Bridegroom returns the Bride to the Father, which ends the Ceremony. After this, the Men take up their Axes, and run shouting to a Tract of Wood land design'd for a Plantation to the new Couple, where, for seven Days together, they cut down the Woods, and the Women and Children Maiz, or whatever else is in Season, and the Men build a House for the new-married Couple.

The seven Days being out, the Bridegroom and Bride settle in their new House, and celebrate the Marriage-Feast. After the Men have eat heartily, they fall to drink hard; but ere they begin, the Bridegroom takes all their Arms, and hangs them to the Ridge-Pole, because they are very quarrelsome in Drink. They tope Night and Day till the Liquor is spent, which commonly lasts three or four Days, during which some are tipling, and others drunk and asleep. They have also merry Meetings upon other Occasions. The Men drink to one another at Meals, but never to the Women, who always wait at Table, take the Cup from every Man, rinse it, and give it full to another, and after the Men have din'd, sit down by themselves. The Men do little at home, except making Cups and Baskets, Bows, Arrows, Lances, Nets, and a sort of Pipes of small hollow Bamboes, and sometimes of a single Reed, in which they cut Notches, and blow it strong'y. They make a whining Noise, without any distinct Notes, and every one hums at the same time to himself, as they do when they dance, which they frequently do by 30 or 40 in a Ring. They stretch out their Arms, clap one another on the Shoulders, move gently side ways round the same Circle, and shake all the Parts of their Bodies with a wriggling antick Gesture. They often

often hum and pipe while they are at work, but dance chiefly at merry Meetings; and when they have danc'd for some time, one of the Company goes out of the Ring, jumps about, plays anticke Tricks, throws and catches his Lance, and acts the Part of a Tumbler, but with more Activity than Art: And when one is tir'd, another steps out, and sometimes two or three together. As soon as the Dance is over, and while they are swearing, they jump into a River to wash themselves, and when they come out, stroke off the Wet with their Hands. If the Company be large, a Dancing-bout lasts a whole Day, and seldom less than a half. They chuse to dance after a moderate Drinking-bout. These, with Hunting, and shooting at a Mark, are the chief Diversions for Men and Boys. When the Men have ended their Drinking and Dancing, the Women begin theirs apart, and will drink till they are fuddled. But while the Men drink, they take great Care of their drunken Husbands, put them into their Hammocks, sprinkle Water on their Bodies to cool them, and wash their Hands, Feet and Faces.

The Men never go out of Doors upon the most ordinary Occasions without Bows and Arrows, Lances, Hatchets, or a long Knife. They hunt in great Companies for Provision, and seldom have a Council or Feast but they agree on some Hunting-Match, which lasts from three Days to three Weeks, according to their Game, and the Course they take; for sometimes they range to the Borders to traffick with their Neighbours, and hunt all the way as they go and return; without regarding the Time of the Year, or whether their Venison be in Season. They carry each a Dog or two to beat about, and the Women carry their Provisions in Baskets ready dress'd, and in old Plantations often meet with green Plantains and Roots, which they dress there. They always carry some parch'd Maiz in Flour, and raw Plantains for making Mislaw. Every Woman carries a Calabash, but one or two Pipkins serve all the Company. Both Sexes go bare-foot, and their Feet are often scratch'd and prick'd in the Woods. They hunt Secary, Warree, Quams, Chicaly, Corrafous, or any Game except Monkeys and Déer, begin at Sun-

rising, and eat whatever will not keep upon the Spot. They lodge any where at Sun-set, provided it be near a Brock, and on the Nape of a Hill, hang up their Hammocks between two Trees, cover themselves with a Plantain Leaf, and have Fires all Night by their Hammock. Their chief Game are the Pecary and Warree, which are not very swift, and go by 200 or 300 in a Drove, so that the *Indians* come upon them unawares. They usually kill many by random Shot; but otherwise, they often spend a whole Day, and catch but very few, considering how many they start, and sometimes they run quite away with the Arrows in their Bodies. When the Beast is tir'd, it will stand at Bay with the Dogs, which set him round, lie close, and when they see their Masters ready to shoot, withdraw to avoid the Arrows. As soon as a Pecary or Warree is shot, they lance it to let out the Blood, gut them, cut them thro' the Middle, thrust a sharp Stick into each Piece, and carry them on their Shoulders to the Women, who barbecue and carry them home. If it be a Pecary, they scald off the Hair; and if a Warree, they flea it. Some Birds they only pluck, and others they flea. What they design to keep, they barbecue on Sticks laid across upon others fix'd in the Ground, with a Fire under them. When they bring them home, they barbecue them again, to prevent their growing musty in that moist Country. From these dry'd Pieces they cut off Bits as they want them, throw them into a Pipkin, with Roots, green Plantains, Bananas, and a great deal of Pepper, cover the Vessel, and let the Meat stew over the Fire till reduc'd to a Jelly, and this is their constant Dinner, and at other Meals they eat Plantains and Bananas. This Mash they set in a large Earthen Dish or Calabash on a great Block, round which they sit on little ones. At great Feasts they make Barbecues from 10 to 20 Foot long, and proportionably broad, spread three or four Plantain Leaves on the Block for a Table-Cloth, and every one has a Calabash of Water standing at his Right Hand. They put their Fingers into the Dish instead of a Spoon, and after every Mouthful dip their Fingers in the Calabash of Water to cool them, for they eat their Meat very hot.

They

They eat no Bread with it; but when they have Salt, which is very seldom, at every three or four Mouthfuls they itroak a Bit of it over their Tongue, and lay it down again.

When they travel, which is mostly through Woods, they direct their Course by the Sun or Wind, and if there be neither, they notch the Bark of the Trees to see where 'tis thickest, for that they always take to be the S. Side, and they are often forced to clear their Way, by cutting down the Bamboes, &c. They go also through Swamps, Bogs, &c. where there's no Path, yet seldom miss their Way. Men, Women and Children, do readily swim over Rivers; but when they go up or down the River, they use Canoes or Bark-logs.

When Strangers enquire the Way, the *Indians* first point towards the Quarter where it lies, and then to some Part of the Arch, which the Sun describes in their Hemisphere to signify the Time of Day when they may arrive there; and as many Days Journey as it requires, so many times they turn their Hands round their Heads, laying their Heads upon their Hands every time, and shutting their Eyes for a Moment, to signify the Number of Nights.

They have no other Computation of Time, nor any Division into Weeks, Days, or Hours, and reckon Times past by the Moons. They count by Units, Tens and Scores, to a Hundred, by throwing Grains of Maiz into a Basket; and when they would express a greater Number, take a Lock of their Hair in proportion, hold it up in their Hands, and shake it; and to express a Thing innumerable, take up all the Hair on one Side of the Head. *Mr. Wafer* has inserted their Capital Numbers, and some Words of their Language, which he says is pronounc'd much like that of the *Scots* Highlanders.

Tho' *Mr. Wafer* has been very curious and particular, yet he has omitted many Things, which we find in another Account printed the same Year at *Edinburgh* by a *Scots* Gentleman, who also liv'd upon the Isthmus, and tells us,

Among other Trees here, there's one called the Prickle-Palm, because full of Prickles from the Root to the Leaves, with which the *Indians* thus torment the Prisoners they

take in Battel: They tie them to a Tree, and after they have put the Prickles into little Cotton Pellers dip'd in Oil, they stick them very thick in the Prisoners Sides, and set them on Fire. If the Prisoner sing under his Torment, he is reckon'd a Hero; but if he cry out, a Coward. They make their Canoes out of one Cedar-Tree, burnt hollow by the Fire, without any Iron Tools. They scrape off the burnt Part with Flint-Stones, and make them so clever, that they will run 60 or 80 Leagues a Day. The Inhabitants are so plagu'd with Blood-sucking Flies, that they are continually obliged to wear Branches of Trees to chase them away.

Their Parrots build in the Holes of Palm-Trees, which are made by the Carpenters, a Bird no bigger than Sparrows, but have Bills as hard and piercing as any Iron Tool. Among other Birds, there's abundance of Cabrerros, or Goat-Keeper, which chiefly feed upon Sea-Crabs, have seven several Bladders of Gall, and their Flesh is as bitter as Aloes.

The Natives make a Drink called Maiz from Potatoes, by cutting them into small Slices, and covering them with hot Water. When they are enough soak'd, they press out the Liquor thro' a coarse Cloth, and keep it in Vessels for two or three Days, where it settles and works: Then they draw it off for Drinking. They love it mightily, and tho' 'tis pretty sour, yet in the main 'tis a substantial and wholesome Liquor. They plant and manure Tobacco thus: They make Beds of Earth 12 Foot square, which they cover with Palmetto-Leaves from the Sun. They water them in dry Weather, and when the Tobacco is grown as big as young Lettuce, they transplant it into spacious Fields, setting every Plant three Foot apart, and weed it carefully. They take great Care in weeding the Tobacco, because any other Herb growing near it, spoils its Growth.

While they fish, they never speak, but only make Signs to one another, lest the Fish should hear. They strike Tortoises as soon as they come above Water by a Nail fix'd at the end of a long Pole. Our Author observes of the Monkeys here, that when any of them are wounded by a Shot, some of them lay their Paws on the Wound

to keep in the Blood, whilst some gather Moss from the Trees, and others chew Herbs, and apply them to the Wound as Poultices.

They are govern'd by a chief King, and several Princes have generally an Aversion to the *Spaniards*, because of their Cruelty, but are more than ordinary courteous to those who give them any thing. Their Aprons, with which they hide their Privities, are made of the Rinds of Trees, which they beat upon Stones till they are soften'd. They use the same or Cotton for Bed-cloaths. The Men are such dextrous Swimmers and Divers, that they will continue near half an Hour under Water.

When they invite Guests, the Men comb out their Hair, and anoint their Faces with the Oil of Palm, mix'd with a black Tincture, which makes them very hideous; and the Women dawb their Faces with red Paint, which they reckon their greatest Ornament. He that invites his Friends takes three or four Azagays or Darts in his Hands, and goes out 3 or 400 Paces to meet his Guests, at whose Approach he falls with his Face flat to the Ground; upon which his Friends take him up, set him upon his Legs, and go along with him to his House, near which they return the Compliment in the same manner. He lifts them up one by one, leads them by the Hand into his Cottage, where he causes them to sit down, and treats them with Liquor, which is follow'd by many Songs and Dances, and a thousand Caresses to the Women, in Complaisance to whom they often (especially when they court them) pierce their own Genitals with Darts, to shew the Women the Strength of their Affection and Constancy. They marry no Maid without her Parents Consent, who first examine the Man, whether he can make Fishing-Spears, and spin a sort of Thread, which they tie about their Arrows, &c. and if he answers to Satisfaction, the Father bids his Daughter bring him a Calabash of their best Liquor, drinks to the young Man, and he to the Bride, who drinks it all out, and so the Marriage is concluded. When the Man dies, his Wife buries him, with all his Arms and Ear-rings, and brings Meat and Drink to his Grave every Day for a whole Year, which they divide into 15 Moons.

After this, she opens the Grave, takes out all his Bones, scrapes, washes, and puts them in a Satchel, and is obliged for another Year to carry them on her Back by Day, and to sleep upon them by Night. Then she hangs the Bag and Bones at her Door-Post, if she be the Mistress of the House; and if not, she hangs them at her Friends Door. Widows cannot marry till after two Years, but the Men may.

Our *Scotts* Author also gives us the following Account of the chief King and the Royal Family from his own ocular Observation.

His Crown was made of small white Reeds, finely woven, lin'd with red Silk, bound about the Middle with a thin Plate of Gold two Inches broad, and lac'd behind, where stuck two or three Ostrich Feathers. About this Plate went also a Row of Golden Beads, bigger than ordinary Pease. In his Nose he wore a large Plate of Gold like a Half-Moon, and in each Ear a Gold Ring near four Inches diameter, with a round thin Plate of Gold of the same Breadth, having a small Hole in the Centre, by which it hung to the Ring. He had on a thin white Robe of Cotton, almost down to his Heels, with a Fringe at Bottom three Inches deep. In his Hand he held a long bright Lance as sharp as a Knife. He had three Sons with him, who had the same Habit and Lances, but stood bare-headed before him, as did also eight or nine Persons who were of his Guard.

His Queen wore a red Blanket close about her Waist, and a loose one over her Head and Shoulders. She had a young Child in her Arms, and two Daughters walked by her with their Faces almost cover'd with Streaks of red Paint, and their Necks and Arms laden with small Beads of several Colours. The *Indian* Women of *Darien* are generally very brisk and free, but modest and cautious before their Husbands, and the People in general are very cunning in their Dealings. He says, he was assur'd that some of them live 150 or 160 Years; but that those of them who converse often with *Europeans*, and drink their strong Liquors, are short-liv'd.

He also gives an Account of their Captains or Governors of Districts: The greatest of them in his Time was one *Diego*, who commanded from the Bottom of the Gulph of *Uraba* to *Caret-Bay*, and had about 3000 Men. He had been at War with the *Spaniards* about a Year, because when the *Indians* had shew'd them three Gold Mines in his Jurisdiction, on Condition to have a Share of the Profit, the *Spaniards* immediately shut up two of them under strong Guards, fell to work upon the third, beat the *Indians* when they came to demand their Share, and threaten'd to extirpate them, which so provok'd the *Indians*, that in a little time after they seiz'd upon 20 *Spaniards* and three Priests, and cut them to pieces.

'Tis proper now to take Notice of the Settlement made by the *Scots* on this Isthmus, which made it more famous in it self, tho' very calamitous in its Consequences to them. That Nation having been very much oppress'd in their Religion, Liberty and Trade, after the Accession of their Kings to the *English* Throne, expected a Redress as to all of them in the Reign of King *William*, to whose Advancement they had so cheerfully concurred. They obtain'd it in a great measure as to Religion and Liberty, and in hopes to promote their Trade, they prevail'd in Parliament upon his Majesty to pass an Act, *June* 26, 1695. for establishing a Company there, with Liberty to trade to *Africa* and the *Indies*. This Act contain'd such Privileges as are usually granted on the like Occasions, and gave them Leave to make Settlements in the *East* and *West-Indies*, with the Consent of the Natives, in such Places as were not possess'd by *European* Princes or States. Accordingly they obtain'd his Majesty's Letters Patents, and fix'd a Settlement on the N. Side of this Isthmus in *November*, 1698. They landed first upon *Golden Island*; but not finding that convenient, they removed to the Continent, where they erected a Fort, called *New Edinburgh*, on the N. Side of the Gulph of *Darien*, near its Mouth, with the Consent of the Natives, and the Princes that govern'd them, and call'd the adjacent Country, which the Natives gave them Leave to possess, *New Caledonia*. That

Part of the Isthmus, then in Possession of the Natives, lay betwixt the Mouth of the River *Darien* and Port *Scrivan*, on the North Side, and extended about 140 *Italian* Miles; and from *Caret-Bay* to the River *Chepo*, on the South Side, about 150. The Breadth unequal, being from the Mouth of the Gulph of *Darien* on the N. Side, to that of *St. Maria* River on the S. Side, about 120, and from Port *Scrivan* on the N. to the Mouth of *Chepo* River on the S. about 75, and the Breadth in the Middle about 65. The *Indian* Princes who govern'd here at that time were the Captains *Andreas*, *Don Pedro*, *Braney*, *Ambrosio*, *Diego*, *Powigo*, *Corbet*, and *Nicola*, who, tho' they assum'd *Spanish* Names, because of their Converse now and then with the *Spaniards*; yet were then at open War with them, and welcom'd the *Scots*, in hopes of their Protection against the *Spaniards* and *Buccaniers*. The Colony went on very well at first, so that the *Scots* conceiv'd great Hopes from it; nor did they seem ill founded, considering the Situation of the Place, and the speedy Communication that it opens for a Trade betwixt the S. and N. Seas, by which they suppos'd a more safe, as well as a shorter, Way might be found for carrying on a Trade betwixt *Europe* and the *East* and *West-Indies*. This Project was so very promising, that abundance of People both in *England*, *Holland*, and *Hamburgh*, came readily in to subscribe as Shareers in the Stock and Undertaking: But the Project was soon blasted; the *Spaniards* took the Alarm, and made Complaints against this Settlement to the Court of *England*, as an Invasion of the *Spanish* Dominions. The *Scots* Company defended themselves, and sent up some of the ablest Lawyers of that Nation to defend the Settlement, and to prove that it was no Invasion on the *Spanish* Dominions, because the *Spaniards* had either never been in Possession of that Part of the Isthmus; or if they had, were drove out of it by the Natives, who at that time were actually in Possession of their Country and Liberty, and in War with the *Spaniards*, as they had been for many Years before. This could not be well answer'd; but King *William* being at that time in a League with *Spain* against *France*, and by Consequence engag'd by Interest not to provoke

the Court of *Spain*, Methods were found to engage both *England* and *Holland* against this Settlement, as detrimental to their Trade; and the Parliament of *England* concurring in that Complaint, and forbidding any of their Subjects to countenance that Undertaking by Subscriptions or otherwise, the Settlement was condemn'd, and Proclamations issued, according to Orders from Court, by the Governors of the *English* Plantations in the *West-Indies*, forbidding the Subjects there, on severe Penalties, to trade with the *Scots* Colony, or to supply their Ships as they came and went, with Wood, Water, or other Provisions. Upon this, not only the *Scots* Company, but the Parliament of that Nation, complain'd of these Proceedings as the Height of Injustice, and an Arraignment of his Majesty's Sovereignty as King of *Scots*, and of the Authority of the Parliament of *Scotland*, which had passed the above-mentioned Act in favour of the Company; pursuant to which, his Majesty had also confirmed the Settlement by his Letters Patents. Both the Company and Parliament sent up Commissioners to represent the Case to his Majesty, and demand a Redress; but the contrary Interests above-mentioned prevail'd so far, that they could never obtain it, so that at last the *Scots* were forced to abandon the Colony for want of Provisions, and of that Protection which, by the Act establishing the Company, they pleaded the King was obliged to grant them. At the same time the *French* Court left no Stone unturn'd to oust the *Scots* from their Colony, being sensible that if *English* and *Dutch* Merchants had been allowed to engage in the Design, as they actually did at first, it would have so strengthen'd the Confederate Interest, by having the Mines of the *West-Indies*, and the Trade betwixt the S. and N. Seas, at their Command, that *Lewis XIV.* could never have promis'd himself Possession of *Spain* and the *West-Indies* for his Family, which was the chief thing he aim'd at during his whole Reign, as has since plainly appear'd. The *Scots* were not wanting to represent this to King *William* and the Court of *England*, and to vindicate themselves from any Design against the Trade of *England* and *Holland*, since they were willing to admit the *English* and *Dutch* as Subscribers;

but it signified nothing. This laid the Foundation of a continual Struggle betwixt the Parliament of *Scotland* and the Court of *England*, and of great Animosities betwixt the two Nations, and put the Parliament of *Scotland* upon a Design for recovering their ancient Liberties, by such Limitations upon the next Successor as might secure them against the Influence of the *English* Ministry, which they complain'd had, since the Union of the Crowns, been so detrimental to their Religion, Liberty and Trade. The *Jacobite* Party made a Handle of this Controversy against the King and the Revolution-Settlement; but the Friends to the Revolution being by much the greater Majority, they could not effect their Design. After King *William's* Death, the Dispute came to a greater Height, and was like to have issued in open Hostilities betwixt the two Nations, which put the Queen's Ministers upon contriving and effecting the Union betwixt the two Nations, and giving 398085 *l. 10 s.* to the *Scots* Company, as an Equivalent for the Losses they had sustained by that Settlement, on Condition that the Company should be dissolved.

Before we pass to the Topography, it may not be amiss to give Mr. *Dampier's* Account of the Progress of the Armada which comes to these Parts every three Years from *Old Spain*. It arrives first at *Carthagena*, from whence an Express is immediately sent over Land to *Panama*, and from thence by Sea with a Packet for the Viceroy of *Peru* at *Lima*, and another is sent by Sea to *Porto-Bello* with a Packet for the Viceroy of *Mexico*. After the Armada has stay'd 60 Days at *Carthagena*, it goes to *Porto-Bello*, where it stays 30. The Viceroy of *Peru*, as soon as he hears of the Armada's Arrival at *Carthagena*, sends the King's Treasure to *Panama*, from whence 'tis sent to *Porto Bello* upon the first News of the Armada's Arrival there. The King's Treasure is said to amount commonly to about 24 Millions of Pieces of Eight, besides what belongs to the Merchants. The whole is carried on Mules, for which there are large Stables at *Panama* and *Porto Bello*. Sometimes the Merchants, to save Custom, pack up Money among Goods, and send it to *Venta de Cruzes* on the River *Chagre*, from thence down the

River, and afterwards by Sea to *Porto Bello*. Before the Armada returns to *Carthagena*, all the King's Revenue from the Country is got ready there, and here they are met by one of the Gallions, detached from the rest before their first Arrival at *Carthagena*, to gather the Tribute on the N. Coast from the *Margaritas* to *Ca thogena*. After this, the Armada goes to the *Havana*, to meet the Flota that sails to *Vera-Cruz* for the Effects of *Mexico*, and what is brought thither in the Ship which comes every Year from the *Philippine* Islands, and then the whole Armada sails for *Spain* thro' the Gulph of *Florida*. The Ships in the S. Seas lie a great deal

longer at *Panama* before they return to *Lima*. *Laet* says, the Spanish Commodities, consisting most in Meal, Oil, Biskets, Cloth and Silk, are all brought from *Nombre de Dios* by the River *Chagre* to *Venta de Cruces*, and from thence to *Panama*; but in Winter, when they can't stem the Current of the River, they bring their Goods by Land, which are sometimes seiz'd by the runaway Negroes, who set upon them out of the Woods with poison'd Darts and Arrows, and as many *Spaniards* as they take, they put them to so many Sorts of Death, to revenge themselves on them for their Cruelty.

The T O P O G R A P H Y.

WE shall proceed by the North Sea, and return by the Bay of *Panama*.

1. The Gulph and River of *Uraba*, *St. Juan*, or *Darien*, lies on the E. Frontiers. The Gulph is eight Leagues wide at the Mouth, and 30 long. *Du Plessis* and *Ogilby* make it 50 Spanish Leagues from S. to N. *Captain Rogers* makes it 20 British Leagues; *Moll* 80 Miles, and the *Sansons* 169 French Miles.

This River gives Name to the Province and Gulph into which it falls. *Mr. Waser* says, 'tis deep enough within; but *Dampier* says, that at the Mouth 'tis only six Foot Water at Spring-Tide; that *Captain Coxon* went with a Party of Men a great way up this River, where they expected great Quantities of Gold, but got very little. They row'd 100 Leagues before they came to any Settlement, where they found some *Spaniards*, who liv'd there to truck with the *Indians* for Gold, and had Gold Scales in every House. There's a sort of *Indians* between this Place and the Sea who will not deal with any white People, and are very formidable to the *Spaniards*. They blow poison'd Arrows out of Trunks eight Foot long, and are so silent in their Attacks, and so nimble in their Retreat, that the *Spaniards* can never find them. Their Darts are of the Size and Length of a Knitting-

Needle, made of Macaw-Wood, with one End very sharp and small, and the other wound about with Cotton. The sharp End is notched like Harpoons, and immediately breaks off in whatever they strike by the Weight of the biggest End. These *Indians* live on both Sides this River, 50 or 60 Leagues from the Sea. He adds, that there's abundance of Manatee and some Creeks in this River.

2. *Caret-Bay*, a very good Harbour in this River, which *Waser* and *Morden* place in N. Lat. 7. 80 Miles from the Mouth of the Gulph. 'Tis the only Harbour in the River, has two or three Streams of fresh Water which fall into it, and two small Islands before it, high Land, and cover'd with Variety of Trees.

3. *Darien Town*. *Morden* and others place it near the Head of a small River which falls into the great one, about 10 Miles to the E. and make it 20 Miles S. from the Mouth of the Gulph on the W. Side. *Du Plessis* says, it gives Name to the Isthmus, River, and Gulph. The *Sansons* say, it was formerly the See of a Bishop, which was translated in 1519 to *Panama*.

4. *New Edinburgh*, a Fort erected by the *Scots* on a Point at the W. Side of the Mouth of the Gulph, about 20 Miles N. from *Darien*. This Fort had a Bay upon the W. with

with many small Rocks, which made it inaccessible, and on the E. it join'd to the Gulph. *Morden* says, that betwixt this Fort and the neighbouring Islands there's very good Ground, where Ships may be careen'd and anchor safe in six, seven, or eight Fathom Water. *Dr. Wallace*, in his Account communicated to the Royal Society, and bound up with the Philosophical Transactions, says, the Harbour is most excellent, about a League long from N. W. to S. E. about half a Mile broad at the Mouth, and in some Places within above a Mile. That 'tis capable of 500 Ships, Land-lock'd for most part, safe against all Winds, and the Point of the Peninsula at the Harbour's Mouth was capable of being so fortified as to keep out the greatest Navy, for no Ship could enter but within reach of its Guns. That it likewise defended half the Peninsula, for no Guns from the other Side of the Harbour could touch it. That the other Side of the Peninsula, upon which the Fort lay, was either a Precipice, or defended against Ships by Shoals and Breaches, so that there remain'd only the narrow Neck that was not naturally fortified, but had a Wilderness of 30 Leagues betwixt it and the Main, and was capable of being so fortified by Art as to become impregnable, and there was Ground enough in the Peninsula, which, if cultivated, might have yielded 10000 Hogheads of Sugar *per Annum*. He adds, that the Soil was rich, the Air good and temperate, the Water sweet, and in short had every thing to make it healthful and convenient. In the adjacent Harbour and Creeks there was Turtle, Manatee, and great Variety of very good small Fish, from the Size of a Salmon to a Perch, and the adjacent Country abounds with wild Beasts, Fowls, &c. already described, which make very good Food. The Doctor takes Notice of a sort of Monkeys there no bigger than Rats, that chirp'd like Larks; and that the Place afforded Legions of monstrous Plants, enough to confound all our Botanists, besides those that are common to *Europe*. We refer the Curious to him for Particulars. He contradicts the History of the Buccaneers, who mention a King or Emperor of the whole Isthmus, and says, the old Men told him there had been such a one about 50 Years before, who was de-

thron'd and cut off for his Tyranny. He adds, the Country certainly affords Gold enough; for besides the Mines the Natives inform'd them of, it appear'd by the Gold Plates they wore in their Noses, and the Quantities they brought on board the *Scotts* Ships, where several of the *Indians* one Night shew'd them 100 Ounces apiece.

5. *Golden Island* is one of the largest and most Easterly of those called the *Samballas* Islands, and was the Place where the *Scotts* first settled, and built a Fort, as already mentioned. It lies about two Miles and a quarter N. from *New Edinburgh*. *Waser* says, 'tis five or six Miles in compass, steep on all Sides to the Sea, and naturally fortify'd, except at the Landing-place, which is a small sandy Bay on the S. Side towards the Harbour, from whence it rises gently. 'Tis pretty high, and cover'd with small Trees. The Buccaneers of all Nations formerly touch'd at this Island.

6. *Waser* says, that the biggest of the three Islands which face the Bay lies to the W. of the former; that 'tis low, swampy, and so beset with Mangroves, that 'tis difficult to land there. 'Tis so near the Isthmus, that Ships can scarce pass between them at high Water.

7. The Island of *Pines* lies as it were in the middle, betwixt the two former, and makes a sort of Triangle with them. 'Tis a small Island, rises in two Hills, is seen a great way off at Sea, cover'd all over with good tall Trees fit for Use, and has a fine Rivulet of fresh Water. The N. Side is rocky; but on the S. Side there's a curious sandy Bay, inclos'd between two Points like a Half-Moon, where there's good riding, and one may sail round the Island. The History of the Buccaneers says, here are abundance of wild Cows, Tortoises, Fish, and dangerous Crocodiles.

8. The *Samballas* Islands. They are a numerous Range of small Islands, three or four Miles from the Continent, and from one another, which, with the Hills and Woods of the adjacent Shore, make a curious Landskip to Mariners. They lie betwixt the Isle of *Pines* and Point *Samballas*. Some of them are very small, and seem to lie in Heaps, between which the Channels are generally navigable, as is also the Sea between the whole Range and the Isthmus,

with safe Anchoring and good Landing both on the Islands and the Main, so that this us'd to be the general Rendezvous for the Privateers on this Coast. They are for most part low, flat, sandy, and abound with Shell-fish and other Refreshments. Some place them but 14 Leagues W. of *Golden Island*. *Dampier* extends the *Samballas* as far E. as *Golden Island*, about 20 Leagues in Length. In and about these Islands are found Tortoise, Deer, fat Monkeys, Pigeons, Parrots, Turtle-Doves, and large Fowls, as also those Animals call'd Soldiers. The Woods abound chiefly with Mammees, Coeoes, Sapadillos, and Manchaneel-Trees. *Mt. Wafer* says, the Mammees have a clear straight Body, about 60 Foot high; that the Fruit is wholesome and delicious, shap'd like a Pound-Pear, but much larger, with a small Stone or two in the Middle. One Sort of them is call'd *Mammee Sapota*, a smaller firmer Fruit than the other, and of a fine Colour when ripe. The Sapadillos are not so high, and have no Branches but at top, where they spread like an Oak. It bears a small pleasant Fruit like a Bergamot-Pear. The Manchaneel bears a Fruit like an Apple, but so venomous, that it poisons those who happen to eat of any Animal that has fed upon it, but not mortally. They grow in green Spots, are low, but have large Bodies, and are full of Leaves. The Wood has a delicate Grain, and would be proper for Inlaid Work: But the Sap is so poisonous, that the very Chips blister the Parts they hit upon. Our Author says, he knew a *Frenchman* who lay under one of these Trees, and was blister'd by the Rain that dropt from it upon him, as if he had been besetw'd with Cantharides, so that his Life was sav'd with much Difficulty, and after the Cure he had Scars like those of the Small pox.

The Soldier Insect above-mentioned is so call'd from its red Colour, the Head, and one third Part of the Body, which appears out of the Shell, is like those of a Shrimp, with little Claws, and two large ones like those of a Crab. That Part within the Shell, especially the Tail, is well tasted and delicious like Marrow, but the fore Part bony and useless. They eat what falls from Trees, and have a little Bag under their Chin, into which they put a Reserve, and

another which is commonly full of Sand, and therefore taken out before 'tis eat. *Wafer* says, that other Shell-fish here have usually Sand in a Vessel, that runs the Length of their Body like a Gur, and must also be taken out. The Oil of these Insects is a most sovereign Remedy for any Sprain or Contusion. 'Tis yellow like Wax, and as thick as Palm-Oil. There are some Land-Crabs about these Islands, with abundance of Fish and Fowl, especially Pelicans, Cormorants, Sea-Gulls, and Sea-pies. Among other Fish, here are those called Old Wives, and the Cavally, which is a lively, small, clean, long and slender Fish, about the Size of a Mackarel, has a bright large Eye, and is moist and well tasted. The greatest Number of Shell-fish is those named *Conchs*, whose Shells are very large, and winding within like those of Snails. The Mouth of the Shell is flat, and very wide, and the Colour within like Mother of Pearl, but without 'tis coarse and rugged. The Out-part of the Fish is slimy, and must therefore be scour'd; but the Inside is hard and tough, yet when beat is very good Food. Among the Rocks, there's Store of Limpits and Periwinkles, and a sort of Crawfish as large as small Lobsters, which are very delicious Meat.

9. *Sound's-Key*. 10. *Springer's-Key*; two of the *Samballas* Islands. *Wafer* says, they are very fit for Careening, because they afford good Shelter, and fresh Water. *Dampier* says, they and others of these Islands had their Names from the Captains of Privateers, and that *Sound's-Key* is three Leagues from the Mouth of the River *Conception*.

11. *Samballas Cape*. *Wafer* says, 'tis a rocky, long, and low Point, and has so many Rocks for a Mile off at Sea, that 'tis dangerous to come near it.

12. *Port Scrivan* lies three Leagues to the W. of that Point, and about 90 Miles E. from *Porto Bello*, according to *Morden* and *Wafer*. The latter says, 'tis a good Harbour within, but of very dangerous Access without, there being in some Places but 8 or 9 Foot Water, and the Entrance, which is scarce a Furlong broad, is beset with Rocks, especially to the E. This Harbour goes pretty deep within Land, and has good Riding in a sandy Bottom, with fresh Water, and good Landing places on the E.

and

and S. The Privateers landed here in 1679, when they went to take *Porto Bello*, that they might not be discover'd by the Spanish Scouts, for the Spaniards make no use of this Port.

13. *Nombre de Dios*, or *Theonimay*. *Laet* says, it had the Name from *Diego Niquefa*, who, when he landed here, call'd out to his Men, saying, *Soltiamo in tierra al Nombre de Dios*, i. e. Let us land here in the Name of God, and casting up a Fort for their Security against the Natives, call'd it *Nombre de Dios*. The Town and Ships in Harbour were burnt in 1595 by Sir *Francis Drake*. *Laet* says, that in his Time it had high wooden Houses, broad Streets, and a fair Church; that it lay from E. to W. in the middle of a great Wood, on a moorish Soil, with a large Fen on the W. and the Sea on the N. so that the Climate is very unwholesome. Most of the Houses were Inns for Strangers, and the others for Merchants, who had also Houses in *Panama*, and as soon as they got Estates, return'd to *Spain*. The adjacent Country lies under Water in many Places. The Oranges, Cassava-Roots, &c. which it produces, occasion many Distempers to those that eat them. The Harbour has on each Side a Ridge of Rocks, with decay'd Forts, and the Sea is often so turbulent, that Ships were forced to ride in it with six Anchors spiece. On the E. Side of the City a fresh Water River falls into the Haven, on whose Banks stood several Houses and Orchards. The Spanish Authors say, 'tis a good Port, and but 8 Leagues N. from *Panama*; that the Effects which the Spanish Ships unladed here, before they removed to *Porto-Bello*, were carried up a River in Barks, to a House called, *The House of Crosses*, and from thence upon Mules to *Panama*, which is but 7 Leagues farther; yet this Carriage was very tedious and chargeable, because of the great Rains and rugged Mountains over which they passed. *Gage* says, that the Inhabitants abandon'd it in 1514, by the King of *Spain's* Order, because of the Badness of its Air, and removed their Effects to *Porto Bello*, from which it lies six Leagues, *Waser* says, 'tis now so overgrown with wild Canes, like those us'd by our Anglers, that there's no Sign of a Town left.

14. The *Bastimentos*, a few Islands which *Waser* says lie at the Mouth of the Bay of *Nombre de Dios*, two Miles from the Shore. They are for most part pretty high, pecked and woody. One of them has a sandy Bay, a good Riding and Landing-place, and a Spring of very good Water. There's a safe Harbour betwixt them and the Isthmus, and a good coming in and out between the Eastmost Island and the next to it.

15. *Porto-bel*, *Puerto-Bello*, or *St. Philip*. *Moll* places it at the Bottom of a little Bay, in N. Lat. 9. 57. Long. 76. 20. from the *Lizard*, and 66 Miles N. from *Panama*. *Laet* says, it had the Name from *Columbus*, because of its safe and convenient Harbour. It has good Anchorage, and a Creek defended from all Winds, and surrounded with Woods. It has much overflow'd Land about it, and abundance of good Gravel for Ballast; for which, among other Reasons, the famous Architect *Baptista Antonelli* prevail'd with the King of *Spain* to remove the Staple hither from *Nombre de Dios*. He built it in a Plain at the Foot of a Hill, where are three fresh Rivulets, which water a hot and fruitful Country. They raised a Fort at the Mouth of the Haven, and a strong Tower on the Shore. 'Tis naturally fortified with Rocks along the Shore, and thick Woods, as above. Sir *Francis Drake* demolish'd it soon after, with the Governor's Palace, and the Castle: But the Spaniards rebuilt and fortified it with two strong Castles at the Entrance of the Harbour, the one called *St. Philip*, and the other *St. Jago*; which lay over against it. It was taken again in four or five Hours, Anno 1661, by 150 English under Captain *Parker* of *Plimouth*, who made the Governor Prisoner, and took a considerable Booty; tho' it had then two other Forts, besides those of *St. Philip* and *St. Jago*. The English spar'd the Town, which had two fine Churches, and six or seven good Streets, and set the Prisoners free without Ransom; but they burnt the Suburbs of *Triana*. *Lugt* says, 'twas again taken and pillag'd by the English and French in 1668. *Du Pleffis* says, 'tis a small but rich Town, famous for its great Fairs and Markets; that the European Merchandize which is landed here, is sent down the River *Chagre*; or by Land-Carriage

to *Panama*, from whence 'tis transported to *Peru* and *Chile*. *Gage* says, 'tis chiefly inhabited by *Spaniards*, *Mulattoes*, and *Negroes*; that it has three strong Castles at the Entrance, which command one another, and the farthest, which lies within the Harbour, is call'd *St. Michael*. Lodgings are so dear when the Galleons are here, that they demand 120 Crowns for a small Lodging-Room, and 1000 Crowns for a convenient Shop during the Fortnight which the Fleet stays; for the Town is but small, and there are 4000 or 5000 Soldiers that come with the Galleons, besides Merchants from all Parts; so that there's scarce Room enough to hold the People while this Fair lasts, which is the greatest in the World. *Gage* stay'd here some time for the Galleons, counted in one Day only 200 Mules from *Panama*, laden with Wedges of Silver, which were laid down in the Market, and pil'd up like so many Heaps of Stones, without any Guard. This sudden Confluence of People so enhances the Price of Provisions, that a Fowl, which before could be bought for one Real, costs 12; and a Pound of Beef, of which you might have 13 Pound for half a Rial in other Places, costs two; so that Fish and Tortoises, of which there's great Plenty, are, during this Time, the cheapest Provision. Merchants sell their Commodities by the Piece or Weight, and pay for them in Wedges instead of Coin. The Place is very hot, and subject to mortal Fevers, if the Feet be not preserved from Wet when it rains; and *Gage* observ'd, that during the Fair he speaks of, 500 Soldiers, Merchants and Mariners, dy'd of Fevers and Fluxes, by eating too much Fruit, and drinking too much Water. There's a great-rich Hospital in the Town, called, *De la Capacha*, or *Juan de Dios*, where Friars attend to cure the Sick, and bury the Dead. *Mr. Wafer* says, the Harbour has a narrow Mouth, but spreads within; that the Town lies at the Bottom of it along the Shore, like a Half-Moon; and that between the two Forts at the Entrance, there's a small low one in the middle, encompass'd with Houses, except towards the Sea, and another large strong one at the W. End of the Towo, about a Furlong from the Shore, upon a gentle Rising; overlook'd by a neighbouring Hill, which

Sir Harry Morgan made use of to take the Fort. In these four Forts there may be about 200 or 300 *Spanish* Soldiers. The Town is long and narrow, has two principal Streets, besides the cross ones, with a small Parade about the middle, surrounded with fair Houses. The other Houses also and Churches are pretty handsome, and after the *Spanish* Make. The Town has no Wall nor Works. The Hills that lie on the S. Side obstruct the direct Passage to *Panama*, so that they go out first on the E. Side by a long Stable of the King's for the Mules that go to and from *Panama*. The Governor's House is close by the great Fort, at the West End of the Town, from whence they go by a Bridge over a little Creek to the Parade in the middle of the City. On the E. Side the Ground is low and swampy, and at Ebb the Sea leaves the Shore within the Harbour bare a great way, which having a black nasty Mud, stinks very much, and breeds noisome Vapours. On the S. and E. Sides the Country rises gradually in Hills, which are partly Woodland, and partly Savannah.

16. The Fort and River of *Chagre*. The Fort (according to *Morden*) lies on the East Side of a River, at the Bottom of a Bay, 29 Miles W. of *Porto-Bello*. Captain *Rogers* makes it about 9 *British* Leagues. *Wafer* says, the River comes from Hills near *Cheapo* towards the S. Sea, runs in an oblique N. W. Course to the N. Sea, and is one of the most considerable Rivers on the Coast. The History of the *Buccaniers*, who took it in 1670, says, the *Spaniards* call it *St. Lawrence*; that it lies on a high Mountain, and was defended by Palisadoes fill'd with Earth. The top of the Mountain is cut in two by a broad Trench 30 Foot deep, over which was a Draw-bridge. It had four Bastions on the Land-side, and two on the Sea. The craggy Rocks make it inaccessible on the S. Side, and on the N. the River is pretty broad. At the Foot of the Mountain was a strong Fort, with eight Guns, that commanded the Mouth of the River, and a little lower were two other Batteries, planted each with six Cannon for the same purpose. The Ascent to the top of the Castle is by Steps cut out of the Rock near a Magazine, and a Warehouse for the Ammunition and Merchandize brought

brought from the Inland Country. It has a small Port to the W. 7 or 8 Fathom deep, and a great Rock before it at the Mouth of the River, which appears at low Water. There are Woods and a Plain within a League of the Castle, thro' which the Buccaneers marched to attack it. Their Conquest was chiefly owing to the blowing up of the Magazine of Powder; for the Garrison made such a desperate Defence, that the Governor and all their Officers were killed, and of 314 private Men, 30 were only left alive, and of these 20 were wounded; the rest, who were not kill'd on the Spot, having drown'd themselves in the Sea. The Buccaneers had 100 Men killed, and 70 wounded, and after they had put a Garrison in the Castle, went to attack *Panama*.

17. *Venta de Cruzes*. *Morden* places it on the S. Side of the River *Chagre*, 46 Miles S. from *Porto-Bello*, and 20 N. from *Panama*. *Laet* says, 'tis fortified, and that a strict Watch is kept on the River. *Waser* says, 'tis a small Village, full of Inns and Storehouses, and that the Goods to be sent down the River *Chagre* are brought hither from *Panama* on the Backs of Mules, and embarked in Canoes and Periagoes; but the Plate is carried by Land on Mules to *Porto-Bello*. The adjacent Country is Savannah and Woodland, mix'd with thick low Hills, especially towards *Panama*. *Mr. Gage* says, 'tis chiefly inhabited by *Mulattoes* and *Negroes*, who belong to the flat Boats that carry the Merchandize to *Porto-Bello*.

We come now to the S. Side of the Isthmus, where the chief Places are, 1. *Nata*, or *St. Jago de Nata*, on the W. Side of the Bay of *Panama*, between the Great and Little *Nata Rivers*, 70 Miles S. W. from the Town of *Panama*, according to *Moll*, and in N. Lat. 8. 18. *Dampier* says, it stands in a Plain, and that in this and the neighbouring Towns they breed Hogs, Fowls, Bulls and Cows, and plant Maiz for the Support of *Panama*. *Captains Cook* and *Rogers* say, here's a spacious Bay between Point *Chame* on the N. and Point *Mala* on the S. in which there's good Anchorage.

2. *Luvellia*. *Dampier* says, 'tis a pretty large Town on the same River, six or seven

Leagues from the Sea; but we do not find it in our Maps.

3. *New Panama* lies on the N. Side of the Bay of its own Name, in Lat. 8. 50. 65 Miles S. from *Porto-Bello*, according to *Morden* and *Moll*, and but 34 according to the *Sanfons*.

Laet says, 'tis not only the chief City of the Province, but a Bishop's See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Lima*, and the ordinary Seat of the Governor and Courts of Justice for those Parts. It stands so near the S. Sea, that at high Water the Ships ride under the Walls. The Wealth both of *Peru* and *Spain* passes annually thro' this Place, as has been already mentioned.

The Haven where Ships unlade lies 500 Rods in the Sea, at an Island resembling a Half-Moon, where Vessels lie dry when the Tide is out. There's a Wooden Fort at the Mouth of the Harbour. Maiz, Peruan Meal, Poultry, Honey, Cattle, Swine, Oranges, Limons, Cabbages, and all manner of Garden-Stuff, are sold here at a moderate Price. There are Bulwarks about the seven Royal Houses, where the Courts of Judicature sit. They are built upon a Rock at the E. End of the Town, and have a strong Castle on one Side. Here's a fair Cathedral, and the *Franciscans*, *Dominicans*, and Monks *de la Merced*, have several handsome Cloysters. The Blacks call'd *Symmarons*, who ran away from this Place because of the Cruelty of their Masters, made such a gallant Defence when attack'd, that the *Spaniards* were oblig'd to grant them their Liberty, and to live in a Place by themselves, called *St. Jago de los Negros*, near this City, where they have all their own Officers, under a *Spanish* Governor.

The History of the Buccaneers gives this Account of Old *Panama*, That in August 1670, Sir *Henry Morgan*, at the Head of 1200 Men in 32 Canoes, with five Boats of Artillery, sailed down as far as *Venta de Cruz*, where the River being no farther navigable, he sent back his Canoes, for fear of being surpriz'd, and marched by Land to *Panama*. He was encounter'd in the Way by several Troops of *Indians*, with great Showers of Arrows. They made a resolute Defence, but were at last forced to retire. The Buccaneers advanced to the City, from whence

the *Spaniards* play'd upon them with their Cannon, and next Day the *Spaniards* sallied out with a good Force, but were routed. A *Spanish* Captain, whom the *Buccaniers* took, assured them, that there were in the City 400 Horse and 2400 Foot, besides 2000 wild Bulls, under the Management of 60 *Indians*, that were to be let loose to break their Ranks; that the City was fortified with Trenches and Batteries at the Avenues, besides a little Fort mounted with 8 Guns. Yet the *Buccaniers* marched on thro' the Fire from the *Spanish* Batteries, open'd their Way into the City in three Hours, and put all to the Sword that oppos'd them. When Sir *Henry* had taken the Town, he forbid the Use of Wine, being afraid his Men would get drunk, and become an easy Prey to the Enemy, and therefore told them he had Information that the *Spaniards* had poison'd all the Wines in the City. He afterwards privately set Fire to the Town, which consumed the greatest Part of it, and when blam'd for it, laid the Fault upon the *Spaniards*. Before it was burnt, it contain'd 7000 Houses, 2000 of which were fine Structures of Cedar, with rich Furniture; seven stately Monasteries, a Nunnery, two noble Churches, and an Hospital. The Churches and Monasteries were excessive rich in Gold and Silver Plate, and curious Paintings. There were also burnt 200 Warehouses, with vast Stores of Goods and Provisions, and a great Number of Slaves. The Fire lasted a whole Month, and the *Buccaniers* found abundance of Gold and Silver Plate among the Ruins, and in the Wells and Cisterns, where the People had thrown it. Sir *Henry* sent Parties out every Day, who brought in great Booties, and many Prisoners, whom they tortur'd to make them discover their own and other Peoples Wealth, and such Women as would not submit to their Lusts they us'd most barbarously. They carried off 175 Beasts laden with Spoil, besides 600 Men, Women and Children.

The Old City stood E. from the New one, and after it had been burnt by Sir *Henry Morgan*, took Fire three times more by Accident; upon which the Inhabitants removed to *New Panama*, except some of the poorer Sort. The Cathedral is still left, and makes a fine Appearance at Sea.

The New City is much bigger, is built of Brick and Stone, and lies in Form of a Half-Moon on the Bank of the Sea. It had eight Churches, but unfinish'd in 1680, the chief of them dedicated to the Virgin. 'Twas a Mile and a half in Length, and one in Breadth. It had only two Gates, but was surrounded with a good Wall, except in one Place, where a Creek goes into the City, which at high Water is navigable. It had a constant Garrison of 300 Men, besides 1100 Militia. It stands on a marshy Ground, and the Water is very full of Worms, for which Reason the King's Ships are always laid up at *Lima*, except at the Arrival of the *Spanish* Galleons, when they come down to *Panama* to fetch the King's Treasure.

Ovalle says, the Old City was founded in 1518 by *Espinosa*, a *Spaniard*, who was Deputy Governor; that it did not increase so much as many other Cities of the *Indies*, because it lay too near the Equinoctial for most *European* Constitutions. However in his Time, which was in 1646, there were a great many People of Quality here, and it was then a Bishoprick, a Royal Audience or Court of Judicature, a Tribunal, and a Chapter of Regular and Secular Canons. He very much commends the Piety, Mercy and Liberality, of the then Inhabitants. The Houses being of Wood, it was burnt down by Accident, in which the Cathedral suffer'd most, and a great Mass of Riches was lost. *Waser* says, that it had no good Port, therefore the *Spaniards* design'd to have left it before it was burnt by Sir *Henry Morgan*, and that a River runs between the Old and New Towns, but nearest the latter, which is navigable for small Barks.

Mr. *Gage* says, the New City is govern'd by a President and six Judges, and a Court of Chancery; that 'tis stronger towards the S. Sea than any other Port on that Coast, but that their Houses are only of Wood; that 'tis so extraordinary hot here, that a Linen Doublet, with Breeches of Taffety or other slight Stuff, is the common Garb of the Inhabitants. Fish, Fruits, and Sallads, are more plentiful here than Fleish. The Women prefer the cool Water of the Coco for their Drink, tho' there's Plenty of Chocolate and Wine from *Peru*. The *Spaniards* here are very lewd, and the Negro Women,

men, who are many, rich and gallant, are the chief Objects of their Lust. It had in his Time about 5000 Inhabitants, and eight Cloysters of Nuns and Friars. 'Tis reckon'd one of the richest Places in *America*, for it commands a Trade with the N. Sea by the River *Chagre*, and with all *Peru* and *Chile*, the *East-Indies* and *Mexico*, by the S. Sea, which daily ebbs two or three Miles from the City, and leaves a stinking Mud, which is as unwholesome as the Marthes about the Town. *Dampier*, who places the new Town four Miles from the old one, says, 'tis encompassed with a high Stone Wall; that most of the Houses are of Brick, and higher than the Walls of the Town; that there are a great many Cannon on the Ramparts, and in the Castle that defends the Entrance of the Port, and that the Harbour is convenient enough at Spring-Tides; but in Winter the Ships are obliged to retire to Port *Perico*, which is two Leagues to the E. He adds, that 'tis adorned with a great Number of fair Churches and Religious Houses, besides that of the President, and other eminent Structures, which yield a very fine Prospect; that most of its Guns are planted towards the Land, and that they had none at all against the Sea before the Arrival of the Buccaneers, but have since planted Guns quite round; that the Storehouses are never empty of Goods and Treasure imported or exported to and from *Peru* and *Chile*; that the Road is seldom or never without Ships; that when the Plate-Fleet comes hither from *Lima*, the City is full of Merchants and Gentlemen, and the Seamen are so busy'd in landing the Treasure and Goods, and the Carriers or Caravan-Masters in carrying them over Land to and from *Porto-Bello* on Mules, (of which vast Drovers go and come every Day) that during the Hurry of Business, there's no hiring an ordinary Slave under a Piece of Eight per Day, and Lodgings and Provisions bear an extravagant Rate; that yet 'tis not so crowded nor so unhealthy as *Porto Bello*; that it has a good Air, because it lies open to the Sea-Wind, which blows commonly from 10 in the Morning to 8 at Night, and then the Land-Wind comes. *Dampier* contradicts this, and says, there are no Woods nor Marthes near this City, but that 'tis a

dry champion Soil, without Fogs or Mists; that the wet Season is from the latter end of *May* to *November*, during which the Sea-Breezes are at S. S. W. and the Land-Winds at N. but at the dry Season they are most betwixt the E. N. E. and the N. yet off in the Bay they are commonly at the S. He adds, that the Rains are not so excessive about *Panama* as on the other Side of the Bay, but that they are violent enough in *June*, *July*, and *August*, in which Months especially, Gentlemen who come hither from *Peru* cut their Hair close, to preserve them from Fevers, to which he says they are more subject than others, because they come from a Country which never has any Rains or Fogs.

Waser says, that the chief Advantage which the New City has over the Old is its Road for Ships, which is shelter'd by the three neighbouring Islands of *Perico*, that lie before it in a Parallel to the Shore. There's very good Anchoring betwixt 'em; but between the Road and the Town there is a Shoal, so that Ships can't come very near it. He says, the City stands on a level Ground, encompassed with a high Wall, especially towards the Sea. It has no Fort, and the Sea sometimes throws down part of the Wall. The Houses are cover'd with red Pantile, and the Town is encompassed with Savannahs, gentle flat Hills, and Copses of Wood, among which are several Farm-Houses for managing their Cattle, which are Beeves, Horses and Mules. The Governor of *Porto Bello* is subject to the King of *Spain's* President here, who acts in concert with his Council, and whose Jurisdiction comprehends on the W. *Nata Lavallia*, *Leon*, *Rea-leja*, &c. and on the E. all that part of the Isthmus which is subject to the *Spaniards*. He adds, that a League to the W. lies a pretty large River, called by some *Grande*, which has a Shoal at the Entrance, runs very swift, and is therefore not fit for Shipping. On the W. Side of it there are several Plantations of Sugar.

4. *Cheapo* River and Town. Capt. *Rogers* places the Town 15 Leagues N. E. from *Panama*, on the W. Side of the River. *Waser* says, the Town is but small, and that its chief Support is from the Pasturage of

Black Cattle in the Savannahs. On the W. Side of it the Country is Savannah, and on the E. Side 'tis Woodland. *Dampier* says, it rises out of the Mountains near the N. Side of the Country, and being penned up on the S. Side by other Mountains, runs W. till finding a Passage on the S.W. it makes a kind of a half Circle, and being swelled to a considerable Bigness, runs with a slow Motion into the Bay of *Panama*, 7 Leagues from that City. The Town of *Cheapo* stands about six Leagues from the Sea, and the Land about it is champion, with many small Hills clothed with Weeds.

6. *Congo* River, on the E. Side of the Bay, in Lat. 7. 40. *Waser* says, it falls into the N. Side of the Gulph of *St. Michael*, and is made up of many Rivulets from the neighbouring Hills. The Mouth of it is muddy and bare for a great way at low Water, unless in the Depth of the Chanel, and affords little Room for Shipping; but farther in 'tis deep enough, so that Ships coming in at high Water, might find a very good Harbour; but *Dampier* says, 'tis not much us'd by the *Spaniards*, because of the Neighbourhood of *Santa Maria* River, where they have most Business on Account of the Mines.

6. *Vallona*, or the Gulph and River of *St. Michael*. The Gulph lies between Cape *Lawrence* on the N. and Cape *Garachina* on the S. *Morden* says, 'tis 25 Miles where broadest. *Waser* says, 'tis formed by the Outlets of several Rivers, the chief of which are those of *Santa Maria* and *Congo*, and that it has divers Islands, with very good Riding and Shelter about them for Ships, of which the Gulph is large enough to contain a Multitude. On the Sides of it grow Mangroves in swampy Land: *Dampier* says, it lies near 30 Leagues from *Panama* to the S. E. and that the Way to it from thence is between the Rivers, Islands, and the Main.

7. *Scuchadero*, a little new Town, built at the Mouth of the River *Santa Maria*. *Dampier* and *Waser* say, it has a very good Air, a fine fresh Water River, is seated on a rising Ground, and serves as a Place of Refreshment for the Miners.

8. *Santa Maria*. *Waser* says, it lies in a woody, low, and unhealthy Country, upon a River to which it gives Name. *Dampier* says, 'tis also called *Tugueso*, is the largest of all the Rivers in the Gulph, and navigable by Ships for 8 or 9 Leagues as far as the Tide goes, which rises 18 Foot, and above that the River is divided into many Branches, navigable by Canoes. The History of the *Buccaniers*, who took the Town in 1680, says, that in the Neighbourhood there are the richest Gold Mines in the *West-Indies*, and that a Bark is sent hither three times a Year to carry the Gold to *Panama*. The Town consisted then only of some scatter'd Houses made of Cane, and garrison'd by the *Spaniards* to curb the *Indians*, and guard and refresh the Miners. The King of *Darien* prevail'd with the *Buccaniers* to burn the Fort, Church and Town, because the *Spaniards* had ravish'd his Daughter. *Waser*, who was in this Expedition, says, the Town had no Walls, but 200 *Spanish* Soldiers in Garrison, and that the Fort was only secur'd by Palisadoes. *Dampier* says, it had been built near 20 Years before that Time, and that it lies on the S. Side of the River, six Leagues from its Mouth, in a sultry hot Air. The *Spaniards* keep a great many Slaves here to work at the neighbouring Mines, who get 5 s. a Day one with another, except in rainy Weather, when the Rivers overflow the Mines, but fall again quickly. The violent Rains wash down great Quantities of Gold into the River, where much of it falls to the Bottom, and is gather'd up by the *Indians*, from whom the *Spaniards* buy more than their Slaves can get by working; for besides what Gold and Sand they take up together, they often find great Lumps of rich Ore wedged in between the Rocks.

9. *Gold* River and Mines. The River rises near the Mines, and falls into the middle of the Gulph of *St. Michael*. *Waser*, who liv'd a considerable Time among the *Indians*, says, they gather the Gold thus: They dip Wooden Dishes, and take them up half full of Sand, which they draw gently out of the Water, and at every dipping take up some Gold. They shake the Dish upon which the Sand rises, and runs
over

over the Brims with the Water; but the Gold settles to the Bottom. Then they take it out, dry it in the Sun, and pound it in a Mortar; after which they spread it on a Paper, and move a Loadstone over it, that draws all the Iron, &c. from it, and leaves the Gold clean, which they put up in Gourds. In this manner they work for three Months during the dry Season, when the Rivers are not above a Foot deep. The Season being spent, they embark in small Vessels for *Santa Maria*, and carry with them 18 or 20000 l. Weight of Gold, if the Season has prov'd successful.

10. *Porto Pinas*. *Dampier* places it in N. Lat. 7. and says, it has the Name from the great Number of Pine-Trees about it. At the Mouth of the Port are two high Rocks; besides, 'tis too much expos'd to the S. W. Winds in wet Seasons, is small, and has a very narrow Entrance. Captains *Cook* and *Rogers* say, that there are Mafts, Yards, and Places to careen Ships; but Mariners ought not to go ashore unprovided, because the Natives appear there sometimes in Arms.

The chief Islands in the Bay of *Panama* are,

1. *Otoque*. *Morden* places it in N. Lat. 8. 45 Miles S. from *Panama*. *Dampier* says, 'tis inhabited and adorned with good Plantain Walks, which Negroes look after, and rear Hogs and Fowls for their Masters, who live at *Panama* and the King's Islands.

2. *Tobago* or *Tabago*. *Morden* places it about 18 Miles N. from the former, and *Dampier* about six Leagues S. of *Panama*. He says, 'tis three Miles long, two broad, and mountainous, declining gently on the N. Side towards the Sea, and has many high Trees of Plantains, Bananas, and other Fruits, which thrive very well from the Foot of the Mountain to the Middle; but those near the Top are small for want of Moisture. It has many Coco and Mammee Trees near the Sea, and the S. W. End of it abounds with Fire-wood and Trees of divers Sorts. It had also a small Town near the Sea, with a Church; but the greatest Part of it was ruin'd by the Privateers in 1685. He adds, that there's good Anchoring right against the Town, about a Mile

from the Shore, in 16 or 18 Fathom soft oozy Ground.

3. *Tavoga*. The History of the Buccaneers says, 'tis but two Leagues S. of the Isle of *Perico*; that it had a Town of its own Name with about 100 Houses, and stands in View of the Port of *Panama*.

4. *Perico* Islands, which are three in Number, and have nothing more to be said of them than what has been mentioned already in the Description of *Panama* and its Harbour.

5. *Chepillo* or *Chepelio*. The History of the Buccaneers places it 7 Leagues E. from *Panama*, and *Morden* 25 Miles E. of *Perico* Islands. *Dampier* says, 'tis the pleasantest Island in the Bay, about a League from the Continent, a Mile long, and almost as broad on the N. Side, and rising gradually on the S. where the Soil is a yellow Clay, mix'd with Stones. The low Land is planted with Sapadillos, Avogato-Pears, Mammees, Mammee Saporas, Star-Apples, &c. and the Middle of the Island set with Plantain-Trees, which are not very large, but the Fruit extraordinary sweet. There's a Road with good Anchoring half a Mile from the Shore, and a Well close by the Sea on the N. Side.

6. *Kings* or *Pearl* Islands, are several small ones almost in the Centre of the Bay. *Laet* makes them about 25, and says, they are Rocks rather than Islands, except *Taroreque* and *Del Rios*, where formerly the Indian Divers took abundance of Pearls, reckon'd better than those of *Cabagua*, and the Spaniards made great Profit of them, till their Cruelties forc'd the Natives to leave the Islands; so that now they are inhabited only by a few Moors and other Slaves, who keep Cattle for their Masters. Sir *Richard Hawkins* says, they begin 8 Leagues W. S. W. from *Panama*, and run near 30 Leagues S. and that the Spaniards kept Negro Slaves here to fish for Pearl, which lies in Ranks in the Ruff of the Oysters, the biggest being generally next to the End or Joint of the Fish. He says, a Pearl was found here as big as the Pommel of a Ponyard, and presented by King *Philip II.* of Spain to his Daughter *Elizabeth* Archduchess of *Austria*. He observes, that *Pascheque*, one of these Islands, is small, but so fruitful, that a private

vate Man to whom it belong'd did, by his own and his Slaves Industry, raise it to the Value of 50 or 60 *l.* a Week in Fruit, which he sent to *Panama*. The History of the Buccaneers says, that the biggest of them is of a large Compass, very mountainous, and inhabited by such Negroes as run away from the *Spaniards*, and that these Islands are called the Gardens of *Panama*, because the chief Persons of the City have Country-Houses here, with Gardens and Orchards, water'd with delightful Rivulets; and besides Flowers, have Variety of Fruits, such as Apricocks, Pomegranates, Goyaces, Juniper-Berries, Cocoes, Bananas, Figs, Melons, Oranges of all Sorts, Citrons, Limons, &c. with others to us unknown. The same History adds, that the Bay abounds with Whales and Sword-Fish, which are at constant Enmity with the Fish called *Eska-don*.

Dampier says, they are low woody Islands, lying N. W. by N. and S. E. by S. 7 Leag. from the Continent, 14 in Length, and 12 from *Panama*; and that the Northermost is called *Pacheque*, and the Southmost *St. Paul's*. He says, that some of them have Plantations of Bananas and Plantains, and others of Rice, which belong to the Citizens of *Panama*. Many of these Islands, especially the largest, were wholly untill'd in his Time, tho' very good fat Land, and full of large Trees, so that they serv'd only as a Shelter to runaway Negroes, who hide in the Woods by Day, and pillage the Plantain Walks by Night. The Chanel betwixt these Islands and the Main has good Anchoring, and a sufficient Depth of Water all the way: And tho' the Islands border thick on each other, yet there are many small, narrow, deep Channels between them, fit to receive Boats.

PART II.

North America.

A General Table of NORTHERN AMERICA.

I. The ARCTICK Countries, in which are,	On the West, —	New Denmark, New Wales.
	On the East, —	James's Island, Cumberland Island, Good Fortune I. Mansfield I. Terra de Laborados, or New Britain.
	Beyond Canada River.	Saguenay Province, the Country of the Algonquins, that of the Hurons, Louisiana or Louisiane.
	On this Side the River.	Virginia, Maryland, Pennsylvania, New York, New Jersey, New England, Irocoisia, or the Country of the Iroquois, the Territory of the Etchemins or Etchemins, Acadia or Acadie Proper, Canada.
II. CANADA, containing,	Islands over against the Continent.	Anticosti or Assumption I. St. Jean I. Cape Breton, Newfoundland I. Sable I. Nantuket I. Sturgeon I. Martin's Vineyard I. Ulieland or Vlieland Island, Texel I. Elizabeth I. Block I. Rode I. Ille of Wight, Plum I. Fisher's I. Manhattan's I. Staten I. Long I. Bermudas I. &c.

NORTHERN AMERICA, divided into six Parts.

NOR-

North A M E R I C A.

NORTHERN AMERICA continued.

III. FLORIDA,

Divided into two Parts, viz.

Eastern and Western, or English and Spanish.

Apaches People.

Apaches de Perillo, Apaches de Vagueros, Apaches de Narvaio or Navailo, Apaches de Xila.

IV. The new Kingdom of MEXICO, comprehending,

Places

Near the North River. More remote from that River.

Islands over against Mexico.

St. Croix or Santa Cruz, Isla de Gigante, California or Californie, St. Clement Island, Isla de Pararas, I. de Comas, Uloa I. Lanublade or Lanublada I. St. Thomas I. Le trois Mortes I.

Guadalajara.

Cinaloa, Culiacan, Chameslan, Xalisco Proper, Guadalajara, Los Zacatecas, New Biscay.

V. NEW SPAIN, containing three Audiences, viz.

Mexico Province.

Mechoacan Proper, Mexico, Panuco, Tlascala or Los Angeles, Guaxaca or Guaxapa, Tabasco, Jucatan or Yucatan.

Guatemala.

Chiapa. Soconusco Proper, Guatemala, Vera Paz or Pax, Honduras, Nicaragua, Costa-Ricca or Rica-Veragua.

The Lucayos Islands.

Bahama, Luca, Yonequa or Lucajoneque, Bimini, Abacoa, Ciguatoo, Guarao, Curateo or Curetto, Juma, Cottoniera or Cottoniere, Guanahani or St. Salvador, Guanima, Triangulo, Samana, Yumeta, Majaguana or Majaguana, Caicos, Aumana or Aumane, Limaga or Limage, Hinagua or Hinagoa, Tortuga.

VI. The ANTILLES Islands, comprehending, viz.

The Great Antilles

Cuba, Jamaica or Jamaïque, Hispaniola, Porto Rico.

The Caribbee Isles

Anguilla, St. Christophle or St. Christopher's, Nevis or the Snow Island, Montserrat or Monferrat, Dominica or Dominique,

NOR-

NORTHERN AMERICA continued.	The ANTILLES Islands still.	The Caribbee Isles still.	Barbada, Barbuda, or Barboude, Antego, Barbadoes, St. Vincent's, Tobago or Tabago, S. Croix, S. Bartholomew or S. Barthelemi, S. Eustache, Guadalupe, La Desiderade or Desfrée, La Marigalante, Martinica or Martinique, S. Lucia or S. Luca, Granada or Grenade, S. Martin, Saba, La Trinidad.
		The Sotoveneto Islands.	Margarita, Blanco, Tortuga, Urchila, Roca-d'Aves. Bon-Ayre or Bonaire, Curacao or Caraffow, Oruba.

Six particular TABLES of NORTHERN AMERICA.

I. The ARCTICK Countries, containing,	On the West, —————	New Denmark. — Port Munk.
	On the East, —————	New Wales. — Southern and Northern.
II. CANADA or NEW FRANCE, containing,	On the West Side of the River Canada or St. Lawrence,	On the West Side of Hudson's Streight. } James Island, Cumberland Island, and Good Fortune Ill.
		On the East Side of the same Streight. } Mansfield Isle, Terrarde, Laborador alias Estotiland.
	On the West Side of the River Canada or St. Lawrence,	The Province of Saquenay or Saquenay. } Port Quartier, Port S. Nicholas, Chichekedec, Port Neuf, Tadoussac, Quebec, the Capital of New France, Fort Sillery, The Three Rivers, Fort Frontenac.
		Territories of the Algonquins and Hurons.
	On the East and South Sides of the River Canada,	Louisiana. — } Fort des Mainis, Fort Crevecoeur.
		Irocofia, or the Country of the Iroquois. } Fort Conty.
	On the East and South Sides of the River Canada,	The Etichenms or Ethecemms Country. } Port. Royal, Touchetquet, Port Rossignol, La Herue, Paspay, Macomode, Martengo, Souricous People.
		Acadia or Acadie. } Richelieu, Richelieu, or Sauriel, Mont-Real or Montreal.
	Canada Proper. } NOR.	

NORTHERN AMERICA continued.

The ENGLISH EMPIRE on the Continent of Canada.

New England.

Boston or Bafston, the Capital, Charles-Town, Dorchester, Cambridge, New Plymouth, Reading, Salem, Providence, York, London, Norwich, Worcester, Chichester, Gulsford, Gloucester, Exeter, Northampton, Lancaster, Chelmsford, Kenebeck, Southampton, Fort St. George, Sandwich, Edinburgh.

New Jersey.

Bergen, Newark, New Barbadoes, Proprietors Farm, Elizabeth-Town, Woodbridge, Pascatanay, Perth, the Capital, Middle-Town, Shrewsbury, York, Manalapan, Cape Mary-Town, Doncaster, Bridlington or Burlington.

New York.

New Albany or Orange-Fort, Fort of Good Hope, Arasapha, New York, the Capital Town, Fort Christine, New Gotenburg, Philadelphie, Fort Nassau, Fort Elsenburg.

Pensylvania.

Philadelphia, the Capital, Newcastle, Chichester, Chester.

Maryland.

Harrington or Harvey-Town, Calverton, Herrington, Warrington, Arundelton, Darrington, Baltimore-Town, Caxilton, Newark, Somerset-Town, St. Mary's, the Capital.

Virginia.

Cunarwock, Secotan or Secotari, Pomejoc, Demomatique or Demomatique, Pastenon, Catoking or Catokinge, Powhatan or Pouhatan, James-Town, Capital, Green Spring, Elizabeth City, Henrys-Town, Dale's Gift, Bermuda, Wicocomoco, Kington.

NORTHERN AMERICA continued.

ISLANDS over against the Continent of Canada.

- In St. Laurence's Gulph. } Anticosti or L'Assumption Ile, St. Jean I. Cape Breton I. Newfoundland I.
- Over against Acadia. } Isle de Sable, or Sand Island.
- Over against New England. } Nantuk: Ill. Surgeon Ill. Martin's Vineyard Ill. Ulieland I. Texel I. Elizabeth Ill. Black Isle, Rode I. Isle of Wight, Plum I. Fisher's I.
- Over against New York. } Manahatten's I. Staten I. Long Island.
- Over against Virginia. } Bermudas Isles. } St. George. St. David. Somerset. Warwick.

Canada, the chief River, runs into the Gulph of the same Name, and receives

- La Riviere des Prairies.
- La Riviere de Mons.
- Les trois Rivieres.
- De Saguenay.

The most eminent Rivers of the English Plantation are,

- James River, York River, Rappahannock, Pasowmack, Chesapeak, Patuxent, Ann, Arundel alias Severn, Sasquesahanough, Wigoco, Delaware, Skulkill, Brandy, Raritan, Prince Maurice, Hackingfork, Wine, Connecticut, Thames, Patuxet, Providence River, Quinebequin, Marimake, Sagadehock, Kennebeck.

English Plantations.

- Carolina. } Charles-Towns, Old and New, New London, Cambridge.
- Apalachites Country. } Melilot.

III. FLORIDA, in which are,

Spanish Colonies.

- On the East, } S. Matheo, S. Augustino, Achalague, Ossachile, Saturioa, Mellona, Edelano, Anatequa, Caroline Fort, Guxi, Hierriga or Hirritigua, or Hirritiqua.
- On the West, } Colima, Capaha, Coza or Coca, Tascaluxa or Tascaluca, Quigata or Quigate, Xualatino, Chillano, Chagus, Naguater or Naguater.

The principal Rivers of Spanish Florida are,

- S. Matheo, Rio Grande, Rio de Canaveral, Rio del Espirito Santo, Rio de Montanhas, Rio Bravo, Rio de la Madelena, Rio Escondido, Rio de Pahnas.

The most considerable Rivers of English Florida or Carolina are,

- Albemarle River, Pantegoe, Neuse, Clarendon R. Wingou, Watere, Sartee or Craven R. Sewee, Bowar, Cowper Riv. Wando, Ashley R. Ste North and South, Ediflow, Colliton Riv. Cambridge, Sapola, Walla, May Riv. S. Matheo.

North A M E R I C A.

<p>IV. The new Kingdom of MEXICO, comprehending,</p>	<p>Apaches People.</p>	<p>On the South,</p>	<p>Apaches de Perillo, Apaches de Vaqueros.</p>
	<p>Places and Towns</p>	<p>On the North,</p>	<p>Apaches de Narvaio, Apaches de Xila.</p>
		<p>Near the North River.</p>	<p>Santa Fe, or S. Fe de Granada, the Metropolis of the Kingdom, Sevilla, Pilabo, Senecu or Seneca. Socorro</p>
		<p>Farther distant from that River.</p>	<p>Acoma, Zaguato, Rey. Coronado, S. Miguel or S. Michael, Porto de Santa Clara.</p>
	<p>The Islands of Mexico</p>	<p>Adjacent.</p>	<p>Isl. S. Croix, or Isla de Santa Cruz, La Isl de Gigante.</p>
		<p>More remote.</p>	<p>California or Californie Isl. St. Clement I. Isl. de Pararas, I. de Ceintas, Ulloa I. Lomublada I. S. Thomas I. Les tres Maries I.</p>
	<p>GUADALAJARA, containing 7 Provinces.</p>	<p>Cinaloa. — — —</p>	<p>S. Jean, S. Juan, or S. John.</p>
		<p>Culiacan. — — —</p>	<p>Petatlan, Culiacan, S. Michael or S. Michel, Quinola.</p>
		<p>Chametlan. — — —</p>	<p>Aquacara.</p>
		<p>Xalisco. — — —</p>	<p>Compostella, Xalisco, La Purification.</p>
		<p>Guadalajara.</p>	<p>Chutiquipagua, Ceutiquipagua, or Ceutiquipaque, Quaxacatlan or Guaxacatlan, Zaporaco, Guadalajara, the Capital.</p>
		<p>Los Zacatecas.</p>	<p>Xeres de la Frontera; San Luis de los Zacatecas, Ellercna, Durango, Nombre de Dios.</p>
		<p>New Biscay.</p>	<p>Endeba or Endebe, Meschito, S. Juan, Santa Barbara.</p>
		<p>Mechoacan.</p>	<p>S. Philippe or Filippo, or S. Philip, S. Miguel or S. Michael, La Conception de Salaya, Villa de los Lagos, Cusco, Mechoacan, the Capital, Tuzpa, Colima, Sacatula.</p>
		<p>Proper Mexico.</p>	<p>Petalan, Catalutla, Acapulco, Chiautla, Ostrema, Tasco, Cuernabaca, Atlisco, Suchimalco, Xulatalo, Tulasco, Mexico, the Metrop. of New Spain, and of North America. Chaco, Cacatlan.</p>
		<p>V. NEW SPAIN, containing,</p>	<p>MEXICO, including 7 Provinces.</p>

NEW
SPAIN
continued.

MEXICO still.

Panuco.

S. Jago de los Valles, Panuco, San Luys or S. Louis, or S. Lewes, Tampico or Tampico, Aquacatlan or Aquacatlan, Tilicipozapan.

Tlascala.

Tlascala, Los Angeles, the Capital, Xalipa, Segura, Matatlan or Matlatlan, Almeria or Villa-Ricca, La Vera-Cruz Vieja, St. Juan de Ulua, or Vera-Cruz Nueva, Pacla Castla.

Gusxaca or Guaxapa.

Tuculula, Aquatulca or Aquatulco, Antequera, the Capital, S. Jago or S. James, S. Ildefonso, Espirito Santo.

Tabasco.

Tabasco, or N. S. de la Victoria.

Jucatan.

Campeche, Merida, Valladolid, Salamanca or Salamancaque.

Chiapa.

Chiapa de los Indos, Ciudad-Real or El Real Chiapa.

Soconusco
or
Soconusca.

Gucuetlan.

Guatemala.

La Trinidad, S. Miguel, Xerez or Xeres, S. Salvador, S. Jago de Guatemala, the Capital.

Vera-Paz or Vera-Paz.

Vera Paz or Vera-Paz.

GUATIMALA, containing 8 Provinces.

Honduras.

Truxillo or Trugillo, Villa de Naco, S. Pedro or S. Peter, Gracias a Dios, S. Jorge and S. Jago d'Olancho, Valladolid.

Nicaragua.

Segovia la Nueva, Realejo, La Possession, Leon, the Capital, Granada, Masfaya, Mount Jaen.

Costa-Ricca or Rica.

Nicoia or Nicoya, Aranjuez or Aranjuez, Castro d'Austria, Cartago.

Veragua.

Parita, Santa Fe, La Trinidad, La Conception.

The <i>LUCAYOS</i> Isles.	On the North of the Tropick of <i>Cancer</i> .	Bahama <i>Lucayonequa</i> or <i>Luciadeque</i> , <i>Bimini</i> , <i>Abaco</i> , <i>Ciguato</i> , <i>Guaro</i> or <i>Curateo</i> , <i>Juma</i> or <i>Tuma</i> , <i>Cotoniera</i> or <i>Cotoniere</i> , <i>Guanahani</i> , <i>Guanabian</i> , or <i>S. Salvador</i> <i>Guanima</i> , <i>Triangulo</i> , <i>Samana</i> .
	Under the Tropick of <i>Cancer</i> .	Yumeta.
	On the S. of the same Tropick.	Majaguana, <i>Caicos</i> , <i>Aumana</i> or <i>Aumane</i> , <i>Linaga</i> or <i>Linage</i> , <i>Hinagua</i> or <i>Hinagoa</i> , <i>Tortuga</i> .
	Cuba Island.	Havanna or <i>S. Christophal d'Havana</i> , <i>S. Cruz</i> , <i>Porto del Principe</i> , <i>S. Spirito</i> or <i>Espirito Santo</i> , <i>Mancanilla</i> , <i>S. Jago de Cuba</i> .
The Great <i>ANTILLES</i> .	Jamaica Island.	S. Jago de la Vega, the Capital, <i>Port-Royal</i> , <i>Passage</i> , <i>Sevilla del Oro</i> , <i>Metilla</i> , <i>Oristan</i> .
	Hispaniola.	La Petite Anse, Le Cap des Antillos, Les trois Rivieres, <i>Leogane</i> , Le Grand Gouave or Gave, Le Petit Gouave or Gave, <i>Nipe</i> , La Grande Anse, S. Jago, <i>Conception de la Vega</i> , <i>S. Domingo</i> , the Capital Town.
	Puerto-Ricco, or Perto-Rico.	S. German or <i>Germain</i> , <i>Puerto-Ricco</i> , or <i>S. Juan de Puerto-Ricco</i> , or <i>Porto-Rico</i> .
	The English Plantations.	Anguilla, } Basse-Terre. S. Christoph, } French three or } Towns, and S. Christophers. } two Forts English. Nevis or } Bath-Bay Des Neiges, } Fort. Monserrat } A fair or } Church. Monserrat, Dominica or Dominique.
VI. The <i>AN-TILLES</i> Islands, containing,	The English Plantations.	Barbada or Barbuda, or Barboude. Antega.
The <i>CARIBBEE</i> Isles.	The English Plantations.	Barbada or Barbuda, or Barboude. Antega.
	The English Plantations.	Barbada or Barbuda, or Barboude. Antega.

The

Northern A M E R I C A.

The AN- TILLES Ilands con- tinued.	The CARIBBEE Isles & ill.	The English Plan- tations still.	Michelftad or S. Michael's, Carolftad or Charles- Town. Little Bristol, S. Jago or S. James.
		Barbade or Barbadoes.	S. Vincens's Tobago or Tabago.
		S. Vincent's Tobago or Tabago.	New Vliffen- gen or New Eloffingue.
		Iſl. de S. Croix. S. Bartholomew or S. Barthelemi. S. Eufache. Guadalupe. La Deſiderade or Deſirée.	
		French Colonies.	La Marigalante. Martinica or Martinique. } Baſt Ville. S. Lucia or S. Luce. Granada or Grenade. S. Martin, to France and Holland.
		To the Hollanders.	Saba.
		To the Spaniards.	La Trinidad. — S. Joſeph. Margarita. — S. Jago. Blanco or Alba.
		Eastern.	Tortuga. Urchila. Rocca. I. de Aves.
	The SOTOVENTO Isles.	Western.	Bon-Ayre. Curaffow or Curaffoa. Oraba.

C H A P. XIII.

*The ANTILLES Islands.**Of the ANTILLES in general.*

THEY had their Name from their Situation before the Coast of *America*, and because they were the first Discoveries which *Columbus* made in this Part of the World. Others ascribe it to their lying before the Islands nearer the Coast. Some give this Name to all those Islands in general which lie in a sort of Half-Moon betwixt N. Lat. 9 and 27, from the Mouth of the River *Oroonoco* to the Coast of *Florida*. Others appropriate it to those nam'd the *Caribbees*. Some call the whole the Archipelago of *Mexico*, and the *Sansons* name them *Cameracanes*.

Du Pleffis says, these Islands are now divided into the *Lucayos*, and the Great and Little *Antilles*. The latter are subdivided into those of *Barlovento*, i. e. Above the Wind, and *Sotoverento*, i. e. Under the Wind, which our *English* Maps call the *Leeward* Islands, that lie nearest the Shore. He says, they are peopled by six different Nations; 1. The *Caribbees*, who are the Natives, and from whom the Southermost Islands have their Name; 2. *Spaniards*; 3. *French*; 4. *English*; 5. *Dutch*; and 6. *Danes*. The *Caribbees* possess the Isles of *Dominica*, *St. Vincent*, and *Bekkia*, part of the *Barloventos*. The *Spaniards* possess the *Lucayos*, part of *St. Domingo*, *Porto-Ricco* in the Great *Antilles*, *Trinidad*, *St. Margaret*, and *Cubagua* or the Isle of *Pearls*. The *French* have part of *St. Domingo*, with the little Isles of *Tortuga* and *De la Vache*; and among the *Barlo-*

ventos, they have *St. Croix*, *St. Bartholemew*, *Guadaloupa*, *La Deseade*, *Martinico*, *Marigalante*, *St. Lucia*, *Granada*, and part of *St. Christophers* and *St. Martin*. The *English* possess *Jamaica*, *Anguilla*, *Barbadoes*, *Barbuda*, *Antego*, *Monferrat*, *Neruis*, and part of *St. Christophers*, all in the *Barloventos*. The *Dutch* possess *Bon-Aire*, *Curassaw*, and *Oruba*, in the *Sotoverentos*, and those of *Tobago*, *Saba*, and *St. Eustache*, with part of *St. Martin* in the *Barloventos*. The *Danes* possess among the latter the little Isle of *St. Thomas*, one of the *Virgin's* Islands, N. E. from *Porto-Ricco*.

Du Pleffis says of the *Antilles* in general, that most of them are very fruitful in all Necessaries of Life, and yield the best Sugar and Tobacco in the World. Their Situation under the Torrid Zone, and near the Tropick of *Cancer*, makes the Air warm, but not unhealthful to those who are us'd to it: Besides, 'tis temper'd by the Winds and small Rains. *Morery* says, the hottest Season does not exceed that of *July* in *France*; that they are never troubled with Cold or Ice; and that the Trees are always green, and bear excellent Fruit.

According to *Sansons* Tables, we begin with the *Sotoverento* Islands.

I. *The SOTOVENTO Islands.*

D*U Pleffis* says, they are not so numerous nor considerable as those of *Barlovento*, and he extends them from the Mouth

Mouth of the River *Paria* or *Orenoque* to *New Spain*. He says, the Air is hotter, and the Soil in general more barren, than in the *Barloventos*; but they have the Advantage of a Pearl-Fishery on the Coasts, which the others have not. He adds, that they are all desert except *Margarita* and the *Pearl Island*, which belong to the *Spaniards*, and *Curassaw*, *Bon-Ayre*, and *Oruba*, which belong to the *Dutch*. *Luyts* says, the *Spaniards*, from whom they had the Name, are the Proprietors of most of them, and that they lie from E. to W. over against *New Andalusia* and *Venezuela*. *Du Plessis* says, the Desert Islands are *Blanca*, *Tortuga*, *Orchilla*, and *St. Catherine*, in the Bottom of the Gulph of *Mexico*, which was taken from the *Spaniards*, and plunder'd in 1710 by Sir *Henry Morgan*, Captain of the *Buccaniers*.

The chief of them we shall describe beginning at the most Westerly, as follows: 1. *Oruba* or *Aruba*, lies at the Mouth of the Gulph of *Venezuela*, about N. Lat. 12 $\frac{1}{2}$. according to *Moll*, and 30 Miles W. of *Curassaw*. *Du Plessis* makes it but 5 or 6 Leagues to the W. says 'tis not so big as *Curassaw*, and that its chief Product is Goats, Sheep, and a little Sugar, which *Dampier* says the *Dutch* fetch from hence for *Quersiao*. *Laet* says, it lies on the N. E. of *Carassaw*, is but nine Miles from it, but five in Compass, has a level Soil for most part, except a Hill like a Sugar-Loaf, and is inhabited only by a few *Spaniards* and *Savages*.

2. *Curassaw*, *Quersiao*, or *Curacao*. This is the only Isle of Note which the *Dutch* have in *America*. *Du Plessis* makes it but 13 Leag. in Compass. He says, 'tis a very even Soil, feeds a good Number of Cattle, has a great many Plantations of Sugar, and a Town with a good Harbour, a strong Citadel, and wealthy Merchants, who drive a great Trade with the *Spaniards* of *Terra Firma* in *Negroes* and *Dutch Manufactures*, for *Pearls*, *Precious Stones*, *Indico*, *Cacao*, *Cochineal*, and *Tobacco*. 'Tis also the Seat of the Governor, on whom those of *Bon-Ayre* and *Oruba* depend. *Luyts* says, the *Dutch* took it from the *Spaniards* in 1634. *Laet* says, 'tis 9 *Dutch Miles* W. from *Bon-Ayre*, and as many in Compass; that 'tis more fruitful than *Bon Ayre*; that the Harbour lies on the N. Side; and that the People make great Store of Cheese for Transportation. The

History of the *Buccaniers*, which calls it *Curassol*. says, its Climate and Product are the same as at *St. Domingo*; that it produces *Maiz* and small *Millet*, and has several Rivers and Brooks. The Town is small, but neatly built and fortified. Here's a good Fort, and a free Exercise for all Religions, so that 'tis inhabited by *Dutch*, *Jews*, and divers other Nations, who trade chiefly with the *Spaniards* in *Sugar*, *Wool* and *Hides*. *Dampier* places this Island in N. Lat. 12. 40. eight Leagues from the Continent, and opposite to *Cape Romano*. He makes it near five Leagues in Length, and about 10 in Compass. He says, it has a good Harbour, called *St. Barbara*, at the E. End, on the S. Side; and that the chief Port is on the same Side, three Leagues from the S. E. Point, where the *Dutch* have a pretty large Town. There's no good Anchorage at the Mouth of the Harbour, because the Current sets to the W. but within 'tis safe Riding. The Island has two high Hills at the E. End, which were formerly Pasture Ground, but now turn'd into *Sugar-Plantations*. He adds, that the *Dutch* here drive a vast Trade in *European Goods* all over the *West-Indies*; and that formerly the *French* bribed the Governor to betray it, which he promis'd; but his Death prevented it; and the *French Fleet* sailing hither afterwards to attack it, was cast away among the *Sotavento* Islands.

3. *Bon-Ayre*, *Bony-Ayre*, or the Island of Good Air. *Du Plessis* says, 'tis 16 Leagues in Compass, and as many Miles E. of *Curassaw*, which *Moll* makes 45. The latter lays it down in the Form of a Half-Moon. *Luyts* places it about 10 *Spanish Leagues* N. from the Coast of *Caraccos* in *Venezuela*, and *Moll* makes it 86 Miles. *Heylin* says, this Island was taken from the *Dutch* in 1686 by the *Buccaniers*; that it abounds with *Sheep* and *Cattle* brought out of *Spain*, and peopled with *Savages* from *Hispaniola*, whom the *Spaniards* christen'd, and sent hither under a *Spanish Governor*. *Dampier* places it 10 Leagues East from *Curassaw*, and says, that this and the Island of *Oruba* furnish the *Dutch* of *Curassaw* with *Provisions*; that 'tis like *Aruba* in all respects, the most Eastern of all the *Dutch* Islands in these Parts, is 17 Leagues in Compass, and lies in N. Lat. 12. 16. It

has a good Harbour in a deep Bay, about the Middle of the Isle, on the S. Side, and near half a Mile from the Shore. Here's a small Village inhabited by a few *Indian* Families and Soldiers, and a Deputy-Governor, but no Fort. The *Indians* live by planting of Maiz and *Guinea-Corn*, and by feeding of Goats, Horses and Cows; but they have no Sheep. There's a fresh Water Spring near the Village, and another at the W. End, near which live three or four Families. On the S. Side, near the E. End, there's a good Salt-Pond. Half a Mile W. of the Haven, some low Lands jut out into the Sea, with a Chanel betwixt them and the Island. The *Spanish* Authors say, it has a good Harbour on the N. W. and that it abounds with Cotton-Trees, Guaiacum, and Sheep, on which the *Spaniards* live.

4. *Aves*, or the Birds Isle, so called from the Multitude of Birds there. *Moll* places it above 30 Miles E. from *Bon Ayre*, and *Du Pleffis* but 10. *Dampier* places it 8 or 9 Leagues E. from *Bon-Ayre*, and 15 from the Continent, in N. Lat. 11. 45. He says, 'tis scarce four Miles long, and not above half a Mile broad at the E. End. The N. Side is low Ground, but the S. Side a Ridge of Rocks. The W. End is champion, without any Trees. About the middle of the Isle, on the N. Side, there's a very commodious Harbour for careening, and fresh Water, much frequented by the Privateers. There's a Ledge of Rocks at the E. Point, which extends three Miles to the N. and then runs W. in Shape of a Half-Moon. W. from this rocky Bank, which has three little Isles within it three Miles from the Main, there's a safe Anchorage and sandy Ground. Our Author says, that the Squadron which set out from *Martinico* in 1678, under the famous *French* Admiral *d'Etrees*, to make a Descent upon *Curassaw*, was all cast away upon these Rocks, except two Ships; that most of the Men got on Shoar, but dy'd with Hardships; and that 400 *Frenchmen* were drove with part of a Ship out to Sea, but were never heard of more. *Dampier* says, there are many Boobies and Men of War Birds; and that about four Leagues to the E. here's another little Island of the same Name, which scarce produces any thing besides those Birds, Mangrove-Trees, and Pines. *Luytt* says, 'tis encompassed

with seven small Isles; but *Laet* makes those call'd *Aves* no more than three.

5. *Roca* Islands. *Dampier* says, they are a Knot of little desert Isles 16 Leagues from the Continent, five Leagues in Length from E. to W. and three in Breadth, in N. Lat. 11. 40. 20 Leagues N. W. by W. from *Tortuga*, and 7 W. from *Orchilla*. *Laet* makes them nine in Number, and says they are woody. The Northermost of these Islands is most remarkable, by reason of a high white Rock at the W. End, which is seen a great way at Sea, and is full of Boobies, Men of War, Tropic Birds, and Noddies. On the S. Side, near the Shore, a Spring of fresh Water of a bituminous Taste runs from the Rocks, but so slowly, that in 24 Hours it does not run above 40 Gallons. The Middle of the Island is low and plain, and produces abundance of long Grass, which harbours a vast Number of grey wild Fowl of the Size of a Black-Bird, but lay Eggs bigger than those of Magpies, and are from thence called Egg-Birds. The E. Part of the Isle is cover'd with Mangrove-Trees. The other *Roca* Isles are low, and the most S. is flat and small, full of good Grass, but has no Tree. There's a Pond on the S. End of brackish Water, with good Anchorage near it. Not above a League from this lie two other small marshy Islands, cover'd with red Mangrove-Trees. They are separated by a Chanel about 200 Yards broad, which affords a safe Passage to Ships of Burden. The E. Part of the Westermost is a dry sandy Soil, without Trees or Shrubs. On the S. Side Ships may come close to the Shore, and a few Guns planted on the Point might secure the Chanel. There's good Riding betwixt or within these Islands, but not without, unless to the W. or S. W. for on the E. or N. E. Side the Monsoon makes the Sea very high, and on the S. Side there's no Ground at 70, 80, or 100 Fathom, close under the Shore. *Laet* places these Islands in N. Lat. 12. 4. and says, they have neither Birds nor Beasts; that they lie for most part level with the Sea, so that the Continent of *America* is not easily seen from them.

9. *Orchilla*. *Laet* places it 15 Leagues N. W. from *Tortuga*, and 19 S. W. from *La Blanca*, N. Lat. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$. 'Tis divided by the Sea into several Parts, most of which are plain;

plain; but it has some Mountains at the N. E. Corner. The Sea is so deep on the S. Side, that great Ships may come close to the Shore. On the N. and E. are many Trees, and there are Springs of fresh Water; but it has no Inhabitants, Birds or Beasts. The Spanish Authors say, it has Mountains on the E. and W. but that every where else 'tis not above six Foot higher than the Water.

7. *Salt Tortuga*. Dampier says, 'tis so called to distinguish it from Dry *Tortuga* near Florida, and from that Isle called *French Tortuga* near Hispaniola. He places it in N. Lat. 11. 14 Leagues N. W. from *Margarita*, and 17 or 18 from Cape Blanco on the Continent. 'Tis a spacious desert Isle, abounds in Salt, is rocky at the E. End, and juts out a great way into the Sea. At the S. E. End there's a pretty good Road near the Salt-Ponds, 200 Paces from the Sea. Ships use to come hither from the *Caribbee* Islands in May, June, July, and August, with good Store of Rum, Sugar, and Lime-juice, which they exchange for Salt. At the W. End, towards the S. is another small Harbour, where Ships may safely ride. It produces some Goats, and has its Name from the great Number of Tortoises, which lay their Eggs in the sandy Bays. Laet makes it but four Miles in Length, and scarce one in Breadth. He says, it yields three or four Ship-loads of Salt in a Year; that it also produces Guaiacum, is fenc'd about with Rocks, and in a clear Day one may see from it *Margarita* and the Continent. The greatest Part, especially to the E. is rocky and barren, and it has some Woods near the Shores, which are marshy. Luys places it about 26 Leagues N. from the Continent. Spanish Authors say, 'tis a low Island, except on the W. that the Soil is so briny, that it yields neither Corn nor Grass; that the Trees on it are so dry and weak, that they may be pushed down with one Hand; and that there are no Birds here except Owls, nor Beasts except Goats and Hedge-hogs.

8. *Blanco*, or *La Blanca*. Dampier says, 'tis a large Isle N. of *Margarita*, 30 Leagues from the Continent, in N. Lat. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$. low Ground, uninhabited, tho' healthy, abounds

with long Grass, and has some Trees of *Lignum Vita*, with Store of Underwood betwixt them. It has abundance of Guanos and Pelicans, and the Water near the Shore is so deep, that there is no riding any where but in a small Bay at the N. W. End. There's a Spring of fresh Water and Sands on the W. Shore, whither abundance of green Tortoises resort to lay their Eggs, which are bigger and better tasted than any others in the *West-Indies*. He never saw any Goats here, as has been mentioned by Morery and other Moderns, who say, there are Thousands of them, which the Spaniards and Dutch come to hunt. The Dutch come hither for Salt. He says, the W. Side of the Island is champion, and the E. woody. Laet places it 40 Leagues S. W. of *Granada*, and makes it six German Miles in Compass. He says, it has no Water except Rain, and that the Soil is barren and rocky; but that it would be much more fruitful than it is, if the Rats, Hedge-hogs, and other Animals, did not devour the Plants.

9. *Margarita*. Laet places it in N. Lat. 12. seven Leagues N. from the main Land of *Cumana*. He says, it was found by Columbus in his third Voyage, Anno 1498, and that the Spaniards gave it this Name because it abounded with Pearls. 'Tis reckon'd 16 Leagues long, and half as broad. Laet says, here was at first a rich Pearl Fishery, in which the Spaniards employ'd Negroes of *Guinea*, but forc'd them to such excessive Labour, that many of them drown'd themselves, and others were either devour'd or maim'd by Sharks. Besides, they so destroy'd the young Pearl by their Greediness, that the Trade was soon spoil'd, so that our Author says the Island was not much frequented afterwards, till 1601, when Captain Parker, with an English Fleet, landed here, and took as many Prisoners as he had 500 Pound Weight of Pearl for their Ransom, and in his Return took a Ship coming hither from *Angola* with 370 Negroes. The Soil produces Maiz, and several Sorts of Fruit; and our Author thinks if it was improved, it would also bear Wheat and other common Grain; but the Inhabitants are forc'd to fetch their Water for Drink-

ing from the Continent, The *Spaniards* have a Fort called *Monpater* in the E. Nook of the Island to defend the Town, where the Governor resides, and the Pearl Fishery, from which the King of *Spain's* Customs were formerly valued at 50000 *l.* a Year. There's a *Spanish* Colony named *El valle de Santa Lucia*, or *St. Lucy's* Valley, two Leag. from the Town. The only Place of Note belonging to the Natives is called *Macanao*. *Dampier* says, this Island lies 17 Leagues from Cape *Blanco*, on the Continent; and *Du Plessis* says, the *Spaniards* have two good Harbours here, with Colonies, who drive a great Trade in Salt. *Laet* places this Island 20 Leagues W. of *Trinidad*, and says, that the Pearls found here were those most esteemed by the *Romans*, and by them called *Uniones*, because they always grew in Couples, and that the Natives are more numerous, and not so great Slaves to the *Spaniards* as elsewhere, because their Ancestors had willingly submitted to them, and discover'd their Treasure of Pearls. In 1626, a *Dutch* Admiral took the chief Fort here. *Mr. Gage*, who was at *Carthagena* in 1637, and had a good Opportunity to learn the State of this Island, says, it has no Corn, Grass, nor Trees; and that many rich Merchants, who had from 30 to 50 Negro Slaves to fish for Pearls, were forced sometimes to give a Tun of Wine for a Tun of Water. 'Tis related in the *Earl of Cumberland's* Voyages, that the Pearl Fisheries here were distinguished by six or seven small Villages, which they went to by Turns, as the Trade invited them, and the Pearls were carry'd every Month to the Town of *Margarita*, three Leagues from the Shore. In 1593, the *English* pillag'd these Fisheries, took 2000 *l.* worth of Pearl, besides other Plunder, broke all the Fishing-Utensils of the *Spaniards*, and marching up to the Town, obliged them to pay 2000 Ducats in Pearl to save it from being burnt. *Luyts* says, 'tis a mountainous Island, 40 *French* Leagues in Compass, and as many W. from *Trinidad*; that it has two Rivers, a little Town called *St. Jago de la Vega*, and several Villages.

2. The BARLOVENTO or CARIBBEE and LEEWARD Islands.

D*U Plessis* says, these are the true *Caribbees*, and (according to some Geographers) are the only proper *Antilles*. Here are but three Seasons, *viz.* Spring, Summer, and Autumn, unless you call the rainy Season Winter. These Islands abound with Pulse. Here is a great Quantity of Tobacco, and the best Sugar in the World; and in some of them there's Indigo, Simples, and Wood for Dying, but most of them are liable to dreadful Hurricanes.

Laet and others say, they are a Ridge of small Islands, which extend in Form of a Bow from the Coast of *Paria* as far as *Porto Ricco*. They are called by some the *Cameroon*s, and by others the Islands of Cannibals. They all lie under the Torrid Zone, between the 11th and 19th Deg. of N. Lat. and are 28 in Number. They have a temperate healthy Air, cool'd by a gentle E. Wind, which commonly blows all Day; but the Nights are generally cold, especially when the Days are hottest; but it never freezes. The Days and Nights are equal for half a Year, and the other half the Day is 14 Hours long, and the Night 10. They have great Rains commonly from *April* to *December*, which is accounted their Winter, as the other dry hot Months are Summer; but the Woods are always green.

The Soil is generally as fruitful as in most Parts of *Europe*, and many of them have Rivers, Brooks, Lakes, Springs, Wells, and Mineral Waters, good for many Diseases. Some of the Mountains yield Store of Brimstone, and 'tis suppos'd there are Mines of Gold and Silver. There has been often found Crystal upon the Sands by the Sides of Rivers. There are wild Vines which bear fair large Grapes, and those which are planted in their Gardens produce excellent ones; but they make little Wine, because it will not keep. Wheat grows no higher

higher than the Blade, which is imputed to the Rankness of the Soil, and the want of Winter; but 'tis not doubted that Barley, Rye, and other Grains, which require more Heat to ripen them, would thrive very well. Besides Limon, Orange, Citron, and Pomegranate-Trees, there are many other Sorts, with Herbs and Plants peculiar for most part to these Islands. Besides the Goyavier, Jenipapo, Indian Fig-Tree, prickly Palm, Cocoa, and other Sorts of Palms, Acouyou, Iron-Wood, Brasil-Wood, Cassia and Cinnamon-Trees, Guaiacum and Sassafras, the Cotton and Indian Fig-Tree, Gourd-Tree, Mandioca-Tree, Jessamin, and Candlewood, the *Semper-vivum*, the *Granadilla* or Passion-Flower, Potatoes, Ananas, Sugar-Canes, and Indico, which have been formerly described, they have these that follow:

1. The *Popayer*, of two Sorts, which generally grow in all the Islands: One has a Leaf like that of a Fig-Tree, and grows up sometimes 20 Foot high; the other bears a Fruit as big as a Melon.

2. The *Marick*, call'd by the Islanders *Corsot*, after the Name of an Island, from whence the Seeds were first brought by the Dutch. It bears a Fruit like a small Cucumber.

3. The *Raisin-Tree*, a sort of Vine, which the *Caribbees* call *Ouliem*; the Fruit is like a large Violet-colour'd Plum, with a hard Stone.

4. The *Isoco*, a sort of small Plum-Tree, so much covered by a People who live near the Gulph of *Honduras*, that it has its Name from them.

5. The *Monbain*, whose Fruit is a sort of yellowish Plum, chiefly made use of to mix in their Liquors.

6. The *Courbury*. Some reckon it a Species of the former; but 'tis fuller of Leaves, grows higher and bigger, and bears a very different Fruit.

7. A sort of *Service Tree*, which differs from ours, is very high, has fair Leaves, and a pleasant Fruit.

8. The *Acomas*, as big and high as the *Acajou*, and as much esteemed by Joyners and Carpenters, and bears a Fruit which fattens the Woodquiffs.

9. The *Rose-Wood*, of great Use to Workmen,

10. The *Indian Wood*, of a very fine Scent, and useful for several Materials.

11. The *Yellow-Wood*, so call'd from its Colour, and much esteemed in dying green Ebony, easily takes the Lustre of the true Ebony, is very useful for the making of Cabinets, and other curious Pieces of Work, and dies also of a very fair Grass-green.

12. *Roncon*, by the *Brazilians* call'd *Umex*. It bears Flowers in little Bushes at the end of the Branches, which inclose Husks that contain a very rich Vermilion Dye, of a soft and viscous Matter.

13. *Medicinal Nuts*, each containing three or four Stones in so many Cells, every one of which is inclos'd within a thin white Pellicle, which is well tasted, and out of it is extract'd an Oil, which the *Portuguese* use on several Occasions, both Culinary and Physical.

14. The *Mahoc-Tree*, of whose Bark are made Laces and Points.

15. Another whose Root beaten into Powder, and thrown into Rivers, intoxicates Fish; together with the venomous *Milky-Tree*, the *Mancenilier*, the *Maposu*, and divers kinds of Thorny-Wood, for which we refer the Curious to *Laet*.

The chief of their Plants or Shrubs, according to the same Author, are,

1. That which was anciently called *Ricinu*, and commended for its Virtues by *Galen* and *Dioscorides*.

2. *Coral-Wood*, so called from its little red Seeds, which are used for Bracelets.

3. Cabbages, Onions, Chibols, Melons, all Sorts of Millet, Cucumbers, Citruls, Parsnips, &c.

4. *Raquettes*, so called from the Resemblance of its Leaves to a Racket. 'Tis a thorny spreading Bush, and bears a Vermilion Fruit, which makes the Urine of those who eat it as red as Blood.

5. The *Torch*, as 'tis called by *Europeans*, and *Akonlerou* by the Natives. 'Tis a great thorny Bush, which sends forth long streight Stalks like Torches, and bears a pleasant Fruit like a great Fig.

6. The *Lienes*, a sort of Creeper, which bears brown Husks of a Foot long, that contain a Fruit called *Sea-Chestnuts*, of which are made Boxes for Snuff, Tobacco, &c.

7. A sort of Sensitive Plant, called by the Inhabitants *Hæstiel*, or the *Living Herb*, which the Curious transplant, and keep in their Gardens as a great Rarity.

8. The *Sweet Rush*, whose small Root dry'd and reduc'd to Powder, helps Women in Travail.

9. The *Balister*, whose Leaf apply'd, mollifies and cools Inflammations of Wounds.

10. The *Cart-Herb*, whose Root bruis'd and apply'd, draws out the Venom of poison'd Darts.

11. The *Indico Plant*, very different from that which grows in *Madagascar*, has small odoriferous Flowers, with white and purple Strokes.

Besides all these, there's *Scolopendra*, a sort of Aloe, several kinds of Maiden-Hair, and other Medicinal Herbs.

As for their Pulse and Herbs, there's a sort of Pease, says *Laet*, call'd the Pease of *Angola*, because brought from thence, and Beans called Seven Years Beans, by reason the same Stalk bears seven Years one after another. There's an Herb called the Musk Herb, from the dusky Colour of the Flower, and the sweet Scent of the Seed. For the rest of their natural Product, we refer the curious Botanist to *Laet*, and to what we shall have a farther Occasion to say when we come to the particular Islands.

Their chief Beasts are the *Opassum*, the *Javaris*, the *Tatan*, the *Agouty*, and the *Musk-Rat*.

Their Birds are *Fregates*, *Fauves*, *Craw-fowl* or *Grandgawlers*, *Flemans*, *American Swallows* and *Sparrows*, *Canides*, *Parrots*, *Parroquitos*, *Tremblors*, *Eagles* of *Ormoca*, *Manstenies*, *Colebries*, *Herons*, *Moor-Hens*, *Black-Birds*, *Feldivars*, *Thrushes*, *Turtles*, *Woodquits*, *Pintadoes*, &c. of which farther Mention will occur in the particular Islands.

Their Reptiles are *Anotis*, *Zoquets* and *Maboujats*, *Globemouches*, *Scorpions*, and several Sorts of *Lizards*.

Their Insects are the common *Glow-worms*, *Palmer-worms*, *Spiders*, *Bees*, the *Cacuyos*; and the *Flying-Tiger*; of which we shall treat farther hereafter.

Their Fishes are *Sea-Parrots*, the *Dorada*, the *Sea-Bream* or *Amber-Fish*; the *Bonite*, the *Needle-Fish*, the *Espadon* or *Sword-Fish*, the *Marfvin*, the *Requiem*, the *Remora*,

the *Lamantin*, the *Becune*, the *Sea-Urchin*, the *Sea-Woodcock*, and the *Sea-Devil*, besides *Whales* and the *Sea-Unicorn*, which last is thus described by *M. de Montel*, who saw one that ran aground with half its Body dry on a Sand-Bank, in eager Pursuit of its Prey, and was not able to recover the Deep, but was killed by the Inhabitants. It was about 18 Foot long, and as thick as a Barrel where biggest. It had six great Fins like the Ends of Galley-Oars, of a Vermilion Colour, whereof two were plac'd near the Gills, and the other four on the Sides of the Belly, at equal Distances. All the upper Part of the Body was cover'd with great Scales as big as a Crown-Piece, which were blue, and intermix'd with Silver-colour'd Spangles. Near the Neck the Scales were closer, of a dark Colour, and look'd like a Collar. The Scales under the Belly were yellow, the Tail fork'd, and the Head like that of a Horse, but bigger. It had a hard dark-colour'd Skin, and a very fair streight Horn issuing out of its Fore-head 9 Foot and a half in Length. It grew gradually smaller towards the Point, which was so sharp, that it would penetrate a Stone. It was 16 Inches about at the Place where it issued from the Head, and from thence to two thirds of the Length it was wav'd in the Fashion of a Screw, till it ended in a Point. All the lower Part had over it an Ash-colour'd Skin, cover'd with a small soft Hair like Plush, of the Colour of a wither'd Leaf; but under that it was as white as Ivory. The other Part, which was bare, was of a shining Black, mark'd with small white and yellow Strokes, and it was almost too hard for a sharp File. It had two spacious Gills instead of Ears. The Eyes were as large as Hens Eggs, the Ball of a Sky Colour, enamell'd with Yellow, encompassed with a Vermilion Circle, and another without it as clear as Crystal. The Mouth was very wide, the fore Teeth extremely sharp, and those towards the Throat broad and knotted. The Tongue was of a proportionable Length and Thickness, and cover'd with a rough Skin of a Vermilion Colour. It had a Crown on its Head, which rose two Inches above the Skin, oval in Form, but the Extremities ended in a Point. It was delicate Meat, interlarded with Fat, and when boil'd, came up in Flakes like
fresh

fresh Cod, but of a much better Taste. Those who took it say, he attempted to push them with his Horn, which he turned with unexpressible Nimbleness, so that he would have been too hard for them all, had not the Water been too shallow. They broke his Back with great Levers, and when they took out his Entrails, found the Scales of Fishes of several Sorts which he had devour'd. The Head and Horn were kept two Years at the Guard-House of the Island, till the Governor presented a French Gentleman with them; but the Ship was cast away in its Return to *France*; and this Rarity lost among other Goods.

As to the Origine of the People, some derive them from the Jews; only because they abstain from Swines Flesh: Others think they fled from the greater Islands of *Hispaniola*, &c. to avoid the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*; but they have no Resemblance to the Remains of those People; besides, they are their inveterate Enemies; and *Columbus* found them in Possession of these Islands before the *Spaniards* knew *America*. They are ignorant of their own Extraction, but suppose it to be from *Guiana*, where the People named *Calibites* have the same Language, Religion and Customs, and alledge, that their Ancestors came hither to avoid the Tyranny of one of the Kings of the *Aroverages*, with whom they made War, and destroy'd all his Party, except the Women, which they kept for their own Use; but *Brigstock*, an *English* Knight, who liv'd long in *America*, and learnt several of their Languages, says, the *Caribbees* are descended from the *Apalachites* in *Florida*, were drove from thence by another People called *Cisachites*, and settled in the neighbouring Islands.

The *Caribbees* of these Islands being much alter'd by their Converse with *Europeans*, their ancient Customs are best understood by those of *St. Vincent*, and some Parts of the Continent, where they have learnt nothing from Strangers. Our Author says, they are well proportion'd, have broad Shoulders and Hips, round Faces, without Beards, wide Mouths, white Teeth, little Eyes, Feet so hard, that they are almost impenetrable, long black Hair, and Noses which are made flat during their Infancy. There are few among them naturally de-

formed. They all go naked, paint their Bodies red, and draw a black Circle about their Eyes. Some anoint their Bodies with glutinous Stuff, in which they stick Feathers of all Sorts. Others adorn themselves with Gum and Flowers. They wear Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, Fish-Bones, Scales, or Pieces of Crystal, in their Ears, Lips and Noses. The Men wear Armlets near their Shoulders, and the Women about their Waists. They tie Strings of Seeds about their Legs for Garters. Some wear the Bones of their slain Enemies, and the Teeth of Fish, wild Beasts, or Cockle-Shells. At their great Solemnities, they wear Armlets under their Arm-pits, and Scarves of Feathers, which either hang over their Shoulders, or are girt about their Middles, so as one End touches their Thighs. They put a high Value on Pieces of Copper, of which they wear little ones in their Ears, and large ones before their Breasts; and those being fetch'd from the Country of the *Aroverages*, their Enemies, they are look'd upon as Proofs of Valour, and those who wear them highly esteem'd.

Such as converse with *Europeans* speak two Sorts of Language: The oldest is smooth, fluent, and for most part spoke between the Lips. One Word has various Senses, according as 'tis pronounc'd. This Language they keep to themselves. 'Tis observed, that the Men speak several Words that are never mentioned by the Women, and the Old and Young have Sayings peculiar to their Age; and these being made use of in Time of War, are understood by none but their Soldiers, which helps to keep their Designs secret. Their other Language has a Mixture of *European* Words, but chiefly *Spanish*, which they speak to *Europeans*. The *Caribbees* laugh aloud on the least Occasion, yet are very dull, and nothing is to be got out of them but by fair Means.

Their Employment is Hunting, Fishing, Tillage, and building of Huts, which they always leave open, having no Suspicion of one another. When they differ, which is but seldom, the injur'd Person takes the utmost Revenge. They value those who profess Chastity, and pay great Respect to old Age. They are so ignorant, that when the Moon is eclipsed, they suppose her devour'd.

vour'd by an evil Spirit, which they call *Maboya*, and if they smell an ill Scent, they believe the Devil to be at hand. They take Gunpowder to be a Grain, and dread Fire-Arms, have many excellent Salt-Pits, but use no Salt, nor eat any Swines Flesh, fearing it would make their Eyes less; nor will they eat Tortoises, lest they should be as big as them. They count by their Fingers and Toes, and what exceeds twenty is to them innumerable. They hold, that there are good Spirits, whom they call *Akamoue*, in Heaven, that never concern themselves with Earthly Affairs, and by *Maboya* they mean the Devil, who they say appears in horrid Shapes, and beats them grievously. To prevent this, they wear little Pictures about their Necks, resembling the Shapes in which they fancy he appears to them. They make Offerings of Cassavi, and the first of their Fruits, set at the End of their Huts in Vessels cover'd with Leaves or Rushes; but never pray except in Company of their Boyez or Priests, and then either for Revenge of Injuries or Recovery from Sickness, to know the Events of War, or for Protection against *Maboya*. Each Priest has his peculiar Idol, whom he invokes by Night in a sort of conjuring Rhime, while he smoaks Tobacco. They think their Priests able to answer all Questions, and particularly consult them to know what occasion'd the Death of their Friends, and if the Priest name any Persons, they are sure to dispatch them. They have many fabulous Traditions, and among others, that when their Ancestors liv'd without Houses, or any thing else to subsist them but the Product of the Earth, one of their old Men bemoan'd their Case; upon which a Deity came down from Heaven in white Apparel, and told them he would have shew'd them a better way of Living, had they requested it sooner. Then he taught them to cut down Trees with sharp Stones, to build them Houses, and to cover them with Palm-Leaves; after which he broke his Staff in three Pieces, and planted them in the Ground, which was the Original of their Mandioca.

They fancy that every Man has as many Souls as he has Pulses, but the chief is the Heart, which, after Death, removes with every one's particular Idol or Genius to the

1

other Deities, where they live in the same manner as they did on Earth, and for this Reason the great Men order their Servants to be kill'd and bury'd with them, that they may serve them in the other World. The other Souls, which are the Pulses, they fancy to be of two Sorts; the first called *Maboyas*, that range thro' Woods and Deserts; and the other, called *Oumekou*, reside on the Coast, and sink Ships that sail by. They think the Souls of Heroes go to pleasant Islands, where they are served by the *Arovages*, and those of Cowards go to Deserts, where they are Slaves to the *Arovages*. When they hear Thunder, they run into their Huts, sit down on little Stools round the Fire, cover their Faces, lay their Heads on their Knees, and make a doleful Noise, as supposing that *Maboya* is very angry with them.

Their Huts are for most part built near Rivers and Streams, of an oval Fashion, the Roof of Palm-Tree Leaves or Sugar-Canes, the Walls of Boughs set in the Ground, and twisted together; the Floor of lifted Earth, kept even and smooth. They have an Apartment to sleep in, and entertain their Friends, a Kitchen, and a Place for their Arms, and they divide their Apartments by Mats. The better Sort lie in Hammocks, the meaner have Sticks laid across, and cover'd with the Leaves of Ananas ty'd fast at the Corners. Their chief Utensils are Calabashes, and little Earthen Dishes, in which they prepare their Liquor and Victuals. When they ease Nature, they make a Hole in the Ground, and cover their Excrements. They breed many Hens and Turkeys, not so much for Food, as to exchange them for Iron. They remove their Habitations often, to avoid being haunted by the Ghosts of the Deceased, or noisome Smells, and whenever their Huts are set on Fire by Lightning. The Women are employ'd to dress their Victuals, spin Cotton, comb their Husbands, and paint them red. They have now learnt to burn Train-Oil in Lamps by Night instead of their Candlewood. Each has his Stool and Table, on which he eats when he pleases, for they have no set Meals. The Banana-Leaves serve them for Table-Linen, and their chief Dainty is Crabs roasted in the Shell, with the Juice of Limon and Pymán. At great Feasts,

Feasts, they dress their Meat with the Fat of their Enemies, and their common Liquors are made of Potatoes and Cassavi, already described; but their chief is the Liquor of Palm-Trees, Cuscou, and Sugar-Canes, squeez'd in Mills, and then boil'd up. They are very slow Cooks, generally spend half a Day in dressing their Meats, and while 'tis preparing, sing and dance, and one of them keeps Time with a Calabash full of little Stones, and this they think to be the greatest Pleasure they shall enjoy in the World to come. Their most antick Dances are in the *Carbet*, which is a publick House of Entertainment, whither the Women carry Drink made of Cassavi, which makes them drunk as soon as Wine, and the Men bring Fish and Hedge-hogs. They are painted with Roucou, adorned with Plumes of Feathers, and commit all manner of Debaucheries. They also hold Feasts when they are preferred to some Office or Honour, when they have defeated their Enemies, or when they mourn for their Dead.

Their Periaguos are made of single hollow Trees full of Benches, painted with strange Figures, and carry 50 or 60 Men. Their Instruments of Musick, in which they take most Delight, are Drums, Strings of Silk-Grass extended upon Calabashes, and Flutes made of their Enemies Bones.

As soon as they discover Ships at Sea by their Watches, which they keep on high Hills, they put off in their Canoes, and if they find them Enemies, they guard all the Avenues, lie in Ambuscades, let fly Showers of Arrows, and then fall in among them with great Clubs, and if they chance to be defeated, run behind Thickets, climb up inaccessible Mountains, or else leap into the Sea, where they dive and swim above 200 Paces before they rise again. But if those that come on their Coasts are Friends, (as they can distinguish by the Language betwixt the *English*, *Dutch*, *French* and *Spaniards*) they swim or go out in their Boats to meet them, climb up their Ships, and carry the Seamen on their Shoulders ashore, where the Cacique welcomes them in the Name of the whole Island, and conducts them to the *Carbet* or Publick-House, where an ancient Man salutes the old Men, and a Youth the young ones; after which, asking their Names, the Couban calls him-

self by that Name ever after, and desires the Strangers to accept of his, in which Exchange of Names they use many Ceremonies of Friendship. This done, they proffer them Cotton-Hammocks to rest in, and pleasant Fruit to eat, till they have prepar'd other Meats, which when ready, a little Table is set before every one, and a Dish of boil'd Hedge-hogs, boil'd Crabs, and Pot-Herbs; which if the Guests eat heartily, or drink up all the Liquor, they are well pleas'd; but if not, they take it as a great Affront.

Their Offices of Government are usually four; the meanest is Governor of the *Carbet* for entertaining Strangers, holding Councils of War, and publick Feasts; the second, who commands the Canoes in Time of War, under the third, who commands the whole Fleet: But the 4th and chief Officer is the *Ouboutou*, to which Honour none attains unless he has kill'd several *Arovages*, or at least one of their Governors. When they go to War, they chuse one of those *Ouboutous* for General; but his Command extends only to those of his own Island, and ends with the Expedition.

The *Ouboutou* calls their Councils of War, where, after Feasting and Dancing, an old Woman comes in with Tears in her Eyes, demands Audience, and tells them the Damages done them formerly by the *Arovages*, how many of their valiant Men they kill'd and eat at the last Battel, and incites 'em to Revenge. This being seconded by the *Ouboutou*, inflames their Courage. Then they send Messengers to the neighbouring Islands to get ready their Boats, Arms and Provisions; which being done, they sail to the Main in the Evening, hale their Boats ashore, and sleep till Midnight, when they attack their Enemies, if not discover'd; but if they be, return home: Their Way of Attack is to shoot burning Arrows into their Enemies Huts, and force them to the Field, where they fight with poison'd Arrows, and the least Wound is mortal. When these are spent, they fight with Clubs, which knock one dead, or break an Arm or Leg at a Blow. If the *Caribbees* be defeated they mourn dolefully for their Slain and Wounded, and carry them off in their Canoes if possible, to the Hazard of their own Lives; but

but if victorious, they insult their Prisoners, put them to Death with inhumane Tortures, and feast on their mangled Corps, or assign them to the common Shambles. They treated the Spaniards in the same manner, until a Peace was concluded, to which those of *St. Domingo* and *St. Vincent* would not agree, because of the Spaniards Cruelties.

They take as many Wives as they please, without Regard to Kindred, and the only Ceremony is for the Man to carry her home. Their Governors are esteemed according to the Number of their Wives, and those who fight valiantly may have as many as they will, for none whom they court refuses them. They seldom divorce them after they have borne Children, but otherwise do it at Pleasure. For Adultery, they knock out their Brains, or rip up their Bellies, and the Parents thank them, and Murderers they burn or cut in pieces. The Women have easy Labour, the Men lie in for them, and only eat the Crums of Cassava-Bread till the Child be nam'd, but feast on Dainties for a whole Year at the Birth of the first Son. They scratch the Father's Shoulder with a Curry-comb, and according as he flinches or otherwise, judge of the Child's future Valour. At 15 Days old they bore Holes in the Child's Nose, Ears and Lips, for the Ornaments above mentioned, and name them by their Predecessors, or from Trees, Fishes, or any remarkable Passage during the Mother's Labour, or the Father's Lying in. They change those Names when they go to War, and if they kill a Commander of the *Arowages*, assume his. They are generally able to run at six Months. At two Years they cut off their Hair, and make a Feast, and afterwards train them to Bow and Arrow, and hang up Pieces of Meat for them to shoot at, which they must hit down or fast.

They initiate them to War thus: The Father carries his Son to the *Carbet*, tells him the Duty of a Soldier, beats him with the Head of a Bird of Prey till it be bruised, scratches his Body with a Curry-comb till the Blood comes, pours Limon-Juice into his Wounds, puts him up in a Hammock for several Days without Food, and if he endure all this with Patience, he is approved as a good Soldier.

The few who are bred up for *Byez* or

Priests must abstain from a certain Sort of Diet, and have Blood drawn from every Part of their Bodies before they are admitted to the Order.

The *Caribbees* live to a great Age. *Mr. Rockfort* says, that in his Time there were those of them who remember'd the first Arrival of the Spaniards under *Columbus*, which was 160 Years, and that their Women bear after 80. They are subject however to Diseases, which proceed rather from their bad Diet, than from the Climate. Their Distempers are Swellings, and pestilential Sores, occasion'd by eating poisonous Crabs, Lamantins, and Hedge-hogs, for which they have Medicines of Herbs, Roots, Gums and Oil, that they apply both outwardly and inwardly. Instead of Phlebotomy, they scratch the fore Part, and if those Helps fail, they go to the Priest, who orders Offerings of Cassava and Fruits to *Maboya*, enters the House at Midnight with a lighted Roll of Tobacco, conjures up his Familiar, who shakes the Roof of the House with a dreadful Noise, then sucks and anoints the Patient's Sores: If a Cure happen, he makes a Feast to *Maboya*; and if the Patient die, he tells the Relations, that his Familiar had Compassion on him, and carried him above the Stars to the other Gods.

We proceed to the particular Islands, and,

1. TRINIDAD or TRINITT.

Moll places it near the Coast of *New Andalusia*, N. W. from the Mouth of *Oronoco* River, about N. Lat. 10. makes it about 100 Miles from N. W. to S. E. and 60 where broadest; but the *Sanfons* make it almost 90 in Breadth, so that 'tis the largest of the *Caribbee* Islands. Spanish Authors say, 'twas discover'd by *Columbus* in his third Voyage, *Anno 1447*; that 'tis separated by a Streight of three Miles from the Coast of *Paria* or *New Andalusia*, which, for its Dangeroufness, *Columbus* nam'd *Bocca del Drago*, i. e. The Dragon's Mouth. Some think he call'd this Isle *Trinidad* out of Respect to the Trinity, and others because of its three Promontories. These Authors make it 25 Leagues long, and 18 broad. The Air is

accounted the worst in the *West-Indies*; but the Soil yields Sugar, Cotton, the best Sort of Tobacco, and other Commodities of the Country, besides Store of Fruit and Cattel, Plenty of Pitch, and several Veins of Gold and other Metals. The Natives were the *Cairi*, distinguished into several Tribes, under Caciques; but most of them dreading the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, retired to *Guiana*. The *Spaniards* fix'd a Colony here, and call'd it the Port and Town of *Sr. Joseph*. 'Tis the chief (if not the only) Town of the Island, stands S. on the River *Carone*, near the Bay, and here most of what we call *Spanish Tobacco* grows. Sir *Walter Rawleigh* took it in 1595, with the Governor, who, to obtain his Favour, gave him some Light towards the Discovery of *Guiana*. It consisted then of about 40 Houses; and *Du Pleffis* says, 'tis so inconsiderable, that 'tis scarce able to defend it self against the *Savages*. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, that in 1676 the *French* sack'd it, and got 80000 Pieces of Eight for its Ransom.

2. TABAGO, or TOBACCO.

Mill places it above 20 Miles N. of *Trinidad*, and makes it about 30 Miles in Length, but very narrow. Some think it has the Name from the Quantities of Tobacco planted here. *Spanish* Authors make it eight Leagues long, and four broad, and place it in N. Lat. 11 16. It has many high Mountains full of Wood, from whence proceed 18 Streams that pass thro' the Plains into the Sea. It has a convenient Bay on the E. Side, which is enter'd by a Chanel half a League from the Shore, between five Rocks, and receives a River, full of Fish. There's also a large Inlet on the W. which receives two delightful Streams, and from the W. Cape a Cliff runs N. into the Sea. This Island is easily known by high Coasts, which rise on the E. Side, and grow lower by degrees, and have pleasant Walks of Trees. The Sea here produces abundance of common Fish, besides Tortoises, and excellent Craw-fish. The Woods abound with Musk-Rats, Opallums, Javarises, Tattows, Agouties, and Hogs, whose Navels are on their Backs. The Agouties are of a dark Brown, with little Tails, two Teeth

in each Jaw, make a Noise as if they spoke, and if hunted by Dogs, run into hollow Trees, out of which they are forc'd by Smoak. The great Musk-Rats are as big as a Rabbet, and have Burrows in the Ground. Their Skins are black, but their Bellies white, and they smell exceeding strong of Musk. There are green Serpents among the Brambles two Yards long, and an Inch thick, which prey upon Locusts and Birds in their Nests, but don't hurt Mankind. Here's the *Sassafras*-Tree, which resembles a Pine, has a firm straight Body, Boughs spread on the Top like a Crown, and the Bark of a dark Colour, smooth and sweet-scented. The Leaves have a delicate Smell, are thin notch'd, and of a deep Green. The thinnest Roots appear above Ground, and are very good to cure green Wounds, Stoppings and Shortness of Breath proceeding from Colds. A Company of *Dutch* at *Walcheren* in *Zeeland* having a Grant from the States, and Leave from the Duke of *Courland*, to whom it belong'd, sent a Colony of 200 Men to this Island, and call'd it *New Walcheren*; but the *Caribbees* destroy'd most of them, and the rest fled, so that the Island was afterwards frequented by *French* from *Martinico* and *Guadalupe*, who came hither for Turtles and Lamantins. The *Caribbees*, in their March against or Return from the *Aroverages*, landed here for necessary Provisions; but afterwards the Lord *Lampsen*, a *Dutchman* and Native of *Flushing*, built a Fort, and settled a Plantation here.

Du Pleffis says, it formerly belong'd to the *Dutch*, afterwards to the *French*, who took it in under the Count *d'Estrees* in 1677. He places it 20 Leagues E. from *Granada*, in a hot Air and fruitful Soil, which abounds with Indigo. When the *French* took it, they kill'd 15 *Dutch* Officers, and about 300 Soldiers, destroy'd the Fort, and took 200 Cannon, and four *Dutch* Men of War in the Harbour. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, the *French* attack'd it twice in 1677, but were repuls'd the first time, and their Fleet beaten by the *Dutch* under Admiral *Binkes*; but their Conquest in the second Attack was easy, because of the firing of the *Dutch* Magazine, which blew up their Admiral and all their Officers except one.

Laet places this Island but 8 Miles N. E. of *Trinidad*, and says, 'tis full of safe Harbours, and produces an uncommon Sort of Palmetto-Trees, some of which are like *Brasil-Wood*; that it has Fowl and Fish enough; that there are two smaller Islands and some Rocks on the E. Side of it, and the Creeks are very fit for Ships. The *English* under *Sir Tobias Bridges* plunder'd this Island in 1673, and carried off 400 *Dutch* Prisoners, and as many Negroes. *Heylin* makes it 32 Miles long, and 11 broad, and says, it was granted by King *Charles II.* to *Jamés Duke of Courland*, his Heirs and Successors, only to be peopled with *English* and *Courlanders*; but it remain'd in the Hands of the *Dutch* in 1677. The last Editor of *Luyts* says, the *Dutch* possessed only Part of it, and had built a Town called *New Flushing*, before they were beaten out by the *French*, as above. When it belong'd to the *English*, they had here a Governor, Deputy-Governor, and an Assembly chosen by the Freeholders, who made Laws, decided all Controversies by the Majority of Voices, and allow'd an universal Liberty of Conscience, except to Papists. He says, their vendible Commodities are Sugar, Tobacco, Indigo, Ginger, Balm, Balsam, Sarsaparilla, Silk-Grafs, Tar, &c. He gives this particular Account of its Natural History.

It enjoys a temperate wholesome Air, and the Heat is so moderated by gentle Breezes, that they have a perpetual Spring. The Soil will bear no *English* Grain, except Pease and Beans, yet it produces good Store of *Guinea* Corn, Bonevis, the Kidney and the Pigeon-Pea. Here are also several Sorts of Roots and Plants, as Potatoes, Eddies, Yams, Carrots, and other *English* Roots, Tea, Cinnamon, Long Cod-bell, Round and *Jamaica* Pepper, &c. and Variety of delicious Fruits, viz. Cuchion-Apples, Prickle-Apples and others, Bananas, Cherries, Plums, *Spanish* Figs, Oranges, Limons, Melons, Cucumbers, Pumpkins, and Penguins, and above all the *Coco-Tree*, which the *Indians* so admire, that they call it *God's-Tree*, besides the *Macaw-Nut*, *Physick-Nut*, *Lignum-vitæ*, *Brasil*, *Ebony*, yellow *Saunders*, *Cedar*, *Box*, and many others. It breeds also numerous Herds of wild and tame Beasts, as wild Boars, *Apostas*, a Creature so much in Love with Mankind, that it follows

them, and delights to gaze on 'em; *Armadillos*, *Guanos*, *Conies*, *Deer*, *Horses*, *Cows*, *Asinegros*, *Sheep*, *Swine*, *Goats*, and *Land-Tortoises*. Among other Fish, the Sea yields *Gropers*, *Porgos* of two Sorts, *Cavallas*, *Mulletts*, and the *Manatee*. He adds, that here is also great Plenty of Fowls, and particularly that called the *Bill-Bird*, because its Bill is as big as the whole Body.

The *Sieur Rochefort* gives an extravagant Account of this Island by the Name of *New Walcheren*, and says, that in 1655 it had three Forts, two of which were almost impregnable, and contain'd 12000 Inhabitants; but *Father Tertre*, who was one of the *French* Missionaries in the *Antilles*, and has printed an Account of them at *Paris* in four Tomes in Quarto, gives no Credit to this Relation. He says, that about 1665 this Island was taken by seven *English* Adventurers in two Frigats and two Barks, tho' it had a Fort with 12 Cannon mounted, and 150 Soldiers in Garrison, besides the Inhabitants, who were ready to have assisted the *Dutch* Commander, if he had made never so little Defence; but he was glad to compound with the *English*, who took him Prisoner of War, but granted the Inhabitants Leave to stay in the Island, on Condition of taking the Oath of Fidelity to the Crown of *England*. But our *French* Author says, that after the *English* had put a Garrison of 50 Men in the Fort, they plunder'd all the Inhabitants, and sent all the *Frenchmen* that were on the Island to *Martinico*. About a Year after, the same Author says, that the *French* Governor of *Granada*, with a small Party, took this Island, made the *English* Governor and all the Garrison Prisoners, and took all their Cannon and Arms, which they carried off in their Barks, and kept a small Garrison here till *March* 1677, but then set Fire to the Place and retir'd. The *English* restor'd it to the *Dutch* by Treaty.

3. GRANADA or GRENADA.

Moll places it above 100 Miles N. W. from *Tabago*, and *Laet* in Lat. 12. He says, 'tis full of Woods, has a fresh River which runs into the Sea on the S. W. a low Shore, which affords good Anchorage at 12 Leagues distance, and an exceeding strong Current, which ebbs and flows in a few Hours. He adds,

adds, that it produces good Fruit and Timber-Trees, particularly the Latin-Tree, which is of a tall Body, and instead of Boughs, has Leaves like Fans in long Stalks, which being ty'd together, serve for Roofs of Houses; and also the Coco-Tree, which does not grow so high here as in other Parts of the *West-Indies*. *Morden* makes it six Miles long. *Father Tertre* says, that *M. du Parquet*, the *French* Governor of *Martinico*, with 200 Men, took Possession of this Island by Consent of the Savages, settled a Colony here, and rais'd a Plantation of Tobacco, a Pound of which was worth three of that in the other Islands; but within eight Months after the Savages rebell'd, and massacred all the *Frenchmen* they found dispersed in the Woods, so that the rest stood upon their Guard, and never work'd but in Companies, with their Arms lying by, till they had a Reinforcement of 300 Men from *Martinico*, with which they attacked the Savages, who defended themselves with Showers of Arrows, but were forc'd to retire to a Mountain, from whence they roll'd down Trunks of Trees, and beat off the *French*. These Savages being join'd soon after by others from *Dominico* and *St. Vincent*, fell upon the *French*, who defeated them, put many of them to the Sword, and 40 who escaped ran to a Precipice, and cast themselves into the Sea, for which Reason it was afterwards called the Mountain of Leapers. The *French* burnt their Cottages, destroy'd the Gardens, pluck'd up the *Mandioca* Roots, and carried off all that they found; yet soon after the Savages rallied in separate Bands, and kill'd all the *French* whom they found abroad in the Woods, &c. upon which the *French* Commander sent out 150 Men, who surpriz'd them by break of Day, and put all the Men, Women and Children, whom they found, to the Sword, burnt their Mansions, destroy'd their Provisions, seiz'd all their Boats, and depriv'd them of the Means to bring any more Succours from the neighbouring Isles. Notwithstanding this, they rebelled frequently, and the *French* Planters having also mutiny'd against the Proprietor, he sold it to another *Frenchman* at *Paris* in 1656, with all the Vessels, Arms, Slaves, &c. for 30000 Crowns, after he had exhausted his Estate by it.

Father Tertre, who gives this Account, says, 'tis as big again as *St. Christophers*. There are Mountains along the Shore and about the Harbour, where the Habitations are; but all the rest is a very fine Country, and good Travelling either for Horse or Coach. It has Salt-Pits, two or three Rivers or Springs of fresh Water, and so fruitful a Soil, that all the Trees which cover it are better, firmer, higher and bigger, than in the neighbouring Islands, and here is far better Fishing and Hunting. Here's abundance of Armadillos, whose Fleth is as good as Mutton, and is the chief Food of the Inhabitants. It has a neat Harbour, and large Bay, with a sandy Bottom, where 1000 Barks from 300 to 400 Tuns may ride safe from Storms. The Port is call'd *Lewis*, and will hold 100 Ships of 1000 Tuns moor'd. There's a great round Basin near the Harbour, parted from it by a Dike of Sand, which, if cut, will be capable of a very great Number of Vessels. The Fort between the Harbour and the Basin is of Wood, 25 Foot square, and encompassed with a strong Palisado of entire Trees. At the two Corners of it towards the Sea are two little Wooden Pavilions, in one of which lives the Commander. *M. Parquet*, the Proprietor, liv'd in a great Wilderness, which encompasses the Mountain that lies near the Harbour, at the Foot of which are Magazines of Bricks and Timber 100 Foot in Length. The Church stands 300 Paces from the Fort: 'Tis built of Canes laid upon Forks, and the Inside is mean. The whole Spot is cover'd with *Mandioca*, Potatoes, Pease, Oranges, and other Fruits. There were, besides Negroes, 300 Inhabitants then settled in the Island, and at every 6th Cottage there was a little Wooden Centry-Box two Stories high, to which the Inhabitants of every six Habitations retired in the Night, to prevent their being surpriz'd by the Savages, and in some of those Habitations there were Muskets, besides *M. Parquet's* Guns in the Fort, and 12 Cannon from 8 to 12 Pounders, and all other Utensils proper for the Place. *M. Tertre* says, that the Government of the Counts *Cerylac*, Father and Son, was so cruel, that the Inhabitants were reduced from 500 to 150, and the King was obliged to send another Governor; after which the Count sold

the Island again to the *French West-India Company* for 100000 Livres. 'Tis capable of producing all Necessaries for Life; 'tis the most S. of the *Barlovento* Islands, 20 Leagues from *Trinidad*, and 30 from *Terra-Firma*; 'tis not subject to Hurricanes: All the E. Coast of the Island is very safe and navigable close by the Shore. The Harbour lies in the middle of the great Bay: At the Mouth of it are two little Mountains 600 Paces asunder; but the great Ships are obliged to pass within 80 Paces of one of them, because there's a Sand-Bank in the Harbour, over which Barks may pass. A *French Engineer* erected a Fort upon one of the little Mountains at the Mouth of the Harbour, In the middle of the Courtin there's a Gate of six Foot broad, before which there's a Half-Moon of 7 Fathom in Front, and all the Fortifications are of good Stone. *Tertre* says, the Island is 24 Leagues in Circumference; that the Coast is full of fine Vales, water'd with good Rivers, most of which run from a Lake on the top of a high Mountain in the middle of the Island; that round it there are several little Bays, which serve for mooring of Ships and landing of Goods. The *Granadillos* are little Islands which lie betwixt this and

4. B E K I A or B O Q U I A.

The *Sanfons* place it 60 Miles N. E. from the former. The *Spanish* Authors make it 12 Leagues in Compass, and place it in N. Lat. 12. They say, it has a safe Harbour against all Winds, but no fresh Water, and therefore is only frequented by the *Caribbees* of *St. Vincent*, who come hither to fish, and to see their little Gardens. The Soil produces wild Cotton-Trees, and store of Water-Melons, whose red juicy Pulp, when squeez'd, yields a great Quantity of sweet Liquor, which is very refreshing, and good to create an Appetite, and they have white Flowers very fragrant. Here are Tortoises, and a sort of Snails call'd *Burgun*, which, under the first Shell, have another of a Silver Colour, with black Specks.

5. St. V I N C E N T's Island,

A little above 60 Miles N. E. of *Granada*. The *Spaniards* gave it the Name from

the Saint's Day on which they discover'd it. It is 8 Leagues long, and 6 broad, in North Lat. 16. It has high Ground, and several Mountains, which are seen at a great distance. It has a very fruitful Soil, and was the most populous of all the *Caribbee* Islands before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, to whom they are still Enemies, but truck with the *Dutch* for Provisions, Horns, Axes, Knives, and other Trifles. There are convenient Bays at the W. and S. Sides for Anchorage and Water. Their chief Fruit-Tree, and most admir'd by the Inhabitants, is the *Momen*: It grows to the Bigness of an Apple-Tree. The Fruit is like a green Cucumber, has a pleasant Juice, the Skin always green and prickly, and it contains a Seed as big as a *French Bean*, which is generally black, and streak'd with yellow Veins. Here is also the *Granadilla* or *Passion-Flower*. *Du Pleffis* places it 6 or 7 Leag. S. W. from *St. Lucia*. *Morden* says, 'tis but 6 Leagues in Compass; that it abounds with wild Sugar-Canes, is well water'd with Rivers, has safe and convenient Bays for Shipping, and is possessed chiefly by the *Dutch*; but the *English* have a small Settlement on it. It lies in Sight of *Barbadoes*. The *Caribbees* here had formerly many fair Villages, but now they are almost destroy'd by the *English* and others.

Mr. Oldmixon, in his *British Empire in America*, says, 'tis 24 Miles long, 18 broad, and about the same Bigness as *Barbadoes*. The Plains between the Mountains want Cultivation. Here's a Settlement of runaway Negroes that live separate from the *Indians*, who are not strong enough to master them. *Heylin* makes it but 18 Miles N. from *Granada*, of a circular Form, six Miles in Diameter, and 24 in Length. He says, the People are of a mean Sature, slothful, and mind nothing but their Bellies; and that they pass in their Canoes to and again from the Continent, which is 30 Miles, without a Compass. He adds, that the *English* here make Sugar, and have a free Trade with the *Caribbees* in Iron Ware, tho' they are jealous of our Ships. The *Sanfons* place this Island in North Lat. 13.

6. B A R-

6. BARBADOES,

THE chief of the *Caribbee* Islands. The *Portuguese* discover'd it about 100 Years before the *English* came hither, which was about 1624. They found it entirely cover'd with Woods, which afforded only a few Berries for Nourishment. 'Tis reckon'd the most Windward of the *Caribbees*. Mr. *Ligon*, who came hither in 1647, and writ the *Barbadoes* History, says, the *Portuguese* left Hogs here, to serve them as fresh Meat, if they should be driven upon the Island by the Weather in their Passage to *Brasil*, and that they had good feeding on Fruit and Roots; but all other Accounts contradict him, and say, there was no Fruit or Herb found here, except some Berries and Purslain. There were no Signs that the *Caribbeans* had ever liv'd here, so that 'tis probable they us'd to visit it only for Pleasure.

'Twas called *Barbados* by the *Portuguese*, because they found the Country wild, and believ'd it to be possessed by Barbarians. The *French* call it *Barboude* and *Barbade*.

The HISTORY of the Colony.

AFTER the Return of Sir *William Curteen's* Ship, which arrived here in 1624, several Noblemen and others sent Ships with Men, Provisions and Tools, to cut down the Woods, and plant the Ground. First they sow'd Potatoes, Plantains, *Indian* Corn, and some other Fruits; but the Supplies from *England* not coming duly, they were often driven to Extremity. Some say, the first Planter with Sir *William Curteen* was one *John Powel*, who left his Son here as Governor. *William* Earl of *Pembroke* was the chief Adventurer, and possessed a good Part of the Island. One Captain *Cannon* managed his Affairs, and found here Variety of Clay-Pots and Pans finely temper'd and turn'd, suppos'd to be brought hither by the *Caribbees* to boil their Meat, or left by Negroes from *Angola*, &c. where such Pots are made.

The Earl of *Carlisle* obtain'd a Grant of this Island from King *Charles I.* in the first

Year of his Reign, and the Rates of Purchase being easy, and the Country pleasant, the Colony soon grew populous. They made the first Settlement about the Bay, where the *Bridge-Town* now stands, and along the Leeward Shore; after which the Western, Windward, and North-Western Coasts, were planted. But in 1666, the *Bridge-Town* was burnt, with all the chief Records, which was a great Loss, because the Government having been 30 Years in Proprietors Hands, no publick Records were kept of it in *England*.

The *English* at their Arrival planted Tobacco; but it turn'd to little Account. The Woods were so thick, and most of the Trees so large, that it requir'd more Hands than they had to cut them down and clear the Ground; so that Mr. *Ligon* says, the Trees lay upon it 20 Years after, and there were Potatoes, Maiz, and Bonavists, planted between them.

Sir *Henry Hunks* is said to be the first Governor sent hither with a regular Commission. The Colony prosper'd, and great Quantities of Indigo, Cotton-Wool, and Fustick, were sent to *London*, where meeting with a good Market, more Ships went to *Barbadoes* with Working-Tools, Iron, Steel, Cloaths, and other Necessaries; so that by 1646 it became a flourishing Colony.

The first Planters of Note were Gentlemen of *Devonshire* and *Cornwal*, some of whom retired hither during the Civil War; but their Affairs were neglected by the Proprietor and his Governor.

Some Time after, the Earl of *Carlisle* sent Capt. *Phil. Bell*, who had been Governor of the Isle of *Providence*, with the same Character hither, when a Council and Assembly were form'd, who made several Laws, particularly one for raising 40 Pounds of Cotton per Head on each Inhabitant for the Proprietor; but this, with all other Duties and Rents, were abolish'd in the Government of *Francis* Lord *Willoughby*.

Sir *Dalby Thomas*, in a Pamphlet which he published in 1690, says, that tho' there were good Sugar-Canes here, the *English* knew no other Use of them than to make Liquors for Drinking, and only manufactur'd their Tobacco, Ginger, Cotton and Indico, till about 1640, that a *Dutchman* from

from *Brazil* taught them how to make Sugar; but *Ligon*, whose Account is most credited, says, that before that Time some of the Inhabitants got Sugar-Plants from *Brazil*, and the Canes multiply'd so fast, that they set up a Mill; but for want of Skill to work their Sugars, they were little worth for the first two or three Years, till by Directions from *Brazil* by Strangers, and some of the Colony who went thither to improve their Knowledge, they made it better, yet still were deficient in several material Articles, so that their Sugars were so moist and full of Molasses, that few of them were saleable. But our Author says, that in 1650, when he left this Island, they had attain'd the true Art to cure and white them, and did not gather them till they were ripe, which was in 15 Months time.

This did so much improve the Value of Lands, that 7000*l.* was paid for 500 Acres of Sugar-Plantations, which before might have been purchas'd at 400*l.*

Mr. *Oldmixon* reckons up many Settlements made here during Mr. *Bell's* Government, for which we refer to him. *Oyftine's* Bay and Town had their Name from one of the Planters. Sir *James Drax*, with 300*l.* Stock, got an Estate here of 8 or 9000*l.* a Year, and married the Earl of *Carlile's* Daughter. *Needham's* Point and Fort, and a Town on the S. Side of the *Indian* River that runs into *Carlile-Bay*, had their Name from another Proprietor.

There were no Plantations then on the Windward Shore, till you come to *Chalky-Mount*, and but 10 or 12 along that Coast, yet 10000 good Foot and 1000 Horse were at that time muster'd in the Island, and the Whites alone were computed to be 50000, when there was not a quarter so many Plantations as now. A few slight Fortifications were rais'd on the Coast, and Captain *Burroughs*, who pretended to be an Engineer, undertook, on Condition he might have the Excise for seven Years, to build a Fort, which abler Engineers found to be of dangerous Consequence to the Island in case of an Invasion, and therefore order'd it to be pull'd down, and erected other Fortifications, particularly three Forts, one for a Magazine, and the other two for a Retreat. The Government was also settled about the same time in a Governor and 10 Counsel-

lors, and the Island was divided into four Circuits for the Administration of Justice, and into 11 Parishes, who were each to send two Representatives to the Assembly. Ministers were settled, and Churches built, and the Inhabitants drove a considerable Trade and grew rich. They had white Servants from *England*, Negroes from *Africa*, and took *Caribbees* from the Continent or neighbouring Islands, but very few of the last, because they hated to be Slaves. They had not so many Hands as now, because 100 Negroes and white Servants were enough then to manage the greatest Plantations. But the Negroes growing more numerous than the *Europeans*, began to plot against their Masters, who exasperated them by too much Severity; but now they are not so strict. Of 60000 or 70000 Negroes supposed to be in *Barbadoes*, 40000 are Natives, and very well affected to the Island. Their first Mutiny was about 1649, in the Time of Governor *Bell*, when they appointed a Day to cut their Masters Throats, but it was discover'd the Day before, when the Conspirators were secur'd, and the Chief of them put to Death.

The *French* Author of the History of the *Caribbee* Islands, English'd by Mr. *Davies*, says, that in 1646, there were no less than 20000 *European* Inhabitants here, besides a far greater Number of Negro Slaves. He says, there are many Places that may justly be call'd Towns, with long spacious Streets, and noble Structures, after the *English* Model. The Houses are very numerous, and at no great distance from one another: The Shops and Warehouses were well furnish'd. There were many Fairs and Markets, and the whole Island was like a great City, divided into several Parishes.

Mr. *Oldmixon* observes, that at last it requir'd some Thousand Pounds Stock to raise a Plantation here, and that the Royalists and Parliamentarians liv'd peaceably here for many Years, having made an Agreement, that whoever should call another either *Cavalier* or *Round-head*, should forfeit a Sum to the Person offended; yet there were some Bickerings between them after the King's Death, but nothing done to offend the Parliament, except the Proclamation of King *Charles II.* as soon as they had the News of his Father's Death. Upon this, *K. Charles II.*

made

made the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* Governor of this Island, upon whose Arrival several Parliamentarians remov'd to *England*. This Lord and his Brother were 20 Years Governors. He had also a Commission from the Earl of *Carlile* in the room of Mr. *Bell*, and reduc'd all the King's Enemies in the *Leeward* Islands, over whom the King appointed Major-General *Pointz*, formerly a Presbyterian, to be Governor. The Parliament sent a stout Squadron of Men of War, and a good Body of Land-Forces, under Sir *George Ayscough*, with Colonel *Alleyn* and other *Barbadians*, who would not submit to the Lord *Willoughby*, to reduce the *English* Colonies in *America*, and particularly *Barbadoes*, because the Enemies of the Commonwealth here traded wholly with the *Dutch*, against whom the Parliament was about to make War. Sir *George* arriving here in 1651, took 14 Sail of *Dutchmen* in *Carlile-Bay* without Resistance. The *English* Fleet veer'd about to *Spright's-Bay*, where the Soldiers landed under Colonel *Alleyn*, and beat the Islanders up to their Fort, which they deserted, with the Loss of 60 Men on both Sides, and particularly of Colonel *Alleyn*, who was kill'd at his Landing. His Soldiers being Masters, the Fort did so annoy the Inhabitants by frequent Excursions, that they soon grew weary of the War, and Colonel *Modiford*, the most leading Man in the Island, enter'd into a Treaty with Sir *George*, and join'd him to reduce the Lord *Willoughby*. But to prevent farther Bloodshed, Commissioners were appointed for a Treaty, which was soon concluded on honourable Articles for the Lord *Willoughby*, who had an Indemnity for his Person and Estate, and return'd to *England*.

The Parliament appointed Mr. *Searl* Governor, who call'd an Assembly, which pass'd several good Acts, that are still in force; but Mr. *Rawlins*, in his Collection of the Body of Laws in *Barbadoes*, to which we must refer the Curious for the several Laws pass'd here by the Governors and Assemblies, does not mention the Date of the Year, nor under what Governor most of the Laws pass'd, till about the Time of Sir *Joseph Ashban Atkins*.

The Islanders had till now traded chiefly with the *Dutch*, who gave them Credit for Negroes, and other Necessaries, till their

Crops were brought in: But a War breaking out with that Nation, they traffick'd with *England*, who oblig'd them to send thither all their Commodities, which put a Stop to their Choice of Markets, and, with the Duties laid afterwards upon their Product, ruin'd the flourishing Trade of the Island.

Colonel *Modiford* being remov'd to the Government of *Jamaica*, was succeeded here by Colonel *Tufson*, a Relation of the E. of *Thanet*; but *Henry Hawley* Esq; having procur'd a Commission from the E. of *Carlile*, possess'd himself of the Government, and the Colonel making Opposition, was taken Prisoner, cast for High Treason, and shot to Death.

King *Charles II.* restor'd the Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* to the Government; but his Lordship stay'd a while at home, and left the Government to the President and Council.

About 1661, King *Charles* purchas'd this Island of the Earl of *Carlile's* Heir for 1000*l.* a Year, and appointed *Hum. Walrond* Esq; President of the Council, who gave general Satisfaction to the Island, and call'd an Assembly, which pass'd several notable Laws for the Regulation of the Militia and Fortifications, and the Encouragement both of Merchants and Ministers; for which we refer the Curious to the second Volume of the History of the *British* Empire in *America*.

In 1663, the Lord *Willoughby* arriv'd, with a Commission, and a Salary of 1200*l.* a Year, and the Assembly pass'd an Act for giving the Crown four and a half *per Cent.* Duty upon all the Produce of the Island shipped off, for defraying the Charges of the Sessions, frequent Attendance of Council, repairing Forts, building a Sessions-House and a Prison, and for other Charges incumbent on the Government; but 'tis said, that not one of these Articles was comply'd with by King *Charles* or his Successor, so that the Inhabitants have been forced to defray those Charges by other Taxes, and none of the Subjects got any Benefit by the said Duty but the Lord *Kinnowle*, whose Revenue was settled on this Fund.

The Lord *Willoughby* being order'd on an Expedition by *K. Charles II.* *Henry Willoughby*,
Esq;

Henry Hawley, and *Samuel Berwick*, Esqs; were appointed Joint-Governors by his Lordship, who was cast away in his Voyage, and the King gave his Commission to his Brother Lord *William*, who arrived in 1667, and confirmed several useful Laws made in past Assemblies, and collected by seven of the most able and wealthy Gentlemen of the Island, who declared, that the four and a half *per Cent.* Act was liable to many Exceptions, &c. since which the *Barbadoes* Gentlemen have paid 300000 *l.* out of Compliance, those Objections having never been made use of in their Favour.

About the Time of the Lord *Willoughby's* Arrival, *Sir Tobias Bridge* came with a Regiment of Soldiers to reinforce the Island, for which the Assembly provided Accommodations. The Lord *Willoughby* being likewise Governor of the *Caribbee* Isles, and a Proprietor of *Antego*, left Deputy-Governors when he went to the *Caribbees* and *England*, and in 1674 was succeeded by *Sir Jonathan Atkins*, in whose Time the Merchants of *London* and *Barbadoes* complain'd of unjust Treatment by the Royal *African* Company, set up under the Protection of the Duke of *York*; for *Sir Jonathan* had Orders to seize all Interlopers, *viz.* those who endeavour'd with the greatest Hazard, to supply the Plantations with Negroes, but had not subscribed to the Monopoly.

After this, *De Ruyter*, with a Squadron of Dutch Men of War, came to attack *Barbadoes*, but found it in so good a State of Defence, that he drew off. *Barbadoes* was then so populous, that the Island could spare 10000 Men able to bear Arms, and had as many more employ'd about their Plantations, besides Blacks.

The 31st of *August* 1675, there was a dreadful Hurricane, which over-turn'd the Sugar-Works, Dwelling-Houses, and most of the Wind-Mills, especially to the Leeward, brought all the Ships ashore, and destroy'd most of the Corn, so that two Planters alone sustain'd 6000 *l.* Damage. Upon this, *Sir Jonathan Atkins* call'd an Assembly, who agreed to petition the King to take off the four and a half *per Cent.* Duty, as the only Means to save the Colony from Destruction, which at the same time suffer'd by War and Pestilence, as well as by

Want, for the Supplies they us'd to receive from *New England* were in a manner stopp'd; but the Petition had no Success, nor did the Assembly do any thing to relieve the Sufferers, besides passing an Act for the Allowance of a second free Entry for the dead Produce of the Island, lost or taken, relating to the four and a half *per Cent.* After this Disaster, the Planters liv'd in Huts, and few Persons car'd to buy Estates here.

In 1676, the Government of *Barbadoes*, who always acted according to the Humour of the Court, finding the Quakers to be very industrious to convert the Negroes, passed an Act with a Clause prohibiting Dissenters from keeping Schools.

At this time the *English* were accus'd of stealing and enslaving the *Indians*, and some Merchants finding Provisions scarce, were charged with engrossing and selling them at exorbitant Prices; upon which one Man was try'd for the former, and the Government pass'd an Act to prevent the latter. At the same time they rais'd Money to repair the Fortifications, and when the Popish Plot broke out in *England*, they pass'd an Act against Popish Recusants. Great Complaints were made of the Royal *African* Company for making so many Captures upon separate Traders, who brought Negroes hither from *Guinea*, but for this we refer the Curious to a Pamphlet call'd, *The Groans of the Plantations*, which is ascribed to *Edward Littleton* Esq; Judge of *St. Peter's* Precinct,

Sir Jonathan Atkins being not severe enough to please the Company, was recalled, and succeeded by *Sir Richard Dutton*, a Creature of the Duke of *York's*, who arriving in 1680, found the Island in a flourishing Condition. He first order'd it to be enacted, That all the Soldiers on the Island should appear in red Coats, which put the Inhabitants to so much Charge, that Judge *Littleton* above-mention'd says, it drove many a poor Housekeeper from the Island. He soon after caus'd an Address to be drawn up by the Grand Jury, and sent to the King, which was one of the first of those called Addresses of Abhorrence. After he had, by his severe Proceedings, drove several out of the Island, he sail'd for *England* in 1683, carried the King another Ad-

dress

dress of the same Stamp from the Grand Jury, and left *Henry Walrond* Esq; Lieutenant-Governor; but he return'd again next Year; and to shew his Loyalty to King *James* in the Time of the Duke of *Monmouth's* Rebellion, he pass'd a very severe Act against the Rebels that should be transported.

In 1685, a new Duty was laid upon Sugar, which almost ruin'd the Colony, for it lasted many Years, and the Wars coming on, the State could not relieve them, and the Duty is still as high as ever, tho' not the same. About this Time it became a Custom for the Country to make Presents to the Governours, which, with their Salary and Perquisites, made the Place worth 4000 or 5000 *l.* a Year.

About 1687, a Conspiracy of Negroes was discover'd to kill the Planters, to keep their Wives for the Lust of the chief Plotters, and to have made Slaves of their Children and white Servants; upon which the chief Conspirators were seiz'd, and 20 of them put to Death.

After the Revolution, King *William* appointed *James Kendal* Esq; who had an Estate here, to be Governor of *Barbadoes* and the *Caribbee* Islands. Before his Arrival, the People of *St. Christophers* and other *Leeward* Islands being distressed by the *French*, applied to the Government of *Barbadoes* for Assistance: Upon which Mr. *Stede*, Lieutenant Governor, and the Council, sent Sir *Timothy Thornhil*, with a Regiment of 700 new-raisd Men. He embarked the first of *August* 1689, and was reinforc'd by a Fleet from *England* under Admiral *Wright*, who was so negligent and cowardly, that he was sent home a Prisoner.

In *April* 1690, there was an Earthquake at *Barbadoes*, but did no Hurt. Two very great Comets were also seen there, and the Sea ebb'd and flow'd at an unusual Degree three times.

The new Governor arriving next Month, promoted the *Leeward* Expedition with great Diligence and Success, and by King *William's* Order set at Liberty such as had been transported to *Barbadoes* for serving under the Duke of *Monmouth*.

In 1691, the Assembly chose *Edward Litleton* and *William Bridges* Esqs; to be their

Agents at *London*, and gave each 250 *l.* per Annum.

In the Expedition above mentioned, the Seamen and Landmen of *Barbadoes* contracted a pestilential Distemper, and infected the Island, which, tho' before reckon'd the healthiest of all the *Leeward*, has ever since been very much depopulated by the Returns of that mortal Distemper, especially in 1692, when the King's Ships could not go a cruizing for want of Hands to man them; and at the same time there were such Rains, that the Planters could not send their Sugars to the Ports, so that their Condition was truly deplorable. Notwithstanding this, the Assembly rais'd 1000 Men, who being reinforc'd by two or three Regiments from *England*, went in 1693 against the *French* in *Martinico*, where we shall hear of their Success.

Colonel *Kendal* was recall'd, and succeeded by *Francis Russel* Esq; Brother to the Earl of *Orford*, whom the Assembly presented with 2000 *l.* and maintain'd a Regiment, which had been given him by King *William*. Mr. *Fra. Eyles* was also appointed one of their Agents in *England*; and 'tis said, that in 1695 Colonel *Russel* had a Present of 2000 *l.* more, and the Governours began now to exact those Presents as their Right.

Upon Colonel *Russel's* Death, *Francis Bond* Esq; President of the Council, undertook the Administration, when having Notice of the Assassination-Plot against King *William*, he, with the President, Council, and General Assembly, sent over a very loyal Address, congratulating his Majesty's happy Deliverance from it, and the Grand Jury of the Island sent another of the same Nature. In Mr. *Bond's* Time there was an Act made, declaring the Decision of all controverted Elections of Members of the General Assembly to be rightfully in the Representatives of the Island, and another was made to take the Affirmation and Declaration of Quakers instead of an Oath. A third Act was pass'd to keep inviolable and preserve the Freedom of Elections, and appointing who shall be deemed Freeholders, and be capable of electing or being elected Representatives, Vestry-men or Jurors; and a 4th for the better securing the Liberty of the Subjects of *Barbadoes*, and

preventing long Imprisonment. Mr. Bond continued in the Government till 1698, when *Ralph Grey* Esq; Brother to the late Earl of *Tankerville*, arrived here, with the following Title, which has been that of the Governors ever since.

“ Captain-General and Chief Governor
“ of the Islands of *Barbadoes*, *Sanctæ Lucia*,
“ *St. Vincent’s*, *Dominico*, and the rest of his
“ Majesty’s Islands, Colonies and Planta-
“ tions, in *America*, known by the Name
“ of the *Caribbee* Islands, lying and being
“ to Windward of *Guardaloup*.

Never any Governor was better belov’d than Mr. *Grey*, and the Assembly gave him a Present of 2000 *l*.

In 1700, Sugars were very scarce, and there happen’d a Hurricane, which threw down several Warchouses, and did other Damage.

Next Year Mr. *Grey* return’d to *England* for the Recovery of his Health, and left the Government to *John Farmer* Esq; President of the Council.

In 1702, the Blacks had form’d a Design to burn the *Bridge-Town*, and seize the Forts; but it was discover’d, and the chief Conspirators executed.

Next Year Qu. *Anne* sent Sir *Beruil Granville* as Governor, who had not the usual Present, a Stop being put to it by Orders from *England*, for the Ease of the Country; but as a Compensation, his Salary was increas’d from 1200 *l*. to 2000 *l*. a Year.

At this time the Island was miserably divided into Factions, one for the Governor, and the other against him; but in 1707, he was recalled, and succeeded by *Mitford Crow* Esq; and this last by *Robert Lowther* Esq; who was removed about the Close of the last Reign, but restored at the Beginning of the present by his Majesty King *George*, who has also been pleas’d to appoint *Anthony Crasherode* Esq; a worthy Gentleman of the *Temple*, and Solicitor of the Treasury, to be Chief Clerk-Register of the Island, in the room of *Thomas Hare* Esq; who was Under-Secretary to the late Lord *Bolingbroke*.

The TOPOGRAPHY of BARBADOES.

A Table, shewing its Division into five Precincts, eleven Parishes, and a Chapel of Ease.

	In St. Michael’s or Bridge Precinct are,	
	St. Michael’s, St. George’s, and St. John’s,	} Parishes.
In the S. Part of the Island.	In St. James’s or the Holt Precinct,	
	St. James’s and St. Thomas’s	} Parishes.
	In St. Peter’s or Speight’s Precinct.	
	St. Peter’s, with All-Saints Chapel.	
In the West,	—St. Lucy’s—	—Parish.
In the North,	In St. Andrew Overhill’s or Scotland Precinct,	
	St. Andrew’s and St. Joseph’s	} Parishes.
In the East,	In Offine’s Precinct,	
	Christchurch and St. Philip’s	} Parishes.

Ligon places it in North Lat. 13 $\frac{1}{2}$. and makes it 28 Miles long, and 17 where broadest. Mr. *Robbe*, a French Geographer, places it in N. Lat. 17. and makes it above 30 Leagues in Compass. According to the last printed Survey, ’tis 21 Miles from S. E. to N. W. 12 in Breadth from *Needham’s Point*

Point to *Conger Rock*, and about 75 Miles in Compass. Travellers who have been over it say, 'tis full 28 Miles long from *Ofsine* on the S. E. to *Cliff's Bay* on the N. W. 'Tis broader in the S. E. than in the N. W. Parts, of an oval Form, with a bending in on the E. Side, and contains about 100000 Acres. *Moll* places it in Long. 41. W. from *Ferro Island*, and Lat. 12. 55. makes it 19 Miles from S. E. to N. W. betwixt *Women's* and *Cliff's Bays*, and near 16 from *Needham's Point* on the S. to the River *Bay* on the N. where 'tis broadest, towards the N. Side. *Laet* says, 'tis 25 Leagues in Compass, and *Heylin* but 18 Miles. *Luyts* places it 25 Leagues E. from *St. Lucia*, and a little more S. E. from *Martinico*. He makes it eight Leagues in Length, five in Breadth, and 25 in Compass.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, that *St. Vincent's Island* may be seen from this in a clear Day, and that *Surinam* is the nearest Part of the Continent, and lies but a Day and half's Sail from it. Captains *White* and *Wolverston*, whose Relations are bound up with *Churchill's* Collections, place this Island 100 Leag. S. W. and by S. from *St. Christopher's*, 60 Leagues W. and S. from *Trinidado*, and 80 from *Cape de Salinas*, the nearest Part of the Continent. According to those Relations, 'tis almost like a Triangle, each Side 40 or 50 Miles square, with some exceeding great Rocks, but for most part good Ground. Mr. *Oldmixon* says, 'tis in general a gradual Rising, but level in some Parts, and in others high Hills, which afford lovely Prospects all over the Island, with a continual Verdure. We shall pursue his Method in describing the Island, by proceeding from the Capital, which lies on the S. Side, thro' all the Parishes.

The Capital is *Bridge-Town*, called *St. Michael's* at first, from the Name of the Church, dedicated to the Archangel. 'Tis in Lat. 12. 55. in the innermost Part of *Carlisle-Bay*. On one Side, the neighbouring Ground being low, was overflow'd by the Spring-Tides, and a perfect Marsh, which was a mortal Annoyance to the Inhabitants, till they drain'd the Flats; but there's one still on the E. Side of the Town, which is occasion'd by great Floods. The Town lies at the Entrance of *St. George's Valley*, that runs several Miles into the Country.

Some Years ago a River fell into *Carlisle-Bay* at the Bridge, which would carry Sloops a Mile up into the Country; but 'tis now quite choak'd up. Colonel *Robert Rich*, who had been here for some time, writes in 1670, that the Harbour was defended by two Forts against one another, with a Platform between, which commanded the Road, and defended the Town; that the first and chief was *Charles-Fort* on *Needham's-Point*, lying out in the Sea to the Windward of the Bay and Town, built with Stone and Lime. The Platform joined to the Windward Part of the Town, and the other Fort to the Leeward. He adds, that Ships in the Harbour ride safe from all Winds but the S. and W. and that the Winds generally blow E. from whence the E. Parts are called Windward, and the W. Leeward. The Town was burnt, as has been already said, but rebuilt with Stone, enlarg'd and beautified, in the Government of the Lord *Willoughby*. Mr. *Oldmixon* gives the following Account of it:

This Town is reckon'd the finest and largest in all the Islands, if not in all the English Colonies abroad. It contains 1200 Stone Houses, the Windows glaz'd, and many of them fash'd, the Streets broad, the Houses high, and there's a *Cheapside* here, where the Rents are as dear as in the *Cheapside* of London. The Wharfs and Keys are very neat and convenient, and the Forts exceeding strong. The first of them to the W. is *James-Fort*, near *Stewart's-Wharf*, which is mounted with 18 Guns. The Lord *Grey*, when Governor, built a very fine Council-House, next to which is *Willoughby's Fort*, on a small Neck of Land that runs out into the Sea, and is mounted with 12 Guns. The Coast of *Carlisle-Bay* is fortified by three Batteries, and runs a Mile S. W. to *Needham's Fort*, which is mounted with 20 Guns. About a Mile and a quarter from the *Bridge-Town*, within Land, to the N. E. the late Governor Sir *Basil Granville* began a Citadel, called *St. Anne's Fort*, in Honour of her late Majesty, which will be the strongest in the Island, and cost the Country above 30000*l.* There is also a small Fort of eight Guns on the E. Side of the *Bridge-Town*, so that 'tis the safest and richest Town in the *Caribbees*, and the Storehouses and Shops as well furnish'd as those

those in *London*. There's a large Church here, with a fine great Organ, a good Ring of Bells, and a curious Clock. Here are also large Taverns, Eating-Houses, with a Post-House for Letters, and Packet-Boats are employ'd here Monthly by the Government to carry Letters to and from the *West-Indies*. *Carlisle-Bay*, at the Bottom of which the Town stands, is large enough to contain 500 Ships, and there was a Mole in it which ran out from *James-Fort* into the Sea; but in 1694 was ruin'd by a Hurricane. The Militia of *St. Michael's Town* and Precinct consists of 1200 Men, who are called the Royal Regiment of Foot-Guards. This is the Seat of the Governor, Council, and Assembly, and of the Court of Chancery, and if the Place was as healthy as it is safe and rich, 'tis thought it would be the best of its Bigness in the King's Dominions. On the E. Side of the Town there's a Magazine built of Stone, where the Powder and Stores for the Island are kept under a strong Guard. About a Mile from the Town, towards the N. E. the Assembly has order'd a stately House to be built for the Governor, which is called *Pilgrim's*, from the Name of the Proprietor of the Ground it stands on. And a Mile and a half from the Bridge to the S. lies *Fontabell*, which was usually the Governor's Seat, and rented by the Island for that purpose. From the *Bridge-Town* to *Chace's* Plantation there's a Line along the Shore, fortified with a Parapet, and at *Fontabell* there's a Battery of 10 Guns. From *Maxwell*, near *Chace's* Plantation, a Ridge of Hills runs along to *Harri-son's*, which is the farthest Plantation to the W. Under *Chace's* Plantation there's a Battery of 12 Guns, and there are great Rocks and steep Cliffs from thence to *Mel-lows's Bay*, where there's another Battery of 12 Guns.

2. *St. George's Parish*. It stands in a delightful Valley up in the Country, about four Miles from *St. Michael's*.

3. *The Hole*, or *St. James's Parish*, lies 8 Miles N. W. from *St. George's*, and 7 N. from *St. Michael's*. 'Tis a pretty Town, with about 100 Houses. The principal Street goes down to the Water-Side, and there's a good Port for the Planters in *St. Thomas's Parish* to ship off their Goods, and a regular handsome Church dedicated to

St. James. A Sessions is held here every Month for *St. James's Precinct*, and the Harbour is defended by a Fort, mounted with 28 Guns, several Breast-works, and a Battery of 8 Guns at *Church-Point*. From hence a Line and Parapet are carried on to *Macock's Bay*, which is six Miles on the W. Coast.

4. *St. Thomas's Parish* is a Mile and a half E. from *St. James's*, and about 6 S. from *Speight's-Town* on the Coast, and the Line is continued along the Shore. At Colonel *Allen's* Plantations there's the Queen's Fort, with 12 Guns: At *Reid's-Bay* there's a Fort with 14: At *Scot's* Plantation there's another of eight: At *Benson's* there's a Battery of four; and at *Heathcote's-Bay* there's a Fort with 18.

5. *Speight's-Town*, about four Miles N. from *St. James's*. 'Tis the next Town of Note to *St. Michael's*. It has above 300 Houses in four Streets, of which one long one is called *Jew-Street*, and there are three others that lead down to the Water-Side. When 'twas first built, 'twas much frequented by *Bristol* Merchants, and call'd *Little Bristol*. The Planters in *Scotland Precinct* us'd to ship off their Goods here for *England*, which occasion'd the building of Storehouses, and a Concourse of People, which made the Town flourish; but most of the Trade has been since removed to *St. Michael's*. It has a fair Church, dedicated to *St. Peter*, which gave Name to the Precinct, and is the Place for its Monthly Sessions. The Town is defended by two Forts, besides that to the S. on *Heathcote's-Bay*, one of which stands in the middle of the Town, and is mounted with 11 Guns, and the other, which has 28, stands at the N. End. A Free-School was built near this Town, which is since fallen to Decay.

6. *All-Saints*. 'Tis a Chapel of Ease to *St. Peter's Parish*, and lies two Miles and a half up in the Country, near *Holloway's* Plantation, to the N. E. but 'tis so large and beautiful, that modern Surveyors have call'd it a Church. At *Macock's-Bay*, where the Line and Parapet ends, there's a Fort lately built.

7. *St. Lucy's Parish* up in the Country, two Miles N. E. from *Macock's-Bay*. The Church is very handsome and regular, and new built

built of Stone. From hence to the Northern Shore 'tis a fine champion Country, and along the Coasts, from *Macock's-Bay* to *Lambert's-Point*, there are Forts on the little Bays for about four Miles from *Lambert's-Point* round the Northern Shore to *Dieble's-Point*; and from thence to *Ostine's-Town* in the East, the Island is naturally fortified by very high Rocks and steep Cliffs, which make it impracticable to land there; and from *Conset-Point* to *South-Point*, the Cliffs are very high and contiguous. The Sea also is so deep under the Shore, that a Ship's Cable can scarce reach the Bottom, and 'tis all so rocky, that there's no approaching it.

8. *St. Andrew's* Parish and Precinct in that Part of the Country called *Scotland*. *St. Andrew's* Church is a fine regular Structure, and the Altar-Piece was painted by *M. Birchet*, one of the best Masters in *London*. There's a Ridge of Hills in this Precinct, one of which, named *Mount Helleby*, is reckon'd the highest in this Island. From the Top of it the Sea may be seen all round, and out of these Hills rises *Scotland* River, which falls into the Sea near *Chalky-Mount*, and forms a Lake about a Mile from the Shore. In this Part of the Island there's a running Soil, which sometimes runs away with a Foot of the Surface of the Earth after 'tis planted, to the great Loss of the Planter.

9. *St. Joseph's* Parish, three Miles and a quarter S. E. from the former. From the Cliff here near *Davis's* Plantation comes *Joseph* River, the largest in the Island. It falls into the Sea below *Holder's*, after a Course of two Miles. Sometimes the Floods of *Scotland* River overflow the Pastures and Plantations. Besides these two Rivers, there are fresh Water Springs in almost every Plantation.

10. *St. John's*, three Miles and a quarter S. E. from *St. Joseph's*. In this Parish lies that Part of the Island called the Top of the Cliff, near which stands *Drax* *Hall*, one of the first Spots of Ground that was planted.

11. *St. Philip's* Parish, three Miles and a quarter S. of the former. A Ridge of Hills runs from *Walrond's* to *Middleton's* Mount, and thence to *Harding's* in *St. George's*. This Part of the Island was the last inha-

bited of any except *Scotland*. For 30 Years after the *English* settled here, there was no Plantation from *Codrington's* Bay round the E. Coast to *Cason-House* Bay near *Ostine's*, that Part of the Country being full of Woods, which are since clear'd.

12. *Christchurch*, 7 Miles S. W. of *St. Philip's*. It stands at *Ostine's-Town* and Bay, otherwise called *Charles-Town*, on the South Side of the Island. The Bay is flank'd by a good Fort towards the Sea, and another towards the Land, which have Communication with one another by a Platform. That towards the Sea is on the N. Side of the Town, was mounted with above 40 Guns, and reckon'd the best in the Island before *St. Anne's* Fort was built near the *Bridge-Town*. The other stands at the South End, mounted with 16 or 18 Guns. They are a strong Defence to the Town, which has one long Street, a Lane in the middle, and has a Monthly Sessions for the Precinct, lies six Miles E. from the *Bridge-Town*, four and a half S. E. from *St. George's*, and has a good Weekly Market and Storehouses. Here begins the Line and Parapet, which extends round the S. and W. Coast from one Fort to another. The Parapet is of Sand, 10 Foot high, with a deep Ditch before it, fenc'd by a Hedge of Thorns, whose Prickles are very long, and make dangerous Wounds.

The best Gardens in the Island are at a Seat a Mile in the Road from hence towards the *Bridge-Town*. They are adorn'd with Variety of Orange-Walks, Citron-Groves, Water-Works, and all the fine Fruits and Flowers of that Country and *England*.

There are several Brooks, Pools and Springs, on the N. Coast, which supply the Inhabitants with fresh Water, and in most Houses there are Cisterns. 'Tis observ'd, that the Strength of this Island and its Situation have often been the Means of preserving the rest of the *English* *Leeward* Settlements from the Insults of Enemies.

There are also several vast Caves in *Barbades*, some of them in Colonel *Allen's* Plantations big enough to hold above 300 Men; others passable at least half a Mile under Ground, and there's one in Colonel *Sharp's* Plantation that has a Stream of Water running in it above a quarter of a Mile from

from its Mouth, like that in *Okey-Hole* near *Wells*. To these Caves, tho' damp and unwholesome, the Negroes often fly from their Masters, hide themselves for Weeks together, and never stir out but at Night. The Churches of *Barbadoes* in general are handsome regular Stone-Buildings, the Pews and Pulpits of Cedar, and all the Ornaments as decent as ours. The private Buildings are not very stately, tho' the Planters are rich; for after the great Storm in 1676, many, for fear of another, lower'd their Houses; but those who built since have rais'd them to three or four Stories, with Rooms as lofty as ours; but the Walls are too damp for Hangings. The Planters Houses are more for Convenience than Splendor, cover'd with Pantiles, and their Out-houses and Negroes Huts with Shingles.

The Climate, Soil and Product.

WHEN Sugar-Canes were first planted here, they brought forth a considerable Crop yearly, from three Years to nine, without further planting, but only weeding and cleaning the Soil; and tho' 'tis not now quite so fruitful, yet every Acre, one with another, yields 10 s. a Year Profit to the National Stock of *England*, besides what the Planter gets, and the Thousands that are maintain'd here and there out of it. About the *Bridge-Town* the Soil is sandy and light; but 'tis rich in *Scotland* and *St. George's* Parish, near Mountains *Helleby* and *Middleton*; and tho' 'tis a light spongy Mould in most Places, yet it bears Crops all the Year. The Trees, Plants and Fields, are always green, some or other of its Product always in Blossom, and Fruit. The Inhabitants are constantly planting or sowing, but especially in *May* and *November*, which are the Seasons for *Indian* Corn, Potatoes, Yams, &c. Sugar-Canes formerly thriv'd here wonderfully in all Seasons; but since the Ground has been so much worn out, the Season for planting them is from *August* to the end of *January*. The chief Commodities of this Island, next to Sugar, are *Indico*, Cotton, and Ginger. There was formerly *Log-wood*, *Fustick*, *Lignum-vitæ*, and there's

still Variety of Trees, Plants, Fruits, and Herbs. The most noted are, 1. The *Physick-Nut*. *Ligon* says, 'tis of so poisonous a Nature, that no Animal will approach it, and therefore 'tis us'd in Fences. He adds, that it grows 18 Foot high; but *Mr. Oldmixon* says, 'tis only a Shrub, seldom above nine Foot high, and that there's no Poison in it but the Leaf in the Nut, which, like other *Physick*, if taken to Excess, might be mortal; but if moderately us'd, is only a gentle Purge; that the Nut is often eaten, Leaf and all; and that Beasts brouse often near, tho' not upon it. 2. The *Poison-Tree* is as big as the *Locust*, and looks very beautiful. 'Tis said, its Juice will strike a Man blind if it falls into the Eye, and 'tis reckon'd very unhealthy to stand in its Shade; yet the Inhabitants at first made their Sugar-Pots of this Tree, afterwards of Cedar, and now of Earth. 3. The *Cassia-Tree*, described elsewhere. Here is also *Coloquintida*, *Cassia-Fistula*, the *Tamarin-Tree*, the *Fig-Tree*, the *Citron-Palm*, and *Coco* Trees, abundance of *Oranges* and *Lemons*, sweet and sour, the *Guaver*, the *Mancinel-Apple*, the *Mangrove*, the *Calabash* and *Cotton* Trees, the *Iron-wood*, *Cucumbers*, *Melons*, *Grapes*, *Plantains*, *Bananas*, the *Sourfop*, and the *Pine*, *Aloes*, the *Passion-Flower*, and *Indian* Corn, with many other Trees, Plants, and Fruits, which have been largely described in this and former Volumes of our Atlas; therefore we shall only take Notice of that Part of its Product which seems more peculiar to the Island.

The *Tamrind* and *Palm* Trees were brought from the *Indies*, and planted here about the beginning of this Century. With the Rind of *Citrons*, the *Ladies* of *Barbadoes* make that choice Cordial call'd *Citron-Water*. They also make *Sweetmeats* of it better than ours, and outdo our *Ladies* in *Conserves* and *Preserves*, because they have the Advantage of the finest Sugar and the best Fruits, Leaves, Roots, &c. for that purpose. *Orange*, *Limon*, and *Citron-Trees*, are as plenty here as *Lime* and *Elm* Trees with us. The *Lime-Tree* here is like the *Holly-bush* in *England*. It grows 7 or 8 Foot high, full of Leaves and Fruit, both so like a *Limon*, that 'tis hard to distinguish them at five Yards distance. Formerly

merly the Planters us'd them for Hedges and Fences against the naked Negroes; but since Punch has been so fashionable in *England*, the Juice of the Fruit has become a Staple Commodity, and several Tuns of it have been imported into *England* in a Year. The Prickled Apple-Tree bears a Fruit like an Ox's Heart, and a Leaf like that of a Walnut-Tree. 'Tis of a pale Green, and tastes like a musty Limon. The Prickled Pear is of a better Taste, and like a Green-field Pear. The Rind of it near the Stalk is of a pale Green, streak'd with Yellow: 'Tis larger at the End than in the Middle, the Body is of a fine Red, strip'd with prickled Spots of Yellow, the Fruit is as pleasant as a Strawberry, and will thrive if planted on a Wall. Here is that call'd the Sugar-Apple, and Haddock, a sort of Orange as big as a Melon, and China-Limons and Limes, which are not so serviceable as the others. There's a Fruit-Tree called the *Papa*, so soft, that tho' the Trunk of it be as big as a Man's Leg, it may be cut down with a Knife. They boil the Fruit, and eat it with salt Pork instead of Turnips. The Custard-Apple, so called because its Pulp is like a Custard, is a Fruit which Mr. *Ligon* says is as big as the largest Pome-water, of the Colour of a Warden, must be kept a Day after 'tis gather'd before it be eaten, and then those who eat it cut a Hole big enough for a Spoon to enter at the End: But Mr. *Oldmixon* says, the Colour of this Tree is a fine clear Red, and the Fruit so ordinary, that none eat it but the Servants. The Macow-Tree is all over cover'd with Prickles, so that neither Man nor Beast can touch it. *Ligon* says, 'tis no higher than an ordinary Willow; but Mr. *Oldmixon* says, 'tis 30 or 40 Foot high. Among others, here are the Anchovie-Apple, the Date-Tree, the poisonous Cane, and the Bay-Tree. They have good Cedar, of which great Quantities were formerly sent to *England*. The Leaves of the Tree are like those of Ash, and some grow so big, that Colonel *Alleyn* made 400 *l.* of one Tree. The Mastick-Tree grows to a vast Height, some 60 Foot high, and of a proportionable Bigness. They use the Timber of this and the Bulley-Tree for Wind-mills. The latter is something less, and bears a Fruit like Bullaces in *England*, whence

it takes its Name. The Locust-Tree serves for the same and other Uses in Building. It grows in Form like a *Tuscan* Pillar. There's also the *Lignum-vitæ* Tree, Red-Wood, Prickled Yellow Wood, and the Less and Royal Palmetto. The Less Palmetto grows about 50 Foot high, the Royal Palmetto from 104 to 300, and is one of the most stately Trees in the Universe. At twelve Years Growth, 'tis about 17 Foot high; at forty Years, 180 Foot; and at an hundred Years, when in Perfection, 300 Foot high, and but three Foot Diameter. The Bush or Head is 80 Foot round, the Leaves are 18 long, yet the Roots are no bigger than Swans Quills, and the Fruit than *French* Grapes.

The chief Plants are, 1. Ginger, whose Root shoots forth Blades like those of ripe Wheat. The Roots are dug up and scrap'd by the Negroes, to clear it of the outward Skin, and kill the Spirit, otherwise 'twould be always growing. Those that have not Servants to scrape it, are forc'd to scald it, which makes it as hard as Wood; whereas the scrap'd Ginger is white and soft, and sold 40 *per Cent.* dearer than the other. 2. Red Pepper of two Sorts, one like a Child's Coral, of a Crimson and Scarlet Dye; and the Fruit about two Inches long: The other, called *Bennet* Pepper, is of the same Colour, and shines as much; but 'tis shap'd like an old fashioned Cloak-Button. They are both alike in Quality, and very hot and strong scented. There are good Leeks in *Barbadoes*, and fine Damask and Province Roses all the Year; but their Herbs were all brought hither; for when the first Planters landed, they found none except Purslain, with which the Place was over-run.

Their chief Flowers are the Red and White Lillies, and the *St. Jago* Flower, which are very beautiful, but stink; the Water-Lemon Flower, which is us'd to cover Arbors; and the Four a Clock Flower, so called because it opens at Sun-set. In *England* 'tis called the *Merville de Peru*. It grows in Tufts, the Leaves in Form of a Heart, the Point turning back, the Flower bigger than a Primrose, and of a fine Purple Colour. The Seed is black, with an Eye of Purple, shap'd like a Button, and so hard that it might serve for the same Use.

There's

There's a sort of Cabbage here called, The seven Years Cabbage, which is much sweeter than ours, and shoots forth many Slips, which being transplanted, produce others, so that common Cabbage is not much minded here. There's a Plant here called *Eddoes*, the Pulp of whose Stalk they eat as we do Artichoke-Bottoms. The chief Weed was Withies, which formerly crept among Bushes, and fasten'd on the Trees, but are now quite rooted up. They bear a beautiful and fragrant Flower. If they get into a Plantation, they crept about the Ground like Horse-Radish, and if not taken up, which was difficult, ruin'd the Growth of the Sugar-Canes. They have Plenty of all Sorts of excellent Pulse; but Apples, Pears, Cherries, Gooseberries, Currants, and others of our Shrub-Fruits, don't thrive here.

As for Corn, the Planters never sow any *English* Wheat, and the Poor plant most of their Ground with *Indian* or *Guinea* Corn, which they sell to the Richer, but so dear, that they are forced to send for it to the Northern Colonies, it being sold from Half a Crown to 10 s. but most commonly at 5 s. a Bushel. Those Parts of the Island called the Champion and the Thickets are entirely planted with Corn; but many thousand Acres lie uncultivate for want of Hands. *English* Flower is a good Commodity here, and our Author thinks that Oats and all our Summer Corn would thrive well. Here are few Orchards and Gardens, for they don't care to cultivate any thing besides Sugar-Canes, and such Commodities as are fit for a Home Market.

We shall add to this a short Account of the Soil of *Barbadoes*, given by Captains *White* and *Wolverstone*. Near the Centre of the Island there's a bituminous Spring, which sends forth a Liquid like Tar, that is washed down from the Mountains by the Rains, floats in abundance upon the Water, which being dry'd up, it remains like great Rocks of Pitch upon the Soil, and is us'd as such. Here are many Trees that bear great yellow Plums, which being steep'd 24 Hours in Water, make a very good Drink. There are Guana-Trees which bear a good wholesome Fruit as big as a Pear; Soapberries, whose Kernel is as big as a Sloe, and good to eat. If you cut

away the Stalk of Corn, Pease and Beans young Sprigs will grow, and bear Fruit for many Years together without any more planting. The Isle is overgrown with Wood or great Reeds. Those Woods which are soft are exceeding light and full of Pitch, and the other Sort is as hard as Stone. *Morden* says, it produces above 200 Ship-loads of Sugar, Indico, Cotton and Ginger, in one Year.

As for the Climate, the Heats would be insupportable for eight Months, were it not for fresh Breezes, which rise and fall with the Sun, and the Island is much cooler than it was before the thick Woods were cut down. The Breezes blow from the E. or N. E. except in the Tornado, when it chops about for an Hour into the S. In *July*, *August*, *September*, and *October*, which is their Midsummer, 'tis very hot, but not intolerable, because of the Sea-Breezes, Groves, Shades, and cool Houses 'Tis also so moist, that Iron will soon rust here without constant Use. The Sun rises and sets at six a Clock all the Year round, except in *October*, when there's a little Variation, and 'tis dark three quarters of an Hour after Sunset.

The ANIMALS.

A T first few Beasts were found here except Hogs, with which, as some Authors say, the whole Island was over-run; but in Time other Beasts were brought hither both for Labour and Food, particularly Camels; but they did not thrive, and for that Reason no more were brought over.

The Inhabitants have Coach-Horses from *Old England*, and from *New England* those for Riding and the Militia, and those for Carts and common Uses from *Bonavisia*, *Cape Verd* Islands, and *Curassaw*. *Virginia* us'd also to furnish them with Horses; but now they have almost all from *Old* and *New England*. Their own Breed is mettlesome, swift and hardy, but little and ugly. Black Cattle were brought to the first Planters from the Isle of *May* and *Bonavisia*, and their Breed continues. The *Barbadoes* Cattle is a middling Breed, and they seldom cut their Bulls, but put them to the Cart, and work them in Mills, us'd by the poorer Sort

Sort for want of Negroes. They have As-
ses that carry Sugar to the Bridge. The
Inhabitants have so mended the Breed of
their Hogs, that the Flesh is extremely de-
licious, and exceeds the best Pork in Eu-
rope. Sheep don't thrive here, but there's
Plenty of Goats and Monkeys, and Ra-
coons in abundance.

As to their Birds, the biggest is a Buz-
zard, less and swifter than the *English* Grey
Buzzard. It destroys the Rats, of which
here are great Numbers. There's Store of
the large Sort of Turtle-Doves, handsomer
and better tasted than ours; but the lesser
Turtle is the finest, being shap'd like a
Partridge, with grey, red, and brown Fea-
thers under her Wings. There's a sort of
Thrush whose Feathers are always ruffled,
and her Head hangs down as if her Neck
was broke. There's another Sort which
they call the Quaking Thrush: 'Tis like a
Wren, has a long Bill, and a very brisk
Motion, but seldom or never sings. There's
one called a Black-Bird, with white Eyes,
a harsh Note like a Jay, and feeds mostly
on Corn and Blossoms. They fly by Thou-
sands in Flocks. There's another in Co-
lour like a Fieldfare, and is called a Coun-
cellor, because of her big Head. She is
extremely wanton in her Flight, and so
strange in her Note, that it can't be imita-
ted by Voice or Instrument. There are
Sparrows, Hay cocks, Finches, Yellow-
Hammers, Tirmice, and other small Birds,
which the *English* have no Names for.
There's a sort of Humming Birds, which
are perfum'd after they are dead, and sent
for Presents to *England*. Mr. *Ligon* says,
they have a sort of Fowl called Oxen and
Kine, Men of War Birds, which fly out to
Sea to make Discoveries 20 Leagues from
Land, and if they see any Ships, return a-
gain; upon which the People cry out, A
Sail, and are never deceived. Mr. *Oldmixon*
says, that when the Winds change to the
S. and S W. great Flocks of wild Fowl
come in from the Continent, such as Plo-
vers, Curlews, Snipes, wild Pigeons, wild
Ducks, and Teal. The wild Pigeons are
so fat, that when they are shot, they some-
times burst by the Fall. They are bigger
than ours, of a very dark Colour, but some
have a white Ring about their Necks.
Their tame Fowl is the same, but better

than ours. They have no Venison nor
Hares, but a few Rabbits, so good and
scarce, that they are generally 5 s. a Cou-
ple.

Their most common Insects are Snakes
of a Yard long, which kill the Pigeons,
will climb a Wall of six Foot high, enter
the Windows, skim the Milk, and return
back, but never sting any body. Here are
Scorpions as big as Snakes, which never
hurt Man nor Beast, but fight the Snakes,
who are always too hard for them. There
are no Toads or Frogs, but Lizards were
very common before they were destroy'd
by the Cats. There are also Muskettoes
and Cockroaches, a sort of Insects as big as
a Beetle, which bite Sleepers till they fetch
Blood, so that the Negroes, who have thick
Skins, and sleep sound because of their hard
Labour, are sometimes so bitten, that their
Skins are raz'd as if with a Curry-comb.
Where-ever they touch, they leave a Sting,
nibble unmercifully at greasy Fingers, and
are reckon'd the most offensive Creatures
in the Island. There's another sort of In-
sect called Merriwings, like our Gnats,
which infest the low Lands in the Summer-
time. They have Caterpillars which prey
upon their Potatoes, and are eat up by their
Turkeys. There's another little mischie-
vous Insect called Chegors, and various
Sorts of Ants, particularly the Wood-Ant
and Mastick-Fly. The Wood-Ants destroy
the Timber in Houses, and build upon
Beams or Trees Nests as big as Barrels,
which are like a Honey-comb within, but
have no Moisture in them. They will soon
eat up a Piece of *English* Oak. They are
white, and when squeeze'd, there comes out
a soft Substance of the same Colour. The
Mastick-Fly, is so call'd from its destroying
the Mastick-Trees, and so fragrant, that it
perfumes the Air. They are suppos'd to
destroy the Tree by a sort of Rasp in their
Bill, with which they make Thousands of
Holes, and leave Pecks of Saw Dust under
them.

The neighbouring Sea abounds with most
Sorts of Fish, particularly Parrot-Fish,
Snappers, Red and Grey Cavallos, Terbums,
Coney-Fish, very good Mulletts, Lobsters
and Crabs. The Parrot-Fish is 20 Pound
Weight, well tasted, has Scales like a Carp,
of a green Colour, no Teeth, but sharp

strong Jaws, and feed chiefly on Shell-Fish. There is a sort of Land-Crab, which lives mostly on the Shore, hides in Holes of Houses or hollow Trees, and often eats Herbs in the Gardens. In *March* they come out of their Holes, and go in vast Multitudes to the Sea. The *English* never eat them, but the Negroes reckon them a Dainty. In all the Rivers here are Craw-Fish, Maid Fish, Grigs, Prawns, and several Fish that come up out of the Sea, such as Cophmirs, Snooks, Plaice, and Eels.

The Inhabitants, their Manners and Customs.

THIS was the soonest peopled of all our Colonies, because of the Wealth acquir'd here by the first Planters. More Inhabitants of this Island have been knighted by our Kings than of all our other Plantations in *America*. The Planters are made up out of the most ancient and honourable Families in *England*, and the Island is a Place both for Wealth and Pleasure, which brought over such Multitudes to inhabit, that in 20 Years after the first Settlement, the Militia here was more numerous than that of *Virginia* is now, tho' the Place is not a 50th Part so big. There was then muster'd 11000 Horse and Foot, as brave Men as any in the World. This Number was so increas'd afterwards, that in 1676, when the Island was in its best Estate, under the Government of Sir *Jonathan Atkins*, there were 20000 Men, and 50000 Souls, all *Europeans* by Birth or Descent, and 30000 Negroes, in all above 150000 Souls, tho' the Island is not much bigger than the Isle of *Wight*, so that it was then reckon'd far more populous than *England* in Proportion. But the Number is since considerably decreased by the removal of several of the chief Planters to *England*, where they purchas'd Estates, and by that fatal Sickness in 1691, which so depopulated the Island, that it had not then above 7000 fighting Men, and 25000 *English* Souls, nor above 70000 Negroes, Men, Women and Children; but in the Year 1703, the Colony was grown much healthier, and daily increas'd. Every Freeholder and white Servant able to bear

Arms is listed in the Militia, which consists of about 3500 Foot, and 1200 Horse, as good as regular Forces: Besides which, the Government can soon arm 10000 stout Negro Pikemen to defend the Lines made on the Coast in case of an Invasion.

Those who are born of *English* Parents in *Barbadoes* are nam'd *Creoleans*. The Inhabitants are of three Orders; Masters, who are either *English*, *Scotch*, or *Irish*, with some few *Dutch*, *French*, *Portuguese*, *Jews*, white Servants, and Slaves. The white Servants are either by Covenant or Purchase, and are of two Sorts, such as sell themselves in *England*, *Scotland* and *Ireland*; for four Years or more, and such as are transported hither for Capital Crimes. The *Barbadoes* Gentlemen scorn'd to employ any of the latter, till the late Sickness and War had reduc'd them to great want of Hands; but many of the former Sort, who have behav'd themselves well in the Time of their Service, have made their Fortunes, and become Masters of good Plantations.

The Masters, Merchants and Planters, live as petty Sovereigns in their Plantations, have Servants both for the Field and Household, Tables spread every Day with Variety of Dainties, and more Attendants than any of our Nobility in *England*, together with fine Coaches, Chairs, Chaises, Liveries and Equipage. The wealthiest of them have also their Pleasure-Boats to sail round the Island, and Sloops to convey their Goods to and from the Bridge. The Dress of both Sexes, especially those of Quality, is fashionable and courtly, and their Behaviour genteel. The Gentlemen are civil, and were not till lately troubled with Factions.

Their Diet is the same with ours; and they have Beef, Pork, Veal, Mutton and Lamb, of their own Breeding, or at their Markets for 7 d. Halfpenny a Pound, which is cheap there. Their second Courses are their Poultry and Fish. They have Tongues, Hams, Anchoves, Caviare, and all Sorts of Sauces, from *England*. Their Bread and Pastry are made of *English* Flower, and their Cooks are as good as ours. They have admirable Deserts. Their Drink is chiefly Water and *Madera* Wine, of which last they have two Sorts, *Malmsey* and *Vidonia*, the former as rich, but not so luscious as *Canaan*.

nary, and the latter as dry and brisk as Sherry: 'Tis red, and colour'd with Tent. They also drink Limonade, and Punch made of French Brandy or Rum; and the latter being their own Manufacture, is most us'd by good Husbands. They have all other Sorts of Wines, Malt Liquors and Cyder, from England. In short, the People live as plentifully, and some of 'em as luxuriously, as any, are absolute Lords within their own Territories, and some of them have no less than 700 or 800 Negroes, who, with their Posterity, are Slaves for ever. Every Dwelling-house, with the Out-houses, resembles a little Town. They are most new built of Stone, and cover'd with Pantile or Slate, brought hither as Ballast of Ships, as is also Sea-Coal for Forges, and the Freight being by that means cheap, they have Plenty of those Necessaries.

The white Men-Servants are sold for about 20 *l.* apiece, but for much more if they are Mechanicks, and handsome Women for 10 *l.* They are more gently treated than Blacks during the Time of their Service, and when 'tis expir'd, are their own Masters.

Their Cloathing is Ozenbrig Jackets and Drawers, and sometimes of coarse Cloth. The Male Servants have thick Drawers, Shoes, Stockings, Caps, and Canvas Waistcoats, allow'd them; and the Females have Shifts, Petticoats, Waistcoats, Shoes and Stockings, made neat and serviceable. When their Term is out, the British Servants have each 5 *l.* and the others 40 *s.* but for Female Servants, they have none, besides Natives of the Country, and those that are hir'd as in England for Household Service. Their Labour is less, and their Encouragement more, than that of our Day-Labourers; and if they are good for any thing, they may be employ'd at their own Rates after their Term is out. They don't eat and drink quite so well as our Farmers Servants, yet they don't want, and the Planters give them English Bisket, which the Negroes have not. The chief of them are supplied from their Masters Tables. The Overseers have Tables in the House for themselves when the Owner is in England. The Servitude of the Blacks is perpetual, yet there's great Care taken of them, because if a Negro dies, the Owner loses

40 or 50 *l.* whereas by the Death of a white Man, he only loses two or three Years Wages to another. The Blacks Business lies most in the Field, unless it be those that are taken into their Sugar-mills, Store-houses, and Dwelling-houses, where the handfomest, neatest Maids, are bred to Menial Services, and the cleverest Fellows to be Coachmen, Footmen, Grooms, and Lackies, and the others are often employ'd in Handicraft Trades. A Slave that is a good Mechanick is worth 150 or 200 *l.* and 400 *l.* has been bid for a Boiler of Sugar. The black Male Slaves are all of them worth from 40 to 50 *l.* per Head, and the Females in Proportion. The Slaves are purchas'd by Lots out of the Guinea Ships, are all viewed stark naked, and the strongest and handfomest bear the best Prices. They are allowed two or three Wives, that they may increase the Planter's Stock. If their Female Slaves were more gently treated, and every Negro obliged to keep to one Woman, our Author thinks the Planters would have a better Increase. The Women are very constant to the Man that passes for their Husband, and both Sexes reckon Adultery the worst of Crimes; yet they are such gross Idolaters, that few of them have been converted, tho' such be more regarded than the rest; nor are the Planters very forward in promoting their Conversion, but make a strict Scrutiny after the Reality of it, before they admit them to Baptism. The Negroes here, as well as elsewhere, are generally treacherous, stubborn and cruel, and would not only be ungovernable, but also ruin their Masters by their Neglect, if not severely treated, for they are three times the Number of the Whites, and have made frequent Attempts to get the Mastery. Their choicest Fare is Plantains, which they boil or roast, and they have now twice or thrice in a Week salt Fish, Mackarel, or salt Pork, and have some Bread made of Indian Corn. Every Family has a Cabbins built with Sticks, Withs, and Plantain-Leaves, round the Planter's House, with a Garden, where they plant Potatoes, Yams, Cassava Roots, &c. They have another sort of Food called Loblolly, made of Maiz, the Ears of which they eat roasted.

The white Servants have in a time of Scarcity only Maiz pounded in a Mortar, and boil'd in Water as thick as Furmity, which is mes'd out to them with Salt, and sometimes they are glad to feast with the Negroes upon Cattle that die in a Ditch; for Flefh is very scarce, because the Inhabitants take up so much of their Ground for Sugar. Both the white Servants and Negroes make Cassavy and Potato Bread; but the Masters eat white Bread of *English* Flower.

The Servants and Slaves drink *Mobbie*, which is brew'd of Potatoes Water and Sugar; *Kowwow*, of Moloffes-Water and Ginger; and *Perino*, of Cassavy-Root, which the old Women chew and spit into Water, as mentioned elsewhere. Plantain Drink is made of Plantains mash'd in Water, and well boil'd, strain'd the next Day, and bottled. 'Tis fit to drink in a Week, and is as pleasant as Sack, but stronger. There's another Liquor call'd *Kill-Devil*, made of the Skimmings of Sugar: 'Tis strong, but not palatable, and seldom falls to the Share of the Servants. One of their best Liquors is made by pressing and straining the Fruit of the Pines, and then bottling it. The Planters often drink of it, and when 'twas first made, compar'd it to Nectar. The Negroes have often large Drams of Rum to support them at work, which, with a Pipe of Tobacco, is their chief Delight.

They are rung up every Morning at six, and sent out to the Fields where they work till Dinner-time, which is from eleven to one, and then are rung out again to the Field, where they must work till six. Both Sexes wear *Monmouth* Caps. On *Sundays* they work for themselves, by making Ropes of the Rind of Trees, which they exchange with other Servants for Necessaries. The Negroes born in *Barbadoes* are much more useful than those brought from *Guinea*, and despite the others not a little, calling them salt Water Negroes. The Children brought from *Africa* prove better Servants when grown up, than those that come over when at Years of Maturity. The Master allows them Ground, in which they sow Roots and Plants, and breed Goats, Hogs or Fowls, for their own eating, or for Sale, and some industrious Mechanicks come to be worth

Money, which they are cunning enough to keep from their Masters. Those that can afford it buy Cloaths finer than their Master allows them. The Men get white Holland Waistcoats and Breeches, a Shirt, and Silver Clasps, and get their Wives a Shift, a fine Waistcoat and Petticoat, and Lace for their Heads, which are their Holiday Suits, and they often purchase Provisions from the white Men with Rum.

The Negroes are such Lovers of Carrion, that the Planters are forced to bury or otherwise hide their dead Cattle, lest eating it should infect them. On *Sundays* both Sexes generally divert themselves by dancing promiscuously to Musical Instruments of their own, which make a barbarous Noise.

Tho' the Negroes out-number the Whites by far, yet 'tis impossible they should master them, because the *English* have many Forts for their Security, and that the Slaves being brought from several Places in *Guinea*, are of different Languages, so that they can't converse freely; and if they could, they hate one another so mortally, that some had rather die by the Hands of the *English*, than join with their Countrymen in a Mutiny. Besides, none of them must touch Arms without the Master's Command; but the *Creolian* Negroes are excepted, who all speak *English*, and can exercise very well.

Formerly the *English* Merchants us'd to traffick for them with Beads, Pewter, Jars, Cloth, Hats, Copper-Bars, Knives and Toys; but now they send Perpetuanas, Guns, Powder, Flints, Tallow and Spirits. Some Planters have 20000 *l.* worth of Slaves, and many Planters are undone in a time of Mortality for want of Money to renew their Stock, which must be filled up every Year, because a 4th Part die in seasoning. Every Infant Negro is commonly valued at 6 *l.* when a Month old, and the Commodity in general rises and falls as well as others in the Market.

Every Plantation has a chief Overseer, with 100 or 150 *l.* a Year for Maintenance, with two or three Under-Overseers, Accomptants, and other Officers. The Country being not fit for Hunting or Hawking, they are obliged for most part to sedentary Di-

Diversions at home, as Cards, Dice, Tables, and the like. Tho' the Country is hot, yet some of their Good Fellows drink five or six Bottles of *Madera* Wine to their own Share every Day, for which Sweating is their best Relief. The *Madera* Wine, contrary to the Nature of it elsewhere, will not keep in a cool Cellar here, and the Inhabitants don't like *French*, *Rhenish*, or *Canary* Wines.

The Government and Revenues.

IT is govern'd, like the other Colonies, by a Governor and Council nam'd by the Sovereign of *England*, and by an Assembly cholen by the Freeholders, as above mentioned. The Governor here, as elsewhere, represents the Person of the Sovereign, is Captain-General, Admiral and Chancellor, of the Island, and has Power to issue out all Sorts of Commissions under that of a General, to summon and dissolve Assemblies, to make Counsellors, to pardon all Crimes but Treason and Murder, and even in those Cases to grant Reprieves, and to place and displace Officers that are not by Patent. In a word, he acts with Sovereign Authority, takes the Advice of his Council according to the Laws of the Island, and has a negative Voice in passing the Acts of the Assembly. As Chancellor, he is empower'd to grant Administrations and Executorships of Estates of Persons dying intestate. His Salary was only 1200 *l* in the Time that they us'd to receive Presents from the Island; but *Q. Anne* put a Stop to 'em, and increas'd the Sallary to 2000 *l*. a Year. There are besides some lawful Perquisites, which make his Government worth near as much again, and 500 *l*. a Year paid by the Publick for the Rent of his House. The Council are twelve, and generally the chief Men of the Country. They are appointed by Letters of *Mandamus* from the Sovereign, and if any die or are dismiss'd, the Governor may fill up their Places. Their Business is to advise and assist the Governor, and to be a Check upon him if he goes beyond his Commission. In the Assembly they make the Upper House, and claim an entire Negative, like our *English* House of Lords. In the Ab-

sence of the Governor and his Deputy, the President of the Council supplies their Place, and every Councillor sits in the Court of Chancery with the Governor, and is styl'd Honourable by Virtue of his Place. Their Manner of electing Assemblies, and of their Proceeding, is very much like that of our *English* House of Commons. Their Power and Privileges are set down at large in the Laws of the Plantations, to which we refer the Curious, as also for an Account of the Laws now in force here, besides the Laws of *England*, which are always binding as far as consists with the Custom of the Colony. There's a Judge in each Precinct, who holds a Court of Common Pleas for the Trial of all Causes at stated Times, and so as one may not hinder another. They continue their respective Sittings from four Weeks to four Weeks, till the 26th of *September* yearly, and then adjourn to the last *Monday* in *January*. From these Courts there lies an Appeal in all Causes above 10 *l*. Value to the Governor and Council, and from them in all above the Value of 500 *l* to the Sovereign and Council of *Great Britain*. Besides these, they have a Court of Estreats, a Court of Exchequer, a Court of Admiralty, two Masters in Chancery, a Clerk of the Crown, an Attorney and Solicitor General, a Clerk of the Assembly, a Register in Chancery, a Provost-Marshal, the Treasurer and Secretary of the Island, and the Governor's Secretary. Moreover, the Planters have three Agents in *England*, to whom they allow 250 *l*. a Year.

Military Affairs are under the Governor, managed by Colonels in the several Parts of the Island, where there are five Regiments of Foot, and two of Horse, besides a Regiment and Troop of Guards: Each Foot Regiment, when full, has 1200 Men, and the Horse 1000. In Time of War, the Governor makes a Lieutenant-General, and a Major-General. The *Bridge* Regiment is 1400, and call'd the Royal Regiment. The *Guard de Corps*, or Troop of Guards, consists of 130 Gentlemen, who attend the Governor. There's a Keeper of the Stores in the Magazine, a Surveyor and Engineer-General, two Commissioners of the Customs, a Naval Officer, a Receiver of the Casual Revenues, a Collector at the *Hole-Town*, another at *Spight's*, a Clerk of the Markets, a

Re-

Receiver of the Four and a half *per Cent.* a Commissioner of the Prizes, and an Agent for the Ordnance.

The chief Revenues are, 1. The Four and a half *per Cent.* upon all Goods shipped off, which is settled on the Crown, and amounts, *Communibus Annis*, to 10000 *l.* a Year.

2. Four Pound of Gunpowder *per Tun* of every Ship that unloads there, and is always paid in Specie, amounting to about 600 *l.*

3. Four Pounds Ten Shillings a Pipe on *Madera* Wines, which amounts to about 7000 *l.* a Year. And,

5. A Duty on all other Liquors, which does not bring in above 2000 *l.*

There are other Duties rais'd by the Assembly for the Service of the Colony, which is generally done by a Pound-Tax or Poll-Tax, and have amounted some Years to 20000 *l.* Nothing is settled on the Crown except the Four and a half *per Cent.* The other two Duties are appropriated to the Stores and Forts. The Parish-Taxes are rais'd and apply'd as here, and all Church-Affairs are under the Government of a Surrogate, appointed by the Bishop of *London*, who is the Ordinary of all the *English* Colonies in *America*. The Inhabitants here are enjoin'd by Laws to a strict Conformity, and there are so few Dissenters here, that no publick Meeting has been establish'd here with a Pastor since 1690. The Ministers of all the twelve Parishes have about 150 or 200 *l.* a Year, and he of *Bridge-Town* 600 or 700 *l.*

Of the Sugar-Canes, the Way of making Barbadoes Sugar, Rum and Molosses, and its respective Uses.

Sugar is the chief Commodity of *Barbadoes*: It grows in a long Cane full of Joints, from two to five Inches asunder, and six Foot high, with Sprouts and Leaves at the top two Foot higher. The Body is seldom more than an Inch Diameter. The Tops are a pure Grass-green, and the Cane when ripe yellowish. The Skin or Bark is

thin, somewhat hard on the Inside, of a white spongy Substance, and full of Juice, of which the Servants and others suck and eat great Quantities, nothing being pleasanter when the Cane is ripe, nor more wholesome if taken with Moderation. When they eat it, they pare off the Skin, and put the spongy Parts into their Mouths, from whence the Juice comes out more freely than Honey from a Comb. 'Tis yellow when the Cane is ripe, and Sugar, Rum and Molosses, are made of this Juice. The Season for planting Canes is from *August* to *December*; but they don't ripen till they have been above a Year in the Ground. Three or four Sprouts rise from one Root, which are of different Sizes, according to the Soil and Seasons. Some Canes are three Foot high, others six, besides the Flags or Tops, which are very good for Horses and Black Cattle; but the solid Canes are carried to the Mill. They plant them thus: They dig long Trenches half a Foot deep, and the same in Breadth, and lay a double Row of Canes in it from one End to the other. Then the Earth is thrown in, and another Trench dug, and so another at about two Foot distance, till all the Land is planted. They come up soon after, and in three Months are two Foot high. They take Care of Weeds, and examine the Roots, that if any fail, they may be supplied, otherwise the Crop would be partly ripe, and partly green. To prevent this, the Planter us'd to burn the Canes on the Ground, by kindling a Fire in a Circle round them, which better'd the Soil, destroy'd the Rats and Weeds, without touching the Roots, which shoot out again presently. When the Canes are planted, or presently come up two Foot high, the Planters dung them. When they are ripe, they cut them up one at a time by a Bill or other Tool, cut off the Tops, and strip off the Leaves or Flags with which they tie up the Canes, and then send them to the Mill in Carts drawn by Horses or Asses. Formerly they had only Cattle-Mills, but now there are forty Wind-Mills to one Cattle-Mill. Both the Wind-Mills and Cattle-Mills are made like ours, and they grind the Canes thus in the latter: The Horses and the Cattle being put to the Tackle, go about and turn by Sweeps the middle Roller, which is cogged to turn others

others at the upper End. They all three turn upon the same Centres (which are of Brass and Steel) so easily, that a Man taking hold of one of the Sweeps with his Hand, may turn all the Rollers about; but when the Canes are put in between the Rollers, 'tis a good Draught for five Beasts. A Negro Woman puts in the Canes on one Side, and the Rollers draw them thro' on the other, where another Negro Woman stands, receives them, and returns them back on the other Side of the middle Roller, which draws the other way. This Operation presses out the Juice, and the *English* do no more to the Canes; but the *Spaniards* have a Press to squeeze out the Remainder of the Liquor after both the former Grindings. The Rollers are of Wood, cas'd with Iron, and press out the Juice thorowly; and in an Hour's time the Sun dries the pressed Canes so, as they are fit to burn, and make a great Part of their Fuel. There's a hollow Place under the Rollers which receives the Juice, from whence 'tis convey'd by Leaden Pipes into a Cistern. The bruis'd Canes, which they call Trash, are dry'd in the Sun, and have been their chief Fuel since the Scarcity of Wood. When Sugar was first planted, the Canes yielded more than they do now for six or seven Years together without further planting or dunging: The same Root would shoot forth new Branches, and those fuller of Sap than at present; for the Sugar is of so great a Substance, and contains such a Quantity of rich Juices, and the Planters being limited to a small Proportion of Land, which they plant continually, the Soil is thereby so impoverish'd, that they are now forc'd to dung and plant every Year, inasmuch that 100 Acres of Cane require almost double the Number of Hands as formerly; for the Land was also then less liable to Weeds than it has been since its frequent dunging.

The chief Difference betwixt the Wind-Mills and the Water-Mills (which are most common in *Jamaica*, &c. where there are more Rivers) consists only in the Way of turning the Rollers either by Draught or Wind: After the Liquor has stood one Day in the Cistern, they remove it, lest it grow sour, and convey it thro' a Gutter, fix'd to the Walls of the Boiling-House, to

the Clarifying Copper or Boiler, where 'tis boil'd till all the frothy Froth rising on the top is skimmed off. This is the largest Copper in the Boiling-House, and as the Liquor is refin'd, 'tis taken out of the Copper, and carried into the 2d, and so into a 3d, 4th, 5th, 6th, and 7th, the least of which is called the Tach, where it boils longest. 'Tis continually kept stirring and boiling, till it comes to a Consistency, which nevertheless would not turn to a Grain, were it not for the Lye or Temper thrown into it when it begins to boil over, which is the Salt Nitre of Stones infus'd in Water, and called Lime-Water, or Pot-Ashes, which is not so much us'd as the other, because not so good nor cheap. To prevent the Liquor from running over the Copper, they throw in a Piece of Butter like a small Nut, which makes it presently sink, tho' there be 200 or 300 Gallons. When 'tis reduc'd to a proper Substance, 'tis carried from the Boiler to the Cooler, where it remains till they put it up in Pots of Earth, which have a Hole at Bottom to let out the Molosses. The Sugar cools in these Pots at the end of two Days and two Nights, and if it be good, the Pot will found when struck with one's Finger; but if bad, it will not be hard, nor give any Sound. Afterwards the Pots are removed to the Curing-House, and set upon Earthen Pans call'd Drips, about a Foot from the Ground, into which the Molosses runs, which is afterwards carried to the Distil-House, or put into a Cistern, where it remains till it rises to a good Quantity, which is sometimes boil'd again, and a coarse Sugar made of it call'd Pancels, worse than *Muscovado*, and shipped off in Casks for *England*. In a Month's time the Planters reckon the Sugar sufficiently cur'd. From the Curing Room the Pots are remov'd to the Knocking Room, where they are turn'd upside down, and the Sugar is knock'd out, which appears of three different Colours and Qualities, the Top brown, and a frothy light Substance for the Depth of an Inch or two, the Bottom black, heavy, moist, and full of Molosses for about a Foot, and the Middle white, dry, and good, which is generally three quarters of the whole. The Top is pack'd up with the Bottom, and about half of the whole is boil'd and further

refin'd with the Pancels. The Middle is carried to the Storehouses as fit for the Market, and the finest of it will have a Sediment at Bottom after 'tis in the Hog-head, which is blacker and moister than the rest, by reason of the Molosses. Nine Pounds of the Juice, which is a Gallon, makes but one Pound of Muscovado, and one of Molosses, the rest being Skimmings and Dregs; but if the Canes are not good, nine Pounds make but three quarters of a Pound of Muscovado Sugar, and the like Quantity of Molosses. However, the Canes generally ripen well if planted in time, and at due Distances. Formerly they were planted so thick as it intercepted the Heat from penetrating to the Roots; and besides, the Soil was too rich. The Badness of the Sugar is owing sometimes to the Badness of the Soil or Season, and sometimes to the Unskilfulness of the Boiler. The best Sort is that which is of a lively, whitish, and bright Yellow, with a sparkling Grain.

Muscovado is refin'd by Lime-Water, and is called Whites or purg'd Sugar. Clay'd Sugars are made white by claying the Pots of Muscovado thus, according to the Account of Mr. Tryon: They temper a whitish Clay with Water to the Thickness of a Pancake-Batter, pour it with a Ladle on the Sugar in the Pots near an Inch thick, which purges the Sugar, and makes it less in Quantity, and of several Colours and Goodness. The Pot generally holds at first about half a Hundred Weight of brown Sugar; but after it has stood four Months, the Top for 'the first three or four Inches is near as white as our Sugar-baker's Sugar, the next four or five Inches not so white, and so every Degree downwards is worse and worse. For this Reason the Sugar-bakers and Clayers divide the several Sorts into *Firsts*, *Seconds*, *Thirds*, and *Fourths*, each of which is pack'd in separate Casks, and sold at different Prices, far short of what they bore in the Infancy of the Colony, white Sugar selling then for 10*l.* a Hundred, and now not for 3*l.* But Mr. Oldmixon says, the true Way of Claying Sugars is thus: When the Liquor is brought from the Clarifiers, 'tis strain'd and carried into the Taches, and made as other Sugars; but when put into Pots, 'tis stirred till it begins to cool. When it has been kept

ten Days, 'tis dug up five or six Inches deep, then level'd and cover'd with the Clay, which lies on it for ten Days, and then 'tis repeated till 'tis thoroughly purged; after which 'tis knocked out, and divided into *Firsts*, *Seconds*, and the Bottom sometimes makes a third Sort. There's at least 30 *per Cent.* waste; but this is made up by the Molosses, which make a very good Pancel Sugar, and the Molosses of those Pancels is distill'd into Rum. Clay'd Sugar not boil'd over again must be refin'd, and this Sort can be made to Advantage no where but here, and 'tis not every Plantation that yields Canes whose Juice is strong enough to kern a Muscovado Sugar fit for claying. If a Hundred Weight of *Firsts* and *Seconds* should be refin'd; 'twould not make above half that Quantity, the rest being coarse Sugar-Molosses, and Skimmings of a black Substance. Muscovado Sugar being fouler, will not keep so long as clay'd or refin'd. It may be kept several Years, and fit for Use, but not so good the second as the first; and when 'tis a Year and a half old, it grows of a soft yielding Temper, and a small weak Grain or Body. The Refiner discovers its Qualities as soon as 'tis in his Pan. Clay'd Sugar, if well order'd, will keep a little longer, for which Reason *Brasil* Sugar is generally moist, and *Barbadoes* Clay'd Sugar will also sink into the same Clamminess, and not keep so long as the Refin'd.

Mr. Oldmixon gives this farther Account of Clay'd and Refin'd Sugars, the better to distinguish them: The Clay'd Sugar has no Lime-Water put into it, nor is it boil'd again, but only Pots of Muscovado Sugar clay'd down, which Clay, by its Coldness, condenses, and forces the Moisture downwards, yet enough is left behind to make it fouler than refin'd Sugar, which is Muscovado boil'd over again, and clarify'd with Lime-Water, potted and strain'd, and this Sugar will be drier, and of a more sparkling White, than the brightest of the Clay'd.

Double and treble Refin'd is only the same Sugar twice or thrice clarify'd, so that some is as white as Snow, sweet, and as fine as Flower, and this Sort sold for 10*l.* *per* Hundred, when first Whites fetch'd but 3*l.* or 3*l.* 10*s.* This Sugar is whiter-

by far than that refin'd by our Sugar-bakers in *England*, who (says our Author) adulterate it as much when they are brewing it, as Hedge-Vintners do their Wines. The *Barbadoes* fine Sugar is whiten'd in the Sun, for which some Merchants use Barbicues, a Machine made three or four Foot high, with Drawers to hold the Sugar, which are drawn out when 'tis expos'd, and shut in on the Approach of damp Weather. For the Satisfaction of those who prefer brown Sugar to the finest, for fear of too much Lime in the latter, Mr. *Oldmixon* has quoted the Letters of Mr. *Tryon*, an eminent and ingenious *Barbadoes* Merchant, to prove the Superexcellency of the Refin'd Sugars, and that there's no Mixture of Lime, Alom, or the like, in them, for which we refer the Curious to his Book.

He says, there's another white Sugar made here of several Colours, exceeding our *Muscovado*, called *Lisbon* Sugar, because it came first from *Brazil* to *Lisbon*; but that some Planters here have made as good of that Sort as any, and the moist *Barbadoes* Sugar is often sold by our Grocers for *Lisbon*, which the good Women call a fat Sugar. The best *Muscovado* is whitish; the next is that which tends towards an Ash-Colour, with a large sandy Grain or Body, is 3 or 4 *s.* per Hundred cheaper, and is bought up by the Refiners, as much as the other by the Grocers. The third is of a darkish Colour, inferior to the other two, and proper for refining. The worst Sort is of a deep reddish Colour, and has a soft weak Grain and Body. The Value of *Muscovado* Sugar is always in Proportion to its Colour and Strength; of white Sugar to its Whiteness and Dryness, and the same of refin'd Sugar; the former of which has always a Sediment, but the latter little or none.

The several Rooms in the Sugar-Mills are all built conveniently for the Ease of the Servants, who are kept constantly at work from *Monday* Morning to *Saturday* Night; but then they are reliev'd twice a Day, and take their Turns in the Fields, as are also the Cattle in the Mill, which requires five or six at a time to draw it.

The Dregs of the Juice, the Skimmings of the Coppers, and the Droppings of the Pots, are carried to Cisterns and Backs,

where they ferment, and are then drawn by Pipes into the Distilling-House, which adjoins to the former, where they are distill'd, and then rectify'd into Rum. The *Molosses* is either distilled here, or shipped for *England*, and sold to our Distillers, who brew it into Brandy. The Runnings from the Sugar-Pots in the Refiners Curing-Houses in *England* are called *Treacle*, and this is much cleaner than the *Barbadoes* *Molosses*, tho' not so clean as the *Barbadoes* *Treacle*, which is also the Runnings from the Pots of Sugar refin'd there.

Of the Trade of Barbadoes, and of their Running Cash.

IT trades with *England* for most part of their Subsistence and Cloathing, with *New England* and *Carolina* for Provisions, with *New York* and *Virginia* for Bread, Pork, Flower, *Indian* Corn, and Tobacco; with *Guinea* for Negroes, with *Madera* for Wine, with *Terceras* and *Fyal* for Wine and Brandy, with the Isles of *May* and *Curassaw* for Salt, and with *Ireland* for Beef and Pork. Before the last War, it loaded 400 Sail of Ships a Year for the Trade to *England*, and 250 during the War, which is more than the Lading of all the other Sugar Islands together.

The Inhabitants first planted Tobacco, and sent it to *England*; but 'twas so bad, that they were obliged to seek out for another Commodity. Then they made and shipped Indigo, which also came to nothing. They make great Quantities of Ginger scrap'd and scalded, and have abundance of Cotton Shrubs, which turn to a good Account. They also ship *Lignum-Vitæ*, Succats, Citron-Water, *Molosses*, Rum, and Lime-juice, for *England*, which they consign to their Factors, who have two and a half *per Cent.* for Sales and Returns, and one and a half *per Cent.* for paying and receiving Money by Bills of Exchange. The Merchants in *Barbadoes* have 5 *per Cent.* Commission for Sales and for Returns; but they are apt to impose upon the Planters in the Prices of what they buy and sell, obliging them to take their Necessaries (which they know they must have.)

have) at what Rates they please, and use them the same way for their Sugar, which they know they must sell. Most of the Merchants here retail their Goods in their Warehouses, and Shopkeepers buy entire Cargoes of them at so much *per Cent.* advance upon the prime Cost in the Invoice, and retail them afterwards.

The Goods which they receive from *Great Britain* or *Ireland* are Ozenbrigs, vast Quantities of which are worn by the Servants and Slaves; Linen of all Sorts for the Planters and their Families; Broad Cloth and Kerseys for the Planters and their Overseers; Silks and Stuffs for their Ladies and Household Servants; red Caps for Slaves, Male and Female; Stockings and Shoes for both Masters and Servants, Gloves and Hats, Millinary Ware and Periwigs, Laces for Linen, Woollen and Silks, Beef from *Ireland*, Pork from *England* or *Ireland*; Pease, Beans, Oats, and Bisket, the three former from the West Country, and the latter from *London*; Wine of all Sorts, strong Beer and pale Ale, Pickles, Candles, Butter and Cheese, Iron Ware for Mills and Sugar-Works, such as Whip-saws, Hand-saws, Files, Axes, Hatchets, Chizels, Adzes, Houghs, Pick-axes, Mat-hooks, Plains, Gouges, Augurs, Hand-Bills, Drawing-Knives, Nails, and all Sorts of Leaden Ware, Powder and Shot, and Brass Ware; but this and *Birmingham* Ware, tho' good Commodities, soon rust and canker in this Climate. The Air is so moist, that if any bright Instrument of Steel be expos'd but one Night, 'twill be rusty by next Morning. To the same Moisture of the Air, in some measure, is ascribed the Irregularity of Clocks and Watches, which seldom go right in this Island. All Sorts of *India* Goods and Toys, Coals, Pantiles, Hearth-Stones, Hoops, and every thing proper for an *English* Market or Fair, will sell here. Servants sell well, especially such as are Voluntiers, and not transported hither for Crimes. Of the former many Companies have been sent from *Scotland*; but upon the Disputes about the *Scotts* Trade to *Darien*, &c. they deny'd the *English* Colonies that Advantage. Good Workmen, such as Carpenters, Joyners, Masons, Smiths, Paviers, Coopers, Taylors, &c. go off best, and are worth 25 *l.* or 30 *l.* apiece for five Years Service.

Butter, Oil, Candles, Liquors and Provisions, must be shipped as near as may be about the latter end of *September*, and if the Ship has then all her Lading, she may arrive at *Barbadoes* by the middle of *November*, the Voyage being generally five or six Weeks outward bound, and six or seven homewards; but our Author tells us of a Ship that made it homewards in three Weeks and a Day, which is the shortest Passage that was ever heard of. The Packets generally make it in a Month.

The Freight of Goods homewards, before the two last Wars, was 5 or 6 *l.* a Tun, and since it has rose to 30 *l.* Outward bound us'd to be 20 *s.* and in the last War it rose to 5 *l.* a Tun. In the Reign of King *James*, Sugars sold for 20 *s.* a Hundred, the coarsest for 17 and 18 *s.* and the same Sorts were sold in the last War for 30 and 32 *s.* In King *William's* Reign they sold for near 3 *l.* and Whites proportionably; which Rates were occasion'd by bad Crops, Storms or Captures.

The Royal *African* Company have their Agents here, who formerly engrossed the Trade, so that the *London* Merchants paid them 40 *per Cent.* Advance-Money on their Cargoes to *Guinea* for Liberty to trade, and were besides obliged to let the Company buy their Merchandize at their own Rates, which, with other Advantages, were as good to the Company as 60 *per Cent.* on all the Merchants Invoices that dealt to *Africa* for Slaves. But now that Trade is open, and only 10 *per Cent.* paid by all Merchants trading to *Guinea* for Negroes to the Royal *African* Company, towards maintaining their Forts and Castles: And the Planters having been long impos'd upon by the Company's Agents and private Factors in the Price of their Negroes, have fallen very much into the Trade themselves. They send to *England* for Cargoes necessary for their Voyage to *Guinea*, and dispatch small Vessels thither to bring Slaves for their Plantations, which must be recruited every Year with 20 or 30 Negroes to every 400 or 500 Acres. They drive a considerable Trade to *Madera* for Wines, which is the chief Drink of the Gentlemen. Of these, *Malmsey* and *Vidmia* Wines, about 3000 Pipes are imported annually either by the *London* Merchants or *Barbadians* themselves. The first Cost at

Madera is from 20 to 25 Milraes, each worth 6 s. 8 d. Sterling, i. e. from 7 to 9 l. a Pipe, besides Charges, and the Value at *Barbadoes* from 18 to 20 l. a Pipe. In Time of War, the most usual Way of importing *Madera* Wine to *England* was round by *Barbadoes*, and that which goes so is reckon'd better than what comes directly from *Madera*, and which drinks more pall'd.

About 1704, the Running Cash here was computed at 200000 l. Sterling, and many Merchants upon the Bridge paid 10000 l. ready Money; but 'twas afterwards considerably less'n'd; for a Proclamation being publish'd in *England* in 1702 to reduce Coin to a certain Value by Weight, this tempted many of the Traders to buy up the Silver in *Barbadoes* which was good Weight, and export it, to save the Præmium of Bills of Exchange. By the Laws of the Country, all Pieces of Eight, *Sevil*, *Mexico*, and Pillars, were to pass for 5 s. and all Half and Quarter Pieces in the like Proportion. The Eight Pieces, or Seven Pence Halspennies, generally pass in the Markets and Ordinaries, and are called Bits. Light Pieces, and those of baser Alloy, were forbidden to be imported from *England*, where 'twas a common thing to buy them up and send them hither. But notwithstanding this Regulation, there was not Money enough here to answer all the Necessities of Trade; for which reason the Merchants barter'd the Commodities they imported for Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, and the Product of the Island; Muscovado Sugar being the general Medium of Commerce here and in the other Islands.

The Insurance which Merchants and Planters made for the Security of their Trade before the War, was only 7 or 8 per Cent. but in War-time it rose to 30 per Cent. out and home, to the Ruin of many Insurers.

7. *St. Lucia* or *St. Lucy's* Island.

IT is subject to the Governor of *Barbadoes*. It lies in N. Lat. 13. 40. may easily be seen from *Barbadoes*, from which it lies 78 Miles N. W. according to *Moll*; but Mr. *Oldmixon* makes it not above 30. He says, that the *Caribbees* us'd to come hi-

ther to fish before the *French* settled at *Martinico* and disturb'd them. There are two high Mountains in the Island, which are very cold, and are seen at a great Distance, and at the Foot of them are pleasant Valleys, cover'd with great Trees, and water'd with Springs. The Air is reckon'd healthy, and the Soil fruitful. 'Tis not yet thoroughly discover'd, tho' several have been driven upon it, and the *Barbadians* have sometimes come higher for Pleasure. *Du Plessis* says, that in 1650 'twas inhabited; and *Morden*, that in his Time 'twas in the Possession of the *French*. *Laet* says, it had the Name from the Day dedicated to the Virgin Martyr *Lucia*, on which it was discover'd; that the two Mountains are *Vulcanos*; and that the *Caribbees* who formerly dwelt here went naked, painted their Bodies with Oker, and drew a Stroke of Vermilion from their Ears to their Noses. He adds, that an *English* Ship sent to supply the Plantations at *Guinea* landed 66 Mutineers on this Island, who were all killed by the Inhabitants; but that *Henry Jacobsen Lucifer* putting into the Bay for Water in 1627, and landing to discover the Island, found nothing here but a barren Soil.

M. Tertra, in his *French* History of the *Antilles*, Tom. I. says, that the *English* settled on this Island in 1639, and lived here above 18 Months without Disturbance from the Savages; but that an *English* Vessel being becalmed next Year before *Dominica*, and some Savages, who thought 'twas a *French* Ship, coming aboard, and being made drunk with Brandy, the Captain weigh'd Anchor; but the Savages perceiving his Design, leap'd over-board, and swam to their Island, except four, whom the *English* bound and carried into Slavery. Those who escap'd complaining of this Treachery of the *English* to the Savages of *Martinico* and *St. Vincent*, they resolv'd to go and kill all those at *St. Lucia*, and accordingly in 1640 they fell upon the *English*, kill'd the Governor and most of the Inhabitants, plunder'd their Warehouses, burnt their Habitations, destroy'd their Provisions, and did all the Mischiefs they could, which oblig'd those that escap'd to fly to *Montserrat*. The *English* suspected that *M. du Parquet*, who was Lieutenant-General over the *French* Isles here, had set on the Savages, and their General

complain'd of it to *M. de Poincy*; but *Parquet* clear'd himself, by proving that he had given them warning of the Savages Design as soon as he knew it. However, this Expedition so terrified the *English*, that they gave over all Thoughts of settling here again; the rather, because it was so far from the rest of their Colonies, that they could not have timely Assistance. *M. du Parquet* sent 35 or 40 *Frenchmen* hither from *Grenada*, well furnish'd with all Necessaries, who took Possession of the Island, and built a Fort, which they furnished with Cannon, and encompassed with a Palisado, and rais'd a fine Habitation near it, where they plant'd Provisions, and cur'd Tobacco. They liv'd very quietly here till 1654 under the *Sieur de Roufflan*, who was very well belov'd by the Savages, because he had married one of their Women. But his Successor *de la Riviere* having rais'd a fine Habitation at a greater Distance from the Fort, where he liv'd with his Family, the Savages, who hate the Neighbourhood of the *French*, kill'd him, with 10 of his Men, and carried off his Wife, two of his Children, and a Negro Slave. He was succeeded in the Government by *M. Harquet*, a Man of great Bravery, who held out for two Years; but in 1656, the Savages came with some Toroise to the *French*, and *M. Harquet* going to treat with them, they threw him into the Sea, from whence he got safe to Land thro' a Shower of Arrows, and taking out one of his Pocket-Pistols to fire, so frighten'd the Savages, that they fell flat to the Ground. He took that Opportunity to retire towards the Fort, which was 200 Paces distant; but the Savages shot him in the Flank with an Arrow; upon which he cry'd out for Help to his Soldiers, who immediately put the Savages to Flight. However he dy'd three Days after.

M. Parquet sent *M. le Breton* to succeed him: He was of a good Family of *Paris*; but having been formerly his Lady's Footman, the People despis'd him, and he resenting it, they took the Opportunity of an *English* Vessel in the Road to leave the Fort and Island with their best Effects, and it was never known whither they went. What Treatment they had receiv'd from *Breton* is not said; but before they went off, they

shot at him, and he fled to the Woods. The Fort was thus abandon'd for 11 Days; till *Capt. Burlotte* passing by from *Grenada*, and finding the Colony gone, but the Guns and Fort in a good Condition, he landed four of his Seamen, to whom he gave Ammunition and Provisions to keep it, and as he was going off to give Notice of it to the General at *Martinico*, *M. le Breton* call'd to him from an Eminence, and went on board him. *M. du Parquet* sent *M. Conté* to command in his Place, with 25 Guards, and 13 other *Frenchmen*, to whom he allowed 2000 Pound Weight of Tobacco *per Annum*, and all other Necessaries, and a Year after he was succeeded by *M. Aygremont*, whom the Savages stabbed.

Father *Tertre* adds, that some Months after his Arrival, the *English* made an Attempt to regain the Island, but were beat off; after which they made a private Purchase of the Island from the Savages, and in 1663 sent 1400 or 1500 Men on board five Men of War, two of which carried 36 Brals Cannon, who being join'd by 600 of the Savages in 17 Canoes, came before the Island in *June* 1664, and had it deliver'd to them without Resistance, on Condition that the *French* Governor and Garrison in the Fort, which amounted only to 14 Men, should be transported to *Martinico*, with their Cannon, Arms, and Baggage. But if we may believe Father *Tertre*, *Mr. Robert Cook*, the Governor, and the Inhabitants of the Island, sent six Deputies soon after to acquaint the *French* Council at *Martinico*, that they were made sensible they had unjustly taken the Island from them, by the Punishments they had felt since by the Bloody Flux, Famine, Wars, and the continual Incurfions of the Savages, which had reduc'd them from 1500 to 89, and therefore begged the *French* to retake Possession, and allow them Vessels to transport them to another Country; and that when the *French* were making the necessary Dispositions for it, the Governor having received Hopes of Succours from the Lord *Widdoughby*, he countermanded his Deputation; but in a few Days after, having no Patience to hold out longer, he abandon'd the Island, *January* 6, 1666. and set Fire to the Fort: Two Days after which a Bark arrived from
the

the Lord *Willoughby* with Provisions, Ammunition, and all Necessaries, but to no purpose, since the Men were gone.

8. Martineco, Martenica, or Martinique Island.

MOLL and the *Sansons* place it 30 Miles North of *Lucia*, in Lat. 14 $\frac{1}{2}$. *Laet* says, 'tis 45 Leagues in Compass, and looks at a distance like three Mountains, the highest of which resembles a Hat, and is seen in all Parts of the Island. He adds, that the N. Side is shut up by three Rocks, so that it looks like three Isles. Some of the Hills are cultivated, and others overgrown with Trees, that afford Shelter to wild Beasts, and abound with Hogs and Serpents. They have Tobacco, which grows both on the steep Ascents and in the Shades and Valleys; but the first is best. About half a League at Sea there's a Rock call'd the *Diamond*, which is a Receptracle for a multitude of wild Pigeons and other Birds. Besides the Streams which in the rainy Season run thro' the Dales and Savannahs, there are 10 Rivers which run from the Mountains into the Sea, and sometimes overflow their Banks, and carry away Trees and Houses. *Du Plessis* extends it to N. Lat. 15. 5. and to 45 or 50 Leagues in Compass. He says, the Air is hot, but the Hurricanes not so violent as in the other *Barlovento* Isles. The ancient *Indians* call'd it *Matanina* and *Nandaninam*, and *Morery* says, the *Spaniards* gave it the Name of *Martineco*. *Peter Martyr* the Historian says, in his Time it was inhabited only by Women, but afterwards with a more barbarous People than the other Islands. *Morery*, who quotes *Linschot* and *Rochefort's* History of the *Antilles*, says, 'tis 16 Leagues long, but of an unequal Breadth; that it abounds with *Mandioca*, Sugar, *Cassia*, Cotton, Potatoes, *Indian Figs*, *Bananas*, &c. that the Serpents creep into the Houses and Beds of the *Indians*; and that there's a great Number of *Tortoises* on the Coast. Modern Relations say, it has 40 Rivers, some of which are navigable a great way up the Country. 'Tis said to be one of the most populous of the *Antilles* since the Arrival of

the *French* here, of whose Success we shall give an Account from *Father Tertre*.

M. Enambuc, who had settled a Colony at *St. Christophers*, of which he was Governor, landed here in July 1635, with about 100 stout Natives of *St. Christophers*, furnish'd with Arms, and all Sorts of Tools and Provisions for Planting. He built a Fort on the Shore, which he furnish'd with Cannon and all Necessaries, and call'd it *St. Peter*, and after he had planted Potatoes and *Mandioca*, he return'd to *St. Christophers*, leaving *M. de Pont* as Lieutenant, with Orders to keep the Peace with the Savages; but they soon began to revolt, kill'd all the *French* Stragglers they met, and appear'd daily with Arms in view of the Fort, and the *French*, who went abroad well arm'd, gave no Quarter to those that fell into their Hands. The Savages sent for Assistance from those of *Dominica*, *St. Vincent*, and *Guadaloupe*, and having assembled 1500 Men, came in their Canoes under the Fort, into which *M. de Pont* withdrew with his Soldiers, and order'd one of his Cannons, charged with Musket-Ball, Nails, &c. to be fir'd, which made such a Slaughter among the Savages, that they ran with Precipitation to their Canoes, without taking up their kill'd and wounded, as at other times. Upon this, the *French* not only settled in those Places which the Savages abandon'd, but made new Settlements, and the Inhabitants of *St. Christophers* sent them such Supplies from time to time, that the Savages sued for an Accommodation, which was concluded. *M. de Pont* sail'd for *St. Christophers* to carry this good News to *M. de Enambuc*; but his Ship being cast by a Tempest upon the Coast of *Hispaniola*, he and his Men were made close Prisoners for three Years, and 'twas believed they were cast away. *M. de Enambuc* sent his Nephew *M. de Parquet* to command there, and by his prudent Conduct the Island soon grew populous; whereas before his Arrival the Captains of Ships would not permit their Men to go ashore for fear of the Serpents, whose Stings were mortal. The *French West India* Company, upon the Death of *M. de Enambuc*, sent him a Commission in December 1637, to be Lieutenant-General and Governor of *Martinico* for three Years. In 1639, there were 700 fighting Men, and his

his Government was so well lik'd, that he held it to his Death. The chief Provisions of the Country are Guinea Pigs, Turkeys, Wood-Pigeons, Oortolans, Tortoise, Frogs and Lizards, Potaroes, Figs, Melons, Bananas and Ananas. About 1646, there was a great Mutiny against paying the Duties to the Company, which occasion'd much Damage; but was suppress'd by putting to Death the Ringleaders.

It was formerly mentioned, that the Dutch, among whom were some Jews, fled hither from the Fury of the Portuguese, and were at first very civilly entertained by the Governor; but the Jesuits made him believe that they would introduce Heresy and Judaism, and prevail'd with him to dismiss them. But when he heard what vast Quantities of Gold and Silver Plate, Money, Chains, and Precious Stones, they brought with them to this and other Islands, he rebuked the Jesuits, kindly received the Remains of the Dutch Colony at *Brazil*, (which came afterwards in another Ship) and gave them part of the Island, where about 200 settled; but several fell sick by the Unwholesomeness of the Air; the Savages fell upon them by Night, plunder'd and burnt their Cottages, and kill'd many of them, so that the chief *Hollanders* soon retir'd both from hence and *Guadeloupe*, and those that stay'd behind set up Publick Houses, by which they drain'd the Island of all the Wealth they had brought from *Brazil*.

About this Time, *Tertre* says there was a general Revolt of the Savages in all the Islands, and that this in particular was in such a horrid Confusion, that the Officers could not rally the Inhabitants, who fled for Safety some one way, and some another, many retiring into the Woods, were murder'd by the Savages and Negroes, and *M. Parquet* was besieg'd in his House: But some Dutch Vessels coming into the Road at the same time, and seeing the Island on Fire in several Places, they landed 300 Soldiers, who defeated the Savages, and *M. Parquet* following the Victory, drove most of them out of the Island. About 1658, a Peace was made with the Savages in the neighbouring Islands; yet they took all Opportunities to murder such Frenchmen as they found straggling and unarm'd, which

the French reveng'd in like manner, and at last made such a Slaughter among them, that those who surviv'd retir'd to *St. Vincent*, and others to *Dominica*, and about the latter end of 1658 the French became sole Masters of the Island, by the Possession of *Capsterre*, where the Savages had harbour'd ever since 1635.

M. Parquet dying, he was succeeded by *M. de Clermont* in 1664, when the other French Islands were excessively in Debt to the Dutch, and to one another.

M. Tertre has given an Estimate of the Expence which the French West-India Company was at for the Governors and Garrison of *Martinico* in 1664, for which we refer to him.

The 19th of February, 1665. the French Royal West-India Company was put in Possession of this and the other French Islands, by a Grant from the King, with great State, for which we refer to *Father Tertre*, and also for the Regulation then made in the Factory.

After this, there were many other Mutinies against the Company, because of the Knavery of the Commissioners, and of the Dearness of their Commodities; but they were suppress'd by the Governors, and the Ringleaders severely punish'd, which prevented the Rebellion intended in other Islands.

About 1666, an Hospital was erected for the Poor and Infirm, and a Fort built to restrain the Mutineers. It has a Terrass towards the Sea, with two Centry-Boxes at the Corners, and eight Port-holes for Cannon to defend the Road. On the Land-Side there are two great Towers at the two Ends of a Wall, of about 35 Fathom in Front. Each Tower has four Port-holes with Cannon, and in the middle of this Front there's a Terrass with two other Pieces, that command the Place of Arms and Town. The Walls are four Foot and a half thick, upon which there's a Parapet with Battlements of Stone. There's no Ditch, but the Gates are cover'd with strong Palifadoes.

Laet says, that when *Du Pont* was Deputy-Governor, that Part of the Island which the Natives abandon'd was divided by the French into five Wards, each of which had a Church, or at least a Chapel, an Armory, Store-

Store-houses, and Dwelling-houses, which form'd Villages. One of them had a publick Structure, where they us'd to feast or hold Councils of War, near which the Governor dwelt, and at the Harbour stood an Armory in a Valley, water'd by a fresh River, and shaded with Trees and Gardens full of Rarities. But the Governors gave this and many other fair Buildings to the Jesuits, and dwell now in St. Peter's Ward, where they built the Castle already mentioned. Not far from the Governor's House is the Jesuits Cloyster, built of Marble and Freestone, which has a good Prospect over a pleasant River into fine Gardens full of choice Flowers and Fruits, and into a Vineyard which yields a good Quantity of Wine. *Laet* adds, that between the French Settlements and the Caribbees there's an Arm of the Sea, whose Shores abound with the Mahot-Tree, which is full of Boughs, and the Bark serves instead of Ropes. The Wood is very good, and fit for building Houses. The best Harbour lies between the Wards of Carbet and St. Peter, and is defended from the Winds by high Hills. *Du Plessis* makes this Island the Seat of the Governor-General of the French Antilles, and says, that in 1700 here were above 15000 French, besides Caribbees and Negroes, employ'd in the Manufactures of Tobacco and Sugar. The Dutch were repulsed here in 1674.

In 1693, the English under Sir Francis Wheeler landed and over-run most of this Island, and destroy'd the Plantations, without much Opposition, but reimbar'd without dispossessing the French, because they had a regular Fort, which the English were not strong enough to take. Mr. *Oldmixon*, in his History of Barbadoes, gives a particular Account of this Expedition, to which we refer the Curious, and shall only add, that the French here were so terrified, that most of the wealthy Inhabitants shipped with their best Effects for France, some of which were intercepted by the English. M. *Bouduand* says, its chief Town is *Basville*. The Translator of *Luyts* says, this Isle is remarkable for its numerous Colonies and Forts, and that the late French King caused a great Number of his Protestant Subjects to be transported hither for Slaves.

9. DOMINICA or DOMINICO.

Morden makes it 12 Leagues long, and 8 broad, in Long. 322. It lies about 20 Miles N. from *Martinico*, in Lat. 15½. according to *Moll* and the *Sansons*. Mr. *Oldmixon* makes it 40 Miles long, and the same where broadest. He says, that formerly the Natives had a King or Captain, distinguish'd by a particular Mark on his Body, who led their Armies; and that when it was discover'd, a Caribbee, whom the French call'd Capt. *Baron*, liv'd here, and made Incursions upon the English in other Islands. The English lay claim to it, and 'tis accordingly set down in the Commission of the Governor of Barbadoes; yet the French have frequented the Island more than the English, and are better belov'd by the Natives, who are more numerous here than in any of the other Islands. The French made a Treaty with them in 1640, which the English never did; so that the Caribbees hate us worse than any other Nation, except the *Ariovagues*, because some English formerly got great Numbers of them aboard their Ships on Pretence of Friendship, and carried them into Slavery, which the Caribbees have since taken all Opportunities to revenge: Yet *Luyts* says, we have some Tobacco Plantations here, but are not able to make an absolute Settlement, because frequently annoyed by the Natives.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, there are several high Mountains in the midst of the Island, which encompass an inaccessible Bottom, where, from the Tops of certain Rocks, may be seen Dragons, Vipers, and an infinite Number of Reptiles, of dreadful Bulk and Length. *Morery* says, it was so call'd because discover'd on St. *Dominick's* Day. *Laet* says, that when the French first arrived here, the Islanders barter'd Provisions with them for Coral, Crystal, and other Trifles; and that there's a sort of Snails which creep into the Legs of dead Crabs, to keep themselves from the Weather, and when laid before the Fire, they come forth. The Water squeez'd out of them, or the Oil drawn

drawn from them by the Sun, cures the Poison of the Manchineel-Tree, which abounds on this Island.

Luyts says, it was first discover'd by *Columbus*; that there are many fruitful Valleys which abound with Tobacco, and a convenient Harbour on the W. Coast. He gives this Character of the Natives: They are for most part of a tractable Disposition, and so meek, that if they meet with hard Usage, it breaks their Hearts. They despise Riches, and often reproach the *Europeans* for their Avarice, saying, the Earth affords enough for all Men. They are very neat, free from Ambition, or Apprehension of future Events, and are so averse to Theft, that they often leave their Houses and Plantations, without any to guard them, and live very friendly together. They are very respectful to old Age, and both Sexes were very chaste, till the *Europeans* debauch'd them. *Tertre* says, that *Francis* Lord *Willoughby* of *Parham* gave a Commission to *Thomas Waernard*, Son of the General of that Name by a Savage Woman, to be Governor of the Island.

In the Earl of *Cumberland's* 11th Voyage to the *West-Indies*, bound up with the first Volume of *Harris's* Collections, there's a particular Account of this Island, in Substance as follows:

In 1596, the *English* came before it, when abundance of the *Indians* came and exchange'd with them Pines, Plantains, Potatoes, and other Provisions, for Trifles. The Men were strong, well proportion'd, sensible in their Dealings, and had their Bodies painted all over with red Oker. Their Canoes had Covers against Rain, some made of Wicker, and others of broad Leaves. There's a delicate Bay at the N. W. Side of the Island, large enough for a very great Fleet, and two hot Baths, that run into a neighbouring River near the Sea. 'Tis as hot as the *King's-Bath* in *Somersetshire*, and as useful to the Sick. The Island lies N. W. and S. E. and the Soil is as fat as the richest Garden-Mould in *England*. It has so many Mountains towards the Sea, cover'd with Trees, that they serve as a Wall of Defence, and the Valleys are also very woody. One of the *English* Captains sail'd up the River with a small Guard to one of their little Towns, where he din'd with a King who

had a fine Robe of *Crimson Taffata*, a *Spanish Rapier* in his Hand, and the Effigies of a Lion in Brass hanging on his Breast. After Dinner, he made his Daughters dance with the *English* Gentlemen. The other Women were stark naked, but seemingly very modest. Polygamy is permitted here, but Adultery punish'd with Death, and the Men are extraordinary jealous and revengeful. They will exchange any of their Commodities for an old Waistcoat, a Cap, and a Pair of Gloves. Their Maids must not wear Garters till they are married, and on the Wedding-Night have a Pair put on ty'd exceeding hard and strait. Both Sexes wear their Hair, and bore their Ears and Lips alike.

The Men dine in a common Room, where the King sits at the upper End, and is attended by three or four Persons of Note. Their Diet is Fruit, Bread, and Drink made of *Cassavi*, Pines and Potatoes, the last of which is reserv'd for the King. The People were very desirous to learn *English*, but made Dissyllables of our Monosyllables.

Mr. Percy, Brother to the Earl of *Northumberland*, who sail'd in 1606 with a Colony to *Virginia*, touch'd here by the Way, and gives this different Account of it.

Here are fine Woods, fragrant Trees, and wholesome Fruits, but the People as sordid as the *Hottentots*, and the most brutish of all Mankind. They'll let a Man spit in their Mouths with as much Pleasure as Dogs. Both Sexes wear their Hair a Yard long, but parted before. They paint and pink their Skins, have no Covering nor Ornament, but a few Beads or Pieces of Copper at their Nostrils, Ears and Lips, and are as barbarous as Cannibals both to Strangers and one another.

IO. A V E S.

SO call'd from the great Number of Birds on it. *Moll* places it Lat. 15 $\frac{1}{2}$. the *Sanfons* 15 $\frac{1}{2}$. and *Laet* 15 $\frac{3}{4}$. 150 Miles W. from *Dominica*. The latter says, that besides Ducks, Plovers, Moor-hens, Geese, and the like tame Fowls, here are many other rare Sorts, particularly, 1. *Aigrettois*, White Birds somewhat bigger than *Crows*, with red Bills and Feet, and curious Plumes on

on their Heads. 2. The Crow-Fowl, a large Bird, which feeds on Fish, has a thick Head, a long flat Bill, hollow Eyes, and a short Neck, under which hangs its Maw, big enough to hold a Pail full of Water. They watch on Trees upon the Banks of Rivers for Fish, and are so intent upon their Prey, that they are easily shot. 3. Arras, as big as a Pheasant, but more like a Paraquito. It has a long Tail of Party-colour'd Feathers. Some have shining Sky-colour'd Heads, Backs and Necks, and Bellies and Wings of a pale Yellow. They are so foolish as to stand a second Shot, if the first does not hit, yet they learn to talk. 4. Canides, more beautiful than the Arras, and thus described by M. du Montell, who reckons it one of the finest in the World. Under the Belly, Wings and Neck, it has a flaming Aurora Colour, the Back and one half of the Wings of a bright Sky Colour, and the Tail and greater Feathers of the Wings mix'd with a sparkling Carnation and Sky Colour, and upon the Back a Grass Green and shining Black, which very much adds to the Gold and Azure of the other Plumage. The most beautiful Part is the Head, cover'd with a Murray Down, chequer'd with Green, Yellow, and a pale Blue, which reaches down in Waves to the Back. The Eyelids are White, and the Apple of the Eye partly Yellow and partly Red, so that it looks like a Ruby set in Gold. On the Head there's a Tuft of Vermilion Feathers, which sparkles like Fire, and is encompassed by other lesser Feathers of a Pearl Colour. It has a crooked Beak, and very sharp Claws, but 'tis very tame, and when well us'd, never hurts with either, but (like a fawning Cur) licks and kisses those that are kind to it with its short and thick Tongue. It learns all Languages, and sings like the Natives. It imitates the Cries of all Sorts of Poultry and other Domestick Animals, calls its Friends by Name and Surname, flies to them as soon as it sees them, especially when hungry, and if it has not seen them for a good while, has merry Notes to express its Joy at their Return. When it is weary with playing, it perches on the Tops of Houses, where it talks, sings, plays a thousand Tricks, and picks its Feathers. It feeds upon the common Bread of the Island, Fruits and Roots,

and when it has more than enough, lays up the rest under the Leaves, with which the Houses are cover'd. The Earl of Cumberland, in his 11th Voyage, calls this one of the Virgin's Islands, and the Reader will observe by the Map, and the above Description of it, that 'tis different from that *Aves* which is plac'd among the *Sotoverito* Islands.

II. X A I N T E S, or A L L S A I N T S.

THE *Sansons* make them two small Islands above 20 Miles N. from *Dominica*. *Laet* makes them four desolate Islands, and says, that on the Shores there's a sort of Shell Fish call'd *Lambis*, because it resembles a Tongue, whose Shells the *Indians* make use of instead of Horns when they give an Alarm. There's another Sort called *Porcelenes*, the best of which are of a Carnation Colour without, and within of a Silver or Sky Colour, mix'd with Golden Rays. The next are the Black, mix'd with a pale Blue, and little Veins, and there are other remarkable Shells mark'd on the Back as it were with Musical Notes. Here are also Mother of Pearl Oysters at the Foot of the Rock, which at Sun-rising appear above Water, gape for the Dew, and when they have receiv'd a Drop, close their Shells, and fall down again. *Du Plessis* says, these Islands were inhabited in 1648, but are now desert. Father *Tertre* says, the *French* settled a small Colony here in 1648, but that a great Drought oblig'd them to abandon it. Yet in 1652 one *Hazier* was sent hither with a good Number of Men, who afterwards cultivated the Island, and rais'd Habitations. They were attack'd by the *Savages*, but repuls'd them with a great Loss. He says, there's a dangerous Streight betwixt this and *Guadaloupe*, in which the Lord *Willoughby* with the *English* Fleet was shipwreck'd, after he had made an Attack on this Island, and was going to recover the Isle of *St Christophers*. There's a Harbour here with a Fort and Palisado, of which and the Country the *English* had made themselves Masters, but were afterwards besieged by the *French*, and forced to send for Assistance to the Lord

Willoughby's Navy, who came with some Ships, Provisions, &c. from *Montserrat*, *Antego*, and *Newis*. A *French* Squadron coming in the mean time, carried off the *English* Prisoners to *Guadaloupe*, and took several of the Lord *Willoughby's* Ships coming to their Relief.

12. MARIGALANTE,

A Small Island about 60 Miles N. from *Dominica*, in Lat. 16. It lies about 15 Miles from the S. E. Corner of *Guadaloupe*, and is cover'd with Trees, which make a delightful Prospect, and has among others the Cinnamon-Tree, which is always green. On the S. E. Side, about half a League from the Shore, lie black Rocks full of white Specks; but the Western Shore is plain. Here *M. Howell* planted a *French* Colony, many of whom were killed by the *Caribbees*, who had Gardens and Fish-Ponds on this Island; but soon after he built a Fort, and put a Garrison in it to curb the Natives. The Fish about this Island are, 1. *Lamantins*, which are very good Meat. The Females bring forth two at a time, which suck like Calves. 2. *Sea-Devils*. 3. The *Becune*, which is 8 Foot long, falls upon other Fish like a mad Dog, and bites great Pieces out of their Body, which kills them presently, the Fish itself being of a poisonous Nature. Father *Tertre* says, the *French West-India* Company settled a small Colony here in 1647, and were obliged to leave it for want of Water; but a larger Colony was planted here in 1652, which the Governor and some others deserted in about 18 Months, and went to *Martineco*. *Howel* planted it again with 30 Men, who were surpriz'd and kill'd by the Natives of *Dominica*, because the *French* had barbarously treated the Women and Children of that Island during the Absence of the Men. *Howel* planted it again with 100 Men; upon which the Natives who remain'd in the Island fled, and he built a large Fort there, as aforesaid. He burnt all the Huts of the Savages, to prevent their Return, and went to revenge himself on those of *Dominica*, who made a stout Resistance, but were defeated, and the *French* that were wounded with poison'd Arrows were with much ado

recover'd. The Savages made another Attempt on *Marigalante*, but were routed, and afterwards liv'd in Peace.

In *Tertre's* 3d Vol. there's a Map of the Island, drawn by *M. Temericourt*, who was Governor in 1665. He makes it of a round Form, and places it in N. Lat. 15. 40. Most of the Plantations are on the S. Side of it. He makes it about five Leagues and a half from S. to N. and four broad from E. to W. He so improv'd the Colony, that it has increas'd ever since. He says, there are several Springs of fresh Water, and in a large Grotto there's a River, which runs a good way under Ground, and abounds with large Crabs. It has several other very large and deep Grottos, which they call by the Name of Saints, and there are many little Rivers and Ponds of fresh Water. For two Leagues along the Shore there are beautiful Rocks of an excessive Height, and so plain and straight, as if they had been made by Art, and as full of Holes as a Pigeon-House, in which there are Multitudes of Tropic Birds. *Du Plessis* says, 'tis full of Hills, and abounds with Tobacco. It was discover'd by *Columbus*, who gave it the Name of his own Ship.

13. GUARDALOUPE.

The History of the Colony.

*M*ons. *d'Olive*, who was Lieutenant-General in *St. Christophers*, sent some Men to view this Island, and upon their Report came to *France*, and obtained a Commission for himself and *M. du Plessis* from the *West-India* Company at *Paris*, Febr. 1635, to plant a Colony there, and be Governor of it, on certain Conditions, which Father *Tertre* exhibits Vol. I. They receiv'd from the Company 1500 Livres, with which they bought Cannon and other Arms; but finding the Undertaking more chargeable than they expected, they took in four or five Merchants of *Dieppe* as Partners, with the Consent of the Company. Cardinal *Richelieu* appointed five *Dominicans* to go along with them, and they had large Privileges granted them by Pope *Urban VIII*. The *Dominicans* were pitched on, because 18 of that Order

Order had been murder'd there by the Natives in 1603 and 1604. Then they went to *Dieppe*, where they rais'd 500 Men, who were obliged to serve the Company three Years for their Passage, and several private Families embarked at their own Charge for the Colony. They sailed from *Dieppe* in two Ships, *May* 25, 1635. But the two Governors being of different Tempers, they had several Quarrels in the Voyage, which brought great Calamities afterwards upon the Colony. They arriv'd the 25th of *June* at *Martinico*, which being one of the three Islands specified in their Commission, the two Governors landed, and resolv'd to settle a Colony there; but finding it full of Mountains and Precipices, they put to Sea again for *Guardaloupe*, where they arriv'd the 28th, and each took a Share of the Men, Provisions and Ammunition, about which the Governors quarrel'd. *M. d'Olive* made a Settlement on the Right, and built a little Fort, which he call'd *St. Peter's*, because he took Possession of the Island on the Eve of *St. Peter's Day*. *M. Du Plessis* settled on the Left, about three Musket-shot from the former. They brought only two Months Provision from *France*, part of which being spoiled in the Voyage, the Governors were obliged to reduce every Man to five Ounces of Bread per Day, so that they were forced to eat fresh Tortoise without Bread, which threw many of them into Bloody Fluxes, of which they dy'd. Upon this, some fled to *St. Christophers*, and others to the Savages, who gave them civil Entertainment. At last the Famine was so terrible, that they were forced to eat Dogs, Cats, and Rats, Surgeons Ointment, Leather, and one another's Excrements, and at Night they ransack'd the Graves to feed on dead Corps. In short, the People were with much Difficulty restrain'd from hanging or drowning themselves in Despair. A Ship arriv'd in *September* following from the Merchants of *Dieppe*, and put 140 Men ashore; but the Captain could not spare them above a Month's Provision, so that these new Comers added to the Misery of the rest. This Famine lasted near five Years, and was follow'd by a great Mortality, which was heighten'd by the unwholesome Vapours of the Soil, and the Cruelty of the Commanders, who treated the poor half-starv'd

Men worse than Slaves; so that some who had been Slaves in *Barbary* dy'd under their Cruelty, cursing the Hour they came from *France*, and calling upon the Devil, vow'd to give themselves up to him, if he would carry them back again.

M. d'Olive becoming absolute Master of the Colony by the Death of *M. du Plessis*, he began an unjust War against the Savages, on Pretence to get Subsistence from them. It was carried on with great Slaughter and Cruelty on both Sides, from *January* 1636, to 1639. For the Particulars of which we refer to *Tertre's History*. Several Convoys were sent to the Colony from *France*, but miscarried. A Detachment of the best Men they had left were put on board a Bark by *M. d'Olive*, to fetch Bread from *St. Christophers*, but were never more heard of. *M. d'Olive*, to prevent the total Ruin of the Colony, sent the Superior of the Mission to represent their Calamities to the Company in *France*, and to solicit speedy Succours, as well as to excuse his own Conduct, to which all those Miseries were imputed. Nevertheless, by the Interest of Cardinal *Richlieu*, he was continued sole Governor by the Company's Commission, and while the same was reading to the Officers and chief Inhabitants, the *Dominicans Church* and House were burnt, with all their Church-Ornaments, Plate, Books, and Papers; but how the Fire came, *Father Tertre* does not say.

M. de Poincy, Lieutenant-General of the *French Islands*, and *Mr. Wiernard*, Lieutenant-General of the *English Isles*, made an Agreement *May* 26, 1639. in *St. Christophers*, that no Tobacco should be cur'd in their respective Dominions for 17 Months, because the great Quantities had lower'd the Price of it in *Europe*. But *M. d'Olive*, Governor of *Guardaloupe*, rejected it, because it was against his Contract with the Merchants of *Dieppe*. Both of them writ to the Company about it, and in the mean time *d'Olive* fell sick of Melancholy, because the People he had brought from *France* having serv'd their Time, demanded Leave to return, and threaten'd to take it of their own Accord, if he would not grant it. The Merchants of *Dieppe* being weary of advancing Money, refus'd to send him the rest of the Men, according to Con-

tract, so that the Plantation was like to be ruin'd for want of Hands. He also writ severall times for Succours to the Company at *Paris*; but having no favourable Answer, he fell into a Phrenzy, and became blind. He went to *St. Christophers* for Assistance from *M. Poincy*, who put him under an Arrest. Upon this, he wrote to the Company, setting forth his Pains and Losses for 15 or 16 Years, and requested they would send him a Deputy-Governor, or at least a Reward, that he might quit the Service, but all in vain. *M. de Poincy* having thus secur'd *d'Olive*, he had a great mind to try his Fortune in *Guardaloupe*, and for that end made a Proposal to the *West-India* Company in *France*, to sell to the *English* all the *French* Lands in *St. Christophers*, and to transport himself, with the Inhabitants and their Slaves, to *Guardaloupe*, which he reckon'd the finest and most fruitful of all those Islands, and said, that by possessing himself of six or seven other Islands in the Neighbourhood, it would make the *French* invincible in those Parts, and advance the Glory of their King. The Company's Deputy at *Guardaloupe* wrote to *M. Poincy* in their Name, demanding Men and Ammunition to defend them against the Savages. *M. Poincy* readily embrac'd an Opportunity so favourable to his Design; and notwithstanding his Difference with the *English* General, and his want of Powder, he sent Men to *Guardaloupe*, empty'd his Magazine to furnish them with Ammunition, and publish'd Placaerts thro' the Island, promising those who would go to *Guardaloupe* their Passage free and Provisions, till their Plantations there were able to furnish them. To oblige the People to fall in with those Proposals, he forbid those of *St. Christophers* to plant any more Tobacco in the Mountains, so that 132 of them were forced to accept his Proposals, and embarked for *Guardaloupe*, *January* 14, 1640. but were drove back by a Storm, and lost most of what they carried with them. *Poincy* being thus disabled from assisting those of *Guardaloupe*, wrote a sharp Letter to the Company in *France*, charging them with the Neglect of their Plantations, and in the mean time refitted the Ship, and sent out the Men on the 28th of the same Month, and they arrived at *Guardaloupe* three Days after. He then pre-

par'd another Convoy, and that he might succeed in it, freed all insolvent Debtors from what they ow'd to their Creditors, pretending that the Service of the King and the Company requir'd their Assistance at *Guardaloupe*, by which means he sent off as great a Number as at first, who were joyfully receiv'd by the Inhabitants. *M. Sabouilly* and *M. Vernade*, whom he sent with the Convoys, govern'd the Island as they thought fit, divided among their Men the Provisions and Plantations of *Olive*, and the ancient Inhabitants. *M. Sabouilly* had afterwards some sharp Rencontres with the Savages in his Vessels, put them to flight, killed 30 of them, and wounded many, with very little Loss to himself. The Savages rallied again, receiv'd a new Defeat, and were almost quite drove out of the Island. These Successes were follow'd by Mutinies of the ancient Inhabitants, who were oppress'd by the new Comers, of whom three fourths dy'd of Distempers contracted by the ill Usage they met with from their Officers, and the bad Air of the Island, which was not then clear'd of Wood, and this was attended with want of Provisions, so that the Island was in a miserable State. At the same time a Number of fugitive Slaves, who had retired to the Woods and Mountains with their Families, because of their severe Treatment, infested the other Inhabitants by Plunders and Murders, which oblig'd *Poincy* to send 500 Men against them. The Slaves built a Fort on the top of a high Mountain, which had a Precipice on one Side, and only a narrow Pass on the other. Here they defended themselves a long time; but being over-power'd, some of them were burnt, with their Huts, and many taken, put to Death, and their Quarters set up round the Island on Stakes, for a Terror to others. Their chief Leader was a desperate brave Fellow, and so cunning, that tho' he appear'd at their Head when they came to Action, at other times he liv'd apart by himself, lest any should betray or kill him for a Reward. He was looked upon as a Conjuror, because when several Parties were sent to take him, their Fire-Arms miscarried, and he often put six or seven Men to flight; but at last he was knocked on the Head with a Pistol, and his Quarters set up with the rest.

In 1641, some of the Inhabitants mutiny'd, retir'd to the Woods, from whence they made Incursions, and plunder'd and murder'd the other Inhabitants, but were reduc'd in a short time.

In 1642, the Company sent M. Houel, one of their Members, to bring them an Account of the State of this Island; which having done, they sent him hither again as Governor in 1643. This was a great Mortification to M. Aubert, the present Governor, who had very frankly discover'd all the Advantages which might be made of the Island to Houel, and complain'd of his Ingratitude and Treachery. But Houel was join'd by many of the Chief of the Island, who envy'd Aubert's Merit and Reward, and misrepresented him to Houel. The latter receiv'd Orders from General Poincy to turn out some of the Officers of *Guardaloupe*, and Houel commanded Aubert to put it in Execution, which he refus'd. About the same time one Mrs. *Fayolle* arrived with a Parcel of young Women from an Hospital in *Paris* to supply the Inhabitants with Wives, and hinder their coming to *France* for them. Houel receiv'd her like a Princess, because she brought Letters from the Queen, and order'd Aubert to lodge her and her Retinue in his House and Plantation, till he could otherwise provide for them, which was another Mortification to Aubert and his Wife, who did not care for such Company. In the mean time Houel built Lodgings near his own for Mrs. *Fayolle* and her Maids, where the Officers and chief Inhabitants came daily to court them. Mrs. *Fayolle* being a cunning Woman, and of a high Spirit, did so well improve this Opportunity, that she commanded the whole Island, and had almost ruin'd it by her Intrigues. Houel after this went to *St. Christophers*, to pay his Respects to M. Poincy as Lieutenant-General of the Islands, and shew'd him his Commission. Poincy demanded that he should swear to him as Lieutenant-General, which Houel refus'd, alledging, that by his Commission from the Company, approved by his Majesty and the Council, he had an independent Authority and Power to dispose of all Offices in the Islands but that of Governor-General. Poincy not content with this, insisted upon it, and the Controversy rose so high, that it had almost ruin'd the *French*

Colonies, and occasion'd abundance of Ravage and Blood. Houel returning to *Guardaloupe*, demanded Justice from Poincy against M. Aubert, whom he accus'd of stirring up the Savages against him. Poincy sent one *Tostain* as Commissary to enquire into the Matter; but Houel refus'd to admit him. Poincy complain'd of this to the Court of *France*, to whom he sent a large Accusation against Houel, who return'd to *France*, where he obtain'd Sentence of Death against Aubert for Contumacy; but he was followed by new Complaints against himself from Poincy, one of which was, that he had admitted into the Island a great Number of *English* and *Irish* Fugitives and Bankrupts without Leave, which was enough to break the Alliance between the two Nations, and to occasion a bloody War.

While M. Houel was in *France*, Poincy sent the Company's Intendant to govern the Colony. He arrived here *October 24, 1644*, from *St. Christophers* with his Commission; but on the 16th, when it was read in the Assembly, of which M. *Marivet* was President, they refus'd to admit him, and oblig'd him to leave the Island in a very short time. It appear'd that M. Houel did not place entire Confidence in *Marivet*, because he left a secret Order with *Mathurin*, another Gentleman, and Mrs. *Fayolle*, to observe his Conduct, who (especially the Woman) govern'd the Island by their Cabals, encourag'd M. *Marivet* to refuse the Intendant, and at last contriv'd his Ruin, caus'd him to be seiz'd, put in Irons, and bound with a Chain like that of the Galley-Slaves, because he had set at Liberty a Woman whom Mrs. *Fayolle* had (without Authority) put in Irons for making bold with her Character. The Missionaries advis'd *Mathurin* to remedy these Disorders; but being a very insolent Man, he was the more provok'd, beat the Laity that contradicted him, and threaten'd to drive the Clergy out of the Island. He so abus'd one of the Lieutenants of the Guards, that all the other Officers were enrag'd, and had cut him and the whole Cabal in Pieces, had they not expected M. Houel's Return. The Company, inform'd of these Proceedings, sent a Letter to M. Houel, as he was embarking, with Orders to punish the Ringleaders of this Sedition. He ar-

rived May 29, 1645. at *Guardaloupe*. At his Landing he releas'd his Deputy-Governor *Marivet*, who had lain eight Months chain'd in Prison, but receiv'd him very coldly, and instead of punishing the Guilty, or so much as enquiring into the Disorders, he desir'd all to forget what was past, and gave them a general Indemnity, to the great Dissatisfaction of the Inhabitants, and contrary to the express Orders of the Company, which gave the Colony Reason to suspect that what had been transacted was by his Order; the rather, because he soon after suffer'd *Marivet* to be insulted in his House, and upon the unjust Complaints of some of the old Cabal, degraded him, and made him again Prisoner in his own House.

In July 1645, about 100 *Frenchmen*, who had formerly deserted from *St. Christophers* to *St. Croix*, contracted with *Tho. Paul*, the Captain of an *English Ship*, to carry them to *Guardaloupe*, where they obtain'd *M. Houel's* Protection, but ungratefully prevail'd with him to imprison the Captain and all his Officers, and to confiscate and sell the Ship and Effects on board to the highest Bidder, in Revenge for Injuries which they pretended to have suffer'd from the *English* at *St. Croix*. The Captain was laid in Irons, and bound with a great Chain, and all Endeavours were used to find him guilty of Piracy, but in vain. However his Commission was call'd in question, and he was declared guilty of having contributed towards the Expulsion of the *French* from *St. Croix*, and robbed them of their Effects: After which the Ship and Cargo were sold for 10000 Pound Weight of Tobacco, which was equally divided among the pretended Sufferers, and Capt. *Paul* was sent back to *England*.

In 1646, *M. Toisy*, who succeeded *Poincy* as the King's Lieutenant-General of the *American* Islands, came hither to reside. This gave Umbrage to *Houel*, who fear'd he would eclipse his Authority. Upon this, he rais'd several Rebellions against him, which *Toisy* quell'd; but at last was oblig'd to quit the Island, because *Houel* had form'd a Design to get him privately murder'd. *Toisy* went to *Martinico*, where he was taken by 800 Men, and Ships sent on purpose by *Poincy* at *Houel's* Solicitation, and afterwards made Prisoner at *St. Christophers*. In the mean

time *Toisy's* Character procur'd him a Commission from the King to be Lieutenant-General of the *American* Islands; but *Poincy* resolving to be rid of him, hurry'd him privately on board a Ship, before his Commission was known in the Islands. *Toisy* returning to *France*, commenc'd a Suit against *Poincy* and *Houel*, and in 1651 oblig'd them to pay him and his Friends considerable Sums for the Damage done them.

In 1654, *Houel* sail'd for *France*, left the Government to his Brother and Nephew, the Island being very weak, and full of Discontent.

Soon after his Departure, his Brother set all the Prisoners at Liberty, and he and his Son were very well belov'd by the Colony. Major-General *Pen* arriving about this time with an *English* Squadron in these Parts, they put the Island in so good a Posture of Defence, that the *English* did not think fit to attack it, and at the same time they quashed a Conspiracy of the Savages. In 15 Months time there happen'd three Hurricanes, the last of which was so terrible, that the Colony must have been ruin'd, had it not been reliev'd from the other Islands, for it threw down almost all the Trees, and stripped others of their Branches, kill'd most of their Fowls and other Animals on which they subsisted, and caus'd a very great Famine in the Island. After it was over, there remained such an Infection in the Air, that the Island swarm'd with Caterpillars, bigger than those in *Europe*, which soon destroy'd the Plantations, as much as if they had been consum'd by Fire.

About 1654, here was also abundance of Rain, which threw down the Houses, spoil'd the Mandioca and Sugar-Canes, and destroy'd their Animals and Potatoes, on which they subsisted, so that a great Scarcity of Provisions ensued.

In 1656, there was a dangerous Insurrection of the Slaves in *Guardaloupe*. They had been taught the Use of Arms by *M. Houel*, who confided more in them than the other Inhabitants, whom they also far exceeded in Number. Two wicked Negroes had likewise carried on a Design with the Negroes of *Angola* to murder all their Masters, but to preserve the Women, and to set up two Kings of their own Nation in the Island, one at *Busterre*, and the other

at *Capferre*, at which they were to rendezvous; but the Negroes of *Cape Verd*, who did not love those of *Angola*, because they are continually at War with one another in their own Country, did not keep Promise with them. The others however met at the Place appointed, and waited for the rest a whole Day; but finding they did not come, they set upon the Plantation at *Capferre*, which was very populous, seiz'd their Arms, and after having destroy'd all that was of Value, retir'd to the Woods, from whence they made Incurfions for 15 Days, plunder'd the Country, kill'd all the *French* they met, and threaten'd to burn the whole Island, but were at last defeated, and their two pretended Kings taken and quarter'd alive. Many of the rest were hang'd, and the younger Sort were whipped, and had their Ears cropt. They afterwards formed another Conspiracy, in which they were countenanc'd by the Savages about *Capferre*, who at last agreed to a Peace, and to entertain no more of the *French* Slaves.

Houel, by his Exactions, provok'd the Inhabitants to a new Revolt, and was forc'd to pacify them by taking them off, and with fair Promises, which he did not keep. This so much incens'd the People against him, that they join'd with his Brother and Nephew, who came from *France* to demand their Estate in the Islands, which he unjustly detain'd from them, and he was forc'd to comply with their Demands. But this Agreement did not last long, for *Houel* and his Adherents insulted them so, that at last *M. Poincy*, Lieutenant-General of the Islands, was oblig'd to interpose in the Quarrel, and obtain'd a Reconciliation; but old *Houel* broke the Peace again, which occasion'd a great deal of Bloodshed, and oblig'd the *French* King to send *M. Tracy* on purpose from *France* to check the Governors, and to restore Peace in the Country, because those Quarrels ruin'd the Colonies.

At last, in 1660, a general Peace was concluded in the *Antilles* Islands betwixt the *French*, *English*, and the Savages, in which the Isle of *Martineco* was included. For the Particulars, we refer to *Father Tertre*.

When *M. Tracy* arriv'd, he garrison'd the Forts with the King's Troops to secure the Peace, and did the like at *Marigalante*. He oppress'd the Protestants that had settled at

Guardaloupe, on Pretence that they had been insolent to the Papists.

While *M. Tracy* was Governor, the *Dutch* imported about 1300 Negroes to *Guardaloupe* and *Martineco*, so that the Planters had them at reasonable Prices; but then abundance of their former Slaves deserted to the Woods, and 400 of them, headed by a sturdy Negro, plunder'd the Island. The Governor having got Ammunition from the *Dutch*, pursued the Deserters, and brought them to submit upon fair Terms. *M. Tracy* erected an Hospital near the Town of *Basterre* for the Poor and Sick, which made him very popular. At last the *French West-India* Company purchas'd *Guardaloupe* from the Proprietors for a considerable Sum, but made no great Profit of it, being defrauded by the Deputies they sent thither.

Father Tertre says, that the Lord *Willoughby* threaten'd *Guardaloupe* in August 1666; but *M. Lion*, the Governor, put the Island in so good a State of Defence, that he did not attack it. *Lion* went also to *Saintes* against the *English*, whom he forced to surrender on Terms.

The same Author says, that an *English* Squadron in 1677 took five *Dutch* Vessels in a Harbour of this Island, and plunder'd some of the *French* Plantations in *Grande Terre*.

In 1702, the *English* Admiral *Bembow*, with a Squadron, and some Land Forces from several of our Plantations, attacked this Island. He first destroy'd some scattering Plantations on the N. W. of it, and afterwards landed in a Bay N. of a Town called the *Bayliff*, where he forc'd the *French* from their Breast-works and Intrenchments with very little Loss, and took the Town, with the *Jacobins* Church, which the *French* had fortified, and defended with 10 Cannon. He afterwards beat them out of the *Jacobin* Plantation and Breast-work, which was the strongest the *French* had any where in the *West-Indies*. Then he took the Town called *Basterre*, where he stay'd about a Week, and sent out Parties to burn their Houses, and destroy their Sugar-works, Plantations and Provisions. The *French* retir'd to their Forts, and left the Country expos'd to our Men. *Bembow* laid Siege to the Fort and Castle of *Basterre*; but some unhappy Differences arising amongst our
Com-

Commanders, *Bembow* was obliged to re-imbark, without completing his Conquest.

The GEOGRAPHY.

IT lies N. from *Marigalante* about 15 M. according to *M. U.* in Lat. 14. *Laet* says, it was formerly named *Garricueira*, places it about Lat. 16. as *Tortre* does, makes it 60 Leagues round, and says, 'tis the biggest and noblest of the *Caribbees*. 'Tis divided into two Parts by a narrow Chanel, which runs N. and S. and communicates with the Sea on both Sides. The Eastermost Part, viz. *Grande-Terre*, is 19 *French* Leagues from *Antego* Point on the N. W. to the Point of *Guardaloupe* on the S. E. and about 9 Leagues and a half in the Middle where 'tis broadest. The W. Part, which *Laet* says is properly *Guardaloupe*, is subdivided by a Ridge of Mountains into *Cassette* on the E. and *Bassette* on the W. is 13 Leagues and a half from N. to S. and 7 and a half where broadest. *Tortre*, who has exhibited a Map of this Colony, represents it with great Bays at the S. and N. Ends of the Chanel, which divides it. The Northmost is called *Grand Cul de Sac*, and the S. *Petit Cul de Sac*, because they resemble the Bottoms of Sacks. According to his Map, here are the following Forts and other Remarkables on the W. Coast of the Island, from S. to N.

1. *Fort-Royal*, at the S. W. Corner. 2. A Convent of *Jacobins* or White Friars, two Leagues to the N. from it, in the fruitfulest Part of the Island. ; 3. *Magdalen* Fort, three quarters of a League farther; 4. *St. Joseph's* Church, a Leag. and a half; 5. *St. Louis's* Church, and a boiling Fountain, two Leagues and a quarter; 6. *St. Peter's* Fort, 6 Leagues and a half farther N. and another small Fort about a League farther to the N. E. On the Bay called *Little Cul de Sac* he places, 1. Another Convent of *Jacobins*; 2. *St. Mary's* Church, a League and a half to the N. 3. A small Fort three quarters of a League farther.

Laet says, here are several barren high Mountains, some of which are over-grown with Trees, and that at the Roots of others are large Plains, water'd by sweet Streams. Here's a sort of Volcano continually smoking, which gives the Taste of Sulphur to

the Rivers about it, and there are several hot boiling Springs, which cure the Dropsy, and all Distempers proceeding from Colds. The two neighbouring Gulphs abound with Tortoises, Sharks, Pilots, and all manner of Fish, of which one Sort, unknown to us, is commonly four Foot long, with a sharp big Head, glittering Eyes, a Back streak'd blue and green, and the Belly half white and half red, with eight Yellow Fins, and a broad Tail

The same Author says, that the Soil being till'd and manur'd, produces store of Rice, Maiz, Mandioca, and Potatoes; and that the two chief Trees of this Island are, 1. The *Moubane*, that bears yellow Plums, with which the Hogs are extremely fatten'd. 2. The *Corbary*, which grows higher, and has a hard shelly Fruit, in which lies a downy Pulp of a Saffron Colour. It yields a Gum, which being harden'd by the Sun, becomes very clear, so that the *Caribbees* use it for Bracelets and other Ornaments. He adds, that the chief Town lies in *Bassette*, and is full of Store-houses and Dwelling-houses two Stories high, has Cloysters of Jesuits and Carmelites, a Castle near it with four Bulwarks, mounted with great Guns, besides a Fort and Garrison on the next Mountain.

When *Columbus*, who was the first Discoverer of this Island, landed on it, he found in and about the Houses abundance of large Parrots, Pompions, or a sort of Pine-Apple that grows wild on long Stalks like Lillies, and other Sorts of Fruits and Herbs different from ours; Cotton Hammocks, Bows and Arrows. Mastick, Aloes, Sandal, Ginger, Frankincense, a sort of Cinnamon-Trees, abundance of Cotton spun and unspun, Looms to weave it, and many Falcons, Kites, Herons, Daws, Turtles, Partridges, and Nightingales; abundance of Men's Skulls hung up, and Baskets full of Men's Bones. He adds, that his Company cross'd 26 Rivers, many of which were very deep; and that the Houses were then better and fuller of Provisions and other Necessaries, than any he had seen before among these Islands. Mr. *Percy* says, there's a Bath here hot enough to boil a Piece of Pork.

Mr. *Gage*, in his Survey of the *West-Indies*, gives this Account of it from a Voyage

age made hither in 1625 by Spaniards. The naked Barbarians of this as well as other Islands us'd to be very impatient for the coming of the Spanish Fleets once a Year, reckon'd up their Months by Moons, and when they thought the Time drawing near, prepar'd Sugar-Canes, Plantains, Tortoises, and other Provisions, to barter with them for Iron, Knives, and Haberdashers Ware. The Indians had round Canoes like Troughs, painted with the English, Dutch, and French Arms, it being then a common Port to all Nations that sail'd to America. The Hair of the Natives hung down to the middle of their Backs, and their Faces were flash'd and pink'd. They had thin Plates daggling at their Noses like Hog-rings, and fawn'd upon the Spaniards like Children. Some spoke to them in their unknown Tongue, and others made Sighs.

Du Plessis says, this Island was called *Guardaloupe*, because its Mountains resemble those of that Name in Spain; that the Air is not so hot as in *Martinico*; and that the French here make excellent Sugar, Indigo, and Tobacco; that the little Arm of the Sea which divides the Island into two Parts is about a League and a half, and that is commonly called the salt River.

14. *Desseada, Deseado, or Desirado, i. e. The Land of Desire.*

THE *Sansons* place it 15 Miles E. from *Guardaloupe*, and Laet 10 Leagues to the N. W. in Lat. 16. 10. and says, at a Distance 'tis like a Galley; that there's a low Point at the N. E. End; and that to the Northward there are Sand Hills full of red Veins. It was the first of the *Caribbee* Islands discover'd by *Columbus* in his second Voyage, when he gave it the Name. The Soil is barren, destitute of Trees, breeds *Guanos*, a multitude of the Fowls called *Frigates*, formerly described, and *Fauves*, which are much leaner than the former, not so swift, and resemble a Moor-hen, have Feet like Ducks, Bills like a Snipe, and in rainy Nights roost upon the Ships, where they are easily taken. The Spaniards take this Island in their Way to *America*, as well as *Guardaloupe*, from whence *Luyts* places it

10 Leagues E. and says, 'tis a small, but a fruitful and well cultivated Island. *Moravia* says, it belongs to the French.

15. *Montferrat or Montferrato.*

MOLL places it in Lat. 16 $\frac{1}{2}$. above 40 Miles N. W. from *Guardaloupe*, 213 from *Barbadoes*, and 30 Miles S. E. from *Nevis*. Mr. *Oldmixon* says, it lies in Lat. 17. is about three Leagues long, and almost as broad. The Spaniards gave it this Name from its Resemblance to a Mountain so called near *Barcelona*. It was discover'd by *Columbus* at the same time with *St. Christophers*; but the Europeans made no Settlement here till 1632, when Sir *Thomas Warner* brought a small Colony hither from *England*, consisting generally of Irishmen. He was the first Governor. It had the same Governors afterwards as *St. Christophers*, and flourish'd more than *Antego*, till the Time of the Lord *Willoughby*, and in 16 Years after it was first inhabited it had 700 Men.

The Climate, Soil and Product, Animals and Trade, are much the same with the other *Caribbees*, only this is fuller of Mountains, cover'd with Cedars, &c. that make a lovely Prospect, and the Valleys are fruitful, and better furnish'd with fresh Water than those of *Antego*.

Davis's History of the *Caribbees* says, the most common Animals on this Coast are *Lamantins* or *Manatees*, and two Sorts of *Sea-Devils*, which have already been described. Among others, *Luyts* mentions the *Flying-Fish*, the *Sea-Unicorn*, and the *Sword-Fish*. Mr. *Oldmixon* says, the chief Product is *Indigo*, of which great Quantities us'd to be exported for *England*. The Sugar was not so black and coarse as that of *Antego*, nor so fine as that of *Barbadoes* and *Jamaica*. It was so well frequented near 70 Years ago, that the Inhabitants built a very fair Church, by the Contribution of the Governor, Merchants and Planters, and lin'd it with Cedar-Wood. There were also 3000 or 4000 Souls, *English*, *Scotch*, and *Irish*; since which the Number has rather increas'd, and another good Church has been built; but when our Author wrote, both were supplied by one Minister. In the Reigns of K. *Charles* and K. *James II.*

the *Irish* Papists drove a considerable Trade, and some liv'd and got Estates here. In 1692, there was a dreadful Earthquake at this and almost all the *Leeward* Islands. In 1690, the Inhabitants rais'd 300 Men, commanded by Colonel *Blackstone*, to assist General *Codrington* in an Expedition against *St. Christophers*; the Success of which will be mentioned when we come to *Antego*, *St. Christophers*, and *Nevis*. Colonel *Blackstone* was succeeded by Colonel *Hill*, who removed to *England* in 1697 for his Health. It was not so sickly as the other *Caribbee* Islands, and has throve equally with the best of them. Mr. *Oldmixon* supposes, from the Number of Men they rais'd in 1690, that (granting they did not spare above one third of their Number) there could not be less than 4000 or 5000 Souls, besides 8000 Negroes, the latter being generally twice the Number of the Whites in the Sugar Islands. The Governor-General of the *Leeward* Islands has a Deputy here, as well as in all the rest. *Laet* says, this Island produces (besides Cedars) *Acajous*, *Acomas*, *Cypress-Trees*, the *Iron-Tree*, and the *Musk Herb*, which grows like *Brambles* without *Thorns*. It has long dusky *Leaves*, and yellow *Flowers*, which afterwards become *Cods* full of *Seeds*, that smell like *Musk*.

Terre says, that in 1667, after the *French* had made themselves Masters of *Antego*, they made another Expedition against this Island, commanded by *M. de la Barre*, who had a great Force of Men and Ships, and after great Loss, did, by the Treachery of the *Savages*, take it, and made the Governor and his Family, with above 300 *English*, Prisoners of War. They took 16 Cannon, a great Number of *Negroes*, *Horses*, and black Cattle. The *English* made a gallant Defence, and kill'd several brave Officers of the *French*. The latter set Fire to every thing except what belong'd to the *Irish*, whose Governor was the first that submitted; so that above 40 *Sugar-Houses*, and several *Warehouses* full of rich Merchandise, were destroy'd. *M. de la Barre* left 500 *Irishmen* here, who took the Oaths to the Conqueror, and with their Families made up above 2000 Souls, and then he carried his Prisoners and Booty to *St. Christophers*. This Island was afterwards restor'd to the *English*, and by the 11th Arti-

cle of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the *English* were to be compensated for the Damages done them here by the *French* in the late War.

16. REDONDA or REDONDO.

THIS is a small Island, 15 Miles N. W. of *Montserrat*, and was discover'd also by *Columbus*. *Laet* says, 'tis also called *Rotonda*, because of its round Form, and that it rises in the Middle into a Hill, which looks at a Distance like a Steeple. He adds, that the Sea about it is very deep, so that Ships come close to the Island; but that the Land is so steep, that there's no getting ashore without Ladders. In *April* 1690, an Earthquake happen'd in these Parts, which broke off Part of this Island, and threw it into the Sea, with a Noise like a Cannon, and sent up a great Cloud of Dust into the Air.

17. ANTEGO, ANTIGOA, or St. Marin del Antigua.

MOLL places it 30 Miles N. E. from *Montserrat*, and the *Sanfons* about 27, in Lat. 17. *Moll* makes it about 12 Miles from N. to S. and 14 Miles and a half where longest. *Luyts* makes it 7 Leagues long, and 6 broad. Mr. *Oldmixon* places it between *Barbadoes* and *Desirado*, in Lat. 16. 11. and makes it about 20 Miles long, and as many broad in several Places. He says, it has few or no Springs of fresh Water, and no River, and was a long time thought to be uninhabitable on that Account. But in 1663, the Lord *Francis Willoughby* procur'd a Grant of this Island from *K. Charles II.* and in 1666 plant'd a Colony here. It was first discover'd by the *English* in the Time of Sir *Thomas Warner*, and some Families settled upon it 30 Years before the Propriety was granted to the Lord *Willoughby*.

'Tis divided into five Parishes, three of which are little Towns, viz. *St. John's-Town* to the N. and *Falmouth* and *Bridge-Town* to the S. The chief Ports are, *St. John's Harbour*, which is the most commodious;

modious; *Five-Island* Harbour, on the N.W. so called from five little Islands which lie to the W. *Carlisle* Bay on the S.W. *English* Harbour on the S. at the Bottom of which lies *Falmouth*, defended by *Charles-Fort*; *Willoughby* Bay next to it; and on the East Shore lie *Bridge-Town*, *Green-Bay*, off of which is *Green-Island*, and then *Nonfuch* Harbour, a spacious Bay. Off of this Coast, on the N.E. Shore, are several little Islands, called *Polecat-Island* and *Goat-Island*, and more to the N. *Guana-Island*, *Bird-Island*, *Long-Island*, *Maiden-Island*, and *Prickle-Pear* Island.

The Capital is *St. John's-Town*, of about 100 Houses, and *Falmouth* is as big. The Number of People in the whole Colony was computed in 1707 to be 8000 Whites, and thrice that Number of Blacks, who are since reduced to less than 18000. The Island is rich, and the *French* have often threaten'd but never disturb'd it; for tho' the Forts are not so strong, nor the People so numerous as in other Islands, and tho' there are many Landing-places in it, yet 'tis difficult for Ships to approach it, because of Rocks. The Want of fresh Springs is supplied by Cisterns, in which the Inhabitants save Rain-Water.

The Heats are more excessive here than in *Barbadoes*, tho' farther from the Equator, and the Soil is more sandy and fuller of Woods. Tornadoes are very frequent, and a terrible Hurricane happen'd here in 1707, to the great Loss of the Inhabitants.

The Animals most common here are, the Fish called *Dorado* or Sea Bream, the Shark-Fish, and the *Bucane*, like a Pike in Figure, 7 or 8 Foot long, and big in Proportion. It preys like the Shark, and especially on humane Flesh, and the least Bite of its Teeth proves mortal Poison, without the immediate Application of some sovereign Antidote. There's another kind of *Bucanes*, by some called Sea Woodcocks, because the Beak is like that of a Woodcock, only the upper Part is much longer than the lower. This Fish moves both Jaws. Some are four Foot between the Head and Tail, and 12 Inches broad near the Head, which is somewhat like a Hog's. It has two large shining Eyes, two Fins on the Sides, and under the Belly a great Plume

rising higher and higher by degrees, like a *Cock's Comb*, and reaching from the Head almost to the Tail, which is divided into two Parts. It has two Sorts of hard black Horns a Foot and a half long, that hang down under the Throat, and which it can easily hide in a hollow Place under the Belly. It has no Scales, but a rough Skin, which is black on the Back, greenish on the Sides, and white under the Belly. The Meat of it is not unwholesome, but unpleasant. Here are also *Sea-Parrots*, *Sea-Urchins*, *Sword-Fish*, &c. *Antego* abounds with all Sorts of Fowl, and more with Cattle, especially Venison, than any of the *Caribbees*.

When this Island was first planted, *Sugar*, *Tobacco*, *Indigo* and *Ginger*, were its chief Commodities; but now the two latter are seldom cultivated. The *Sugar* and *Tobacco* were both very ordinary, the former so black and coarse, that it was generally shipped off to *Holland* and *Hamburg* for 16 s. a Hundred, when other *Muscovado* *Sugar* fetch'd 18 or 19 s. per Hundred. But the Planters having since improv'd their Art, as good *Muscovado* *Sugar* is now made there as in any of the *Sugar* Islands, and they have also learn'd to clay *Sugar*. They don't plant much *Tobacco*, but 'tis better than formerly. 'Tis said, they have wild *Cinnamon-Trees* in their Woods. As for the rest, the Product and Animals are much the same with the other *Caribbees*.

Davis says, that *Antego* was inhabited by the *English* almost as soon as *St. Christophers*; and *Tertre* says, that in 1640 the *Savages* killed 50 *English* here, and carried off the *Governor's Lady* and some others; but *Mr. Oldmixon* thinks it was not planted before the *Lord Willoughby's* Time.

Father *Tertre* says, that before the War betwixt *England* and *France*, several *French* retired from *Guadaloupe* to this Island, where they liv'd amicably with the *English* till the Arrival of *Mr. Henry Willoughby*, who being fretted at the Miscarriage of his Design on *St. Christophers*, landed here, treated the *French* severely, and obliged most of them to swear Fealty to the King of *Great Britain*; but some of them making their Escape, prevail'd on the *French* at *Guadaloupe* to attack this Island, which they inform'd them was then very weak; upon which they came

in 1666 with eight Ships of Force, carrying *English* Colours; landed by Surprize, took the Forts on the Road, and made the Governor Prisoner, making a great Slaughter of the *English*, who at last agreed to surrender it upon Capitulation; but a Reinforcement of *English* arriving from *Barbadoes*, hinder'd the Execution of the Articles: Upon which M. de la Barre, Lieutenant-General of the *French* Islands, with the Governors of *Martinico*, *Guadaloupe*, *Marigalante*, and the Intendant of the *French West-India* Company, join'd to force the *English* to make good the Agreement, and they having refus'd it upon his Summons, he landed and oblig'd them to it in December 1667, when Mr. Fish was Governor. It has since reverted to the Crown of *England*, and is now Part of the general Government of the *Leeward* Islands, among which it made no great Figure till about 1680; but it was very much improved by the Care and Interest of Colonel *Codrington*, (and others after his Example) who removing from *Barbadoes*, where he had been Deputy Governor, to *Antego*, planted here and in other *Leeward* Islands, and having a great Knowledge and Experience in the Sugar Plantations, and a great Stock, acquir'd as good an Estate as any Planter at *Barbadoes* or *Jamaica*; and when he was made Captain-General and Governor of all the *Leeward* Islands, this flourish'd as well as the rest both in Wealth and Numbers of People. In March 1689, many of the Houses, Sugar-Works, and Wind-Mills, being of Stone, were thrown down by a terrible Earthquake. That same Year the *Indians* of the neighbouring Islands, who were in League with the *French*, landed several times here, kill'd some People that liv'd near the Sea, and then made their Escape in their Periagas; after which a strict Guard was kept on the Coast. Then the Inhabitants rais'd 300 Men, with whom they landed on the *French* Island *Marigalante*, beat the Inhabitants into the Woods, burnt their Town, nail'd their Guns, demolish'd their Fort, and brought away Plunder. About 1690, this Island furnish'd a Regiment of 400 Men towards the Recovery of *St. Christophers* from the *French*, and sent their Quota to all the Forces that were rais'd against the *French* in that War. In 1706, Colonel

Park being made Governor of the *Leeward* Islands, arriv'd here, and chose this Island for his Residence. In 1707, a terrible Hurricane happen'd, which did a world of Damage to all the *Leeward* Islands, but especially to this and *Nevis*.

18. NEVIS, NIEVIS, OR MEVIS.

MOLL places in N. Lat. 17. about 20 Miles N. W. from *Redondo*, almost 60 from *Antego*, and about 15 Miles S. E. from *St. Christophers*. He makes it almost 30 Miles long, and about five or six broad. *Oldmixon* places it in N. Lat. 17. 19. and says, 'tis about six Leagues round. He adds, that Sir *Thomas Warner* made the first *English* Settlement here in 1628; but next Year the *Spaniards* seiz'd 15 of our Ships there. However the Colony did so prosper, that in 20 Years time it maintained about 4000 Men by the Sugar Trade. After Sir *Thomas Warner's* Death, Mr. *Lake* was Governor, and being a Person of Piety and Prudence, he restrain'd all manner of Prophaneness, so that it was reckon'd the best govern'd of our *Caribbee* Islands. There were three Churches here in his Time. The Houses in *Charles-Town* were large, the Shops well stor'd, and Forts erected for its Defence. He gives us no more of its History till the Time of Sir *George Ayscue*, who reduc'd it, with others of the *Caribbees*.

Father *Tertre* says, the *French* had form'd a Project during the Lord *Willoughby's* Government to attack this Island; but it was deferred till the Arrival of M. de Barre, who join'd the *Dutch*, and fought the *English* before this Island in May 1666. The *French* had 14 Ships of Force, of which three were Flag-Ships, and the *Dutch* had four, of which three did also bear Flags. Both formed two Squadrons, and M. de Barre commanded the whole as Lieutenant-General. The *French* had great Numbers of Land-Troops on board from their Islands, and the *English* had about 17 Ships. The Fight lasted three Hours with great Bravery on both Sides; but at last the *French* and *Dutch* were oblig'd to retire. A Peace was

con-

concluded betwixt *England* and *France* by the Treaty of *Breda* in 1667, by which *Antego* and *Montserrat* were restored to *England*, with all the other Islands that had been taken by *France*.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, that the same Year there was a terrible Earthquake and Tornado here, which our Squadron at that Island happily escaped, having the Prognosticks of it discover'd to them by a Native, and the Planters did by the same Indication secure most of their Goods. He adds, that when Sir *William Stapleton* was Governor of the Islands, he made this the Place of his Residence. The Inhabitants sent a very flattering Address to King *Charles II.* about the *Rye-House* Plot. Sir *William* was Governor when that Prince dy'd, proclaim'd *K. James II.* here in 1685, and made Sir *James Russell* Deputy-Governor of the Place, who was succeeded by Sir *Nathaniel Johnson*, in whose Time this Island was the most flourishing of the *Caribbees*, furnish'd the rest with Wines and Negroes, and contain'd about 10000 *Europeans*, 2000 of whom were Fighting Men, and the Negroes were reckon'd 20000.

In 1689, half the Men were cut off by a Mortality. The 6th of *April* next Year they had a terrible Earthquake, which ruin'd most of *Charles-Town*; the Ground open'd in the Streets, and a hot stinking Water spouted out of the Earth to a great Height. The Sea retired about three quarters of a Mile from the Shore, and left abundance of Fish dry on the Sand; but the Waters presently returned. The Earth in many Places of the Island broke open and swallow'd some Thousands of great Trees, that were never more seen. Others of the *Leeward* Islands felt it at the same time, and it was very terrible in *St. Christophers*, *Montserrat*, and *Antego*. This was follow'd by lesser Earthquakes till the 30th of the same Month. During this Earthquake, their Cisterns for Rain-Water, of about 10 Foot deep, threw out the Water 8 or 10 Foot high, and Ships passing betwixt the Islands were so toss'd by the Waves, as if they had struck against Shelves. Two very great Comets appear'd in these Parts of the World, and in an Hour and a quarter's time the Sea ebb'd and flow'd thrice to an unusual Degree.

Upon these Desolations, the Inhabitants being apprehensive that the *French*, then Masters of *St. Christophers*, would attack them, they sent for Assistance to Sir *Timothy Thornhill*, then at *Antegoa* with his *Barbadoes* Regiment. He came accordingly, and holding a Council of War, it was resolv'd, that with 300 *Barbadians*, and 200 of the *Nevis* Men, he should attack *St. Martin's* and *St. Bartholomew's*, two of the *French Caribbees*. He embarked on nine Vessels, landed on *St. Bartholomew's*, beat the *French* out of their Breast-works, and took a Battery of two Guns. About a Mile farther he beat them out of a large quadrangular Fortification, which had a wide deep Trench without, and double Rows of Stakes, fill'd up with Earth betwixt them, within. At each Corner there was a Flanker, one of them mounted with four Guns. The Pass to it was so narrow, that only one Man could enter it at a time. In the middle of the Fortification stood the Governor's House, with a Guard-House, and a large Cistern with fresh Water. Sir *Timothy* found here some dry'd Fish, Bread, and two Barrels of Powder. He afterwards took a Battery of two great Guns on the top of a neighbouring Hill with Ammunition, which the *French* deserted. The *French* at last offer'd to surrender on Terms, which Sir *Timothy* reject'd, and gave them two Days time to come in, which they did. Sir *Timothy* took betwixt 600 and 700 Prisoners, sent the white Men, Blacks, Cattle and Goods, to *Nevis*, and allow'd the Governor, the Women and Children, to go to *St. Christophers*. The *English* had only 10 Men killed and wounded in this Expedition.

On the 19th he went and attacked *St. Martin's*, beat the *French* from their Breast-works, took their chief Fort, with six great Guns, marched round the Island, and divided the Plunder among his Men. In the mean time *M. Du Casse* arriv'd with a Squadron to assist the *French*; upon which the Inhabitants came out of their Woods, and attacked Sir *Timothy* by Land, while *Du Casse* attacked our Ships by Sea; but the *French* were worsted both ways, and Sir *Timothy* made an honourable Retreat, and arriv'd safe at *Nevis* on the 2d of *February*, with the Loss only of 10 Men killed, and three that were taken asleep. The Continuator of

Heylin

Heylin says, Sir Timothy in this Expedition took 700 Prisoners, besides Negroes, and about 80000 *l.* in Plunder.

Those of *Nevis* were so well pleas'd with the Service of the *Barbadians*, that they allowed the Regiment six Months Pay to stay here for their Defence till the *English* Fleet arriv'd; and here Colonel *Codrington*, who was made Captain-General of the *Leward* Islands, form'd the Design against *St. Christophers*, of which in its Place.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, that this Island furnish'd 600 Men for the Attack of *St. Christophers*; but being dispeopled by War and Sickness, Admiral *Bembow* was sent hither with *Collingwood's* Regiment of Foot in *January* 1698. That same Year Colonel *Codrington* Jun. succeeded his deceased Father in the Government of those Islands.

When the War broke out again with *France* in *Qu. Anne's* Time, the Inhabitants of this Island join'd with those of *Antego*, and fitted out Cruizers against the *French*, who in 1705 sent M. *Iberville* with 14 Men of War and 3000 Landmen, who attacked *Nevis*, and the Inhabitants not being able to resist such a Force, fled to the Mountains, and the *French* having by Flatteries prevail'd with the Negroes to lay down their Arms, the *English* were forc'd on the 24th of *March* that Year to surrender themselves Prisoners of War, but to remain in the Island till they could procure the like Number of *French* in Exchange either in *America* or *Europe*, and in the mean time they were to be civilly used, and their Houses and Sugar-Works preserv'd: But the *French* broke the Capitulation, treated the People barbarously, burnt their Houses and Sugar-Works, and forc'd them to sign another Agreement the 6th of *April* following, by which, in six Months, they were to send a certain Number of Negroes to the *French* in *Martinico*, or Money in lieu of them. After this, the *French* left the Island, carried off 4000 Negroes, and (contrary to their Promises when they submitted) sold them to the *Spaniards* to work in their Mines. One of them escaping back to *Nevis*, told the rest of the Blacks how the *French* had us'd their Countrymen; upon which the Blacks took Arms, and cut off all the *French* that were left at *Nevis* to see the Capitulation perform'd

The Agents for *Nevis* and *St. Christophers* at *London* sollicit the Lords Commissioners of Trade for some Consideration in regard of their Losses, which amounted to some Hundred Thousand Pounds; upon which those Lords sent one of their Clerks to take an exact Account of what Loss those Islands had suffer'd; but hitherto they have had very little Reparation.

In 1707, the People here suffer'd much by a Hurricane, which destroy'd most of their Houses and Plantations.

Colonel *Park* made this Place afterwards the Seat of his Government, but behav'd himself so tyrannically, that he was cut off by some of the Inhabitants.

The Natural History of the Island.

MR. *Percy*, Brother to the Earl of *Northumberland*, who landed here in his Way to *Virginia* in 1606, says, he found a hot Bath in a Valley here of the same Nature with those in *England*; that he found Plenty of Conies, Fowl and Fish, and kept a strong Guard against the Natives; but they fled into the Woods, and never came near him. He adds, that the fresh Water here grows putrid and stinking in a little time, so that 'tis not fit for the Sea.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, there's but one high Mountain, which lies in the Middle, and is cover'd with great Trees on the top. The Plantations rise from the Sea, and ascend gradually near the top of the Mountain. Several Springs of fresh Water come from it, and some of them form pretty large Streams. He also mentions the Mineral Spring of hot Water, near which there are Baths made, which are as successful against Distempers as ours in *Somersetshire*, or those of *Bourbon* in *France*. The Climate, he says, is hotter than at *Barbadoes*: The Valleys are fruitful, but the rising Ground stony, and the more barren as it approaches towards the top of the Mountain. The Rains and Tornados here are violent, and they had Hurricanes generally once a Year.

The Product is much the same with that of *Barbadoes*, *Antego*, &c. and Sugar, which is their Staple Commodity, serves in Exchange for other Commodities instead of Money. Their Sugar was formerly for most

soft part Muscovado, of a little finer Grain than that of *Antego*; but they have once endeavour'd to clay it. They had Reasons for that purpose from *Barbadoes*; but by their Negligence the Project failed, and so white Sugar was made here but for some Consumption, Presents or Experiments, till within a very few Years. Tobacco, Cotton and Ginger, were at first much cultivated, but of late very little or none, and such great Quantities of Sugar have been made, that 50 or 60 Ships have been laden in a Year from hence to *Europe*.

As to its Animals, here are, 1. Lizards of several Sorts, some five Foot long from the Head to the Tail, which is of the same length, and they are a Foot about. 2. The Land-Pike, so called from its Likeness to the Fish of that Name; but instead of Fins, it has four Feet, so weak that it only crawls, and winds its Body like a Pike newly taken out of Water. The longest are about 16 Inches, and proportionably big. Their skins are of a Silver grey Colour, and cover'd with little shining Scales. Some of the Curious us'd to have young ones in their Closets, which they took for Salamanders. In the Night they make a hideous Noise under the Rocks, worse than the Croaking of Frogs or Toads, and they change their Notes according to the Variety of the Places where they lurk. They are seldom seen but a little before Night, and those that meet them by Day are apt to be frighten'd with their Motion. Here are many curious Insects, particularly the Soldier, already described; several Sorts of nails, and the Flying-Tiger, so call'd because its Body is chequer'd like a Tiger's. It is about the Size of a horn'd Beetle, has a sharp Head, and two great Eyes as green and sparkling as an Emerald. It has two hard sharp Hooks in its Mouth, with which it holds fast its Prey while it gets out the substance. Its Body is cover'd with a hard swarthy Crust, which serves it for Armour. Under its Wings, which are also of a solid Matter, there are four lesser Wings as thin as any Silk. It has six Legs, one of which has three Joints, and they are bristled with little Prickles. In the Day 'tis continually catching other Insects, and in the Night hangs on the Trees. There's another Crea-

ture call'd the Horn-Fly, with two Snouts like an Elephant, one turning upward, the other downward. Its Head is blue like a Grasshopper, its two Eyes green, the upper Side of its Wings of a bright Violet, damask'd with Carnation, and a small Thread of Silver, so lively and shining, that Art can never imitate it. *Davis* says, there's a monstrous sort of Spider in these Parts, so big, that when its Legs are spread, 'tis broader than the Palm of one's Hand. Its Body consists of two Parts, one flat, and the other round, and smaller at one End like a Pigeon's Egg. It has a Hole on its Back like a Navel. Its Mouth is almost hid by Hairs, which is commonly of a light Grey, and sometimes mix'd with Red. It has two Weapons like Tusks, of a solid Matter, but of such a shining Black, that some curious Persons have set them in Gold for Tooth-picks, and 'tis pretended they have a Virtue to preserve those Parts that are rubbed with it from Pain and Corruption. When these Spiders grow old, they are cover'd with a swarthy Down as soft and close as Velvet. They have 10 Feet, a little hairy on the Sides, and below certain small Points or Bristles, which help them to climb. All their Feet issue out of the fore Part of the Insect, have each four Joints, and at the Ends a black hard Horn, divided into two Parts like a Fork. Every Year they shift their old Skins and Tusks. Their Eyes are so small and deep in their Heads, that they are scarce to be seen. They feed on Flies, and their Webs are strong enough to catch small Birds. Here is also the Palmer-Worm or Millipes, so called because of its many Feet, which are like Bristles under its Body: It moves with incredible Swiftnefs, and is six Inches long. The upper Part of its Body is cover'd with swarthy hard Scales, and it has a sort of Claws both in its Head and Tail, of rank Poison.

Here is a pretty little Bird with four Legs, called a Fly-catcher. Some are of a Colour like Gold or Silver Brocado, and some have a Mixture of Green, Gold, and other charming Colours. It comes boldly into Rooms, and clears them from Flies and all Vermin in a trice. They also lie down on Planks waiting for the Flies, and when they come, fix their Eyes on them, and put their Heads in so as many different Postures

Postures as the Flies shift Places. They stand also on their fore Feet, and gape with their Mouths half open, and when they see an Advantage, leap directly on their Prey, and rarely miss it. They are so tame, that they will come upon the Table where People are eating, and catch the Flies that crawl upon it, or on the Hands or Cloaths of the Persons. They are very neat and clean, lay Eggs as small as Pease, which they cover with Earth, and leave to be hatched by the Sun, and, like a Camelion, they assume the Colour of those Things on which they stand or lie.

Capt. *Smith* gives this Account of it as it was in 1628. He says, it was all woody; but on the S. Shore there were Sands like Downs, where 1000 Men might conveniently quarter; but in most other Places the Wood grew close to the High-Water Mark, and was so thick, that they were obliged to make Way thro' it with Hachets and Falchions, which was easily done, because the Wood was spongy like a Fig-Tree. But his Men were so scalded with the Dew or Rain which fell from those Trees, that they were almost mad with Pain, till they bath'd themselves in a neighbouring Pool, that was fed by a pleasant small Stream, that issued from many Rocks about half a Mile within Land. Captain *Smith's* Men who planted here were very factious, and tho' he had Power to punish them by Death, yet he spar'd them, which they most basely rewarded, by betraying him. He says, the first *English* Planters were about 100 Men, many of 'em old Planters at *St. Christophers*, and that soon after they increas'd to 150.

19. ST. CHRISTOPHERS.

IT lies in Lat. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$. 15 Miles N. W. from *Nevis*. Father *Tertre*, who gives a particular Map of it, makes it near eight *French* Leagues from E to W. and two and a half from N. to S. *Moll* makes it 22 Miles and a half in Length, and above six Miles where broadest. *Oldmixon* says, 'tis about 75 Miles in Compass. *Laet* says, 'tis six *Dutch* Miles long, four broad in some Places, and in others but two.

The Savages call it *Linnaviga*: It was dis-

cover'd by *Columbus* in his first Voyage to *America*. He call'd it *St. Christophor*, some say from his own Name, and others because there's a high Mountain in the upper Part of the Island, which seems to bear a lesser Mountain on its Shoulders, that resembles *St. Christophor* as he is painted like a Giant, with our Infant Saviour on his Back. It was formerly much troubled with Earthquakes, which are in a great measure ceas'd since the Eruption of a sulphurous Mountain in the Island; but Hurricanes are still frequent here, and the *European* Inhabitants us'd to send about *June* to the Natives of *Dominica* and *St. Vincent*, who constantly gave them Notice of the Hurricane about 10 or 12 Days before it came. In *Lombert's* Philosophical Transactions, Vol. II. p. 105, the Curious will find certain Prognosticks of the Approach of a Hurricane, as they were discover'd by an *Indian* to Capt. *Langford*. They come generally in *August*, on the full Change or Quarters of the Moon, and never before the 25th of *July*, nor after the 8th of *September*. Among other Signs of their Approach, the Skies are very turbulent, the Sun redder than usual, and the Hills clear of Clouds or Fogs. In the Hollows of the Earth or Wells there's a great Noise; the Stars at Night look very big, with Burs about them, the N. W. Sky very black, and the Sea smells stronger than usual. Sometimes, on the Day when it comes, the Wind blows very hard W. out of its usual Course. *Laet* says, here are several Salt-Pits towards the E. and that their chief Commodity and Manufacture is Tobacco, which is by some much commended. He adds, that 'tis one of the most delightful-Islands in the World, rises in the Middle into high Mountains, which afford upon their Descents several Stages planted above one another, and from the higher there's a Prospect of the lower, and all are very delightful by Rows of Trees, which are always green, intermixed with fair Houses, cover'd with glaz'd Slate. The Soil is light and sandy, and besides Tobacco, is proper for Fruits of all Sorts, Sugar, Cotton, Ginger, &c. It is well supplied with Springs, and has several hot ones proper to form Baths. Captain *Smith* in his Travels, *Churchil's* Collections, Vol. II. says, when the *English* first arrived here,

here, the Island was difficult to pass, because of the Rocks and thick Woods; and that the Sea runs so high on the Shore, that 10 Men may better defend than 50 assault it. Tho' here be many Springs, yet Water is scarce in some Parts of the Island. The Valleys and Sides of the Hills are very fruitful, but the Mountains harsh and of a sulphurous Composition, and for most part overgrown with Palmettoes, Cotton-Trees, *Lignum-vita*, and other Sorts unknown to us; nor had they any like ours but such as were carried thither. The Air is exceeding hot, yet pleasant and healthful, and so temper'd with cool Breezes, that 'tis very agreeable after one is a little us'd to it. The Days and Nights are constantly almost equal, and it seems always to be Summer, only at certain Seasons they have great Winds and Rains, and sometimes Hurricanes. From *May* to *September* they have store of good Tortoises, Guanoes, and Land-Crabs; all which lay their Eggs in the Sand. They abound with other Sorts of Fish, and have large and excellent Prawns; but they will scarce keep sweet for 12 Hours. They abound with Maiz, Pine-Apples, Plantains, Apples, Prickled-Pears, and Pease, but all differing from ours. They have two Sorts of Pepper, one that grows in a little red Husk as big as a Walnut, and about four Inches long; the other grows in small long Cods, and is stronger and better than that of the *East-Indies*. They have two Sorts of Cotton, one called the Silk-Cotton, grows upon a small Stalk, and is as good for Beds as Down: The other grows on a Shrub in a Cod bigger than a Walnut. They have also Anotto or Indigo, which grows in Cods 9 or 10 in a Bunch, and is very good for Dyers; Wild Sugar-Canes four or five Foot high, Mastick and Locust Trees, Gourds, Musk-Melons, Water-Melons, Lettuce, Parsley, and Purslain grows naturally every where; Obaz-Berries of the Size of a Musket-Bullet, that wash as white as Soap. They have a very good Fruit called Pengromes, another call'd Pappaw, and small hard Nuts like our Filberbs, which grow close to the Ground. They have Mustard-Trees very large, which bear no Seed; but their Leaves make good Mustard. They have abundance of good Figs, and here are also Manchinel-Trees. Their Roots are

Cassava, Potatoes, and Radishes, and they have Plenty of Cabbages.

Their chief Birds are the Flamengo-Pigeons, Turtle-Doves, Parrots, wild Hawks, and abundance of Sea Fowl, unknown in *Europe*.

Luyts says, the Rivers which have their Source in the Mountains often overflow the lower Grounds in rainy Seasons; that here are steep Rocks, and dreadful Precipices; that there's a narrow Isthmus which reaches within a League and half of *Nevis*.

The Animals here he says are, 1. The Rocket, a four-footed Beast, whose Skin looks like a wither'd Leaf, with yellow or blue Spots. They leap up and down perpetually, and delight to look upon Men. 2. The Orinoca-Eagle, shap'd like common Eagles, but its Feathers curiously diversified with black Spots, and the Ends of the Wing and Tail are yellow. It lives upon Prey, and attacks only such Birds as have crooked Beaks and sharp Talons like himself, and always takes them flying. 3. The Crane-Fowl, as big as a large Duck, is hideous to the Sight, has a Bag under its Neck capable of two Gallons of Water, and lives upon Fish, which it can discern above a Fathom under Water. 4. Pintados. 5. Humming-Birds, already described. *Laet* says, there was a Silver Mine discover'd here, in which the *English* and *French* claim'd equal Interest; but neither could make any Profit on't for want of Miners.

The History and Geography.

Captain *Smith* says, that Captain *Warner* being fitted out by *Mr. Murfield* and others, arriv'd here the 28th of *January* 1623 with 15 Men. They found three *Frenchmen* in the Island, who endeavour'd to set the *Indians* upon them; but at last they all became Friends, and the *English* built a Fort and a House, planted Fruits, and by *September* they made a Crop of Tobacco; but it was destroy'd by a Hurricane on the 19th of that Month, and their Subsistence then was Cassava Bread, Potatoes, Plantains, Pines, Turtles, Guanas, and Plenty of Fish, and their Drink was Nicnobby.

The 18th of *March* 1624, *Capt. Jefferson* arriv'd with some Passengers from *London*

for some Commodities for the *Indians*. In the mean time the *French* had planted themselves on the other End of the Island, so that by this Account we planted here before the *French*; yet 'tis commonly said, that Sir *Thomas Warner*, and *M. d'Enambuc*, a *French* Gentleman, took Possession of it together in the Name of their respective Masters in 1625. *Father Tertre* says, that when *M. d'Enambuc* arrived here in 1625, he found several *French* in the Island, who had fled hither at several Times and on different Occasions, who liv'd in a good Understanding with the Savages, and were by them supplied with Provisions, so that 'tis plain they were but Stragglers cast ashore here by Shipwreck or otherwise. The same Author tells us, that *d'Enambuc* came from *Dieppe* in a Brigantine with four Cannon, some Patroes, and about 40 Soldiers. In his Way he was attacked by a *Spanish* Gallion at the Islands nam'd *Caimans*, which lie S. from *Cuba*, and escap'd with great Difficulty with his Vessel, much shatter'd after three Hours Fight. When he arriv'd at *St. Christophers*, the struggling *French* above mentioned receiv'd him as an Angel from Heaven, and finding them inclinable to continue there under his Conduct, he resolv'd to fix a Habitation, and promis'd to return to *France* as soon as his Ship was repaired, to fetch more Men, and obtain from the King the Settlement of a Company to take Care of the Colony. He adds, that at the same time *Capt. Warner*, an *Englishman*, who had also been ill treated by the *Spaniards*, arriv'd in another Part of the Island, and liv'd in a good Understanding with the Savages; but by *Captain Smith's* Account, as above, *Capt. Warner* and his Son *Edward* land'd here, and begun their Plantation in 1623. *Father Tertre* goes on, and says, that one of the native Priests told the Savages at a general Drinking-bout, that these Strangers were come to murder them, as they had done their Ancestors on the Continent, and in other Islands of *America*. Upon this, they sent for Assistance from the Savages of the neighbouring Islands, who promis'd to be with them next Full Moon. But the Plot was discover'd to the *English* and *French* by a Savage call'd *Barbe*: Upon which they fell upon the Natives in their respective Quarters by

Night, stabbed 120 of them in their Beds, but sav'd some of their finest Women. After this, the *English* and *French* prepared to give the Savages of the other Islands a warm Reception, and plac'd Guards along the Coast, with Ambuscades in the Avenues; and when they saw about 3000 or 4000 of them approach in their Canoes, suffer'd part of them to land, and attack'd them with the Buts of their Muskets so furiously, that they soon put them to Flight: Yet they retir'd to their Canoes, from whence they sent such Showers of Arrows upon the *English* and *French* who pursued them, that they killed about 200, and several dy'd afterwards by the Poison of their Arrows.

After this Victory, the two Captains agreed to divide the Island betwixt themselves and their People, and each of them return'd to their respective Courts to obtain the Settlement of a Company for carrying on the Colonies. *Capt. Smith* says, that *Capt. Warner* return'd for *England* in *September* 1625 with a Crop of Tobacco, and left his Son *Edward* Deputy-Governor till his Return. Soon after a *French* Pinnace arriv'd here, and told the new Planters, that the Savages had kill'd several *Frenchmen* in the other Islands, and that about 500 of them, in six Petagoes, were coming to attack this Island, which they accordingly did on the 5th of *November*, but were defeated by the *English* and *French*.

The *English* stood upon their Guard till *August* 4, 1626, and liv'd on what they could get; but could not proceed with their Planting till *Capt. Warner* came back with 100 more People, and then they fell to planting; but on the 4th of *September*, their Houses, Plantations, and Provisions, with two of their Ships, were destroy'd by a Hurricane, so that they had nothing to live on but what they could get in the Woods. The *English* and *French* sent out a small Party for Provisions, and in their Return eight of the *French* were killed by the Savages in the Harbour. In this miserable State they continued till *June* 1627, which was the Turtle-Season, and the *French* being almost famish'd, attempted to surprize the *English* in their Plantations, but were prevented.

October 26, a Ship arrived from the Earl of Carlisle with Cannon and Ammunition, and two other Ships from London and Bristol, with Capt. Warner's Wife and some other Women.

On the 25th of November, the Indians set upon the French for abusing their Women, and slew 26 of them, with five English, and three of the Natives subject to them. Next Day more Ships arrived from England with Store of Commodities for the Plantation, particularly Captain Saltonstall, who was so kind as to deliver his Commodities upon Trust, because the Planters had sold their Crop to some Dutch Ships that arrived before him. He lost his Ship by a Hurricane, but return'd again to England, and came back in 1629 with about 200 People, having Sir William Tufton, Governor of Barbadoes, and several Gentlemen on board, with all manner of Commodities fit for a Plantation. About Christmas following some other Ships arrived, so that in 1629 there came 60 English, French and Dutch Ships, to the Colony, which enabled them to drive all the Indians out of the Island, who beforehand had killed many of the French, and ruin'd their Plantations. The King of the Savages and his Family were all destroy'd, except one of his Sons, who being a Child, was providentially sav'd, and carry'd to England, where he was brought up by Mr. Ralph Mervifield, one of the chief Proprietors.

This Gentleman and Capt. Warner, with some of their Friends, obtained a Patent from K. James I. to plant and possess this Colony; but afterwards the E. of Carlisle obtained a Patent for that and all the other Caribbee Isles, which he let out to English Tenants, over whom he appointed such Officers and Governors as he thought fit; and tho' the Customs were high, and the Charge of maintaining the Planters considerable, there arriv'd in a little time near 3000 People here from England.

Mr. Oldmixon says, that Sir Thomas Warner had proceeded a good way in his Settlement before M. d'Enambuc arrived again from France in 1627, after a long and sickly Voyage, with about 300 French. Then the two Governors, to prevent Differences among their People, agreed to divide the Island,

and fix'd their respective Boundaries the 13th of May that Year, but with this proviso, that the Harbours, Hunting, Fishing, Mines, Salt-Ponds, best Timber, and the Highways, should be common to both. They also made a League Offensive and Defensive against all Enemies, and then set about advancing their Plantations.

The English being better supplied with Men and Provisions from London, prosper'd more than the French, and were not only strong enough to plant their Share, but to spare Men for new Plantations at Nevis, where Sir Thomas Warner settled a Colony in 1628.

In 1629, Don Frederick de Toledo was sent from Spain with 24 great Ships of Burden, and 15 Frigats, to drive the English and French out of this Island. He took some English Ships about Nevis, and came to an Anchor under the Cannon of Basterre in St. Christophers, which belong'd to the French. The English and they were in no Condition to oppose such a Force, for they were inferior in Number, and had little Ammunition. The French quitted Basterre after a small Resistance, and retired to Cabsterre, where d'Enambuc commanded in Person; but he could not prevail with them either to defend the Fort, or to retire to the Forests and Mountains, where a few Men might have resisted 1000. Nothing would content them but to embark and leave the Place, which he was forced to comply with. The English were in a great Conternation upon the going off of the French, so that some of them made their Escape by Sea, others fled to the Mountains, and those who stay'd behind sent Deputies to treat with Don Frederick. Upon which he commanded them to leave the Island immediately, on Pain of being put to the Sword. He sent them the Ships he had taken at Nevis to embark on, and gave Leave to those that could not have Room in those Ships to stay with their Families, till they could be transported. Then he weigh'd Anchor, and carried with him 600 of the English that were fittest for Service; but as soon as he was gone, the English who had fled to the Woods return'd again, and went on with their Settlement; and the French, who were got to Attago and Mnserrac, be-

ing inform'd of this by a Ship which they sent back for Intelligence, they likewise returned, and went on with theirs.

The *English* increas'd so much, that in 1632 they were able to spare more People for Settlements at *Barbuda*, *Montserrat*, and *Antego*, where Sir *Thomas Warner* settled Colonies. The *English* built good Houses at *St. Christophers*, and had Wives and Families; whereas the *French* contented themselves with Huts, and few of them married or took Pains to furnish themselves with Conveniencies.

M. d'Enambuc dy'd in 1637, and Sir *Thomas Warner* soon after him; but before his Death, the Colony was increas'd to between 12000 and 13000 *English*. He was succeeded by Colonel *Rich*, who farther improv'd the Colony by his good Government, and he was succeeded by Mr. *Everard*, who continued several Years. The *English* and *French* had several Skirmishes here in the mean time, but did not attempt to dispossess each other till the War which follow'd the Revolution; but the *French*, instigated (as 'tis suppos'd) by the *Irish* Papists, and others of the Popish Faction here, enter'd the *English* Pale before War was declar'd in *England* or *France*, and destroy'd it with Fire and Sword, forcing the Inhabitants to fly to the Forts. In King *William's* Declaration of War against *France*, this was assigned as one of the Reasons of it. The *English* were forced to send to *Barbadoes* for Succours; but before they arrived, they surrender'd the Forts and their Part of the Island to the *French*, July 29, 1689, on Condition to be sent to *Nevis*. This prov'd a terrible Loss to our Merchants trading to the *Leeward* Islands; for the Factors at *Nevis* sold their Negroes and great Part of their Merchandize to the Planters of *St. Christophers*, who were now incapable to pay them, which, with the Dishonesty of some Merchants, who paid most of what they ow'd with Debts at *St. Christophers*, prov'd the Ruin of many Families. Eight Months after the *French* were sole Masters of *St. Christophers*, there happen'd an Earthquake, when the Earth open'd 9 Foot wide in many Places, bury'd solid Timber, Sugar-Mills, &c. and threw down the Jesuits College, and all the other Stone Buildings.

In 1690, *Christopher Codrington Esq;* commanded as Captain General in an Expedition against this Island. The *English*, who had appointed their Rendezvous at *Nevis*, embarked there with the Duke of *Bolton's* Regiment of 700 Men, commanded by Lieutenant-General *Holt*; Sir *Timothy Thornhill's* of 500, under himself as Major-General; the *Antego* Regiment of 450, under Colonel *Williams*, Governor of that Island; the *Montserrat* Regiment of 300, under Colonel *Blackstone*, their Governor; two Regiments of 300 each from *Nevis*, under Colonels *Pym* and *Earl*; a Marine Regiment of 400, detached from the Men of War under Colonel *Kegwyn*, Commander of the *Assistance*; and the Captain-General's Guard of 100 Men, under Colonel *Byam*; in all 3000. With these Men and eight Frigats they came before *St. Christophers* the 19th of June, and next Day fir'd upon the *French* in their Trenches, who answer'd them from a Battery of five Guns. Major-General *Thornhill* landed between two and three next Morning with 550 Men at the little Salt-Pits about a League to the Windward of *Frigat-Bay*, where the *English* anchor'd. The *French* retir'd from that Place to the Top of a Hill, which is almost inaccessible, because of its Steepness; yet the *English* climb'd it, and about Day-break, when they came to the Top, receiv'd a few Shot from the *French* Scouts, who wounded two *English* Officers, and one of them mortally. Sir *Timothy* having left one Company to secure the Pass upon the Hill, led his Men down the other Side against the *French*, who fir'd briskly from their Trenches, wounded several Men, and particularly Sir *Timothy* in the Small of his Leg, which oblig'd him to stay the binding it up. But his Men, for most part *Creoleans*, boldly flank'd the *French* in their Trenches, while the Duke of *Bolton's* and the Marine Regiment landed at *Frigat-Bay*, where Colonel *Kegwyn* was mortally wounded; but Colonel *Holt*, who commanded the Duke of *Bolton's* Regiment, and acted here as Lieutenant-General, came up and charg'd the Enemy so bravely, that he forc'd them to quit their Post in Disorder, with very little Loss. Sir *Timothy Thornhill* and the other wounded Men were sent on board the Ships; and when our Forces

Forces were all landed, and drawn up into four Battalions, Colonel *Holt*, who led the Van with his Regiment, was order'd to march along the Shore. Colonel *Thomas*, with the *Barbadoes* Regiment, marched thro' the Country, and Colonel *Williams* with the *Antego* Regiment marched at a Distance for a Reserve. The other four Regiments kept their Posts. After an Hour's March, Colonel *Holt* came up with and routed a small *French* Party. The *French* who ran from *Frigat-Bay* having join'd the rest, they all advanc'd against the *English*, and having the Advantage of the Ground, and being three to one in Number, charg'd the *Barbadoes* Regiment. After a sharp Dispute for half an Hour, the *French* had almost surrounded the *English*; but Colonel *Williams* coming up with the Reserve, and attacking them vigorously and unexpectedly, the *Barbadians* were so encourag'd, that they press'd resolutely on, and beat the Enemy out of the Field, one Part flying to the Mountains, and the rest to the Fort that formerly belong'd to the *English*. Upon this, the four Regiments at *Frigat-Bay* were order'd to march up, and Colonel *Holt's* Regiment also join'd Colonel *Thomas*: After which, the whole Army was drawn up, and the Soldiers permitted to drink by Companies at the adjacent Wells and Cisterns. In the mean time the *English* Men of War falling down before the Town and Fort of *Basterra*, the *French*, after firing two or three Rounds, struck their Flag, set the Town on Fire, and quitted it; but the Diligence of the Seamen who came ashore from the Frigats soon extinguish'd it. The Enemy left Store of Wine and other Liquors behind them. Then the Army marched to the Jesuits Convent, about a Mile above the Town, where they found Store of Flower, Bread, &c. The *English* Soldiers, upon their Return to the Town, had Leave to plunder it, and Wine and Brandy was distributed among them by the Commissary of each Regiment. The Fort was mounted with 16 Guns, which the Enemy had nail'd; but the *English* clear'd them again. At the same time the Country adjacent to the Town was set on Fire by the *English* Negroes who came from the Mountains, where they had lain since their Masters the *English* were beaten off the Island. June 30, the whole Army

being arrived before the *French* Fort, and Colonel *Earl's* Regiment, commanded by Capt. *Butler*, being posted on the Top of a neighbouring Hill, they began to play on the Fort, at the same time that it was batter'd by the *English* Frigats from the Sea. On the first of *July*, a Detachment was sent to take a small Fort from the *French* three Miles from the Camp, which they surpriz'd, and made 30 Men Prisoners. *July* 2, four *French* Companies marched out of the Fort, but soon retired in again, and fir'd Day and Night upon the Besiegers while they were perfecting their Trenches, &c. but did them little Damage; whereas the *French* were extremely galled from the Guns upon the Hill. In the mean time some Hundreds of *French*, commanded by *Pinelle*, skulked about in the Mountains, and Sir *Timothy Thornhill* went after, but could not find them. However he took some Prisoners, many Negroes, and Store of Cattle. After his Return to the Camp, the General caus'd Proclamation to be made by Beat of Drum, that all who would come in in three Days should have Protection from the Outrages of his Soldiers; upon which many Families surrender'd, of whom some were permitted to return to their Houses, and keep some small Stock till farther Orders. *M. Pinelle* above mentioned also sent in a Flag of Truce from the Mountains to acquaint the General, that he could not come in without Leave from the Governor; but he assured him, he would continue quiet, and give free Passage to any of the *English*. By the 11th the Besiegers had run their Trenches within Pistol-shot of the Fort, which next Day beat a Parley, and sent out four Persons with a Flag of Truce; and a Treaty being began, Hostages were exchanged on both Sides, and on the 14th the Fort was surrender'd to General *Codrington*, on the same Terms which the *English* formerly obtained from the *French*.

The Fort was quadrangular, consisting of four Flankers, mounted with five Guns apiece, and three Curtains between each. The Walls were of Stone, 20 Foot high, surrounded with a deep Ditch 12 Foot wide, over which was a narrow Bridge. In the Middle of the Fort were two Mounts thrown up for Batteries, and there was also a Well; but upon firing the Guns the Wa-

ter presently dry'd away. The *French* had Store of Provisions, Liquors and Powder, but wanted Shot. The *English* had about 100 Men killed and wounded in retaking this Island, which in general is very strong, there being Fortifications and Breast-works all round, except where 'tis naturally fortified with Hills and Shoals. There were about 1500 Men, who, with their Families, were transported to *Hispaniola*, except the Negroes, who were to be divided as Plunder.

Lieutenant-Colonel *Mt* was left here with a Garrison, to secure the Inhabitants not only against Foreign Invaders, but against the *French* and the Negroes who had fled to the Mountains, from whence they came often into the Valleys, and in one Descent kill'd 15 Soldiers out of one Foot Company that was left here. The *English* thus remained Masters of all *St. Christophers*, and the *French* despair'd of recovering their Part but by a Peace, which was accordingly done by the Treaty of *Ryswick*; but they did not enjoy it long; for in *June* 1702, Colonel *Cobington* having Notice that a War was declared here against *France*, attacked the *French* Part of *St. Christophers*, and after one Volley of Shot, their Fort surrender'd to him. While the *French* were here, the Island was divided into four Quarters, two possessed by the *English*, and two by the *French*, so laid out, that there was no passing from one Quarter to another without crossing the Lands of both Nations. The *English* inhabited the mountainous Part of the Country in the middle of the Island, and had several little Rivers all within their Territories, which flow from those Mountains. The *French* had more of the plain Country, and the best Lands for Cultivation, and were also more fortified, and better armed; but the *English* were most numerous. The *French* had four Forts well furnished with Ordnance, which commanded the Haven, and one of them had regular Works like a Citadel, as above, which defended *Marigot* Harbour, the best in the *French* Territory. The *English* had but two Forts, one against *Point Sable*, and *Fort Charles* six Miles from it towards *Basterre*, and each Nation kept Garrisons and Guards on the Frontiers, which were relieved every Day. The Inhabitants of

ten solicited to have their Losses by the Hurricanes, &c. made up to them. By the late Treaty of *Utrecht* it was restored entire to the *English*.

Father *Tertre* gives the following History of the *French* Settlements here.

M. d'Enambuc, upon his Return to *France* in 1625, applied himself to Cardinal *Richlieu*, and gave him such an Account of this and the other *Antilles*, that he encouraged a Company to carry on the Design, for which they enter'd into an Agreement before the Cardinal *October* 31, 1626. to pay 45000 Livres at first, and afterwards such Sums as they should think fit, and one of the Articles was to instruct the Natives in Popery. Then the Cardinal granted a Commission to *M. d'Enambuc* and *Rossey* to establish a *French* Colony in the *Antilles*, dated the same Day. They levied 532 poor Men, and sailed from *Havre-de-Grace* *February* 24, 1627. with three Ships; but before they were 200 Leagues at Sea, their Provisions began to fail, and the Men were brought to short Allowance of Bread and Water, so that most of them died by the Way. They arrived at *St. Christophers* the 8th of *May*, and the Men left were so weak, that they could scarce stand. The Captains however divided them. *d'Enambuc* settled with his at *Capsterre*, and left the rest with *Rossey*; but the half of both of them soon died.

Capt. Warner had been better furnish'd by the *English* Company under the Earl of *Carle*, and made a Settlement at the great Road with 400 Men, all in good Health, and every way well provided. He received the *French* Captains very civilly, and in a few Days they adjusted the Boundaries and Shares of both Nations, which they swore to observe. The *English*, as appears by *Tertre's* Map, had their Plantations on the N. and S Sides of the Island, and the *French* on the E. and W. and all of them on the Coast; but for the particular Boundaries and Articles agreed on betwixt them, we refer to his Book, and shall only take Notice in general, that the Colonies were to be subject to the Princes and Governors of their own Nation, and Quarrels betwixt them should be decided by an equal Number

ber of both, and Criminals to be punish'd by their own Countrymen; and that no Foreign Ships should have Leave to trade there without the Consent of both Governors.

After this Agreement, both Parties apply'd themselves to their Plantations; but the *French* being in such miserable Circumstances, as above, and ill treated by their Commanders, were not capable to make any great Progress. This oblig'd *Rossey* to go to *France* in 1627 for new Supplies; but minding his own Interest more than that of the Colony, it was long ere he return'd: Most of the Men he brought from *France* dy'd by the Way, and when the rest landed, they were very unfit for Service. The *English* Colony did so increase in the mean time, that they not only had Men to spare for planting *Nevis*, &c. but enlarg'd their Boundaries at *St. Christophers*, contrary to the Agreement before mention'd. Upon this, *M. d'Enambuc* went to *France*, where he obtain'd six great Ships of the King's, and three others with 300 Men, under the Command of *M. Cusac*, a brave Comma-dore, to reinforce and defend the Colony. They arriv'd at *St. Christophers* in August 1629, where they took three *English* Ships, forc'd three more ashore, and put the rest to Flight, which oblig'd the *English* to restore what they had taken from the *French* in the Island, and to promise that they would keep within the Boundaries formerly agreed on. *Cusac* having thus settled the Affairs of the Colony, and hearing nothing of the *Spanish* Fleet, which he was principally sent to oppose, he sail'd to the Gulph of *Mexico*, and mean while *Don Frederick de Toledo*, formerly mention'd, attack'd *St. Christophers* in his Way to *Brazil*; but *d'Enambuc* and *Rossey* not performing their Duty, *M. Parquet*, with others of the *French*, were cut off as they bravely defended themselves against the *Spaniards*, and the *French* Colony abandon'd the Island, and went to *Antego*. Having suffer'd extremely in their Voyage, abundance of them dy'd. Soon after they return'd to *St. Christophers*, as above mentioned, and repossest'd themselves of their Colony, notwithstanding the Opposition made by the *English*, says *Tartre*, who, tho' more numerous, were not so good Soldiers as the *French*; so that, if we may believe

our Author, 360 of them, to which small Number they were reduc'd, kept 5000 or 6000 *English* in Awe, and repuls'd them several times when they encroach'd on their Settlements. After this, the *French* Servants being more numerous than their Masters, who treated them ill, threaten'd a general Mutiny, but were appeas'd by *d'Enambuc*, who oblig'd their Masters to perform Contracts with them. In the mean time the *Dutch* made great Profit by their Trade to the *French* Colony, and supplied the Inhabitants so well with Necessaries, that they encourag'd the *Dutch* Trade, and sent nothing to *France*. Upon this, the *French* Company made use of Violence to hinder the Colony from this Practice, but in vain; for the Planters found so much Profit by sending their Tobacco to *England* and *Holland*, where they sold it at a *Jacobus* per Pound, that they continued this Trade for three Years, till the Company prevail'd with the King to forbid it by a Declaration, dated Nov. 25, 1634. and Cardinal *Richesieu* took Care to have this Declaration well executed. This so provok'd the Inhabitants, that they resolv'd to send no more Goods to *France*, but still traded with *Holland*, which oblig'd the Company to treat the Colony better, and to procure a new Patent from the King, which enlarg'd their Privileges, and call'd them the Company of the *American* Isles. For the further Particulars of their Contract with the King and one another, we refer to *Tartre*. These Articles were signed Febr. 13, 1635. Upon which, the Company sent a great Reinforcement, with some Capuchins, to *St. Christophers*, where they founded a Convent near the great Mountain. Upon their Arrival, *M. d'Enambuc* armed all his Men, and march'd against the *English*, his Blacks leading the Van, with a Flambeau of Canes burning in one Hand, and a Cutlass in the other, to destroy the *English* Plantations, if they would not restore what they had taken from the *French*. He summon'd *Capt. Warner* to grant his Demands, and our Author says, the *English* were so frighten'd when they saw the Capuchins marching with Crosses in their Hands, attended with the Negroes, arm'd as above, and the *French* in good Order of Battel, that they readily agreed to *d'Enambuc's* Demands, who there-
by

by got a larger Share of the Island than the *French* had before. This Peace was like to have been follow'd by a new War, because the *French*, who had few Women, made bold with those belonging to the *English*, who the Father says were not much averse to it; but the Capuchins prevail'd with *d'Ennambuc* to forbid this Practice to the *French* on Pain of Death. Their Colony increas'd every Day by the Trade with *Holland* and *France*, whose Ships brought them Reinforcements of Whites and also Blacks, whom they took from the *Spaniards*, or bought in *Guinea*; and this made the Colony so populous, that they were able to spare Men for erecting another Colony at *Guardaloupe* under *M. d'Olive*, as formerly mention'd.

In 1638, *M. Poincy* being made Lieutenant-General of the *French American* Islands, sent *M. de Grange* as his Deputy to *St. Christophers* with his Family, and farther Supplies of Men. He built *St. Peter's* Fort at *Basserre*, favour'd Trade, and gain'd the Affections of the *English* as well as the *French*; and the Capuchins, says our Father, made use of this good Understanding betwixt the two Nations to convert many of the *English*, and had as much Freedom of their Worship among the *English* as the *French*.

In 1639, *Poincy* arriv'd with a good Number of Soldiers and Mechanicks, and was kindly received by the *English* as well as the *French*: But he soon quarrell'd with *La Grange*, his Deputy, whom he accus'd of having provided good Habitations for himself, while he took no Care of one for him, according to his Orders and Duty. They quarrel'd also about some Women sent from *France*, and particularly about a handsome young Woman, Daughter to a rich Planter, whom *M. Poincy* took for himself as a Concubine. *Poincy* sent *La Grange* to live at *Capsterre*, demolish'd *St. Peter's* Fort which he had built, and erect'd another, which he call'd that of *Basserre*. The Capuchins took Part with *La Grange*, reprov'd *Poincy* for his Lewdness, and Lampoons were publish'd against him thro' the Island, charging him with Oppression as well as Debauchery. *Poincy* did afterwards quarrel with the *English*, brought them to a Treaty of Accommodation, and tho' it was never concluded, he found Means to preserve the Peace with

them. He afterwards imprison'd *M. La Grange* and his Lady for 11 Months, and then sent them to *France*. He fortified the *French* Colony at *St. Christophers* against the *English* and *Spaniards*, and did what he could to embellish the Island, by making Roads, and building five large Warehouses. He also built a Castle for himself, and the little Town of *Augole*, with convenient Lodgings for the Capuchins, and Chapels in all Quarters of the Colony: Yet the Inhabitants and Officers complain'd of his Conduct, and accus'd him to the Company as an Oppressor. He was oblig'd to justify himself, and at the same time complain'd, that the Company us'd him worse, and demanded more from him than the *English* did from their General.

In 1641, he had a new Commission from the King and Company for three Years, that was to begin in *January* 1642, which he not having read to the Inhabitants according to Custom, the Malecontents alledged, that it diminished from his former Authority. Upon this, some of them forg'd a Copy of it, by which they pretended that he had nothing left him but the Name of General. *Maretz*, an old Captain, was accus'd to be the Author, and for that Reason condemn'd to die; but he made his Escape, for which *Poincy* put two of the Guards to Death, banish'd others, and confiscated their Estates. *Maretz* having fled to the *English*, *Poincy* threaten'd a War if they would not deliver him up, and by this Means getting him into his Hands, he cut off his Head. This provok'd the People, so that they rose in Arms under one *Bugaud*, but were soon reduc'd. The People afterwards complain'd to the Company against *Poincy*, that he was entirely govern'd by one *Capt. Vasseur*, a Protestant: To vindicate himself from which, he allow'd *Vasseur* to go with some Men to drive the *English* from the Isle of *Tortuga*, from whence they had twice drove some *French* Buccaneers that endeavour'd to make themselves Masters of it. *Vasseur* perform'd this, and fortified himself in the Island; of which in its Place.

In 1645, *M. de Thoisy* was appointed Lieutenant-General of the *French American* Islands by the King, and Senechal of *St. Christophers* by the Company, instead of *M. de Poincy*,

Poincy, who being inform'd of it, resolv'd to keep Possession, and for that End assur'd himself of some of the Officers, chas'd out of the Island those he suspected, and engag'd the *English* General in his Quarrel. He was very severe to the *Capuchins*, who he reckon'd had done him ill Offices with the *Queen Mother*, and was very expensive in his Treats to gain the People, and to possess them with an ill Opinion of *M. Thoisy*, as if he were coming to charge them with farther Taxes. In the mean time *M. Lambert* took Possession of the Post in the Name of *M. de Thoisy*, and three Letters under the King's Privy-Seal were sent to *M. Poincy* and others to receive *M. Thoisy* at *St. Christophers*, and the Company sent Letters of the same Import. *Thoisy* set out from *Havre-de-Grace* Sept. 12, 1645. with his Family, and about 120 Men, and on the 16th of *November* he arriv'd at *Martinico*, and afterwards at *Guardaloupe*, where he was receiv'd with great Joy, but was refus'd at *St. Christophers*, where his Officers were not allow'd to land to acquaint them with the King's Orders, or to deliver a Letter from the *Queen of England*, then in *France*, to the *English* General, so that he was oblig'd to return to *Guardaloupe*, where he arriv'd the 28th of *November*. About this time three Gentlemen who were Captains at *St. Christophers* having had very ill Treatment, because they were not in *Poincy's* Interest, retir'd to *Martinico* to *M. Parquet*, who was their Kinsman, and having told him what had pass'd, they resolv'd to be reveng'd on *Poincy*, to establish *Thoisy* in his room, and accordingly went to *Guardaloupe* to propose their Design to him. He approv'd of it, and set out for *St. Christophers* the 17th of *January* following, being join'd by Messieurs *Houel* and *Sabouilly*, *M. Parquet* and his Kinsmen made a Descent, took *Poincy's* two Nephews Prisoners, and sent them aboard his Vessel: But *M. Poincy*, with 2000 *English* and others, attacked *M. Parquet*, and killing 50 or 60 of his Men, oblig'd him to fly to the Woods, where having stay'd three Days and three Nights, till he was half dead with Hunger and Fatigue, he apply'd at last to the *English* General, in hopes that he would have lent him a Bark to have carried him off to *Martinico*; but *Tertre* says, the *English* General deliver'd him up to *Poincy*,

who committed him Prisoner under a strong Guard.

In the mean time *M. Houel*, Governor of *Guardaloupe*, embark'd (at the Request of *M. Thoisy*) with 300 Men to support *M. Parquet*, and when *Thoisy* was inform'd of the Treachery of the *English* General, he sent to demand *M. Parquet* in the Name of the King by the Lieutenant of his Guards; but the *English* Soldiers would not suffer him to land; upon which *Thoisy* continued cruizing on the Coast to find a proper Place for a Descent, but without Effect; upon which he went back to *Neruis* to confer with *Houel*, and return'd to *Guardaloupe*.

After *M. Parquet's* Imprisonment, *Poincy* arrested the *Capuchins*, and then expelled them, offer'd a Reward for taking those that had fled with *Parquet*, &c. into the Woods, and threaten'd to throw their Wives and Children into the Sea; and in short, all that were suspected to be in *Thoisy's* Interest were banish'd: The Estates of those that fled were plunder'd, and their Persons were hunted with so much Fury, that most of them trusted to the Mercy of the Waves upon Sticks ty'd together; some escap'd to the Isles of *Eustace* and *St. Martin*, others were drown'd by the Way, and the rest pleaded for Mercy from *Poincy*, who pardon'd them, on Condition they should return in the first Ship to *France*, or else to *Virgins* Island, whither they send all suspected Persons.

Poincy having Advice of *Thoisy's* return to *Guardaloupe*, and of his departure from thence, fitted out Ships, and put 800 Men on board to pursue him. *Thoisy* being arriv'd at *Martinico*, made all Preparations for his Defence; but some of the Inhabitants having the Liberty to go on board *Poincy's* Vessels, and to visit the Commanders, were drawn into a Conspiracy to deliver up *Thoisy*, in Exchange for their Governor *Parquet*. He was accordingly arrested, and carried to *St. Christophers*, where he was imprison'd; upon which *Parquet* was set at Liberty, and return'd to *Martinico*. In the mean time the *French* King, not knowing of *Thoisy's* Misfortunes, gave *Poincy* a Year's time to set his Affairs in Order, and then commanded him to resign his Post of Governor-General of all the *French American* Isles to *M. Thoisy*: And the Inhabitants of

St. Christophers having heard of the civil Treatment which the latter had shewn to the People of the other Islands, where he had exercis'd his Authority, being sorely oppress'd by *Poincy*, about 1200 of them assembled, and cry'd out, God bless the King and General *Thoisy*. Upon this, *Poincy* assembled his Council, wherein it was agreed to take him privately out of the Prison, and to send him aboard a Ship that was just ready to sail for *France*, that the People might give over all Hopes of restoring him to the Government. The Design was immediately put in Execution with all possible Secrecy, and the Ship arriv'd at *St. Malo* May 17, 1647. *Thoisy* commenc'd a Prosecution against *Poincy* and his Accomplices, which lasted six Years, but succeeded so well at last, that *Poincy* was oblig'd, with all the Officers and Inhabitants of *St. Christophers*, to compound with *Thoisy*, and in four Years time to pay him 90000 Livres in Part; after which the two Generals were very good Friends. In the mean while *Tertre* informs us, that *Thoisy* was no sooner sent to *France*, but a severe Persecution was carried on against all his Adherents in this and the neighbouring Islands, so that some were cruelly bastinado'd, others put in Irons, plunder'd, ruin'd, banish'd, and hunted like wild Beasts, and the Governors had so inflam'd the People against their Masters the Company, that they were no longer in Subjection to them. But after *Poincy* had made his Peace with the Court and *Thoisy*, he resign'd his Government and Property in this Island, which, with that of *St. Croix*, were given to the Knights of *Maliba* by a Patent from the King, dated in *March* 1653.

Father *Tertre* adds, that Major-General *Pen* was sent hither to oblige some of the *English* Planters to own *Oliver Cromwell*, and sent a Deputation to *Poincy* (who had caus'd all the Inhabitants to be arm'd) to grant him a Passage thro' the *French* to the *English* Colony at *Capsterre*; but *Poincy* did not grant it till a new Treaty of Alliance was made between both Nations, (which is at large in the first Volume of *Tertre*) and then *Pen* was permitted to pass thro' his Territories.

After this, the *French* Company having purchas'd this Island and its Dependencies

from the Knights of *Maliba*, they appointed *M. de Chambre* to be Governor. *M. de Sales*, who commanded for the Knights, received him with all Marks of Civility and Respect, and put him in Possession.

It had been the Custom in this Island at all Changes of Governors to renew the former Treaties or Agreements made between the *English* and *French*, with such Alterations as were necessary for the Peace and Welfare of the two Nations. Conferences were now began for that purpose between the *French* Governor and Colonel *William Watts*, who was Governor for the *English*, and Letters were also writ to the Lord *Willoughby* at *Barbadoes*, and the other *English* Governors, who seem'd very well dispos'd to renew the Treaty made with *M. Sales* in 1660. And as a War was like to break out soon between *France* and *England*, it was agreed to make express Mention of an Article in the Agreement of *April* 28, 1627. which related to the Neutrality between the two Nations in case of a War. *Tertre* says, this Treaty was accordingly concluded betwixt the two Governors; but that the *English* having more certain Advicās of the approaching War, and being six times more in Number than the *French*, kept them in Suspence, and under Colour of staying for the Lord *Willoughby's* Ratification, delay'd from Day to Day to ratify what they had promis'd and sworn; and that at the same time Colonel *Watts*, their Governor, kept his People Day and Night under Arms, and so fatigued them, that they would not let him be quiet till he had sign'd the Neutrality. The Curious may find a good Account in *Tertre's* History of the several Treaties made between both Colonies in this Island. The *French* being impatient for the Lord *Willoughby's* Ratification, and all their Governors having express Orders from the Court of *France* to solicit as much as possible for a Neutrality between both Nations in the *Antilles*, *Messieurs Sales* and *Chambre* deputed *M. le Blanc* in *Febr.* 1666 to the Lord *Willoughby* at *Barbadoes*, where he was very honourably treated, but dismissed without the expected Ratification; and *Tertre* says, that my Lord detain'd him in a long and fruitless Negotiation to keep the *French* in Suspence, and to divert them from preparing for their Defence, while he

was raising 800 Men to join the *English* at *St. Christopher* a Design to surprize the *French* all over the *Antilles*; but they were every where upon their Guard.

Tertre adds, that Mr. *Watts*, the *English* Governor, having received the Declaration of War from *England*, sent it immediately to the *French* Commander, and desir'd him at the same time to keep to the Agreement sworn to and signed by both Nations. But soon after Col. *Morgan*, Governor of *St. Eustace*, landed in the *English* great Road with 260 *Buccaniers*, and was join'd by 100 more from *Barbadoes*. About the same time nine great Boats, with 500 or 600 Soldiers from *Nevis*, landed their Men at *Palmeto-Point* on the *English* Coast.

The *French* Governor hearing this, caus'd the Alarm to be spread thro' the Island, and being join'd by four Companies from *Basterre*, he marched at Break of Day towards the *English* Frontiers, and posted his Men along *Pentecost* River. Then he sent two Officers and a Trumpeter to give his Thanks to the *English* Governor for sending him the Declaration of War, and to know the Reason why he brought in Troops from all Parts, notwithstanding former Contracts and Promises. The *English* Governor reply'd very short, That he was surpris'd at his Demand, since he had sent him Notice of the Declaration of War above three Days ago, and that he was obliged to serve his Prince. This being reported to M. *Sales* in Council, they resolv'd to make a vigorous Defence.

In the mean time Mr. *Watts* posted 1000 Soldiers on the Frontiers of *Basterre*, which is not only the Seat of the *French* Governors, but the strongest and most populous Part of the Island. *Tertre* gives a particular Account of four several Engagements that happen'd in this Island between the two Nations in *April* 1666.

The first was at the River of *Cayonne*, where he says the *French* gave the *English* a total Rout, put all they met to the Sword, pursu'd them like Lions, and were follow'd by 120 Negroes, that made a horrid Noise, and burnt the *English* Sugar Canes and Houses.

The second was at *Fives-Hills*, where there's a Church and a Place of Arms. Here they fell into an Ambuscade of the

English, and M. *Sales* lost his Life; but his Successor Colonel *Lawrence* being a gallant Man, so encouraged his Soldiers to revenge his Death, that they put the *English* to Flight.

The third was at *Capsterre*, where 250 *French* being attacked by 400 *English*, killed 80 of them upon the Spot, and put the rest to Flight.

The fourth and decisive Action was at *Point-Sable*, where *Poincy* was attacked by the *Buccaniers* under Mr. *Watts* and Colonel *Morgan*, who were both defeated, Mr. *Watts* kill'd on the Spot, and Colonel *Morgan* and M. *Poincy* mortally wounded. This Battel was very desperate and dubious for a long time; but at last the *French*, having spent all their Ammunition, broke thro' the *English* Sword in Hand, and put them into such a Disorder, that they pursued them, without giving Quarter, to their chief Fort, where, tho' they might have halted, and made good their Retreat, yet such was their Confarnation, that they nailed their Cannon, abandon'd their Fort, and fled towards the great Road, where the rest of the *Buccaniers* were no sooner arrived, but they plunder'd Mr. *Watts*'s House.

In these Actions, *Tertre* boasts that the *French*, with 800 or 900 Men, killed above 1000, disarm'd and took Prisoners above 3000, took five Colonels, and remain'd Master of one of the best of the *Antilles*, with all its Forts.

M. *Lawrence*, who succeeded M. *Sales* in the Army, succeeded him also in his Government, and had the Thanks of the King and of the Directors of the Company for his good Services. In the mean time the *English* capitulated upon the following Terms: 1. To deliver up all their Forts, Cannon, Arms and Ammunition. 2. To send all Vagabonds and Strollers out of the Island. 3. That the rest who stay'd should take the Oath of Fidelity to the *French* King and Company. 4. To carry no Arms. 5. That those who were not willing to stay, might have Liberty to sell their Houses and Moveables to the *French*, and retire. 6. To have Liberty of Conscience, but no publick Worship or Assembly. After the Capitulation was finish'd, M. de *St. Lawrence* marched in good Order at the Head of the *French* Troops towards the great Road, and

took Possession of the *English Fort Charles*, where he placed 200 Men in Garrison. The *English* had six Churches in this Island, very well built with good Stone and Lime, two of which in the N. were burnt by the *French* Negroes at the first Fight, and three others were consecrated some Days after by the *French* Missionaries, who dedicated that in the Great Road to *St. Lewis of France*, that at *Point-Sable* to *John Baptist*, and that on the River of *Pentecost* to *Santa Theresa*, and another to *St. Francis de Sales*. The *French* bury'd Mr. *Wats* and those who were killed at *Point Sable* in a Ditch upon their dead Horses. *Tertre* gives Mr. *Wats*, the *English* Governor, a very mean Character both as to his Birth and Qualities, and says, he was a coverous base Man, equally abhorred by both Nations for his Self Interest, Lewdness and Perjury.

The Number of the *French*, which was but small before, being considerably less'n'd by those Engagements, the Governor sent for Succours from *Martineco* and *Guadaloupe*, which he receiv'd, and he also sent for all the Inhabitants of *St. Bartholomew* and *St. Martin* to fill up the Places which the *English* abandon'd. Then he employ'd a good Number of Workmen, who in a little time erected 7 or 8 Batteries of Stone, Wood and Earth, in different Parts, cast up Intrenchments at the Landing-places, augmented the *English* Fortifications, and mounted them with 60 or 80 Cannon. Then he apply'd himself to get rid of those whom he dreaded as his intestine Enemies, and in a Month's time caused 1400 *English* and *Irish* to quit the Island, who were afterwards follow'd by many more, which made up the whole above 8000, besides Negroes, who were carried some to *Nevis*, *Montserrat*, *Antego*, *Jamaica*, *Virginia*, *Bermudas*, and *Newfoundland*. Seven or Eight Hundred *Irish* Papists were sent to *St. Bartholomew*, and 300 or 400 others to *Martineco* and *Guadaloupe*. The *French* sold three of their Ships to the richest Passengers, and they had three others of the Company to carry the Poor. The *English* having Leave to sell their Habitations, they let 400 Contracts in Notaries Hands, and at least as many under private Seals, by which it appears they receiv'd about 450000 *French* Livres. They were also generously permitted, says *Tertre*,

to carry off their Negro Merchandize, Moveables, Jewels, Plate, & Money, and in the whole they carried off to the Value of 6 or 700000 Livres.

The *English* Lands were distributed among the Inhabitants of *St. Martin* and *St. Bartholomew*; but the Habitations being ruin'd for most part in the late Actions, the new Inhabitants could not subsist upon them, and were more miserable than before. Several brave Men being impatient for the Rewards promis'd them, began to mutiny, and had like to have rais'd a dangerous Insurrection; but two of the chief were apprehended, and the rest were rewarded according to Merit. After this, the Lord *Willoughby* was sent to recover this Island with a good Squadron, and a strong Force on board; but was shipwreck'd by the Way, as formerly mention'd. Nevertheless another Squadron was sent in 1667 from *England* under *William* Lord *Willoughby*, which arriv'd first at *Barbadoes*, where being join'd with a greater Force, it proceeded to *Nevis*. The *English* sent some Ships first to block up the Harbour, where they had several Skirmishes with the *French* and *Dutch* Shipping, but could not hinder them from throwing Succours into the Island. The main Fleet stay'd in the Road of *Nevis* from the 5th to the 17th of *June*, and four great Frigats cruiz'd upon the Coast of the Island to find a good Landing-place. On the 17th appear'd the grand Fleet, consisting of 14 great Ships, and 15 or 16 Barks, and 8500 Men. The Admiral divided his Fleet into two Squadrons, with one of which he sail'd towards the Grand Road, and his Vice-Admiral with the other towards *Basterre*. They hover'd upon the Coast as if they had not determin'd where to land; but about Noon the Admiral having rejoin'd his Squadrons, he bore down upon *Basterre*, and anchor'd at Night at a Place called *Morne* in the N. Part of the Island, and next Morning veer'd about to *Point Palmetto* on the S. Side to the little River *Pelan*, where they made the Descent. This River was wide enough, but full of Rocks, &c. which very much incommoded their Ships, and expos'd them to the Fire of the *French* upon the Shore, who beat them off with great Loss, and oblig'd them to retire to *Nevis*, after a sharp Action of six

six Hours, wherein the *English* had 700 Men killed or drowned, and above 600 taken, with most of the Officers that commanded their King's Troops, eight Colours, and five Barks or Sloops. *Tertre* sets down the Names of the chief Officers killed, wounded, and taken Prisoners, for which we refer the Curious to his 4th Vol. He pretends that the *French* lost but 80 in all, and does not give the Number of the wounded; but the Reader may judge what Credit is to be given to this whole History of the Colony, the Author being both a *Frenchman* and a Priest.

He adds, that the *English* being animated by the Success they pretended to have had against the *French* Ships at *Martinico*, they again attempted to repossess themselves of *St. Christophers*, under the Conduct of General *Henry Willoughby*. They came before it July 26 with 11 great Ships; but perceiving the good Disposition of the *French* to receive them, retir'd, some of their Ships being damaged by the Cannon of the *French* Batteries.

After this, the Island was almost laid waste by a more terrible Hurricane than ever they had before, which demolished all their Houses and Plantations, as if they had been destroy'd by Fire, so that the *French* had no Subsistence but what they receiv'd from their other Islands.

In the mean time a Peace being concluded betwixt the *English* and *French* at *Breda* in 1667, *M. de la Barre* having the first Notice of it, improv'd the Opportunity to revivify *St. Christophers*, and then sent a Copy of the Articles to the Commander of the *English* Fleet, who received them coolly, because he had no Notice of the Peace; and afterwards *Father Tertre* says, the Articles were so hard upon many of the *French*, that it occasion'd their Ruin. He adds, that the Lord *Willoughby* came afterwards to demand Possession of what was restored to the *English* in *St. Christophers* by the Treaty, which the *French* Governor was for delaying. My Lord brought with him four Men of War full of Soldiers and Voluntiers, and landed at *Bastorre*, was civilly receiv'd, and demanded that Day or the next to be put in Possession of all the Lands which the *English* had there in 1665, and supported

his Demand by three Letters from the *French* King. The *French* pleaded for more Delay, till *De la Barre*, who had the King's Orders about it, should come, which my Lord not being satisfied with, his Ships came to an Anchor in the Great Road, and he design'd to have taken Possession by Force; but the *French* being on their Guard, prevail'd with my Lord to stay till he had an Answer from the Governor; which having receiv'd, and not being pleas'd with it, he went off in Anger, and left a Protestation behind him, threatening the *French* for their Non-compliance. They chican'd with him on Pretence that they ought to be reimburs'd for the Charge they had been at upon the *English* Plantations; but the *French* King order'd the *English* to be repossess'd, according to the Treaty, and the *French* Planters sent an Account of their Grievances by the said Treaty to the Company, and pray'd them to intercede with the King to assist them in defending themselves against the Pretensions of the *English*, whom they charged with being so proud and unfaithful in the Execution of Treaties, that it was impossible for them to live together in the same Island.

The *French* Priest carries his History no farther. *Morden* says, the *French* did not restore it till four Years after, and then in a ruinous Condition. Our House of Commons, on the 14th of *March*, 1709, having taken into Consideration the Address of the Inhabitants of *Nevis* and *St. Christophers* that had been made to *Qu. Anne* in *March* 1706, they resolv'd that it did appear that the Losses they had sustained by the late Invasion of the *French* amounted to upwards of 300000 *l.* that it would be for the Advantage of the Trade of *Great Britain* that the Inhabitants of the said Islands be enabled to re-settle there, and that 103203 *l.* 11 *s.* 4 *d.* be granted to the Sufferers who shall re-settle, or cause their Plantations in the said Islands to be re-settled.

The TOPOGRAPHY.

Father *Tertre* in his Map represents several Ridges of blind Rocks, which lie on the N. Coast over against *Pass* of the *English*.

English and French Plantations, and another Ridge which lies from the River Cayonne a good way to the S.

The Places of Note on the W. End of the Island, which belong'd to the French, he marks as follows: 1. Fort *Louis*, a regular Fortification, near the Bottom of a Bay, and not far from the Line, which divided the French from the English Plantations on that Side. From hence the Coast runs S. W. with a Ledge of blind Rocks to 2. *Auce Louve*, where the French had a Church, above two Leagues from Fort *Louis*. 3. On the S. Side, E. from Point *de Sable*, i. e. *Sand-Point*, he places a French Fort on a Cape about half a League S. from *Auce Louve*.

In the French Quarter on the E. End of the Island, which is divided from the English by a Line, the River *Cayonne* on the N. Side, and that of *Pentecost* on the S. Side, he places, 1. Salt-Pits, which lie near the N. Shore, three quarters of a League E. from the River of *Cayonne*. 2. A French Church about half a League S. W. from the Mouth of that River. 3. M. *Poincy's* House and Plantation, above half a League S. W. from that Church. 4. The Church of *Notre-Dame*, half a League S. from *Poincy's* House. 5. The Town and Fort of *Basserre*, on a Cape with Bays, fit for Shipping on both Sides, a quarter of a League from that Church. 6. The great Bay near the East-ermost Part of the Island, on the S. Side. 7. Great Salt-Pits common to both Nations near the Mouth of that Bay on the E. Side.

Moll divides the Island much in the same manner, but describes a Territory that belong'd to the English E. from the great Salt-Pits, which *Tertre* omits, and he calls the French Plantation on the W. End of the Island *Capsterre* or the High land, and that on the E. *Basserre* or the Low-land. For the Sub-divisions of the French Territories, we refer to *Moll's* Map.

The English Part of the Island lay on the S. and N. Coasts, the Middle betwixt them being high and mountainous. He divides them into *St. John's*, *Christchurch*, and *St. Mary's* Parishes on the N. *St. Anne's*, *St. Thomas's*, and *Trinity* Parishes on the S. For the Bays and Harbours on each Side, we refer to his Map, by which it appears that

the English, according to the first Division, had the greatest Part of the Country.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, with *Tertre*, the French had more of that which was fit for Cultivation; that they had 4 Forts, and were better arm'd than the English; that call'd *Basserre* was very strong, and defended *Marigot* Harbour, which was the best the French had. The English had but two Forts, one over against *Point-Sable*, and another call'd *Charles-Fort*, about 6 Miles from it towards *Basserre*, and commanded that call'd the Old or Great Road. North from this *Tertre* says there lay a Silver Mine, and W. from it a Mine of Sulphur, both in the English Territory, which was better water'd with Rivers than that of the French, and had likewise better Harbours.

He says, the English liv'd more scatter'd than the French; that most of their Houses were of Cedar, with Walks and Groves about them of Orange and Limon Trees; that their Churches were handsomely waincotted, and the Pulpits and Pews made of Cedar, Ebony, Red-Wood, Brasil, and other Sorts, of a curious Colour and Scent; that near the Sulphur Mountain there were several hot Springs; and that the Silver Mine above mentioned was neglected by the English, because they thought the Sugar Plantations would turn to a better Account. The English Planters and Merchants had better and more stately Houses than the French; but the latter liv'd nearer together, and had a very fine Town under the Cannon of *Basserre*, built of Brick, Free-stone and Timber, with a large Church, a Town-House, and an Hospital. Their first Clergy were Capuchins; but they were ousted by the Jesuits, who receiv'd no Allowance from the Planters, but had Plantations of their own, managed by Slaves, and Overseers for their Use. The French Castle here, where their Governor resided, was the noblest Structure in the Island. The Natives were like those of the other *Caribbees*. At first they went stark naked, and the French, to shew their Complaisance, did so too when they went among them.

Lact says, that in the French Town of *Basserre* there were many Merchants and Tradesmen of all Sorts; that this was the chief Place for exchanging European Goods with those of the Island; that the French had

had a Court of Judicature, which sat every Week; that *Poincy's* Castle in the Neighbourhood lay at the Foot of a high Mountain, shaded with great Trees, about half a French League from the Sea; that betwixt it and the Town stood the Houses of the chief Officers; and that there was a long Walk of Orange and Limon Trees, that led to a large Court before the Castle, which was built with Bricks and Free-stone three Stories high, had very noble Halls, and Apartments wainscotted with Cedar, and from the Windows there was a fine Prospect to the Orange Walk, and delightful Plantations of Sugar and Ginger, and from the Terraces on the Top one might see a great way over the Country. At the Entrance there was a large Pair of Stairs, and near it great Stone Cisterns, which receiv'd Water by Pipes laid under Ground. When any News arrived here of French Conquests in Europe, they us'd to sound their Trumpets from the Top of the Castle, and to display their Standards and Ensigns the Governor had taken from the English in the Field. On one Side of the Castle stood a Chapel, and the Castle it self was defended by five Sconces, mounted with Cannon. To the W. of the Castle lie several Mountains cover'd with Trees, that are always green, and betwixt the Palace and those Mountains there's a large stately Garden, with a Fountain in the Middle, adorn'd with the most delightful Flowers and Plants of Europe and America.

and that the English had a Colony here of 400 Men. Capt. *Smith* says, that in 1628 some English Gentlemen got a Patent from the Earl of *Carlisle* to plant this Island; but that when they arrived, they found it so barren, contrary to what had been reported to them, that they left it. Mr. *Oldmixon* makes it but 15 Miles long. He says, Sir *Thomas Warner* first planted it; but the English were forced to desert it, by reason of the Caribbees, as above mentioned; but when their Numbers increas'd in the other Islands, they repossess'd it again; and when he wrote, which was in 1708, he says there were 1200 Souls in it. The Proprietor was *Christopher Codrington* Esq; It breeds Store of Cattle, of which the Inhabitants make good Profit in the other Islands.

The Translator of *Luyts* says, it produces Citrons, Pomegranates, Oranges, Raisins, Indian Figs, and Coco-Nuts, the Shells of which supply the Natives for Cups and other Vessels; besides several rare kinds of Wood, Herbs, Roots and Drugs, as Brasil, Ebony, Cassia, Cinnamon, Pine-Apples, Cotton, Pepper, Ginger, Indigo, and Potatoes; but the most remarkable is that call'd the Sensitive Plant. Here are Serpents of several Sorts, some very large, which are not poisonous, but useful for destroying Rats, Toads and Frogs. Others are so poisonous, that if an Antidote be not applied in two Hours time, their Bite grows incurable. The native Savages are much like those of the other Islands.

21. Barbuda, or Barboude, or Barbouthos,

22. St. Eustace, Eustacia, or Eustathius.

Lies about 60 Miles E. and by N. from *St. Christophers*, and 30 N. from *Antigua*, Lat. 16 $\frac{1}{2}$. according to *Moll*, who makes it 30 Miles long from S. E. to N. W. and above 15 broad from N. E. to S. W. *Lact* places it Lat. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$. and makes it five Leagues long. He says, that when the English first planted here, they were twice a Year invaded by the Caribbees from *Dominico* in the Night-time, who kill'd all the Men they found, but carry'd off the Women and Children with their Booty. *Dupleix* says, it produces Indigo and Tobacco,

It is a small Island at a little Distance N. W. from *St. Christophers*. *Lact* places it Lat. 17. 40. He says, 'tis scarce five Leagues round, yet had a Dutch Colony of 1600 People. 'Tis so naturally strong, that a few Men are able to keep off a great Number: Besides, it has a strong Fort, which commands the Harbour. The Inhabitants make great Profit of their Tobacco, Fowls, Hogs, and Goats, with which they supply their Neighbours. In the Middle of the Island stands a Mountain over-grown with Trees, and rising like a Pyramid. There's

a pleasant Plain round it; but they have no fresh Water except Rain, which they preserve in Cisterns. The Air is wholesome, and the Soil fruitful; but they have terrible Thunder-claps, Earthquakes and Hurricanes. The latter happen mostly in August and September, when many times their Houses and Plantations and Ships are ruin'd by them. The Birds foresee them, and lay themselves flat on the Ground, and the Rain which preceds them is always bitter and salt. *Du Plessis* says, the Dutch settled here in 1635, and Father *Tertre* says, the English took it from them in the Time of King *Charles II.* About 150 French and Dutch retook it soon after without losing a Man, and transported the English (to the Number of 350 Persons, of whom about 150 were Soldiers) with their Baggage to *Jamaica*, but made them leave their Arms and Ammunition. In the Fort, which was only of Earth, they found 16 Cannon, one Brass Mortar, 12 Bombs, and 150 good Fire-Arms. The French placed a Garrison in it. 'Twas afterwards restored to the Dutch by Treaty, but retaken by the French in 1689.

Next Year the English under Sir *Timothy Thornhill* took it from the French, allowing them only their Lives and their Baggage. The Fort was mounted with 16 great Guns, but had little Provision or Ammunition. It was encompassed with double Rows of Stakes, the Intervals fill'd with Earth, and without that strong Palisadoes, with a deep Ditch on one Side, and a narrow Bridge over it to the Gate, admitting but one Man at a time. Sir *Timothy* had but eight Men killed and wounded in this Expedition. He left a Company of Men in Garrison, and return'd to *St. Christophers.* The Island was restored to the Dutch by the Treaty of *Ryswick.*

23. S A B A,

Lies 15 Miles N.W. of *Eustace.* *Laet* places it Lat. 17 $\frac{1}{2}$. and says it shows at a Distance like a Rock. 'Twas discover'd by those of *St. Eustace*, who found a pleasant Valley in it, able to subsist many Families. The Sea about it is so clear, that Stones are seen at the Bottom. Among other Fish

here, the Bonera is most remarkable. *Du Plessis* says, the Dutch first planted it at the same time with *Eustachia.* It was formerly subject to the *Danés.*

24. S T. B A R T H O L O M E W,

Lies about 30 Miles N E. from *Saba*, and 25 N. from *St. Christophers.* *Laet* says, 'tis five Leagues round, encompassed with Rocks, and was first planted by the French under *M. Poincy* in 1648. It is cover'd with Trees, which give a delightful Prospect. The most remarkable are, 1. The Soap-Tree. 2. The Canopia-Tree, which bears a Flower of five Leaves, that close at last in Form of a Cherry, with a white Pulp, and yellow Juice. It blossoms in October and December. The Fruit is ripe the two following Months, and a Fire being made about the Tree, makes the Bark yield store of pleasant Gum, which is us'd in Physick as an opening Medicine. 3. The *Paratave*-Tree, whose Boughs grow downward, and are plaited so thick together, that in time of War they serve for Bulwarks. The wild Hogs lie under them in the Woods. 4. The Calabash-Tree. On the Shore are found that sort of Fish call'd the Sea-Star and the Sea-Apple, and on the Banks and near the Rocks there are Sea-Trees, whose thickest Boughs put still forth lesser, are wonderfully plaited together, and are all glaz'd as it were with a thing like Salt-petre. *Du Plessis* says, it produces Tobacco and Cassava, has a good Harbour, and a French Colony. Sir *Timothy Thornhill* took and plunder'd it in 1689, having beat the French from their Batteries and Breast-works, and a large square Fortification well manned. It contained two Acres of Land, was encompassed with double Rows of Stakes six Foot high, the Intervals fill'd with Earth, and a wide deep Trench without. On each Corner there was a Flanker, one of 'em mounted with four Cannon. The Entrance admitted but one Man at a time. In the Middle stood the Governor's House, with a Guard-House, and a large Cistern for fresh Water. On one Side it had a Lake, and on the other a high Hill, on the Top of which the French had a Battery of two great Guns, which they abandon'd. Sir *Timothy* carried off

off about 700 People, with their Cattle and Goods; but the Inhabitants were afterwards allowed to return under an *English* Governor, to keep it in King *William's* Name, and so it continued for several Years.

25. ST. MARTIN.

MOLL places it about 15 Miles N.W. from *St. Bartholomew*, and *Sansons* Map represents several smaller Rocks or Islands to the Eastward betwixt them. *Laet* places it in N. Lat. 18. 16. makes it 7 Leagues long, and 5 broad, and says it has famous Salt-Mines, for Defence of which the *Spaniards* built a City and Fort. The *Dutch* landed here in 1629, and describe that City and Fort thus: On the Right there's a fresh Water River, with many winding Streams that come from the Mountains. On the Left there's a great Bay of the Sea, which growing narrower in a little Space, becomes an Inland Lake. From the Side of the Bay over against the City a Ridge of Hills runs to the Sea; and on the Point there's a square Fort, defended from the Water by Piles of great Stones. On the Top of it there's a Watch-Tower, and a Chapel stands near it. On both Sides and behind the City lies the Mountain *Calvaria*, with high Precipices; and near the Mouth of the River there's a strong Castle, with several Bulwarks, on which lie Cannon. Along the Bay there's a fair Market-place, and in the Middle of the City stands *St. Dominick's* Church, with a large Hospital near it fronting to the Sea. The Cathedral is at the farther End of the City, and on the Declivity of a Mountain there's a fair Chapel. The Governor has a good Palace near the great Fort. The *Franciscan* Cloysters is a handsome Structure, and in the whole the City is handsome, and the Streets uniform.

In 1648, the *Spaniards* abandon'd this Island, and the *Dutch* from *St. Eustatius* took Possession of it. The *Spaniards* again claim'd what they had formerly possess'd here,

which the *Dutch* allow'd them upon the Peace, and they liv'd together quietly, each having their own Churches, Store-houses, Lands, and Negroes. *Tertre* says, that after the *Dutch* had thus taken Possession of it, the *French* claim'd it as theirs, because it was possess'd by *M. St. Martin* in 1638, having the King's Commission for it; that the *Dutch* had settled themselves there from that Time by way of Surprise, and built a Fort, which giving Jealousy to the *Spaniards*, they besieg'd it with 9000 Men, and took it in six Weeks time, which occasion'd the Expulsion of the *French* from that Island. The *Dutch* refusing to admit this Claim of the *French*, *M. du Poincy* sent 300 Men from *St. Christophers* in March 1648, when they came to an Agreement to divide the Island betwixt them, and to defend it against all others.

Mr. Oldmixon says, that in the Year 1689 *Sir Timothy Thornhill* attacked this Island, beat the *French* out of a Breast-work, and pursued them to a large House upon a Hill, and afterwards to other Breast-works, defended by Guns, which they also abandon'd, after having 20 Men kill'd and wounded. He also took the chief Fort, with the Loss only of one Man, and nail'd up six of their Cannon which he found in it. He pursued them to the other Side of the Island, where he beat them from another Breast-work, and then marched round and plunder'd the Island without Opposition: But *M. Du Casse* coming with a *French* Squadron to the Relief of the Colony, *Sir Timothy* made an honourable Retreat, and returned to *Nevis*, having only 10 Men killed, 20 wounded, and three taken in this Expedition.

Laet says, they have several Pools of salt Water, which supply the Inhabitants with Tortoises and other Fish. Near them are great Flocks of the Birds called *Flamans*, one of which always keeps Centinel, so that those who shoot them cover themselves with an Ox's Hide. About the same Pools there are also Numbers of *American* Swallows, which have crooked Bills, black Bodies, white Bellies, long Tails, and Duck Feet.

Y y y. 26. St

26. ST. CROIX or ST. CRUZ.

MOLL places it N Lat. $17\frac{1}{4}$. 45 M. S. W. from *St. Martin*. *Laet* places it some Min. beyond Lat. 18. He says, the Natives call'd it *Ayay*; that they boldly resisted *Columbus*; that both Sexes shot poison'd Arrows; that before they were entirely reduc'd, they took many *Spanish* Ships, burnt the Villages they built, and slay'd such *Spaniards* as they took alive; and that after the *Spaniards* had destroy'd the Natives, it lay desolate a considerable while. The *English* landed here in 1587, and washing their Faces in a Pool, it swelled them so, that they were not able to see for several Days after; but at last they found a wholesome Spring. The *English* and the *Dutch* took Possession of it afterwards, and divided it betwixt them; but in 1649 the *English* fell upon the *Dutch*, and made themselves sole Masters of the Island.

Tertre says, the Quarrel happen'd in 1645; that the *Dutch* Governor kill'd the *English* Governor in his House; that both Nations immediately arm'd, and came to a sharp Engagement, in which the *Dutch* Governor was mortally wounded; and that after much Bloodshed, both Parties consented to retire from the Field. The *Dutch* chose another Governor, whom the *English* Governor invited to his House, under Presence of an Accommodation, and then caus'd him to be arrested and shot to Death, in Revenge for the Murder of his Predecessor.

Tertre adds, that there were about 120 *French* in the *Dutch* Colony, who had deserted from *St. Christophers*, and seeing the *Dutch* ready to abandon the Colony, they were afraid of being ill us'd by the *English*, and therefore begged Leave of their Governor to retire to some *French* Island, which being granted, they agreed with *Tho. Paul*, Captain of an *English* Ship, to transport them, and gave him some of their Plantations as a Reward. He brought them to *Guardaloupe*, as before mentioned in the Account of that Colony; but they ungratefully and falsely accused him of being the Author of the Damages they had sustain'd

by the *English*; upon which he himself, with his Ship and Officers, were arrested, and the Cargo being very rich, *Houel* got the Ship and Cargo confiscated, by which he enriched himself. Capt. *Paul* was so vexed at this ill Usage, that he grew mad, and was sent home in that Condition to *England*; but Justice pursued *Houel*, as we have heard before, and Capt. *Paul's* Ship, which he coveted, was soon after so damaged by dashing against a Rock, that she was of no more Use.

When the *Spaniards* heard that the *Dutch* had abandon'd the Island, they knew the *English* to be too weak to defend it; therefore they landed, kill'd all the *English*, and retook Possession. The *Dutch* hearing of this, fancy'd the *Spaniards* had also left the Place, after having destroy'd the *English*, and sent some People to possess it. They landed just under the Fort, believing there was no body in it; but were suddenly attacked by 60 *Spaniards* of the Garrison, who kill'd some, took others, and put the rest to Flight. *M. Poincy* being informed of this Design of the *Dutch* to repossess themselves, he sent (before he knew the Issue of it) 160 of his best Men, with a good Officer, and two Ships, to take the Fortrefs in the Name of the *French* King. Part of them landed near it, but were surpriz'd, and most of them cut in pieces by 80 *Spaniards*.

M. Vaugaban, the chief Commander of the *French*, who knew nothing of their Misfortune, because they had been separated from him by a Storm, finding they did not come to the Place appointed for Rendezvous, he landed with 120 Men, including Seamen, marched up towards the Fort, and summoned the *Spaniards* to surrender. They refus'd it at first, but at last capitulated, and were allow'd to depart with their Arms and Baggage to *Porto-Ricco*. The *French* set at Liberty the *Dutch* who were Prisoners in the Fort, and transported them to *St. Eustace*. After this Success, *M. Poincy* sent 300 *French* to reinforce the Colony, was at vast Expence to cultivate and improve it, and engrossed all the Trade of it to himself: But the Woods not being then clear'd, abundance of the Men dy'd thro' the Badness of the Air, which, together with the Mutinies of the Inhabitants, who were oppressed

pressed by *Poincy*, and forced to sell and buy at what Rates he pleas'd, kept it from prospering all his Time. In 1657, when he sent the *Chevalier de la Mothe* thither with a Ship and all Sorts of Goods and Ammunition, the Inhabitants receiv'd the *Chevalier* with seeming Respect, but took the Opportunity to seize his Person and Ship, fetter'd him, and forc'd him to sign a Permission, drawn up in their own Form, for them to leave the Island, and accordingly 200 Men embarked in his Ship with the Ammunition and Merchandize, and sail'd, as 'twas suppos'd, to *Brasil*. In the mean time *Poincy* sent a Captain to know the State of the Island: He found those that were left behind resolv'd to go after the rest; but having given them all the Provisions he could spare, and assur'd them of speedy Succours from *Poincy*, he return'd with the *Chevalier* to *St. Christophers*. Upon this, *Poincy* sent an additional Supply of Inhabitants, and permitted all the Captains of Ships to trade thither, so that the Colony reviv'd, and in 1653 the Island was sold, with that of *St. Christophers*, to the Knights of *Maltha*. *M. de Bois*, who was made Governor under them, arriv'd here in 1659, when he found not above 40 or 50 Soldiers, and those very ill disciplin'd, so that they did what they pleas'd. In 1661, he receiv'd a great Number of People from *St. Christophers*, because of the Scarcity there; but their Numbers soon occasion'd a Scarcity likewise here. This was follow'd by a great Drought, and afterwards by an excessive Rain, which occasion'd contagious Distempers, so that most of the Inhabitants were sick at once. Some of those in Health design'd to desert the Island, but were prevented, the chief of them seiz'd, others fled to the Woods, and some were drown'd in making their Escape by Sea. In 1664, there was another Plot by some of the Inhabitants to seize the Ships that lay in the Harbour, and go off with what Negroes they could; but 'twas prevented. This Island, with others, was purchas'd by the *French West-India* Company in 1664,

and *M. du Bois* continued Governor till 1671.

The Geography and Product.

Father *Tertre* gives us a Map of this Island, and places it in N. Lat. 18. 48. He makes it about 10 Leagues long, and above two where broadest. About the Middle there's a Bay on both Sides, which makes it but one League broad. Most of it is well inhabited; but the E. End, for about three Leagues, seems to be desert.

The Trees here are of four Sorts, some yield pleasant and wholesome Fruit, some afford excellent Medicines, some good Timber for Building, and others Materials for Dyers. *Granates*, *Oranges*, *Limons* and *Citrons*, are said to grow better here than in any other Place of the World, and that sort of *Papays-Tree* called *Mamoa* is peculiar to this Island. It has more Leaves than the other Sort which grows in most of the *Caribbees*, has a yellow Bark with green Streaks, and within is full of round, sharp, biting Grains. The Blossoms yield a sweet Smell. It bears excellent Fruit once a Month, shap'd like a Woman's Breast, from whence it takes Name.

The Island in general is woody and mountainous, and most of the Shores encompass'd with Sands, thro' which there are Passages into the Harbours. The chief Port lies on the N. Side, where there's a large Bay with a Basin and a little Island, and on the W. Side of that Bay stands the *French* Governor's House, which is a handsome Structure, with other Houses about it. W. from thence there's a large Inlet call'd the Salt River, into which fall several Streams; and on the S. Side, opposite to it, there's another great Bay, where the Sea enters the Country with so many Inlets resembling Rivers, that it seems to be one continued Marsh, with Numbers of small Islands, and therefore is call'd the Drown'd Country.

27. ANGUILLA.

MOLL places it about 14 Miles N. of *St. Martin's*. *Laet* says, it produces Juniper-Trees and Oculiems, which make a lovely Prospect. The latter is a sort of Vine that has a round thick Leaf, with a Mixture of Red and Green, and the Wood under the Bark is of a Violet Colour, as are also the Grapes, which, instead of Kernels, contain hard Stones. *Du Plessis* says, it has a Pool of fresh Water, but is in a manner barren and desert.

Father *Tertre* says, that in 1666 *M. Roses*, who commanded for the *French* in *St. Martin's*, went in some Barks with 300 Men to attack this Island; and that as soon as the *English* saw his Vessels, they set Fire to their Habitations, and retired to the Woods, and the *French* returned with two Prisoners and three Cannon. *Morery* says, that it abounds with tame Cattle since it was stocked by the *Europeans*, whereas formerly there were only to be found the *Javaris*, *Opassum*, *Tatous*, *Aganties*, *Musk-Rats*, *Aligators*, and such strange Creatures. *Luyts* says, this is the most Northern of the *Caribbee* Islands that is possessed by the *English*, and that it lies in N. Lat. 18. 21. 9 Miles from *St. Martin's*, and 40 from *St. Christophers*. He makes it 10 Leagues long, and but three wide, and says, the *English* here raise a great deal of good Tobacco.

Mr. Oldmixon says, 'tis called *Anguilla* or *Snake* Island from its Figure, being a long narrow Island, and winding almost about near *St. Martin's*, from whence it may easily be seen. 'Tis level and woody, the Soil fruitful, and the Tobacco that grew there was reckon'd very good of the Sort. There's no Mountain in it, and where 'tis broadest there's a Pond, about which the *English* settled in 1650. Their Business was to plant Corn, and breed Cattle. They are poor, and supposed to be the laziest Creatures in the World. They live without Government, Religion, Law or Property. The Inhabitants care for nothing but Food and Raiment, and take their Wives without the Ceremony of Marriage. In 1689, the *French* landed some wild *Irish* on the Island, who

treated the *English* very barbarously; upon which *Sir Timothy Thornhill* sent a Captain from *Antego* with 80 Men to bring them off. Our Author adds, that when he wrote there were 150 Families upon it, who, tho' poor, live contentedly.

28, 29. Sombrero and Anegada.

THE first is 30 Miles N.W. from *Anguilla*, and the latter 50. *Laet* says, the *Spaniards* call the former *Sombrero*, because it has the Form of a Hat, and that the latter is 7 Leagues long, encompassed with Shoals and Banks. Both of them are uninhabited, and abound with Birds, among which is the *Mansfeny*, a little Eagle, and that remarkable Bird called the *Colibry*. He says, it is not much bigger than a *Wren*, has Feathers of all the Colours in the *Rainbow*, and a Circle as red as a *Carbuncle* about the Neck. The Belly and Ends of the Feathers are of a Golden Colour, the Sides of an Emerald Green, the Bill and Legs black as polish'd *Ebony*, the Eyes glittering like *Diamonds*, and a curious green Tuft of Feathers on the Head. The *Cocks* are far more beautiful than the *Hens*. They fly swifter than any other Birds, and make a Noise with their Wings like a *Whirlwind*. They live upon the Juice of Flowers, and especially those of *Cotton*. They smell like *Amber*, and build their Nests amongst the thick Leaves of the *Boughs*. They are built open towards the S. curiously made of the fine Fibres of the *Plant Pite*, surrounded with Pieces of *Bark*, and filled with *Cotton*, *Down* and *Silk*. Their Eggs are oval, and somewhat bigger than an ordinary *Pearl*. There's a sort of Creature here called *Painted Crabs*, some of which have *Violet-colour'd Shells*, other *Yellow*, full of purple *Specks*, and others tawny with red *Streaks*. In *May* they creep down the Hills in good Order, eat up all the Herbs and Plants, and go four times successively into the Water to wash themselves; after which they return to the Woods; but at a certain Time the Females take to the Sea, and there lay their Eggs, which afterwards being cast ashore, and warm'd by the Sun, produce young ones, which creep out of the

the Shells to the Woods, and as they grow bigger, climb up the Rocks, where the old ones keep together in vast Multitudes, and stop up the Entrance of their Holes in such a manner, that they cannot be found out. They creep backward out of their Shells thro' an Opening at the Tail, which is scarce discernible, and thus lie bare and stript of their Shells, being only cover'd with a thin Skin, which growing harder, becomes at last as firm as the former. *Laet* adds, that they make wholesome Meat.

30. ST. THOMAS and the Virgin Islands.

MOLL places *St. Thomas* nearest to *Anegado* of all the *Virgin Islands*. *Du Pleffis* says, this is the only Island of the *Caribbees* that belongs to the *Danes*, who make Sugar and Tobacco. *Dampier* says, 'tis a free Port, and a Sanctuary for Privateers. The rest of the *Virgin Islands* are very small, and uninhabited, according to *Du Pleffis*, and lie betwixt *Anegado* and *Porto Ricco*. *Laet* makes them 12 in all. He says, they are encompassed with flat Shelves, have no Trees nor fresh Water, and that the neighbouring Sea abounds with Fish, and especially the Perroket and Dorado. *Tertre* says, those Islands serve as the Gallies do in *Spain*, for the Reception of all suspected Persons banish'd from *St. Christophers*.

Mr. Percy says, here's a Bay capable of harbouring 100 Ships, and that here's a fort of Trees whose Bark tastes like Cinnamon. He says, that *St. Thomas's* Isle produces Oranges, Citrons, Limons, Gouyaves, Bananas, and Fig-Trees. It appears by the *Earl of Cumberland's* 11th Voyage, that the Passage betwixt these Islands is very dangerous; that they are a Knot of sandy, barren, craggy Islands; and that one of them is called the *Bird Island*, from the vast Numbers of Birds upon it, so tame that a Man may catch enough with his Hands to serve a Fleet.

Tertre says, that *Poincy* having a mind to be rid of *Thoisy's* chief Friends at *St. Chri-*

stopers, and fearing to banish them as Criminals, or send them to *France*, lest they should remonstrate against him, he sent 66 of them to the *Virgin Islands*, under Pretext of settling a Colony in *Sept.* 1647. They landed on the largest, which abounded with Potatoes and Mandioca; but they were so pester'd with Muskettos and other troublesome Vermin, that they could not sleep a nights. The *English* formerly had a spacious Habitation on it, where the *French* Exiles found a great Number of dead Persons of both Sexes in their wearing Apparel, who had been kill'd by the *Spaniards*. This horrid Sight very much surpriz'd them, and convinc'd them that they were only sent thither as a Sacrifice to the *Spaniards* in the neighbouring Island of *Porto Ricco*. They were accordingly attacked by the *Spaniards*, whom they fought bravely, kill'd a great Number of them, and oblig'd the rest to retire to the great Bay, which the Inhabitants call *du Morne*, from whence they returned to the Charge, and fell courageously upon the *French* with Lances, Sagays, and Fire-Arms, and made them fly to the Mountains, after they had mortally wounded their Leader, kill'd three *Frenchmen*, and wounded five others. The *Spaniards* did not follow them, but burnt every thing the *French* had left behind, and then returned to *Porto Ricco*. The *French* being at a Loss for Tools and all other Necessaries, liv'd miserably for three or four Months upon Crabs, which they found in the Woods, and Burgaots, which they pick'd up on the Shore, so that several dy'd with Hunger, and five of the boldest made them a Raft, and after a few Days Sail arrived on a small desert Island to the Windward of *Porto Ricco*, where they found some Refreshment of Fruit and Fowls, and were taken aboard a Ship, of which a *Wallon* was Commander, who carried them to *Porto Ricco*, and caus'd them to be very kindly receiv'd there. *Tertre* adds, that just after their Arrival they saw their exil'd Companions, whom they left on the Island, floating on the like Raft, and that they were also brought ashore at *Porto Ricco*, and very kindly us'd.

We proceed now to the

GREAT ANTILLES ISLANDS.

DU Plessis says, they lie to the S. and S. E. of the *Lucayas*. They are the only Isles which *Acofta* calls *Antilles*. Some call them *Borlovento*, because they are opposite to the *Sottovento* Isles. They are commonly reckon'd but four, *viz.* *Cuba*, *St. Domingo*, *Porto-Ricco*, and *Jamaica*; but there are several other little ones about them in the same Lat. The chief are,

1. *St. Jean de Porto-Ricco*, or *Rich Man's Harbour*, by some called also *Monico* and *Boriquen*.

IT is the Eastermost of the *Great Antilles*. *Moll* places it in N. Lat. 18. makes it about 115 Miles long from E. to W. and about 35 where broadest from S. to N. *Laet* places it 15 Leagues N. W. from *Santa Cruz*, 15 S. E. from *Hispaniola*, and above 130 from the main Land of *Paria*. He says, 'tis suppos'd to be 20 Leagues long, and as many broad. The N. Part is more barren than the S. but produces Gold, and is water'd by many Rivers. Here is also Silver, Quicksilver, Tin, Lead, and Azure. Their Rains generally fall between *May* and *August*, and about the beginning of Harvest they have such Hurricanes, that 'tis scarce possible for Ships to keep at Sea, and the N. Winds do generally great Damage to their Plants. It takes Name from its chief Town, ten Leagues S. E. from which there's a Ridge of Mountains, which run E. and W. thro' the Island. There are reckon'd 23 Rivers which fall from this Island into the Sea, the chief of which is *Cairabon*, that has 10 Sugar-Mills on its Banks.

The Hills and Plains are cover'd with many Trees peculiar to the Climate; as, 1. *Tabunuco*, which yields a Medicinal Gum, good against Lameness and fresh Wounds, and preserves Ship keels from Worms. 2. *Maga*, a very lasting Wood,

which bears a great Flower like a Rose. 3. The *Higillo Pintado*, the *Santa Maris*, and the *Balsamo Trees*, which are all three reckon'd good for Bruises. 4. *Speckled Wood* and *Cassia-Fistula*. 5. The *Guiaba-Tree*, which over-runs the Plains and Hills, spoils all the Grass, and no other Tree grows near it. It bears a brown Apple full of Kernels, which are eat by Birds and Beasts, and when ripe fall on the Ground, and produce new Trees. 'Tis cover'd with a soft Down, is somewhat longer than our Apples, has a red Rulp of a sharp Taste before it is ripe; but when so, it has a delicious Taste if boild, yet too much of it occasions Looseness. The Roots of the Tree are red without, white within, juicy and sweet, and the Leaves are fallow and sour. The Blossoms have five Leaves, and in the Middle a Tuft like that on the Head of a Peacock. The Body of the Tree is smooth and pale, the Leaves hard and glittering, and grow two and two over one another. 6. The *Zoila*, so thick that 15 Men can scarce fathom it. 7. The Prickly Plant called *Quibey*, which bears white Flowers like Violets, and is poisonous.

Their Beasts are, 1. The *Javaris*, a sort of wild Hogs, the *Opassum*, the *Tatou*, all formerly described. They have good Venison, but difficult to be got. The Earl of *Cumberland's* 11th Voyage makes this Island of an oblong Figure, about 30 Leagues in Length, and the Breadth generally 20. The Soil is a fat black Mould, and at two Foot deep there's a reddish Clay. The Island all over has a pleasant Variety of Plains, Valleys, and Hills, and the highest, called *Loquilla*, which runs cross the Island, as before mentioned, abounds with Gold Mines. The Grass is every where exceeding high, and they have such Herds of Beeves, that one *Spaniard* pretended he had 12000. The Numbers of them make the Inhabitants value nothing but their Hides, so that any Man may kill what Numbers he pleases, provided he give the Hides to the Owners.

Owners. They are as large as our biggest in *England*, and their Hides one of the chief Commodities of the Island. Their Horses are small and dull, so that they are only fit for Drudgery. They have Sheep and Goats, but not so numerous, because they are an easy Prey to the wild Dogs that abound here. They also feed upon the Crabs already described. The Increase of those Dogs was occasion'd by the Numbers which the *Spaniards* left there when they abandon'd the Town. Their Hogs make as good Pork as any in the World, and they have Plenty of it. They have few Hares and Rabbits, but Plenty of wild and tame Fowl, and particularly good Pigeons, which are so numerous in three little Islands near *Porto-Ricco*, that a Boat going ashore, will presently bring off 10 or 12 Dozen in a Morning or Evening. Parrots and Parakeetoes are here in great Flocks.

Their Vegetables are, 1. Pines, which produce good Pine-Apples. 2. Mammis, whose Fruit has a yellow well-tasted Pulp, with rugged ill-shap'd Kernels. 3. Guavos. 4. Papays. 5. Black and White Plums, which, with the two latter, are good against the Flux. 6. A sort of big wild Grapes, with large but soft Stones. 7. Plantains, Cocoas, Palmettoes, Figs, Pomegranates, Pom-Citrons, store of Limes and Oranges, extreme fair and well tasted Musk-Melons, Ginger, Sugar, Pepper hotter and stronger than our Black Pepper, Cassavi, Maiz, Rice, and the Sensitive Plant.

Their chief Rivers are *Toa* and *Baiamond*, both of which fall into the Harbour of *Porto-Ricco*. The former is the largest, lies on the W. Part of the Town, rises from the Mountain *Guame* on the S. Side of the Island, 16 Leagues E. from the Town, runs N. in a great Stream to the Mountain *Carwas*, and then divides into two Rivers, one of which runs to the *Luisa*, a Town six Leagues E. of *Porto-Ricco*. *Baiamond*, which falls into the Harbour on the S. W. of the Town, rises betwixt the Division of the two Streams of the River *Toa*. Besides these, there are other Rivers, Streams and Fountains, without Number, most of which fall into the N. Sea, and others into the S. Most of those which run N. are nam'd from the Towns and Villages situated upon them. They are generally very rich in Gold, as

the Earl of *Cumberland* found by Experience, by taking up the Sand and Gravel, in which he found a good Proportion of Gold Grain.

Laet says, that *Columbus* gave Name to the Town and Island in 1493; that the Town was strong and neat, and built by Order of *Philip II.* That when *Columbus* landed here, he found a great House, surrounded by 12 others, but all desolate. The Natives were under one King, and Cannibals like their Neighbours, with whom they had continual War, and eat the Prisoners. The *Spaniards* did not much regard it at first, because they found more Gold on *Hispaniola*; but in 1510 one *Leon* obtain'd a Commission from the Court of *Spain* to be Governor, and built *Capara* in a desert Place far up the Country, which they inhabited for 12 Years. Then they remov'd to *Guanica*, water'd by many Rivers, which had Gold Dust in their Sand. They advanc'd four Leagues farther, and made a new Plantation, call'd *Soto Major*. Then they return'd to the Valley of *Guanica* in the W. Part of the Island, and built the Town called *St. Germain's*, about 4 Leagues from the Sea.

Sir Francis Drake attacked the Town of *Porto-Ricco* in 1595 without Success; but the Earl of *Cumberland* took it next Year, of which we have the following Account in his 11th Voyage. He landed 1000 Men, and marched towards the Town over horrid Cliffs and Rocks, with a Negro for Guide. He came to an Arm of the Sea about a Gun-shot in Breadth over against the Town, and the *Spaniards* fir'd on him with their Guns from a neighbouring Fort, but without much Damage. He attacked a Causeway betwixt two Islands, which was defended by a Draw-bridge, a Barricado, and a Fort on the Side next the Town. The Causeway was spoil'd by the Enemy on purpose, so that our Men chose rather to wade thro' the Water, and the Earl falling from the Causeway into the Sea, was almost drown'd by the Weight of his Armour, and carried off sick; so that tho' his Men advanced to the Gate of the Barricado, and began to hew it down, yet the Tide coming on, they were obliged to retire. Next Day they renewed the Attack, beat the *Spaniards* from their Cannon and Fort, and advancing

G R E A T A N T I L L E S I S L A N D S.

DU Plessis says, they lie to the S. and S. E. of the *Lucayas*. They are the only Isles which *Avoſta* calls *Antilles*. Some call them *Borlovento*, because they are opposite to the *Sostovento* Isles. They are commonly reckon'd but four, *viz.* *Cuba*, *St. Domingo*, *Porto-Ricco*, and *Jamaica*; but there are several other little ones about them in the same Lat. The chief are,

1. *St. Jean de Porto-Ricco*, OR *Rich Man's Harbour*, by some called also *Monico* and *Boriquen*.

IT is the Eastermost of the *Great Antilles*. *Moll* places it in N. Lat. 18. makes it about 115 Miles long from E. to W. and about 35 where broadest from S. to N. *Laet* places it 15 Leagues N. W. from *Santa Cruz*, 15 S. E. from *Hispaniola*, and above 130 from the main Land of *Paria*. He says, 'tis suppos'd to be 20 Leagues long, and as many broad. The N. Part is more barren than the S. but produces Gold, and is water'd by many Rivers. Here is also Silver, Quicksilver, Tin, Lead, and Azure. Their Rains generally fall between *May* and *August*, and about the beginning of Harvest they have such Hurricanes, that 'tis scarce possible for Ships to keep at Sea, and the N. Winds do generally great Damage to their Plants. It takes Name from its chief Town, ten Leagues S. E. from which there's a Ridge of Mountains, which run E. and W. thro' the Island. There are reckon'd 23 Rivers which fall from this Island into the Sea, the chief of which is *Cairabon*, that has 10 Sugar-Mills on its Banks.

The Hills and Plains are cover'd with many Trees peculiar to the Climate; as, 1. *Tabunuco*, which yields a Medicinal Gum, good against Lameness and fresh Wounds, and preserves Ship keels from Worms. 2. *Maga*, a very lasting Wood,

which bears a great Flower like a Rose. 3. The *Higillo Pintado*, the *Santa Maria*, and the *Balsamo Trees*, which are all three reckon'd good for Bruises. 4. *Speckled Wood* and *Cassia-Fistula*. 5. The *Guibea-Tree*, which over-runs the Plains and Hills, spoils all the Grass, and no other Tree grows near it. It bears a brown Apple full of Kernels, which are eat by Birds and Beasts, and when ripe fall on the Ground, and produce new Trees. 'Tis cover'd with a soft Down, is somewhat longer than our Apples, has a red Pulp of a sharp Taste before it is ripe; but when so, it has a delicious Taste if boil'd, yet too much of it occasions Looseness. The Roots of the Tree are red without, white within, juicy and sweet, and the Leaves are fallow and sour. The Blossoms have five Leaves, and in the Middle a Tuft like that on the Head of a Peacock. The Body of the Tree is smooth and pale, the Leaves hard and glittering, and grow two and two over one another. 6. The *Zoila*, so thick that 15 Men can scarce fathom it. 7. The Prickly Plant called *Quibey*, which bears white Flowers like Violets, and is poisonous.

Their Beasts are, 1. The *Javaris*, a sort of wild Hogs, the *Opassum*, the *Tatou*, all formerly described. They have good Venison, but difficult to be got. The Earl of *Cumberland's* 11th Voyage makes this Island of an oblong Figure, about 30 Leagues in Length, and the Breadth generally 20. The Soil is a fat black Mould, and at two Foot deep there's a reddish Clay. The Island all over has a pleasant Variety of Plains, Valleys, and Hills, and the highest, called *Loquilla*, which runs cross the Island, as before mentioned, abounds with Gold Mines. The Grass is every where exceeding high, and they have such Herds of Beeves, that one *Spaniard* pretended he had 12000. The Numbers of them make the Inhabitants value nothing but their Hides, so that any Man may kill what Numbers he pleases, provided he give the Hides to the Owners.

Owners. They are as large as our biggest in *England*, and their Hides one of the chief Commodities of the Island. Their Horses are small and dull, so that they are only fit for Drudgery. They have Sheep and Goats, but not so numerous, because they are an easy Prey to the wild Dogs that abound here. They also feed upon the Crabs already described. The Increase of those Dogs was occasion'd by the Numbers which the *Spaniards* left there when they abandon'd the Town. Their Hogs make as good Pork as any in the World, and they have Plenty of it. They have few Hares and Rabbits, but Plenty of wild and tame Fowl, and particularly good Pigeons, which are so numerous in three little Islands near *Porto-Ricco*, that a Boat going ashore, will presently bring off 10 or 12 Dozen in a Morning or Evening. Parrots and Parakeetoes are here in great Flocks.

Their Vegetables are, 1. Pines, which produce good Pine-Apples. 2. Mammeis, whose Fruit has a yellow well-tasted Pulp, with rugged ill-shap'd Kernels. 3. Guaiavos. 4. Papays. 5. Black and White Plums, which, with the two latter, are good against the Flux. 6. A sort of big wild Grapes, with large but soft Stones. 7. Plantains, Cocoes, Palmettoes, Figs, Pomegranates, Pom-Citrons, store of Limes and Oranges, extreme fair and well tasted Musk-Melons, Ginger, Sugar, Pepper hotter and stronger than our Black Pepper, Caffavi, Maiz, Rice, and the Sensitive Plant.

Their chief Rivers are *Toa* and *Baiamond*, both of which fall into the Harbour of *Porto-Ricco*. The former is the largest, lies on the W. Part of the Town, rises from the Mountain *Guame* on the S. Side of the Island, 16 Leagues E. from the Town, runs N. in a great Stream to the Mountain *Carvas*, and then divides into two Rivers, one of which runs to the *Luisa*, a Town six Leagues E. of *Porto-Ricco*. *Baiamond*, which falls into the Harbour on the S. W. of the Town, rises betwixt the Division of the two Streams of the River *Toa*. Besides these, there are other Rivers, Streams and Fountains, without Number, most of which fall into the N. Sea, and others into the S. Most of those which run N. are nam'd from the Towns and Villages situated upon them. They are generally very rich in Gold, as

the Earl of *Cumberland* found by Experience, by taking up the Sand and Gravel, in which he found a good Proportion of Gold Grain.

Laet says, that *Columbus* gave Name to the Town and Island in 1493; that the Town was strong and neat, and built by Order of *Philip II.* That when *Columbus* landed here, he found a great House, surrounded by 12 others, but all desolate. The Natives were under one King, and Cannibals like their Neighbours, with whom they had continual War, and eat the Prisoners. The *Spaniards* did not much regard it at first, because they found more Gold on *Hispaniola*; but in 1510 one *Leon* obtain'd a Commission from the Court of *Spain* to be Governor, and built *Capara* in a desert Place far up the Country, which they inhabited for 12 Years. Then they remov'd to *Guanica*, water'd by many Rivers, which had Gold Dust in their Sand. They advanc'd four Leagues farther, and made a new Plantation, call'd *Soto Major*. Then they return'd to the Valley of *Guanica* in the W. Part of the Island, and built the Town called *St. Germain's*, about 4 Leagues from the Sea.

Sir Francis Drake attacked the Town of *Porto-Ricco* in 1595 without Success; but the Earl of *Cumberland* took it next Year, of which we have the following Account in his 11th Voyage. He landed 1000 Men, and marched towards the Town over horrid Cliffs and Rocks, with a Negro for Guide. He came to an Arm of the Sea about a Gun-shot in Breadth over against the Town, and the *Spaniards* fir'd on him with their Guns from a neighbouring Fort, but without much Damage. He attacked a Causeway betwixt two Islands, which was defended by a Draw-bridge, a Barricado, and a Fort on the Side next the Town. The Causeway was spoil'd by the Enemy on purpose, so that our Men chose rather to wade thro' the Water, and the Earl falling from the Causeway into the Sea, was almost drown'd by the Weight of his Armour, and carried off sick; so that tho' his Men advanced to the Gate of the Barricado, and began to hew it down, yet the Tide coming on, they were oblig'd to retire. Next Day they renewed the Attack, beat the *Spaniards* from their Cannon and Fort, and advancing

vancing to the Town, found it abandon'd, and the Soldiers retir'd to *Mora*, a strong Fort on the Sea, which being attacked by our Cannon, the Governor surrendr'd, on Condition that the Lives of his People should be sav'd; that the Officers and Soldiers might carry off their portable Arms; and that the Earl should transport them from the Island. Accordingly he march'd out with 400 People, and the Earl took Possession. This Fort was exceeding strong, well mounted with Cannon, and command'd the Harbour. There was another strong Fort, which also scour'd the Harbour, and lay betwixt *Mora* and the Castle, that was likewise very strong, and well furnish'd with Ammunition; yet the Earl lost but two Men in the Action.

The Town stood in an Island about half a League long, upon a moderate Ascent, and almost three Parts encompass'd by the Sea. 'Twas fair, built neat and strong after the *Spanish* Manner, had several large handsome Streets, was bigger than *Portsmouth*, and more agreeable to the View, and had a good Monastery and Cathedral: But what diminish'd from the Beauty of the whole, was their want of Glass, so that they had only Canvas or Wooden Shutters in their Windows. Another great Defect here was want of fresh Water, there being neither River nor Spring in this Island, so that every House had one or two Wells or Cisterns for keeping Rain-Water, which is frequent and plentiful in these Parts.

The Climate is hot, but temper'd by cool Breezes from eight in the Morning till four or five in the Afternoon. From six till the Breeze rises, 'tis sultry hot; and from the Time it ends till Midnight, is the worst part of the 24 Hours. 'Tis dangerous being abroad in any of those Seasons, because of a Dew which then falls, and is called Serene, because it always falls when the Air is calm and clear, and is often fatal to such as are wet by it, especially if Strangers, as happen'd to many of the *English*; but Natives, and those who have been long us'd to it, live well and healthful to a good Age. The Island on which the Town stands is cover'd with pleasant Trees, that make it look like an entire Wood. Here are excellent Limons, Oranges, and Coco-

Walks about the Town, which yield a pleasant Fruit as well as Shades.

The Earl design'd to have kept Possession of this Place, as a Key to the Treasures of the *West-Indies*, and his Men were pleas'd with it; but above half of them being carried off by a Flux, he endeavour'd to get it ransom'd by the *Spaniards*; but they trifled with him, so that he went off, leaving Sir *John Berkly* with more than half the Fleet, and a Commission to govern in his Absence. How long Sir *John* stay'd behind him, is not said; but their Fleets rejoind'd at the Isle of *Flores*, where they suffer'd much by a Hurricane, and all that the Earl brought home from hence was some Quantities of Hides, Ginger and Sugar, 80 Cannon, and about 1000 Ducatoons worth of Pearl that he took in a Prize by the Way.

Laet says, the *Spanish* Governor had 1500 Men and 80 Horses in the Town when the Earl of *Cumberland* attack'd it, and 40 Guns upon the Fort *Mora*; that some time before this, the *Canibals* destroy'd all the *Spaniards* here but the Bishop and his Servants, who fled away in time with the Ornaments of the Church; and *Linschot* says, that the Natives first thought the *Spaniards* immortal, when they saw their great Ships, and heard the Thundering of their Cannon; but the Cacique of the Place having thrown a *Spaniard* into the Water, to try if he would drown, and perceiving him dead, he concluded the rest were mortal as well as he, and encourag'd his Men to set upon them as they were gathering Gold, and kill'd above 150 of them.

Peter Martyr says, that the Natives were frequently beat by the *Canibals* of the other Islands, who at one time carried off from hence above 5000 People for their Winter Provisions; and when the *Spaniards* conquer'd the Island, they destroy'd many of them, on Pretence that they would not furnish them with Gold. This did so waste the Inhabitants, that the *Spaniards* were oblig'd to get Negroes for their Mines and Sugar Mills, and treated them likewise so cruelly, that many of them ran to the Woods, and joining together, kill'd all the *Spaniards* they met.

The Natives had many idolatrous Ceremonies, and among the rest kept an annual

Feast

Feast at a Temple, to which they were all summon'd by the Cacique, where he had an Idol set off with Pageantry, near which he plac'd himself, and upon the beating of a Drum, the People came into the Temple, the Men painted with several Colours, and adorned with Plumes of Feathers, Shells, &c. the married Women had a slight Covering about the Middle, but the Maids stark naked, all of them dancing and singing in Praise of their Idol. Then having saluted the Cacique, they put little Sticks down their Throats, brought up what they had in their Stomachs, and sitting down with their Legs folded under them, sang again, and bow'd to the Cacique, while some Women carried Baskets of Bread, blessed by the Priest, to those that sang, and after muttering some Prayers, they gave every one a Piece, at which they return'd home very pleasant. *Du Pléssis* says, that great Vessels ride in the Harbour very safely; that the Entrance is defended by two Castles, built since the *Dutch* took and plunder'd the Town in 1615; that 'tis the Residence of the Governor, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *St. Domingo*.

Sir William Monson says, that when the *Spaniards* settled here under *Ponce de Leon*, the King and Queen receiv'd them courteously, and became Christians; that *Leon* had a Dog call'd *Bezerillo*, which did so terrify the Natives, and did the *Spaniards* such considerable Service in their Engagements, that his Master receiv'd Pay for him from the Emperor; but at last he was kill'd by a poison'd Arrow.

The Earl of *Cumberland* says of the Island in general, that at the W. End the two Corners jut out so far as to make a goodly Bay, into which a large River would discharge it self; but that it is swallow'd up by the Sand, which the Sea casts up at its Mouth. He adds, that the Island would bear *European* Corn, which some of the *Spaniards* have try'd with very good Success; but most of them are so lazy, that they content themselves with the natural Product. Their Drink, besides common Water, is of two Sorts, one made of *Molasses* and Spices together, and the other, made of Spices alone, is us'd by those of Note. Their Wines are brought from other Parts, tho' they might have enough

of their own; but they are not suffer'd to plant Vineyards.

Other Towns here are, 1. *Arrecibo*, which lies W. from *Porto-Ricco*, and has the best Harbour in those Parts, the rest being full of Rocks and Sands. 2. *Guadianilla*, on the S. Coast, which gives Name to a little neighbouring Island. 3. The Harbour of *Loquillo*. 4. That of *De la Quada*. *Du Pléssis* says, here's good Anchoring, and that the *Spanish* Galleons and Fleet stop here for fresh Water and Provisions when they come from *Spain*.

2. MONA. 3. MONICO.

Act says, the former is a little fruitful Island W. from *Porto-Ricco*, and that the latter lies to the W. of that, and was found by the *English* so admirably stored with wild Fowl, that the huge Flights of them darken'd the Air, and they found such Plenty of Eggs on the Shore, that they had presently two Boats full, but found no People upon it.

4. HISPANIOLA.

MOLL places it 55 Miles W. from *Porto-Ricco*, betwixt Lat. 18 and 20. He makes it about 418 Miles where longest from E. to W. and about 150 where broadest, and divides it betwixt the *French* and *Spaniards*, the former having the W. Part, and the latter the E. The *Sansons* say, the Natives call'd it *Quisqueia*, i. e. The Great Land, and *Ayti* or Rugged. They make it 200 Leagues from E. to W. and from 50 to 60 S. and N. *Columbus* discover'd it in his first Voyage in 1492, and soon after took it, and call'd it *Hispan'ola*, or *Little Spain*. The *Spaniards* had 16 or 18 Colonies here at once, and above 14000 natural *Spaniards*; but now they have not near that Number, many of them having remov'd to the Continent and other Plantations. When the *Spaniards* first settled, they brought Corn, Fruits and Animals of all Sorts hither. The Corn did not thrive in the Plains, because the Soil was too fat, and made it all run to Stalk; but what they sow'd on the Hills or barren Grounds prof-

per'd well. Their Fruits grew wonderfully, and their Cattle did so multiply, that many of them let them run wild, and allow'd any to kill them if they brought them the Skins. The Sugar-Canes brought from the *Canaries* yielded vast Profit.

Laet says, tho' 'tis not the largest, 'tis the fairest and goodliest of all the *American* Islands; that 'tis about 120 Leagues from the Continent of *America*, about 150 Leag. long, from 30 to 60 broad, and about 400 in Compass. The Form he makes a sort of Triangle, the sharpest Point, nam'd Cape *d'Enganno*, being that towards *Porto-Ricco*; the W. End is like a Semicircle, and forms a noble convenient Bay betwixt Cape *St. Nicholas* on the N. and that of *Donna Maria* on the S. The Heats are troublesome in the Morning; but the Afternoons are cool'd by a constant Wind from the Sea.

The Soil is one of the richest in the World, the Trees and Herbage continually green, and they have excellent Fruits all the Year, as Bananas, Pine-Apples, and others, Plantains, Papans, Musk-Melons, Water-Melons, and many that are peculiar, as the Auzuba, a large Tree, with a Fruit like a Malecotoon. There are three Sorts of this Tree, and four of that call'd Axi. They have Plenty of Mint, Potatoes, Maiz, and Yuca Roots, which make Bread. Ginger was formerly brought from the *East-Indies*, but grows here in such Plenty, that he says 22000 Quintals were annually sent hence to *Spain*. They have also store of Brasil Wood and Cotton-Trees.

Peter Martyr, Counsellor to the Emperor *Charles V* says, that in his Time it produc'd, besides Silver, Copper, and Iron, 500000 Ducats in Gold; but their Mines were soon given over for want of Hands, the *Spaniards* having by their Cruelty made the Natives so weary of their Lives, by making them drudge continually in the Mines, that many of them seeing no Hopes of being ever releas'd, killed themselves; and the Women destroy'd the Infants in their Wombs, that they might not bear Slaves to the *Spaniards*; so that by this Means near 120000 of the Natives were cut off in a short time; and the *Sansons* say, that the *Spaniards* not only exhausted this, but the neighbouring Islands in the same manner; therefore, as another Author well

observes, had not the *Spaniards* fix'd the Seat of their Government at *Domingo* here, the Island would have been desert long ago.

Before the *Spaniards* came hither, it was divided into several Provinces, each of which had their Cacique, whose chief Grandeur consisted in dancing at his Devotion, with a Girdle of Bells about his Middle, Strings of Pearl about his Arms, a slight Covering over his Privities, a Plume of Feathers on his Head, a Drummer beating before him, and a few arm'd People marching after him.

The Animals peculiar to this Island are, 1. A little four-footed Beast called Hutias, like our Rabbers. 2. Chemi, of the same Form, but a little bigger. 3. Mohui, somewhat less than the Hutias. 4. A Beast nam'd Coxi. These were all the four-footed Beasts that were found here when *Columbus* arriv'd, except a sort of dumb Dog, which the *Spaniards* eat as well as the rest when Provisions were scarce. Among other strange Creatures here, there is one named Cuyero, about an Inch big, and has four Wings, two of which are larger than the other. They fly about in the Night, and shine so that they make a Room as light as Day, so that some made use of them to read by.

Their most remarkable Fish are, 1. The Manatee, already described. *Laet* says, one of the Caciques kept a Fish of this Sort 26 Years in a Lake. It was so tame, that it came daily to his House for Food, and returned to the Lake, attended by Men and Boys singing, and sometimes carried 10 Children on its Back over the Water; but at last a *Spaniard* striking at it with a Pike, it would never come forth again if it spy'd a Man in Clothes. 2. The Abacatuia, a Fish with a little Mouth, black Eyes, with Silver-colour'd Circles, four black Fins, two long ones under its Belly, one on the Back, and one on each Side of the Head, the Tail slit, and cover'd with a glittering Skin. 'Tis as big as a Flounder, and not ill Mear, but thick and round.

When the *Spaniards* first settled here, they were very much tormented with a sort of leaping Insects called *Nigua*, which us'd to eat thro' their Skin into the Flesh, so that many of them lost their Arms and Legs, till they apply'd Causticks to the Wounds.

Wounds. The Spaniards made the Jurisdiction of this Island, or rather of their supreme Court at *St. Domingo*, very large. *Herera* says, they extended it from E. to W. 550 Leagues, and from N. to S. above 300, so that it included a great Part of the neighbouring Islands and Continent: But its Jurisdiction is much contracted since by the Conquests of the English and other Nations.

Laet says, this Island has many brave Rivers, the chief of which are, 1. *Hayna*. 2. *Nizao*, along whose Banks Sugar-Canes were first planted. 3. *Neyba*, a great River. 4. *Yaqui*, which *Columbus* call'd *Rio del Oro*, because of the Gold Dust in its Sand. 5. *Nicayagua*, whose Sands have also Gold Dust. 6. *Nigua*, so call'd from the leaping Insect above mentioned. 7. *Juno*, a swift River, whose Banks are well inhabited. 8. *Jaguin*, noted for many Salt-Works near it. There are others too numerous to name, that have Sugar-Mills upon them. The chief is *Ozania*, so broad and deep, that the biggest Vessel may lie close to its Banks. This is the River which washes *St. Domingo*.

Our Author says, this Island is so full of Harbours, that Sailors who coast it can scarce miss one where they may be supplied with fresh Meat and good Water. The chief of them mentioned by *Laet*, *Herera*, the History of the Buccaneers and others, are as follow:

1. *Ocao*, a safe Harbour, 11 Leagues W. from *St. Domingo*, where they that go to *New Spain* may be furnished with Passports and other Necessaries, so that the Fleets often refresh here, or at the Point of *Cepicopin*, which is near it, or in another call'd the *Fair Haven*, two Leagues nearer *St. Domingo*.

2. The Capes of *Francis* and *Cabron*, on the E. Side of the Island, before the Bay of *Hamana* or *Samana*, which runs five or six Leagues into the Island, as far as the Place where formerly stood *Santa Cruz*. *Herera* says, it was in this Bay where *Columbus* first took Arms to revenge himself for the Hostilities of the Natives.

Laet says, that 10 Leagues W. of *St. Domingo* lies the Port of *Nisao*; that 20 Leagues beyond *Ocao* lies the Port of *Asua*. Thirty Leagues more W. is a large Point against the Island *Bola*, which lies five Leagues

from the Coast. The most W. Point he names *Cape Tiburon*, which has the Island *Caprio*, five Leagues W. of it; and sailing along the Coast to the N. lies the Island *Camito*, and in the Bay of *Yaguana* or *Anganno* the Island of *Guanabo*, eight Leagues long. On the N. Side of the Island, the most W. Cape and Port is *St. Nicholas*, a large, deep, safe Harbour; from whence N. E. and by E. lies the Island *Tortuga*, near the Coast, five Leagues long. Farther upon the N. Coast lies Port *Monte-Christo*, and the W. Cape of *Natividad*; East from which lies the great Bay called *Port Real*. The History of the Buccaneers says, that on the W. Side, from that Cape of *Lobos* to *Cape Tiburon*, there are no less than four Harbours, exceeding the best in *England* in Goodness and Largeness. From *Cape Tiburon* to *Cape Donna Maria* on the most W. Point of the Island, there are two more excellent Harbours, and from this Cape to that of *St. Nicholas* 12 more, each of which lies near the Conflux of two or three Rivers, which afford vast Quantities of good Fish, as the Coasts do *Tortoises*.

The History of the Buccaneers gives this farther Account of the Country and its Product: It has an infinite Number of spacious Fields five or six Leagues long, cover'd with several Sorts of Fruit-Trees, as Oranges, Limons, Citrons, *Toronias*, and *Limas*, some sweet, and others sour, and some have a pleasant tart Taste; but the Limons are no bigger than Hens Eggs. There are also Plains full of Date-Trees, from 150 to 200 Foot high. They have also four Sorts of Palm-Trees, called the *Latanier*, the *Prickle-Palm*, the *Wine*, and the *Rosary-Palm*, because its Seed serves for *Rosaries* or Strings of Beads. They have also *Apricock*, *Caramite*, *Jenipab-Trees*, *Cedars*, *Mapou*, *Manchaneel*, and *Yaco*.

Their Insects are *Muskettoes* of three Sorts, *Glow-Worms* or *Fire-Flies* before mentioned, *Crickets*, *Serpents*, *Fly-catchers*, *Land-Tortoises*, and *Crocodiles*. They have abundance of wild Boars and wild Dogs. The young ones are easily tam'd, and better Hunters than others. The Reason of their Numbers is, that the Spaniards made use of them at first to hunt out the Natives in the Woods, from whence they

infested them; and when they were destroyed, they turn'd the Dogs loose, by which they grew wild. They have abundance of wild Horses, which are low and short, have great Heads, long Necks, and thick Legs, and go 200 or 300 in a Troop, with one always before them. They will stand still till one comes within their reach, and then start and gallop away on a sudden. They take them for the sake of their Skins, and sometimes dry and smook their Flesh for Sea-Service. They have vast Numbers of wild Bulls and Cows. The Bulls are of a large Size, but the Cows less, and the Hides are from 11 to 13 Foot long. They have abundance of Birds, the chief of which are Pintadas, as good as our tame Pullets, vast Numbers of Parrots, and good Pigeons. Here's a vast Multitude of Crows, Ravens, and of the little Birds Cabrerros, which feed chiefly upon Sea-Crabs, have seven distinct Bladders of Gall, and their Flesh is as bitter as Aloes.

The ancient Inhabitants.

THE first Planters, says *Columbus*, came from a mountainous Isle call'd *Matinio*. They nam'd their first Settlement *Camoteia*, and turn'd it afterwards into a Temple, to which they made great Presents. They instructed their Children in the ancient History of their Country by Songs, which they sung to the Sound of Drums and Trumpets, and this, with Dancing, was the chief Study and Exercise of their Nobility. Some of their Songs were also prophetic, and one of them foretold the Arrival of the *Spaniards* long before they came. They had Images stuffed with Cotton, and dressed in monstrous Shapes, some of 'em so small, that they ty'd them on their Foreheads when they went to War, and every Governor had a peculiar one to himself.

They had idle Notions with respect to the Creation, *viz.* That great and little People came out of the great and little Mountain *Cuata* in the Province of *Cuanana*, some of whom were turn'd into Rocks and Trees, and others seeing many strange Beasts in the Woods, which were turn'd into Women, enjoy'd them, and brought forth a nume-

rous Progeny, which spread over the Island. They had as ridiculous an Opinion concerning the Origine of the Sea, *viz.* That *Jais*, a great Man, having bury'd his Son in a Pumpion, he cut it open some Months after to view the Deceased; upon which abundance of Whales sprung out of it; that this Wonder tempted four Brothers to steal the Pumpion; but being afterwards struck with a panick Fear that *Jais* would come as usual to weep over his dead Son, they fled and threw away the Pumpion; which breaking with the Fall, the Sea gush'd out of all Places, and cover'd the Plains, so that only the Tops of the highest Mountains were seen, at which the four Brothers being terribly affrighted, they rang'd thro' barren Deserts, where they call'd at a Baker's House for Bread; but he spit at them, which caus'd a Dropsy, that they could not cure but by cutting a Hole in their Skin with a sharp Stone to let out the Water, and that from each Wound sprung a Woman, who bore them four Sons and four Daughters. The ancient Natives had a certain Cave, adorned with 1000 Pictures, and an Image at each Side of its Entrance, and came from all Parts to pay their Devotions to this Cave, because they thought the Sun and Moon came out of it to lighten the World.

Their Notions about the Deceased were no less absurd; for they suppos'd that they rang'd thro' Woods and Forests by Night, eat Fruit, and enjoy'd Women; that those who were afraid of Ghosts might receive Damage; but if any Man went boldly up to them, the Ghosts would vanish. These Delusions were reckon'd great Mysteries, and taught the People in Songs, which their Priests sung to a Tabor made of hollow Wood, and pretended they had familiar Conversation with their Images about Futurity.

Their Ceremonies about the Sick, especially those of Quality, were as follow: First they chew'd a strong Herb nam'd *Cohobba* till they foam'd at the Mouth, then they ran with a Stone and a Piece of Flesh in their Mouths to the sick Person, and drove all his Family out of Doors except one or two, whose Presence the Priest required. Then he walk'd four times about the Patient's Bed with strange Gestures, pinch-

pinching his Lips and Nose, blowing upon his Forehead, Throat and Temples, and sucking several Parts of his Body, on Pretence of drawing the Distemper out of the Veins. After this he chafed his Shoulders, Thighs and Legs, ty'd his Hands and Feet together, and then running to the Door, proclaim'd, That the sick Person would soon recover; after which he return'd towards him with his Arms stretched, took the Piece of Flesh out of his own Mouth, and gave it the Patient backwards, saying, He might rise and walk, for he had cur'd him: But if he judged the Distemper to be incurable, he made the Patient believe he had offended his Image, because he had not built him a House, or worshipped him as he ought to have done. When a Person dy'd, they conjur'd the Body to tell whether it was by God's Desire, or the Neglect of the Priest in not having sanctify'd himself by fasting when he went to visit them, or for want of proper Medicines; and if they had an Answer by the Devil from the Deceased's Mouth that the Priest had not perform'd his Duty, the nearest Friends reveng'd themselves on him; but if otherwise, they highly esteem'd him. The Women took the Stones which the Priest held in his Mouth, wrapped them up in a fine Cloth as a holy Relick, and imagined that they would facilitate Child-Birth.

When the Caciques desir'd to know future Events, they went into a Chapel consecrated to the Image, and snuffed up the Herb Cohobba; upon which they broke out into loud Exclamations of strange extravagant Actions, till the Power of the Herb began to decrease. Then they bow'd their Heads, and laid their Elbows on their Knees, and after sitting awhile in that Posture, lifted up their Eyes, and gap'd. Then they mutter'd some Words, whilst their Retinue loudly thank'd them for their Pains in discoursing the Image, and then the Caciques declared what they pretended had been revealed to them. At the Birth of the Caciques Children, the neighbouring Governors us'd to visit the Woman in Child-bed, and every one gave the Child a peculiar Name, so that sometimes a Man had 40, and was highly affronted if one of them were forgot in any Address to him. When a Cacique dy'd, he was succeeded next by

his Brother, if he had any, or by the eldest of his Sisters; and if the Sisters had no Male Issue, then the Brother's Son inherited; and if they had no Heir Male, then the next of Blood of either Sex; but if the Prince dy'd without near Relations, he was succeeded by the next great Man in the Country, who married as many Wives as he would, and the whom he lov'd best was burnt alive in her best Apparel with her Husband at his Death, and near his Corpse was placed a Cup of Water and some Bread. *Laet* says, they had several Languages, or at least different Dialects.

The History of the Colony.

Columbus discover'd this Island in his first Voyage, and obtained Leave of one of their Caciques to build a Fortress, which he call'd *Natividad*, and left a small Colony here of 36 *Spaniards*; but in his second Voyage found them murder'd, and the Fort burnt down, as formerly mentioned in his Discoveries, to which we refer the Reader for an Account of the ancient State of the Island. The *Spaniards* sent one Colony after another, till their Number was increas'd to 14000, besides Women and Children; but having oppress'd the Natives by their Cruelties, they rebelled and fortified themselves in a Place so naturally strong, that the *Spaniards* were obliged to grant them Conditions, and to use them better for a time; but at last having killed three Millions of the Natives in a few Years, and exhausted the Riches of the Island, they abandon'd it, and went to the Continent. They afterwards sent other Colonies to re-people it, and still retain the E. and S. Tracts; but the *French* have made themselves Masters of the greater Part on the W. and N. where they have several Colonies. *Laet* says, it was formerly divided into little Provinces, govern'd by as many Princes; and that now 'tis divided into five Cantons. *Du Plessis* says, the Island is divided into E. and W. The former, where are the best Towns, is possessed by the *Spaniards*; the later is chiefly inhabited by Buccaniers of all Nations, but most of 'em *French*, under a General of their own Country.

The

The Author of Sir *Francis Drake's* Life says, that in 1586 he landed with 1200 Men within 10 Miles of the City of *Domingo*, and when he came near it, 150 *Spanish* Gentlemen well mounted oppos'd him, but were soon repuls'd, and the *English* advanc'd towards the two Gates of the City that lie on the Sea. The *Spaniards* had mann'd those Gates well, planted their Cannon without them, and form'd an Ambush on the Side of the Road. Sir *Francis* with one half of the Men, and Capt. *Powell* with the other, marched towards those Gates, vowing, that with God's Assistance they would not give over till they met in the Market-place. Sir *Francis* having receiv'd the Fire of the *Spanish* Cannon and Ambush, ran upon them to prevent their charging again, put them to Flight, enter'd the Gate with them Pell-mell, and advanc'd to the Market-place. Capt. *Powell* having the like Success, met him there soon after. They barricadoed themselves, because the Town was too large to be guarded by so small a Force, and about Midnight attacked the Gate of the Castle; upon which the *Spaniards* abandon'd it, some of them being taken, and others escaping in Boats. The *English* enlarg'd their Quarters, which they fortified, and stay'd a Month in the Town. During that Time he sent a Negro Boy with a Flag of Truce to the *Spaniards*, who being met in his Way by some Officers of a Galley that Sir *Francis* had taken with the Town, one of them thrust the Boy through. He liv'd to return and acquaint Sir *Francis* with his barbarous Treatment, and then dy'd in his Presence; upon which Sir *Francis* order'd his Provost-Martial to hang two *Spanish* Friars he had taken in the same Place, and sent another Prisoner to inform the *Spaniards*, that until they deliver'd up to him the Officer who murder'd his Messenger, he would hang two *Spanish* Prisoners every Day. The *Spaniards* did thereupon send the Officer, and Sir *Francis* oblig'd those who brought him to hang him themselves in his Presence. He sent Commissioners frequently afterwards to treat with the *Spaniards* about ransoming the City; and while they delay'd, 200 Mariners were employ'd in burning the Town; but the Houses being of Stone, and well built, they could not in that time consume above one

third of it. At last the *Spaniards* agreed to give 25000 Ducats, of 5 s. 6 d. apiece, to spare the rest. The *English* met with store of rich Apparel, Linen, Woollen, and Silks, with Wine, Oil, Vinegar, Wheat, and store of China and costly Household-Stuff, but very little Plate, and no Money worth taking, because the *Spaniards* had none but Copper, for want of Hands to work the Mines of Silver and Gold.

In 1654, Colonel *Venable* made an Expedition hither at *Oliver's* Command. He arrived at *Barbadoes* Febr. 14. with 3000 Men, and a Company of Reformadoes, where his Numbers were doubled. Hence they sail'd to *Hispaniola*, and landing some Distance from the Town, suffer'd much for want of Water in their March, and of Horses to draw their great Guns, so that many of them dy'd by their Fatigue and Thirst. The *Spaniards* laid Ambuscades in the Woods thro' which they marched, kill'd many of them, so that the *English* lost about 230 Men, and were forced to sail off to *Jamaica*, which they took, as we shall hear in its place.

Father *Tertre* says, that in 1665 General *Pen* attacked this Island with 70 Vessels and 10000 *English*, and would certainly have carried it, had his Conduct been good.

The Settlement of the French here.

Tertre says, that some *French* Adventurers from the Isle of *Tortuga*, under an *English* Commission, made an Attack upon *St. Domingo*, to revenge themselves of Barbarities committed by a *Spanish* Sea-Captain upon some *French*, and because many of them had been killed by Order of the *Spanish* Governor upon the Coast of *St. Domingo*. To this End they procur'd a Commission from the *English* Governor of *Tortuga*, and sail'd with 400 Men and a *French* Frigate to *St. Domingo*, where they landed, and marched to *St. Jago*, 20 Leag. thro' Woods. They attack'd it by Break of Day on Good-Friday 1659, kill'd about 30 who oppos'd them, and surpriz'd the Governor in his Bed. He pleaded that there was a Cessation of Arms and a Peace ready to be concluded betwixt *France* and *Spain* at the Treaty of the *Pyrenees*; but these *Buccaniers*,

niers, says *Tertre*, told him they had an *English* Commission, and bid him prepare for Death, because of the *Frenchmen* that he and the two preceding Governors had murder'd. At last they offer'd to spare his Life, if he would pay them 60000 Pieces of Eight. He paid them part of it in Hides, and promis'd the rest in Money; but they never had it. The *French* plunder'd the Town for 24 Hours, carried off the Bells, the Plate and Ornaments of the Churches, the Governor and some of the chief Inhabitants, with a great Booty, and returned towards their Ships. But the *Spaniards* taking the Alarm for 12 Leagues round, marched 1000 Men a nearer Way thro' the Woods, got before the *French*, and lay in Ambush for them. But the *French* being good Marksmen, kill'd 60 of the *Spaniards* at once; yet the *Spaniards* being three times their Number, fought obstinately for two Hours, when having above 100 Men killed, and a great Number wounded, among whom were several Persons of Note, they retired a little to take Breath, with a Design to fall on again. Upon this, the *French* plac'd the Governor of *St. Jago* and all the *Spanish* Prisoners of Note before them, and sent to tell the *Spaniards*, that if they fir'd one Piece more, they would stab them all before their Eyes, and afterwards sell their own Lives as dear as they could. The *Spaniards* perceiving this, retir'd, and the *French* went on to their Ships, having only 10 Men killed, and five or six wounded. They stay'd on the Coast some Days, in hopes of the rest of the Money for the Governor's Ransom; but none coming, they dismiss'd him and the other Prisoners, and returned to *Tortuga*, where they divided their Spoil by Lot, and gave *M. de Lisle*, who commanded in this Expedition, so much Riches, that thinking he had enough, he embarked on board an *English* Ship to return to *France*, but was thrown over-board by the Captain, who resolv'd to be his Heir, says our Author; and he adds, that none of the *French* who went on this Expedition did prosper, and most of them dy'd miserably. This Enterprize was complain'd of by the *Spanish* Ambassador to the *French* King, who answer'd they had no Commission from him; that the *Spaniards* might punish them as Pirates, or apply to the *English* for Redress, since they had a

Commission from 'em. After this, *Father Tertre* says, that *M. Doggeron*, a brave Gentleman, who had been Captain of Marines, made two Attempts upon the Coast of *St. Domingo* with *Buccaniers*, but in vain, having been shipwreck'd in the first, and cheated of all his Goods in the second. He went again to *France*, and having fitted himself better for his Expedition, arriv'd at *Port Margo* in *Hispaniola* in 1665, where he made a Settlement, and leaving a Deputy-Governor, he made good the *French* Colonies at *Petit-Guaves*, and another at *Alcoganæ* in *St. Domingo*, where some *French* *Buccaniers* had settled before. Upon this, the *French* King and the *West-India* Company made him Governor of *Tortuga*, and the Coast of *Hispaniola*, where he succeeded so well, that in a little time there were above 400 *French* substantial Inhabitants settled on that Coast. He received his Commission in 1665, to the great Joy of the *French*, many of whom, who had gone to *Jamaica*, &c. upon large Promises from the *English* and others, return'd, and settled under him, and by making Imposts easier than the *English* Governor at *Jamaica*, advanced the Trade of his Colony: But the *Buccaniers* and other Adventurers, who had not been us'd to be under Command, being unwilling to admit his Regulations, 400 of them rebelled; but he soon quell'd them, and established good Order in that and his other Colonies.

We come now to their chief Towns, and first their Capital *St. Domingo* or *Dominick*, from whence some denominate the Island. It lies on the E. Side of the Mouth of the *Hayna* River, and on the S. Side of the Island, in Lat. 18 $\frac{1}{2}$. according to the *Sansons* and *Moll*. *Laet* calls it the Metropolis of this and the neighbouring Isles. He says, it was built by *Barth. Columbus*, Brother to *Christopher*, who call'd it *Dominick*, after the Name of his Father, and first peopled it in 1494; but a violent Hurricane blowing it down eight Years after, *Nicholas Olanda* remov'd the Inhabitants to the W. Shore of *Ozama*, that the *Spaniards*, who had for most part settled towards the W. might not be necessitated to ferry over; but this new Town was very much annoy'd with unwholesome Vapours, and wanted fresh Water, which were Inconveniencies that did

not attend the old City. To supply them with fresh Water, *Olanda* attempted to bring the neighbouring River into the *Ozama*, which would have made *Domingo* able to stand in Competition with the best City in the World, because of its delightful Situation on a Plain, with the Sea on the S. the River on the E. and pleasant Fields on the N. and W. but our Author says, the Design was not prosecuted. The City is almost square, with long straight Streets, and fair Houses, most of Stone, after the *Spanish* Mode. It has a square Market-place in the Middle, with a handsome Church, and the Yard encompass'd with a very high Wall. The King of *Spain's* Collectors dwell in stately Palaces, and the *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, and Monks *de la Merced*, have brave Cloysters: Besides which, there are two Nunneries. Here is a Latin School and an Hospital, endowed with 20000 Ducats a Year. The Archbishop of *St. Domingo* has a Jurisdiction over the Bishops of *Conception*, *La Vega*, *Cuba*, *Venezuela*, *Honduras*, and *Porto-Ricco*. The City is encompass'd with a good Stone Wall, and fortified with a Castle at the W. End of the Peer to defend the Haven, which has two Half-Moons within it, and reaches with two Bulwarks to the River *Ozama*. A round Tower stands on the utmost Shore near the S. Bulwark. Before later Discoveries enticed the *Spaniards* from hence to *Havana*, &c. they drove a great Trade in Hides, Tallow, Sugar, Cassia, Horses, and Hogs. *Du Pleffis* says, its chief Splendor now consists in its Royal Audience, which is the most ancient in *America*. Here is a Mint and a College, with 4000 Ducats Revenue. *Mirren* says, its Harbour is safe and large. The *Sansons* say, it has now but 2000 Families, of which 600 only are *Spaniards*, and the rest *Mestizos*, *Mulattos*, *Negroes*, and *Canarians*. It was at first called *Nova Isabella*. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, its Inhabitants are oblig'd to trade only with *Spaniards*, and that the neighbouring Country affords a delightful Prospect of fine green Fields, rich Plantations, and fruitful Gardens. *Luyts* says, there's an University here, and that the Governor's Authority extends over all the *Spanish* Islands in the *Antilles*.

2. The Town of *Salvaleon de Yguez*, 28 Leagues E. from *St. Domingo*, is part of its

3

Archbishoprick, and was formerly made Colony of *Spaniards*. The *Sansons* say 'tis noted chiefly for its Sugar-Works and Pastures.

3. *Zibo*, which was another *Spanish* Colony, 20 Leagues E. from *St. Domingo*.

4. *Cotuy*, another *Spanish* Colony, formerly inhabited by those that worked in the Gold Mines, and was rich and much frequented, but now in a manner deserted. The *Sansons* place it 16 Leagues N. from *St. Domingo*.

5. *Azuas*, or *New Compostella*. *Laet* places it 8 Leagues W. from *St. Domingo*, but *Herera* makes it 24, and says, it had many Sugar-Mills in the Neighbourhood; and that the *Spaniards*, who planted a Colony here, call'd it *Compostella*. This is also reckon'd among the chief Ports of the Island.

6. *Yaguana*, now called *Santa Maria del Puerto*, on the W. Side of the Island. *Herera* places it 50 or 60 Leagues from *St. Domingo*, and says, it was a *Spanish* Colony. *Laet* says, 'tis a little Town but a League from the Sea, and that 'twas burnt by Captain *Christopher Newport*. The *Sansons* say, 'tis chiefly noted for its Cassia.

7. The City of *Conception de la Vega*. *Herera* and *Laet* place it 30 Leagues N. E. from *St. Domingo*, say 'twas built by *Columbus*, who obtain'd a memorable Victory near it, and from hence had his Title of Duke of *la Vega*. It was adorned with a Cathedral, besides several Cloysters of Friars, before it was united to the See of *St. Domingo*. There's an Abbey of *Franciscans*, in which they pretend to have a Piece of our Saviour's Cross, which the *Indians* could never cut nor burn.

8. *St. Jago de los Cavalleros*, 10 Leagues N. from *De la Vega*. 'Tis a very pleasant Place, and had a Castle for Defence of *De la Vega*, and of the Fort *de Madalena* four Leagues from it.

9. *Puerto de la Plata*, or the Silver Haven, 40 Leagues N. from *St. Domingo*. *Ovando* fix'd a *Spanish* Colony here in 1502, and it formerly belong'd to the Bishop of *La Vega*. 'Tis fortified with a Castle, and stands so conveniently on an Arm of the Sea, that 'tis reckon'd the second Place of Trade in the Island.

10. *Monte-Christo*, one of the Ports before mentioned. *Herera* places it on the N. Side

of

of the Island, 14 Leagues W. from Port de la Plata, and 40 N. W. from St. Domingo. He says, 'twas built by Ovando, has a commodious Harbour, and belong'd to the Bishoprick of La Vega. Laet says, 'tis washed by the River Yaqui, on whose Banks are many Salt Pans.

11. *Salvatierra de la Zabana*. Herrera says, it lies in a plain Country, and was planted by a Spanish Colony in 1503.

12. *St. Juan de la Maguana*, about the middle of the Island, betwixt the famous Rivers *Neyba* and *Yaqui*, where the Ruins of a Temple are still to be seen.

13. *Villanueva*, upon the S. Coast, which the Admiral *Caonabo*, who fix'd a Colony here, called the Coast or Harbour of *Brafil*.

14. *Bonao*, a City near *Cotuy*, where a Colony was planted, and a Fort built for Defence of the Mines found here.

15. *Buenaventura*, a City 8 Leagues N. from *St. Domingo*, according to *Herrera*, who says a Colony was fixed here by *Ovando*. He adds, that formerly there were no less than 14000 *Spaniards* among the Inhabitants of this Island; but that after other Parts of *America* were discover'd, many of the People of this and the Island of *Cuba* passed thither.

Authors say little of the small Islands which surround this, but tell us that, 1. *Savana* or *Savona*, which lies on the S. E. Point of it, has pleasant Woods, and Pastures for Cattle, and that formerly it supplied *Domingo* with Cassavi, and abounds with Tortoises and other Fish, and Guaiacum; but since the *Spaniards* murder'd the Inhabitants in 1502, it has been desolate. 2. *Santa Catalina*; 3. *Abaque*; 4. *Navaza*, near which there's a Spring of fresh Water in the Sea half a League from Land; 5. *Guanabo*; all which abound with Hogs.

6. *Beata*, famous for excellent speckled Wood, and a swift Current, which frequently detains Ships there for a Month together. There's a Cluster of other lesser Islands near it.

7. TORTUGA.

Moll and the *Sanfons* place it 20 Miles N. from the N. W. End of *Hispaniola*, Lat. 20 $\frac{1}{2}$. the History of the Buccaneers in Lat.

23 $\frac{1}{2}$. They make it 60 Leagues in Circuit; but *Moll* and the *Sanfons* don't make it near so large. The *Buccaniers* say, 'tis shap'd like a Tortoise, and from thence had its Name. 'Tis rocky, yet full of tall Timber-Trees, and produces also yellow Sanders, Guaiacum, Gum-Elemi, China-Root, Aloes, and most of the Fruits that grow on the other Islands. They have great Numbers of very tall Palms, and the usual Roots for Food, great Numbers of wild Boars, which they forbid to hunt, because they serve them for Provisions when they retire to the Woods upon an Invasion. At a certain Season the Inhabitants feed chiefly on wild Pigeons, which are then very good, but when that Season is past, grow lean and bitter, because they feed on a bitter Seed. They have store of large Sea and Land Crabs, which, if eat frequently, occasion Giddiness and Dimness of Sight. The N. Part of the Island is desolate, because the Air is unwholesome, and the Coast rugged; but the S. Part is pretty populous. It has only one Harbour, enter'd by two Channels, and capable of large Ships. It lies in that Part of the Country called the Low Lands, and there's a Town named *Cayona* in the first Plantation, where the chief Planters reside: The second is called the Middle Plantation, and produces only Tobacco: The third lies on the W. Part of the Isle, and is called *Ringor*; and the fourth is the N. tho' it be properly the first Plantation, because planted before the rest. *Luyts* makes this Island but 7 Leagues long from E. to W. about 4 broad from N. to S. says it lies but eight Miles from the Coast of *Hispaniola*, and 35 Spanish Leagues E. from *Cuba*; that 'tis mountainous, has a convenient Harbour, and a little Town which stands on a Hill, and is defended by Fort *Dogeron*, so called from the French Gentleman who planted the first French Colony here.

Father *Tertre* says, that the English had possessed this Island for several Years, and did so increase there, that the *Spaniards* apprehended they might in time attack *Hispaniola*. Therefore the Spanish General surpriz'd them with an Army in 1638, put all to the Sword that were in Arms, and hang'd those who surrender'd after the Battel. A few escap'd to the Mountains and Woods.

so that the Island lay desolate a great while; but by degrees the *English* repossest'd themselves of it, and prevailing on some *French* Buccaneers to join them, they made in all 300 Men, commanded by an *Englishman*. A Buccaneer having inform'd M. de *Poincy*, Governor of the *French* Islands, of all that had passed here, that there was a great Number of *French* among the *English*, and that the *English* Commander was only a Vagabond, *Poincy* conceiv'd it would be easy to make himself Master of the Island. To this end he sent one M. le *Vasseur*, a Gentleman of Bravery and Sense, with about 50 *French* Protestants. He was joined by about 50 more Men from the Coast of *Hispaniola*, and in 1640 landed in *Tortuga*. He immediately sent to the *English* Governor to tell him, that he was come to revenge the Death of some *Frenchmen*, and the Injury done to others whom he had twice banish'd from the Island; and that if he did not retire with all the *English* in 24 Hours, he would give Quarter to none. The *French* Inhabitants of the Island took Arms against the *English* at the same time, so that they embarked in Disorder on board a Vessel in the Harbour with their best Effects, and quitted the Island to the *French*, who seized what they left, with one Brass and two Iron Cannons.

Vasseur being a good Engineer, chose the best Place of the Island, about six Paces from the Sea, to raise a Fort upon. 'Twas a Rock like a Platform, round which he made regular Terrasses, capable of lodging 300 or 400 Men conveniently. From the middle of this Platform rose up a Rock about 30 Foot steep on all Sides. He order'd Steps to be cut out half way to the Top, and from thence he ascended on an Iron Ladder, which was drawn up to the Top when he went to Bed, and there was a Vent made like the Funnel of a Chimney, by which, with the help of a Rope, he could come down to the Terrass. At the Foot of this Rock there was a large fresh Water Spring, with a Stream as big as one's Arm, which never dry'd up. On the Top of this Rock he built a large Apartment for himself, and a Magazine for Powder. He mounted it with Cannon, planted Battering-pieces on the Platform which commanded the Harbour, and omitted nothing which a good Engineer could do to make it

an impregnable Fortrefs. This brought all the Adventurers on the Coast to him, because they thought it would far exceed all the other *French* Settlements in *America*. M. *Poincy* envying him, sent some Gentlemen to fix an Habitation there for himself; but *Vasseur* sent them back only with good Words. In the mean time the *French* Buccaneers who infested the Coast of *Hispaniola* made this their chief Place of Resort; for here they landed their Plunder, and being speedily supplied with Ammunition and Provisions, did abundance more Damage to that Island, the Passage betwixt them being so short. The *Spaniards* therefore arm'd six Vessels, put 600 Landmen on board, and came before the Harbour, where *Vasseur* did so batter them with his Cannon, that they were obliged to stand off, and land their Men at a distance, with which they attacked the Fort; but were beat off with the Loss of above 100 Men. *Vasseur* was so elevated with this Success, that he forgot himself, us'd the Colony ill, would suffer no Popish Worship in the Island, and at last sent off his Protestant Minister, so that he would have no Religion at all there. He taxed the Merchants and People so high, that he quickly grew rich, was serv'd all in Plate, and punish'd the least Faults of the People with the greatest Barbarity by an Engine of Iron he call'd Hell, which he kept in his Prison that he nam'd Purgatory. *Poincy* being complain'd of for sending him thither, disown'd it, and said he only ask'd a Commission to serve against the Enemies of *France*, and that he carried with him some Protestants from thence and the neighbouring Islands without any Orders from him. *Poincy* did all he could to bring him to *St. Christophers* by Flatteries and large Promises, but in vain. *Vasseur* govern'd here thus for 13 Years, but was at last murder'd by two Captains, who had been the Companions of his Travels, and whom he lov'd so well, that he adopted them for his Heirs. But *Tertre* says, that having abus'd one of their Mistresses, they surpriz'd and murder'd him, and in his Agony he called for a Priest, and declared himself a Papist. They seiz'd the Fortrefs, and all *Vasseur's* Estate, and to gain the Inhabitants, made them great Promises. In the mean time *Poincy* had sent the

the Chevalier de Fontenay and another with Ships and Troops to reduce *Vassour*. They came to the Harbour the same Day that he was murder'd, but were beat off by the Guns, and afterwards landed 500 Men at *Cayenne*, to the Leeward of the Fortrefs, without any Resistance: for the Inhabitants hated the Assassins, and would not take Arms in their Defence. Upon this, the Murderers and their Garrison surrender'd, on Condition that they should enjoy *Vassour's* Estate, and not be call'd in question for his Murder, which was granted. *Fontenay* took Possession as Governor, and built two great Stone Bastions, which encompassed the Platform, and lean'd against a rocky Mountain which was thought inaccessible, it being impossible for above two Men to ascend it in Front. Soon after, *St. Domingo* began to be oppress'd by the *French*, who took all the *Spanish* Ships they met with on the Coast of that Island, so that the *Spaniards* resolv'd to drive the *French* out of *Tortuga*, and the Chevalier de *Fontenay* prepared to receive them, and caus'd his Men to throw some Granadoes at the Bottom of the Bastions by way of Trial; on which Occasion *Tertre* observes it as a Mark of Divine Justice, that as *Tibaut*, who stabbed *Vassour*, had just set Fire to a Shell, and was going to throw it into the Air with that Hand which committed the Murder, it burst in his Hand, so that his Fingers hung by the Nerves, and he fell into a Swoon for two Hours, during which his Hand was cut off; but he outliv'd it to perish more miserably, with all the Wealth he had so unjustly acquir'd. Soon after the Governor of *St. Domingo* sent five great Ships, besides lesser ones, with a Detachment of chosen Men, who came before the Harbour *January* 10, 1654. but were obliged by the Cannon of the Fortrefs to retire, and anchored in the Road of *Cayenne*, a League further, where they landed. A *French* Party oppos'd and skirmish'd with them; but being overpower'd, retired to the Fort, which they thought invincible. Mean while the *Spaniards* climb'd a steep Rock that commanded the Fortrefs, which the *French* thought impossible, hoisted up 8 or 10 Cannon, and fir'd on the Governor's Apartments, where they kill'd some, wounded others, and forc'd the rest from the Fort.

The *French* rais'd some Works of Timber and Earth, which cover'd them from the *Spanish* Guns; but they erected another Battery, which scour'd those Works, and the *French* sallied to drive them from that Battery. This, with the Rain, did so much incommode the *Spaniards*, that they thought of retiring; but a Traitor discovering the Weakness of the *French*, the Siege was continued, and the Inhabitants growing weary by their Fatigues, mutiny'd, and propos'd a Surrender; but *Fontenay* kill'd their Leader, and appeas'd them; yet they afterwards forc'd him to yield and leave the Island, on Condition that he should march out with Drums beating, Colours flying, &c. and have Liberty to embark himself and his Garrison for *France*, on board two Vessels he had sunk in the Harbour, as soon as they could be repaired, &c. The *Spaniards* however set him a Time for repairing them on Pain of Death, which obliged him to extraordinary Diligence; and when he was ready to Sail, they forc'd him to leave his Brother as Hostage, that he should recommence no Hostilities for a certain Time, during which the *Spaniards* return'd to *Hispaniola*, and left a Garrison behind them. The Time being elapsed, they sent back his Brother; but mean while those who had murder'd *Le Vassour* corrupted the Majority of the *French* to join them, and set *Fontenay* and his Friends on Shore in the Isle of *Crocodiles* or *Caymans*, where they were exposed to the Danger of being devour'd by those Animals. In this Extremity *Hoiman*, who had been Hostage, found his Brother *Fontenay* there, with about 300 *French*, who having nothing but a disabled Ship left them, they resolv'd to wait for a better Opportunity, and a *Dutch* Vessel having touched there in her Way to *Tortuga* with all Necessaries for the *French*, whom they supposed still to be Masters of the Island, she supplied them; upon which *Fontenay* and his Brother propos'd to return and recover *Tortuga*. In this Design not above 100 would engage, yet they attempted it, landed on *Tortuga*, gained the rocky Mountain which commanded the Fort, with the *Spanish* Battery left upon it; but just as the Fort was about surrendering to them, 200 more *Spaniards* reinforc'd it from *Hispaniola*. Upon this, *Fontenay* was obliged to retire, and

failed for *France*, where he arrived, after having been shipwreck'd at the *Illes of Azores*. And some Time after, says our Author, the *French* repossess'd themselves of *Tortuga*. He does not know how, but *M. Dogeron* before mentioned was appointed Governor of it for the King and Company. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, the *French* Planters kept Possession of it till 1664, when *Dogeron* was appointed Governor, sent their *Factories* thither to manage the Trade, and obliged the *Inhabitants* to buy their *Necessaries* from them; but finding it did not answer the Charge, they recalled their *Factories*, with their *Effects*, and sold off their *Slaves* to the chief *Planters*; but it does not tell us when this happen'd.

Father *Tertre* says, that after the *Spaniards* had repossess'd themselves of the *Islands*, as above, two *French* Ships that knew nothing of it arrived there, and became a Prey to the *Spaniards*; and he adds, that in 1665, when the *English* General *Pen* made an Attempt upon *Hispaniola*, the *Spanish* Governor of that *Island* having not Force enough to resist so great an Armament, sent to the Governor of *Tortuga* to blow up his Fort, to prevent the *French* from returning thither, and to come immediately to his Assistance with all his *Soldiers*, which he did accordingly, after he had demolished the Fort, the Church, *Warehouses* and *Cottages*, and made a general Desolation in the *Island*.

Soon after this, an *English* Gentleman of great Wealth and Interest, nam'd *Elyaxouard*, says *Tertre*, (but we suppose 'twas *Elias Howard*) settled here with his Family, and 10 or 12 *Soldiers*. Some *Buccaniers* say, he came from *Jamaica*, and went thither afterwards to obtain a Commission from the Governor; but *Dogeron*, says he, was here with such a Commission before the *Spaniards* went off, which does not seem so probable. However 'tis agreed, that he had such a Commission, and that after the Departure of the *Spaniards*, he brought People hither from *Jamaica*, and being join'd by some *French*, form'd a Colony of 120 Men, but was ill obey'd; and it was after this, according to *Tertre*, that *Dogeron* was appointed Governor

of *Tortuga*. He adds, that *Elias Howard* quitted it upon a Discontent, because *M. Rossé*, a *Frenchman*, had obtain'd a Commission from the Parliament of *England* to be Governor of the *Island*; so that when *Rossé* arrived, he saw the *French* Standard display'd instead of the *English*, the *French* having got the Mastery by *Howard's* Retreat. That the *English* after this sent People from *Jamaica* to repossess *Tortuga*, upon Advice that the *French* there would rather be under the *English* Government than that of their own Countrymen, but found themselves disappointed, and returned to *Jamaica* without effecting it. In the mean time *Rossé*, who had return'd to *Paris*, and was preparing to come again to *America*, was clapt up in the *Bastille* Anno 1664, and obliged to sell his Interest in *Tortuga* to the *French* *West-India* Company. *Dogeron* continued Governor for some time after; but finding the *Inhabitants* ready to desert the *Island*, because of its Barrenness, and for want of Trade, he made new Regulations, obliging them to plant, and breed Cattle and Fowl, which kept them from abandoning the *Island*.

The History of the *Buccaniers* says, the *Inhabitants* did afterwards turn Pirates, under divers Captains of several Nations successively, made Prizes upon the *Spaniards* and others, and attempted to set up a Commonwealth independent of *France*. The Author of that History makes *Dogeron* still Governor of it in 1676, from whence he made Invasions upon the *Spaniards* with different Success, was once taken by them, and narrowly made his Escape again to *Tortuga*, where another Design was form'd against the *Spaniards* under the Count *d'Estrees*, who was beat at Sea by the *Dutch*; but returning afterwards, obtain'd a Victory over them at *Tobago*, where the *Dutch* Vice-Admiral *Binckes* was by Accident blown up, with his Magazine, &c. in 1677. We have no farther Account of the State of this *Island* and Colony; and for the Confusion that may have happen'd in the Chronology, it must be charged upon our Authors, who have been very indistinct on that Head.

5. JAMAICA.

MOLL places it betwixt N. Lat. 17 and 18 $\frac{1}{4}$. about 90 Miles W. from *Hispaniola*, and as much S. from *Cuba*. The greatest Length from S. E. to N. W. he makes 165 English Miles, and the greatest Breadth from N. to S. 57. *Ogilby* makes it 174 Miles in Length, 70 in Breadth, and 450 in Circumference. The Form of it is almost oval, for it grows narrow at each End.

Its HISTORY.

Herrera says, it was discover'd by *Columbus*, who call'd it *St. Jago*. The first Colony was planted here in 1509. He adds, that in his Time it had three Cities, *viz* *Sevilla* on the N. Coast, *Mellila* on the same, 14 Leagues E. and *Oristana* on the S. Coast, towards the W. Part of the Island, 14 Leagues from *Seville*. They were first peopled by *Garay*, who was Governor of the Island. *Herrera* says, he can give no Account of the Town of *La Vega*, from which *Columbus* and his Posterity had the Title of Dukes. *Laet* says, that *Mellila* was the first Town built by *Columbus*; but disliking the Situation, he built another at *Oristana*, and finding likewise the Situation and Air of that unhealthful, he removed to another Place, where he built a very fair Town, which at first he called *Sevilla*, and afterwards *St. Jago de la Vega*. This Town increas'd so much, that it consisted of 1700 Houses, two Churches, two Chapels, and an Abbey, and was the chief Seat of the *Spaniards* before the Arrival of the *English*, the small Plantations or Farms being generally left to the Management of Slaves. *Diego*, the Son of *Christopher Columbus*, was the first Governor of this Island, and sent hither *Juan de Squibello* as his Deputy, who, with the *Spaniards* under him, reduced the Natives in a short time from 5000 to less than 300, says *Barth. de las Casas*, Bishop of *Chiapo*, who adds, that they roasted some of the Natives alive, tore others in pieces by

Dogs, besides other barbarous Methods, which would strike one with Horror to read. *Luyts* says, the *Spaniards* destroy'd 60000 of the Natives in a few Years. *Laet* says, the first who attempted it after the *Spanish* Settlement were the *English* under Sir *Anthony Shirley*, who in 1592 landed and took Possession of it without Opposition from the *Spaniards*; but not thinking it then worth keeping, they left it, and return'd to *England*. The *Spaniards* met with no farther Disturbance here till 1638, that Colonel *Jackson*, with some *English* Privateers from the *Leeward* Islands, landed 500 Men at *Pasage-Fort*, drove 2000 *Spaniards* from their Works, took *St. Jago*, with the Loss only of 40 Men, plunder'd the Town, and had a Ransom of 10000 Bevers to save it from Fire; upon which he returned to his Ships.

The next Attempt upon it was by Colonel *Venables* in 1654. General *Pen* and he were sent out by *Oliver* to take *Hispaniola*; but failing in that, they landed here on the 10th of *May*, and took the Island with little Opposition. Upon their Approach to *St. Jago*, the Inhabitants fled to the Mountains. The *English* were 10000 strong, and the *Spaniards* but 1500, with the like Number of Slaves; for the Colony had been dispeopled by the Oppression of the *Spanish* Governors, so that many had remov'd to *Cuba*, &c. When the *Spaniards* left the Town, they desired a Treaty, which they obtained by a Present to Colonel *Venables's* Lady, and they spun out the Time till they secur'd their Women and best Effects in the Woods and Mountains, from whence they made frequent Incurfions, and kill'd and took many *English* by Surprize; but being at last weary of their hard Quarters in the Mountains, and having no Hopes to dislodge the *English*, they left the *Mulattoes* and *Negroes* in the Woods to harass them, and retired to *Cuba*, where many of them, especially the *Grandees*, were permitted to stay; but the rest were commanded back by the Viceroy of *Mexico*, with Promise of speedy Supplies to recover their Settlements. Accordingly they returned, but scattered themselves about in single Families for their better Subsistence and Concealment from the *English*. In the mean time several of them dy'd with Fatigue, Hardships, and Despair. There came

came but 500 Soldiers to their Assistance at first, (tho' they were promis'd a far greater Number) and these also refus'd to join them when they saw their sickly and weak Condition, and retired to the N. Part of the Island, where they fortified themselves at a Place called *Chierras*, waiting for a Reinforcement; but most of them were killed and taken before it arrived.

In the mean time the *English* had Possession of all the S. and S. E. Parts of the Island, where several Regiments were order'd to settle and plant, and *Venables* and *Pen* returned home, leaving Colonel *D'Oyley* Governor, with 2000 or 3000 Land-Forces, and 20 Men of War, commanded by Vice-Admiral *Goodson*. *Venables* and *Pen* were imprison'd at their Return for bad Conduct, and *Oliver* sent another Governor, and a Recruit of 1000 Men, to *Jamaica*. Mean while the *Spaniards* had receiv'd 30 Companies with Cannon and Ammunition from *Cuba* and the Continent; but *D'Oyley* attack'd them at *Rio Now*, and beat them out of their strong Intrenchments and Fortifications, tho' they were twice his Number. Upon this and other ill Successes the *Spaniards* despair'd of recovering the Island, and shipping off their Wives, Children and Treasure, abandon'd it. The *Spanish* Negroes finding their Masters all dead or gone, cut the Throat of the Governor who had been set over them, and chose a Negro in his room. They lived a while in the Mountains by Hunting and Robbery; but finding they were not able to hold their Ground, they sent to Colonel *D'Oyley*, and submitted to the *English* Government on Terms of Pardon. The *Spaniards* from *Cuba* endeavour'd to reclaim them by Perswasions and Monthly Contributions, so that some *Mulattoes* and *Spaniards* still stood out; but the rest discover'd and help'd the *English* to take them, so that in a Year's time the Island was wholly clear'd of them, except 30 or 40 Negroes and *Mulattoes*, most of whom escap'd to *Cuba*, and the rest were pardon'd, on delivering up such to Justice as had murder'd any of the *English*; since which there have been no considerable Attempts made by the *Spaniards* against *Jamaica*, only the *Spanish* Negroes who remained in the Mountains, being afterwards join'd by the *English* rebellious Negroes, made frequent Descents

into the Valleys, which obliged the Government of *Jamaica* to build Forts, and keep Guards against a Surprize: Besides, several Laws have been made against their travelling without Passes; but 'tis said, they or their Descendants still lurk in the Hills.

The *English* being thus Masters of the Island, fell to planting with good Success, and receiv'd constant Supplies from *England*; but afterwards quarrel'd with one another, and the Soldiers fell into a dangerous Mutiny, when Colonel *D'Oyley* caus'd the Colonels *Raymund* and *Tyson*, the two Ringleaders, to be try'd by a Court-Martial, and shot to Death according to their Sentence. Most of the first *English* Inhabitants of this Island were Military Men. Some of them, who did not care for planting, turn'd Privateers, and took many rich Prizes from the *Spaniards*; and when *Spain* had given up *Jamaica*, and concluded a Peace with *England*, those Men could not be restrain'd from Privateering. After King *Charles II.*'s Restoration, Colonel *D'Oyley* was recalled, and succeeded by the Lord *Windsor*, and he by Sir *Thomas Modisford* in 1663.

Mr. *Oldmixon* says, that in his Time the Settlement thrrove so, that it had between 17 and 18000 People, and 12 Parishes; after which several others were added, and the Inhabitants very much increas'd. Sir *Thomas* set up a Salt-work in *St. Catherine's*, planted *Coco-Groves*, and by his Example encourag'd the Industry and Trade of the People. The Island now began to abound in Money, which was brought hither by the *Buccaniers*, who were therefore conniv'd at, tho' not openly encourag'd.

Jamaica being the Place from whence they set out on their Expeditions, and to which they returned with their Prizes. 'tis proper here to give a brief Account of them. Their Name signifies more properly Pirates than Privateers, and their Practice confirm'd it. They got vast Riches, but spent them idly in Whoring, Drinking, and Gaming, which fill'd the Island with Crimes, and may (without Breach of Charity) be conceived to have had a great Hand in bringing those Judgments upon the Colony, which we shall hear of in their proper place.

The French began this Pirating Trade from the Island of *Tortuga* in 1666, under one *Peter le Grand*, a *Norman*, who with 28 Men took the Vice-Admiral of the *Spanish Flota*; which being a rich Prize, others of *Tortuga* follow'd his Example. But we come to those of *Jamaica*: The first of them was one *Bartholomew*, a *Portuguese*, who set out in 1666 in a Ship of four Guns and 30 Men, took a rich *Spanish Ship* of 20 Guns and 70 Men, which was retaken by three *Spanish Ships*, and *Bartholomew* condemn'd to be hang'd at *Campeche*, from whence he made his Escape to *Golfo Triste*, where he found other Pirates arrived from *Jamaica*, who giving him a Boat and 20 Men, he went to *Campeche*, where he surpriz'd the very Ship on which he was condemn'd to be hang'd; but was cast away in his Return to *Jamaica*, where he and his Crew arrived in a Boat, and went out again on the same Trade, but without Success.

The next was one *Roche*, a *Dutchman*, but called *Brasiliano*, because he lived long in *Brazil*. He engaged with a Set of Pirates in *Jamaica*, who made him their Captain. He took a rich *Spanish Ship* with Plate, and carried her to *Jamaica*, which made him famous there; and when he and his Crew had spent their Money in Rioting, at the Rate of 3000 Pieces of Eight per Night, they put out again, lost their Ship in a Storm, but got ashore in their Boat near *Campeche*, travelled towards *Golfo Triste*, and tho' almost spent with Hunger and Fatigue, defeated 100 *Spaniards* who attacked them, and marching on, surpriz'd some Canoes that were lading Wood, with a small Man of War that convoy'd them, and then took another *Spanish Ship* with Pieces of Eight, and other rich Commodities, which they carried to *Jamaica*, and spent as formerly.

They put to Sea again; but *Roche* and most of his Men were taken as viewing the Port of *Campeche*, and condemn'd to be hang'd; yet he sav'd himself and them by counterfeiting a Letter in the Name of all the Pirates on the Coast, threatening to give the *Spaniards* they took no Quarter, if *Roche* and his Men were hang'd. He got this Letter sent to the Governor, who believing it to be genuine, and knowing the Pirates to be numerous on that Coast, he sent *Roche* and his Crew on board the Galleons to

Spain as common Sailors, from whence they returned to *Jamaica*, and did the *Spaniards* more Mischief than ever.

They took so many of their Ships, that the *Spaniards* sent out very few on the Coast; upon which the *Buccaniers* assembled in Companies, landed in their Dominions, and plunder'd Cities, Towns and Villages.

The first that made such a Descent was *Lewis Scot*, a *Welshman*, who sack'd *Campeche*, and oblig'd the *Spaniards* to ransom it from Fire. The next was one *Mansfeld*, who invaded *Granada*, went as far as the S. Sea, and returning for want of Provisions, took the Island *St. Catherine*. 3. *John Davis*, a Native of *Jamaica*, invaded *New Granada*, surpriz'd and plunder'd the City of *Nicaragua*, carried off a great Booty, with some Prisoners of Note, and got safe on board his Ship, tho' this Town lay 40 Leagues from the Sea. He returned to *Jamaica* with 50000 Pieces of Eight; which being soon spent, he went on another Expedition, and took and plunder'd *St. Austin's* in *Florida*, tho' there was a Garrison of 200 Men in the Castle.

But the most renowned of the *Buccaniers* was *Henry*, afterwards Sir *Henry Morgan*, a *Welshman*, who was sold in *Barbadoes*, and served his Time there, and afterwards came to *Jamaica*, where engaging himself with the *Buccaniers*, he got a great deal of Money, bought a Ship, and took several *Spanish Prizes* at *Campeche*. After this, *Mansfeld*, an old Pirate, made him his Lieutenant. They sailed from *Jamaica* with 15 Ships and 500 Men, took the Isle of *St. Catherine*, and left one *Simon*, a *Frenchman* with 100 Men, and desir'd Leave from Sir *Thomas Lynch*, Governor of *Jamaica*, to make a Settlement at *St. Catherine's*, but could not obtain it, because of the Peace between *Spain* and *England*, so that *St. Catherine's* was surrender'd again to the *Spaniards* for want of Supplies, and *Mansfeld* dy'd at *Tortuga*, where he began to settle a Colony by his own Authority.

Morgan after his Death became chief of the *Buccaniers*, and in his first Expedition took *Puerto del Principe*, divided 50000 Pieces of Eight among his Companions, who return'd with him to *Jamaica*, spent it there as usual, and afterwards took *Porto-Bello*, tho'

extraordinary strong, where they found such a Treasure, that they divided 250000 Pieces of Eight in Money, besides other rich Merchandize, with which they returned to *Jamaica*, and having spent it there, according to Custom, it fill'd the Island with Money, and made Returns easy to *England*.

His next Expedition was with 15 Ships and 900 Men, with which he took *Marsacaybo* and *Gibraltar* in *Terra-Firma*, destroy'd three *Spanish* Men of War, and divided the like Sum, besides rich Merchandize and Slaves, among his Companions, who returning to *Jamaica*, soon empty'd their Pockets, and next Year he rendezvous'd 2000 desperate Fellows, with 37 Ships, at *Tortuga*, retook *St. Catherine* Island, took the Castle of *Chagre*, and then *Panama*, as is mention'd in the Account of that Town. After this, his Companions alledging he had not been fair in his Dividend, he sail'd off from them with his Confidants to *Jamaica* with about 400000 Pieces of Eight. After this, Captain *Morgan* gave over the Buccanier Trade, design'd to fortify *St. Catherine's* to plant it with Buccaniers, and make it a Harbour for Pirates, of whom he was to be Prince; but was prevented by the Arrival of a new Governor, *John Lord Vaughan*, with Orders from the King and Council for *Sir Tho. Lynch* to appear at Court, and answer to the Complaint of the *Spanish* Ambassador for maintaining Pirates in these Parts, to the great Loss of the *Spaniards*. The Lord *Vaughan* sent Orders to all Seafaring Men upon the Coasts, &c. not to commit any Hostilities against the *Spaniards*; yet some of them ventur'd to land on the Isle of *Cuba*, where they committed all manner of Cruelty and Rapine, for which, as fast as they could be taken, they were hang'd at *Jamaica*, where *Sir Henry Morgan*, who had been Knighted for his Services by *K. Charles II.* in taking *Panama*, &c. was made one of the Commissioners of the Admiralty. During this Lord's Government, the *English* Colony of about 1200 Persons was transplanted hither from *Surinam*, and he allow'd them *St. Elizabeth's* Precinct to plant.

He was succeeded by the Earl of *Carlile*, who arrived here in 1678; but the Country not agreeing with him, he return'd to *England* in 1680, and left *Sir Henry Morgan*

Deputy-Governor; but he was sent for to *England*, put in Prison, and kept three Years without a Hearing, which destroy'd his Estate and his Health, tho' what he had done was by Order of the Governor and Council of *Jamaica*, says *Sir Dalby Thomas*. In 1682, *Sir Tho. Lynch* return'd again with a new Commission. At his Arrival he conven'd the Assembly, which continued the King's Revenue 21 Years longer in the Island. About three Years after he was succeeded by Colonel *Hender Moleworth*, who continued Governor till after *K. James II.* came to the Crown. In 1687, a Post-Office was set up here, and *Christopher D.* of *Albemarle* was sent to be Governor; but the Change of the Climate, and his drinking too much *Madera*, shorten'd his Days. Colonel *Moleworth* was again chose Governor; Knighted by *K. William*, and was succeeded in 1690 by the Earl of *Inchiquen*, when an Agreement was made between the *English* and *Spaniards* for a Trade in Negroes between *Jamaica* and the *Spanish West-Indies*, which was managed by *Don Santiago del Castillo* in *London*, who resided several Years at *Jamaica* as the *K. of Spain's* Commissary-General, and being Knighted by *King William*, was better known by the Name of *Sir James de Castillo*.

Febr. 19, 1687. there happen'd an Earthquake, which was accompanied with a small Noise, lasted about a Minute. and gave the Ground three Shocks, by which most of the Houses in the Island were more or less damaged, and the People every where in a great Consternation. It was felt by the Ships at *Port-Royal*, and those who were abroad in the Country said the Ground rose like the Waves of the Sea, and that the Earthquake passed from S. to N.

In *July 1690*, 400 Negroes fell upon *Sutton's* Plantation in the Mountains, seiz'd 50 Arms, with a great Quantity of Powder and Shot, four small Field-pieces, and other Provisions, and marching to the next Plantation, killed the Overseer, and would have engaged the Negroes there to have join'd them; but they withdrew to the Woods; upon which the Rebels went back to *Sutton's* Plantation; but next Day were attacked, routed, and pursued several Miles by a good Body of Men, so that many of the Blacks were killed, 200 submitted, and the rest

rest being afterwards killed or taken, the Ringleaders were hang'd.

Next Year the Governor sent two Men of War and two other Vessels to *Hispaniola*, where they took and destroy'd several *French* Ships, landed on the Coasts, and did the Enemy some Damage.

On June 7, 1692. another terrible Earthquake happen'd here betwixt 11 and 12 at Noon, which in two Minutes destroy'd most of the Town, and particularly that Part of it which lay on the Keys, where several Merchants were drown'd, with their Families and Effects. The Earth open'd, swallow'd up abundance of People, and threw some of them up again in other Places without any Hurt; yet about 2000 Whites and Blacks were killed by it. The Water gush'd out from the Openings of the Earth, and was several Fathoms deep where the Keys formerly lay, and it was so deep in the Church-street, that it reached to the upper Rooms of the remaining Houses. The Streets rose up in Waves like the Sea, and immediately dropped down into Pits. Then Floods of Water broke in, and rolled the People over and over. Some catch'd hold of Beams and Rafters of Houses, and were afterwards saved by Boats; and when the Water retired, many were found dead in the Sands, and some were carried out to Sea upon Wrecks. The Houses from the Jews Street to the Breast-work were all demolished except eight or ten, which were up to the Balconies in Water. Some of the Houses were swallow'd up in an instant, and others were thrown on Heaps: Several Ships were cast away in the Harbour, and the *Swan* Frigate, that lay in the Wharf to careen, was carried over the Tops of the Sinking-Houses; yet by Providence she did not overset, but afforded a Retreat to some Hundreds of People, who sav'd their Lives in her. Most of the remaining Houses were so shatter'd, that they were not fit to live in, and many stood empty for a Year after, the People being so afraid of the Returns of the Earthquake, that they chose to live in Huts. The Shocks were so violent, that they threw the People down on their Faces and Knees as they ran along the Streets to save themselves. Major *Kelly*, who was here at the time, says, the Earth open'd

and shut very quick: that he saw some Hundreds of those Openings at once, where several People sunk to the Middle, and were squeez'd to Death. Others sunk so as their Heads only appear'd above Ground. From some of those Openings issued great Quantities of Water, which spouted to a vast Height in the Air, with a very noisom Stench. The Sky, which was clear before, became in a Minute's time as red as a hot Oven: The Fall of the Mountains made a terrible Crack, and at the same time there were dreadful Rumbings heard under Ground. The principal Streets, which lay next to the Key, with large Warehouses, stately Buildings, and commodious Wharfs, at which Ships of 700 Tuns might load and unload, were all sunk. The Part of the Town left standing was on a Neck of Land which run into the Sea, and made the Harbour, and at the Extremity of it stood the Fort, which was much shatter'd, and this Part of the Town became a perfect Island. The Neck of Land from the Fort to the Palisadoes, on the other End of the Town towards the Land, which was above a quarter of a Mile, was entirely sunk, with all the Brick Houses upon it. The Water in the Harbour arose on a sudden with huge Waves, which drove most of the Ships from their Anchors, and broke their Cables in an instant. Then the Sea retired on a sudden for 200 or 300 Yards, and left many Fish in the Sands, but return'd again in two Minutes, and overflowed part of the Shore. After the great Shock, as many of the People as could, got on board the Ships left in the Harbour, where some of them stay'd above two Months, the Shocks being all that time so violent and thick, that they were afraid to venture ashore. Others remov'd to *Kingston*, where they built Huts, which not being sufficient to keep out the great and unusual Rains that fell after the Earthquake, many of them dy'd. There was a general Sickness among the Inhabitants, occasion'd by the noisome Vapours that came out from the Openings of the Earth, so that above 3000 People dy'd of these Distempers, the like Number was destroy'd by the Earthquake in the Island, and Hundreds of Corpes were seen floating from one Side of the Harbour to the other, as the Sea and Land Breezes drove them.

The Earthquake was universal over the Island, and the Noise in the Mountains was so dreadful, that many of the runaway Negroes, who had shelter'd themselves there, return'd to their Masters. Water issued with great Force from 20 or 30 Parts of the Salt-pan Hills. The Salt-pans were quite overflow'd, and two Mountains which lay between the *Spanish Town* and *Sixteen Mile Walk* join'd together, and stopped the Water, so that it overflow'd a great many of the Woods and Savannahs, and the Mountains along the River were so thrown on Heaps, that the People were forc'd to go another Way to *Sixteen Mile Walk*. The Passage of the River was stopp'd a whole Day, and vast Numbers of Fish were taken up in the dry Chanel, which was a great Relief to the People in their Distress. On the North Side of the Island, above 1000 Acres of Land were sunk, with several People. This Ground appear'd like a Lake, and when dry'd up, not a House or Tree was to be seen. At *Yellows* a great Mountain split, and destroy'd several Plantations and People. One Plantation was removed half a Mile from the Place where it formerly stood, and the Shocks were so violent, that they made all the Water spout out of the Wells. The Houses were in general thrown down all over the Island, so that the remaining Inhabitants were forced to live in Huts. In *Clarendon Precinct* the Earth open'd in many Places, and spouted out abundance of Water, tho' 12 Miles from the Sea, and many of those Openings still remain. The most violent Shocks were in the Mountains, and for two Months together there were hideous Noises heard from those called the Blue Mountains, and a large high Mountain near *Port Morant* was quite swallow'd up, and where it stood there's a Lake of four or five Leagues over. The Earthquake quite alter'd the Surface of the Island, and particularly of the Mountains, which formerly were always green, and cover'd with Trees, but many of 'em are now bare and rocky, the Trees being either swallow'd up in the Ground, or carried to Sea by the Waters that gush'd out of the Mountains. Most Travellers observe, that this Island is the least subject to Hurricanes of all the *Caribbee* Islands.

The Assembly appointed the 7th of *June*

to be observed here for ever as a Day of Fasting and Humiliation in Remembrance of it; and when the Day falls on a *Sunday*, to be kept on *Monday*: And Mr. *Olmixon* says, that the *Jamaica* Merchants, tho' they suffer'd much more than those of the *Leeward* Islands, never solicited for Help; but five of them, who ow'd Customs for great Quantities of Wines destroy'd in the Earthquake, were indemnified from paying it. At the same time the *French* landed 300 Men on the N. Side of the Island; but they were beat off, their Ships burnt, and all their Men killed and taken except 18, who escaped in a Sloop.

The Lord *Inchiquen* dying, Colonel *William Beeson* was appointed Governor, Knighted in *October* 1692, and arrived here the 9th of *March* following. That same Year the Assembly appointed Agents to solicit their Affairs in *England*, and 450*l.* was order'd to be remitted them for that purpose.

In *June* 1694, three *French* Men of War, with several Privateers, Sloops, and other small Vessels from *Hispaniola*, in all about 20 Sail, commanded by M. *de Caffé*, the *French* Governor there, attempted this Island. Eight of them stay'd about *Port Morant*, and 12 anchor'd in *Cow Bay*, 7 Leagues to the Windward of *Port-Royal*, where they landed their Men, who plunder'd and burnt all before them for several Miles E. kill'd the Cattel, drove several Flocks of Sheep into Houses, and then barbarously set them on Fire. They tortur'd some of the Prisoners they took, murder'd others in cold Blood, after two Days Quarter, caus'd the Negroes to abuse several Women, and dug up the Bodies of the Dead. They also sent five or six Vessels to the N. Side, where they landed at *St. Mary's* and *St. George's* with the same Design; but upon the Appearance of some Forces sent thither, they returned to their Fleet. The Admiral Ship, in which was M. *Rollon*, was forc'd by the Wind to *Blackfield-Bay*, towards the W. End of the Island, where he landed 60 Men; but they were soon attacked, and forced to return aboard with such Precipitation, that they left all their Provisions, had several of their Men killed, and then sail'd off. The *French* having done all the Mischief they could at *Port Morant*, their whole Fleet sail'd from thence,

thence, alarm'd *Port-Royal*, and on the 18th arrived in *Carlisle-Bay*, where next Morning they landed 1400 or 1500 Men, who attacked a Breast-work defended by 200 *English*. After a great Fire on both Sides, the *English* were forced to retire, having killed many of the Enemy, with the Loss of a Colonel, a Lieutenant-Colonel, and a Lieutenant, on our Side, and some other Officers wounded. In the mean time four or five Companies of Foot and some Horse advanced against the *French*, and tho' they were fatigued by a March of 30 Miles the Night before, yet attacked the Enemy so bravely, that they were forced to retreat. Several Skirmishes ensued between small Parties till the 23d at Night, when the *French* having lost many of their Men, and several of their best Officers, return'd on board, and next Day the whole Fleet sail'd, *M. Du Cassé* with two or three Ships homeward, and 17 Sail went into *Port Morant* to Wood and Water, from whence, after they had put ashore most of their Prisoners, they also sail'd homewards.

The Prisoners who return'd from the *French* said, they had lost above 350 Men in their several Engagements, besides many who dy'd of Sickness, so that their whole Loss was computed at 700 Men, and the *English* had 100 killed and wounded, including Jews and Negroes. The Governor had Notice before-hand of this intended Expedition from Capt. *Elliot*, who with two more Prisoners made their Escape from *Hispaniola*, for which Service he had a Medal and Chain of 100 *l.* Value given him by *K. William*, and 500 *l.* in Money, besides 50 *l.* to each of the Men who escap'd with him. His Majesty likewise order'd, that the Captain should be recommended to the Commissioners of the Admiralty for an Employment in the Navy, and directed that speedy Succours should be transported to the Island, for which the Council and Assembly sent him a loyal Address of Thanks.

In 1694, the King sent Colonel *Lillingston* hither with about 1200 Men; upon which the Governor having concerted Measures with the *Spaniards* in *Hispaniola* for attacking the *French* on that Island, Capt. *Wilmot*, Commadore of a Squadron then at *Jamaica*, sail'd with Colonel *Lillingston* and the Land-

Forces aboard to *Manchanceel Bay*, where they were to be received by the *Spaniards* under the Governor of *St. Domingo*. The Colonel landed his Men within three Leagues of *Cape Francis*, and Capt. *Wilmot* with the Ships of War went within Gun-shot of the Fort, from whence the Enemy fir'd both great and small Shot, which was answer'd by the Ships; and the Enemy fearing they would be attacked both by Sea and Land, blew up the Fort, burnt the Town, and went off in the Night, leaving 40 Cannon behind them, besides a good Booty. Then the *English* attacked *Port Pain*, forced the *French* to retire to their Castle, burnt and destroy'd their Plantations, and having rais'd Batteries against the Castle, the *French* resolv'd to quit it, and as they were marching off, the *English* and *Spaniards* kill'd many of them, with most of their Commanding Officers, took several Prisoners, and then demolished the Castle, brought off the Artillery, Provisions and Stores, and return'd to *Jamaica*, having ruin'd two of the *French* Settlements, kill'd 350 Men, and took 150 Prisoners, with 80 Cannon, and a great deal of Booty, with inconsiderable Loss on their Side.

This Year the Assembly pass'd a remarkable Act, appointing Commissioners to give Freedom to such Negro Slaves as could prove they had done any good Service against the *French*, and the same Year they hir'd, victual'd and mann'd two good Sloops of War, and rais'd 200 Men to reduce the rebellious Negroes, for which 4303 *l.* was levy'd on the *English*, and 750 *l.* on the Jews, that was assess'd, collected and paid, by some of their own Nation.

Admiral *Nevil* arriving here in *May* 1697, gave Chace to *Pointe's* Squadron returning from *Carthage*; but all the *French* out-sail'd him except one Ship, with 100 Negroes, and 800 Barrels of Powder on board, besides Plate, so that the Ship and Cargo were computed to be worth 200000 *l.* Sterling, which was brought to *Jamaica*. Afterwards he landed some Men on *Hispaniola*, who plunder'd and burnt *Petit-Guarves*, and he also took 7 *French* Privateers.

In 1698, the Assembly pass'd an Act to fortify *Port-Royal*. Sir *William Beffon* dy'd in 1700, and was succeeded by Major-Ge-

neral *Selwin*, at which Time the Island was in a very flourishing Condition; but he dy'd soon after his Arrival.

In 1699, Admiral *Bembow* arrived here with a Squadron, and lost abundance of Officers and Men by a Mortality. Soon after Queen *Anne's* Accession to the Crown, she made the Earl of *Peterborough* Governor of *Jamaica*, gave him larger Powers than the D. of *Albemarle* had, and he was declared also Captain-General and Admiral of all her Settlements in the *West-Indies*; but he did not go, and Col. *Thomas Handasyde* was appointed Lieutenant-Governor.

In 1702, Admiral *Bembow* from hence annoy'd the *Spaniards* and *French*, took several of their Men of War, which he brought hither, and likewise took and burnt several of their Merchant Ships. He afterwards went in quest of *M. du Cassé* with a *French* Squadron, and in his way took a *French* Sloop, forc'd a *French* Man of War of 50 Guns ashore at *Leogune*, where she blew up; and took one of 30, two of 16, and a third of six Guns. On the 15th of *August*, 1702, having 7 Men of War from 48 to 70 Guns, he attack'd *Du Cassé*, who had four from 66 to 70 Guns, besides a great *Dutch*-built Ship of 30 or 40 Guns, and one small Ship full of Soldiers, with a Sloop, and three other small Vessels. He maintain'd the Fight five Days, and tho' he had his Leg shot by a Chain-shot, he would certainly have taken or destroy'd all the *French*; but four of his Ships did not assist him, so that after having retaken an *English* Prize, and very much shatter'd the *French* Squadron, he was obliged to give over, and *Du Cassé* got into *Porto-Bello*. *Bembow* immediately order'd the Offenders to be imprison'd as soon as he arriv'd at *Jamaica*, and got *Kirby* and *Wade*, two of the Captains, condemn'd to be shot to Death for their Cowardice and Breach of Orders; but the late Queen respited their Execution till they came to *Plimouth*, where they were shot. One Capt. *Constable* was, for Breach of Orders, cashier'd, and condemn'd to Imprisonment during the Queen's Pleasure; and the 4th, viz. Captain *Hudson*, dy'd before his Trial. *Bembow* liv'd till the 4th of *November*, and then dy'd of his Wound; upon which Capt. *Whetstone* took upon him the Command of the Squadron then at *Porto-*

Royal, the Merchants of which Place sent a great Number of Privateers, who plunder'd and burnt *Tolou*, which is about 10 Leagues from *Carthagena*, and then went up the River of *Darien* to the Gold-Mines of *Santa Cruz de Cana*, near *Santa Maria*, where they seiz'd the *Spanish* Guards, took the Fort and Mine, and 70 Negroes, whom they set to work at the Mine, and continued there 21 Days, in which time they got about 80 Pound Weight of Gold Dust, and several Parcels of Plate, which the *Spaniards* had bury'd when they left the Place. The *English* at their Departure burnt the Town, and carried off the Negroes; and at the same time another Party took *Trinidado*; burnt part of it, and brought off a considerable Booty.

On the 9th of *January*, 1703, a Fire happen'd at *Port-Royal*, by which every House in the Town was consumed before Night but the two Royal Forts, the Magazines, and the Ships at Anchor, except a Brigantine and a Sloop, were saved, with most of the Merchants Money and Books of Account, and considerable Quantities of Merchandize. However, the Loss being so great that most of the Inhabitants were ruin'd, the Assembly recommended them to the Care of the Governor and Council, and resolv'd to reimburse the Treasury for what was expended to support them; but voted that the People should be removed to *Kingston*, which they did accordingly.

In 1706, the *Jamaica* Merchants complain'd to our Parliament against Captain *Kerr*, &c. for the Loss of several Sloops bound thither from the *Spanish West-Indies* with Plate. They obtained Justice, and the chief Offenders were put out of the Commission.

Its Natural HISTORY.

THE Soil is good every where, especially in the N. where the Mould is blackish, and in many Places mix'd with Potters-Earth, and in others, as towards the S. E. 'tis reddish and sandy. The Plants and Trees of one sort or another are always blooming and green, so that the whole Year resembles our Spring. The Savannahs where the *Indians* us'd to sow Maiz,

Maiz, and which were very numerous even among the Mountains to the N. and S. are now the most barren Parts of the Island, for want of being cultivated; yet they yield so much Grass, that the Inhabitants have been forc'd to burn it.

The Climate is more temperate than in any of the *Caribbees*, because this lies the farthest N. and there's no Country between the Tropicks where the Heat is more moderate, the Air being always cool'd by Breezes from the E. frequent Rains, and nightly Dews, which before the late Earthquakes made the Island healthy and pleasant in all Seasons. The E. and W. Parts of the Island are most subject to Storms of Wind and Rain, and the thick Forests there render them not so agreeable as the S. and N. Parts, which are a more open Country. The Air in the mountainous Parts is cooler, and frosty Mornings have been often known upon the Hills. The Weather here is more various than in the *Caribbee* Isles. *May* and *December* are wet Months, and Winter is only distinguished from Summer by the Rain and Thunder, which are then more violent than at other Times. The E. Breezes begin about nine a Clock in the Morning, and grow stronger as the Sun rises, so that People may travel or work in the Field all Day.

The Days and Nights are almost of an equal Length all the Year, and the Tides seldom rise above a Foot high. Storms are very rare, and few or no Ships have ever been cast away on these Coasts.

We shall now give you an Extract of the Natural History of this Island, from the Observations communicated to the Royal Society by Dr. *Stubbs*, who made a Voyage to the *Caribbee* Islands.

"The Sea near the Shore is transparently white, and within three Yards more it looks full as blue. The Wind at Night blows off the Island every way at once, so that no Ship can then come to it nor go out but early in the Morning, before the Sea-Breeze comes on. As the Sun declines, the Clouds gather and shape according to the Mountains, so that old Seamen can tell every Island towards the Evening by the Shape of the Cloud over it. As there are certain Trees that attra-

the Rains so as the Woods are destroy'd, the Rains are consequently diminished. At Port *Morant*, the most E. Part of the Island, there's little of Land-Breezes, because the Mountain from whence it comes is so remote, that it spends its Force before it arrives. In the Harbour of *Jamaica*, there are many Rocks shap'd like Bucks and Stags Horns, and there grow also several Sea-Plants, whose Roots are stony, some of which are insipid, and others perfectly nitrous. At the Point in *Jamaica*; where *Port-Royal* stood, there scarce fall 40 Showers of Rain in a Year; but from thence to *Ligona*, which is six Miles, there's scarce an Afternoon for 8 or 9 Months together, beginning from *April*, in which it rains not. At the *Spanish* Town it rains but in three Months, and then not much. At the Point, wherever one digs five or six Foot, Water will appear, which ebbs and flows with the Tide. 'Tis not salt, but brackish, unwholesome for Men, but good for Hogs. At this Point the Soil is all over sandy, yet it has produc'd admirable Melons, Mangroves, and Prickle-Pears. There are certain Fruit-Trees here which, tho' of the same kind, ripen at different times. There's a Hedge of Plum-Trees two Miles long as one goes to the *Spanish* Town: There's also the Fruit called Sower-Sops, formerly mentioned, which, when they open, give a mighty Crack. Passengers, when they first come to *Jamaica*; sweat continually in great Drops for three quarters of a Year, and then it ceases, yet they are not more dry, costive or diuretick, than in *England*; and if one be thirsty, 'tis best quenched by a little Brandy. Most Animals here drink little or nothing. Horses in *Guana-boa* never drink, nor Cows in some Places of the Island for six Months. Goats drink but once perhaps in a Week. Parrots and Parroquets never drink, and Civet-Cats but once a Month. The hottest Time of the Day is about eight in the Morning, when there's no Breeze. Venice-Treacle dries so here in a Gally-pot, that 'tis friable, and then it produces a Fly called a Weevil, and a sort of white Worm, as does also the *Pilula de tribus*.

' In *Magott's* Savannah, which is in the
' midst of the Island, between *St. Mary's*
' and *St. John's* Precincts, the Rain that fet-
' tles on the Seams of any Garment turns
' in half an Hour to Maggots, yet 'tis a
' healthy Plain, The Water is found every
' where five or six Foot deep at the Point,
' yet there rises no Steam into the Air from
' the Sands, so that Men safely sleep upon
' them all Night. The Sea-Breeze comes
' not on the Island till eight or nine in the
' Morning, and ceases about four or five in
' the Evening; but sometimes it blows in
' the Winter-Months 14 Days and Nights
' together, and then no Clouds gather, but
' Dews fall. But if a North Wind blows,
' which sometimes in the Winter-Months
' lasts as long, then no Dews fall nor Clouds
' gather. The Clouds begin to gather at
' two or three of the Clock in the After-
' noon on the Mountains, the rest of the
' Sky being clear till Sun-set. He adds,
' that Iron and other Metals rust least here
' in rainy Weather.

Mr. *Oldmixon* observes, that the Product
of this Island is much the same with that of
Barbadoes, and we shall take notice wherein
it differs as we proceed. The Sugar here
is brighter and finer than the common *Bar-
badoes* Muscovado, and sells in *England* for
5 or 6 s. a Hundred more, being fit for
Grocers without passing thro' the Refiners
Hands, as the *Barbadoes* Sugar must. In
1670, there were no less than 70 Mills here,
which made about 2000000 Pounds of Su-
gar; and *Oldmixon* says, that now 'tis in-
creased to ten times as much.

Mr. *Stubbs* says, "That Sugar cures faster
' here in ten Days, than in six Months at
' *Barbadoes*, especially in those Places where
' it rains for many Months together. Rains
' are sudden here, and make no previous
' Alterations in the Air before they fall,
' nor do they leave it moist afterwards.
' There are three Barks here, viz. the Man-
' grove, Olive, and another with which
' they tan better than in *England*, so that in
' six Weeks the Leather is fit for Shoema-
' kers. The *English* here floor their Rooms
' with the Planks of the Manchineel-
' Tree.

Sir *Dalby Thomas*, in his Historical Ac-
count of the *West-India* Colonies, says, That

more Coco comes from hence than from all
our Colonies, and that it was at first the
principal Invitation to the peopling of *Jamaica*;
but that 'tis now of no Account
there. It produces more Indigo than any
other Colony, because it abounds most with
Savannahs of a light sandy Soil, in which
it thrives best, and the Labour of one Hand
in a Year's time will produce between 80
and 100 Weight, which, if no Accident
happen by Blasting or Worms, may amount
from 12 to 15 l. to the Planter.

Pimento being the natural Product of
this Island, 'tis therefore called *Jamaica*
Pepper, and thus described by Dr. *Sloan* in
Vol. II. of the *Philosoph. Transact.* "The
' Trees are generally very tall and spread-
' ing, streight, above 30 Foot high, and
' cover'd with a very smooth grey Skin.
' The Leaves grow at the end of the Twigs,
' and are of several Sizes, the largest being
' four or five Inches long, and two or three
' in the middle where broadest, from whence
' it decreases to both Extremes, ending in
' a smooth, thin, shining Point, without
' any Incisions, of a deep green Colour,
' and standing on Foot-Stalks of an Inch
' long. When bruis'd, they are very fra-
' grant, and in all Things like Bay-Leaves.
' The Ends of the Twigs are branched in-
' to Bunches of Flowers, each Foot-Stalk
' sustaining a Flower bending back, within
' which Bend are many Stamina of a green
' Colour. Next to these follows a Bunch
' of Crown'd Berries, the Crown being
' compos'd of four small Leaves: The
' Berries at first are small and greenish, but
' when ripe bigger than Juniper-Berries,
' black, smooth, and shining, and contain,
' in a moist green Aromatick Pulp, two
' large Seeds in Form of an Hemisphere,
' separated by a Membrane. It grows on
' all the hilly Parts of the Island, but chiefly
' on the N. Side, and they are generally
' left standing when other Trees are felled.
' They are sometimes planted in other Pla-
' ces, because of the great Profit from the
' cur'd Fruit, which is exported yearly in
' great Quantities to *Europe*.

Sir *Dalby Thomas* says, the Trouble of ga-
thering would make it incredibly dear, did
not the Inhabitants go with their Slaves in-
to the Woods where 'tis plenty, cut down
the Trees, and pluck it off from the
Branches.

Branches. Thus he says no Piemento comes into Europe twice from one Tree, and sometimes it misses two or three Years together.

Dr. Sloan's Account is very different, as we have heard already: Besides, he adds, that the Tree flowers in June, July and August, sooner or later, according to the Situation and different Seasons for Rains, and that the Fruit ripens soon after; that the Negroes climb the Trees, pull off the Twigs with the Fruit, and cure it by spreading it thin on Cloths in the Heat of the Sun, and turning it carefully. The smallest and most fragrant is reckon'd the best. The Doctor says, 'tis much better than the East-India Spice; that it promotes Digestion, attenuates tough Humours, expels Wind, and moderately heals and strengthens the Stomach.

The other Product is, 1. The wild Cinnamon-Tree, commonly but falsely named *Cortex Winteranus*. The Trunk is much of the same Size with the Piemento. It rises to 20 or 30 Foot high, with many Branches and Twigs hanging downwards, and makes a comely Top. It has an outward and an inward Bark, the former about the Thickness of a Shilling, of a grey Colour, with white Spots, and Furrows of a darker Colour, and the Taste is aromatick. The inward Bark is as thick as a Crown-piece, smooth, whiter, and of a more biting Taste. The Leaves grow near the Ends of the Twigs on little Stalks, are about two Inches long, and one broad. The Colour is a yellowish Green, and they much resemble the Leaves of Bay. The Ends of the Twigs are branched into Bunches of Flowers, which have each a Stalk, and on the Top a Calix, made up of little Leaves, with five Scarlet or Purple Petala, and within them a large Stylus. These produce Berries of the Size of a large Pea, roundish and green, and contain a pale thin Pulp, with four black shining Seeds of an irregular Figure. All the Parts of this Tree, when fresh, are hot and biting like Cloves. It grows in the Savannah Woods, and commonly on each Side of the Road, between *Passage-Town* and the Town of *St. Jago de la Vega*. The Bark of it is of most use, and 'tis easily cur'd by only cutting it off, and letting it dry in the Shade. The common People in the

West-Indies use it instead of all other Spices, it being reckon'd very good to consume the too great Moisture of the Stomach, to help Digestion, and expel Wind, &c. 'Tis said, that it also corrects the Stink of Rum if mix'd with it.

2. The Bastard Cedar-Tree, so porous that Liquors soak thro' it, tho' the Grain appears very close to the View.

3. Whitewood-Tree, Vessels built of which never breed Worms, already described P. 429 of this Vol.

4. The Soap-Tree. 5. Cassavi-Roots.

6. The Palm, whose Oil is the only Remedy us'd by the Negroes and Indians for the Head-ach.

7. The Manchineel-Tree.

8. Several Sorts of Dyers Woods and Sweet Woods.

They have many Drugs and Medicinal Herbs, as Guaiacum, China, Sarsaparilla, Cassia, Aloes, Benjamin, Contrayerva, Sumach, Tamarinds, Venillos, many Sorts of Mistletoe, with wholesome Gums and Roots, as may be seen at large in Dr. Sloan's Natural History. The Cochineal-Plant grows here; but the Inhabitants know not how to improve and cultivate it; and the Eastern Winds blast it before it comes to Maturity. The Dye call'd by this Name comes from an Insect that breeds in the Leaves of the Shrub, and resembles our Lady Birds. They feed on those Leaves, and when of a convenient Maturity; Cloths are spread under the Plants, and a Smoak made with combustible Matter to the Windward of them, which makes the Insects fall upon the Cloths, and then they are gather'd up and dry'd in the Sun, clear'd of their Wings, and made up for use. Some say, they breed on the Leaves of the Prickled-Pears or *Indian Figs*, which abound here. Here's a Plant called Spirit-Weed. When its Seed is ripe, the Vessel, containing it, if touch'd by any thing wet, instantly opens with a Noise, and throws the Seed several ways at a considerable Distance.

Laet says, this Island is well water'd with Springs and Rivers, and full of high Hills, especially on the W. and that the N. and S. Parts abound chiefly with tall large Woods; that the Merchants give 6d per Pound for the Tobacco of this Island, and buy it faster than the Planters can make it; and

and that here is Cotton, which is more firm and substantial than any in the neighbouring Islands; but the Tobacco which grows on the Saltpetre Ground shines as it smokes, has not a good Colour, and frequently rots in the Transportation. Some will have it that there are Mines of Copper, the *Spaniards* having affirmed that they have seen the Ore wrought out of one of them, and that the Bells that hang in the great Church were cast out of the Copper of this Island, and the *English* are said to have been shewn a Silver Mine behind the Mountains W. of *Cagway*. The *Spaniards* report also, that Ambergreace has been often found upon this Coast. Saltpetre has been found in many Parts, and there are three good Salt-pans. Ginger is said to grow better here than in most of the *Caribbee* Isles, and *Last* says, 'tis divided into Male and Female, the former having the biggest Leaves. He adds, that the Island abounds also with the Fruit called Mammees, Sapatas, Sappotillias, Avocatas, Prickle-Apples, Prickle-Pears, Sowr-Sops, Custard-Apples, and many others, together with Plantains, Pines, Radishes, Lettuce, Parsley, Cucumbers, Melons, Potatoes, Ananas, a sort of Sensitive Plant, and the Root Yuca, with other Roots and Herbs common in *England*. They have also Oranges and Pomegranates, and besides the *Indian* Maiz, they have Pease and Beans, &c. of which there's one sort called Horse-eye Beans, because it resembles the Eye of that Creature. The Potatoes which grow on Saltpetre Ground ripen two Months before others, but must be immediately spent, because they soon rot.

Of their ANIMALS.

THE *Spaniards* brought Horses, Cows, Hogs and Asses, from *Spain*, which multiplied exceedingly among the Woods and Mountains, especially on the N. and S. but the *English*, as soon as they were Masters of the Island, killed vast Numbers of their Beeves. Mr. *Olamixon* says, there are few Colonies in *America* that have such store of Cattel as this; that Horses are so cheap, that a good one is sold for 8 or 10 *l.* and that their Beeves are large; but that the *English* having minded Planting more

than Grazing, the Breed is so diminished, that they are supplied with Beef from the other Colonies. Asses and Mules are cheaper here than any where else in the *English* Dominions in *America*. Their Sheep are generally large and fat, and the Flesh good, but the Wooll worth nothing. 'Tis long and full of Hairs. There's abundance of Goats and Hogs, whose Flesh is as pleasant as the Pork of *Barbadoes*.

Their Bays, Roads and Rivers, abound with excellent Fish of all kinds, *European* and *American*, of which the chief are Tortoises, that abound on the Coasts, 20 or 30 Leagues to the Left of Port *Negril*, near the Isles of *Gamaros*. Their Flesh is reckon'd the best Food in the *Indies*, and several Vessels came for 'em every Year from the *Caribbee* Islands. They float asleep in calm Weather upon the Coast a long time, so that the Seamen row gently to them, and either strike them with Irons, or catch them with a Rope and Running-Net. They feed on a sort of Grass that grows under Water, and bite much more than they swallow, so that the Surface of the Water is sometimes cover'd with them. They come up and breathe once in half an Hour, and then dive again to their Food. They are observed to shed Tears when wounded, and may be kept out of Water above 20 Days, provided they have half a Pint of salt Water per Day. Their Flesh, if prick'd, will move many Hours after 'tis cut into Quarters; but if plac'd in the Sun, the Motion quickly ceases. Dr. *Stubbs*, who gave this Account to the Royal Society, says, their Blood is colder than any Water he ever felt in *Jamaica*, yet their Heart beats as vigorously and their Arteries are as firm as any Creature he knows. Their Lungs lie in the Belly. Their Spleen is triangular, firm Flesh, and a florid Red. All the Tortoises from the *Caribbees* to the Bay of *Mexico* repair in Summer to the *Cayman* Islands, where the Males and Females coot together for 14 Days, and lay their Eggs by 300 in a Night without Shells. They repeat this thrice, till the Male is reduc'd to a kind of Gelly within, and blind, and is so carried home by the Female. Their Ponds and Rivers are infested with Alligators, and here are *Manchinellas* in great Numbers, shap'd like *Craw-fish*.

There's

There's Plenty of wild and tame Fowl here, and more Parrots than in any of the other Islands. There's a sort of Cormorant call'd a Pelican, which has a fishy Taste; but that's taken off by burying the Flesh in the Ground two Hours. The other Birds are, 1. Frigats or Men of War Birds, whose Fat is good against Aches. 2. Swallows, that leave this Island in the Winter Months, and are succeeded by the Ducks and Teals.

Their Insects are, 1. The Fire-Flies, like those in *Barbadoes*. 2. Wood-Lice. 3. The Cyrons or Chego, that are chiefly troublesome to the Negroes, especially such as are lazy and nasty about the Feet. They are not felt till a Week after they have enter'd the Body. They breed in Bags, which the Surgeons take out entire, that none of the Brood be left behind. They eat off the Patient's Toes, and sometimes over-run the whole Body. They are very dangerous if they get among the nervous and membranous Parts. 4. Adders and Guanas, but neither of them venomous. 5. Gnats and Stinging Flies, called Muschilli and Merry-wings; but the *English* Quarters are little infested with them.

The GEOGRAPHY.

There's a Ridge of Hills which divides this Island into two Parts, and runs from Sea to Sea E. and W. from whence abundance of Rivers run into the Sea on both Sides, fructify the Soil, and are of great Use for Trade. For the Names of those Rivers, and the Bays on both Sides of the Island, we refer to our Map, and likewise for the Names and Boundaries of the 16 Parishes into which it is divided. 'Tis said to contain about five Millions of Acres, of which one half are planted. The S. Side of the Island abounds in excellent Bays, and is best inhabited.

The chief Parishes or Precincts, as they lie in Order round the Island, proceeding W. from *Port Morant* on the S. Side of the Island, are as follow:

1. *St. David's*, in which there's a little Town call'd the *Free-Town*, at the Influx of the River *Morant* into the Ocean, and a Salt-work in *Tullah Bay*, which receives two Rivers of that Name. It has Plantations

of Tobacco, Savannahs, and store of tame Cattel. There's another Bay called *Port-Morant*, which is a safe, commodious, large Harbour. The Precinct is well planted, has Plenty of Wood and Water, sends two Members to the Assembly, and is fortified by a small Fort, where in War-time 12 Men are kept in Pay. *Laet* says, there are good Plantations of Sugar, Cotton and Tobacco, at *Port-Morant*.

2. *Port Royal*, Lat. $7\frac{1}{2}$. in which stands the Remains of one of the most beautiful and wealthy Towns in *America*, which gave Name to the Parish. The Town was formerly call'd *Cogunay*. *Laet* says, 'twas reckon'd the most healthful Place in all the Island, and when 'twas in being, stood on that long Neck of Land which ran above 10 Miles into the Sea, but so very narrow, that in some Places 'tis not a Bow-shot over. Before it was ruin'd by an Earthquake in 1692, the *English* had so many Houses upon this Neck of Land, that it look'd like one City 12 Miles in Length. This Point of Land forms the Harbour, which is as safe as any in *America* for 1000 Ships, and only open to the S. W. having the main Land on the N. and E. and the Town on the S. and the Shore is so bold, and the Sea so deep, that Ships of the greatest Burden laid their Broadfides so close to the Wharfs, that they were loaded and unloaded with very little Trouble and Charge. The Entrance is defended by *Charles-Fort*, the strongest in the *English American* Dominions, with a Line of Battery of 60 Cannon, and a Garrison maintain'd by the Crown. *Laet* says, it had three Forts, one Landward, another Seaward, and a third within half a League of the latter, upon a little Island, one of which is a round Tower of Stone. The great River, on which stands *St. Jago*, or *Spanish* Town, runs into this Bay, where Ships generally take in Wood and fresh Water. The Conveniency of this Port, which is from three to five Leagues over, drew hither so many Merchants, Shopkeepers, Vintners, and other Trades, that before the Earthquake there were 2000 handsome Houses in the Town, whose Rents were as dear as those in *London*, and it rais'd a whole Regiment of Militia. Notwithstanding the Convenience of the Harbour, Mr *Olden* says, there was neither Wood, fresh Water,

Stone nor Grass, on the Neck, the Soil being a hot dry Sand; but the Resort of Merchants, Mariners and others, thither for Traffick, render'd it always like a Fair, which made every thing extremely dear. *Laet* says, that in his Time it had 600 Houses, besides the Governor's Palace and Store-houses, and 16000 Inhabitants. It had a very large Church, with a Minister, who had 250 *l. per Ann.* by an Act of the Assembly, to which it sends three Members. After the aforesaid Earthquake the Town was rebuilt, but consumed in 1702 by a Fire; upon which the Assembly voted it should not be built again, and removed the Market to the other Side of the Bay, viz. to

3. The Parish of *Kingston*, which, before it was made a Parish of it self, stood in that of *St. Andrew's*. In 1695, the Assembly removed the Quarter-Sessions and Common-Pleas to the Parish of *Kingston*, together with the Offices of the Secretary, Receiver-General, and Naval Offices, and it was allowed to send three Representatives to the Assembly, and contained 700 or 800 Houses in 1708.

4. *St. Andrew's* Precinct sends two Representatives to the Assembly, and allows the Minister 100 *l.* a Year.

5. *St. Catharine's* Parish, to the W. of *St. Andrew's*, in which lies the little Town of *Passage-Fort*, at the Mouth of the River that runs up to *St. Jago*, six Miles from that Town, and as many from *Port-Royal*. 'Twas built chiefly for the Entertainment of Passengers between those Towns. *Laet* says, that in his Time it had only 50 Houses; but *Oldmixon* says, it contain'd 200 in 1708. There's a Fort mounted with 10 or 12 Guns for the Security of the River, and was called *Passage*, from the Passage-Floats coming always thither to land such as went from one Town to another. This Precinct sends three Representatives to the Assembly, and allows the Minister 100 *l.* a Year. There's a River in this Parish called the *Black River*, over which is a Bridge.

6. *St. John's*, six Miles up the Country to the N. *Mr. Oldmixon* says, it is one of the most fruitful, pleasant, and populous Spots of Ground in the whole Island; that it contains three Plantations contiguous to one another, called the *Spring-Vale*, *Golden-*

Vale, and *Spring-Garden*, and that it sends two Representatives to the Assembly, and allows the Minister 100 *l.* a Year.

7. *Spanish Town*. It was the Capital of the Island when in the Hands of the *Spaniards*, and called *St. Jago de la Vega* by *Columbus*, who had the Title of *Duke de la Vega*, and it is still reckon'd the Metropolis of the Island. Before the *English* burnt it, it contain'd above 2000 Houses, and had above 16 Churches and Chapels; but they left only the Remains of two Churches, and about 500 or 600 Houses. When the *Spaniards* own'd it, Thousands of Sheep, Goats, Calves, and Horses, graz'd in the Savannah which faces the Town, the Back-side whereof is washed by a fresh but unnavigable River, which falls into the Sea at *Passage-Fort*. 'Tis a fine large Stream, and run by the Sides of the Town. The *Spaniards* call'd it *Rio Cobre*, or the Copper River, from its running over that Mineral. It lies 12 Miles N. W. from *Port-Royal*. 'Tis the Seat of the Governor and the Chief Courts of Judicature, and in 1708 had as many Houses as ever. 'Tis a very pleasant City, and the Inhabitants live in Pomp and Luxury, and the Savannah near the Town is as much frequented in the Evening as *St. James's Park*. The Night-Guard consists of three Troopers, two Corporals, and six Foot Soldiers. It sends three Representatives to the Assembly, and *Laet* says the *English* have a small Fort here.

8. *St. Dorothy's* Parish, in which, about four Leagues to the Leeward of *St. Jago*, lies *Old Harbour*, which is a good Road, and a little Gulph, that may as conveniently serve *Spanish Town* as *Port-Royal*, and will hold 400 or 500 tall Ships. This Precinct sends two Representatives to the Assembly, and allows the Minister 80 *l. per Ann.* as do all the other Parishes that follow.

9. *Vere* Parish, to the S. W. of *Dorothy's*, in which is a small Place called *Carlisle*, of 10 or 20 Houses, and *Maccary-Bay*, very safe for Shipping. It sends two Representatives to the Assembly.

10. *Elizabeth* Parish lies next to the former on the W. sends two Representatives to the Assembly, and is the last Parish on the S. Coasts of the Island. In the Bay into which *Blue-Fields* River runs, not far from the Shore, stood the Town of *Oristan*, which

which the *Spaniards* built, 14 Leagues from another they called *Sevilla*, on the N. Coast, which was the second Town they built, where they had a Collegiate Church, of which *Peter Martyr* was an Abbot. The S. Coast, which we have now finished, a-bounds with Rocks and Shoals, among which are some Islands. 'Tis said, *Augustino Pedro Serrana's* Ship was cast away here, and himself only sav'd; that he liv'd three Years on the Island by himself; and that after him another Seaman was thrown ashore, who liv'd with *Augustino* four Years more before they were taken off. There are several Plantations to the W. as far as Point *Negril*, which is the Land's-End of *Jamaica*, and a good safe Harbour, very convenient in case of a Rupture with *Spain*, for our Men of War to wait there for the Fleet's coming to or from the *Havana*.

11. *St. James's* Parish, the first on the N. Coast from the W. in which stood *Melilla*, the first City built by the *Spaniards*, 11 Leagues E. from *Sevilla*, where *Columbus* was shipwreck'd in his Return from *Mexico*. This Parish is but thinly inhabited, and sends only two Members to the Assembly. The rest of the Parishes are of little Consequence, only *St. Thomas* in the N. E. Part is noted for one of the best Ports of *Jamaica*, called Port *Francis* or *Antonio*, it being close and well cover'd; but the Entrance is somewhat straiten'd by a small Island at the Mouth of it, called *Lynch*, which belonged to the E. of *Carlisle* when Governor of *Jamaica*.

The Inhabitants and Trade.

THE People here, as in *Barbadoes*, are Masters, Servants, and Slaves, besides a constant Resort of Mariners belonging to Privateers, &c. The latter did formerly enrich the Place more than any thing else, so that for Wealth it exceeded all our other Colonies. This, with their Trade to the *Spanish West-Indies*, made the Island so populous, that about 20 Years ago the Inhabitants were comput'd at 60000 *British*, and 100000 *Negroes*. They decreas'd much by War, Earthquakes, and Diseases, as above mentioned; but are suppos'd since to be again near that Number, and 'tis comput'd

that there are 15000 *English*, &c. able to bear Arms. They have 7 Regiments of Foot, which make about 7000 Men, and they have several Troops of Horse-Militia.

The Masters of Families, Planters and Merchants, live in as much Pomp and Ease as in most Parts of the World. Many of them keep their Coaches and Six, with Servants in Liveries running before and behind them; and in short, for Magnificence and Luxury, they always outdid the other Colonies.

The Government in Church and State is much the same as in *Barbadoes*. Their Governor has a Council, consisting of a President and 10 Counsellors, and the Clerk of the Council is commonly Deputy Secretary of the Island. They have also a Chief Justice and Attorney-General, Judge Advocate, a Clerk of the Court, a Receiver-General, a Naval Officer, a Register in Chancery, and a Provost-Martial. The Governor is generally Colonel of the Militia Horse. Their Laws are very well collected in the Abridgment of the Plantation-Laws. Their Assembly consists of a President and 31 Representatives, sent from the Parishes as above mentioned, and they lay their Taxes in Proportion to the Wealth of their Precincts.

Their Trade differs in something from that of *Barbadoes*, as in most of their Dyers Woods, which the *Barbadians* had not the Conveniency of exporting. The Bay of *Campeachy* was very beneficial for this Trade, the *Jamaicans* being only at the Charge of cutting and carrying off the Wood, which generally sells well in *England*. The *Spaniards* hinder'd this Trade as much as they could, so that those who cut down the Wood were always forced to have Guards, and frequently fought for the Commodity.

The Trade from hence to the *Spanish West-Indies* consisted chiefly in *Negroes*, Stuffs, and other *English* Manufactures. The *Spaniards* were not permitted openly to deal with the *English* for several Years, till *K. William*, after the Revolution, settled a Treaty of Commerce with *K. Charles II.* of *Spain*, and then *Sir James de Castillo*, formerly mentioned, resided at *Jamaica* as Agent for the *Spaniards*, and furnish'd them with

Negroes from hence. This Negro Trade might have been of great Advantage to *England*, had it been carried on with Wisdom and Industry; but the last War with *France* and *Spain* interrupted that Commerce, which 'tis hoped will now be reviv'd on better Terms than before. The other Branches of Trade here are much the same with those of *Barbadoes*, so that we need not repeat them, only it has the Advantage of bringing us in Bullion, and 'tis so commodiously situate near the Centre of the *Spanish* Acquisitions in *America*, that a Squadron here, as has been several times found by Experience, and therefore recommended by our Parliaments to the Court, would always be able to protect our own Trade, and annoy that of *Spain*, when at War with us; for a Ship can scarce go betwixt the Continent and the *Spanish* Islands, but might be intercepted by our Cruizers, and their Plate Fleets can scarce fail to the *Havana* in *Cuba* without passing by one End of this Island.

The Product of *Jamaica* is generally the best of its kind in any of our Plantations, and there's spare Ground enough for the Inhabitants to raise Provisions for themselves, if they did not think it better to cultivate their other Commodities for an *European* Market. The Provisions and Necessaries transported from *England* to other Plantations are also sent hither. 'Tis reckoned that 200 or 300 Sail of stout Ships are constantly employed in the Trade of this Island, and before the War their Number was greater.

VI. C U B A.

MOLL places it 45 Miles N. W. from *Hispaniola*, 90 N. from *Jamaica*, about 125 S. from the Cape of *Florida*, and betwixt N. Lat. 20. and 24. The *Sansons* agree, only they bring Part of the N. Side as far as the Tropic of *Cancer*. They make it 300 *French* Leagues from E. to W. and 25 and 30 from S. to N. *Moll* makes it lie from S. E. to N. W. about 630 Miles long, and in general about 60 Miles broad. There's a large Bay on the S. Side betwixt *Cape Croffe*, which runs a great way into

the Sea, and *Cape Corientes*. On this Coast there are several small Islands, and abundance of Rocks near the Shore. On the N Side lie the old Streights of *Bahama* and the *Lucay* Isles, and on that Coast there are also abundance of small Isles or Rocks.

Herrera and other *Spanish* Authors say, that *Columbus*, the first Discoverer, in 1508 call'd it *Juana*, from *Don John*. 'Twas afterwards called *Fernandina*, and then *Alpha* and *Omega*; but at last the Name of *Cuba* prevail'd. 'Twas not known to be an Island till 1511, that a *Spanish* Captain travelled thro' it. These Authors reckon the Length from *Cape Mayzi* on the E. to *Cape St. Anthony* on the W. 230 Leagues, and the Breadth from 12 to 65, for 'tis indented in many Places, and grows narrower at both Ends. *Herrera* says, that in his Time it was for most part level and woody, and within 30 Leagues of *Cape Mayzi* there begins a high Ridge of Mountains, which run thro' the middle of the Island. On the S. Side there are many Lakes and Rivers full of Fish, with a Number of Islands, which *Columbus* nam'd the Queen's Gardens, and those on the N. the King's. It had no *Spanish* Corns nor Seeds, but abundance of Cattle.

Its HISTORY.

FOR the first planting of this Island by *Columbus*, and his Encounters with the Natives, we refer to our Account of his Discoveries, p. 29, &c. of this Vol. What we have to add to the ancient State of the Island from other *Spanish* Authors is, that 'twas divided into several Provinces, govern'd each by their own Cacique, and the chief of those Provinces were, *Mayzi*, *Bayamo*, *Cueyba*, *Canguey*, *Macaca*, *Xagua*, *Habana*, and *Ubima*. The ancient Inhabitants went naked. The Men left their Wives when they pleas'd; but the Women were obliged to be faithful to them; yet the Bridegroom had not the first Night of his Bride, it being their Custom to employ a Friend of his own Quality to enjoy that Favour. The People were valiant, because in continual Wars with the Cannibals, so that the *Spaniards* could not reduce them without a great deal of Bloodshed. Some say, *Valdivia* was the first *Spanish* Commander employ'd

ploy'd to reduce them after *Columbus*; but the Natives cut him off, with all his Men, and hew'd his Ship in pieces. The next was *Fogeda*, who also lost all his Men, and escap'd narrowly to *Domingo*, where he dy'd of his Wounds. *Ovando* seems to have been the next who attempted it in 1511. It seems to be in his Time that *Hathuey*, a Cacique of *Hispaniola*, who had fled hither, was taken by the *Spaniards*, and by them condemn'd to be burnt alive, as *Barth. de las Casas*, Bishop of *Cheapo*, tells the Story. When they were tying this Prince to the Stake, a *Franciscan* told him, That if he would embrace their Religion, he should go to Heaven; but if not, he must burn for ever in Hell. Upon this, *Hathuey* ask'd him, If there were any *Spaniards* in Heaven? And the *Franciscan* answering, Yes, *Hathuey* reply'd, *That if it be so, I'll rather go to the Devils in Hell, than with the Spaniards to Heaven; for their Cruelty is such, that none can be more miserable than where they are.*

The next *Spaniard* sent to reduce this Island was the Admiral *Diego Velasques*, who (*Herrera* says) landed here with 300 *Spaniards*. He had better Success, and built *St. Jago* and other Towns, of which in their Place. The first Attempt upon this Island, after the *Spaniards* had settled here, that we have any Account of, was by a *French* Pirate in 1536, who having lost the rest of his Fleet, was driven hither by Storm, conquer'd *Havana*, whose Houses were then only of Wood, cover'd with Thatch, and made the *Spaniards* redeem it from Fire by 700 Ducats. Upon this, the *Frenchman* sail'd off, and three Ships arriving there next Day from *New Spain*, they pursued the Pirate, who took all the three; tho' one of them was an Admiral Ship. This encourag'd the Privateer so much, that he went to *Havana* again, and made the Inhabitants pay him 700 Ducats more.

In 1601, *Capt. Cliff*, an *Englishman*, with 160 Men, landed here, took *St. Jago*, which the Inhabitants, then about 200 in Number, had abandon'd, and brought off 100000 Pieces of Eight, and a Ship-load of Hides and Sugar. *Ogilby* tells us, that the *English* had before this time landed at *Havana*, when the *Spaniards* abandon'd it, and left them to plunder the City without Resistance; but he does not say in what Year. He adds,

that in the Reign of the Emperor *Charles V.* when he was at War with *Henry II.* of *France*, a *French* Ship from *Diep*, with 90 Soldiers on board, took and plunder'd *St. Jago*, where they found a great Treasure; that they afterwards attacked *Havana*, but found the Town abandon'd, and the Houses empty. While they were searching the Houses, two *Spaniards* came with a Pretence to treat with them for ransoming the Town, but in reality to spy out their Number. They return'd to their Companions, some of whom were for giving the *French* the 6000 Ducats they demanded; but others despising their Number, they agreed to attack them at Midnight with 150 Men, and at first Onset slew four of them; but at last were put to Flight, and the *French* in Revenge set Fire to the Town, having first dawk'd the Gates, &c. with Pitch and Tar, of which there were great Quantities in the City, which soon set it on a Flame; and as they were going to burn the Churches, a *Spaniard* desir'd that they would spare those Temples that were erected for the Service of God; to which the *French* answer'd, That People who had no Faith, needed no Churches to profess it in; so that after burning the Town, they pulled down the Walls, and demolished the Fort. We have nothing more to add to its ancient History, till we come to the *Dutch* Admiral *Peter Hein's* Expedition, who in 1628 cruising upon this Coast, took 19 *Spanish* Ships in the Bay of *Matanzas*, after a small Resistance, and on board them Goods to the Value of 115 Tun of Gold, besides Musk, Ambergreece, and Bezoar, so that the *Sansons* compute the whole at above 20 Millions of *French* Money. The *Dutch* were then informed, that tho' the Island had been formerly very populous, the *Spaniards* had destroy'd so many of the Natives, that there were not above 60000 Persons then upon it.

Capt. Morgan with his *Buccaniers* design'd to have attacked *Havana* in 1669; but his Men thinking it impracticable, they agreed to attack *Puerto del Principe* in this Island; but the Governor of the Town having Notice of it, the Inhabitants remov'd their best Effects, and 800 Men were laid in Ambush to attack *Morgan* in the Avenues. in which Trees were felled cross the Way.

Cap.

Captain *Morgan* finding this, made his Way thro' the Wood, and enter'd a Plain, where he was briskly charged by the Governor with a good Body of Horse; but *Morgan* obtain'd the Victory, kill'd the Governor, with most of his Men, and then marched to the Town. The *Spaniards* made a good Defence at the Entrance into it, and afterwards fir'd from their Houses upon the *Buccaniers*, who threatening to set the Town on Fire, the *Spaniards* submitted, and were shut up in their Churches, while *Morgan* plunder'd the Town. Several of the *Spaniards* dy'd for Want in the Churches, while the *Buccaniers* rioted in the Town, and tortur'd several People to Death, to make them discover their Riches. Having got what they could, they demanded a great Sum for a Ransom, threatening otherwise to burn the Town, and to send the Prisoners Slaves to *Jamaica*. The *Spaniards* pleaded that they could not raise the Money demanded, and therefore desir'd 15 Days, and Leave to send Deputies to raise that Money in other Parts of the Island. Mean while the *Buccaniers* seiz'd a Negro with Letters from the Governor of *St. Jago*, desiring the Prisoners to delay paying the Contribution, for he would speedily come to their Assistance. *Morgan* conceal'd this Intelligence till he had put all his Booty on board, and finding the *Spaniards* not able to pay down the Money, he made them carry 500 Beeves, with sufficient Salt to powder them, on board, set his Prisoners at Liberty, and sail'd off with his Booty, which did not exceed 50000 Pieces of Eight in Money and Goods.

The Natural History and Product.

HERE are large Mines of Iron, Gold, and of excellent Copper, which furnish the *Spanish* Plantations with all their Brass Guns, and Gold-Dust is found in the Sands of its Rivers. In a Valley betwixt *St. Jago* and *St. Salvador*, there's a multitude of Flints of all Sizes, as round by Nature as any thing can be made by Art, so that they may serve for Bullets to Cannon and all sorts of Fire-Arms. Near *Porto del Principe*, there are Fountains of Bitumen, which is us'd for Ships instead of Pitch, and the

Natives make use of it in several Medicines. 'Tis well supplied with Salt and Fish, and with Plenty of Cattle, wild and tame, of a larger and better Breed than any other Part of *America*. They have store of Sugar-Canes and great Sugar-Works, with large and numerous Coco-Walks, and abound with the best sort of Tobacco. *Spanish* Authors say in short, that it produces all the Commodities which are known in any of the *American* Islands, in particular abundance of Ginger, Cassia-Fistula, Mastick, Aloes, Cinnamon, Long Pepper, and other Sorts of Spices, and they have Plenty of wild and tame Fowl, and their Shores abound with Sea-Fowl, and particularly a sort of Cranes, which are white when young, but of several Colours when old.

Their remarkable Trees are, 1. Cedars, which have an excellent sweet Smell, and are so large, that Boats capable to hold from 40 to 60 Men are made of their single Trunks. 2. Many odoriferous Trees, which yield a Gum as valuable as Storax. 3. Plenty of Vines, with excellent Grapes, and the Stocks of the Trees as thick as one's Middle. 4. The Cotton-Tree, whose Product is very fine.

Their peculiar Fruits are, 1. The Guaviana, shap'd like a Heart, is prickly and green without, and has a Pulp within of a Taste betwixt Sweet and Sour. The Tree is as large as that which bears Ananas. 2. Camito resembles an Orange, has a white and red Pulp of a sweet Taste. The Tree is as tall as our Pear-Trees, and the Leaves are green on one Side, and of a Cinnamon Colour on the other.

Their Birds are common to the other Islands; their Fish the same, and particularly their Tortoises, which are numerous and large, and their Feet reckon'd a Specifick against Leprosy. They have likewise Plenty of Barbel and Shad; but their Rivers are infested with Crocodiles. The Island is divided by a Ridge of Mountains, from whence Rivers fall into the Sea on both Sides, which are infested with Crocodiles and Serpents. One of them, call'd *Iguana*, the Natives us'd to eat. Here is also the Fire-fly mentioned in *Barbadaes*.

Major *Smith*, Governor of the Isle of *Providence*, who was made Prisoner here in

in 1665, gives this Account of the Island, viz. That it is generally the best Land for so large a Country that he ever saw in America. He adds, that 'tis easy to be conquer'd, would be very advantagious to our Nation, and prejudicial to the Spaniards. The Town and Port of *Havana* he thinks might be reduced by two Regiments of good Men from *Jamaica* at the latter end of the Summer, when their Armado sails from the *Indies*, which is once in two Years; so that Ships lying here and at *Jamaica* might easily gather up their straggling Fleet, which can hardly be kept together without the Help of *Havana* Port, it being impossible for their great Ships to turn up to Windward from the Bay of *Mexico* or *Puerto-Bello* without Separation. On the other hand he says 'tis impossible for them to pass the Gulph of *Florida* but at certain Seasons. He adds, they are so sensible of their Weakness, and jealous of their Riches in those Parts, that they blindfold Strangers when they pass by their Cities and Castles, and they have a particular Dread of the *English*, because of an old Prophecy, That by a certain Time they shall as freely walk the Streets of *Havana* as the *Spaniards* now do. Were we Masters of this Port, it would force the *Spaniards* to allow us a free Trade to the Continent of *America*, where they sell our Commodities for ten times the prime Cost in *Spain*.

The TOPOGRAPHY.

THE chief Town of this Island, and of all the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*, and the Seat of the Governor, is *Christoval de Havana*, on the North Side of the Island opposite to *Florida*. The *Sansons* and *Moll* place it in Lat. 23. near the N. W. End of the Island. *Laet* says, it stood anciently on the S. Side of the Island. It has a safe Harbour, large enough for 1000 Ships; but the Entrance so narrow between a Promontory and a square Fort, that two Ships cannot sail in together. The shallowest Part is at least six Fathom Water. On each Side of the Mouth of the Harbour there's a Fort, the one called *Mesa de Maria*, which stands on a champion Ground, and the other called *Morro*, which lies at the

Foot of two Hills, on whose Tops several Guns are planted that command the Town and Haven. Betwixt these two Forts there's a Tower, cover'd with a Lantern on the Top, wherein stands a Watchman, who puts forth as many Flags as he discovers Ships at Sea, to give Notice to the City, which is a Mile from it. There's another Castle before *Havana*, well stored with Guns, as are also the rest to the Number of 240, and strongly garrison'd, because the Plate-Fleet and other *Spanish* Ships that come out of the *West-Indies* rendezvous here in their Passage to *Spain*. The City stands along the Haven, and has two Churches with Spires, and the Houses are built after the *Spanish* Manner.

Some say, 'tis the best frequented Port in all the *West-Indies*. *Gemelli* says, he arrived in this Harbour in *December* 1698, when the Wind blew so strong at North, that the Waves beat over the Castle de *Morro*. He gives the following Account of the Town: 'Tis half a League in Compass, and lies in a Plain, Lat. 23. 20. being almost round, encompassed with poor low Walls on the Land-Side, and defended on the other by the Water. Here are about 4000 Souls, *Spaniards*, *Mulattoes*, and *Blacks*, who live for most part in low Houses. The Women are beautiful, and the Men ingenious. The Governor has the Title of Captain-General of the Island, and administers Justice with the Assistance of an Assessor called a Lieutenant, who is appointed by the Council of the *Indies*. Provisions are so dear at this Place, that three Ounces of Bread or half a Pound of Meat costs 3 d. a Hen is worth a Noble, and Fruit and other Things in proportion, so that a Man can scarce live under two Pieces of Eight per Day, especially while the Galleons are here. The Inhabitants are poor, and have no Trade but in Tobacco or Sugar, which is manufactur'd solely by the *Blacks*, of whom their Masters exact four Rials a Day, and six when the Fleet is there, and at least three of the Women. The City is washed on two Sides by its Harbour, which is so deep, that the Ships anchor within a few Paces of the Shore. The Castle, which stands on the Right Side of the Mouth of the Harbour, is call'd *Punta*. There's a little neat Church called *Santo Christo del Buen Viage*, serv'd by

Secular Priests, and a Church of the *Recollets*, seated in the best Part of the City, with 12 beautiful Chapels in it, and Cells in the Monastery for 50 Fathers. There's another Church dedicated to *St. Clare*, which has seven fine Altars, and a Monastery that will contain 100 Nuns and their Servants, who are clad in Blue. Here the *Augustinians* have likewise a Church and Monastery, the former of which has 13 little Altars; but the latter very poor Dormitories. Tho' the Cathedral Church and Canons are at *Cuba*, yet the Bishop resides at *Havana*, and officiates at the Mother Church of the City, with the Clergy belonging to it. The Church of *St. John de Dios* is small, but has nine Altars, with a small Monastery, and an Hospital for Soldiers, whose Revenue is 12000 Pieces of Eight. There's another Church called the *Hermitage of St. James*, built by the Bishop within the City-Walls for his own particular Devotion, well adorned, and has a proper Apartment joining with it, to which he often retires.

He concludes with this Account of the Castles: *Punta Fort* is very small, and has four Bastions, as has also that call'd the *Fort*, and a Platform towards the Mouth of the Harbour, well furnished with Brass Cannon. The Castle of *Norro* is built upon a Rock on the Left of the Mouth of the Harbour, which it defends, with a Platform of 12 Cannon, called *The Apostles*, that lie level with the Water, and there are in all about 55 Guns in the Castle. It is encompassed with a Ditch, which is cut out of the Rock, and filled with the Sea.

Hackluyt says in short, that this Harbour is so well situate and fortified both by Art and Nature, that it seems impregnable, and that it had in his Time about 300 *Spanish* and as many *Portuguese* Families. *Chilcon*, an *Englishman*, says, that in 1568 it was the chief Port the former had in all the *Indies*, and that it had then but 300 *Spanish* Inhabitants, and 60 Soldiers, who liv'd in the Castle, which was but newly built. *Heylin* observes, that the *Buccaniers* who took it, as has been already mentioned, would have kept it, if they could have obtained the Protection of the King of *England*. *Hackluyt* adds, that this City flourish'd upon the Decay of *St. Jago*. *Ovaille* says, that *Havana* is one of the best Fortifications the King of

Spain has in all his Dominions, and that the Natives of *Cuba* are very docible and good natur'd. The *Sansons* say, the Port is defended from the Winds by two Capes. *Du Plessis* calls it one of the best and biggest Towns in *America*. *Luyt* says, it has the best Harbour in all *North America*, and that the Island is often called by the Name of *Havana*. The History of the *Buccaniers* wrote in 1669 says, that 'tis one of the strongest Places in the *West-Indies*; that it lies betwixt the N. and W. Sides of the Island; that its Jurisdiction extends over one half of the Island, as *St. Jago's* does over the other; and that it contain'd then 10000 Families. It adds, that the Inhabitants transport a vast Quantity of Tobacco to *New Spain*, *Costa-Ricca*, and to the S. Sea, besides what is sent to *Europe*.

2. *St. Jago*, upon a Bay on the S. Side of the Island, 420 Miles S. E. from *Havana*. It was built in 1514 by *Velasquez*. The Bay is full of Fish, and defended by several Islands, behind which Ships may ride safe in the greatest Storms. The *Sansons* say, it is one of the best Harbours in *America*; upon which Account it had 2000 Inhabitants in a little time, with a fine Church and a Cloyster, and was made a Bishop's See, Successor to *Domingo*; but now the Town is much decayed, and has little Trade. There are Copper Mines within three or four Miles of it.

3. *Baracoa* was built by the same Person, on the N. Side of the Island, about 480 Miles S. E. from *Havana*. 'Tis washed by the River *Mares*, at the Mouth of which there's a very good Harbour, according to some; but the *Sansons* say, 'tis not capable of great Ships. In the neighbouring Mountains there's very good Ebony and *Brasil-Wood*.

4. *St. Salvador*. The *Sansons* place it 60 Miles N. W. from *St. Jago*, and say, that the Fruitfulness of the Soil, the Goodness of the Air, and an agreeable Plain, make it the best Place in the Island, and occasion a good Trade here, tho' it lies above 30 Miles from the Bottom of the Bay. It was built also by *Velasquez*. Betwixt this Town and *St. Jago* is the Valley which abounds with round Flints, that serve for Bullets, as above mentioned.

The ANTILLES Islands.

577

5. *Trinidad*, built by the same Man. It lies at the Bottom of a Bay, on the S. Side of the Island. The Harbour is dangerous, and was defended by a Fort, demolished afterwards by a Tempest. It lies 120 Miles S. E. from *Havana*.

6. *Puerto del Principe*. It lies on the N. Side of the Island, 180 Miles N. W. from *Baracoa*, and above 300 S. E. from *Havana*. It was formerly a rich Town, and taken by Captain *Morgan* and his Pirates after a stout Resistance. Near this Place lie the Fountains of Bitumen, already mentioned.

7. *Spirito Santo* lies on the S. Side of the Island, above 30 Miles S. E. from *Trinidad*, about six Leagues from the Sea, is well built, and washed by the River *Sax*.

8. *Zagua*, a Harbour as good as any in the Island, where Ships ride secure, being shelter'd by some Isles, and the Mountains along the Shore. The Entrance is but a Bow-shot over, but 10 Leagues wide within.

9. *Matancas Bay*, on the N. Part of the Island, about 50 Miles E. from *Havana*. The Name signifies Murder, because some Spaniards were killed here by the Natives. 'Tis noted for the taking of the Spanish Plate Fleet here by the Dutch Admiral *Heyn* in 1628. *Moll* and the *Sansons* place the Town of *Santa Cruz* at the Bottom of this Bay.

The Lucayos or Lucay, or Bahama Islands.

THIS is the last Division of the *Antilles* Islands, and they have their Name from *Lucaioneque*, the biggest of the Number. They lie N. and N. E. from *Cuba*, betwixt N. Lat. 20, and 27. and Long. 279, and 290. The *Sansons* extend them to Lat. 28. and place them betwixt Long. 297 and 305. The Gulph of *Bahama* separates them from *Florida*, which lies W. of them.

Many of these Islands have a good Mold; the Air is wholesome, and not so hot as in other Parts of the same Latitude. The Coasts of most of them are dangerous, and ill to make, which must be the Reason of their continuing desert. One Capt. *Sayle* and others in *England* obtain'd a Patent to plant them; but the Ship was wrecked on

the Coast of *Eleuthera*, one of them, where the People got ashore with a few Necessaries. The Spaniards send Vessels thither annually for Benjoin, Guaiacum, Sarsaparilla, Sassafras, Red Wood, and Amber-greece, which, with Maiz, Fowl, and a sort of Rabbits, is their general Product. The Spaniards have lost many Ships about them, so that they who sail thither need good Pilots, must keep the Lead always going, and give the Islands a fair Birth.

They are now desolate, the Spaniards having destroy'd or carried off the Inhabitants, who were above a Million in Number, as some Authors say. Their Women were extreme beautiful, which brought People thither from other Parts. They were not suffer'd to wear any thing till their Purgations, and after that only Nets of Cotton fill'd with Herbs. The Natives are said to have been govern'd by a King, whose Commands they never disputed, how unreasonable soever.

Sir *William Monson* and others say, these Islands are 400 in Number, tho' it does not appear so by any of our Maps. He adds, that the Natives did eat no Flesh, and when the Spaniards brought some of them to *Hispaniola* and gave them Flesh, it kill'd them. They fancy'd that after Death they were carried to the Northern Regions, and from thence to Paradise in the South.

We come now to Particulars, and begin with

1. The Isle of PROVIDENCE,

Because 'tis reckon'd the chief, tho' not the largest. *Moll* places it betwixt Lat. 25 and 26. It was formerly called *Sayle's* Island, because discover'd by Capt. *William Sayle*, afterwards Governor of *Carolina*, who was driven hither by a Storm as bound to the Continent. Mr. *Oldmixon* says, that when *Sayle* return'd to *England* about 1667. he gave his Masters, the Proprietors of *Carolina*, an Account of his Discovery, and the six Persons following procur'd a Grant of this and all the *Bahama* Islands from Lat. 22 to 27. to them and their Heirs, viz. the Duke of *Albemarle*, the Lord *Craven*, Sir *George Carteret*, the Lord *Berkley*, the Lord *Ashley*, (afterwards Earl of *Shaftsbury*) and Sir *Pet. Coryton*. Mr. *Oldmixon* adds,

D d d

'tis 28 Miles long, and 11 where broadest, and was called *Providence* by Capt. *Sayle*, after he was a second time drove upon it in his Voyage to the Continent. The chief Profit made by the Inhabitants was by Shipwrecks, or from Provisions for those who were driven hither by Strefs of Weather; for which End they kept Store-houses, tho' most of their Provisions came from *Carolina*. The first Planters are said to have been barbarous to those who were shipwreck'd here. Mr. *Chillingworth* was the first Governor sent by the Proprietors about 1672; but the Inhabitants, accusom'd to a licentious Life, could not bear Restraint, rebelled, and shipped off Mr. *Chillingworth* for *Jamaica*. About six or seven Years after, the Proprietors sent Mr. *Clark* to be Governor, during whose time the *Spaniards* invaded the Island, destroy'd the Houses and Plantations, and kill'd the Governor; upon which the People deserted it, and removed to other Plantations. It continued desert till about the time of the Revolution, when several People went thither both from *Europe* and the Continent, and the Proprietors made one *Cadwallader Jones* Governor in 1690. Mr. *Thomas Bulkley*, one of the Planters, and Deputy-Secretary, in a Book call'd, *An Appeal to Caesar*, has printed a large Account of his Sufferings there by Mr. *Jones*, whom he charges to have been a Rebel to *K. William*, and as great a Tyrant and Villain as ever was heard of. He govern'd in an arbitrary manner, made the worst of the People his Favourites, encourag'd all manner of Lewdness, and forc'd the General Assembly of the Island to dissolve, when they were met about Redress of Grievances. Mr. *Bulkley* upon this exhibited a Charge of High-Treason against him; upon which *Jones* was imprison'd, and Mr. *Gilbert Ashly*, President of the Council, did, by their Authority, take upon him the Government in 1692, and soon after a Crew of desperate Rogues and Pirates assembled in Arms, rescu'd *Jones*, restor'd him to his Power, and imprison'd Mr. *Bulkley*, whose Wife dy'd with the ill Treatment she receiv'd, and he himself was in danger of his Life, both by Murder and a pack'd Jury, till he was acquitted upon a fair Trial, when Mr. *Trott* was sent to be Governor by the Proprietors. After this, *Bulkley* charg'd

Jones again with High-Treason; but the Governor suffer'd *Jones* to escape, and *Bulkley* came to *England* and apply'd to *K. William* for Redress; but with what Success, we have no Account. While Mr. *Trott* was Governor, the Town of *Providence* increas'd to 160 Houses, and was call'd *Nassau*. The Harbour of it is form'd by *Hog Island*, which runs parallel to it, five Miles long from E. to W. At the Entrance of this Harbour there's a Bar, over which no Ship of 500 Tuns can pass; but within there's Water and Room enough for a Navy Royal. A Church was built in the Town, and Mr. *Trott* erected a Fort in the middle of it, mounted with 28 Guns, and some Demi-Culverins. *Avery* the Pirate, with a Ship of 46 Guns, and 100 stout Men, arrived here in *Trott's* Time, and the Number of Men on the Island was then reduc'd to 70, tho' a little before and after they were 200, so that they were not in a Condition to resist this Pirate, but oblig'd to receive him as a Friend, and he paid good Rates for what he had. The Inhabitants of all the other Islands come to *Nassau* in this Island to give their Votes at Elections of Assembly-Men, and other publick Occasions. The Assembly consists of 20 Members, and the Number of Inhabitants never exceeded 1000. The *French* made several Attempts upon this Place in Mr. *Trott's* Time, but without Success, because of his Fort; but he was in such want of Men, that half the People were always upon Guard at a time, so that they were much fatigued. Mr. *Trott* was succeeded in 1697 by *Nicholas Webb* Esq; in whose Time there being a Peace, the Island had no Encouragement but by Wrecks and Pirates, having no Product to trade with except *Brasiletto-Wood* and Salt, of which they made great Quantities at *Xumo*, which they exported to *Carolina* and the other Islands. Their chief Trade is to *Carolina*, because 'tis the nearest *English* Colony, being but a Week's Sail thither, tho' ten Days back, because of the strong Current in the Gulph of *Florida*.

'Tis said, that Pease come up here in six Weeks, and *Indian* Corn in 12. When the Island was in its most flourishing Condition, it had 300 or 400 Blacks upon it, and a Sugar-Mill was erecting, when the *French* and *Spaniards* put an end to all their Projects.

In

In the *Philosophical Transactions*, Vol. II. there's an Account that Whales have been found dead on Shore here, with a Sperm over all their Bodies: They are very strong, and inlaid with Sinews, that may be drawn out 30 Fathom long. One such Whale is reckon'd worth many Hundreds of Pounds. Here are divers Sorts of Fish, which cause a great Pain in the Joints of those that eat them; but after two or three Days itching, the Pain goes off. Those of the same Species, Size, Shape, Colour and Taste, are poisonous, and others innocent; and those that are poisonous to some People, are not so to others. Their Poison never kills Men, but sometimes destroys Dogs and Cats. If Men who have had that Disease eat Fish again, tho' never so wholesome, it revives the poisonous Ferment in their Bodies, and increases their Pain. Mr. *Stafford*, in his Account to the Royal Society, says, this Island abounds with Variety of Fish and Fowl, and Trees and Plants that are unknown to us, and many rare Discoveries might be made here, were the People encourag'd; but the Inhabitants were never in a thriving Condition. The Governors were generally arbitrary, and would scarce own any Dependance on the Governor of *Carolina*, tho' the Proprietors order'd them to adjust such Differences as happen'd betwixt the Governor and People of *Providence*. Here were all manner of Courts as in *Westminster-Hall*, and the Inhabitants were very litigious.

About 1700, Mr. *Web* was succeeded by *Elias Hasket Esq*; whom the Inhabitants soon turn'd out, and chose *Ellis Lightwood Esq*; in his Place. In Mr. *Lightwood's* Time, the *French* and *Spaniards* from *Petit-Guaves* landed, took the Fort and Governor, plunder'd the People, burnt the Town, destroy'd the Settlements, spoil'd the Forts, nail'd up the Guns, carried off the Governor and about half the Blacks; the rest of the People fled to the Woods, return'd in *October*, and pick'd up most of the remaining Blacks. Mr. *Lightwood* having procur'd his Liberty by Ransom, went to *Carolina*, and going off thence in a Vessel, was never more heard of. After this second Invasion, the Inhabitants removed to *Carolina* and elsewhere.

The Proprietors knowing nothing of this, sent Mr. *Birch* to be Governor, who found

the Island desert, and after having stay'd two or three Months in the Woods, return'd, and we don't here it has been since inhabited.

2. BAHAMA.

Moll places it betwixt Lat 26 and 27. makes it 60 Miles long, but very narrow. It gives Name to the whole, as it does to the Streights betwixt it self and *Florida*, where the Current runs so strong, tho' the Streight be 16 Miles broad, that many times neither Wind nor Oars can prevail against it; so that tho' the Wind be fair, Ships cannot enter it till a certain Season, and if it be cross, they go with the Current. The *Spanish* Fleets must wait their Opportunity to pass this Streight from the *Havana* homewards. N. and E. from it lie the Shoals called *Bahama*, and the Keys of *Abaco*.

3. S. E. from the Cape of *Florida* lie several dangerous Rocks or little Islands, cover'd for most part with white Sand and Bushes, so that at a distance they look like Men impal'd, from whence the *Spaniards* call'd them the *Martyrs*, because that sort of Punishment us'd to be inflicted on the primitive Christians. 'Tis dangerous to come near those Rocks, yet the Sight of them is of use to Sailors; for when they see them on the S. E. they know they are enter'd the Streights, which obliges them to be on their Guard, lest they run foul on the Islands.

4. *Lucaioneque*, which is the largest and most Northerly, lies E. from *Bahama*, in Lat. 27. *Moll* places it N. W. and S. E. makes it about 90 Miles long, and 20 broad. The *Sansons* and *Du Pleffis* place it E. and W. make it above 20 Miles long, and 45 where broadest. There are Shoals and some little Islands betwixt it and *Panama*. It produces Maiz, and several Fruit-Trees: One of them, called *Jacuma*, bears a delicate Fruit, and its Leaves are good for Wounds.

5. *Guanahani*, or *Sr. Salvador*, the first Land in *America* discover'd by the famous *Columbus* in 1492, who call'd it *Salvador*, because his Crew had threaten'd to cast him over-board if they did not see Land in such a time. *Moll* places it 30 Miles S. E. from *Eleuthera*, Lat. 25.

6. *Ciguateo*, the biggest next to *Lucaionaque*, from whence the *Sanfons* place it about 50 Miles S. E. Lat. near Lat. 27.

7. *Juma*, *Juma*, or *Cotoniera*. The *Sanfons* place it between Lat. 24 and 26 S. W. from *St. Salvador*, make it 60 Miles long, and 30 where broadest.

8. *Yumeta*, or *Yumeata*, the most S. of the *Lucayos*, according to some. It lies betwixt Lat. 24 and 25. and is crossed by the Tropic of *Capricorn*.

9. *Jamana*, or *Yamana*, lies E. from it, and is 7 Leagues square.

10. *Curateo*, W. from *Cotoniera*, betwixt Lat. 25 and 26. is noted for good fresh Water.

11. *Guaniba*, called by *Columbus*, *St. Mary de la Conception*, a small Island S. from *Guanahani*.

12. *Bimini*, a small long Island, which seems to be the same that *Moll* calls *St. Andros*. It lies S. from the Isle of *Bahama*, betwixt Lat. 24 and 25. is noted for the Shoals about it, which reach almost to *Cuba*, and make the Approach to *Bimini* very dangerous. Here the chief Beauties of the *Lucays* formerly resided.

13. *Tabague*, 10 Leagues square, betwixt Lat. 22 and 23.

14. *Maguagna*, 20 Leagues long, and 10 broad.

15. *Quaga*, 10 Leagues square, betwixt Lat. 20 and 21.

16. *Caicos*, some small Islands about Lat. 21. encompassed with Shoals and Shelves.

S. E. from them lies *Sir William Petty's Plate-Wreck*. Others mention *Harbour Island*, so called from its good Harbour: It lies 20 Leagues from *Providence*, and had about 20 Houses upon it. *Eleuthera* lies N. E. from *Providence*, in Lat. 25. with Shoals and little Islands betwixt them, and seems to have been the first discover'd by the *English*. 'Tis a long narrow Isle, in Form like a Fish-hook. There are many other Islands and Rocks interspersed with the *Lucays*, not described.

We should not have insisted so long upon them, but that they belong to *England*, and lie convenient for Ships in a time of War to cruise upon the *Spanish* Plate-Fleet as it returns homeward from the *Havana*, and are proper for gathering up Wrecks that frequently happen among them, or to

have Store-houses for the Relief of Ships drove hither by Strefs of Weather in their Way to and from the Gulph of *Mexico*.

Before we return to the Continent, we must take the *English* Island *St. Catharine* or *Providence* in our Way. *Moll* and the *Sanfons* place it about N. Lat. 12 $\frac{1}{2}$. 150 Miles N. W. from *Porto-Bello*, 100 Leagues N. W. from *Carthagena*, and 35 S. E. from *Cape Gracias a Dios*. *Sir William Monson* says, 'tis rather a Rock than an Island, 10 or 11 Miles long, and 5 broad, but has no Soil to produce Commodities or Provisions worth a 10th Part of the Charge laid out upon it: Yet he says, that out of Vanity it was called the Island of *Providence*, because it might gall the *Spaniards*, being strong by Nature, and fortified by Art. The Port (he says) lies on the W. Side, has 18 Foot Water, with good Ground to ride in, and is encompassed with high Rocks and Cliffs, which make it impregnable. It has only one Place to land in, and if a Ship put but one Mile to Leeward of the Harbour, she can't recover it, because of the Current, unless she go to *Hispaniola* and disembogue betwixt it and *Cuba*, at least 300 or 400 Leagues backwards and forwards; nor can she go directly from thence to *Cuba*, because of Shoals and Flats, but must stand over for the main Land 35 Leagues from *Providence*, and pass thro' a Chanel which is four Miles long, and half a Mile broad. He adds, that the Wind and Current set to the W. from *Providence* till within 14 Leagues of the Shore, and then the Current runs S. thro' the Wind blows continually from the E. so that were it not for the Change of the Current, it would be impossible to fetch *Nombre de Dios*, *Porto-Bello*, or *Carthagena*, wherein our *English* Ships have a great Advantage of the *Spaniards*, because of their Buil. Every 14 Weeks this Climate produces a Harvest of Cern, Herbs and Roots, and particularly Potatoes, of which they make a pleasant and wholesome Liguor, and the Sea abounds so with Fish, that two Boats and 10 Men may catch enough for 1000 Men every Day.

About 16 Leagues from it, there are two desert Islands, called *St. Andrew* and the *Miscquito*, that yield Plenty of Tortoises, which might be a great Relief to the People of *Providence*. He says, that it may be supplied

plied from *Tortugas* with Hogs and Beeves sufficient for all the People it is able to contain, and therefore is proper for a Magazine of all Provisions and Stores necessary for an Enterprize upon the Continent, without putting our Ships to the Necessity of sending to *England*; and the Charge of bringing Stores hither from *Britain* might be answer'd by carrying back Salt from *Tortugas*, where it costs nothing. He concludes, that the want of this Precaution had defeated all our Designs upon the Continent, because our Ships were not able to stay there long enough for want of Provisions.

This Island was taken from the *Spaniards* by the *English* about 1629, and was granted by *K. Charles*, among others, to several Patentees and their Heirs. They possessed it about 20 Years; but it was afterwards deserted, the Inhabitants going to other Plantations. Upon this, the *Buccaniers* possessed themselves of it in 1666 under *Mansfelt*, a Pirate of *Jamaica*, formerly mentioned. He came before it with 15 Ships and 500 Men, most of them *Walloons* and *French*. *Morgan* was his Vice-Admiral. They soon forced the Garrison to surrender the Castle and all their Forts, which they instantly demolished except one, which they garrison'd with 100 Men, and put the Slaves they had taken from the *Spaniards* into it. Then they made a Bridge, which they passed over to another small Island adjoining to it, and here they placed all the Ordnance they took on the great Island, and leaving Orders with their Garrison, made *Simon*, a *Frenchman*, Governor of it; but not being supplied after *Mansfelt's* Death, he surrender'd it, on Promise of a large Reward, to the *Spaniards*, and soon after betray'd an *English* Ship, which came from *Jamaica* with a Supply of People, into their Hands. The *Spaniards* pretend that the Surrender was more owing to their Valour in attacking it, than to *Simon's* Treachery, and that they found 70 Men on the Island, with 800 Weight of Powder, 250 of Ball, and Store of other Military Provi-

sions; and that on board the Ship from *Jamaica*, they found only 14 Men and two Women. Captain *Morgan* in 1670, with 1000 Men, landed upon it, beat the *Spaniards* out of the great Island, and forced them to retire into the little one, which was so well fortified, that it seem'd impregnable. He and his Men were reduc'd to such Distress by the Rains, Sickness, and want of Provisions, that his Company were for retiring; but *Morgan* sent a Message to the *Spanish* Governor, That if he did not surrender in a few Hours, he and his Garrison should be put to the Sword. The Governor, frightened with the Message, sent him an Answer privately, That he would surrender, on Condition that a Mock Fight should be made on both Sides only with Powder to cover his Honour. This was performed, and the Island surrender'd, with 459 People, 190 of which were Soldiers. There were nine Forts upon it, in which they found 53 Cannon and 230 Muskets, with 30000 Weight of Powder. *Morgan* demolished all the Forts but *St. Jerome's* Castle, which he garrison'd. It was built with Stone and Lime, had very thick Walls, a large dry Ditch 20 Foot deep, no Entrance but one Door in the middle, and within it an inaccessible Mountain, with four Cannon at top, which commanded the Port, and towards the Sea it was guarded by impregnable Rocks. *Morgan* sent off the *Spaniards* all but some *Banditti*, whom he made use of as Guides in his Expedition against *Panama*, left a Garrison in the Castle, and then went on the said Expedition. We have no other Account of it but from the Continuer of *Heylin*, who says, the *Buccaniers* built a large Town here, inhabited by a lawless Crew, who in a short time became very rich; but taking no Care of the Fortifications, or of providing themselves with Military Stores, the *Spaniards* surpriz'd it, put all the People to the Sword, and burnt the Town. He says, it was rebuilt, and in a thriving Condition in 1622, when the *French* destroy'd it a second time.

C H A P. XIV.

O L D M E X I C O , or N E W S P A I N .

THIS Country is bounded on the S. E. by the Isthmus of *Darien*, and on the N. W. by *New Mexico*. *Moll* makes the Length on the S. Sea-Coast 2220 Miles in a direct Line, and the Length on the N. Coast 1500. The Breadth is unequal, being indented with many Bays on the N. Side: The broadest Place is on the Frontiers of *New Mexico*, where it extends from the Gulph of *California* on the West, to the Borders of *Louisiana* or *Florida* on the East, about 610 Miles. It grows narrower by degrees, till it comes to the Bay of *Campeachy*, where it forms a sort of Isthmus; then it spreads from the Sea to *Cape Cotoche* in *Yucatan* near 600 Miles. 'Tis again contracted by the Gulph of *Honduras*, and E. from *Nicaragua* it forms another Isthmus, till it reaches the Frontiers of *Darien*. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 7. and 27. For the Divisions of it into Provinces, we refer to our Tables, p. 458 and 459 of this Volume.

The *Sansons* say, that *New Spain* is the best and most famous Part of N. *America*; all which the *Spaniards* sometimes comprehend under this Name. That Crown is in Possession of most part of it, and the Kings of *Spain*, since their Conquest of this Country, have called themselves *Hispaniarum Reges* in the Plural Number.

The ancient Inhabitants and Kings.

Some derive the Name of *Mexico*, and its People that possessed it when the *Spaniards* arrived here, from *Mexi*, the chief Leader of the last Tribe of the ancient Inhabitants.

Gemelli in his *Travels*, *Churchill's* Collections, Vol. IV. tells us, that the ancient Histories of *Mexico* derive their Origine from a Flood, in which they say all the People of the Earth perish'd but one Man and a Woman, who escap'd in a Boat; that when the Deluge was over, they settled at the Foot of a Mountain, and had many Children, who were all born dumb; and that when they were multiply'd, a Pigeon came from the top of a Tree, and gave them different Speeches, on which they divided, and took Possession of divers Countries. Any one may see that this Fable is founded on the History of *Noah's* Flood; but whether it be a modern Fiction of the Popish Priests in that Country, or a confus'd Tradition that the Natives had of the Descent of Mankind from *Noah*, is left to the Judgment of the Learned. *Gemelli* goes on, and says, the *Mexicans* alledge that 15 Heads of Families, who happen'd to speak the same Language, wander'd 104 Years in quest of a Place to inhabit, and at last were directed, by a peculiar Revelation, to the Place where *Mexico* now stands. This they compute happen'd in the Year of Christ 1325. Our Author gives us a Cut of the Travels of those first Inhabitants, with the several Places where they sojourned, until they came to settle here. The Curious may see it in *Churchill's* 4th Vol. but 'tis obvious to every common Observer, that this Story is founded on the History of the *Israelites* Departure from *Egypt*, and their wandering in the Wilderness before they came to the Land of *Canaan*; so that this Story must either be a Forgery of the Popish Priests, or a confus'd Tradition deliver'd to Posterity by those who first peopled this Country from *Asia*, or some other Place, where some-
thing

thing of the Scripture-History was known. Our Author tells us, that this Draught of their Travels was found in the Country by *Don Carlos Sigüenza*, a Spaniard, who communicated the same to *Acosta* and other Spanish Authors. Some of them take a great deal of Pains to compare it with the *Israelites* Journey in the Desert, and others have stretched their Fancy to prove, that the Mexican Monarchy was the Beast mentioned in the 13th Chapter of the *Revelations*, and to make it the more probable, they form the Number 666 out of the Names of the Mexican Kings and Nations who formerly inhabited the Country. This is enough at once to discover that a great part of what is said about the Antiquities of Mexico is a study'd Popish Cheat, which has done a great deal of Prejudice to the true History of the Country.

That it was very anciently inhabited, is probable from an Advertisement in the Collections of *Purchase*, who says, that the Spanish Governor of Mexico did, with great Difficulty, procure a History of the Country from the Natives in Hieroglyphicks, with an Explanation of them in the Mexican Language, which he afterwards got translated into Spanish. The Vessel on which it was put aboard for the Emperor *Charles V.* was taken by a Frenchman, and the Manuscript fell into the Hands of *Andrew Thevet*, from whose Heirs *Hakluyt* at that time, Chaplain to the English Ambassador in France, did purchase it, and Sir *Walter Rawleigh* got it translated into English. Sir *Henry Spelman*, so well known to the learned World, did some time after engage *Purchase* to get the Hieroglyphicks engrav'd.

They contain the History of the Country in three Parts: The first is the Annals of their Empire; the second is the Revenues that each Town and Village paid, with an Account of their Riches; and the third contains a History of their Discipline in War and Peace, and of their Religion and Politicks.

Their Annals are comprehended in 12 Figures or Sets of Hieroglyphicks: The first says, that in 1324, a People called *Meciti* or *Mexiti*, after having wander'd several Years, came at last to the Place where Mexico now stands, which was then a Marsh, cover'd with Reeds and Rushes; that Streams

of clear Water run thro' this Marsh in Form of a Cross; and at the Place where they crossed one another there was a Rock, upon which grew a large Indian Fig-Tree, and here they alledge that an Eagle built its Nest. Those People having found store of Venison and wild Fowl in the neighbouring Country, and the Streams in this Marsh full of Fish, they resolv'd to settle here, and built their City amongst the Reeds and Rushes, and the Morass serv'd them as a Ditch against any Surprize.

Others give different Accounts of their first Colonies and Government. The Author of the Civil and Moral History of the Spanish West-Indies, in *Harris's* Collections, Vol. II. says, the old Inhabitants were called *Chichimecas*, a savage People, that liv'd without any Order in Mountains, Forests and Caves, and fed on what the Earth and Water produc'd, or what they could rob from their Neighbours. They say, the Remains of them are still in the Country, live as their Ancestors did, and could never be reduc'd by the Spaniards. The Ancestors of the present Mexicans came from Countries more North about the Year 720, and tho' they were divided into seven Tribes, they went by the general Name of *Navatalus*. The last Tribe, called *Mexicans*, did not arrive till 300 Years after. Some plant-ed themselves about the Lake of Mexico, and others elsewhere, and began to build Towns. The *Chichimecas* retired to the Woods and Mountains, and afterwards uniting, frequently invaded the new Comers, and particularly the *Tlascalans*, who, to rid themselves of 'em at once, invited their Chiefs to a Banquet, made them drunk, and fell upon them. They subdued the rest in a Battel, which brought on a Peace, and the *Chichimecas* grew more civiliz'd. When the *Mexicans* came as above mentioned, they applied themselves to build their City, and their Neighbours, who were unequal to them in Arms, agreed to give them Materials for Building, in Exchange for the Fish and Fowl of the Lake. The City was scarce well built, when a part of the *Mexicans* being dissatisfied with the Share of the new Town allotted them, divided from the rest, built a City in another part of the Lake, and called it *Tlataluco*, which signifies a Fortrefs. The Inhabitants of this Town were Enemies

mies to those of *Mexico*, and at last join'd with the *Spaniards* to ruin their Empire, of which in its Place. At first however they thought fit to unite against their common Enemies.

Their ancient Government, Orders and Customs.

THeir Government was at first Elective, and the Choice lay in the Commons, but was afterwards transferred to the Nobility, who constituted six Electors, four of whom were *Grandeess*, and the other two were the Kings of *Tescuco* and *Tucuba*, who were subject to the *Mexicans*. The Qualities they look'd after in a King were Love of Glory, a Martial Temper, and Experience in War. The King elect had a Feast, and Orations made to him, but was oblig'd before he was crown'd to fight a Battel, and bring home a great Number of Captives for Sacrifice to their Idols. Then he was crown'd by the King of *Tescuco*, and had a more sumptuous Banquet than at the Election. The *Mexicans* were for most part very loyal to their King, and free from Discord or Faction. Their *Grandeess* affect'd to be thought good Patriots as well as Subjects, and so free from Ambition, that many of them refus'd the Crown when offer'd to them at Elections, as thinking it might be plac'd with more Advantage upon some other. The Administration was generally good, so that their Politicks were much better than their Religion. The Nobility consisted of four Degrees; the first was that of Electors, who were commonly Princes of the Blood. *Acosta* says, they were call'd Earls, and had a Right of being chosen King. Their Name in the *Mexican* Language signified Princes of the King's Lances, a Weapon much us'd by the *Mexicans*. The second Degree were in their Tongue call'd *Mancleavers*: The third, Bloodshedders; and the 4th, the Lords of Blackness. The King durst do nothing without the Advice of these four Orders, who made up the great Council of the Empire. In most Cities there were Courts of Judicatory, that had Power of Life and Death, and other Courts

for common Justice; and for the Revenue, they had Collectors, who brought it to Court every Month.

Valour was the chief thing which advanced Rich and Poor to Places of Honour. They had likewise Military Orders, the first of which ty'd their Hair on the Crown of their Heads with a red String, and in this there was stuck a Plume of rich Feathers, with as many Tassels as they had done brave Exploits, and of this Order the King was Chief. The second Order was call'd that of the *Eagles*, and was likewise made up of valiant Men. The third were call'd *Grey Knights*, who were of less Quality, and wore Collars which reach'd up to their Ears, and the lower Part of their Body was naked. The Commanders in War consisted chiefly of these Orders; those of the greatest Dignity were arm'd Cap-a-pee, wore Cotton Clothes, Shoes richly embroider'd with Gold and Silver, us'd painted Vessels, and had Lodgings allow'd them at Court. The *Mexicans* arriv'd by degrees to this Politehess, for these Military Orders were ascribed to *Montezuma*, their last King. *Acosta* says, the Royal Crown was like a Mitre, turn'd up behind, and rising before in a Point. The Author of the Civil and Moral History says, the second Military Order were call'd *Lions* and *Tigers*, because they were generally the most bold, and put upon the hardest Service. They were compleatly arm'd as the first, but without such gawdy Accoutrements. The *Grey Knights*, he says, wore their Hair cut round by their Ears, and were arm'd but half-way; yet all Knights were allow'd Embellishments of Gold and Silver, to wear rich Cottons, to use gilt and painted Vessels, &c. and none but they durst pretend to such Privileges without incurring a Penalty. They all had their proper Lodgings in the Palace. Under them lodg'd the inferior Officers; and if any one offer'd to lodge out of his Place, he forfeited his Life.

Gemelli says, that if the Royal Standard happen'd to be lost in Battel, the *Mexicans* us'd immediately to retire; and if their King happen'd to be kill'd, they return'd home to celebrate his Funerals, and ceas'd from all Labour till that was done.

The HISTORY of their Kings.

ABOUT 1375, they were govern'd by ten Chieftains, out of whom, for better Defence against Enemies, they chose,

I. *Tenuch*, and being at this time much increas'd in Number and Courage, they did, under his Conduct, subdue two neighbouring People. He died in the 51st Year of his Reign.

II. *Acamapichtli*. He conquer'd four Communities, and their Capitals. He had several Wives, who were Daughters of *Mexican* Nobles, and a numerous Issue, that increas'd the Number of Caciques and Officers. He was Grandson to the King of *Culhuacan*, and the *Mexicans* chose him, to reconcile that King, whom they had oblig'd by killing his Daughter. He rais'd his People to such a Height of Power and Valour, that he was formidable to his Neighbours. He enlarg'd *Mexico* with Streets, Palaces, Temples, Conduits, and Markets, and dy'd without naming his Successor, after he had reign'd 40 Years, according to *Gemelli*, and but 21 according to the Hieroglyphical History. The worst Enemies the *Mexicans* had in his Time were the *Tapuecas* of *Azcapuzalco*, who were originally one of their own Tribes; but their King having received Tribute from the *Mexicans*, (because they came last to the Country) he demanded more, with Materials for building his City, and every Year a certain Quantity of Grain that grew within the Lake, threatening otherwise to destroy their Kingdom. The *Mexicans* despair'd of performing the Conditions; but their History says, their God encourag'd them, so that next Year they carried him a Floating-Garden, with Greens, and Timber on it for Building; and *Gemelli* adds, that such a Garden is still cultivated there, by throwing Earth upon Rushes and long Grass interwoven together on the Water. To return, the King of *Azcapuzalco* being much surpriz'd with this Wonder, order'd that next Year another Garden should be brought, with a Duck sitting on her Eggs, which were to be hatched before his Face. Seeing this afterwards perform'd, and thinking it supernatural, he told his Subjects,

that the *Mexicans* would one Day subdue all about them, yet he would not ease them of their Tribute.

III. *Huicithbutiel*, his Son, succeeded by Election in 1396, according to *Thevenot*, and reign'd 21 Years. He reduc'd eight Communities, with their Capitals. He was a very great Warrior, much given to Women, and had several Children by Concubines. Some Authors call him *Vitzilovitli*, and say, he married the King of *Tapuecan's* Daughter, that he might gain his Friendship, and be eas'd of the Tribute. He had a Son, whom the Grandfather was very fond of, called *Chimalpopoca*, and took no more Tribute than some Geese, Ducks and Fish, once a Year, as an Acknowledgment that they inhabited his Country. He died, much lamented, in the 30th Year of his Age, and the 13th of his Reign, leaving the Crown to his Son, then about 10 Years of Age.

IV. *Chimalpopoca* succeeded his Father in 1417, conquer'd several Communities, and reign'd 10 Years. He prevail'd with his Mother's Father, the K. of *Azcapuzalco*, or the *Tapuecans*, to let the *Mexicans* have fresh Water, convey'd in Pipes thro' the Lake from the *M. Chapultepee*, a League from the City; but the Aqueduct, which was only made of Faggots, Reeds and Flags, decaying, and the fresh Water mixing by that means with the salt, he sent Agents to the King of *Azcapuzalco* to request Stones, Mortar, and Workmen, to make a substantial Canal; which Message was so resented by his People, that they resolv'd, without his Knowledge, to forbid all manner of Trade with the *Mexicans*, and to extirpate them and their King, and accordingly made a bloody War upon them. The King of *Azcapuzalco* made Remonstrances against it, and desir'd the *Tapuecans* to spare his Grandson, but in vain, for they murder'd him in his Palace. The *Mexicans*, enrag'd at this Barbarity, would have presently taken Arms; but by the Advice of grave Men, delay'd it till they had chosen a new King, who was

V. *Izcoatci*, or *Izcoalt*, who succeeded in 1427. *Gemelli* says, he was the Son of their first King by a Slave, and to revenge the Murder of his Predecessor, subdued the *Tapuecans*, divided the Booty and Lands among

his own People, and then conquer'd other Neighbours, and particularly the first Inhabitants of the Lake, over which he forced them to make a Causey, which join'd their City to that of Mexico, and then he conquer'd all the neighbouring Towns and People, which the Hieroglyphical History makes 24. He was a very valiant and wise Prince, had seven Children by his Concubines, and dy'd in the 13th Year of his Reign.

VI. *Guague Montezuma I.* was chose by the Interest of *Tlacaehel*, Nephew to the former King, whose General he was, and very successful. *Gage* says, that *Tlacaehel* was elected first, but generously declin'd it. *Montezuma* was his Nephew, Son of *Huicstihuitel*, a Man of Sense, and a good Justiciary, made several Laws against Drunkenness, &c. and conquer'd 33 neighbouring Communities, and their Capitals. At his Inauguration, he sacrific'd as usual to his Idols, by drawing Blood from his Ears and Legs, and was the first who instituted the barbarous Custom, that no King should be crown'd, till he had sacrific'd some Captives taken by himself in War. Therefore he pick'd a Quarrel with the Province of *Chalco*, took several of their People, and sacrific'd them at Mexico on his Coronation-Day, which was observed with more Ceremony than those of his Predecessors. The Breasts of the Captives were ripped open while alive with a Knife of Flint; their Hearts taken out, and thrown upon the Face of the Idol: Then they drew Blood from other Parts of their Bodies, which they put into a Fire-pan, and on this Occasion he gave great Boons among the People, and receiv'd the Tribute of the Provinces. He erected a stately Palace, with several Courts, and a sumptuous Temple, in which he sacrific'd a multitude of Captives. He extended his Dominions from the S. Sea to the N. His Brother was taken in War by the Inhabitants of *Chalco*, who proffer'd to make him their King. He feign'd to accept it, provided they would set up a high Mast, with a Scaffold on the top of it, and when he had mounted the same, he spoke to his Countrymen, who were taken with him, told them what those of *Chalco* had offer'd him, and advis'd them to follow his Example, and rather to die than to be guilty of

Treason to their Country: After which he threw himself headlong from the Scaffold, which so enrag'd the *Chalcoans*, that they killed all the rest of the *Mexicans*, which was severely revenged by his Brother *Montezuma*, who died in the 29th Year of his Reign.

VII. *Axayacaci* succeeded in 1469; but the Electors chose *Tlacaehel*, the General afore-mentioned, who had done such great Services to his Country. He declin'd it, and nam'd *Ticochu*, Son to *Montezuma*; but he being no Soldier, the *Mexicans* poison'd him, and chose this *Axayacaci*, who some say was his Brother; but the Hieroglyphical History says otherwise. He conquer'd 37 Communities, and their Capitals, among whom was *Tlatilulco*, which made a stout Resistance under their valiant King. Being worsted in Battel, he retired to a Temple; but being reproach'd with his Loss by one of the Priests, he threw himself headlong from the top of it, and dy'd. *Axayacaci* was very valiant, and a good Justiciary, but much given to Women. He died in the 12th Year of his Reign, having enlarged his Conquest as far as *Guatulco* on the South Sea.

VIII. His Son *Tixoziatzi* succeeded in 1482. He was a brave and a virtuous Prince, had several Children by his Wives, was a good Justiciary, conquer'd 14 Communities, with their Capitals, and died in the 5th Year of his Reign.

IX. *Ahuizotzin*, his Brother, succeeded in 1486. He was a gay Prince, and delighted in Musick and his Palaces, but was a strict Observer of the Laws. He conquer'd 45 Communities, so that his Dominions contain'd most of that called *New Spain*, says the Hieroglyphical History. *Gemelli* says, he extended his Frontiers as far as *Guatemala*, and encompassed Mexico with Water, by bringing to it an Arm of the River that runs by *Chioacan*. At the Dedication of this Temple to his Idol, he sacrific'd 64080 of his Enemies; and the *Mexican* Histories say, six Millions of People were present at the Solemnity. A great Part of the City was drown'd by an Inundation from his new Canal. He cut a large Drein to draw off the Water, and built substantial Houses on the Ruins of the former. *Gemelli* calls him the *Indian Nero*, and says he dy'd in the 11th Year

Year of his Reign; but the Hieroglyphical History says it was in the 16th.

X. *Montezuma II.* Son of *Axayacaci*, succeeded in 1502. He was a warlike Prince, and subdued 44 Communities, with their Capitals, that were each govern'd by a Cacique. He was a great Philosopher and Astrologer, added abundance of good Laws to those of his Predecessors, and had more Authority than any of them. *Gemelli* says, his Name signified a Wise Lord; that he was grave, majestick, and spoke little. He declined the Crown when first offer'd him, out of an affected Humility; but when once made King, he became so excessively proud, that he would be serv'd by none but Nobles. No Commoner durst look him in the Face, and even his Lords were obliged to look towards the Ground when they spoke to him. When he went abroad, he was always carry'd on the Shoulders of his Grandees, never wore one Garment twice, nor eat or drank out of any Vessel but once. *Gemelli* makes him another *Sardanapalus*. In his Time the Astrologers and Magicians foretold the Ruin of the *Mexican* Empire, which was also presag'd, says *Gemelli*, by Prodigies in the Sky and Earth, but particularly in the Lake. He treated the Astrologers severely at first, but at last retired to a solitary House, where he expected his Ruin by the Children of the Sun, who were to come from the East, according to ancient Predictions. More of which may be seen P. 58 of this Vol.

Gage says, he took the Daughters of the principal *Indians*, and chose whom he pleas'd for himself. The *Spaniards* give out, that he had 150 Wives with Child all at one time; that they were guarded by old Women, and no Man permitted to look upon them; that he had at least 3000 Women in his Palace, and gave some of them in Marriage to his Nobility, as he thought fit. His chief Palace was very large and beautiful, had 20 Gates into the Streets, and three Courts, in one of which there was a noble Fountain, with many Halls, and 100 Chambers, from 23 to 30 Foot long each, 100 Baths, and all of good Workmanship, yet without Nails. The Walls were of Marble, Jasper, and other Black Stone with Veins of Red, which glister'd like Rubies. The Roofs were of Cedar, Cypress, and

Pine, curiously carved; the Chambers painted, and hung with Cloth made of Cotton, the Hair of Rabbits, and Feathers. The Beds were not proportionable to the Grandeur of the rest, being only Mantles laid upon Mats.

He had another Palace in the Town, with curious Apartments and fair Galleries, built on Pillars of Jasper. The Windows looked into a noble Garden, where there was a dozen large Ponds, some of salt Water for Sea-Fowl, and others of fresh Water for such Fowls as frequent Rivers and Lakes. These Ponds had Sluices to empty and fill them at Pleasure, and had Multitudes of Fowls of various Sorts, with beautiful Feathers, unknown in *Europe*. There were above 300 Servants in the House to look after the Ponds and the Fowls, and to take care of the young ones. Of their Feathers he had many rich Mantles and Suits of Hangings, intermix'd with Gold, Silver, and other things.

He had another House appointed for Hawks and other Birds of Prey. This House had many large Halls, where Dwarfs and deformed or monstrous People of both Sexes were kept, and this he look'd upon as a Piece of Grandeur. In the lower Apartments there were Cages for his Birds of Prey, and Dens for all Sorts of wild Beasts. There were above 1300 Huntsmen, Fowlers, &c. to look after those Birds and Beasts, and he allow'd 500 Turkeys a Day for his Hawks, &c. to feed upon, and great Numbers of Deer and Dogs for his Beasts of Prey. In another Hall belonging to this House there were great Earthen Vessels, some filled with Earth, and others with Water for keeping Serpents, Crocodiles, &c. and these were fed by the Blood and Flesh of Persons sacrific'd; so that *Gage* says, it perfectly resembled Hell by the hideous Noise of the ravenous Birds and Beasts, and the Hissing of the Serpents. Near to this *Montezuma* had a Chapel of 150 Foot long, and 30 Foot broad; the Roof of Silver and Gold in Leaf, and the Walls wainscotted and deck'd with precious Stones of all Sorts. Here he said his Prayers at Nights, and consulted the Devil, from whom he pretended to receive Answers. His Armory was well stor'd with such Weapons as the *Mexicans* us'd, viz. Bows, Arrows, Slings, Lances,

Lances, Darts, Clubs, Swords and Targets, made of a strong hard Wood, and gilt or cover'd with Leather. Their Arrows were pointed with sharp Flints, or the Bones of a poisonous Fish, which made the Wound scarce curable. The Swords were of Wood edg'd with Flint, artfully put in, and with these Swords they would cut off a Horse's Neck at a Blow, and make deep Impressions upon Iron. Besides these Houses, he had others in the City with fair Gardens of Medicinal Herbs, sweet Flowers, and Trees of a delectable Scent, and in one Garden he had the Statues of 1000 Men and Women artfully made up of Leaves and Flowers.

Without the City he had many Pleasure-Houses and Gardens, with large Parks for all Sorts of Game, in which there were Fountains, Rivers, Fish-Ponds, Rocks and Dens, for the Covert of wild Beasts. He seldom made use of them himself, but allow'd his Nobles to hunt and hawk in them.

He had a constant Guard du Corps of 600 Nobles that waited upon him every Day, and with their Attendants made up 3000 Men, that were fed from his Table. He had 3000 Lords of Towns in his Empire, who had many Vassals, and 30 of those Lords who were reckon'd the Chief could each of them raise 100000 Men. All these Lords were obliged to attend his Court at certain Seasons of the Year, and durst not depart without his Licence, and leaving behind them a Son or a Brother as Pledges of their Fidelity.

All this extravagant Charge was supported by the Towns of the Empire, that were oblig'd to furnish him with Provisions, Workmen, and Materials for Building and Fuel, &c. There was burnt in the Palace every Day as much Wood as 500 Men could carry, and in his own Apartments they burnt the Bark of Oak.

The Author of the Civil and Moral History of the Spanish West-Indies says, that when he lighted from his Chair of State, that was carried on the Shoulders of his Nobility, there were rich Carpets spread for him to walk upon, and in his Progress he and his Nobility were inclos'd by themselves, and no other Person durst come within their Bounds: Yet with all this Ex-

travagance he frequently went abroad in Disguise, to try the Fidelity of his Judges and other Servants, by offering them Bribes, &c. and those that accepted them he put to Death, without Regard to their Quality, even tho' his nearest Relations.

Acosta says, he came to the Throne with greater Solemnity and Joy than any of his Predecessors, and that such Multitudes throng'd to his Coronation, that the very Tops of the Houses were crowded with Spectators; and that one of the six Electors made a Speech to him, which, for a Taste of the Mexican Eloquence, we shall exhibit as follows:

' The great Happiness, most noble *Montezuma*, which has befallen this Realm by your Election, may easily be conjectur'd from the universal Joy of your Subjects, none being able, besides your self, to execute an Office where so much Prudence is requir'd. 'Tis a certain Proof of God's Love to *Mexico*, that he hath given its Inhabitants Understanding to make such a Choice. Who can doubt that you who have travelled thro' the Heavens, and convers'd with *Vitzliputzli*, may easily govern us Mortals on Earth? Who can despair that the Virtue of your Breast will extend to Widows and Orphans? Therefore rejoice, O *Mexico*, the Heavens have granted us a Prince without Vice; merciful, and not a Breaker of the Laws; affable, not despising common Conversation. And you, O King, let not this great Preferment occasion any Alteration in your so long known Virtues. The Crown breeds Care for the publick Good. The Trouble thereof must extend over the whole Realm, and to every one in it.

'Tis no wonder that a Prince who accepted such fullsome Applauses should have a tragical Fate, and that a Nation so barbarous and wicked was prepar'd for Ruin.

Acosta tells us of many Prodigies that foretold it, which savour so much of Pophish Legends, that 'tis not worth while to mention them. We resume *Montezuma's* History.

After his Ambassadors return'd from *Cortez*, as we mentioned p. 58 of this Vol. *Montezuma* was so perplex'd, that he apply'd him-

himself to his Sorcerers and Magicians to stop the Progress of the *Spaniards* by their Diabolical Arts. *Acosta* says, that they went for that end to the top of a high Mountain, and consulting their Idol, were told by him, that *Montezuma* should lose his Crown and Life, and shew'd them the City of *Mexico*, as if it had been all in a Flame. Upon this Report, he attempted to soften the *Spaniards* by Shews of Humility and Submission, and sent Orders to his Provinces to receive the *Spaniards* with all possible Respect, as Men sent from Heaven.

In the mean time *Cortez* marched on from *Vera Cruz*, where he landed with 500 Foot and 60 Horse, towards *Mexico*, and coming to *Zacotlan*, was informed of the Valour of the *Tlascalans*, who were Enemies to *Montezuma*, and therefore sent Ambassadors to them, desiring their Friendship, and promis'd to join them against the *Mexicans*. The *Tlascalans* suspecting that *Cortez* was *Montezuma's* Friend, because they had intercepted *Montezuma's* Messengers that were carrying rich Presents to *Cortez*, resolv'd to oppose his March. *Cortez* advanced to a Wall of Stone about a Fathom and a half high, and 20 Foot broad, with Port-holes to shoot out at. This Wall crossed a Valley from one Mountain to another, and had but one Gate into a narrow Pass, which might easily have been defended by a few Men. It lay on the Frontiers of the *Tlascalans*, to defend *Montezuma's* Vassals from their Insults. *Cortez* proceeded thro' this Pass, and perceived 15 *Indians* in Arms, who were sent to view his March. He detached some Horsemen, with whom they fought bravely for a time, and kill'd two of the *Spanish* Horses, but were all slain on the Spot; and 5000 *Indians*, who were advancing towards *Cortez*, being afraid of the *Spanish* Horse and Guns, retired, after they had lost 70 Men. Then the *Tlascalans* sent Messengers to *Cortez*, pretending they knew nothing of what had happen'd; that those who oppos'd him did not belong to their Jurisdiction; that they would pay for his Horses, and gladly enter into a League with him. *Cortez* believ'd this, encamp'd by a River that Night, marched on next Morning, and met with his Messengers, whom he had sent before from *Zacotlan*, who told him that they had been ill us'd, and

detain'd by the *Tlascalans*, who design'd to have sacrific'd them to their Idol, and threaten'd to do the like to all the *Spaniards*. They had scarce told this, when 1000 *Indians* sallied on the *Spaniards* from an Ambush with a hideous Noise. *Cortez* by his Interpreters desir'd them to forbear, and offer'd them Peace; but they refus'd it, fought with him for some Hours, and at last retir'd, to draw him into a greater Ambush of 80000 Men. This astonish'd him; but being assisted by *Indians* that join'd him on the Way, and the *Tlascalans* being frighten'd with his Horses and Ordnance, they fled, after having many Men killed and wounded, without one Man lost on his Side, tho' he had several wounded. He was very grateful to the *Indians*, who made him about 1000 strong, and marched on. He sent again to offer Friendship to the *Tlascalans*, if they would let him march quietly thro' their Country to *Mexico*; but they refus'd it, and came against him with 150000 Men, under four Commanders. Their chief General had the Standard of the Commonwealth, which was a Crane of Gold, with its Wings spread, adorned with precious Stones and Silver-work. They were all well arm'd, according to the Custom of the Country; their Faces painted like Devils, with great Tufts of Feathers on their Heads, Hunters Horns instead of Trumpets, and Drums much like our Kettle-Drums, so that the *Spaniards* had never seen such a formidable Army in the *Indies*. They so much despis'd the *Spaniards*, and reckon'd themselves so sure of making them Prisoners, that they sent them good Store of Provisions, that they might be the more fit to be eaten at their Sacrifice, and they order'd 2000 Men to march and seize them. They boldly enter'd the *Spanish* Camp, where most of them were slain. Then the main Body of the *Indians* advanced, and fought four Hours; but at last were so much galled by the *Spaniards* great Guns and other Fire-Arms, that they fled, having lost a great Number of Men; whereas *Cortez* lost but few. Next Day he marched with a Detachment, burnt about 10 Towns, plunder'd one of 3000 Houses, and return'd towards his Camp. The *Indians* pursued, thinking to recover their Booty; but losing so many Men by the *Spanish* Cannon, and perceiving that

none of the *Spaniards* fell by their Arrows, they concluded them to be enchanted; whereas in Truth the *Spanish* Guns kept the *Indians* at such a Distance, that their Arrows fell short. Upon this, the Captains sent Messengers with Presents of Slaves, Frankincense and Provisions, to *Cortez*, and desir'd to know if he and his Men were mortal. He answer'd, they were, but desir'd to be their Friends, and advis'd them not to be obstinate, for it would certainly turn to their Disadvantage. They attacked him again however next Day, but without Success, and then they sent their chief General, with 50 Persons of Authority, to submit to him, and to beg he would protect their Country, which had never been under any King before, but now they chose him as their Superior and Ruler. He receiv'd them kindly, and accepted their Submission in the Name of the Emperor, and promis'd to be speedily with them in *Tlascala*. In the mean time Messengers arrived in his Camp from *Montezuma*, who being afraid of his League with the *Tlascalans*, advis'd him not to trust them, for they would certainly betray him. He answer'd, That tho' it were so, he would go to *Tlascala*, for he did not dread them. The *Mexicans* upon this Reply begged him to give them six Days time to acquaint *Montezuma* with what had pass'd, and that *Cortez* would till then continue in his Camp. He promis'd to do it, and in the mean time the *Tlascalans* brought him Plenty of Provisions, and requested he would march to their City. On the 6th Day the *Mexican* Ambassadors returned with rich Presents of Jewels, Gold and Apparel, to *Cortez*, and begged him, in *Montezuma's* Name, that he would not trust the beggarly *Tlascalans*. The chief of the *Tlascalan* Lords on the other hand earnestly requested him to go to *Tlascala*, where he and his Men should be well entertained, and offer'd him Hostages for their Fidelity. This being seconded by the *Indians* who had join'd him on the Road, he marched towards *Tlascala*, from whence Multitudes of People came out to meet him, conducted him in with great Joy, and lodged him and his *Spaniards* in the chief Temple, where there were noble Apartments, and they accommodated his *Indian* Friends with other Lodgings near him. He

set his Men certain Bounds, which they were not to pass, and order'd them to take nothing but what should be given them, wherein he was well obey'd. The Gentry of *Tlascala* supplied them plentifully, were extraordinary civil, and brought them their Daughters in Token of true Friendship, that they might have a Race of valiant Warriors of their Breed. *Cortez* was very well pleas'd with his Entertainment, and asked them about *Montezuma's* Power and Riches. They told him that his Treasure was infinite, his Dominions large, and his People so numerous, that he sometimes brought 300000 Men to one Battel, and could double the Number if he pleas'd. When *Cortez* heard this, and their Complaints of *Montezuma's* Tyranny, he told them he despis'd his Power, would free them from his Tyranny, and subdue all those Towns that annoy'd their Commonwealth. They thank'd him heartily, promis'd to accompany him to *Mexico*, offer'd him 20000 Men at present, and enter'd into a League never to forsake him. He thereupon marched with them towards *Mexico*; and *Montezuma* hearing it, advis'd his People to provide for themselves the best they could, and that for his own Part he was resolv'd to meet his Fate with a Greatness of Mind becoming his Dignity, and would not hide himself, as some of his Counsellors advis'd him to do. He accordingly set out in his rich Chair of State, carried upon the Shoulders of his Nobility, and met *Cortez* three or four Leagues out of Town. He alighted from his Chair, being the first time he had ever done so to any Mortal, and saluted *Cortez* very civilly. When the Compliments were over, the *Spaniard* told him, he needed not fear any thing, for he had no Design to lessen his Authority, or to wrong his Country, and thus they marched on to *Mexico*, where *Montezuma* lodged him and his Companions in the Royal Palace, and retired to another himself. Next Day *Cortez* sent for *Montezuma* and his Nobility to the great Hall of the Palace, where he told them by his Interpreters, that he was sent into those Parts of the World by a great Prince, not to make Conquests, but to do Offices of Kindness and Friendship; and understanding that the *Mexicans* and *Tlascalans* were at War, he offer'd his Mediation

to make them Friends, and would stay in the Country without wronging either of the Parties, or carrying on any other Design than to promote the common Peace of the Empire. This did wonderfully please *Montezuma* and his Lords, so that *Cortez* and his Officers had very rich Presents, and all the Pleasures and Entertainments that so pompous a Court could afford.

This did not last long, for Jealousies arose on both Sides, and to prevent Disorders, *Cortez* thought it best to secure *Montezuma*, so that he made him a close Prisoner in his own Palace, under a Spanish Guard, which enrag'd the *Mexicans* to the highest degree. In the midst of these Troubles, *Cortez* was forced to depart from *Mexico*, in Opposition to another Spanish Commander, who arrived in that Country, and had a Mind to share with him in the Glory and Profit of his Conquest, of which more anon.

He left a Deputy, who behav'd himself with so much Imprudence and Violence, that he quickly brought all into Confusion. He made his Soldiers fall upon the *Mexican* Nobles at a Ball in the Palace, where many of them were murder'd. This provok'd the *Mexicans* so highly, that they took Arms in a Rage to destroy the *Spaniards*, whom they besieged closely in the Palace, notwithstanding their great Guns, cut off all Supplies from them, and press'd them so close every way, that the *Spaniards* in the Heat of the Action carried *Montezuma* to a Battlement of his Palace, where the People might see him, and by that means be pacify'd. As soon as the *Mexicans* saw their Prince, they laid down their Arms, and kept a profound Silence while he spoke to them, says *Gage*, to this effect; *That they would do well to forbear fighting, since they could do him no Service, he being now a Prisoner in the Hands of the Spaniards*; but he was soon interrupted by the Reproaches of his enraged Subjects, and particularly by a bold young Man named *Quicxtemoc*, who said, *He was a Coward and a Traitor to his Country; and that since he had so weakly submitted to the Spaniards, the Mexicans were no longer obliged to obey him*. He likewise drew his Bow to shoot at *Montezuma*, and his Example being follow'd by others, that unhappy Prince very narrowly escap'd with his Life. Upon

his Retreat, the *Mexicans* did with more Fury than ever attack the *Spaniards*, who thereupon sent for Relief from *Cortez*, of whose Expedition against *Narvaez*, his Countryman, we must give an Account before we go further.

This Gentleman was sent with 1000 Men by *Velasquez*, Governor of *Cuba*, to reduce *Cortez*, because he and his Company, upon their Success in the Continent, had thrown off their Dependance upon *Velasquez*, and pretended to act immediately by Commission from the Emperor *Charles V.* then King of *Spain*, to whom they sent rich Presents, with an Account of the State of the Country, and sollicitated a Commission for *Cortez*, whom by their own Authority they had chosen Commander in chief. This obliged *Cortez* to leave *Mexico*, as before mentioned, where having appointed a Deputy, as already said, he left *Montezuma* a Prisoner under a Guard of *Spaniards*, assisted by some Thousands of their Friends the *Tlascalans*. *Cortez* had so much Success, that he took *Narvaez* Prisoner, most of whose Men abandon'd him, and join'd with *Cortez*, being encourag'd to it underhand by the supreme Court of *St. Domingo*. *Cortez* being thus reinforc'd. return'd to *Mexico*, where he found all in Confusion; so that judging it impossible to hold out against the enraged Multitude, he marched off in the Night by two Bridges, which he had laid over difficult Passes. The *Mexicans* discover'd his Men when on the second Bridge, and attacked them with so much Fury, that they cut off 300 *Spaniards* before they could pass it, and many others, who stay'd behind to secure their Gold and Jewels, were taken and sacrific'd to the *Mexican* Idols. *Cortez* was pursued and attacked for three Days during his Retreat, and was like to have been destroyed by Hunger and want of Rest; but that he and the rest of his Men happily escaped to the Dominions of the *Tlascalans*.

During these Confusions, the great and unfortunate *Montezuma* lost his Life. The *Mexicans* say, they found him left murder'd in his Palace by the *Spaniards*; but *Cortez* inform'd the Emperor *Charles V.* that the *Mexicans* sacrific'd *Montezuma* and one of his Sons that very Night the *Spaniards* fled, and chose for Emperor in his room *Quicxtemoc*, the

the young Man who made the bold Speech to *Montezuma*, and reproached him for betraying his Country, and submitting so meanly to the *Spaniards*, as above mentioned.

However that is, *Cortez* with his Friends at *Tlascala* made new Preparations for the Conquest of *Mexico*. They built Brigantines to besiege it by Water as well as by Land, and carried those Vessels till they came to the Lake. The *Mexicans* fell'd abundance of Trees in the Road and Passes betwixt *Tlascala* and *Mexico*, by which they thought themselves secure, and took no farther Care to guard the Passes; so that *Cortez* being reinforced by 900 *Spanish* Foot, 800 Horse, and 17 Cannon from *St. Domingo*, *Cuba*, &c. besides 100000 *Tlascalans*, soon clear'd the Roads, and advanced to *Mexico*, which he besieged with 13 Galliots and 6000 Canoes on the Lake, while his Army attack'd it by Land. The *Mexicans* made such an obstinate Resistance, that they are said to have lost above 100000 Men by the Sword, besides what perished thro' Famine and Sickness; yet *Cortez* took it by Storm on the 13th of *August*, 1521. after three Months Siege, and then plunder'd and burnt it. Some Authors say, it cost him 60 Battles with the *Mexicans* and their Allies before he could take the Town. Their new Emperor *Quicoxtemoc*, *Montezuma's* Kinsman, behav'd himself very bravely, but at last was taken, and when brought Prisoner to *Cortez*, with many of the *Mexican* Nobles, he drew his Dagger, and spoke to *Cortez* thus; *Till this Day I have done my best for the Defence of my People, and now have no more to do but to give thee this Dagger, that thou mayest kill me with it.* *Cortez* answer'd him very civilly, told him, That he deserved great Honour and Esteem; that he intended him no Hurt; and afterwards sent him to *Cuyoacan*, where he was kept Prisoner, but order'd to be treated in some sort according to his Dignity; till *Cortez*, upon the Opposition he met with from the *Mexicans* in other Places of the Country, order'd him and some of the chief *Mexican* Grandees to be hanged. *Gemelli* says, that when *Quicoxtemoc* came to die, he upbraided *Cortez* with his Falshood, and said he hop'd that God would punish him for such Injustice.

Thus the great Empire of *Mexico* fell un-

der the *Spaniards*. *Herrera*, *Anthony de Solis*, *Acosta*, *Gemelli*, and others, tell many Particulars, which we can't insist upon, but only in general, that the *Spaniards* tortur'd the *Mexican* Nobility to make them discover their Treasures; that besides the vast Presents *Cortez* and his Men receiv'd from *Montezuma*, they took from him when a Prisoner the Value of 600000 Pieces of Eight in Gold. They found when they sack'd the Town the Value of 186000 Crowns more, besides *Montezuma's* particular Treasure of Gold and Jewels, which was of immense Value. *Cortez* sent the King of *Spain* a Present of 220000 Crowns in Gold Plate, and afterwards 80000 Crowns, and a small Culverin of Gold and Silver curiously wrought. He call'd it the *Phoenix*, and got a *Spanish* Inscription engraven upon it, importing, that as the *Phoenix* had no Mate, neither had the Emperor any Equal in the World, and that no Man had done him such Services as *Cortez*. But most of the Treasure sent to the Emperor was taken, with those that carried it, by *Florin*, a *French* Pirate, and presented to the King of *France*, who thereupon merrily said, *The Emperor Charles V. and the King of Portugal have divided the new World betwixt them, without allowing me any Share; but I must desire them to shew me Adam's Will to prove their Title.*

Cortez, in Consideration of his Services, was rewarded with many great and rich Territories in *Mexico*, and dignified with the Title of *Marquis del Valle*, (meaning the Valley of *Guaxata*) and was also made Commander in Chief of the Troops in *New Spain*, and General Discoverer of all the South-Sea Coast, and he had assign'd to him and his Heirs for ever the 12th Share of all future Discoveries; but at last fell under Disgrace, was try'd upon Accusations against him, and depriv'd of the Government of *New Spain*. He went afterwards however to Court in 1527, where he was honourably receiv'd, had his former Titles restor'd, and falling sick, the Emperor honour'd him with a Visit. Then he return'd to his own Estate in the *Indies*, and apply'd himself to building of Ships for farther Discoveries in the South Sea; and after he had discover'd *California*, with a thousand Disasters, and the Expence of 300000 Pieces of Eight, he came over to

Spain

Spain to have his Expences allowed; but instead of that, he was forbid going over to the Indies till he had stood Trial. At length, returning with the Emperor from the Siege of Algiers, he died at *Castilleja* near *Sevil*, Dec. 2, 1645. in the 62d Year of his Age; so that he made good the common Observation, That those who do their Princes extraordinary Service, are oftentimes but indifferently rewarded, which was the Fate both of this Gentleman and *Columbus*, who enriched the Spanish Monarchy by their Conquests and Discoveries.

Having thus done with the History of their Kings, we come to that of their Revenues, which was paid by the several Towns and Communities of the Empire, as we find it in the second Part of the Hieroglyphical History. 'Tis not worth while to go thro' the Particulars which every Town and Province did furnish, it being enough to inform the Reader in general, that each District was obliged to contribute at stated Times, for the Support of the Government, a certain Quantity of Provisions of all Sorts, Cloaths, Arms, Birds, Beasts, Liquors, Utensils, curious Feathers, Silver, Gold, Jewels, &c. according to the respective Product or Fashions of their Countries: Besides which, they were obliged to furnish their Prince with Workmen, Mechanicks of all Sorts, and Soldiers, according to their Quotas.

Their Manners and Customs.

THE third Part of the Hieroglyphical History gives an Account of their Manners and Customs, the most remarkable of which were as follow :

Four Days after a Child was born; the Midwife carried it into the Yard of the House, laid it naked upon Rushes, and after washing it, desir'd three Boys, who were there invited to a sort of Feast, to give it what Name they pleas'd. When 'twas a Boy, she put into its Hands the Tools belonging to his Father, if a Mechanick; but if a Soldier, his Arms. When 'twas a Girl, she put into its Hands a Distaff or other Utensils belonging to Women. If the Parents designed their Son for the Church, they carried him 20 Days after his Birth to a Tem-

ple, with Presents of Cloaths and Provisions, and when he was of Age, the High Priest taught him to sacrifice, &c. If the Parents design'd him for a Soldier, they carried him to an Officer, who taught him the Use of Arms.

When a Child was three Years of Age, the Parents gave them half a Cake at every Meal, and at four Years old a whole one. The Fathers then began to train up the Boys to Labour, and the Mothers taught the Daughters to spin, &c. At five Years of Age, the Boys were sent to Market with Wood, and other light Burdens; and at six, they gather'd up Corn and other Things dropt in the Market: At seven Years old, they were taught to fish, and the Girls to spin Cotton; and if they were negligent at nine Years of Age, they were pricked all over their Bodies with the sharp Prickles of a Plant called *Maguey*; but the Girls were only prick'd in their Fists; and at 10 Years of Age, if the Children of either Sex were lazy, they had the Bastinado. If they were incorrigible at 11 Years old, their Faces were held over the Smoak of Long Pepper. If a Boy was 12 Years of Age, and continued incorrigible, he was set naked for a whole Day with his Hands and Feet ty'd, in a Place full of Water and Dirt, and the Mothers made the Daughters sweep the House and Doors in the Night. At 13 Years old, the Boys were employ'd in loading Canoes with Canes, and the Mothers employ'd the Girls to bake Cakes and boil Victuals. At 14 Years of Age, the Boys fished in Canoes, and the Girls were taught to work in Woollen Stuffs. At 15 Years old, the Boys were sent for Instruction to a Priest or a Schoolmaster.

When a Daughter was to be married, the Person who made the Match carried her at Night upon his Back to the young Man's House, attended by four Women, with lighted Torches of Pine-Wood. The young Man's Parents met her at the Entrance of their Court, and led her into the Hall, where he stay'd to receive her. There they sat down upon Mats, and all the Marriage Ceremony consisted in tying the Hems of their Garments together. The Priest led them nine times about the Hearth. They burnt Perfume by way of Sacrifice to their Idols, and the Bridegroom made Presents to

the Bride's Parents, and gave a Dinner to the nearest Relations. Two old Men and two old Women witnessed the Marriage, and were present at the Wedding-Dinner; after which the new-married Couple were admonish'd how to behave in their Conjugal State. The oldest Priests of the Temple employ'd the Novices in sweeping the Temple, in carrying Branches of Trees, &c. to adorn it, to gather the Prickles above mentioned to draw Blood for their Sacrifices, to carry Canes to the Temples for Seats, and to furnish Billets to burn, and to keep in the Fires; and if the Novices fail'd in their Duty, or loiter'd at home, they were chastis'd with those Prickles. One of the chief Priests went in the Night to a Mountain to perform Penance. He carried Fire and a Bag full of Perfume to sacrifice to the Devil, and was attended with a Novice, that carried other Things for the Sacrifice. One Priest was set apart to play in the Night upon a Musical Instrument, and another to observe the Hour by the Stars. If a Man was surpriz'd in Adultery or Fornication, two Beadles were appointed to throw Fire-brands at his Head. If a young Priest was caught with a Woman, two other Priests prick'd him with sharp Sticks of Pine-Wood; and if he was disobedient, two Beadles burnt his Hair. Some of the Priests went to the Wars, attended with a Novice, who carried their Baggage, to encourage the Soldiers, and to perform certain Ceremonies. The Natives rose to their Posts and Degrees by Merit, and the Number of Prisoners they had taken. When a Man took one or more Prisoners, he was rewarded with Mantles and Armour, Harness, &c. according to the Number of Prisoners. The chief Mexican Priests did not reckon it foreign to their Profession to bear Arms, and the Emperor rewarded them in like manner with the Laity. If a Cacique revolted, or any of his Community kill'd and robb'd the Mexico Merchants who came to trade with them, the Emperor sent two Officers of Justice to strangle him; and to bring his Wife and Children Prisoners to Court, with an Iron Yoke about their Necks. Before the Executioner put the Cacique to Death, he pronounced Sentence upon him, and his Associate gave him a Target, to signify that his Community should be destroy'd

by Arms. Then the Emperor sent Spies in the Night to take a View of the most proper Place to surprize the Community; after which he sent his Soldiers to attack them with Targets and Darts. If any of the King's Messengers married, he was forced to quit his Post, and then he us'd to treat the rest with boil'd Fowls, Cocoa, &c. When they had behav'd themselves well in their Office, the Emperor advanced them to be Ambassadors or Officers of his Army. The Emperor appointed four Senators or Judges to determine all Civil and Criminal Affairs, and four young Men were set behind them during the Trials, to learn the Law, and capacitate themselves to succeed them. There was an Appeal from inferior Tribunals to Montezuma's Council. The Lord Chamberlain of the Emperor's Household us'd to admonish young Men in publick to shun Idleness, as the Cause of all manner of Vice; and by the Laws of the Country, a Drunkard was condemn'd to die, whether a Man or Woman, and a Robber was ston'd to Death; but a Man or Woman of 70 Years old were allowed to fuddle in private, because of their old Age. Acosta says, the Mexicans had Schools near their Temples, in which their Youth were taught Singing, Dancing, Morality, Obedience, and Martial Discipline; but Children of noble Extraction had learned Men for their Tutors. The Masters forc'd their Scholars to fast and watch, to carry great Burdens of Provisions to the Army, and to be in the midst of Engagements, while others follow'd the Service of the Temple. The Author of the Civil and Moral History of the West-Indies says, they were also taught to leap, vault, and tumble, with the History and Customs of their Country, and learnt by Heart certain Dialogues and Verses made by some of their most eloquent and learned Men; and he commends the Mexicans particularly for this, that they endeavour'd, as soon as possible, to draw off their Children from all childish Sports and Recreations to more solid and manly Exercises.

The same Author thinks, that the Mexicans scorn'd all others on that Side of the Globe in the Pomp and Variety of their Dances. The most noted and solemn was that called the *Mitsote*, wherein the Emperor sometimes assist'd. Their Musick was of

of several kinds, some resembling Drums, others Flutes and Cornets, with which they had likewise good Vocal Musick, that kept exact Time with the Instruments. Their Dances were commonly in their Temples, and sometimes in the Courts of the Emperor's Palaces. The Musick stood in the middle of the Nobility, who danced round with much more Gravity, and sung with a more stately Air, than the common People, who danc'd and sung in another Circle round them. He adds, that their Dances were in some measure a part of their Religion. *Acosta* says, the Subject of their Songs were ancient Stories, and that in their Motions they imitated Shepherds, Fishermen, Plowmen, Hunters, and the like. Sometimes they danced in Masquerades, with a Man on their Shoulders, making the same Motion with his Hands as the other did with his Feet. They had also Tumblers and Rope-Dancers. He adds, that in the *Mittote* Dance, a great Drum and a hollow Tub were placed in the middle upon a large Image, and that while the Nobility sang and danc'd round it, two nimble Persons came into the middle, and danc'd exactly to the Sound of the Drum and Tub, which was seconded with that of Flutes and Pipes. The same Author says, that at Marriages an Inventory was made of what the Bride and Bridegroom had brought, that upon Divorces, which were very common, because of their unaccountable Jealousy, each might have their Share, in which Case the Men kept their Sons, and the Women the Daughters, and they were not permitted to live together again on pain of Death, but at Liberty to marry others. If a Man and his Wife liv'd well together, there was great Feasting and Joy on both Sides among the Relations, and Thank-Offerings made to the Idols.

The Habits of the ancient *Mexicans* were of Cotton round their Middle, on their Heads a high Plume of red Feathers, and about their Necks, and over their Shoulders, Breasts and Backs, hung a short Mantle of Feathers curiously plaited. They had Bracelets on each Arm, and were girt with broad white Girdles full of red Streaks, and round their Legs, and just above their Ancles, they wore Garters of Feathers. Their Priests besmear'd their Bodies, but especially their

Heads, with an Ointment, which made their Hair grow exceeding long, and this they ty'd up with Strings of Cotton, and they smutted themselves with a kind of black Paint. *Gemelli*, who wrote in 1698, says, they then wore short Doubtlets, wide Breeches, and a Cloak of several Colours, which they crossed under the right Arm, and ty'd the two Ends in a great Knot upon the left Shoulder. They wore Sandals instead of Shoes; but many of them went bare-legged and bare-footed. The Women wore a fine Cotton-Cloth instead of a Shift, and narrow Petticoats with the Figures of Birds and Beasts, and adorned with various Feathers. When they go abroad, they throw a sort of Mantle over their Shoulders, and put it on their Heads when at Church. The Habits of their Kings and Princes of the Blood were a sort of long Robe, tolerably handsome, and adorned with Figures, Fringes, &c. Their Head-Dresses were various; some of them had their Hair plaited, and hung with a Scarf or Tassels, and in War they had something like old Coats of Mail, with wide Skirts, adorned with Feathers and Figures. Their under Lips were bor'd for holding a Piece of Gold or Jewel.

Their Arms were such as we have already described in *Montezuma's* Armory; and in some of the old Pictures of their Kings and Champions, their Wooden Swords are represented with Notches on both Sides, and betwixt each Notch a sharp Flint-stone inlaid.

Their Funerals were committed to the Care of the Priests, who bury'd them as they pleas'd in their own Houses, the Fields or Temples, and Persons of Quality they usually burnt with their Clothes and Riches. As soon as People dy'd, they were laid out on the Floor till all their Friends came to present and compliment them as if alive; and if a Person of Note, they brought him his Slaves, Servants, and Household-Priest, who offer'd to serve him in the next World. The Priests which performed the Ceremonies at the Funeral walked before the Corpse with the Image of the Idol which the Deceased had appropriated to himself; for every Lord, according to his Quality, bore the Name and Apparel of an Idol; and other Priests beat Drums, play'd on Pipes, sung

Dirges, and perfum'd the Way with Myrrhe, while the Relations and Servants of the Deceased made *of* useful Cries. A Herald carried the Coat of Arms and Trophies of the Deceased, painted on Cloth, and at last they laid the Corpse on a Pile of sweet Wood, and burnt it to Ashes; which being done, a Priest in a frightful Dress, and a horrible Vizard, with a gaping Mouth, long Teeth, and fiery Eyes, came on a sudden with a long Stick, stirred the Ashes, put them into an Urn, and bury'd them, with their Servants and other Things above mentioned, and sometimes their nearest Relations, because those of Quality reckon'd it an Honour to be serv'd by such.

Their Learning and Computation of Time.

GAge says, their Language is copious and elegant, and the Author of the Civil and Moral History of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, their Books were made of Leaves of certain Trees folded up conveniently, and that their Learning was contain'd in Images, Symbols, and Hieroglyphick Characters of their own Invention, by which they represented Things as natural as they could, and they wrote from the Bottom to the Top. A great part of their Learning consisted in History and the Computation of Time. They divided their Year into 18 Months, of 20 Days each, which made up 360; and for the other five Days, they computed them by themselves, and call'd them the Days of Nothing, for these they spent altogether in Visits, without doing Business, or performing Worship; and when these Days were past, they began a new Year, which falls in with our 26th of *February*. Each Month had its proper Name and Picture, which related to some Beast or other Accident, and likewise to the Change of the Season. Their Weeks consisted of 13 Days, which they mark'd in the Calendar with Cyphers. They had also Weeks of Years, which consisted of 13 each, and four of these Years amounting to 52, made up what they reckon'd an Age, and for every such Age they had a Wheel, upon which all the lesser Divisions of Time were

laid out in several Colours. In the Centre was painted a Sun, with four Rays, which divided the Circumference into equal Parts, each of which representing a Week of Years, was divided into 13 more. Every Year had also the Picture of a House, a Rabbit, a Reed or a Flint, and in this Picture they represented the Remarkables of the Year. For instance, they represented the Conquest of the *Spaniards* by a Man with a Hat and a red Coat; so that to denote the Time of any Event, they said it was at such a House or such a Reed, &c. in such a Wheel. The Curious, who would know more of this, may find it in *Gemelli's Travels*, with a Cut of the Wheel, *Churchill's Collections*, Vol. IV. and also the Way how they reckon Leap-Year; but instead of a Wheel, his Figure represents a Snake turn'd round into a Circle; and he differs likewise in the Divisions of it, and represents the four Cardinal Points of the Compass by Turnings in the Body of the Snake. He adds, that at the Close of every Age, the *Mexicans* broke their Utenils, and put out their Fires and Lights, because they suppos'd the World was to end with an Age, which perhaps might be that; but when the first Day of the new Age appear'd, they made solemn Rejoycings, and gave Thanks to their Idols. So much for their Computation of Time.

Their Religion, Sacrifices, and Festivals.

THE Author of the Civil and Moral History of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, they had undoubtedly a Notion of one supreme Being, the Maker and Preserver of all Things, tho' (like other barbarous Nations) all their visible Worship was paid to Idols, of which they had Multitudes, some of Gold and other Metals, and some of Wood and Stone. Their Chief was one they called *Vitzliputzli*, whom they stiled the most potent Lord of all Things, and to him they erected the most sumptuous Temple of the Kingdom in the City of *Mexico*. This Idol was made of Wood, but curiously adorned with Gold, Jewels, and Feathers. *Ogilby* gives us a Cut of him in a very
men-

monstrous Shape. His Head, Face, Arms, and the upper Part of his Body, resemble those of a Man. He has a high Tuft of Feathers on his Head, tip'd with Gold, large Rings in his Ears, and Wings like those of a Bat proceeding from behind his Shoulders. On his Belly was represented the Head of a wild Beast, somewhat like that of a Lion, with fiery Eyes, a wide gaping Mouth full of Teeth, and a long shaggy Beard, which cover'd the Idol's Thighs: His Legs were like those of a Cow, straddling, with Claws in his Feet. In his right Hand he holds a Laurel Branch, with a Buckler and a Plume of Feathers upon it, and in his left a Battoon of Command, full of crooked Streaks like Serpents. He sat in a triumphant blue Chair, at the End of which was placed a Staff with a Serpent's Head on it. Next the Shield lay four Arrows, pretended to be sent from Heaven. On his Claws were hung Jewels, Gold Boxes, and Shields, adorned with Feathers of divers Colours. There was a Curtain before him, which was never drawn but at Festivals. *Acosta* says, that two lesser Images stood near it, one of which, attended by 1000 People, they carried at times to an Altar on a high Mountain, where they plac'd it, while the Multitude set all the Bushes about it on Fire, with great Shouts, and the Noise of Musical Instruments, which so frighten'd the wild Beasts in the Woods, that they ran to the top of the Mountain, where they were catch'd by the People, and many of them slain for an Offering to the Idol, which was afterwards carried back to the Temple, and then the People made merry with the Venison.

They had another Idol which they thought pardon'd their Sins: It was made of a black shining Stone, had rich Apparel, and golden Ear Rings. In his under Lip was a Silver Sheath, in which stuck sometimes a green, and at other times a blue Plume of Feathers. His Hair was ty'd with an embroider'd Spring, at the End of which hung a golden Ear painted with Smoak, to signify the Prayers of distressed Sinners. About his Neck there was a String of Pearls, with a Jewel on his Breast, and on his Navel a green Stone. In his left Hand he had a Gold Plate made like a Fan, and stuck with

many-colour'd Feathers. The Plate was so transparent, that they fancy'd it serv'd the Idol as a Mirror to observe all worldly Transactions. He held a Rod, a Quiver, and four Darts, in his right Hand, to punish Criminals. They kept his Feast once in four Years, and ascrib'd to him the Command over Hunger, Drought, Famine, and Pestilence. He sat on a Stool behind a red Curtain, embroider'd with dead Mens Bones and Skulls, and his Head was stuck full of Quails Feathers.

They had another Idol whom they call'd Guardian over the Merchants: It was plac'd in a high Temple, and had a humane Shape, except only the Face, which resembled a Bird's Head with a red Bill, full of Teeth, a Comb, and a long Tongue. On the hind Part of his Head stood a Mitre, and Silk Garters were ty'd about his Legs, beset with Pearls.

Acosta adds, that when the *Mexicans* had a mind to do signal Honour to their Idols, they sent out Armies to bring in Prisoners for a Sacrifice, whose Flesh they did afterwards eat, and that *Montezuma* commonly sacrific'd 20000 Men one Year with another, and no less than 50000 some Years. *Gemelli* says, that the *Mexicans*, among other inhumane Sacrifices, flea'd a Slave, and cloathing another in his Skin, led him about the City begging for the Temple, and struck those who gave nothing over the Face with a Part of the Skin. They sacrific'd every Year to two Idols 2500 Men, fatted in Pens, and offer'd up their Foreheads, Ears, Tongues, Lips, Arms, Legs, and other extreme Parts. The Temples were mostly built of Clay, like the *Egyptian* Pyramids, with Stairs to ascend them. The Idols were plac'd on the top, and near them a Place for the Heads of the Victims, and Apartments for the Priests. They had another Idol call'd the Fertilizer of the Earth. It was of the common Stature of a Man, with a frightful Face. They often anointed him with a Liquor that distilled from certain Trees. His Ornaments were Hieroglyphicks of Rain and Plenty: In his right Hand he held a Plate of Gold, to signify Lightning, and in his left a round Border of blue Feathers, garnish'd with a sort of Net. His Garment was also of blue Feathers, and another made of Hares and Rabbits

bets Wool, painted with white Half-Moons. On his Head he had a great Plume of white and green Feathers, to signify the green Leaves and Fruit. About his Neck was a Collar of Buck-Skin, and his Legs were yellow, with Gold Horse-Bells about them, to denote Rain. They had another Idol whom they represented as the God of Famine and Pestilence, by the Figures of dead Mens Bones and Skulls drawn upon his Seat. Thus they distinguished their several Idols, and what they were Guardians of, by different Devices of Painting or carv'd Work, and their Temples were as august and costly as any in the World.

The 19th of *May* was kept every 4th Year as a Jubilee, in Honour of their Idol *Tezcatlipuca*. *Gemelli* says, they fasted five Days before, and the Priests abstain'd from their Wives, and mortified themselves with Stripes. The other People went in Procession, begging one another's Pardon. Upon the Day appointed, a Slave dress'd like the Idol was sacrific'd, with others, whose Hearts were ripped out of their Bodies alive, and thrown on the Idol's Face. And to aggravate the Misery of those Prisoners that were doom'd to die, they were fatt'd up some Days before, and worshipp'd like Gods. Four Priests held the Victim by the Hands and Feet, while another ripped open the Breast, and took out the Heart, and another held up the Neck, having first laid him with his Back on a sharp Stone. The Author of the Civil and Moral History of the *Spanish West-Indies* says, the *Mexicans* never sacrific'd any but those they took in War, and that the Province of *Tlascala* was left unconquer'd by *Montezuma*, to keep his Soldiers in Exercise, and to afford a constant Supply of Captives for Sacrifice. Those who assisted in killing the Victims were called Ministers of Holy Things. Their Office was of high Esteem, and pass'd by Inheritance. The chief of them was a Bishop or Pope to the rest, and gave the fatal Stroke. His Habit was a red Gown, with Tassels beneath, and he had a Crown of rich Feathers upon his Head, and Pendants in his Ears. The others were dress'd in white Robes trimmed with Black, had their Hair bound up, and Paper painted with several Colours upon their Foreheads. They thought it dishonourable to

sacrifice less than 40 or 50 Captives at a time to one Idol. To excite the People to this Cruelty, the Arch-Priest us'd to carry an Idol made of Paste, mingled with Honey, to a Terrace in the middle of the Court, where he lifted it on high, that the People might see it. The *Mexicans* sometimes gave their Captives Liberty to fight for their Lives, and for that end furnish'd them with Sword and Target, but ty'd them by one Leg to a Pillar, so that he must either kill or be killed; and if he got the better of his Adversary, they let him live with Glory; and if worsted, he was doom'd to be sacrific'd by the Hand of his Conqueror. They had one Sacrifice, before which they treated the Slave that was to die in the most honourable manner for a whole Year. They not only clad him in the Robes and Ornaments, but gave him the Name of their Idol, and allow'd him the noblest Mansion in the Temple, but set a Guard upon him that he might not run away. He was serv'd by all the chief Ministers, and had none but great Persons about him, and the richest Food. When he pass'd thro' the Streets, he was follow'd by a Train of Nobles, all the People came out of their Houses to see him, and the Women in particular would present their Children for his Blessing; but when the Festival came, they ripped up his Breast, pulled out his Heart, which they offer'd to the Sun, and then eat up his Body. If he escaped, the Chief of his Guard was sacrific'd in his stead. The Priests were so bloody, and had such an Ascendant over the Princes, that they made them believe their Gods were angry, and would not be appeas'd without 4000 or 5000 Men to sacrifice in a Day; so that right or wrong they must make War on their Neighbours to procure those Victims. This, say our *Spanish* Authors, occasion'd the *Mexicans* to grow weary of their own Religion, and to desire to be instructed in Christianity. The *Mexican* Priests had every Year Presents, besides their stated Revenues. Their chief Work was to burn Incense to their Idols at Break of Day, at Noon, at Sun-set, and at Midnight. The last was performed with Trumpets and other Musick. Then the Priests went into a Chapel, where they pierc'd the Calves of their Legs with Bodkins till they drew a Quantity of Blood.

and

and magnified their Sufferings to draw Presents from the People. Before their great Festivals, they kept a rigorous Fast for a Week together, allowing themselves no more Food nor Sleep than what was necessary to support them, and at the same time disciplin'd themselves with Whips, and taught the People to do the like at the Festival of Repentance. In short, *Spanish* Authors tell us of a sort of Confessors, Unctions, Baptisms, Eucharist, and a Pope among those People. Whether there be a *Pia fraus* or not in this Relation, it equally redounds to the Dishonour of the Church of *Rome*, to find that the Devil had erected a Synagogue for himself among those Pagans, so very like that he had set up at *Rome* among Apostate Christians.

They tell us farther of Monks and Nuns that had their Apartments in the Temples, made Profession of Chastity for a time, and were afterwards allow'd to marry, but punish'd by Death for the least Breach of Chastity till the time allotted. They liv'd upon Alms. Their Monks had their Crowns shav'd, and they and the Nuns were under a sort of Abbots and Abbeffes. The Monks serv'd the Priests, swept the Temples, and kept a Fire perpetually burning on the Altar. The Nuns prepar'd Meat for the Idols and Priests, and did other Offices peculiar to their Sex. They also made up the Idol of Paste above mentioned, adorn'd and set it in a Chair, and the Nuns dress'd in White, with Garlands of Maiz upon their Heads, their Cheeks painted with Vermilion, and their Arms cover'd from the Elbow to the Wrist with red Feathers, brought out the Idol with mighty Solemnity to the great Court, where they deliver'd it to the Monks, who being dress'd in Red, with Garlands on their Heads, carried it about the City, with Multitudes following in Procession. Then they returned to the Temple, made the barbarous Sacrifices already mentioned, distributed the Idol of Paste to be eat by the People, after it had been consecrated by the Priests, and this they took (say our *Spanish* Authors) to be the very Body and Bones of their Idol; so fond are they to find their Transubstantiation among those

Dances by the Monks and Nuns, while the Nobles stood round them in a Circle. This Festival was annually observed in *May*, and about ten Days after they had a Festival to their God of Repentance, which lasted nine or ten Days. On this Occasion the Idol was adorned with a new Robe, and several Devices of Feathers and other fine Things. The Curtain was drawn, that the People might see him: Then an Officer sounded a Musical Instrument towards the four Quarters of the World, took up Earth, and eat it by way of Adoration. The People follow'd the Example, and he and they fell prostrate on the Ground invoking the Idol, with Signs of Grief and Repentance for their Sins. When this Penance was over, they carried the Idol round the great Court of the Temple, which was strew'd with Flowers and Herbs, and the People made Offerings of Gold, Jewels, and the choicest of Meats and Fruits, in Proportion to their Quality and Wealth, which were laid at the Foot of the Altar, and then carried by the Priests to their own Apartments. After this, they regal'd the Idol with a humane Sacrifice, and concluded with Feasting, Drinking, and Dancing.

The next Festival was to the God of Trade, when they sacrific'd a Man, whom for 40 Days the Merchants had highly caref'd, and regal'd with all Sorts of Pleasures. Two Ancients of the Temple came with great Solemnity to give him Warning of his approaching Death. If he receiv'd it with a melancholy Look, they took it as a bad Omen for Trade; but if otherwise, they looked on it as a Prognostick of Success. The Merchants were obliged to provide this Sacrifice, offer'd his Heart to the Moon, dress'd his Carcass with fine Sawce, and then eat it up. His Temple was as much frequented, and the Ceremonies as punctually observed, as those of their principal Idol. One of their chief Priests served in his Temple every Week, and beat a Drum at Day-break and Sun-set. At the former, People were allowed to begin Journeys, or go about other Employments; and at the latter, they were obliged to retire to their Houses.

Of the Spanish Government of Mexico.

After the *Spaniards* had conquer'd this Country, the Court of *Spain* apply'd themselves to settle a Government here. *Barth. de las Casas*, a Friar, and afterwards Bishop of *Cheapo*, labour'd much on this Head. He had been in the Country, and was a Man of more Piety and Justice than is commonly found among Friars. He went from *America* to *Madrid* in 1539, and made several Proposals for the Advantage of the Natives, and the Propagation of Christianity, wherein he met with Opposition from the Cardinal of *Sevil*, who had been Governor of the *Spanish West-Indies*, and several other Members of the Supreme Council, so that his Proposals were suspended till 1543, when the Emperor *Charles V.* had no sooner heard of them. but he summoned his Council, to which he added several eminent Prelates and Lawyers, and the Majority approving the Fryar's Proposals, the Emperor confirm'd them at *Barcelona*, Nov. 20, 1542. But the *Spaniards* of *Mexico* murmur'd, and after several Cabals, petition'd against those Ordinances, and had like to have mobbed the Visitor who came to see them put in Execution; but by his good Conduct he appeas'd the Mu-

tinies, till the new Statutes were proclaimed, when they began to murmur again, and the Sheriff of the City rushing thro' the Crowd, presented another Petition to the Visitor against the said Statutes; so that both the Visitor and the Bishop of *Mexico* were obliged to promise that they would write to the Emperor in their Favour, and accordingly a Deputation was soon after sent to his Majesty in *Germany*, with the Visitor's Letters, desiring the Suspension of those Statutes, in which they succeeded.

The *Atlas Historique* says, the *Spaniards* have a Viceroy, who resides at *Mexico*, and there keeps the Sovereign Audience or Council for all North *America*, which is compos'd of the Viceroy, Chaplain-General, President, eight Counsellors, and several other Subaltern Officers. From this Council there lies an Appeal to that of *Sevil*, or to the Supreme Council of the *Indies* at *Madrid*.

The Natural History of this vast Country shall be accounted for in the particular Descriptions of the Provinces.

The Political Division of it is into Audiences or Jurisdictions as follows:

1. That of *Mexico*; 2. *Guadalajara*;

3. *Guatemala*.

For a brief View of the Subdivisions, we refer to the Tables of North *America*, P. 454, 458, and 459, of this Volume.

The G E O G R A P H Y.

We proceed from S. E. to N. W. according to the Course of the Maps.

I. The Audience of GUATIMALA.

THE *Sansons* make it 1130 Miles long from S. E. to N. W. but the Breadth is unequal, being indented by great Bays of the N. and S. Seas. Its greatest Breadth from Cape *Blanco* on the S. Sea to the Cape of *Honduras* on the N. is 420 Miles. It has the Isthmus of *Darien* on the E. and the Audience of *Mexico* on the W. *Acosta* makes it about 300 Leagues in Length upon the

S. Sea, but the Breadth not half so much, and in some Places very narrow. He says, 'tis in general a fertile Country, and abounds in Cattle and good Pastures. The Provinces in this Audience are,

I. V E R A G U A.

The *Sansons* bound it with *Panama* on the E. *Costa-Rica* on the W. and extend it 150 Miles from the N. Sea to the S. and 90 from E. to W. *Acosta* says, it has its Name

Name from a noted River by which it was first discovered. The Country is for the most Part mountainous, woody and barren, but abounds with inexhaustible Mines of rich Treasure, which the Natives defended a long Time against the *Spaniards*. The *Sanfons* says, it was formerly subject to the Audience of *Panama*, that there is Gold Dust in its Rivers, and that there are some Remains of the Natives, who kill and eat the *Spaniards* they catch. This Province gave Title of Duke to *Christopher Columbus* and his Descendants.

Its chief Towns are, 1. *Sancta Fe* or *Foy*, where, *Acosta* says, the *Spaniards* melt their Gold into Bars: It lies in the middle of the Province in N. Lat. 9. Long. 292. and a half, according to the *Sanfons*, and in Long. 277. E. from *London* according to *Moll*, who places it on the Head of a River that runs into the N. Sea. 2. *Conception*, a little Town, but Capital of the Province and Seat of the Government, near the End of a Bay that runs into the North Sea 45 Miles North from *Santa Fe*, 40 Leagues West from *Nombre de Dios*. 3. *Puebla Nueva*. *Moll* places it on the South Sea-Coast 60 Miles W. from *Santa Fe*. The *English* who were here with *Dampier* in 1685, took this Town with ease, but he says, the *Buccaniers* were repulsd here in 1680: and their Captain *Sawkins* kill'd, the *Spaniards* having laid great Trees across the River for a Mile below the Town, and rais'd three strong Breast-works for their Defence. The same History says, the River is fine and large, and falls into a sandy Bay, and that on the E. Side where lies the true Chanel, there's a round Hill. The *Freebooters* History says, the Town is two Leagues long, that it is ill situate among Marshes, and that in 1685, it was desert having neither Men nor Provisions, and that the *English* and *French* differ'd at the taking of this Town, because the former demolish'd the Images in the *Spanish* Churches. 4. *Chiriquita*. *Moll* places it on the same Coast 45 Miles W. of *Puebla Nueva*. The History of the *Freebooters* who took it in Jan. 1686, said, that it had then 600 Men, that it stands in a Plain of *Savannah's*, with Coppices and Farms all round, and the chief Trade of the Inhabitants is in Tallow and Leather. The Harbour lies on a pretty large River, about a League from its

Mouth. There's but one Way to enter the River, which is dangerous; 'tis three Leagues from the Harbour to the Town thro' a very pleasant Way. 5. *Point Borica*, a little West of *Chiriquita* on the same Coast: 'Tis a very delightful Place, with a natural Walk of five Rows of Coccoes, that run in a strait Line along the Bank for 15 Leagues, as if they had been planted by Art. 6. *Veraguas*, with a River of the same Name: The *Freebooters* took and plunder'd the Town in 1686, and brought off some *Spanish* Prisoners. The Place is poor, and drives no other Trade than working the Mines, where some of the Inhabitants constantly attend, while they compel the Slaves to dig and wash the Earth in the neighbouring Rivers, where they often find Pieces of Gold as big as Peas. 7. *La Villia*, Town and River, we don't find it in our Maps, but the History of the *Freebooters*, who took and plunder'd it in 1686, says, it lies seven Leagues from *Nata*, on the Frontiers of *Panama*, is very well situate, has freight Streets, and pretty Houfes, with a great many Farms and fine *Savannahs* in the Neighbourhood; it had several Churches, almost in Ruin, but rich within, The River is very large, and at low Water breaks at the Mouth as on a flat Shoar. About a League to the Windward, there's a great Rock covered Day and Night with vast numbers of Sea-Fowl. Great Ships cannot enter this River, but are oblig'd to anchor within Canon-shot, yet Barks of 40 Tuns may go up a League and half within it. The Harbour is higher and about a quarter of a League from the Town. 160 *Buccaniers* surpriz'd the *Spaniards* here at Mass, took 300 Prisoners of both Sexes, about a Million and a half in Merchandize, and 15000 Pieces of Eight in Silver; they fir'd the Town because the *Spaniards* would not ransom it, but were surpriz'd by an Ambuscade, who retook the Booty and kill'd several of the *Buccaniers*; yet they carried off their Prisoners and a Bark, for whom they had 10600 Pieces of Eight besides Provisions, as a Ransom. 8. *St. John de Cueblo*, an Island upon this Coast, which the *Freebooters* History places twenty-four Leagues West from *Panama*, and six Leagues from *Puebla Nueva*, and makes twelve in Compass. 'Tis desert and mountainous,

but full of Wood, especially Mast-wood, and fine Rivers. It abounds with Deer, Monkeys, Agoutis, Lizards, and Banks full of Tortoises; of which last the *English* made such a Destruction in a Fortnight, that scarce any were left for the Free-booters, who came after, and to the Number of 330 Men, staid a whole Month upon the Island, and subsisted all the while chiefly on some Fruits in the Woods. There's a sort of Serpents here, whose Sting is present Death to the Patient, unless he has a certain Fruit by him; which he is to chew and presently to apply to the Wound. The Tree which bears it, grows here and in other Parts of this Country, and resembles the Almond-tree as to its Leaves and Height, but the Fruit is like Chestnuts, though it is of a greyish Colour and of a bitterish Taste, enclosing a whitish Almond in the middle: 'Tis known by no other Name than the Serpents Seed. About two or three Leagues up the Country, there are great Numbers of *Caymans*. 9. *Carlos*, a Town on the South-Sea Coasts, about 45 Miles South-West from *Santa Fe*. 10. *Philippina*, another to the West of the former on the same Coast; *Acosta* says, they both lie upon a large Bay, with about 30 little desert Islands before them, the Natives being forc'd to the Continent by the *Spaniards* to work in the Mines, before they fetch'd Negroes from *Guinea* and other Parts.

2. COSTA R I C C A, or the Rich Coast.

Moll in his large Map represents it almost in a Triangular Form, 210 Miles along the S. Sea Coast, but 60 on the N. Sea, and 195 from the one Sea to the other on the W. Side where 'tis broadest. The *Sanfons* make the Breadth on that Side 240 Miles, 260 along the Coast of the S. Sea, and 120 upon the N. it has *Veragua* on the E. and *Nicaragua* on the W. *Acosta* says, the Country is barren and mountainous, and the Inhabitants were so valiant, that they gave the *Spaniards* great Trouble to reduce them. It was discover'd by *Columbus* in 1502. who sail'd up the Rivers *Belen* and *Veragua* with Barks, took much Gold out of the Mines of *Urira*, and found some between the Roots of Trees. The History of the Free-booters who were here in 1687. says, it well de-

serves its Name, because of the Gold and Silver Mines, those of *Tinfigal* being more valued by the *Spaniards* than the Mines of *Potosi*. *Cook* says, the Soil in some Parts is good. *Du Plessis* says, it abounds with Cocoe. The S. Coast makes one great Bay, indented with several lesser ones, betwixt Cape *Borita* on the S. and Cape *Blanco* on the N. and in the Bay lie many Islands which are not described.

1. The Towns are, 1. *Cartago* or *Carthage* the Capital, in N. Lat. 9. 30 Miles W. from the Borders of *Veragua*, and about 30 from a Bay on the S. Sea. *Gage* says, there were rich Merchants here; who traded by Land and Sea with other Places of the *West-Indies*, and also with *Europa*. It consisted of 400 Families, had a *Spanish* Governour, was a Bishop's See, had two Monasteries of Friars, and a Nunnery.

2. *Aranjuez*. The *Sanfons* place it 45 Miles N. W. from *Cartago* and 15 Miles from a Bay on the S. Sea.

3. *Castro d' Ausiria*, an Inland Town about N. Lat. 10. 60 Miles N. W. from *Cartago*.

4. *Nicoya*, about the same Lat. near a Bay of the S. Sea, on the Frontiers of *Nicaragua*. *Gage* says, the Way betwixt *Cartago* and this Town, is mountainous unpleasant, and inhabited by poor wretched *Indians* in little small Villages. *Nicoya*, he says, is a pretty Town, head of a *Spanish* District, whose Governor did so much oppress the *Indians*, by making them work in the Mines, and driving them from Church to their Labour on *Sundays*, that a Friar rebuk'd him for it from the Pulpit. The Governor did there-upon wound, and had certainly kill'd the Friar, but the *Indians* rescued him. The Friar excommunicated the Governor, but the latter by Interest and Money got the Sentence taken off, and the Friar removed. There are many hundreds of *Indians*, *Mulattos* and Slaves, besides *Spaniards* who come hither from the neighbouring Country to their Devotions. About *Chira*, *Golfo di Salinas*, and other Parts of this Coast, the *Spaniards* employ'd the *Indians*, to gather Shell-Fish call'd *Purpura*, because of its Purple Juice which dyes Thread and Wool, to mix with their *Segovia* Cloth. This Fish lives about seven Years, and hides it self about the rising of the Dog-Star. The Shells gather'd in the Spring and rubb'd together, produce

produce a Slime like soft Wax, made use of by Dyers; but the chief Dye is in the Mouth of the Fish, and the most refined Juice in a white Vein; the Fish it self is not eatable. There are also Shells here for other Colours, and they fend from hence to *Panama*, Salt, Honey, Maiz, Wheat, Fowls, and the Dye above-mentioned. The History of the Buccaniers gives a Cut of the Gulph of *Nicoya*, with six Rivers which fall into it, and about 20 Islands which lie in it. The Free-booters History says, 'tis also nam'd the Bay of *Caldaira*, and is one of the finest Ports in the World. The Mouth of it is large, it runs 12 Leagues within Land, and has good Anchorage from 6 to 100 Fathom. There were six Magazines about three Leagues East from it, belonging to the Inhabitants of *Carthage*, who traded with the Coast of *Peru*, and the Banks of the Rivers were full of Villages, Farms, and Sugar-Plantations in 1685. when they were here. The Freebooters took the Town in 1687. carried off several Prisoners, and a considerable Booty. Among the Governor's Papers, they found several Letters to the President of *Panama*, desiring Assistance against the Pirates. This oblig'd them to go to *Nicoya* to demand the Ransom for their Prisoners, which was paid them in Provisions. They also took the Borough of *Santa Catalina* which belongs to *Nicoya*, the small Town of *Le Sparso* in this Country, and *Caldaira* of which *Le Sparso* is the Harbour about 3 Leagues from it.

3. *NICARAGUA*, or the new Kingdom of *LEON*.

Has *Costa Ricca* on the S. E. *Guatimala* Proper on the N. W. *Honduras* on the N. the N. Sea on the E. and the S. Sea on the W. and S. The *Sansons* place it betwixt N. Lat. 9. and 13. make it 210 Miles from S. to N. and 390 from E. to West. They say, that the Air is healthful though hot, the Soil fruitful and pleafant, that it abounds with black Cattle and Hogs, but has few Sheep. Here's Turkeys in plenty, and so many Parrots, that they are an Annoyance. Here's store of Fruit of all Sorts, and Balm, but little Wheat. In the Mountains and Woods the Inhabitants gather li- quid Amber and Turpentine. They have

plenty of Cotton and Sugar, Honey and Wax: With these Things, Silver-work, Cloths, Wax-work, Cotton, Skins and Pro- vision, the Inhabitants drive a considerable Trade to *Panama* and *Nombre de Dios*. Here are few Rivers, but the Want of them is supply'd by the great Lake, of which in its Place.

Gage says, the *Spaniards* at their first Ar- rival, were so pleased with the Fruitfulness and Agreeableness of the Country, that they called it *Mahomet's Paradise*. *Spanish* Authors tell us of a monstrous Fruit-Tree here call'd *Zeiba*, that 15 Men holding Hand in Hand can scarce encompass it; that their Calabashes ripen in 14 Days, and that Whales and other Sea-Monsters are frequent on their Coasts. *Gage* says, they have a Tree so delicate, that it withers as soon as a Man touches any of its Branches.

The ancient Inhabitants used Cacao in- stead of Money. When they wanted Fire, they rubb'd two Pieces of Sticks together till one of them kindled, and burnt the Boughs of Pines instead of Candles. The *Mexican* was their chief Language, and dancing their principal Recreation; some- times thousands of them met for this Sport in large Fields, the Leader of the Dance went backward, turning frequently with antick Gestures, the rest follow'd him by four in a Row; their Musician beat on a sort of Drum and sung, which was an- swered by the Ring-leader and the rest, each waving a Fan or Calabash in their Hands, with Plumes of Feathers on their Heads, and Strings of Shells about their Arms and Legs, all of them playing antick Tricks, and imitating by Turns, the Blind, Lame, Deaf and Mad, one laugh'd, another cry'd, and others drank Healths in Chocolate till Midnight.

Acosta and other *Spanish* Authors tell us of a Conference betwixt a Cacique of this Country of 110 Years old and *Monteio* the the *Spanish* General in 1527, wherein the Cacique told him, that before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, great Numbers of his Soldiers were taken with a strange Distem- per of vomiting Worms, and died of a sudden; and that those who escaped the Contagion quarrelled among themselves, divided into two Parties and fought two Battels, in which they lost above 150000

Men each, adding, that more of his Subjects had been destroyed by the *Spaniards*, than perished by that Plague and intestine War.

About the same Time a *Nicaraguan* Lord who understood *Spanish*, told an *Italian* Officer who lodg'd with him, that the *Spaniards* no sooner got into an *Indian's* House, than they tyranniz'd over the Family, dispos'd of their Effects, and debauched their Women, and that for his own Part he never knew a *Spaniard* but what was a wicked Villain. The *Italian* asked him, Why they had received the *Spaniards* in *Nicaragua*, since they had so bad an Opinion of them? He answer'd, That the People having heard of their Cruelty in other Countries, arm'd themselves and enter'd into a solemn Oath, that they would fight to the last Man, rather than submit to their Yoke: But when they came to Battel, the *Spanish* Horse did so frighten them, because they had never seen such Animals before, that they fled, and sent to *Monteio* for Peace, which was granted: But their Design being only to gain Time and assemble more Forces, they came to a second Engagment, which prov'd more fatal to them. They desir'd and obtain'd Peace again, after which they assembled their whole Strength, swore to one another that they would not fly, and that whoever offer'd to shrink should be kill'd immediately; but the Women intreated them, first to destroy them and their Children, that they might not fall by the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, and be torn by their Dogs; upon which the Majority agreed to submit to *Monteio*, who barbarously put to Death those that protested against it, with their Wives and Children; and many of them, to prevent his Cruelty, killed themselves.

Most of the Inhabitants now, except the *Chontales*, who live in the Mountains, have learn'd the *Spanish* Language and Manners, and apply themselves to Arts and Sciences.

The most remarkable Animals of this Country are, 1. A black Beast nam'd *Cascu*, somewhat like a Hog, with a hard Skin, little Eyes, short Nose, wide Ears, cloven Feet, and makes a frightful Noise. 2. The Fox-Ape which has two Bellies one under another, and in the lowest carries its Young, till they are able to shift for their Food; it has

the Body of a Fox, Ears like a Bat, and Feet like a Man's Hands.

The most remarkable Towns and other Places in this Country are, 1. *Leon de Nicaragua*, the Capital, and a Bishop's See, under the Archbishop of *Mexico*. *Acosta* says, 'tis encompassed with Woods, there is a great Church in the Town, five Cloysters of the Monks *de la Merced*, several stately Houses for the Governor, and others of the King's Officers, and 120000 Families of *Indians* in the Town and Neighbourhood, which pay Tribute. The Town lies at the W. End of the Lake in N. Lat. 11 and a half, according to *Moll* and the *Sansons*, and about 40 Miles from the S. Sea. *Gage* says, 'tis very curiously built, for the Inhabitants delight chiefly in their Houses, the Pleasures of the adjacent Country, and the Affluence of all Things for Life which it affords. They have fine Gardens, Variety of Parrots and singing Birds, plenty of Fish and Flesh at reasonable Rates, which makes the Inhabitants vain and idle; yet they commonly send Frigates to the *Havana* by the N. Sea, and from *Realejo* on the S. Sea, and lie well for Trade if it suited their Genius. This Town was surpriz'd and plunder'd by 80 Buccaneers under *John Davis*. They brought off to the Value of 50000 Pieces of Eight, though pursued by 500 *Spaniards*, and at such a Distance from the Sea. Captain *Rogers* says, the Houses are low built, but very strong and large, that there's fine Water-works in the Town, that the Inhabitants are rich, have now a great Trade with the N. and S. Seas, and have a Governor appointed by the Viceroy of *Mexico*. This Town was also plunder'd and burnt by the Buccaneers, with whom *Dampier* was in Company in 1684. he says, it has three Churches and a Cathedral.

In the Neighbourhood of this City, some say, at seven Leagues Distance, and others three, there's a burning Mountain. *Gage* says, it formerly did much Damage to the Country, but in his Time had ceas'd from Eruptions of Fire, yet continued to issue Smoak. He says, that a *Spanish* Friar imagining that there must be a great deal of melted Gold in the *Vulcano*, he went with four of his Brethren to the Top of the Mountain from whence it issued, and let
down

down an Iron-Chain and a Kettle, which were immediately melted and dropp'd from their Hands. They made a second Attempt with stronger Materials, which were also melted, and they themselves were so much scorch'd, that they narrowly escap'd with their Lives. Cook says, this *Vulcano* lies within two Leagues of the Lake, and except the Top, is cover'd with fine Fruit-Trees.

The Lake of *Nicaragua* adjoining to the Town, is 117 Leagues in Circumference, and the Banks of it are well inhabited. It comes within three Leagues of the S. Sea, yet discharges it self by a River call'd *Desaguadero* into the N. Sea, at the Port of *Sant Juan*. By this River two *Spanish* Captains sail'd out of the Lake into the N. Sea, but with great Danger by reason of Cataracts or Water-falls, which obliged them many Times to stop and draw their Barks over Land. There are many sorts of good Fish in this Lake, but 'tis much infested with Crocodiles, and ebbs and flows like the Sea. The *Sansons* say, that the S. End of it is 150 Leagues from the N. Sea, into which it falls with a wide Mouth, where there are some Islands. The *Spaniards* had once a Design to open a Communication betwixt it and the S. Sea, by a Canal from *Leon* to *Realjo*, but dropp'd it. *Gage* says, that he and his Company travelling from *Leon* to *Granada* near this Lake, were in Danger of being destroyed by a Crocodile, which lay in a Brook like a fallen Tree, and was not discern'd till it began to move towards them; but they escap'd by the Advice of their Guide, who ordered them to ride to one Side, and after some Time to turn about to the other; for this Creature being unwieldy, cannot easily turn it self, though in a direct Course it mov'd as fast as their Mules.

2. *Realejo* or *Ria Lera*, on the Coast 30 Miles W. from *Leon*, to which it serves as a Harbour. *Acosta* says, that all the King of *Spain's* Ships for the S. Sea were built here, and that in his Time it was chiefly inhabited by Ship-Carpenters and Mariners. *Gage* says, 'tis no Place of Strength, and consisted of about 200 Families, most of them *Indians* and *Mestizos*, and that it stands very near another Town call'd *La Vieja*. The History of the Free-booters says, there are two Entries to the Port, of which that

to the Windward is the best. 'Tis very narrow, and has two little Mountains that form the Points of it, upon one of which the *Spaniards* designed to have built a Fort. There's a fine River of the same Name which runs into the Haven, that is safe from Winds, and hath five Islands within it fit for careening Ships; and three Leagues farther up lies the Town, betwixt which and the Harbour, the *Spaniards* had three strong Intrenchments about a quarter of a League distant. A Muck-shot from the Town there were very fine Docks. The Churches and Houses appear'd to have been beautiful, but were then half burnt by the *English* Buccaneers. The adjacent Country is very pleasantly watered with Rivulets, and this River has eight Branches, which are convenient for carrying Things to and from the Villages, Farms, and Sugar-Plantations, which belong to the Inhabitants of this Town and the City of *Leon*. *Dampier* says, the Land on the Shore is the most remarkable on all this Coast, for there's a high peaked burning Mountain call'd *Volcan Viejo*, or the old *Volcano*, which may be easily known because of its Height; it smoaks all Day and issues Flames sometimes at Night. It is seen 20 Leagues at Sea, and when brought to bear N. E. is a good Direction to go into the Harbour, which is form'd by a low Island about a Mile long, a quarter of a Mile broad, and a Mile and half from the Main. The W. Channel is the widest and safest, yet at the N. W. Point there's a Shoal which Ships must beware of, and being passed that, must keep close to the Island, to avoid a sandy Point which comes over from the Main almost half way. The E. Chanel is narrower, has a strong Tide, and therefore is seldom frequented. The Harbour is capable of 200 Vessels, and there's good Anchorage near the Main in seven or eight Fathom Water. The Creek which leads to *Leon*, is on the S. E. Side of the Harbour, the Land on both Sides is so low, that it is overflow'd every Tide, and so abounds with red Mangroves that 'tis almost impassable. *Realejo* Town stands on a Plain, is pretty large, has three Churches and an Hospital, with a fine Garden, of which it stands in very much need; for the Place is sickly, because so near to Creeks and Swamps that have a noisom

noisom Smell. Among other Fruits here, there's the Guava resembling a Pear, is full of small hard Seeds, and may be eaten while green. When ripe, 'tis yellow, soft, and very pleasant. It bakes as well as a Pear, and there are several Sorts of them; when green 'tis binding, when ripe 'tis loosening. *Dampier* who was here in 1685. says, there's a great deal of Pitch, Tar, and Cordage made here, which is the chief Trade of the Place. The Inhabitants had deserted the Town, and some of the wretched Crew set Fire to it. There were many large fair Houses at a good Distance from one another with Yards about them. The *Spaniards* had arm'd Men enough both here and at *Leon*, to be an over-match for the *Buccaniers*, but wanted Courage.

3. *Puebla la Vieja*, a Borough three Leagues above *Realejo*. The *Free-booters* found it deserted in 1685, because of the Excommunication the Bishop had published against it, it being their Custom to do so, when a Place has been several Times taken from them, as this was, and they are so barbarous as to leave their own Men unburied, who happen to be kill'd by those called Hereticks; but though they abandoned the Town, they intrench'd themselves in the Great Church, and had fifty Horsemen upon the Place of Arms. The *Free-booters* quickly dislodg'd and put them to flight, but found only a small Quantity of Provisions.

4. *Ginandego*, another Borough 2 Leagues from *Realejo*. It was taken by the *Free-booters*, though 200 *Spaniards* cast up an Intrenchment to defend it, and the next Day 150 more who came to reinforce them were also defeated; after which the *Free-booters* burnt the Town, carried off what they found, and returned to their Ships.

5. *Granada*, near the Banks of the Lake of *Nicaragua*, about 70 Miles S. E. from *Leon* according to *Moll*. The *Sansons* make it about 60 in Lat. 11. *Acosta* says, it was built by the *Spaniards*, has a Castle, a Church, and divers Sugar-Mills. *Gage* says, the Church was a Cathedral, for the Bishop of *Leon* dwelt mostly here, that it had two rich Cloysters of Friars, and one of Nuns. The Houses were fairer than those of *Leon*, the Town more populous, and there were some Merchants very rich, and many others

well to pass, for they traded both with the N. and S. Sea Coasts, and at the Time of sending away the *Frigates*, it was the most frequented Town in *North-America*; for Merchants of *Guatamala* came hither to send their Goods by way of *Carthagena*, because their Ships had often been intercepted by the *Dutch*, when they sent them by the Gulph of *Honduras*; and when there was any fear of Enemies Ships, the King's Treasures were often sent from hence by the Lake to *Carthagena*, though they were obliged to unload the Vessels at the Cataracts, and carry the Goods on Mules till the Vessels had passed them, and there were Ware-houses on Purpose below and above those Cataracts; yet they did not always escape safe, for the *English* and *Dutch* Ships cruiz'd for them about *Port St. John*, and other Places at the Mouth of the River *Gage* adds, that the Country is very pleasant and fruitful betwixt *Leon* and this City. This Town was taken by 345 *French* and *English* *Free-booters* in 1686. though the *Spaniards* laid Ambuscades in their Way, and had a good Number of Horse to fall on their Rear while they attacked the Town. They took a Fort which fronted the Street they enter'd at, though 'twas well mounted with Cannon. The *Spaniards* could not bear their Hand-Granades. The Fort was capable of 6000 fighting Men, encompassed with a Wall that had Holes to fire upon the Assailants, and was well stor'd with Arms. When the *Spaniards* were beat from this Fort, they retired to the Great Tower of the Church, and then abandon'd the Town, so that the *Buccaniers* found nothing but a few Goods and some Provision, the best Effects being carried to an Island in the Lake. They say the Town was large, the Churches stately, and the Houses well built; that round it there were many fine Sugar-Plantations resembling Villages. It happened unluckily for the *Free-booters*, that the *Spaniards* took one of their Stragglers, who told them, that the *Free-booters* were in great want of Provisions for their Journey to the N. Sea; and the *Spaniards* knowing they would not meet with those Necessaries if they burnt the Town, would give no Ransom, which made the *Free-booters* set Fire to it in Revenge. They carried off the Cannon, Pate-

Patereroes, and marched back towards their Canoes. They had not gone above a quarter of a League from the Town, till they were charg'd by an Ambuscade of 2500 *Spaniards*, who not dreaming that the *Freebooters* had their Canon, were so gall'd and terrify'd by the Discharge of two of the Guns, that they let them pass through that Ambush, but laid others for them in several Places, with no better Success. The *Freebooters* were forced to leave and nail up their Cannon, because the Oxen that drew them died for want of Water. They carried their *Patereroes* on Mules, which were of great Use to them in dispersing Ambushes. The *Indian Villages* as they march'd, did readily supply them out of Hatred to the *Spaniards*.

6. *New Sigovia*. The *Sansons* place it about 120 Miles N. E. from *Leon*, in N. Lat. 12. and a half. *Cook* says, it was founded by the *Spaniards*, and that there's much Gold in its Territory. *Moll* sets it near a River that falls into the N. Sea, and makes it 170 Miles N. E. from *Leon*.

7. *Jaen*. *Moll* places it at the E. End of the Great Lake on the N. Side of the River that comes out of it, by which Goods are carried up thither from the N. Sea. He makes it 210 Miles E. from *Leon*, and 120. W. from the Mouth of the River *Desaguadero*, which runs into the N. Sea by three Streams that form two Islands, and E. of them lies a considerable Number of Rocks or Islands called *Manglaves*; and N. from them on the Coast of *Nicaragua* lies another great Number of Rocks and Isles called *Pearls*, but we have no Description of either.

4. HONDURAS or COMAIAGUA,

Has the N. Sea on the E. *Verapaz* on the W. the Gulph of *Honduras* and Part of the N. Sea on the N. and *Guatemala* and *Nicaragua* on the S. from which 'tis divided by Mountains and Rivers. The *Sansons* make it 570 Miles from E. to W. and 200 where broadest S. and N. from the Frontiers of *Nicaragua* to Cape *Honduras*, but it is narrower at both Ends. *Acosta* and other *Spanish* Authors say, the Air is generally good, the Soil rich in Corn and Pasturage, and that the overflowing of its many Rivers about

Michalmas contributes much to its Fertility; for at that Time the Inhabitants derive the Water by Canals into their Gardens and Fields. It has many fruitful Valleys and Fields. It produces store of Wheat, Maiz, Honey, and large Calabashes. *Laet* says, that in many Places they have three Crops of Maiz in a Year, and that there are some Mines of Silver and Gold. Its principal Rivers are, 1. *Chamalucum*, which runs by the City *San Pedro* 2. *Ulva*, which is well inhabited on both Sides. 3. *Haguaro*, the Country upon which would be very fruitful, did the lazy *Spaniards* improve it. The Natives instead of a Plow, use a long Pole with two crooked Staves at the End, one bent downwards and the other upwards, with which they cut and turn the Earth. Their principal Food is Roots, Flesh and Vermin. Their chief Liquor is Cocoa. They have another Drink made of Honey, which they drink excessively at their Feasts. They speak several Languages, but the chief is that of the *Chontales* a savage People who inhabit the Mountains.

Bar la Casas, Bishop of *Chiapa*, in a Letter to the Emperor *Charles V.* gives an Account of the Cruelty of the *Spaniards* towards the Inhabitants. ' Their Kings and ' Princes, says he, they either scorch'd to ' Death or tore in Pieces with Dogs. The ' poor People they burnt in their Houses, ' and dash'd out the Brains of their Children, and those that were spar'd they ' forc'd to carry greater Burdens than they ' were able to bear, by which Thousands of ' them were destroy'd; others who escap'd, ' died of Famine in the Woods, after they ' had kill'd their Wives and Children, and ' eat them for Hunger. In this one Province they murder'd above two Millions of Men, not sparing those of Quality who had civilly entertained them. They ' tortur'd the Natives with the most hellish ' Inventions, to make them discover their ' Gold. *Diego de Valasco*, in particular, spar'd ' none that fell into his Hands; so that ' in a Month's Time he murdered ten ' Thousand; he hang'd thirteen Noblemen, ' one of which he blasphemously called *Jesus Christ*, and the others the *twelve Apostles*. ' Some they starv'd to Death by thrusting ' their Heads betwixt Pieces of cloven Timber.

'ber. Others they buried alive, leaving their Heads above Ground, at which they bowl'd with Iron-Bullets; they likewise forc'd them to eat one another, besides other Hellish Cruelties, too dreadful to be related.

The chief Towns and Places are, 1. *New Valladolid*, call'd by the *Indians Comayagua*, which gave Name to the whole Country. *Moll* places it in N. Lat. 14. on the W. Side of a River which falls into the Gulph of *Honduras*, about 80 Miles N. from the Town. *Acosta* says, it lies in a temperate Climate and pleasant Valley, where *European Cattle* thrive exceedingly. There are Silver-Mines in the Neighbourhood, which keep the Melting-house always employed. 'Tis the Residence of a Governor, and the See of a Bishop translated from *Truxillo* in 1588. 'Tis adorn'd with a Cathedral, a Monastery, and handfom Streets. The *Sanfons* say, 'tis almost equally distant from the N. and S. Seas. In the Neighbourhood there's fine Cotton, and the Sheep bear an excellent sort of Wool call'd *Vigogne*. *Gage* says, that when he was there, it had no more than 500 Inhabitants, that the Country betwixt this Place and *Guatimala* is woody, mountainous, bad for Travellers, and the poorest he saw in *America*.

2. *Santa Maria de Comayagua*, built by the *Spaniards* near a River, from which Canoes fall into that of *Puerto de Cavallo*, or the River of *Sal*, that runs E. of *Valladolid*, and falls into the Gulph of *Honduras*. This Town lies about Mid-way betwixt the S. and N. Seas. The King of *Spain* being inform'd, that the new Way by which they carry'd Goods from *Peru*, *Mexico*, and other Countries along the S. Sea, was very pleasant, because it lay through Vineyards, Corn-Fields, Fruit-Trees, Pastures, Streams abounding with Fish, and other Places abounding with Deer and Rabbits, he sent an able Surveyor to make good the rest of the way to the Harbour of *Franseca*, but he met with so many Difficulties that he would not undertake it.

3. *Gracias a Dios*, above 100 Miles W. of *Valladolid*, according to *Moll* and the *Sanfons*, and 30 Leagues according to *Acosta*. He says, it was begun in 1530. by Capt. *Gabriel de Rojas*, for the Conveniency of being

near the Gold-Mines, but the Natives hindered them so, that the building stood still six Years, after which it was carried on by another. It lies on a Rocky Mountain. They have lusty Horses and strong Mules: And *Gage* says, that the neighbouring Valley abounds with Cattle and Wheat, which is transported for the most part to *Guatimala*.

4. *Santo Pedro*, or *St. Peter*. The *Sanfons* place it above 60 Miles N. E. from *Gracias a Dios* in N. Lat. 14. *Acosta* says, 'tis in a hot unwholesome Climate, yet formerly used to have a great Trade, which is much decayed since the Discovery of *Golfo Dulce*, by which Commodities are now carried up into the Country. *Gage* says, that in his Time it had 600 Families. In 1666. the *Buccaniers* under *Lolonois* took and burnt it, after several Skirmishes with the *Spaniards*, who had barricadoed the Avenues and planted the Town round with sharp Thorns, that very much gall'd the *Pirates* in their Attacks. *Laet* says, 'tis the Residence of the Farmers of the King's Customs for this Province.

5. *Villa de Naco*, about 45 Miles N. from *St. Pedro* near the River *Sal*; it lies in a very fruitful Valley between high Mountains, to which it gives Name, where formerly there were Mines of Silver.

6. *Porto de Cavallos* is the most noted Harbour in the Gulph of *Honduras*, about N. Lat. 15 and a half. *Acosta* says, it was so called, because the *Spaniards* were oblig'd to throw Horses over-board there in a Storm. He says, it was inhabited by *Factors* and *Moor*s, consist'd of above 200 Houses, has a very large Harbour, but the Situation is unwholesome; that Captain *Newport* an *Englishman* arriving here in 1591, found a considerable Booty, but the Town deserted. The History of the *Buccaniers* says, the *Spaniards* have Magazines here, where Goods brought from the Inland Parts are kept. *Lolonois* took a *Spanish Ship* in this Harbour, of 24 Guns and 16 *Patereroes*, burnt the Store-Houses and Town, took many Prisoners, and treated them with the utmost Barbarity to make them discover their Riches. Six Years after *Newport*, Captain *Shirley* took the Place, upon which the *Spaniards* removed the Trade to *Amatique*, where they built and fortify'd the Village

Thomas

soners; so that *Zolonais* let them go, expecting they would return with Provisions, which they seemed to promise by Signs, but they never came back, and though he searched those Islands afterwards, he could find none of them; upon which he concluded, that they had retired to the neighbouring Continent.

5. GUATIMALA Proper

'Tis bounded on the N. with *Honduras* and *Vera paz*, on the S. with *Mer del Zur*, on the E. with *Nicaragua*, and on the W. with *Guconjico*. The *Sansons* make it almost of an equal Breadth, viz. about 30 or 40 Leagues, and 150 along the Coast. They say, the Country is colder than the Situation would promise, and is subject to Earthquakes, but it produces excellent Balm, Liquid Amber, Bezoar, Salt, Corn, and abundance of *Cacao*, with *Spanish* and other Fruits. *Du Plessis* says, it yields Maiz, Cotton, and very good Brimstone. *Luyts* says, the Air is not wholesome because of the Heat, and the great Rains that fall in *April* and *October*; it is a mountainous Country, its Rivers breed Crocodiles of a Prodigious Bulk. *Laet* says, 'tis parted from *Vera paz* by the River *Xicalapa*, that it is more subject to Winds than Rain, and abounds with rich Pastures well stock'd with Cattle, and yields many Drugs; the People are pusillanimous, but more civiliz'd than most Savages, the Men are good Archers, and the Women good Spinners. *Acasta* says, it was conquered by *Alvarado* in 1575. Captain *Cook* makes it but 70 Leagues in Length, and 30 in Breadth; he says, 'tis a temperate Climate, yet their Grain does not hold good a Year; The constant Winds here are N. and S. the first holds about 20 Days, and is very cold and fierce. Here are many hot Springs of several Natures, divers Gums, and those Creatures which breed the Bezoar-stone. *Gage* says, a great Number of Cattle are sent hence yearly to *Spain*, and that good Beef was so cheap here in his Time, that 13 Pounds and a half cost but 3 *d.* And he mentions a Grazier that kept 40000 at a Time, besides which there are many wild Cattle in the Woods and Mountains, that are hunted and kill'd by the Blacks. *Gage* says, he saw a Purveyor at the Fair of

Petassa, who bought 6000 black Cattel at a Time of one Man for about nine Shillings a Head. The chief Places here for Mutton are *Pinola*, *Petapa*, *Amatilan*, the Marsh and the Valley of *Mixco*; in the last of which, our Author says, he knew a Man that had 4000 Sheep. There is a desperate sort of Negroes that are Slaves in the Farms of Indigo, they run at the wild Cattel and kill so many with a short Tuck or Lance, that they have often put their Masters and the City of *Guatemala* in fear; for some of them are not afraid to encounter a wild Bull, or the fiercest Crocodiles in the Rivers. *Gage* says, the best Part of this Country, is that which lies towards *Golfo dulce* on the E. Coast, and is most frequented by Travellers, because of the great Trade carried on from thence with *Spain*. The Road is very much infested by 2 or 300 Negroes called *Simmaroues*, who steal from their Masters at *Guatemala*, &c. and rob the Mules, but never hurt the People. They carry Bows and Arrows for their Defence against the *Spaniards*, who have often attempted to reduce them. The Rivers this Way are full of Fish, particularly Bobos a thick round Fish as long as a Man's Arm, and has only a Bone in the Middle white as Milk, 'tis as fat as Butter and good Meat; and there is in most of their Brooks and Shallow Rivers, a kind of Trout call'd *Tepepemechin*, whose Fat is more like Veal than Fish. *Gage* says, this Province is better furnish'd with good Towns of *Indians* than any other in *America*, and that they would be much too hard for the *Spaniards*, if they were not kept under and deprived of their Arms, they being at least 1000 to one in Number, and daily encreasing in Wealth and Children; whereas the *Spaniards* cannot raise 5000 able Soldiers in all *Guatemala*.

The Treatment which the Spaniards give the Guatimalans.

THEY make such Slaves of the *Indians*, and give them so many Blows and Wounds, with little or no Wages, that many of them when they come Home, lie sullenly down on their Beds, refuse all manner of Nourishment and starve themselves to Death. The *Spaniards* here, to save the Charge of

of buying Negroe-Slaves, make a Distribution of the *Indians* every *Sunday* or *Monday*, to employ them in their Farms, &c. and an Officer is appointed in every District for this End, who is commonly a menial Servant to the Presidents or Judges. They name the Town or Place of Meeting, to which the *Indians* send the Number of Labourers, that the Court of *Guatemala* appoints to be weekly taken out of such and such Towns, under the Conduct of an *Indian* Officer. They bring with them Spades, Shovels, Bills and other Tools, a Week's Provision (which is commonly dry'd Cakes of Maiz, Puddings of French-Beans, Long-Pepper and a bit of cold Meat,) and a coarse Woollen-Mantle to wrap about them when they sleep on the Ground. At their Arrival they are shut up in the Town-House, and then parcel'd out to the *Spaniards* who take their Tools or Mantles to prevent their running away, and give the Officer 3 *d.* for every *Indian* as his Fees. If any one runs away, they are publickly whipp'd in the Market-place; but if the poor *Indian* complain that the *Spaniard* has cheated him of his Tools, Mantle, or Wages, he has no Justice. They are not permitted to go Home at Nights to their Wives, though never so near. Some are carried 10 or 12 Miles off, and must not go Home till *Saturday* Night late, and have but 2 *s.* 6 *d.* a Week for Diet and Labour. In short Mr. *Gage* says, it would grieve a Christian Heart to see how cruelly the *Spaniards* treat them, some take the Opportunity of their Absence and debauch their Wives. They whip the poor Men or prick them with their Swords on pretence of Laziness, and break their Heads if they speak in their own Defence. Some when their Work is done before the Week is out, make the *Indians* pay them Six pence or Twelve pence apiece, to let them go Home to their Wives, others sell them for the remaining Time, to any Neighbour that wants Hands for so many Rials apiece, which he that buys them will be sure to stop out of their Wages. Besides this, all *Spanish* Travellers may demand as many *Indians* upon the Road as he wants, to drive their Mules or to carry their Burdens, and at the Journey's End pick a Quarrel with them, and send them back without any pay but Blows.

They make them carry Trunks or Chests of above 100 Weight for two or three Days on their Backs, so that the Strap by which it hangs on their Foreheads, galls them terribly and makes them bald. They are oblig'd to perform this hard Service in all Seasons and Ways, and though they have scarce Rags to cover their Nakedness.

The Habits and Customs of the People.

THE ordinary Wear of the poor Natives, is Linen or Woollen Drawers open at Knees. They use no Doublet, Shoes or Stockings, but some put on Sandals when they travel. They wear a short coarse Shirt, and a Linen or Woollen-Mantle ty'd with a Knot over their Shoulder, hanging down on the other Side almost to the Ground, they have Hats of one or two Shillings Price, which after a Shower of Rain, fall down like Paper over their Shoulders. When they wrap themselves in their Woollen-Mantle to Sleep, they lay their Shirt and Drawers under their Heads for a Pillow, and some carry a short slight Mat to lay under them. The richer Sort, who are Farmers, Trades-men, or Officers, are better apparel'd, but after the same Fashion. Some have their Drawers faced at the Bottom, or wrought with colour'd Silk, and their Mantles either lac'd or embroidered with the Figures of Birds. Some wear a slash'd Linen-Doublet, Shoes, Stockings, and Bands about their Necks; and the Richest lie on Boards or Canes bound together raised from the Ground, on which they lay a handsome Mat, have Blocks of Wood for Bolsters, on which they lay their Shirts, Mantles and other Cloaths for Pillows, and cover them with a broad Blanket. The Women's Habit is cheap and soon put on, for most of them go bare-foot, but the richer Sort wear Shoes, with broad Ribbons for Shoe-strings; and for Petticoats they tie about their Waste a Woollen-Mantle, which the better Sort have wrought with divers Colours, but not sow'd, pleated or gathered in. They wear no Shirt, but a sort of Frock which hangs loose from their Shoulders below their Waste, with open short Sleeves that cover half their Arms, cu-
riously

soners; so that *Lolonois* let them go, expecting they would return with Provisions, which they seemed to promise by Signs, but they never came back, and though he searched those Islands afterwards, he could find none of them; upon which he concluded, that they had retired to the neighbouring Continent.

5. GUATIMALA Proper

'Tis bounded on the N. with *Honduras* and *Vera paz*, on the S. with *Mer del Zur*, on the E. with *Nicaragua*, and on the W. with *Secoufco*. The *Sansons* make it almost of an equal Breadth, *viz.* about 30 or 40 Leagues, and 150 along the Coast. They say, the Country is colder than the Situation would promise, and is subject to Earthquakes, but it produces excellent Balm, Liquid Amber, Bezoar, Salt, Corn, and abundance of Cocoa, with *Spanish* and other Fruits. *Du Plifis* says, it yields Maiz, Cotton, and very good Brimstone. *Luyts* says, the Air is not wholesome because of the Heat, and the great Rains that fall in *April* and *October*; it is a mountainous Country, its Rivers breed Crocodiles of a Prodigious Bulk. *Laet* says, 'tis parted from *Vera paz* by the River *Xicalapa*, that it is more subject to Winds than Rain, and abounds with rich Pastures well stock'd with Cattle, and yields many Drugs; the People are pusillanimous, but more civiliz'd than most Savages, the Men are good Archers, and the Women good Spinners. *Acosta* says, it was conquered by *Alvarado* in 1575. Captain *Cook* makes it but 70 Leagues in Length, and 30 in Breadth; he says, 'tis a temperate Climate, yet their Grain does not hold good a Year; The constant Winds here are N. and S. the first holds about 20 Days, and is very cold and fierce. Here are many hot Springs of several Natures, divers Gums, and those Creatures which breed the Bezoar-stone. *Gage* says, a great Number of Cattle are sent hence yearly to *Spain*, and that good Beef was so cheap here in his Time, that 13 Pounds and a half cost but 3 *d.* And he mentions a Grazier that kept 40000 at a Time, besides which there are many wild Cattle in the Woods and Mountains, that are hunted and kill'd by the Blacks. *Gage* says, he saw a Purveyor at the Fair of

Petaffa, who bought 6000 black Cattel at a Time of one Man for about nine Shillings a Head. The chief Places here for Mutton are *Pinola*, *Petapa*, *Amatilan*, the Marsh and the Valley of *Mixco*; in the last of which, our Author says, he knew a Man that had 4000 Sheep. There is a desperate sort of Negroes that are Slaves in the Farms of Indigo, they run at the wild Cattel and kill so many with a short Tuck or Lance, that they have often put their Masters and the City of *Guatemala* in fear; for some of them are not afraid to encounter a wild Bull, or the fiercest Crocodiles in the Rivers. *Gage* says, the best Part of this Country, is that which lies towards *Golfo dulce* on the E. Coast, and is most frequented by Travellers, because of the great Trade carried on from thence with *Spain*. The Road is very much infested by 2 or 300 Negroes called *Simmaroues*, who fled from their Masters at *Guatemala*, &c. and rob the Mules, but never hurt the People. They carry Bows and Arrows for their Defence against the *Spaniards*, who have often attempted to reduce them. The Rivers this Way are full of Fish, particularly Bobos a thick round Fish as long as a Man's Arm, and has only a Bone in the Middle white as Milk, 'tis as fat as Butter and good Meat; and there is in most of their Brooks and Shallow Rivers, a kind of Trout call'd *Te-pemechin*, whose Fat is more like Veal than Fish. *Gage* says, this Province is better furnish'd with good Towns of *Indians* than any other in *America*, and that they would be much too hard for the *Spaniards*, if they were not kept under and deprived of their Arms, they being at least 1000 to one in Number, and daily encreasing in Wealth and Children; whereas the *Spaniards* cannot raise 5000 able Soldiers in all *Guatemala*.

The Treatment which the Spaniards give the Guatimalans.

THEY make such Slaves of the *Indians*, and give them so many Blows and Wounds, with little or no Wages, that many of them when they come Home, lie sullenly down on their Beds, refuse all manner of Nourishment and starve themselves to Death. The *Spaniards* here, to save the Charge

of

of buying Negroe-Slaves, make a Distribution of the *Indians* every *Sunday* or *Monday*, to employ them in their Farms, &c. and an Officer is appointed in every District for this End, who is commonly a menial Servant to the Presidents or Judges. They name the Town or Place of Meeting, to which the *Indians* send the Number of Labourers, that the Court of *Guatemala* appoints to be weekly taken out of such and such Towns, under the Conduct of an *Indian* Officer. They bring with them Spades, Shovels, Bills and other Tools, a Week's Provision (which is commonly dry'd Cakes of Maiz, Puddings of French-Beans, Long-Pepper and a bit of cold Meat,) and a coarse Woollen-Mantle to wrap about them when they sleep on the Ground. At their Arrival they are shut up in the Town-House, and then parcel'd out to the *Spaniards* who take their Tools or Mantles to prevent their running away, and give the Officer 3 *d.* for every *Indian* as his Fees. If any one runs away, they are publickly whipp'd in the Market-place; but if the poor *Indian* complain that the *Spaniard* has cheated him of his Tools, Mantle, or Wages, he has no Justice. They are not permitted to go Home at Nights to their Wives, though never so near. Some are carried 10 or 12 Miles off, and must not go Home till *Saturday* Night late, and have but 2 *s.* 6 *d.* a Week for Diet and Labour. In short Mr. Gage says, it would grieve a Christian Heart to see how cruelly the *Spaniards* treat them, some take the Opportunity of their Absence and debauch their Wives. They whip the poor Men or prick them with their Swords on pretence of Laziness, and break their Heads if they speak in their own Defence. Some when their Work is done before the Week is out, make the *Indians* pay them Six pence or Twelve-pence apiece, to let them go Home to their Wives, others sell them for the remaining Time, to any Neighbour that wants Hands for so many Rials apiece, which he that buys them will be sure to stop out of their Wages. Besides this, all *Spanish* Travellers may demand as many *Indians* upon the Road as he wants, to drive their Mules or to carry their Burdens, and at the Journey's End pick a Quarrel with them, and send them back without any pay but Blows.

They make them carry Trunks or Chests of above 100 Weight for two or three Days on their Backs, so that the Strap by which it hangs on their Foreheads, galls them terribly and makes them bald. They are oblig'd to perform this hard Service in all Seasons and Ways, and though they have scarce Rags to cover their Nakedness.

The Habits and Customs of the People.

THE ordinary Wear of the poor Natives, is Linen or Woollen Drawers open at Knees. They use no Doublet, Shoes or Stockings, but some put on Sandals when they travel. They wear a short coarse Shirt, and a Linen or Woollen-Mantle ty'd with a Knot over their Shoulder, hanging down on the other Side almost to the Ground, they have Hats of one or two Shillings Price, which after a Shower of Rain, fall down like Paper over their Shoulders. When they wrap themselves in their Woollen-Mantle to Sleep, they lay their Shirt and Drawers under their Heads for a Pillow, and some carry a short slight Mat to lay under them. The richer Sort, who are Farmers, Trades-men, or Officers, are better apparel'd, but after the same Fashion. Some have their Drawers faced at the Bottom, or wrought with colour'd Silk, and their Mantles either lac'd or embroidered with the Figures of Birds. Some wear a slash'd Linen-Doublet, Shoes, Stockings, and Bands about their Necks; and the Richest lie on Boards or Canes bound together raised from the Ground, on which they lay a handsome Mat, have Blocks of Wood for Bolsters, on which they lay their Shirts, Mantles and other Cloaths for Pillows, and cover them with a broad Blanket. The Women's Habit is cheap and soon put on, for most of them go bare-foot, but the richer Sort wear Shoes, with broad Ribbons for Shoe-strings; and for Petticoats they tie about their Waste a Woollen-Mantle, which the better Sort have wrought with divers Colours, but not sow'd, pleated or gathered in. They wear no Shirt, but a sort of Frock which hangs loose from their Shoulders below their Waste, with open short Sleeves that cover half their Arms, cu-
H h h h 2
riously

riously wrought in the Bosom with Cotton or Feathers. The richer Sort wear Bracelets and Bobs about their Wrists and Necks. They tie up their Hair with Fillets, without any Covering on their Heads, only the better Sort wear a sort of Coifs; and when they go to Church, they cover their Heads with a Veil of Linen, which hangs almost to the Ground, and the richer border it with Lace; but when at Home, they throw off their Frocks and go almost naked. Their Houses are poor thatched Cottages, of one Story high, and commonly consist of two Rooms, one serves for a Kitchen, and they place their Fire on some Stones in the middle of it, without any vent for the Smoak, so that 'tis covered all over with Soot. The other serves for a Bed Chamber, where all the Family lies together; the poorer Sort have but one Room. They never lock their Doors, for they have little Furniture but earthen Pots, Pans, and Dishes. Every House has a Yard and a Bath, where they wash themselves with hot Water, which is their chief Cure for all Distempers. Their Towns are so many Tribes with a Chief to whom they have recourse for Justice and Protection. These Tribes frequently marry together, and the Parents or other nearest Relations, acquaint the Heads of the Tribes with it; and sometimes they spend a quarter of a Year in making the Bargain, during which Time the young Man's Friends bear all the Expence, and give Presents to the young Woman's Relations; and if they don't agree, the Woman's Parents must reimburse the Charge. They give no Portions with their Daughters, but at Death divide their Land, &c. equally among their Sons. When any one wants a House, the Heads of the Tribes summon all the Town to bring Materials and build one, which they finish in a Day, and the Person for whom 'tis built treats them with Chocolate.

The chief Diet of the poorer Sort is Turkey-Beans, which they abound with, keep them dry all the Year, boil them with a green Herb call'd Chile, and sometimes make them into Dumplings mix'd with Maiz, and their Sauce is either Chile alone, or bruised with Water and Salt. Their Bread is thin round Cakes of Maiz, which they bake in a Pan and eat hot with the above mentioned

Sauce. They likewise boil green Maiz with its Stalks and Leaves, which is as good as green Pease and encreases Blood. They also make a Furnity of Maiz, by boiling it in its own Juice, which looks like Milk; and for *Sundays* Dinners, they buy to the Value of 3 *d.* or 6 *d.* of fresh Mear. They have likewise a Dish called *Tassajos*, which are Pieces of Flesh sliced, salted and bound up hard in Rolls, hung upon a Rope to dry abroad for a Week, and another in Smoak, then tie them up in small Bundles as hard as a Stone, and wash and boil them as they need it. This is their powdered Beef, and much valued by the *Spaniards*, many of whom get Wealth by selling it to the Natives, and their own Country-men where Flesh is scarce; for they get 3 *d.* or 6 *d.* Worth of Cocoa for as much of it as costs them but a Farthing. The richer Sort spare no Cost to get Fish and Flesh, of which they are very greedy. The Natives hunt wild Deer with Bows and Arrows, and when they kill any, throw them into a Hole which they cover with Leaves for a Week, till it stinks and grows full of Worms; then they cut it into Joints, parboil it with an Herb like Tansy, hang it up a while in Smoak, and as they need, boil it again with red *Indian* Pepper; this makes it tender, sweet, and white as a Turkey. Both the *Spaniards* and Natives are fond of Hedge-hogs, which they esteem so great a Dainty, that notwithstanding all their Clergy can say, they will not abstain from it in Lent, and excuse themselves by alledging it is not Flesh. They feed also on the Serpents called *Iguana*, of which there are several Sorts both by Sea and Land. They make very good Broth when stew'd with Spice, and eat as well as a Rabbit; but are very dangerous if not thoroughly boiled. They likewise eat Water and Land Tortoises. The Natives are much given to drink; their common Liquor is Chocolate without any Mixture, and this they will drink till they be ready to burst, and if they can get any strong Drink that will make them drunk, they never give over while there's any left, or Money to buy it. Some of them make a Liquor of Molasses, Honey, or the Juice of Sugar Cane, Roots and Leaves of Tobacco, and other strong Roots, and sometimes put a

live.

five Toad in it. They close up the Jar for a Fortnight or a Month, till what they put in be thoroughly steep'd and the Toad consum'd. Then they invite their Friends and Drink it by Night for Fear of the Priests, till they be mad Drunk. This they call Chicha. Gage says, it stinks most filthy and kills many of the Natives, especially when mix'd with the Poison of Toads. Being inform'd of an *Indian* who had prepared a great deal of this Liquor, he went with some Officers of Justice and broke the Jars, but the Liquor had such a loathsome Smell, that it made him sick for a Week after. He adds, that notwithstanding the Severity of the Laws against selling of Wine to the *Indians*, the covetous *Spaniards* make a great Trade of it, carry it about the Country; and when the Natives are drunk, commonly rob them, of which he gives many barbarous Instances. They get so much Money by this wicked Practice, that they commonly bribe the Judges and escape Punishment, and the poor Natives go in danger of their Lives if they complain.

Their Government and Religion.

THEY have form'd themselves into Governments like those of the *Spaniards*, and chuse their Governors once a Year, which must be confirm'd by the *Spanish* Governors, who call those Magistrates to an Account. In some Places they are allow'd for Money to chuse a chief Governor of their own who continues *ad vitam aut culpam*, and has the same Power of Life and Death as the *Spanish* Governors: But if a *Spaniard* in their District offend, they must send him to the next *Spanish* Justice, but they seldom put it in Practice; for not being allowed Arms, and the *Spaniards* always wearing Swords, one of them will bully a whole Town; and when Complaints are made, the *Spanish* Judges do so much favour their Country-men, that they generally acquit them if they do but pretend that the Natives were the Aggressors. The Natives dare not meddle with any of their own Criminals till they call his Kindred, and especially the Head of his Tribe, and if they find him guilty, he is

punished according to the Nature of his Crime, except the Priest or Friar who lives in the Town, and to whom there lies an Appeal, think fit to release them, which they frequently do for the sake of their female Relations. This gives the Priests a mighty Power and Authority, which they very much abuse, and sometimes make the *Indian* Judges be whipp'd in the Church, which the poor Creatures readily submit to, because taught by the Priests that this Penance will save their Souls. Gage says, the Natives, when instructed, are very good Mechanicks, and as good Architects as any of the *Spaniards*, so that they are mostly employed in building their Churches and Monasteries: They are very good Painters, and in most Towns have Schools, where they are taught to read, sing, and write. Every Church has a Number of Singers, Trumpeters and Hautboys, over whom the Priest appoints an Officer call'd a Fiscal; his Badge is a white Staff, with a Silver Cross on the Top of it, and he executes Justice at the Command of the Priest. He assembles the Youth to Church, is commonly the chief Musician, and tho' he be only the Priest's Servant, has more Authority than all the Magistrates of the Town, and is exempted from all other Service. The Priests have many Servants, whom they change by the Week, that they may have Time to do their own Business; and if the Town be large he is allow'd three Cooks, but otherwise two, who serve by Turns except at Feasts, when they must all attend. He has as many Butlers, and six Boys to run of his Errands and wait at Table by Turns. He is also attended by some old Women at Table, who oversee six young Women that live in a House next to the Priest to make him Cakes, &c. He has likewise two or three Gardiners, and six Natives that wait on his Horses and Mules. Every Church has two or three Natives to take Care of the Vestments, and every Society of the Saints or Virgin has two or three Major-domos, who gather Alms for maintaining the Society, and Eggs for the Priest, to whom they must be accountable for what they collect, and pay him 10 s. per Fortnight or Month for singing a Mass to their tutelary Saint. If there be any Fishery near the Town, the Priest

is allowed a Number of *Indians* to beg Fish for him ; and when any *Indian* comes to speak with a Priest, or to be confess'd, he brings him Offerings ; and besides what the Priest receives in the Church, and at the Celebration of Festivals, and Tithes of every Thing, he has a monthly Allowance in Money from the Magistrates ; and all this proceeds from the Labour of the poor Natives, or is taken out of the King's Tributes, and from a common Piece of Ground, which they plant, sow, reap, and sell the Product for the Use of the Priest. All civiliz'd Towns in this and other Parts of *Spanish-America* belong to the Crown, or to some Lord of *Spanish-Extraction*, call'd *Encomenderos*, that farm out their Lands to the Natives, who besides what they pay to their Lords in Money and Product, pay a small Tribute in Money to the King. In the poorest Towns every married *Indian* pays four Rials *per Ann.* to the King, and as much to his Lord. The King has also six or eight Rials *per Ann.* from every Town, besides a certain Quantity of their Product. What they pay to their *Encomenderos*, must be the best of the Sort, otherwise the Natives are severely lash'd and sent back for better. This Tribute is gather'd by the Heads of Tribes, who deliver it to the Magistrates, and they to the King's Exchequer in the City, or to the nearest *Spanish-Justice*, and they take the same Method in delivering their Tribute to the *Encomenderos*. Gage says, he never saw the *Spaniards* merciful to the *Indians* in any Thing, except that they free them from Tribute, if they be very weak, poor, or aged. He adds, that some Towns about the City of *Mexico*, and Tribes and Families descended from the *Tlascalans*, who assisted the *Spaniards* in conquering the Country, were exempted from this Tribute.

The Natives, he says, are very courteous and loving, and willing to serve and obey if kindly used, but when too much oppress'd are dogged, and many times kill themselves. They are generally very trusty, so that the *Spaniards* are not afraid to travel among them singly with Bags of Gold. They are very close, care not to reveal any Thing against their Fellow-Natives, or any *Spaniard* whom they love. They are very

respectful to their Priests, appear before them with their best Cloaths, and study to please them with Compliments, of which they are very full, and delight in Circumlocutions, adorn'd with Parables and Similes; and if the *Spaniards* answer them in the same Manner, they are sure to gain their Affections. They profess outwardly to be Papists, but are hard to believe what is above their Sense, and many of them privately retain their Pagan Idolatry and Superstitions. He adds, that Witchcraft is very common among them, and they chuse for familiar Spirits a Buck, Doe, Lion, Tiger, Dog, or Eagle, and they are so far deluded by the Devil, as to believe that their Lives depend upon those of their Familiars, in whose Shapes the Sorcerers sometimes appear and fight with one another, of which he gives several Instances, and says, that their Bodies have been found wounded in the same Parts, where the Spectators saw those Birds and Beasts wound one another. They are confirm'd in their Idolatry by that of the Papists, and likewise by their Delusions, that their Familiar Spirits assume such Shapes, because they see in the Popish Churches St. Mark painted with a Bull, St. John with an Eagle, St. Dominick with a Dog, and St. Anthony with an Ass, &c. and those who are given to Witchcraft, pay a very great Respect to the Pictures and Images of Popish Saints, and lay out a great deal of Money in buying them for adorning Churches, and to carry about in Processions. This brings great Profit to the Priests ; for on those Saint-Days, they who espouse them for their Guardians, make Feasts and give the Priest 20 s. for a Mass and Sermon, besides other Presents. In several of these Churches there are at least 40 such Images, which bring in the Priest 40 l. *per Ann.* in Money, besides other Gifts ; and if those who have espoused the Saint for their Patron, don't observe his Festival and bring the Priest Money, &c. he threatens to throw the Image out of the Church, which the ignorant People are afraid will bring Judgments upon them and therefore comply. The Priests oblige the Posterity of such Persons to pay the same Contribution for the Idol ; and if they have no Issue, he tells the Magistrates, that the Image must be removed, because it ought

ought not to stand idle in the Church, and thus he squeezes Money from them, lest the Town should meet with a Judgment for suffering the Image of the Saint to be thrown out of the Church; and to atone for their Neglect, they make a Feast to appease the Saint, and provide the Idol with some Adorer as soon as they can, and this new Devotee is oblig'd to pay the Priest the Value of the Image besides Presents. The deluded People not only bring Money but Numbers of Wax-Candles, and Presents of their best Fruits, which they lay before the Idol whilst Mass is sung to it, and these Candles, &c. the Priests sell again to other People for the like Uses.

They squeeze Money and Presents in like Manner from the People at Confession, at the Festivals of the Church, and on Pretence of redeeming Souls from Purgatory; and if any Money or Goods be found on the Roads, &c. they also oblige the People to bring them to the Treasury of the Church, alledging that such Things as have no Owners belong to departed Souls: Thus he says, an *Indian* who had found a Piece of Eight, delivered it to him when he came to confess, and told him, he durst not keep it, because the *Spanish* Priests had told the *Indians*, that if they did, the departed Souls would appear and demand it from them; so that All-Souls Day is a very gainful Fair to the Priests in this Country. Besides these Tricks they make Representations of the House where our Saviour was born, and of his Sepulchre, &c. and have Puppets to represent the Virgin, her Husband, our Saviour, the Wise-men in the East, the Shepherds to whom the Angels appear'd at our Saviour's Birth, with the Sheep, Oxen, &c. to which the deluded People bring many Presents, and not an *Indian* in the Town dares refuse to come full handed on such Occasions. To squeeze them yet further, they oblige them to bring their Tutelary Saints with Presents to wait upon the Virgin and our Saviour; and if there be no Society belonging to these Saints, then the Person who looks upon any Saint as his Guardian, must bring his Friends and Relations along with him to make Presents; but if there be a Society belonging to the Saint, their Officers come to do Homage to the Idol and make it Pres-

sents, and the Magistrates of Towns come to represent the Kings of the East, and to offer Gold, &c. to our Saviour; and to entice the People to come the more cheerfully on such Occasions, they have Youths cloath'd like Angels with Wings, &c. who dance before the Idols, and among others the Picture of the Virgin is brought in Procession to offer Candles, Pigeons or Turtle-Doves, &c. to the Priest, and all the Town must follow the Example. At *Whitsontide* they have a blasphemous Device, to let down a Dove over the Head of the Priest, well dress'd with Flowers, and from Holes made on Purpose in the Roof, Flowers are dropp'd down about the Priest, to denote the Gifts made to him by the Holy Ghost, on Purpose to encourage the People to abound in their Presents, and they have taught them to whip themselves so severely when enjoin'd Penance, that most of them are grievously wounded, and many of them die by those Severities, and in both Cases the Priests are sure to get Money, for saying Masses to cure their Wounds, and for the Souls of them that die by them.

Besides this Oppression by the Priests, the Lay *Spaniards* oppress the Natives grievously by excessive Tributes and Labour, and the great Men give their Servants the Title of Officers to visit the Towns and Villages, and see that the Orders be observ'd; for which the poor Natives must pay their Servants Money, as well as maintain them during their Visitations. When they come to a Town, &c. they cause every *Indian* to bring his Family before them, to see if his Children be marriageable, and if they be, they must pay Tribute for them till they are married, and then become Tributaries themselves, and they reckon a Male fit for Marriage at fourteen, and Females at thirteen, and if they be well-limb'd and strong, they reckon them marriageable at eleven or twelve, exact a Tribute accordingly, and force them to marry that the Tribute may be enlarg'd.

They have Masters to teach the People to dance on the Holidays, and especially on that of the Saint to which the Place is dedicated, and all of them are obliged to chuse some Saint for their Patron, and not

only the *Indians* of the Town and Village, but those of the Neighbourhood dance, and riot in the Night-time, for two or three Months before the Festival, while some sing, others hollow, some rattle the Shells of Fish, and others play on Haut-boys and Pipes. On the Festival-Day they put on fine Silks, Linen, Ribbands, and Feathers, and begin the Dance in the Church before their Saint, and then for eight Days, go from House to House dancing, and make themselves drunk; and if any of their graver Priests rebuke them for their Drunkenness, they answer, that they must rejoyce with their Saint in Heaven, and drink to him, that he may remember them.

Their chief Dance to their Idols is call'd *Toucontin*. The Dancers are cloath'd in White, have Linen Scarfs which hang almost to the Ground, and their Doublets and Drawers of Linen or white Silk are embroider'd with the Shapes of Birds, &c. and border'd with Lace. On their Backs they have long Tufts of Feathers of all Colours fasten'd to a little gilt Frame, and this they tie with Ribbons about their Shoulders. On their Heads, they have also a Tuft of Feathers fasten'd in their Hats or on a gilt Helmet. They have Fans of Feathers in their Hands, and Feathers made like short Wings of Birds fastened about their Legs. Their Musick is a sort of a Drum of a loud but dull Sound, with which the Musician directs their Dances, About 30 or 40 of them dance in a Circle round that Instrument, following one another sometimes in a Line, at other Times turning round sometimes half way, and at other Times bending their Bodies, and touching the Ground with their Fans; and while they dance, they sing the Life of their Saint, as they did formerly of their Pagan Idols. They have another sort of Dance, at which they us'd to sing the Praises of their Emperor, and with a little Variation use the same now to the Sacrament, and dance in a Circle, while their Musicians play on Guitars; and then repeating a Verse or two, call on the *Mexican* Ladies to come out in their gallant Mantles, and sing Praise to the King of Glory.

But what most affects the *Indians*, is a Tragedy the Priests have taught them to

act by way of a Dance at the Death of *St. Peter*, or the beheading of *John the Baptist*. They have Persons to represent these two Martyrs, and others a *Roman* Emperor and King *Herod* with their Queens. The rest of the Dancers are clad like Captains and Soldiers, with Swords, Daggers and Halberds. Their Musick is a small Drum and Pipes. Sometimes they dance in a Circle, and at other Times in a Row, making Speeches to the Emperor and King, and among themselves, about executing the Martyrs; sometimes the King and Queen sit down, hear their Pleas against the Saints, and theirs for themselves, and sometimes dance with the rest. At the End of the Dance, there's one to represent *St. Peter* crucify'd with his Head downwards, and another *John the Baptist* beheaded, and they present the King and Queen with a painted Head in a Dish, and then they dance merrily and conclude. The ignorant *Indians* who act their Parts in this Tragedy, are as much affected as if it were real, and confess themselves before they go to it, and after they have perform'd it, and ask Absolution, for accusing and executing the Saints.

Gage says, they have another Dance which they us'd, when they hunted wild Beasts to sacrifice to their Pagan Idols, and use the same now to their Popish Idols. This Dance has great Variety of Tunes, with a smaller Drum, Tortoise-Shells and Pipes. In this Dance they hollow, call upon one another, and speak like those who act on a Stage, some relating one Thing, and some another concerning the Beast they hunt. The Dancers are clad like Beasts, with painted Skins of Lions, Tigers, Wolves, &c. and on their Heads have Head-pieces representing the Heads of those Beasts, and of Eagles and other Birds of Prey. In their Hands they have pointed Staffs, Bills, Swords, and Axes, with which they threaten to kill the Beast they hunt, which is one of their own Number clad like that Beast, and he is generally a strong nimble Man, who makes a stout Defence against the Hunters, but at last is caught. This may serve as a general Specimen of the Conduct of the *Spaniards* and their Priests, towards the poor *Mexicans*, and of the Religion they teach them.

The Topography.

THE Towns and Places of most Note in this Country are, 1. *St. Jago de Guatimala*, the Capital. *Moll* places it N. Lat 15. about 40 Miles from the S. Sea on the E. Side of a River, which falls into it. The *Sansons* agree with him in the Situation.

Gage says, that in 1534. a Spanish Gentlewoman of this City called *Donna Maria de Castillia*, having lost her Husband in a Battel, and all her Children by Death that same Year, grew so impatient under her Afflictions, that she blasphemed God, saying, what can he do more to me than he has now done, except it be to take away my Life, which I regard not? Upon her saying so, a Flood of Waters immediately gush'd out of a neighbouring Volcano, which drown'd this impious Woman with many of the Inhabitants, and ruin'd most of the Houses, which obliged those that escap'd, to retire to the Place where *Guatimala* now stands: This he says, was the constant Tradition of the Spaniards there, and that the River which then flow'd out of the Volcano has continued ever since. The Ruins of the old City are still call'd *La Ciudad Vieja*, which stood a great deal nearer the Volcano than *Guatimala* now does. This Volcano, he says, is 9 Miles high, abounds with pleasant Springs, Gardens, Fruits, Flowers, and Ever-Greens; and there's another on the opposite side of the Valley, that is as unpleasant to behold, and dreadful in its Effects; for it vomits out Fire and Smoak with a stench of Sulphur, and dreadful thundering and roaring within its Bowels. *Acofta* says, that in 1586, old *Guatimala* was almost buried in Ashes and Cinders, which came from one of these Volcano's for six Months together, by which many People were kill'd,

New Guatimala is thus situated, betwixt a Paradise on the one Side, and Hell on the other, says *Gage*; yet the fiery Volcano never destroyed this City, though many Years ago there was such an Eruption of fiery Ashes, as fill'd the Houses of the City and the adjacent Country, parch'd their Plants and Fruits, and threw out such great Rocks, as

had they fallen upon the City must have destroy'd it; but they fell short of it, and lie about the Bottom and Sides of the Mountain. The Fire which flashes from the Top of it, is sometimes more and sometimes less; while he was there, it burn'd so for three or four Nights and Days, that by the Light of the Fire a Friend of his read a Letter in his Window at Night, though the Mountain be three Miles distant. The roaring of this Mountain is greater in Summer than in Winter, and causes Earthquakes. Three Years before he was there they were so frequent, that the Inhabitants made Bowers and Arbours in the Market-Place to dwell in, and carried their Idols about in Procession; yet he says, the Climate is very temperate. *Acofta* tells us, that in his Time, there were in this City above 600 Spanish Encomenderos, and above 25000 tributary Indians. There was a noble Church, with two Monasteries, and a great Hospital in the Town. *Laet* says, 'tis the See of a Bishop, Suffragan to the Archbishop of Mexico, and has a Court of Audience. *Gage* says, that it had no Walls or Gates in his Time, and but one Parish Church call'd *St. Sebastian*. The Cloyster he lodg'd in was very stately, but many of the other Houses mean, some thatch'd and others til'd. The Valley in which it stands is about two Miles and a half broad, but opens into a wide Champion Country towards the Sea, a little beyond the old Town: Though it be encompass'd with Mountains, yet there are good Roads over them. He adds, that the way they take for providing the City, and the neighbouring Towns with Beef and Mutton is thus: Nine Days before *Michaelmas*, they make a Proclamation every Day, to find one that will be oblig'd to furnish them with a Competency of Meat, on Pain of forfeiting such a Sum to his Majesty, as shall be agreed on betwixt the Court and him; and if he fail in Beef, to furnish as many Pounds of Mutton at the same Price; and if he fail in that, to furnish such a Weight of Fowls at the same Rate. This Bargain is made with him who offers most Money to the Crown for it, and no other is to kill or sell those Things without his Allowance; and many Times a monied Grazier undertakes the Bargain: The same Practice

is follow'd by other great Towns. Mutton is not so plentiful here as Beef, though there be great Flocks of Sheep in the neighbouring Country. By this Means the City is so well stored with Provisions and so cheap, that there's very few Beggars; for one may buy as much Beef as will serve one a Week for 3 *d.* and with a few Cacaos, they buy Bread of *Indian* Maiz or *Spanish* Wheat. In his Time it consisted of about 5000 Families, besides a Suburb of *Indians* which contain'd 200 more. The best Part of the City join'd that Suburb, and here was a Cloyster of *Dominicans*, with the noblest Buildings and the best Shops, a Market for Fruit and Herbs, scalded Plantains, Butter of Cacao, and Puddings of Maiz, with a bit of Fowl or fresh Pork in them, seasoned with the Herb Chile. It had a great Trade by Land and Sea, and particularly with *Peru* by the Ports of *La Trinidad* and *Realeyo*, the one 25 Leagues, and the other 46 from it, and its Trade with *Spain* was carried on from *Golfo Dulce* that runs into the N. Sea. at the Distance of 60 Leagues. There were five Merchants then here worth 50000 Ducats apiece, besides many others from 20 to 100000. The Government of the adjacent Country, and likewise of *Honduras*, *Soconusco*, *Comaragua*, *Nicaragua*, *Costa Ricca*, *Verapaz*, *Suchu-sepeques*, and *Chiapa*, is subordinate to the Chancery here, and Appeals lie from the Governours of those Provinces, though appointed by the King, to this Court, which consists of a President, six Judges, the King's Attorney, and two Chief Justices. The President has as great a Power as the Vice-roys of *Mexico* and *Peru*. He has only 12000 Ducats *per Ann.* from the King, but may raise it to what Sum he pleases by Bribes and Traffick. One who had been in that Post 14 Years, raised an Estate worth Millions of Ducats. Another forbid all Gaming in private Houses, which was very much used there, and drew all the Game to the Court, where he furnish'd the Gamesters with Cards at a Crown or ten Shillings a Pack, and they seldom used less than 24 in a Night, and he pick'd Quarrels with the rich Citizens, if they did not frequent his Gaming-Tables. Every Judge has 4000 Ducats *per Ann.* and the Attorney 3000, which is paid out of the King's Ex-

chequer in this City. The Judges by Trading and Bribes grow very rich. And *Gage* says, while he was there, Bribery was so common, that though many People were tried for horrid Murders, Robberies, and Oppressions, there was not one hang'd in the space of eight Years, for they all bought off their Punishment with Money. There's but one Parish-Church, and a Cathedral which stands in the chief Market. All the other Churches belong to several Cloisters of *Dominicans*, *Franciscans*, *Mercenariants*, *Augustines*, and *Jesuits*, and two of Nuns, of *Conception* and *St. Catharine*. The three first are stately Cloisters, and contain near 100 Friars apiece, and especially that of the *Dominicans*, to which is joined the University of the City, which was founded in 1628. by King *Philip IV.* The yearly Revenues which come into this Cloyster from the *Indian* Towns, Farms, &c. and from a Silver-Mine given to it in 1637. are computed to be at least 30000 Ducats. And 100000 Ducats might soon be made of the Treasure which belongs to the Church and Cloyster. Among the rest, there's a Lamp of Silver before the high Altar so big, that it requir'd three Men to hale it up with a Rope, and there's the *Virgin Mary's* Picture of pure Silver of the size of a tall Woman, which stands in a Tabernacle made on Purpose, in a Chapel of the *Rosary*, with at least twelve Lamps of Silver burning before it. In the lower Cloyster there's a spacious Garden, and a Fountain in the middle with a dozen Pipes, which fill two Fish-ponds that are frequented by Ducks and other Water-Fowl. It has two other Gardens of Fruits and Herbs, and in the one a Fish-pond of a quarter of a Mile long all pav'd at the bottom, and a low Stone-Wall about it, with a Boat for the Diversion of the Friars, who come often hither to fish. The Nunnery call'd the *Conception* contain'd in our Author's Time 1000 Women, reckoning Servants and Scholars. The Nuns bring with them as Portions from 500 to 1000 Ducats, which after their Decease fall to the Nunnery. There are many rich Friars and Nuns here: And Mr. *Gage* says, the Wealth of the Place has made the Inhabitants as proud and vicious as those of *Mexico*; and that Adultery, Fornication, and other Uncleaness

cleanness are as publick here as in any Place of the *Indies*. In short, the *Mulattas*, *Negroes*, *Mestizas*, and *Indian Women* are Strumpets to the Rich, and go as gallant as those of *Mexico*.

2. *Petapa*. Moll places it near the Coast 30 Miles S. E. from *Guatemala*, and on the same River, which about 30 Miles lower falls into the Sea. *Gage* says, it stands at the W End of the Valley of *Mixco*, and *Pinola*; there are some Ascents to it, and in the Valley are pleasant Streams and Fountains, and good feeding for Sheep and Cattle. He says, this Town contained in his Time at least 500 wealthy Inhabitants. 'Tis the Thorowfare from *Comayagua*, *St. Salvador*, *Nicaragua*, and *Costa Rica*, and has thereby acquir'd considerable Riches. 'Tis reckon'd one of the pleasantest Towns in all *Guatemala*, and has a great Lake of fresh Water near it, full of Fish, especially Crabs, and that call'd *Mojarra*, like a Muller, tho' not quite so big. There's a certain Number of *Indians* in the Town, who are to fish for the City, and on *Wednesdays*, *Fridays*, and *Saturdays*, are bound to carry to *Guatemala* such a Quantity of Crabs and *Mojarras* as the Magistrates appoint. A principal Family of the *Indians* lives here, who is descended from the ancient Kings of those Parts, and are now by the *Spaniards* called *Guzman*; out of this Family is chose the Government of the Town, but subordinate to the Chancery of *Guatemala*. The Governor has many Privileges, (but must not wear a Sword) and he appoints some of the Town to attend him in their Turns at Dinner and Supper, others to look after his Horses, some to fish for him, others to bring him Fuel, and others Horse-Meat; yet he himself must wait on the *Spanish* Friar in the Town, and does nothing without his Consent. The said Friar has also an Attendance as great as a Bishop. Most Trades are exercised in this Town by *Indians*, and here is the same Herbage and Garden-Fruits as at *Guatemala*. The Church-Treasure is very great, and the Images of the Virgin and several Popish Saints, are enrich'd with Crowns, Chains, and Bracelets, besides the Lamps, Censers, and Silver-Candlesticks belonging to the Altars. The chief Fair as well as Feast of the Town is on *Michaelmas*-Day, and is frequented by many Merchants

from *Guatemala*. In the Afternoon, and next Day they divert themselves by Bull-baiting, with some *Spaniards* and *Negroes* on Horse-back, and *Indians* on foot, who being commonly drunk, some hazard and others lose their Lives on the Sport. There is besides every Day at five a Clock in the Afternoon, a Market kept by the *Indians* of the Town. The River which runs by it is fordable in some Places, waters the Gardens, Plantations, and has a Mill on it, which serves most of the Valleys. Within a Mile and a half of the Town there's a rich Sugar-Farm, and the Land hereabouts is very fit for that Commodity. It was built by one of *Biscay*, who came into the Country at first as a Servant, but with great Industry and Pains made his Fortune, so that he bought much Land here, and built a Princely House, which is much resorted to by the best Gentlemen of the Country; he kept at least 60 Slaves, and though he was generous in House-keeping, he was thought to be worth 50000 Ducats.

3. *Amatitlan*. We don't find it in our Maps; but *Gage* says, it lies about three Miles from the Sugar-Farm last mention'd, and has a greater Sugar-Farm near it, which contains so many Cottages and thatch'd Houses inhabited by *Negroes*, that it looks like a Town. The chief Dwelling-House is strong, and will hold 100 Lodgers. *Gage* adds, that these three Sugar-Farms standing in the Road to *Guatemala* enrich that, and occasion a great Trade to it from *Spain*. This Town did not contain so many *Spaniards* as *Petapa*, but more *Indian* Families, the Streets are more regular, and fram'd like a Checquer-Board, being wide, broad, plain, and all upon Sand. It enjoys the Conveniency of the Lake above mentioned, and furnishes the City of *Guatemala* with Fish on the same Days as *Petapa*. The *Indians* here get Money by the Concourse, not only of the common People, but of the Gentry of *Guatemala*, who resort hither to hot Baths, which are esteem'd very good. They get also a great deal of Money by the Salt that is gather'd on the side of the Lake, where it appears every Morning on the Ground like a Frost, and after 'tis purify'd by the *Indians* is very white and good. They also get Money by

great Numbers of Mules, which are brought to graze upon this Salt Soil half a Day or a whole Day, for which the Owner pays 6 *d.* a Day per Head, it having been experienc'd that this makes them thrive, and purges them better than any Thing else. They have besides a great Trade in Cotton-wool, more Fipirs than *Petapa*, and a fairer Market, with two very great Elms, under which the *Indians* meet every Evening to buy and sell. It has as fair a Church as any in *Guatemala*; and since 1635. the *Dominicans* have made it the Head Priory over the other Towns of the Valley, and they have built a stately Cloyster; where in *Gage's* Time, who was Vicar here, they had 8000 Ducats laid up in a Chest, notwithstanding their Vow of Poverty. He says, the Town is bigger than *Misco* and *Pinola* together, and the Church fuller of Saints Pictures, and Statues; with many Fraternities belonging to it.

4. *St. Christoval* or *St. Christopher de Amatitlan*. *Gage* says, it stands two Leagues from great *Amatitlan*, behind the *Volcano* of Water that looks over *Guatemala*, and sends forth many Fountains, and especially one Stream of Water from a high perpendicular Rock, which falls with a great Noise into the Bottom by the side of the Town, where it forms a pleasant Stream. Here are many rich *Indians* who trade to the S Sea Coast, on which the Town has a Harbour, shaded with Fruit-Trees, the chief of which is the Pinna that grows in every *Indian's* Garden, and the Fruit mix'd with Sugar, is made up into fine Preserves. The *Indians* here make great Profit by Boards of Cedar-Trees that grow on the Side of the *Volcano*, which they sell to *Guatemala*; and the neighbouring Country. The Way betwixt this Town and great *Amatitlan* is plain, and lies under a *Volcano* of Fire, which formerly us'd to smok as much as that of *Guatemala*; but having made a very considerable Eruption of huge Stones, all at once, has not been troublesome since.

5. *Pampachi*, a Village which *Gage* says, is a Chapel of Ease to great *Amatitlan*, and stands at the Bottom of a high Mountain, on the other side of a Lake over-against it. It abounds with Flowers, which with the Boats at every one's Door for fishing and rowing in the Lake, make it very pleasant.

6. *Siero redondo*, or the round Mountain, five Leagues from *Petapa* in the Road to *Nicaragua*. *Gage* says, 'tis much noted for the good Pasture which Cattle find here, when the Vallies below are scorch'd with Heat. Here Travellers have good Accommodation for Wine, Provisions, and Ware house-Room, and there's one of the best Farms in the Country, where they make excellent Cheese of Goats and Ewes Milk.

7. *Eslavos* or Slaves-Town, four Leagues from the former was so call'd, because in *Montezuma's* Time, the People here were oblig'd to go all about the Country with Letters or Parcels, and to repair for that Purpose every Week to *Amatitlan*, the Place from whence Letters and Parcels were sent to all Parts of the Country as far as *Peru*. It stands in a Bottom by a River, over which the *Spaniards* have built a very good Stone-Bridge, the River being otherwise impassable by reason of its Rapidity and Cataracts.

8. The Valley of *Misco* and *Pinola*. *Gage* places it 6 Leagues from *Guatemala*, makes it 15 Miles long, and 10 or 12 broad, and says, it abounds with Farms, Sheep, and better Wheat than any in *Mexico*, of which it sends great Quantities to the City of that Name, and furnishes Bisket for the Ships that come into the Gulph. It takes Name from two Towns on its Sides opposite to one another. Here are many rich Country Farmers, and a Hermitage, called our Lady of Carmel, which is the Parish-Church to all the Farms in the Valley, and has about 40 or 50 Farms belonging to it, with 300 *Negro* and *Mulatto* Slaves. *Gage* adds, that there's a double Wheat-Harvest here. The first is a little sort of Wheat sown in *August*, and commonly reap'd in *November*, and though small, yields as much as the larger, but soon grows stale. The other Harvest is of two sorts of Wheat, one red, the other white, and is soon after *Christmas*; instead of threshing it, they cause it to be trod by Horses, whipp'd round upon Floors made on Purpose in the Fields; then 'tis winnow'd; put up into Sacks, and carried to the Barns; they burn the Scrubble a little before the first Showers of Rain to fatten the Ground. When they take in Wood-Land they fell the Timber, and though it would yield thousands of Pounds in

in *England*, burn it on the Spot before the first Winter-Rain comes on, and the Ashes do so fructify the Soil, that where we sow three Buibels of Wheat in an Acre they scarce sow one, lest it should grow too thick and be spoil'd. About the end of *Mar. h.*, when the Grass of the Valley is wither'd and dry, they burn it, which makes the Valley look dismal, but after two or three Showers it recovers its Verdure, and the Cattle are put into it again. Wheat will not keep long in this Valley, without growing musty and breeding Worms.

9. *Mixco*. *Gage* says, it stands upon a Hill, on the right Side of the Valley of its own Name as one goes from *Rio de las Vacas*, 3 Leagues from *Pinola*. and five Miles from *Guatemala*. The *Spaniards* have a rich Society here, of our Lady of the *Rosary*, and the *Negroes* another. 'Twas a Town of 300 Families in our Author's Time, and had some wealthy *Indians* who learn'd Husbandry and Commerce from the *Spaniards*. Here are store of Turkeys and other Fowls, and a great Flesh-Market. The constant Thoroughfare of Mules, rich Merchants and Travellers that go and come from *Spain*, has made the Town wealthy. Here's also a great Manufacture of Earthen Ware, which the *Indians* paint with all manner of Colours and sell to the Neighbourhood. While *Gage* was here, there were several dreadful Earthquakes, and a contagious Distemper, which cut off abundance of People, after their Corn and Fruits had been for most Part destroy'd by Swarms of Locusts. But the Priests made their Advantages of those publick Calamities, by selling their Trinkets and Masses at great Rates, which the poor ignorant People were made to believe would remove those Plagues. The Priests in this Country are answerable for the Profits they receive, to the Priors of the neighbouring Monasteries, whom they commonly cheat, and put generally 500*l.* per *Annium* in their own Pockets, besides what they pay to the Monks. He adds, that the County is subject to Thunder, Lightning, and great Rains. *Mixco* and *Pinola*, were both under *Mr. Gage's* Cure, who preach'd to them by Turns: He says, there were several *Spaniards* and Natives, who though they possess'd the greatest Zeal for the Church of

Rome, and were at considerable Expences to adorn their Churches with Images, &c. on which they constantly attended, yet they were in secret Pagan Idolaters and Sorcerers. This being discover'd to him by some out of remorse of Conscience, he went secretly with Officers of Justice, to a Cave where one of those Pagan Idols was plac'd, about six Miles from *Mixco* towards the Town of *St. John Sacatepequej.* where he found the Idol, with Pots, &c. in which they offer'd Frankincense. It stood on a low Stool cover'd with a Linen Cloth, was made of Wood like a Man's Bust, and as black as Jet. It had no Beard or Mustachoes, but a grim Look; with broad staring Eyes, and a wrinkled Forehead. They found by it, Money, Fruits, Wax-Candles Maiz. &c. and Frankincense, so that the Ceremonies were the same which the Papists observ'd towards their Idols. He carried it privately to *Mixco*, and gave Notice to the *Spaniards* in the Neighbourhood to be at Church next Sabbath; when after a Sermon against Idolatry from the first Commandment, he expos'd the Idol, fix'd his Eyes upon those who he knew were its Worshippers, and then order'd it to be cut to Pieces, and burnt in their Presence. The Idolaters enrag'd at this, attempted several Times to murder him, but by the Providence of God he escap'd. The Idolaters pretended, that this Idol spoke to them in the Cave when they worshipp'd it, and told them they must not believe what *Mr. Gage* preach'd about Christ, adding, that since its speaking was miraculous, it was certainly preferable to the Images in the Popish Churches, and confirm'd the Truth of the Religion of their Ancestors. This confirm'd *Mr. Gage* in his Aversion to Popery; and he says, that the Papists as well as the Pagans were much alarm'd at his Sermon against worshipping Images: But in his Conference with the Pagans, he brought over some of them, who seem'd to be very penitent, and the *Spanish* Magistrates having punish'd those who attempted to Murder him, the rest were quiet, and promis'd to reform.

10. *Pinola*, stands on the left Side of the Valley over against *Mixco*. *Gage* says, 'tis about as big as *Mixco*, but pleasanter, more healthful, and lies in a Plain. 'Tis well fur-

furnished with Meat, Fowl, Fruits, Corn, Honey, and good Water. 'Tis infested with a small Vermin which the *Spaniards* call *Migua*, no bigger than the Point of a Pin, that gets into People's Feet and Legs as formerly describ'd, but they are most dangerous to *Europeans*; for tho' the *Indians* go barefoot, their Skins are so hard that they are seldom troubled with them. There were many Sorcerers in this Town that killed People, and did other Mischief. He mentions a Woman among others, who pretended to be more devout than her Neighbours; yet several People whom *Gage* went to see on their Death-Beds, accused her with their last Breath, of being the Cause of their Death by her Sorceries, and that she appear'd to them about their Beds threatening them with Death, though none else could see her. She came to confession with more seeming Devotion, and greater Presents of Money, &c. than any one in Town, though she was but poor, and had no visible Means to come by Money or the other Presents. After having heard her Confession and examin'd her, he refused her the Sacrament, at which she was much displeas'd and wept grievously, and denied all she was charged with. Her Presents of Fish and Honey look'd very fair and well when she brought them, but when she went off in Anger, they immediately appear'd full of Maggots and Vermin, the Money that she offer'd vanish'd, and at Night all his Doors and Window flew open with a dreadful Noise. He was inform'd by others, that she had frequently play'd such Tricks, and threaten'd him before this happen'd. He sent her to *Guatemala*, and the Evidences against her, but she died before Trial. He says, there was another *Indian* here, who chang'd himself into the Shape of a Lion, and being one Day in the Woods was shot in the Nose by a *Spaniard*, who got his Living by killing and selling wild Beasts, and was prosecuted by this Wizard for shooting him in the Nose, that the chief *Indian* of the Town, was the Head of all the Wizards, though he pretended a more than ordinary Devoutness, and us'd also to change himself into a Lion, as another did into a Tiger, and the latter fought so cruelly, that the Lion died of the Bites and Bruises, and the other who

fought in the Shape of the Tiger, was hang'd for the Murder in the Shape of a Man, upon a Prosecution by the Deceased's Friends, the other was buried in a Ditch upon the Discovery, though a Grave was open'd for him in the Church.

11. *Rio de las Vacas* or *Cows* River, where there's a Number of poor Country People, *Mestizos* and *Mulattos*, who live in thatch'd Houses with a small Stock of Cattle, and search the Sands for Gold. *Gage* adds, that from hence there's a pleasant Prospect of the Valley of *Guatemala*.

12. *S. Lucas* or *St. Luke*. *Gage* says, 'tis a cold Town but very rich, bigger than *Misco*, and is the general Granary for *Guatemala*, because Wheat with now and then a little rurning will keep two or three Years, yet it swells so much as it lies, that 200 Bushels amount to 220 at the Year's End. This Town receives most of the Wheat from the Valley, and is full of Barns with Floors of Boards, raised a Foot or two from the Ground, and covered with Mats on which they lay the Wheat, till they have an Opportunity to sell it. *Gage* says, 'Tis three little Leagues from hence to *Guatemala*, and on each side the Road are pretty Villages of about 20 Cottages each. In the middle of the Way, there's the top of a Hill, from whence *Guatemala* is seen. There are other Mountains on the Right and Left within Cannon shot of the Town, and a pleasant Road through Walks of Trees.

13. *Trinidad*, the *Trinity*, or *La Sanfonate*. *Moll* and the *Sanfons* place it on a Bay on the S. Sea 120 Miles S. E. from *Guatemala*. *Laet* says, 'tis a Town of great resort, and the chief Place of Trade betwixt *New-Spain* and *Peru*. *Gage* says, 'tis the nearest landing Harbour to *Guatemala*, for Ships from *Panama*, *Peru*, and *Mexico*, but is a Place of no Defence. Captain *Rogers* says, there are three *Volcanoes* hereabouts, and that the Coast is low with good Anchorage. Captain *Cook* says, here's a *Dominican* Monastery, that 'tis 26 Leagues S. W. from *St. Jago*, 4 from the Port of *Axacatla*, and that 'tis 3 from the Harbour to the Town. He gives a View of the Port, River, Rocks, and Mountains near it, to which we refer the Navigator.

14. *S. Salvador* or *Cuzcatlan*. Moll places it at the Head of a River that runs about 47 Miles, and falls into the Harbour of *St. Michael*, and about 150 Miles E. from *Guatemala*. The *Sansons* place it 120 S. E. of the latter, and on the E. side of a River that falls into the Sea at *Acajutla* a Town of the Natives, which is the Port to *Salvador*. *Laet* places it 40 Leagues E. from *Guatemala* upon the River *Guacapa*, and says, it has a small Territory about it, which is reckon'd by some a distinct Province. *Gage* says, here's a Cloyster of *Dominicans*. This City is poor, not much bigger than *Chiapa*, and under a *Spanish* Governor, and towards the N. Side is encompassed with very high Mountains called the *Chontales*, inhabited by poor *Indians* who speak several Languages. In the Bottom where the City stands, there are Manufactures of Sugar and Indico, and some Farms of Cattle. Captain *Cook* gives a View of a burning Mountain here. *Laet* says, here are two Pits, one of boiling Water, the other very cold in the Neighbourhood.

15. The River *Lempa*. The *Sansons* place it 60 Miles E. from *S. Salvador*. And *Gage* but 10 Leagues, he says, 'tis a great River the biggest in *Guatemala*, and has constantly two Ferry-Boats to carry over Travellers, and their Mules. 'Tis honoured with this Privilege; that if a Person commit Murder or owes Money on the one Side on't and fly to the other, he is free from Prosecution as long as he stays there.

16. *St. Michael*. Moll and the *Sansons* place it on the same Coast 90 Miles S. E. from the former, on the E. Side of the River *Lempa*. And *Laet*, two or three Leagues from the Bay of *Fonseca*, which is its Port. Captain *Cook* sets it 62 Leagues S. E. from *St. Jago*, and says, it hath 80 *Indians* Towns about it. He adds, that there's a River here of the same Name with three Fathom Water at Flood, so that small Ships may go up, and a great *Volcano* five or six Leagues in the Country, which stands in an open Plain, casts out Smoak, and is seen off at Sea; he also gives a View of it from the same *Spanish* Manuscript. Captain *Rogers* says, there's a *Volcano* of its own Name two Leagues from the Harbour. *Gage* says, 'tis inhabited by *Spaniards* and *Indians*, and

but a Days Sail from *Realejo*, though three Day's Journey by Land. It lies in a Creek frequented by small Vessels for Fresh-Water and Victuals, but not fortify'd. The Town is as big almost as *San Salvador*, has a *Spanish* Governor, a Nunnery, and a Cloyster of Monks *de la Merced*.

17. *Fonseca*-Bay. The *Sansons* place it not far E. from *St. Michael*. *Laet* says, 'tis the chief Haven of the Country on the South-Sea, was discover'd by *Davila* in 1522. and call'd so from *Fonseca*, the Bishop of *Burgos*. There are ten little Islands in it, four of which are inhabited by *Indians*. The Conveniency of this Port, tempted some of the *Spaniards* to try for a new Passage from the S. Sea to the N. viz. from hence to *Puerto Corellos* at the Distance of 45 Leagues, and built the Town of *Buena Esperanza* for this Purpose, but did not prosecute the Design. Captain *Cook* corrects those Maps which place this Bay in *Guatemala*, and sets it in *Honduras*.

18. *Amapalla*, Gulph or Bay. Moll places it 210 Miles S. E. from *Guatemala*. *Dampier* says, 'Tis a great Arm of the Sea, and runs 8 or 10 Leagues into the Country. On the S. Side of it lies Point *Castrina* and *St. Michael's* Mountain on the N. W. Side. He places the former in N. Lat. 12. 40. 'tis high and round, and appears at Sea like an Island, because the Land within it is very low. The History of the Free-booters says, 'tis a curious Bay full of great Islands as fine as those of *Panama*, but all desert. There is good Anchorage here, but no good Shelter from the Wind which comes over the Mountains at the Bottom of the Bay. *Dampier* says, there are two Channels to come into this Gulph, one between Point *Castrina* and *Mangera*, but the best is between *Mangera* and *Amapalla*, and the Riding-place is on the E. Side of the latter, but that most frequented by the *Spaniards* runs in farther on the N. E. Side of the Island, and is call'd the Port of *Martin Lopez*; the Water is shallow here.

19. *Mangera* Island lies in the Bay of *Amapalla*. *Dampier*, who was here in 1684. says, 'tis a high round Island, two Leagues in Compass, appearing like a tall Grove, and is encompassed with Rocks, only it has a Small sandy Bay on the N. E. Side. The Soil is Black mix'd with Stones, and produces

duces large tall Trees. There's an *Indian* Town in the Middle, and a fair *Spanish* Church. The *Indians* have Maiz and Plantains round the Town, from whence there's a Path to the sandy Bay, but steep and rocky.

20. *Xeres dela Frontera* on the Confines of *Nicaragua*, lies in a Territory that abounds with Maiz and Cotton. Captain *Cook* says, the *Indians* call it *Chilotecca*. The Freebooters who took it in 1687. say, it contain'd 400 white Men, besides *Negroes*, *Mulattoes*, and *Indians*. The *Sansons* place it about 15 Miles from the S. Sea, and above 260 S. E. from *Guatemala* City. *Laet* says, there's a Spring in this Territory which hides it self at Noon, and appears again towards Night.

21. *Guimoco* or *Guamoco*. *Laet* says, 'tis a Village noted for great Balsam-Trees round it 55 Foot high.

22. *St. Antonio*. *Senex's* Map of *N. America*, corrected from the Observations of the *Royal-Society* at *Paris*, places it on the Coast about 80 Miles N. W. from the Town of *Guatemala*, in the Country of the *Suchutepeques*, of which *Gage* says, 'tis the Capital.

23. *St. Andrews* or *St. Andres*. *Senex* places it about 70 Miles N. W. from *Guatemala*, on the other Side of the Mountains. *Gage* says, it lies in a plain Champion Country till you come to those Mountains, and is a great Town noted for Cotton-Wool, and Turkeys, and some rich Farms of Cattle about it.

24. *Chalcuapan*. *Gage* says, 'tis a great Town not far from *St. Salvador*, inhabited by *Indians*.

25. *Sacapula*, 100 Miles N. W. from *Guatemala*. *Gage* says, it lies in a pleasant Valley, near a River whose Water if drank cold, occasions Bladders in the Throat. The Town is not rich, yet there are some wealthy *Indian* Merchants who trade about the Country, and especially to *Suchutepeques* for *Cacao*. The rest of the People are *Potters*: But their chief Merchandize is Salt, which they gather in the Morning from the Ground that lieth near the River. The Air is hot, because of the Hills with which the Town is encompassed. Here are excellent Dates and other good Fruits.

26. *Sacualpa* or *St. Maria Zobajab*, 16 Leagues from the former, 9 from *St. Andres*, and 30 Miles N. W. of *Guatemala*. It belongs says *Gage*, to the Priory of *Sacapula*, and is the biggest Town in its Jurisdiction. The *Indians* here are rich, make Mantles of Cotton, have plenty of Honey, and great Flocks of Goats and Kids, but no Corn except Maiz. It stands at the bottom of a dangerous Mountain. The *Indians* of this and other Towns in the Road furnish Passengers with Mules and Guides.

27. *St. Martin*. *Gage* says, 'tis a Village of about 20 Houses, stands high, and cold, but has a pleasant Prospect almost to *Guatemala*: Here is excellent Wheat as well as in the neighbouring Towns, and the best Honey in the Country; it furnishes *Guatemala* with Quails, Partridges, and Rabbits.

28. *Chim Iterrango*. *Gage* says, it stands in an open Valley three Leagues from *Guatemala*, and consists of 1000 House-keepers and rich *Indians*, who trade much in the Country. It has a Church inferior to none in *Guatemala*, and excellent Musick. On *St. Ann's* Day they have a Fair for all Sorts of Merchandize and publick Diversions.

29. *Xocotuangco*. *Gage* says, 'tis as big as the former, and has many fair Houses belonging to the *Spaniards* of *Guatemala*, who resort hither for Refreshment. It has its Name from the Fruit *Xocottee*, which is very plentiful here and in the Neighbourhood. 'Tis fresh, cooling and yellow when ripe; there's one sort sweet, and another sour, and the *Indians* make Fuel of their Stones. They drop so thick from the Trees, that the Hogs feed upon them. There are many fair Gardens in the Neighbourhood, which supply *Guatemala* with Fruits, Roots, Herbs, and Flowers all the Year. The Frontispiece of the Church, is one of the best Pieces of Work in the Country, and the high Altar is richly gilt.

30. *Izquintepeques* or *Izquinta*. *Gage* places it 12 Leagues from *Guatemala*, and says, it lies in the richest Part of the Territory belonging to that City, most of the Indigo sent from *Honduras* to *Spain* is made here; there are great Herds of Cattle in the Valley; but the Air is excessive hot, and they have frequent Thunder and Lightnings from *May* to *Michaelmas*.

31. *Ague Caliente*, i. e. the hot Water. *Gage* places it in the way to *Guatemala*, and says, the *Indians* here had so much Gold, that the *Spaniards* charg'd them with a yearly Tribute; but murder'd the *Indians* for not telling where this Treasure lay, and so lost both the Tribute and People: And after all their search about the Mountains, Rivers and Sands, could never find any Gold. Here is a good Farm kept by a rich *Negro*, who furnishes *Guatemala* with the best Cheese in the Country. It lies three or four Leagues from the River of *Cows*.

32. *Cushumatan grande*. *Gage* says, it lies near *Izquintenango*, and the Fountain of *Chiapa* River, on the highest part of the Mountains. 'Tis inhabited by civil *Indians*.

33. *Chiantla*. *Gage* says, this Town belongs to the Monks *de la Merced*, who have a Cloister here, which they built by Presents made to them by deluded Wretches, who came far and near to see a pretended miraculous Picture of the Virgin in their Church, which is richly furnished, especially the high Altar on which the Picture stands, in a Tabernacle with Curtains of Silk, Sattin and Cloth of Gold. The Picture has a Golden Crown, thick set with Diamonds and other precious Stones: There's a dozen Lamps of Silver hang before it, and in the Vestry are many rich Vestments, and Utensils of Plate with costly Ornaments and Hangings for the Church, tho' the Town is poor.

34. *Chautlan*. *Gage* says, it lies in the Way from *Chiapa* to *Guatemala*, from which it is 40 Leagues: Here are excellent Grapes, which are sold for great Rarities in *Guatemala*, and if the Land was planted, it would yield as good Wine as any in *Spain*.

6. *VERAPAS*, or *TRUE PEACE*.

'Tis bounded with *Honduras* on the East, its Gulph in the North Sea, and part of *Jucatan* on the North; *Guatemala* on the South, and *Chiapa* on the West. The *Sansons* extend it 100 Miles from North to South, and 170 where longest from East to West. *Du Plessis* saith, 'tis very mountainous and woody, but abounds in some Places with Maiz, of which they have two Crops in a Year.

Gage says, it was so called by the *Spaniards*, because the *Indians* peaceably submitted to them, after they conquer'd *Guatemala* and

the Neighbouring Country. It had formerly a Bishop, suffragan to the Archbp. of *Mexico*, but is now Incorporated with the See of *Guatemala*, and is govern'd by an High Justice sent from *Spain*, but subordinate to the Court of *Guatemala*. The Country is much infected with Muskettoes, which spoil the Fruit, and subject to Earthquakes, Thunder and Lightning. All the Country was not subdued in our Author's Time, tho' the *Spaniards* tried to conquer it, that they might have a Road through it to *Campin*, in *Jucatan*, and settle a Commerce there, which would be a great Advantage to *Guatemala*, and a safer way to convey their Goods to the *Havana* than by the Gulph.

Laet says, it rains here, almost continually, nine Months in the Year. The unconquer'd *Indians* inhabit the best part of the Country, and in one of their Valleys there's a great Lake and an *Indian* Town, supposed to contain 12000 Inhabitants. The Chief Commodities of this Country are *Achiotte*, Liquid Amber that drops from the Trees, and is very much esteemed, *Mastick*, *Dragons-Blood*, *Cocoa*, *Cotton-Wool*, *Honey*, *Cassia* *Fistula*, *Sarsaparilla*, *Gum Animæ*, *China* Wood, and several other Drugs, with great store of *Maiz*, *Wax*, and *Birds*, of whose Feathers (especially *Eagles* and *Parrots*) the *Indians* make curious Works.

Laet says, the Trees here grow to a wonderful height; and that there are Canes 100 Foot long, and proportionably thick, which serve for Timber. Here is also that called *Iron-Wood*, and abundance of Flowers, with numerous swarms of Bees of several sorts, that hide their Honey, which is somewhat tart, in the Roots of Trees or in the Earth. The most noted Beast in this Country is a sort of *Dantas*, which resembles a Mule, has ash-colour'd long Hair, a short Neck, hanging Ears, thin Legs, three Claws before and two behind, a long Head, narrow Forehead, little Eyes, a Nose hanging over its Mouth, a little Tail and sharp Teeth: 'Tis taken in Traps, Holes, or by Dogs, which it often kills. If this Beast be too full of Blood, it pricks it self against a sharp Cane, and stops up the Orifice. Its Flesh is good, as is also that of the *Ross* *Lion*, which sleep by Day on high Trees, where they are shot by the *Indians*. *Tigers* are also hunted by the *Natives*,

K k k k who

who eat them, as we do Beef, and have much lessened the number of them and of Bears, since they learn'd the Use of Guns from the *Spaniards*. Here are many Leopards, Apes, Hogs, Armadilloes, and wild Goats, whose Skins serve the Natives for Drums. The Country is so well stor'd with Water, that here are above 30 Rivulets and as many Fountains, in the space of 3 Leagues; several Rivers fall into *Golfo dulce*, whose Banks are set all along with Trees that give Harbour to those Birds, which prey upon the Fish. The Mountains abound with Sarsaparilla, Mechoacan and the *China* Root, which is yellowish, and has several Saffron-colour'd knobs on the top. The Sarsaparilla, creeps along the Ground with many Stalks, has a tough Body full of Prickles, broad Leaves, that are sharp at the Ends, of a bluish colour on one side, and green on the other, and bears clusters of Flowers, that close like Buds, are first green, next Vermilion red, and then blackish; and there are two hard Stones within, which inclose a white Kernel. *Laet* adds, that the Women here are much shorter-liv'd than the Men, so that there are often thirty Widowers to one Widow; That Women with Child are delivered by themselves in the Highways, &c. and that from thence they go to the next River to wash themselves and Child. Some of the Savages have been converted to Christianity by the Preaching of the *Dominicans*. They were formerly of Opinion that the Devil appeared under the Shape of a Tiger, and therefore adored all Tigers they saw, but now they hunt them. *Laet* adds, that the Country is poor, because it has no Trade with its Neighbours. The chief Places are,

1. A Craggy Mountain near *Rabinal*, in which, *Gage* says, for a League and a half Steps are cut out in the Rocks for the Mules Feet, but slipping on either side, they fall down and break their Necks

2. The Valley of *St. Nicholas* so call'd from a Farm of the same Name belonging to the *Dominicans* Cloister at *Coban*; 'tis a fine Valley, and second to none but the Valley of *Mixco*. 'Tis noted, 1st. For a Sugar-Factory, call'd *St. Jerome*, belonging to the *Dominicans* at *Guatemala*, to which abundance of Sugar is sent upon Mules over the aforefaid rocky Mountain; a multitude of Slaves live in it, un-

der the command of two Friars, and here are the best Horses in all the Country for Mettle and Gallantry, and are therefore very much esteemed by the Gentry, who delight to prance them about the Streets. 2dly. *St. Nicholas* Farm, which is as famous for breeding of Mules, as *St. Jerome* for Horses.

3. The Town of *Rabinal*, which contains at least 800 *Indian* Families, and has all that the Heart of Man can wish for. The Heat of the Air is moderate and much qualified with many cool and shady Walks. It has all sorts of *Indian* Fruits, besides those of *Spain*; and Wheat, which is the only thing they want, is easily brought hither in two Days from the Town of *Sacatepeques*. Here is Beef, Mutton, Kid, Fowls, Turkeys, Quails, Partridges, Rabbits, Pheasants; and a River runs by the Houses, which is full of great and small Fish. The *Indian* Natives here are like those of *Chiapa* of the *Indians*, for bravery, feasting, riding of Horses and other Pastimes.

4. *St. Christoval* or *St. Christopher*. *Gage* says, it lies in the Road to the Capital of this Province, and is noted for a pleasant Lake, reported to be bottomless, it was occasioned by an Earthquake that swallowed up many Houses, ever since which, this Lake has continued. The Ways from hence to *Coban* are bad and mountainous, but the Mules easily pass thro' them with heavy Burdens.

5. *Coban* or *Pera-Paz*, *Moll* places it in N. Lat 13½. in his large Map. *Senex* places it 15½. 150 Miles N.E. from *Guatemala*, about 40 W. from *Golfo dulce*, and as many N.W. from the Gulph of *Honduras*. The *Sansons* place it near 70 Miles N. from *Guatemala*. *Gage* says, it is the Capital of the Country, has a Cloister of *Dominicans*, and is the Seat of the *Alcade Major*: But we have no further Description of it, only *Luyts* says, the Bishoprick was united to *Guatemala* in 1607.

6. *St. Augustines*. We don't find it in our Map. But *Laet* says, 'tis the only Trading Town of Note, which the *Spaniards* inhabit in this Country; and that there is a Cave and subterraneous Spring near it, which turns the Water that falls into it out of several lesser Springs into a sort of Alabaster or Stone, perfectly white, and fashions it likewise into Pillars, Statues, and other artificial Forms.

7. *Acafabastlen*. Moll places it on a River about 60 Miles S. W. from *Golfo dulce*, and above 140 E. from *Guatimala*. *Senex* places it about 63 Miles S. of *Coban*. *Gage* sets it betwixt *Golfo dulce*, and *Guatimala* about 30 Leag. from each: He says, It stands on a River which is noted for the best Fish in the Country, particularly that call'd *Bobo*, a thick round Fish, as long, at least, as a Man's Arm, with only a middle Bone, as white as Milk, as fat as Butter, and good to broil, fry, stew or bake: And in the Brooks and shallow Rivers, which lie betwixt this and *Guatimala*, there's a sort of Trout, whose Fat very much resembles Veal. This Town is govern'd by a *Spanish* Corregidor, whose Power extends no farther than the Gulph, and those Towns in the way to it. There are about 20 Houses in the Town and as many *Spaniards*, who carry Muskets, besides a few *Indians*, who use Bows and Arrows for its Defence against the run-away Negroes in the Mountains. About this Place are many Farms of black Cattle and Mules, but 'tis most esteemed by the Citizens of *Guatimala* for its Muskmelons, with which the *Indians* load their Mules and carry them to sell all over the Country. The Way from hence to *Guatimala* is mix'd with some Ascents and Descents, but they are not very troublesome. Some Mines of Metal were discovered among these Mountains, but proving to be Copper and Iron, the *Spaniards* let them alone.

Besides these, *Gage* mentions four other rich Towns among the Mountains, called *Sacatepeques*, viz. *St. Jago* of 500 Families, *St. Peter* of 600, *St. John* of as many, and *St. Dominic* of *Senaco* of 300, of which the two last are colder than the others. *Gage* says, there are many Farms of good Wheat, other Corn and Maiz about these Towns, that the *Indians* are more courageous than their other Countrymen; that their Churches are exceeding rich, and that they get a great deal of Money by letting out great Tufts of Feathers, which the *Indians* use in their Dances upon the Feasts of the Dedication of their Towns. He that hires a Tuft pays half a Rial for every Feather, besides the price set on every one, if lost; and some Tufts have at least sixty long Feathers of various colours.

We shall conclude this Country with *Gol-*

fo dulce. *Gage* says, some call it *St. Thomas de Castilia*, and place it 60 Leagues from *Guatimala*. In July or the beginning of August two or three Ships come into the Gulph and unlade what they have brought from *Spain* in Bodegas or great Lodges, built on purpose to secure the Goods from the Weather. Then they put on Board the Commodities of *Guatimala*, which perhaps have lain waiting for their arrival two or three Months in the Bodegas; so that a great Treasure is sure to be found here in July, August and September. But *Gage* says, the *Spaniards* set no other watch over it, than one or two *Indians* or *Mullatoes*, who are commonly such as have been condemned for their Misdemeanours to live in the old ruined Castle of *St. Thomas de Castillio*. He says, that there's a little sorry Town above it, call'd *St. Pedro*, which consists of about thirty Families; but because of the exceeding heat and unwholsomeness of the Air, are always sickly and scarce able to stand. The entrance of this Gulph is very narrow between two Rocks or Mountains, and might therefore easily be defended with two or three pieces of Ordnance; but within 'tis large enough to hold 1000 Ships at Anchor. *Laet* says, that in this Gulph is the Fish *Manati*, and a great number of Crocodiles, and that the Water is muddy: Yet he says, it has its Name from the sweetness of the Water. He adds, that some Adventurers endeavoured to find a Passage by it to the S. Sea, but that when they were advanced above thirty Leagues in the Gulph, they were told by the Savages, that the S. Sea was at least twenty Leagues from the End of it, and that the Way towards the Coast of *Guatimala*, was full of Mountains and inaccessible Woods: Upon which they returned.

7. SOCONUSCO,

The *Spaniards* bound it with *Guatimala* on the E. *Vera Paz* on the N. E. *Chiapa* on the N. the S. Sea on the S. and *Guaxara* on the W. They extend it near 180 Miles from N. W. to S. E. along the Coast, and 150 from N. to S. at the E. end where 'tis broadest. *Senex* excludes *Vera Paz* from any part of its Boundary, makes the W.

K k k k : end

end broadest, where 'tis but 90 M. and about 123 in length. *Gage* says, that this and the Neighbouring Province of *Suchutepeques* are extrem hot and subject to Thunder and Lightning, and scarce produce any remarkable Commodity, besides Cocoa, Achiotte, Mecafuchilt, Bamilar, and other Drugs for Chocolate, except it be some Indigo and Cocheneal about St. *Antonio*, which is the chief Town of all *Suchutepeques*, and lies upon the Coast 78 Miles W. of *Guatemala*, according to *Senex*. *Captain Cook* says, *Socoufco* is about 34 Leagues in length and breadth, and produces Maiz. *Du Plessis* places *Suchutepeques* in this Province, and *Senex* in *Guatemala*. However it be, we find no further Account of it.

Captain Cook gives a view of a low *Vulcano* on the Coast of *Socoufco* of the same Name. *Luyers* says, this Province yields all sorts of Grain, except Wheat. *Haylin* includes it in *Chiapa*.

The chief Place is, *Guervetlan* or *Socoufco*, the Capital on the S. Sea Coast. *Moll* and the *Sansons* place it N. Lat. 14 40. 90 Miles W. of *Guatemala*. *Senex* places it 180 M. from *Guatemala*. *Laet* says, 'tis the Seat of the Spanish Governor.

8. CHIAPA.

The *Sansons* bound it with *Socoufco* on the S. *Vera Paz* on the E. *Jucatan* on the N. E. *Tabasco* on the N. and extend it 228 M. from E. to W. and 125 where broadest. *Senex* bounds it with part of *Guatemala* on the S. *Cook* makes it 40 Leagues from E. to W. and not quite so broad.

Laet says, 'tis a woody Country full of fine Trees of several sorts, as Oaks, Pines, Cedar, Myrrh and Cypress, besides others which yield good Rozin, precious Gums, and several sorts of Balsam, the best of which drops out of the Trunks when cut, and the worst is press'd out of the Wood and Leaves, There are besides, several other sorts of Trees and Plants peculiar to this Country, particularly one very high Tree, whose Fruit tastes like Pepper and Cloves; and another, whose Leaves cure all ulcerated Sores, or the bitings of venomous Beasts, They have a sort of Cabbage-tree, in which Birds build their Nests, and an

Herb with narrow Leaves, which if touch'd, immediately shrinks to nothing, but revives again at the going away of those that touch it.

They have abundance of Quails, Ducks, Geese, Pheasants, Parrots, Turtle-Doves, Pigeons and the like, and several sorts of Falcons, of which some have one Foot proper to its kind, and the other like that of a Goose, and they feed on Fish along the Rivers. There's a Bird call'd *Toto* Questfall, smaller than a Pigeon, with green Feathers, The *Indians* catch it for its long Tail, but when they have pulled it out, let the Bird fly again, it being a capital Crime to kill one of them, by their Law. They have Cranes here of a dark grey, the biggest of which have a Tuft of Feathers on their Heads like a Crown. There are Birds call'd *Guacamays*, which are red and blue like a *Peruan* Goose. The Country also yields the best Horses in all these Parts, Goats, Sheep, Rabbits, Foxes, wild Dogs, Leopards, Lions and Tigers. Their wild Hogs have Navels on their Backs, no Tails, smell exceeding strong, and feed together in great Companies. Here is a Beast call'd *Taquarin*, which has a bare Tail, and a bag under its Belly, in which it carries seven or more young ones. It creeps into the Houses in the Night-time to steal Hens. There's another anonymous Beast, as big as a Rabbit, and like a Rat, which carries its Young on its back. There are abundance of Serpents, some of which are so poisonous, that if touch'd but with a stick, the Venom runs up to the Hand: And such as are touch'd with the Blood of those dead Serpents die a lingering Death. *Laet* says, the *Indians* took one that carried thirty young ones, which were each a Finger long, and crept about immediately, and the old one being above 20 Foot long, serv'd the Natives for Venison. Among other Beasts there's the *Teuthlaco-kauhqui*, or Fortrefs of the Serpents, which has a Head like an Adder, a thick Belly, glittering Scales, a black Back sprinkled with white Crosses, and poisonous Teeth, whose bite kills in 24 Hours, unless the part wounded be held in the Earth so long till the Pain be over. A Bone grows every Year at his Tail, with which, when it stirs, it makes a Noise. It has a frightful Look, yet the *Indian* Hunters make no difficulty

to take it by the Tail, wrap it up in Linen, and carry it home to make it tame. It can live a whole Year without Meat or Drink; and its Head, when cut off, grows as big as a Man's Thigh in ten Days. With the same ease the *Indians* take the *Ibitobaca*, which is another Serpent of an Ell long, and of a Crimson colour, full of black and white Specks, and wear their Bones as a Necklace. There's another Serpent which does no hurt, call'd *Iquanna*, which has a terrible Look, with a bag under his Chin, a glittering Comb on its Head, a long Tail, and sharp Bones on its Back, which stand like a Saw. It lays 50 Eggs at a Time, as big as Acorns, of a very good taste, when boil'd, and lives both by Land and Water. Here are many big Baboons with ugly Heads, short Legs like a Man's, and Tails standing upwards. They eat all sorts of Fruits, but are fondest of Wine and Bread, and so lascivious that they often set upon Women. The Females generally bring forth one of a sort at a Time. And there's a particular species of Baboons, whose Skins are red and full of little spots.

Laet divides the ancient Inhabitants into the *Chiapanecas*, the *Zoques* or *Zoques*, the *Zeltates* or *Zeldales*, and the *Quilenes*; and says, they are very civil, witty and skilful in Painting, Singing, breaking of Horses, and many other Things. In the highest Ground of *Chiapa*, a League and a half from the City *Real*, are several clear Springs, whose Water ebbs and flows every six Hours. There's another, says *Laet*, near the Village *Afixa*, which runs three Years together in the driest Season, and is dry for three Years together in the wettest: And another near the Village *Cinacatan*, whose Water cures several Sicknesses, but kills all Birds and Beasts that drink of it. There are also several Baths and Rivers, particularly that of *Blanco*, whose Water is clear and wholesome, and runs thro' rocky Grounds overspread with Trees. Those which run out of the Valley of *Chiapa* fall into two great Pits. He adds, that there's a strange Cave near the Village *Bartolomew*, in the Province of *Quilenes*, into which if a Stone be cast, mighty Noises ensue like Thunder-claps: And near the Village *Chicomucolo* is another Cavern, in which is a great Plain on one Side,

and a standing Lake, whose Water is like Sand, on the other.

Gage says, that tho' the *Spaniards* reckon it one of the poorest Countries in *America*, because it has no Mines or Gold Sand, nor no Harbour on the S. Sea, yet 'tis bigger than most Provinces, has fairer Cities, and is inferior to none but *Guatemala*. He observes, that 'tis a Place of great importance to the *Spaniards*, because the Strength of all their Empire in *America* depends upon it, and that it ought to be well fortified, because of the easy Entrance into it by the River of *Tabasco* and *Puerto Real*, and its Vicinity to *Yucatan*. That its Commodities cause a constant Trade among the Inhabitants themselves, and with other neighbouring Provinces, especially in *Cochineal*; and that the Poll-Tax on the People adds much to the King's Revenues. He divides it into the Provinces of *Chiapa* proper, *Zeldales* and *Zoques*, of which, he says, *Chiapa* is the poorest, extends N. towards *Maquilapa*, including the Priory of *Comitlan* on the W. The Towns which lye nearest toward the S. Sea Coast are most subject to Thunder and Lightning. The daily Food of the poorest *Indians* is *Frixoles*, which is black and dry, *Turkey* or *French Beans*, boil'd with a little *Indian Pepper* and *Garlick*, till the Broth is as black as Ink.

Gage makes the Province of *Zoques* the richest part of *Chiapa*: He extends it on one Side to *Tabasco*, thro' which it sends its Commodities to *Vera Cruz*. It drives a Trade also with *Yucatan*, by the Haven of *Puerto Real*. The Towns of this Country are not very big, but rich. The chief Commodities are *Silk*, and the best *Cochineal*, &c. in abundance, and the *Indians* employ their Wives in working of Towels with all colours of *Silk*, which the *Spaniards* buy and send to *Spain*; and their Works are very curious. The People in general are witty, ingenious, and fair of Complexion. The Country toward *Tabasco* is hot, but within Land in some Places, very cold. There's plenty of *Maiz*, but no *Wheat*, they abound with *Pullets*, and *Turkeys*, but have not so many Cattle as *Chiapa*. *Heylin* says, there are 25 Villages in this Territory.

He says the Province of *Zeldales*, which he makes the third and last Sub-division of *Chiapa*.

Chiapa, lies behind *Zoles* from the N. Sea, within the Continent, running up towards *Chiapa*, and extends in some parts near the Borders of *Comatilan*, N. W. On the S. E. he joins it to such *Indians*, as having not yet been conquer'd by the *Spaniards*, make frequent Invasions on the Christian *Indians*, burn their Towns, and carry away their Cattle. This Province is reckoned rich by the *Spaniards*, and yields them plenty of Cocoa, for their Chocolate, and of Achiotte, with which they make their Chocolate look of the colour of a Brick. Here is also plenty of Hogs and Bacon, Pullets, Turkeys, Quails, Cattle, Sheep, Maiz, Honey. and a Sugar-Farm. The Country is high and hilly in most parts. *Laet* says, this is a fruitful Division, contains thirteen Villages, planted with Cochineal Trees, and is subject to a Republican Government as well as the others. In the Country of *Quilenes*, which he also makes one of the Sub-divisions, he says, there are Beasts, spotted like Tigers, and resembling Apes with long Tails, which they wind about Swimmers Legs, and pull them under the Water; so that those who go to swim carry Axes to cut off their Tails. But he says these Animals were never observed to eat Men's Flesh. He adds, that among other Rivers in *Chiapa*, there's one call'd *Rio Blanco*, which petrifies Wood, and yet the Water is clear, and may be drank with safety, and that there's one Spring among the rest, which overflows in Summer, and is quite dry in the Winter. *Heylin* says, that Pot-Herbs and Pulse brought from *Spain*, thrive here exceedingly; and that here are choice Wood-Vines, which yield a pleasant Pulp, and if well order'd might turn to a good Account. He adds, that here are whole Woods of Walnuts, somewhat less than those of *Europe*. *Luyts* says, the Province is almost of a triangular Figure. The Places of chief Note are,

1. *Ocofingo*, which *Gage* makes the Capital of the Province of *Zelatal*, and says, 'tis a Frontier Town against the wild *Indians*. It stands in a pleasant Valley among many Rivulets, where the *Spaniards* have sown Wheat, which has proved very good. *Senex* places this Town North Latitude, 15.75 Miles North from *Guatemala*, and 117 S. W. from *Vera Paz*.

2. *Comitlan*. *Gage* says, 'tis a Priory which contains about ten Towns, and has many Farms of black Cattle, Horses and Mules subject to it. It stands on the Hills and is exceeding cold. *Senex* places it on a River about 140 Miles N. W. from *Ocofingo*, and 45 E. of *Chiapa* the Capital.

3. *Coponavastia* or *Copanavastia*. We do not find it in our Maps, but *Gage* makes it the head Town of another Priory; another extending towards *Saconusco*, containing above 800 *Indian* Inhabitants. He says, it gives Name to a low Valley, which is extraordinary hot, and subject to great Storms of Thunder and Lightning from *May* to *Michaelmas*. He adds, that there's a great River in it, full of Fish, which rises from the Mountains of *Cuchumatlan*, runs to *Chiapa* of the *Indians*, and from thence to *Tabasco*; and that the City of *Chiapa* and all the adjacent Towns are furnished with Cattle and Cheese from this Valley. *Laet* says, 'tis the chief Town of the *Quilenes*, and he calls the River *Chiapa*.

4. *Theopixca*. *Gage* places it 6 Leagues from *Chiapa*, and says, 'tis a fair large Town, whose *Indians* are equal to those of the other *Chiapa* in sitting and riding-Horses. The chief Thing in the Town is the Church, which is large and strong, and furnished with pretty Musick. *Senex* places it about 25 Miles East from *Chiapa*.

5. *Chiapa de los Indos*. *Laet* says, It gives Name to a Valley, and is a Bishop's See, which was once filled by the famous *Barthol. de las Casas*; who procured the *Indians* their Liberty from being Slaves to the *Spaniards*, which they enjoy to this Day; so that they are paid for what they do, tho' their Wages is at most but Half a Crown a Week. He adds, that this is a great and populous City, and lies almost betwixt those of *Mexico* and *Guatemala*: But *Senex* places the former as far again to the W. as the later is to the East. *Gage*, who sets it twelve Leagues from *Chiapa Real*, says, it stands as high and cold as *Comitlan*; but that it is one of the biggest *Indian* Towns in all *America*, and contains 4000 Families. It has many Privileges from the King of *Spain*, and is chiefly govern'd by *Indians*, (with Subordination to the *Spanish* Governmet of *Chiapa*) who chuse an *Indian* Governour, with inferior Officers to rule with him. This Gover-

nor may wear a Rapier and Dagger, and enjoys many other Liberties, denyed to the *Indians*. No Town has so many Dons in it of *Indian* Blood. It lies on a great River full of Fish, to which belong many Boats and Canoes, wherein the *Indians* have learnt to act Sea-Fights, and Sieges with great Dexterity, and to represent the Nymphs of *Par-nassus*, *Neptune*, *Bolus*, and the rest of the Pagan Deities. They are dexterous in the Town at Bull-baiting, Horse-races, arming a Camp, and have learn'd all manner of *Spanish* Dances and Musick. They erect Towers and Castles of Wood or painted Cloth, and fight from them, either with Boats or one against another, with Squibs, Darts and strange Fireworks, so manfully, that if they could do the same in earnest, the *Spaniards* might have cause to repent their Lectures. Acting of Plays is a common part of their solemn Pastimes, and they are so generous, that they think nothing too much to spend on their Friars and neighbouring Towns when they have a mind to be at a publick Feast. The Town is very rich, and many *Indians* in it trade about the Country as the *Spaniards* do. They have learn'd most Trades proper for a Commonwealth, and practise and teach them daily. Here are many Farms well stock'd with Cattie. The *Dominicans* have a rich stately Cloister in the Town, with another Church or Chapel subordinate to it. The Days here are so hot that both Friars and *Indians* wear a Towel about their Necks to wipe off the constant Sweats; but the Evenings are fresh and cool, and spent in the Walks and Gardens by the River-side. *Gage* says, that 2 or 3 Leagues from the Town are two Sugar-Farms, one belonging to the *Dominicans* Cloister here, and the other to the Cloister at *Chiapa Real*, in which 200 Negroes are employed, besides *Indians*. Here are great store of Mules and excellent Horses. This and all the Towns about it, only want a more temperate Climate and Air. Wheat, which will not come up here, is brought from *Spanish Chiapa* and *Comstitlan*, but in all the Towns there's plenty of Maiz. The poor *Spaniards* and *Indians* carry about dry hard Biskets made of Wheat, for which the Buyers give in Exchange, Cotton-Wool, (which abounds more here than in the Valley of *Copunabustlan*) and other Commodities. *Moll* places it 150 Miles N. W. of *Guatemala*.

6. *Acopala*, a large Town of the *Indians*, about 40 Miles S. W. from *Ciudad Real*, and 20 N. from *Chiapa de los Indos*, N. Lat. 15. 10. *Gage* says, it stands on the River which runs by *Chiapa*.

7. *Ciudad Real* or *Spanish Chiapa*, on the West side of the River of that Name. *Moll* places it in Lat. 16. about 60 Miles S. from *Spirito Santo*, at the Mouth of that River, which falls into the Bay of *Campeche*. *Acosta* says, it lies pleasantly in the middle of a round Plain, almost encompass'd with Hills, which represent an Amphitheatre. 'Tis the Seat of the Court of Justice, has a Cathedral and a Cloister of *Dominicans*. The Air is pure and temperate, and the adjacent Country abounds with Corn and all Sorts of Fruit common in *Europe*, except Limons and Oranges, for which the Climate is too cold. *Gage* says, in his Time it was but a mean City, and had not above 400 *Spanish* Families and 100 of *Indians*, who lived in a Suburb, and had a Chapel to themselves, that it had no Parish Church; so that the Cathedral was their Common Place of Worship; and that besides the *Dominican* Cloister it had one of *Franciscans*, and a poor Nunnery; all which were very burdenson to the Town. The chief Trade of the Place was Cocoa, Cotton-Wool, small Pedlars Ware, some Sugar and a little *Cochineal*, the last of which was engross'd by the Governor. The Shops stood all together in a little Market before the Cathedral, under the Porches and Walks of which the *Indian* Women meet in the Evening, and sell such Provisions as the poor *Creolians* are able to purchase. *European* Commodities are only bought by the Friars, who are the richest and most Jovial Men of the Country. The *Spanish* Gentlemen here are a Proverb for their fantastick Pride, Ignorance and Poverty, yet they all pretend to be descended from great *Spanish* Dukes and Lords, that were the first Conquerors of the Country, tho' they have neither the Sense nor Behaviour of Gentlemen. One of the Chief Dons there very seriously asked *Mr. Gage*; Whether the Sun and Moon were of the same colour in *England* as here? and, whether the *English* were *Cannibals*, or had such a dainty Dish among them as *Frixoles*? The Town lies open without Walls, and the Streets are so large and ill fre-

frequented, that Mules and Asses graze in them. The Bishop has 8000 Ducats *per Annum*, which are chiefly raised by Offerings from the *Indian Towns* in the neighbourhood, in which they strive to outvie one another. The richer sort offer Candles of six pound weight, stuck from top to bottom with Reals, and adorn'd with two yards of broad Ribbon. The richest People here are Fraternities belonging to Saints, or to Souls in Purgatory, and from these the Bishop has his chief Income. The Women of this City pretend to have such weak Stomachs, that their Servants bring Chocolate to Church, which they drink during the Mass or Sermon, and eat Sweet-meats with it. The Bishop, when *Gage* was there, attempted to reform this Abuse, and the People being obstinate, he proceeded to Excommunication, upon which they abandoned the Cathedral, and went to the Monasteries, where the Friars readily entertained them for the sake of their Presents. The Bishop, to prevent this, did also excommunicate the Friars, which put the whole Town in an Uproar, and at last he was poisoned by a Dish of Chocolate given him by a lewd Gentlewoman, that was too familiar with one of his Pages.

8. *St. Christophers*, which lies betwixt the two *Chiapas*. 'Tis a small Town, but has many pleasant and shady Walks, and is well supply'd with Fish and choice Fruits. The Provincial makes use of this Town as a Country Seat. Here *Gage* and his Companions, who made their escape from the other Missionaries that were sent to the *Philippine Islands*, was nobly entertained by the then Provincial, a Native of *Spain*, who was much hated by the *Credians*.

9. *St. Philip*, a Town at the foot of a Hill, within two Miles of *Chiapa Real*, on which it depends. 'Tis pleasantly situate and abound with Fruits, Flowers, &c.

10. *Izquintenango*, a large Town at the End of the Valley of *Chiapa*, within two Leagues of the *Cuchumatanes*. *Gage* says, it is one of the finest *Indian Towns* in this Province, and is very rich by reason of its Trade in Cotton, and its being a Thorowfare to *Guatemala*. It stands close by the great River, which runs by *Chiapa* of the *Indians*, and reaps great Profit from the Ferry-Boat and Canoes which go up and

down the River. 'Tis well provided with Fruits, and especially Pine-Apples.

11. *St. Bartholomew*, at the North end of the same Valley, a much larger Town than the former.

II. MEXICO Audience.

IT derives its Name from its principal Town. For its Subdivisions we refer to the Tables of *North America*, 458, 459. The *Sansons* bound this Audience with the Gulph of *Honduras* on the S. E. the Audience of *Guadalaxara* on the N. W. the *Pacifick S.* on the S. *Florida* and the Gulph of *Mexico* on the N. They place it betwixt Lon. 264, and 287. and betwixt Lat. 16. and 252. The length from E. to W. is by some computed at 1350 Miles, the breadth is very unequal, being much indented by the Great Bay of *Mexico* on the N. and joined to *Yucatan*, which is a sort of Peninsula by the narrow Province of *Tabasco*, which lies betwixt *Chiapa* and the Gulph. The greatest breadth is in the W. part betwixt the S. Sea and *Florida*, and according to the *Sansons* 540 Miles. *Acosta* makes it 360 Leagues in length, from the E. Point of *Yucatan* to the Frontiers of *Guadalaxara*, and 180 Leagues in breadth from the N. part of *Panuco* to the S. Ocean. He says, that before the *Spanish Conquest* 'twas much larger, included *New Galicia* or *Guadalaxara*, and extended from the furthest point of *Yucatan S.* as far as to *New Biscay*, and the Confines of *California* N. being then above 700 Leagues in length, and half as broad, but *Fernando Cortez* made *New Galicia* a distinct Audience. He places it mostly under the *Torrid Zene*, and says, that it is most part level. We proceed to the several Provinces in order as they lie from E. to W.

I. YUCATAN or JUCATAN.

It lies in form of a Peninsula betwixt the Gulph of *Honduras* on the E. and S. and the Sea of *Mexico* on the W. and N. The *Sansons* place it betwixt N. Lat. 16 and 21. The Shape resembles a *Westphalia Ham*, and it runs in with a narrow slip to the Frontiers of *Chiapa* betwixt the Province of *Tabasco* and the Gulph of *Honduras*, it extends from N. E.

N. E. to S. W. 390 Miles, and the greatest Breadth from E. to W. is about 200. *Spanish* Authors say, the Air is somewhat hot, and the Soil not so fruitful as some other Parts of *New Spain*, yet it has Store of Corn, and different Sorts of Fruits, Fowls and Beasts, and abounds with Wax and Honey. The Natives, before the Arrival of the *Spaniards*, had something like our Baptism, which in their Language they call'd a second Birth. They believ'd that it laid the Ground-work of all Goodness, and fortified them against evil Spirits. Their Time for Baptism was betwixt three and twelve Years of Age, and none were allow'd to marry till baptiz'd. The Parties and their Relations fasted three Days before Baptism. Some think that they receiv'd a little Knowledge of Christianity from a *Welsh* Colony about A. C. 1170, under *Madoc ap Owen*, the Son of *Guinech*, a *Welsh* Prince, as has been formerly mentioned. The History of the *Buccaniers*, who were here in 1666, says, that the *Spaniards* pretended to have converted them; but the Natives, provok'd by their Barbarities, return'd to their Pagan Idolatry, and that each of them has a peculiar Idol, which they worship. They leave their new-born Babes alone in their Temples, which are open on all Sides, and lay them naked in a Hole fill'd with Ashes, and the Parents let them lie there till they find the Track of some Beast or other Animal in the Ashes spread about the Hole, and to this Animal they consecrate the Child, which, when grown up, burns a pleasant Gum nam'd *Copal* upon an Altar to its Patron, and they fancy that the Animal to whom the Child is consecrated revenges the Injuries done to it by killing or biting. The same Author adds, that the Inhabitants of the Coast and Islands in the Gulphs on both Sides make Nets and Cables of the Rinds of *Macao*-Tree; and that on the Coast there's found a kind of Pitch or Bitumen, which being melted by the Sun-beams near the Rivers, he has found carried out to Sea in great Pieces. This the Natives and others call Amber. He supposes, because this Country abounds with Bees, which hive in Trees, that the Hives being brought into the Sea with those Trees, that are blown by Tempests into the Rivers near which

they grow, the salt Water washes out the Honey, and the Wax being mix'd with Sand, and refin'd by the Heat of the Sun, forms this sort of Amber; for he says, it tastes like Wax. He adds, that there are many excellent Ports in this Country, near which the *Indians* commonly build their Houses; and that when a young Man courts a Maid, her Parent or next Relations examine him whether he understands their Way of Planting, &c. and if satisfy'd with his Answers, they give him a Bow and an Arrow, with which he repairs to the Maid, and presents her with a Garland of green Herbs and sweet Flowers, which it is the Custom for Virgins to wear, and after she has receiv'd it, the Relations on both Sides consult, and if they agree, they meet at the Damsel's Fathers, where they are treated with Liqueur of Maiz, and the Maid's Father gives his Daughter to the Bridegroom, and next Day the Bride comes to her Mother, and in her Presence tears off the Garland with great Cries and Lamentations. *Capt. Cook* says, the Country is naturally hot and moist, that it has no Rivers nor Streams, but Plenty of Wells, and so many Shells are found in the Soil, that 'tis supposed to have been formerly overflowed by the Sea. It abounds with Woods, has no *European* Corn, Grain, or Metal, but abundance of wild Boars and Deer, Plenty of tame Fowl, all Sorts of *European* Cattle, with good Horses, and Plenty of Cotton and Indigo. The Inhabitants, he says, are very prolifick, and live long. *Gage* says, they have no Indigo, but Drugs much esteemed by Apothecaries, as *Cassa-Fistula*, *Sarsaparilla*, &c. and abundance of good Timber, with which the *Spaniards* build strong Ships. He adds, that the Name is not deriv'd from *Joflan*, the Son of *Heber*, as some fancy, but from the Word *Yucatan*, that in their Language signifies, What say you? and that this Name was given to it by the *Spaniards*, because it was the Answer given by the Natives who did not understand the *Spanish* Language when they ask'd them Questions. He adds, that in 1632 the Natives withdrew to the Woods, and threaten'd a general Revolt, because the *Spanish* Governor oppress'd them; but the *Franciscans* appeas'd them, by procuring Pardon from the Governor, and his Promise to

creat them better in time to come. *Martyr*, *Herrera*, and other *Spanish* Authors say, the ancient Natives were very warlike and Cannibals; that they circumcised their Males, and went in Pilgrimage and Procession to their Idols, and us'd to sacrifice their Captives in this manner: The Priests went about them thrice with a mournful Song, and of a sudden ript open their Breasts with Knives of Flint, gave the Prelates their Hearts, the King their Hands and Feet, and distributed the Buttocks and the rest to those that took them; that they set their Heads upon Trees, under which they sacrific'd; and that in their Processions the Natives wounded themselves in Honour of their Idol, and offer'd themselves willingly to be Victims in hopes of future Happiness, and the Priests anointed the Cheeks and Lips of their Idols with Blood. One of their Ceremonies at Marriage was to join the Bride and Bridegroom's little Finger together near the Fire, and they punish'd Fornication and Adultery with great Severity.

The chief Places are, 1. *Merida*. The *Sansons* place it in N. Lat. 20 $\frac{1}{4}$. about 30 Miles S. from a Bay that runs into the N. Sea. It lies about the Middle betwixt the Gulphs of *Honduras* and *Mexico*, twelve Leagues from each, and had its Name from the *Spaniards*, after a Town in their own Country. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, and when the *Spaniards* came hither, they found ancient Buildings resembling those of *Merida* in *Spain*.

2. *Valladolid*, about 65 Miles S. E. from *Merida*, and 30 from the Gulph of *Honduras*. It was also call'd after a Town in *Spain*. The *Sansons* mark both this and the former with a double Cross as Archiepiscopal Sees.

3. *Campeche*. *Spanish* Authors say, 'tis a large Town, and consisted of about 3000 Houses when conquer'd by the *Spaniards*, and that they found such Monuments of Art and Industry here, as shew'd that it had been formerly possessed by a polite People. They gave it the Name of *St. Francisco de Campeche*. It lies on a Bay to which it gives Name, on the W. Side of the Country, N. Lat. 19. 28 Min. Capt. *Parker*, an *Englishman*, surpriz'd it in 1596, when he took the Governour and some other Persons

of Quality, with a Ship laden with Gold and Silver, and other rich Commodities. The Port is large, but shallow, and is noted for a Trade in the Wood which bears its Name, and is much us'd by Dyers. 'Tis a Bishop's See, has a Cathedral, a Monastery of *Franciscans*, two other Churches, a Chapel, a Court for the Residence of the Governour, a Rampart mounted with great Guns, and a Dock for building Ships. Captain *Dampier*, who was here in 1676, and made a long Stay here, gives this Account of the Bay and Country: The Bay runs in deep within the Land betwixt Cape *Concededo* to the E. and the Cape of *S. Martin's* to the W. which is 120 Leagues, and has many navigable and broad Lakes. He thus describes the Coast from Cape *Concededo* to the S. 'Tis 15 Leagues to the *Salinas*, where is a small Harbour, and a large Pond not far from the Shore, which yields abundance of Salt, that is transported to the Bay of *Mexico*. From hence 'tis 20 Leagues to the Town of *Campeche*, the Coast running S. by W. 'Tis a handsome City in a small Creek, and is the chief Place on the Coast from Cape *Catoch* to *La Vera Cruz*. There's a strong Fort at one End, which commands the Town and Harbour, yet 'twas a second time taken from the *Spaniards* by Sir *Christopher Mims* in 1659, and again in 1678. The Place is not very wealthy, their only Commodities for Sale being Cotton, Cloth, Salt, and Logwood, which the *Spaniards* us'd to cut at the River *Campeton*; 18 Leagues from which lies *Port-Royal*, which has a broad Entrance into a salt Lake 10 Leagues in Length, with two Mouths at each End. The W. End is made by a low Island of the same Name, three Leagues from E. to W. On the W. Side of this lies *Trist*, another Island, not much bigger, which, with another called *Beef Isle*, makes the second Entrance three Miles wide into the Lake, which the *Spaniards* call *Laguna Termina*. On the E. Part, at the Entrance, is the River *Summa Santa*, which discharges it self on the S. Side near the middle of the Lake. From this R. to one call'd *Bashkey* the Shore runs five Leagues W. There are several small Creeks hereabouts, and the Country abounds in Logwood. This Part of the Bay lies at N. Lat. 18. The Sea-Winds here are at N. N. E. or N. and the Land-

Winds.

Winds at S. S. E. The Season is dry from September till April or May.

The Logwood here grows in wet Grounds like our White-Thorns, (but much bigger) and the Leaves are the same. Some old Trees are five or six Foot about. The Wood is very ponderous. When the old Tree is cut, the Sap is white, and the Heart red, which is us'd in dying. They chip off all the Sap before 'tis carried abroad. In a little time it will turn black enough to tinge Water like Ink. The chief Places where it grows are near the Sea-Side, at Cape *Catoch*, and on the S. Side of *Yucatan* in the Bay of *Honduras*. The Logwood-Cutters inhabit the Creek of the E. and W. *Lagones*, in slight Huts, well thatched with *Palmeto* Leaves. They are hard-working Fellows, and spend all their Money in strong Liquor. The Animals of this Country are Beeves, which are very fat in *February*, *March* and *April*, and feed in the *Savannahs*, where they are killed every *Saturday* by the Logwood-Cutters, who hunt and hamstring them till they fall down dead. The rest are Horses, Deer, Warrees, Pecary, Squashes, Poffums, Monkeys, Ant-bears, Sloths, Armadilloes, Porcupines, Land-Tortoises, Guanoes, and all Sorts of Lizards. Their Land-Fowls are Humming-Birds, Black-Birds, Turtle Doves, Pigeons, Parrots, Parakites, Quaines, Correesoes, Turkeys, Carrion-Crows, Subtle-Jacks, Rill-Birds, Coekerecoes, &c. Their Water-Fowls are Duck and Mallard, Curlews, Herons, Crabcatchers, Pelicans, Cormorants, Fishing Haws, Men of War Birds, Boobies, &c. Their Fish are Mulletts, Snooks, Ten Pounders, Turpoms, Cavallies, Parcioms, Gairfish, Stingrays, *Spanish* Mackerel, &c. besides Manatees and Tortoises, and here are Aligators and Crocodiles, and a sort of Worms as big as a Hen's Quill, and near an Inch long, but different from those of *Guinea*, which creep into Men's Legs, and there make a hard red Swelling, which they bring to a Head with roasted white Lillies, and so squeeze them out.

4 *Beef Isle*, in the aforesaid Bay. *Campier* makes it 7 Leagues from E. to W. and says, that the E. End looks toward the Isle of *Trist*, and that the W. End is washed with the River *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*. 'Tis divided from the Continent on the S. by a Cur-

rent that runs E. and comes out three Leagues above the Mouth of that River, and makes a great Lake of fresh Water, which falls into the salt Lake called *Man of War Lagune*, and this afterwards into *Laguna Termina*, two Leagues from the S. E. Point of the Isle. This Island, in our Author's Time, belonged to one *Acosta*, a Spaniard of *Campeche* Town, who us'd to trade with the Privateers, and to furnish them with Beef.

On the W. Coast of *Campeche-Bay* lies the River or Creek of *Checopegues*, seven Leagues from that of *Tabasco*. It runs E. S. E. for two Miles, and then turns S. A League farther W. there's the small River *Dos Boccas*, navigable by Boats about a League. The Natives here plant no more Maiz than just serves their Families, and to pay their Taxes; but they breed Store of Poultry, which, with Cocoes, they exchange for *European* Commodities. Four Leagues from *Dos Boccas* lies the River *Palmas*. Two Leagues from thence lies a small Neck of Land called *Hale-over* betwixt the Sea and a Lake. From *Hale-over* to *St. Anne's* 'tis six Leagues, and here begins the Entrance of the Lake. Five Leagues farther lies the River *Tondelo*, navigable by Vessels of 50 or 60 Tuns. Eight Leagues farther W. lies the River *Goafick Walp*, which is one of the chief on the Coast, and tho' not half so broad as *Tabasco* River, yet is deeper, and rises near the S. Sea. Twelve Leagues from this is the River *Tezoantepaquu*, that runs into the S. Sea, and rises near the Head of the River *Goafick Walp*, four Leagues to the W. of which stands the wealthy Town of *Keybocca*. From this River the Land runs three Leagues W. and then 16 Leagues N. to the Cape of *St. Martin's*, which is the Boundary of *Campeche* Bay on that Side.

There's a Lake on the E. Side of *Yucatan* called *Lago de Bacalsl*, about 40 Miles long, and 15 broad. It lies about 35 Miles S. W. from *Valladolid*, and 25 from the Gulph of *Honduras*.

2. T A B A S C O,

Has the Gulph of *Mexico* on the N. *Chiapas* and part of *Yucatan* on the S. *Guaxaca* on the W. and *Yucatan* on the E. The *Sansons* make it 250 Miles from E. to W. and the Breadth

Breadth about 35. It was formerly reckon'd part of *Yucatan*. The Soil is plain and marshy, full of Lakes and Rivers, that abound with Fish, and some of them very large, particularly the Manatee and Tortugas. The Air is moist, and for nine Months subject to frequent and great Rains, and during the hot Season People are infested with Gnats and other troublesome Insects. It abounds with Cattle, Maiz, and Cocoa. The *Spaniards* brought Vines, Figs, Limons and Oranges, hither, which thrive very well. — The Natives were formerly numerous, but are now much decreased. *Spanish* Authors say, that it has great Woods of Cedar, Brasil, &c. and the common Fruits of the *Indies*, and that they have three or four Harvests of Maiz in a Year. They have three Months continually dry, and Plenty of Rice, Barley, and all Sorts of Garden-Herbs, with all manner of *European* Fowls, besides others unknown to us. The Woods are full of Lions, Tigers, wild Hogs, and Deer. They have great Numbers of Rabbits, Apes, Polecats, and Squirrels. The Natives speak three Sorts of Languages, but the *Mexican* most.

The only Town of Note in this Country is called *Tabasco*, and was by the *Spaniards* called *N. S. de la Victoria*, because of a great Victory which *Cortez* obtained over the Natives here, *Anno* 1518, in his March to *Mexico*. It lies in an Island form'd by the Branches of a River on the Coast of the Bay of *Campeche*, N. Lat. 18. 70 Leagues E. from *Ciudad Real*, and 160 S. E. from *Mexico*. It is washed by a Branch of the River *Grijalva* or *Tabasco*, which is eight Fathoms deep. *Gage* says, that this Country has a considerable Trade with *Vera-Cruz* by the River *Grijalva* and with *Yucatan* by the River and Harbour of *Puerto-Real*, which lies betwixt *Tabasco* and *Yucatan*. These Rivers, he says, are so ill defended, that if *Foreigners* should attempt them, they might easily conquer *Chiappa*, and pass on to *Guatemala*; but the River of *Tabasco* lying low, the Climate being hot, and the Country infested with Gnats, the *English* and *Dutch*, who have sailed up some part of it, were thereby discouraged from going further, because they did not know that it open'd a Way into richer and better Countries.

Dampier says, that in this Country lies

the River of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, which rises 20 Leagues from the Sea in the Mountains of *Chiapa*. It divides it self near the Sea into two Branches, of which the West falls into the River *Tabasco*, and the other runs till within four Leagues of the Sea, and there subdivides it self and separates *Beef Isle* from the Continent, while the other falls into the Sea betwixt *Beef Isle* and that of *Tabasco*. This River is said to be very broad before it comes to divide, and there are fruitful Plains near it full of Horses, Black Cattle, and other Animals, among which is that call'd *Ante* by the *Spaniards*, or the Mountain-Cow, because it is very like a Cow, and feeds on a sort of Moss that grows in the Woods near the great Rivers, but never in the Savannahs or Plains. The W. Branch of the River of *St. Peter* and *Paul* falls into *Tabasco* R. four Leagues from the Sea, and forms *Tabasco* Isle, which is 12 Leagues long, and two and a half broad. The River of *Tabasco* rises also in the Mountains of *Chiapa*, and being augmented by the before mentioned Branch of the River of *St. Peter* and *St. Paul*, it runs N. till it falls into the Sea. There is no Settlement on it till eight Leagues above the Mouth, where the *Spaniards* have made some Intrenchments. About four Leagues beyond it stands a small Town, with a Fort at the W. End of it; four Leagues beyond that the Town of *Estapo*; and three Leagues further another rich City called *Halpo*; four Leagues beyond which is a wealthy Place called *Taentalp*. The Ships that bring *European* Commodities into these Parts go up no farther than *Villa de Moise*, near which there grows a sort of white Cocoa, and good Store of Maiz. They have *Spanish* Priests, who have their Tithes from their Ducks, Turkeys, and other Dunghil-Fowl. Their Apparel is a Jacket and Breeches of Cotton-Stuff, and Petticoats of the same for Women. They are middle-siz'd and well shap'd, and the Women generally fatter than the Men, with low Foreheads, little Eyes, small but full Mouths, white Teeth, and a tawny Complexion. Their Beds are only Hammocks fasten'd to Poles, and their Household-Goods a few Earthen-Pots and Calabashes. They are a harmless submissive sort of People; but when the *Spaniards* harras them beyond their Ability, they

they will leave whole Towns desolate, and retire with their Families into the Woods.

Along the Coast of this Country, on both Sides of *Yucatan*, there lie many Islands, the chief of which is *Acafamal* or *Acafamil*, so called from an Idol, to whom the neighbouring Islands and Continent us'd to go in Pilgrimage. *Gage* says, it lies over against *Guatemala*, and is now called by the *Spaniards*, *Santa Cruz*, from its chief Town. *Moll* names it *Cezumel*, and places it four Leagues E. from *Yucatan*. 'Tis 15 Leagues long, and five broad. The *Spaniards* usually touched here when they went upon Discoveries from the Isle of *Cuba*. This Island and *Yucatan* were totally subdued by the *Spaniards* in 1527. The Natives of this and the other Islands were accustomed to sacrifice Men, and their Government was a sort of Aristocracy, from whence some conjectur'd that they were a *Phœnician* or *Carthaginian* Colony. The Natives had a Tradition, that their Ancestors were Strangers and Conquerors, and their Buildings and Way of Living shew'd them to be of a different Original from the rest of the *Americans*.

3. *G U A X A C A*, *G U A X A T A*, or
G U A X A P A,

Is bounded with *Tabasco*, *Chiapa*, and *Sonconusco* on the E. *Tlascala* or *Los Angeles* on the W. the *Pacifick Sea* on the S. and the Gulph of *Mexico* on the N. It lies N. E. and S. W. and is 345 Miles that way. The Breadth from N. W. to S. E. is about 90. *Spanish* Authors say, the Air is good, and the Soil fruitful, especially in Mulberry-Trees, so that it produces more Silk than any other Province in *America*, and has rich Mines of Gold and Silver. All the Rivers in the Country have Gold in their Sands. It produces likewise Crystal, Copperas, and Plenty of Cassia and Cochineal; so that were the People industrious, they might be the richest in the *West-Indies*; but through their Slothfulness most of them are poor. They are very liberal of what they have to the Clergy, and are said to have 120 Monasteries of several Orders, besides Hospitals, Schools, and other Places of publick Charity. They have about 350 Villages, and as many fine Country Seats. 'Tis divided

into six little Provinces or Hundreds, and from one of them, called the Valley of *Guaxapa*, *Cortez* had the Title of Marquis of the Valley. This is the richest and pleafantest Part of the Province, is 16 Leagues long, lies about 80 S. E. from *Mexico*, and abounds with Mines of Gold and Silver, and others of the best Commodities of *America*. In this Province the Natives speak 13 Languages, of which the *Mexican* is most used.

The Curiosities of Nature in this Country are, 1. An exceeding poisonous Herb, which is said to kill those who pluck it, according to the Time of its own Age; *i. e.* if it be a Year old, the Person dies not till a Year after; and if but a Day old, he dies that same Day, &c. 2. A high Mountain near a Village named *Cuertlavaca*, that has a strange Cave, with a narrow Entrance, at the End of which there's a square Place of 50 Foot. On one Side of it there are Pits with Steps, and near them begins a crooked Way a League long, and at the End of that there's a spacious Place with a good Fountain, from whence a small Brook flows. 3. Another Mountain called *St. Antonio*, on the top of which there are Rocks and Caves, where the *Indians* live with their Families. 4. Two other Mountains near it, whose Tops are at a very great distance, but the Bottoms so near, that a Man may step from one to the other. 5, 6. Rocks called *Dennoles*, which were formerly garrison'd by the Kings of *Mexico*. They produce Mines of Gold and Lead, and a Root which is us'd instead of Soap. 7. Another Cave half a Mile long, at the end of which there's a Stream, which prevents any farther Discovery.

The Country in general was very much subject to Earthquakes; but they are not so frequent of late. The *Indian* Women gather up Gold in the Rivers and Brooks, with which they purchase Provisions. One of the Districts, called *Zapotecas*, is full of Rocks. The ancient Inhabitants were Savages, and clad with Skins of Beasts, but are now more civiliz'd. *Gage* says, this Country abounds with Cattle, *Indians* and *Spanish* Wheat, Sugar, Cotton, Honey, Cocoa, Plantains, and other sweet Fruits, with some Cochineal. He says, the *Indians* conceal their Mines all that they can, because

of the Cruelty of the *Spaniards*, who employ them as Slaves to work them. There are Iron Mines in this Country, but neglected. There are many Towns of 200 or 300 Inhabitants, with rich Churches, well built, and furnished with Silver Statues of Saints, and Utenfils of the same Metal.

There are 15000 Natives Tributaries to the *Spaniards* in this Country.

The principal Rivers here are, 1. *Aquivalco*, which has a convenient Harbour at its Mouth, where 'tis 190 Paces broad. 2. *Ometipu*, which rises in the Mountain *Cacapetec*, and runs into *Tipoanteque*, which falls into the S. Sea. It abounds with Crawfish, and other very good Sorts. 3. *Avastado*, a goodly River, which *Gage* says runs thro' the Valley of *Guaxala*, and falls into the N. Sea near *St. John d'Ulva*. *Dampier* says, 'tis a Mile broad at the Entrance, but shallow, and the Land on each Side consists of Sand-Banks 200 Foot high. It comes out of the Country in three Branches, which join within its Mouth; and six Leagues further W. there's another Opening, with which this River is said to have a Communication.

The Towns are, 1. *Spirito Santo*. The *Sansons* place it on the N. Coast, and at the Foot of certain Mountains towards the Frontiers of *Tabasco*. *Cook* says, it has 50 *Indian* Towns under it, and was built by *Cortez* in 1522, to curb the Natives.

2. *Guaxaca*, which *Gage* says lies in the Valley of that Name, 60 Leagues from *Mexico*. In his Time it had no Fortifications, and consisted of above 2000 Inhabitants, govern'd by a *Spanish* Judge, whose Power extended almost to *Tecoantepeque* on the S. Sea. It is a Bishop's See, had four Monasteries of Friars, and two of Nuns, all very rich, especially that of the *Dominicans*, the Treasure of whose Church was worth two or three Millions of Crowns: The Buildings were of Stone, the fairest and strongest in all those Parts. The City was rich, having a Trade with *St. John d'Ulva* or *Vera-Cruz* by the River *Alvarado*, which is navigable by Barks as high as *Zapotecas* and *St. Idelfonso*, that is not far from *Guaxaca*. The Nuns of this City are famous for making the best Chocolate and Atolle in *America*, the former of which is carried thro' the neighbouring Country and

to *Spain*. The adjacent Valley is noted for an excellent Breed of Horses, and great Herds of Black Cattle and Sheep, which afford Wool to the Clothiers of *Los Angeles*, and vast Quantities of Hides for *Spain*. It has also many Sugar-Farms, and great store of Fruits, so that the best Preserves in *America* are made here. *Gage* says, the *Spaniards* had no Fortifications on the River *Alvarado*, tho' it runs up into the Heart of the Country, and exposes it to foreign Invasions; for tho' great Ships can't come up far, lesser Vessels may, in Number enough to subdue the Country. The Air of the City is temperate: 'Tis well furnished with Fruits and Provisions of all Sorts, and lies conveniently for a Trade with the S. Sea also by *Tecoantepeque*. The *Criolian* Clergy here are as great Enemies to the *Spanish* Clergy as the original *Americans*. He says, there are many rich Towns in this Valley, with stately Cloysters and Churches, nobly furnished.

3. *Antiquera*, a great Town in the same Valley, not far from *Guaxaca*, with which some confound it. *Gage* says, it lies further S. and was the first Place where he met with Entertainment *gratu* from the Inhabitants, who are order'd thro' all this Country to do so to Clergymen who travel, and set it down in a publick Book, signed with their Hands, upon producing of which 'tis allowed the People out of their Tribute by the *Spanish* Officers. He takes no notice of the stately Cathedral mentioned by others here, which has many large high Pillars of Marble of one Stone each: Nor does he say any thing of the River which runs by it, sinks under Ground at *Cimitlan*, and rises again near the Mountains *Coatlan*, at two Leagues distance. The *Sansons* place *Antiquera* in N. Lat. $17\frac{1}{2}$ 60 Miles S. from the Bay of *Mexico*, and about 95 Miles N. from the S. Sea. 'Tis a Bishop's See, Suffragan to the Archbishop of *Mexico*, from whence it lies 80 Miles, on a small River in the Road betwixt *Chiapa* and *Guatemala*, and is inhabited by *Spaniards* and *Indians*.

4. *St. Idelfonso*. The *Sansons* place it at the Head of the River *Alvarado*, about 80 Miles E. from *Antiquera*; but all our Maps seem to be wrong in this, according to *Mr. Gage*, who liv'd a considerable while in the Country, and says, that *Idelfonso* is

not far from *Guaxaca*, as already mention'd. However that be, there's a Branch of the River *Alvarado*; or rather another which falls into it, that comes pretty near *Guaxaca*, and advances its Trade. *Ildesonso* lies on a Mountain, and was formerly inhabited by a savage People called *Mixes*, who wore long Beards, and went naked, but had a white Deer-Skin, tann'd, with Man's Brains about their Middle. They were very numerous, had War with their Neighbours the *Zapotecas*, and were chiefly reduced by the *Spaniards* Dogs, of which they stood in such Awe, says *Acosta* and others, that 30 *Spanish* Soldiers did, with their Dogs, keep 30000 of the Natives here in Awe. They are now civiliz'd, and trade in Cotton, Maiz and Gold.

5. *St. Jago de Nexapa*. The *Sansons* place it about 18 Miles S. from *Ildesonso*, and 65 S. E. from *Ansequera*. Here also the *Spaniards* at first had a Garrison of 20 Men, who with their Dogs kept the barbarous Natives in Awe. *Gage* says, that in his Time it had 800 Inhabitants. It stands on the Side of a River which falls into *Avarado*. Here was a rich Cloyster of *Dominicans*, with a Picture of the Virgin, to which so many Miracles are ascribed by the Priests, that the People come far and near to it with Presents, which has enriched that Cloyster. The adjacent Country is reckon'd one of the wealthiest Parts of *Guaxaca*, and abounds with Cacao, Achiotte, Indigo, Cochineal, and Sugar.

6. *Aquatulco* or *Guatulco*. The *Sansons* place it on the W. Side of a River which falls into the S. Sea, about 118 Miles S. S. W. from *Ansequera*. *Gage* says, 'tis a great Town, and lies in a Country that abounds with Black Cattle, Sheep, and excellent Fruits, especially Pines and Sandias, which are as big as Pompions, and melt in one's Mouth. 'Tis a good Harbour for Ships which trade to *Peru* and other Places on the S. Sea. It was plunder'd by Sir *Francis Drake*, and afterwards by Sir *Thomas Cavendish*, who burnt it, with several Ships, and other Villages on the Coast. It was rebuilt, and had a fine Church and a Custom-House. *Dampier* places it in N. Lat. 15 $\frac{1}{2}$. and says, 'tis one of the best Ports in *Mexico*. On the E. Side there's a little Island near the Shore, and on the W. Side a great hol-

low Rock, against which the Waves beat continually, and force the Water thro' a little Hole on the Top, which makes a Noise like the blowing of a Whale, and is a good Mark to find the Harbour, which is three Miles deep, one broad, and the best and safest Riding is on the W. Side, from six to sixteen Fathom. Here's good fresh Water. *Dampier*, who was here in 1685, says, there was nothing of the Town then left but a Chapel, about 200 Paces from the Sea. The Land appears in small short Ridges parallel to the Shore, and to each other, and rising gradually above one another within the Country, and being all cover'd with tall Trees, form the most delightful Prospect to be seen any where.

7. *Capalita*. It lies on a swift deep River of its own Name, about a League from *Guatulco*. In *Gage's* Time it was a very considerable Town; but *Dampier* says, that he and his Company found nothing in these Parts but a few poor Villages.

8. *Tecoantepaque*. The *Sansons* place it E. from *Guatulco*. *Senex* makes it above 100 Miles E. at the Bottom of a Bay. *Gage* says, it was a Harbour in his Time for small Vessels that traded on the Coast, and was the chief Port for Fishing in all that Country. It had some very rich Merchants, who traded with *Mexico*, *Peru*, and the *Philippine* Islands, and had a considerable Traffick with *Guatemala*, to which there was a plain Road along the Coast. The Freebooters attack'd this Town in 1687, beat the *Spaniards* from their Intrenchments, and likewise from the Abbey of *St. Francis*, built in manner of a Fort, which commands the Town. They say, there's a great and rapid River, which divides the Town from four adjoining Suburbs; that 'tis very large, the Houses well built, the Streets straight, and the Churches very stately and well adorned. *Cook* says, 'tis also called *Secepeteque*, and has a burning Mountain near it, which appears with two Heads. He says, that in order to cross this Bay, 'tis best for Ships to keep as close under the Land as they can, and not to contend with the N Winds, by which many have been lost. *Gage* says, that in the Neighbourhood there were four other Towns, all ending in *Tepeque*, viz. *Estepeque*, *Ecatepeque*, *Sanatepeque*, and *Tapanatepeque*; that they were all pleasant

ant and rich, and abounding with Fruits and Provisions. They lie in a Line from S. to N. near the Frontiers of *Soconusco* and *Chiapa*. *Gage* says, that from *Tecoantepeque* to *Estepeque* he travelled thro' a plain Desert of two Days Journey, which abounds with wild and tame Cattle of all Sorts, and likewise with Wolves and Tigers.

9. *Tapanatepeque*. *Gage* says, it lies at the Foot of the Mountains *Quelenes*, is one of the pleasantest Towns in the Country, and best furnished with Provisions of all Sorts, which is a great Conveniency to those who are to travel over the dangerous rocky Mountains of *Quelenes* to *Chiapa*. In the Neighbourhood of this Town there were many rich *Indian* Farms, which were stocked with from 1000 to 4000 Head of Cattle a-piece; that there's Plenty of Fowl, and excellent Fish, both fresh-water and salt, for it lies near the Sea and a River. From the neighbouring Mountains there fall so many Streams, that the Inhabitants water their Gardens with them at Pleasur^e, and there are lovely Shades and Walks of Orange, Limon, Citron, Fig and other Fruit-Trees, for the Inhabitants to retire to from the Heat, which is very great here.

10. *Quelenes* rocky Mountains, that lie on the Frontiers of this Country, and make a Boundary betwixt it and *Chiapa*. *Gage* says, they are very frightful to behold, and dangerous to travel, especially when the Wind is high. The most noted of these Mountains, over which lies the Road to *Chiapa*, is called *Maquilapa*. Upon the Sides of it, next *Tapanatepeque*, there are Lodges made for Travellers that are benighted or stopped by the Winds, and on the top the Road is in some Places not above an Ell in Breadth, and a bare Rock, without a Shrub, Tree or Grass. It lies open to the Sea for a quarter of a Mile on one Side, and is of such a prodigious Height, that it dazzles the Eyes, and is apt to make one giddy to look down from Water; and on the other Side there are Precipices of Rocks that rise gradually 6 or 7 Miles higher than the Country, so that he and his Companions gave the *Indians* who were us'd to that Road their Mules to lead, and crept after them on Hands and Knees, because the Wind was high, and that many Passengers, with their

Mules, had been thrown over the Precipice by Gusts of Wind.

11. *Angels Port*. It lies about Lat. 15, on the South-Sea Coast, and in the middle between *S. Pedro* and *Capalita*, according to *Moll* and *Dampier*. The latter says, 'tis a broad open Bay, with good Anchorage from 12 to 30 Fathom, and two or three Rocks at the W. Side, near which is the Landing-place, and therefore dangerous, though the *Spaniards* say, 'tis as good a Harbour as *Guatulco*. The Land about it is pretty high, the Earth sandy and yellow, and in some Places red. 'Tis partly Woodland, with large tall Trees, and partly Savannahs, well stocked with Cattle. *Dampier* says, he heard the Noise of Jackals in this Place, but no where else in *America*, and that in the Farms his Company found Plenty of Maiz, fat Hogs, Poultry, &c. On this Coast there are some small Islands not mentioned in the *Spanish* Pilot-Books, and a salt-water Lake with a narrow Entrance, which the *Buccaniers* found guarded by *Spaniards*, whom they dislodged, and brought off Store of dry'd Fish.

12. *Misteca*, on the Frontiers of *Tlascala*. *Gage* says, here are Mountains, with abundance of great rich Towns, that trade in Silk, which is the best in the Country. Here is also great Store of Wax and Honey, and *Indians* live here who traffick to the neighbouring Country as far as *Mexico*, some of whom drive 30 Mules of their own, and are reckon'd to be worth from 10000 to 15000 Ducats. From these Mountains to *Guaxaca* City there are Towns of 200 or 300 Inhabitants, rich Churches, well built, and richly furnished within with Lamps, Candlesticks, and Crowns of Silver, for the several Statues of Saints. The Soil is very fruitful both in *Indian* and *Spanish* Wheat, Sugar, Cotton, Wool, Honey, some *Cochineal*, Plantains, and other-sweet Fruit, and above all here's abundance of Cattle, whose Hides are one of the greatest Commodities that are sent from those Parts to *Spain*. Some reported, that Mines of Silver and Gold had been formerly found about the Mountains of *Misteca*; but the *Indians* take care to conceal them from the *Spaniards*, lest they should make them perpetual Slaves. Here are many Mines of Iron; but the *Spaniards* don't

don't think it worth while to dig it, because they have it cheaper from home. *Acosta* says, that the *Indian* Women us'd to go to the Rivers of this Country, and pick up Gold in Troughs, which they carried to the *Spanish* Markets for Necessaries.

4. TLASCALA, or LOS ANGELOS.

It has the Gulph of *Mexico* on the E. *Guaxaca* on the S. and S E. the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. *Mexico* on the W. and part of *Panuco* on the N. according to the *Sansons*. They extend it 375 Miles from N. to S. above 180 in the Middle where broadest, and say, that it runs 25 Leagues upon the S. Sea-Coast, and near 80 along the Gulph of *Mexico*. It has 200 Towns and 1000 populous Villages under its Jurisdiction, with 250000 (*Acosta* says a Million and a half of) *Indians*, who are free from Tribute, because they assist *Cortez* in the Conquest of *Mexico*. The Country is more hot than cold, and abounds with Corn, Wine, Sugar, and Cattle. *Spanish* Authors say, it has abundance of rich Pasture, and so much Corn, that 'tis reckon'd the Granary of *America*. It abounds with all manner of Venison and Fowl, has several Mines of Silver, and yields Copperas, Allom, Manna, and Liquid Amber, with a fragrant Gum that drops from Trees. There are no Fish in the Rivers, because they fall with an exceeding Force from the Mountains. Near *Topoyanco* there's a deep Lake of fresh Water, in which are black Hedgehogs, whose Flesh is good to eat. 'Tis encompassed with *Indian* Habitations and Cumbeba-Trees, which yield as much *Cochineal* every Year as amounts to above 200000 Ducats. When the *Spaniards* first came here, the People liv'd (as they do now) in Form of a Republick, and were almost continually at War with the K. of *Mexico*. All the Tribute they pay to the *Spaniards* is a handful of Wheat yearly, by way of Acknowledgment. In former Times they were great Man-eaters, and humane Flesh was hung up for Sale at the Shambles.

Their chief River is called *Zabuah* or *Zacaula*. *Acosta* says, it rushes out of the Mountain *Xicoleucalt*, and often overflows all the Country near it. It falls into the

S. Sea W. of *Acapulco*, and is the longest River in the Country. The Name signifies Scabby Water, because all, especially Children, that wash in it, are sure to be scabby. The *Spaniards* have built many Houses on its Banks, and their Way of Building is follow'd by the *Indians* here, who formerly made low Houses of Earth, Wood and Stone, with large and strange Chambers, and narrow crooked Streets. There are four Languages spoke here, but the most common are the *Mexican* and that of the *Otomans*, who formerly deserted *Mexico*, and chose the *Tlascalans* for their Protectors, who are a very laborious People. On the N. Side of *Tlascalla* are Mountains which are cover'd with Mists all the Year long, except three Months, and there are Woods on the Top, which are a Harbour to Lions, Tigers, Wolves, and wild Dogs called *Adives*, and other wild Beasts, Serpents and Adders. *Gage* says, that in his Time the Province had 28 Villages and Towns, which contain'd 150000 Housekeepers; that the Natives were well proportion'd, and the best Warriors among the *Indians*, but poor, and had their chief Subsistence by the Grain called *Centli*, which they sold to purchase Necessaries. *Luyts* says, that on the W. Side there's a Chain of high Mountains for the Space of 18 Leagues, very pleasant, and well cultivated.

The chief Places, as they lie in Order from E. to W. are, 1. *Medellin*, which lies on the Bank of the N. Sea, on the W. Side of the River *Alvarada*. It was built by *Cortez*, and call'd by this Name from a small Town in *Spain*, where he was born. Other *Spanish* Commanders destroy'd it afterwards, out of Hatred to his Memory.

2. *St. John d'Ulva*, or *Vera Cruz Nieuwa*. *Gage* says, it was called *Vera Cruz* from the old Harbour and Town that lay six Leagues from this, and that was called *Vera Cruz* because 'twas discover'd on Good-Friday in 1519 by *Cortez*; but the Harbour being too much expofed to the N. Winds, the *Spaniards* removed to *St. John d'Ulva*, because the Road is safe, being shelter'd by a Rock from the Winds. The Situation is on a sandy Ground, and on the S. W. Side the Ground is moorish, and full of Bogs, which, with the great Heats, make the Place very unwholesome. In his Time it consisted of

about 3000 Inhabitants, and among them were several rich Merchants, worth from 200000 to 400000 Ducats apiece; but all the Buildings were of Timber, so that it suffer'd frequently by Fire. It was a Staple for all the Commodities of the *West-Indies*, and traded with both the S. and N. Sea, as well as with *Europe*. Its chief Strength lay in the difficult Entrance of the Harbour, and a Rock about a Musket-shot from the Town towards the Sea, on which there was a Castle and a Garrison, which defended the Town and Harbour. The only Anchorage was under that Rock and Castle, and besides casting Anchor, they fasten'd the Ships by Cables to Iron Rings in the Side of the Rock, to prevent their Danger from the N. Winds. *Spanish* Authors say, 'tis the most noted Port in this Province; that the Harbour, which is dangerous because of Rocks and Quick sands, can't safely be enter'd without a Pilot; that there are two strong Forts on each Side to defend the Mouth of it, besides a strong Castle built after 1578, when Sir *John Hawkins* had surpriz'd 25 rich Ships, with a new Viceroy from *Spain*, there, amounting in all to the Value of 60 Tun of Gold, which Sir *John* might easily have taken, had he not trusted to the Viceroy, who promis'd to give him Satisfaction, but broke his Word, so that Sir *John* got only two of the Ships.

Gemelli places it in N. Lat. 19. 16. and Long. 273. The Town lies E. and W. is pretty long, and about half a *Spanish* League in Circuit. The N. Winds blow the Sand about it so furiously sometimes, that their Houses are half bury'd by it, and the Walls which were at first made about the Town are quite cover'd with Sand, so that the Town lies open. He says, that in 1698 there were some Bastions and Redoubts for its Defence, but they lay at a great distance from one another, and were very regular, so that there were only two Forts on the Shore that could make any Defence. In 1683, it was taken by a *French* Pirate from *Petit Guavus*, who landing in a Morning early half a League from the Town, surpriz'd the Inhabitants, so that they made no Opposition. The Castle, says *Gemelli*, lies half a League from the Town, and is only capable of defending the Port. Most of

the constant Inhabitants are Blacks and *Mulattoes*; for as soon as the Flota is gone, the richer Sort retire to the Country, because of the Unwholesomeness of the Place, and that their Effects are not safe here. This is the Reason that the Houses of this Town are but slightly built of Timber. It has but one Parish-Church, which has four Pillars on a Side, that support the vaulted Roof, and make three Isles, in which there are nine Chapels. The *Jesuits* have a Church here, with 10 Altars, but meanly adorned. The *Mercenarians* have a Church here with 13 Altars. Their Monastery and Ornaments are mean, but their Belfrey very fine. The *Dominican* Convent and Church is small and poor. The *Augustines* have nothing here but a little Chapel; and the Hospital of *St. Hippolitus* is divided into two small Parts, one for the Men, another for Women. There are no Inns in this City, so that Strangers are forced to hire Houses. There were two *Spanish* Companies in Garrison, one of which kept Guard at the Governor's Gate, and a Troop of 60 Horse to scour the Coast. *Dampier* says, that the *Spanish* Flota comes hither once in three Years, the Goods that come from *Acapulco* being first brought to *Mexico*, and then hither by Land. The *Barlovento* Fleet comes hither constantly in *October*, being a small Squadron of Men of War employ'd to visit the *Spanish* Ports on that Coast, and to clear the Seas of Pirates and Interlopers. *Laet* says, that when *Cortez* first landed here, he brought 500 *Spaniards*, and immediately burnt all his Ships, to shew that they must conquer or die. About 200 *Spanish* Families were computed here in our Author's Time, most of them Mariners or Factors. He says, that the great Rains that fall here from *April* to *November* do also contribute to make it unhealthful; but that from *November* to the end of *March* it does not rain at all, and then the N. Winds make the Air as fresh and wholesome as in any Town of *New Spain*. The Time to load and unload Ships here is from *April* to *August*.

There's good Hunting and Fowling in the Neighbourhood. The Woods abound with wild Hogs, Royal Pheasants, and Parrots. The latter, when they are shot, cry out like a Man for Help. The Cock and Hen

Hen Pheasants always go together. The Cock's Feathers are all black except those on his Belly, and a curious curl'd Tuft on his Head, and the Hen is of a Cinnamon Colour. There's a particular Sort called *Gritones*, no bigger than *European* Pheasants, and all black. Their Bones are venomous to Dogs. The wild Turkeys kill the tame ones where-ever they can. The Inhabitants are infested with Gnats, and a sort of Vermin in the Woods somewhat like Crablice, which are very troublesome.

2. *Old Vera-Cruz* lies six Leagues W. from the New one, and there's a great River with a Ferry between them. *Gemelli* says, 'tis now reduced to a small Village of Fishermen, who live in Cottages made of Canes, and cover'd with Leaves. They are much tormented with Gnats, and in the River there's a sort of Fish called *Bobos* or Fools, because when the N. Wind blows, they always make to Sea, and fall into the Nets. Their Rows dry'd are excellent Meat. There's Store of large Pheasants in the Neighbourhood as big as Turkeys, with a black and white Tuft on their Heads, and all the rest of their Feathers murray. *Gemelli* adds, that this River, as most of the others in *New Spain*, is much infested with Crocodiles. He adds, that the Dogs here knowing by natural Instinct that the Crocodiles are their Enemies, do, when they have a mind to swim over the Rivers, go and bark at one Place, which brings the Crocodiles thither, and then they swim over at another. *Gage* says, that tho' this Town was very poor in his Time, yet the Prior of a Convent here liv'd very sumptuously, and came with Trumpets and other Musick to welcome him and the other Missionaries, and entertained them nobly in a long Arbour betwixt two great Elms in the Market place.

The Province in which these Towns lie is called *Tepeaca*. *Spanish* Authors say, the Soil about *Old Vera-Cruz* is barren and stony, and the Water was brought into the Market-place of the Town by Pipes from the neighbouring River. In the adjacent Country are many rich Pastures. Among the Fowls here, there's a little Summer-Bird with a long crooked Tail, and speckled Feathers, which feeds on Flowers and Dew. About Harvest, when the Rain ceases, it

hangs fast with its Bill on a Tree, but revives again at the first Rain. During the rainy Season, the Inhabitants dig Pools for receiving it; but the Water breeds Toads. In this Province there are five Villages, with a *Franciscan* Cloyster, and a convenient Hospital in each. Here's a high Mountain at a considerable distance from *Vera-Cruz*, with a Village and a Lake of 150 Fathom round on the top of it. The Water is cold, of a bluish Colour, and there's a narrow Path by which the Inhabitants of the Village climb up to it. In the neighbouring Plain there are two deep Lakes, about a League in Circumference each, that breed delicate white Fish about the Length of one's Finger.

Along the N. Shore of *Tlascala* there lie several Islands, one of them called *Blanca*, because of its white Land; another called *Verde*, because of its green Trees; another over against *Vera Cruz* called *Sacrificios*, because when the *Spaniards* arrived first upon it, they found a bloody Altar with humane Sacrifices.

Betwixt *Vera-Cruz* and *Los Angeles* there are several Villages, consisting of Straw-Huts, in the middle of a Wood of Cedar and Pine-Trees, inhabited by *Spaniards*, to accommodate Travellers; and for the same purpose they have Inns near a Spring called *Otzumba*, which flows from a high Rock; and not far from hence there's a populous Village called *Chetula*, where a small Number of *Spaniards* live among Thousands of *Indians*, who are chiefly employed in carrying Goods upon Mules.

3. *Xalappa de la Vera-Cruz*. The *Sansons* place it near the W. Side of the River *Sem-pool*, 50 Miles N. W. from *Vera-Cruz*. *Gage*, who was here, says, that in 1634 it was made the See of a Bishop, who has 10000 Ducats *per Annum*, tho' it be but the third Part of the Bishoprick of *Los Angeles*, which was then divided into two. The neighbouring Soil abounds with Maiz, and has some *Spanish* Wheat. The Inhabitants were about 2000, most of them *Indians*. It had a great Church and a Chapel, both belonging to a *Franciscan* Cloyster, which had large Revenues, possessed by six Friars only, tho' it was able to maintain above twenty. The Prior and they liv'd like Epicures, were sumptuously clad in Silks and fine Holland,

and made their Cloyster a Gaming-House. They drunk and swore, and made a Jest of their Vows of Poverty and Chastity. They play'd for twenty Crowns a Game, and swept the Money up with their Sleeves, to elude their Oaths not to touch Money. They rode about on stately Horses, with their Habits tuck'd up, to shew their fine Holland Drawers, Silk Stockings, and Cordovant Shoes. There are many Indian Towns in the Neighbourhood, with rich Farms of Sugar and Cochineal, and breed abundance of Mules and other Cattle.

4. The next Place in the Road was a Village called *Rinconada*; being a large Inn in the Corner of a low Valley, which is the hottest Place betwixt *Vera-Cruz* and *Mexico*, but abounds with excellent Springs, which, tho' the Water be warm, is as sweet as Milk, and the Spaniards cool it in great Earthen Vessels set in moist Sand, which makes it very agreeable, and here Travellers have Plenty of Flesh and Fowl of all Sorts very cheap. This Valley abounds with rich Farms of the same sort as at *Xalappa*; but the Heat is so excessive, that People are in a continual Sweat, which drops so from their Faces, that they are forced to a constant use of their Handkerchiefs, to prevent its dropping into their Victuals when they eat, and they are so infested with Gnats, which swarm all Night, that they sleep very uncomfortably, which makes the Spaniards call all their other Pleasures here Comforts in Hell.

5. *Segura de la Frontera*. The Spaniards place it 60 Miles N. W. from *Xalappa*. Gage says, it was built by *Cortez*, as a Frontier Town, to secure the Spaniards against the Allies of the Mexicans in the Neighbourhood, who insulted them very much when he was first repulsed from *Mexico*; but with the Assistance of the *Tlascalans*, he subdued the *Tlaxcalans* and the rest of the Mexican Allies, after a stout Resistance, in which many were slain on both Sides. This Town is well stored with the usual Fruits of the Country, and excellent Grapes. The Climate is temperate, and the Natives, formerly Cannibals, are now civiliz'd. There's one Fruit here called *Sapottes*, which has a black Kernel as large as a Horse-Plumb. The Fruit is as red within as Scarlet, and sweet as Honey. There's

another called *Chico-Sapottes*, less in Bulk and of different Colours, but full of Juice, sweet as Honey, and smells like a bak'd Pear. *Heylin* says, it lies in the Country of *Tepaca*, and was built by *Cortez* next Year after the Conquest of *Mexico*, with fair Streets and Houses, and by him also planted with Spaniards. The Town lies in the Road from *Vera-Cruz* to *Mexico*, and consists of about 2000 Inhabitants, part Spaniards, and part Indians. It has Plenty of all Necessaries; but the Spaniards will suffer no Wine to be made, on purpose to keep the Indians in Subjection to them.

6 *Puebla de los Angeles*, or *The City of Angels*, built by *Sebastian Ramirez*, a Spanish Clergyman, with the Consent of *Mendoza*, their Viceroy. The Spaniards place it on the E. Side of the River *Zacatula*, 40 Miles N. W. from *Segura*, in North Latitude 20. 'Tis the See of a Bishop, who has 20000 Ducats per Annum. Spanish Authors say, it contains 1500 Families, and that they make as fine Cloth there as any in *Spain*. It has a Cathedral and four Monasteries belonging to the Dominicans, Franciscans, Augustines, and Capuchins, and a College or Free-School for 500 (Cook says 1500) Indian Children, endowed by *Ramirez*. Gage says, it has also a Convent of Mercenarians, Jesuits, bare-foot Carmelites, and four of Nuns; that it stands in a low and pleasant Valley, 10 Leagues from a high Mountain, always cover'd with Snow, and 20 Leagues E. from *Mexico*. The Indians called it *Cueslaxcoapan*, i. e. a Snake in Water, because it has two Fountains, one of good, the other of bad Water. The Goodness of the Air made it soon increase, and in 1634, when *Mexico* was in Danger by an Inundation, many of the Citizens retired thither, so that it had then 10000 Inhabitants. The best Fels in the Country are made here, and they have a Mint for Gold and Silver. There are many Gardens without the Town, which furnish them with Fruits and Herbs, and the neighbouring Country abounds with Farms of Sugar and Wheat. They had also a Glass-house, which at that time was the only one in *New Spain*. There's a small River runs by it which flows from a Vulcano, and among other things, the neighbouring Valley produces Vines, all Sorts of European Fruit, and Flax. Capt. Cook says, it is divided into four

four Quarters, under an Alcalde-Major, and stands in the Territory of Cholula. Gemelli, who was here in 1698, gives this farther Account of *Puebla de los Angeles*: The Bishop's See was translated hither from *Tlascala*. It was founded by the Spaniards the 26th of April 1531, and called *Los Angeles*, because they say Queen *Isabel* or *Elizabeth* of Spain dreamt, while the City was building, that she saw Angels marking out the Ground. The Buildings are for most part of Lime and Stone, and vie with those of *Mexico*. The Streets are much neater, tho' not pav'd, and all of them handsome and straight, crossing one another towards the four Quarters of the World. There are many Mineral Waters about the City: Those on the W. Side are sulphurous, those on the N. nitrous and alluminous, and those on the E. and S. are sweet. There's a great Square in the Town, three Sides of which are adorned with good Porticos, uniform, and set off with rich Shops of all Sorts of Commodities. There's a Cathedral on the other Side with a most beautiful Front, and a high Tower, the Fellow to which was building in our Author's Time, so that the Square was finer than that of *Mexico*, and the Cathedral built after the same Model as that of *Mexico*. It has 7 Stone Pillars on each Side like that of *Mexico*, which makes three Isles. The Choir and High-Altar are also like those of *Mexico*, but lower, and have only 12 Pillars of good Marble. The Entrance is adorned with Marble and good Iron-work. The Church has 25 Altars, a Sacrify, and a little Room to keep Things of Value in, richly gilt, as is its little Cupola. The Chapels are well painted and gilt. Near the said Church, towards the Square, is another Chapel, where the Sacrament is kept, with three Altars. There are three Gates on another Side, which is handsomely wrought, leading to the Bishop's Palace and the Seminary. The Bishop's Canopy is in the Church on the right Side of the Altar: His Bishoprick is worth 80000 Pieces of Eight a Year, besides 200000 that go among the Canons and Officers of the Church, whose whole Revenue is about 300000 Pieces of Eight. Ten Canons have every one 5000 Pieces of Eight a Year, the Dean 14000, the Chanter 3000, the Schoolmaster 7000, and the Arch-

deacon and Treasurer not much less. There's a proportionable Allowance to six Demi-Canons, six half Demi-Canons, and other inferior Officers. There's a Church here belonging to the Jesuits College, which has 14 Altars, richly gilt. The Barefoot Carmelites have a little Church without the City with 10 Altars; but the Monastery is large, and has a good Garden. Here our Author saw a Loadstone as big as an ordinary Apple, which holds up 12 Pounds Spanish of Iron, and a Giant's Rib as thick as a Man's Arm, and 10 Spans long. They have a Tradition, that these Giants dwell on the Mountains above *Tlascala*. It rains in this City in the Afternoon as at *Mexico*, and sometimes there are great Inundations. In the Church of the Nunnery of *St. Jerome* are seven Altars well adorned. The *Dominicans* Monastery is a noble Structure. The Church is vaulted, and has about 12 Chapels richly gilt, particularly that of the *Rosary*. The Church of the *Augustinians* is also vaulted, but more magnificent, and very large. The Parish Church of *St. Joseph* has three Isles vaulted, and 12 Altars. On the right Hand of it the Chapel of *Jesus of Nazareth* was building, with a Cupola, upon four large Stone Arches. The Hospitallers of *St. John de Dios* have a large Cloyster here, with good Pillars; but the Monastery is poor. There are 11 Altars in the Church: That of the Nuns of *St. Monica* is worth seeing for the Gold about its six Altars, and the Nuns of *St. Catherine* have nine not inferior to them. The Church of the Nuns of the *Trinity* is beautiful, has six Altars, and the Monastery a curious Front. That of *St. Louis* of the *Dominicans* without the City is not very great, and the Church has only four Altars. There are 20 Fathers in it, who are subject to the Provincial of *Mexico*, and keep the Schools. *St. Christopher's* Church is richly adorned and vaulted, and has nine Altars, and that of the Nuns of *St. Clare*, which is not inferior to it, has six curious Altars. The Monastery is vastly rich, and had 500000 Pieces of Eight rais'd by Portions, which in our Author's Time lay dormant. The Church of *St. Francis* is very spacious, with 24 Chapels, well set off, as is the Arch. Before one comes into the Church, there's the Chapel of the third Order, with nine

nine Altars well gilt. In the Monastery are 150 Friars. That of the *Recolets* is not so big, where there are but 25, and the Church is small, and has but five Altars. *St. Paul*, the College of *Dominicans*, is also but small, containing but 20 Religious Men, and the Church has but four Altars. The Monastery of the *Mercenarians* contains 50 Monks, and has a beautiful Church, with 12 Altars and 10 Chapels, well gilt. That of the Fathers of *Bethlehem* had been 15 Years building, with the Monastery. The College of *St. Ildephonsus* of the *Jesuits* was newly built, very large, and had 50 Fathers. The Church has seven Altars well gilt, and adjoining to it is the Parish Church of *St. Mark*, in which are 12 Altars. The Church of *Agnes* has seven; that of the *Conception*, eight; the *Holy Cross*, a Parish of Secular Priests, fourteen; and *St. Roch* of the Fathers of *Hippolitus* only four.

7. *Tlafcala*, the chief City of the Province, and a Bishop's See. The *Sansons* place it about 30 Miles almost N. from *Los Angeles*; N. Lat. $20\frac{1}{4}$. Some Authors say, the Bishop's See was removed hence to *Los Angeles* in 1550; but *Gage*, who has been on the Place since that Time, says, it was only divided. *Acosta* says, 'tis a fair Town in the middle of a fruitful champion Country, of 60 Miles in Compass; that it consists of four fine large Streets or Quarters, in the middle of which there's a Piazza or Market-place, as good as that of *Mexico*, and big enough to hold 30000 Buyers and Sellers, and in whose Shambles there's seldom less than 15000 Sheep, 4000 Oxen, and 2000 Hogs. *Gage* says, 'tis worth all the rest of the Towns and Villages between *Vera Cruz* and *Mexico*, from which last it stands 90 Miles E. and 140 N. W. from the former. This Town is free from Tribute or any Acknowledgment to the *Spaniards*, besides a Corn of Maiz once a Year. In the *Indian* Tongue the Name signifies Bread well bak'd, more of the Grain called *Centli* being gather'd here than in all the Province round about, and formerly it was called *Texallan*, i. e. a Valley betwixt two Hills. 'Tis situate by a River Side, which is full of Fish, springs out of a Hill called *Atlan-capetec*, and falls into the S. Sea by *Zacitulan*. The first of the four Streets above

mentioned stands upon a Hill about half a League from the River; another lies on the Side of the Hill towards the River, and when built, was noted for Pine-Trees. This was beautiful, and most inhabited of all the Towns, and contained the chief Market-place. The third Street stands along the River Side, in a Plain where is much Lime and Chalk, and here stands the Town-House and other Offices, as in *Venice*. The City was formerly govern'd by a Republick, and each Street by a Captain, of whom they elected one to be Captain General, and there was a small Number of Under Captains. In their Wars, the Standard was carried behind their Army, and just before a Battel 'twas plac'd on an Eminence, where all might see it, and he that came not presently to it paid a Fine. It had two Cross-Bow Arrows set on it, which they esteem'd as the Relicks of their Ancestors, and 'twas carried by two old Soldiers and valiant Captains, from whom, as from Sooth-sayers, they took the Omen of Loss or Victory thus: They shot one of these Arrows against the first Enemies they met, and if they did either kill or hurt with it, 'twas a Token they should have the Victory; but if not, they were sure to lose the Field. Their chief Market was formerly frequented by 20000 People in a Day, who bought and sold by Exchange. Here are Goldsmiths, Feather-dressers, Barbers, Hot-houses, and Pottery, who make as good Earthen Vessels as any in *Spain*. The Soil is fat and fruitful, and the *Spaniards* feed their Cattle among the Pine-Trees. Within two Leagues of the Town there's a round Hill six Miles high, and 45 in Compass, where the Snow freezeth. It is now called *St. Bartholomew's*; but formerly they called it *Matealcucie*, who was their God for Water, and they had another for Wine; but the Temple of their chief Idol stood in the Market-street, and in it were sacrific'd for some Years above 800 Persons. They speak three Languages in this Town. Here was formerly a common Gaol, where Felons were laid in Irons, and Punishment was inflict'd for all other Offences. When they apprehend a Thief, a Cryer goes before him into the Market-place, proclaiming his Offence, and on a Scaffold there erected they break his Joints with a Cudgel. The second

cond and third Streets are most inhabited. In the former there's a Cloyster of *Franciscan* Friars, who are the Preachers of the Town, and have a very fair Church adjoining to it, to which belong 50 *Indian* Singers, Organists, Trumpeters, and other Musicians. In the first and fourth Streets are only two Chapels, to which the Friars resort to say Mass. The Friars are allowed a dozen *Indians* to catch Fish for them, who serve four per Week by Turns, except on a special Summons, when they must all attend them with Fish. The Town is inhabited both by *Spaniards* and *Indians*, and is the Seat of an *Alcalde-Major* sent from *Spain* every three Years, whose Power reaches to all the Towns 20 Leagues about. Besides him, the *Indians* have also among themselves *Alcaldes*, *Regidores*, and *Alguazils*, appointed yearly by the *Alcalde-Major*, who keeps all in awe, and takes as many as he pleaseth for his Service without Fee or Reward, which by the way has much reduced the Number of the People, to whom the *Spaniards* were obliged for gaining the rest of the Country. Captain *Cook* says, this City stands in the Vale of *Atlisco*, which is a League and a half over, and produces above 100000 Bushels of *Wheat per Annum*, there being above 1000 *Spaniards* in it who follow Husbandry. *Laet* says, the Town is encompassed by steep Rocks, and well water'd by Springs and Rivulets, and that the Tribute paid to the King of *Spain* is a Sheaf of *Wheat* for every Person, which amounts in the Year to above 13000 Bushels. He adds, that this Bishoprick extends from Sea to Sea 100 Leagues, and that the City is a very great Mart of Cattle, *Cochineal*, and all *Indian* and *Spanish* Merchandize. *Gemelli*, who was here in 1698, says, 'tis become an ordinary Village, with a Parish Church, in which hangs up the Picture of a Ship that brought *Cortez* to *Vera-Cruz*; and that here is nothing worth seeing besides the Monastery of *Franciscans*; whereas *Heylin* says, that at the Arrival of the *Spaniards* it contained 300000 Inhabitants.

8 *Cholula*, or *Chololla*. *Gemelli* says, 'tis a Village about a League from *Los Angeles*, which is so full of Gardens, that the Houses are as it were in a Wood. 'Tis the Seat of many rich Merchants; and in the middle there's an ancient Pyramid of Earth,

on the top of which there's an Hermitage. *Gage* calls it a great Town, and places it five Leagues from *Tlascalala*.

9. *Napalaca*. *Acosta* places it in the Valley of *Ocumba*, says it owes its Original to an *Indian* who kept a Herd of Hogs here, and invited the People hither from the neighbouring Hills, so that the Place was soon peopled by Thousands. *Heylin* says, here is a great Fair for Cattel, and such a Court for Trade as what we call *Pye-Powder*.

10. *St. Paul's Valley*. It lies near *Segura de la Frontera*. The *Sanfons* say, here are 1300 *Spanish* Families that live in Farms, and breed Cattle, which multiply so fast, that one Farmer had 40000 Sheep produc'd from two Yews. *Gage* says, tho' 'tis not so big, yet 'tis richer than the Valley of *Atlisco*, and has a double *Wheat-Harvest* every Year. The first Seed they sow is water'd, and grows with the common Rain, and the second Seed which they sow in Summer, as soon as their Harvest is in, when the Season of Rain is past, they water with many Springs which fall into that Valley from the Mountains round it, and letting in their Water among the *Wheat* at Pleasure, take it away when they see fit. Here live Farmers worth from 20000 to 40000 Ducats, and some of them have as good Furniture and Dainties as our Quality.

We shall conclude this Province with a short Account of a Journey made by *Gemelli* in 1698 from the City of *Angels* to *Vera-Cruz*, thro' this Country. Three Leagues from that City he came to the Village of *Amataque*, and two Leagues farther to that of *Quachiula*, where he lay in the *Indian* Governour's House. After four Leagues plain Road, he came to the Village of *St. Augustin*, near whose Parish Church there's a great Pyramid. Three Leagues farther he passed thro' *Estapa* Farm; then he rode up a dreadful Mountain, where he met the Guards of the Way, who took a Ryal for each Horse. After he had travelled a League farther over Precipices, he stopped at the Village of *Aculsingo*, built in a Wood of *Cirimoyl-Trees*, where he din'd with the *Alcalde's* Deputy. Three Leagues farther they stopped at a Place called the *Earl's Engine*, and passed over a large River on a long

long Bridge to a very dirty Place, where the People were all Blacks. He rode a League farther to the Farm of *St. Nicholas*, and crossed the same River again upon another Bridge at the Foot of the Mountain *Orizava*. Then he crossed the White River to the Town of *Orizava*, which is the Seat of the Alcalde, and stands among so many Trees of *Cirimoyas* and *Ananas*, that it looks like a Wood; but beyond the Town he came to a spacious Plain, near a *Vulcano* of the same Name, which was cover'd with Snow. From hence he pass'd through a dirty Way to a steep Mountain, which is therefore called *Despenadero* or the Precipice. After five Leagues had travelling over another Mountain, a Valley, and a River, he came to *Cordova*, the Head of the Alcaldeship, which is inhabited by rich Sugar-Merchants, most of them *Spaniards*, and lies in a wholesome Air and fruitful Soil. As he came into a hotter Country, he saw several Sorts of Parrots, and abundance of Turkeys, sitting tamely on the Trees. Having travelled 4 Leagues in a Wood, he came to a Villange called *St. Lorenzo de los Negros*, because the Inhabitants are Blacks; but they are handsome, and follow Husbandry. They are descend'd from some runaway Slaves, and had afterwards the Grant of their Freedom, on Condition that they should not entertain any more Runaways, but restore them to their Owners, which they faithfully observe. In short, the Country from hence to *Vera-Cruz* is barren, the Inhabitants miserable, and the publick Houses have no tolerable Accommodation for Strangers.

5. M E X I C O,

Is bounded with *Tlascala* on the E. *Mechoacan* on the W. *Panuco* on the N. and the *Pacifick Sea* on the S. The *Sanjoms* place it betwixt N. Lat. 16 $\frac{1}{2}$. and 22. and Long. 267 $\frac{1}{2}$. and 271. They make it 315 Miles S. to N. and 200 where broadest upon the Coast; but it grows much narrower towards the N. The Authors quoted by *Ogilby* and others make it narrowest on the Coast, and widest towards the N. They extend it in Length from S. to N. 117 Leagues, make it but 17 broad along the S. Ocean, and 54 Leagues towards the N. They say, it ex-

ceeds all the Provinces of *America* in Corn, Cattel, and Fruits, and its Lakes and Rivers abound with Variety of good Fish, so that the Tribute of the Lake of *Mexico* alone is above 20000 Crowns per Annum.

Gage says, that the Meat, Corn and Fruits of all kinds, in this and the adjacent Provinces, come far short in Nourishment of what we have in *Europe*; so that in two or three Hours after a good Meal of Meat, a Man finds his Stomach empty, and is ready to faint, unless he eat again, or take Chocolate and Conerves. The Reason he ascribes to the Nature of the Pasture, which is not so well and regularly water'd as ours, but is short, and soon withers, and this he reckons has also an Influence upon those born here, who are generally false and frothy. *Gemelli* says, the Climate is very unequal all the Year round, being for most part cold in the Shade and hot in the Sun at one and the same time, but neither of them to any Excess, so that it agrees well enough with *Europeans*; but the Natives complain of the cold Mornings, and of the Heat from *March* till *July*, when 'tis moderated by the Rains, which grow less frequent in *September*, and are but small from thence to *March*. The Natives reckon the Nights cold from *November* till *February*; but the *Europeans* think them pleasant, and the Water is then cool. The great Rains occasion three Crops a Year; the first is in *June*, of a Corn sow'd in *October* before; the second is in *October*, of what was sow'd in *June*; the third is not so certain, being of the Land till'd in *November* along the Sides of the cold Mountains, and is sow'd according as the Season proves. *Herrera* and other Authors say, the Cattle bring forth Young twice a Year. *Luyts* says, the Inland Country affords the best Sort of Metals, and the Coast abounds with Oysters. *Ogilby's* Authors say, the People are become very industrious and active since the *Spaniards* came amongst them, and make good Merchants and Soldiers when they apply themselves that way.

The ancient State of the City of Mexico.

Gage says, that when the *Spaniards* arriv'd, the Houses were reckon'd about 80000. The

The Streets were fair and long, some of them had Canals with Bridges, others were of solid Ground, and some had Canals without Bridges, for the Conveniency of bringing Provisions from the Country, and of passing from one Place to another; so that most of their Houses had a Door to the Street and another to the Canal.

The two principal Streets were those called *Tletute* and *Mexico*, The former was in an Island, and in the later was *Montezuma's* Court, with a spacious Market-place, where 100000 People did conveniently buy and sell, and had their particular Stations for the Goods they dealt in. There was a Market here every Day, but the grand Market was every 4th Day. There were above 200000 Canoes employed in and about this City, 50000 of which were taken up in carrying Provisions and Passengers betwixt the Town and Country. Every Parish had its Market, but the greatest were in the two Streets above-mentioned, where Provisions and Commodities of all Sorts were sold. What made the greatest shew, was the Market for Works of Gold and Feathers, in which the *Indians* were so expert, that they could imitate any Figure to the Life. All sorts of Ware in Gold, Silver and other Metals were sold here, together with Pearls, precious Stones, Drugs, and Provisions dress'd and undress'd. The Traders paid a certain Rate to the Prince for their Stations in the Market, and for Guards to secure their Goods. And in the middle there was a Court with twelve Judges to determine Suits, and to inspect their Weights and Measures.

They had a multitude of Parish Churches and Towers, with Chapels and Altars all of one fashion. Their Cathedral was a large square Structure, every Side being a Bow-shot in length. It was built of Stone, and had 4 Gates, one fronting each of the three Causeys, and another which fronted a great Street. In the middle of the Temple there was a Mount, Square at bottom, and 50 Fathom on each Side, upon the Pedestal there was a sort of Pyramid, only the top was flat and 10 Fathom square. It had an Ascent on the W. Side of 114 Stone Steps, which look'd very beautiful, and the Priests were con-

tinually going up and down to sacrifice Men, or about other Ceremonies. On the top of this Pyramid there were two great Altars near the Edge of the Wall, painted with dreadful Figures. Upon the top of the Temple there were Chapels of three Stories high, supported by Pillars which resembled Towers, and beautify'd the City at a distance. From these Chapels there was a noble Prospect of the City, the Lake, and the neighbouring Towns and Country: And hither *Montezuma* carried the *Spaniards* out of Ostentation, that they might see the Grandeur of his Palace and Metropolis. The Priests had every one of them an Apartment for the Worship of their Idols, of which every Altar had one, and they generally said their Prayers towards the E. Besides these Towers which stood on the Pyramid, there were forty more belonging to other lesser Temples which stood in this Square, but they were so placed as not to hinder the Prospect of the Great Temple. These Temples were each dedicated to an Idol, and one of them which was round was dedicated to the God of the Air. The Gate of it was like the Mouth of a Serpent, with frightful Teeth and a hellish Posture; and each of these Temples had Mansions for the Priests, and three Ascents to them by Stairs, besides Cloisters for their Heathenish Monks; and near every Gate of the Great Temple, there was a large Hall with noble Apartments, that were the common Armories for the City. Besides these Temples, they had abundance of dark Oratories, filled with Idols of several Metals, which, as well as the Walls, were daubed all over with the Blood of human Sacrifices, and stunk most dreadfully. The Priests frequented those Places daily, and none else but great Persons were suffered to enter them; and not they neither, without bringing a Man to be sacrificed. In the neighbourhood of these Temples, the Priests had Fountains, Ponds and Gardens, with the finest Fruits and Flowers. There were 5000 People who belonged to the Great Temple and lodged about it: They were maintained by several Lands, and Towns assigned to them for that End; so that they liv'd more splendidly and in greater Luxury than the King

himself. There were Statues upon the Gates of the Great Temple; the Front of which, say *Spanish* Authors, was of black Stone, with Lays of others, painted red and yellow betwixt them: And on each Corner of the Temple stood two Marble Statues of *Indians* with their Arms extended, Candles in their Hands, and Plumes of Feathers on their Heads.

Gage says, the *Mexicans* had 2000 Idols, the chief of which were called *Vitliputzli*, and *Tezcatlipuca*, the Gods of War and Providence, of a Gigantick Stature, and stood highest in the Temple upon the Altars. They were covered with Lawn, and beset with Pearls, precious Stones, and Plates of Gold, wrought into all Shapes of Birds, Beasts, Fishes, and Flowers; so that when the Lawn was taken off, they were very beautiful and glorious to the Eye. They had Girdles made like Snakes of Gold, and Collars of the same Metal about their Necks, in the Shape of a Man's Heart. Each of them had a Vizor with Eyes of Glass, and Deaths painted in their Necks. There was another plac'd on the top of the Chapel, whom they ador'd more than the rest. He was made of all the Seeds which grow in the Country, ground to Meal, and form'd into a Paste by the Blood of sacrific'd Infants of both Sexes, whose Hearts were offered to them as their first Fruits. This Idol was consecrated with great Pomp and many Ceremonies, at which all the Citizens attended and thought themselves happy to stick Jewels and Wedges of Gold into him. After this, no secular Man might touch him, nor any Priest enter his Chapel, but those of the higher Order. This Idol they frequently renewed, and every one thought themselves happy that could get a piece of the old one. The Soldiers in particular did request for it, because they were made to believe it would save them from Danger in War: And at the Time of his Consecration there was a Vessel of Water also consecrated, which was religiously preserved to consecrate their Kings when crown'd, and Generals when they went to War.

Over against the principal Gate of the Great Temple, there was a Theatre with an Ascent by Steps, and betwixt each

Stone of the Wall there was a Human Skull with the Teeth outward: And at the Foot and Head of the Theatre, there were two Towers built up of Lime and Skulls, plac'd in the same manner; and upon the Theatre were 70 Poles at 5 Foot distance from one another, each of those Poles full of Staves from top to bottom, and on each of those Staves 5 Skulls bored thro' the Temples; and there were Men appointed to keep the Number always compleat. The *Spaniards* reckon'd 136000 Skulls in and about this Theatre when they entered the Town, and all these were the Heads of Men sacrificed.

After the *Spaniards* had burnt the City, as before-mentioned, *Cortez* rebuilt it; he divided the Ground among the Conquerors, having first taken out Places for Churches, Markets, a Town-house, &c. He separated the Dwellings of the *Spaniards* from the *Indians*, and promis'd the later such Privileges, as allur'd many of them to come to it, He set at Liberty the Captain-General, and made him Chief over the *Indians* in the City, and gave him a whole Street. He gave one to *Montezuma's* Son, made other Gentlemen Lords of little Islands, and Streets to build upon, which brought multitudes of People to settle here. They work'd hard and eat little, so that great Numbers were carried off by a Plague: Yet in Time *Mexico* was rebuilt with 100000 Houses stronger and better than the old. The *Spaniards* built after the *Spanish* Fashion, and *Cortez* built his Palace where *Montezuma's* stood, They built fair Docks cover'd with Arches for the *Verganzines*, and filled up the Canals; so that it became the noblest City in *America* for Arms and Polity.

Gage adds, that there was a great Difference made betwixt the Inhabitants and the Conquerors; the former paid Rent, but the later had Lands given to them and their Heirs, which has filled all those Parts of *America* with proud Dons, who reckon themselves Descendants of the Conquerors, tho' as poor as *Job*. As soon as the Government of the City was settled, it was filled with *Indians* and *Spaniards*, who conquer'd above 400 Leagues in a little Time.

The

The Lakes of Mexico.

Before we come to the Description of the New City, 'tis proper to give an Account of the Lakes, and of the Obstructions which the Builders met with from their Inundations.

Gemelli has a Hydrographical Draught of Mexico, as it lies in its Lakes. It was drawn by an able French Engineer, who was sent by Philip IV. of Spain in 1629, to see if there could be a Passage made for the Waters to drain the Lakes. The great Lake, properly called that of Mexico, on the W. Side of which the City lies, he makes above five Leagues and a half from S. to N. but of an unequal breadth, for 'tis indented by several Necks of Land, and contracted at the N. End. The greatest breadth from E to W. is about four Leagues and a half. At the S. End he places two other Lakes, betwixt which and the great one, there's a Peninsula with several Villages. The most W. of those two Lakes is *Chalco*, divided from the main Land by a Causey above four Leagues long, which runs thro' the City, and is subdivided from the great Lake by two Canals or Causeys, which form an Island. 'Tis also divided from another Lake on the E. Side call'd *Penol*, in which there are some Rocks that rise to a considerable height above the Water; and there's a Village and a Neck of Land, that runs betwixt those Lakes, which together with the Peninsula, lie five Leagues and a Quarter from E. to W. and are about a League broad for most part, but much broader at both Ends. North of the great Lake there lie 3 others; the first, which is divided from it by a Causey or Canal, is called *Xaltocan*, and has two Rivers which fall into the W. Side of it, both call'd *Viego*, which form a well inhabited Island. This Lake is about two Leagues and a Quarter long from S. to N. and above a League where broadest from E. to W. The second Lake on this Side is call'd *Zumpango*, it has a Communication with *Xaltocan* by one of the Rivers of *Viego*. 'Tis about two Leagues long from E. to W. and near a League and a half where broadest from S. to N. There are several Rivers which run into it,

one on the S. Side, which receives several others, and communicates with the great Lake by the two Rivers *Viego*: And there is also a R. which runs into the E. End of the Lake *Zumpango*, and forms a Communication betwixt it and the Lake *Nueba*, which lies to the N. E. of it, and extends about three Leagues from N. E. to S. W. There are many Rivers which run into these several Lakes, and together form the natural Strength of the City; for which we refer the Curious to the Draught it self in *Churchill's* Collections. Vol. iv. fol. 514.

Gage says, the great Lake has two different Sorts of Water, one sweet and wholesome, it abounds with small Fish, and is stagnant; the other is salt, bitter, ebbs and flows, has no Fish, and sends out pestilential Vapours. He says, it lies lower than the sweet Lake, whose Waters run into it; and that together they are about 100 Miles in Compass. Authors differ about the Springs of this Lake; some bring them from a large high Mountain, in sight of the Town to the S. W. and ascribe the Brackishness of the one part to the Saltness of the Soil on which it lies. But however that be, great Quantities of Salt are daily made of this Water, by boiling it up with Salt-Peter, which makes a great Branch of their Trade. *Gemelli* says, that the Valley about the Lake is encompassed by a Ridge of Mountains, the lowest of which are 42500 Spanish Yards high. *Gage* says, that formerly there lay above 80 large Towns about this Lake, and that *Texhuco*, one of them, was as big as Mexico. The Inundations of the Lake have frequently endanger'd the Town, of which *Gemelli* gives a very particular History. Three of them happen'd before the Conquest; so that the Inhabitants were about to abandon it, had they not been assisted by neighbouring Kings and People to raise Banks against those Inundations. The first that happen'd after the Conquest, was in 1523, which obliged the Inhabitants to raise the Bank of *St. Lazarus*. The second happen'd in 1555, which forced them to turn the Course of the River *Guaacuitlan*, which contributed most towards it. The third happen'd in 1580; and a fourth in 1604, which had like to have drown'd the

Civ. This put the Inhabitants upon a new Project of draining the Lake, but without Effect. The fish was in 1607, which made them set about draining the Lake in earnest, by the Direction of *Martinez*, an *European* Engineer. To carry it on, the Viceroy impos'd a Tax of one *per Cent.* upon the Estates of the Inhabitants, which amounted to above 300000 Pieces of Eight; almost 500000 *Indians* were employ'd in it for half a Year: And thus they continued working, at Times, till 1611, but to little purpose. Then the King of *Spain* sent over an able *French* Engineer, who propos'd a new Method, which was rejected as impracticable. *Martinez* was ordered to set about it again, but with little more Success than formerly. A sixth Inundation happen'd in 1623, when their Fences were made, but with little Effect. For a seventh and eighth happened in 1627, which made them think of removing and building another City on a higher Ground, according to the King's repeated Orders. But the Citizens being unwilling to lose their Habitations, they begun new Banks in 1630, which proving ineffectual, the Motion for building a new City was renew'd, but oppos'd by the Majority, who said, It would be madness to lose the Value of 50 Millions, when the Lake might be drained for 4. In 1632, *Martinez* the Engineer, died of Grief, because his Project did not succeed. In 1635, and 1637, the Viceroy ordered the Attempt to be renewed, with vast Expence; and upon the whole it was computed, that from the Conquest to that Time, a Million of *Indians* had lost their Lives in that Work, which had cost the Citizens above 3 Millions of Gold. A ninth Inundation happen'd in 1645, which very much endanger'd the City; yet the Inhabitants could not be perswaded to remove. *Gemelli*, who was here in 1698, says, they had dug a Canal for carrying off the Water above two Leagues, but with little hopes of Success, because the Floods from the above-mentioned R. choak it up with Stones and Trees; so that they are obliged to defend themselves by Banks and Sluices, in which the Natives are chiefly employ'd.

The N E W C I T Y .

Moll and the *Sansons* place it about N. Lat. 20. Lon. 270 $\frac{1}{2}$. 150 Miles W. from the Gulph of *Mexico*, and as much E. from the S. Sea. *Gemelli* places it in Lat. 19, 40. and says, the Valley which encompasses the Town and Lakes, is 14 *Spanish* Leagues from N. to S. 7 from E. to W. and 40 in Compass. He adds, that the Ground on which some part of the City stands, is so Spungy, that the Foundations sink considerably. The Plat of this City is Square, and it looks like a curious Chefs-Board, the Streets are so regular in their crossing one another. They are long, wide, well pav'd, and the City is two Leagues in Compass, and half a League in Diameter.

Gemelli says, there are five Ways into the City, over as many Causeys and Banks on the Lake, but it has no Walls or Gates, and on the E. Side there's no Entrance. It contain'd in his Time about 100000 Inhabitants, most of them Blacks and Mullatoes. The *Europeans* are generally Monks and Nuns. Within the City there were 22 Nunneries, and 29 Monasteries of several Orders, all very rich. The Cathedral alone had 10 Canons, 5 Dignified Priests, 6 Demi-Canons, 6 half Demi-Canons, e Chief Sacristan, 4 Curates, chose by the Viceroy, 12 Royal Chaplains, and 8 others chosen by the Chapter, the rest being all appointed by the King. The Archbishop has 60000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*, the Dean 11000; and the Dignified Priests 8000 each; the Canons 6000 a piece; the Demi-Canons 5000; the half Demi-Canons 3000; each Curate 4000; every Chaplain 300; and the others Priests and Attendants, who are 300 in Number, have lesser Sallaries. The annual Revenue of the Cathedral is above 300000 Crowns. The Number of Churches is so great, that there's not room enough for the Inhabitants. The Cathedral is large, and has 3 vaulted Isles, supported by high Stone Pillars. The Structure was not finished in his Time, but still carry'd on at the King's Charge; who

who, besides an Allowance out of his Revenue, assign'd a Tax of half a Real per Head throughout the Diocese, for building it. The Choir stands in the middle, curiously carv'd in Sweet-wood, with beautiful Figures, and Foliage, and 4 noble Altars in the Arms of the Cross. About the Church there are several Chapels curiously gilt, vastly rich, and equal to the famous high Altar, whose Ornaments are valued at 50000 Pieces of Eight, and the Chalice, set with Emeralds, at 11000. The Front is extraordinary noble, with 3 Gates, and there are 5 others in the Sides. Some say the Cathedral was founded by *Ferdinand Cortez*, upon the same Ground where the great Heathen Temple stood. But *Gemelli* says, it appears from ancient Paintings and Draughts, that the said Temple stood where the College of *St. Ildefonso* does now. The Bishoprick was founded the 13th of *October*, 1625. and it was made an Archbishoprick the 13th of *January*, 1645. It has 11 Suffragans, *viz* *Pueblo de los Angeles*, *Mechoacon*, *Huxacca*, *Guadalajara*, *Guatemala*, *Zucatan*, *Nicaragua*, *Chiapa*, *Honduras*, and *New-Biscay*. The Tithes of these Suffragans amount to 516000 Pieces of Eight, and their whole Revenue to 5160000. He says, there had been spent in building the Cathedral, from its Foundation to *Christmas* 1667, 1052000 Crowns. There are Iron Galleries betwixt the Choir and the Chapter, for the Canons and Priests to walk in and out, and a noble Tabernacle for the Viceroy and his Lady, with their Retinues; it is built of rich Marble, the lower part supported by 16 Pillars, and the upper by 8, with noble gilt Statues. This vast Work rises as high as the Top of the Church. The Viceroy's Throne is raised above the Body of the Church, and his Lady sits in a Closet shut up with Lattices, and both of them on the Right Side of the Altar. The Magistrates sit on the Left; and the Pulpit is of fine Marble, with Pillars curiously wrought. There's a Coach and 4 Mules maintained at the Charge of the Chapter, to carry about the Sacrament to the Sick. And there's an Image of our Lady, worth 30000 Pieces of Eight, carried in Procession on *Assumption Day*, when Maids draw Lots

for 300 Pieces of Eight to their Portions.

Gage says, in his Time there were not above 53 Churches, Chapels, Cloisters and Nunneries in the City, but the fairest that ever he beheld; the Roofs and Beams were painted with Gold; and they abounded in Altars with Pillars of Marble or *Brazil* Wood, and standing one above another with Tabernacles for several Saints, richly gilt, so that 20000 Ducats was a common Price for such a Tabernacle. Besides these stately Buildings, the rich Ornaments belonging to the Altars, were of infinite Value, such as Copes, Canopies, Hangings, Altar-Cloths, Candlesticks, Jewels belonging to the Saints, Crowns of Gold and Silver, and Tabernacles of Gold and Crystal, to carry about their Sacrament in Procession. He observes, that the wickedest of the Inhabitants were the most liberal in building, adorning, and endowing or making Presents to their Churches, Monasteries and Altars. In his Time there was a Merchant who built a Nunnery of *Franciscans*, which cost him above 30000 Ducats, and he endowed it with 2000 *per Annum*, on Condition of saying Masses for his Soul after he was dead. This Man was extraordinary Lewd, and commonly by Night went to Bawdy-houses with his Servants, and carrying his Beads in his Hand, dropped one for every lewd House he had been at, and gloried in Numbering them when he came home. He adds, that the Lives of their Clergy, and Monks and Nuns here, are the most scandalous that ever he knew.

Gemelli and he give the following Account of their Churches, Colleges, Monasteries, Nunneries, &c. 1. The *Bernardin* Nunnery, which has a large Church adorned with rich Altars. 2. That of our Lady of *Valraneda*, also very rich, with Nuns of Noble Extraction. 3. That of *Jesus Maria*, where Nuns, descended from the first Conquerors, or other Persons of great Merit, are received without Portions upon an Order from the King, but others must pay for their Admission. 4. The Church and Monastery of *Mercenarians*. The later is very large, the Church has a gilt Roof, and the Altars are vastly rich.

5. The

5. The Nunnery of *St. Clare*, a noble Structure, with a Church well adorned, and the Nuns are famous for making excellent Sweet-meats. 6. The Church of *St. Augustine the Great* is very beautiful, has 13 Altars, richly gilt and painted, and at the Entrance there's a lesser Church, with 5 Altars richly adorn'd. In these Churches, the Order of the Knights of *St. James*, who are numerous in *Mexico*, and are allowed to sell Cloth, Silk, Chocolate, &c. attend the Viceroy at Mass, and sit round him on Benches. 7. The Monastery of *St. Francis the Great*, noted for the Tomb of *Ferdinand Cortez*, the Conqueror of *Mexico*. His Picture is set up under a Canopy on the Right of the high Altar there. 8. The College of Orphans, where 16 Maids are allowed each 14 Rials a Week, and 500 Pieces of Eight when they marry; and besides they have a Chance to partake of Portions given in other charitable Places. 9. The College of *St. Ildephonsus*, remarkable for *Mexican* Antiquities and Hieroglyphicks. Here they have the Standard that *Cortez* us'd in his Conquests, and particularly that of the City which the Magistrates carry in Procession to the Viceroy's Palace on *St. Hypolitus's* Day; and he is obliged by the King's Order to attend, and ride on the Left of it. *Gage* says, that in a Cloister of the *Dominicans* here, there's a Silver Lamp of 300 Branches for so many Candles, besides 100 little Lamps set in it for Oil. 'Tis of curious Workmanship, and valued at 400000 Ducats. To these *Gemelli* adds the Nunnery of *Incarnation*, which is very large, and has 100 Nuns and 300 Servants, a fine Church and 7 Altars.

Barnaby Cobo, in a Letter mentioned by *Ogilby*, dated in 1629, says, the *Franciscans* have 4 stately Structures; the first, consecrated to *St. Francis*, stands in the upper Part of the City, within a large Square Court, that has pleasant Walks of Trees. The Cloister is very high, and has a treble Wall with Towers and Galleries about it. The three others are small but very stately.

The *Augustines* have three noble Structures, with spacious Halls, high Towers, and Balconies richly adorned. They have

also a Square Cloister, call'd *St. Cruz*, near the Market, and in the middle of it a stately Fountain. 'Tis encompass'd with a Brick Wall, and the Situation is wonderfully pleasant. The *Dominicans* have 2 brave Cloisters, the chief Dedicated to *St. Dominic*, is an Octagon, with a large Church and a high Steeple. The second consists of three Piles of Building, and is named *Collegio de Porta Celi*. Near the great Market the *Jesuits* have a stately College, where they teach the Learned Languages. The College of *St. Ildephonsus* is a Monastery of *Noviciates* of that Name, and for State may vye with any Royal Palace. The *Mercenarian* Monks have two Cloisters dedicated to our Ladys of *Montserrat* and *Carmel*. The later has a large Church and a Steeple, which is the highest in the Upper Part of *Mexico*. There are 14 Nunneries dedicated to several Saints, the chief of them is *Catherine of Siena*, but the most splendid is that of *St. Teresa*, built like an Imperial Palace, with stately Gardens and Fountains. The three chief Churches here are those of *St. Catherine*, *St. Martin*, and *Vera Cruz*. The Clergy belonging to which have many stately Palaces.

The same Author says, there are 8 Hospitals here. 1. That call'd the Royal Hospital, which *Gemelli* says was founded by the King, and endowed with 8000 Pieces of Eight for Sick *Indians*. 2. The Hospital of *St. Hyacinthus*, which belongs to the *Dominicans* that are sent Missionaries to *Manilla*. It lies on one Side of the Town, has Lodgings for 50 Men; and the Fruits and Herbs of its Garden, which is about a third Part of a League, adorn'd with stately Walks of Orange-Trees, &c. and encompass'd with a Wall, yield 9000 Crowns a Year, which maintains them, and pays their Freight to *Manilla*. They have a small, but beautiful Church. 3. The Hospital of *St. Nicholas*, belonging to the *Augustine* Missionaries for *China*. It has Lodgings for 40 Men, and is maintained by its Garden as the former. *Gage* says; these Missionaries are exempted from the Command of the Superiors of *Mexico*, and pleasantly lodged. 4. The Hospital of the Blessed Trinity, for Sick Priests of any Nation. It has an Infirmary with 20 neat Beds, an Apartment for the Superior, Lodgings

ings for Chaplains, and a Place for Madmen. The Church is well adorn'd, and has 2 Altars finely gilt.

Diego Fernandez says, that in his Time here were 700 great Palaces, built of Lime and Stone, with Terrasses on the Top for People to walk on; and that the Town-House, where the Courts of Justice were held, had 9 several Squares or Courts, with a large Garden, and a spacious Place for their Bull-Feasts. That 80 Gates belonging to the Houses of the Principal Inhabitants, open'd against this House, in which was also the Mint, the Royal Prison, and a Foundery for Bells and Cannon.

Gemelli says, the Viceroy's Palace stands on the same Ground with that which formerly belong'd to *Cortez*, whose Successors had that of *Montezuma* in Exchange. This Palace was new built in 1698. has a Front to the great Square, nothing inferior to the Palace of *Naples*. The Windows and Balconies are placed in a beautiful Symmetry. It has a Court in the middle, and two towards the great Square, in which there are small Brass Guns to suppress Mutinies. From the great Court there's a large Stair-Case, like that of the Palace of *Naples*, which leads to many large and beautiful Apartments. The Courts of Justice are in one Part of it, and then the Soldiers keep Guard. In short this Palace may vie with any of those cry'd up by the Ancients; yet the Archbishop's Palace, which is built round like a Theatre, exceeds it.

Gemelli says, that in his Time they coined 16000 Pieces of Eight here *per Diem*, the Bullion being brought hither from most of the *Spanish* Dominions in *America*. The Exchequer is in the Royal Palace under 3 Officers, who receive the King's Tributes, and his Fifths for marking the Plate. This amounts to 600000 Marks *per Annum*, every Mark being 8 Ounces, besides what the King is cheated of, which is a greater Sum. The King's Refiner in 1691 stamp'd 800000 Marks, 'tis coin'd after he stamps it; but first they separate the Gold from it, provided there be above 40 Grains in a Mark, otherwise they don't think it worth while.

Gage says, the chief Place in the City is the Market, which, tho' not so spacious as

in *Montzuma's* Time, is very fair and wide, and on one Side has Piazza's, where the People walk in Time of Rain. Under those Piazza's there are Shops, with all Sorts of Stuffs and Silks, and before them sit Women who sell all manner of Fruits and Herbs. On the other Side stands the Viceroy's Palace. which takes up that Side of the Market; and at the End of the Palace lies the chief Prison built of Stone. There being no Brass-Money here, and the least Piece in Silver being 3 *d.* the People buy Fruit and Herbs with Coco Nuts, 60 or 80 of which are purchas'd for 6 *d.* according as Coco's are plentiful or scarce. There are Fruits and Flowers of all Sorts in this Market throughout the Year. *Gage* says, that next to the Market lies the Goldsmiths Street, which is very beautiful, and where in less than an Hour a Man may see the value of many Millions in Gold, Silver, and Jewels, *St. Austin's* Street is very rich and beautiful, and inhabited chiefly by those that Trade in Silks. One of the longest and broadest Streets, is that call'd *Tacuba*, inhabited chiefly by those who deal in Brass, Steel, and Iron, and the best Needles in *Mexico*: It joins to those Arches, by which the Water is convey'd into the City.

Eagle-Street, so call'd from the Image of an Eagle in Stone, which the Natives worshipp'd, exceeds all the others for stately Buildings, and is inhabited by Courtiers, Lawyers and Gentlemen. In this Street stands the Marquis *Del Valle's* Palace. Their chief Place for Recreation, is a pleasant shady Field, call'd *Alameda*, full of Trees and Walks; whither the Gallants go on Horseback and in Coaches about four a Clock in the Afternoon. 'Tis common to see 2000 Coaches here, with Gallants of both Sexes; and those of Quality are usually attended, by 6 or 12 Blacks in rich Liveries, daws'd with Gold and Silver Lace, Silk-Stockings, and Swords; and the Ladies are attended by Female Blacks, richly dress'd, who walk by their Coaches. Quarrels and Murders happen very often in this Place thro' Jealousy and Courtship; so that thousands of Swords are drawn in an instant, and the Murderers Friends carry them off, if they can, to a Church or Monastery, from whence no

Power

Power can fetch them. The Viceroy frequently appears here with a Train, as magnificent as that of his Master. Women go about in the Place with Sweet-meats, and cold Water in curious Glasses, which they sell to the Love-hot Gallants: And near this Place there's a stately Edifice, not much inferior to the Viceroy's Palace. *Gage* says, that the Streets in general are very broad, that in the narrowest three Coaches may go a-Breast, and in the widest six. The Houses are built very strong of Brick and Stone, but not above three Stories high, because the Country is subject to Earthquakes. The Streets of our Cities in Christendom, are not to compare with them for breadth, cleanness, and richness of Shops, especially those of the Goldsmiths, where the Workmanship of the Plate is admirable; for the *Chinese*, who come hither every Year, have perfected them in that Art. He instances in a Popinjay made of Silver, Gold and precious Stones, with the Colours of the Feathers, so natural, that every one admired it. He who was Viceroy in 1625, caused it to be made for a Present to the King of *Spain*, and the Materials and Workmanship were valued at 50000 Ducats.

Their Goldsmiths are so expert, that they cast Platters in Moulds with 8 Corners, each of a several Metal, without any kind of Soulder: They likewise cast little Cauldrons with loose Handles; and the resemblance of Fishes, with a Mixture of Scales of Silver and Gold; of Parrots that move their Tongues and flutter their Wings; and Apes that move both Hands and Feet, and imitate the Actions of those Animals to the Life. He adds, that they were also very skilful at Engraving and Enamelling. In his Time, there were betwixt 30 and 40000 *Spaniards* who liv'd in the City, and were so proud and rich, that half of them kept their Coaches, which were finer and richer than ours in Christendom, being adorned with Silver, Gold and precious Stones, and lin'd with Cloth of Gold, or the best *China* Silks; and some were so extravagant, that the Shoes and Bits for their Horses were made of Silver. The *Indians* in his Time liv'd in the *Surburbs*, call'd *Gnadaloupe*, and were about

5000, but so much oppress'd by the *Spaniards*, that they decreas'd in Number; for the *Castilians* were so unjust, that they robbed them of the Ground on which their Houses stood, and would pull down 3 or 4 of them to build a stately one in their Place.

'Tis a common Proverb at *Mexico*, that they have 4 fair Things, *viz.* Women, Apparel, Horses and Streets. *Gage* says, the Women are very great Gamesters, and Play Day and Night. The chief Diversi- on for all Sorts of People, is in Canoes upon the Canal of *Xamaica*, where they fill their Bellies with variety of Dainties sold on the Banks. Their Women are hand- somer than those of *Italy*, are great admirers of *Europeans*, and had rather marry them, tho' never so poor, than the richest of their own Country-Men, because they they are fond of the Mulatto-Women: For this Reason the Male *Criolles* hate *Europeans*, and jeer them as they pass the Streets, which occasions many Quarrels. The Town is supply'd with fresh Water from a Hill at 3 Miles distance, from whence 'tis brought in Conduits upon Arches of Brick and Stone, like a fair Bridge; and when one Conduit is foul, the Water is turned off into the other till it be clean'd. This Water is carried about the City in little Boats or earthen Jars, upon the Backs of Asses to be sold.

Gemelli says, that many of the *Spaniards* here, rather than work, turn Sharpers and Thieves, so that a Stranger can scarce escape being robb'd or cheated, be he never so much on his Guard. The Merchants and Farmers are all such Extortioners, that they get half in half, and wear Suits worth 4 or 500 Crowns: Both Sexes are excessive gay in their Apparel, and wear precious Stones and Pearls. Gentlemen wear Hatbands of Diamonds, and ordinary Tradesmen those of Pearl: And Blackmore-Wenches, who are Slaves, wear Pearl Necklaces and Bracelets, and Jewels in their Ears, which, with their light Carriage makes *Spaniards*, even of the better Sort, prefer them to their Wives. Their Habit is a Petticoat of Silk or Cloth, with many Silver or Gold Laces, a broad double Ribbon of some light Colour, and long Silver or Gold Tags hanging down before and behind to
the

the Ground. They have Waistcoats, whose Skirts are lac'd with Gold or Silver, and rich Girdles embroider'd with Pearls or Gold. Their Sleeves are of Holland or fine *China* Linnen wrought with colour'd Silks and Gold or Silver; are wide and hang almost to the Ground. They have wrought Coifs on their Heads, and over it another of Silk Net-work, bound with coloured Ribbons of Silk or of Silver and Gold, which have commonly some Love-Po-fy work'd upon it in Letters. Their tawny Breasts are covered with Bobs which hang from their Chains of Pearls, and when they go abroad, they have a white Mantle of Lawn or Cambrick, edg'd with a broad Lace, which they wear, so as their other finery may be seen. Others instead of a Mantle hang a rich Silk Petticoat upon their Left Shoulder, and support the lower Part of it with their right Arm, more like roaring Boys than civil Girls. Their Shoes are high, and the outside pleated with Silver, fasten'd with small Nails of the same Metal. Most of them have been Slaves, but set at Liberty by their lewd Masters: And these Blacks, of both Sexes, are so numerous, that the soberer *Spaniards* are often afraid they will mutiny against them.

The Viceroy of *Mexico*, who is usually some *Spanish* Grandee, resides here. He has Power to make Laws and determine Controversies, unless in great Causes which are referred to the Council of *Spain*. His Jurisdiction extends 400 Leagues, and most of the Governors of the neighbouring Countries are placed by him, and generally pay him well for their Posts, as do those whose Causes depend on his Decision. The King allows him 100000 Ducats *per Annum*. The Grant for his Government is only five Years, but by bribing the great Courtiers, he generally gets his Time prolonged: Sometimes he engrosses all the Trade, so that none can buy or sell but with his Connivance, for which they pay sufficiently. The Marquis *de Seralvo*, who was Viceroy in *Gage's* Time, made his Place worth a Million *per Annum* by these Methods; and by a Bribe of a Million to the Count *de Olivarez* and others, and a Present worth half a Million to the King, he obtained a Patent for five Years more.

The Viceroy is assisted by two Chief Justices, six Judges and a King's Advocate, who have 12000 Ducats *per Annum* each out of the Exchequer; and tho' they may curb him if they join together, yet some having snarled for so doing, they commonly join with him in his Oppressions.

Gage says, that the exorbitant Power of the Viceroy in Civils, and of the Archbishop in Spirituals, had almost ruin'd that City when he was there. The Count *de Gelves* was then Viceroy, and in most respects a good Justiciary; but giving the Reins to his Covetousness, he joined with a rich Gentleman in Monopolizing the Corn in a Time of Scarcity, and sold it at what Rate they pleased. The People not being able to obtain a Redress, they apply'd to the Archbishop, who excommunicated the Viceroy's Partner, and laid the whole City under an Interdict. The Viceroy commanded the Prelate to revoke his Censures; but in Vain. Upon this the Viceroy ordered him to be apprehended and shipp'd off for *Spain*. The Bishop informed of this, fled to *Guadaloupe*, and being pursued by the Viceroy's Officers, retired to the Church with his Priests about him, put on his Pontifical Vestments, took his Breaden-God in his Hand, and bid them Defiance. The Commanding Officer, without any regard to this, took him and sent him for *Spain*. When the News arrived at *Mexico*, it occasioned a general Insurrection, which being fomented by the Clergy, the Viceroy and his Partner were attacked in his Palace, from whence they escaped by Flight, and concealed themselves, till the Court of *Spain* sent a new Viceroy and a Priest of the Inquisition to enquire into the Affair. They condemn'd and hang'd a few of the chief Mutineers; and to put an End to the Troubles, the Viceroy and Archbishop were both deprived of their Posts in *America*, and provided with others in *Spain*, the Viceroy was made Master of the King's Horse, but the Bishop was degraded from his Archiepiscopal Dignity, worth 60000 Crowns *per Annum*, and made only Bishop of *Zamora*, with 5000 *per Annum*, the Court was more severe upon him than on the Viceroy, because he had fomented the Rebellion, and incens'd the People so, that they would not lay down their

O o o o

their

their Arms upon the King's Command, even when the Royal Standard was displayed against them.

The Places of Note about MEXICO.

They are 1. *Chapultepec*, formerly the Sepulchre of the *Mexican* Emperors, and now the *Spanish* Viceroy's. Here's a sumptuous Palace, with fair Gardens, Water-works and Fish-ponds, frequented by the Viceroy and Gentry for Recreation. The Ornaments and Plate of the Viceroy's Chapel here, are computed at above a Million of Crowns.

The Viceroy's us'd formerly to make their Entrance from hence when they took the Government, and were received by the Clergy and Citizens with great Pomp and Triumphal Arches; but that is now laid aside, because of the Expences. The Palace has two Courts, in one of which they have Bull-fightings, and on the Top of an adjoining Hill, there's a Hermitage dedicated to *Francis Xavier*. The Aqueducts which convey the Water into the City begin here.

2. Three Leagues further to the N. W. lies the Place call'd *La Solidad* or *Desert*. 'Tis the pleasantest Place about the City, and was contriv'd by the Barefoot *Carmelites*, who have a stately Cloister here upon a Hill, surrounded with Rocks, in which they've dug Caves for Oratories, and Lodgings fill'd with Pictures, Images, and Instruments for Discipline, to make the People admire their Mortification, tho' they live in the greatest Splendour and Luxury. They have Orchards and Gardens two Miles in Compass, with curious Springs, shady Walks, and the most exquisite Fruits and Flowers in the Country. The Monks take their Retirements by Turns every Week, and carry the best of Provisions to those Grottoes, where they are visited by Gallants of both Sexes in their Coaches, who carry them Sweat-meats, with other Provisions, and Money for Masses, and make such Offerings of Diamonds, Pearls, Gold, and rich Vestments, for the Picture of the Virgin and their Church, that *Gage* says, the very Silver Lamps which hung before it in his Time were worth 2000 l. *G. Melli*

says, they have two Churches here, the upper one is so rich, that it looks like a Mass of Gold; the lower one very beautiful, with 5 rich Altars. The Cloister has Lodgings for 52 Monks, and the Provincial Chapter is kept here. They have a Library of 12000 Volumes; and there's a great River runs thro' their Garden, which is so fruitful, that the Product of *European* Fruit alone yields 13000 Crowns per Annum. *Gemelli* says, the Grounds belonging to the Monastery is 7 Leagues round, encompass'd with a good Stone-wall, and contains many Mountains and Woods, that abound with Deer, Lions, Tigers, &c. The making a Road to it thro' the Mountains cost 6000 Pieces of Eight.

3. *Tacubaya*, in the Road betwixt the former and *Mexico*, has a rich Cloister of *Franciscans*, with noble Gardens and Orchards. The Church here is much resorted to for its fine Musick, equal to that of the Cathedral of *Mexico*.

4. *Guadalupe*, a League from the City, where there's a rich Church built, as they say, by Command of the Virgin, who appeared to an *Indian*. 'Tis noted for Pilgrimages, to a Place where they say the Virgin appeared five Times, and here they have built an Hermitage; and in *Gemelli's* Time were building a large Church with many Altars, to which they make rich Presents, so that one of them is of Silver curiously wrought.

5. Three Leagues from the City there's a Church built on a Hill called *Our Lady of Remedies*, where they say there's a miraculous Image of the Virgin. The Priests have convenient Apartments here, and are under a Vicar. The Church is adorn'd with curious Pictures in rich gilt Frames. The Roof and 4 Altars are likewise gilt; and over the high Altar, where the Image stands of massy Plate, there's a noble Canopy of beaten Silver, an Antependium of Crystal, with gilt Figures behind it; and 30 large Silver Lamps of curious Workmanship. The Pulpit is also adorned with Plates, and behind the High Altar is their Treasury, which is very rich.

6. *Gemelli* mentions a Monastery of *Dominicans*, where is a rich Chapel belonging to the Family of *Montezuma*, who pretend

to be descended from the Emperor of that Name. 'Tis dedicated to our Lady of Sorrow, richly adorn'd with Gold, as are 40 Altars in the same Church, besides Oratories. The Monastery is large, and has handsome Apartments for 130 Monks.

7. The Pyramids of the Sun and Moon, 7 Leagues from the City, and one from the Village of *Tetiguacan*. That call'd the Pyramid of the Moon stands toward the N. Two Sides of it are 200 *Spanish* yards in length, and the other two Sides 150, and 'tis about 50 *English* yards in height. 'Tis a heap of Earth made in Steps, and on the Top of it there formerly stood a vast great Idol of the Moon made of hard Stone. In this Pyramid were some Vaults, where the Kings were buried, and there are several little Mounts about it, supposed to be the burying Places of Lords. The Pyramid of the Sun stands 200 Paces from it toward the S. Two Sides of it are 300 *Spanish* yards in length, and the other two about 200; and 'tis about a fourth Part higher than that of the Moon. There was a Stone Statue of the Sun on the Top of it, which had the Figure of the Sun placed in the hollow of the Breast, and all the rest of it was covered with Gold, as was that of the Moon, which the *Spaniards* took away at the Conquest. These Pyramids are certainly very ancient; and there are the Ruins of a great City and several Mounts, with Grottoes both natural and artificial about them.

Gemelli says, 'tis the Custom of the *Indians*, when they petition the Viceroy in the Name of their Corporations, to present him with Trees or Boughs full of Flowers, and sometimes hung with Rabbits; and they present the other great Men with Nose-gays in Token of Submission.

Gage says, that in his Time the City had no manner of Fortification, and that it was one of the richest in the World, having a great Trade, not only with the adjacent Country, but with *Europe* by the N. Sea, and with the *East Indies* by the S. Sea.

The most remarkable Fruits here are, 1. That call'd *Nucheli*, which resembles a Fig, but is larger. They are of several Colours, and one of them red, which gives such a Tincture to the Urine, that the *Spaniards* at their first arrival thought they had

voided Blood; and their Physicians being of the same Opinion, administered Medicines to stop it till they found their Mistake. The white Sort are the best, having an excellent taste and keep long. 2. *Manjar-blanco* is twice as big as our *Wardens*, as sweet as Honey, and dissolves in one's Mouth, but is full of hard bitter Kernels, which the People spit out when they eat it.

Among the other Places which were or still are on or near the Lakes of *Mexico*, the *Saxsons* and others reckon, 1. *Chulula*, which had near 20000 Houses, and as many Temples as Days in the Year, where they sacrificed annually 6000 Infants of both Sexes to their Idols. The Chief Magistrate was chose by the People, and allowed to do nothing without first consulting their Idols, and a Council, consisting of six of the Chief Men, and six Priests. The Territory abounded with *Cochineal*. The Priests perfumed the Idols four Times a Day, and on their Festivals abstain'd from Meat, Drink and Sleep, scourg'd themselves with knotted Coras, and met by Night in a spacious Place; and lancing their Legs and Arms, gathered their Blood in a Cup, anointed their Temples with it, and then dipping their Lances in it, hung them up before the Temple in bundles of Straw. On the Festival of their great Idol *Tezcacatlipuca*, all the People beat themselves with a knotted Rope, and the Priests staid 5 Days in the Temple, used the like Penance, and eat but once in 24 Hours. They had a Theater like that described in *Mexico*, filled with the Skulls of Sacrificed Men: Amongst which those that were to be sacrificed sat naked under a Guard. Here they had frightful Idols in two round Chapels, whose Roofs were form'd like Mitres; and their Chief Priest, who pluck'd out the Hearts of the Prisoners, wore a red Mantle with broad Fringe, which dragged on the Ground, and a Crown of green and yellow Feathers on his Head, and his Ears and Lips adorned with precious Stones. There were five more whose Hands and Faces were painted red, with leathern Bands about their Heads, and white Coats stitch'd with black on their Bodies. They held the Prisoners by the Arms and Legs, while the others cut out their Hearts with a sharp

O o o o 2

Stone,

Stone, held it up 'em the Sun, and threw them to the Idol, and the dead Bodies down the Stairs from whence they were carried, dress'd and eat as great Dainties.

2. *Tezcuco*, which was twice as big as *Seville* in *Spain*, lay near the Lake, and was supplied with fresh Water by Conduits from the neighbouring Mountains. It had fair Streets and Houses. *Gage* says, in his Time it was reduced to a small Village. 3. *Quitlavaca*, call'd by the *Spaniards* *Venezuela* or *Little Venice*, because built on several small Islands in the Lake, and was join'd to the Main Land by a Causey above a League long. 4. *Xtaltalapa*, which lay part on the Lake, and part on its Bank, had 10000 Houses and a Causey of two Leagues to *Mexico*, and in the Middle of it a Fountain of excellent Waters, surrounded with Trees. 5. *Mexicaltzingo*, situated upon the Lake, consisted of 4000 stately Houses. 6. *Cayoacan*, in a fruitful Plain, a League and a half from *Xtaltalapa*, consisted of 6000 Houses: And in the Neighbourhood there was another called *Horelopucoc*, which was almost as large. 7. *Queretaro*, in the District of *Xylostepc*, noted for two Fountains; one so excessive hot, that it scalded those who touched it; but the Water being cooled, fattened Cattle. The other run and stopp'd 4 Years alternately, and was largest in dry Weather, and least in wet. Between this Town and *St. Juan* there's a Plain 9 Leagues long and 7 broad, which affords Pasturage to above 100000 Cattle. 8. *Masatlan*, a Town pleasantly situate on the Top of a large Mountain, encompass'd with fine Groves and Woods. The Inhabitants of the Town and Mountain are reckon'd 30000. 9. *Antepeque*, a Town belonging to the *Marquis del Valle*, the Descendant of *Cortez*, in one of the pleasantest Plains of *New-Spain*.

In short *Spanish* and other Authors say, that formerly there were near 80 Towns about the Lake, which contain'd from 5 to 10000 Families a piece; but of late there are not above 30 Boroughs and Villages, of which the greatest has not above 500 Houses, the rest having been all ruined by the Revolutions in that Country.

We come now to the other Towns in this Province, which are,

1. *Chaco* or *Chalco*, formerly a considerable Place, whose Inhabitants joined the *Spaniards* against *Montezuma*; and for that Reason the Town enjoys considerable Privileges. It lies about 30 Miles E. from *Mexico*, near a Lake, from whence a River runs towards that of *Mexico*. It is still the Seat of an Alcaid, and the Capital of a little Government.

2. *Guaxacingo*, a large Town about 30 Miles S. E. from *Mexico*. It enjoys the same Privileges with *Chaco*, and for the same Reasons. Here's a stately Cloister of *Franciscans*, who live in Plenty and Pleasure, and instead of Religion, teach the Natives Musick and Dancing.

3. *Atlixco*, a Town 60 Miles S. E. from *Mexico*, gives Name to a large Valley of 20 Miles round, which abounds with rich Villages and Farms, and furnishes Wheat, &c. to *Mexico* and the neighbouring Towns.

4. *Cornavaca*, the Seat of an Alcaid or Governor, belonging to the *Marquis del Valle*. It has a good Soil, is rich and inhabited by many Merchants. It lies 60 Miles S. of *Mexico*.

5. *Tasco*, a Town 50 Miles S. W. of the former, which contains about 500 Inhabitants, who drive a great Trade with the neighbouring Country in Cotton-Wool.

6. *Zumpango*, a large Town with rich Inhabitants, who deal in Cotton-Wool, Sugar and Cochineal.

7. *Acapulco* lies in the S. E. Corner of this Province, on a Bay of the S. Sea, about 240 Miles S. E. from *Mexico*, N. Lat. 16. *Gemelli* says, almost in 17. and Long. 26. He was here in 1698. and adds, that it was more like a poor Fisher Village than the chief Mart of the S. Sea. The Houses are sorry Huts of Wood, Mud and Straw. It has high Mountains on the E. Side, and is very subject to Distempers from *November* to the End of *May*, during which Time there falls no Rain. The Air is as warm here in *January*,

January, as in the Dog-Days with us. The Merchants, when here, are obliged to do their Business in the Morning; and a Man can scarcely live here for less than a Crown a Day, Provisions are so dear. The fixed Inhabitants are only Blacks and Mulattoes, for as soon as the Fair is over, the Spanish and other Merchants, as well as the King's Officers, leave the Place because of the bad Air. There's nothing good here but a safe winding Harbour, where the Ships are fastened to Trees on the shore. It has two Entries, a small one at N. W. and a large one at S. E. defended by a Castle, well mounted with Cannon, and a small Garrison. The Castellan or Chief Justice has 20000 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*, and the Comptroller and other Officers have little less. The Curate, tho' his Allowance be but 180 Pieces of Eight *per Annum*, makes his Place worth 14000, by exacting on the Funerals of Strangers, who dye here or on board the Ships in the Harbour; and the Blacks won't serve under a Piece of Eight *per Day*. Here is an Hospital maintained by Deductions from the Pay of the Soldiers, and the Alms of Merchants; and the Monasteries are supported the same Way. The chief Trade here is in Plate and Coco. *Dampier* says, the settled Trade here is only three Ships, two of which go constantly once a Year betwixt this Place and *Manila*, one of the *Philippine* Islands, and another to and from *Lima*. This commonly arrives a little before *Christmas*, with Quick-Silver, Coco, and Pieces of Eight: She stays till the *Manila* Ships arrive, and then returns to *Lima*, with Spices, Callicoes, Silks, and other *East-India* Commodities, and is generally a small Ship of 20 Guns. Those that Trade to *Manila* are commonly of 1000 Tun, well manned, and mounted with many Cannon. They make the Voyage alternately, and set out from *Acapulco* about the beginning of *April*, and arrive at *Manila* in *June*; and when the one arrives the other sets out for *Acapulco*, and stretches to N. Lat. 36 or 40, till she meets with a Wind to bring her to the *American* Shore. She falls in first with *California*, and never misses a Wind to bring her from

thence S. along the Coast to *Acapulco*, and sets her Passengers for *Mexico* ashore at *Salagua*. The Harbour of *Acapulco* runs in N. about three Miles, where it is narrowest, and turns about a Mile farther to the W. The Town stands on the N. W. Side, at the Mouth of the narrow Passage close by the Sea, where there's a Platform mounted with many Guns, and over against the Town on the E. Side, there's a high strong Castle with 40 Brass Guns of a great Bore. The Ships commonly ride near the bottom of the Harbour, under Command both of the Castle and Platform. The Harbour is capable of some hundreds of Ships, and the Mouth of it is covered by a low Island, which lies a-cross, it is about a Mile and a half long; and half a Mile broad, and has good wide deep Channels at each End, where Ships go out and in safely. They enter with the Sea Wind, and come out with the Land one, which succeed one another alternately in their proper Seasons. A League further to the E. there's a good Harbour call'd *Port Marques*, where the Ships from *Peru* that bring contraband Goods, generally put in and sell them privately. Captain *Rogers* says, that during the Fair, which is in *January*, it resembles a populous City, because of the great Concourse of Merchants from *Peru* and *Mexico*, when the miserable Huts are filled with gay *Spaniards* and other Merchants richly apparel'd; so that Porters do generally earn three Pieces of Eight *per Day*: And when the Fair is over, they make a Funeral, carry one of their Number about on a Bier, and pretend to bewail his Death, because their Harvest is over till the next Year. The *Manila* Ships, he says, commonly carry 10 Millions of Dollars from *Acapulco*: So that the Captain, whom they call General, seldom makes less than 150 or 200000 Pieces of Eight in a Voyage; and the other from 20 to 30000 Dollars a Piece. There are four Mountains above the Harbour, the lowest is next the Sea, the highest is farther within Land, and S. E. of that lies a burning Mountain. On these Mountains there are Deer, Rabbits, and abundance of Fowl of several sorts.

Gemelli, in his Journey from hence to *Mexico*, gives the following Remarkables.

1. That at the Inns he was miserably tormented with Goats, and at some Places found no Bread but Maiz-Cakes, which being eat hot are tolerable, but otherwise are only fit for Horses and Mules, to whom they are given instead of Oats. 2. He met with Fruit call'd *Shiociaicos*, as long as one's Finger, of a red and white Colour; it tastes like a Cherry, and has black Seeds like Pepper. 3. Black Pheasants, their Breasts spotted with white, their Tails and Wings long, a Tuft on their Heads, and their Necks bare like Turkey-Cocks. On the third Day he pass'd the Mountain *Papagayo* or *Parrot*, a solid Rock, and a League high on both Sides, so that the Road is dangerous and troublesome; a River of the same Name runs by it into the S. Sea, which he pass'd on a Float of Boards, supported by Calabashes, and drawn by an *Indian* by one Hand, while he swam with the other. The 4th Day he pass'd another steep and dreadful Mountain, named *Caxones*, a League high. The 5th Day he pass'd by a Silver Mine near *Masatlan*. The 6th and 7th he pass'd thro' large Plains that abound with Maiz, and Granaries for laying it up. The Women here dawb their Faces with a yellow Paste, to beautify and keep them from Cold. He pass'd another River, called *Las Balsas* (which runs into the S. Sea) on Floats. On that and the next Day there were several Earthquakes, which did considerable Damage in the Country. They were preceded by a Noise like a Cannon Shot. He pass'd by a great Lake that abounded with Fowl, and next Day travelled six Leagues over rugged Mountains; and ford-ed another great River. Two Days after he pass'd over several high Mountains, and was obliged to lodge upon one of them by Night, where there fell a great Storm of Snow.

8. *Pachuca*, above 60 Miles N. from *Mexico*, noted for Silver Mines in the neighbourhood. *Gemelli* says, that call'd *Santa Cruz* is 224 English Yards deep. The Metal is brought up by an Engine turn'd by 4 Mules; and the Water is drain'd off

in the same manner. At another Mine call'd *Novarro*, the Miners go down by notched Poles, and the *Indians* bring up the Metal that same Way on their Backs. This Mine is 195 Yards deep, and the poor *Indians* that venture their Lives thus have but 4 Rials a Day, only at Night they are allowed to carry up as much Oar as they can at once, which they share with the Owner of the Mine, Two Leagues further there are Mines in a Mountain, with a Town of Clay Huts covered with Wood, where there are 12000 Miners. *Gemelli* adds, that in 6 Leagues space here, there are about 1000 Mines, but many of them wore out, and others but Poor. The Miners are frequently killed by the falling in of the Ground. He says, there's one Mine called *The Trinity*, where 1000 Men are employ'd every Day; and that in ten Years time 40 Millions of Silver had been dug from hence; but it was then grown so dangerous, tho' they had spent 2 Millions in Timber-work to keep up the Earth, that they stopp'd the Mouth, and had open-ed another rich Mine near it, called *St. Matthew's*. The Veins lie horizontally, and when one fails, they dig deeper till they find another.

When any Person discovers a Mine of Gold or Silver, he has the Advantage of it, on paying the Fifth of the Product to the King: But if he forsake it 3 Months without Reasons approved by the Court, it falls wholly to the King.

9. *Cordova*, the Capital of its District, inhabited by rich Merchants, who have Sugar-Works in the Neighbourhood. Before *Gemelli* came from *Mexico* to this Place, in his Way to *Vera-Cruz*, he pass'd several Valleys, Woods, and dreadful Mountains, and particularly the *Vulcano* of *Orizava* the top of which was covered with Snow.

On the Frontiers of *Mexico*, not far from the City *De los Angeles*, lies the Mountain *Nevada*, 30 Leagues long, and at the End of it there's an exceeding high *Vulcano*, of an unfathomable depth, which at the rising and setting of the Sun, sends forth a Cloud of Smoak and Ashes; yet the Mountain abounds with lofty Cypresses, Cedars, Oaks and Pines, and the neighbouring Fields with Wheat, Cotton and Maiz.

On

On this Mountain grows the Tree Jetaiba, from whence drops the famous Gum Elemi. This Tree is always green. The Bark is a pale speckled yellow, the Wood white and hard; and in *October* they cut a Hole in the bottom of the Tree, from whence the Gum drops. It smells pleasantly, and is good against the Head-Ach. At the foot of this Mountain, the Villages *Tepeaco* and *Ocorlan* are famous for Crystal and Allom, and *Tuculata* for Mines of Gold, and a fruitful Soil. There are also noble Pastures in the Neighbourhood.

Gemelli says the usual Diversions of the People in and about *Mexico* are, to take the Air in the Alameda or Park above-mentioned, where there's a Fountain and several Water-Works, with a Basin of Bras. Others divert themselves by Hunting, at a Game call'd *La Gamita*, when they go to the Mountains and make a Noise like young Fawns, which draws the Does within reach, and then they shoot them. And some divert themselves by swimming in the Lake, with Calabashes over their Heads, and a hole thro' them; and thus catch Ducks and Geese by the Feet; for there are so many Calabashes thrown into the Lake, that they become familiar to the Fowl, so that they are easily surpriz'd by this Stratagem.

The Account of the Birds and Beasts here, which may serve for *New Spain* in general, is set down by *Gemelli* as follows.

1. The Sefontle, which in the *Mexican* Tongue signifies 500 Voices, is somewhat less than a Thrush, sings sweetly with multiplicity of Notes, is of an Ash-colour, and the Tail and Wings speckled with white.

2. The Gorrion of the size of a Sparrow, is of a blackish colour and sings sweetly.

3. The Cardinal, as big as the Wood-lark, the Feathers and Beak of a scarlet colour, has a beautiful Tuft on its Head, sings curiously, and costs 10 or 12 Crowns a Piece.

4. The Tigrillo, a singing Bird about the size of a Thrush, and spotted like a Tiger,

5. The Cuirlacobe, a singing Bird of a yellow colour, and as big as our Black birds.

6. Black and yellow Wood-Larks, which sing curiously, weave their Nests of Horse-hair in the Form of a Purse, and hang them on the Branches of Trees.

7. Royal Pheasants, so called, because they have a Tuft of Feathers on their Head like a Crown.

8. A sort of wild Turkeys easily caught, for they don't fly at the Report of a Gun.

9. A Sort of Birds of the size of our Black-birds, of several colours. They are so tame, that they come into Houses and are very good Meat.

10. Pito Reals of the size of a Turtle-Dove, with a Bill twice as long as its Body. 'Tis all black but the Neck, which is yellow. The Tongue of it steep'd in warm Water is a Specifick against Heart-burning, and the smook of the Feathers of the several Parts of its Body, against Pains in the like Parts of ours.

11. A wonderful Bird called Chupa Flores, *i. e.* Suck-Flowers, because it is always seen with Flowers in its Mouth, even as it flies in the Air. The *Indians* say, they stick their Beaks in the Boughs of Trees for several Months, where they take them asleep to make their Images, &c. of them.

The Beasts peculiar to this Country are,

1. The Siboles, which are as large as Cows, and their Skins much valued for their long soft Hair. 2. Zorillas of the size of a Cat, with black and white Hair and a beautiful Tail: When pursued, they piss in their own Defence, for their Urine stinks so, as obliges the Pursuers to give over.

As for Fruits and Plants, they have all that *Europe* affords, except Nuts, Cherries, Medlars, and Service-berries. And besides others common to the *West Indies*, they have, 1. The Aguacates, which grow on a Tree like the Walnut, but thicker. 'Tis sometimes long like a Pear, and sometimes round. 'Tis green without, and green and white within. It has a large Kernel, and an exquisite Taste either raw or boiled. It is allowed to exceed the best Fruit of *Europe*, but accounted hot, and there.

therefore forbid to Nurfes, 2. The Sapotes of four Sorts The Trees is as big as a Walnut, the Fruit round, has a thin green Rind, and within 'tis of the Colour and Taffe of Caffia. It has 4 small Kernels. When green it poisons Fish; and when ripe is very whollome for fick People. The second Sort is white, as big as a Pear, and occasions Sleep. The third is green and yellowish without, whitish within, and has a tart but pleasant Taffe. The fourth is purple-coloured and sweet; and there's a Composition made of it, which Ladies chew to keep their Teeth white, 3. The Banilla or Vanilla, a sort of Cane, which twines about the Orange Trees like Ivy. It has a long Cod, which the *Spaniards* dry in the Sun; and to make it the sweeter, sprinkle it with rich Wine, in which one of them has been boiled. This is one of the principal Ingredients of their Chocolate. They make so much Wine in this Country of the Maguey Tree, that *Gemelli* says, in his Time the Excise of it yielded 110000 Pieces of Eight. The *Indians* were so provoked by the Tax upon it, that they made a Rebellion at *Mexico* in 1692, and set Fire to the great Square and the Palace; upon which the Tax was taken off, and the Liquor forbid: But the *Indians* as well as the *Spaniards* using it privately, it was again allowed, but the Tax moderated.

6. P A N U C O.

This Province has *Mexico* Proper, *Tlascala* and *Mechoacan* on the S. *Florida* and Part of *Guadalajara* on the N. the Gulph of *Mexico* on the E. and Part of *Guadalajara* and *Mechoacan* on the W. The Tropick of *Cancer* runs thro' the middle of it. The *Sansons* make the greatest breadth from S. to N. 210 Miles; and the greatest length from E. to W. 240. They say, 'tis divided almost into two equal Parts by a River of the same Name. That on the S. next *Mexico* is the most fruitful and best inhabited, and the Sea-Coasts much better than the rest. They have Mines of Gold, and Salt, but yield little Profit, because not work'd for want of Hands.

It was once very populous, till the *Spaniards* destroyed the Inhabitants by their Cruelty about 1522. The Natives were brave, and made a great Slaughter among the *Spaniards*. They were very barbarous, and on their Festivals us'd to flea a Number of Slaves, went about with their Skins begging Alms, according to the Practice of others of their Countrymen already mentioned; and what they got by this means, was bestowed on their Idolatrous Worship. When a Slave was to be sacrificed, he had one of his Feet ty'd to a great Stone, and was allowed a Sword and a Shield to defend himself against a Priest who encounter'd him with the like Weapons; and if he conquer'd, was pardon'd and reckoned a valiant Man. They made Yearly Sacrifices to their Idols with whose Robes they clothed the Victims, and let them go about with a Guard. The People worshiped them as they went along. They were allowed the best Apartments in the Temple, and entertained like Princes till the Day of Sacrifice came.

Mr. *Philips* and Mr. *Chilton*, who were in this Country in 1565 and 1572, being set ashore by Sir *John Hawkins*, &c. for Discovery, gave an Account, that they saw here a tall People painted blue, stark naked, their Hair plaited and hanging down to their Knees. They had Bows and Arrows, and valued Salt highly for the Cure of Worms which grew in their Lips; and several of them were Canibals; and they us'd to wear Part of the Skin and Hair of those that they killed about their Middles.

The *Spanish* Colonies here are,

1. *St. Louis de Tampice*, on the N. Side of the River *Panuco*, near its Mouth, where there's a large Harbour, but no Ships of Burden can enter it, 'tis so barred with Sand: but the River within is so deep, that Vessels of 500 Tun might sail up 60 Leagues to the rich Mines of *Zacatecas* on the one Side, and of *New Biscay* on the other, without much Opposition.
2. *St. Estevan del Puerto* on the S. Side of the same River, 8 Leagues from the Gulph of *Mexico*, and the Metropolis of this Country. It stands in the Place of *Old Panuco*, which

which was destroyed by the Spaniards. 3. *St. Jago de los Valles*, 5 Leagues S. W. from *Puerto* on the N. Side of the same River. It enjoys great Privileges, and is fortified for the Defence of the Country against the Savages. When *Philips* was in this Country, the Spaniards drove a great Trade in Salt, and a few Spanish Families liv'd among many thousands of *Indians* secure enough; but most of them were afterwards destroyed, because they oppressed the Natives. He mentions a large Town named *Cluchinoltepec*, which was very populous, and govern'd by a Spanish Nobleman, who built a Cloister there for *Augustin* Monks.

Chilton, when here, went with a Detachment of Spaniards to the great River *De las Palmas*, which divides this Country from *Florida*. They pass'd it on Floats; and after marching over steep Mountains and thro' great Woods, they came to *Zatatecas*, where the Spaniards employ'd 300 Men daily in the rich Silver Mines there.

7. M E C H O A C A N,

Has *Mexico* Proper, and *Panuco* on the E. *Guadalajara* on the W. the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. and part of *Guadalajara* and *Panuco* on the N. The greatest length from S. to N. is about 360 M. and the breadth from E. to W. is unequal, but the greatest is on the S Sea-Coast, where tis 210 Miles. The *Sansons* say, the Climate is hot on the Coast, and cold in the Mountains. The general Product is *Coco*, *Cassia*, *Cotton*, *Silk*, *Ambergreece*, Mines of *Gold*, *Silver*, and *Copper*; and they have black shining Stones which serve instead of Looking-Glasses. They have a Plant nam'd *Olcacazan*, good against sore Eyes, preserves Health, and restores those who are weak; in short they reckon it a Catholicon and a Specifick against all Sorts of Poison. The Natives apply the Leaves to the Part affected, and judge of the Success according as the Leaves stick on or fall off. *Gage* says, it abounds with Fish, from whence it took its Name, which in the Language of the Country signifies a Place of Fishing. It has Woods of *Mulberry* Trees, and plenty of *Honey* and *Wax*. The Natives make rich and exquisite Works with Feathers of divers Colours. It had a King of its own, whose Dominions were almost as large as those

of *Mexico*, against which Empire he joined with the Spaniards; for which he was ungratefully rewarded by *Don Nunez de Guzman*, who took him and his principal Nobility and put them to Death. The Natives were superstitious, cruel and idolatrous. Their way of allowing Divorces was very singular, and not admitted, except the Party complaining made a solemn Oath, that they did not look steadfastly on the other at the Time of Marriage. They punished Adultery in both Sexes with Death, but allowed the Use of Common Women. When their Kings were at Extremity, they named which of their Sons should succeed: And he that was so appointed, sent for all those who bore Office to come to the Burial, and such as did not, were punished as Traitors: If they came before the old King died, they were not allowed to enter the Palace; but as soon as he was dead, they were permitted to come and touch him, and then began a general Lamentation. The Carcass being wash'd and dress'd with his Royal Habillments, Jewels, &c. and particularly with a great Turquoise in his Under-Lip, he was laid up on a Bier on a Bed of State, with his Bows and Arrows, and an Image representing him. Then six Noblewomen were slain, after being sumptuously feasted, to attend him in the other World; and Female-Slaves were also slain to attend them; and one of every Occupation in the City was doom'd to the like Fate. All these Wretches took this for a great Honour; had their Faces painted yellow, Garlands of Flowers on their Heads, and went in Procession before the Bier, some playing on Instruments made of Shells, but most part weeping. The King's Sons and the Nobility carried the Bier to the Temple of their Idol, his other Kindred sung doleful Songs; the Courtiers, Judges, &c. carried Standards and Arms; and about Midright march'd from the Palace, with Firebrands, Trumpets, and Drums; the Citizens cleaned the Streets; and when the Corpse arrived at the Temple, they went 4 Times round a great Fire, upon which they laid the Bier; and while it was burning, they knocked down those that were appointed to dye, and buried them 4, and 4, behind the

Pppp

Temple.

Temple. Next Morning the Ashes of the King, with the Jewels, &c. were gathered together in a rich Mantle, carried to the Gate of the Temple, and blessed by the Priests. who first made them into a Paste, and then into an Image, which they apparel'd like the dead King, and then put it into a large deep Grave, at the foot of the Temple-Stairs, on a Bed of State, with his Eyes towards the E. The Sides of the Grave were hung with Targets of Gold and Silver, Bows and Arrows, Royal Apparel, Jewels, Provisions, and Utensils. Then it was cover'd with Beams and Boards, and floor'd on the top with Earth. The Company returned to the Palace, wash'd themselves, din'd in the open Court, wiped their Hands on Locks of Cotton, hung down their Heads, and spoke not a Word, but to ask for Drink. Thus they continued 5 Days, and all Business was stopp'd. The Citizens were confined to their Houses, and no Fire was kindled, but in the King's Palace and Temples. Gage, from whom we have this Account, says, they are now as bigotted Papists as any in *America*; so easy is the Transition from one Sort of Idolatry to another.

The Country is so fruitful, that it yields a Hundred-fold. It abounds with Woods, Pastures, Rivers and Springs; and is so pleasant and healthful, that People from other Provinces come hither for Recovery. It has plenty of Medicinal Herbs and Plants; but is much infested with Foxes, Squirrels, Lions, Wild Dogs and Tigers, which destroy abundance of People, as well as Cattle. The Natives formerly worship'd Tigers, and fancy'd the Devil appear'd to them in that Shape. Their Cure for Fevers and Agues is to leap into cold Water when they are at the height. For other Distempers they use Herbs, in which they have acquired great Skill by Experience. They speak several Languages, and particularly the *Mexican*, which is commonly spoken in *New Spain*; but their own is said to be more emphatical and neat. The Natives are very ingenious Mechanicks, and for most part tall, strong and well limb'd, and have a good Genius for Painting. The *Spaniards* erected this Country into a Bishoprick, have 94 Schools here, 50 Churches, several Hospitals, and Cloisters for *Augustines*

and *Franciscans*: And the Number of Boroughs besides Villages, is reckoned 150. The chief are,

1. *Mechoacan*. The *Sansons* make it the Capital, and Place it Lat. 20. Long. 267, and about 175 Miles W. from *Mexico*. It was formerly call'd *Valladolid*, but changed its Name, when the Episcopal See was removed hither from *Pascuar*. *Ogilby* says, it lies on a Lake almost as large as that of *Mexico*, which abounds with Fish, that yield the Town a great Revenue.

2. *Pascuar*, formerly a Bishop's See, 7 Leagues E. from *Mechoacan*.

3. *Zinzoutza*, formerly the Residence of their Kings.

4. *St. Michael's*, a good Town, 40 Leagues W. from *Mexico*.

5. *St. Philips*, another considerable Town, both built by the *Spaniards* to secure the Road betwixt *Mechoacan* and *Mexico*, and to the Mines of *Zacatecas*, against the Savage *Indians*.

6. *La Conception de Salaya* or *Salagua*, built for the same Purpose, 17 Leagues from *Mechoacan*.

7. *Guaxafata*, a Town on the Borders of *Panuco*, where there are rich Silver Mines.

8. *Leon*, another Town with rich Mines, 24 Leagues from *Mechoacan*, and 60 from *Mexico*.

On the Coast of the S. Sea there are the following Towns:

1. *Acatlan*, two Miles from the Coast, noted for a good Harbour, and a considerable Trade.

2. *Natividad*, which has a good Port, from whence Ships sail for the *Philippine* Islands.

3. *St. Jago de Buen Esperanza*, noted for store of good Pearls.

4. *Colima*, a considerable Town near the S. Sea, in the neighbourhood of which grows the famous Plant *Olcacazan* above-mentioned. *Dampier* says, there's a *Vulcano* in a Valley near this Town, which he places Lat. 18. 36. 5 or 6 Leagues from the S. Sea. The *Vulcano* has two sharp Peaks, from which constantly issue flame and smoke. The Town is large and rich, the chief of the neighbourhood; and its Valley the most pleasant and fruitful in *Mexico*.

5. *Sal-*

5. *Sallagua* a Port. Lat. 18, 52. 'Tis a deep Bay, divided in the middle with a rocky Point, which makes two secure Harbours, where there's good Anchoring in 10 or 12 Fathom Water. *Dampier's* Company landed here, put a number of *Spaniards* to flight, and took some of them, who said, there was no Place of consequence nearer than *Orrhe*, a great City, distant 4 Days Journey on Horseback.

II. GUADALAJARA *Audience,*
or the Kingdom of NEW GALICIA.

THE *Spaniards* bound it with Part of *Florida*, *Panuco* and *Mechoacan* on the E. with *New Mexico* on the W. and N. and the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. and S. W. They extend it along the Coast of the S. Sea 780 Miles, but the breadth is very unequal, for it runs in a narrow Point betwixt *New Mexico* and the Straits of *California*; so that the greatest breadth from the Frontiers of *Mechoacan* to those of *New Mexico*, is 510.M. It is the most W. Part of *New Spain*, and contains many Provinces, for which we refer to our Tables of N. *America*. The *Spaniards* say, the Air is temperate and clear, except when 'tis rainy. People live here commonly above 100 Years, and are subject to few Distempers, but infested with Gnats, Bugs, and other Vermine. More of the Country is mountainous than plain; they have no Gold Mines, and few of Iron, but many of Silver, Copper, Lead, and *Marcafites*. The manur'd Lands yield almost an Hundred-fold in Wheat, and two Hundred in Maiz, but the Corn is frequently destroyed by multitudes of Locusts and Pies from the Mountains, no bigger than our Sparrows; as their Olives are by Ants. They have store of Pot-herbs and Roots, and all Sorts of *European* Fruit, better than ours. Their Pastures are excellent, filled with Cattle of all Sorts; and they have Bees without Stings. They abound with Sugar-Canes and *Cochineal*. Their Rivers and Lakes are full of Fish, and the Woods of Venison and other wild Beasts. Their Timber is stately Pines and Oaks, but their Woods are infested

by Wolves, Scorpions and Muskettoes. They make use of the Juice of a Fruit named *Queon* against the Wounds of Serpents, and Vinegar and the Juice of Lemon against the Bites of Muskettoes. They have a green Stone, reckoned a Specifick against the Gravel. They have 6 Sorts of Fig-trees, which they call *Tunas*, one of which produces the Worm that makes *Cochineal*; and the Fruit of all of them is pleasant and cooling. They have a Root named *Castanuela*, which feeds *Spaniards* better than Acorns; and another called *Batata*, which eats better than Turneps. They have three Sorts of them, one red, another purple, and the third white, which relishes well and cures Agues. They have several kinds of Pepper of different colours, smell and taste, and an Herb named *Cevadulla*, which cures all Sores.

The most remarkable Flowers here are the *Passion-Flower*, formerly described, and the *Floripondium*, which flourishes the whole Year; its white Blossoms, which are bigger than Lillies, open every Morning and yield a delicious Smell.

They have two Sorts of Hedgehogs, which live both by Water and Land. They abound in Rivers and Lakes, are good Meat when boiled; and they lay their Eggs in the Sand. The Natives are subtle and treacherous, and frequently assault the *Spaniards* by Ambushes from the Woods. Their Arms are Bows and Arrows: Such of them as pretend to be civilized are very lazy, and will not work but for great Rewards. Their Apparel is Shirts and square Cloaks of Cotton fastened with two Buttons before. They have Drawers and Coverlets of the same, and they lye upon Flag-mats. They wear green Stones and Shells about their Necks, Arms and Legs. Their chief Recreation is dancing to the sound of a Hollow Stick. *Hortle-Flesh* and *Maiz-Cakes* are their chief Dainties, and *Chocolate* and *Maguey Wine* their principal Liquors. The *Spaniards* place an *Indian Cacique* and two *Spanish* Officers over each Village, who regulate the Price of Provisions. The *Caciques* are succeeded by their Heirs, are very sensible of Affronts, and pride themselves for their Valour. The *Spaniards* employ Negroes in their chief *Duillery*.

The principal River gives Name to the Country. The *Spanjons* call it *Baranga*, and say 'tis form'd by two Streams, one of which comes from the Mountains about *Mexico*, and the other from the Frontiers of the *Zacatecas*. They join in *Mechoacan*, run thro' a great Lake, and then by *Guadalajara* Town, near which there's a Cataract of 10 Fathom high, and it falls into the S. Sea below *Centiquipaque*, between the Provinces of *Xalisco* and *Chametlan*. The Country is inhabited by People of different Languages, and all of them Valiant. The particular Provinces are,

1, *GUADALAJARA* Proper,

Has *Kalisco* on the W. *New Spain* on the S. E. the *Zacatecas* on the N. and the *Pacifick* Sea on the W. 'Tis a pleasant and fruitful Country, and abounds with Corn and Silver Mines.

The chief Places are, 1. *Guadalajara*, pleasantly seated on the Banks of that River, in a fruitful Soil and sweet Air. 'Tis the Metropolis of the Country, the Seat of the Courts of Justice, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Mexico*, translated hither from *Compostella* in 1570. The Town was founded by the *Spaniards* in 1531. The neighbouring Mountains abound with Timber. Besides the Cathedral, here are several *Franciscan* and *Augustine* Cloisters. The Town is large and beautiful, and well supply'd with fresh Springs.

2. *St. Maria de los Lagos*, 30 Leagues E. from *Guadalajara*; it was built to secure the Country against the *Chichimecas*, who made frequent Incurfions on the *Spaniards* from their Woods and Caves.

3. *Spirito Santo*, built in the District of *Tepeque* for the same End.

2. *XALISCO*.

The *Spanjons* bound it with the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. and W. *Guadalajara* and *Chametlan* on the N. and *Mechoacan* on the E. It abounds in Maiz and Silver Mines. The Natives were Cannibals. 'Tis watered by the River *Guadalajara*, and several other good Streams.

The chief Places are, 1. *Xalisco* the Capital, which gives Name to the Province.

It lies near a Promontory on the S. Sea, Lat. 20. Long. 262. was an ancient City, and taken by the *Spaniards* in 1530.

2. *Compostella*, which lies further N. about Lat. 21. not far from the Bank of the Sea. It was built by the *Spaniards*, and named from *Compostella* in their own Country. The adjacent Soil is barren, infested with Vermin of many Sorts, and by a Beast named *Capibara*, a sort of Hog already described, which grubs up Trees and Plants by Night. They are amphibious Animals feed together in great Herds, and make a terrible Noise. *Dampier* says, 'tis a rich Town, and has Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Santa Pecaque*, where those of *Compostella* have some hundreds of Slaves at Work. *Dampier* says, it stands on a Plain in a Savannah by the Side of a Wood, encompassed with Fruit-Trees, 21 Leagues from *Compostella* to the W. 'Tis a small Town, but very regular, and built after the *Spanish* Mode, with a Parade in the midst. The Houses that front it have all Balconies; and it has two Churches. Most of the Inhabitants are *Spaniards*, whose chief Business is Husbandry, and the rest are Carriers and Sutlers, who are employed by the Merchants of *Compostella*, to Trade for them, to and from the Mines, and to carry Maiz, &c. to the Slaves that work there. The *English* with *Dampier* pillag'd this Town in 1686; but the *Spaniards* cut 50 of our Men to pieces.

4. *Cape Corientes* lies on this Coast N. Lat. 20, 28. is high and has steep Rocks to the Sea.

3. *CHAMETLAN* or *CHAMETLA*.

The *Spanjons* bound it with *Caliacan* on the N. W. *Xalisco* and *Guadalajara* on the S. and S. E. the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. W. and *Zacatecas* on the N. E. They make it about 64 Miles long, and of the same breadth. The Inhabitants wear short Cloaks and Deer-Skin Shoes, and have Shields of strong Twigs twisted together. The chief Town is *St. Sebastian*, on a River of the same Name. 'Twas built by the *Spaniards* in 1554, and lies about 40 Miles from the Sea, about Lat. 23. It abounds with Silver Mines, and the Oar is refined in this Town. The River

River *St. Jago* falls into the Sea here, about Lat. 22, 15, 'Tis one of the chief on the Coast, is half a Mile broad at the Mouth, but much broader within, where 3 or 4 Rivers meet together. It has 10 Foot Water on the Bar at ebb. There's another call'd *Rosario*, Lat. 22, 51. which is rich in Gold. There's an *Indian Town* upon it, 9 Miles from the Sea, with rich Gold Mines, about two Leagues above it.

4. C U L I A C A N,

Has *Chametlan* on the S. E. *Cinaloa* on the N. W. the Straits of *California* on the S. W. and *New Biscay* and *Zapotecas* on the N. E. The *Sanfons* make it 270 Miles long, and about 100 where broadest. It abounds with Fruits of all Sorts, and was discovered by *Guzman*. Here he found Houses built after a strange manner, full of Serpents, with their Heads out at the Top and the Sides, hissing at those who came near. The Natives worshipped them, and alledged the Devil often appeared to them in that Shape. In this Country is the great River *La Sal*, well inhabited on each Side. *Dampier* says, it is a salt Lake or Bay, Lat. 23½. has a narrow Entrance, and runs 12 Leagues E. parallel with the Shore. There are several *Spanish Farms* about it, and salt Ponds; and near it there's a Town called *Masraclan*, 5 Leagues from which there are two rich Mines, work'd by Slaves belonging to the Citizens of *Compostella*. There's good riding and landing in the Bay. There's another great River here called the *Mugeres*, whose Banks are full of Woods and Pastures. The Natives wore Cotton, and were very lascivious. The *Spaniards* apply themselves chiefly to dig the Mines here. Their chief Towns are,

1. *Huistula*, on the Banks of a fair River, a Day's Journey from the Sea.
2. *Quinola*, where the Natives repuls'd the *Spaniards* from their Habitations in the Woods.
3. *Quatrobarrios* an old Town of the Natives, but new named by the *Spaniards*.
4. *Leon* an old Borough.
5. *Culiacan*, the Capital of the Province, near the Tropick of *Cancer*, Lat. 23½.
6. *St. Michael* in the Valley of *Arroba*, two Lgs. from the Sea in a plentiful Country. It

stands on the River *Cignarlun*, whose Tide comes up to the Town, and it abounds with Fish, especially *Guarapucus*, which are 7 Foot long. at full growth, have a smooth Skin of a Silver Colour, mix'd with green, a crook'd Line of thin Scales on their Back from the Head to the Tail, and are good Meat when salted. There's another called *Piracarba*, which shines mightily, has Silver-coloured Scales, a broad slit Tail, a long white Beard, four great Fins, and a little Head. Flying Fish do likewise abound here. The Country about *St. Michael* was well inhabited, and their Houses artificially built, with obscene Images on the top, which the *Spaniards* destroyed, as well as most of the People, built others in their stead, and have bestowed much Cost and Labour on the Silver Mines here, called *The Virgins*.

5. C I N A L O A,

Has *New Mexico* on the N. W. and N. E. *Culiacan* on the S. E. and the Straits of *California* on the S. W. The *Sanfons* make the greatest length 240 Miles, and the greatest breadth 120. It abounds with Cotton, and the Natives were better apparell'd than most of the *Americans*. It is watered by many Rivers which rise from the Mountains, about 30 or 40 Leagues from the Sea; so that it abounds with Pastures, that are stored with Cattle of all Sorts. This Country was discovered by *Guzman*, who subdued the Inhabitants that were Cannibals.

The chief Towns here are, 1. *St. Philip & Jacob* on a fair River near the Coast, about 40 Leagues from *Culiacan*.

2. *St. John de Cinaloa*, built by the *Spaniards* in 1554. They have no other in this Province, but some of the old Forts of the Natives, which they have repaired to keep them in Awe. The chief Rivers are *Petaclan* and *Tamoehala*, betwixt which there are several Wilderesses and Woods of *Brasil*, but there are many Villages on both Sides of *Tamoehala*.

6. Z A C A T E C A S,

Has *New Biscay* on the N. *Guadalajara* on the S. *Chametlan* and Part of *Culiacan* on the

The principal River gives Name to the Country. The *Sanfons* call it *Baranga*, and say 'tis form'd by two Streams, one of which comes from the Mountains about *Mexico*, and the other from the Frontiers of the *Zacatecas*. They join in *Mechoacan*, run thro' a great Lake, and then by *Guadalajara* Town, near which there's a Cataract of 10 Fathom high, and it falls into the S. Sea below *Centiquipaque*, between the Provinces of *Xalisco* and *Chamerlan*. The Country is inhabited by People of different Languages, and all of them Valiant. The particular Provinces are,

1, *GUADALAJARA* Proper,

Has *Kalisco* on the W. *New Spain* on the S. E. the *Zacatecas* on the N. and the *Pacifick* Sea on the W. 'Tis a pleasant and fruitful Country, and abounds with Corn and Silver Mines.

The chief Places are, 1. *Guadalajara*, pleasantly seated on the Banks of that River, in a fruitful Soil and sweet Air. 'Tis the Metropolis of the Country, the Seat of the Courts of Justice, and the See of a Bishop, Suffragan of *Mexico*, translated hither from *Compostella* in 1570. The Town was founded by the *Spaniards* in 1531. The neighbouring Mountains abound with Timber. Besides the Cathedral, here are several *Franciscan* and *Augustine* Cloisters. The Town is large and beautiful, and well supply'd with fresh Springs.

2. *St. Maria de los Lagos*, 30 Leagues E. from *Guadalajara*; it was built to secure the Country against the *Chichimecas*, who made frequent Incurfions on the *Spaniards* from their Woods and Caves.

3. *Spirito Santo*, built in the District of *Tepeque* for the same End.

2. *XALISCO*.

The *Sanfons* bound it with the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. and W. *Guadalajara* and *Chametlan* on the N. and *Mechoacan* on the E. It abounds in Maiz and Silver Mines. The Natives were Cannibals. 'Tis watered by the River *Guadalajara*, and several other good Streams.

The chief Places are, 1. *Xalisco* the Capital, which gives Name to the Province.

It lies near a Promontory on the S. Sea, Lat. 20. Long. 262. was an ancient City, and taken by the *Spaniards* in 1530.

2. *Compostella*, which lies further N. about Lat. 21. not far from the Bank of the Sea. It was built by the *Spaniards*, and named from *Compostella* in their own Country. The adjacent Soil is barren, infested with Vermin of many Sorts, and by a Beast named *Capibara*, a sort of Hog already described, which grubs up Trees and Plants by Night. They are amphibious Animals feed together in great Herds, and make a terrible Noise. *Dampier* says, 'tis a rich Town, and has Silver Mines in the Neighbourhood.

3. *Santa Pecaque*, where those of *Compostella* have some hundreds of Slaves at Work. *Dampier* says, it stands on a Plain in a Savannah by the Side of a Wood, encompassed with Fruit-Trees, 21 Leagues from *Compostella* to the W. 'Tis a small Town, but very regular, and built after the *Spanish* Mode, with a Parade in the midst. The Houses that front it have all Balconies; and it has two Churches. Most of the Inhabitants are *Spaniards*, whose chief Business is Husbandry, and the rest are Carriers and Sutlers, who are employed by the Merchants of *Compostella*, to Trade for them, to and from the Mines, and to carry Maiz, &c. to the Slaves that work there. The *English* with *Dampier* pillag'd this Town in 1686; but the *Spaniards* cut 50 of our Men to pieces.

4. *Cape Corientes* lies on this Coast N. Lat. 20, 28. is high and has steep Rocks to the Sea.

3. *CHAMETLAN* or *CHAMETLA*.

The *Sanfons* bound it with *Caliacan* on the N. W. *Xalisco* and *Guadalajara* on the S. and S. E. the *Pacifick* Sea on the S. W. and *Zacatecas* on the N. E. They make it about 64 Miles long, and of the same breadth. The Inhabitants wear short Cloaks and Deer-Skin Shoes, and have Shields of strong Twigs twisted together, The chief Town is *St. Sebastian*, on a River of the same Name. 'Twas built by the *Spaniards* in 1554, and lies about 40 Miles from the Sea, about Lat. 23. It abounds with Silver Mines, and the Oar is refined in this Town. The River

River *St. Jago* falls into the Sea here, about Lat. 22, 15, 'Tis one of the chief on the Coast, is half a Mile broad at the Mouth, but much broader within, where 3 or 4 Rivers meet together. It has 10 Foot Water on the Bar at ebb. There's another call'd *Rosario*, Lat. 22, 51. which is rich in Gold. There's an *Indian Town* upon it, 9 Miles from the Sea, with rich Gold Mines, about two Leagues above it.

4. C U L I A C A N,

Has *Chametlan* on the S. E. *Cinaloa* on the N. W. the Straits of *California* on the S. W. and *New Biscay* and *Zacatecas* on the N. E. The *Spanjons* make it 270 Miles long, and about 100 where broadest. It abounds with Fruits of all Sorts, and was discovered by *Guzman*. Here he found Houses built after a strange manner, full of Serpents, with their Heads out at the Top and the Sides, hissing at those who came near. The Natives worshipped them, and alledged the Devil often appeared to them in that Shape. In this Country is the great River *La Sal*, well inhabited on each Side. *Dampier* says, it is a salt Lake or Bay, Lat 23½. has a narrow Entrance, and runs 12 Leagues E. parallel with the Shore. There are several *Spanish Farms* about it, and salt Ponds; and near it there's a Town called *Masraclan*, 5 Leagues from which there are two rich Mines, work'd by Slaves belonging to the Citizens of *Compostella*. There's good riding and landing in the Bay. There's another great River here called the *Mugeres*, whose Banks are full of Woods and Pastures. The Natives wore Cotton, and were very lascivious. The *Spaniards* apply themselves chiefly to dig the Mines here. Their chief Towns are,

1. *Huistula*, on the Banks of a fair River, a Day's Journey from the Sea.
2. *Quinola*, where the Natives repuls'd the *Spaniards* from their Habitations in the Woods.
3. *Quatrobarrios* an old Town of the Natives, but new named by the *Spaniards*.
4. *Leon* an old Borough.
5. *Culiacan*, the Capital of the Province, near the Tropick of *Cancer*, Lat. 23 ½.
6. *St. Michael* in the Valley of *Arroba*, two Lgs. from the Sea in a plentiful Country. It

stands on the River *Cignatlan*, whose Tide comes up to the Town, and it abounds with Fish, especially *Guarapucus*, which are 7 Foot long. at full growth, have a smooth Skin of a Silver Colour, mix'd with green, a crook'd Line of thin Scales on their Back from the Head to the Tail, and are good Meat when salted. There's another called *Piracarba*, which shines mightily, has Silver-coloured Scales, a broad slit Tail, a long white Beard, four great Fins, and a little Head. Flying Fish do likewise abound here. The Country about *St. Michael* was well inhabited, and their Houses artificially built, with obscene Images on the top, which the *Spaniards* destroyed, as well as most of the People, built others in their stead, and have bestowed much Cost and Labour on the Silver Mines here, called *The Virgins*.

5. C I N A L O A,

Has *New Mexico* on the N. W. and N. E. *Culiacan* on the S. E. and the Straits of *California* on the S. W. The *Spanjons* make the greatest length 240 Miles, and the greatest breadth 120. It abounds with Cotton, and the Natives were better apparell'd than most of the *Americans*. It is watered by many Rivers which rise from the Mountains, about 30 or 40 Leagues from the Sea; so that it abounds with Pastures, that are stored with Cattle of all Sorts. This Country was discovered by *Guzman*, who subdued the Inhabitants that were Cannibals.

The chief Towns here are, 1. *St. Philip & Jacob* on a fair River near the Coast, about 40 Leagues from *Culiacan*.

2. *St. John de Cinaloa*, built by the *Spaniards* in 1554. They have no other in this Province, but some of the old Forts of the Natives, which they have repaired to keep them in Awe. The chief Rivers are *Petaclan* and *Tamochala*, betwixt which there are several Wilderesses and Woods of *Brasil*, but there are many Villages on both Sides of *Tamochala*.

6. Z A C A T E C A S,

Has *New Biscay* on the N. *Guadalajara* on the S. *Chametlan* and Part of *Culiacan* on the

the W. and Mexico Proper and *Panuco* on the E. 'Tis unequal both in breadth and length. The greatest length from E to W. is 390 Miles; and the greatest breadth from S. to N. 130 The W. Part of the Country abounds with the richest Silver Mines in *America*, but has little Corn. The E. Part abounds with Fruit, Corn, and Woods full of Deer. The chief Towns are,

1. *Zacatecas* the Capital, which gives Name to the Country. 'Tis 40 Leagues N. from *Guadalajara* and 80, N. W. from *Mexico*. It has rich Mines in the Neighbourhood, and is therefore well garrison'd by 1000 *Spaniards* and Slaves, of whom there are 500 Families in and about the Town and Mines.

2. *St. Martin's*, 27 Leagues N. W. from *Zacatecas*, has likewise rich Mines, and a Colony of 400 *Spaniards*.

3. *St. Lucas de Avinno*,

4. *Erena Lesser*, a Town seated in the middle of rich Mines, N. W. also from *Zacatecas*.

5. *Nombre de Dios* in the most N. Part of the Country, 68 Leagues N. from *Guadalajara*, Lat. 25. Long 264. It was founded by *Ivarra*, who having subdued the Natives, granted the Propriety of some of the Silver Mines both to them and the *Spaniards*, which drew so many People hither, that in a short Time it was the best inhabited Town in the Province.

6. *Durango*, 8 Leagues from *Nombre de Dios*, built by the same General, at the Conflux of several Rivers, which make it very convenient for Trade.

7. *Xeres de Frontera*, built to curb the Savage Indians on the Borders of *Guadalajara*.

8. *St. Lewis*, planted with a Colony of *Spaniards* to curb the Natives, lies 20 Leagues from *Panuco*. There are many other Mines here, which is needless to Name. The *Spaniards* ordered a certain Number of Soldiers to guard the Work men of each Mine: And near that of *St. Martin's* there's a Cloister of Monks. The Viceroy having given leave to all that would, to dig at the Mines of *Avinno*, on paying a Fifth to the King; that Place quickly grew populous.

7. NEW BISCAI,

Has *New Mexico* on the N. *Zacatecas* on the S. *Culiacan* on the W. Part of *Florida* and *Panuco* on the E. The *Sansons* make it 450 Miles from E. to W. and 180 from S. to N. where broadest. 'Tis exceeding rich in Silver Mines, and has also some Lead, which they make use of to refine the Silver. The Natives are warlike, and not yet totally reduced; so that they have 4 great Towns betwixt the Mines of *Zacatecas* and those of this Country. They lie in *Morasses*, which makes them difficult of Access. The *Spanish* Towns here are,

1. *St. Barbara*, famous for its rich Mines; it lies Lat. 26 $\frac{1}{2}$. 240 Miles N. from *Zacatecas* Town.

2. *St. John's*, equally rich in Mines, and about 70 Miles N. from *St. Barbara*.

3. *Ende*, which has also rich Mines, and lies 70 Miles W. from *St. John's*. These Towns were built by the *Spaniards* for securing the Mines against the *Chichimeca*, who frequently assaulted and cut off many of the *Spaniards*.

C H A P. XV.

NEW MEXICO, or NEW GRANADA.

BY this Name the *Spaniards* understand all the rest of *America* to the N. as far as it has been discovered, excluding *Florida*, *Canada*, the *English* Plantations, *Hudson's Bay*, and the other Parts which lie on the *Atlantick*, as far as *Smith's Sound*. The *Sansons*, under this Name, comprehend all that Part of North *America*, which lies betwixt the Straits of *California* and the Frontiers of *Florida* and *New France*, &c. So that they extend it from N. Lat. 27. to N. Lat. 40. which is 780 Miles from S. to N. and 1140 Miles from E. to W. But Authors and Geographers differ so much, that there's no certain Account to be given of its Extent. *Spanish* Authors say, their Country-men have discovered 100 or 200 Leagues in this Country to the E. and N. E. and report Wonders of it. They say the first effectual Discoverer was a *Franciscan*, call'd *Augustin Ruiz*, who in 1581 with two other Monks of his Order obtained 8 Soldiers from the Viceroy of *New Spain*, and travell'd with them as far N. as the Country they call *Great Teguaio*, Lat. 37. Here two of the Monks were killed by the Natives, which made the Soldiers return back; but *Ruiz* with another Monk and 4 *Indians* went forward. When the Soldiers brought back the News to *Old Mexico*, the *Franciscans* sent *Beltran* another Monk. and *Anth. Espejus* after *Ruiz*, with 150 Horses and Mules, Men, Arms and Provisions, to support him in his Discoveries. They set out from the Borders of the Audience of *Guadalajara*; and after two Days Journey Northward, found a People named *Conchi*, who were naked and lived in a Village of Huts, about Lat. 27. They fed on Fruits, Maiz, Hares, Deer, Rabbits and Fish. They entertained the *Spaniards* kindly, and conducted them 22

Leagues farther N. about Lat. 29. where they found such another People named *Pasaguates*, in whose Country they judged there were Silver Mines; and in Lat. 30. they saw others nam'd *Tobosos*, who fled on their approach, because they had been ill treated by the *Spaniards* formerly. Further N. they came to a large Country, inhabited by People called *Pataxabueyes*, who had Stone-Houses and Villages in good Order, and plenty of Fish, Fowl, Venison and salt Ponds. Here they found great Rivers, some of which run into both Seas. The Natives attack'd the *Spaniards*, killed several of their Horses and wounded many of their Men; but *Espejus* sent an Interpreter with Presents to their Caciques, and told them he came in a peaceable manner: Upon which they were reconciled, and conducted him 12 Days Journey up a long River, whose Banks were inhabited in many Places. This by the Maps we suppose to be *Rio del Norte*, which falls into the Straits of *California*, about Lat. 30. From hence *Espejus* came to a Place inhabited by People richly clad, who seemed to have some Knowledge of God, whom they call'd *Apalito*, the Creator and Preserver of all Things; and said, they were so informed by some of *Narvaez's* Army of *Spaniards*, who had rang'd thro' *Florida* hither. They presented *Espejus* with many tann'd Skins, which he barter'd at a great Village for Plumes of Feathers and Cloaks of Cotton with blue and white Stripes. His Interpreters did not understand their Language, but they hinted by Signs, that they had precious Stones, and brought them from a Country 5 Days Journey to the W. whither they conducted him for 21 Leagues. He could not learn the Name of the People or Province, but staid 3 Days here, was entertained with Presents and Dances, Venison and Fruits; and

and he judged that the Country had several Gold Mines. From hence he entered a great Wilderness of Pines, and spent 15 Days in travelling 12 Leagues, without seeing Man or House, 'till he came to the End of the Wilderness, where he found a Village of Straw Huts, with great quantities of white Salt, and Deer Skins neatly dress'd. The People entertained him courteously, and conducted him to *New Mexico*, along the River *Del Norte*, whose Banks on each Side were planted with Nut-Trees and Vines for above three Leagues. After 3 Days Journey he came to ten populous Villages, pleasantly seated on that River, where he saw many thousands of People decently clad in Cotton Cloaks, Deer Skin Breeches, and Shoes and Boots of good Leather. The Womens Hair was neatly comb'd and plaited, their Houses 4 Stories high, handfomly built, with fair Chambers and Cellars under Ground, where they liv'd in Winter. Every Town was governed by a Cacique and inferior Officers; and every House had a Chapel and Idol, before whom they set Meat twice a Day. Their Temples stood by the Highways, curiously painted, and here they fancy'd their God diverted himself in his Journey from one Village to another. Near their plow'd Land there were Porticos supported by 4 Pillars, under which the Husbandmen used to eat and Sleep at Noon. Their Arms were very good Swords, Bows, Arrows, and Shields of Deer Skin. They entertained him courteously with pleasant Fruits, Meat and Poultry well dress'd. Having staid here 4 Days, he went to the Province of *Tiquas* or *Tequiao*, about Lat. 37. where he found 16 Villages, and in the chief of them called *Poala*, he understood that *Ruiz* and another Monk, with 4 of their Companions, had been murdered: The People dreading Revenge, fled to the Mountains, from whence they could not be enticed by the fair Promises of the *Spaniards*. *Espejus* found their Houses full of Provisions and some Minerals. His Company were for returning back, but he and *Beltran* the Monk opposed it, alledging that there were several Provinces farther up the Country that were worth discovering. He left here the chief part of his Force, and with *Beltran* and some resolute Men went on. After two

Days Journey, he came to a fruitful Province, which bordered upon *Cibola*, about Lat. 37. and Long. 255. where he found 11 Towns inhabited by more than 14000 People clad in Skins and Cotton, and tho' Idolaters, they received him with great Civility. He met with the like Entertainment in the Country of the *Quires*, which according to the *Sanjons*, lies S. E. from *Cibola*, about Lat. 36. and is wash'd by the River *Del Norte*. Here he saw 5 Towns inhabited by about 15000 People. Thirteen Leagues farther he came to a Country inhabited by the *Cumames*, who had 5 Towns, and the chief of them *Cia*, had 8 Market Places. The Houses were made of Lime, neatly painted, and the People in the whole about 20000, they treated him civilly with good boiled Mear, presented him and his Company with handfom Cloaks, shewed them rich Minerals, and the Mountains from whence they had them.

From hence he went to the Country of the *Amires*, N. W. from the *Cumames*, about Lat. 37. and Long. 258. They liv'd in 7 well built Towns, and were about 30000 in Number. From hence he marched W. to the Town of *Acoma*, about Lat. 35. It lay on an exceeding high Rock, to which they ascended by narrow Stairs cut out of the same. They had no Water but Rain, which they preserved in Cisterns dug on purpose; and from a River at the foot of the Rock, from which they made Canals round their plough'd Lands. He staid here 3 Days, was entertained with good Provisions, Dances and Drolls, and marched from hence 24 Leagues more W. to the Province of *Zuni*. alias *Cibola*, about Lat. 39. and Long. 255. Here he found Crosses erected, which had been left by *Cornaro*. Some *Spaniards*, who were seated here, informed him, that 60 Days Journey further there was a great Lake, on whose Banks were many brave Villages, inhabited by People, who wore Golden Bracelets and Ear-rings, and that *Franciscus Vasques* had been there, and would have gone thither a second Time, but Death prevented him. This according to the *Sanjons* Maps, we must suppose to be *Lago del Oro*, about Lat. 37. and Long. 247. to the W. and near the Straits of *California*. *Beltran* and most of the Company dissuaded *Espejus* from the Jour-

Journey; but tho' most of them left him, he ventur'd upon it with 150 *Indian* Volunteers. Having advanc'd 26 Leagues, he found a populous Country, which the Natives forbid him to enter on pain of Death; but by Presents to their Caciques he had Liberty to march thro' it, and had considerable Presents in Cloaks and Plate, which he sent back to *Cibola* with 5 of his Soldiers and the *Indian* Volunteers: After which, attended by 4 Men and a Guide, he travelled above 40 Leagues W. and ascended a Mountain, where he found Silver Ore. The People of this Country liv'd handsomely in large Houses, on the Banks of a pleasant River, shaded with Vines and Nut-Trees, intermix'd with Plantations of Flax. They informed him, that near a River which run toward the N. Sea, there were such stately Palaces as would strike him with Admiration; but he returned to *Cibola*, where he found *Beltram* and the Soldiers he had left ready to return home. Being left alone with 8 Soldiers, he travel'd along the River *Del Nort*, thro' the Provinces of *Guaires* and *Habutas*, where he found Mountains overspread with Pines and Cedars, and abounding with rich Mines. The Natives wore Cotton Cloaks painted, and dwelt in stately Houses 5 Stories high. By our Maps it would seem these Countries lie towards *Florida*, on the E. Side of another River call'd *Del Nort*, which falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, about Lat. 26. When he came to the Borders of the Kingdom of *Tamos*, which by some of our Maps is placed about the Head of this River, Lat. 35. the Natives forbid him to go further; so that his Men being few in Number, he returned again to *Guadalajara*.

The *Sansons* say, this Country is also called *New Granada*, and that *Spanish* Authors say there's a Town here of that Name; but they differ so much in the Position of it, that what they say is not to be relied on. They take Notice of what we have already said from *Spanish* Authors as to the Number and Politeness of the Towns and Inhabitants; and add, that the Climate is said to be very warm in the Summer, and very cold in the Winter; and besides what is mentioned already, produces *Turquoises*, *Emeralds* and other precious Stones. The Inhabitants of the Province *Quivira*, which

they place betwixt Lat. 30 and 35. on the Frontiers of *Florida*, has few Inhabitants, and those very barbarous, The Men clad in Beeves Skins, very ill made; and the Women go naked, have long Hair, and eat raw Flesh. They change their Abodes as the Seasons and Pastures invite them. Their black Cattle are as big as the *European*, but their Horns small, their Hair like Wool, very long towards the Head and Shoulders, but short in the hinder Parts. They have a great Bunch in the middle of their Back, their Fore-Legs short, a great Beard hanging from their Neck, their Tails long and hairy towards the End; so that they partake of the Lion, the Deer and Sheep, but most of a Beeve. Their Head and Face are so ugly, that Horses won't come nigh them; and when enraged they are stronger than our Horses. They make the principal riches of the Natives, who eat their Flesh, cover themselves and their Houses with their Skins, make Bowstrings of their Hair, Awls and Trumpets of their Bones, Cups of their Horns and Bladders, and Fire of their Dung, for there's little Wood in the Country.

Ainian they say is still more barren, and that the *Spaniards* differ very much, both in the Nature and Position of those Countries. Some place them in that Part of *America* which advances furthest towards *Asia*; and others in that Part which lies next to *Florida* and *Canada*. The latter they think most probable from the Accounts of those who from those Quarters have travelled into *Panuco*. They add, that *Martz de Niza*, a *Franciscan*, travelled to *Cibola* in 1529, and at his Return told Wonders of what he had seen and heard, and particularly of People who wore Mother of Pearl about their Necks; of Provinces that abounded with Gold; of Towns and Houses well built, whose Gates were adorned with *Turquoises* and other precious Stones; that the Metropolis of *Cibola* was greater than *Mexico*, and that the Kingdoms of *Marata*, *Acu*, and *Tontecac* were very rich and potent. His Relation occasioned *Mexodoza*, Viceroy of *Mexico*, to send *Vasquez de Cornado*, Governor of *New Galicia*, to see the Country, and bring him a true Account of it: But instead of Riches, he found only a naked and beggarly People, some Towns

and Strings of Silk-Grafs. Their Arrows were four Foot and a half long, made of Cane, and pointed with Fish-bones. Most of their Knives and other cutting Instruments, were made of Sharks Teeth. All the Fishes common to these Seas were found in this Bay, where there is good fresh Water and abundance of Samphire. When they want Fire, they procure it by rubbing two dry Sticks together. While the Captain staid here, the Air was clear, pleasant and healthful. There fell little or no Rain, but great Dews by Night, when it was very cool. They had no Vessels but Bark-Logs, which some of them leap into the Water and guide. They invited his Men to their Huts, where their only Entertainment was Fish and dull Musick, by rubbing two jagged Sticks a-cross each other, and humming to them. They mightily admir'd his Ship, and were very covetous of his Victuals. Their Language was very harsh and guttural. The Entrance into the Harbour where he lay, is known by four high Rocks, one of which has an Arch like a Bridge, thro' which the Sea

makes its Way. There is good Anchorage here from 10 to 25 Fathom.

There are several Islands off of this Coast, the chief of which are three called *Tres Marias*, that lie to the S. E. about 180 Miles. Captain *Rogers* places them in a Range about 4 Leagues from each other. The westernmost is the largest, appears to be high double Land, and about 5 Leagues in length; the middle Island is about 3 Leagues, where longest; and the Easternmost scarce 2 Leagues. They are full of Trees, which give Shelter to abundance of Parrots, Pigeons, Doves, and other Land Birds, as also to Guanas and Racons. Here is abundance of very good Turtle and Hares. *Dampier* says, they lie in Lat. 21, 40. 40 Leagues from Cape St. Lucas to the E. S. E. and 20 from Cape Corientes. They produce Cedars, and a wholsom Fruit call'd Penguin, as large as a Pullet's Egg.

There are 7 or 8 other small Islands that lie behind one another, off of the S. W. Point of *California*; but we don't find them described.

CHAP. XVI.

FLORIDA, or LOUISIANA.

THE *Spaniards* bound it with *Old* and *New Mexico* on the W. Part of *Canada*, *Virginia* and the *Atlantick* Sea on the E. *Canada* on the N. and the *Gulph of Mexico* on the S. They extend it N. from Lat. 25. to Lat. 39. which is about 340 Miles; but the *Gulph of Mexico*, which it encompasses, almost in Form of a Bow, runs in from Lat. 25. to Lat. 30. and several Bays to Lat. 32. or 33. and from E. to W. they extend it from Long. 274. to 297. which is about 1500 Miles; but the length is unequal as well as the breadth, being indented by Bays and Parts of other Countries. The Coast of this Country, from

the Frontiers of *Panuco* on the W. round the Gulph and the Peninsula to the Borders of *Virginia* on the E. the *Spaniards* make 1000 Leagues. *Moll* makes the greatest breadth from S. to N. but 480 Miles, and length from E. to W. 900. The *Spaniards* own that it was first discovered in 1496 by *Sebastian Cabot* for King *Henry VII.* of *England*; but alledge, that the *French* having settled the first Colonies here with Consent of the Inhabitants, it may be reckon'd Part of *New France*. The *Spaniards* however claim a Right to it, and have two Colonies upon it belonging to the Audience of *St. Domingo*, of which in their Places.

We

We have already given an Account of the Discoveries made in this Country for the *Spaniards* by *John Ponce de Leon* and *Ferdinand Soto*, p. 57, and 61, &c. of this Volume. From which we shall add from the Authors quoted by *Ogilby*, that after *Ponce de Leon*, *Lucas Vasquez de Aylr* came hither with two Ships from *Hispaniola*. The Natives fled upon his approach, but having taken a Man and a Woman, entertained them well, clothed them after the *Spanish* fashion and let them go. Their Cacique was so well pleased, that he sent Provisions to *Vasquez*, and invited him to his Court, where he found him sitting in State, his Breast and Belly covered with a great Cloth hung upon his Right Shoulder, and the End of it held up by a Servant; over his Left Shoulder there were three Strings of Pearl that hung down to his Thigh, and on his Head there was a Cap adorned with Feathers and Ribbons; and on his Arms and Legs there were double Chains of Pearl. His Queen was almost naked, but had a wild Beast's Skin, which hung down from her Left Shoulder to her Mid-Leg, a double row of Pearls about her Neck, Wrists and Ancles; and her Hair comb'd behind, reached down to the Calves of her Legs. The Cacique entertained *Vasquez* civilly, made him Presents of Silver and Gold, and suffered him to view his Country. In Return *Vasquez* invited the *Indians* on board, on pretence to thank them, but treacherously carried them off to *Hispaniola*, and most of them died of Grief by the Way.

In 1520, he obtained a Patent to be Governor of *Florida*, sent a Ship thither which made a good Return in Gold, Silver and Pearl; and going afterwards himself, he lost one of his Ships in the River called *Jordan*, and 200 of his Men that landed were all killed or wounded by the Natives, so that he was obliged to retire.

To *Soto's* Discoveries in 1538, we shall add from the said Authors, that after he landed in the Bay of *Spirito Santo*, he took the Cacique with 1000 of his Men, whom he killed, or made his Dogs tear them in Pieces; that in his March from *Catfachiqui*, he was attended by 1000 *Indians*, who, with one of his Parties, murdered many People in another Province, cut off their Heads and hung them by their Sides. The Capi-

tal of the *Manilla*, where *Soto* was attacked, was encompass'd with double Pallisadoes, had Earth betwixt them; and at each 80 Paces of this Pallisado, a Tower with 80 Soldiers; and in the Town 80 Houses with 1000 Men in each, and a large Market-Place; that the *spaniards* by their Swords and setting the Town on Fire, destroyed 11000 *Indians*. That at a Place call'd *Altobano*, he killed 2000 Natives and took their Fort. That at *Vitanque* he was several Times attack'd, and took 15 Caciques, whom he threaten'd to burn if they did not furnish him with Gold, which they not being able to do, he cut off their Hands and dismissed them. After this he died of a bloody Flux, and was succeeded by *Luis de Alvarado*, who march'd with his shattered Troops, conquer'd and fortify'd two Villages on *Rio Grande*, where he wintered; but his Quarters were overflowed and his Provisions destroyed by an Inundation of the River. The Neighbouring Caciques, &c. did also plot his Destruction, of which being informed, he cut off the Hands of 30 of the Plotters, and embarked in the River. He was pursued by the Natives in 1000 Canoes, who killed many of his Men and Horses, and the rest escaped by Way of *Panuco* to *Mexico*.

The next Discoveries are as follows.

The first was that by *Pamphilo Narvaez*, who set out by Order of the King of *Spain*, on this Discovery in *June* 1527, with 15 Ships well furnished and 600 Men on Board, besides Friars. They landed on the Coast of *Florida*, went to an *Indian* Town and took Possession in the King's Name. Here he found Chests of Goods with dead Bodies painted, and wrapped in Deer Skins with Wedges of Gold. His chief inquiry was, whence they had the Gold; and being directed for it to a distant Province called *Apalachen* (which the *Sansons* place about N. Lat. 35. and near Long. 290. in that Part of the Country they call *French Florida*) *Narvaez* travelled 15 Days without Sight of Man, Beast or House, and found no other Provision but a few Dates. At last he met with 200 *Indians* on the Coast, who gave him Provisions. He continued his March, and was kindly entertained

tained by a Cacique, clad in a Deer Skin painted. Here he found Cedars, Oaks, Palms, and abundance of Lakes and Pools, with swift Rivers and steep Mountains covered with tall Trees; all which were very difficult to pass. Abundance of those Trees were blown down and split by Hurricanes and Lightnings. At last he came to the Town of *Apalachen*, which consisted of 200 little Houses, built very snug and close. The Natives attack'd him with Bows and Arrows, but were quickly routed by his Fire Arms. Their chief Furniture was Skins of wild Beasts, little Mills to grind their Maiz, and sorry Garments made of Thread. He found no Gold, but plenty of Maiz, and such Fowl and Beasts as are common in *Europe*. The Country abounded with excellent Pasturage. The Natives informed him that this was the best Province in the Country; that further N. it was ill peopled, and had impassable Lakes and Mountains, but towards the S. it yielded Maiz, Pulse, and Fish. This Country they called *Auta*. It is not in our Maps, but the *Sansons* have a Town of that Name near the Gulph of *Mexico*, Lat. 31 $\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 288 $\frac{1}{2}$. *Narvaez* in his March hither was continually infested by the Natives, who attacked him from Ambushes in the Woods as he passed the Lakes and Rivers, and they pursued him at a Distance when he got into the Plains. Those People were tall and strong, had Bows as thick as a Man's Arm, ten or twelve Spans long, and their Arrows so fit for Execution, that they pierced the Head-pieces of the *Spaniards*: And the Natives were such good Marksmen, that they seldom miss'd their Aim at 200 Paces distance. When *Narvaez* came to *Auta*, the People were fled, and their Houses burnt, so that he found nothing but some Maiz, Gourds and Pulse. He resolv'd therefore to make his Way back to the Sea, and for that End made five Boats of the best Materials he could, and embark'd on a River, where after seven Days Sail, with very great Danger, he came to an Island, where he got some Refreshment from the Natives, and seiz'd the Canoes which several of them had abandoned, and sailed 30 Days along the Coast, thro' the Straits of *St. Michael*, and by *Rio des Palmas*, in great Distress for Provisions and fresh Water, so

that many of his People died. At last he came to a Point of Land, where a Cacique gave him Store of Fish and fresh Water, and *Narvaez* returned him some *European* Toys. The Cacique's House was neatly made up of Mats; and he had a Mantle with *Martinet's* Sable, which smell'd like Musk, and some of his *Grandees* had Mantles of Fur. While he was thus entertained by the Cacique, his Subjects assaulted the House, took the Cacique away, wounded *Narvaez* with most of his People, and forced them again to their Boats. After a few Days more Sail, he met with *Indians* in Canoes, from whom he demanded Provisions, which they promised him, and took two of his Men along with them, leaving two of their Number behind as Hostages. But these perfidious Savages with five or six of their Caciques came back with a considerable Number of Canoes and attacked *Narvaez* with Stones and Arrows, so that he was forced to sail off, and his poor Fleet was scattered by a Tempest; afterwards our Author, with some of his Company, was cast upon an Island, where searching the Cottages of the Natives for Provisions 100 of them came upon him with Bows and Arrows; but he appeas'd them with Toys; and obtaining Fish and Roots from them, he sail'd off, but was drove back by a Tempest, and his Boat stav'd. The *Indians* carried him and his Men to their Houses and entertained them kindly with Provisions, Songs and Dances. These Savages were strong and stout. The Men had one of their Paps pierc'd thro' with a little Cane of three Spans long and two Fingers thick, and their Under-Lips with a piece of the same above an Inch thick. The Natives lived here from *October* to *February* upon Fish and Roots; after which they retired to the Continent. Their Houses were of Mats, their Beds the Hides of Beasts, and their Weapons Bows and Arrows. They were very fond of their Children, and when any of them died, not only the Relations, but the whole Village mourned for them the space of a Twelve Month three Times a Day; and after that threw off their Mourning. But for old People they made no Lamentation, saying they were good for nothing but to waste the Childrens Maintenance, and that it was fit they should

should die to make room for others. They bury all but their Physicians, whom they burn, and after a Year's Mourning give their Ashes to their Relations, which they drink. Their Physicians are allowed two or three Wives a piece, whereas other Men must have but one. Their Method of Cure is to cut the Part affected, to suck it with their Mouths, sear it up with a hot Iron, and then blow upon it. They call this Island *Malhado*, but we don't find it in our Maps. Here some more of his Shipwreck'd Companions arrived, and an infectious Distemper happened among them, so that of 80 he had but 15 remaining. The *Indians* who were also infected with it, fancy'd the *Spaniards* were Necromancers, and that they infected them on purpose. They were about to murder them in Revenge, had not one, who was wiser than the rest, dissuaded them from it, by telling them, that it could not proceed from the Malice of the *Spaniards*, since so many of their own Countrymen died. *Alvaro* and his Men were at last transported to the Continent, where he met with some more of his Countrymen, who would not stay with him, but travel'd along the Coast. *Alvaro* not being able to travel, spent six Years among the Savages in the Country of *Carruco*, and went naked as they did. At last he made his escape, and came to another People on the same Coast, about 50 Leagues distant, where he met with twelve more of his Countrymen, who gave him an Account of the Wreck of their Boats, and that *Narvaez*, with many of his Men, were drown'd, and others murdered by the *Indians*. The Inhabitants of this Place were called *Marcans* and *Jagavans*, a fordid barbarous People, who eat Roots, Serpents, Frogs, Worms, the Dung of Beasts, and sometimes Wood. They were so brutish, that they frequently kill'd their own Children, on pretence that they should not be serviceable to their Enemies: And they made their old People do all the Drudgery. They would marry none of their own Country Women, alledging they were too near a Kin; so that their Wives were such as they took from their Enemies, or purchased from their Neighbours; and the Price of a Woman was either a good Bow or a couple of Ar-

rows or a large Net. They employed them in fetching Wood and Water, heating Ovens, and drying the Roots which they eat. Their Houses were of Mats, stood upon Pillars, and moveable at Pleasure. These People were very sottish, addicted to unnatural Lust, Lying and Stealing, so that Parents and Children would rob one another. They were so swift as to run down a Deer. Their Diversions were Singing and Dancing, especially during the Season of their Tunos, a Fruit of the size of an Egg, of a black or red Colour and a good Taste, upon which they lived three Months in the Year. Their Flesh was Beef and Venison. Their Beeves were as big as those of *Spain*, with little Horns and thick long Hair. Their Hides furnished them with Cloaths, Shoes and Targets. They had plenty of excellent Pastures, and the Country was very fruitful, tho' they neither till'd nor sow'd, but liv'd on what Nature produced. They were so miserably infested with Flies and Gnats, that to defend themselves against them, they us'd to go about with Firebrands and burn down the Trees where they sheltered.

Alvaro and his Company escaped from those People, and came to another called *Anares*, with whom they had formerly traded, and were kindly entertained by them with wild Fruits and Roots for about eight Months. They came next to the *Maticones* and *Arbadoes*, who at first were shy of receiving them, but at last us'd them kindly, and laid their Hands on their Faces and Bodies as a Token of their being welcome. The Women of this Country in general give their Children Suck till twelve Years of Age. Young Folks divorce themselves frequently upon any Quarrel, and marry others; but 'tis not usual for the Men to divorce those by whom they have had many Children. When Neighbours quarrel, 'tis usual for them to leave the Village and live a-part till they are reconciled by their Neighbours or adjust the Matter betwixt themselves. Sometimes they decide the Controversy by Cudgels, but won't use Bows or Arrows, except against their Enemies. There's an effeminate sort of Fellows in this Country of larger Limbs than the rest, who are never allowed Arms, but
are

are obliged to go in Womens Drefs and do their Drudgery. They make a drink of a Leaf like that of a Mulberry, which they boil well, work it up into a Froth and drink it as hot as they can: And during this Entertainment, no Woman must be feen or heard on pain of being drubbed, because they fancy their Prefence or Voice would poison the Liquor. The next People *Alvaro* came to, entertain'd him and his Company with a strange sort of Food; it was made of a bitter Fruit, named Carobe, thus: They make a deep Trench, throw the Fruit into it, bruise and stir it about with a piece of Wood, then they put it into a Vessel, pour Water enough upon it to cover it, and if they don't think it sweet enough, mix it with more Earth, and then they eat it. They also make a Liquor of the Kernels and Husks of the same Fruit, which they steep in Water, and squeezing them out, drink it greedily. From hence to the South Sea, they met with People that were more Hospitable, some came in thousands to meet and welcome them, carried them home on their Shoulders, and offer'd them both Houses and Goods. Others, when they heard of their coming, sat mute in their Houses with their Faces towards the Walls, as if they had been asleep, and afterwards entertained them frankly. The Women and old Men wore Deer Skins, but the rest were naked. In some Places the *Spaniards* found Signs of Metals and Minerals, and received pieces of Antimony and Plate from the Natives. Having travelled at last as far as the S. Sea, they found a plentiful Country, and were presented by the Natives with Turquoises, Emeralds and pieces of Coral. Their Houses were larger and more neat than what they had yet met with. The Women were clad with Cotton Shifts, and Sleeves of Deer Skins well perfum'd. At last they came to several Parts of the Country where they found abundance of Monuments of the cruelty and barbarity of the *Spaniards*, who treated those poor Travellers with less Respect than the Savages had done, 'till they came to *Mexico*, where the Viceroy entertained them kindly. Thus *Alvaro* liv'd in this Country from 1527 to 1536, and travelled from the N. to the S. Sea, having but two of all that came out of

Spain with him alive, when he arrived at *Mexico*.

In 1549, the Emperor *Charles V.* sent Missionaries hither to convert the Natives, but they seized three of them, flea'd them, and hung their Skins up at the Doors, and the rest fled.

In 1762, *Charles IX.* of *France* sent one *Ribaut* to this Country, who made an Alliance with the Natives, and built *Fort Carolina* upon the River *May*. He returned to *France* for more Men: but staying too long, those he left behind quarrelled and put to Sea again.

Two Years after *Laudoniere*, another *French-man*, came and repaired *Fort Carolina*: But the *Spaniards* thinking this Settlement too near *New Spain*, surprized the Fort, narrowly mist'd *Laudoniere*, but took *Ribaut*, who was shipwreck'd on the Coast, flea'd him, and hung up the Soldiers.

In 1567, one *Dominick Gorgues*, a *French Gentleman*, put to Sea at his own Expence, with 150 Soldiers and 80 Mariners, landed in *Florida*, and with the help of some of the Natives retook *Carolina* and two other Forts from the *Spaniards*, hang'd them upon the same Trees where they had hanged the *French*, demolished the Fort, and returned next Year to *France*; where instead of being approved by the Court, the Cardinal *de Lorrain* told him, that he ought to be hang'd for making such an Expedition without Authority.

The *Sansons* say, that *Florida* abounds with all manner of Flesh, Fowl and Fish, Silver, Gold Mines and Pearls. It consists for most part in Plains, water'd with Rivers that are infested with Crocodiles which the People eat. They cloth themselves with the Skins of Animals, which they catch in hunting, and adorn themselves with Feathers of various colours. They pay some sort of Worship to the Sun and Moon. They understand the Nature of Herbs, make curious Dyes of them, and have two Crops of Maiz in a Year, which they lay up in Granaries, and distribute to every Family as they want. They spend one half of the Year in Hunting, and the other in Fishing. They have a more dangerous way of Whale-fishing than the *Europeans*; the Fisherman follows the Whale in his Canoe, leaps on

on its Back, and takes an Opportunity to strike a Stick into each of its Nostrils; and tho' it often plunges under Water, he sits firm till it come up again. The Whale is soon spent for want of Breath, and then the Fisherman, with Cords ty'd to those Sticks, draws it to Land, where his Companions help to cut it up, dry the Pieces, reduce them to Flower, and make Bread of them, which keeps a long time.

The *Sanfons* say, the Caciques and others of the better Sort line their Rooms with Tapestry made of Feathers of fine Colours, and have white Coverlets for their Beds, border'd with Scarlet Fringe.

Laet says, the Inhabitants are of an Olive Colour. They tie their Hair in a Knot on the top of their Heads. Two small Boards cover their Breasts, and six lesser ones hang on their Arms, with two Bells at each Ear, and a Cap and Feather on their Heads. When they go to War, their Cacique walks before them with a Club. They hold their Councils of War in the King's Palace, where he sits on a high Seat. First, the *Grandees* salute him with their Hands lifted over their Heads, crying, *Ha, Ha, Ha*; at which the rest cry, *Ha, ha*, and then they all sit down on Stools round the Room. In Matters of the greatest Importance, the King consults the ancientest Persons and Priests; after which they give the King a Cup of Casme, (which is a hot Drink made of Herbs resembling Tea) and then every one drinks in Order out of the same Cup. This Liquor occasions Sweat, quenches Thirst, and satisfies the Appetite for twenty four Hours. When they march against their Enemies, they live on Maiz, Honey, smoak'd Fish, and divers Sorts of wild Roots, amongst which they mix Sand and Cinders, to preserve them the longer. No sooner do the two Armies come within Sight, but the Kings of both roll their Eyes about, mutter to themselves, and make strange Gestures, which is answer'd by a general Cry of the whole Army. Then each King turning with great Reverence towards the Sun, takes a Wooden Platter full of Water, which he throws over his Army as far as he is able, and begs of the Sun to grant, that he may spill his Enemies Blood in like manner. Then he throws another Dish full into the Fire, wishing that his Soldiers

may so offer the Bodies of their Enemies, and then the Priests, who are commonly Necromancers, step forth, and seating themselves on a Shield in the middle of the Army, draw a Circle, in which they make strange Gestures and Mutterings for about a quarter of an Hour, and seem to be at Prayers, during which they deport themselves so strangely, that they look like Devils. When they are weary, they leap out of the Circle, and tell the King the Number and Condition of the Enemy's Army. They flea their Prisoners, and drying their Skins at the Fire, tie them to long Poles, carry them home in Triumph, and set them up in some publick Place, with a Guard to watch them. After the Battel, the Priest comes with a Wooden Image, and utters Execrations against the Enemies that are slain, and three Men kneel at a Corner of the Field, one of which gives as many hearty Blows on a Stone as the Priest pronounces Curses, whilst the other two shake their Calabashes fill'd with Stones, and sing strange Songs. When this is done, the Women whose Husbands are slain in the Battel walk to the King, cover their Faces with their Hands, make many strange Gestures, and desire Liberty to take what Revenge they can, and to marry at the limited Time, which the King permits; and then they go home, visit the Places where their Husbands are interred, crop off their own Hair, and throw it on the Grave, with their Husbands Arms and Drinking-Cups. They must not marry again till their Hair be grown down to their Shoulders. The same Custom is observed when their King is buried, and all his Subjects fast and howl for three Days, stick his Grave full of Arrows, and burn his House and all his Goods. The Countries of *Aranavis* and *Albardaofia* are inhabited by a People who exceed the other *Floridans* in Subtlety. The Natives of *Jaquazia* run faster than Deer a whole Day without being tir'd. The best Swimmers are in *Alpachia*, *Authia*, and *Someria*, where the Women swim thro' deep and great Rivers with their Children in their Arms. There are many Hermaphrodites amongst them, who carry the Luggage when their Army marches. They catch Crocodiles thus; They build little Huts on the Shores of the Rivers full of round Holes, in which

they place a Watch, who is to give Notice to 10 or 12 more, that are cover'd with Boughs full of sharp Prickles, which they thrust into the Crocodile's Throat as he runs at them with open Mouth, and throwing him on his Back, thrust his Belly full of Arrows, and kill him with Clubs. To catch Deer, they hide themselves under a Stag's Skin near the Rivers, and shoot them as they come to drink. Their Priests, who are their Surgeons and Physicians, always carry a Bag full of Herbs about them, that are good against Venereal Distempers; for the People are very lecherous, and addicted to Sodomy. Their Religion is abominably wicked and cruel. When they return Conquerors from a Battel, the old Women take off the dry'd Hair from the above mentioned Poles, hold it aloft, thank the Sun for their Victory, sacrifice their own eldest Sons, and knock out their Brains with a Club in Presence of the King. They worship the Sun once a Year thus: They fill the Skin of a Stag with Fruits and sweet Herbs, hang the Horns and Neck with Garlands, and carry it, with Vocal and Instrumental Musick, to a high Trunk of a Tree, on which they place it with the Head towards the Sun, and then, kneeling down, desire the Sun to afford them Plenty of all such Fruits as they offer to him; after which they retire, leaving the Skin till next Year.

We proceed to the Topography.

The Natives call all *Florida* by the Name of *Iroquasa*, and the *French* have given it the Name of *Louisiana*, in the late *French King's* Grant of this Country to *M. Crozat*, dated the 14th of *Septemb. r.* 1712, *N. S.* and register'd in the Parliament of *Paris* on the 24th of the same Month, according to which the River *Mississippi* is called *St. Louis*, and the Names of other Places are likewise alter'd, as appears by our Map.

The Natives are still Masters of the greatest part of *Florida*, especially the Inland Country. The *Spaniards* once possessed the greatest part of the Sea-Coast, but by degrees abandon'd most of it. The chief Places they have now left are, 1. *St. Augustin*, a little Town and Castle, *N. Lat.* 30. in the Province of *Tegesta*, which is a Peninsula 100 Leagues long, but not above

30 where broadest, between the Gulph of *Mexico* on the *W.* the Streights of *Bahama* on the *S.* and the *N. Sea* on the *E.* The *Spaniards* call this *Proper Florida*. *Laet* says, the City and Fort of *Augustin* lies near the River *May*, upon a pleasant Hill, shaded with Trees. Betwixt the Foreland and the Main there are two Rivers, one of which washes the City, and *St. John's* Fort, which is an Octagon, and has a round Tower at each Corner. The City is almost square, and divided into four Streets, with Wooden Houses; and that the Church stands without the City, with the *Augustin* Cloyster before it. In 1585, *Sir Francis Drake* attacked the Fort; upon which the *Spaniards* fled, and left him a Chest of 2000 *l.* and 14 Brass Guns, besides other Booty. 2. *St. Matthew*, another little Town, Harbour and Fort, about 50 Miles *N. W.* from the former, on a River of its own Name. There are other Towns to the *W.* but not worth mentioning.

The chief Rivers of this Country are, 1. *Mississippi*, now called *St. Lewis*. *Moll* places its Mouth *Lat.* 29 $\frac{1}{2}$. says it rises in about *Lat.* 49, and receives many Rivers on both Sides. *M. la Salle*, who sail'd down this River in 1680, says, it receives that call'd the *Illinois*, which comes from *Canada*, between *Lat.* 35 and 36. and from thence runs to the *S. W.* between two Ridges of Mountains, is in some Places a League broad, and half a League where narrowest. The Natives gave him Pelicans, and invited him and his Men to a Village, where they regal'd them with Beans, *Indian* Corn and Flesh, and diverted them with Dancing. When they saw the *European* Guns they were frightened, but parted friendly. The Mouth of this River is very deep, and so free from Sands, that great Ships may go up to the *Illinois* River, which is 200 Leagues, and from the Source of *Mississippi* to the Sea. *M. la Salle* reckons 800 Leagues, including Windings and Turnings, and says it falls into the Gulph of *Mexico*, between *Lat.* 27 and 21, 30 Leagues from *Rio Bravo*, 60 from *Palmas*, and 80 or 100 from *Panuco*. It is very much infested with Crocodiles, especially towards the Mouth. *M. la Salle* says, that the Maiz on the Banks of this River is ripe sixty Days after 'tis sown; that they have 3 or 4 Crops in a Year, and no other

Win-

Winter than some Rain. Here are all Sorts of *European* Trees, and many others unknown, with the finest Cedars and Cotton Trees, so tall that the Savages make Piragas 100 Foot long of one piece of their Trunks. From *Coroa*, which lies in Lat. 32. and Lon. 260. he sailed 60 Leagues without seeing any People; but at last saw 50 Canoes of Bark, with 120 naked Savages, coming down the River to surprize the *Mianois* and *Illinois* their Enemies. They attack'd *M la Salle*, but were soon appeas'd by Presents of Hatchets, Tobacco and Knives, and treated him and his Men with Beavers Flesh. They carried him and his Company back with them to their Country, rowing 19 Days together, sometimes N. and sometimes N. E. 250 Leagues up the River, and 150 above that of the *Illinois*, which being in *Canada*, we must return to *M. la Sale's* Attempt to discover the Mouth of *Mississipi* by the way of the Gulph of *Mexico*. He and his Company having obtained Leave from the Savages to go to *Canada*, on Pretence of settling a Trade from thence, he went to *France*, and proposing the Discovery of the Mouth of *Mississipi* to *Lewis XIV.* he was furnished with Ships and Men for the Expedition, and in *February* 1684 arrived in the Bay of *Spirito Santo*, and about 10 Leagues further came to another large Bay, which he took to be the right Branch of *Mississipi*, and call'd it *St. Louis*. He found the Bay deep, but narrow, and by the Neglect of the Captain lost his Pinnace, which run upon a Sand, where he was attacked by the Savages, who killed some of his Men, but were quickly repulsed by his Fire-Arms. He built a Fort and Magazine here, mounted it with 12 Guns, and put 100 Men in it. He made War upon the Natives, and afterwards, with a few Men, travelled along the Coast to find out the true Mouth of the River, which he fancy'd he did in *February* 1686, rais'd a Fort upon it, and putting some Men in it, return'd to his first Fort, where,

to his great Mortification, he found his Frigate, with most of the Men, and all the Goods, Tools and Provisions, for his Colony, lost. Upon this, he took a few Men with him, and travelled thro' the Country to find out the *Illinois* River, by which he might return to *Canada*. After three Days March, he came to a fine champion Country, where he found People on Horseback with *European* Accoutrements, which shew'd that they had Commerce with the *Spaniards*. Then marching two Days more over vast Meadows, he found great Herds of wild Black Cattle, and then turn'd his Course directly to the E. After several Days March thro' a most delicious Country, he came to a Village of the People called *Cenis*, one of the largest and most populous in *America*, consisting of Hamlets 20 League in Length, but so near together, that they look like one continued Village. Here he found several *European* Goods, and a Bull of the Pope, exempting the People of *New Mexico* from fasting in Summer, which was an evident Proof that those People traded with the *Spaniards*, to whose Settlements the Natives told him it was six Days Journey. From hence he continued his March thro' the Country of the *Nassonis*, where being reduced to great Distress, he agreed to return to his Fort at the Mouth of the *Mississipi*. From hence he set out a 2d time towards the Country of the *Illinois*, the 7th of *January*, 1687. and having crossed the Rivers *Salbonier* and *Hiens*, with several others, he came to a fine Country, where his Men growing mutinous, they murder'd him and his Nephew on the 19th of *March*. The Murderers, with their Followers, join'd the *Cenis*, where they came to dismal Ends, and *Hennepin*, with some others, having obtained Guides from the *Cenis*, they marched N. E. thro' a very fine Country, and on the 5th of *September* arrived at the Mouth of the *Illinse* River, from whence they came to *Quebec* in 1688.

CHAPTER XVII.

The English Plantations on the Continent of
NORTH AMERICA, and the Islands
adjoining.

I. BERMUDAS, or the Summer Islands.

THEY lie in the *Atlantick* Ocean, over against the Coast of *Carolina*, Lat. $32\frac{1}{2}$. Long. 65. about 630 Miles E. from Cape *Carteret* in *Carolina*, according to *Seneca*. *Moll* places them Lat $31\frac{1}{4}$. but 390 Miles from the Coast of *Carolina*. The Position of the main Land is S E. and N. W. The Length of them he makes about 20 Miles. The Breadth is very unequal, because they are much indented by Bays and Sounds; so that no certain Account can be given of it. We have accounted for its Discovery in p. 73 of this Volume; but some alledge it had its Name from a *Spaniard*, who discover'd it before our Countryman *Mr. May*, but did not land upon it. The first who attempted a Settlement here was *Ferdinand Camelo*, a *Spaniard*, who some say had a Patent from the Emperor *Charles V.* and others from his Son *Philip II.* of *Spain* in 1572. The Design was to make a convenient Harbour here for the Plate-Fleet in its Passage to and from *New Spain*; but the Design miscarried, as did also another made by the *French* 60 Years after.

Sir George Summers being shipwreck'd here in 1609, gave his Name to those Islands; and while he stay'd there, two Women Passengers were deliver'd, one of a Boy, who was called *Bermudas*, and the other of a

Girl, called *Bermuda*. *Sir George* built here a Pinnacle of Cedar, with which he went to *Virginia*, and was sent from thence to fetch Provisions from *Bermudas*, which abounded with Hogs and Turtles, but dy'd as soon as he came ashore, being upwards of 60 Years of Age. He had order'd his Men to return to *Virginia* with the above-mentioned Provisions; but after his Death, they sail'd for *England* with *Sir George's* Corpse aboard, having left his Heart and Bowels in the Island, where a handsome Monument was erected over them about 12 Years after. These Men at their Return gave such an Account of the Country to the *Virginia* Company, that they thought fit to establish a Trade betwixt it and *England*, and sold it to 120 Persons of their own Society, who obtain'd a Charter from *K. James I.* and became Proprietors of it. 'Tis said, that two of *Sir George's* Men, who had deserved Death, hid themselves here after his first Landing, built them a Hut in that called *St. George's* Island, and liv'd upon what it produc'd. They prevail'd with another of his Men to join them upon his second landing; and when his Company sail'd for *England*, the two first Runaways were going to fight for the Property of the Country; but the third prevented it, by threatening to join against him

him who struck the first Stroke. They continued here till Capt. *Matth. Summers*, Brother to Sir *George*, arrived in 1612 with a Ship and 60 Men on board from the new *Bermudas Company*. Mr. *Richard Moor* was made Governor of this Colony. He had been bred a Carpenter, studied Architecture and Fortification, and built him a House in *St. George's Island*, where the rest following his Example, they laid the Foundation of that now called *St. George's Town*. The Houses were of Cedar, and the Forts of hewn Stone, the Plan of the whole being drawn by Mr. *Moor*. He was extremely industrious, trained the People to Arms, and built them a Church of Cedar, which being demolished by a Tempest, he erected another of Palmetto-Leaves in a securer Place. The first Year of his Government a Ship arrived with a Recruit of Provisions and 30 Passengers, by which Ship he made very good Returns to the Company in Drugs, Cedar, Tobacco, &c. and particularly in Ambergreece, of which the three Runaways above mentioned had found one Piece of 80 Pound, besides lesser ones, which Mr. *Moor* seiz'd for the Use of the Proprietors, who on the other hand took Care to supply the Colony with Provisions, Stores, and more People, till they were in a Condition to support and maintain themselves. In the third Year the *Spaniards* attempted the Island, but retired upon the Colony's firing two Guns at them, imagining they were better provided than really they were, for at that time they had not a Barrel of Powder in the Island. Soon after this, the Infant Colony was infested by a prodigious Number of Rats that came ashore from some Ships, and multiplied so exceedingly, that no Art could destroy them, so that they eat up their Corn, Fruit, and many of their Trees; and after having plagued the Island thus for five Years, they disappeared on a sudden, which was ascribed to a Distemper that seiz'd them, and to vast Numbers of Ravens that hunted them, and none of those Birds have appeared on the Island since. Mr. *Moor* having govern'd three Years, was succeeded in 1614 by Captain *Tucker*, who cultivated the Soil, planted Tobacco, Fruit-Trees, &c. cleared the Woods and Fields, and established a regular Form of Government, which so much en-

couraged the Planters, that they built Houses of Stone; but the Severity of his Discipline was so grievous to some licentious Persons, that five of them having a mind to quit the Island, they found Means to do it by the following Stratagem: One of them being a Ship Carpenter, they propos'd to the Governor to build a Boat of two or three Tuns, with a Deck, so as she should live in all Weathers. This was very acceptable, because several of their Fisher-Boats had been driven off by Tempests, and the Men lost. They had Liberty to chuse what Place they thought most convenient for Timber, &c. to build in. They finish'd it sooner than was expected, and when the Governor sent Men to fetch it, the Builders had carried it off, but left some Letters behind them to signify they were gone for *England*. They had got a Compass, Dial, and some Provisions, by trucking with the Seamen on board a Ship bound for *England*; and when they had done, told them they hop'd to be in *England* before them. The Mariners laugh'd at the Project; but the five Adventurers failed on, and after having rode out a dreadful Storm, they were plunder'd by a *French Privateer*, who took their Instruments of Navigation from them, and turn'd them adrift; but when at the last Extremity, and having only one Day's Provision left, they landed near *Cork* in *Ireland*, after 42 Days Sail, and were nobly entertained by the Earl of *Thomond*, to whom they related their Adventure. In 1619, Capt. *Tucker* resign'd, and was succeeded by Capt. *Buxton*, who brought 500 Passengers with him from *England*. He divided the Country into Districts, and to the Governor and Council added an Assembly, and form'd Laws as near to those of *England* as the Case would admit. Mr. *Bernard* succeeded him in 1622, but dy'd in six Weeks, and was succeeded by Mr. *Harrison*, who was chose till a new Governor or fresh Orders should arrive from *England*. In his Time the People were reckon'd 3000, and had 10 Forts, mounted with 50 Cannon.

The Inhabitants of this Colony never drove any great Trade, but liv'd in Plenty and Pleasure by their native Product, and the Healthfulness of the Climate drew so many People thither, that about 40 Years ago they were computed at 10000, and

no doubt they have increased in Proportion since.

The TOPOGRAPHY.

There is an unaccountable Blunder in those who have wrote the Accounts or drawn the Maps of these Islands, for all the Writers make *St. George's* the largest; whereas it appears by the Map, that 'tis far from being so, for that represents it to be little above four Miles long, and not one in Breadth, except at the N. E. End, where 'tis about a Mile; whereas the Island which lies to the S. E. is represented to be 21 Miles long, and the greatest Breadth about four, and contains eight or nine Tribes.

Authors are not agreed as to the Number of those Islands, for some make them 300, others 400, and some 500, but most agree in the middle Number. It will easily appear from the View of the Chart, that a great many of them are but inconsiderable Rocks, and the eighth Part of them is said to be desert. They are reckon'd to lie 1600 Miles from *England*. The best inhabited are *St. George's*, *St. David's*, and *Cooper's* Isles. The rest have only a few shatter'd Houses. They lie almost in Form of a Crescent, within the Compass of six or seven Leagues. The largest is fortified by Nature, Rocks extending themselves around it a great way into the Sea, and this natural Strength is improved by Forts, Batteries, Parapets and Lines, so planted with Cannon, as to command the Channels and Inlets. There are only two Places where Ships can safely put in, and that not without a Pilot, because the Rocks lie so thick, and many of them hidden. These two Harbours have safe Riding for the larger Ships, and are so fortified, that an Enemy may easily be kept out. It ebbs and flows here about five Foot, and in most Places the Rocks appear at low Water. There were so many Ships formerly wrecked here, that the *Spaniards* called them the *Devil's* Islands.

The chief Town here is that of *St. George*, at the Bottom of a Bay in the Island of that Name. 'Tis defended by six or seven Forts and Batteries, mounted with 70 Cannon, so disposed, that they can all be brought to

bear upon any Ship before she enters the Harbour. Here is a fair Church, with a fine Library, owing chiefly to *Dr. Thomas Bray*, now Rector of *Aldgate* Church in *London*. The Town contains 1000 handsome Houses, and a Stadthouse for the Governor, Council and Assembly. The Minister of *St. George's* Parish had settled upon him, by an Act of Assembly 1693, 50 *l. per Ann.* current Money of the Country, half out of the publick Stock, and the other half to be raised by the Parish, besides two Shares of Glebe Lands. The two Ministers who officiated in the Country had 40 *l. per Annum* each, besides their Glebes; and if there should be a third, he was to have the like Allowance. There was also an Act passed for securing the Provincial Library in the Vestry of *St. George's* Church, under the Custody of the Incumbent, with the two Parochial Libraries of *Devonshire* and *Southampton* Tribes, and also of the *Layman's* Library belonging to those Islands; and the Inhabitants were to have the Privilege of borrowing Books out of the Provincial Library, on giving Receipts for them, and promising to make them good.

Besides the Town and Division of *St. George's*, there are eight Tribes, which are to be seen in the Map. That of *Devonshire* in the N. and *Southampton* in the S. have each a Church. The Harbours here may be seen in the Map. In the whole there are Plantations of Oranges, Mulberries, &c. which give the Country a very beautiful Prospect.

The Climate, for 80 Years after the Discovery, was reckon'd one of the most healthful in the World, so that sick Persons us'd to come hither from our Sugar Islands to recover their Health; but within 20 Years past the Hurricanes have so much alter'd the Air, that the Inhabitants have been sickly there as well as elsewhere; yet in general the Air is clear, temperate, and calm. The Spring seems to be perpetual, and Birds breed here most part of the Year. They are subject however to dreadful Lightnings and Thunder, which sometimes split Rocks. The Storms come with the new Moon, and if Circles be seen about it, which are commonly larger here than any where else, it is a certain Prefage of a dreadful Tempest. The N. and N. W. Winds

Winds are most predominant, and turn Summer into Winter. They have seldom any Snow, nor are their Rains frequent, but violent, and the Sky then is frightfully darken'd.

The Soil is of several Sorts; the Brown is the best, the Whitish like Sand next to it, and the Red, which looks like Clay, the worst. Two or three Foot under the Mould there's a soft white Body like Chalk, porous like a Pumice-Stone, and contains abundance of Water. Under this lies a red Clay, and under that a sort of a Rock, under which lie thick Slates upon one another. Fresh Water is very rare here: What they have comes thro' the Pores of the Slate, and is as brackish as that which comes from the Sea after it soaks thro' the Sand. There are several Wells dug within five Paces, which ebb and flow, yet are as fresh as those within Land. They have no other Water but Rain, which is kept in Cisterns.

They plant and reap Maiz, their chief Grain, twice a Year. What they plant in *March*, they reap in *July*; and what they sow in *August*, they gather in *December*. They have Tobacco, but not very good, with most other Plants found in *America*, and those brought from *Europe* grow to Perfection. Their Poison-Weed resembles our Ivy. The Touch of it causes a Pain and Tumour, which quickly goes off, and sometimes the Sight of it makes the Skin of one's Face to peel off; yet it does not affect every one, for some People chew it without harm. There's nothing else venomous in the Island, for no poisonous Animal can live here. They have large beautiful Spiders without Venom, whose Webs resemble raw Silk, and catch Birds as big as Thrushes. Here's a red Reed, whose Juice is a strong Vomit.

Their Fruits are Dates, prickled Pears, Beans, Mulberries, and others of several Sorts, particularly one which grows on the

Red-Weed, out of which come Worms, that afterward turn Flies, which feed on the Berry, are bigger than the Cochineal, equal in Colour, and superior in Medicinal Virtue, as *Lowther* says in his *Philosophical Transactions*. Their Oranges are reckon'd the largest and best in the World.

Their Trees are Palmettos, Piementos, wild Palms, whose Fruit resembles *Damascens*, and Silk-Worms lodge in their Leaves, as in those of their Mulberries, by which they might have Silk enough, did they apply themselves to it. They have Store of odoriferous Trees, that produce Styptick Berries, which cure Fluxes. Their Cedars are the best in the Universe, and as good as Oak for building of Ships, which is one of the best Parts of their Trade.

The Sea produces all our Sorts of Fish, and others not known in *Europe*; and on the Rocks, under Water, grows the Sea-Feather, resembling the Leaf of a Vine, with red Veins.

They have Store of Whales in *March*, *April*, and *May*, which feed on the Grass that grows on the Rocks under Water during that Season. *Sperma Ceti* and Pearl are sometimes found on the Coast, and Tortoises of the best Sort in abundance.

The Inhabitants are generally healthful. Many live to 100 Years, but few above; and when they die, it seems rather to be by Age and Weakness, than any Disease.

Their Houses are generally cover'd with Palmetto-Leaves of eight or 10 Foot long, and almost as broad.

Their Fowl is what is common in *Europe* and *America*. When the *English* settled, they found one named *Cobous*, about the Size of a Sea-Mew, which bred in the Holes of Rocks and Burroughs like Rabbits; but most of them are now decayed. The only troublesome Insects here are *Muchettes*, Bugs and Ants.

II. C A R O L I N A.

IT was formerly reckon'd part of *Florida*, and possessed first by the *Spaniards*, and then by the *French*; but the *English* claimed the Property as part of *Cabot's Discoveries*, as Mr. *Archdale*, one of the Proprietors, who has writ a Description of it, informs us; yet they never took Possession till *K. Charles II.'s Time*, of which anon.

'Tis bounded by part of *Florida* on the *S. Virginia* on the *N.* the *Apalathan Mountains* which divide it from *Florida* on the *W.* and the *Atlantick Ocean* on the *E.* It lies betwixt *Lat. 29* $\frac{1}{2}$. and *35* $\frac{1}{2}$. from *St. Matthew's Bay* on the *S.* to *Alb marle River* on the *N.* *Moll* extends it almost *360 Miles*; but the Breadth is unequal, being narrow on the *S.* and enlarging gradually to the *N.* where, betwixt *Florida* and the Mouth of *Alb. marle River*, 'tis about *210*.

The Disputes we mentioned betwixt the *Spaniards* and *French* about *Florida* related chiefly to this part of the Country, to which we shall add, that *Ribaut* was sent hither by the great *French Admiral Coligny* in the Reign of *Charles IX.* He arrived near the River of *May*, gave *French Names* to several other Rivers, and built a Fort, which he called *Charles*, and gave the Harbour the Name of *Port-Royal*, in *Lat. 32.* which was the first *European Settlement* in that part of the Country: But the Civil Wars then raging in *France*, *Ribaut* was not duly supply'd, his Men mutiny'd; and he returned to *France* in such Distress for Provisions, that his Company killed and eat one of their own Number. A Peace being afterwards concluded betwixt the *Papists* and the *Protestants* in *France*, *Coligny* sent *Laudonniere* to carry on the Settlement. He arrived in *June 1564*, and was kindly received by the Natives; but his Provisions failing, he was about to return, when *Ribaut* arriv'd with three Ships and fresh Supplies, and was

welcom'd by the Natives and their *Caciques*; but the *Spaniards*, with a considerable Land and Naval Force, dispossest the *French*, as formerly mentioned, which the *French King* took no Notice of, because his Subjects settled here were *Protestants*; but it was resentend and revenged by *M. Gorgues*, a private Gentleman, for which, instead of being rewarded, he was rebuked by the *Catholick Leaguers*, who had then the chief Power at the Court of *France*. A few of the *French Protestants* who were left in the Country travelled into the Dominions of the great King of *Apalacha* in *Florida*, where they converted many of the Natives; but after this *Carolina* was neglected by the *Europeans*.

In *1622*, several *English Families* flying from the Rage of the Natives in *Virginia* and *New England*, arrived in this Country, settled near the Head of the River *May*, converted many of the Natives, and among others one of their Kings. In *1653*, *Mr. Brigstock*, an *Englishman*, went to *Apalacha*, where he was honourably entertained by the *English* settled there, and wrote a Description of the Country, from whence ours is chiefly taken.

Before we come to the Settlement of the *English* here, 'tis proper to give an Account of the ancient Natives. *Spanish* and *English* Authors say, that they were generally of a larger Size than *Europeans*, strong made, well proportion'd, and had very few deformed People among them. They lived to a great Age, so that when the *English* came hither, they found some of their Kings or *Caciques* who lived to see six Generations descended from them. But the Country was not very populous, because of the frequent Wars betwixt their *Caciques*, which were more for Glory than Spoil, and the chief of their Jollity was Triumphs after Victory. They were reputed

puted to have a good Understanding, to be well humour'd, and generally honest; and so valiant, that Valour was the Qualification most honoured by them; so that those who had signaliz'd themselves most in War, were distinguished with Badges of Honour, and their principal Champions who had killed the Enemies Leaders, were known by a Mark resembling a Half-Moon, drawn below their Eyes with black Lead. They were accounted so faithful in their Promises, and candid in their Dealing, that they had no Words to express Dishonesty or Cheating: And they had no other way to denote an ill Man, but by saying he was not good. What contributed chiefly to their Simplicity, and honest way of Living, was their Contempt of Riches, and satisfying themselves with what Nature produced every Day for their Subsistence, without being solicitous for to Morrow. They were civil in Conversation, made Presents to one another in their Visits, and their Salutes consisted in stroaking one another's Shoulders, and sucking in their Breast; and when they saluted great Men, they stroak'd their Thighs as well as their Shoulders. After Salutation they sat down and continued silent for a Quarter of an Hour, as a mark of Respect and Gravity; tho' they were generally of a gay Temper, would dance together all Night to the Songs of their Women, which had some resemblance to the *Irish* Tunes. Their chief Raiment was Deer-Skins, hung loose on their Shoulders; and their Women wore Garments of Moss and Necklaces of Beads. They were very civil to *Europeans*, till provok'd by the perfidiousness and Cruelty of the *Spaniards* and *French*, but were always very kind to the *English*, because they were civilly treated by them at *Barbadoes* and elsewhere; so that when the *English* came first to settle in this Country, their Caciques contended about having them settle in their respective Dominions, by setting forth the Goodness of their Soil, the Healthiness of their Climate, and the Conveniency of their Rivers, &c. And since the *English* planted first on *Ashley* River, they have continued their Friendship, and readily supply'd them with what the Country afforded, without enhancing the Price of their Commodities, by taking advantage of our Necessities; and they were

so far from being suspicious of foul Dealing, that even their Kings and other chief Men would freely lodge and divert themselves by dancing, &c. in the *English* Plantations, upon the Confidence of our Friendship: And the *English* with the like freedom travel'd either singly or in Companies, without Arms, thro' their Woods and Country, where they were always civilly entertain'd and furnish'd with Guides when they desired it. It was usual for the Natives, when they met the *English* in their Travels, to stand still and civilly salute them as they pass'd; and on the other Hand the *English* treated them with so much civility, that they readily barter'd Commodities with them, and purchased the waste Lands which the Natives made no use of.

The Natives were very simple in their Diet, made no use of Salt nor strong Liquor, to which their large growth and good state of Health was chiefly ascrib'd.

As for their Government, every Town or Plantation was govern'd by a sort of Hereditary Cacique, and in some Places they prefer'd the Son of the Sister to that of the King, as thinking that way of Succession more sure and safe. The chief Business of their Prince was to head them in War, and conduct them in hunting wild Beasts, in which their Commands were readily obeyed: And for Controversies or Suits, very few could happen among People who liv'd in such Simplicity, and had so few Temptations to Covetousness or Ambition; and the Caciques were generally so just, that upon Complaints by the *English* of any clandestine Trade with the Natives, contrary to the Rules which the *English* had settled among themselves, the Natives were oblig'd to give due Satisfaction.

This is the Account which Authors give of the Natives at first, but it seems that afterwards they learned some of our *European* Vices, as Drinking and Quarrelling, which was a great obstruction to their Conversion.

Mr. *Archdale* observes, that Providence was very visible in making room here for the *English* Settlements, for there were two potent Nations call'd *Westoes*, who were the most cruel, and attempted the ruin of our Colony, and *Saraanna's* who broke out into a Civil War before the *Eng-*

lish arrived; so that the many Thousands they consisted of were reduced to small Numbers. The *Westoes*, who were the most Savage, being overcome, were drove out of the Province, and the *Savannes* continued good Friends and useful Neighbours to the *English*. It pleased God at last, to carry many of them off by the Small Pox and other Distempers, unusual in that Country; and in *N. Carolina* the *Pemblico Indians* were swept away by a Pestilence, and the *Caraminus* by War. He adds, that the Natives were somewhat tawny, which was chiefly occasioned by oiling their Skins, and being so much exposed to the Sun. They were very serviceable by furnishing Venison and Deer-Skins to the *English*, which they would bring many Miles for the Value of Sixpence, and wild Turkeys of forty pound weight, for the Value of Twopence.

In 1663, King *Charles II.* granted a Patent to *Edward Earl of Clarendon*, then Lord High Chancellor, the Duke of *Albemarle*, *William Lord Craven*, *John Lord Berkley*; *Anthony Lord Ashley*, *Sir George Carteret*, *Sir W. Berkley*. and *Sir John Colliton*, to plant all that Territory from the N. End of *Lucke Island*, in the *S. Virginian Sea*, within N. Lat. 36. to the W. as far as the S. Seas, and S. as far as the River *Sau Mattheo*, which Borders on the Coast of *Florida*, within N. Lat. 31. and so W. in a direct Line to the said S. Sea, for which they were to pay a Quit-Rent of 20 Marks per Annum.

The Proprietors were sensible, that nothing could people that Province but a Toleration; and therefore in their Charter obtained a Clause from the King, that they should have free Licence, Liberty and Authority, by such legal Ways and Means as they should think fit, to give to those who inhabited, or were within the said Province, or any Part thereof, who really in their Judgments, or for Conscience sake, could not or should not conform to the Liturgy, Form, and Ceremonies of the Church of *England*, and take and subscribe the Oaths and Articles made and established in that Behalf, or any of them, such Indulgences and Dispensations in that Behalf, for and during such Time and Times, and with such Limitations and Restrictions as they should think fit. This encouraged many Dissenters to remove thither from *England*

with their Families; and according to this Power, the Proprietors in the 96, 101, 102, and 106 Articles of the Fundamental Constitutions, established a Toleration thus, That since the Natives of that Place, who will be concerned in our Plantations are utterly Strangers to Christianity, whose Idolatry, Ignorance or Mistake give us no Right to expel or use them ill; and that those who remove from other Parts to plant there, will unavoidably be of different Opinions concerning Matters of Religion, the Liberty whereof they will expect to have allowed them; and that it will not be reasonable for us, on this Account, to keep them out: Therefore that sure Peace may be maintained amidst the diversity of Opinions, and our Agreement and Compact with all Men may be duly and faithfully observ'd, the Violation whereof, upon what pretence soever, cannot but give great Offence to Almighty God; and great scandal to the true Religion, which we profess. And also that Jews, Heathens, and other Dissenters from the Purity of the Christian Religion, may not be fear'd and kept at a distance from it, but by having an Opportunity of acquainting themselves with the reasonableness of its Doctrines, and the peaceableness and inoffensiveness of its Professors, may by good Usage and Perswasion, and all those convincing Methods of Gentleness and Meekness, suitable to the Rules and Designs of the Gospel, be won over to embrace and unfeignedly receive the Truth; Therefore the said Constitutions provided for their Liberty, but declared, That no Person above seventeen Years of Age shall have any Benefit or Protection of the Law, who is not a Member of some Church or Profession, having his or her Name recorded in some one Religious Record,

The Fundamental Constitutions did in the whole make up 120 Articles, and were signed by the Proprietors above-mentioned, *March 1st. 1669*, to be and remain the sacred and unalterable Form and Rule of Government in *Carolina* for ever.

By those Constitutions, a Palatine was to be chose out of the Proprietors to continue during Life, and to be succeeded by the eldest of the others. The Palatine had the executive Power in most Cases, and the rest have

have their Places and Privileges. They center'd all their Power in him and three others of the Proprietors. This is called the Palatine's Court, and their Deputies in *Carolina* execute all the Powers of the Charter, as they are directed by their Principals. By the Constitutions there are to be three Hereditary Noblemen in every County, one call'd a Landgrave, and two named Cassiques. The Parliament consists of the Proprietors or their Deputies, the Governors and Commons; and by the Fundamentals they should have twenty five Landgraves and fifty Cassiques to make a Nobility: But the Number of Landgraves and Cassiques is very small, and therefore are not summon'd to make an upper House, so that the Governor and the Proprietors Deputies assume that Title. The Commoners are chose by the Freeholders of every County, and all were at first to sit in one House, and have equal Votes. This Parliament should meet once in every two Years, and oftner if occasion requires. The Courts of Justice are, besides the Palatine's Court, that of the Chief Justice, the High Constables, the Chancellor's, the Treasurer's, the Chamberlain's, and the High Steward's Court; besides which, there are the great Council and the Hundred Courts. By the aforesaid Charter, they had a Power to grant Liberty of Conscience, as also a Power to create Nobility, but not to have the same Titles as in *England*. The Landgraves were to have four Baronies of 6000 Acres each annex'd to their Dignities, and the Cassiques two Baronies of 3000 each, and not to be divided by Sale of any Part; only they have a Power to let out a Third Part for three Lives, to raise Portions for younger Children. Every County has a Sheriff and four Justices. Every Planter pays 1 *d.* per Acre Quit-Rent to the Proprietors, unless he buys it off. All the Inhabitants and Freemen, from sixteen to sixty Years old, are bound to bear Arms, when commanded by the Great Council.

The Proprietors fitted out Ships by a Joint Stock of 12000 *l.* to transport People and Cattle, besides as or much more disbursed by single Proprietors to advance the Colony, and all their Rents and Incomes have since the Beginning been laid out in publick Services. All free Persons who went over

were to have 50 Acres of Land for themselves, 50 more for each Man Servant, and 50 for each Woman-Servant marriageable, and 40 if not marriageable; and each Servant, when out of their Time, was to have 50 Acres, paying the Quit-Rent of 1 *d.* per Acre. The common Rate of purchasing now is 20 *l.* for 100 Acres, and 10 *s.* a Year Quit-Rent, but the Proprietors except Mines, Minerals, Quarries of Gems and precious Stones.

In 1670. Colonel *Sayle* was made Governor. The Form of Government was settled thus by Temporary Laws. A Governor was to be named by the Palatine. The Council was to consist of 7 Deputies of the Proprietors, seven Gentlemen to be chose by the Parliament, and 7 of the oldest Landgraves and Cassiques, and the Proprietors nam'd an Admiral, a Chamberlain, a Chancellor, a Chief Justice, a Secretary, a Surveyor, a Treasurer, a High Steward, a High Constable, a Register of Births, Burials and Marriages, a Register of Writings, and a Marshal of the Admiralty. The *Quorum* of the Council were to be the Governor and six Counsellors, of whom three at least were to be Proprietors Deputies: And because there were not Inhabitants to make a Parliament, according to the Fundamental Constitutions, 'twas ordered to consist of the Governor the Deputies of Proprietors, and twenty Members chosen by the Freeholders, of whom ten were to be elected by *Berkley*, and ten by *Colliton* Counties, which Number was encreas'd as more Counties were laid out, and more People came to settle here.

The Temporary Laws were made in 1671, when *William* Earl of *Craven* was Palatine upon the Death of the Duke of *Albemarle*.

About 1680, Colonel *Joseph West*, one of the first Planters, a just, moderate and valiant Man, was made Governor, but some disorderly People, who called themselves Churchmen, had like to have ruin'd the Colony by abusing the *Indians*, which brought on a War, in which several were cut off; but by the Governor's Prudence it was in a great measure extinguished. The same disorderly Men occasioned Factions, one called that of the Proprietors and the other that of the Planters; and this Division got to such a Head, says Mr. *Archdale*, that one

Mr. *John Culpepper* was sent Prisoner to *England*, with a Charge of High Treason for raising a Rebellion, but when tried at *Westminster Hall* he was acquitted.

In 1682 Colonel *West* held a Parliament, and made Laws against Drunkenness and Sabbath-breaking: About this Time the *Westoes*, an *Indian* Nation, disturb'd the Colony, but were soon quell'd. Then the Proprietors set up a Commission to decide all Differences with the *Indians*; and the Governor being charged with dealing in *Indians*, he was for that, and for opposing the Proprietors Party, removed in 1683, and *Joseph Moreton* Esq; appointed in his stead.

In 1683, General *Blake's* Brother, a Dissenter, came hither from *England*, because of the Persecution, and being a wise gallant Man, and bringing many Dissenters with him, he strengthened the sober Party, and gave a Check to the Men of desperate Fortunes and loose Principles, who had distracted the Colony on pretence of serving the Church.

There being some Complaints against the new Commissioners for deciding Causes with the *Indians*, they were discharged, and the Proprietors order'd the *Indians* within 400 Miles of *Charles Town* to be taken into their Protection. The Counties of *Berkley*, *Craun*, and *Colliton* were now divided into Squares of 12000 Acres for the several Shares of the Proprietors, Landgraves and *Cassiques*. A Parliament was called by Mr. *Moreton*, which made several good Acts relating to the Colony. And Commissioners of the publick Accompts were appointed. Mr. *Moreton* was turned out by the Proprietors, but soon after restored.

About this Time the Lord *Cardross* came hither with several Presbyterian Families from *Scotland*, and settled at *Port Royal*, but he returned, because ill used by the Government of the Province; and the *Spaniards* dislodg'd the *Scots* from the Banks of that fine River, where they settled. Dissenters coming hither from all Parts of *England*, the Colony encreas'd in Number and Riches. *James Colliton* Esq; of *Barbadoes*, Brother to Sir *Peter Colliton* Bart. a Proprietor, being honoured with the Title of Landgrave, came hither and settled at *Old Charles Town* on *Cooper River*, where he built a handsome House; and being made Governor,

his Seat is to this Day call'd the Governor's House.

Mr. *James Colliton*, a High Churchman, being Governor in 1687, he call'd a Parliament, which drew up a new Form of Government, differing in many Articles from the Fundamental Constitutions, it was not accepted either by the Proprietors or the People; and Mr. *Colliton* the Governor, who was one of the Committee that drew it, gave such Discontent, that he was banished the Province, and succeeded by *Tho. Smith* Esq; a Landgrave of this Province, a wise sober Man, who found it so difficult to satisfy the People, that in 1694 he wrote over, that 'twas impossible to settle the Colony except a Proprietor himself was sent thither with full Power to hear and determine all Grievances. Mr. *Archdale*, our Author, was pitched upon for this Purpose, and entered on the Government in 1695, when he found Matters in great Confusion; but he summon'd an Assembly, and after a great deal of Patience, remedied the Disorders. In his Time the *Yammafees*, an *Indian* Nation, formerly subject to the *Spaniards*, and now to the *English*, made an Incurfion into the Territories of another *Indian* Nation near *Santa Maria*, and took several Prisoners, but the Governor ordered them to be restored, and forbid the *English Indians* to molest those of the *Spaniards*.

Mr. *Archdale* returned to *England*, and was succeeded by *Joseph Blake* Esq; Son of the beforementioned Mr. *Blake*, who behaved himself very well; and tho' a Dissenter, procured an Act of Assembly, in which there was a great Number of Dissenters, for settling a convenient House, with a Glebe, two Servants, and 150*l.* a Year upon the Church of *England* Minister of *Charles Town* for ever.

Mr. *Blake* dying in 1700, the Proprietors Deputies, chose *Jos. Moreton* Esq; the eldest Landgrave, but Captain *James Moor*, who had a strong Party among the Deputies, charged him with a breach of Trust in accepting a Commission from King *William* to be Judge of the Admiralty, when he had at the same Time a Commission from the Proprietors, and by his Interest with the Deputies got him turned out, and was set up in his Room.

From this Election our Author dates

the rise of all the Misfortunes that have since befallen the Colony. The Earl of *Bath* dying, his Son, *John Lord Granville*, succeeded him as Palatine, who being a warm Stickler against Dissenters, countenanc'd the Divisions in the Colony, by encouraging this and the succeeding Governour in their vain Endeavours to establish an Act for preventing Occasional Conformity here which had been reject'd in the Parliament of *England*.

Mr. *Moor* procured a Bill to be brought into the Assembly for regulating the *Indian Trade*, by which he would have engross'd it to himself; but they reject'd it, and were therefore dissolv'd. About the latter End of 1701 the Governour call'd a new one, and by false Returns and Votes, got his own Creatures into the Assembly. A Complaint of which and other Things was sent in a Representation of *Colliton County* against him to the Palatine, one Article whereof was, That he had granted Commissions to certain Persons to assault, kill, and take as many *Indians* as they could, the Produce whereof was turn'd to his own Use. The next Thing mention'd by our Author is, the War against the *Spanish Colony* at *Augustino*, for which 2000 *l* was rais'd by the Assembly, and the Governour press'd as many Merchant Ships as were necessary to transport the Troops thither: 600 *English* and 600 *Indians* were list'd for this Expedition, and commanded by Colonel *Moor*; Colonel *Robert Daniel*, a brave Man, commanded a Party who were to go up the River in *Periagas*, and come upon *Augustino* on the Land Side, while the Governour was to attack it by Sea. They set out in *August* 1702. Colonel *Daniel* in his Way took *St. John's* and *St. Mary's*, two small *Spanish Settlements*, and then advanced and took *Augustino* before the Governour arriv'd: He found a considerable Booty, tho' the Inhabitants had before-hand pack'd up their best Effects, and retired with four Months Provisions into the Castle, which was surrounded by a very deep and broad Moat, and were resolv'd to defend themselves to the last. Next Day the Governour arriv'd, landed his Troops, and block'd up the Castle. The *English* staid in the Town a Month, but could do nothing for want of Mortars and Bombs, and staid there so long, that Colonel *Daniel* was sent to fetch some

from *Jamaica*; but two *Spanish Frigats* appearing in the Oiling, the Governour *Moor*, rais'd the Siege, and abandon'd his Ships, which with all the Stores were taken by the Enemy, and then returned to *Charles Town* over Land, which is 300 Miles from *Augustino*, with the Loss of but two Men in the whole Expedition. Colonel *Moor* was very much reflect'd on for his Conduct in this Affair, which brought a Debt of 6000 *l*. upon the Province. He reject'd a Bill from the Lower House for regulating Elections, which made half of the Members protest, for which they were insulted by Rakes, Bullies, and drunken Mobs, at the Instigation of the Governour and his Faction, who carried on a Riot for four or five Days: And Mr. *Moor* being made Attorney-General, and Sir *Nathaniel Johnson* Governour in his Room, and Mr. *Trott* another of the Chief Abettors of the Riot, being advanced to be Chief Justice of the Common Pleas, the Governour appointed such Sheriffs as prevented all Prosecutions of the Rioters, and the Judge returned such Jurors as were notorious Abettors of the Riot; so that there was a total failure of Justice, and nothing but Corruption in the whole Administration.

Then an Act was pass'd in the Assembly, on the 6th of *May* 1704, obliging all Members of the Lower House to conform to the Church of *England*, which was contrary to the Fundamental Constitutions, as well as to the Interest of the Colony; it made Way for Men of violent and persecuting Principles, and of loose Morals, and gave them opportunity to secure the Power in their own Hands, which alarm'd the Dissenters, who were the soberest, most numerous and richest People of the Province.

Upon this Mr. *Joseph Ash* was sent to *England*, with a Representation of the miserable State of the Province, but he died before he could finish it; and his Papers, after his Death, were betray'd into his Enemies Hands.

After this, the High Party not only pass'd an Act for establishing the Church of *England's* Worship, and building Churches in the Province, but set up a High Commission Court of twenty Members, giving them Power to place and displace Ministers, almost like that erected by King *James II.*

in *England*; and they censur'd one *Marston* a Minister of *Charles Town*, for asserting, that the Clergy had a Divine Right to a Maintenance, and on that pretence depriv'd him of his Salary, and of 50*l* due to him, by an Act of Assembly, tho' the chief Reason was his living friendly with the Dissenters, and his visiting Mr. Landgrave *Smith*, when he was committed by the Commons to the Custody of a Messenger. Our Author adds, that eleven of the said Commissioners were never known to receive the Sacrament. They also threaten'd to abolish the Bishop of *London's* Jurisdiction, and bid Defiance to the *Habeas Corpus* Act: This Party was powerfully protected by the Lord *Granville*, and so corrupt in their Principles, that on the 4th of *May* the Occasional Bill was brought into the House, and passed the 6th. Upon which the *Carolina* Merchants in *London* petition'd the Lord *Granville*, that it might be repeal'd: But tho' this Petition had no Success, the Commons that passed the Act, did half a Year after pass another to repeal it, when the House was full. but it was lost in the Upper House, and the Governor, in great Wrath, dissolv'd the Commons. by the Name of the Unsteady Assembly. About this Time the Society for propagating the Gospel, &c. resolv'd not to send or support any Missionaries in this Province, 'till the said Act, or the Clause relating to the Lay-Commissioners was annull'd. Then the Matter was brought before our House of Lords, who upon their Petition voted, That the Act of the Assembly, which required all Members of the Commons House to take the Oaths, &c. conform to the Church of *England*, was founded upon falsties in Fact, repugnant to the Laws of *England*, contrary to the Charter granted to the Proprietors of that Colony, was an Encouragement to Atheism and Irreligion, destructive to Trade, and ruinous to the whole Province. And the Commissioners of Trade did on the 24th of *May*, 1706, represent to Her Majesty, That the making such Laws was an Abuse and Forfeiture of the Charter; which Representation was so well approved by Her Majesty, that She declared the Laws therein mentioned to be null, and ordered Mr. Attorney General to proceed against the said Charter by *Quo Warranto*.

The Assembly which passed the Two Acts above-mentioned, was dissolv'd the following Year, and a new one summon'd. Nineteen of the Party against the Occasional Bill were chosen; and the Faction gave out, that this new Assembly would repeal the Church Act, and not pay the *Augustino* Debt, but that both the House and Town should soon be too hot to hold them. This Assembly being disown'd by the Governor and Council, (who had not yet heard of the Proceedings against them in *England*) it was dissolved and a new one called, which passed an Act for its Continuance two Years after the Death of the then Governor, or the Succession of a new one; the Reason alledged was to prevent the Danger of the Church.

Of what has been done since, we are only inform'd in general, that the two Acts have been repealed, and the Party who drove on with such Fury, have quite lost their Credit.

The Topography and Natural History.

IT is divided into N. and S. *Carolina*, and has different Governors, but the Proprietors are the same. It lies most conveniently for Trade, and has a pleasant and safe Coast, not stormy or frozen in the Winter. *Carolina* is divided into six Counties, two of which are in N. *Carolina*, viz. *Albemarle* and *Clarendon*; and four in the S. viz. *Craven*, *Berkley*, *Colliton*, and *Carteret*.

Albemarle County borders on *Virginia*, and is water'd by *Albemarle* River. When *Carolina* was first settled, this County was better planted than any of the rest, and had near 300 Families, but in Time most of them remov'd to *Ashley* River. *Albemarle* River is full of broad Creeks, but they don't run far into the Country. At *Sandy Point* it divides into two Branches, *Norotoka* and *Nottaway*, and on the N. Point lies an Indian Nation, call'd the *Masaromogs*. The next is *Pantegoe* River, with Cape *Hattoras* between them. The Country about Cape *Lookout* is inhabited by an Indian Nation call'd *Coranines*.

The second is *Clarendon* County, in which lies Cape *Fear*, at the Mouth of the River *Fear*, now *Clarendon* River. The Indians of this

this Province are reckoned the most barbarous in *Carolina*. The next River is *Wahwey* or *Winyanna* River, about 25 Leagues from *Ashley* River, one other small River, called *Wingon*, between this and *Clarendon* River, and there's a little Settlement called *Charles Town*. We come now to *S. Carolina*, which is parted from the N. by *Zansee* River.

The first is *Craven* County, which is pretty well inhabited by *English* and *French*. The latter have a Settlement on *Zaure* River, and were very instrumental in the irregular Election of the unsteady Assembly. The Mouth of this River is about Lat. $33\frac{1}{2}$. and 37 Miles N. E. from *Secote*, where some Families from *New England* settled, and in 1706 beat off the *French* Invaders. This County sends ten Members to the Assembly.

The second County is *Berkley*, which sends ten Members to the Assembly. The N. Parts are not planted, but the S. abounds with Plantations, because of the two great Rivers, *Cooper* and *Ashley*. On the N. Coast is *Bowal* River, which with a Creek forms an Island; and off of the Coast are several call'd the Hunting Islands, and *Silivant's* Isle, between which and *Bowal* River is a Ridge of sandy Hills. The River *Wando* waters the N. W. parts of this County, has several good Plantations upon it, and falls into *Cooper* River.

Charles Town at the Conflux of *Ashley* and *Cooper* River, is the Capital of the Province, on a Neck of Land between those Rivers, but lies most on the former, with a Creek on the N. Side, and another on the S. in N. Lat. $32, 40$. two Leagues from the Sea. 'Tis the only free Port in the Province, but no Ships above 200 Tons pass the Bar, which is a great Disadvantage to its Trade; yet 'tis a Market Town for the whole Product of the Province, and deals near 1000 Miles into the Continent. Its Fortifications are more for Beauty than Strength. It has six Bastions and a Line all round it. It lies in a fruitful pleasant Country; the Highways are extremely delightful, especially that called the Broad-way, which for three or four Miles together is green all the Year. There are several fair Streets and Buildings in the Town, but the Church the chief publick Structure, is large and stately, and dedica-

ted to *St. Philip*. There's a publick Library in this Town, under the Inspection of the Minister for the Time being, which owes its rise to *Dr. Tho. Bray*. Here's a *French* Church in the chief Street, a *Presbyterian* Meeting-House, one for the *Baptists*, and another for the *Quakers*, which is in the Suburbs. There are at least 250 Families in this Town, most of which are numerous, and many have 10 or 12 Children in each, amounting in the whole to 3000 Souls. This Town is the Seat of the Governor, the Assembly, Courts of Judicature, and of all publick Offices. The Neck of Land on which it lies, is about four Miles over, and the Banks on both Sides well planted: And on the S. W. of *Ashley* River there's a great Savannah.

The second Town here is *Dorchester*, on the Borders of *Colliton* County, it contains about 350 Souls. The Independents have a Meeting-House here.

Colliton is the Third County in this Part of *Carolina*, is water'd by the River *Stono*, which divides it from *Berkley*. The N. E. Parts are full of *Indian* Settlements, and the *Stono* and other Rivers form an Island call'd *Bione's*, a little below *Charles Town*, which is well planted and inhabited. The two chief Rivers in this County are, N. *Edisto* and S. *Edisto*. For two or three Miles up the latter, the Plantations are thick on both Sides, and continue so for three or four Miles higher on the N. Side.

Two Miles higher is *Wilton*, by some called *New London*, a little Town of about 80 Houses, in the Neighbourhood of which are several considerable Settlements. This County has 200 Freeholders, and sends ten Members to the Assembly.

The Third is *Carteret* County, not yet inhabited, but generally esteem'd the most fruitful and pleasant Part of the Province. It contains the great River *Cabbage* and the *May*, which join together, and form the Island *Edelano* in Lat. $32\frac{1}{2}$. about 63 Miles from the Ocean. The Country upon the *May* was inhabited by the *Westoes*, an *Indian* Nation formerly mentioned, and has a pleasant Lake and Valley. Here 'twas the *Scots* settled under the Lord *Cardross*. *Port-Royal* River lies 20 Leagues from *Ashley* River, N. Lat. $31, 45$. It has a bold Entrance,

17 Foot at low Water on the Bar. The Harbour is large, safe, and commodious, and runs into the best Country in *Carolina*. It divides it self by various Branches into other large Rivers. Next to it is the River of *May*, and then *San Matteo*, which is the last of any Note in *Carolina*.

We come now to the Natural History of the Country. Mr. *Schubler* says, it has a very temperate healthy Climate, a fruitful Soil, and a sandy Mould. Many Parts of the Coast abound with Vines. The Soil within Land is mix'd with a blackish Mould, and the Foundation generally clayish.

The Inhabitants send their Product to the Markets of *America* and *Europe*; but especially to *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, the *Leeward Islands*, and to *England*, they send Rice, Skins, Pitch and Tar. The other chief Commodities, are Beef, Pork, Corn, Pease, Butter, Tallow, Hides, tann'd Leather, Pipe-Staves, Hoops, Cotton, and Silk. Their Trees, Fruits, and Animals are much the same with those in *Virginia*, of which hereafter. It has Pine, Cedar, Cypress, and other fragrant Trees, which are green all the Year. 'Tis naturally fertile and easy to manure. Our Author says, that a Person with 500 *l.* discreetly laid out in *England*, and again prudently manag'd in *Carolina*, may in a few Years live as well as a Man of 300 *l. per Annum*. here.

The Air is always clear and agreeable to *European* Constitutions, so that they have seldom any raging Distemper, but what is brought from the more S. Parts, as that in 1706, which carried off abundance of People. The Distempers most common here are, some touches of Agues and Fevers in *July* and *August*, which happen chiefly to new Comers, and are generally occasioned by Intemperance or Neglect, *European* Fruits thrive excellently well, and taste better than ours. They have such plenty of Nectarines, Apricocks, Apples, Pears, &c. that they feed their Hogs with them; and their Stone Fruits generally come from planting the Stone, to be bearing Trees in four or five Years. *European* Grain thrives here to a wonder. They have the best Rice in the World, and store of Pitch, Tar, Buck, Doe, Bear-Skins and Furs. In short, they abound so much with

Provisions, that they furnish great Quantities to *Jamaica*, *Barbadoes*, &c. and that which makes their Provisions so cheap, is the shortness of their Winter, which gives them an Opportunity to apply themselves to raise all Sorts of Product. They have vast Numbers of Fowl of every kind, and their Seas and Rivers abound with Fish of every Sort. They have many navigable Rivers and Lakes; but at first prudently settled on those whose Mouths were narrow or shallow; so that Enemies or Pirates could not easily disturb their Settlements by Sea.

The S. Parts all along *Port Royal* River have a more temperate Air and regular Seasons than the N. for they have no excess of Heat or Cold; and their Winter is milder and shorter than on *Ashley* or *Cosper* Rivers. All along the Banks of *Port Royal*, there are stately Trees of various Sorts, which are perpetually green, and present Landskips so fine, and so curiously diversified, as perfectly charm the Beholders, The Ground near most Parts of it is low, but rises gradually at a distance, in little Hills adjoining to fruitful Plains, perpetually covered with Flowers and Greens, and watered with Brooks. Here are many Thickets, which produce abundance of Simples, that the *Indians* make use of against all Distempers. Here are also great Quantities of Drugs, as Sarsaparilla, Cassia, Gums Rosins, and excellent Balsams that flow from Trees; with inexhaustible Stores of Honey, of which they make choice Spirits and Mead. They have much improv'd their Silks, and employ the Negro Children to feed the Silk-Worms; and they have also cultivated Vineyards. They manufacture their Silk with Wool, of which they make fine Druggets: And the *French* Protestants have set up a Linen Manufacture, and make good Romals here.

In short, by the last Accounts of the Country, 'tis in a very flourishing Condition. The People are very prolific, so that many Families have ten or twelve Children a piece. The *British* Inhabitants are reckon'd above 12000, and they set their Children to work about eight Years of Age, and the Women in general are good House-Wives.

II. VIRGINIA,

HAS *Carolina* on the S. *Maryland* on the N. the *Apalachian* Mountains on the W. and the *Atlantick* Ocean on the E. It lies betwixt N. Lat. $35\frac{1}{2}$, and 39. which is 150 Miles from N. to S. and the greatest breadth is much the same, according to *Senex*. But formerly *New England*, *New York*, *Maryland*, and all the Country from *Norimbege* to *Florida*, was called *Virginia* by *Sir Walter Rawleigh*, who was the first effectual Discoverer of this Country, of which we have already given a brief Account, and of the succeeding Discoveries from 1584, to 1606, pag. 72 of this Volume, but a more particular Account follows.

Sir Walter, by his Patent of *March* 25, 1584, was impow'ed to possess, plant, and enjoy for himself and such Persons as he should Name, and their Successors, all such Lands, &c. as they should discover, not then possessed by Christians. Accordingly he and his Partners sent out two small Ships, commanded by Captain *Philip Amidas* and Capt. *Arthur Barlow*, who on the 27th of *April* following, arrived at the Inlet call'd *Roanoke*, now belonging to *N. Carolina*. They landed in a Country call'd *Wingandacoa*, govern'd by a King, and truck'd with the Natives, who gave them Furs, Safras, Cedar, and Pearl, &c. for Trifles. The King of the Country's Brother came to treat with them about Commerce, and fancying a Pewter-Dish, gave Twenty Deer-Skins for it, bor'd a hole in it, hung it about his Neck for a Breast-Plate, and came with his Wife and Family, with very great Friendship and Confidence, aboard the *English* Ships. The Princes, when our Men landed, treated them with the greatest Humanity and Splendor, after the Fashion of the Country; and when she perceived them to be afraid of the *Indians*, who appeared with their Bows and Arrows, she caused the

Bows to be broke, and the Men to retire. The Adventurers returning home, gave such a Description of the Country and People, that it encouraged the Queen to promote further Adventures. *Sir Walter* sent *Sir Richard Granville*, as his Lieutenant, with seven Ships from *Plymouth*, *April* 9. 1585, and on the 26th of *May* he arrived at *Wopokon*, and settled the 17th of *August* at *Roanoke*, an Island five Leagues from the Continent, in about Lat. 36. They made some farther Discoveries to the S. and obtained Skins, Furs, Pearl, &c. from the Natives for Trifles. *Sir Richard* left 108 Men on *Roanoke*, under *Mr. Ralph Lane* and Captain *Amidas*, and returned to *England*. After which the Men rang'd up and down the Continent, 80 Miles S. and 130 N. and having burnt a Town and taken an *Indian* King Prisoner, because of a Silver Cup stoln from them, the *Indians* grew jealous of their Designs, cut off such Stragglers as fell into their Hands, and form'd a Conspiracy to destroy the rest, but were happily prevented. The *English*, when reduc'd to the last extremity for want of Supplies, sail'd for *England* in 1586, on board the Fleet of *Sir Francis Drake* (who was returning this Way by the Queen's Order from an Expedition in *N. America*.) This was the End of the first Settlement.

The same Year *Sir Walter Rawleigh* fitted out a Ship, and the *Virginians* affirm he came hither himself; but the Historians of his Life and Times don't mention it. The common Account which seems the truest, is, that he fitted out a Ship of 100 Tun to relieve the Colony; the Master of which finding it abandoned, returned to *England*. *Sir Richard Granville*, about a Fortnight after, came with three Ships to *Roanoke*, where he left Men to keep Possession, with Materials and Orders to build Houses, and two Years Provisions, assuring them that they should be duly supplied.

In 1587, Mr. *John White* was sent Governor by the Company, with three Ships, a Supply of People, and Provisions. He arrived at *Roanoke* July 27, but found the *English* left there by Sir *Richard Granville* destroyed, and their Fort demolished, which was the End of the second Settlement.

But Mr. *White* repaired the Houses, planted a Third Colony, form'd a Government, consisting of the Governor and 12 Counsellors; and by his good Conduct, the *English* became so formidable, that the *Indians* courted their Friendship, and made Leagues with them, which they kept or broke as they thought fit. The *English* underwent many hardships for want of due Supplies from *Europe*; yet being willing to tarry, their Governor Mr. *White* went for *England*, and solicited the Company for Recruits of Men and Provisions: He left 150 Men behind him, but 'twas two Years before he could obtain necessary Supplies. In *August* 1589, he sailed thither again with three Ships, Provisions and Men, but found the Colony gone; and when they were going to the Island *Croatan* in quest of them, they were separated by a Storm, and returned home on the 9th of *September* 1590. The Colony was never heard of, but supposed to be destroyed by the *Indians*, which was the End of the Third Settlement.

This ill Success made all further Discoveries to be laid aside, till Captain *Bartholomew Gosnold* fitted out a small Vessel at *Dartmouth*, and sail'd the 26th of *March* 1602, with 32 Men for *Virginia*. He arriv'd in N. Lat. 42. N. of *Roanoke*, where not finding the Conveniencies he desired, he sailed again, and on the 11th of *May* arrived at the Bay of *Cod*, now Part of *New England*, in N. Lat. 48. Here he made a Discovery of an Island, which he called *Martha's Vineyard*, then of *Elizabeth's Isle*, and traded with the *Indians* on the Coast for Furs, Skins, Sassafras, &c. but having too few Men to make a Settlement, he return'd for *England* the 18th of *June* following, and gave such an inviting Description of the Harbours, Trade, &c. of the Country, that in *May* 1603, the Mayor and some Aldermen of *Bristol*, &c. fitted out two Ships for *Virginia*, which followed *Gosnold's* Method and Traffick, and returned with a rich Lading.

This encouraged the *Bristol* Merchant continue their Voyages thither; so that many Years they were the most considerable Traders to this Colony.

Captain *Martin Pring* was next fitted by the *Bristol* Men; and about the 7th *June* 1603, he fell in with the N. of *Virginia*, in Lat. 43 found a place of good Fish nam'd it *Whitson-Tay*, had a good Trade with the Natives, and returned.

The same Year Captain *Gilbert* of *London* made a Voyage to *Virginia*, was the first that sail'd up *Chesapeake Bay*, where he landed, but the *Indians* kill'd him with four five of his Men, upon which the rest of Crew returned home.

In 1605, *Tho. Arundel*, the first Baron *Wardour*, and *Henry Earl of Southampton* fitted out a Ship under Captain *George Weymouth*, with 29 Seamen. He landed on the E. Parts of *Long Island*, traffick'd with the *Indians*, tried the Soil with *English* Grass and found the Natives more courteous than those of the other Parts of *Virginia*: but the covetous Adventurers imposing upon the Ignorance of the Natives, they grew jealous, which occasion'd the many Murders that follow in the Course of the History.

Captain *Weymouth*, in Lat. 41, 20. found plenty of good Fish; and sailing further discovered an Island with a Harbour, which he named *Pentecost*. He entered the River *Powhatan*, sail'd up above forty Miles and traded with the Natives to good Advantage, that for a Crown of Toys, he had in Furs, Beaver, Otter and Sable, to the Value of 10 or 12 *l*. In his place the Natives invited him ashore, in presence of Traffick, and plac'd an Ambuscade for him of 300 Men, with Bows and Arrows; but he march'd with so much Caution, and was so well arm'd, that they durst not attack him. He sent his Boat 7 Miles up the River, in which his Ship lay six Weeks: and having found that *English* Grain thrrove here as well as it did in other Parts of *Virginia*, he returned for *England* the 18th of *July* following.

This tempted other Adventurers, but none had the Courage to think of a Colony 'till Captain *Gosnold* obtained a Patent from King *James I.* for two Companies, dated the 10th of *April* 1606, to establish the

Colonies. The first was called *The London Adventurers*, and their Patent extended from 34, to 40 Degrees of N. Lat. on the *Virginia Coast*, including *Maryland, Virginia* and *Carolina*, as they are now distinguished; and they were allowed to extend their Bounds 50 Miles on either Side, from the Place of their Plantation, and 100 Miles up into the Country. The Second Company was called *The Plymouth Adventurers*, and their Patent extended from N. Lat. 38. to 45. with the same Privileges as the first, and included *New England, New York, New Jersey* and *Pennsylvania*, as they are now divided, but the whole Country was then called *Virginia*. This Colony was the earliest, for the same Year they fitted out two Ships under Captain *Newport*, who fell in with *Cape Henry*, the South-most Point of the Bay of *Chesapeake*. The Captain raised a Fort at the Mouth of the River *Powhatan*, and put 100 Men with Necessaries into it. This was the first Colony that remained on the Place. The Company directed the same to be govern'd by a President and Council. Captain *John Smith*, because of his Abilities, had the chief Administration; and built the Forts *Henry* and *Charles*, which he named after the King's two Sons, and called *Powhatan James River* in honour of his Majesty. The Company pitch'd on a Peninsula, 50 Miles up the River, where they built *James Town*, with Castles and a Fort, and left 108 Men in the Place Anno 1607. They sent back Cap. *Newport* with two Ships for Recruits of Men and Provisions from *England*; and in the mean Time applied themselves to Planting, Sowing, Building, Fortifying and Trading, by which they made great Profit; but every one being at Liberty to sell as he pleased, they underfold one another, which laid the Foundation of Quarrels with the Natives, and among themselves. The Colony was likewise impos'd upon by a sort of yellow Dust. *Inglass* wash'd down by a neighbouring Stream, which they took for Gold, and applying themselves chiefly to gather it, they neglected their Agriculture and Fortifications, &c. and sent a Ship home with this Trash instead of Furs and other Things, that would have turned to Account.

In 1608 they had the first Corn of their own planting, and might have flourished,

had it not been for their Folly and Divisions, which increased during Captain *Smith's* Absence upon Discoveries, and he had the Misfortune to be taken by the Natives, who surpriz'd him by Treachery, put all his Men to Death, and sent him Prisoner to their chief King *Powhatan*. He was sentenc'd to die, and after abundance of barbarous Ceremonies was brought to be executed; but *Pocahonts*, the King's Daughter, a young Girl, interceded for him; and finding she could not prevail, laid down her own Head upon his, as they were going to give him the fatal Blow, which sav'd him; and at last *Powhatan*, after abundance of devilish Ceremonies, made Peace with him and the *English*, and sent him back to *James Town*, on Condition that he should present him with two Demi Culverins and a Millstone, which was performed. When Captain *Smith* returned, he found the Colony in such Distractions, that they were about going back to *England*, but he prevail'd with them to stay, and soon after Captain *Newport* returned with Men and Provisions. Captain *Smith* and he made a Visit to *Powhatan*, who received them in great State. Captain *Newport* went again to *England*; and Captain *Smith* being chose President, went out upon further Discoveries, and appointed a Deputy.

In 1609, the Colony sent People to make two more Settlements, one at *Nansomund* on *James River*, and the other at *Powhatan*, six Miles below the Falls or Cataracts of *James River*, but neither of long Duration. *Powhatan* is an Indian Town, which they bought of the King of that Name for some Copper.

The Company in *England* understanding the Colony was like to be ruined by Divisions, obtained a Patent from the King to name a Governor; pursuant to which they chose the Lord *Delawar*, whose Brother, Mr. *West*, was then in *Virginia*. His Lordship appointed Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Somers*, and Captain *Newport*, three of the Members to be his Joint-Deputies, and they sail'd in one Ship with Provisions for the Colony, but being separated from the rest of the Vessels by a Storm, they were drove ashore in *Bermudas*, their Ship stay'd, but all the Company escaped. Here the three Deputy-Governors quarrell'd, and the two Knights

differ'd so much, that when the Company had made two small Vessels of Cedar, and rigg'd them out as well as they could with some of the Tackle of the old Ship they had saved, they would not fail in the same Bottom. In the mean Time several of the Ships which came out with them from *England*, arriv'd in *James River*, which increased the Disorders of the Colony, by pretending that the new Commission dissolv'd the old one; so that they would not submit to the Government they found on the Place. Captain *Smith*, during these Transactions, was again taken Prisoner, as he was making Discoveries, but had the good Fortune to escape once more; and when he returned was so scorch'd by the accidental blowing up of some Gun-powder in his Boat, that his Life was despair'd of, and his Friends oblig'd him to embark for *England*, in order to be cur'd. Upon his Departure the Divisions of the Colony increased, and the People diminished daily by want of Necessaries, and the Treachery of the Natives, which reduc'd them from 500 Men to 60; and their Distress was such, that they fed on dead Corpses which they dug out of their Graves.

In *May 1610*, the three Deputies arriv'd from *Bermudas* with 150 Men; they were surpris'd at the deplorable State of the Colony, and having but 16 Days Provisions aboard, summon'd a Council to advise whether they should stay or venture to Sea with that narrow Allowance. They resolv'd to return to *England*, and to call at *Newfoundland*, hoping to meet with Ships and Provisions there. They accordingly embark'd, and when they had sail'd 18 Miles down the River they met a Boat, and Lord *Delaware* with three Ships, and 250 People, with all manner of Provisions. His Lordship brought them back to *James Town*, restored Discipline, renew'd their Trade with the Natives, and settl'd a new Government. His Lordship being Governor and General, Sir *Thomas Gates* Lieutenant General, Sir *George Somers* Admiral, Mr. *George Percy*, Brother to the Earl of *Northumberland*, Governor of *James Town* and Fort, Sir *Ferdinando Wenman* Master of the Ordinance, Capt. *Newport* Vice-Admiral, and Mr. *William Strachy* Secretary. My Lord sent Sir *George Somers*

and Captain *Argall* to *Bermudas* for Provisions; Sir *George* died in the Voyage, and Captain *Argall* return'd with a supply of Fish, &c. from *New England*. Sir *Thomas Gates* was sent to give the Company at *London* an Account of their Proceedings; and my Lord being taken sick, appointed Mr. *Piercy* for Deputy, return'd to *England*, and gave the Company such a pleasing Account of their Colony, that they order'd it to be publish'd, and sent Sir *Thomas Dale* with the Title of Marshal General. He arriv'd the 10th of *June 1611*, with three Ships, having supplies of Men, Provisions, Cloaths, and live Cattle for breed, on Board. He found the Colony in Disorder and scarce of Provisions, for they were so slothful, and depended so much on Supplies from *England*, that they had neglected their Agriculture. But he soon reduc'd Things to better Order, set all the People at Work, and for their Encouragement, assist'd with his own Hand in manuring the Ground, felling Trees, making Fences, &c. so that they had a pretty good Crop, tho' they begun late. He also found a new Town at his own Charge, which was call'd *Dale's Gift*. The Lord *Delaware* prevail'd with the Company at *London* to send more Supplies; so that Sir *Thomas Gates* was sent with six Ships, 350 Men, 100 live Cattle, plenty of Provisions and Tools for Agriculture, &c. He arriv'd in *August*, took the Government upon him, and in *September*, founded a new Town 60 Miles above *James Town*, which he call'd *Henry* after the Prince of *Wales*. Here he built Forts and Pallisadoes, and made the Inhabitants apply themselves to ploughing instead of digging. He divid'd the Land into Plantations for Tobacco and Corn, for which each Planter paid a Quit-Rent to the Treasury. The *British* Cattle increased prodigiouly. He established good Laws, and the Company at *London* took Care by their own Stock and charitable Contributions for Churches and Schools to be plant'd among them.

In 1612, Captain *Argall*, afterwards Sir *Samuel* arriv'd from *England* with two more Ships; Sir *Thomas* sent him to *Potowmack* to buy Corn of the *Indians*, and here *Pocahontas* the Lady who sav'd Captain *Smith*, was betray'd on board *Argall's* Ship by a neighbouring King, with whom she then resid'd

The Captain carried her to *James Town*, thinking thereby to oblige her Father to come to Terms for her Redemption. The King lov'd her tenderly, yet would not come to any Terms that he thought prejudicial to his Country, tho' Sir *Thomas Dale* went to treat with him about it. But at last, when he heard that his Daughter was turn'd Christian and baptiz'd, and married to Mr. *John Rolfe* an *English* Gentleman of the Colony, *Powhatan* looked upon it as a full proof of the Friendship of the *English*, approved the Marriage, and concluded a Peace with them in 1613. He likewise propos'd more Intermariages, as a certain Method to confirm the Peace with the *Indians*, but the *English* neglected it, which in Time prov'd much to their Disadvantage. Mean while this Alliance made a great Nation of *Indians* their Friends, and Captain *Argall* reduced another which was their Enemies.

In 1614 Sir *Thomas Gates* returned to *England*, and Sir *Thomas Dale* govern'd the Colony for two Years, during which it flourished. In 1616 he returned to *England*, and carried with him Mr. *Rolfe* and his *Indian* Princess *Pocahonts*. Captain *Smith*, whom she had saved, being engag'd in a Voyage for *New England*, he could not wait upon the Lady who was newly arriv'd at *Plymouth*, but petition'd Queen *Anne* that she might be honourably treated, because of the Service she had done to him and the *English* Nation. The Queen readily granted it. When the Lady arriv'd at *London*, she was not able to endure the smock, so that her Husband took Lodgings for her at *Brentford*, where Captain *Smith* and several of his Friends waited upon her. The Lady being all along told that Captain *Smith* was dead, which was an excuse the *English* made to her, because the Captain had not returned to *Virginia* according to Promise, she took it so ill to be thus impos'd on by the *English*, from whom she was sensible she deserv'd better, that she would not speak to the Captain, 'till at last with much perswasion she was reconciled, and talk'd very freely to him, but put him in mind of his Obligations to her, and reproach'd him with forgetting her, in such pathetick Terms, as sufficiently shew'd that she was very sensible of Ingratitude. She was afterwards carried to Court, handsomly entertained by the Great-

est Ladies, and very much surpriz'd them with her graceful and majestick Behaviour, King *James*, that he might seem to put the more Honour upon her, threaten'd to call her Husband to an Account for marrying a Royal Princess without his Consent.

In her Return to *Virginia*, she was taken ill and died at *Gravesend*, with all the marks of a sincere Christian: She had one Son by Mr. *Rolfe*, whose Posterity are still in good Repute in *Virginia*.

Captain *Yardly*, who was left Governor by Sir *Thomas Dale*, let the Buildings and Forts run to Decay, and was so intent on planting Tobacco, that he neglected Agriculture, by which means the Colony was reduced to great Want and Danger.

In 1617, Sir *Samuel Argall* came over as Deputy Governor; and in 1618, the Lord *Delawar* arriv'd on the Coast with 200 choice Men and Provisions, but died before he came ashore.

Powhatan died also this Year, and left his Kingdom to his Brother, who renewed the League with the *English*. But he was soon outed by a younger Brother, called *Oppe-canacanough*, who made himself Master of all the Nations round him, and became at last formidable to the *English*.

The Colony being yet in Peace, Sir *Samuel Argall* went against the *French* in *Acadia*, and in his Way drove out some *Dutch* who had settled on *Hudson's River*, attacked a *French* Settlement to the N. of *Cape Cod*, and drove the *French* from *Port-Royal* in *Canada*. He permitted such of them as would to return to *France*, and others went up the River of *Canada* to make a new Settlement. Sir *Samuel* was soon after recalled, which, for want of a better Reason, is generally imputed to his attacking the *French* in Time of Peace. He left Captain *Nathaniel Powell* Deputy, who the same Year resigned his Office to Sir *George Yardly*, whom King *James* had Knighted, and the Company made Governor.

There arriv'd with Sir *George*, and some Months after him, 1300 Men in 21 Ships, with a supply of Provisions, which was owing chiefly to the Earl of *Southampton*, one of the Company then at *London*. They seated themselves in the Plantations that had been deserted, and made new ones. The Colony being thus increased, an Assembly was

was chosen, that met at *James Town* in May 1626; and the Governor and Council at first sat with them. This Year the Boundaries of *James Town* were fix'd, and Lands assign'd to the Company, the Governor, the College, the Churches, and particular Persons. New Settlements were made in *James* and *Tork Rivers*, great Supplies continually arrived. A Sack-Work was erected at *Capo Charles*, and an Iron-Work at *Falling Creek*.

Sir *George* was succeeded by Sir *Francis Wyatt*, who arrived in *October* 1621, with more Men, who falling to plant Tobacco, over-stock'd the Market. Upon this the King forbid any Man next Year to plant above 100 l. of Tobacco, and advised them to provide Corn and Stock, and make Pot ashes, or other Manufactures. Captain *Newport* arrived in *November* with 50 Men upon his own Account, and settled a Plantation called by his Name. Other Settlements were made as far as *Patomack River*, where the *Indians* were friendly to the *English*. The General Assembly appointed Courts for the Trial of mean Causes in each County, the rest being referred to the Governor and Council. The Prosperity and Increase of the Colony made the *English* so careless, that they admitted the *Indians* too freely among them, by which the Savages knowing their Strength, and having learn'd the Use of Guns, they plotted a general Massacre of the *English*, because they had shot a Native, who made some Resistance as he was carrying to Justice for robbing an *Englishman*. The Massacre was design'd on *March* 22, 1622, and most of the *Indian* Nations were engaged in it; but a converted *Indian* having discovered it to Mr. *Pace* about four or five Hours before the intended Execution, it was in a great Measure prevented; yet 334 of the *English*, who liv'd in the remote Plantations nearest to the Savages, were barbarously murdered. Mr. *Pace*, and all that he could acquaint with the Conspiracy, fled to *James Town*: Others stood on their Defence, and made a retreating fight to their Forts; the Planters who liv'd at a distance, were commanded to see their Houses, &c. on Fire, and to repair to their Strengths. By this Rebellion the Iron-Works and Lead-Mines were lost, and the Project of setting up Glass-houses at *James*

Town was stopp'd, The *English* being thus enrag'd, could not think of improving their Plantations, but made War with the *Indians*, till the Nations concerned in the Massacre were for most part destroyed. The remainder fled to the Woods, but the Governor, on promise of Pardon, prevailed on them to return and plant their Corn; but the *English* Planters were so incensed, that they cut great Numbers of them to pieces, destroyed their Corn and Habitations, and ruined the Emperor's fine House, which he had built after the *English* Model. Fresh Supplies, with Arms and Ammunition, being sent from the Tower by the King's Command, the *English* extended themselves all over the Country: After this, several Gentlemen in *England* purchased Lands from the Company, and went with their Families to *Virginia*; among whom was Captain *Martin*, nam'd to be of the Council, who raised so many Differences among them, that the *Indians* observing it, took Heart, and falling upon the *English* on the Frontiers, destroy'd them without regard to Age or Sex.

These, and other Calamities, being chiefly imputed to the ill Conduct of the Proprietors, many of the best Members sold their Shares; and King *Charles I.* on his Accession to the Throne, dissolv'd the Company, took the Colony into his own Protection, appointed a Governor and Council, and ordered all Patents and Processes to issue in his Name, and reserv'd a Quit-Rent of 2s. for every hundred Acres.

Sir *John Harvey* was the first Governor after the Dissolution of the Company; and the King ordered their Constitution to be a Governor, a Council of 12 Gentlemen, and the Assembly of Representatives, deputed from the several Towns and Counties. He granted Lands here to several Gentlemen in *England*, with the same Powers in their Districts, as the Proprietors had formerly. The greatest of these Grants was the Territory of *Maryland* to the Lord *Baltimore*. The *Virginians* complain'd, that this Division created separate Interests, to the prejudice of the whole; and that when the Government of *Virginia* prohibited the Exportation of bad Tobacco to *England*, the Planters of *Maryland* pour'd in as much

Trash

Traff as they could to take the Advantage of the Market.

Sir *John Harvey* was so great a Promoter of those Grants, that he procured the Settlements which had been made by others to be included in them; and, in short, was so arbitrary, that the Gentlemen of the Colony sent him Prisoner to *London* in 1639. and deputed two of their Members to exhibit their Grievances to King *Charles*, who was so far from redressing them, that he immediately ordered Sir *John Harvey* to return. But the Cry of the Plantation was so loud, that the Court fearing it would reach the Parliament, Sir *John* was soon recalled, and Sir *William Berkeley* ordered to succeed. In the mean time the Differences between the Governor and the Colony had occasioned so much Confusion, that the *Indians* improv'd the Opportunity, fell upon the *English* again, and cut off 500. *Oppecananough*, *Powhatan's* Successor, so highly resented the Incroachments made on his Dominions by the late Grants, that he contrived another general Massacre of the *English*; but they were scattered in separate Plantations, so that he could not do it at once. However he ordered his Men to kill all the Borderers; and they destroyed those settled on *York* River, where he kept his Court. Sir *William Berkeley* surprized him with a Party of Horse, and intended to have sent him to King *Charles*, but a Soldier in revenge, for of Mischiefs he had done the Colony, shot him. This Emperor's Eye-lids were so heavy, that he could not see without the help of his Servants to lift them up, which he ordered them to do when he was Prisoner, upon hearing a Noise about him, and perceiving the Rabble, he upbraided Sir *William* with ungenerous Treatment in exposing him thus for a Show, and told him, he would not have served him so had he been his Prisoner.

After this Emperor's Death, the *English* became formidable to the *Indians*, and Sir *William* made a Peace with them, which they kept honestly a long Time. The Colony improv'd upon it, and consisted of 15000 Men, besides Women and Children, when the Civil War began in *England*, which affected this Colony more than the rest, because Sir *William Berkeley* being for the King, hindered the Commerce

of the Planters with their Friends and Correspondents in *England* that were for the Parliament; so that the Supplies of the Colonies Provisions were cut off, their Tobacco lay on their Hands, and the *Virginians* were obliged to subsist by themselves, which they were now pretty well able to do, for they had great store of black Cattle, and of Hogs, Wheat and Barley.

Sir *George Ayscough* being sent to reduce the Colonies to the Parliament's Obedience, he detached Captain *Dennis* from *Barbadoes* with a small Squadron and Forces to drive Sir *William* out of *Virginia*; but he hired some *Dutch* Ships then in the Harbours, and made such a Resistance as very much animated the *Virginians* to stand out, 'till Captain *Dennis* having recourse to Policy, pretended that he had very rich Cargoes belonging to two of the Council on board, and if they did not surtender and engage the rest to do so too, he would detain the Merchandize. The Governor would hearken to no Terms; but those two Counsellors perswaded the Majority of their Brethren to a Surrender, which forc'd Sir *William* to lay down his Arms. But some ascribe the reducing this Colony to Major General *Pointz*, Governor of the *Leeward Islands* before *Dennis* came. The Parliament appointed new Governors from Time to Time, and the Trade of *Virginia* flourish'd, tho' an Act was passed in one of *Cromwell's* Parliaments to break off their Correspondence with other Nations, and to prohibit their exporting and importing any Commodities but on Board *English* Ships, navigated by *English* Seamen; and this Act was confirmed after the Restoration.

Upon the Death of Mr. *Matthews* who was made Governor by *Oliver*, the Colony prevailed on Sir *William Berkeley* to reassume the Government, which he did, on Condition that they would all promise to venture their Lives and Fortunes for King *Charles II.* whom he proclaimed; for which, after the Restoration, his Majesty continued him in his Commission, and made him one of the Proprietors of *Carolina* about 1663, when he erected it into a Principality.

When Sir *William* went to congratulate his Majesty on his Restoration, he left Colonel *Francis Moore* in his Deputy, who behaved himself well. Sir *William Berkeley* was

graciously received by the King, who ordered him to promote Husbandry, Manufactures, Silk, and Vineyards; and also that all Ships trading to *Virginia* should go to *James Town*, and be entered at the Custom-House there, before they broke Bulk. But this Order was not obeyed, every one choosing to dwell at his own Plantation, which is the reason there are so few Towns in *Virginia*, and those they have are so small.

Sir *William Berkley* returned in 1662, put the People upon improving their Plantations and Manufactures, summon'd an Assembly, and got an Act for building of *James Town*, each County being to erect their Quota, which some actually did; but they were turned into Publick Houses, and the Town little the bigger or better for them.

Sir *William* who, before the Civil War, procured severe Laws against Dissenters, got an Act passed now, which laid such Restraints upon them, as not only drove many People from hence, but kept others from coming hither. This with the rigorous Circumscription of Trade by the Navigation Act, and the low Prices of Tobacco, raised great Clamours among the *Virginians*, which being fomented by some of *Cromwel's* Soldiers banished thither, at last grew to such a Head, that several Planters, &c. enter'd into a Conspiracy against the Government; many Servants concurr'd in it, with a Design to seize their Masters and their Plantations; but 'twas discover'd by *Birkenhead* one of the Plotters; and a Party of Militia Horse surprized many of them at their Place of Rendezvous; four of them were hanged, *Birkenhead* had his Freedom, and 200*l.* Reward: and an Anniversary Thanksgiving was appointed on the 13th of *September*, when the Plot was to have been put in Execution. The King did hereupon order a Fort to be built at *James Town*; but the *Virginians* loth to be at the Charge, only raised a Battery of small Cannon.

An Act of Parliament being passed in *England*, prohibiting Foreign Goods to be exported to *Virginia*, 'till first landed in *England*; this lower'd the Price of Tobacco, and raised that of *European* Goods. The Colony, by way of Reprisals, did by an Act of Assembly, prohibited the planting of Tobacco for one Year, to keep up the

Demand of it: But the Governor and Province of *Maryland* refusing to do the like, they stock'd the Market and kept down the Price, which bred great Discontents, and raised the Disturbances that after happened. To prevent the Importation of such Foreign Goods as had not been landed first in *England*, the King ordered Forts to be built in the several Rivers, under which all Ships should ride, and that those Places only should be the Ports of Trade; but the Plague and Fire happening at *London*, stopped the Undertaking, and it was never prosecuted afterwards; tho' for want of such Forts the *Dutch* insulted the Coasts, during the Wars between them and *England*, and took the Ships out of the Harbours, which had nothing but a few Batteries to defend them.

Sir *William Berkley*, to make amends for the low Price of Tobacco, encouraged Manufactures of Silk and Linen, Pot-ashes and Hemp. But there happened a Rebellion soon after on the following Account.

The People were much dissatisfied. 1. Because of the low Price of Tobacco in *England*, and the high Prices of all Goods exported thence to *Virginia*. 2. Because of King *Charles's* Grants of several Parts of their Country to Noblemen in *England*, in which some of their Plantations were included. 3. Because of the Burdens laid upon them by the Parliament of *England*, and the Taxes by their own Assembly. 4. Because of the Disturbances given them by the *Indians*. Upon this the Assembly considering the unhappy State of many Planters, by the vexatious Suits, and the Expence they were forced to be at about their Titles, sent Deputies to petition the King for Redress, and levied a new Tax to defray their Charge: But the People, after a Year's Patience, finding no Hopes of Redress, broke out in Rebellion; notwithstanding this, the King would not hearken to their Agents; so that those who had Money, were forced to compound with the Grantees for 3 or 400 *l.* a Man. The *Indians* at the same Time began to be troublesome.

Those at the Head of *Chesapeak-Bay* were set on by the treacherous *English* of *New York*, to murder and rob those of *Virginia*; and the *Indians* on the other's Frontiers were provok'd by the Decay of their Trade, and by Sir *William Berkley's* Attempts for Discoveries.

veries, which they conceived to be intended for their destruction, and murder'd the *English* wherever they found them

On the other Hand, the *English* being fretted with their Losses and Grievances, were glad of an Occasion to vent their Fury upon the *Indians*. Most of the poorest sort run about from one Plantation to another exclaiming against the barbarity of the Natives, and desiring to be led against them. The Governor jealous of his Prerogative, would not suffer them to judge when 'twas fit to make War. However they continued their Meetings and chose for General Colonel *Nathaniel Bacon* junior, a Counsellor, whose personal Merit, good Air, and excellent Qualities, so charm'd the People, that they were entirely at his Devotion. Some thought he had a Design to engross the whole *Indian* Trade to himself: But whatever was his View, he muster'd and exercis'd his Men, on pretence of a War against the *Indians*, sent to the Governor for a Commission; and represented the Cruelties of the Natives in such a manner, that *Sir William* might think himself obliged by the Necessity of Affairs to make him General. The Council had such an esteem for *Mr. Bacon*, that the Governor did not think fit to give him a flat Denial, but told the Messenger he would consult his Council and send him Word. But *Bacon* sent again and again for his Commission, and not obtaining it, signified that he and the Volunteers resolv'd to begin the War without it; and finding that *Sir William* prevaricated, he came with 40 of his Men to *James Town*, took his Seat at the Council-Board, and represented how the Borderers were plunder'd and murder'd, and how ready the Volunteers were to deliver them from the Cruelties of the Savages, if they had a Warrant to take up Arms. But the Governor commanded him to disperse his Men, and suspended him for speaking too freely. *Bacon* rose up from the Council-Table in a Heat, and was going to his Men, but the Governor sent some Horse who brought him back, and he endeavour'd to dissuade him from his Enterprize: But *Mr. Bacon* resolutely demanded a Commission, upon fresh Advices of the Murders and Robberies committed by the *Indians*, Yet neverthe-

less the Governor would not grant it; upon which *Bacon* escap'd to his Volunteers, brought 6 or 700 of them to the Town, and drew them up in Battalia before the Stadthouse, where the Assembly was then sitting: Many of them wished well to his Design, and others being afraid to offend him, they drew up a Commission, appointing him General of all the Forces in *Virginia*, and presenting it with an Address to *Sir William*, they prevail'd with him, much against his Inclination to sign it. *Bacon* immediately march'd towards the Frontiers against the Savages: After which the Governor prevail'd on the Assembly to revoke his Commission, proclaimed him a Rebel, and commanded his Followers to deliver him up and disperse on pain of Treason; rais'd the Militia, and made other Preparations for a Civil War. This double dealing with Colonel *Bacon* exasperated the People in general, the Soldiers unanimously resolv'd to live and die with him, demand'd to be led back to *James Town*, and in their march ravag'd the Estates of the Governor's Adherents: Upon this *Sir William* fled to *Acomack*, on the other Side the Bay. Then Colonel *Bacon* assembled the Country Gentlemen, who published their Declaration against *Sir William's* Government, and an Association to stand by *Bacon* against all Opposers, till he had fully inform'd the King of the Matter by a Deputation. The Governor provided Sloops to carry his Men over the Bay, and there were Rencontres, in which some were killed and taken on both Sides. *Bacon's* Force was superior, but the Governor depended on Supplies from *England*; accordingly the King sent him a Regiment on board a Squadron, commanded by *Sir John Berry*, which sail'd about *Christmas 1676*. In the mean Time Colonel *Bacon* died, and after the Malecontents had privately bury'd his Corpse that it might not be insulted, they laid down their Arms on promise of Pardon: And *Sir William Berkley* returned to *James Town* after *Bacon* and the Assembly had been six Months Masters of all the Countries on that Side the Bay. Our Author says, a little Moderation in *Sir William* would have remedied these Disorders, which put the King and the Colony to 100000 *l.* Expence,

Uuuu

and

They would have endanger'd the ruin of the Colony, had not *Bacon's* Death prevented it. *James Town* was burnt to the Ground by one of his Officers, and has never since recovered herself. All Sorts of Improvements were neglected, Stock ruined, the *Indians* butchered the Borderers without Mercy, and destroy'd their Plantations, so that the *Virginians* have hardly to this Day been able to plant and stock them.

Sir William Berkeley went for *England* in 1677, leaving *Herbert Jeffreys* Esq; Deputy Governor; and the King declared he was highly pleas'd with *Sir William's* Conduct. He had been Governor from 1640 to 1678. (when he died,) *Mr. Jeffreys* made Peace with the *Indians* in May 1677, and their Kings and Queens were pleas'd with having their empty Titles left them. Since that Time the Natives have been in no Condition to disturb the *English*, but are serviceable to them in Trade and otherwise.

Mr. Jeffreys died in 1678, and was succeeded by *Sir Henry Chicheley*, who procured an Act of Assembly for building Magazines at the Heads of the four great Rivers, where constant Guards were kept, and Military Stores laid up to curb the Savages. They also made an Act against importing Tobacco from *Carolina* and *Maryland*.

In 1679. the Lord *Colepepper*, who was appointed Governor by the King, arriv'd here with Authority to call such to an Account as had been concern'd in *Bacon's* Rebellion. This occasion'd the Assembly to pass several Acts for enlarging his Authority and Interest, on purpose to keep him in good Humour; and his Lordship in Return consented to several which were grateful to the Country. The King made his Salary 2000 *l. per Annum*, tho' his Predecessor had but 1000. He was allow'd 150 *l. per Annum* for House-Rent, and turn'd the Presents of Wine, &c. usually made to the Governor, into Money, viz. 30 *s.* for each Ship above 100 Ton, and 20 for each below it, which has since been levied as strictly as if there had been an Act for it. The Assembly order'd a Bill for raising the Value of their Coin, because the lowering of it had almost drain'd the Country by exporting it to Places where it went higher. My Lord oppos'd this as an Intrenchment

on the Prerogative, and told them he would do it by Proclamation. Having gain'd this Point, he bought up all the light Pieces of Eight at 5 *s.* each, and issued a Proclamation to raise them to 6. Then he disbanded the Regiment, brought over by *Sir John Berry*, and paid them with those Pieces, which they were forced to take at that Rate. But this did not profit him much, since he lost by being oblig'd to receive them at the same rate for his Salary, the King's Taxes and the Duty on Ships. He govern'd despotically, and repealed several Laws by Proclamation, which occasion'd fresh murmurs.

His Lordship embark'd for *England* before the Year was out, and left *Sir Henry Chicheley* his Deputy. The Market was glutted with Tobacco, so that the Price fell. This occasion'd a new Riot, for some of the Inhabitants, in order to raise the Price, combin'd to destroy their own Plants and those of their Neighbours all over the Country. They destroy'd a great deal, but were stopp'd in their Design, and the chief Offenders seiz'd and condemn'd to be hang'd. The Assembly at next Meeting declar'd the cutting of Plants to be Felony and Sedition. Lord *Colepepper* return'd in 1680, and trump'd up a Title to that call'd *The Northern Neck*, a large Territory that contain'd several Counties, which sent Representatives to the Assembly. His Lordship knowing that Appeals were determin'd there, and that he could not hope the Assembly would favour his Pretensions, he rais'd a Division between the Assembly and the Council, about the Power of Appeals, and obtain'd an Order from the King that they should be determin'd by the Governor and Council. Then he set up his Claim by a Grant from the Crown; Upon which the People of the *Neck* address'd the Assembly, and they address'd the King, but without Effect, so that the Inhabitants of the *Neck* were forc'd to compound with his Lordship and pay him a Quit-Rent. He did some things however that were popular, as redressing Abuses that had crept into the Practice of the Law, lessened the Fees which Clerks demand'd of their Clients, demolish'd the Forts that were chargeable, but of little Service to the Country, and procur'd an Act

Act for some Troops of Horſe to patrol on the Borders by Turns to curb the Natives.

In 1683 he returned to *England*, and was ſucceeded by the Lord *Howard of Effingham*, who arrived in 1684. He was as eager for Money as his Predeceſſor, ſhared Fees with his Clerks and oblig'd all Lawyers and School-Maſters to pay for Licences to plead and teach. He extorted exceſſive Fees for Probats of Wills and Letters of Adminiſtration; threw Men into Priſon, where he kept them without Trial, repealed Laws by Proclamation, and contrary to Law demanded his Quit-Rent in Money or Tobacco at 1 d. per Pound. The Colony complained to the King, but without effect.

In 1685, about three Months after King *James II.* came to the Crown, a heavy Duty was laid upon Tobacco, under which the Planters have groan'd ever ſince. This Lord laid the ſiſt Tax upon Liquors imported from other Plantations; erected a Court of Chancery, made himſelf Chancellor, and his Counſellors Maſters of it, took exorbitant Fees, and annulled the Jurisdiction of the General Court; but they reſum'd it upon his Lordſhips going to *England* ſoon after the Revolution.

Mr. *Francis Nicholſon* ſucceeded as the Lord *Howard's* Lieutenant, apply'd himſelf to improve Trade and encourage Manufactures. He appointed publick Games, and allotted Prizes to ſuch as excelled in Riding, Running, Shooting, Wreſtling and playing at Back-ſword. He likewiſe encouraged the Project which had been ſet on Foot for erecting a College by private Subſcriptions, both in the Colony and at *London*, and the Aſſembly addreſs'd King *William* and Queen *Mary* to grant a Charter for it. Mr. *Nicholſon* was very popular, and govern'd himſelf by the Acts of Aſſembly: But the Lord *Howard* being turn'd out of his Government in 1692; he was ſucceeded by Sir *Edmund Andrews*, formerly Governor of *New England*. Next Year a moſt violent Storm here ſtopped the Courſe of the ancient Channels, and made new ones, which are navigable between the Borders of *Virginia* and *Penſylvania*. Sr *Edmund* brought over the Charter of the College, and Dr. *Thomas Bray*, who was made Preſident; brought with him a Libra-

ry very well choſen for the Purpoſe. It was encouraged by the King and Queen's Contributions, ſo that the College was built; but the Subſcribers not having answered their Promiſes, the Deſign miſcarried. Sir *Edmund* did very much diſoblige the Colony, by endeavouring to bring in the particular Cuſtoms of *England*, which was like to have brought all in Confuſion, for the Acts of Aſſembly being deſpiſed, that were the beſt Title moſt of the Planters had to their Eſtates; they were forced to give way to Cuſtoms and Uſages adapted to Tenures in *England*. He did ſeveral popular Things however, as ſetting up Manufactures, Fulling Mills, and encouraging the planting of Cotton. He regulated the Secretaries Office, which had been neglected ſince *Bacon's* Rebellion, brought the publick Records into order, and put the Clerks in a Method of diſpatching Buſineſs.

In 1697, Admiral *Newil's* Squadron, which had been in purſuit of M. *Pointy*, touch'd here in their Return, and brought an infectious Diſeaſe with them, which carried off many of the Inhabitants, and the Colony was ſickly a long Time after.

In 1698, Colonel *Nicholſon* returned from *Maryland* to be Governor of *Virginia*, and removed the Seat of the Government from *James Town* to *Middle Plantation*, where he founded a new Town, which he call'd *Williamsburg* in honour of the King, and mark'd out the Streets in form of a W. He order'd a ſtately Fabrick to be built over-againſt the College, and nam'd it the Capitol: But many People oppoſed the Expence, becauſe of the heavy Impoſitions on Tobacco; and now they had a new Tax of 15 s. for every Chriſtian Servant, and 20 s. for each Negro. This Year proved very ſickly, and the Crop ſhort, ſo that the Ships had not above a third Part of their Lading.

In 1700 the Governor went on board a Fifth Rate Man of War, commanded by Captain *Paſſenger*, and after a ſharp Fight took a Pirate that ſeized ſome Merchant Ships in the Mouth of *James River*, and gave 900 l. to thoſe of *New-York* towards building a Fort for their Defence, becauſe the Aſſembly of *Virginia*, of whom Contributions had been demanded were averſe to it, and would contribute nothing to the Defence of their own Colony.

In 1703, a violent Hurricane happened in *Virginia*, which did a great deal of Damage to their Ships and Plantations,

In 1704, Colonel *Nicholson* returned to *England*, and was succeeded by the Earl of *Orkney*, who appointed Mr. *Benjamin Nutt* to be his Deputy.

The Climate, Soil and Product.

THE Air is healthful, and agrees well with the *English*: Their Summer is in *June*, *July* and *August*, when the Heats are excessive; but then they have frequent refreshing Showers, cool Breezes, and shady Woods and Groves. There are terrible Claps of Thunder sometimes, but they seldom do any harm. Their Winter Months are *December*, *January*, *February* and *March*, when the Frosts are severe, but don't last long, and are always attended with a clear Air.

The Soil in general is a rich fat Mould three Foot deep, with Loam under it, of which they make good Brick. 'Tis distinguished into High, Low and Marshy; all which being mix'd with Sand, 'tis warmer than ours. The Highlands are most sandy, yet bear good Crops of Tobacco, only the Soil does not hold its Strength so long as the Lowlands, which have a rich blackish Mould, a Foot deep, and holds its Strength seven or eight Crops without manuring. Their Marsh-Lands are unimproved. That at the Mouth of Rivers is moist and fat, and produces Rice, Hemp, and *Indian* Corn. There are abundance of Poplars, Cedar, Cypress and Hockly, Sweet Myrtle, the Live Oak, Chestnuts, Walnuts, Chinkapins, Huckle-berries, Cran-berries, Goose-berries, Straw-berries, Hickories, Dog-wood, Elder, Hazel, Locust, Sassafras, two Sorts of Elm, Ash and Beech. Here's plenty of Pasture Ground, Physick Earth, Dyers-Ware; Coals, Quarries of Stone, and Mines of Iron and Lead, and Silver-Oar has been found near the Falls. The Oaks are commonly so large, that they are two Foot square at sixty Foot high. Here is plenty of Grapes, and several Attempts have been made to raise Vineyards and make Wine, but they proved abortive, because of the abundance of the Air and Pine-Trees,

which are noxious to the Vines. Here's great variety of Shrubs, Gums, Drugs, Plants and fine Flowers. As to their Fruits, they have three Sorts of Cherries bigger than ours, one grows in Bunches, the second is black without and red within, and the third is the *Indian* Cherry, which grows higher than the rest. Here's such plenty of Peaches, that they give them to their Hogs; those called Malachotoons are as big as Lemons. They have abundance of Cushtaws, Macocks, Gourds Water-Melons, Quinces, Musk-Melons, Pumpions and Plums of several Sorts, white; but *English* Plums don't ripen kindly here: They have a wild Fruit called Persimmons or Putschamimes, of several Sizes from a Damascen to a Bergamot Pear; when ripe 'tis as delicious as an Apricock, but if eaten green causes Gripes and Convulsions. They are like a Cherry in Taste and Colour. Here's such plenty of Apples and Pears, especially the Bergamots and Wardens, that 50 Buts of Perry and as many of Cyder, which are their common Drinks, have been made out of two Orchards, of which every Planter has one, and few have less than 11 or 1200 Trees a-piece. They have abundance of Quinces, of which they used to make Drink. Figs grow here as well as in *Spain*; but Oranges and Lemons do not thrive. Besides the common Acorns, they have a Sort from which the Natives used to draw a sweet Oil to anoint their Limbs; and a third Sort which they dried and kept for their Winter Food, when Corn was scarce. They have many Sorts of Roots, particularly the Musquasperm, the Juice of which has a pleasant Colour, and is used by the *Indians* to paint their Bodies and Weapons. Here's also the Snake-root so well known in *England*. All Sorts of Garden Roots, Sallad and Pot-Herbs. The *Indians* had Pease, Beans, and Potatoes before the *English* came.

They make good Brandy of their own, and might have Sugar enough, but they are so lazy, that they provide nothing which they can have for Tobacco. The Country is capable of large Improvements by the Timber Trade, and its Appurtenances, as Pitch, Tar and Rosin. They might also manufacture, Flax, Hemp, Cotton, and Silk, for the 3 first thrive there as well as any where; and the Mulberry-Trees feed Silk-

Worms in abundance. Here also Silk-grass grows in many Places, and may be cut several times in a Year: But the *English* turn all their Thoughts upon Tobacco, which being the Staple Commodity of this Country, a particular Account of it here may be proper.

The *English* could turn to nothing that would employ so many Hands, require so little Stock, or take up so much Ground, for what is planted with Tobacco would produce more Corn than all the *American* Plantations could use. The Seed is sown in Beds, left there a Month, and weeded during that Time. When the Plants are about a Hand breadth, they are in the first rainy Weather transplanted to the Tobacco Hills. In a Month's Time they grow about a Foot high, are top'd, and all the bottom Leaves prun'd off, leaving only seven or eight on the Stalk, that they may be the better fed, and in six Weeks Time they are at full growth. The Planters prune off the Suckers, and clear them of the Horn-worm twice a Week for three Weeks or a Month, by which Time the Leaf begins to turn brownish, spot, and thicken. As fast as the Plants ripen they are cut down, left in the Field half a Day, then heap'd up, and after sweating one Night, are carried to the Tobacco House, where each Plant is hang'd at a convenient Distance for a Month or five Weeks; then if the Weather be moist, they take them down, because then the Leaf gives. After this they are laid upon Sticks, cover'd up close for a Week or Fortnight to sweat, and then the Bulk being opened in a wet Day, the Servants strip and sort them, the top Leaves being the best and the bottom the worst Tobacco. Then they pack it in Hogheads, or bundle it up, if the Season be wet, which is necessary in curing Tobacco to make the Leaf pliant, which would otherwise be brittle.

Their Beasts, Birds and Fishes.

THE chief Beasts peculiar to this Country are, the Aronghena, somewhat like a Badger. The Assapanu or flying Squirrel, The *Mussascus*, a sort of Wa-

ter-Rat, which smells like Musk. The Uchunquois a wild Cat, and the Opafum. The Woods abound with Deer, larger and fatter than ours. In the Freshes there are Racoons, Beavers, Otters, Foxes, Wild Cats, Martens and Minks, which the *Indians* are dextrous in catching, but keep the Art to themselves, least the *English* should drive them out of the Fur-Trade. Here are Lions, Leopards, Panthers, Buffaloes, Wild Hogs, Elks, Bears, and Wolves. Here is plenty of good Horses, and other Cattle of *English* Breed. There are few Sheep because of the Wolves. There were no Rats or Mice when the *English* first landed, but they multiplied so from the Shipping, that there was once like to have been a Rat Plague. Here are some Polecats and Weasels, and plenty of Hares and Rabbits.

No Country has more variety of Birds, among which the Rock-Birds are the most diverting, and love Men so well, that when they see one, they'll perch on a Twig near him and sing sweetly. Here is the Humming Bird formerly described; multitudes of Black-Birds with red Shoulders. Nightingales with gay Feathers of a crimson and blue Colour, but they seldom sing. Mock-Birds, like Thrushes in Size and Colour. Very large Herons, but small Partridges, Here's great variety of Wild Fowl of all Sorts, especially Turkeys, much larger than ours, and in Season all the Year. The Insects here are the same as in other Parts already described. And they have an incredible plenty of Fish of all Sorts in their Rivers and Seas; and there's one Sort peculiar to this Country called Sting-grass, which is good to eat, but has a long Tail and a dangerous Sting in it. There's another called the Toad Fish, which when taken out of the Water swells till it is ready to burst. There's plenty of Muscles and big Oysters, that contain Seed-Pearl, of which great Quantities are sent to *England*. In the Spring the Rivers swarm with Herrings, which come up to spawn; and there are Whales, Porpoises and Sharks on the Coast. Here's a Sort of Hawks which hover over the Water, dart down of a sudden, and in a Moment bring up large Fish, and fly to the Woods with them, unless intercepted by the Bald Eagle, which

as soon as he perceives the Fishing Hawk with his Prey, pursues, and strives to get above him in the Air, which if he do, the Hawk lets the Fish drop, and the Eagle shoots so swiftly after, that he catches it before it falls to the Ground.

Of the ancient Inhabitans.

WHEN the *English* first discovered the Country, it was possessed by at least twelve several Nations, govern'd by different Kings, frequently at War, with various Success, but the conquer'd Countries generally returned to the Obedience of their own Caciques, after the Death of the Conqueror: Some of those Caciques were very treacherous to the *English*, and others yielded themselves Vassals to Queen *Elizabeth*, and made her Presents of Pearl. One of them called *Wingina*, after the Death of his Father, who was a true Friend to the *English*, form'd Plots to destroy them; which being discovered, he was taken and beheaded. It was their Custom to carry the Images of their Idols as their Standard in War, one of which was taken by Captain *Smith*, who defeated an Ambush that they had laid for him. When they made Peace, they departed singing and dancing as a Token of Friendship.

Powhatan, who was the greatest Prince among them, received the *English* in State thus: He sat on an imbroider'd Leather Cushion, laid on a Bed of Mats, was clad in Deer-Skins, his Head and Shoulders painted red, and he had a String of white Beads about his Neck. A young Maiden sat at his Feet, and on each Side twenty Concubines. He was very treacherous and laid an Ambush against Captain *Smith*, from whence the *Indians* sallied, painted like Devils, but were soon defeated by the *English* Fire-Arms. Mr. *Smith* viewed a Silver Mine in his Dominions, but found it of little Value. *Powhatan* did afterwards form another Design against the *English*, and stirred up a neighbouring King, who way-laid Captain *Smith* and his Men with 700 Natives, but the Captain marched up directly to him, and setting a Pistol to his Breast, forced him to lay down his Arms;

and *Powhatan* did afterwards come to a Peace. His Daughter *Pocahonta* did considerable Service to the *English* by Discovering the Plots and Ambuscades of the Natives. *Powhatan's* Successor *Opecananough* was treacherous to the *English*, and had such Influence among the Natives, that he was able to bring an Army of 20000 Men to the Field; but after his Death their Power diminished. Nevertheless they committed several Murders on the Frontiers of the *English* Plantations, but were soon reduced, and at present are not able to raise above 500 Men, tho' they still affect to call themselves above twenty Nations, and are pleased with their imaginary Sovereignities, but are obliged to pay Tribute to the *English*, on whose Frontiers they live, and by whom they are protected against the other *Indians*, who live further up in the Country, and are their mortal Enemies. They still follow the Religion and Customs of their Ancestors. They have generally a dark Notion of the Being of a God, think that he bestows his Gifts upon all Men indifferently, and does not trouble himself with the Affairs of Mankind, but leaves them to their free Will, and that 'tis to no purpose either to fear or worship him; but that on the contrary, if they did not pacify the Devil he would ruin their Health, Peace and Plenty, and always visit them by Thunders, Storms, &c. Their chief Idol is called *Quiocasan*, and kept in a Temple. They highly reverence their Priests and Conjurers, and pretend that in a Time of Drought one of them conjur'd down a Shower of Rain to water a Plantation, for a Bottle of Rum. Their Priests promise fine Women, eternal Spring, and Pleasure to perfection in the other World to those that are good, but threaten the bad with Lakes of Fire and Torments, by a Fury in the Shape of an old Woman. They offer up young Children to the Devil, and have a superstitious Ceremony, they call *Huokanawing*, perform'd thus; They shut up ten or twelve of the most deserving Youths they can chuse, of about twenty Years of Age, in a strong Inclosure made like a Sugar Loaf, and open every way for the Air to pass thro'. Here they are kept several Months without any Sustenance, but Decoctions of
poison-

poisonous Roots, which turns their Brains so, that they run mad and quite lose their Memory. Then they lessen this Potion, and by degrees the young Men recover their Senses: But before they are quite well they are shewn about, and must not discover the least Sign of Memory, for in that Case they would be *Huskanaw'd* again. After this they are reckon'd *Coucaroufes*, or Men of Quality, and to have left all childish Impressions, which are contracted by Youth before Reason takes place. The *Indian* Priests make themselves look as ugly and terrible as they can to command the Peoples Respects. The Conjurers always share with them in the Deceit and Gain, and the *Indians* consult both before they go on any Enterprize. They erect Altars on every remarkable Occasion, and have Temples built like their common Huts, in which they preserve the Bodies of their Rulers. They have no sort of Literature, but communicate Things to one another by Hieroglyphicks. They reckon their Years by Winters, and divide every Year into five Seasons, *viz.* the Budding Time, the Earing of their Corn, the Summer, the Harvest, and the Winter. They count their Months by Moons, and divide the Day into three Parts, *viz.* Sun-rise, Noon, and Sun-set, and keep their Accounts by Knots in a String, or Notches on a Stick. They reckon the Marriage-Vow the most sacred of all Engagements; abhor Divorces, and count Adultery the most unpardonable Crime. Their Maidens are very chaste, sprightly and good humour'd, and the Women generally handfom. As soon as a Child is born, they plunge it into cold Water, bind it naked to a Board which has a hole for their Evacuation. Between the Child and the Board they put some Cotton or Fur, and let it lie so till the Bones begin to harden, and the Limbs to grow strong; then they loosen it from the Board, and let it crawl about where it pleases. This is supposed to contribute to the cleanness of their Limbs, for which they are remarkable, there being no deform'd Person among them. Some of them are of a Gigantick Stature, stronger, and live to a greater Age than others. They are born fair, but by greasing and sunning themselves, their Skins turn hard and tawny,

and some paint themselves, Their Hair and Eyes are for most part black. They cut their Hair whimsically, and Persons of Note have always a long Lock behind; but they prevent the growing of their Beards by a Secret which they won't communicate. The Women wear their Hair long hanging down on their Backs, or twisted up with Beads, and the better Sort wear Coronets. The common People tie a piece of Cloth or Skin round their Middle; and those of Note wear a Mantle girt close about them, and underneath it a piece of Cloth tied round their Waste, and reaching down to the middle of their Thigh. Their chief Dish is Maiz soak'd, pounded in a Mortar, and boiled over a gentle Fire for ten or twelve Hours. They dress their Flesh and Fowl as we do, but their Fish with their Scales and Guts, which they throw away at Meals. They eat Bevers, Turtle, Snakes of several Sorts, Broth of Deers Humbles, Pease, Beans, &c. They have no set Meals; but eat when hungry, and drink nothing but Water. Their Bread is of Maiz, Wild Oats or Sunflower, and they eat it alone without Meat. They live chiefly by Hunting and Fishing, travel on Foot with Guns or Bows, and lodge under Trees upon a little rank Grass. They cross Rivers in Canoes of Bark, which they patch up on a sudden, and leave and carry with them as occasion requires.

Their Diseases are few, and proceed chiefly from excessive Heats or Colds, which they cure by Sweating; and for Aches and settled Pains, they use Causticks and Scarifications. Their Priests are their Physicians, and taught the Art of Simples from their Infancy, which they communicate to none, but their own Order. When they receive Strangers, they fill a larger Pipe of Tobacco than ordinary, and after the Chief of them takes a Whiff, 'tis presented to the Stranger, and then all round to the Company, as a Sign of Friendship; and this they name the Calumet of Peace, but when they design War, they will neither give nor receive a Pipe.

Their chief Riches consist in Furs, Pearl, Peak, which is made of Shells, like Bugles, and Roenoke, which is a piece of Cockle-Shell drill'd thro' like a Bead. Before the *English* arrived, the two latter

were

were reckoned their chief Treasure; but now they value the Furs and Pearl most, and amass what Quantities they can, because they are demanded by the *English*. They used sharp Reeds or Shells instead of Knives, and sharp Stones instead of Axes. They procured Fire by rubbing Sticks together; and they felled Trees by burning them at the Root, having a Way of their own to keep the Flame from ascending. They are now become good Mechanicks, and make their Work very neat.

They had not the Use of Letters, and by Consequence no written Laws. Their Lands were in Common; and their Judges their Captains, called *Werowances* or *Concaroufes*, who had passed the Trial of *Huakanawing*; and these two Sorts were their Men of Quality, who were very exact in demanding the Respect due to them. They have a sort of Servants whom they call Black-Boys; and in short, to the Scandal of our Nation, the *English* have taught them little besides the Vices of Drunkenness, Avarice, Fraud, &c.

Of the English Inhabitants.

O Gilby says, that in 1671, the Number of *English* Inhabitants amounted to 30 or 40000, and now they are computed at 70000, including *French* Refugees, the Inhabitants of the *Northern Neck*; and the Negro Servants, who are but few, compar'd with those at our Sugar Plantations. The

English Men here are far more numerous than the Women. They are distinguished into Masters and Servants; the latter are either for Life or a Term of Years, but the Negroes and their Posterity are all Servants for Life. The white Men and Women bind themselves to serve a certain Number of Years by particular Indentures, and the Laws of the Country oblige them to serve till Twenty four Years of Age, if under nineteen when they commence; but if above, they must serve five Years, and then they have all the Liberties and Privileges of the Country. When their Time is expired, the Masters are obliged to give each Servant fifteen Bushels of Corn, and two new Suits of Linen and Woollen, and any Servant may take Possession of fifty Acres of Ground that is not disposed of by Patent, if they can find it: But tho' this Privilege makes a great Noise, and tempts many poor Creatures to go over, 'tis not worth naming, for a Crown will purchase it at any Time. The Laws take very great Care that Servants be well used as to Diet, Cloaths and other Necessaries; and their Work, which is chiefly in cultivating the Ground, and planting Tobacco, is nothing so hard as that of our Day-Labourers. Servants and Slaves are never listed in the Militia, but every Freeman from sixteen to sixty Years of Age is enrolled, and obliged to muster once *per Annum*. Their Number in 1703 was 9522, of which 2363 were Light Horse, and 7159 were Foot and Dragoons.

The Number of the Inhabitants in the several Counties, and their Quota's of the Militia were then taken as follows.

Counties.	Pa- rishes.	Num- ber of Acres.	Num- ber of Souls.	Males	Females and Chil- dren.	Mili- tia.	Horse	Foot and Dr. goons
Henrico.	2	148787	2413	915	1498	345	98	247
Prince George } and Charles. }	3	161239	4045	1406	2639	625	203	422
Surrey.	2	111050	2230	880	1350	350	62	288
Ile of Wight.	2	142796	2714	841	1873	514	140	374
Nansamund.	3	131172	2530	1018	1512	591	142	449
Norfolk.	1	112019	2289	717	1572	380	48	332
Princess Anne.	1	98305	2037	686	1351	284	69	215
James.	5	108362	2990	1297	1693	401	123	278
York.	3	60767	2357	1208	1149	390	68	322
Warwick.	2	38444	1377	482	895	201	49	152
Elizabeth.	1	29000	1188	469	719	196	54	142
New Kent.	2	171314	3374	1325	2049	420	120	300
King William.	1	84324	1834	803	1031	} 698	189	509
King and Queen.	2	131716	2842	1244	1598			
Gloucester.	4	142450	5834	2628	3206	594	121	473
Middlesex.	1	49500	1632	776	856	199	56	143
Effex.	3	140920	2400	1090	1310	438	139	299
Richmond. } Stafford. }	3	} Acres not sur- veyed.	2622	1392	1230	504	122	382
Westmorland.	2		2033	863	1170	345	84	261
Lancafter.	2		2736	1131	1605	451	133	318
Northumberland.	2	2155	941	1214	271	42	229	
Accomack.	1	2099	1168	931	522	130	392	
Northampton.	1	200923	2804	1041	1763	456	101	355
	1	99384	2081	712	1369	347	70	277
	49		60616	25033	35583	9522	2363	7159

The Northern Neck is not included in this Division, nor the Number of French Refugees who live at Monachan Town, which together may augment the Number of Souls in Virginia to about 70000. The Refugees were sent over in King William's Reign, and have a very rich Territory assigned them twenty Miles above the Falls of James River on the S. Side, possessed formerly by a warlike Nation of Indians called Monachans.

They are reckoned about 1200 in Number, are an industrious People, make excellent Wine of the wild Grapes, and have great Privileges allowed them by the Assembly. The Inhabitants of the Northern Neck, which is larger than any of the other Counties, are reckoned about 6000. The Customs and Manners of the English Virginians are much the same with our own. Their Diet, Cloathing, Diversions and Diseases differ
X x x some

something from ours, because of the different Climate. They have plenty of Beef, Mutton and Veal, not so good as ours; but their Pork, Bacon, Tame and Wild Fowl are reckoned better. Pork is sold here from 1 *d.* to 3 *d.* per pound according to the Season. A large Pullet for 6 *d.* a Capon for 8 *d.* Chickens 3 *s.* a dozen, Deer 8 *s.* a piece. The better Sort have white Bread, the Common People that of Maiz. The Gentlemen brew small Beer with *English* Malt, but the strong Beer, *French* Wine and Brandy come from *England*, and Rum from the *Caribbee Islands*. They distill Spirits of their own from Apples, Peaches, &c. The Wine they use most is *Madera*. The poor make Beer of Molusses and Bran or *Indian* Corn dried in a Stove. They make several other Liquors which are wholesome and pleasant. Their Firing is Wood, which they have in such plenty, that they don't think it worth while to dig Coal, tho' they have it in many Places. The rich have their Cloaths from *England*, and are very modish: They are generally made of the lightest Stuffs or Silks. The Men in Summer wear Fustian and Linen Jackets, and the Women have Gowns of Linen and Muslin. They build with Brick, Timber or Stone, and plaister the outside of their Houses with Lime of Oyster-Shells, which is more durable than ours. Their Divisions are hunting of Deer, Hares, Wild Horses, Wolves, Bevers, and Wild Turkeys. They catch Deer by teaching a Horse to walk gently by the Huntsman's Side, which covers him from the Sight of the Deer, till he has an Opportunity to shoot him. They use Mungrels or Greyhounds to hunt Hares which generally flie to hollow Trees, from whence they smoak them out. The Wild Horses are of *English* Breed, but being foal'd in the Woods, are no Bodies Property. The Youth hunt them with or without Dogs, but can seldom make them fit for Use. The Diseases here are Colds, which are very incident to Strangers on their first arrival, if they be not very careful. They are also liable to Gripes and Fluxes, occasioned by eating the pleasant Fruits of the Country too greedily. They are likewise subject to the Scurvy, and New-Comers are frequently attack'd by Fevers or Agues, against which they make use of the Jesuits

Bark. They have few Physicians, and those they have chiefly study the Use of Simples, with which the Country abounds. The *English* Inhabitants are very hospitable to Travellers, whom they kindly entertain at their Houses; and such as do not are despised as sordid Wretches. For the Convenience of Society, Gentlemen's Houses are generally as near one another as in *England*. The Planters are for the most part very sociable; and as Provisions are cheaper than here, their Entertainments are larger, and their Friends treated with great cheerfulness.

Their Trade.

Their common way of Traffick among themselves is by Barter, there being little Coin, because the lowering of its Value tempted People to export it to other Plantations, where it went for more. Their Coins are either *Arabian* Chequins at 10 *s.* a piece. *Spanish*, *American* or *English* Gold and Silver. Their chief Trade is Tobacco, which they have brought to such Perfection, especially the sweet-scented which grows on *Tork* River, that it is reckoned the best in the World, and is generally vended in *England* for home Consumption; 30000 Hogsheds of this Commodity have been exported in a Year, which besides the other Advantages the *English* reap by it, have cleared 5 *l.* a Hogshed in Foreign Markets, and increased the general Stock of the Nation 150000 *l.* a Year. The Trade of Tobacco is one of the most profitable of all our Commerce: It employs above 200 Sail of stout Ships every Year, and brings in between 3 or 400000 *l.* to the Treasury, one Year with another, especially in Time of Peace. Those who pretend to be very well acquainted with this Trade, affirm that 100000 Hogsheds have been ship'd off from *Virginia* and *Maryland* in a Year, and 40000 of them spent in *England*. The Town of *Leverpool* has 50 Sail of Ships that unlade at their Key one Year with another; many of the Out-ports 8 or 10 Sail; and *Bristol* alone is said to pay 60000 *l.* a Year Duty for Tobacco, there being frequently 30 or 40 *Virginia* Ships that come in to *Bristol* together, besides Runners and Stragglers. 'Tis computed that this Trade employs 70000 *English* Hands in *Virginia*, and as many in *England*. The Commodities

modities sent hither, besides Linen, Silks, *India Goods*, Wine and other Foreign Manufactures, are Cloth coarse and fine, Serges, Stuffs, Bays, Hats, and all sorts of Haberdasher's Ware, and Tools for Agriculture and Planting, with other Iron Ware; Cloaths of all sorts ready made, Knives, Bisket, Flower. They still drive a small Trade to and from the *Sugar* and *Leeward Islands*, with *York River Tobacco*, Cattle and Provisions, and carry home Rum, Molasses and Sugar. Those of *New England* and *N. W. York* have now got most of the *Virginia Trade* to the *Maderas* and *Azores* for Pipe-Staves, Hoops, &c. and the Governors of late have obstructed their improving of Manufactures, nor do they make what Profit they might of exporting Beef, Pork, &c. and their want of Towns hinders their vent of Flax, Hemp, Silk, Wool, Cotton, &c. among themselves. Neither do they build Ships, tho' others have done it there, so that their Product for Shipping turns to small Account; and they are so negligent in planting Corn, that if a Scarcity should happen, they would be much straitened. Their Trade is also discouraged by high Duties on their Commodities, without regard to the badness of their Crops, or their Losses by Shipwreck and Enemies, the dearness of Freight, or the Premiums for Insurance, and they have been too frequently oppressed by the Commanders of our Men of War.

The Topography.

THAT now properly called the Province of *Virginia*, is according to the Patent bounded on the N. by the great River *Patomack*, which parts it from *Maryland*, by *Carolina* on the S. the *Virginian Sea* on the E. and unknown Wilderesses on the W. and N. W. which are supposed to extend to the Gulph of *California*: But after all, the Boundaries are not well settled, so that in 1703 the Assembly had it under Consideration to fix them, without determining any thing; so that we have nothing to rely on but the common Computation according to the Patent, by which 'tis said to reach 200 Miles N. from *Point Comfort* at the Mouth of the *Chesapeake Bay*, and as far S. and from the W. to the S. Sea.

Both this Province and that of *Maryland* lie on the Great Bay of *Chesapeake*, at the Mouth of which, on the *Atlantick*, lies *Cape Henry* on the S. and *Cape Charles* on the N. where 'tis about 15 Miles broad, but the Passage for Ships is not above five Miles, there being Shoals of Sand on both Sides. The Water in the Chanel is from seven to nine Fathom deep. The Mouth of the Bay is in N. Lat. 37. runs about 180 Miles N. up into the Country, and is of a different breadth. It receives abundance of Navigable Rivers, with large Mouths on both Sides, and has several small Islands, some of which are planted. The broadest Place in the Bay, is at the Mouth of *Patomack River*, where 'tis about 36 Miles over.

Having already mentioned the Counties, we refer to the Maps for their Situation.

The Principal Rivers and Places here are as follows. The first River where the *English* settled is the most S. and was by the Natives called *Powhatan*; it falls into the *Atlantick* near *Point Comfort*, N. Lat. 37. runs 140 Miles up the Country, and is about a Mile broad, as high as *James City*, which is 30 Miles. The *English* built two Forts on this River, which are since demolished. It receives several others on both Sides. *James Town* lies on the N. Side of the River in a Peninsula, has several Publick Houses for the Conveniency of Travellers, and formerly had two or three Forts and several fair Streets, but it has suffered so much by Fire and Changes of Government, that it has not above 70 Houses, and those not contiguous. The Removal of the Courts of Justice and the Assembly to *Williamsstadt*, has kept this Town low: Besides it being the Humour of the *Virginians* to live on their Plantations, it can't be expected that the Towns in this Country should be large. Near this Town Sir *William Berkley* built a handsom Mansion-House call'd *Green Spring*, where there's a Fountain so cold, that 'tis dangerous to drink of it even in Summer.

2. *Williamsburg* in the same County, seven Miles from *James Town*, within Land: It does not consist of above 30 Houses, tho' it is the Seat of the Assemblies and Courts of Justice, and that a College is also founded here. Colonel *Nicholson* brought those Courts
X x x x = hither,

hither, and here's a Fort with ten or twelve Guns which he brought from *James Town*. He also erected a Stadthouse, and ordered several Streets to be mark'd out in Form of a W. but they are never like to be finished.

3. *Elizabeth City* in the County of that Name, had several good Houses of Brick and Stone, and a Fort, in the Time of the *Dutch Wars*, but now in Ruins.

4. *York River* lies N. from *James River*, and falls into the Mouth of *Chesapeak Bay*; it is navigable for 60 Miles by great Vessels, and 90 by lesser. It runs above 100 Miles N. W. into the Country, and makes that Part of *Virginia* betwixt it and *James River* a sort of Peninsula, which in some Places is not above 5 Miles broad. This is the best inhabited Part, and here are the richest Planters, because of the convenience of those two great Rivers. After the last Massacre of the *English* by the Natives, a Proposal was made to draw a Pale betwixt those two Rivers for the Security of the Inhabitants, but the Natives being subdued, it was thought needless.

5. In the W. Boundaries of *New Kent*, there are Hills from whence issues a glittering Sand, which resembles the Filings of Brass, and was mistaken for gold Dust, as formerly mentioned,

6. The River *Frankitank*, on the S. Side of *Middlesex County*, is navigable for 20 or 30 Miles; and on the N. Side of it lies

7. *Rappahanok River*, which is very broad and deep, and navigable 40 Miles. This River and that of *York* rise out of low Marshes, and not from Hills as most of the rest. Betwixt this County and that of *Essex* lies the *Dragon Swamp*, a Marsh about 60 Miles long, over-run with Briars and Thorns, and frequented by Wild Beasts; for the Place being almost inaccessible, the Inhabitants can't come at them. S. of this *Swamp* lies,

8. *Mattapany River*, which is navigable for several Miles, and falls into that of *New York*,

There are many other Rivers which we can't insist upon; most of them rise from the *Apalachian Mountains* on the W. of *Virginia*, which are said to abound with Minerals. The principal Rivers lie 15 or

20 Miles from one another, and are well stored with Fish. Most of them have Cataracts, 60 or 70 Miles from the Mountains. Their Shores are for the most Part sandy, and in some of them are found hard transparent Stones, like Diamonds in Lustre, and cut Glass as they do. The Cliffs upon those Rivers are full of Veins of Iron Mines, and under the Mould of the mountainous Parts of the Country, there seems to be a continued Rock of Iron. The Rivers are full of Creeks, in which the Planters employ vast Numbers of Sloops and small Boats, to convey their Tobacco and other Goods aboard their Ships; and there are many large Fountains which issue such Quantities of Water, that they form Streams fit for Water-Mills,

Of the Church Affairs in Virginia.

WHEN the Nobility and Merchants, &c. first got a Grant of this Country, a great Lottery was set up and drawn in *St. Paul's Church London*, the Profits whereof were for the Benefit of the Colony; and several religious Persons put Money into it for building Schools and Churches, and propagating the Gospel among the *Indians*: But it does not appear that the Money was then employed for that Use, or that the *English* have made many Converts in this Country.

The Body of the People are Members of the Church of *England*. There are only two Presbyterian and three Quakers Meetings, for the Dissenters were persecuted by Sir *William Berkley*, and kept under by succeeding Governments, to the great prejudice of the Colony. There are 49 Parish Churches, of which 34 are supplied with Ministers, and 15 vacant; and in some large Parishes there's one or two Chapels of Ease, in all about 30. The Ministers have 16000 Pound of Tobacco per Annum each, besides Perquisites, as Forty Shillings for a Funeral Sermon, and Twenty Shillings for a Marriage. The Parish Affairs are manag'd by two Churchwardens, a Vestry of twelve Men chosen out of the Inhabitants, on whose Death the Survivors elect another. They have the Preservation of Ministers, and the

the sole Power of all Parish Assessments, but the Power of inducting Ministers, is by Law vested in the Governors. The Bishop of London appoints a Commissary here with 100 *l.* Salary, to visit the Churches and Inspect the Clergy. A College was founded here, as formerly mentioned by King *William* and Queen *Mary* (and therefore called *William and Mary College*) for propagating the Liberal Sciences, but it was unfortunately destroyed afterwards by a dreadful Fire, and has not since revived.

Of the Government of Virginia and its Revenues.

They had at first a President and a Council of Twelve; after which there was a Commission given to Sir *Thomas Gates*, Sir *George Somers* and Captain *Newport* to be joint Governors, with a Council. When King *Charles I.* dissolv'd the Company, he vested the Executive Power in the Governor and Council, and the Legislative in the Assembly, with the Governor's Consent ratified by the Prince. The chief Court next to the Assembly, is the General Court held by the Governor and Council, who are Judges of it, and take Cognizance of all Causes from them; there's no Appeal, unless the Matter in Dispute amounts to above 300 *l.* when an Appeal lies to the King and Council in *England*. In Criminal Cases, there never was any Appeal, but the Governor can pardon any Crime except Murder, for which he can only relieve till the King's Pleasure be known. The Governor represents the King, and is subject only to his Command. He assents or dissents to the Acts of the Assembly, calls, prorogues or dissolves it, summons and presides in the Council, makes Justices of the Peace, all Officers of the Militia under a Lieutenant-General, puts out Proclamations, keeps the Seal of the Colony, disposes of the King's Lands, according to the Charter and Laws of the Country, and orders all Payments out of the Treasury. He is Vice-Admiral by a Commission from the Admiralty, and has 2000 *l.* a Year Salary, besides 150 *l.* a Year House-Rent, which with the Per-

quisites make it near 3000 *l.* per Annum without oppressing the People. When the Governor and Deputy-Governor are absent, the Administration falls to the President of the Council, who has 500 *l.* per Annum. The King nominates the Counsellors, but the Governor can fill up the Places of such as die or are removed, without Orders from *England*: They have an equal Vote with the Governor at the Council-Table, and in many Things are a check upon him if he offers to exceed his Commission. They are the Upper House in the Assembly, and claim a Negative Voice to all Laws. They have no more than 350 *l.* a Year divided amongst them all, according to their Attendance. The Lower House of the Assembly consists of the Representatives of the Counties, two for each, and one for *James City*, in all fifty one, chosen by the Freeholders, pursuant to a Writ from the Sheriff, which is read in every Church and Chapel. They have much the same Privilege as our House of Commons; and after their Acts have passed both Houses, they are in full force till the King declares his Negative. They meet once or twice a Year as occasion requires. The General Officers and Servants of the Colony are, 1. The Auditor of the Revenue, who has seven and a half *per Cent.* of all the publick Money. 2. The Secretary and President of the Council, whose Fees amount to above 400 *l.* a Year. 3. The Treasurer, who has six *per Cent.* of all Money that passes thro' his Hands. 4. The Collector of the Customs. 5. The Sheriffs of the Counties, who have ten *per Cent.* out of all their Receipts, and other Advantages. Here are also Clerks of Court, Surveyors and other Petty Officers. The General Court is also called the Quarter Court, because held every Quarter. There are inferior Courts once a Month in each County (where the Sheriff and Justices of the Peace are Judges) for the Trial of small Causes, from whence there lies an Appeal to the quarterly Courts, in which no Action can be brought under the value of 10 *l.* In their County-Courts, every Man may plead his own Cause, or his Friends for him. The Justices of Peace hold Courts also yearly in each County, to take care of Orphans.

The Revenues of Virginia arise,

	<i>l per Ann.</i>
1. By the King's Quit-Rents, 2 s. for every 100 Acres,	1200
2. By 2 s. for every Hoghead of Tobacco exported, 15 d. a Ton for every Ship, 6 d. Toll for every Passenger, Fines and Forfeitures, Waifs and Strays, Escheats of Land and Personal Estate for want of lawful Heirs,	3000
3. By 4 d. a Gallon on Wine, Rum and Brandy, 1 d. a Gallon on Beer, Cyder, &c. 15 s. for each Servant, not a Native of <i>England</i> or <i>Wales</i> , and 28 s. for each Slave or Negro,	1200
4. The College Revenue, a Duty on Skins and Furs,	100
5. By 1 d. per Pound Duty on all Tobacco exported, and not carried directly to <i>England</i> , which King <i>William</i> gave to the College,	200
	5700

IV. MARYLAND,

HAS *Virginia* on the S. *Pennsylvania* on the N. unknown Countries on the W. and the *Atlantick* on the E. It was so called in Honour of *Mary*, Queen to King *Charles I.* when he gave the Patent of it to the Lord *Baltimore*. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 37, 50, and 40. The Patent gave that Lord and his Heirs all the Royal Jurisdictions, both Military and Civil, in the said Province, which was before reckoned part of *Virginia*, to be held of his Majesty and his Heirs in Common Soccage, paying yearly for the same two Arrows of the Country at the Castle of *Windsor*, (it being reckoned part of that Honour) and the Fifth Part of all Gold and Silver Ore found in the Province. The Boundaries in the Patent are all that part of the Peninsula between the Ocean on the E. and the Bay of *Chesapeake* on the W. and divided from the other part by a Line from *Watkin's Point* on the said Bay, near the River *Wigcho* on the W. to the Ocean on the E. and between that Boundary on the S. to that part of *Delaware Bay* on the N. in N. Lat. 40.

and all the Tract of Land betwixt the said Boundaries, passing from *Delaware Bay* in a right Line from Lat. 40. to the Longitude of the first Fountains of the River *Paromeck*, and from thence S. to the farthest Bank of that River, and following the W. and S. Side of it to *Cinquac*, near the Mouth of that River, where it falls into the Bay of *Chesapeake*, and from thence by a strait Line to *Watkin's Point*, N. Lat. 37, 50. By this Patent the Lord *Baltimore* and his Heirs were made absolute Lords Proprietors of that Province, saving the Allegiance and Sovereign Dominion to his Majesty and his Heirs.

In 1633, my Lord sent his Brother Mr. *Leonard Calvert* to be Governor, joined in Commission with *Jeremy Hawley* and *Thomas Cornwallis* Esqrs. They carried over above 200 People. The chief Adventurers were Popish Gentlemen of good Families, who expected full Liberty under a Proprietor of their own Religion. The King gave them Letters of Recommendation to the Governor of *Virginia*, who treated them civilly,

Febru.

February 24. 1633. they sailed up the Bay of *Chesapeak* and *Patomeck* River. The Governor called the S. Point of the River *St. Gregory's*, and the N. *St. Michael's*. They anchor'd at an Island which they called *St. Clements*, and here *Mr. Calvert* took Possession for the King. He sailed 13 Leagues higher to *Patomeck* Town, where the Prince being a Child, his Uncle, who govern'd for him, received the *English* amicably. *Mr. Calvert* sailing 20 Leagues further, came to *Piscataway* where he found many *Indians* with Captain *Henry Fleet*, an *Englishman*, who had liv'd several Years among them in great Esteem. The Captain brought the Prince on board the Pinnace to treat with *Mr. Calvert*, who asking whether he was willing that he and his People should settle in his Country? The Prince answered, *That he would neither bid them go nor stay, but left them to their Discretion.* The Natives finding their Prince stay longer on board than they expected, crowded about the Pinnace, and would not be satisfied till they saw him. *Mr. Calvert* not thinking it proper to settle so high, went with Captain *Fleet* to a River on the N. Side of *Patomeck*, within 4 or 5 Leagues of its Mouth, and this he called *St. George's* River. He sail'd up 4 Leagues, and came to the Town *Yamaco*, from whence the adjacent Natives had their Name. The Prince there entertained him kindly, shewed him the Country, and agreed that *Mr. Calvert* and his Company should have one part of the Town, and he reserv'd the other to himself. *Mr. Calvert* presented the Prince and his chief Men with Cloth, &c. The *English* immediately set about planting Corn, and the *Indians* agreed to leave them the whole Town, as soon as the Harvest was in, on Condition that they should live amicably together; and if any wrong was done on either Part, the offending Nation should make Satisfaction. Thus on the 27th of *March* 1634, *Mr. Calvert* took Possession of the Town, and called it *St. Mary's*.

The Natives came the more easily into this Agreement, because the *Susquehanocks*, a warlike People, used to invade them, against whom they were glad of the *English* Protection.

Mr. Calvert fixed here a Court of Guard and a Store-house. The Natives furnished

him with Provisions, and the *English* Sects thrrove wonderfully. He built Houses and a Fort, which he mounted with Ordnance in six Weeks Time, because the Natives grew shy upon a false Report, that the *English* were *Spaniards* and their Enemies.

The Colony had Hogs, Poultry, and some Cows from *Virginia*, and soon became populous and flourishing. The Country was soon cleared of the Natives, and planted by *English*, who at first were seized with a sort of an Ague, of which many died for want of good Management: But after the Country was opened, by cutting down the Woods, and that they had better Diet and Medicines, very few died of these Seasonings, and some never had them at all.

Mr. Calvert divided the Country into ten Shires, which with another lately added, are set down in the Map. He built a House in *St. Mary's* for himself and Successors, and govern'd the Country till the Time of the Civil War, when the Parliament appointed another in his Room: But upon the Restoration, Lord *Baltimore* recovered his Propriety, and in 1662 sent over his Son *Charles* to be Governor, who lived here almost twenty Years; and after his Father's Death, succeeded to his Estate and Title. By his Management the Colony so flourished, that in 1665 there were 16000 Souls here. All the *Indian* Nations about submitted to his Protection, and did not reckon their Kings established till he approved their choice. He was at a vast Expence to improve the Colony; and tho' a Papiſt procured an Act of Assembly for Liberty of Conscience to all Christians, and permitted the Dissenters to enjoy the Rights and Privileges of *Englishmen*.

King *James II.* designed to annex this Government to the Crown; and after the Revolution, which the Lord *Baltimore* opposed, King *William* appointed Sir *Edmund Andrews* Governor, instead of the Lord *Baltimore*, who was still allowed to enjoy his Estate there, and the Duty settled on him by Acts of Assembly. Sir *Edmund Andrews* was turned out for Male-Administration, and succeeded by Colonel *Francis Nicholson*, who settled and encouraged Church of *England* Ministers there, as did his Successor Colonel *Nathaniel Blackston*: But the latter returning to *England* for his Health,

Queen

Queen *Anne* made Sir *William Seymour* Governor in his Room, who gave general Satisfaction to the Inhabitants.

The Government.

WHEN the Colony grew numerous, the Government was fram'd much like ours in *England*. The Governor with his Council and Lords of Manors, and others that he summon'd, made the House of Lords; and each County sent Representatives to the Assembly, who form'd the Lower House. This Assembly made Laws with the Governor's Consent, which could not be repeal'd without theirs; but they were conven'd, prorogu'd and dissolv'd at Pleasure of him and his Deputy. Next he erected a Court, to be holden every Quarter in the City of *St. Marys* for the whole Province. This was the chief Court of Judicature, where the most important Causes were tried; and the Lord Proprietor or his Lieutenant and Council were Judges. In particular Counties there are other inferior Courts held six Times a Year, for Trial of Causes not relating to Life, nor above the Value of 3000 Weight of Tobacco, with liberty of Appeal to the Provincial Court.

In 1692, the Bishop of *London* appointed Dr. *Bray* to be his Commissary; and he staid here two or three Years, fix'd Libraries, and dispers'd many thousand Practical Books. That same Year the Assembly divided the eleven Counties into thirty Parishes, sixteen of which are supplied with Ministers, that have about 100 *l. per Annum* each, by Taxes of Tobacco upon the Inhabitants; and besides these Churches, there are several Chapels, and a considerable number of Papists and Protestant Dissenters. The People here have no Towns nor Corporations, for want of a sufficient Number of Handicrafts Men.

The Inhabitants and English Trade here..

EVERY considerable Planter has a Warehouse, full of Necessaries to supply the inferior Planters, Servants, and Labourers for Tobacco or other Goods, there be-

ing little Money in this Province. The Tobacco here, call'd *Oronoko*, is stronger than that of *Virginia*, and prefer'd to it in the E. and N. Parts of *Europe*; so that this Colony is thought to produce as much Tobacco as *Virginia*. The Inhabitants were reckoned 30000 in 1708.

The Language, Manners and Customs of the *Indians* here, are the same with those of *Virginia*. When the *English* first settled, there were several Nations of them govern'd by petty Kings; but they are so diminished by their own Civil Wars, that 'tis thought they do not now amount to above 500 fighting Men. They live for most part in two or three little Towns on the Eastern Shore, and are generally employed by the *English* to hunt Deer, &c.

There's little or no Woollen Manufacture made but in *Somerset* County. The common Drink of the *English* is Cyder, which is very good. They have Wine from *Madera* and *Fayal*, and *French* and other Wines, with Malt and Beer from *England*, and Rum from *Barbadoes*.

Its Natural History.

THE Climate, Soil and Product are the same in a great Measure with those of *Virginia*. The Summers are not so extream hot as the Winters are cold, the N. W. Wind being then very sharp. 'Tis well water'd with Rivers and Brooks, and there's no Grain, Plant or Tree but thrives here as well as in *Virginia*; and the Animals are the same.

The Land is generally low on both Sides the *Chespeak-Bay*, where there's no Hill above fifty yards perpendicular, or of a difficult Ascent; but towards the Heads of the Rivers, about 100 Miles W. there are very high Mountains, and Precipices running N. and S. from the top of which there's a Prospect both of *Maryland* and *Virginia*. The low Land resembles a continued Forest, except what is cleared by the *English*, who tho' seated pretty near one another, can't see their Neighbours Houses for Trees. The Soil is generally sandy and free from Stones. They have plenty of Deer, Water and Land Fowl, Fish of all Sorts, and many excellent Herbs and Roots for Physick and Food.

They

They have Timber of various kinds for building, &c. particularly red, white, black Chestnut, Water, Spanish and Line-Oaks, Cedar white and red, Cypress extraordinary large, black Walnut-Trees, which the Joiners prize for Grain and Colour, and a sort of Poplar that makes good white Planks, and bears a Flower like a Tulip. They have plenty of Pine and Dogwood, Sassafras, Locust-Tree, red and white Hickery, Chestnuts, Elms, Sugar Plants, and a kind of Elder, whose Bark is as thorny as a Brier; Laurel which bears a Tulip, and several sorts of Myrtle, one of which has a Berry that's work'd up to a kind of green Wax, and is very proper for Candles, if mix'd with Tallow.

The Topography.

There are six Counties on the W. Side of the Bay of *Chesapeac*, what is particular in them follows. About 1698, some Medicinal Waters were discover'd in *St. Mary's* Country called *The cool Springs*, which the Government order'd to be purchased, with the Lands about it, and Houses built for the Poor.

St. Mary's, the only City in the Province, stands in this County on *St. George's* River, in Lat. 38. 20: It was formerly the Seat of the Government and Assembly; now transferred to *Annapolis*. Here's a Stadthouse, in which the General Court and Council is kept. This City chuses two Representatives to the Assembly, and 'tis govern'd by a Mayor, Recorder, Aldermen and Council, tho' it has not above sixty

Houses. The Lord *Baltimore* had a handsome Seat, called *Metiapany*, near the Mouth of the River *Pattuxent*, and six Miles from *St. Mary's*. There are three Parishes in this County.

The next Town of Note is *Annapolis*, formerly called *Severn*, in *Arundel* County; but by an Act of Assembly in 1694, had its Name changed, was made a Port-Town, a Collector and Naval Officer were order'd to reside there; and in 1699 'twas made the chief Seat of Justice. Governor *Nicholson* encouraged this Town, built a Church, a Stadthouse and a Free-School here. It consists of about forty Houses, seven or eight of which are fit for Inns. Here are two Markets *per Week*.

There are five Counties on the E. Side of the Bay, which appear in the Map; what is particular in them, is thus. The Capital of *Talbot* County, was formerly called *Oxford*, but by an Act of Assembly in 1695, named *Williamstadt*, made a Port-Town, the Residence of a Collector, and Naval Officer, and 100 Acres of adjacent Land were purchased, and laid to it as a common Pasture.

Part of *Dorchester* County was by Act of Assembly in 1698, declared to belong to two *Indian* Kings, their Heirs, Successors and Subjects for ever, to be held of the Lord Proprietor, under the Annual Rent of a Beaver-Skin. Here are more *Indian* Towns than in any other County. The *English* Towns in this Province are but Villages, and not likely to increase, because the Humour and Interest of the Planters inclines them to live on their Plantations.

V. P E N S I L V A N I A.

IT extends from N. Lat. 40, to 43. is bounded on the E. by the River and Bay of *Delaware*, and the E. Sea; on the N by W. *New Jersey*, or rather *New York*, on the W. by the *Indian Nations*, about the Heads of *Susquahannaugh* and *Delaware* Rivers, and on the S. by *Maryland*, 'Tis near 150 Miles long from *Pensberry* near the Falls of *Delaware* River to *Cape Hinlope* at the Mouth of *Delaware* Bay, but very narrow.

It had its Name from the Proprietor *William Pen*, the noted Quaker, Son to Sir *William Pen*, who was Admiral for the Rump, and afterwards commanded a Fleet under the Duke of *York*, in the first *Dutch* War. In consideration of his Services, Mr. *Pen* obtained a Patent, *March* 4, 1680. of this Country by the Name of *Pennsylvania*.

The *Swedes*, who had encroach'd upon the *Dutch*, the first Planters here, settled about the Freshes of the River *Delaware*, and applied themselves to Husbandry. The King of *Sweden's* Governor often quarrelled with the *Dutch*, who living about the Bay, and applying themselves mostly to Traffick, were too powerful for the *Swedes*, and forc'd them to submit. In 1655, the *English* took the Government from the latter, and then both they and the *Swedes* became subject to Mr. *Pen*, who sold 20000 Acres to a certain Society that had a whole Street, and one Side of another laid out for them in *Philadelphia*, and 400 Acres in the City Liberties. Buyers purchased after the rate of 20 *l.* for 1000 Acres, and 1 *s.* or the Value of it yearly for 100 Acres. Renters were to pay 1 *s.* an Acre yearly, not exceeding 200 Acres; and Servants of either Sex were to have 50 Acres when their Times were expired. The Owner was allowed 50 Acres *per* Head for such Ser-

vants. This Society erected a Tannery a Saw-mill, a Glass-house, and a Whalery; and had a President, and other proper Officers, with Servants and Mechanicks to take care of their Plantations.

There were few *English* here till Mr. *Pen* went over in 1681, those he carried with him, and that came after him the first Year, were near 2000 Souls, who at first erected Timber Huts, but in time built handfom Houses. Mr. *Pen* treated with the *Indian* Kings about the Purchase of more Lands, which they sold for a Trifle; but as the *English* increased, they raised the Price to ten Times as much: The Under-Purchasers bought by the Acre, what the Proprietor bought by Miles. When the Country was planted almost as far as the Mouth of *Delaware* Bay, 'twas laid out into six Counties, which with the chief Towns and Villages, chose Representatives to the Assembly: For the Proprietor was empowered by his Patent, with the Consent of the People, and not otherwise, to make Laws for the publick Good, provided they did not make any against the Allegiance due to the King. Mr. *Pen* held two General Assemblies, who in three Weeks passed seventy Laws. They presented him an Impost on certain Goods imported and exported, which he generously remitted. He was visited by the Princes and Great Men of the Country. He established Courts of Justice in each County to be held every two Months: But to prevent Law-Suits as much as possible, three Arbitrators were chosen by every County-Court, to determine private Differences; and every Spring and Fall there's a Court to regulate the Affairs of Orphans and Widows. The Colony throve so fast (the Dissenters being then persecuted in *England*) that in 1684, when Mr. *Pen* came away, there were in all above

6000 Souls, 2500 of them fighting Men; the Capital had 300 Houses, consisting of 2500 People, and there were 20 other Townships. After Mr. Pen had made good Laws, and concluded a League of Amity between 19 Indian Nations, and all the English in America, he returned to England, and left the Administration in the Hands of a Council.

After the Revolution King William took away Mr. Pen's Prerogative of appointing a Governor in Pennsylvania, and made Colonel Fletcher Governor about 1690, which he held two Years; When Mr. Pen having vindicated himself, recovered his Right of nominating a Governor, and appointed Capt. Blackwell to be his Deputy. The settling of a Militia here was afterwards proposed, and the Quakers being the Majority, were against it. But the rest were allowed to train themselves, and to make such Military Preparations as were necessary for the Security of the Colony. While Colonel Andrew Hamilton was Deputy Governor, such Discontents and Distractions happen'd, that, after his Death, in 1704, the Province which was before a sort of Republick, the Model of which was fram'd by Sir William Jones, and other able Lawyers, came to be ruled by a Governor, Council and Assembly, with the same Power and Privileges as those of other Colonies; whereas before, the Council was not named by the Proprietor, but by the Inhabitants, who chose two or more for each County, as they did Knights of the Shire; neither had the Assembly power to debate Laws, but the Constitution gave them the Negative Voice. The Governor and Council drew up what Laws they thought good, and affixed them in a publick Place for the View of the People; and the Assembly, whom they chose, passed or rejected them *ad libitum*. All Elections were by Ballot, till some of the Vulgar said, they scorn'd to vote in the dark, and would do nothing which they durst not own; and thus they clamour'd, till balloting was abolish'd, upon which Factions commenc'd, and Tumults followed, to the great Detriment of the Colony, and the Subversion of their Constitution.

After Colonel Hamilton's Death, Mr. Pen sent over Colonel John Evans to be Deputy-

Governor, who was approved by Queen Anne, the Lords Proprietors all over America being obliged by an Act of Parliament in Her Reign, to have the Royal Approbation for their Governors.

The Climate, Soil and Product.

MR. Pen says, the Climate and Soil agree with those of Virginia and New York. The Air is sweet and clear, like the S. parts of France. The Fall begins about the 24th of October, lasteth till the beginning of December, and is like a mild Spring in England. In 1681, and at other Times, they have had extream frosty Weather and cold Seasons, but then the Sky was always clear, and the Air dry, cold, piercing and hungry. The River Delaware was then froze over, tho' 'tis near two Miles broad at Philadelphia. The Spring lasts from March to June, without Storms of Wind, and the Sky clear, except when there's gentle Showers, but the Weather is then more inconstant here as well as in England. The Heat is extraordinary in the Summer Months July, August and September, but qualify'd by cool Breezes, so that except it be for a Week, 'tis not much hotter than in England. The Wind blows then S. W. but during the Spring, Fall and Winter, 'tis generally N. W. Mists and Fogs are occasioned here by E. and S. Winds, that seldom last above two Hours at a Time.

The Soil is various: In some Places there's a yellow and black Sand, in others a loomy Gravel, and in some a firm fat Earth like our Vales in England, especially on Inland Brooks and Rivers, where the Soil is generally richer than on navigable Rivers; and in many parts of the Province there's a black Mould on a stony bottom, where the Earth is fruitful and easy to be cleared, because the Roots of Trees don't lie deep, The Trees are the same with those of Virginia and Maryland.

The most remarkable Shrubs and Drugs are Shumack, Snake-root, Sarsaparilla, Calamus Aromaticus, Jalop and Spruce Cranberries.

The Fruits that grow naturally in the Woods are. Mulberries, black and white

the Boundaries and Price of the Lands; and while he spoke, the Assembly behaved with great Respect, not one of them being observed to whisper or smile: and when he spoke, which was but seldom, he did it with Spirit and Elegancy.

He says they are so cautious, that 'tis difficult to impose upon them in any thing they understand. When the Purchase was agreed upon, there past mutual Promises of Kindness and good Neighbourhood, and they told Mr. Pen that the *Indians* and *English* must live in Amity while the Sun gives light. After which another Person made a Speech to the Natives in the Name of all their Princes, told them what was done, and gave them a Charge to love the Christians, and particularly to live in Peace with Mr. Pen, and the People under his Government; and because they had treated them well, that they should never do him nor his any Wrong. They shouted at every Sentence, and said *Amen* to it in their way. In short, he says their Kings transact nothing of Moment without their Council,

Murder and other Crimes are punished by Fines in their Money, proportionable to the Nature of the Offence, and the Quality or Sex of the Person injur'd; and if a Woman be killed, the Fine is double, because they say she breeds Children. They seldom quarrel if sober, and if in Drink, they are apt to forgive it, ascribing it to the Liquor and not to the Person,

Of the English Government and Trade here.

MR. Pen divided the Province into six Counties, in each of which, besides the Assembly already mention'd, there's a Quarterly and Monthly Sessions, and Assizes twice a Year. There's a Sheriff for each Shire, where Justice is frequently and regularly administer'd. Mr. Pen reserves five Manors in each County to himself. The Inhabitants are of most Religions and Nations, but the *English* are the most numerous, and the greatest Body of one Denomination are the Quakers. The *Europeans* and the Negroes are computed in the whole to be 35000 Souls. Not above

a 30th part of the Province is inhabited or planted, but what is so, is better cleared than any other part of *America* possessed by the *English*.

The *Pennsylvanians* send Corn, Beef, Pork, Fish, Hides, Tallow, Sheep, Wool and Pipe-Staves to our Sugar Islands, for which they take their Growth in exchange, which they carry to *England*, and make their Returns in *English* Goods; so that Mr. Pen says this Colony consumes about 18000 *l.* per Annum of *English* Growth, and makes such Returns directly, and by way of the Islands, as augments the Revenue of the Crown 30000 *l.* per Annum. The *Pennsylvanians* do likewise export Horses and other live Cattle to our S. Plantations, and take Furs in Exchange, which they send to *England*, or other Parts, where they find the best Market. The *Indians* furnish them with Furs; and their Trade in Tobacco is now so considerable, that fourteen Ships have been loaden with it in a Year to *England*.

The Topography.

WHAT is properly called *Pennsylvania*, within King *Charles II's* Grant to Mr. Pen, consists only of the three upper Counties of *Buckingham*, *Philadelphia* and *Chester*; and the length of it is about 200 Miles. The three lower Counties, *Newcastle*, *Kent* and *Sussex*, he had by a Grant from the Duke of *York*, they being included in his Patent of *New York*, &c. Mr. Pen includes them within the same Government, tho' he may make them a separate one if he pleases, because he holds them by a separate Charter. The three upper Counties end at *Marcus Hook*, 4 Miles below *Chester*. The three lower run about 120 Miles along the Coast, and are about 30 Miles deep towards *Maryland*; so that the whole Country within Mr. Pen's Grant is about 330 Miles long, and 200 broad. Each County sends six Members to the Assembly.

The chief Rivers are, 1. *Delaware*, which Mr. Pen says is navigable 300 Miles in small Vessels. It rises from Mountains W. near the *Iroquois*, and runs into the Bay of its own Name, which falls into the Sea betwixt Cape

Cape *May* on the E. and Cape *Hinlopin* on the W. Side, about Lat. 39. 6. and is about 8 Miles broad, betwixt the Capes, but above 18 within.

Susquahannaugh, which runs thro' part of this Country, and falls into the great Bay of *Chesapeak*; so that Ships bound for *Pennsylvania* do sometimes sail up this Bay. Betwixt those two Rivers lies *Schoolk U*, a River which falls into the *Delawar* at *Philadelphia*: These are the only Rivers of Note in this Country; the rest are Creeks or small Rivers, which fall into both Sides of the *Delawar*.

The W part of this Country is not divided into Counties. This part of *Delawar* is called the *Freshes*, in and about which the *Swedes* and *Dutch* are seated, and the *Dutch* near the Bay; the Marshes upon which are very commodious and fertile. Here is also a Town called *Oxford* consisting of 150 Houses, where there's a Church of *England* Congregation, supplied by Ministers from *Philadelphia*, for they have none yet of their own.

The first County one comes to, as travelling from the Falls to the Mouth of *Delawar* is *Buckinzharn*. The first Town here is called *The Falls Township*, and consists of 20 or 30 Houses.

2. *Bristol*, the Capital of the County, consists of about 50 Houses, and lies over-against *Burlington* in W. *New Jersey*, and about 20 Miles from *Philadelphia*; 'Tis famous for Mills of several Sorts.

3. *Pensberry*, a Manor belonging to Mr. *Pen*, who has built a very good Seat here of the same Name. It has fine Orchards and Gardens in 16 Acres of Ground, which produce as good *Permain*s and *Golden Pippins* as any in *England*. The House is built of Brick, and stands high in an Island, round which the River *Delawar* runs three times. There are ten or twelve more Townships in this County,

2. *Philadelphia* County, where first we meet with *Franckford*, a well built Town as big as *Bristol* in this Province, and is inhabited by *Dutch* and *Swedes*, betwixt the Creeks of *Pennapeka* and *Towcauny*,

2. *Philadelphia*, the Capital of the Colony, which gives Name to the adjacent Country, is commodiously situate between two navigable Rivers, the *Delawar* on the

E. and *Schoolkill* on the W. with Fronts facing both Rivers. The E. Side is most populous on account of the *Schoolkill*, which is navigable by Boats 100 Miles above the Falls. Each Front of the City, as it was laid out, was a Mile long, and two from one River to the other. A Street runs along the River *Schoolkill* $\frac{3}{4}$ of a Mile in length. The Houses are very stately, and the Wharfs and Warehouses numerous and convenient. This City grew so fast, that it had near 100 Houses in 1683, a Year after it was founded, and has no less than 1200 now. They are generally well built, and have large Orchards and Gardens. It stands on a high firm Land, with convenient Coves, Docks and Springs, and is therefore inhabited by many rich Merchants. If it was all built, according to the Plan, 'twould make a great and beautiful City, the Streets being broad, and all of them reach from one River to the other. There's good Anchorage here in six or seven Fathom Water, and the Land about is a dry wholesome Level. All Owners of 1000 Acres of Ground and upwards, have their Houses in the two Fronts facing the Rivers, or in the *High-Street*, running from the middle of one Front to the middle of the other. Every Owner of 5000 Acres, has about an Acre in Front, and the smaller Purchasers about half an Acre in the backward Streets, so that the least has room enough for a House, a Garden, and a small Orchard. Besides those called *King-Street*, *Broad-Street*, *High-Street*, &c. the others are in general very broad, and nam'd by the several sorts of Timber common in *Pennsylvania*, as *Mulberry-Street*, *Sassafras Street*, &c. The *High-Street* is 100 Foot broad, as is *Broad-Street* which is in the middle of the City. In the Center there's a Square of ten Acres for the *State-House*, *Market-House*, *School-House*, and the *Quakers Meeting-House*. The *English* have a great Church in this City, with a numerous Congregation called *Christ-Church*, and the *Swedes* have another, besides which there's a *Presbyterian Meeting-House*, and one for the *Baptists*. King *William* allowed the Minister of the Church of *England* 50 l. a Year, and the *School-Master* 30 l. Here are reckoned at least 700 Church of *England* People. In each Quarter of the City, there's a Square of 8 Acres

for the like Uses, as *Moorfields* in *London*. And in the Plan there are 8 Streets that run from Front to Front, parallel with *High-Street*, and 20 Streets that run cross the City from Side to Side, 30 Foot broad each; but not a Tenth part of this Ground is taken up. The Dock is form'd by an Inlet of the River *Delaware* at the S. Corner of the Front, and has a Bridge at its Entrance. Several Creeks run into the City out of the two Rivers. Here's the Seat of the Assemblies and Courts of Judicature, and in short of all Trade and Business. It has a fine Key above 200 Foot square, to which a Ship of 500 Ton may lay her Side. Here are most Sorts of Traders and Mechanicks, as well as Merchants and Planters. The Court-House is built of Brick with a Prison under it. There are several Houses on the Keys worth 4 or 5000 *l.* a piece. Fifteen Ships have been on the Stocks here at a Time; and 'tis supposed 100 Ships have been built in this City. The Cellars or Ware-Houses upon the Key are built into the River with great Industry, and some of them are three Stories high. Here are two Fairs a Year, and two Markets a Week, and the Buildings increase Yearly, It lies in N. Lat. 40 $\frac{1}{4}$. Long 306.

A little distant from the City there's a pleasant Hill, well wooded, on the Banks of *Schoolkill*, which is called *Fair Mount*. Half a Mile from the Town there's *Wicoco* a *Swedish* Settlement, where they have a Meeting-House, and another at *Tinicum*.

3 4. *Abington* and *Dublin*, two pretty little Towns. And 5. *German Town*, a Corporation of High and Low *Dutch*. 'Tis the most considerable in the County, next to *Philadelphia*. It has above 200 Houses, with Peach-Trees planted before the Doors for a Mile together. The Town is very pleasant and airy,

In this County, on the other Side of *Schoolkill* River, is *Welch-Tract*, consisting of 40000 Acres of Land, planted by *Welshmen*, or at least laid out to them. 'Tis thick of Townships, very populous, and the People industrious and wealthy. They have many fine Plantations of Corn, and breed abundance of Cattle. The chief Town in this Tract is *Radnor*, well situate and built, consists of about 40 Families,

and has a Church of *England* Congregation, but no settled Minister.

Mountjoy in this Country, is a Manor belonging to Mr. *Pen's* Daughter, and noted for the first Lime-Stone dug in this Continent.

Philadelphia County in general, is remarkable for excellent Gravel, which is very rare in *America*.

3. *Chester* County, so called, because the first Planters came from *Cheeshire*, The first Town is *Newton*, which consists not of above 20 or 30 Houses. 2. *Chester* or *Upplands* the Capital has about 100 Houses, and such a good and large Road, that the whole Royal Navy might ride here, the *Delaware* being three Miles over in this Place. Here's a Church dedicated to *St. Paul*, a Court-House, and a Prison. The Minister of the Church has 50 *l.* a Year. 3. *Chichester* lies on a navigable Creek, and has about 100 Houses. They have *Concord* and several other Towns; and the County in general is well planted. Below *Chichester* there's a great Creek called *Brandewyn*, large enough for the whole *English* Navy, and has from 4 to 8 Fathom Water. Next to that lies *Christina* Creek, where the *Swedes* had formerly their Capital, but 'tis now reduced to a Village,

4. *Newcastle* County, so called from its Capital, which is finely seated upon the *Delaware*. The *Dutch* were the first Inhabitants and called it *Amstat*. 'Tis inhabited by *English* and *Dutch*, who both have Churches, Most of those called *English* here are *Welch*. 'Tis reckoned the next Town for Business to *Philadelphia*, consists of 300 Families, and about 2500 Souls. In the neighbourhood lies *Iron Hill*, so called from the Iron Oar found there. Below this Place lies *Philpot* Creek, large enough for the Royal Navy. Ten Mile below *Newcastle*, there's a pretty Village call'd *St. George*, and another Township called *Apaquamani*. The Country within 12 Miles of *Newcastle* Town, N. and W. is called *Seigniory*. There are two Creeks call'd N. and S. *Aquapamani*. The Inhabitants have built a Church here, but 'tis not endow'd or supplied with a Minister.

5. *Kent* County is very fruitful, but not so well planted as the rest, and the Plantations

tations lie scatter'd. The Capital is *Dover*, formerly called *St. John's*. Here is a Church of *England* Congregation, whose Minister has 50 l. per Annum. This County has many Tracts of excellent Land and several Creeks.

6. *Suffex* County, the Capital is *Lewes*, a handsome large Town on the Bank of a River, between the Town and the Sea,

which forms the Harbour. The Planters live scatter'd up and down, so that there are few Towns here. At the Mouth of *Delaware* River, lies *Cape Hinlopin*, now *Cape William*; and 20 Miles below that, *Cape James*, which is the furthest Boundary of *Pensilvania* on that Side.

N. B. The present Governor of this Country is *William Keith*, Esq:

VI. NEW JERSEY.

According to the Patent it lies to the W. of *Long Island*, and *Monhattas Islands* or *New York*, is bounded on the E. by the main Ocean, and part by *Hudson's* River, and extends S. to the Ocean, as far as *Cape May*, at the Mouth of *Delaware* River, and to the N. as far as the N. Branch of the said River, in N. Lat. 41, 40. from whence it crosses over in a straight Line to *Hudson's* River.

The first Discoverer was Captain *Hudson*, an *Englishman*. *M. de Laet* includes it in *Nova Belgia*. The first Europeans that settled here were the *Swedes*, who had three Towns, *Christina*, *Elisburgh* and *Gottemburg* on the S. Side of the River, and on the Frontiers of *Pensilvania*. The *Dutch* work'd the *Swedes* so far out, that they had almost plant'd all the N. part of it. King *Charles II.* insert'd this Country in a Grant to the Duke of *York*, March 12, 1664. but the *English* never settled S. of *Hudson's* River till the Duke granted this Province by the Name of *Nova Casarea* to *John Lord Berkley* and *Sir George Carteret*, by a Charter the 24th of June following. They agreed to divide the whole into two Parts; when *East New Jersey*, which borders on *New York*, fell to *Sir George Carteret*, and *West Jersey*, which lay next to *Pensilvania*, to the *Lord Berkley*.

The biggest and most populous is *East Jersey*, which extends E. and N. along the Sea Coast and *Hudson's* River, from *Little*

Egg Harbour to that part of *Hudson's* River which is in N. Lat. 41. and to the S. and W. is divided from *West Jersey* by a Line of Partition, passing from *Egg Harbour* to *Crosswick* River, *Stony-brook* and the S. Branch of *Raritan* River, being 100 Miles in length along *Hudson's* River and the Sea Coast, but very unequal in breadth, because much indented by *West Jersey*. The latter by its Situation on *Delaware* River, has more navigable Creeks than the other, which lie at a convenient distance, and some of them run a good way up into the Country. But more of this when we come to the Topography.

The *Lord Berkley*, about twelve Years after the Duke granted this Province to him; and *Sir George Carteret*, assign'd his Right to *William Penn* and three other Gentlemen, who not long after agreed upon a Partition with *Sir George Carteret*; and he dying, the *Earl of Bath*, and afterwards his Executors, with Consent of his Widow, assign'd his Share, which was the N. Division, February 2, 1681, to twelve Gentlemen, of whom *William Penn* was one; and from that time the Provinces had their distinct Governors. The Proprietors soon after sold Shares of *East New Jersey* to the *Earl of Perth*, *Mr. John Drummond*, *Sir George Mackenzie*, *Mr. Robert Gordon*, and *Mr. William Dockwra*, and thirteen more Gentlemen, who with six of the Proprietors procur'd the Confirmation of their Patent by another from the Duke, dated

dated *March 14, 1682*, by which they were invested with all the Powers and Privileges, which the King had granted to the Duke; and tho' all the Patentees of *West New Jersey*, except one, were Proprietors of *East New Jersey*, they did not unite the two Provinces, but appointed a separate Governor over each.

The first for *East New Jersey*, was Mr. *Robert Barclay*, and his Deputy Mr. *Gowen Lawrie*. This Mr. *Barclay* was the Head of the Quakers in *Scotland*, and removed hither with his Family. Most of the first Inhabitants were Dissenters, especially Anabaptists and Quakers, and the Majority of the People are still Dissenters, there being but two Church of *England* Ministers in both Provinces, and not one Parish Church.

The Proprietors made a Deed to prevent Survivorship, and agreed upon Constitutions for the Management of the Province, and laying out of Lands. They reserved one Part in seven for themselves, and resolved to dispose of the rest thus. Every Master of a Family was to have 50 Acres of Land, and 25 for his Wife, and each of his Children and Servants paying 12 *d.* a Head to the Register or his Deputy for registering them. Servants, when their Times expired, were to have 30 Acres; and all others to pay 2 *d.* an Acre Quit-Rent, or purchase their Freeholds at 50 *s.* for every Lot of 25 Acres, and in proportion for a greater or lesser Number. All were obliged to settle in some Township, to have Lands assigned there for House and Garden, and to build a House in seven Years. The rate of Land was 10 *l.* for 100 Acres, and none was to purchase above 1000: but Land has been sold here for 20 *s.* an Acre, and very often for 60 or 80 *l.* the 100 Acres according to its Goodness, and Conveniency for Trade.

Mr. *Barclay*, the first Governor of *East New Jersey*, did not go over immediately, but the Government was managed by his Deputy Mr. *Gowen Lawrie* and a Council nam'd by the Proprietors. He disobeyed his Principals, who wrote to him and the Council in 1683, to remove the Seat of Government from *Elizabeth Town* to *Perth-Amboy*, that by their Presence People might be encouraged to build that City, which was then laid out, and great Advantages

proposed to the Inhabitants. It lay so commodious for Shipping, that the Proprietors did not doubt of its rivalling *New York* and *Philadelphia* in a few Years; but Mr. *Lawrie* being a Proprietor of *West New Jersey*, did not think fit to encourage this Design; so that *Perth*, which was intended to be the Capital of this Colony still continues a Village.

In 1685, Lord *Neal Campbel*, Grand Uncle to the present Duke of *Argyle*, a Person of great Piety and Honour, was appointed Governor. In his Time *George Keith*, then a Champion of the Quakers, set up a School there, and being a good Mathematician, was appointed Surveyor General; but some Years after he returned to *England*, conformed to the Church, and was then sent over as a Missionary, with others, to convert the Natives, for which he had an Allowance from the Society for propagating the Gospel. Tho' the Majority of the Proprietors were Quakers, yet a Militia was form'd of 1400 Men. The Number of Souls in this Province was then computed to be 12000, and in *West New Jersey* 8000. Governors were settled here about the same Time as in *East New Jersey*. Mr. *Edward Bylling*, one of the Proprietors, was made the first in 1683, and continued several Years: After which the greatest part of the Province being sold to Dr. *Daniel Cox*, he took the Government into his own Hands, and afterwards sold the best part of his Propriety for above 9000 *l.* to Sir *Thomas Lane* and others, who surrender'd their Patent to Queen *Anne*, reserving all their Rights to themselves, except the Sovereignty. The Proprietors of *East New Jersey* did the same in *April 1702*, and the Queen immediately nominated the Lord *Cornbury* Governor; so that the two Provinces which had been divided twenty six Years, became united under a Governor, Council and Assembly; the Governor to chuse his Council out of each, and to appoint a Lieutenant Governor.

The Topography.

East *Jersey* is divided into *Berghen County* on *Hudson's River*, *Essex County*, *Middlesex County* on the N. Side of *Rari-*

ran River, and *Monmouth* County on the South.

Berghen County lies on *Hudson's* River, over against *New York*, and was the first planted in this Tract. The only Town here is *Berghen*, within whose Precinct are 10000 Acres of Land, assigned over by the Proprietors to Tenants in Fee, as are the like Number in the County. The Town has about 350 Inhabitants, most of them *Dutch*, who have been settled here 40 Years. It stands on the W. point of a Neck of Land, which with *Staten* Island, forms a Sound. The rest of the County does not exceed the Town in Number of People.

Essex County is noted for *Elizabeth* Town, which lies three Miles within a Creek, opposite to the W. end of *Staten* Island. Here the *English* settled first, and it has thriv'd most. It contains 250 Families, and has 40000 Acres of Ground. The Proprietors have a Plantation, and the greatest part of the Trade of the Colony is carried on here: 'Tis the Seat of the Government, Courts and Assembly. The next Town is *Newark*, which is reckoned the most compact Town in the *Jerseys*; it lies 6 or 7 Miles N. from *Elizabeth* Town, contains 100 Families, and has 50000 Acres of Land. The W. part of the County is watered by *Rauney* River, and to the N. there's a Ridge of Mountains called *The blue Hills*.

Middlesex, the next County, is the most populous and flourishing for its Plantations. It contains, 1. The Town of *Piscataway*, which lies 6 Miles up *Raritan* River, has 80 Families and 40000 Acres of Land. 2. *Woodbridge*, 7 or 8 Miles from thence, 'tis a good Town on a Creek within the Sound, form'd by *Staten* Island. It has 120 Families and 30000 Acres of Land. The W. part of this County is watered by *Milstone* River, which runs thro' a pleasant fruitful Country, belonging to Mr. *Cockwra* of *London*, the inventor of the Penny-Post. 3. *Perth Amboy*, so called from the Earl of *Perth*, and from *Amboy* Point on which it stands. 'Tis a sweet commodious Place at the Mouth of *Raritan* River, which runs into *Sandyhook* Bay, is able to contain 500 Ships, and is never frozen. It has about 40 Houses. The whole Plan of the Town consists of 1070 Acres. There are two good Roads from

the Town to *Piscataway* and *Woodbridge*. Ships of 300 Ton come up in one Tide to the Harbour, and lie at the Merchants Doors; and Ships may be built here cheap and conveniently. The Country all along the River is thick of Plantations.

Monmouth County, on the other Side of the River, contains, 1. *Middleton*, a Town consisting of 100 Families and 30000 Acres of Ground for Out-Plantations. 'Tis 10 or 12 Miles over Land to the N. of *Shrewsbury*, and 26 S. of *Piscataway*, 2. *Shrewsbury* the most S. Town of the Province and Capital of this Shire. It contains 160 Families and 30000 Acres of Out-Plantations, and lies near the Mouth of a River of its own Name on the S. Side. Between this and *Middleton* there's an Iron-wook and a Church. 3. The new Town of *Freehold*, which has about forty Families and 30000 Acres of Plantations.

Tho' there are 110 Parishes in this Province, yet there are Congregations of Church of *England* Men at *Shrewsbury*, *Amboy*, *Elizabeth* and *Freehold*.

West Jersey is not divided into Shires, has not so many Towns, and is not so well planted as *East New Jersey*.

The most E. Point of Land here is *Cape May* at the Mouth of *Delaware* Bay, over against *Suffex* County in *Pensilvania*. The Tract of Land between this and *Little Egg* Harbour, which divides E. and W. *New Jersey*, is nam'd *Cape May* County. There are several Straggling Houses on this Neck, the chief of which is *Cox's Hall*. The Inhabitants are most Fishermen, there being a Whalery on both Sides the Bay. Near *Cape May* lies *Maurice* River, the largest in the Country, and next to that *Cohanzy* River, navigable by small Craft: and 10 or 12 Miles up there's a Town of the same Name with about 80 Families. The Bay and River of *Delaware* waters all the S. E. and S. W. parts of this Country. The Plantations lie so thick on this Bay and its Creeks, that some of them assume the Name of Towns, among which are *Antioch*, on a little Creek of its own Name. *Fort Elsinburg* lies at the Mouth of *Delaware* River, and formerly belong'd to the *Swedes*. Near this *Fort Salham* River, which has a Town of its own Name towards its Head, falls into *Delaware*.

The Town consists of about 120 Families, and gives Name to a County. It lies 20 Miles from *Cobanzey*. *Fins Point* and Town lie over against *Newcastle*. Here are several Creeks in the neighbourhood which we pass over.

Gloucester has about 100 Houses, lies pleasantly, and gives Name to a County. Farther up lies *Burlington Town*, the Capital of the Province, where the Assembly and other Courts are kept. The Houses are for most part of Brick, well built; and here's a good Market for Provisions. This Town gives also Name to a County. Higher up lies *Maidenhead*, a Town of 40 or 50 Families, and there's another small Town above the Falls. About 40 Miles higher is the Country of the *Minisicks*, an *Indian* Nation. The Soil is very fertile, and there's a Communication betwixt this Place and *New York*

by the River *Aefopus*, which falls into that of *Hudson* near *Kingston*. This Province has also an easy Communication with *Maryland*, by a River within 8 Miles of the bottom of *Chesapeake Bay*. The Inhabitants designed to have made a Canal betwixt them but were opposed by those of *Virginia* and *Maryland*.

The Trade of both *Jerseys*, the Nature of the Soil, and the Conveniencies of the Rivers and Creeks are much the same. The Product is like that of *Pennsylvania*. The Natives are about 200, and helpful to the *English*, who are betwixt 10 or 12000, of whom 2000 are fit for Arms. Their chief Trade is in exporting Provisions to the Sugar Islands. They have also Furs, Skins and Tobacco for an *English* Market, and Fish and other Provisions for *Portugal*, *Spain* and the *Canaries*.

VII. NEW YORK.

IT was first called *Nova Belgia*, and the *Dutch*, who pretended to be the Proprietors, included *Martha's Vineyard* and *Elizabeth's Island*; but it does not appear they had any Right to them. Soon after they began to plant, they were drove out by Sir *Samuel Argall*, Governor of *Virginia*, upon which they obtained leave of King *James I.* to build some Cottages for the Conveniency of their Ships that touched here for fresh Water and Provisions in their way to *Brazil*: under which pretence they incroached by degrees, built and fortified Towns, and became a flourishing Colony. They built *New Amsterdam* in the Isle of *Manhattan*, at the Mouth of *Hudson's River*, which they called *The Great River*, and the Bay E. of it they called *Nassau*. About 80 Miles up the River they built *Fort Orange*, and from thence traded with the *Indians* over Land as far as *Quebec*.

The first Boundaries of this Country were *Maryland* on the S. the great River of *Canada*

on the N. the Main Land, as far as it could be discovered, to the W. and N. *England* to the E. but 'tis now of a much narrower Compass; for King *Charles* having given this Country to the Duke of *York* by Charter, *March 12, 1664.* the Duke granted that part of it now called E. and W. *Jersey*, to Under-Proprietors; so that it is bounded by them on the W. and S. by *Long Island* on the N. and by *New England* on the E. 'Tis separated from the *Jerseys* by *Hudson's River*, and from *New England* by a Line betwixt *Rye* and *Greenwich*. The Province is not above 20 Miles broad, but above 170 long. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 40½, and 42, 50. The Climate is more temperate than that of *New England*, and the Soil so fruitful, that one Bushel of *English* Wheat has produced 100.

After King *Charles* gave it to his Brother, Sir *Robert Car*, with a Squadron and some Landmen, arrived here in the latter end of 1664, and march'd directly with

3000 Men to *New Amsterdam*. The Governor was an old Soldier, and resolv'd on a vigorous Defence; but the Citizens fearing to be plunder'd and outed of their Possessions, perswaded him to surrender. They were the more encouraged to it, because Sir Robert issued a Proclamation, offering the Protection of the Crown of *England* if they submitted. Upon this above half the *Dutch* staid, swore Allegiance to the King, and the rest had Liberty to remove with their Effects.

After the *English* had reduced this Province, Colonel *Nichols* was appointed Governor, and made a League with the *Indians*: He continued till 1683, when he was succeeded by Sir *Edmund Andros*, and the Colony became populous and thriving. Colonel *Dungan*, an *Irish* Papist succeeded next by Order of King *James II*. He had been long a Soldier in the *Spanish* Service, which gave him such an Aversion to the *French*, that he very unwillingly obeyed King *James's* Orders to suffer *French* Priests to come hither from *Canada*, on pretence of making Profelytes: and when they came he soon order'd them to be gone, because he found their Design was to betray the Country to the *French* instead of making Converts. The *French* King complain'd of this to King *James*; so that Colonel *Dungan* would have lost his Government, even tho' King *James* had continued on the Throne.

When the News of the Revolution arriv'd here, many of the Inhabitants, under one Colonel *Lefseyer*, thought fit to dispossess those in the Government, and to seize the Forts, &c. Upon which Colonel *Dungan* was recalled and went to *Ireland*, where he afterwards had the Title of Earl of *Limerick*. This Action of *Lefseyer* and his Adherents occasioned a great Division in the Colony, which continued a long Time, and had very ill Consequences upon the Peace of it. The Author of the *British Empire in America* says, That when Colonel *Slaughter* arriv'd here with King *William's* Commission, *Lefseyer*, who assumed the Government, held out the Fort against him, for which *Slaughter* got *Lefseyer* and one *Milburn* his chief Associate condemned and executed for High Treason. *Lefseyer's* Party alledged, that had they been allowed Time to represent their Affairs to

the Court, they doubted not that his Conduct would have been approved, and Colonel *Slaughter* punished for his rashness, had not his Death prevented it.

Our Author is so indistinct in his Chronology, that he does not tell us in what Years Things happened, so that we must take the Account as we find it. The War, he says, broke out betwixt the *French* and *English* in those Parts almost as soon as in *Europ.*, upon which Colonel *Schuyler* with 600 *English* and *Indians* march'd from hence against *Quebec*, which lies 400 Miles from *New York*. The *French* oppos'd him with a much greater force of regular Troops and *Indians*, yet he routed them, killed 30 Officers and 300 Soldiers, but not being strong enough to attempt the Forts, he return'd with very little Loss. About this Time the *French*, surpris'd and burnt the Town of *Schenectada* in this Province, and murder'd the Inhabitants.

In 1696, the Count *de Frontenac* Governor of *Canada* came from *Quebec*, and with 3000 *French* and Natives advanc'd towards *New York*. In his way he attack'd the *Orandagues*, one of the five Nations in Amity with the *English*, and ravag'd their Country. Colonel *Fletcher* march'd against him from *New York* with a Body of Militia and of our *Indian* Allies, which oblig'd the Count to retire. The upper Nations of the *Indians* fell upon his Rear and did him considerable Damage; and the *Iroquois* were so exasperated against the *French*, that they desired Colonel *Fletcher* then Governor of *New York*, to meet their Chiefs at *Albany*, to concert Measures for carrying on the War against the *French*.

The Earl of *Bellmont* was afterwards appointed Governor of this Province and of *New England*, but resid'd in the latter where his Presence was most required, and Mr. *Nausan* was his Deputy here, who in 1700 settled a Post betwixt this Place and *New England*. His Lordship favour'd *Lefseyer's* Party, which, with other Things, occasioned great Complaints against his Government by the opposite Faction, who said, he turn'd them out of all Places of the Government without any Reason, fill'd their Posts with very unqualified Persons, and branded them as Persons disaffected to the Government. In the mean Time his Lordship

ship died, and the Lord *Cornbury* was appointed Governor in his stead.

Before his Lordship's arrival, the same Party drew up a Petition and Address to the King, the House of Commons and the said Lord, wherein they complained of the Things abovementioned, and likewise of the Corruption and Injustice in all Elections, and that many of the Inhabitants were deprived of their just Rights and Possessions, which the other Faction shar'd among themselves. They protested that they were thoroughly Loyal and well-affected to the Revolution, tho' their Enemies called them Jacobites, and popishly affected: Upon which, soon after the Revolution, their Adversaries got the Fort and Government into their Possession, and dealt in a very barbarous and arbitrary manner with them for about two Years after his Majesty's Accession to the Crown, when the Province being taken into his Majesty's immediate Government, those Oppressions ceas'd, but the Injuries they had receiv'd were still unredress'd. They added that during the War with the *French*, they contributed chearfully to the carrying of it on, and that many of them were then employ'd in the chief Posts of the Government, and advanc'd Money for the support of it, part of which was still unpaid: Yet notwithstanding their known Zeal, Lord *Bellmont* turned them out, and took such Measures, by appointing his Dependants to be Sheriffs and Magistrates, that he carried the Elections of Members for the Assembly as he pleas'd, got the Legislative Power into his Hands, turn'd out the old Members of the Council, who had faithfully serv'd the King, put his own Tools in their Place, and boasted so much of his Interest at Court, that he said all Complaints against him would be in vain. That he design'd to have made void about three Fourths of the Grants from the Crown of the Lands of the Province, and to have shar'd them betwixt himself and his Creatures, but died before he could bring his Designs to bear. His Tools however carried them on, and had called a New Assembly, in which tho' they us'd all manner of corrupt and indirect Practices; yet half of 'em impeached one *Abraham Gouverneur*, an Alien, as appointed Speaker contrary to the Constitution, and being supported by the other

Party, the Matter could not be decided in the Assembly, where the Alien having strengthened himself by expelling some that were legally chosen, and taking in others that were not so; the Assembly pass'd several Bills to deprive a great Number of the Native *English* Freeholders of the Right of voting for Members, and to empower others who had no Right to vote at Elections. They added, that tho' two Thirds of the Freeholders refus'd absolutely to own this Assembly, they went on and had pass'd a Bill to give *Nanfan* the Deputy-Governor a Sum of Money to keep them together, and another Sum to Mr. *Atwood*, the Chief Justice, to find some colourable Pretext to justify their Proceedings.

The Deputy-Governor, Mr. *Atwood*, and the rest of the Party getting Notice of their Addresses, they summon'd Colonel *Bayard* and Alderman *Hutchins* of *New York*, before them, as the chief Promoters of those Addresses, tried and condemn'd them on that account, as guilty of High Treason, and pass'd Sentence upon them accordingly.

These Gentlemen and their Counsel made a very good Defence, and insisted upon it, that nothing charged upon them, tho' it were fully proved could amount to High Treason, or so much as a Crime, since there was an Act in *England* to punish Governors of Plantations in that Kingdom, for Crimes by them committed in the Plantations; and that those Crimes could not otherwise be made known in *England* but by Address or Petition. The Proceedings by the Deputy-Governor and Mr. *Atwood* were so very arbitrary, that the Attorney-General of the Colony would not be concerned in them, but gave it under his Hand, that what was charged upon those Persons was neither criminal nor illegal; and their Counsel argued very learnedly, that the Facts charged upon them could not be Treason by the Law of *England*: But the Jury being pack'd for the purpose, and most of them of *Dutch* Extraction, who neither understood the *English* Language nor Law, they brought those Gentlemen in guilty. But before Execution could be awarded, the Lord *Cornbury* arriv'd, upon which Mr. *Atwood*, the Chief Justice, and Mr. *Heaver* whom he had set up to prosecute those Gentlemen, made their escape to *Virginia* un-

under borrowed Names, and from thence to *England*, stating to be called to an Account for those arbitrary Proceedings. Lord *Cornbury* treated *L'Esper's* Faction roughly, which by Colonel *Bayard's* Trial, printed at *New York*, they seem'd justly enough to deserve, tho' no doubt there were Faults on both Sides.

After King *William's* Death, Queen *Anne* continued the Lord *Cornbury* in that Government; and we have no farther Account of the History of that Province.

The Topography.

THE *Dutch* built *New York*, the Capital, handsomly of Brick and Stone, and cover'd the Houses with red and black Tile. The Situation being high, it forms a very agreeable Prospect at a Distance. 'Tis now said to consist of near 1000 Houses, the meanest worth 100 *l.* The Government is by a Mayor, &c. like our Corporations. It has one *English* Church, which is large and beautiful, and the Minister has 100 *l.* per Annum. Here's also a *Dutch*, a *French*, and a *Lutheran* Church.

James Fort, which commands the River and the Town, had a Wall on the Land-Side mounted with Cannon; but according to the Governor, Colonel *Hunter's* last Speech to the Assembly, on *June 5, 1716.* tho' the Fortifications may be strong enough against the *Indians*, they are not in a Condition to resist an *European* Enemy. The Isle it stands in is 14 Miles long, but the breadth not proportionable. It was call'd *Manhattan* from its ancient Inhabitants the *Manhattes*, who were more fierce and barbarous than the other *Indians*, but drove out by the *Dutch*. The *English*, after the Surrender, call'd it *New York*.

They afterwards reduced *Fort Orange*, and call'd it *New Albany* after the Duke of *York's* *Scott's* Title. This Fort us'd to be garrisoned by two Companies of Soldiers, but was so much neglected by the late Ministry, that Colonel *Hunter* complain'd, that it now signifies little.

There's a Stone Fort here begun by Lord *Cornbury* in the room of the old one, which was only Stockadoed. The Town is mostly inhabited by *Dutch*, and is about 150 Miles

from *New York*. The Governor has frequent Conferences here with the *Indian* Kings.

About 50 Miles above *New York* on the W. Side of the River, and in the way to *Albany*, lies *Kingston*, a pretty well built Town, of about 200 *English* and *Dutch* Families, but the Houses are straggling, except 100 which compose the main Town.

Twenty Miles above *Albany* lies *Schenectada*, a Town in a fruitful, large and pleasant Valley. It consisted of about 100 Houses inhabited by *English* and *Dutch*, and was defended by a Detachment from the Garrison of *Albany*, but destroyed, and the Inhabitants massacred by the *French* in the War after the Revolution. Since which the *English* have rais'd a new Fort there, to prevent a Surprize, which is decayed, but the Place is more populous than before it was destroyed. The Country betwixt this Fort and *New York*, is very fruitful, but thin of *English* Inhabitants, and inhabited by several *Indian* Nations, who are not very industrious.

On the Coasts of this Province lies the County of *West Chester*, in which there are several Towns and Parishes, and but one Church, which is at *West Chester* Town; yet there's a settled Revenue of 50 *l.* a Year a piece for two Ministers, viz. one at *West Chester*, and another at *Rye*,

Long Island, which is part of this Settlement, is 150 Miles long and 12 broad. 'Twas inhabited by the *English* before Sir *Robert Car* came thither; for King *James I.* having made a Grant of it to the Earl of *Sterling*, Proprietor of *New Scotland*, the Inhabitants of *Lyn* in *New England* remov'd hither by that Lord's Consent, and treated with his Agents for a part of the Island to plant and settle in. Accordingly 100 Families came hither, and began to plant at the W. End of the Island: But the *Dutch* of *New Amsterdam* gave them such Disturbance, that they remov'd to the E. end, where they built a Town call'd *Southampton*, which still remains, and became part of this Province, when the *English* recover'd the Dominion of the Island and neighbouring Continent, *Bridgehampton* Parish was lately taken out of *Southampton*, and the W. end of the Island is now *Queen's* County, which con-

contains several Towns and Parishes. The Island is furnished with convenient Harbours, and off the E Coast lie several desert Islands. At the W. end lies *Statens Island*, 10 Miles long and 5 or 6 broad, which has several Plantations. In *Long Island* there were also some *French* Inhabitants, who are now either remov'd or subject to the *English*. The *Dutch* made earthen Ware here as good or better than that at *Delft*. The *English* trade in Furs, Skins and Tobacco, is as good as that of *Maryland*. Horses, Beef, Pork, Oil, Pease, Wheat, and all Sorts of *English* Grain, which they sow have very good Increase, and the Soil is for most part so good, that all other Fruits and Herbs thrive here, together with Flax, Hemp, Pumpkins, Melons, &c. There's a Plain towards the middle of the Isle, 16 Miles long and 4 broad, where there's very fine Grass. It has two or three other small Plains, which are very beneficial to the neighbouring Towns. On the S. Side of *Long Island*, in the Winter there's store of Whales, Grampusses and Seals, which the Inhabitants catch, and drive a considerable Trade with their Oil. This Island lies S. E. from *New York*, and contains *Queen's*, *Suffolk*, and *Richmond* Counties. 'Tis sometime call'd *Nassau Island*. There are two Churches in *Queen's* County, one at *Jamaica*, a Town of about 40 Houses, whose Minister has 50 l. a Year by Subscriptions from the *Yorkshire* Clergy, and 15 l. for Books; and another at *Hempstead*, who has the same Income from *England*, raised by the Society for propagating

the Gospel, and each of them have 60 l. a Year from *New York*. There's a famous breed of Horses here, so that the Militia Regiment in this County is Horse.

Suffolk County has two Towns, *viz.* *Oyster Bay*, where there are 50 Houses, and *Huntington*, which has as many; here are abundance of Independents and Quakers, but no Church of *England* Assembly. *Richmond* County and Town has an Allowance for a Minister at 40 l. a Year.

The *English*, &c. on the Continent deal with the *Indians* for the Skins of Elks, Deer, Bears, Beavers, Otters, Raccoons, and other rich Furs; and in Summer are supplied by them with Venison, Fish and Fowl, very cheap. They trade to the Sugar Islands with Horses, Beef, and Pork, for Sugar, Molasses, Rum, &c. and drive a profitable Commerce to *Madera* and the *Azores*, with Pipe-Staves and Fish, for Wine and Brandy.

The Soil and Product are the same with *New England*, only the Soil is richer, and the Climate milder, because it lies two or three Degrees more S. yet 'tis colder here in Winter, and hotter in Summer, than in *European* Countries of the same Latitude. The Natives and other Animals here are the same as in *New England*. The Savages are generally handsom. The Natives are more friendly to the *English* than to the *French*, and never disturb'd our Colony. There's scarce 1000 *Indians* in the whole Province, whereas there are seven or eight times as many *English*.

VIII. NEW ENGLAND.

SIR *Francis Drake* was the first *Englishman* who landed here as he returned from the *West Indies*, in 1586, and staid two or three Days on the Coast trading with the People for Necessaries. Captain *Gosnold* was the first *Englishman* who made any stay here:

He was well treated by the Savages, with whom he traded about 1602, in Lat 43, and gave Name to *Cape Cod* from the abundance of Cod-Fish there. He also called the two Islands, which lie S. of it, *Martins Vineyard* and *Elizabeth Island*, where he made an Experiment of *English* Corn, which grew very

very kindly. Upon his Character of the Place, certain Gentlemen of *Plymouth* solicited and obtained a Grant of this Country from Lat. 38 to 45; and in 1606 did, together with several other West Country Gentlemen and Merchants, form the North *Virginia* Company. In 1608, two of the Patentees were sent hither with two Ships, 100 Men, Cannon, Stores, &c. settled a Plantation about the River of *Sagadahock* in *Norembega*, at whose Mouth they built *St. George's Fort*: But one of the Patentees dying, and the other being obliged to return home, the new Plantation was broke up, and the Planters reimbarck'd for *England*. In 1611, some Adventurers sent two Ships hither with Men, Arms, Ammunition and Provisions, for a new Settlement: But an Interloper having set the Savages against them, they were attack'd by the *Indians* and obliged to return. Yet the Trade was so beneficial by Furs, &c. that four Gentlemen, at their own Charge, sent Captain *John Smith* hither with two Ships to make Peace with the *Indians*, and renew the Traffick; which he did, view'd the Country, and made so good a Voyage, that he put 1500*l.* into his own Pocket, satisfied his Owners, and brought Maps and Accounts of the Country, which were approved by the Company. King *Charles I.* gave this Country the Name of *New England* in 1614. The two following Years, several Ships traded hither to good Advantage. But the first attempt for a Plantation was made by certain Dissenters, who being persecuted in King *James I's* Time, had fled to *Holland*, and joining with many of their Brethren at *Amsterdam* and *Leyden*, agreed with the Company for a large Tract of Land in the S. W. parts of *New England*. They sail'd August 5, 1620, and designed to have settled upon *Hudson River*, but the *Dutch* brib'd the Pilot to carry them further N. with a Design to possess themselves of that part of the Continent now call'd *New York*, which they afterwards effected. The *English* arriv'd at *Cape Cod* November 9, and tho' their Purchase from the Company in *England* was of no use to them, because this part where they landed was not included in it; yet they declared themselves Subjects to the Crown of *England*, and chose Mr. *John Carver* their

Governor. They sent two Parties to look out for a Settlement, the *Indians* retired before the first, but furrundered the second, on whom they let fly a shower of Arrows, which the *English* answer'd with their Fire-Arms, and forced them to fly. The Party afterwards took Boat and came to a pleasant Place well water'd, on a Bay, where they fix'd and built a Fort and Town call'd *Plymouth*, but were soon after reduc'd by Sickness from 150 to 50 Men.

Mr. *Mather* in his History of *New England* observes, that tho' the *Dutch* Pilot had brought them hither with an ill Design, it prov'd the Safety of the Colony, because most of the Natives in that part had been cut off by a Plague, whereas had the Colony settled on *Hudson's River*, as was first designed, they could not have withstood the numerous *Indians* in those Parts. He also observes that the *Indians* were restrain'd at first from attempting their Destruction, by the Answer which the *Peawaws* or Conjurers after three Days Conjurati^on returned them, viz. That the Devils could not hinder those People from being Owners and Masters of this Country. Another Thing which contributed to their Preservation was, that two of the Natives came to them, and bid them welcome in *English*. These two Men were part of more than twenty who had been wickedly spirited away by the Master of an *English* Ship, some Years before, and sold for Slaves to the *Spaniards*. But one of them call'd *Squanto* had escap'd from *Spain* to *England*, where he was kindly us'd and brought back to his own Country by an *English* Ship about half a Year before. This Man was very serviceable to the new Colony, inform'd them that the *Indians* in the N. E. parts of the Country, from whence he and the rest were carried off, would never forgive the Injury; which in effect prov'd true, for they always attack'd the *English* when they came to fish, &c. on those Coasts, and killed and wounded many of them. Therefore *Squanto* advised the Colony to make a League with *Massasoit*, the chief Sachem of those Parts where they landed; which having agreed to, he brought *Massasoit*, with many of his Attendants, to visit them: Upon which he not only made a League, but submitted himself to the

Crown of *England*; and many other Sachems follow'd his Example, in hopes of being protect'd by the *English* against the *Narugantsets*, a powerful Nation then in War with those Sachems. Mr. *Carver* the first Governor of the Colony, dying early in the Spring after their arrival, Mr. *Bradford* a worthy Gentleman was chosen in his Place.

The new Colony was afterwards much straitened for Provisions, and so much the more that their Friends who came from *Holland* brought little with them, and that a great Drought threaten'd the ruin of their Harvest: But after Prayer and Fasting, God was pleas'd to send Rain with such extraordinary Circumstances, that the Natives observing it said, That they perceived the *Englishman's* God was good, and their Prayers more effectual than the Conjurations of their *Pawgws*.

In 1622 Mr. *Heslon*, a noted Merchant, concern'd at first with the new Colony, deserted them, and sent two Ships to settle another Colony further N. at a Place afterwards called *Weymouth*. These Men were pretended Zealors for the Church of *England*, but provok'd the *Indians*, and some of them stole their Corn, &c. The Governour of *Plymouth* wrote very sharply to them about it; upon which some of the Thieves were whipp'd and one hang'd: But this did not satisfy the Natives, who resolv'd to destroy that Colony, and likewise that at *Plymouth*, lest they should support the other. All the *Indian* Sachems were engaged in this Plot: but it was discovered by *Massasoit*, who being dangerously ill, the Governour of *Plymouth* sent two worthy Gentlemen to visit him, whose Prayers and Physick recovered him, when his Conjurers could do nothing, and he in Gratitude reveal'd the Plot to them, told them that the neighbouring Sachems had solicited him to join in it, which he refused; and he advis'd the *English* to cut off the principal Plotters, which would terrify the rest. There were other Circumstances which confirm'd the Truth of the Information; whereupon Captain *Standish* was sent with eight resolute Men to *Weymouth*, and narrowly escap'd being murder'd by the *Indians* where he lodg'd in his Way. When he arriv'd at *Weymouth*, he offer'd to trade

with the *Indians*, who treated him very insolently; upon which he fell on them, killed some of their Chiefs, put the rest to flight, sav'd that Colony, which was very near being surpriz'd, and return'd safe to *Plymouth*, bringing with him the Head of one of the Chief *Indians*. A Native who had been detain'd at *Plymouth*, on suspicion of being a Spy, was struck with so much Confusion and Terror, when he saw the Head, that he confess'd the Plot: Upon this the Fellow was released and sent to the Sachem of the *Massachusetts*, to let him know what he must expect if he attack'd the *English*. This had so good an Effect, that the Sachem begg'd for Peace, and many of the Savages retir'd for security to unhealthy Swamps, which destroy'd them in great Numbers.

Soon after this Action, the Colony at *Weymouth* abandon'd the Place. All this while the *Plymouth* Colony had no Patent to authorize them in what they did; and a certain Gentleman employ'd to procure one, acted so unfairly, that he obtain'd it in his own Name, design'd to make the Colony his Tenants, and fitted out a Ship to take Possession for himself and his Heirs: but was so disappointed by Storms, &c. that he assign'd over his Patent to the Company, who afterwards obtain'd another; and the Colony was increas'd by more People from *England* in 1623, among whom were several very worthy and useful Men.

In 1624, the Adventurers in *England* sent over a Minister, who prov'd very treacherous to the Colony, and wrote false Accusations against them. His Letters being intercepted, he was sentenced to be expelled, but he own'd his Fault, begg'd Pardon with Tears publickly in the Church, and seem'd to be so penitent, that he was again admitted to preach; but upon new Proofs of his Treachery and lewd Practices, by his own Wife, he was banish'd, and died in *Virginia*; so that the best Service he did the Colony, was his bringing over the first black Cattle to them, which increased wonderfully. The Company of Adventurers in *England* was so much incens'd against the Colony by this wicked Minister, that they threw up all Concern with them, and charged them as having dissembled with his Majesty in their

their Petition, wherein they declared for a Discipline agreeing with that of the *French* and other Reformed Churches, whereas they had received a Person into Communion, who at his Admittance had utterly renounced the Church of *England*, which shew'd them to be *Brownists* in reality, tho' they denied the Name. Governor *Bradford* answered, that the Charge was false, and that they practis'd the Discipline of the the *French* and other Reformed Churches as far as they could; adding that the Word of God, and not the Practice of other Churches, who differ'd among themselves, was to be their Rule. Mr. *Mather* says, 'twas the very Person who made the Complaint against them that offered to renounce the Church of *England* at his Admittance. Mr. *Mather* quotes the Account Writ by Mr. *Winslow* sometime Governor of the Colony, who says, that they were so far from being such rigid Separatists, as has been given out, that they agreed in Doctrine with the other Reformed Churches, and admitted to Communion such as were Communicants of the *French*, *Dutch*, and *Scotch* Churches, meerly on account of their being so; and that when they received any *English* Members, they check'd them, if they talk'd of a Separation from the Church of *England*, and told them that they required no such Terms, but only that they should be of a sound Faith, and a good Life: Yet Mr. *Mather* says, that something of *Brownism* or a rigid Separation, did at some times prevail too far among them, which with their allowing those called *Gifted Brethren* to preach, did so discourage their Ministers, that most of them left the Colony. They were also troubled with *Quakers* and *Seekers*; and there was one Congregation which oppos'd Infant-Baptism, but no Hardships were put upon them, only Conferences were us'd to bring them to the same Mind with the rest. But at last they overcame those Difficulties, had many good Ministers establish'd among them, of whom Mr. *Ralph* was the first in 1629, and by the Use of Synods regularly called, put an End to some little Controversies about Discipline: And upon the whole, the Colony prosper'd, applied themselves to Planting and Trade, and in a few Years built several notable Towns; and Governor *Bradford* was so generous, that tho'

the Patent was to himself and his Heirs he resign'd it to the Colony.

After this Account of the *Plymouth* Colony, Mr. *Mather* gives an Account of the second and largest Colony, as follows. He says, there were several Attempts to people and improve those parts of *New England*, which lay N. of *New Plymouth*; but these having only worldly Interests in View, were attended with continual Disasters. Yet the News of the good Progress made by the *Plymouth* Colony, encourag'd some Ministers and Gentlemen, who were persecuted in *England* for their Nonconformity, to make fresh attempts for settling a Colony at *Masachusetts Bay*. About 1624, several Gentlemen had engag'd in the Design, but thro' many Discouragements it fell to the Ground, in 1627, when the Council of *Plymouth* in *England* sold some Lands at the bottom of the Bay to some Gentlemen about *Dorchester*, who associating with others of *London*, that bought all the Interest they had in *New England*, they consulted again about settling a Plantation here, where the Nonconformists might enjoy Liberty of Worship in their own Way. To this End they petitioned the King to confirm what they had purchased with a new Patent; which he granted in 1628, with Right to the Soil, and to hold their Title as of the Manor of *E. Greenwich* in *Kent*, and in common Socage. This Charter empowered them annually to chuse their Governor, and other Magistrates, and to make such Laws as they should think fit for the Plantation, but not to make any repugnant to the Laws of *England*; and a fifth part of all Gold and Silver Ore to be found in the Territory was reserved to the Crown. The Company chose Mr. *Cradock* Governor, and sent Mr. *Endicot* as his Deputy in 1628, to carry on the Plantation at a Place call'd *Nabunkick*, which our Author observes, was rather a *Hebrew* than an *Indian* Word, and signified a *Haven of Comfort*, which agreed well enough with the other *Hebrew* Name of *Salem* given it by the *English*, because of the Peace they hoped to enjoy there. The Planters solicited Mr. *Higginson* and Mr. *Skelton*, two *English* Ministers, that were persecuted for Nonconformity, to come over to them, which they did, and carried along with them many good People. The Report of this Char-

ter and of the Colony's success, encourag'd many Gentlemen of ancient Families, Ministers, Merchants, Husbandmen, and Mechanicks to transport themselves thither, so that several thousands did for twelve Years together carry on this Settlement at a very extraordinary Expence; The Passage of the People thither was computed at 95000 *l.* the Transportation of their Cattle 12000 *l.* besides the prime Cost, the Provisions, 45000 Materials for building, 18000 Arms, Ammunition and great Guns 22000 *l.* amounting in all to 192000 *l.* besides what else the Adventurers carried with them. 198 Ships were employ'd in transporting them, of which none miscarried but one. Mr. Mather gives a particular Account of their forming themselves into Churches by a Covenant to walk together according to the Rules of the Gospel for the enjoyment of all Ordinances, and they received none into Communion who did not give their Consent to this Confession and Covenant, and Satisfaction as to their Religion, by Word of Mouth or Writing, to the Ministers and Elders, as was practis'd by the other Colony at *Plymouth*.

Our Author says, that some who came over, and particularly two Brothers of Figure, being offended that some scandalous Persons were refus'd Admission to the Lord's Table, and that the Colony did not use the Forms and Ceremonies of the Church of *England*, they set up a separate Worship, which occasioning a Disturbance among the People, the Governor sent for those two Brothers, and demanding their Reasons for disturbing the publick Order agreed upon, they accus'd the Ministers as being Separatists, and that they would shortly turn Anabaptists. The Ministers answered, that they were neither, that they did not separate from the Church of *England*, nor the Ordinances of God there, but only from what they judged to be Corruptions and Disorders in that Church, and having suffered much for their Nonconformity at home, they came hither to enjoy their Liberty from such Impositions, which judging to be unlawful, they neither could nor would use them. This Answer was approved by the Governor, the Council, and the People in general, upon which those two Gentlemen returned to

England with furious Threats against the Colony, which prosper'd notwithstanding.

Our Author says, that the Governor and Company in *London*, did in 1629, after mature Deliberation agree, that it was most convenient for the Government and the Charter to be transferred to the Plantation, and accordingly chose Mr. *John Winthrop* and Mr. *Thomas Dudley*, Gentlemen of great Abilities and Piety, to be Governor and Deputy-Governor, and to send over with them several other Gentlemen of Note, to be Assistants, and more Ministers. They arrived in 1630 with 10 or 11 Ships, of whom the Admiral was *Arabella*, so call'd from the Lady *Arabella Johnson*, who with her Husband and other Persons of Note came over to settle here. Mr. Mather, to shew how far those People were from being of rigid or narrow Spirits, gives an Account of their Farewel when they left *England*, which they published under the Title of *The humble Request of his Majesty's Loyal Subjects, the Governor and Company lately gone for New England, to the rest of their Brethren in and of the Church of England, for obtaining their Prayers, and the removal of Suspicions and Misconstructions of their Intentions*. In this Address, says our Author, notwithstanding what they had suffered for their Nonconformity, they call'd the Church of *England* their dear Mother, acknowledged that such Hope and Part as they had obtained in the common Salvation, they had suck'd from her Breasts; and therefore intreated their many Reverend Fathers and Brethren, to commend them to the Mercy of God in their constant Prayers, as a Church springing out of their own Bowels, &c. When they arrived at *New England*, they encounter'd many hardships in that Country, which was then a Wilderness and contracted Distempers, of which many of them died. They were also frequently straiten'd for Provisions, but wonderfully supplied when reduced to Extremities, and their Governor *Winthrop* was so generous, that he straiten'd himself by frequent Distributions out of his own particular Stores. They were also frequently alarm'd by the Natives, tho' they behaved themselves with the greatest Humanity, in supplying their Wants, and purchas'ing those very Lands from

from them, for which they had a Grant in their Patent. But God delivered them from that Danger by the Small-Pox, which did so rage among the *Indians*, that scarce one in ten of them escap'd with their Lives, which made room for the *English*. *Salem* being well stock'd with Inhabitants, the Colony dispersed themselves and built *Charles Town*, *Dorchester*, *Boston*, *Roxbury*, *Lynn*, and *Watertown*; so that in one or two Years they had seven Towns and Churches, such numbers of People of all Ranks flock'd hither from *England*, because of the Severities of Archbishop *Laud* and his Party against the Puritans, that he procured a Proclamation to stop Nonconformist Ministers, and several that were going over, and particularly *Oliver Cromwel*, *Mr. Hamden*, and *Sir Arthur Hasle-rigg*, which our Author observes justly enough, he had better let alone, considering how instrumental those Gentlemen were afterwards in overturning him and his Schemes. Our Author likewise observes, that several Gentlemen in *Scotland*, who were uneasy because of *Laud's* Impositions upon their Church, sent to *New England* to know whether they might be allowed the free Exercise of Presbyterian Government there: And being answered they might, they sent over an Agent, who chose a Tract of Land near the Mouth of *Merrimack* River, about 25 Miles N. from *Boston* Harbour; and many Gentlemen and others embark'd from *Scotland* to settle there; but when they had proceeded half way over Sea, they met with so many Crosses by Tempests, &c. that they were obliged to return, and those Gentlemen proved afterwards very great Instruments in throwing out those Impositions brought upon the Church by Archbishop *Laud*, and in bringing his Head to the Block. *Mr. Mather* adds, that the Number of those who came from *Old* to *New England* before 1640, was reckoned about 4000. and in less than fifty Years 'tis computed that they increased to above 100000.

He tells us, that the *Massachusetts* Colony being over-stock'd, they sent out some of their Number to settle upon *Connecticut* River, about 100 Miles W. from *Boston* and *Plymouth*, in 1635. This was much encouraged by the famous *Mr. Thomas Hooker*, who went with a Colony from *Cambridge*, and

settled a Church at *Hertford*; those from *Dorchester* settled one at *Windfor*; those from *Watertown* fixed at *Weathersfield*; and those from *Roxbury* at *Springfield*; all of them upon *Connecticut* River. They suffer'd much by a hard Winter that froze the River, by which a Vessel with their Provisions was detained 60 Miles from them. And they were also infested by a bloody and cruel Nation of the Savages call'd *Pequots*, but in a Year or two utterly subdued them, which terrified the other *Indians* in the neighbourhood. Those Gentlemen had at first a sort of Commission from the Government of *Massachusetts's* Colony, but extending beyond the Line of that Colony's Charter, they form'd themselves into a distinct Government, and in 1644 purchased what belonged to the Lords *Say* and *Brook*, at the Mouth of the River, but had no Charter till after King *Charles II's* Restoration, who granted them a very large one, at the Solicitation of that brave and well accomplished Gentleman *Mr. John Winthrop*, Son to the Governor of that Name. They prosper'd much, and settled their Churches in the same manner as the other Colonies. After which a fourth Colony was erected as follows.

Mr. Davenport and *Mr. Eaton*, with some other eminent Persons that came over with some of the first Planters at *Massachusetts* Bay, hearing of another Bay S. W. from *Connecticut*, which they judged to be more proper for themselves and their Friends, they purchased from the Natives all the Land betwixt *Connecticut* and *Hudson's* River in 1637, and spreading themselves along the Coasts, in a little Time built the Towns of *Newhaven*, *Guilford*, *Milford*, *Stamford* and *Brainford*, where they settled Churches in the same manner as the other Colonies, and spread themselves also into *Long Island*. *Mr. Mather* says, the Colony consisted of as pious, prudent and genteel Men, as ever came into those parts of *America*: Most of them being *Londoners*, and used to Trade, they designed to apply themselves that Way: But failing in it, and finding their Estates to sink apace, they built one Ship more, which they freighted for *England* from *New Haven*, in *January* 1647, with the best part of their trading Substance, and several eminent Persons on board; but hearing nothing of their arrival in *England*, the Colony became very solicitous about

about them, and offer much publick and private Prayer, that God would be pleas'd to let them know, what had become of their dear Friends, and prepare them with a suitable Submission to his Holy Will; one Evening in June following, they saw an Apparition, exactly resembling that Ship, come so far into their Harbour, that they thought they could throw a Stone on board; and soon after her Masts seem'd to be blown off, and the Ship to be over-set; by which they were satisfi'd that the Ship had been cast away at Sea. Mr. Mather gives this Account sign'd by Mr. Pierpoint, Minister of the Place, who assur'd him, there were many Persons still alive in the Town who saw it.

The Colony after these Disasters thought of removing, and had Invitations, to Delaware Bay, to Jamaica, and to the City of Galway in Ireland, which the Parliament was willing to have granted them: But all those attempts to remove were disappoint'd by Providence; and whereas they were afraid that their Posterity should be reduc'd to Beggery, if they had nothing to subsist on but Husbandry, the Colony abounds now with wealthy Husbandmen, and is the best part of the Granary of New England; and the Indians, in their Neighbourhood, with whom they liv'd very amicably, were extirpated by a Mortality to make room for them. This Colony was afterwards annexed to that of Connecticut by the Charter which King Charles II. granted to the latter, as above, and they have liv'd happily together, tho' not without great Losses in their Plantations at Times by mortal Fevers and Agues.

While the S. W. parts of New England were thus fill'd with Colonies, says our Author, Attempts were made in the N. E. parts for Settlements, by such as design'd a Fishing and Beaver Trade, or were uneasy under the Massachusetts Colony; and also by some who had more noble Views of propagating the Gospel in these Parts; the Effect of which has been the settling of several Churches in the Provinces of E. Hampshire and Main, &c. and what has chiefly contributed to the growth of Christianity in those Parts, was the Peoples putting themselves under the Protection of the General Court of Massachusetts Bay, which the latter agreed to in a very charitable manner; so far says, our Author, is Ogilby's Account of

that Matter in his *America*, from being true.

This is the Substance of what Mr. Mather has said about the first Settlement of the several Colonies in New England, and what follows, is properly the general History of the whole.

These Colonies were so misrepresented by their Enemies in England, that they sent over Mr. Edward Winslow to appear for them at the Council Board in 1635, where he vindicated them from false Accusations, and did them other considerable Services; for which, upon his Return, he was chose Governor: But their Enemies having afterwards misrepresented them to the Parliament, he was again sent over by the Colonies in 1646, where he did them the like Services as before, and was so well liked by the Parliament, that they employ'd him in their own weighty Affairs, and particularly in the Expedition against Hispaniola, in which he died at Sea, May 8, 1655.

Our Authors have been so indistinct in point of Chronology, that we can't pretend to give an Account of Things in order of Time, but as they relate them; and therefore we must here take notice, that after the People of England begun to resent the Persecution of Dissenters at home, and their being hinder'd to go abroad, the Proclamation against their going to New England was not strictly put in Execution; so that Mr. Henry Vane, afterwards Sir Henry, was much against his Father's Will, allow'd by the King to go thither in 1635, with about 20 Ships, where he was chose Governor of the Massachusetts Colonies. Mr. Mather says, he is as much to seek for this Gentleman's Character, as Mr. Vane himself is said to have been to seek for his Religion, as to which he was censur'd by Dr. Monton and others, and particularly for some Books of mystical Divinity. Our Author adds, that in a New England Manuscript he found the Country reflect'd upon for chusing such a young unexperienc'd Gentleman to be their Governor; and says, that soon after his Election he began to broach new Principles, and push'd them with such violence, as if the Welfare of the Country ought to be sacrific'd to them; so that they were forced to put an End to his Government.

Mr. *Mather* is very large and particular in the Lives of the Governors of these Colonies, for which we refer to him, after taking notice that he gives them in general the Character of pious, prudent and brave Men. Their most remarkable Actions we shall meet with under the Head of the Wars of the Colony.

We shall add as to the Colonies in general, that they had Enemies within as well as without: Mr. *Mather* gives Instances of great Disturbances raised among them by Familists, Brownists, Antinomians, and others that he calls Sectaries, who broke in upon all Order Civil and Ecclesiastical, under pretext of an unlimited Liberty of Conscience; but by the Prudence of their Government and the use of the Synods, these Difficulties were surmounted. He gives particular Instances of some of the Governors, who by those factious People were called to answer for their Conduct in these Affairs, before the particular Congregations of which they were Members, as well as before the general Courts to which they submitted, but with a Protestation for the Rights of Magistracy, and acquitted themselves so well, that they put the Mutinious to Silence.

'Tis observ'd by our Authors, that the Civil Wars, which happened in *Great Britain*, put a stop to People's transporting themselves for Liberty of Conscience to *New England*; since they could enjoy it in the *Old*, and 'tis natural to suppose, that the new Colonies would readily submit to those Powers in *Old England*, who granted that Liberty at home, which they were forced to seek abroad. Therefore we are not to wonder that they fell in with the Parliament of *England*, and the Republick which was afterwards set up in *Great Britain*; yet they were so sensible of the Inconveniencies of the Anarchy which follow'd, that they as readily congratulated King *Charles II.* upon his Restoration, as the Presbyterians in *England*, who had chiefly contributed towards it, and they address'd him for a Confirmation of their Charters, and particularly for Liberty of Conscience, which was promis'd them.

We have no more at present to add to the History of their Government, but that about 1643, the several Colonies enter'd in

to a general League, by the Name of: United Colonies, under the Government of Mr. *John Winthrop*, Son to a former Governor of the same Name; when they formed an Instrument, by which they declared, says Mr. *Mather*, That they all came into these Parts with the same View, namely to advance the Glory of our Lord Jesus Christ, and enjoy the Liberties of the Gospel, with Purity and Peace, and they agreed that each Jurisdiction should annually chuse two Commissioners, to meet with the like Number from the rest, with full Power from the general Courts of each, to conclude Matters of general Concernments for Peace or War, &c.

We meet with little else remarkable as to their Civil Government, till towards the End of *Charles II.*'s Reign, when *Quo Warranto's* were brought upon their Charters, and Judgment enter'd against them in Chancery; Upon which the King sent over *Henry Cranfield* Esq; to be their Governor: And King *James II.* coming to the Crown soon after, he govern'd them in a very arbitrary manner, the Particulars of which were contain'd in a Book writ in *New England*, sign'd by the chief Gentlemen of the Governor's Council, after the Revolution; and confirm'd by the Depositions of many good Men. This Book was printed at *London*, under the Title of *The Revolution of New England justified*: And the particulars of their Grievances are exhibited by Mr. *Mather* thus. 1. That the Governor neglecting the Majority of his Council acted principally by the Advice of a few Strangers, who had no Interest in the Country, but avow'd their Prejudice against it, and laid Designs to make an unreasonable Profit of the poor People; so that four or five Persons had the absolute Command of the Country. 2. That when Laws were proposed in Council, tho' the major Part dissented, yet if the Governor were positive, without telling Voices, the Laws were immediately engross'd and put in Force. 3. That this Junto prohibited the Inhabitants of any Town to meet about their Affairs, above once a Year, for fear of their having an Opportunity to complain of Grievances. 4. That a Law was made by this Junto, requiring the Masters of all Vessels to give Security that no Man should be transported

except his Name had been so many Days posted up. 4. That they levied Pound-Money and Poll-Money, besides a vast Excise on Wine, Rum, &c. without an Assembly. 5. That when some of the chief Inhabitants of *Ipswich* modestly excused the chusing of a Commissioner to tax the Town, till the King was petitioned for the Liberty of an Assembly, they were committed to Gaol, deny'd a *Habeas Corpus*, and dragg'd many Miles off to answer for it at a Court in *Boston*. where a Jury was pack'd of meer Strangers, who laid them under a severe Fine, and great Bonds for their Good Behaviour, besides 160*l.* which the hungry Officers extorted from them as Fees, which in *Old England*, would not have amounted to above ten. And 'tis remarkable they had been told before in open Council, That the only Privilege they had left, was, that they were not bought and sold for Slaves. 6. That they gave out, that the Charters, and all the Peoples Titles to their Lands were lost, and therefore compelled the People to take Patents for their Lands at such extraordinary Prices, that 50*l.* could not purchase an Estate worth 200, nor could all the Money or Moveables on the Territory have defrayed the Charges of patenting these Lands, besides the considerable Quit-Rents for the King. 7. That the Governor gave the Lands of particular Persons to his Creatures, and that when some of the Council petition'd for the Commons belonging to several Town, and the Agents went to get a Subscription of the Inhabitants to maintain their Title at Law, they were dragg'd 40 or 50 Miles to answer as Criminals at the next Assizes; the Officers in the mean Time extorting 3*l.* a Man for fetching them. 8. That when they wanted Money, they got it by imprisoning the best men in the Country, without allowing them a *Habeas Corpus*, and when they tried them, they pack'd Juries for their Turn, either in their own or another County. 9. That the soberest People were persecuted with the greatest rigour, while the most horrid Enormities were overlook'd in others. 10. That the publick Ministry of the Gospel, and all Schools of Learning were discountenanced.

The Reverend Mr. *Increase Mather* was advis'd by the principal Gentlemen of the

Country to go for *England* in the Summer of 1688, and wait upon King *James II.* with a Representation of their Grievances; which he did, and obtained a Promise of Redress. Sir *William Phipps*, a Native of *New England*, being then at Court, where he had a good Interest, because of his Success in Fishing upon a *Spanish Wreck* in the *West Indies*, from whence he brought 300000*l.* at one Time into *England*; he joined with Mr. *Mather* and others, to obtain Redress of those Grievances, and the Restoration of the *New England Charter*, to whom King *James* answered, That he would grant him any Thing but that; and he offered to make Sir *William* Governor of *New England*, according to the new Model, which he generously refused, because Sir *William Jones* had not only given it as his Opinion in Law, that such a Commission was treasonable, but told King *James* boldly, That he could no more grant a Commission to levy Money on his Subjects in *New England* without an Assembly, than they could discharge themselves from their Allegiance to the *English Crown*.

All the Service which Sir *William Phipps* could do for his Country in such a Juncture, was to solicit and accept a Patent for being High-Sheriff there, which he did, to prevent as much as in him lay the packing of Juries for the wicked Purposes above-mentioned.

When Sir *William* returned to *New England*, he found Things in the utmost Confusion, for about 100 *Indians* in the N.E. parts had unaccountably begun a War with the *English* in July 1688; and tho' Sir *Edmund Andrews* Governor, and then in the W. parts, had immediate Advice of it, he not only delayed and neglected all that was necessary for the publick Defence, but manifested the utmost Displeasure, when he returned, against those of the Council, and others, that had done any Thing for the Security of the Inhabitants, while at the same Time he dispatched some of his Confederats upon secret Errands to the *French* at *Canada*, and set at Liberty some of the *Indian* Murderers which the *English* had seiz'd upon: But we shall meet with more of this under the Head of War.

This Conduct of the Governor was complained of by the best Gentlemen in the Council,

Council, as appears by their Remonstrance since printed, and did vey much dissatisfy the People. But Sir *Edmund* at last raised 1000 *English* whereof some of the chief Commanders were Papists, against this hundred *Indians*; and the *English* by the Fatigues of great Marches, and a long and cold Winter, thro' the mountainous parts of the Country, lost more of their own Men than they had Enemies there, not one of whom was killed. This heightened the dissatisfaction of the People, and with the Suggestions of their Dangers from the Papists, threw all into Confusion; and thro', says Mr. *Mather*, some of their Suspicions might perhaps be greater than there was occasion for; yet it appeared that they were not without Ground, for in an Account of the State of the Protestants in *Ireland*, publish'd in 1691, and licens'd by the Earl of *Nottingham*; it was evident that the *Irish* had propos'd to King *James*, that if they could not have their Lands restored, but Money in lieu of them, some of them might have liberty to transport themselves to *America*, to curb the growing Independency there: And it appeared afterwards by a Letter from King *James* to the Pope, that he design'd to establish Popery in the *English* Plantations of *America*. The aforesaid Suspicions, says our Author, with some hints of the Prince of *Orange's* Expedition to deliver *Old England*, put the People in a Ferment, but much more when a Person who brought over a Copy of the Prince's Declaration was imprisoned for High Treason by the Governor Sir *Edmund Andrews*, who at the same Time issued a Proclamation, commanding all Persons to hinder the landing of any whom the Prince might send thither. At the same Time several of the Soldiers in *New England* deserted their Stations in the Army, and assembled with their Friends in little Bodies, to protect themselves, their Children and Brethren, from being made a Sacrifice by the Governor and his Popish Adherents; and some of the Crew belonging to the *Rose* Frigate, then at *Boston*, having publish'd Suspicions of Mischiefs design'd by that Frigate to the Country, all was put into a Flame.

This put the chief Gentlemen of *Boston* upon consulting how to prevent an Insurrection by the People, until Orders arriv'd

from *England*, and they agreed, that if they could not prevent the Peoples taking Arms and pushing on a Revolution, some of them should appear at their Head, with a Declaration to hinder Plunder and Bloodshed by an ungovern'd Mob. Accordingly by the 18th of *April* 1689, Things were push'd to far by the People, that some of them seized the Captain of the *Rose* Frigate; upon the Rumour of which, the Inhabitants of *Boston* immediately took Arms, seiz'd the Governor, with the infamous Tools of his Oppression, without Bloodshed or Plunder, and sent them to *England* to answer for their Conduct.

The Revolution being thus effected, the Gentlemen of *New England* administer'd the Government by a Committee for preservation of the Peace; and when the Day for the Anniversary Election of Magistrates, according to their vacated Charter, drew near, they agreed that the Governor and Magistrates, turn'd out by the late Usurpation, should resume their Posts till farther Directions from *England*. These Things being represented to King *William* and Queen *Mary*, they were pleas'd to approve what the honest People of *New England* had done. And Mr. *Increase Mather* being still in *England*, whither Sir *William Phipps* was also returned after having reduced *Nova Scotia*, they join'd together with others in petitioning the King and Queen for restoring the old Charter and redressing their Grievances. They also solicited the leading Men of both Houses in the Convention-Parliament for the same End, and a Bill pass'd the Commons for restoring the Charters belonging to *New England*: But that Parliament being dissolv'd, all their Labour was lost. This oblig'd Mr. *Mather*, Sir *William Phipps* and other Agents, then sent from *New England*, to solicit and petition the King for a new Charter, with more Privileges than the old. But the King going to *Holland* before the Petition was answer'd, the *New England* Agents waited upon the Queen and Council about the Affair. Her Majesty approv'd their Request, said, She had spok'e several Times to the King about it; and for her own Part, desired that the People of *New England* should not only have Justice but Favour. When the King returned, Mr. *Mather* made Application to

him in April 1691, for restoring the Charter, and urged as an Argument what those in *New England* had done in reducing *Nova Scotia*, and towards subduing *Canada*, for enlarging his Majesty's Dominions. He also begg'd the King to consider, that the People of *New England* were Congregational and Presbyterian, and therefore such a Governor, as might be proper for other Plantations, would not suit the People of *New England*. The King was advis'd by some about him, that whatever might be the Merits of the Cause, the Charter of *New England* being made void by a Judgment, it was in his Majesty's Power to put them under what Form of Government he thought best. Upon this the King said, he believed it would be for their Advantage that he should appoint their Governor. Yet because of what Mr. Mather had suggest'd, he would have the Agency of *New England* to nominate to him a Governor that might be agreeable to the People, and said he would also restore and confirm to them Charter Privileges. Next Day the King went again to *Holland*, and the Attorney-General presented the Draught of a Charter for *New England* to the Council the 8th of June; when Objections being made to it, Minutes were ordered for another Draught, which deprived the Colony of several essential Privileges in their other Charter. Mr. Mather objected against this, and protested he would rather lose his Life than consent to any Thing that should infringe the Liberties of his Country; but was answered, that the Agents from *New England* were not Plenipotentiaries from another Sovereign's State; and if they would not submit to the King's Pleasure, they must take what would follow. In short, after all Endeavours, the *New England* Agents could only obtain the addition of some important Articles, and some were of Opinion, that instead of submitting to the new Charter they should decline it, till they saw whether they could get the Judgment against their old one reversed. But by the Advice of Noblemen, Gentlemen, Lawyers and Divines, that were their Friends, they were prevailed on to accept it; because, as Men and Things then stood, all Attempts to reverse the Judgment against the old Charter, would

be in vain: Besides their Lawyers told them that the old Charter was defective as to several Powers that were necessary for the Plantation, because that Charter gave the Government of *New England* no more Power than Corporations have in *Old England*, either in Capital Cases or raising Money; whereas the New one made the Colony a Province, and gave their General Court with the King's Approbation as much Power in *New England*, as the King and Parliament have in *Old England*; that their Liberties, Religion, and Titles to their Lands were now confirmed; so that if an ill Governor should be impos'd upon 'em, he could do no hurt without their own Consent, for he could not make any Counsellor, Judge, Sheriff or Justice of Peace. The People had a Negative upon the Executive as well as the Legislative Power a Privilege, enjoy'd by no other part of the *English* Dominions; so that if they did not accept the Charter now offer'd, the Provinces of *Main*, *Hampshire* and *Plymouth* would be taken from them, and the Colony subject'd to the arbitrary Government of any ill Men that might obtain a Commission.

Mr. Mather and the rest of the Agents having accepted the Charter on these Considerations, they waited upon the King, when Mr. Mather in the Name of the Colony returned his Majesty Thanks for restoring their Liberties, confirming their Properties, and granting them some peculiar Privileges, He express'd his Hopes, that by the affectionate and loyal Behaviour of the Subjects of *New England*, his Majesty would see Cause to enlarge his Royal Favours towards them, thank'd his Majesty for giving those concerned in *New England* Leave to name their Governor to him, and thereupon nam'd Sir *William Phipps*, who he knew would be very acceptable in *New England*, if his Majesty thought fit to confirm him.

The King accordingly made him Captain-General and Governor in Chief over the Province of *Massachusetts Bay*. When he arriv'd in *New England*, he concurr'd with the Council in the choice of good Judges, Sheriffs and Justices, urged the General Assembly to make themselves happy by preparing and getting past in his Time a Body of good Laws, that could not be annull'd by any

Suc-

Successor, without their own Consent. He accordingly pass'd all Bills for the good of his Country that were propos'd to him, without making them buy his Assent as others had done. At the same Time he preserv'd the King's Right, and procur'd a Peace for the Province, which had been a long Time at War with the Natives; of which more under the Head of War.

When he came to the Government *New England* was dreadfully infest'd by Sorcerers or Witches, which gave him and the Country a great deal of Trouble; but he manag'd that Affair with much greater Prudence and Judgment than could have been expected from a Person that had not the Benefit of a liberal Education, but by taking the Advice of the wisest Men and Ministers in the Country, he happily surmounted that Difficulty.

Mr. *Mather* takes Notice, that this dreadful Dispensation had its Rise from the unlawful Curiosity of too many of the Inhabitants, especially the younger Sort, who affect'd the way of curing Distempers by Spells, and making Discoveries by a Sort of Conjurations with Sieves, Keys, Pease, Nails, Horse-shoes, &c. and studying the Book of Fortune-Tellers; so that he looks upon the Sorceries which afterwards happened, to be a just Judgment of God, in permitting the Devil, whom they had thus consult'd, to break loose upon them, and to delude several to enter into explicit Engagements with him. The Effects of this first appear'd about *Salem*, where some scores of People were seiz'd with many preternatural Vexations, and variety of cruel Torments upon their Bodies, for which no natural Cause could be assign'd. The People thus afflict'd cried out, That they saw their Tormenters, tho' invisible to every Body else, in the Shape of a little Devil, of a tawny Colour, attended with Spectres that had something more human in their Forms. They offer'd to the afflict'd People a Book which they required them to sign or touch as a Token of their Consent to be list'd in the Devil's Service, and upon their Refusal they were tormented with Distortions, Convulsions, were pinch'd black and blue, with Pins run every where into their Bodies, and sometimes they were so scalded, that the Blisters appear'd; at other Times their Hands

were tied with a Rope, and the Patients pull'd up a great way from the Earth before multitudes of Spectators, tho' the Agents were invisible. A Woman was assaulted by a Spectre, who run at her with an Iron Spindle, tho' none could see it; but in one of her Agonies she catch'd hold of the Spindle, and then it became visible, and tho' carefully lock'd up, it was convey'd off by the Demons to do further Mischiefs. Another was teaz'd by a Spectre in a white Sheet, which no Body saw but her self, till she tore off a Corner of it, and then it became visible, and her Father seiz'd it, had his Hand almost wrung off, tho' the Agent was not seen. At other Times the Spectres stole Money, and dropt it down from the Air before Numbers of Spectators; sometimes the Afflict'd had Poison forc'd into their Mouths, upon which they swell'd immediately, and were relieved by proper Antidotes; and tho' the Agents were not seen, yet the Standers by saw the Beds and Cloaths of the Patients stained, and smelt the Poison. Some of the Afflict'd cried out, that their Tormenters were heating Irons in the Fire to brand them, which tho' no Body could see, yet the poor Creatures were so mark'd with them, that every one saw the Prints of those burning Irons, which the Patients carried about them to their dying Day. These Things and many others, says our Author, were attest'd by the Oaths of People of better Sense, than any who from a Spirit of Sadducism ridicul'd and deny'd them. This put the Magistrates and Ministers upon consulting what should be done to deliver the Country from those hellish Tragedies. They kept Days of Prayer and Fasting, and some of the accus'd Persons being taken up, confess'd their Crimes, particularly a Woman who own'd the Facts before *Joseph Dudley Esq;* when Chief Judge; and her magical Images being found, she gave the Court an Account of the Ceremonies by which she directed her Familiar Spirits to torment the Objects of her Malice: She tried the Experiments over and over by Direction of the Court, and the Effects follow'd exactly in the Mischiefs done to the People whom she hated, tho' at a distance: Being also found *Compos Mentis* by a Jury of Physicians, She was executed, as were after-

wards several others, who confessed the like Crimes.

Mr. *Mather* observes the Malice and Cunning of the Devil in representing to Persons thus afflicted several very honest People as their Tormenters. He gives an extraordinary Instance of a very Religious Woman, who was so represented to one of her own Sex that was tormented; but upon praying with the afflicted Person, the latter was convinced, and owned, that the Devil had imposed upon her, as to the Person accused. This, with other Instances, satisfied many good Men, who with their Friends had been thus abused by those Spectres, that they were under a Mistake in thinking that Providence would not suffer innocent Persons to be thus represented by the Devil; and had therefore been zealous to have several condemned, against whom the chief Evidence was only such Spectral Exhibitions. They were the more prompted to this, because the Afflicted gave such lively Descriptions of them as answered exactly in every Thing, tho' the Accused were at a great distance, and they had never seen them: Besides, when they were brought upon such Accusations to the Place where the Afflicted were; the latter, tho' their Faces were turned another way, so as they could not possibly see them, would fall into a Swoon, and continue so, whatever Hands were laid upon them, till the accused Persons touch'd them, and then they would immediately revive; and when several of the Accused happened to confess themselves guilty, the Afflicted were no more troubled with the Apparitions of them, tho' they knew nothing of their Confessions, and the Persons accused became subject to the same Torments as the Afflicted had been.

Those Things were so convincing, that many Gentlemen who would formerly believe no such Thing, declared, that had they been upon the Bench, they must have been for condemning the Persons accused; and they were confirm'd in this Opinion by another strange Phænomenon, viz. that several Persons appeared with those Spectres to the Afflicted, crying out, That they had been murdered by the Witchcrafts and other Violences of the Persons represented, Once or twice, says Mr.

Mather, these Apparitions were seen by others when they appeared to the Afflicted, by whom they were rarely seen, but when something unusual and suspicious had attended the Death of the Party thus appearing,

Yet notwithstanding all these Things, abovementioned, a stop was put to the Prosecution of the Persons accused, 1. Because of the spectral Apparitions of several Persons who were of an unblemish'd Reputation. 2. Because several who had accused themselves, deny'd what they had said, alledging they were then in a preternatural Dream, and knew not what they talk'd. 3. Because, when not only the Minister of *New England*, but the *French* and *Dutch* Ministers of *New York* were consulted, they agreed in Opinion, and quoted the most learned Authors upon the Subject, to prove that Satan might appear in the Shape of a virtuous Person to afflict others; and that they thought either a free and fair Confession of the Criminals, or the Oath of two credible Persons, proving such Things against the Accused, as none but such as have a Familiarity with the Devil can know or do, was necessary to the Proof of that Crime; adding, that they did not know whether some remarkable Affronts given to the Devils by disbelieving those Testimonies, whose whole Force and Strength was from them alone, might not put a Period to those direful Calamities. The Ministers gave many other Cautions as to the way of proceeding against the Accused, because it was observed, that tho' some good People were afflicted by those Sorceries, others were wicked, especially such as were most ready at accusing their Neighbours.

Upon this Sir *William Phipps* first reprieved, and then pardoned many of the Accused, and the Country was as much for acquitting all of them at last, as they were for condemning them at first; so ready is Mankind to fall into Extreams. However in a little Time the Country was delivered from those Troubles, they publicly thanked Sir *William*: And Queen *Mary* did also by Letters approve his Conduct in that mysterious Affair.

Mr. *Mather* has a particular Chapter upon this Subject, with Instances of those Witchcrafts, some of which he was Witness to, and others so well attested, as he says, no Man there can deny.

The *Indians* having for four Years made a terrible Havock in the Plantations to the N. and N. E. Sir *William* raised an Army and marched into the Heart of their Country, where he built the Fort of *Pemnaquid*, which hinder'd their assembling together. He oblig'd the *Indian* Princes to come thither and sue for Peace, which they signed August 11, 1693, and very much bewailed the Calamities which their Adherences to *French* Councils had brought upon themselves and the Country. They promis'd a hearty Subjection to the Crown of *England*, that they would abandon the *French* Interest, and not conceal *French* or *Indian* Enemies in Time to come, but live in Amity with the *English*, and suffer them to trade quietly as formerly, and peaceably to possess the Lands they had a Right to: That Trade should be regulated by an Act of the General Assembly, or by the Governor of the Province, with the Consent and Advice of his Council; and that they would take no private Revenge, but apply for Remedy to the *English* Government and Laws. Thirteen of their *Sagamores* set their Marks and Seals to this Instrument, and delivered the Hostages for their Fidelity.

To render this Peace lasting, Sir *William* prevail'd with some Gentlemen to join with him in sending a Supply of Necessaries for Life to the *Indians*, till the General Assembly could settle Trade, that so the *Indians* might not be driven again by Necessity to become a *French* Province. Sir *William* sent an *Indian* Preacher to the E. part of the Country to convert them from Paganism and Popery. The *French* Priests had taught them, that the *Virgin Mary* was a *French* Lady, that our Saviour was murder'd by *Englishmen*, and that therefore it was meritorious to destroy them. But in the midst of Sir *William's* great Undertakings, his Enemies exhibited Articles of Male-Administration against him in *Old England* and prosecuted him with so much Heat, that they doubted not of an Order for his immediate Suspension and Prosecution; but the King sent for him, that he might have an Op-

portunity to defend himself. And he came over in 1694, leaving *William Stoughton* Esq; his Deputy. Sir *William* was honour'd with all possible Marks of Respect from the People, and furnish'd with Addresses from the Chief Ministers of State and the General Assembly, humbly imploring, that they might not be depriv'd of the Happiness which they had in such a Governor. He brought over a Project to supply *England* with Naval Stores from *Massachusetts* Colony, and solicited Assistance for the Conquest of *Canada*. In short, the King was so well satisfied, that he would have sent him back again to his Post: But Sir *William* died at *London* in 1694, and the Government was manag'd by his Deputy till 1697, when he was succeeded by the Earl of *Bellamont*, who was also Governor of *New York*, where he left a Deputy, and resided himself at *Boston*.

After he arriv'd, which was in *December* 1697, the *Indians* grew weary of the War, submitted and made Peace on the 7th of *January* 1698. They complain'd very much against the *Jesuits* who had set them on; and told the Governors of *New England* and *Canada*, that if they would not banish those Devils, they could not promise the Peace to be lasting. After this the Earl of *Bellamont* summon'd an Assembly, to whom he recommended the Cultivation of Commerce with the *Indians*, and underselling the *French*, &c.

In 1699, he caus'd *Kid* the notorious Pirate to be seiz'd at *Boston* and sent to *England*, where he was afterwards executed. On the 10th of *March* 1702, a dreadful Fire broke out at *Boston*, which destroy'd and demag'd several Streets and Ware-houses with a vast Quantity of Goods. When he died, Queen *Anne* appointed Colonel *Joseph Dudley* Governor in his Room. The present Governor is *Samuel Shute* Esq; appointed by King *George*.

The Wars of New England.

THE *Indians* were pretty quiet, till the *Peguots*, one of the most formidable of the Savage Nations began to disturb the *English* in 1634. They first killed two Captains and six *Englishmen* in *Commehecot*, and sunk their Vessel; they kill'd several others who were ship-wreck'd at *Long Island*. In 1636, they went aboard a Vessel

at *Black Point* on pretence of Trade, but kill'd the Matter, and also seiz'd a Bark. Upon these Provocations the Governor sent 120 Soldiers against them; the *Indians* shot as they landed, and then ran to the Woods, where their Pursuers could not come at them. The *English* demanded the Murderers, but the *Indians* refus'd to surrender them. Upon this a Skirmish ensued, in which the *Indians* fled and one of their Men fell: The *English* destroyed their Corn and Huts, and then returned. Some of the *Pequots* skulk'd about *Saybrook Fort*, where they killed and took several *English*. Some they roasted alive, besides putting them to other horrible Tortures, mock'd the poor Sufferers when they cried and groan'd, and added horrid Blasphemies. The *Pequots* solicited an Alliance with other *Indians*, who were their Enemies, and told them, that if they were united, they could easily extirpate the *English*: But instead of that the other Savages join'd with the *English*, to revenge themselves on the *Pequots*.

In 1637, the several Colonies sent their Quota's against the Enemy, and attack'd them in a strong Fort. 'Twas a bloody Encounter, in which several of the *English* were wounded as they enter'd the Fort, and many of the *Indians* killed. The *English* set Fire to their Huts, so that many of them were burnt, whilst some that climb'd the Palisadoes to avoid the Flames, were shot, and others that ran out were killed, so that 150 *Indians* were destroyed in an Hour's Time, and but 7 or 8 escaped, whereas the *English* lost only two Men. The *Indian* who serv'd the *English* as a Guide to this Fort, had formerly been a Captain among the Savages, but being converted to Christianity, he went about teaching his Country-men, till they poisoned him. After this Action the *English* were met by 300 *Pequots* from another Fort, with whom they had a bloody Fight for six Hours, in which the *Indians* had much Loss, and were obliged to retire to the Fort, where liv'd their chief Tyrant *Sassacus*, at whose Name the *Narragansets* trembled, saying, *He was alone God, and that no Body could kill him*. The *Pequots* upbraided him as the Author of all their Disasters, mutiny'd, and dispers'd

themselves into several Parties, which fell for most part into the Hands of the *English* Detachments, who took three of their Sachems, of whom they beheaded two, and spar'd the other, on Condition that he would betray *Sassacus*. Accordingly he gave the *English* Notice of his Haunts; but *Sassacus* suspected the Matter and fled with twenty or thirty of his Men to a Sort of Cannibals, called *Maquas*, who at the instigation of the *Narragansets*, cut them to pieces, upon which the few *Pequots* that were left submitted to the *English*, whose Bravery and Success, having kill'd 1000 Men, took as many, and cut off 13 of their petty Kings in this Expedition, did so daunt the *Indians*, that after this there was a Peace of almost forty Years.

In 1638, some *English* Vagabonds murdered an *Indian* in the Woods, upon which the *Narragansets* were going to rise, but when they saw three *English* executed for the Murder, they forbore.

In 1644, an *Indian* murder'd an *Englishman*, and his Countrymen proceeded to other Acts of Hostility, till they saw our Preparations for Revenge, and then they surrender'd the Murderer. About the same Time the *Narragansets* were set upon destroying the *Mohagins*, whose King had been ever faithful to the *English*, and therefore they sent an Army to support him: Upon this the chief Sachem of the *Narragansets* apply'd to *Boston* for a Peace, and obtain'd it on Condition of paying the Charges, and sending their Sons as Hostages for the Payment: But the *Indians* failing in Performance, an *English* Captain went with two or three more to one of the Sachem's Houses, catch'd him by the Hair, and with a Pistol at his Breast, made him promise to answer the *English* Demands.

In 1646, 1647, and 1653. the *Indians* made Attempts to disturb the *English*, but were happily prevented.

In 1662, the Government of *Plymouth* being inform'd that *Alexander* the Son and Heir of old *Massasoit*, solicited the *Narragansets* to join with him against the *English*, sent Major General *Winslow*, who with ten Men only, went to his Hunting-House, seiz'd him before all his numerous Attendants, and holding a Pistol to his Breast, made

made him consent to go down to *Plymouth*, where his guilty Conscience threw him into a Fever, which ended his Days. His Brother *Philip*, who succeeded him, broke his Covenant of Peace with the *English* by a hostile Attempt in 1671, but being defeated, he humbly confessed his Crime, and sign'd Articles of Submission, one whereof was, That if any Difference happened to arise betwixt him and the *English*, he should apply to the Government of the Colony for Redress.

But in 1674, an *Indian* Preacher inform'd the Governor of *Plymouth*, that *Philip* with several *Indian* Nations were plotting the destruction of the *English*; for which Discovery his Country-Men murdered him soon after, but the Murderers, of whom one was King *Philip's* Counsellor, were detected, tried and convicted by a Jury of half *Indians* and half *English*, and accordingly executed.

Mr. *Mather* says, that about this Time the People were alarm'd with Prodigies, denoting their approaching Troubles. The Report of great and small Guns, and the Sound of Drums and Troops of Horse riding to and fro, were heard in the Air by a Cloud of incontestable Witnesses. *Philip* push'd on his Plot, arm'd his Men, entertain'd strange *Indians* that flock'd to him from all parts, and begun to be tumultuous. The *English* in a friendly way advis'd him to forbear, but he insulted their Envoys, and pillag'd the *English* Plantations about Mount *Hope*, his Place of Residence; whereupon the Governor of *Plymouth* sent a small Army for the Defence of those Plantations. An Ambuscade of *Indians* discharged a Volley of Shot upon the Inhabitants of *Swanzey* as returning from Church, by which three Men were killed and one wounded, while six more were murdered in another part of the Town. Upon this the *Plymouth* Colony sent to the others for Aid, and obtained it, in pursuance of the Treaty of Union betwixt them. As soon as they were joined, twelve Men went out to discover the *Indians*, who fir'd upon them, kill'd one and wounded another, but were soon put to flight. Next Morning the *English* made a resolute Charge upon the Enemy, who presently fled and left their whole Territory to the *English*, who found some of their

Country-men's mangled Bodies, their Heads stuck upon Poles, and their Bibles torn to pieces. After this they march'd into the Country of the *Narragansets*, and made them join in a League against King *Philip* and his Adherents. About this Time the *English* had one or two Skirmishes, in which fourteen of the *Indians* were killed. The two Colonies uniting their Forces after this Treaty marched to a Swamp, where the *Indians* lay covered with green Boughs from which they kill'd several Men, but the *English* pursuing, they deserted their Huts, and retir'd into a Thicket, in which the *English* thought to have starved them by guarding the Avenues, but in the Night they waded over to the other Side, except about 100 who submitted, and thirty were kill'd in the pursuit. *Philip* marching to the *W.* inflam'd several Nations of the Savages. And the *Nipmucks*, while they pretended to treat for Peace, treacherously murdered an *English* Captain and eight of his Men, who came to the Place of Treaty. A great Army of Savages attack'd the Village of *Quabog*, and burnt all the Houses but one, where the Inhabitants being all together defended themselves two Days. The Natives finding such an unexpected Defence, filled a Cart with Flax and other Combustibles, and pushing it before them with long Poles, set Fire to the Flax, which would certainly have burnt the House, had not a sudden Storm of Rain extinguished it; and that Providence unexpectedly brought an *English* Captain with 48 Men to those Parts, who by Night beat off the Savages.

The Natives of *Connecticut* were also debauch'd by *Philip*, murder'd one of their Sachems that would not rebel with them, and killed several *English*. 800 Savages destroyed most of the Houses at *Deerfield*, and kill'd a Captain and 28 Men by an Ambush, attack'd another with 80 Men, kill'd him and 60 of his Soldiers, but were afterwards defeated by a lesser Number, had 96 Men kill'd, and 40 wounded. The Natives about *Springfield*, who had given Hostages for their good Behaviour, did upon the escape of those Hostages, burn most of the Town, but the Inhabitants escaped, for an *Indian* had inform'd them of the Design.

Da-

During these Calamities, the general Court at *Boston* appointed a Committee of their own Number, with some Ministers, to enquire what might be the Sins that had thus provok'd God against the Country, and to propose Methods for reforming them. This was accordingly done, and the very Day when the Court of *Boston* had pass'd a Vote for reforming the Miscarriages laid before them, the *English* obtained a Victory over 800 *Indians* at *Hatfield*, which they had attack'd, and made them fly in such Disorder, that many of them were drown'd in the River. This secur'd the *W. Plantations* for a considerable Time, only some straggling Parties did Mischief here and there. During the Winter most of the Savages retired to the *Naragansets* Country, in order to renew the War in the Spring. The *English* to prevent this, sent 1500 Men against them in the depth of Winter, under *Josiah Winslow* Esq; who arriving the 12th of *December*, took 40 Natives, one of whom being disgusted by his Country-men, prov'd very serviceable to the *English* in discovering their Haunts. While Mr. *Winslow* staid here for the Troops of *Connecticut*, the *Indians* took one of our remote little Garrisons, and murder'd 14 Men in it. When the *Connecticut* Troops came up, Mr. *Winslow* march'd thro' Snow and very bad Ways for 18 Miles, and attack'd an *Indian* Fort in an Island, which lay in the middle of a horrid Swamp. The Fort was encompass'd by Palisadoes, and a Hedge a Rod thick. The Entrance was by long Trees laid over the Water, and only passable by one Man at a Time; but their *Indian* Guide discovered a Gap at one Corner, defend'd by a Block-House. Here they storm'd it, and tho' they lost six Captains in the Attack, they beat the *Indians* from Sconce to Sconce, and set Fire to their Fort: Upon which the surviving *Indians* retired to a vast Cedar Swamp, at some distance, after having lost 600 Men in this Action, besides 300 who died of their Wounds, and old Men, Women and Children without Number, whereas the *English* had but 85 killed and 150 wounded.

The *Indians* burnt *Mendam*, and being recruited by the *French* from *Canada*, fell the 10th of *February* upon *Lancaster*, where they burnt many Houses, and murder'd and

took above 40 Persons. An *English* Captain with 40 Men, forc'd the *Indians* to quit the Place: But they did further Mischief at *Marlborough*, *Sudbury*, *Weymouth*, *Groton*, and *Chelmsford*, burnt half the Town of *Medfield*, kill'd 20 of the Inhabitants, and burnt part of *Northampton*; so that if the *English* had not repuls'd them, in Time they would have cut off all the *W. Plantations*. The Natives went again to *Plymouth* Colony and burnt *Warwick* in *March* 1676.

An *English* Captain with 58 Men pursu'd them, but being drawn into an Ambush, lost their Lives, after they had killed 140 Savages. About this Time the *Indians* burnt most of *Rehoboth* and *Providence*, the Inhabitants being retired into Garrisons. They committed unspeakable Cruelties at *Andover*, where they cut out the Tongues of poor Babes, leaving some alive in Misery, and burning others. Forty Inhabitants of *Sudbury* fall'd out by Night upon 300 *Indians*, and kill'd 30 without the Loss of one Man; but soon after the Savages made a fierce Attack upon the Town, burnt several Houses, kill'd 12 Men coming from the Neighbourhood to their Assistance, and a Captain with 70 Men, coming up for the same End, was surpriz'd in an Ambush by 500 *Indians*, of whom he kill'd 120; but he and 50 *Englishmen* fell in the Action, and the rest were taken by the *Indians*, who first made them run the Gauntlet, then threw hot Ashes upon them, cut Collops out of their Flesh, put Fire into their Wounds, and roasted them leisurely to Death.

God soon reveng'd those Barbarities: Disorders grew among the Savages, and the Devils, who visibly appear'd at their Conjurations, told them, *They could do no more for them*. The *Maguas*, a powerful Nation in the *W.* invaded them, and on the other side Epidemical Fevers and Fluxes seiz'd them, and a panick Fear drove them from their Plantations and Fisheries; so that they were almost famish'd; and at the same Time 120 of *Connecticut* Colony, with 200 Confederate *Indians*, took and slew a good Number of the Enemy (among whom were some of their chief Princes) and ruin'd their Stores, without the loss of one Man. The Savages did further Mischief at *Plymouth*, *Taunton*, *Chelmsford*, *Concord*, *Haverhill*,

Brad-

Bradford, Woburn, &c. and *Bridgewater* was often attack'd, but never lost one of its Inhabitants. In *May* the *English* about *Northampton* being inform'd of a considerable Body of *Indians* that lay up the River, sent 180 Men, who surpriz'd them, kill'd 100, and drove as many into the River, where they perished: And our Men being intercepted in their Return by another Body of *Indians*, they kill'd 300 more, with the loss of about 30 of our Men. They had several other Skirmishes with the like Success. *Philip* was closely pursued, and after two narrow Escapes was surpriz'd by an *English* Party: He had dream'd the Night before that he was fallen into the Hands of the *English*, and was just telling his Friends on't, and advising them to fly; as the *English* rush'd in upon him, he fled, but was shot thro' the Head on that very spot where he first hatch'd his Mischief, and cut into Quarters, which were hang'd up, while his Head was carried in Triumph to *Plymouth*. In *September* 400 *Indians* were surpriz'd in the N. E. parts, half of them having been accessory to the late Rebellion, were sold for Slaves, and the rest sent home, the latter End of the Year, when a Peace ensued, which left a Body of *Indians* unpunished for their horrible Murders, and in possession of great part of the Country to the N. E. Upon this Peace the *English* returned to their Plantations, where their Number and Trade did so much increase, that in a little Time 10 remarkable Towns were built in the Province of *Main* and County of *Cornwal*.

But in 1688, the *Indians* who liv'd among them began another War, which broke up those Plantations and harras'd the whole Country for ten Years successively.

Our Author gives us an Account of what the *Indians* urg'd to justify the War, and of what the *English* said in their own Vindication. The *Indians* alledged. 1. That the *English* refused to pay the annual Tribute of Corn, which they were oblig'd to by the Peace. 2. That they invaded their Fishery at *Saco*, and stopp'd the Fish from coming up the River, with their Nets, &c. 3. That the *English* had suffered their Cattle to destroy the *Indian* Corn. 4. That the *English* had procured their Lands

by Grants and Patents, which so enrag'd the Natives, that they threatened to kill the *English* Surveyors, if they came to lay out any Lands in their Districts. 5. That the *English* who traded with them, committed many Abuses by Cheating, Drunkenness, &c.

The *English* on the other Hand alledged with Justice enough, That the *Indians* were guilty of many Insults and Outrages; while *Sir Edmond Andrews* was Governor at *New Yarmouth*, they killed our Cattle, came into the *English* Houses, threaten'd to murder the People, to make War, and boasted that they were encouraged to it by the *French*. Upon this *Captain Blackman* seiz'd about 20 of the Natives, who had been the Ringleaders of Murders in the last War. This he did to examine those Fellows who were most likely to be privy to the new Designs, in hopes to bring the rest to a Treaty. He sent them with a good Guard to *Falmouth*, till he could receive further Orders from *Boston*, and took care that they should be well treated. In the mean Time their Countrymen plunder'd, took and murder'd many of the *English*, among whom were two Captains and their Parties, and they burnt the Town of *Sheepscote*: Upon which an Express was sent to *Boston*, from whence some Soldiers were ordered for Defence of the Country, and Deputies sent to treat with the *Indians* and relieve the *English* Prisoners. The Natives promis'd a Meeting, to bring the *English* Prisoners with them, and nam'd the Place; but by Advice of the *French*, as they afterwards declared, broke their Promise, fell upon *New Yarmouth* and kill'd several *English*.^h The Gentlemen sent to treat, ordered the *English* in those Parts to retire to their Garrisons, till further Orders came from *Sir Edmond Andrews*, who was just returned from *New York*; but he set the Prisoners at Liberty, and ordered that the Arms taken from the Natives should be restored, without taking the least care to redeem our Prisoners, or obliging the Natives to make Compensation for their Plunders and Murders. However he issued a Proclamation, requiring the *Indians* to surrender the Murderers: But instead of its having any Effect, they went on with their Plunders and Murders, surpriz'd several

Ccccc

Plan-

Plantations, and were treacherously headed by a great Sachem of the E. Country, contrary to his Engagements.

The Pretences made use of by Sir *Edmond* to defend his unaccountable Conduct, were, that the *English* had seiz'd a parcel of Wines at a *French* Plantation, which King *James*, at the Solicitation of the *French* Ambassador, ordered to be restored; that by running a new Line for the Bounds of their Province, they had taken in the Country belonging to *M. St. Castillon*, a *Frenchman*, carried his Arms and Goods to *Pemmaquid*: But our Author gives us Cause enough to suspect, that all this was a Contrivance betwixt the *French* Court and King *James II.* to ruin the Protestant Interest in *America*, as well as in *Great Britain*. Sir *Edmond*, however, march'd against the Natives with about 1000 Men, and built some Forts to curb them: But Matters were so managed, that little was done against the Savages till after the Revolution. A little before that Time, some of the Eastern *sagamores* not only promised their own Friendship, but to engage others in the *English* Interest; yet 500 of them treacherously surpriz'd the *English* Garrison at *Quocheacho*, murder'd 22, carried off 29, kill'd several others that they found straggling, and oblig'd *Pemmaquid* Fort to surrender; but contrary to Articles and the Oath of a *French* Commander, kill'd and carried off most of the Garrison.

In *August* 1689, Forces were sent from the *Massachusetts* and *Plymouth* Colonies against those Savages, who attacked a small Garrison, while the Men were out at Work, but it was bravely defended by a few Boys, who tho' the House was set on Fire, would not surrender till promised their Lives, yet the Savages kill'd several of them contrary to Promise; our Forces reliev'd the distressed Garrison, forc'd the Natives to retire to the Deserts, and the Army was dismiss'd in *November* following.

New England being thus continually harass'd by Incursions of the *Indians* join'd with the *French* from *Canada*, it was resolv'd to subdue the *French* Colonies. Accordingly Sir *William Phipps* with a naval Force and 700 Landmen sail'd from *New England*, *April* 28, 1690, and *May* 11. arriv'd at *Port Royal* in *Acadia* or *New Scotia*. The Fort

was quickly surrender'd, which he demolish'd, sent off the Garrison, administer'd to the Planters the Oath of Allegiance to King *William* and Queen *Mary*, and reduc'd that Province.

After this he prevailed with the Inhabitants of *New England* and *New York* in 1690. to attack *Quebeck*, the Capital of *Canada*, by Sea and Land. He waited till *August* for Stores from *England*; but none arriving, and the Season of the Year being far advanc'd, he had no great prospect of Success; yet the Ships being hired, and the Landmen on board, he sail'd *August* the 9th, 1690, with 32 Ships and Tenders, and 2000 Men. He took some *French* Prizes, but had such contrary Winds, that 'twas the 5th of *October* before he got up near *Quebeck*. The Winter being very fierce and cold, lessened his Hopes of Success, but what chiefly prevented it was, that 1000 *English* and 1500 *Indians*, who march'd over Land to fall upon *Mount Royal*, while he attack'd *Quebeck*, being disappointed of their Canoes when they came to pass the great Lake, and the other *Indians* being also dissuaded from joining them, they returned without doing any thing. The Count *de Frontenac* Governor of *Quebeck*, being inform'd of this, and of our Fleet's being kept back by the Winds, he gathered the whole Strength of the Colony into the Town before our Fleet came up. Sir *William* however summon'd him to surrender, to which he return'd an insolent Answer, and told the Messenger, ' That Sir *William* and his Troops were Hereticks and Traitors that join'd with the Prince of *Orange*, an Usurper, who had made a Revolution in *England*, without which *New England* and the *French* of *Canada* had been all one; and therefore he bid him Defiance. *La Hontan* says, he threaten'd to hang the Messenger, who was a Major.

Sir *William* put his Soldiers on board the lesser Vessels on the 7th of *October*, in Order to land, but one of them with a Captain and 60 Men run ashore, two Miles below *Quebeck*, and by the Ebb were exposed to the Fire of 300 *French*, who also planted a Field-Piece against the Bark. The Men aboard made a brave Defence, and at last, tho' the Wind was cross, Sir *William* got up so far as to level some great Guns, which made the Enemy fly, and the Tide coming

coming in, he got off the Bark and his Men without loss. The Wind continued so violent, that he could not land till the eighth, and his Numbers were so diminished by the Small Pox, that he could bring but 1400 aboard. 4 Companies advancing as Forlorns, were charged on every Side by the Enemy whom they put to flight, kill'd many, pursued them till it grew dark, drove 7 or 800 more *French* from an Ambuscade, and returned to our Camp with the loss only of four Men. A *French* Defeater inform'd Sir *William* in the Evening, that 900 *French* who had passed the Rivulet at the End of the City to meet the *English*, fled when they saw our Men land so suddenly, and defeat those that encounter'd them, and that Count *Frontenac* was come to *Quebec* with 3000 Men. Notwithstanding this discouraging News, our Men called out to be led on. But the Commanders did not think fit to venture 1400 undisciplin'd and fatigu'd Men, against double the Number of fresh and expert Soldiers, who were in their own Country, and well provided with every Thing.

Sir *William* however with his Men of War advanc'd to the W. end of the City, which he very much batter'd. He lay within Pistol shot of the *French* Cannon, from which he beat off the Enemy, and continued firing the greatest part of the Night, and several Hours of the following Day; during which, tho' his Ship was shot thro' in many places by 24 Pounders, he had only one Man killed and two mortally wounded. Perceiving that nothing was done by his Land-Men against the E. End of the Town, he sent to know the Reason; and was answered that many of them were so frozen in their Hands and feet, that they were disabled, and others sicken'd apace of the Small Pox. Upon this he ordered them on board for Refreshment, and design'd to have landed them near the Town, under the shelter of his Guns, and Wheelbarrows mounted with *Peteraroes* to drive the Enemy before them; or if the Town could not be taken by Storm, to have encamp'd on the Isle of *Orleans*, and starv'd them out; but while the Council of War had those Things under Consideration, a violent Storm dispersed the Fleet, and the Cold and Snow was so ex-

cessive, that the Men were not able to continue there any longer.

Thus this noble Design miscarried, whereas had Sir *William* been able to arrive here sooner, or had the Troops sent against *Mont Royal* done their Part, he might in all probability have reduc'd *Canada*, for many of the *French*, as well as the Natives, would gladly have exchanged their *French* Yoke for *English* Liberty. The Expedition however had this good Effect, that it procur'd the Liberty of several *English* Prisoners by way of Exchange, and delivered the new *English* Colonies from an Invasion design'd that Winter by the Savages and *French*.

Besides this disappointment, some hundreds of our Men died of a Fever and the Small Pox. One of our Ships and her Men was lost; a second was wreck'd, but the Men sav'd; a third was wreck'd, and the Crew all drown'd or kill'd by the Savages; and a fourth, with 60 Men, was stranded upon the desert Island *Anticosta*, in the Mouth of the River of *Canada*, where most of them perished, and the rest, with much difficulty, got back in a little Boat they made of the Wreck. This unhappy Expedition run *New England* in 40000 *l.* Debt, which they paid by Bills like those of our Exchequer, upon the Authority of an Act of Assembly, till a Fund could be raised to exchange them for Specie. Mr. *Marker* says, that no Body had any Reason to blame Sir *William's* Conduct or Courage in this Affair; yet the Baron *La Hontan*, who was then at *Quebec*, blames them both, and says, there were not above 200 *French* at that time in the Town, but we must consider the Baron's Country and Religion might render him partial, or that he did not exactly know Sir *William's* Circumstances.

While this Expedition was carrying on, 500 Savages, animated and led by the *French*, attack'd the Fort at *Casco*, the *English* held out five Days, till most of their Men were kill'd and their Ammunition spent, and then surrender'd on Condition of being safely conducted to the next *English* Town. The *French* Commander swore to the Articles, but when the Fort was surrendered, basely told the *English*, they were Rebels for proclaiming the Prince of *Orange*, so that many of them

were muded by the Savages, and others sent Prisoners to *Quebec*. The *English* upon this Disaster, drew off all their little Garrisons in the N.E. parts, and retir'd to *Wells*, which was about 40 Miles; and the Savages burnt several other small Garrisons and Villages, where they killed and took many People; but Reprisals were made upon them by some of our Troops, who killed many of the Natives, and recovered some Captives with much Plunder. In July an *English* Detachment engaged a great Body of *Indians* at *Whealwright's Pond*; the Action lasted several Hours, in which the *English* had 15 Men killed and more wounded, but the *Indians* were forced to leave a good Number on the Spot, as well as Plunder, and afterwards cut off about 40 People in several Villages.

The Government sent 300 Men, who landing at *Casco Bay*, march'd to *Amonoscagin* Fort, 40 Miles up the River, where they found only 21 *Indians*, whom they took and slew all but one who escap'd. They found good Plunder, rescued five *English* Captives, and burnt the Fort. Then they sail'd to *Winter-Harbour*, where a detach'd Party kill'd diverse Savages, seiz'd most of their Arms and Stores, and rescued an *English* Prisoner, who said the *Indians* were to rendezvous on *Pechypscot* Plain, in order to attack *Wells*: The *English* reembark'd, and hasten'd to the Plain, where they waited for the Enemy in vain, but found a great deal of Plunder which they had hid, and returned towards *Casco Harbour*. The *Indians* fell upon their Rear in the Night and killed five Men, but the *English* made Reprisals on them in the Morning, kill'd several of them, and took many of their Canoes, with a great deal of their Ammunition and Winter Provisions. Upon this the *Indians* begged a Truce, which was sign'd, *November* 29, 1691, in their Canoes, and to continue till the first of *May* following, when the *Indians* were to bring to *Wells* all the *English* Captives, and sign a Peace; and in the mean time obliged to discover the Plots of the *French*. At this Time the *English* redeem'd ten Captives, one of whom the *Indian* Cannibals had tied to a Stake, cut off one of his Ears, made him eat it raw, and design'd to have roasted him alive.

The Savages not only fail'd to bring in their Captives according to Promise; but on the 9th of *June*, 1691, 200 of them attack'd *Wells*, but were bravely repulsed. About the same Time, they murder'd fifty *Englishmen* at several Places; upon which a small Body of Troops was sent to *Pechypscot* to attack them, where finding none, they march'd back to reembark at *Macquoit*. While they were going on board, so many *Indians* pour'd in upon them, that they were obliged to hasten to their Vessels, which then lay a-ground, where they pelted one another till the *Indians* spent all their Ammunition. The 25th of *January* following, some hundreds of *Indians* surpriz'd *Tork*, killed 30 People and took 100, but durst not attack the garrison'd Houses.

The 11th of *June*, this Year, 500 *Indians* and *French* attack'd *Wells* by surprize, which was bravely defended only by 15 Men in Garrison, and as many in two Sloops, that were newly arriv'd with Ammunition and Provisions.

This Attack lasted 48 Hours, the Enemy behaved with a great deal of Courage and Art: One of them, clad like a Gentleman, spoke in *English*, and would fain have flattered them to a Surrender on good Terms; but Captain *Convers*, who commanded the Fort, bid them Defiance, and those in the Sloops did the like. Upon this the Enemy made many vigorous Assaults, but were always repulsed with Loss. A few Women in Garrison were very helpful in bringing the Men Powder and Shot, and even in firing the Guns. The Enemy raised a Machine with a Breast-Work, proof against Shot, from whence they fired upon the Sloops that lay within twelve Yards of them, and could neither get off from the Creek where they lay, nor get under the Protection of the Fort; the Enemies set them several times on Fire with their Fire-Arrows, which some of the Men quench'd with wet Maps, while the rest fired upon the Savages. At last the Enemies Machine was overset by the Tide, and then they prepared another full of combustible Matter, and sent it towards the Sloops by the Tide; but the Wind turning on a sudden, drove the Machine alhoar, where it split, without doing any Harm. The Enemy having thus spent their

their Ammunition were forc'd to march off, after having lost abundance of Men and one of their *French* Commanders, a Lieutenant General; but they barbarously burnt an *English* Prisoner alive, and hock'd the Cattle.

In 1692, and the beginning of 1693, there happen'd nothing but some inconsiderable Skirmishes, and on the 11th of *August* 1693, a Peace was granted to the Savages who sued for it.

The chief Conditions were, That they should abandon the *French*, and deliver up any *Indian* Enemies that should come into their Plantations: That all *English* Captives should be released without Ransom: That the *English* should for ever enjoy their former Lands in the E. part of the Province of *Massachusetts*'s Bay: That all Trade and Commerce with the *Indians* should be regulated by an Act of the General Assembly, or by the Governor and Council: That all Controversies should be decided by the *English* Government and Laws; and Hostages delivered on both Sides for the Performance.

But the *Indians* broke those Covenants, and in *July* 1694, surpriz'd *Oyster River* with a great Army (as the *French* had threaten'd at *Quebec* two Months before) and kill'd and took 100 Persons. They were so barbarous, that they gave no Quarter to those who let them in to their Houses on that Condition, and ripp'd up a Woman with Child. One Mr. *Buckford*, whose House was palisado'd, defended it alone against a Body of *Indians*, and by often changing his Habit, made them believe there were many more in the House, so that they thought fit to retire. The *Indians* killed and took several Persons at other Places; but at last an *Indian* Sagamore, one of the principal Actors in their Villanies, who sign'd the Peace, was taken by the *English*, and carried to *Boston*, where he had a Conference with an *English* Divine, and pretended to be a Convert. After this the *Indians* were visited with a Mortality. In *May* 1693, they came in a great Fleet of Canoes to an Island, a League from the Fort of *Pemmaquid*, desiring to exchange Captives and to renew the Peace, which they own'd they had violated. They delivered up eight Captives, and obtain'd a Truce for thirty Days: But the *English* demanding, according to former

Agreement, that all their Country-men should be released before they would hearken to new Proposals; and the *Indians* being disgusted that their Sagamore was kept Prisoner at *Boston*, they broke off the Conference; and lurking about, killed many Persons, and carried others to *Canada*.

In *August* 1696, the *French* having taken an *English* Man of War, and landed a few Men, who join'd the *Indians*; Chub the Governor of *Pemmaquid* Fort, treacherously surrender'd it to them with 95 Men double arm'd.

In *March* 1697, the Savages made a Descent near *Haverhill*, where they killed and carried off as many as they could, and those that tir'd by the Way they knock'd on the Head. One of the Captives was a Woman of such a Masculine Spirit, that tho' she had but lately lain in, she walk'd 150 Miles a Foot with them; and when the Family in which she was a Slave was asleep, she and her Nurse cut off the Heads of ten of them with their own Hatchets, and then escap'd, for which she had 50 *l.* from the General Assembly, besides valuable Presents from others. The *Indians* continued to kill and take many others; but towards the End of the Year the *English* fought them near *Corbin's Sound*, and forc'd them to fly, which prevented a Descent upon *New England* by Sea and Land, that had been concerted between the *French* and *Indians*. Their Parties still continued to burn, plunder and murder, till a Peace was concluded between *England* and *France*; and then the *Indians* being weary of the War, submitted, and made Peace on the 7th of *January* 1698, when they complain'd very much against the *Jesuits*, who had set them on, and said, If the Earl of *Bellamont* and the Count de *Frontenac* would not banish those Devils, they could not promise the Peace would be lasting.

Mr. *Mather* observes, that during all these Wars, the *Indians* that were *French* Converts treated the *English* with as much Barbarity as did the *Pagan* Savages, and were particularly prompted by the *Jesuits*, to murder as many of the *New England* Ministers as they could.

We have nothing remarkable of any other Wars carried on here till 1711, when, as we are since inform'd by the Earl of *Oxford*, in his Reply to the Impeachment against him,

him, that Secretary *St. John* and others pretended to form a Design against *Canada*, wherein they engag'd those of *New England*; but since his Lordship says, Mr. *St. John's* View was only to get Money on this Pretence, we are not to wonder that an Attempt which was never design'd to succeed should miscarry.

A short Account of it, however, shall be given as follows; Brigadier *Hill* and Sir *Hovenden Walker* arriv'd in *New England* in August 1711, with seven Regiments of Foot, and a Battalion of Marines, twelve Men of War, forty Transports, six Store-Ships, and a noble Train of Artillery. They took in their Passage a *French* Man of War and three other Prizes worth 60000 *l.* After they landed at *Boston*, four *New England* Regiments were ordered to join them; and General *Nicholson* was ordered to march from *New York* with 2000 of the Inhabitants, and 1300 *Indians* to attack *Monreal*, while the rest were to attack *Quebec*; but as our Fleet sail'd up the River of *St. Lawrence*, there were lost partly by Tempest, and partly by Treachery, eight Transports with 800 Men and many Officers, upon which it was resolv'd to return back. The honest People of *New England* and *New York* sustained a great Loss by this Expedition, for which they were never reimburs'd, tho' they had the publick Faith for it in *Queen Anne's* Time; but instead of that, the Advantages which were promised for their Encouragement were basely given away to the *French* by the late Treaty of Peace.

The Climate, Soil and Product.

THE Climate, in comparison with that of *Virginia*, is as the Climate of *Scotland* to that of *England*, but the Air is so agreeable to the *English*, that they have not a Colony in *America* so numerous and flourishing.

The Soil is generally fruitful, and produces *Indian* and *English* Wheat, Oats, Beans, Pease, Flax, Hemp, and every useful Grain.

Besides Fruit-Trees and Shrubs, of which there's scarce any Sort wanting, the Woods

and Swamps abound with Elm, Ash, Cypress, Chestnut, Pine, Cedar, Aspin, Beech, Spruce, Sassafras, Sumach and Savin. Here is also that Berry which breeds Flies, equal in Colour to those of *Cochineal*, and superiour in medicinal Virtue. In the E. parts there's a Tree with little Knobs in its Bark, which yield a Matter like Turpentine, good against Wounds. Oaks and Firs are so plentiful as might furnish Materials for our Navy. Here are also Mines of Iron and Copper.

Their Sea and Rivers abound with *Grampus's*, Sturgeon, Sharks, and other great and small Fish common to us, but there are not so many Whales, Alkermis or Star-Fish as formerly. The best Season for fishing is from *March* to *June*.

They have all Sorts of *European* Cattle and serviceable Horses. Here are few Lions or Musk-cats, but abundance of Bears, Foxes, Deer, Raccoons, Otters, Beavers, Hares, Rabbets, and Mofes, wild and tame Fowl.

Their Insects are Rattle Snakes, and others common in *America*. They are infested with several Sorts of Flies, and some Years ago there came a Swarm of Maggots out of the Ground which turned to Flies, with a Sting in their Tails, by which they poison'd and destroyed multitudes of Trees.

The Ancient Inhabitants.

THEY consisted of above 40 Nations, few of whom now remain. The most populous and polite were those who at first liv'd nearest the *English*. Their Princes gave Name to the People and Territories, which generally were small, and divided by Rivers or Bays. They had besides Sachems, Emperors or greater Kings, with Lieutenants. Their lesser Princes were their Captains, and chose among the eldest of their great Families. The Crowns of their Emperors descended to the eldest Son, and their Nobles were the Descendants of their Princes, or such as enjoy'd Lands by Grants from them. Tho' all their Princes were absolute, yet they consulted their Nobles, who were advanc'd for their Valour. Their Yeomen had a common Right to live in and cultivate the Dominions

nions of their Princes; and under them there was an inferior Sort descended from Strangers, and employed in Drudgery. Their Revenues consisted in Wrecks, Furs, First-Fruits and Presents. Their Money was Beads made of the Shells of Fish, and call'd *Wampam*. Their Huts were of Mats tied about Poles, and cover'd with Bark, and at Night they lay round a Fire, without any covering except their Apparel, which was a Beasts Skin upon their Backs, and an Apron before their Privities. Their chief Diet was parch'd Meal, boil'd in Water, and what they catch'd by Fishing and Hunting. Their Physick was some few odd Specificks, Hot-houses and Charms used by their Priests or Conjurers, who were consulted in all important Affairs, and frequently kill'd or cur'd People by Witchcraft. Agriculture and Architecture were left to their Women. They used to go naked in Summer. Their Weapons were Bows and Arrows headed with Fish-Bones. Some of them had moveable Tents, and eight or ten Families used to live together.

They believed every remarkable Creature had a God in or about it; sacrific'd to the Devil; and Dancing was one of their chief Religious Ceremonies, yet it would seem they believed in one principal God; for our Author says, that one of them, when converted, told his Country-men, their God had great Power, but limited and subject to the God of the Christians; and one of their *Pawaws* acknowledged the same. They divided their Time by Sleeps, Moons and Winters, and took as many Wives as they could maintain. They were crafty, timorous, fickle, revengeful, thievish and quick of Apprehension. Their Complexion was naturally good, but made tawny by Oil and Paint.

There are the Remains of above twenty Nations within the Limits of *New England*, who seem by their Language, which differs only in Dialect, to be of the same Origine 'Tis so barbarous as not easily to be learn'd by *Europeans*.

By the unwearied Endeavours of the *English* Planters, abundance of the Natives are converted, so that they have now 24 Churches and Ministers of their own Nation, besides 4 *English* who preach in the *Indian* Tongue;

and they have Apartments at *Harvard* College in *Boston*, for breeding their Youth. The Converts and their Offspring were reckoned a few Years ago about 4000. They are well treated by the *English*, and conform to their Customs.

Where the *Indian* Converts are the Majority, as at *Nantuket* Island, &c. there they are allowed to chuse their own Magistrates and Courts to determine Causes of less than 400 *l.* value, with Power to appeal to the *English*.

Their Kings and Priests did very much oppose their Conversion, but durst not use much Severity against the Converts for fear of the *English*.

The *Indian* Pagans are much more civiliz'd than formerly, and affect to imitate the *English*. The first Convert was a mean Native of *Martha's* Island, call'd *Jakoomes*, who in ten or twelve Years converted hundreds of his Countrymen, became their Pastor, and was succeeded by others of the Natives, who were ordain'd Pastors.

Mr. *Elliot*, a famous *English* Minister, applied himself with so much Industry to learn the *Indian* Language, that he translated the Bible, and several Practical Treatises into it, and became the Apostle of the Natives, of whom he form'd several Churches.

Of the English Inhabitants.

AS to Learning and Religion, they have much the Advantage of our other Colonies.

Most of the Inhabitants here are Presbyterians or Independents, they have adopt'd the *Westminster* or Presbyterian Confession of Faith; and their Form of Church Government and Discipline comes very near the *Scotts* Church; for they have Synods, ordain by Presbyters, and use ruling Elders. There are some of other Denominations among them, as Church of *England* Men Anabaptists, &c. who are tolerat'd.

The Civil Government was at first by Governor, Deputy-Governors, and Major-Generals chosen by the General Court, which consisted of Deputies from the several Towns, &c. The Alterations made
Since

since are mention'd in our Account of the Revolution here.

The Topography.

The General and Inferior Courts.

THeir way of raising Taxes and making Laws are like ours, of which there's a full Account in a Book, call'd *An Abridgment of their Laws.*

The Number of People in the three Confederate Colonies is about 160000, and of'em 50000 are fighting Men, out of whom they have form'd a Militia; so that they are an Over-march for the Remains of the twenty *Indian Nations*, who are not able to raise 10000 fighting Men, are suffer'd quietly to possess their small Territories, and usef'ul in cultivating the Ground, and furnishing the *English* with Peltry, &c.

The Laws here are severe against Immoralities, and in general well executed. For the Education of Youth, every Town of 50 Families is oblig'd to have a School for Reading and Writing; and if of 100 Families, they must have a Grammar School to qualify Youths for the University of *Cambridge.*

Their chief Trade is in building of Ships, selling Naval Stores, and sending Leather and all manner of Provisions, with Pipe-Staves and Hoops to the *Sugar Islands* &c. Their Trade in Peltry, for which they use to exchange Cattle with the *Indians*, is very much decreased by the disuse of Bever and other Skins that were used by the Feltmongers. They have in Return from the *Sugar Islands*, Sugar, Molasses, Rum, Ginger, Indigo, Tobacco and Cotton, and what they don't consume at Home, they export to *England*, from whence they are furnished with their chief Materials for Apparel, Tools for Mechanicks, and hard Ware, &c. Yet they have Conveniencies to furnish themselves with most sorts of Cloathing at Home.

They have a Mint at *Boston*, where they coin Silver of the same Standard with ours, which, with the *Spanish Money*, is enough for Retail, but not for their other Commerce, which obliges them to deal much in Barter.

IT runs 300 Miles along the Coast, without reckoning the Angles, which would make it much more, and the greatest breadth is 100 from *New York* to *Cape Cod*, and about 80 elsewhere. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 41, and 45. 'Tis bounded by *Canada* on the N. *Pensylvania* on the W. *New York* on the S. and the *Atlantick Ocean* on the E.

'Tis divided into four Colonies or Provinces, which are subdivided into Counties.

The largest and most populous Colony is *Massachusetts*, which retains the *Indian Name*; it lies on the Coast from Situate in *Plymouth County* to *Saco River* in that of *Main* 110 Miles, and the broadest place from Situate to *Enfield* in *Hampshire* is about 60, but it grows narrower to the S. The Counties here, are 1. *Main*, in which are the Towns of *Falmouth*, *Scarborough*, *Wells*, *York*, *Kittary*, and the Isle of *Schoals*. Each of the Towns has a Minister, except *Wells* and *York*, which have but one betwixt them. *York* gives the Name of a Shire to part of the Province. 2. *Cornwal*, in which are the Towns of *Dorset*, *Exeter*, *Hampton*, *Hedek*, or *Newcastle*, and *Portsmouth*, each of which have a Minister. The furthest Bay to the N. is *Casco*, into which falls *Saco River*: On this stands *Saco* or *Scarborough Fort*, built in the last *Indian War*; 'tis strong, and keeps the *Huron* or *French Indians* in Awe. In the same County was *William* and *Henry Fort* at the Mouth of *Pemmaquid River*, about twenty Rods from High Water Mark. It was mounted with 18 Guns, garrison'd by 80 Men, built by Sir *William Phipps* in the Heart of the Enemy's Country, and the best and strongest in *English America*, but because of the Charge of maintaining it, was made an Article of Accusation against him; and the *French*, who knew the Importance of it, procur'd it to be betrayed, and then demolish'd it in 1696, as above. The River on which it lay runs about 50 Miles. There are three lesser Rivers, with several Islands on the Coast, some of which are 10 Miles long. These two Counties were a Province of themselves, and call'd N.

N. Hampshire, but desired to be added to *Massachusetts*. *York*, *Dover* and *Wells* are the most considerable Towns, and have Fortifications as the other Frontier Towns, to prevent the *Indians*, who otherwise, in a Day's March might be in the middle of their Country. *Wells* suffered much by the *Indian War*. The County Courts are held at *Dover* and *Portsmouth* in *June*, and at *York* in *July*. In the E. part of these two Counties there are high Mountains and large Forests, but towards the Coasts and upon the Rivers there's plenty of Corn and Pasture. The chief Trade here is in *Beaver*, *Lumber* and *Fish*. 3. *Essex* County, in which are the Towns of *Amesbury*, *Andover*, *Beverly*, *Buxford*, *Gloucester*, *Haverhill*, *Ipswich*, *Lynn*, *Manchester*, *Marblehead*, E. and W. *Newbury*, *Rowley*, *Salem*, *Salisbury*, *Topshfield* and *Wenham*. There are two Ministers a-piece in *Andover*, *Ipswich* and *Salem*, and each of the rest have one. The Capital is *Salem*, which has a Weekly Market, and two Fairs per Annum. The County-Court is kept here in *June*, and at *Ipswich* in *March* and *September*. It was the first Town of the Colony, and lies pleasantly betwixt the two Rivers. *Lynn* is also a Market Town. This County is water'd on the E. by the great River *Merrimack*, navigable about 40 Miles, The W. part is inhabited by the Natives. Here is an Island near the Shoar 3 Miles long, which is very fruitful, and most of the Towns lie near the Sea, because of the Fishery. 4. *Middlesex* County, in which are the Towns of *Billerica*, *Cambridge*, *Charles-Town*, *Chelmsford*, *Concord*, *Dunstable*, *Groton*, *Lancaster*, *Marlborough*, *Malden*, *Medford*, *Newton*, *Oxford*, *Reading*, *Sherborn*, *Stowe*, *Sudbury*, E. and W. *Waterton*, *Woburn*, and *Worcester*, each of them have a Minister except *Oxford* and two others. The Capital is *Cambridge*, on the N. Branch of *Charles River*, about 7 Miles from *Boston*. It was at first called *Newton*, but chang'd its Name when made an University. It has several fine Streets and Houses; and the County-Court is held here in *April* and *October*. The University consists of two Colleges, viz. *Harvard* College and *Stoughton-Hall*. In 1630, the General Court advanc'd 400 l. towards building the College, and Mr. *John Harvard*, a Minister left 800 l. more to carry it on, for which it was call'd *Harvard*

College. The other Colonies and private Persons contributed towards it. In 1640, the General Court made the University a Corporation consisting of a President, two Fellows and a Treasurer. The Governor, Deputy-Governor, and the Magistrates of the Colony being appointed Visitors. The Income of *Charleston-Ferry* was settled upon it, which with a small Assistance from the Colony, maintain'd the Expence of it. Several Men of Eminence have had their Education here, and many Gentlemen both of *Old* and *New England* contributed to their Library and Revenues. The University gives the same Degrees as ours, but they never confer'd that of Doctor on any but Mr. *Increase Mather*, who does not make use of it. In 1692, when a new Charter was granted to the Colony by King *William* and Queen *Mary*, the University had also a new one, and the President the Title of Rector. Mr. *Stoughton* built the Hall called by his Name; and in both the Colleges there are about 400 Students.

In 1638 a Printing-Press was set up here.

Charles Town is the next, and was the Mother of *Boston*, from which it lies about a Mile cross the Harbour, betwixt *Charles* and *Misticas* Rivers, has a handsom large Church, a Market-Place on the Bank of the River, and two long Streets, which lead down to it. The County-Court is kept here in *June* and *December*. *Reading* is a populous Town on the Banks of a great Lake. *Waterton* has two noted Fairs in *June* and *September*; and this County in general being well water'd with small Rivers, abounds with Pastures and Cattle of all Sorts, so that they export great Quantities of *Beef*, *Pork*, &c.

5. *Suffolk* County has the Towns of *Boston*, *Braintree*, *Deadham*, *Dorchester*, *Hingham*, *Hull*, *Medfield*, *Mendon*, *Milton*, *Roxbury*, *Weymouth*, *Woodstock*, and *Wrentham*. *Boston* has seven Ministers, and each of the rest one. The Shire has many little Rivers that make it pleasant and fruitful.

The Capital *Boston* is reckoned the biggest City in *America*, except some which belong to the *Spaniards*. It lies on the Coast, convenient for Trade, defended by a strong Castle in an Island at the Mouth of the Harbour, and on the Shore by Forts on two or three neighbouring Hills, which command the Avenues. Here are abundance

of fine Buildings both publick and private, as the Court-House, the Market-Place, Sir *William Phipps's* House, &c. It has several handsome Streets, and the Inhabitants are reckoned about 10000. They have four Companies of Militia, and three Parish Churches, besides a *French* Church and two Meeting-Houses, one for Church of *English* Men, and another for Anabaptists. It is the chief Port of the Colony, and from hence three or four hundred Ships have been loaden in a Year, with Lumber, Fish, Beef, Pork, &c. for *Europe* and *America*. The Harbour is capable of above 500 Sail. Here's a Market every *Tuesday*, and two Fairs in *May* and *October*, which last three Days each. It is the Seat of the Governor, of the Assembly, and of the Courts of Judicature. 'Tis a very flourishing City, and for the Beauty of its Structures and great Trade gives place to few in *England*. The County-Court is held here in *April, July, October* and *January*.

Dorchester is next to *Boston* for bigness; it lies at the Mouth of two little Rivers near the Sea, has two Fairs a Year, viz. on the last *Tuesday* of *March*, and the last *Wednesday* of *October*. Here is also *Roxbury* noted for a Free School, and *Weymouth* the most antient Town in the Province, but not so considerable as formerly.

6 *Hampshire*, In which are the Towns of *Deerfield, Enfield, Hatfield, Hadley, Northampton, Springfield, Southfield,* and *Westfield*, which have each a Minister, except *Enfield* and *Hadley*, being within Land and hilly, 'tis not so fruitful as the Maritime Shires. The County-Courts are held the last *Tuesday* of *March* at *Northampton*, and the last *Tuesday* of *September* at *Springfield*.

The second Colony is *Plymouth*, the eldest in the Province. It runs along the Coast 100 Miles from *Cape Cod* to *Manchester*, and is near 50 Miles broad from *Monument Bay* to *Scituate*, and has the following Shires, viz.

1. *Plymouth*: which has the Towns of *Bridgewater, Duxbury, Marshfield, Middlebury, Plymouth* and *Scituate*, which has two Ministers, and the rest one a-piece. *New Plymouth* is the Capital; it lies on the Gulph of *Pataxet*, and has 3 or 400 Families; but tho' *Plymouth* has the Honour of being the Metropolis, *Scituate* has grown upon her so

much lately, that she has two Churches, whereas *Plymouth* has but one. There are two or three small Rivers in this Shire, and the Soil is like that of *Suffolk*. The Country about *Cape Cod* is barren, but because of the Fishery, 'tis as populous as most in *New England*.

2. *Barnstable* County has the Towns of *Barnstable, East Ham, Maximoy, Rochester, Sandwich* and *Tarmouth*, which have each a Minister. *Barnstable* lies on a Bay of the same Name. Over against *Monument Bay* are two Islands, viz. *Martha's Vineyard*, which has a Parish Church with two *English* besides several *Indian* Ministers, most of the Inhabitants being *Indians*, 2. N. E. from this lies the Isle of *Nantucket*, inhabited by Natives, who have Ministers of their own. The Straits betwixt those Islands and the Continent are called *Malabar*, and very dangerous because of Sands and Rocks.

3. *Bristol* County has the Towns of *Bristol, Swanzey, Taunton,* and *Little Compton*, each of which have a Minister, but *Swanzey*. *Bristol* is the Capital, and has most Trade. *Swanzey* lies at the Mouth of *Providence* River, and is also a Town of some Note. *Rhode* Island is reckon'd part of this County, and has two Churches at *Newport* and *Portsmouth*, serv'd by one Minister. *Elizabeth* Island at the Mouth of *Monument Bay*, belongs to this Shire. *Providence* and *Pataxet* are the chief Rivers, but neither of them big. The *Narragansets*, the bravest Nation of the *Indians*, did formerly inhabit the W. parts of this Shire.

The third Colony is *Connecticut*, which includes *Newhaven*; 'tis about 70 Miles in length, and 50 broad. The first County here is *New London*, and the Towns are *Stoniton, Saybrook, Preston, Dantzick, Norwich, New London, Lyme, Lebanon, Killingworth*, each of which, but *Lebanon*, has a Minister.

The E. parts of this Shire are pleasant and fruitful, the W. swampy and mountainous, but had a considerable Trade in Furs and Lumber. *Saybrook* is the eldest Town, and lies on the W. of *Connecticut* River, and *Lyme* on the E. near its Mouth. This River is very large, divided into several Branches, and navigable as far as *Hartford*, 50 Miles within Land. *New London* lies on a River call'd *Thames*, into which run

run several others, as *Glass River*, *Russell's Delight*, and the *Indian River*, &c.

2. *Hertford County*, the Towns are *Farrington*, *Glastonbury*, *Hadham*, *Hertford*, *Middleton*, *Simsbury*, *Waterbury*, *Weathersfield*, *Windsor*, *Farm* and *Windham*: *Hertford* has two Ministers, and each of the rest one. In the W. part of the County are several Ridges of Hills and thick Forests, which yield plenty of Timber and Game.

Hertford is the Capital, and has two Parish Churches. Near *Hadham*, there's an Island in *Connecticut River*; 'tis call'd *Thirty Mile Island*, because so far distant from the Mouth of the River.

3. *Newhaven County*. The Towns are *Brentford*, *Darby*, *Gauldford*, *Milford*, *Newhaven*, and *Wallingford*, each of which have a Minister. *Newhaven* is the Capital, and near *Brentford* there's a small Iron-work on a River which runs into the Sea.

4. *Fairfield County*. The Towns are, *Cannbury*, *Fairfield*, *Fairfield Village*, *Greenwich*, *Norwalk*, *Rye*, *Stamford*, *Stratford*, and *Woodbury*; each of which hath a Minister. There's no navigable River in this County but *Hudson's*, which divides it from *N. Jersey*.

IX. NEW SCOTLAND.

TIS now call'd *Acadia* or *Accady*, and is part of *Canada*, which the *French* pretended was discovered on their Account in the Reign of *Lewis XII.* but *Sebastian Cabor* having been there before, the *English* claim'd it. The Boundaries are the *Atlantick Ocean* on the S. E. *St. Lawrence Bay* on the N. E. *New England* to the S. W. and *Canada* to the N. W. It lies betwixt N. Lat. 43. and 51. and from the River *St. Croix* in *Norimbogua*, to the great River of *Canada*, has about 200 Leagues of Coast. It does not appear to have been ever much inhabited by the *Indians*.

King *James I.* did by his Patent, dated at *Windsor*, September 10, 1621. by Advice of his Council of *Scotland*, grant this Country to *Sir William Alexander* (then Secretary of State for that Nation) from *Cape Sable*, Lat. 43, from thence W. to *St. Mary's Bay*, and thence N. in a direct Line, crossing the Mouth of that Bay, which runs betwixt the Dominions of the *Suriquois* and *Etechemines* to the River of *St. Croix*, and then to the

most W. Fountain of the same, and from thence by an imaginary Line N. to the next Bay or River that falls into the great River *Canada*: Then E. along the Coast of that River to the Harbour of *Gachape* or *Gaspio*; then S. E. towards the Island of *Cod* or *Cape Breton*, leaving those Islands on the Right, and the Gulph of the great River of *Canada* and *Newfoundland*, with the Islands thereto belonging on the Left, and then to *Cape Breton* aforesaid, near Lat. 45. and from thence towards the S. and W. to *Cape Sable* aforesaid, where the Boundary began, including all the Lands of the Continent, with the Rivers, Streams, Bays, Shoars, Islands, or adjacent Seas, within 6 Leagues of any part of them on the W. N. or E. parts of the Coasts and their Precincts, and from the S. E. as *Cape Breton* lies, and from the S. parts of the same, where *Cape Sable* lies; all the Seas and Islands within 40 Leagues of the said Shoars, including the great Island, commonly call'd *Sable*, lying S. S. E. in the Sea, 30 Leagues from *Cape Breton*, about Lat. 44. which Lands shall in all

Time coming be call'd by the Name of *New Scotland*, to be held of the Crown of *Scotland*, and govern'd by the Laws of that Kingdom.

In 1622, Sir *William Stirling* and others sent a Ship with Men to fix here. They winter'd at *Newfoundland*, sail'd from thence in 1623 to *Cape Breton*, coasted it till they came to *Port Monton*, near *Cape Sable* in *Acadia*. Here they found three pleasant Harbours, landed in one, which they called *Luke's Bay*, sail'd up a great way in a large River, which had eight Fathom Water at Ebb, and on each Side flowery Meadows, with green Hills, and thick Forests at a distance. The Fields were deck'd with fragrant Lillies and Roses of different Sorts. Two Leagues further they met with a broader and deeper River, and a Country of a more lovely Aspect; the Soil rich, abounding with Fruit and Corn, yet saw no Inhabitants, who probably fled on Sight of their Vessel. Here was a commodious Place for a Settlement, and so strong by Situation, that it might easily have been fortified. They sail'd twelve Leagues farther, and found the Country still the same. The Rivers were stor'd with Cod, and other Fish great and small. The Woods abounded with all our Fowl, besides others unknown. Their Timber-Trees were Oak, Fir, Spruce, Birch, and others, which they knew not. Being satisfy'd with they Discovery, they returned to *England*, and design'd to go back next Year and fix their Plantation; but why they did not, we have no Account. Several Ships went thither afterwards from *England*, and divers parts of *America*.

The best History of this Colony, and how it came to be at different Times possess'd by the *English* and *French*, is what *Ogilby* gives us in a Narrative delivered to *King Charles II.* with an Address to the King and Council, by Sir *Lewis Kirk*, and his Brother *John Kirk* Esq; Sons to Sir *David Kirk*. The Narrative in Substance is thus: The whole Tract of Land in *America*, on both Sides the River *Canada*, was at first discovered by the *English* in the Time of *Henry VII.* at whose Charge and by whose Command the Expedition was undertaken. It was afterwards further'd by Queen *Elizabeth*, so that for many Years it was in the pos-

session of the Crown of *England*; nor did the Subjects of any other Christian Prince meddle with it, till about 1600; that some of the *French* having formerly seiz'd the Country on the N. Side of the River *Canada*, did afterwards in 1604, and 1606, possess themselves of *Acadia* on the S. of that River, call'd *The whole New France*, and challeng'd a Possession of it, with sole Liberty of Commerce.

But in 1621, King *James I.* looking upon the *French* as Invaders, did grant the Patent of *Acadia*, as above, to Sir *William Alexander*, who in 1622, and 1623, after Sir *Samuel Argall* from *Virginia* had driven out the *French*, planted a Colony there, and kept possession for about two Years, till King *Charles I.* having married the Lady *Henrietta Maria* of *France*, he ordered *Acadia* to be restor'd to the *French*. But a War happening betwixt that King and *Lewis XIII.* in 1627, and 1628. Sir *David Kirk*, with his Relations, did by Commission from *King Charles I.* put twelve Ships to Sea, to drive the *French* from both Sides the River *Canada*, in which he succeeded, and particularly in 1627, took 18 *French* Ships, with 135 Cannon design'd for the Relief of *Fort Royal* in *Acadia*, and *Quebec* in *N. France*, which they brought to *England*; and in 1628 they possess'd themselves of the whole Country of *Canada* or *N. France* on the N. of the River, together with the Castle of *Quebec*, of which Sir *Lewis Kirk* was made Governor, and set up the Arms of the King of *England* every where. The Memorial adds, that before the End of 1628, Sir *William Alexander*, with the Assistance of the said *Kirk*, subdued *Acadia*, upon which it came into the Possession of the said Sir *William*, and *Canada* into that of the *Kirks*.

March 29, 1632, a Peace being made betwixt *Charles I.* and *Lewis XIII.* the former agreed to restore the Forts in *Acadia* and *N. France* to the *French*, by which the *Kirks* lost 5000 *l.* which the *French* promis'd to pay, but never perform'd.

In 1633, King *Charles* taking notice, that tho' the Forts which the *French* had built were to be delivered to them according to Treaty, yet his *English* Subjects were not to be excluded, from Trade in those Countries, which they first discover'd and possess'd, he did by the Advice of his Council grant

grant Letters Patents to the said *Kirks* for 31 Years to trade in the River of *Canada* and adjacent Places, and to plant Colonies and build Forts where they thought fit. The Considerations mention'd in this Patent were, that the said *Kirks*, upon his Royal Command, had readily given up the Forts to the *French*, tho' they had expended in reducing that Country and the Fort of *Quebec* 50000 *l*.

By virtue of this Commission, Sir *Lewis* his Brother *John*, and their Partners, sent a Ship in 1633, with Goods of a considerable Value, to trade in those Parts, where, tho' in Time of Peace, and without giving any Offence, she was seiz'd, sent to *France*, and condemned as Prize, by which the *Kirks* lost 12000 *l* and tho' the *English* Ambassador did often demand a Redress from the *French*, it was in vain.

Thus Things remain'd till 1654, when *Cromwel* took the Premises into Consideration, and sent Men of War who reduced the Forts in *Nova Scotia*, and restor'd them to the *English*: And altho' in 1655, when Peace was concluded betwixt *Cromwel* and *Lewis XIV*, the *French* Ambassador did frequently demand Restitution, yet *Cromwel* retain'd the Possession; and by the 24th and 25th Articles of the Treaty, Commissioners were to meet for determining that Controversy in three Months: The *French* Commissioners were never sent; so that the Title of the Crown of *England* remain'd firm and just, to this Country. But notwithstanding this Address and Remonstrance by the *Kirks*, King *Charles II* suffered the *French* to repossess themselves of it, and quitted it to them by the Treaty of *Breda*, in 1667, which we are not to wonder at, considering that he was a Pensioner of *France*.

The *French* by their own Narratives pretend, that *James Quartier* discovered and took Possession of it by Order of *Francis I*. in 1534. That next Year he sail'd into the great River *Canada*, winter'd near *St. Croix*, and treacherously carried off one of their Kings and some of their Nobles to *France*; from whence returning six Years after, he cast up a Fort in the Harbour of *St. Croix*, and called it *Charlesburg*. *La Roque* was sent with Reinforcements to make fur-

ther Discoveries, but returned without Success; and the *French* neglected the Place till 1604, when *de Montz* made a Settlement at *Port Royal*, which was afterwards deserted: But three Years after *M. Putrin-court* settled there again, endeavour'd to plant Christianity, and baptiz'd an *Indian* Lord. After *Henry IV*'th's Death, the *Jesuits*, by Leave from the Queen, sent Missionaries to make a Plantation there. This was oppos'd by *Putrin-court* and the Merchants of *Dup*, his Partners: But at last the *Jesuits* bought the Merchants off, went on with their Design, and did so oppress *Putrin-court*, that he complain'd of it to Court; but instead of getting Relief, the *Jesuits*, by Bribes, obtain'd Countenance from *Lewis XIII*. and a Reinforcement, by which they made themselves Masters of *Port Royal*, and began to fortify it; but Sir *Samuel Argall* arriving from *Virginia*, to make good the *English* Claim, killed the *Jesuits* Commander in a Naval Fight, carried off the Missionaries, and demolish'd their Fort: After which King *James I*. gave the Patent of this Country to Sir *William Alexander*, as above mentioned.

We find no Attempts to dispossess them, till 1690, when the People of *New England* resolv'd to drive them out at their own Charge. The chief Settlement of the *French* was at *Port Royal*. They had several Plantations along the Coast, and a considerable Trade in Lumber, Fish and Fur; and being about 6 or 7000, did with their *Indian* Allies, invade *New England*.

For this Reason Sir *William Phipps* reduced the Country, as already mentioned in the History of *New England*. The *English* here, for some Time after, carried on a beneficial Trade with the Natives for Furs; and Baron *La Hontan* complains that they undersold the *French*, who afterwards retook and enjoy'd it, till restored to *England* by the 12th Article of the Treaty of *Utrecht*; but the Isle of *Cape Breton*, which was always reckoned a part of *Nova Scotia*, and included therein by King *James I*'s Patent, and demanded as such by the Queen's Instructions to the Duke of *Shrewsbury*, was treacherously given up to the *French* by the 13th Article of that Treaty; tho' it be a Place of such Importance, that it endangers

our Trade in *Newfoundland* and *New England*, and commands the Entrance into *St. Lawrence's Bay*, and by consequence covers all *French Canada*.

Off of this Coast lie several Islands, the most remarkable of which is call'd *Breton*, or *The Isle of Gaspe*. 'Tis divided from *Acadia* by the Strait of *Cansau*, which *La Hontan* says, is a better Passage to *Canada*, if Ships set out from *Europe* early, than the Chanel of *Cape de Roye*, which is often covered with Ice in *April*, whereas the other is clear in all Seasons. *Breton* Isle is about 110 Miles long, and the greatest breadth 60. A Bay runs in on the E. Side from N. E. to S. W. which divides it almost in two. *La Hontan* says, that 'tis extreme cold in *Acadia* for three Months in the Winter. The Climate is otherwise pretty temperate, the Air good, the Water clear and light, and it has good Accommodations for Hunting, Fishing and Fowling, and is as well furnished with Materials for building Ships as *Norway*, the Oak here being reckoned better than that of *Europe*. *La Hontan* praises it for a very fine Country, and says, there are great Numbers of Beavers, Otters and Sea-Calves. Several Savage Nations live on the Coasts, three of whom, viz. the *Abeniskis*, the *Mikemak*, and the *Canibus*, were entirely in the Interests of the *French*, and in War-time used to make Incurfions upon our Colonies.

The only City of *Acadia* is *Port Royal* or *Annapolis*, in N. Lat. 45. 'Tis but a little Town with a few Houses of two Stories high, and very few Inhabitants of Note. Here is a very fine Basin two Leagues long and one broad, capable of 1000 Ships: At the Entrance it has 16 or 18 Fathom Water on one side, and 6 or 7 on the other, the Chanel being divided by the Isle of *Chevores*, which stands in the middle. There's excellent Anchorage all over the Basin, and

at the bottom lies a point of Land that parts two Rivers, at which the Tide rises 10 or 12 Foot; and on each side are pleasant Meads, which in Spring and Autumn are covered with all Sorts of fresh Water Fowl. The Place subsists by the Traffick of Skins, which the Savages bring hither to truck for *European* Goods. Here are on this Coast 6 or 7 other good Harbours, and some say there was a Silver Mine discovered in *Long Island* off of *Port Royal*, and a Copper Mine so rich, that the *French* reckoned there was much Gold in it. They also found store of Diamonds, and blue Stones as good as *Turquoises*. *St. John's* Island lies on the same Coast, in a great Bay, W. from *Cape Breton*. 'Tis almost in Form of a Half-Moon, 60 Miles long, and 25 broad. The chief of the Islands in the Bay of *St. Lawrence* is *Anticoste*, formerly called *Assumption* and *Ascension*. It lies about 40 Miles from the Coast of *Acadia*, is 20 Leagues long, has good Harbours, was noted formerly for Cod-Fishing, and has now a Fort erected by the *French* Proprietor, to secure his Goods against the Incurfions of the *Esquimaux*. He exchanges Arms and Ammunition with the other Savages for the Skins of Sea-Wolves, Sea-Calves and Furs.

S. from this lies *Isle Percée*, which is a great Rock, thro' which there's a Passage for Ships. *La Hontan* says, the Cod here is larger than in *Newfoundland*, and the Place more proper for drying them. The *English* had a Fort at *Kenebeki*, on the Frontiers of *New England*, which was taken by the *French*.

Monts says, that by *St. John's* River in this Country, which rises near *St. Lawrence* River, Letters may be sent from hence to *Quebec* in 17 Days, which can't go by Sea in less than a Month.

The Natives of this Country are much the same with those of *New England*.

X. NEWFOUNDLAND.

IT was first discovered by *Sebastian Cabot* in *Henry VIIIth's* Time, and in *Henry VIIIth's*, some *English* Adventurers came hither, but were reduced to such Straits, that several kill'd and eat their Fellows; and those who return'd were such Skeletons, that their Relations did not know them.

The *English* neglecting the Place, the *French* and *Portuguese* carried on a profitable Trade here. In 1579, some *W. Country* Merchants made a good Voyage hither. In 1583 *Sir Humphry Gilbert* took Possession of *St. John's Harbour* in *Queen Elizabeth's* Name, and forbid all Foreign Nations to fish there, but was cast away in his Return. Two Years after *Sir Bernard Drake* of *Devon*, with a Squadron of Men of War, took several *Portuguese* Ships here, laden with Fish and Oil, and brought them to *England*; for tho' the *French* and *Portuguese* went thither to fish, yet the *English* claim'd the Property, as appears by the Confession of Foreigners, and several Grants from the Crown before the *French* settled there; for tho' 'tis pretended that *John Verazzan*, a *Florentine*, sent by *Francis I.* took Possession of it in his Name, that was several Years after *Cabot* had been there a second Time, and made a Present of some of the Natives to *Henry VIII.* as a Proof that he had taken Possession in his Name.

This Country, however, was neglected by the *English* Court, till *James I.* granted a Patent, *April 10, 1610.* of all that part of the Island, from *Cape Bonavista* in the *N.* to *Cape St. Mary* in the *S.* to the *Earl of Northampton*, Lord Keeper, *Mr. Guy* a *Bristol* Merchant, and others. and incorporated them as a Company. They sent over a Colony the same Year, under *Mr. Guy*, who arriv'd in 20 Days at *Conception Harbour*, and built Huts. They gain'd the Love of

the Natives, and carried on their Settlement without Disturbance. The *Indians* liv'd in Huts of Poles, covered with Deer-Skins, and a Fire in the middle. The *English* sow'd Wheat and Rye, and planted Turneps and Coleworts; all which, 'tis pretended throve very well then, but now no Corn will grow there. They got plenty of Fowl and Fish for Food, and Bears and Otters for Skins, but soon returned to *England*. Their most common Disease was the Scurvy, which they cured with their Turneps.

In 1614. *Sir Henry Manwaring* was sent with five Men of War to secure the Fishery: And next Year *Captain Whetburn* went with a Commission from the Admiralty to summon Juries and redress Disorders committed by the Fishermen; and he was afterwards appointed Governor.

In 1620, *Sir George Calvert*, Secretary of State, and a Papist, procured a Patent from *King James* for that part of the Island, between the Bay of *Bulls* in the *E.* and *Cape St. Mary's* on the *S.* which he erected into a Province, and call'd it *Avalon*, *Sir George*, afterwards *Lord Baltimore*, sent *Captain Wynn*, in 1621, with a Colony to *Terry Land*, where he built Houses, planted a Garden, and erected a Salt-work.

In 1623, the *Lord Solisland*, Deputy of *Ireland*, sent a Colony thither. *Lord Baltimore* went himself, with his Family, built a fine House, and a strong Fort at *Terry Land*, and dwelt there some Time, but returned to *England*, where he obtained a Grant of *Maryland*.

About 1638, the *Marquis of Hamilton*, *Earl of Pembroke*, *Sir David Kirk* and others, obtain'd a Patent of all *Newfoundland* from *Charles I.* and particularly took Possession of *Avalon*; alledging, that the *Lord Baltimore* had

had deserted that Plantation. They and their Heirs kept Possession till after *Charles II's* Restoration, when upon *Baltimore's* Petition, the Matter was refer'd to the Judges, who determined for the Lord *Baltimore*; upon which King *Charles* ordered him to be repossessed, *March 20, 1660.*

Charles II. was the first that allowed the *French* to settle on the S. of *Newfoundland*, where they rais'd Forts at *Placentia*, *St. Peter's*, &c. by which, in Time, they got the best and the greatest part of the Island. Thus they continued all the Time of King *Charles* and King *James II.* but after the Revolution, the *English* attack'd *Placentia* with five Men of War, tho' without Success. In *September 1696*, the *French* attack'd our Settlement; with six Men of War, and chas'd the *Saphire* Frigate, Captain *Cleafly* Commander, into the Bay of *Bulls*, where he made a gallant Defence, till the *French* landed and attack'd him on all Sides; then he fir'd the Ship, and retired with his Officers and 35 Men to the Woods, 100 of the rest being taken by the Enemy. 40 *French* went on Board to extinguish the Fire, but were blown up. The Captain got with his few Men to *Ferry-land*, and bravely defended that Settlement for a Time; but being attack'd by 600 *French*, and the Place not tenable, he surrender'd, was, with his Men, sent to *Franco*, and redeemed from thence by Exchange. The *French* destroy'd all our Settlements there, but *St. John's*, *Bonavist*, and *Carbonneer*. King *William* sent a Squadron under Admiral *Nevil*, and 1500 Landmen, commanded by Sir *John Gibson*, who arriv'd there in 1698; and the *French* abandon'd all our Settlements on the S. of the Island. At the same Time *M. Pointy* appeared off of *St. John's* Harbour with 15 Men of War, and Admiral *Nevil* had but 12 of much less Force, yet the *French* did not think fit to attack him. The Land-men being sickly, Sir *John* could not do much with them, but built a regular Fort there, which he call'd *Port William*; and leaving Colonel *Handafile* there with 80 Men, returned to *England*.

Colonel *Richards* being Governor in 1702, added more Works to the Fort, which made it one of the strongest in *America*.

In 1703, when the War broke out again, Sir *John Lake*, with a Squadron, sunk three *French* Men of War and 30 Merchant Ships

in the Bay of *St. Peter*, and took their Fort.

In 1705 the *French* destroy'd all our Settlements, burnt *St. John's* Town, and besieg'd the Fort with 1000 Men, but the Garrison made so brave a Defence, that after five Weeks Siege the *French* retired, carried off all the People and Effects that were out of the Fort, destroy'd the fishing Craft, and left a Governor, and a strong Garrison at *Placentia*. After this Retreat, the *English*, who had retired to the Woods, came and rebuilt under the Cannon of the Fort; and by the 13th Article of the Treaty of *Utrecht*, the Island was entirely quitted to the *English*; but it was so treacherously managed, that by the same Article the *French* had leave to fish and dry here, in any part from Cape *Bonavista* to the N. Point of the Island, and from thence to *Point Riche*, which is the very best part of it; so that the *French* have the Advantage of us in the Fishery, tho' we be at all the Expence of the Forts and Garrisons.

The Climate, Soil and Product.

TIS very hot here in Summer, and so cold in Winter, when the Snow lies four or five Months on the Road, that there's scarce any Spring abroad; and the *English* in the N. parts are forc'd to remove from the Harbours into the Woods, where they build Cabbins, and burn up all that part of the Woods where they sit down. The Island is full of inaccessible Mountains and Forests. Its Meadows are like Heaths cover'd with a sort of Moss instead of Grass; and the Soil is a Mixture of Gravel, Sand and Stones. Yet *de Laet*, and others call it a Paradise, as fruitful as the Banks of the *Nile*. The severity of the Climate makes it a very uncomfortable Place for six Months in a Year, yet it agrees well enough with the *English*.

Here's Fir and other Trees, as fit for Masts, building, &c. as those of *New England*.

Here are Deer, Hares, Foxes, Squirrels, Wolves, Bears, Beavers, and Otters, which afford them plenty of Food, Pleasure and Traffick. The Sea is full of Fish, viz. Cod, the Staple Commodity of the Country; Salmon,

Salmon, Herrings, Mackarel, Flounders; and there's a great many small Rivers which abound with Trouts, but other Provisions and Cloaths come from *Europe*.

As to the Natives, some make them altogether like those of *New England, &c.* but *La Hontan* says, there are no *Indians* settled here, only the Savages of *Laobrador* or *Esquimaux* come frequently over the Straights of *Bell Isle* for Fish or Plunder.

Of the English Government and Trade here.

FOR a long Time they had no settled Government; but the first Master of a Ship that arrived was Chief during the Fishing Season, and call'd Lord of the Harbour; but in Time of War, the Commodore of the Squadron was Governor; and if there were no Squadron, the eldest Captain of such Men of War as came thither. Afterwards the Captain of the Land-Forces at *St. John's* had the Government, and the Commodore or Captain, as abovementioned, govern'd the Seamen and Fishers. The chief Cases that came before them, were usually the stealing of Nets or Fishing Tackle, in which the Sentence of the Commodore or Governor was definitive in their respective Stations: But if the Crime was Murder, the Criminal was generally sent to *England* in Chains.

The Fishery is reckoned one of the most beneficial Trades in the World, for a Ship of 150 Tons and 20 Men, with Vistuals and Fishing Tackle will in a good Year cure 3000 *l.* worth of Fish. The *English* and *French* seldom load less than 500 Ships per Ann. with Cod and Poor-John to *Europe*. They seldom fish in the Banks, but off their Harbours in Sloops. The Banks are vast Shoals of Sand in the Ocean, at several Distances from the Shore. The great Bank is twenty Leagues from *Cape Raz*, 300 Miles long, and 75 broad. There's 200 Fathom Water all round it, and the little Islands of Cod-fish. The Water above it at Flood is several Fathom deep, and the largest Ships may venture over it without danger, except at a Place called *The Virgins*, where several have been cast away. The next is *Pert Bank*, 80

Miles long, and 40 where broadest. Off of these and several other Banks, and on the Coasts, 6 or 700 Sail of Ships have been fishing at a Time. The Fishing Season is from Spring to *September*. Formerly the 20th of *August* used to be the last Day, and was therefore kept as a Holiday by the Fishers, who commonly sailed for *Portugal* and the Straights in *September*, but now seldom go till *October*. They fish always by Day, for the Cod does not bite by Night. They draw off Train Oil from the Livers of the Fish. The neighbouring Sea is often pestered with floating Islands of Ice. *Mr. Lawthrop* mentions one that was a League long, and higher above Water than the main Mast of a Ship.

The Topography.

THIS of a triangular Figure, as big as *Ireland*, 300 Leagues in compass, has *New Canada* on the N. and *New Scotland* on the S. as near as *Dover* is to *Calais*. It lies S. and N. and from *Cape Raz* on the S. to the N. W. Point it is 345 Miles. The greatest breadth from *Cape Anguilles* on the W. to *Cape Bonaventure* on the E. is about 211, but it contracts about in] a Point towards the N. The great Bank is almost half way to *Virginia*. The Isle lies betwixt N. Lat. 46, and 53, has most excellent Harbours, and many commodious Bays, some of them run above 20 Leagues within Land. *Trinity Bay* in N. Lat. 49. is very convenient for Ships in bad Weather, and has three Arms or Rivers, long and large enough for many hundreds of Ships to anchor above a Mile from the Harbour's Mouth. The Bay of *Flowers*, near *Green-pond* is dangerous, because of Shelves. *Trepassey Bay* in N. Lat. 46. is a bold safe Coast, convenient for Ships in Distress, as they pass to or from *Virginia*, *New England*, or *Bermudas*.

The Straights between *Newfoundland* and *Cape Breton* are about 30 Miles broad, and the Straights of *Bell Isle*, betwixt it and *Terra de Laborador* about 20. The *English* Settlements here, before destroy'd by the *French*, were *Green-pond* Island on the E. Side, Lat. 50. which lay the furthest N. Then coming S. they had *Cape Bonavista*, *Trinity Bay*, *Silly Cove*, *New and Old Parlickia*, *Green Bay*, *Haure*

de Grace, Salmon Cove, Holyrood, Torbay, Kistawity, St. John's Petty Harbour, Bay of Bulls, Mummables Bay, Toads Cove, Bell-Inn, Cape Broil, and Ferry Land. They were reckon'd to contain in the whole about 267 Families, amounting to 4000 Souls before the last War.

The most remarkable Plantation was at St. Johns, a Town on the Neck of a Bay in the E. Side of the Island, Lat. 47. The Harbour is about half a Mile broad, defended by a Battery on the N. Side, and another on the S. with a Boom or Chain of 15 Ton weight, which they could lay across the Bay. The Town lay on the N. Shore, and every Family had a Wharf before their Houses to dry Fish. They had a Parish Church which was destroyed by the French; and now there's a Fort and Outworks mounted with 50 Guns, a handsom

House for the Governor, and Barracks for Soldiers. The French Settlements lay on the S. end of the Island. The chief of them was *Placentia* in the Bay of the same Name, which runs up into the Country about Lat. 47 $\frac{1}{2}$. where the French had a Town and Forts, which was surrendered to the English by the Treaty of *Utrecht*. *La Hontan* says, this was a Harbour of the greatest Consequence which the French had in those Parts of the World.

He adds, that the Bay is 2 Leagues broad, and above 20 long. The Fort stands on the Side of a Streight, which is 60 Paces over, and 6 Fathom deep, and Ships pass by it into the Harbour, which is a League long, and a Quarter broad. Before it there's a fine Road, a League and a half wide, but very unsafe during N. Winds.

XI. Terra de Laborador; or, New Britain,

IS a Country of vast Extent, lies N. from *Newfoundland* and the River of *St. Lawrence*, and along *Hudson's Bay* and Streights, to N. Lat. 64. Some name it *Coscarealis* and *Esforiland*. Others reckon the two others to be Subdivisions of it. The Name of *Laborador* is ascrib'd to its being fit for Cultivation; that of *Coscarealis* to a Portuguese Gentleman, who was here in 1500; and *Nova Britannia* came from some Britons in France, who were here in 1504; But the English claim'd a Right to it from *Cabot*, who discovered it with *Newfoundland* in *Henry VIII's* Time. The French reckon it part of *Canada*, and have some Settlements here, which they name *St. Mary's*, *Cabo*, *Marjo* and *Brest*. The Native were like the rest of the Northern Americans, dwelt for most part in Caves, and liv'd by Fishing and Hunting. By Conversation with the French they are said to be more civiliz'd. The *Sansons* in their Maps ascribe that part of it which lies on the N. Side of

the River of *Canada* to *New France*, and the most easterly Part of that Division is call'd *Great and Little Eskimaux*. They say the whole is a mountainous Country, and abounds with Wild Beasts. The length of it from the River *St. Lawrence* to the Entrance of *Hudson's Bay*, is, according to our Maps, 1620 Miles; and the greatest breadth from E. to W. 450 m. Authors have said little of it, only it appears by the Maps, that our English Sailors, as well as others, have given Names to several Bays and Harbours. About Lat. 56, on the E. Coast there was an Entrance discovered in 1586, by *Davis*, who sail'd 30 Leagues up and traded with the Natives, who said that Bay reach'd a great deal further into the Country. On the Coast within the Mouth of *Hudson's* Streights, there's another great Bay, by some call'd *The South Bay*, and by others; *Hope advanced*, discovered by *Hudson*; but 'tis not known how far it runs into the Country.

XII. Hudson's Streights and Bay.

THE Streights are 405 Miles long. They begin at *Burton's Islands*, on the Coast of *Terra de Laborador*, about Lat. $60\frac{1}{2}$. and reach N. W. to the Mouth of his Bay, Lat. $61\frac{1}{2}$. Long $72\frac{1}{2}$. They have *Terra de Laborador* on the S. *James Isle* on the N. contain several Islands, and are in general about 40 Miles broad. We have already given an Account of *Hudson's Discoveries*, page 73. of this Vol.

What we have to add is, That his Bay lies betwixt N. Lat. 51, and 65. 840 Miles, and betwixt Long. 70, and 91. 'Tis of a vast Extent, grows narrow at the bottom, which is about Lat. 51. and the greatest breadth, which is Lat 60, 15. 540 Miles. It has *Terra de Laborador* on the E. *New Denmark N. North Wales, New South Wales*, and unknown Countries on the W. *Christinaux* part of *Canada* on the S. *James Island*, with a Bay which runs up that of *Baffin*, and unknown Countries on the N. The best Account of this Bay is given by Captain *James*, who sail'd hither from *Bristol* in 1631, as we mentioned page 75. and gave his own Name to the S. part of this Bay, where he winter'd about Lat. 52. at an Island he called *Charleton*; but his Account of the Tempests, Shoals, and Mountains of Ice, and the Barrenness of the adjacent Country, is such as was enough to deter any other from attempting a Voyage thither; yet in 1667, one *Gillam* enter'd this Bay, as far S. as Lat. 51. to a River, which he called *Ruperts*, where he corresponded with the Natives, built a Fort he called *Charles*, and upon his Return, his Owners apply'd to *King Charles II.* for a Patent of the Bay and Streights, which they obtained May 22, 1670. *Prince Rupert* being chief of the Proprietors. They were encouraged to this Expedition by two *French Men*, who were by some Natives of *Canada*, conducted from

thence to the Bottom of the Bay; upon which they made Proposals to the *French* at *Quebec*, and afterwards to the Court of *France*, for carrying on a Trade that way; which being rejected as chimerical, our Ambassador at the *French* Court engaged those two Men to serve the *English*; and accordingly the Adventurers sent them with *Gillam*, a *New England* Captain. There are several Isles in the Bay, as may be seen by the Map, to which Sailors gave the Name of such great Men as they thought fit: The N. W. Corner is called *Burton's Bay*, from Sir *Thomas Burton* who discovered it; and the adjacent Country was called *New Wales* by Order of *Prince Henry*, Son to *James I.*

Charles Fort, on *Rupert River*, was the first built here by the *English*, where they have only a few Huts within it to defend them from the Cold, and to lay up their Furs. They have another Settlement at *Port Nelson*, on the W. Side of the Bay, Lat. 57. near the Conflux of the Rivers *Bourbon* and *St. Therese*. The former rises from the Lake of *Assenipolis* in *Canada*, and it was from hence the *French Men* abovementioned were carried by the Natives to the Bay. The Islands in it have plenty of the usual Sea-Fowl. *Charlton Island*, where Captain *James* wintered, has a light white sandy Soil, cover'd with a white Moss, and Trees of Juniper, Spruce, &c. so that he found Materials to build the Hull of a Pinnace. It has a beautiful Prospect in the Spring to those that come hither thro' the icy Streights and Bay; and the Beauty of it is augmented, because the adjacent Country is for the most part covered with Snow. The Air at the bottom of the Bay, tho' nearer the Sun than *London*, is excessive cold for nine Months, and the other three is very hot, which occasions the Inhabitants to be tormented with Moskettoes. The Country on both Sides

has no manner of Grain, but Goosberries, Strawberries, and Otterberries, grow naturally about *Rupert River*. Captain *James* stay'd here from *December* to *July*, in some Houses he built ashore, and says they had Snow, Hail, and hard Frost in *June*; that their Water froze then in the Houses; and in *July* the Bay was so pester'd with floating Islands of Ice, that he narrowly escap'd: He saw no People about the Bay, nor other Animals, but some Foxes, Deer, and Bears, of which he could catch very few. In *May* there came some flocks of Ducks and Geese, but so shy, that few of them could be shot. He saw also some white Partridges, but no manner of Fish in or about the Bay. Towards the Conclusion of his Voyage, he gives very solid Reasons to prove, that there is no Passage by the N. W. into the S. Sea, to discover which was the end of his Voyage.

It remains that we give the History of the *English Colonies* and Trade here. When the Company was first erected, their Standard for their Barter with the Natives was thus: For the biggest sort of Guns, twelve Beaver-Skins; for the middling, ten; and for the smaller, eight; for half a Pound of Powder, a Beaver; for four of Shot, a great and little Hatchet; and for six great Knives, and half a Pound of Beads, a Beaver each; for a lac'd Coat, six; for a plain one, five; for a Woman's lac'd Petticoat, consisting of two yards, six; for a plain one, five, for a Pound of Tobacco, one; for one large and two small Powder-Horns, one; and for every Pound weight of Kettles, one.

By this it appears, that their Profits were very great, but their Charge was in proportion, and the Returns but small, for the best of their Years seldom exceeded 10000 Beavers in all their Factories, besides other Peltry.

As to the Natives, they were much the same in their Customs and Language as the *Canadians*, but more ignorant and barbarous. They were divided into several Districts under Princes, which they call'd *Oki-maks*, being generally old Men of the greatest Prudence and Experience chosen by the People. They made Speeches to Foreigners, appointed the Boundaries of Families, and their Quarters for Hunting, Fowling and Fishing. They fancied there was a good

and a bad Spirit: To the former they ascrib'd all their Benefits, and worshipp'd him by Songs and Dances. To the latter they ascrib'd their Calamities, and when sick or in Want, &c. they us'd to hang something of value on the top of a Pole, in hopes to pacify him.

The most remarkable Nations in these Parts were, 1. The *Nodways*, a cruel and barbarous People, who us'd to invade their Neighbours, and if they knock'd eight or ten of them on the Head, thought it a great Victory, and went home in Triumph. 2. The *Cuscadidabs*, who were friendly to the *English*, and desired their Protection. 3. The *Eskimaux*, and some others, a poor beggarly People.

The first *English Governor* sent hither was *Charles Baily* Esq; in 1670, with *Radison* the *Frenchman* formerly mentioned, and about twenty Men. He settled at *Rupert River*, and built a Fort. From his Journal this History is taken. When he settled, the chief *Indian Prince* in the Neighbourhood, and his Nobles, with their Families, being almost starv'd, came and begged Subsistence. Mr. *Baily* granted it, and they were his Guides for Fishing and Hunting, in which he had but indifferent Success. They caught some Mooses, Deer and Fish, and during the Autumn, had plenty of Geese, which go away in *October*. The *English* liv'd in Huts covered with Moose-Skins.

Captain *Gooselier*, and other *French Men* already mentioned, went in *August* 1673, to *Port Nelson*, an *English Factory*, and in the neighbouring Country found some *Indian Habitations*; but the People retired. He met with the Wreck of *Sir Thomas Burton's Ship*, which had lain there sixty Years, but could not find the River *Severn*, tho' it was laid down in the Draught 210 Miles S. E. of *Port Nelson*. Mr. *Baily* sent his Men to fish for Seals between *Rupert River* and *Charlton Island*, and made use of their Oil for his Lamps. Several *Indians* came hither from *Quebec*, &c. to trade in *October*. This was the Season for white Partridges, of which they caught but few: And in *December* and *January*, the Frost was so severe, that the *English* could not stir out without endangering their Lives, the Snow being then eight Foot deep in the Woods.

Woods. About *February* it began to thaw, and most of the *English* were sick of the Scurvy by living on salt Meats. But in *April* they were relieved by the Return of the Geese, of which they caught great Numbers, The *Cuscudidabs* and their King came and settled in the Neighbourhood of the Fort for Protection from the *Nodways* and other Nations whom the *French* Jesuits had stirred up against them, because they dealt with the *English*. The *French*, to ruin our Trade, gave the Natives great Prices for their Goods, which obliged Mr. *Baily* to do the like. The *French* did also make a Settlement about eight Days Journey up the River, to intercept our Trade. Our chief Commerce was with the *Cuscudidabs*, some of whom came to acquaint their King, who had settled in the Neighbourhood of our Fort, that we should have little Trade that Season, because the *French* had persuaded the *Indians* to carry the Beaver, &c. to *Canada*. One of these Messengers was the King's Brother; and our Author gives the following Account of a Feast which his Majesty made for him.

There was dress'd abundance of fat Beavers, Moose, &c. which they boil'd, and the Meat being cut into small Pieces by one of the King's Relations, his Majesty made a short Speech to encourage them against their Enemies; upon which the Company gave a Shout, and their Messes being distributed about, they cried, *O ho!* which was their way of returning Thanks. Then they drank their Broth, which was as black as Ink, and to each Man was given a piece of Tobacco, on which they fell a smoaking. When this was done, some sung, and others danc'd to the Sound of a Drum, which was a Skin tied over a Kettle, and when they had done, they left the Scraps for their Wives. They had a sort of conjuring Towers, built of Withies about eight Foot high, the Top open, and the rest covered with Skins. At Night the Conjuror goes into it, and the rest sit round and ask him Questions about future Events: This they do in all their chief Concerns of Marriage, War and Peace. They have commonly two Wives a piece, who do all their Drudgery.

The *Nodways* came to attack our Men and their *Indian* Allies, but run so fast up-

on sight of an *English* Detachment, that they could not be overtaken. The *English* made some further Discoveries up *Nodway* River, as high as the Falls, and found it to be five Miles broad, full of Islands and Rocks that abounded with Fowl. They also sail'd up *Chattawam* River, which had a fine Chanel, and lies N. W. towards Lat. 52. They discovered an Island of 30 Leagues Circumference, which they called *Vimmers*, that lay N. W. about 14 Leagues from the Mouth of *Chattawam*. They found several Natives in those Parts that had been starv'd to Death, the Country is so barren. They also discovered the Country on *New Severn* River, where the People were miserably poor. Our Colony was in the greatest Distress, when in *September* 1674, *William Lyndel* Esq; arriv'd with some Reinforcements and a Commission to be Governor; but the Provisions he brought not being sufficient, they were soon reduced to very great Straits.

Upon Mr. *Baily's* Return, the Company made some new Regulation for Trade, and appointed the Factors to bring their Goods to *Charlton* Island, to embark them on the Company's Ships.

In the mean time *Radison* and *Gooseleer*, the *Frenchmen*, had deserted the *English* Colonies, and settling a Correspondence with the *French* at *Canada*, seiz'd some of our chief Men and all their Effects, about 1682. *Radison* made his Peace afterwards with the *English*, and restored *Port Nelson*, which he had taken from them.

About 1684, our chief Factory was removed to *Chickewam* River, which they called *Albany*, and built a Fort there. It lies at the bottom of the Bay, below *Rupert's* River. A Colony was intended at *Charlton* Island, and Warehouses built for the Furs, but the Climate was too cold.

The Company was then in possession of five Settlements, viz. *Albany* River, *Bayes* Island, *Rupert* River, *Port Nelson*, and *New Severn*. Their Trade at each was considerable; from *Albany* they had generally 3500 Beavers a Year, and the Company had made such equal Compacts with the *Indians*, that they could not pretend they were imposed upon. The *French* apprehending that the *English* would thus draw all the Upland *Indians* to the Bay, resolved to drive them

Hudson's Streights and Bay.

out; and in a Time of Peace sent a Detachment, under the Chevalier de Troyes, over Land from *Quebec*: In July 1686, he took *Haye's* Island, *Fort Rupert*, and *Fort Albany*, where Mr. *Serjeant*, the Governor, then resided, who with the Company's Servants were transported to *England*.

Thus all the *English* Settlements, except *Port Nelson*, were abandon'd to the *French*; but in 1693, after the War broke out with *France*, the *English* retook them, and *John Knight* Esq; was appointed Governor of *Fort Albany*. In a little Time after, the *French* with a superior Force drove us again from all our Settlements in the bottom of the Bay. The *English* retook them in 1696, and Mr. *Knight* was restored to his Government of *Fort Albany*. But this and all our other Settlements were taken by the *French* in the last War, except *Fort Albany*; and all was restored to the *English* by the Treaty of *Utrecht* in 1713.

We have nothing to add to this Bay, but that in the most N. part of it, at the *Arctic* Circle, there is an Outlet which lies to the N. betwixt Long 270, and 280, not fully discovered; and that there's another of the same sort betwixt 280, and 290, in which lie *Nottingham* and *Salisbury* Islands, which is little further discovered than the said *Arctic* Circle.

North and N. E. from *Hudson's* Streights'

lie those called *James* and *Cumberland* Isles. They run as far N. as Lat. 72. and lie betwixt Long. 45. and 75. Some divide them into three Islands, and make them altogether 720 Miles long from S. to N. and the greatest breadth 420. *James* Isle they divide into two parts, and from *Hudson's* Streights, a Bay call'd *White Bear*, runs N. E. into *Cumberland* Bay, which lies betwixt *James* and *Cumberland* Isles, S. E. and N. W. And on the E. Side of *Cumberland* Isle lies that call'd *Davis's* Streights, which was discovered in 1585, and runs betwixt N. *Greenland* and the said Isles.

N. from these Islands lies *Baffin's* Bay, which was discovered by *William Baffin*, an *Englishman*, in 1613, 1622, and 1624. This Bay lies betwixt Long. 40, and 90. and betwixt Lat. 70, and 77. It has part of *Greenland* on the E. and the most N. part of it discovered, is called *Sir Thomas Smith's* Bay, that some place in Lat. 77. and others in 80. which is the furthest Discovery that has been made by the *English* in N. *America*: But of these last Countries and Bays, we have no Description. For *Davis's* Streights and other Discoveries, we refer to page 70 of this Volume.

Having finished the *English* Plantations in N. *America*, we come to the *French* Settlements.

XIII. CANADA; or, NEW FRANCE;
and other later Discoveries and Settlements
made by the French in America for above
four thousand Miles.

THE *Sansons* extend *Canada* from Long. 280, to 330. 'Tis broadest on the W. Side, which they place betwixt Lat. 37, and 51. *La Hontan* extends it from Lat. 39, to 65, and from Long. 284, to 336. but they include *Acadia*, *Newfoundland*, and *Terra de Laborador*, which belong to the *English*. They make the length of it almost 2000 Miles, and the greatest breadth 840.

La Hontan's Account of the Savages of Canada, &c.

HE reflects very much on the false Accounts given of them by Monks and Priests. He says they have no Hair but on their Heads, and are generally tall and well made. The *Iroquese* are larger, more valiant and cunning than the rest, but not so nimble or dextrous in Hunting and War. The *Illinese*, the *Oumamis*, *Outagamins*, and other neighbouring People, are of an indifferent Size, and swift as Greyhounds. The *Ouatouas*, and most others to the N. except the *Sauteurs* and *Clistinos*, are cowardly and ugly; but the *Hurons* are brave, and much resemble the *Iroquese*. They are all of a sanguine Constitution, of an Olive Complexion, and in general have good Faces; and there's very few deform'd among them. Their Eyes are large and black, their Hair of the same Colour. Their Teeth white as Ivory. The Women are of a middling Stature, have handsome

Faces, but are fat, unweildy and ill built. They tie up their Hair, which is very long, with a Ribbon, that hangs down to their Girdle, and sometimes let it hang loose, but never cut it; whereas the Men cut theirs every Month. They are covered from their Neck to a little below the Knees, and always sit with their Legs a-cross. The Children are swaddled in Linen, and tied to Boards, stuffed with Cotton; and when the Women are abroad in the Woods, they hang those Boards, with the Children, by Strings to the Branch of a Tree. Old and married Men cover themselves behind and before with a piece of Stuff, which reaches half way down their Thighs; but the young Men go naked; and both of them, when they go abroad, hang a covering of Hides or scarlet Cloth, loosely on their Backs. They have also Cloaks or Coats, when they go to War or Hunting, to keep them from Cold in Winter, and Flies in Summer. They have Caps like the Crown of a Hat, and Boots of Elk or Deer-Skins, which reach to the middle of the Leg. They are generally healthy, and troubled with few of our Distempers, but the Small-Pox and Pleurisies. They commonly live to 80, many of them to 100, and he knew several above it. Their Huts are usually 80 Foot long, 25 or 30 broad, 20 high, and covered with Elm-bark. They have two Alcoves, a Foot high, and nine broad, between which they make their Fires, and have Vents in the Roof for the Smoak. On the Sides of the Alcoves are little Apartments, with Beds raised a Foot from

from the Ground, and one Hut holds three or four Families. They fortify their Villages with double Pallisadoes of hard Wood, as thick as one's Thigh, and 15 Foot high, and they have little Squares about the middle of the Curtains.

They have all Things in Common, and if any be in danger at Hunting, the rest fly to his Assistance, furnish him with Arms, if he loses his own; and if their Children be killed or taken by the Enemy, the rest furnish them with as many Slaves as they want. None but those who are Converts and live among the *French*, will look upon Silver, which they call the *French Serpent*, and reckon it the Cause of all our Disorders. They think it unreasonable that one should have more Power, Riches or Respect than another, since they are all made of the same Clay: And therefore say, the *French* deserve the Name of Savages better than themselves; and alledge that the Difference in Riches and Degrees occasions all their Quarrels; that their own contented way of Living far surpasses our Riches; and that their Art of leading peaceable Lives far excels all our Arts and Sciences. The Qualifications, which they say ought to be chiefly valued, are to run, hunt, manage Arms and Canoes well, to subsist upon little, and to travel the Woods without a Guide, or any Provision but Bow and Arrows.

As to their Diet, they either boil or roast their Victuals, and eat much Broth, both of Meat and Fish. They can't endure Salt or Spices, and wonder how the *French* live so long, considering their immoderate Use of those Things, Wine and Women. The Savages dine generally by 50 or 100, and sometimes 300 in a Company, and dance two Hours before, by one at a Time, who sings his own Exploits, and those of his Ancestors, while the rest sit on the Ground and mark the Cadence, with crying *Ho* four times. They have no set Hour, but eat when hungry. They feast one another by Turns, and the Women eat by themselves. In short, they do nothing but eat, drink, sleep, and ramble about in their Villages by Night, except in Time of War, or solemn Huntings. They employ their Female Slaves to sow and reap, and the Male in Hunting, Shooting and Fishing,

especially where there's any Fatigue, yet their Masters frequently assist them.

Their Games are first with Counters, by which he that adds, subtracts, multiplies, and divides best, wins. They have another resembling our Dice, performed with eight little Stones, black on one side, and white on the other: They throw up in the Air, if the black Side fall uppermost, 'tis good Luck, and he that has the odd Number wins. They have a third Game much like our Tennis, but the Balls and Rackets are larger. At this they play by Hundreds at a Time, and fix two Sticks at 5 or 600 Paces distant, divide in two Parties, throw the Ball up in the middle, and the Party that carries it to their Goal wins. They frequently break Legs and Arms, and wound one another at this Game with their Rackets. They never play for Money, but for Entertainments.

When they make particular Visits, they say, *I am come to see such an one*; upon which all the rest withdraw. He that is visited offers the other Meat, Drink and Tobacco, and they use entire Freedom without much Complement; but 'tis their Custom never to speak of Amours to a Woman by Day; and if they do, she takes it as an Affront, and retires. When they make a general Visit to the Family, they say, *I am arrived, I wish you a great deal of Honour*. Then they smook quietly without asking Questions, and when that is done, the Visitant tells them, he came from such a Place, and saw such Things, &c.

La Hontan says, they have neither Laws, Judges nor Priests, are naturally grave, circumspect, observe a Medium between Gaety and Melancholy, and none but their Youth can bear with the *French* Air. They are very concise in their Answers, and reserv'd with Strangers, but free enough with their Friends. If a Father be told, that his Children have behaved well in the Wars, and taken so many of the Enemy; he will answer, *That's Good*. If he be told his Children are kill'd; he answers, *That signifies nothing*, and never asks Particulars. *La Hontan* adds, that he has been much surpriz'd to hear them talk very rationally upon Subjects of all Sorts, tho' they have no Education. 'Tis usual for their
Child

Children when they quarrel at Play, to tell one another, *You have no Soul, you are wicked, treacherous, &c.* and if they come to Blows, the rest part them, and carry them home.

Tho' the Savages know not Geography, yet they draw exact Maps of their Countries, and tho' they understand not *Long.* or *Lat.* they set down the N. according to the Pole-Star, and mark Distances by Journeys and half Journeys of their Warriors, reckoning five Leagues to a Journey. They draw their Maps on the Rind of Birch-Trees, and consult them carefully when they go to War or Hunting. Most of them compute their Year by twelve Synodical Lunar Months, with this Difference, That when thirty Moons are spent, they add one super-numerary Month to make it up, which they call the lost Moon, and from thence they begin their Account again; so that their Year is about one and a half of ours. They Name their Months from the most remarkable Accidents in them; for Instance, they call *March* the *Worm Moon*, because then the Worms which hide themselves in Winter begin to come out; and for the like Reason they call *April*, *The Month of Plants*; and *May*, *The Month of Flowers*. They don't reckon by Weeks and Hours, but from the first till the 26th of their Months, that is, from the first Appearance of the Moon at Night, till having finished its Course, it becomes almost invisible in the Morning, and this they call the Illumination Month; and for the remaining three Days and a half, when they don't discern the Moon, they call them *naked Days*, and the Moon, during that Time, *the dead Moon*. Not knowing the Use of Hours, they divide the natural Day and Night by Quarters, Halves, and three Quarters, the rising and the setting Sun, the Forenoon and the Evening; and this Way they compute their Time very exactly, tho' neither Sun, Moon or Stars appear. They are so dexterous at tracing Men or Beasts by the Tracks, that they'll do it exactly for 100 Leagues thro' their Forests.

They pay a vast Deference to old Age, take the Ancients for Oracles, and obey their Grandfathers sooner than their own Fathers; and if they get any Thing curious, they present it to their eldest Relations, so that

a Son who laughs at his Father, will tremble before his Grandfather, and obey him.

They have generally good Memories, laugh at the *French* when they vary in their Proposals of Treaties, &c. and account them treacherous, false and inconstant.

Our Author says, that the Men are not so amorous as the Women, for their chief Ambition is to be good Warriors and Hunters. They seldom marry till thirty Years of Age, alledging that the Enjoyment of Women enervates them; but when they are at home, they commonly stroll with Torches by Night to the young Women's Chambers, which are always open. If their Mistresses on such Occasions hide their Faces, they take it as a Denial, and retire; but if the Women blow out the Torch, 'tis a Sign of Admission; and the young Men content themselves with such a Ramble once a Week, which they say is necessary for Health. The young Women entertain three or four Lovers at a time, and admit them to sit and chat at their Bed's Feet by Turns, yet seldom grant the last Favours to any but one; and they drink the Decoction of certain Roots to prevent Conception or cause Abortion, for after they have a Child they never get a Husband. When the young Men court for Marriage, they address their Mistress by Day, when they must talk nothing of Love, but guess by their Looks whether their Addressees be acceptable, and try it at Night. When the Matter is agreed, they meet in the Hut of their oldest Relation with a numerous Company, and feast prodigally, dance, sing, &c. After which all the Bridegroom's Relations, but four of the eldest, retire: Then the Bride, with four of hers, goes to a Door, where she is received by the Bridegroom's elder Relation, who conducts her to the Bridegroom, where he and she stand upright on a Mat, holding a Rod betwixt them, while the old Men make Speeches. Then the new married Couple harangue after one another, dance, sing, and break the Rod into as many Pieces as there are Witnesses, to whom they distribute them. Then the Bride is conducted by young Men to her Father's Apartment, whither the Bridegroom goes to her till she brings forth a Child. After which she goes home to his Apartment,

ment, and continues with him till the Marriage be dissolv'd, which they may do when they please, but commonly give one another eight Days Warning. Their usual Pretence is, that they are sick, not able to endure the Fatigues of a married Life, and want Retirement, upon which the Witnesses bring the Pieces of Sticks to the Hut where the Marriage was made, and burn them in the Presence of the Man and Wife, which dissolves the Marriage, and the Children are equally divided, as being their chief Treasure, and if there be an odd one, the Woman has it. Thus they part friendly, and both may marry again, which they commonly do in six Months: Yet some of them live together all their Days, but think it intolerable to be confin'd for Life.

They are generally fruitful during the Contract, for Adultery is very rare, and severely punished; and after Child-bearing, they abstain for thirty Days if it be a Boy, and forty if a Girl: And when a Woman is ready to lie in, she goes to a separate Hut with her Female Slaves, and having very easy Labour, makes no Use of a Midwife. They dip the Child as soon as born in warm Water up to the Chin, and swaddle it on Boards, as beforementioned, 'till it be able to creep about; never make use of Nurfes, but in case of Sicknes, and let them suck as long as the Milk lasts, with which they abound so much, that they make use of Puppies to suck the Overplus. When the Women are past 50, and are Widows or unmarried, the *Canadese* won't marry them, so that if the Women be amorous after that Age, they generally take a Prisoner of War to be their Bed-fellow. When the Husband or Wife dies, the Widowhood does not continue above six Months, and if in that Time either of them dreams of the Deceased frequently, they poison themselves, sing a Death Song, and go contentedly, as they fancy, to keep the Deceased Company, who they suppose is uneasy without them. 'Tis common for the Brothers of the Deceased Husband, if Bachelors, to marry the Widows, and for Sisters in the like Case to marry the Widower, in six Months Time. Some of both Sexes live unmarried, and the Bachelors in that Case never appear at Hunting or War; and many of their Women will never marry, but

keep Company with Huntsmen, without Reproach, and their Children are reckon'd lawful, only the noted Warriors or Counsellors will not suffer their Children to marry with such. There are some Hermaphrodites, who go in Women's Apparel, and keep Company with both Sexes, and the *Illnese*, and those who inhabit the River *Mississipi*, are much given to Sodomy.

The *Romish* Priests are very severe upon the *French*, if they be lewd with the Natives, frequently Name them in the Pulpits, and excommunicate them; but they are more indulgent to the Savages, some of whom, when reprov'd, have told the Priest, *That they did so*, because they had a Mind to their Mistresses; and the Female Savages have often told the Priests, That if their Threats of Eternal Punishment for such Crimes be true, the Mountains of the other World must consist of the Ashes of Souls. They laugh at the Jealousy of the *French*, and say, 'tis a just Punishment for making themselves Slaves to one another, when they know the Bait of Gold and Silver is too strong a Temptation for the Weak Sex to refuse, when cloy'd with one Man. After all, the Baron says, the *Indian* Women like the *French* better than their own Countrymen, and several *French* Ladies admit the Embraces of the naked Savages for rich Presents of Furs, &c. He says, the Children go by the Names of their Mothers, because they fancy they receive their Bodies from their Mother, and their Souls from their Father.

La Hontan says, they believe there's an Almighty God, the Creator, Supporter of all Things, and call him the Great Spirit or Master of Life. They say, he contains, appears, acts in, and gives Motion to every Thing. That he is without Limits and Body, and ought not to be represented by any Thing. They pretend to adore him in whatever they see, especially what's fine and curious, as the Sun, and Stars, &c. They believe the Immortality of the Soul, because they see that most Men, and especially the best, are subject to Hardships here, which they say are ordained, that they may be happy in the other World; and therefore think none of their Calamities to be real Misfortunes. They are averse to the Christian Religion, because its Myste-
ries

ries are above their Reason: But by *La Hontan's* Narrative it appears, that the Priests awkward way of teaching it, and the bad Lives of the *French*, are the greatest Obstacles to their Conversion.

He adds, that the Savages call every thing that surpasses their Understanding, by the Name of *Genius* or *Spirit*, some of which they take to be good, and others bad; and to these two Sorts they ascrib'd all good and bad Events. They never sacrifice living Creatures to those they call Evil Spirits, but only such Goods as they have from the *French* for Bevers, &c. and when they sacrifice the Air must be serene. Then every one lays his Offering on a Pile of Wood, and when the Sun is high, the Children make a Ring and burn the Pile. Mean time the Warriors dance and sing, and the old Men harrangue the Evil Spirit, present him with Pipes of Tobacco, lighted at the Sun, dance, sing and harangue till Sun-set, and at Intervals sit and smok. The Substance of the Harrangues and Songs, pronounced by the old Men and Warriors, is Addresses to the great Spirit for preserving themselves and their Children, for keeping Evil Spirits from them, to grant Strength, Courage and Success in War, Hunting, &c. and to acquaint them by the Spirit of Dreams, with what he commands or forbids, and that when they die, they may meet their Friends in the Country of Souls. The Warriors encourage the rest to hope for Victory and Plenty, and pronounce the great Spirit to be all Goodness. The Women address him also in their Way, hold up their Children to the Sun when it appears, and when it is almost set, the Warriors march out of the Village to dance, what they call *The Dance of the Great Spirit*, but they have no fix'd Days for those Sacrifices and Dances.

When they make War, they attempt nothing without the Advice of old Men above sixty, who are summon'd to a Cottage, where they sit down in a Square, and after debating the Matter, send out to acquaint the young Men with their Resolves, which they generally approve. The Causes of War are generally the invading one another's Limits in Hunting or Travelling. They bear Arms at 15, and lay them down at 50, and if they do it sooner or later,

'tis only by way of Marauding. Each Village has its General chosen for Valour and Experience, and his Orders they readily obey, tho' they don't allow him an absolute Power. He has it in his Choice either to command in Person, or by inferior Generals. If he goes in Person, the Chief summons the Warriors to a Feast at his House, whither every one sends their Dishes, and comes before Noon: The General comes out to a publick Place with a Club, and the Warriors sit round him. Six Kettle-Drums sit by a Post in the Centre, and make a Noise. Then the General and Company fix their Eyes on the Sun, make their Addresses to the great Spirit, and offer Sacrifices; after which the General sings the Song of War, and the Drummers beat Time, and at the end of every Period, which contains one of the Generals Exploits, he knocks against the Post with his Club, each Warrior does the same in his Turn, and then they go to Dinner.

Their ordinary Way of making War, is by surprizing their Enemy. They are careful in sending out Scouts by Day, unless they think themselves too strong for their Adversary, and then they march in a close Body; but they are negligent by Night, and have no Centries or Guards. Besides their chief General, they have others who command their Friends and Families. They are capable of enduring Fatigue and Hunger, and seldom carry more Provisions than ten Pounds Weight of *Indian* Corn or Meal in a Bag, which they mix with Water, and eat raw. Those who live on Rivers, march in Canoes, &c. but those who live in the Country, generally march by Night, and lie flat on their Bellies in the Woods by Day, especially when they approach their Enemies Quarter. About Sun-set they salley from their Ambuscades, cut off all they meet, carry off the Heads of the Slain, and retire as fast as they can. If their Armies be 2 or 300 strong, they attack their Enemies Villages by Night.

When Savages carry off Prisoners, they put them in Fetters, and then the poor Wretches sing their Death Song. The *Oumamis* and several other Nations give no Quarters, but use the Prisoners cruelly, and burn their Fingers with lighted Pipes, which they esteem a great Diversion. The

Iroquesse burn all they take; but there are others who only make the Prisoners Slaves. The *Iroquesse* have good Firelocks, which gives them a great Advantage over the rest, and generally chuse to fight in Woods, where they fire from behind the Trees and avoid their Enemy's Clubs, so that most of the other Savages tremble at their Name; for besides their Valour, they generally march in great Bodies, and are much better vers'd in the Art of War than the others, who when pursued retire to the *French* Forts. When the Savages approach their Villages after a Battle, they make as many mournful Cries as they have lost Men, and use other Tones to denote the Number of the Enemy they have killed or taken. Then the Youth, of about 16 and under, go with Sticks and beat the Prisoners as they enter the Town, the Warriors carrying the Heads or Hair of those they have slain upon the End of their Bows. Next Day the old Men assemble in Council, and distribute the Prisoners to such married Women and Maids as had lost Relations in the Expedition, or to those that want Slaves. Some of the Youth carry them to the Women or Maids, and if they intend the Wretches should die, they say, That their Father or other Relations having no Slaves to serve them in the Country of Souls, they must go thither immediately; or if it appear that the Captive has killed any Women or Children, in both these Cases the young Fellows lead them to a Funeral Pile, where they put them to Death by inexpressible Torments, without which they look upon Death as no Revenge: But if the Women have a Mind to save the Prisoners, they take them into their Huts, cut off their Fetters, tell them of their Obligations, give them Cloaths, and say, If they serve well, they shall have no Reason to bewail the Loss of their Country and Relations. Female Captives are distributed among the Men, who always grant them their Lives. The Savages never exchange Prisoners; and if they afterwards make their Escape, their Relations won't receive them, unless they be rescued, or so much wounded, when taken, that they could not possibly kill themselves.

This way of making War makes the Number of Warriors few: And before they

declare War, they consult their Neighbours and Allies, enquire into their Strength and Wisdom, and when satisfied, 'tis a common Term of their Alliance, not to give over till their Enemies are destroyed, and expelled.

When they declare War, they send to the Nation they are going to fight with, one or more Slaves of the same Country with an Ax, the Handle of which is painted red. When they have a Mind to Peace, they send 5, 10, or 20 Warriors to the Enemy, with the great Calumet of Peace, who are received within Musket-shot of the Enemy's Village by the young Men in an oval Figure, singing and dancing the Calumet Dance, while the old Men assemble in Council. If the Peace be not accepted, the Speaker harangues the Enemy with the Calumet, and he and his Company have Presents of Tents, Corn and Meal, but are ordered to depart next Day. If the Terms be accepted, they are carried into the Village, well lodged, treated, and diverted with the Calumet Dance, which is performed thus: The Envoy and his Company form themselves into an Oval Figure, and those of the Village form themselves into another round them, and dance together for half an Hour; after which they conduct Travellers with Ceremony to a Feast. This Calumet is only a Tobacco-Pipe, describ'd thus by *La Hontan*; It has a large Bowl of red, black and white Marble, the Head is finely polished, and the Stem  of a strong Reed or Cane two Foot and a half long, adorn'd with Feathers of all Colours, and Locks of Women's Hair, or other Ornaments, as every Nation thinks fit, who fill it with Tobacco, and present it to those with whom they treat of any great Affairs, and believe some great Calamity would attend the Violation of the publick Faith of the Calumet. This Pipe is a safe Conduet to all who demand it, and is carried as a Symbol of Peace in all Embassies.

Their Heraldry and Hieroglyphicks are very coarse: They distinguish their Nations by whimsical Coats of Arms, which they paint upon Trees, after peeling off the Bark about five or six Foot high. They pound Coal, beat it up with Oil, and paint their Arms at every Place where they stop

stop in their March home after a Battle, and then by Hieroglyphicks represent Victory or Losses; two or three Lines of Writing will contain as much as they can decipher by their Hieroglyphicks in a long Time and Compass. The Curious may see the Manner of it in *La Motte's Voyages*.

Their Diseases and Cures are as follows. Pleurisies are generally mortal, for they know not how to cure them, and despise our Methods, except in case of Extremity. They abhor letting Blood, for they say, 'tis the Taper of Life. They hate Vomits, because they shake the Body; and when they see a *Frenchman* vomit, they say he has swallowed an *Iroquoise*. The Small-Pox is common in the N. of *Canada*, and generally fatal in the Winter, yet they walk about with it as long as they can, and when they cannot, are carried by their Slaves. In the S. Parts about *Mississippi* and the *Illinesse* River, the *French-Pox* is common, but they cure it by Decoctions of Roots, Meat, and Fish. Brandy carries off Multitudes; and many die of Surfeits, because they value themselves in eating all that's set before them, drink abundance of Broth and Water, and pretend it digests their Victuals better than our Wine, &c. They are not much alarm'd at Sicknefs, yet dread the Continuance of it more than Death. When ill, they drink Broth, eat sparingly, and if they sleep, think themselves cur'd. When they are Bed-ridden, their Relations come and dance to make them merry. They have a sort of Quacks, who having been cured themselves of some dangerous Distemper, fancy they can cure all others, by talking to the good and evil Spirits, skipping about, howling, raving and making wry Faces. When this is done, they demand a Feast. They examin the Patients carefully, and tell them, If the evil Spirit be there, they'll quickly dislodge him. Then the Quack goes to a Tent made on purpose, where he dances, and howls like an Owl: After which he rubs the Patient, pulls little Bones out of his own Mouth, tells him they came from his Body, and that there's nothing wanting to the Cure but a Feast. They commonly bring some purgative Juices, which the Patient seldom takes, because they think Purges weaken the Body. But the Savages generally air them-

selves by sweating in Stoves, and afterwards bathing in cold Water, which they also drink in the height of Fevers. Their other Regimen is to drink Broth, and keep themselves warm, especially in Winter, when they go to Bed after sweating in their Baths. This they frequently repeat when well by way of Prevention, and throw themselves while sweating into Rivers and Lakes in Summer, and into the Snow in Winter, which hardens them against such frequent Vicissitudes of Heat and Cold, which they undergo in War and Hunting, as would kill an *European*. They abominate our Doctors, Surgeons and Apothecaries; easily cure Wounds, Dislocations and Fractures by their own Herbs and Plants; and 'tis observed that their Wounds seldom Gangrene, which they ascribe to their not eating Salt.

When Savages die, they are nearly dressed, and their Male Relations and Slaves make a sort of Mourning, but comfort themselves that the Deceased is delivered from all further Sufferings. They set the Corpse on a Mat in a living Posture, when the Relations harangue it with an Account of its own and its Ancestors Exploits. Then they shut up the Corpse 24 Hours in a Hut, during which they dance and feast. After that the Slaves carry it to the Burying-Place in a double Coffin of Bark, with its Arms, Pipes filled with Tobacco, and *Indian* Corn, and place it upon Stakes. The Relations dance before it, and Slaves carry the Baggage, which the Relations present to the Deceased. They never mention the Dead by Name, and laugh at *Europeans* for doing so. Upon the Death of a Savage, the Male and Female Slaves marry, live in separate Huts as being free, and their Children have the same Privilege with other Natives, only they offer Pipes and Tobacco daily at their Master's Grave, in Acknowledgment of their Liberty.

When they hunt Elks in the Snow, they wear Shoes like our Rackets, which keep them from sinking: They run with great Swiftness, kill them with Arrows or Guns, feed upon them, and use their Skins for Cloaths, Shoes, &c. These Creatures are heavy and sink in the Snow, by which they are easily taken; but sometimes they turn upon the Huntsmen, and kill them with their

their Feet; to prevent which they cover themselves with Boughs, or stand behind Trees when they shoot them. The numerous Lakes, Marshes and Woods, breed store of Fowl and Fish, common to us, as well as peculiar to that Country. They have multitudes of Turtle-Doves and Moor-Hens, which are easily taken; but their principal Commodity is the Skins of Beavers, which abound in their Pools and Lakes, and are so sagacious, that the Savages believe them to have Immortal Souls. Our Author describes the Huts and Dikes which those Creatures make with so much Art and Strength, as proves them to be the most ingenious of Brutes. They gnaw down great Trees with their Tusks on the Banks of the Lakes with so much Art, that the Trees always fall into the Water, and they observe the Course of the Wind, which much facilitates their Work. When the Trees are thus cut down, they drag them to the Place design'd for their Huts, lay Trees across one another, fill up the Spaces with Earth, Branches and Leaves, 'till they are high enough for building their Huts upon them; and these they make of three Stories, the lowermost under Water, with a Door by which they enter; the middle Story is for their Food, and the upper for their Lodgings. When they have no Pond or Lakes, they go to low Grounds, where there are Streams of Water, which they dam up with Trees and Earth on all Sides, 'till they overflow the Ground. The Savages shoot them with Guns or Arrows, or go in Canoes and break open their Huts, sometimes they pierce their Dikes, and let out the Water, whereby they become an easy Prey; after which they dam up their Dikes, and leave a Number for Breed; sometimes they catch them with Traps baited with red Asp-Wood. They are in no Danger in those Lakes but from Men, and therefore never go above twenty Paces from the Banks, and always set Centinels, who give an Alarm upon the least Noise.

There's another Sort called The Land Beaver, which Earths it self, and never goes near the Water but to drink; the Savages call them Lazy Beavers, and say, they are expelled by the others from their Kennels. They are like the rest, only the Hair is rubb'd off their Back and Belly by creeping

in and out of their Huts. Our Author says, that Beavers never bite off their Testicles when pursued, and that *Castoreum* is not lodged in the Testicles, but in a Bag which Nature seems to have form'd for those Animals, to clear their Teeth after biting gummy Shrubs. He adds, that there are also reddish and white Beavers, but the latter very scarce, and their Hair neither so large nor fine as the other; and that Beavers quite black are also very scarce.

La Fontaine says, a Man cannot go four or five Leagues in the Woods of Canada but he meets a Beaver Lake. The Savages hunt them about the end of Autumn, and when they come to the Place, divide themselves into Tribes, and allot each Family his District, in the Center of which they erect a House that contains eight or ten Hunters, who have 4 or 5 Lakes each for their Share. After they have built their Huts, they lay Traps for Otters, Foxes, Bears, Land-Beavers, Wolves and Martins, upon the Sides of their Lakes, and never steal the Beasts taken in their Neighbours Traps. They live well during the Hunting Season, which lasts four Months, when they find Plenty of Trouts, Hares, Wood-fowl, Bears and Deer. In the Winter, when the Lakes are frozen, they make Holes round the Beavers Kennels, and after spreading Nets from one to another, they open the Kennels with an Ax, upon which the Beavers throw themselves into the Water, and are catch'd in the Nets. They are sometimes kill'd as they swim, or when they come alhoar to cut down Trees, but upon the least Noise leap into the Water, and dive till they come to their Kennels. In the beginning of the Winter the Bears seek out great hollow Trees, in which they live three Months without any Food but the Juice of their Paws which they suck. The Otters are Enemies to the Beaver, who can defend himself against three of them with his Teeth and Tail. When the Beavers are taken, the Slaves flea them, and dry the Skins in the Air, or upon the Ice.

When they catch Water-Fowl, they make Huts of the Branches of Trees, big enough for three or four Men; decoy them with the Skins of Geese, Bustards and Ducks stuffed with Hay, and then shoot them, or catch them with Nets at the Entries of Rivers.

vers. They take the Carcaious, a mischievous Beast like a Badger, by lying upon their Bellies near their Dens till Day-light, when they come out, and then the Savages stop up their Holes, and run them down with Dogs. They take abundance of Otters in Traps, whose Skins are prettier by far than those of *Muscovy* and *Sweden*; and tho' they are not worth two Crowns in *Canada*, are sold in *France* for four or five, and sometimes ten, if they are black and very rough. They catch Deer by hunting them into Inclosures made with Stakes; and take Bears by knocking two or three times on the hollow Trees where they nestle, which makes them go out, and then they shoot them.

Their Beasts.

LA *Hontan* gives a List of the Animals both of S. and N. *Canada*, of which we shall only mention such as are not common in *Europe*, or have not been already describ'd. 1. The Michibichi, an uncommon sort of Tiger; when it sees a Man, it runs up a Tree; and when the Savages pursue Bears or wild Bees, &c. it sallies with Fury upon those Animals, which makes the Savages believe it to be a good Spirit that loves to help Mankind, and therefore never kill any of them. 2. Red Bears, less than the black, but more nimble, and so fierce, that they attack the Huntsmen. 3. White Bears, which are very long, have monstrous Heads, large thick Hair, swim six or seven Leagues without being tired, and are so fierce that they'll attack Sloops with six or seven Men in them. They live upon Fish and Shells, and are seldom seen but near the Shore. 4. Black and Silver-colour'd Foxes: The former are so scarce, that they are sold for their Weight in Gold, and only found in the coldest Countries. 5. Swiss Squirrels, whose Hair is in black and white Streaks like a *Swiss*'s Doublet. 6. Wild Cats, so fierce, that they are called the Devil's Children.

Their Birds.

THose not common to us are, 1. Hawks; they frequent fresh Water, are as big as a Goose, and dull as an Ass. They have black and white Feathers, can't use

their Wings, but dive for a while; and being short breath'd, the Savages surround them with their Canoes, and easily take them. 2. White Pheasants with black Specks, which are very beautiful. 3. Blue Nightingales, lesser than ours, but have greater variety of Notes. They lodge in the Holes of Trees, and half a Dozen commonly sing together. 4. Small Ducks called *Branchus*, because they sit upon the Branches of Trees. The Feathers of their Necks are of such various and beautiful Colours, that they are much valued. 5. Sea Parrots, whose Beak is like that of a Land Parrot. They hover on the Sea for little Fish, and the Seamen catch them by Hooks baited with the Row of a Cod. 6. Moyacks, as big as a Goose; their Eggs are half as big again as those of a Swan, and are all Yolk, which is so thick, that it can't be us'd till dilured with Water. 7. White Partridges, as big as our red ones: Their Feet are cover'd with a thick Down; they are never seen but in Winter, when they sit upon the Snow and suffer themselves to be knock'd on the Head, without stirring. Some ascribe it to their Numbness by a long Flight from *Greenland*. 8. Black Partridges, very pretty, and larger than ours; their Beak, the Circle of their Eyes, and their Feet, are red; their Feathers are of a shining Black: They have a stately Walk, as if they knew their Beauty. 9. White Ortolans, which are only seen in Winter.

Their Insects are the same with those describ'd elsewhere, except Frogs, which are twice as large as ours, and low like an Ox.

Their Fish.

BESIDES our Sorts, they have, 1. Balaenons or small Whales, found in their Rivers; they are more fleshy, but yield less Oil than others. 2. Souffleurs or Blowers, another sort of Whales, shorter and blacker than the Balaenon: They follow Ships up the River of *Canada*, and when they breathe, squirt out the Water at a hole behind their Heads. 3. White Porpoises, as large as Oxen, they are ghastly Creatures, and frequently taken before *Quebec*. 4. Gasperols, which resemble Herring, in great Shoals. They are us'd as a Bait for Cod. 5. Gold-colour'd

colour'd Fish, about fifteen Inches long, have yellow Scales, are excellent Meat, and highly valued. 6. Cockles and Muscles, larger and better tasted than ours; but the latter are full of coarse Pearl, which makes them scarce eatable. 7. Lake Sturgeon, said to have Flesh about their Head, and tastes like Beef, Mutton and Veal. 8. The Fish in Armour, three Foot and a half long, with such strong hard Scales, and pointed Snout of a Foot long, that no other Fish can hurt it: They are good firm white Meat. 9. Lake Dabs, of a monstrous size, with Beards hanging down from the Sides of their Muscles as big as Ears of Corn: They are very good Meat. 10. Carps and Trouts, extraordinary large and well tasted, the latter are five Foot and a half long, and their Flesh red.

Their Lake-Fish are best, and particularly their white Fish, whose Broth the Natives prefer to that of Meats. They have many Sorts unknown in Europe, some of them so oddly shaped, as not to be describ'd without drawing.

Their Trees and Fruits.

ALL their Timber is good of its kind. The Trees exposed to the N. Winds are apt to be chop'd by the Frost. Those not common are, 1. The Butter Cherry-tree, tall as an Oak, streight, and as big as a Hoghead, the Bark grey, the Wood hard and white, and good for Building. 2. The Maple of the same Height and Bulk, the Bark brown, and the Wood reddish. The Natives, by cutting it asloap two Inches deep, draw out a Juice without hurting the Tree, of which they make the best and pleasantest Drink in the World; also Sugar and Syrup, than which nothing is better for the Stomack. There's enough in the Plantations to yield twenty Hogheads per Day. Those in the S. give the sweetest Juice, and one Tree will yield five or six Bottles per Day. 3. Their Apples are generally not good till coddled; their Pears scarce; their Nuts sorry; and their Cherries only eat by Roebucks, as they drop from the Trees. 4. They have three Sorts of choice Plums, different from ours in Shape and Colour. 5. Vines with Branches full of

Grapes, which twist round other Trees to the top. They are of different Sorts, and the Wine, when old, is sweet and black. 6. Citrons, like ours, but instead of a Rind, have only a single Skin. They grow three or four on a Shrub three Foot high, whose Roots are Poison, tho' the Fruit be wholesome. 7. Citruls, different from ours, as big as Melons, and the Pulp yellow; when roasted in Embers, they taste sweeter than Marmelade, and one may eat a Belliful of 'em without Hart.

The Trees and Fruits of *N. Canada* are, 1. Birch Trees, different from ours in Bulk and Quality: Some have red, others white Bark, of both which the Natives make Canoes. Very fine Baskets are made of the young Bark, and one may write on the Rind as well as on fine Paper. 2. Pines, which furnish Masts for First Rates. 3. Epinelles, a sort of Pine fit for Carpenters, from which there drops a Matter that smells like Incense. 4. Firs of three sorts, of which they make Deals. 5. Perusse, supposed to be Spruce, the best of all green Wood for building Ships, the Pores being so close, that it does not soak so much Water as other Timber. 6. Asps, Shrubs something like Willows, grow by the Sides of Pools, Rivers, and in marshy Grounds. They are the common Food of Beavers, who lay in great Stores of it about Autumn. 7. Cedars of divers sorts, almost as light as Cork, of which the Natives make Wreaths and Ribs for Canoes. They have also red Cedar fit for Household Goods, which retains its agreeable Smell for ever. 8. White-wood, a middling sort of Tree, light and fit for Canoes. 9. Maiden-hair is as common here as Fern with us; great Quantities of its Syrup are sent to France. 10. Strawberries and Raspberries plentiful and good, and white Gooseberries, of which they make strong Vinegar. 11. Bluets, a black round Berry, of the size of a small Cherry, they grow on a Plant, like a Raspberry-Bush dried by the Sun, or in an Oven; they make Confits, Pies, or are infus'd in Brandy.

The French History of the Colony.

LA *Horitan* says, 'tis above a Century and a half since *John Veraslan* discovered *Canada*

Canada, and was eat up by the Savages. James Cartier was the next, and sailing above Quebec, returned to France with a bad Opinion of the Country. At last better Sailors discovered the River of St. Lawrence more exactly; and about the beginning of the last Century, a Colony was sent thither from Roan, which made a Settlement after a great deal of Opposition from the Natives. We have no more of the History of this Plantation, but what we have already exhibited from French Travellers till La Hontan's Time, who tells us, That he came hither in November 1683, and gives us the following Account of the French Transactions in these Parts.

He was sent with a Detachment from Montreal in 1684, by M. de La Barre, Governor of Canada, who followed with an Army against the Iroquese; but his Men being sickly, he was forced to send most of them back, and came to a Treaty with the Iroquese, notwithstanding that the Hurons and other Nations had promis'd to join him against them. M. La Barre having sent an Interpreter to the Grangula or great Iroquese General with a Present, he obtain'd an Interview. To conceal the Weakness of the French, he was ordered to tell him their Army was at Frontenac, and that La Barre had only his Guards with him. But the Iroquese were better inform'd, and accordingly made their Use of it. At the Interview, La Barre sat in a Chair of State, with his Officers standing about him; and the Grangula and his Men sat over against him with a Calumet of Peace planted betwixt them, and also a Colier, which is made of Swathes two or three Foot long, and six Inches broad, deck'd with little Beads made of Fish Shells, blue or white: They are as thick as a Pea, twice as long as a Corn of Wheat, bored thro' and put upon Springs, laid Sideways to one another. These Coliers are instead of Records, and each has a Mark, by which they distinguish the Time of the Treaties, and remember the Contents; so that when they come to new Treaties, they refer to them; and 'tis common for the Treaters at the End of every Article to say, *This Colier makes good my Word.*

La Barre spoke to the Grangula thus: The King my Master being inform'd, that the five Iroquese Nations have for a long time abus'd those that trade to the others, who are his Children, has ordered me to demand an Interview, and that you and I should smook together in the great Calumet of Peace, provided you make Reparation to his Subjects, otherways War is positively proclaim'd.

The Warriors of the five Nations have introduced the English to the Lakes belonging to my Master, and to those Nations to whom he is a Father, with a Design to ruin the Commerce of his Subjects, and to oblige them to depart from their Allegiance.

The same Warriors have massacred and carried off an infinite Number of the Illinois, my Master's Children, whom I charge you to send home forthwith, otherwise I am to declare War.

O! my Master wishes the five Nations had not obliged him to send a potent Army to Frontenac, and will be much troubled if that Fort must be a Prison to your Militia; for if my Words don't produce the desired Effect, I am obliged to join the Governor of New York, who has Orders from his King to help me, burn the five Villages, and cut you off.

This happen'd in King Charles II's Reign, which shews how much he was influenc'd by France to act against his own and the Nation's Interest, since the Iroquese were always our Friends.

When La Barre had done, the Grangula answered thus:

I, and all my Warriors, honour you. In setting out from Quebec you must have fancied that the Sun had burnt down the Forests, which make our Country inaccessible, or else that the Inundations of the Lake had confin'd us Prisoners; but we come to assure you, that the five Cantons are not yet destroy'd. I thank you for bringing the Calumet of Peace, and Congratulate your Happiness in having left under Ground the bloody Ax (meaning that he propos'd Peace, of which, bury-
Ggggg ing

'ing the Ax is the Sign) which has been fo
'often dy'd with the Blood of the *French*.
'I perceive that you rave in a Camp of Sick
'People; and that tho' you pretend Peace,
'you intended to have knock'd us on the
'Head, had not your Aims been wea-
'kened.

'We have robb'd no *French*, but such as
'have supplied our Enemies with Fuzees,
'Powder and Ball: We have conducted
'the *English* to our Lakes to trade with the
'*Hurons*, as the *Algonkis* conducted the
'*French* to our Cantons to carry on a Trade,
'which the *English* claim as their Right.
'We are born free, and have no Depen-
'dence upon you or the Governor of *New*
'*York*: We go and Trade where and with
'whom we please. If your Allies are your
'Slaves and Children, you may rob them
'of the Liberty of entertaining any Nation
'but your own.

'We fell upon the *Illinois*, &c. because
'they cut down the Trees of Peace on our
'Frontiers, supplied our Enemies with Fire-
'Arms, hunted upon our Lands, and car-
'ried off whole Stocks of Beavers, which is
'a Capital Crime. We have done less than
'the *English* and *French*, who without any
'Right have dislodged several Nations
'to make room for Cities, Villages, and
'Forts.

'The five Cantons declare, That they
'buried the Ax in Prefence of your Pre-
'decessor at *Frontenac*, and planted the
'Tree of Peace in the same Place, where
'it was stipulated that the said Fort should
'be only for Merchants; and I assure you,
'that the five Nations will never dig up the
'Ax to cut down the Tree of Peace, till
'you or the Governor of *New York* invade
'the Country, which the Great Spirit gave
'to our Ancestors.

After this, the *Grangula* made a Present
of Beavers to M. *La Bore*, and invited him
to Dinner, who when the Interpreter had
explained what the *Grangula* said, retir'd to
his Tent storming and blustering. The
Grangula and his Warriors danc'd before
Dinner; and having entertain'd the *French*,
return'd to his own Country, as did the
French to *Quebec*.

La Hontan says, the *French* Inhabitants
came originally from *France*, or are De-
scendants from the first Planters, who were
a free Sort of People, and had but little
Money to set up with. The rest consisted
of Soldiers that were discharged 40 Years
before he wrote, and became Planters here.
The Governors allowed the Officers three
or four Leagues of Ground a-piece in
Front, and as much Depth as they pleas'd,
and they parcell'd it out to the Soldiers for
a Crown per Arpent or Acre, by way of
Fief. After these Troops were thus settled,
a Cargo of Whores was sent over under the
Conduct of Old Nuns, and soon disposed
of to the Officers and Soldiers, who paid
the Nuns well; but were obliged to give an
Account of their Goods and Estates, before
they entered the Seraglios, where those Wo-
men were kept in three Classes. The first
and best were purchased by the Officers,
the second by those who had most Land,
and the third by the meaner Sort: And our
Author says, that by Virtue of their Sea-
Baptism, they were all look'd upon to be La-
dies of untainted Honour. Marriages were
concluded upon the Spot by a Priest and
a Publick Notary; and the Governor be-
stow'd upon each Couple, a Bull, a Cow, a
Boar, a Sow, a Cock, and a Hen, with two
Barrels of salt Meat, and eleven Crowns.
The Country was all a Forest, as most of it
is still; but now he says, the People live in
well furnished Houses, most of which are
of Wood, and two Stories high. They pay
no Taxes, and the poorest have four Ar-
pents of Ground in Front, and thirty or
forty in Depth; so that their Condition is
better than that of many Gentlemen in
France. The clearing of the Ground is
chargeable at first, because the Trees must
be cut down and grubb'd up; but then it
yields an Hundred-fold. They sow in *May*,
and reap in *September*. All Grain, Burchers
Meat, and Fowl, are cheap. Their Firing
is Wood, and their Chimneys large, be-
cause the Winter is excessive Cold from
December to *April*, during which the great
River is always froze over, notwithstand-
ing the ebbing and flowing of the Sea;
and the Snow is three or four Foot deep,
which is strange in a Country that lies in

CANADA; or, NEW FRANCE, &c. 787

N. Lat. 47. But this is imputed to their vast Number of Mountains. Their Days in Summer are longer than at *Paris*, and the Weather so clear, that a Cloud is scarce seen in three Days.

La Hontan says, the Number of Souls in the Colony, when he wrote, was about 180000.

The Topography.

1. **Q**uebec, the Capital, is Lat. 47, 12. and Long. 307, according to *La Hontan*; but *McR* places it Long. 28. Ships from *France* commonly sail hither in two Months and a half; but those homeward bound usually reach *Bell Isle*, near *Brest*, in thirty or forty Days: The Reason of the Difference, our Author says, is, that the Winds are Easterly for one hundred Days of the Year, and Westerly for two hundred and sixty. The City is divided into Upper and Lower. The Merchants live in the latter for the sake of the Harbour, upon which they have very fine Houses three Stories high, of Stone as hard as Marble. The Upper Town is as populous and fine as the Lower. Both together are a League in Circumference, and commanded by a Castle, which stands on the highest Ground. 'Tis the Residence of a Governor, has convenient Apartments, and a noble Prospect. Here's no Key for the Ships nor Fortifications about the Town, tho' there are Stones enough on the Spot for both. They have Wells of excellent Water. The Lower Town is nothing so cold as the Upper, and has Goods and other Materials brought to their Doors in Boats. The Way betwixt the two Towns is pretty broad, but steep, and adorned with Houses on both Sides. The Situation is uneven, and the Houses not uniform. The Intendant lives in a Bottom, near a little River, which joining that of *St. Lawrence*, coop up the City in a right Angle. The Sovereign Council assemble four times a Week at the Intendant's House, on one Side of which stand great Magazines for Ammunition and Provisions. There are six Churches in the Upper Town. Here's a Bishop and twelve Prebendaries, who live in the Chapter-

House, which he says, is a wonderful Piece of Architecture. The Jesuits Church stands in the Centre of the City, is a fair, stately and well-lighted Edifice: Their great Altar is adorn'd with four big Cylindrical Columns of one Stone each, and a sort of Porphyry black as Jet, without Spot or Veins, which is the Product of the Country. They have very large and convenient Apartments, pleasant Gardens, and shady Walks; but their College has room only for fifty Scholars. The Recollects have also a Church, the Building of which was obstructed by the Bishops and the Jesuits, till Count *Frontenac* obtain'd Leave for it from the King. They have a little Hospital where some of them live, and the rest have Apartments in the Church. The Ursulin's Church has been burnt two or three times, but rebuilt with more Splendor. The Order of the Hospital which takes care for the Sick, has also a Church, but the Fathers are poor, and ill lodged.

The Sovereign Council consists of twelve Members, and decides all Causes without Appeal. The Intendant claims the Precedency here, but in the Justice-Hall the Governor faces him; so that they both look like Presidents. Here are no Lawyers, but every Man pleads his own Cause, which is quickly determined. The Judges have but 400 Livres *per Annum* from the King. And besides this Tribunal, here's a Lieutenant-General, both Civil and Military, an Attorney-General, a Great Provost, and a Chief Justice in Eyre. They travel during Winter, both in the Country and on frozen Rivers, in Sledges drawn by Horses, which run fifteen Leagues a Day. Some have Sledges drawn by Mastiffs. And in Summer they travel in Canoes of Bark. The E. Winds prevail commonly in Spring and Autumn, and the W. in Summer and Winter.

The Indian Villages about the Town are,
1. *Lorette*, N. E. from it, which contains 200 converted *Hurons*. 2. *Sillery*, and *Sant de la Chaudiere*, which lie S. W. from it; the former on the N. and the other on the S. Side of the River, and contains 300 Families who are also Converts.

2. The Island of *Orleans*, in the River of *St. Lawrence*, N. E. from *Quebec* a League
G g g g g 2 and

and a half. 'Tis seven Leagues long and three broad; Ships sail by the S. Side of it, the Channel on the N. Side being so full of Shelves and Rocks, that only small Boats can pass that Way. It belongs to a general Farmer in France, and has Plantations that produces all Sorts of Corn. *La Hontan* thinks it might pay 1000 Crowns per Annum Rent.

3. *Trois Rivieres*, a small City 30 Leagues S. W. from *Quebec*, on the same Side of *St. Lawrence* River, has its Name from three Rivers that spring from one Channel, and re- unite again in a joint Stream that falls into the River of *St. Lawrence* about a Mile below the Town, and rises 100 Leagues to the N. W. from vast Mountains. The *Algonkins*, a wandering Savage Nation, inhabit its Banks, and are under the Protection of the *French*, before whose Settlement three Fourths of them were destroyed by the *Iroquesse*. The People of *Trois Riviers* are very rich, have stately Houses, and 'tis the Residence of a Governor, who is maintain'd chiefly by trading with the Natives for Beavers. The Place is terribly infested with Fleas. The River of *St. Lawrence* is full of Shelves here, and abounds so with Eels, that the Natives take vast Quantities of 'em with Hurdles, Nets and Baskets. They are the biggest and largest in the World, are salted up in Barrels, keep a Year without spoiling, and give an excellent Relish in Sawce.

4. *St Peter's Lake* lies three Leagues higher on the same Side of the River, 96 Leagues long, but not so broad. It receives three or four Rivers that abound with Fish, and at the Mouths of those Rivers are fine Houses.

5. *Sorel* two Leagues higher on the other Side the River, is a Canton four Leagues in Front, and in the Neighbourhood there's a River which comes from *Champlain Lake*, and falls into *St. Lawrence* River, after having form'd a Water-fall of two Leagues long at *Chambli*. All along from *Quebec* hither, the River abounds with Islands, and the Banks on both Sides are so populous, that they look like two continued Villages of sixty Leagues long.

6. *Monreal*, or *Villemarie*, is in Lat. 45. It lies on an Island of the same Name, about five Leagues broad and fourteen long, 150

Miles S. W. from *Quebec*. It belongs to the Seminary of *St. Sulpicius* at *Paris*, who nam'd the Magistrates, and formerly the Governor. It may be made impregnable. *St. Lawrence* River, which runs close by it, is not Navigable further, because of its Rapidity; and about a Mile higher it is full of Cataracts, Eddies, &c. The Governor has 1000 Crowns per Annum, and makes great Advantage by trading in Skins and Furs with the Savages; for the Natives come hither almost every Year from the great Lakes of *Canada* with prodigious Quantities of Beaver Skins, which they exchange for Arms, Kettles, Axes, Knives, &c. upon which the Merchants commonly clear 200 per Cent. The Governor-General comes hither at that Time from *Quebec* to share the Profit, and receive Presents from these People: The Pedlars here, call'd *Coureurs de Bois*, export annually Goods in Canoes, which they exchange with the Savages throughout the Continent for Beaver Skins, and sometimes make a Voyage of a Year and a half. When these Pedlars return, they spend their Money in rioting and whoring till the next Voyage. The Merchants here are generally Factors to those of *Quebec*, and sell their Goods at 50 per Cent. more than they do there. Every one is allowed to trade here, and 'tis the best Place in the Country for getting an Estate; but the *French* here are more extravagant in Diet and Apparel than at *Paris*. The Merchants agree to sell their Goods at the same Price; but when the Natives find it exorbitant, they raise their Commodities in Proportion. The Governor-General grants Licences for poor Gentlemen and old Officers, to trade with two Canoes a-piece. By the King's Order, not above 25 Persons should be thus licens'd, but the Governors grant more, for which they are paid 600 Crowns a-piece; and those who buy them, sell them to the Pedlars, or go Sharers with them in the Profits. The Merchants put into the two Canoes, stipulated by the Licence, six Men with 1000 Crowns worth of Goods, which are rated to the Pedlars at 15 per Cent. more than what they are sold for in ready Money at the Colony; and which, when the Voyage is perform'd, commonly brings in at least 700 per Cent. clear Profit. The *Coureurs de Bois* are too sharp for the Savages; and the

the Lading of two Canoes, computed at 1000 Crowns, will purchase as many Beaver Skins as amount to 8000. Repartition is made of the Profit thus; First, the Merchant takes 600 Crowns for his Licence, then 1000 Crowns for the prime Cost of the exported Commodities. After this there remains 6400 Crowns, out of which the Merchant takes 40 per Cent. for Bottomree, and the Remainder is divided among the six *Courans de Bois*. In the mean time the Merchant gets 25 per Cent. more upon his Beaver Skins, by carrying them to the Office of the Farmers General, where the Price of Beaver Skins is fix'd. If the Merchant sells these Skins to private Men for ready Money, he is paid in the current Coin, which is of less Value than the Bills of Exchange that the Directors of the Office draws upon *Rochel* or *Paris*, where they are paid in *French Livres*, which is five *Sols* more than a *Livre* of *Canada*. But this Advantage of 25 per Cent. is only to be had upon Beaver Skins; for if you pay 400 *Canada Livres* in Silver to a *Quebec* Merchant, and take a Bill of Exchange upon his Correspondent in *France*, he will pay no more than 300 *French Livres*.

In 1689, 1200 *Iroquese* landed at the End of this Island, and burnt and sack'd all the Plantations in that Quarter, putting Men, Women and Children to the Sword. They had burnt all the Settlements near the Town, and block'd up two Forts, when the Governor sent 100 Soldiers and 50 Savages to oppose them; but they were all taken or killed, except 12 Savages, one Soldier, and the Commander, who was carried off wounded. The Barbarians laid almost the whole Island waste, with the Loss only of three Men. The Baron adds, that there are three or four Cataracts in this River, between *Monreal* and the Lake of *Frontenac*, where the People are forced to turn out and carry their Boats and Baggage over Land, and when they reembark, are forc'd to drag the Boats against the Stream.

7. *Chambli* is a *French* Fort of Palisadoes, five or six Leagues from *Monreal*, on the Brink of a Basin which is two Leagues round, and receives the Lake of *Champlain* by a Water-fall a League and a half long, and then disembogues at *Sorel* into *St. Lawrence* River. The Beaver Trade here is decayed, because the Savages who used to sup-

ply the *French* are retired to *English* Colonies, to avoid the Fury of the *Iroquese*; and the Savages chuse rather to trade with the *English*, who give them 160 per Cent. more.

8. *Champlain* Lake lies above that Water-fall, and is eighty Leagues in Circumference. At the S. End of it there's another Lake called *St. Sacrament*, by which one may easily go to *New York*, there being only two Leagues of Land-Carriage from this Lake to *Hudson's* River.

9. *St. Francis* Lake lies further W. betwixt *Monreal* and Lake *Frontenac*, is about twenty Leagues round, and has strong Currents, particularly at a long Cataract on the S. W. End of it.

10. *Frontenac*, or *Ontario* Lake, lies S. W. from that of *St. Francis*, and forms the great Stream of *St. Lawrence*, which runs for twenty Leagues N. E. gently, and for thirty more with a rapid Current, till it comes to *Monreal*. The Lake is 180 Leagues round, of an oval Figure, and above 20 Fathom deep. It receives several Rivers on both Sides, and on the S. there are several Gulphs. Its Banks are for most part low, and adorn'd with tall Trees: From this Lake there's a Passage to that of *Erie* or *Conte*, thro' the Bay of *Ganarake*, by a Land-Carriage from thence to a little River full of Cataracts; and there's likewise a Passage from the Lake to that of the *Hurons*, by going up the River *Tanaourte*, from whence there's a Land-Carriage of eight Leagues to the River *Toronto*, which falls into the *Huron's* Lake.

11. Fort *Frontenac* lies near the End of the Lake of that Name; on the N. Side 'tis also nam'd *Cataracouy*. It was a Square, consisting of large Curtins, flank'd with four little Bastions. These Flanks had but two Battlements, and the Walls were so low, that they might be climb'd without a Ladder. The King bestow'd it upon *M. de la Salle* and his Heirs, for a Peace he made with the *Iroquese*. It lies well for Traffick with them, because of the Lake, upon which they may transport their Furs to the *French* Colonies, with more Ease than over Land to *New York*: But in time of War it is indefensible, because the Cataracts and Currents of the River are such, that 50 *Iroquese* may beat 500 *French* with Stones; The River there is so rapid, that they dare not set

790 CANADA; or, NEW FRANCE, &c.

Canoes four Paces off the Shore; and the Banks being cover'd with thick Woods, in which the Natives lay Ambuscades, the Fort could not be well relieved. This obliged the *French* to abandon and blow it up, when at War with the *Iroquefe*.

12. The *Iroquefe* Country lies near the S. Side of Lake *Frontenac*. *La Hontan* says, they are divided into five Cantons, are all one Nation, and have the same Interest and Language. Their five Plantations lie within thirty Leagues of one another. Every Year they send Deputies to the Union-Feast, and to smook in the Great Calumet of the five Nations. Each Village or Canton contains 14000 Souls, *i. e.* 1500 who bear Arms, 2000 supernuated Men, 4000 Women, 2000 Maids, and 4000 Children. There has been an ancient Alliance betwixt them and the *English*, who take their Furs at *New York*, and give in Exchange, Arms, Ammunition, and other Necessaries, at a cheaper Rate than the *French* can afford.

Champlain says, their Villages are palisado'd; and their Houses two or three Stories high. From the lower they discharge Artows thro' Holes; in the upper they have Battlements from whence they sling Stones, and the Women and Children retire to the middle Story in case of an Attack. *Father Hennepin* says, they have cut off above two Million of other Savages, and extended their Conquests 5 or 600 Leagues. He was sent on an Embassy to them from *Col. Frontenac* Governor of *Canada*, and says, that the Senators of *Venice* don't appear with more Gaiety, or speak with more Majesty and Solidity than their Counsellors, who were clad with Robes of Furs. He owns, his Business was to propose the furnishing of them with *European* Commodities cheaper than the *English*, and to drive them and the *Dutch* out of *N. America*; but without Effect, for they lov'd the *English* better than the *French*, against whom they always join'd them, tho' sometimes they receiv'd considerable Damage from the *French*, and the Savages their Allies. He says, they agreed however to *C. Frontenac's* Proposals of Peace and Trade.

Their Country is fruitful and pleasant; they are supplied with Fish from the Lake, and hunt for Beaver out of their own Terri-

tories during the Winter, which frequently occasions War.

13. Fort *Magara*, belonging to the *French*, lies at the S. Side of the Lake, near the *Ganarake* Bay. It consisted only of Palisades, with four Bastions, and stood on a Hill near the Streights of *Grie* or *Conti* Lake. 'Twas abandon'd by the *French* during their War with the *Iroquefe*. The Savages in Alliance with *France* were much pleased with it, because it served them as a Retreat. Near this Place there's a Water-fall in the River, which runs down to Lake *Conti*; 'tis about 800 Foot high, and half a League broad. Towards the middle there's an Island, that leans toward the Precipice as if it were ready to fall down. All the Beasts that cross the Water for a Mile at least above this Precipice are suck'd down by the Stream, and kill'd by the Fall; so that fifty *Iroquefe*, who are planted near it, daily wait for them in their Canoes. Under this Cataract three Men may pass a-Breast without being much wet, because the Current runs like a Spout over their Heads. The Fort here can't be defended against the *Iroquefe*, no more than that of *Frontenac*, and for the same Reasons.

14. Lake *Errie*, *Herrie*, or *Conti*. It receives the Lake of *Hurons* thro' that of *St. Claire*, and runs into Lake *Frontenac*, is 315 Miles from E. to W. and almost 90 at the E. End, where broadest; but in the Middle 'tis indented by a Neck of Land, which runs 15 Leagues into it. 'Tis the most S. Boundary of *Canada*, and has a Multitude of Deer, Turkeys, Pheasants, and other wild Fowl on its Banks, especially in the vast Meads on the S. Side. *La Hontan* says, 'tis the finest Lake upon Earth, and that 'tis 230 Leagues round, and lies in an excellent Climate. Its Banks abound with Oaks, Elms, Chestnut, Walnut, Apple, Plumtrees, and Vines. On the Banks of two fine Rivers, that run into the Bottom of it, there's store of wild Beeves. The Lake abounds chiefly with Sturgeon and white Fish, and is clear of Rocks and Sands, and has 14 or 15 Fathom Water. 'Tis never disturb'd with high Winds, unless in *December*, *January* and *February*, and but seldom then. Its Banks are commonly frequented by the *Iroquefe*, *Illinese*, *Oumamis*, and formerly by several

veral other Nations, till extirpated by the *Iroquesse*. There are small Illands at the Bottom of the Lake, which abound with Deer and Fruit-Trees.

15. *Conde* River falls into the S. E. Corner of the Lake, runs 60 Leagues without Cataracts, and its Source is not above a League from another River that falls into the *Atlantic*.

16. The Lake of *St. Claire* lies betwixt the Lakes of *Errie* and *Hurons*, is 12 Leagues round, and its Banks abound with Deer and all Sorts of wild Fruit-Trees. The *French* have a Fort, called *St. Joseph*, betwixt this Lake and that of the *Hurons*.

17. The Lake of *Hurons* lies in a fine Climate, and is 400 Leagues round. The N. Side is best for Canoes, because of a Number of Isles which afford them Shelter in bad Weather; but the S. Side is pleasant, and best for hunting Deer, which abound there. The Lake resembles an equilateral Triangle. *Manitowalin* is the most considerable of these Illands, being 25 Leagues long, and 10 broad. The *Iroquesse* obliged the ancient Natives to retire to *Missilimakinac*. The remarkable Places about this Lake are, 1. The River *de Francois*, towards the E. End of the Island; 'tis as broad as the *Seine* at *Paris*, and runs about 40 Leagues from Lake *Nepisferini*. There are five Cataracts in this River, which oblige Passengers to carry their Goods from 30 to 100 Paces by Land. 2. *Toronto* Bay, S. E. of the River *de Francois*, is 20 or 25 Leagues long, and 15 broad at the Mouth. It receives a River from a little Lake of the same Name, but Cataracts make it impassable. 3. *Saguinan* or *Sakinac* Bay, lies on the S. Side of the Lake, is 10 Leagues long, and 6 broad at the Mouth, and has two little Illands in the Middle, very serviceable to those who pass the Lake in stormy Weather. There are many dangerous Shelves betwixt this and the Bay of *Toronto*, but the W. Side of the Lake from hence is clean and low. A River of the same Name falls into the Bottom of the Bay after a Course of 60 Leagues, in which there are two or three little Cataracts, but not dangerous. 'Tis as broad as the *Seine*. There are abundance of Bees on its Banks. 4. *Missilimakinac*, an Island on the N. W. Side of the Lake, be-

twixt which and the Continent the Natives catch vast Shoals of white Fish, better than any River Fish, and eat best without Sauce. The Currents in this Channel are so strong, that they sometimes suck in Nets two or three Leagues off, and at certain Seasons run three Days E. two Days W. one to the S. and four to the N. more or less; and in calm Weather they'll vary to all the Points of the Compass in a Day. Here are Trouts as big as one's Thigh. The Fishery is carried on here both in Winter and Summer, and when the Channel is froze, they make Holes for their Nets in the Ice.

18. *Missilimakinac* Country lies on the Banks of this Lake, and that of the *Illnesse*, and is inhabited by the *Outaouas*, *Hurons*, &c. who Trade with the *French* after this manner: Upon their arrival at *Montreal*, they encamp half a Mile from the Town, unload their Goods, and pitch their Tents which are made of Birch-Bark; then they demand Audience of the *French* Governor-General, which is always granted; and each Nation sits on the Ground, in a Ring by themselves, with their Pipes in their Mouths. The Governor being seated in an arm'd Chair, one of the Savages starts up and makes a Speech, importing their Desire to exchange Beaver Skins for Arms and Ammunition, to hunt Beavers, or fight the *Iroquesse*, if they offer to disturb the *French*. And in Confirmation of their Words, they throw a *Porcellane* Colier, with some Beaver Skins, to the Governor, and claim his Protection, in case of any Abuse committed upon them in the Town.

The Governor returns a civil Answer; and after the Presents are exchanged, the Savages make their Slaves carry the Beaver Skins to the *French* Merchants Houses, who bargain with them for Cloaths, &c. And all the Inhabitants of *Montreal* are allowed to traffick with them in any Commodity but Wine and Brandy, because the Savages drink to Excess, and are then so quarrelsome, that they kill their Slaves. They run stark naked from Shop to Shop with their Bows and Arrows, and having finish'd their Traffick, take Leave of the Governor, and return Home by the River *Outaouas*. Their Country has pleasant Fields, in which they sow *Indian* Corn, Pease, Beans, Citruls, and Melons; and when they have

ot good Success in hunting Beavers, they sell their Corn very dear.

La Hontan places the Country of *Missilimakinac* in Lat. 45 $\frac{1}{2}$. about half a League from the *Illinese* Lake. The *Hurons* and *Ontaouas* have each a Village, separated only by a single Palifado. In our Author's Time, the latter were building a Fort on a neighbouring Hill. Here the Jesuits have a House and Church inclosed with Pales, that separate it from the Village of the *Hurons*. The *Courcurs de Bois* have a small Settlement here, which is the Staple of all the Goods that they truck with the S. and W. Savages, who must pass this Way when they go to the Seats of the *Illinese* and *Oumamis*, or to the Bay *Des Puants*, and to the River of *Mississippi*. The Skins which they import must lie here some time before they are transported to the Colony.

Missilimakinac is situate so advantagiously, that the *Iroquese* dare not venture with their slender Canoes to cross the Strait of the *Illinese* Lake, which is two Leagues over, nor can they come at it by Land because of Marshes and Rivers.

19. The *Illinese* Lake is 300 Leagues round, and lies in an admirable Climate, with a few Meadows on its Banks, and fine tall Trees. *Hennepin* says, its Banks are very steep, and that he suffered much here by Tempests and want of Provisions.

20. The *Illinese* River lies also in a fine Climate. Abundance of Deer and Turkeys feed on its Banks, besides several other Beasts and Fowls: And here's a vast Number of Fruit-Trees, and many Vines that bear delicious Grapes. It rises S.W. from the Lake, and falls into that of *Mississippi*. The Natives inhab its Banks.

21. The Bay *De l'Ours qui dort*, lies betwixt the Lake of *Illinese* and *Missilimakinac*, is pretty large, and receives a River, on which the *Ontaouas* hunt Beavers. The Banks on the S. Side abound with Deer and Turkeys.

22. *Ouabach* River falls into the *Mississippi* on the E. Side. It has three Fathom and a half Water at its Mouth, and the Savages say 'tis navigable 100 Leagues. The *French* call it *St. Jerome*.

23. *Osages*, a River which falls into the *Mississippi* on the other Side. There's abundance of wild Bees in the Neighbour-

hood, and People on the W. call'd *Osages*, *Missouris*, and *Akansas*. The two former are numerous, mischievous, cowardly and crafty, but live in a fine Country, well water'd with Rivers. The *Akansas* wear Knives and Scissers about their Necks, and carry little Axes, with which the *Illinese* present them.

24. *Missouris* River falls into the *Osages*, and has a rapid Stream. The Country here abounds with Turkeys. The Governor of a Village on this River presented *La Hontan* with dry'd Meat and Raisins, Sacks of Maiz, and party-colour'd Buck-Skins. The *French* call this *St. Philip* River.

25. *Otentas* River is rapid, rises from the neighbouring Mountains, and is adorn'd with several Villages towards its Source. Its Banks abound with Maiz, and it falls into the *Mississippi* on the W. Side.

26. *Rencontres* Isle lies in the River *Mississippi*, over against the Mouth of *Otentas*, and had its Name from the Defeat of 400 *Iroquese* arm'd with Bows, by 300 *Nadoussis* with Clubs, who killed 260 *Iroquese*, and took or drown'd the rest, after a hot Engagement; and then cutting off the Noses and Ears of two of the cleverest Prisoners, gave them Fusees, Powder and Ball; and because the *Iroquese* had boasted they came out to hunt Men and roast Beavers, sent them home to tell their Country-men, That they ought not to send Women to hunt Men.

27. *Long* River falls also into the *Mississippi* on the W. Side. Its Mouth looks like a Lake full of Bulrushes. It abounds with Trouts, and Water-Fowl, especially Geese and Ducks. The Banks are inhabited by a great Number of People; and 20 Leagues above its Mouth, there are Woods and Meadows. The Water has an ugly Taste; but 'tis navigable as far as *La Hontan's* Limits for Vessels of 50 Tun. In some Places the River is pretty narrow, and the Shore cover'd with lofty Trees. It has several desert Islands, some of which are full of Woods that abound with Hares, and others with Pheasants. *La Hontan* thinks it to be the smoothest and straightest River in the World.

The chief Savages here are, 1. Those call'd *Eokoros*. They presented him with Deer, dry'd Meat, Indian Corn, &c. for which he returned Knives, Scissers, Needles, and

and Tobacco. Here are twelve Villages, inhabited by 20000 Warriors; and their Number was much greater before the War, which they wag'd at once with the *Nadouessis*, the *Panimoba* and the *Essanapes*. They are very civil. Their Huts are long and round at Top, but thatch'd. Both Sexes go naked except their Privities. The Women are not so handsome as those who live about the Lakes. They have a Sort of Government, and their Houses are Palisadoes, with Branches of Trees and Fascines.

2. The *Essanapes*. They received *La Hontan* with Dances on the Banks of the River; and after three or four Prostrations with their Hands on their Foreheads, conducted him with Shouts to their Village, where he was received by the Governor and 500 Men with Bows and Arrows. After this *La Hontan* went to the Metropolitan Canton, which lay higher up, encompassed with Bulrushes, 50 Leagues from the first Village. He presented their Cacique with Tobacco, Knives, Needles, Scizors, two Firelocks, Hooks, and a Curlas: For which he had in Return, Pease, Beans, Deer, Geese and Ducks in great Plenty. These People had been allied 26 Years with the *Gnacfitares* against the *Mozeemleks*. The Cacique has an Apartment in this great Canton, towards the Side of the Lake, which is surrounded with fifty other Apartments of his Relations. When he walks, his Way is strowed with Leaves of Trees; and he is commonly carried by six Slaves, who generally spend half an Hour in Prostrations before him, but he goes quite naked except his Privities, which are covered with a large Scarf, made of the Bark of Trees. The Houses here are built almost like Ovens, but large and high, and most of them thatch'd. Here *La Hontan* saw thirty or forty new married Women running a Race, on Pretence of receiving the Soul of an old fellow that lay a dying.

3. *Gnacfitares*. They are forc'd to live in Islands, where the *Mozeemlek* can't reach them; are a very honest People, and united by common Interest to the *Essanapes*. Their Country abounds with Lentils. They are the politest People in all these Parts, and their Governor looks most like a King. In the Islands there are large Inclosures stock'd with Beeves. These Islands lye about 240 Leagues from N. *Mexico*. *La Hon-*

tan had an Interview with the Governor, whose first Complement was the Offer of some Girls to him and his Company, which he refused. When they hunt wild Beeves, with which all the Valleys are covered in Summer, they set out in Piragues, and go to the Frontiers of *Mozeemlek*; but if either Nation advances beyond their own Limits, a bloody Engagement ensues.

4. *Mozeemlek*. *La Hontan* was told by some Slaves of the Country, that they are a numerous, turbulent, warlike Nation, who never take the Field with less than 20000 Men. He has a Map of their Country, from a Draught of it made upon Stag-Skins by the *Gnacfitares*; according to which it lies on the N. Side of the long River, about Lat. 49. and 50. The People go cloath'd, have thick bushy Beards, long Hair, and a swarthy Complexion, but a grave Mien, and a civil Address. Their Villages stand on a River that flows from a Ridge of Mountains, and, with others, forms the long River. These Mountains are six Leagues broad, very high, and abound with Bears, and other wild Beasts. Their Country is 150 Leag. in length, and at the remotest End there's a salt Lake 300 Leagues in compass, 30 in breadth, and about a broad at the Mouth, into which falls the chief River of the Country, that runs all along W. The lower Part of it is adorn'd with six noble Cities, that have Walls of Stone and Clay. Their Houses have no Roofs, but are open at top like a Platform. There are besides 100 great and small Towns round the Lake, on which the People sail in Canoes. They make Stuffs, Copper Axes, several other Manufactures, and are govern'd by an absolute Prince. The People upon the Lake call themselves *Tabuglank*, and the *Mozeemlek* supply them with great Numbers of Cattle for Food and Agriculture. They make Cloachs, Boots, &c. of their Skins. They reckon the *Gnacfitares* have no more of a Man than the Figure. The *Tabuglanks* wear a Sort of Copper Medal about their Necks, which *La Hontan* has represented in his Map. They wear their Beards two Inches long. Their Garments reach to their Knees. They cover their Heads with a sharp pointed Cap, always carry a long Stick or Cane, which is rip'd like ours, and wear a Sort of Boots. Their Women are never seen in publick. This People is always at War with the
H h h h h great

794 CANADA; or, NEW FRANCE, &c.

great Nations about the Lake, but never molest the little ones. Their Dwelling-Houses are 80 Paces long, and 200 Men may row in one of their Vessels, which are 130 Foot from the Prow to the Stern.

29 *Ouisconsin* River, about 45 Miles S. from the Mouth of the long River, falls into the *Mississippi* on the E. Side, where 'tis half a League broad. The Current and Breadth of the River is much the same with that of the *Loire*. It is navigable 100 Leagues, lies N. E. and S. W. has some Islands, and its Sides are adorn'd with Meadows, Firs, and other lofty Trees.

30 *Puants*. There's about a League of Land-Carriage from *Ouisconsin* to this River. 'Tis muddy, full of Shelves, and inclosed with steep frightful Rocks, and large Marshes. It falls into the *Illness* Lake by the Bay of *Poutouatamis*, the Mouth of which is choak'd with Isles. The Bay is 10 Leagues broad, and 25 long. The Villages of the Savages lie near the N. Side of this River. Here the Jesuits have a College. 'Tis a Place of great Trade for Skins and Indian Corn, which the Savages sell to the *Coureurs de Bois* as they come and go, it being the nearest and most convenient Passage to the River *Mississippi*. The Soil produces *European* Corn, and several other Fruits, almost without Cultivation. The Savages received *La Hontan* here with the Calumet Dance, to signify Peace; and the Captains dance to denote Respect. He returned the Complement with Rolls of *Brasil* Tobacco, which they value mightily, and some Strings of *Venice* Beads, with which they imbroider their Coats. The Slaves serv'd him at Dinner, and all the Company sat down after the Eastern Fashion, with every one his Mefs. The Treat consisted chiefly of white Fish boil'd in Water, the Tongue and Breast of a Roebuck boil'd, Wood-Hens, Bears, Trotters, and Beavers Tails roasted, and a great deal of Soup. Their Drink was Syrup of Maple beat up with Water.

31. *Kikapous* Village stands on the Brink of a little Lake near this River, where the Savages catch abundance of Pikes and Gudgeons. There's another *Indian* Village of this Name on the Lake of *Illness*.

32. The Lake and Village of *Malominis* lie also on this River. *La Hontan* says, here is

plenty of Bucks and Bustards; and a Sort of wild Oats, which grows in Tufts with a tall Stalk, and is better than Rice. He gave the Savages two Rolls of Tobacco, for which they presented him with two or three Sacks of Oat-Meal.

33. The Upper Lake. *La Hontan* reckons it 500 Leagues in Compass, including the Windings of the Creeks and little Gulphs. 'Tis calmest from the Beginning of *May* to the End of *September*, but the S. Side is safest in case of a Storm, because of many Bays and little Rivers. In Summer several Northern Nations come hither to hunt and fish, and bring with them the Beaver Skins they have got in the Winter, in order to truck with the *French* Pedlars, who meet them every Year. The *French* had a palisado'd Fort on the N. Side of this Lake, call'd *Kamanistigoyan*, which before they abandon'd it did considerable Disservice to our Settlements in *Hudson's* Bay, because it hindered several Nations from transporting their Skins thither. There are Mines of Copper about this Lake, which is so fine, that there's not a seventh Part Lost from the Oar. It has some pretty large Islands full of Elks and wild Asses. The Lake abounds with Sturgeon, Trouts and white Fish. The Climate, which lies betwixt Lat. 47, and 51. is intolerably cold for half the Year, and freezes the Lake for 10 or 12 Leagues over. It passes into the Lake of *Hurons*.

34. *Saut St. Marie*, a Water-fall of two Leagues long; at the bottom of it there's a House of the Jesuits and a Village, which is a great Thorowfare for the *Coureurs de Bois* that trade with the Northern People, who usually repair to the Banks of that Lake in Summer. The continual Fog that rises from the upper Lake, and spreads over the neighbouring Country, makes the Soil so barren that it bears no Corn.

35. *Michipikoton* River falls into the upper Lake on the E. Side. It has several Land-Carriages, because of Cataracts. From this River there's a great Land-Carriage to that of

36. *Machakandibi*, seven Leagues from the former, runs into the bottom of *Hudson's* Bay, and is about 100 Miles long. It flows from a Lake of its own Name, and is so rapid and full of Cataracts, that a light Canoe

Canoe with six Water-men can scarcely sail it in less than forty Days.

We shall conclude our Account of this Country with the River of St. Lawrence: Besides what has been said of it in the Course of the Geography and History, we shall add, That *La Hontan* says the Source of it is not yet discovered, and that all he could learn from the Natives was, that it rises from the Lake of *Affnipovals*, about Lat. 60. which they told him was greater than any of those already describ'd, that from thence it runs into the Lake of *Nemepigon*, and then to the upper Lake, &c. as already mention'd, and falls into the Sea at the Isle of *Anticoste*, about Lat. 50. where 'tis about 22 Leag. broad. By *La Hontan's* Map fetches a Compass of 2640 Miles, and is navigable by great Ships as high as *Quebec*, which is about 300 Miles from its Mouth. He himself trac'd it for 7 or 800 Leagues.

By this Account of *Canada*, or *New France*, and that before given of *Florida*, now *Louisiana*, it appears that the *French* encompass all our Plantations on the Continent of *N. America*; and *La Hontan* owns, that he propos'd to *Lewis XIV.* a Scheme for building Forts on the great Lakes of *Canada* already describ'd, which would force the *Iroquese* to abandon their Country, or submit to the *French*, who with the other Savages in their Alliance would by this Means be able to drive us out of all our Plantations: But on the other Hand he owns, that by our building Forts on the same Lakes, we might easily, with the Assistance of the *Iroquese*, drive the *French* and their Allies out of *Canada*. We shall only add, that he complains much of the Imperiousness and Bigottry of the *French* Popish Clergy in that Country, where they have so great an Ascendant, that the Governors and other Magistrates dare do nothing to displease them, and the People are quite weary of their Tyranny.

The End of AMERICA.

Omitted by Oversight in the Description of
Europe, Vol. II. p. 1726. *Bosnia*, which
ought to come in after *Servia*.

MOLL bounds it on the North with the *Sava*, which parts it from *Slavonia*; on the S with *Dalmatia*; on the W. with the *Unna* River, which parts it from *Croatia*; and on the E. with *Servia*; and extends it betwixt Lat. 44 and 45 $\frac{1}{2}$. and Long. 36 and 38 $\frac{1}{2}$. 112 Miles from N. to S. and 78 from E. to W. The *Germans* call it *Woffen*; some say it has its Name from the River *Bosnia* or *Pofna*, which runs thro' it into the *Sava*, and others from the *Bessi*, a People of *Dacia*, who being driven out of their Country by the *Bulgari*, removed hither, and were called *Bessi*.

Some say this Country was anciently part of *Pannonia Inferior*, or *Secunda Consularis*, conquer'd by the *Goths*, and at last by the *Slavonians*, who becoming Tributaries and Subjects to the *Hungarians*, *Bosnia* had the same Fate. It consisted then only of one Province, which hath since had Princes of its own. Others say, that *Bosnia* was anciently reckoned part of *Croatia*, and united with it to the Crown of *Hungary*, under whose Patronage it became a Kingdom about 1420, as some say, but the precise Time of it is not certain.

And *Heylin* gives us the following History of their Kings or Bans, &c.

1. *Budimirus*, who was also call'd *Sveo-plukus* the first Christian King of *Dalmatia* and *Servia*: He divided *Surbia*, his N. Province, into two Regions, which he called *Bosnia* and *Puscia*, the first whereof lies be-

tween the River *Drin* to the E. and *Mount-Pinnus* to the W. In these Provinces he instituted Bans or Governors, and *Giupans* or *Zupans*, who were Sheriffs; whereupon the Bans in Times following were called *Mega-Jupani*, or *Magui-Jupani* by the Greek and Latin Writers. But in time these Governors shak'd off the Yoak, and became Sovereign Princes in *Bosnia*.

2. *Crescimirus*, Brother to *Predimirus*, and Son of *Tiescimirus*, drove the Ban of *Bosnia* into *Hungary*, and joined *Croatia* to it, which he had before as Successor to *Cidimirus* his Uncle.

3. *Stephen* succeeded his Father *Crescimirus*, who maintained a good Correspondence with the *Ragufians*.

4. *Legetus*, *Stephen's* Bastard. After his Death he rebelled against his Father's Legitimate Issue.

5. *Wimirus*, *Steph'n's* Son, recovered *Bosnia* out of *Legetus's* Hands.

6. *Crescimirus II.* Brother to *Wimirus* He is called by the *Venetian* Writers *Murcimirus*, and was King of *Croatia* and *Bosnia* in 994, and 1015. He had only one Daughter, who was married to the King of *Hungary*.

7. *Stephen II.* reigned about 1080.

8. *Thwartus*, Ban of *Bosnia*.

9. *Borichius*, *Boritzius*, or *Boritinus*, who was beat by the Inhabitants of *Ragusa* about 1154.

10. *Culinus* or *Culienus* succeeded, and in some Letters of Pope *Innocent III.* is call'd *Bacilennus*; but in others more truly Ban *Culinus*. He liv'd about 1171. At first he imbrac'd the *Roman* Rites, but afterwards be-

became a *Pateran* or *Waldensian*; upon which the Pope in 1200 wrote to the King of *Hungary* to force this Ban to purge his Country of Heresy, on pain of being deposed; which *Emericus*, then King of *Hungary*, accordingly endeavoured. He reigned above 36 Years.

11. *Zibislaus*. About 1236, Pope *Gregory* the 9th wrote to him. He was a zealous Papist; but being not able to extirpate the *Waldenses* his Country, the Pope employed *Calo-man*, Duke of *Slavonia*, Brother of *Bela* third King of *Hungary*, with an Army in this Work; but he could not effect it, tho' he entered *Bosnia* with a powerful Army.

12. *Ninoslaw*. He was Ban of *Bosnia* about 1244, and joined the Inhabitants of *Splatro* against them of *Traguria*, by which he brought upon himself an *Hungarian* War.

13. *Paulus*, Son of *Stepcon*, Ban of *Dalmatia* and *Croatia*. He was also Ban of *Serwia*, under *Uladislaus* King of *Hungary*. He reigned in 1284 and 1307.

14. *Mladinus*, was called Prince of *Croatia* and *Bosnia* in the Life of *Paul* his Father in 1302, and was taken by *Charles* King of *Hungary* in 1322.

15. *Stephen* III. In 1302 he succeeded *Mladinus*, tho' he was not of his Family. He was the third Son of the former *Stephen*, a prudent and a moderate Prince. He died in 1357.

16. *Thwartkus*, the Son of *Uladislaus*, succeeded his Uncle *Stephen* in 1357, when he was 22 Years of Age, and govern'd with Prudence and Moderation. He reduced and took *Paul Calizichius* or *Glusichius*, who revoked from him; whereupon *Lewis* King of *Hungary* invited him to Court, to congratulate him on his good Fortune, but detained him till he parted with some of his Country. During his Stay in *Hungary*, they set up *Wakus*, his Brother, but at his Return, he drove him out of *Bosnia*; whereupon he fled into *Hungary*, where *Lewis* espoused his Quarrel. This War ended in 1366, when he assumed the Title of King of *Bosnia*, and was crown'd by the Abbot of *Mileswen*, by the Name of *Stephen Myrces*. *Gregory* II. and *Urban* V. had many Negotiations with this Prince, and *Lewis* King of *Hungary*, for extirpating the *Waldenses* out of *Bosnia*. In his old Age he routed the *Turks*, who first invaded *Bosnia*; and after

a peaceable Reign, died in 1591, without lawful Issue.

17. *Stephen* V. called *Dauisica*, the Bastard of *Stephen*, succeeded him in 1391 in all his Dominions. He died Childless in 1396.

18. *Thwartkus* II. *Scurus*, Bastard Son of *Thwartkus* I. was crown'd King of *Bosnia*, but did not reign long.

19. *Ostvia Christichius*, the Son of *Paul* of the Family of *Sablanowitch*, usurped upon *Thwartkus* II. pretending he was not of the Royal Family, which caused a Civil War, wherein the *Turks* took part with *Thwartkus*. In 1403, *Ostvia* invaded the *Ragusians*.

20. *Stephen* VI. called *Ostobus* or *Ostois*, was elected King of *Bosnia* in 1415. *Thwartkus* II. joined with him against *Ostois* in 1422. This War was ended by the Nobility of *Bosnia*, on Condition that these three should all be stil'd Kings of *Bosnia*. *Stephens* died unmarried soon after *Ostois* in 1438 and *Thwartkus* having survived his Rival, died sole King of *Bosnia* in 1443.

21. *Stephen* VII. *Thomasius*, Son of *Paul Jabelo*, upon the Death of *Thwartkus*, was presently proclaimed King of *Bosnia* by the Nobility. Being a *Manichean*, he abjured that Opinion, received Baptism from a *Roman* Cardinal, and in 1449 banished all the *Manichees*, who would not conform, out of the Kingdom. Pope *Eugenius* sent him a Crown, and would have persuaded him to set up the Latin Rites in *Bosnia*; but he fearing the *Turks*, refused it: Neither would he afterwards join with the Christians against the *Turks*. Upon which, *Matthias* King of *Hungary* surrendered up against him, *Stephen* his Son, and *Radosorius* his Brother, by whom he was strangled in his Bed, and a Report spread abroad that he died of an old Distemper. His Queen *Catherine* call'd in *Mahomet* II. to punish these Parricides; who came accordingly with numerous Forces, and the Queen went to *Rome*, where she died in 1458.

22. *Stephen* VIII. Bastard Son to the former, succeeded in 1456. He was violently pursued by the *Turks*. In 1457, *Mahomet the Great* only rised his Kim; but in 1458, finding him averse to Peace, and being enraged with his ill Usage of his Ambassadors, he entered *Bosnia* with a powerful Army, took *Stephen* Prisoner, and cut off his Head contrary

trary to Promise. *Radiowius* underwent the like Punishment at the same Time. Pope *Paul II.* in a Bull dated 1464, says, *Mahomet* slew *Stephen* with his own Hands; and the same Thing is mentioned by *Pius II.* in 1463. Others say, That *Mahomet* commanded him to be flead alive; and that after his Death, this Kingdom was converted to a Province of the *Turkish* Empire, and govern'd by one of the *Bassas*, as it still continues.

23. In 1467, the *Bosnians*, by the procurement of *Matthias* King of *Hungary*, endeavoured to regain their Liberty, and expel the *Turks* by calling in the *Hungarians*; and some say, that *Nichaus* was made King of *Bosnia* by his Means. He held out till 1473. In 1482 the Christians recovered it again, but how long they then kept it, is not certain; and we have no further History of it till 1688, when Prince *Lewis* of *Baden* went with a strong Detachment of *Germans* and *Hungarians* to the Conquest of *Bosnia*; and being joined by the *Croatians*, his Army passed the River *Unna* on the 14th of *August*, tho' the *Bassa* oppos'd him with 15000 Men; after which he took *Cassanowitza*, which is a Castle of three strong Towers with a Wall, according to the ancient Way of Fortification, and seated on the *Unna*, between *Croatia* and *Bosnia*. The 15th, the Army went towards *Gradisca*, which was set on Fire and deserted, as was also *Debitza* and *Jassenowitz*, and 3000 *Turks* were intercepted and cut off near the former. The 4th of *September*, in the Night, he marched against the *Bassa*, who was at *Terwent* with 3000 *German* Horse, and by break of Day next Morning fell upon the Enemy's Camp, which was 15000 strong, and defeated their Horse; and of 17000 Foot, which could not so well shift, 5000 were slain, and the rest killed, with the Loss only of 150 of his Men; upon

which *Bagnaluca* or *Bagnialuch*, the last Town, yielded to him; and after that the *Germans* reconquered the whole Province, but 'twas left to the *Turks* by the Treaty of *Carlowitz*.

Luyt says, the Air of this Country is sharp, but the Soil produces some Corn, and Mines of Gold and Silver. 'Tis divided into the Upper and Lower, the former being the S. towards *Dalmatia*, and the latter on the Banks of the *Sava*.

The chief Towns are, 1. *Jaicza*, by the *Latins*. called *Jazyga*, N. Lat. 45. 164 Miles W. of *Belgrade*. 'Tis called *Gicxa* or *Gaitia*, and thought to be the ancient *Emate*. *Luyt* Places it on a Hill, 50 Miles N. from *Tina*, 20 S. from the *Sava*, and near 40 E. from *Wibicz* in *Croatia*. It was formerly the Metropolis of *Bosnia*, and Seat and Sepulchre of their Kings. It was taken by the *Turks*, and recovered by the *Hungarians* in the 15th Century; but the *Turks* retook it in 1530, and made it the Seat of a *Sangiack*. It has a strong Castle and other Fortifications. The bottom of the Hill, on which it stands, is almost encompass'd with two Rivers, which unite there and pass to the *Sava*. 'Tis reckoned impregnable, because the Rivers are unfordable, and the Castle inaccessible, by Reason of rocky Precipices on which it stands. 2. *Warbosni*, at this Time the chief Town of the Country, but not walled about. 3. *Cazach*, the usual Residence or retiring Place of the King's of *Bosnia*. 4. *Doroziha*, the first Town taken by *Mahomet the Great*, in his Conquest of this Kingdom. 5. *Tina*, 30 Miles W. from *Bagnialuca*, near the Head of the River *Il-Kirk*, and the Confines of *Croatia* and *Dalmatia*, 30 Miles N. from *Sebenico*. 6. *Bosna Saraya*, or *Sarajo*, upon the River *Miglazza*, 75 Miles E. from *Jayiza*, 25 S. from the *Sava*, and 15 W. from the Frontiers of *Servia*. 'Tis now reckon'd the chief Town of *Bosnia*.

THE
INDEX.

A	Page	Page	Page
A Brahams R	89	Americus's Discoveries	47
Abrolhos Shoals	331	Andalusia New C	412
Aburra Valley	400	Andes Mountains 114, 165, &c.	624
Acadia C	763	St Andrew If. 580 — T	624
Acápulco T	660	Anegadas If	88
Acara T	383	Angel Port	640
Acafabastlan T	627	Angel T	131
Acalamil If	637	Angra dos Reyes C	328
Acatlan T	666	Anguilla If	540
Aconcagua R	117	Anir a Dye	171
Afogados R	340	Annapolis T	766
St Agatha T	403	St Anne T	378
Ai, a Sluggard Beast	260	Annoto Dye	406
Akaju Tree and Fruit	25, 252	Antbears	260
	348	Ante or Mountain Cow	636
Alaqua R	331	Antego If	514
Alagoa R T	338	Antes Beast	260
Ábany R	773	Antiamque C	64
Albion New	69	Anticofle T	766
St Alexyo If	339	Antilles If	462, 542
All Saints If and Bay	333, 505	Antiquara T	638
Almagro's History	190	St Antonio R 332, — T	624,
Almonds extraordinary	167	628, — M	637
Alvarado R	638	Ant's extraordinary	179, 264,
Amapalla Bay	623	401	400
St Amara T	331	Anzerma T	400
Amatitlan T	619, 620	As, Be fl	377
Amazon 339, 388 R C 388, &c.	388	Apalache C	62
America in General	23	Aper Marinus	160
— Modern Discoveries of it	29	Aperwacca R	409
— Extent and Divisions	76	Aqua Caliente T	625
— South America	61	Aquatuleo T	639
— North America	53 to 73	Aquavicolo R	638
		Aranjuez T	602
		Araucans	131
		Arauco T	122, 131
		Archangels seven T	381
		Arequipa M 165, — T	221
		Arica T	217
		Arimoa If	21
		Arma T	400
		Armada Span. its Course to	441
		America	441
		Armadillos, Beasts	260, 475
		Arrecibo T	545
		Arrocawo R	407
		Arwaccæ	413
		Assumption T	374, 352
		Atabalipa Inca	187
		Atabalo Castle	245
		Atacames R T	ibid.
		Arthur If	411
		Atlisco Valley	647, — T 660
		Aves If	464, 504
		St Augustin Cape and Port	339, — Town 626, 647, 682
		Ayas C	605
		Ayaviri T	222
		B	
		Baffins Bay	75, 774
		Bahama If	577, 579
		Bahia todos los Santos C	333
		Baia Salda	142
		Balbo's Discoveries	54
		Baldivia Port, R T	124 to 128
		Balsam of Peru	172
		Bambou Comer	429
		Be-	

Banilla Fruit	664	Burning If	21	Carvally Fish	431
Barbadoes If	477	Butterflies odd	265	Caruss large	485, 506, 628
St Barbara T	670	Button's Bay	75, 771	Cauwo R.	440
Barbuda If	535			Cayanza If and R	410
Barlovento If	466			Cayas C	64
Barnevelts If	96			Cedar that strikes Fire	251
Barranca de Malambo T	421	C		Cedar Bastard	567
St. Bartholomew If	91, 536,	C Abbage Tree	138, 488	Centipes, a Serpent	264
	T 632, M 646	Cabot's Discoveries	53	Cenu T	424
Basterro T	534	Caicos If	580	Chaco C 385,	T 660
Bastimentos If	445	Caldaira Bay	603	Chagre R and Fort	446
Beavia Ships Tragedy	331	Cale C.	62	Chalbin R.	119
Beas very large	268, 403	Cali T	397	Chalcupan T	624
Beach C.	2	Californ If	69, 675	Chamaleon	262
Beata If	553	Callabash Tree	429	Chambli Fort	789
Beavers	782	Callao de Lima	227	Chametlan C	668
Beef If	635	Callavaya Mines	172	Champlain Lake	789
Bekia If	476	Calumet or Pipe of Peace,	780	Chanales Fruit	156
Berghen T C	731	Canala C	775	Chancay T	231
Bermejo Port	232	Campeche T and Bay	634	Charcas C	214
Bermudas If	73, 684	Capivaribi R	340	K Cha. Southland	92
Betel Tree	254	Captain, odd way of making one	409	Charles T 485, and Fort	771
Bexoar Stone	177	Caraccos Coast and T	419,	Charleton If	771
Bibby Tree	428	Bay	244	Chattering Crow	269
Biberibi R	340	Caramanha T	400	Chautlan T	265
Bill Birds	270	Carangucz T	245	Cheapo R T	449
Bimini If	580	N S de Caravalleda T	417	Checopegues R	635
Biscay N C	670	Caravaro Bay	42	Chepillo If	451
Blanco M 98,	If 465	Caraway Mines	222	Chester T C	728
Bocca del Drago	414	Cardamum	169	Chetula T	643
Bohico If	33 R 118	Cardinal Bird	663	Chiaca C	62
Bombon T	233	Caremapo T	124	Chiantla T	625
Bombsnake	264	Caret Bay	442	Chiapa C 628	T 630
Bona T	553	Cariari T	42	Chicaco C	64
Bonaventura Bay	399	Caribana C	406	Chico R	119
Bonayre If	463	Caribbees 35, 404, 409, 411,	469	Chicuito C	155
Borrica Point	601	— Islands	466	Chilce Valley 320	— T 227
Boston T	761	Caripo T	408	Chile C	66, 105, &c.
Bourg T	410	Caripons	409, 411	— Fruit	168
Brasil Tree 251, C 54, 56, 249	to 350, &c.	Carlos T	602	Chiloe If	121
		Carolina C	688	Chimaltenango T	624
Brebice R	411	Carpentaria C	8	Chimo Valley	220
Brepon Cape 765	— If 766	Carpenter Birds	111, 438	China R or	626
Bridge T	483	Cartago T	400, 602	Chinca Valley	221, 227
Bristol T	727	Carthagea T	422	Chincacocha Lake	233
Britain New	8, 770	Carqui C,	64	Chiriquito T	219, 601
Britioga If	326	Cassamanca T	233	Cholula T	647
Brouwer's Discovery and	Streights 56, Port 121	Cassa Fishula	254	St Christopher's If	520
Buccaniers History	558	Caltro T	121, 123	— D'Amstislan 620, 626, 632	
Buenaventura T	553	— Verrina	233	Chulula T	659
Buenos Ayres T 35,	371,	— D'Austria	602	Chuquinabo C	218
	373	Catayna wonderful	380	Chyne Tree	253
Burlington T	732	St Catherines If	580	Ciliao T	132
		Q Catherine's Foreland	90	Cinaloa C T	669

G.		Guatemala C.	600, 610	cho T 609. — De Guatim-	
G Allant Cape	87	<i>Guava</i> Fruit	606	la T 617. — De Buen Es-	
Gallapagos If	274	Guaxaca C T	617, 638	peranzo T 666.	
Gallegos R	119	Guaxacingo T	660	Jamaica If 38, 44, 557	
Gallicia New C	667	Guaxapa Valley	637	Jamana If 580	
Gallo If	398	Guaxalata T	666	James's Bay 75 — If 777	
Garafon T	342	<i>Guayac</i> Tree	109	Janciro R and C 326	
<i>Gar-fish</i>	432	Guayaquil T	237	Jardin de la Reyna Islands 38	
<i>Garlick Tree</i>	253	Guayra T	379	<i>Jenipab</i> Tree 256	
Gaspe If	766	H.		Jersey New C. 729	
<i>Geese strange</i>	38	H Air Tree	255	— East 730	
St George's If 91 — T	686	Harbour If	580	— West 731	
— D' Olancho T	609	<i>Hay</i> Beast	260	<i>Iguana</i> Serpent 629	
German T	728	— Fish	338	Iguapua T 383	
<i>Giants</i>	59	St Helena Point	243	St Idefonso T 638	
Ginandego T	606	<i>Herb that yields Saiv</i>	120	Ilehos C T 333	
<i>Ginges</i> 487 — Male and	568	Heron, a strange Sort	163	Illinese Lake and R 792	
Female	568	Hillo T	218	Imperial R 119 — T 128	
Gloucester T. C.	732	Hispaniola	33, 39, 545	Incas, their History, from 182	
Goafick Walp R	635	Hiuftula T	669	to 203, 212	
Golden If	443	<i>Hogs with Nails on their Backs</i>	115, 430	<i>Incorruptible</i> Tree 254	
Golfodulce	627	<i>Water</i> Hogs	330	<i>Iudico</i> 256	
Gomeribo M	407	Hole T	484	St John R 119 — If 766	
Goofe Bay	88	Holland New	8	St John's T 515, 627, 670,	
Gorgona If	398	<i>Holy</i> Herb	259	— De Cueblo If 601	
Governador Port	140	Honduras C 607 — Gulph	609	— D'Ulva T 641	
<i>Gourds large</i>	429	Hope If	18	St Joseph Port 163 — T 378	
Goyana R T	343	Horn If	20	Iroquefe C 790	
Gracias a Dios M 41. T	608	— Cape	85	Isabella If 32, 38	
Granada If 474 — T	606	Howard M	408	Irepa T 388	
— New C 400, 422, 671		Hudson's Bay and Straits	73,	Itata R 113	
<i>Granadilla</i> Fruit 247, 379			771	Iriquatia T 378	
Grande If	327	<i>Hamming</i> Bird 137, 489		Juan Fernandes If 127	
Green Islands	20	<i>Hunting</i> odd 273		St Juan del Oro T 222	
Gregory Cape and Bay	90	<i>Hurricanes, their Prognosticks,</i>	520	— De Vittoria T 226	
Greenland New	66, 72		520	— De la Frontera T 233	
Guadalajara C T	667, 668	Hurons Lake	791	— De Pasto T 397	
Guadaloupe If	36, 39	J.		— De los Llanos T 403, and	
Guadianilla T	545	J Abega T 377		Straits 771	
<i>Guaicuroes</i>	385	<i>Jack beyond Sea, a Beast</i> 260		— De la Maguana T 553	
<i>Guaka</i> Serpent 263		Jaen T 607		Jucatan C 603	
Guamanga T	226	St Jago R 117, 668, 246.		St Julian Port 101	
Guanahani If	579	— T 132, 354, 364 — Fort		Juma If 580	
Guanais Islands	41	415. — T 627. — Delas Val-		Juniparan T 350	
Guaniba If	580	los T 233, 665. — De puer-		Juncal Port 142	
Guanuco T	232	to Viejo T 243. — De Ne-		<i>Justice</i> Crime remarkable 555	
Guara T	231, 234	xapa T 639 — Del Estero T		Izquintenango T 632	
Guaraniang	354, 381	364. — De Leon T 417.		Izquitepeques T 624	
Guaray C	379	— De Nata T 447. — De la		K.	
Guarco Valley	220	Vega T 557. — De los Ca-		Ent C 728	
Guardaloupe If	506	valleros T 552. — D'Olan-		Keulen Fort 346	
Guarmay T	232			Kings or Pearl If 451	
Guasco R and Port	141			Knight's Bay 38, 93	
	4			L. La-	

<p>L <i>Aborador C</i> 770 <i>Lago de Bacalal</i> 635 <i>Lake Spider-Fish</i> 5, 131 <i>Lamantin Fish</i> 506 <i>Land Pike, Insect</i> 519 <i>Leeward Islands</i> 456 <i>Lempa R</i> 625 <i>Leon C</i> 603. T 666, 669 if 774 <i>—De Nicaragua T</i> 604 <i>St Lewis T</i> 670 —R 682 <i>Lewis le Grand If</i> 95 <i>Lightwood Tree</i> 429 <i>Ligua Port</i> 140 <i>Lima C</i> 219. —Valley 220 <i>—Port 221, &c. —T</i> 228 <i>Lime Tree</i> 486 <i>Lion Fish</i> 114 <i>Loadstone</i> 161 <i>Lobos Islands</i> 234 <i>—De Peyta</i> 235 <i>Logwood Tree</i> 635 <i>Long Island</i> 735 —R 792 <i>Longui Port</i> 140 <i>St Lorenzo de los Negros</i> 648 <i>N S de Loretto T</i> 381 <i>St Louis T</i> 349 <i>—De Tompice T</i> 664 <i>Lovifina C</i> 676 <i>St Lucas T</i> 622 <i>Lucayes If</i> 577 <i>Lucayoneque If</i> 579 <i>St Lucy's If</i> 499 <i>Luvelia T</i> 447</p> <p style="text-align: center;">M.</p> <p>M <i>Acaw Trees</i> 428, 487 <i>—Birds</i> 431 <i>Machakandibi R</i> 794 <i>Machis, Physicians of Chile</i> 106 <i>Madra de Popa T</i> 424 <i>Madrigal T</i> 397 <i>Magara Fort</i> 790 <i>Magdalen R</i> 401, 422 <i>Magellanica C</i> 2, 83, 158 <i>Magellan Straits</i> 58, 83, 86 <i>—Names of those who attempted to pass them</i> 94 <i>Maguagna If</i> 580 <i>Maguay Tree</i> 169</p>	<p><i>Maire's Discovery and Straits</i> <i>Maiz</i> 166, 168 <i>—Drink</i> 438 <i>Malominis Lake</i> 794 <i>Malumalucka</i> 355 <i>Mamays Fruit</i> 171 <i>Mamos Tree</i> 539 <i>Man of War Bird</i> 489 <i>Manatee Fish</i> 546 <i>Manchancel Tree</i> 409, 444 <i>Mandioca Root</i> 257 <i>Manglares Cape</i> 398 <i>Manglera If</i> 623 <i>Manhattan If</i> 735 <i>Manilla C</i> 63 <i>Manta T</i> 244 <i>Mapocho R</i> 117 <i>Maquilapa M</i> 640 <i>Maracapana T</i> 417 <i>Maracaybo T and Lake</i> 418 <i>Maragnan C</i> 347 <i>Margarita If</i> 465 <i>Tres Maries If</i> 676 <i>Marigalante If</i> 506 <i>St Martha C T</i> 420, 421 <i>St Martin If</i> 537. —T 624 <i>Martinico If</i> 670 <i>Martyrs If</i> 501 <i>579</i> <i>Marwynen R</i> 410 <i>St Mary If</i> 129 —T 450 <i>—Major T</i> 383 <i>—Del puerto</i> 552 <i>Maryland</i> 718 <i>Massachusetts Col</i> 760 <i>Massaclan T</i> 669 <i>Massich Flies</i> 489 <i>—Trees</i> 487 <i>Matancas Bay</i> 577 <i>St Matheo's Bay</i> 246—T 682 <i>Masule R</i> 118 <i>Maurice Bay</i> 87. —T 340 <i>Maurice C. His Actions in Brasil</i> 296, &c. to 304 <i>Maypo R</i> 117 <i>Mechoacan C T</i> 665. 666 <i>Medellin T</i> 641 <i>Meldonado If</i> 373 <i>Melons extraordinary</i> 171, 476 <i>Mendoza R</i> 119. —T 157 <i>Merida T</i> 634 <i>Mermen and Maids</i> 266 <i>Messitlan T.</i> 660</p>	<p><i>Mestie Alvaro M</i> 329 <i>Mexicaltzingo T</i> 660 <i>Mexicans</i> 583 <i>Mexico C</i> 58 <i>Mexico Old C</i> 580. —Audience 632. —New C 671. <i>—T 674 —T C and Lake</i> 648, &c. <i>Mexicans 583—Their Kings</i> 585, &c. <i>St Michael T</i> 354, 378, 483, 402, 669, 623, 656. —R 40. <i>—De Collan T</i> 235. <i>—De Pojaka T</i> 342 <i>Michibichi, a Beast</i> 777 <i>Michipikoron R</i> 794 <i>Middleton T</i> 731 <i>Millipes Insect</i> 519, 264 <i>Miraflores T</i> 233 <i>Misteca T</i> 640 <i>Missilimakinac If and Co</i> 795 <i>Mississippi R</i> 682 <i>Missouris R</i> 792 <i>Mixco Valley</i> 620 <i>Mocha If</i> 139 <i>Mona If</i> 540 <i>—De los Lagos</i> 668 <i>Mongoapa R</i> 345 <i>Monico If</i> 545 <i>Monte Christo T</i> 36, 552 <i>Monreal T</i> 788 <i>Montezuma Pr</i> 38 <i>Montserrat If</i> 36, 513 <i>Morequit T</i> 401, 414 <i>Morashego T</i> 411 <i>Moses If</i> 21 <i>Mosquito If</i> 580 <i>Motape Valley</i> 219 <i>Mozembecks C</i> 793 <i>Mugeres R</i> 669 <i>Muscles Large</i> 88 <i>Muscle Bay</i> 88, 93 <i>Musk Rats</i> 473</p> <p style="text-align: center;">N.</p> <p>N <i>Apalaca T</i> 647 <i>Narborough's Voyage</i> 90. —If 104 <i>Natividad T</i> 37, 666 <i>Nevada M</i> 662 <i>Nevis If</i> 516 <i>Newark T</i> 731 <i>New Britain</i> 770 <i>New.</i></p>
---	--	--

INDEX.

807

Y. Y Abague IC 580 Yaen T 236 Yamana IC 580 Yapoto C 409 Ybagua T 402 <i>Yellow-wood Tree</i> 467 Ylo T 218	York New C 732. —T 735 Yqueque IC 217 Yucatan C 57, 632 Yumeta IC 580 Yztaipalapa T 660 <div style="text-align: center;">Z.</div> Z Acatecas C 669. T 670 Zagua Port 577	Zahua R 641 Zamora T and Gold Mines 236 Zapotecas C 637 Zatatecas T 665 Zealand New C 11 Zeldales C 629 Zoques C <i>ibid.</i> Zumpango T 660	

An

An Account of the *Plates, Maps, and Tables* in all the five Volumes of the *ATLAS GEOGRAPHUS* for *Europe, Asia, Africa* and *America*, and the Pages where to find them.

For *EUROPE*.

Plate I. THE Earth proved to be round	Page 14	the Order of its different Colleges,	509
2. Copernicus's, Des Cartes's, Tycho Brahe's, and Ptolomey's Systems of the World	22	23. A new Map of the N. W. Part of Germany; as Colen, Westphalia, Juliers, Cleve, Musster, Osnabrug, Holstein, Bremen, Hannover, Lunenburg, Hesse Cassel, &c.	524
3. Bristius's Draught of the Winds, and their Names according to the Ancients and Moderns	69	24. The N. E. Part of Germany, as Mecklenburg, Pomerania, Brandenburg, Saxony, Silesia, Lusitania, &c.	588
4. A View of the General and Coasting Trade Winds, Monsoons, &c.	74	25. The S. E. Part of Germany, as Bavaria, Newburg, Saltzburg, the Estates of Austria, viz. Bohemia, Moravia, Austria, Stiria, Carinthia, Carniola, Brixen, Trent, Tyrol, &c.	602
5. A new Map of the World	110	26. The S. W. Part of Germany, as Metz, Treves, Palatinate of the Rhine, Franconia, Swabia, Alsace, Lorraine, the Wetteraw, &c.	719
6. Of Europe	120	27. Hodierna Belgica sive Germania Inferioris Tabula.	786
7. Of Muscovy or Russia	148	28. A Draught or Prospect of the dreadful Inundation, or breaking the Dikes in Holland, by P. Nalp	862
8. Of the Dominions of Muscovy in Europe	170	29. A new Map of the united Provinces or Netherlands	871
9. Veteris & Novæ Regni Poloniae	202	30. Flanders, or the Spanish Netherlands	927
10. A new Map of Poland	230	31. Gallia Antiqua & Nova	979*
11. Prussia Nova Tabula	243	32. A new Map of France	1003
12. A new Map of Sweden and Norway	267	33. The N. Part of France, containing Picardy, Normandy, Bretagne, Isle de France, Champagne and Orleanois	1034
13. Suecia, Dania & Norwegia	300	34. The S. Part of France, containing Burgundy, Lyonnois, Guienne, Languedoc, Dauphine and Provence	1111
14. The Habits, Manners and Customs of the Laplanders	318		
15. A new Map of Denmark	324		
16. The Islands of Fero, Iceland, &c.	363		
17. Nova totius Germania descriptio	382		
18. The Habits, warlike Instruments, &c. of the Ancient Germans, by Cluverius	402		
19. Germani; Germania Antiqua	405		
20. The People of Germany between the Rhine and the Elbe, as they inhabited about the Time of Julius Caesar or Trajan	412		
21. A new Map of Modern Germany	429		
22. The General Diet of the Empire, with			

An Account of the Plates, &c.

<p>35. An exact Map of the principal Rivers in France Page 1174</p> <p>36. <i>Hispaniæ Veteris & Novæ Descriptio per Cluverium</i> 1176</p> <p>37. A new Map of Spain and Portugal 1215</p> <p>38. — of Portugal 1265</p> <p>39. A new Map of Swisse or Switzerland 1286</p> <p>40. Six Figures of divers Cataracts in Germany, Switzerland, Italy, &c. 1316</p> <p>41. The N. Part of Italy, containing the Dutchies of Savoy, Milan, Parma, Malta, Modena, Tuscany, Venice, Genoa, Lucca, &c. 1350</p> <p>42. <i>Italia Antiqua</i> 1365</p> <p>43. <i>Italia Galliæ sive Galliæ Cisalpinæ</i> 1372</p> <p>44. <i>Imperium Romanum</i>, by H. Moll 1434</p> <p>45. <i>Italia Nova</i>, by Cluverius 1453</p> <p>46. A new Map of Italy 1458</p> <p>47. <i>Corfua Antiqua</i> 1582</p> <p>48. <i>Sardinia Antiqua</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>49. <i>Siciliæ Antiquæ Descriptio</i> 1610</p> <p>50. Hungary and Transilvania, by H. Moll 1628</p> <p>51. Turkey in Europe, by H. Moll 1661</p> <p>52. <i>Græcia Antiqua Sophiani</i>, by H. Moll 1666</p> <p>53. <i>Hellas seu Græcia Uniuersa, per Cluverium & Cellarium</i> 1667</p> <p>54. Two Figures of Cataracts in the Danube 1728</p>	<p>Table 1. OF the Measures of several Nations, by Cluverius, Page 9</p> <p>2. Of the Quantity of one Degree in every Parallel 17, 18</p> <p>3. Of the Roman World or Empire, 115 to 118</p> <p>4. Of the <i>Matricula</i> of the Empire, or Repartition of the States and Cities, according to the Constitution of <i>Chæ. V.</i> 511 to 516</p> <p>5. Of the present Empire of Germany, by M. Sanson 517 to 522</p> <p>6. Of the Diet of the Empire, and in what Order they sit 665, 666</p> <p>7. Of all the 17 Provinces in the Netherlands, by M. Sanson 856 to 860</p> <p>8. Of Gaul, according to the <i>Notitia Imperii</i> 985 to 994</p> <p>9. Of France, and the several Governments, by M. Sanson 996 to 1002</p> <p>10. Of Spain and Portugal, by M. Sanson 1186 to 1191</p> <p>11. Of Italy, by M. Sanson 1453</p> <p>12. Of Hungary, by M. Sanson 1628</p> <p>13. Of Turkey in Europe, by M. Sanson 1661</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Which with the Frontispiece, and 13 of the Tables, make 68 Cuts.</p>
---	--

A S I A.

<p>1. Sanson's general Table of Turkey in Asia, p. 1</p> <p>2. <i>Asia Antiqua & Nova</i> 1</p> <p>3. Asia, according to the newest Discoveries, by Herman Moll 3</p> <p>4. The N. part of Turkey in Asia, containing <i>Asia Minor, America, Syria, Diarbeck, Irac, Arabick, &c.</i> 4</p> <p>5. <i>Natalia</i> 5</p> <p>6. <i>Syriæ sive Soriæ Descriptio</i> 66</p> <p>7. A new Map of the Holy Land 94</p> <p>8. The Temple of Solomon, by Dr. Walton, Publisher of the Polyglot Bible 138</p> <p>9. <i>Herbinius's</i> Account and Map of the Situation and Chorography of Paradise <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>10. A Cut of Noah's Ark <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>11. <i>Arabia</i>, according to the newest Observations, by H. Moll 182</p>	<p>12. <i>Persia sive Sophorum Regnum cum Armenia, Assyria, Mesopotamia, Babylonia, &c.</i> 218</p> <p>13. Sanson's Table of Persia 289</p> <p>14. Persia according to the newest Observations by H. Moll 290</p> <p>15. The Sepulchres of <i>Abas, Sefi</i> and several Kings of Persia 370</p> <p>16. The Bridges and Pillar of Heads in <i>Hispahan</i> <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>17. A Persian Lord, and a Persian Lady <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>18. <i>Seychia & Tartaria Asiatica</i> 407</p> <p>19. A Map of Independent Tartary, containing the Territories of <i>Usbeck, Gasgar, Tibet, Laffru, &c.</i> by H. Moll 420</p> <p>20. Sanson's and Luyt's Tables of Tartary 421</p> <p>21. Sanson's and Luyt's general Table of the <i>Indies</i> 451</p> <p>22. The</p>
---	--

in all the five Volumes.

<p>22. The W. part of <i>India</i>, or the Empire of the <i>Great Mogul</i>, by H. Moll 454</p> <p>23. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Tables of the Division of the Empire of the <i>Great Mogul</i> 501</p> <p>24. The E. part of <i>India</i>, or <i>India</i> beyond the <i>Ganges</i> 653</p> <p>25. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Tables of <i>Ceylon</i> and the <i>Maldivé</i> Islands 641</p> <p>26. <i>Sansons</i> Tables of <i>China</i> 713</p> <p>27. Mr. Moll's newest Map of <i>China</i> 714</p>	<p>28. A Catalogue of the Families, fighting Men, Annual Tribute, &c, of the several Provinces of <i>China</i>, from the <i>Chinese</i> Register 749</p> <p>29. A Table of all the Words that form the <i>Chinese</i> Tongue 704</p> <p>30. A Map of the principal Islands in the E. <i>Indies</i> by H. Moll 792</p> <p>31. — of <i>Japan</i>, <i>Nippon</i>, &c. by the same 718</p>
--	--

A F R I C A.

<p>1. <i>Africa Antiqua & nova</i> 2</p> <p>2. Modern <i>Africa</i> by H. Moll 33</p> <p>3. The E. part of <i>Barbary</i>, containing <i>Tunis</i>, <i>Tripoly</i>, <i>Barca</i>, <i>Egypt</i>, <i>Nubia</i>, &c. 40</p> <p>4. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Table of <i>Egypt</i> 41</p> <p>5. An exact Map of the River <i>Nile</i>, done by Mr. <i>Lucas</i>, with all the <i>Pyramids</i>, &c. from Mr. <i>Greaves</i> 77</p> <p>6. The W. part of <i>Barbary</i>, containing <i>Fez</i>, <i>Morocco</i>, <i>Algier</i>, <i>Biledulgerid</i>, <i>Canary</i> Islands, &c. 192</p> <p>7. <i>Luyt's</i> and <i>Sansons</i> Tables of <i>Biledulgerid</i> 309</p> <p>8. A Map of <i>Zaara</i> or the Desert of <i>Negroland</i>, and the <i>Cape Vert</i> Islands 323</p> <p>9. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Tables of the Desert of</p>	<p><i>Zaara</i> or <i>Sarra</i> 323</p> <p>10. — of <i>Negroland</i> 329</p> <p>11. A new Map of <i>Guinea</i>, <i>Loango</i>, &c. by Mr. Moll 368</p> <p>12. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Tables of the <i>Guinea</i> Coast <i>ibid.</i></p> <p>13. A general Table of <i>Ethiopia</i> 492</p> <p>14. The S. part of <i>Africa</i>, containing <i>Congo</i>, <i>Bengalla</i>, <i>Monomotapa</i>, <i>Coffers</i>, <i>Terra de Natal</i>, &c. 516</p> <p>15. The S. E. part of <i>Africa</i>, containing <i>Zanguebar</i>, <i>Sofala</i>, <i>Sabia</i>, and the Island <i>Madagascar</i> 620</p> <p>16. <i>Abyssinia</i> and <i>Anian</i> 164</p> <p>17. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Tables of the Islands of <i>Africa</i> 684</p>
---	---

A M E R I C A.

<p>1. <i>Sansons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> Tables of <i>Terra Australis Incognita</i> 1</p> <p>2. Moll's Map of <i>New Guinea</i> 4</p> <p>3. His Map of <i>America</i> in general 23</p> <p>4. Map of the Streights of <i>Magellan</i> 58</p> <p>5. Moll's Map of <i>S. America</i> 76</p> <p>6. <i>Luyt's</i> and <i>Sansons</i> general Tables of <i>S. America</i> 77</p> <p>7. A Spanish Chart of the S. Sea Coasts, from the Streights of <i>Magellan</i> to <i>Africa</i> 108</p>	<p>8. Moll's Map of <i>Chili</i>, <i>Patagonia</i> and part of <i>La Plata</i> 149</p> <p>9. — of <i>Peru</i> and the W part of the Country of the <i>Amazons</i> 164</p> <p>10. Spanish Chart of the Coasts of <i>Peru</i>, <i>Quito</i>, <i>Papayan</i> and the Isthmus of <i>Darien</i> 204</p> <p>11. Moll's Map of <i>Brazil</i> and part of <i>La Plata</i> 252</p> <p>12. Draught of the great River and Country</p>
--	---

An Account of the Plates, &c.

<p>try of the <i>Amazons</i>, by a Spanish Missionary 388</p> <p>13. Moll's Map of <i>Terra Firma</i>, <i>Guiana</i>, and the <i>Antilles</i> Islands 396</p> <p>14. — of <i>N. America</i> 452</p> <p>15. <i>Sanfons</i> and <i>Luyt's</i> general Tables of <i>N. America</i> 453</p> <p>16. Moll's Map of <i>Barbadoes</i> 461</p> <p>17. — of <i>St. Christophers</i>, <i>Antegos</i>, and part of our other Islands 500</p> <p>18. — of <i>Jamaica</i> 557</p> <p>19. — of <i>Mexico</i>, or <i>New Spain</i> 582</p> <p>20. — of <i>New France</i>, containing <i>Canada</i>, <i>Louisiana</i>, &c. 677</p> <p>21. — of <i>Carolina</i> and <i>Bermudas</i> 692</p> <p>22. — of <i>Virginia</i> and <i>Maryland</i> 700</p> <p>23. — of <i>New England</i>, <i>New York</i>, <i>New Jersey</i> and <i>Pensilvania</i> 722</p>	<p>24. — of <i>Newfoundland</i>, <i>New Scotland</i>, <i>Iles of Breton</i>, <i>Anticoste</i>, &c. 763</p> <p style="text-align: center;">Note, <i>Mexico</i> or <i>New Spain</i> was omitted, and must be plac'd in its proper Place.</p> <table style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <tr> <td style="width: 60%;">Maps and Tables for</td> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: center;">}</td> <td style="width: 30%;">EUROPE,</td> <td style="width: 5%; text-align: right;">68</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>ASIA,</td> <td style="text-align: right;">31</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>AFRICA,</td> <td style="text-align: right;">17</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td>AMERICA,</td> <td style="text-align: right;">24</td> </tr> <tr> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td style="text-align: right; border-top: 1px solid black;">140</td> </tr> </table> <p style="text-align: right;">All done according to the newest Observations, by the best Artists.</p>	Maps and Tables for	}	EUROPE,	68			ASIA,	31			AFRICA,	17			AMERICA,	24				140
Maps and Tables for	}	EUROPE,	68																		
		ASIA,	31																		
		AFRICA,	17																		
		AMERICA,	24																		
			140																		

THUS have we with very great Pains, and at an immense Expence, finished the *Atlas Geographus*, or compleat System of Geography for *Europe*, *Asia*, *Africa* and *America*, in five Volumes: And tho' a Work of this Nature can hardly ever be said to be compleat; yet without Vanity we may averr this to be the perfectest that has yet been published in any Language; and the Discourse is taken from Persons of the greatest Repute and Credit, and who lived on the Spot; especially all the Moderns to this Time; and their Names as Authorities quoted thro' the whole Work; and all the Maps are entirely new, and mostly done by Mr. *Moll*, whose Name is to them; and the Cuts engraved by the best Artists. *Britannia* is going on with all Expedition, as far as *Gloucestershire*, being finished, and the other Counties in Alphabetical Order, preparing for the Press; as are also *Scotland* and *Ireland*, with all new Maps: What Informations are sent in Time to Mr. *Morphew*, near *Stationers-Hall*, shall be faithfully inserted, paying Postage.

F I N I S.

